

POWERPLANT - GENERAL

1. General

- A. Single engine airplanes produced from 1996 and On use Lycoming powerplants. These powerplants are attached to the fuselage by dynafocal mounts (172R, 172S, 182S, 182T and T182T) or by sheet metal bed mounts (206H and T206H).
- B. This chapter covers structural repair to the cowlings (172R, 172S, 182S, 182T and T182T), and structural repair to the welded engine mounts (172R, 172S, 182S, 182T and T182T). For repair information not covered in this manual, contact Cessna Propeller Aircraft Product Support, P.O. Box 7706, Wichita, KS 67277. Telephone(316) 517-5800 or Facsimile (316) 942-9006.

ENGINE COWLING REPAIRS

1. General

- A. This section provides repair procedures for the cowl skins and reinforcement angles.

2. Repair of Cowling Skins

- A. Cowl halves are made of formed aluminum skin. If extensively damaged, complete sections of cowling must be replaced. Standard insert-type skin patches, however, may be used if repair parts are formed to fit. Small cracks may be stop drilled and dents straightened if they are reinforced on the inner side with a doubler of the same material.

3. Repair of Reinforcement Angles

- A. Due to their small size, cowl reinforcement angles should be replaced (rather than repaired) if they become damaged.

DYNAFOCAL-TYPE ENGINE MOUNT REPAIRS

1. General

- A. The engine mount is fabricated from 4130 chrome-molybdenum steel tubing. The mount attaches to the firewall at four points and to the engine using rubber isolation mounts at four points.

NOTE: Repair by gas welding is acceptable.

2. Engine Mount Repairs

- A. The following procedures are to be used when making repairs to the engine mount. Refer to [Figure 801](#).
- (1) All welding on the engine mounts should be of the highest quality, since the tendency of vibration will accentuate any minor defect present and cause fatigue cracks. Engine mount members are preferably repaired by using larger diameter replacement tube welds. However, reinforced 30-degree scarf welds in place of the fishmouth welds are considered satisfactory for engine mount repair work.
 - (2) Minor damage, such as a crack adjacent to an engine attaching lug, may be repaired by rewelding the tube and extending a gusset past the damaged area. Extensively damaged parts must be replaced.
 - (3) Engine mounting lugs and engine mount-to-fuselage attach fittings should be replaced, not repaired.
 - (4) For information on damage beyond the scope of these repairs, consult Cessna Propeller Aircraft Product Support, P.O. Box 7706, Wichita, KS 67277 USA, Telephone (316) 517-5800 or Facsimile (316) 942-9006.

Figure 801 : Sheet 1 : Typical Engine Mount Repairs

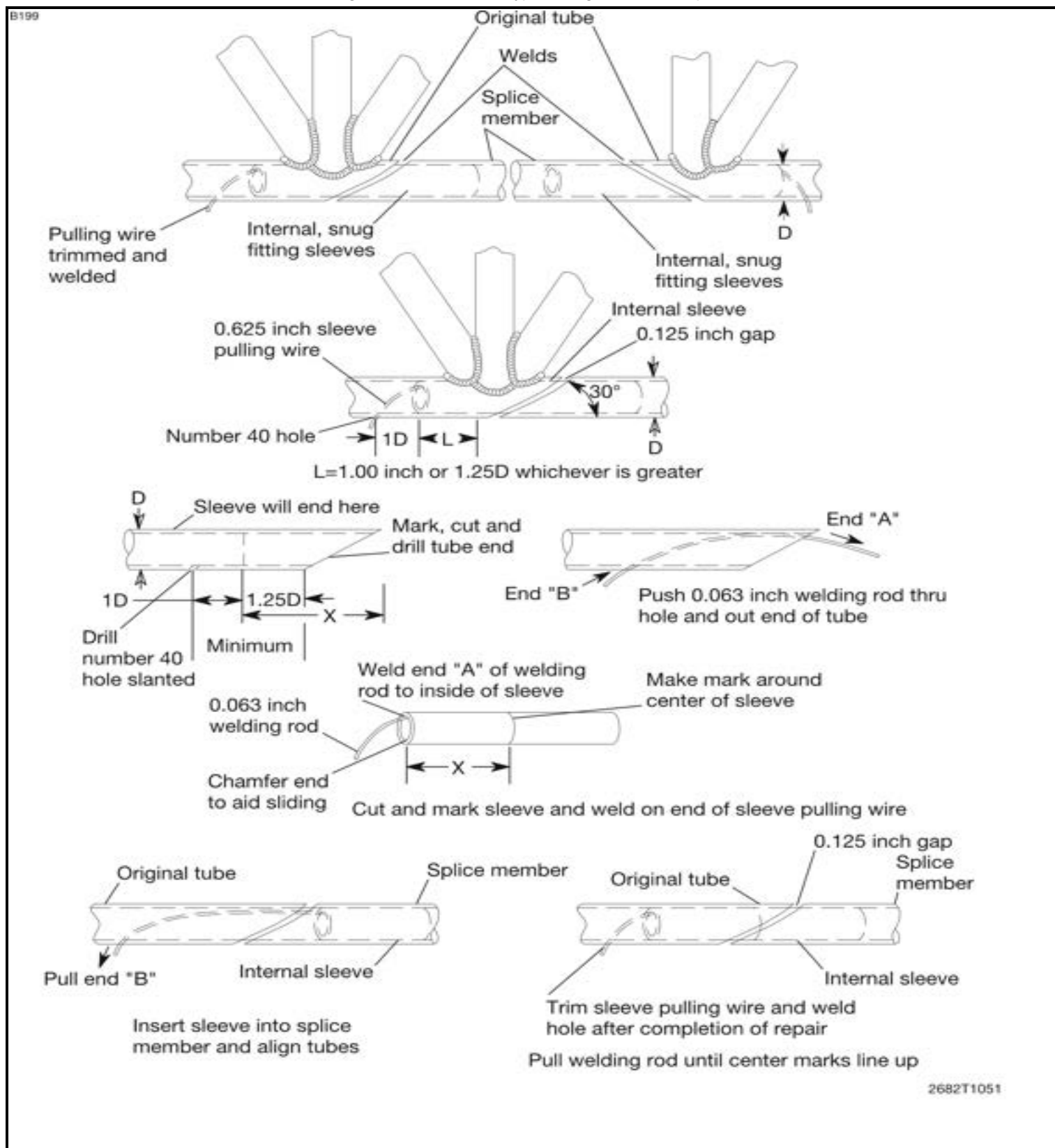
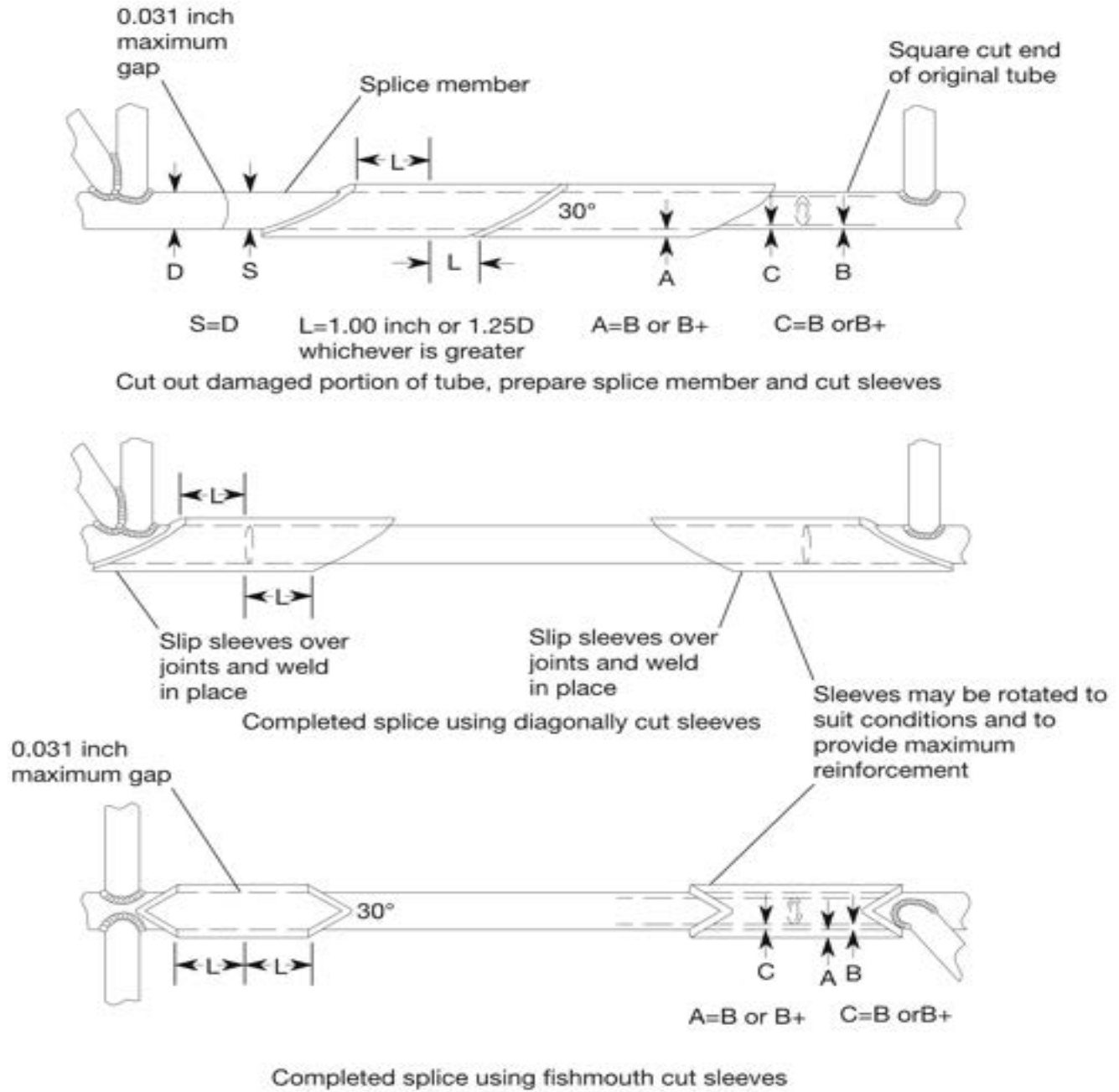


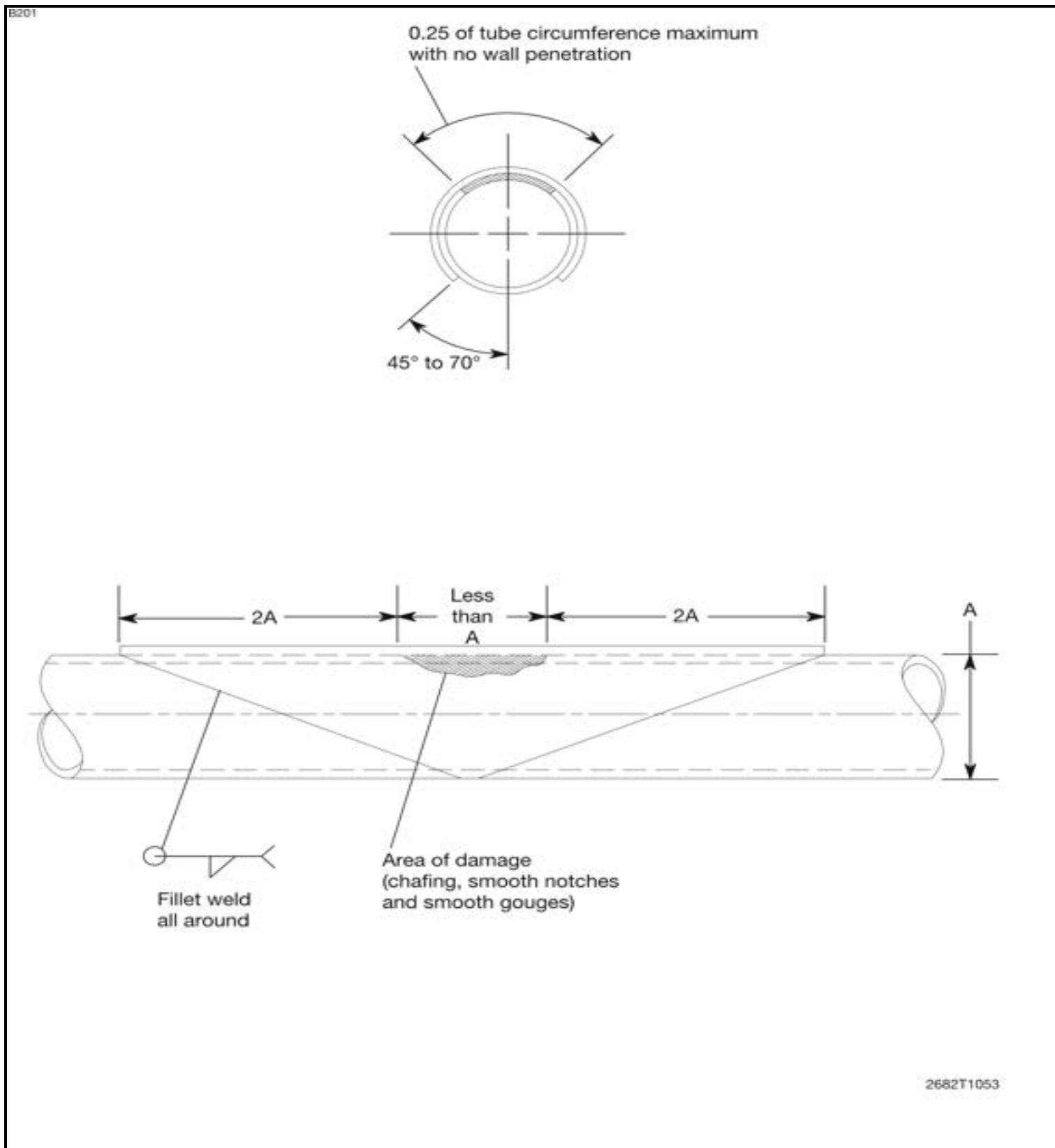
Figure 801 : Sheet 2 : Typical Engine Mount Repairs

B200



2682T1052

Figure 801 : Sheet 3 : Typical Engine Mount Repairs



ENGINE FUEL AND CONTROL - GENERAL

1. Scope

- A. This chapter provides information on the fuel injection system used for the IO-360- L2A engine. Information beyond the scope of this chapter can be found in [Chapter 28, Fuel - General](#) and in various publications which are listed in Introduction - General.

2. Definition

- A. This chapter is divided into sections and subsections to assist maintenance personnel in locating specific systems and information. The following is a brief description of each section. For locating information within the chapter, refer to the Table of Contents at the beginning of the chapter.
 - (1) The section on fuel injection covers procedures used to troubleshoot and maintain the fuel injection system.
 - (2) The section on fuel flow indicator covers procedures used to maintain the indicating portion of the system.

FUEL INJECTION SYSTEM - DESCRIPTION AND OPERATION

1. General

- A. This section covers the RSA Fuel Injection system used on the IO- 360-L2A engine. For a schematic of the fuel injection system, refer to [Figure 1](#).

2. Description

- A. The fuel injection system is a low pressure, multi nozzle, continuous flow system which injects raw fuel into the engine cylinder heads. The injection system is based on the principle of measuring engine air consumption to control fuel flow. More air flow through the venturi will result in more fuel being delivered to the engine, and less air flow through the venturi results in a decreased flow of fuel to engine.
- B. System components consist of the fuel/air control unit, the fuel distribution valve (flow divider), injection nozzles (4 total) and lines used to connect the components. A description of the components is as follows:
- (1) Fuel/Air Control Unit - The fuel/air control unit, also known as the 'servo regulator,' is located on the underside of the engine and integrates the functions of measuring airflow and controlling fuel flow. The control unit consists of an airflow sensing system, a regulator section and a fuel metering section.
 - (2) Fuel Distribution Valve - The fuel distribution valve, also known as a 'spider' or a flow divider, is located on top of the engine and serves to distribute fuel evenly to the four cylinders once it has been regulated by the fuel/air control unit. Also attached to the fuel distribution valve is a rigid line which feeds into a pressure transducer. This transducer measures fuel pressure and translates that reading into fuel flow at the cockpit indicator.
 - (3) Injection Nozzles - Each cylinder contains an injection nozzle, also known as an air bleed nozzle or a fuel injector. This nozzle incorporates a calibrated jet that determines, in conjunction with fuel pressure, the fuel flow entering each cylinder. Fuel entering the nozzle is discharged through the jet into an ambient air pressure chamber within the nozzle assembly. This nozzle assembly also contains a calibrated opening which is vented to the atmosphere, and allows fuel to be dispersed into the intake portion of the cylinder in an atomized, cone-shaped pattern.

3. Operation

- A. Fuel is stored in the wing tanks and is delivered to the fuel injection system via a series of lines, valves and pumps. From the engine-driven fuel pump, fuel enters the fuel/air control unit, passes through the fuel distribution valve, and is routed to individual injection nozzles at each cylinder.

NOTE: For a schematic of the entire fuel system, refer to [Chapter 28, Fuel Storage and Distribution - Description and Operation, Figure 1](#).

- B. The heart of the injection system is the fuel/air control unit, which occupies the position ordinarily used by the carburetor at the engine intake manifold inlet. The fuel/air control unit is comprised of an integrated airflow sensing system, a regulator section and a fuel metering section. Operation of the fuel injection system is based on the principle of measuring airflow and using the airflow signal to operate a servo valve. The accurately regulated fuel pressure established by the servo valve, when applied across the fuel control system, makes fuel flow proportional to airflow.
- (1) THE AIRFLOW SENSING SYSTEM consists of a throttle body which houses the air throttle valve, the venturi, servo valve and fuel control unit. The differential pressure between impact air and the venturi throat pressure is a measurement of the velocity of the air entering the engine. These pressures are vented through drilled channels in the throttle body to both sides of an air diaphragm and create a force across the diaphragm. A change in air throttle position or a change in engine speed will change the air velocity, which in turn changes the force across the air diaphragm.
 - (2) THE REGULATOR SECTION contains the air diaphragm mentioned in the preceding paragraph and a fuel diaphragm. Fuel inlet pressure is applied to one side of the fuel diaphragm. The other side of the fuel diaphragm is exposed to fuel that has passed through the metering jet (metered fuel pressure). The differential pressure across the fuel diaphragm is referred to as the fuel metering force.
 - (a) The air metering force applied to the air diaphragm is transmitted through the regulator stem and tends to move the ball valve in the opening direction. The fuel metering force across the fuel diaphragm acts to oppose the air metering force and tends to close the ball valve. Because the air forces are very low in the idle range, a constant head idle spring is provided to maintain an adequate fuel metering force at low rpm.
 - (b) As the air metering force increases, the spring compresses until the spring retainer touches the air diaphragm and acts as a solid member. The constant effort spring produces a force which provides a smooth transfer from idle to low power cruise operation. Whenever the air metering, fuel metering and spring forces are balanced, the ball valve maintains a fixed position.

- (3) THE FUEL METERING SECTION is contained within the throttle body casting and consists of an inlet fuel screen, a rotary idle valve and a rotary mixture valve. Both idle speed (closed throttle position) and idle mixture (relationship between throttle position and idle valve position) may be adjusted externally to meet individual engine requirements.
- (a) The idle valve is connected to the throttle valve by means of an external adjustable link. The idle valve controls fuel flow through the low speed range of operation and is adjustable to obtain good idling characteristics without affecting fuel metering in the high power range.
 - (b) The mixture control valve gives full rich mixture on one stop and a progressively leaner mixture as it is moved toward idle cutoff. The full rich stop defines sea level requirements and the mixture control provides for altitude leaning.

Figure 1 : Sheet 1 : Fuel Injection System Schematic

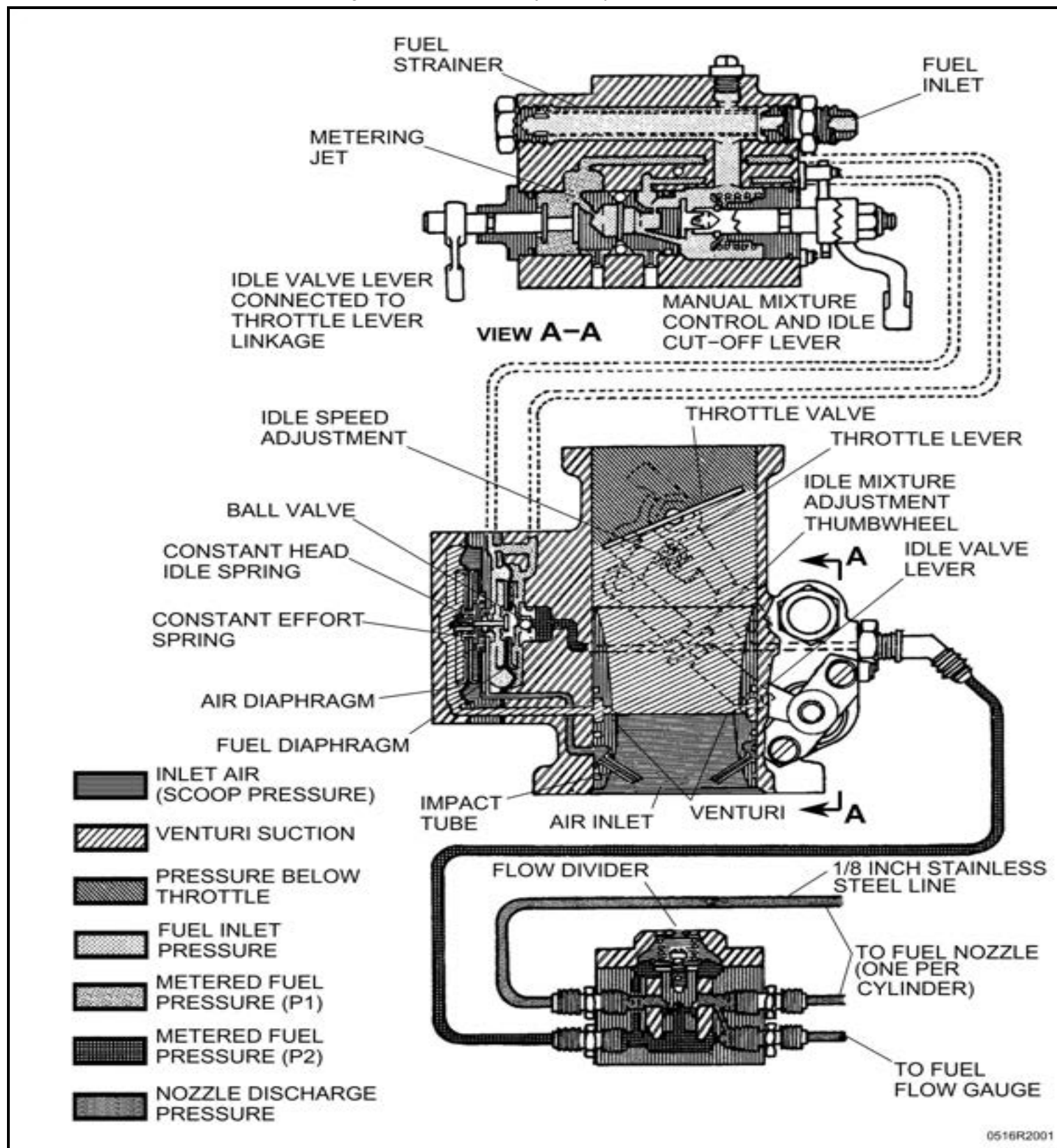


Figure 1 : Sheet 1 : Fuel System Schematic

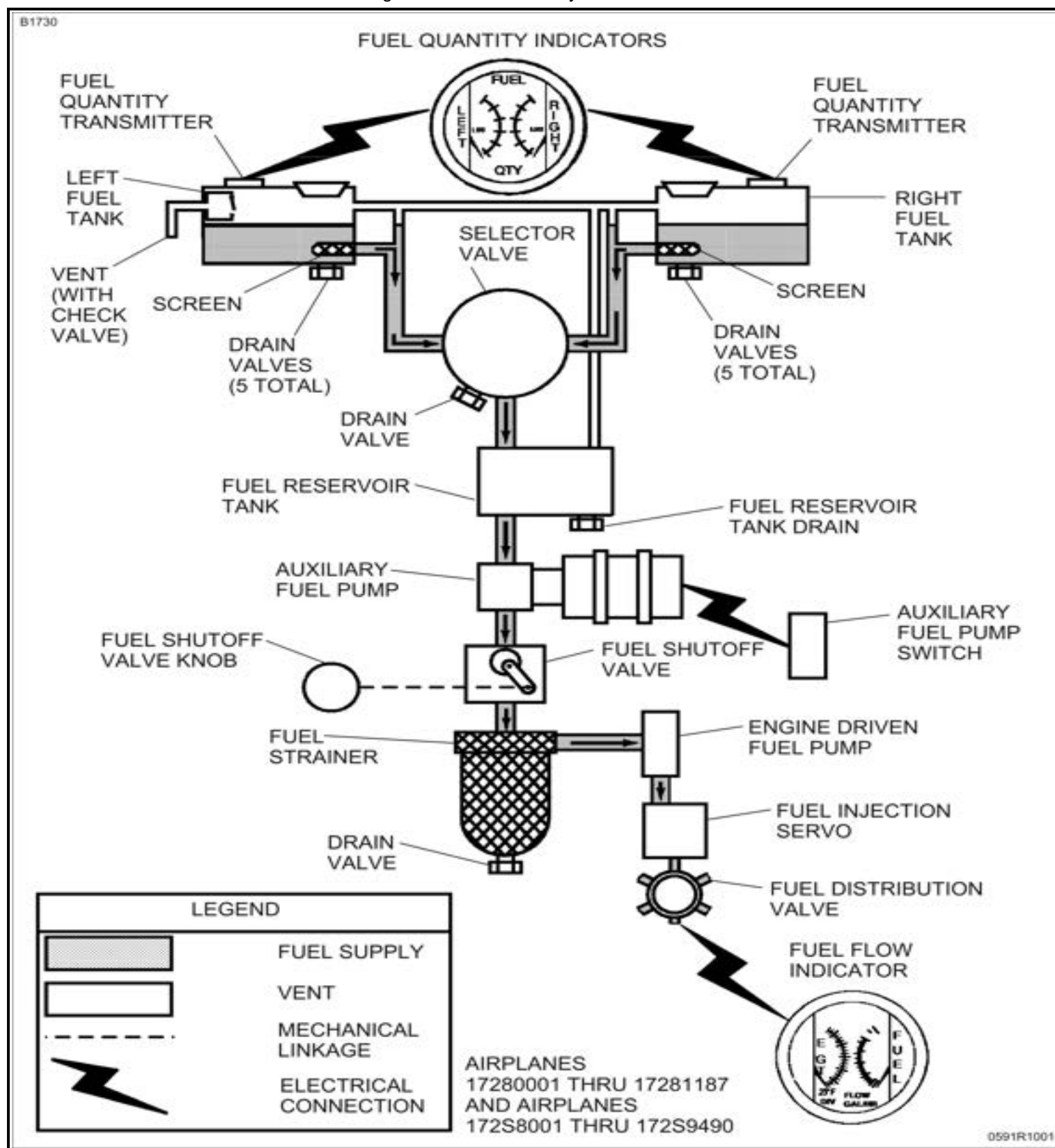
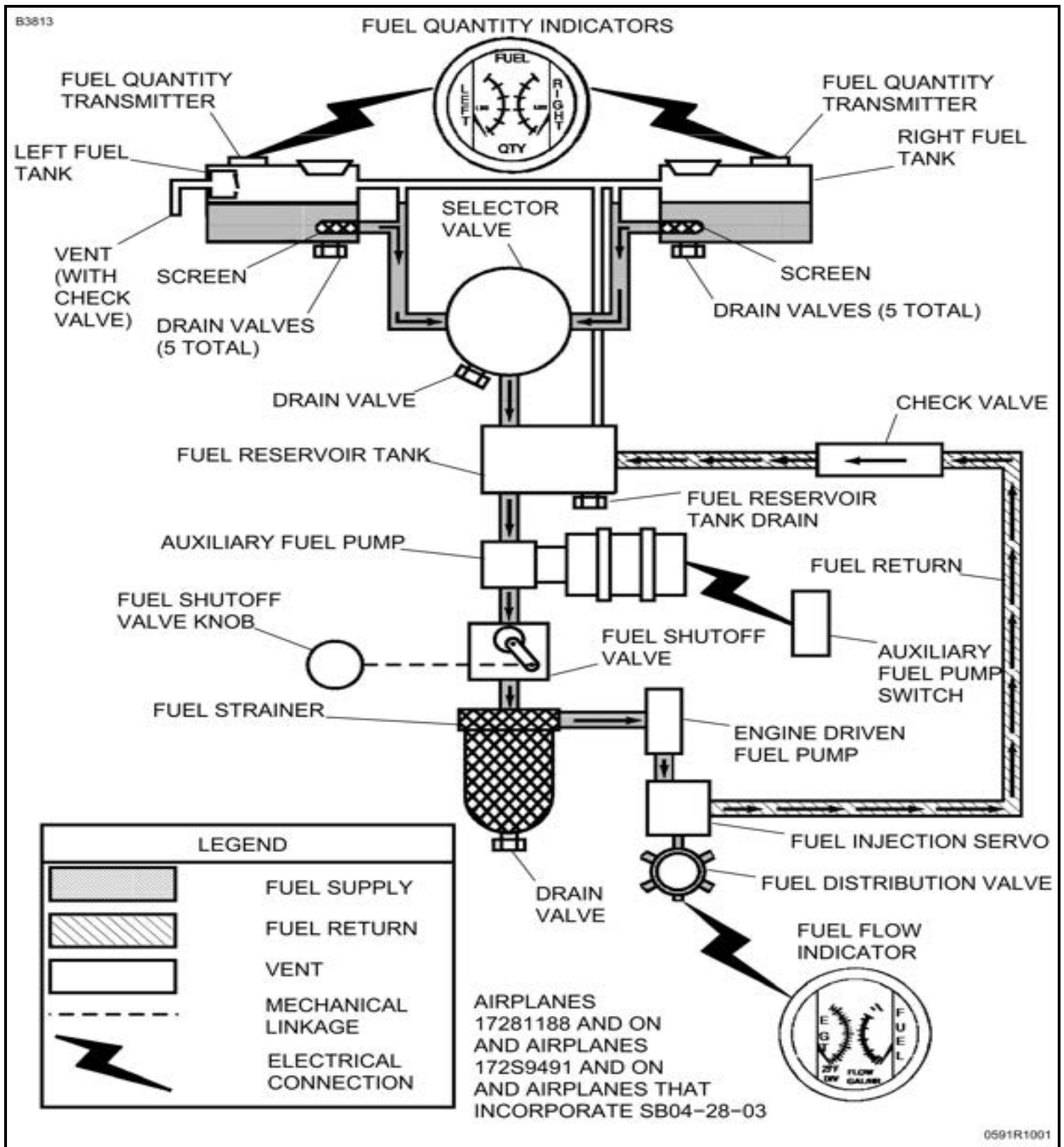


Figure 1 : Sheet 2 : Fuel System Schematic



FUEL INJECTION SYSTEM - TROUBLESHOOTING**1. General**

- A. This section gives troubleshooting information for the installation of the fuel injection system.

NOTE: Troubleshooting information beyond the scope of this chapter can be found in various supplier publication manuals such as Lycoming, Precision, and AVSTAR Fuel Injection publications which are listed in the Introduction Chapter, [Supplier Publication List](#).

2. Fuel Injection System Troubleshooting

- A. Do the troubleshooting procedures if the problem is found on the chart. Refer to [Table 101](#).

Table 101. Fuel Injection System Troubleshooting

PROBLEM	PROBABLE CAUSE	SOLUTION
HIGH FUEL FLOW READING.	Plugged nozzle if the high fuel flow reading is combined with a loss of power and roughness.	Remove and clean the nozzles. Soak the nozzles in Hoppes #9 Gun cleaning solvent for 20 minutes. Rinse the nozzles in a Stoddard solvent. Blow dry the nozzles. Do a check of the system for contamination.
	Faulty gage or pressure transducer.	Replace the gage or pressure transducer.
UNSATISFACTORY FUEL CUTOFF.	Incorrect installation of the aircraft linkage to the mixture control.	Adjust the linkage. Refer to servo mixture value RS-16.
ENGINE WILL NOT INCREASE TO THE NECESSARY RPM.	Contamination in the air chamber.	Refer to Precision Airmotive Corporation service information letter RS-40.
ROUGH IDLE.	Small air leaks in the induction system through loose intake pipes or a damaged O-ring.	Do a check of the clamps and connectors. Repair leaks as necessary.
	Large air leaks in the induction system.	Repair leaks as necessary.
	Fuel vaporizes in the fuel lines or distributor. Found only in high ambient temperature conditions or after a long operation at a low RPM setting.	<u>Keep temperatures low:</u> Avoid long ground runs. <u>During a hot engine restart:</u> Operate the engine at 1,200 - 1,500 for several minutes to reduce residual heat in the engine compartment.
LOW TAKEOFF FUEL FLOW.	Faulty gage or pressure transducer.	Replace the gage or pressure transducer.
	Contamination in the flow divider.	Clean the flow divider.
ENGINE IS DIFFICULT TO START.	Incorrect starting procedure.	Refer to the Pilot's Operating Handbook.
	Flooded engine.	Crank the engine to clear it with the throttle open and the mixture in the IDLE/CUTOFF position.
	Throttle valve is opened too far.	Open the throttle to approximately 800 RPM.
	A prime that is not sufficient (usually combined with a backfire).	Increase the quantity of priming.

ENGINE OPERATES ROUGH.	Too rich or too lean mixture.	Adjust the mixture control. If the mixture is too rich, the engine will run smoothly when leaned. If the mixture is too lean, the engine will run smoothly when the mixture is enriched. Adjust idle mixture to give a 10 - 50 PRM rise at idle.
	Plugged nozzle(s) (usually combined with high takeoff fuel flow).	Remove and clean the nozzles. Soak the nozzles in a Hoppes #9 Gun cleaning solvent for 20 minutes. Rinse the nozzles with a Stoddard solvent. Blow dry the nozzles. Do a check of the system for contamination.
	Air leak in the induction system.	Do a check for leaks.
	Air leak in the fuel line from the fuel tank to the servo.	Do a check for the leak. Connect clear tubing between the servo and the flow divider and look for air bubbles. Find and correct the source of the leak. This can include the boost pump or the engine-driven pump.
	Flow divider sticks.	Do an inspection of the flow divider. Clean the flow divider.

FUEL INJECTION SYSTEM - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

1. General

- A. This section provides instructions for removal/installation, adjustment and cleaning of various components used in the fuel injection system. For maintenance information beyond the scope of this section, refer to applicable fuel injection component maintenance manuals which are listed in Introduction - List of Supplier Publications.

2. Precautions

- A. Observe the following general precautions and rules during fueling, defueling, fuel bay purging, repairing, assembly or disassembly of system components, and electrical system checks and repairs on the airplane fuel system.
 - (1) Plugs or caps should be placed on all disconnected hoses, lines and fittings to prevent residual fuel drainage, thread damage, or entry of dirt or foreign material into fuel system.
 - (2) Any time fuel system is opened, flush system with 1/2 gallon of fuel at the inlet of servo and flow divider using the fuel boost pump.
 - (3) When working on fuel injection system, keep all parts clean and free of contaminants.

3. Fuel/Air Control Unit Removal/Installation

- A. Remove Fuel/Air Control Unit.
 - (1) Place cockpit-mounted FUEL SHUTOFF valve in the OFF position.
 - (2) Remove lower cowl. Refer to [Chapter 71, Cowling - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (3) Remove clamp securing induction air elbow to inlet adaptor.
 - (4) Disconnect fuel inlet and outlet lines from control unit.
 - (5) Remove mixture and throttle control linkages from control unit. Note number and position of washers for reinstallation.
 - (6) Cut safety wire at base of control unit. Remove bolts securing inlet adaptor and throttle cable bracket to base of control unit and mixture cable bracket.
 - (7) Remove nuts, lock washers and flat washers securing control unit to oil sump/intake manifold. Cover engine intake opening and place control unit in a sealed, dust-free environment to prevent accumulation of foreign particles into unit.
- B. Install Fuel/Air Control Unit.
 - (1) Remove engine intake cover from sump area.
 - (2) Install control unit, spacer and gaskets to sump using washers, new lock washers and nuts. Finger tighten nuts to control unit.
 - (3) First torque nuts in a crisscross (opposite) pattern to 90 inch-pounds and then retorque nuts in the same manner to a final torque value of 180-200 inch pounds.
 - (4) Install inlet adaptor and throttle cable bracket to base of control unit using hardware removed above. Safety wire bolts.
 - (5) Install mixture cable bracket.
 - (6) Install mixture and throttle control linkages to control unit. Ensure all washers are in proper position. Refer to [Chapter 76, Throttle Control - Maintenance Practices, Figure 201](#) and [Chapter 76, Fuel Mixture Control - Maintenance Practices, Figure 201](#) for an illustration of washer and linkage sequence.
 - CAUTION: Do not back the nuts off to line the cotter pin hole up with the castellations in the nut.**
 - (7) Torque each nut to 30 inch-pounds and then proceed tightening the nut until the cotter pin hole lines up with the castellation in each nut. Do not exceed 50 inch-pounds.
 - (a) If the cotter pin hole and the nut castellations will not line up, install a different thickness NAS1149F0363P washer or use a thin, NAS1149F0332P washer at the location between the throttle cable rod end and S1450-3-14-032 washer to obtain the specified torque on the nut. It may also be necessary to use a different AN310-3 nut.
 - (8) Install cotter pins.
 - (9) Move the mixture and throttle control through each controls entire range of movement and ensure that there is no binding.
 - (10) Connect fuel inlet and outlet lines to control unit.
 - (11) Secure induction air elbow to inlet adaptor using clamp.
 - (12) Install lower cowl. Refer to [Chapter 71, Cowling - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (13) Place cockpit-mounted FUEL SHUTOFF valve in the ON position.

- (14) Check for leaks during engine run.

4. Fuel Distribution Valve Removal/Installation

- A. Remove Fuel Distribution Valve.
 - (1) Remove upper cowling. Refer to [Chapter 71, Cowling - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (2) Disconnect all lines leading in to and out of fuel distribution valve.
 - (3) Remove nuts, bolts, washers and spacers securing fuel distribution valve to engine case.
- B. Install Fuel Distribution Valve.
 - (1) Secure fuel distribution valve to engine case using nuts, bolts, washers and spacers. Torque to 75 inch-pound.
 - (2) Reinstall all lines leading in to and out of fuel distribution valve.
 - (3) Check for leaks during engine run.
 - (4) Install upper cowling. Refer to [Chapter 71, Cowling - Maintenance Practices](#).

5. Injection Nozzles Removal/Installation

- A. Remove Injection Nozzles.
 - (1) Remove upper cowling. Refer to [Chapter 71, Cowling - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (2) Remove rigid fuel lines leading into individual nozzles.
 - (3) Remove nozzles from cylinders.
- B. Install Injection Nozzles.

CAUTION: Use only fuel-soluble lubricants (such as engine oil) on the nozzle threads during installation.

 - (1) Install nozzles to intake cylinders. Torque from 55 to 60 inch-pound.
 - (2) Install rigid fuel lines to nozzles. Torque 25 to 50 inch-pound.
 - (3) Install upper cowling. Refer to [Chapter 71, Cowling - Maintenance Practices](#).

6. Injection Nozzle Flow Test

- A. Check Injection Nozzles For Plugging.
 - (1) If nozzle plugging is suspected, disconnect injector lines at the nozzles.
 - (2) Cap nozzles with clean valve stem caps to protect nozzles from contamination during removal.
 - (3) Remove nozzles. Refer to [Injection Nozzles Removal/Installation](#).
 - (4) Pull up injector lines taking care that lines are not kinked.
 - (5) Install nozzles back into lines and torque from 25 to 50 inch-pound.
 - (6) Using clear containers (bottles with graduations are preferred) flow fuel into containers using aircraft boost pump and observe nozzle discharge pattern.
 - (7) When the mixture control is placed in the full rich position the nozzles should display a pencil stream pattern. The nozzles should also flow the same amount of fuel from cylinder to cylinder. If an unusual flow pattern or an unequal amount of fuel is noted in any of the containers the nozzles should be thoroughly cleaned. Refer to [Injector Nozzle Cleaning](#).
 - (8) After cleaning install clean protective valve stem caps. It is recommended that after cleaning the nozzles, they be reinstalled in the injector lines and a nozzle flow check is conducted to verify that the nozzles are clean.
 - (9) Following a successful flow check reinstall the protective flow caps and reinstall the nozzles in the cylinders and torque from 55 to 60 inch-pound.
 - (10) Remove protective caps and reinstall injector lines to the nozzles and torque from 25 to 50 inch-pound.
 - (11) Perform leak check.

7. Idle Speed and Mixture Adjustment

- A. Adjustment Procedures (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

WARNING: During adjustment procedure stay clear of propeller and/or propeller blast to avoid possible injury or death.

NOTE: For additional information in conjunction with procedures below, refer to the Precision Airmotive Service Letter SIL RS-67.

- (1) Make sure that the alternate air door is in the closed position during this adjustment.

- (2) Operate the engine until the oil temperature increases to 150°F (65°C).

NOTE: It may not be possible to get an oil temperature of 150°F (65°C) at cooler ambient temperatures. In that condition, it will be necessary to set the idle speed and mixture at a lower temperature.
- (3) With the mixture control in the full rich position, set the idle speed to 675 RPM, +25 or -25 RPM.
- (4) Advance the throttle to approximately 1800 RPM and immediately return it to idle. Idle speed should be approximately the same as set above.
- (5) Adjust the fuel mixture control by rotating the knob counterclockwise, toward lean, quickly for approximately one inch, then very slowly until the peak RPM is obtained and the engine speed starts to drop off.
 - (a) When the engine speed first starts to increase, you will see a slight rise in RPM.

NOTE: Do not mistake this as the total RPM rise.
 - (b) Continue the slow rotation movement of the mixture control until you will see or sense a drop in the engine RPM.
 - (c) The maximum RPM before the drop in engine RPM is the total RPM rise which indicates the mixture strength at the engine idle speed.
- (6) If the rise is less than 10 RPM it is necessary to enrichen the fuel mixture.
- (7) If the rise is more than 50 RPM it is necessary to lean the fuel mixture.

NOTE: To aid in the adjustment of the fuel mixture, the clevis on the fuel servo has an L (lean) and R (rich) stamp on it to indicate the direction that the thumb wheel should be moved to enrichen the fuel mixture and increase the RPM rise. Turn the thumb wheel in the opposite direction you will lean the fuel mixture and decrease the RPM rise.
- (8) Adjust the thumb wheel to set a rise 10 to 50 RPM.
- (9) If the adjustment thumb wheel bottoms out on the blocks, center it as follows:
 - (a) Measure the distance between the two blocks.
 - (b) Disconnect the spring from the linkage pin.
 - (c) Remove the cotter pin, linkage pin, wave washer, and flat washer.
 - (d) Turn the block and adjustment screw until the adjusting thumb wheel is centered.
 - (e) The distance between the blocks should measure the same as above.
 - (f) Install the linkage pin, flat washer, wave washer, cotter pin, and spring.
- (10) After each adjustment is made, the engine speed should be increased to approximately 1800 RPM and held for approximately 10 to 15 seconds to clean the spark plugs and clear the cylinders of excess fuel.
- (11) Put throttle in idle position.
- (12) Repeat the procedure until you get the desired RPM rate change at idle.

NOTE: If the mixture was excessively rich or lean when this procedure was started the engine speed will require readjustment as the fuel mixture is adjusted to the desired value. Set the idle speed to the specified RPM after the mixture has been set to get the 10 to 50 RPM rise a lean condition.
- (13) Operate engine to full throttle and back to idle to make sure that the setting has not changed.

NOTE: Small changes in the idle speed and RPM are permitted. Find the cause of any large variations in RPM.

8. Injector Nozzle Cleaning

- A. The injector nozzles should be cleaned at time intervals set forth in [Chapter 5, Inspection Time Limits](#).
- B. Cleaning Procedures.
 - (1) Remove nozzles from engine. Individual two-piece nozzles should be kept as matched assemblies.
 - (2) Inspect carefully for evidence of varnish build up and/or contaminated screens.
 - (3) Soak nozzles in Methyl Ethyl Ketone, Acetone or other suitable solvent to remove all contamination and varnish from nozzle. Stubborn deposits may benefit from ultrasonic cleaning methods.
 - (4) Dry nozzles using compressed shop air not to exceed 30 PSI. Blow through nozzle in direction opposite of fuel flow.
 - (5) Install nozzles to intake cylinders. Torque from 55 to 60 inch-pound.
 - (6) Install rigid fuel lines to nozzles. Torque 25 to 50 inch-pound.

- (7) Perform leak check.

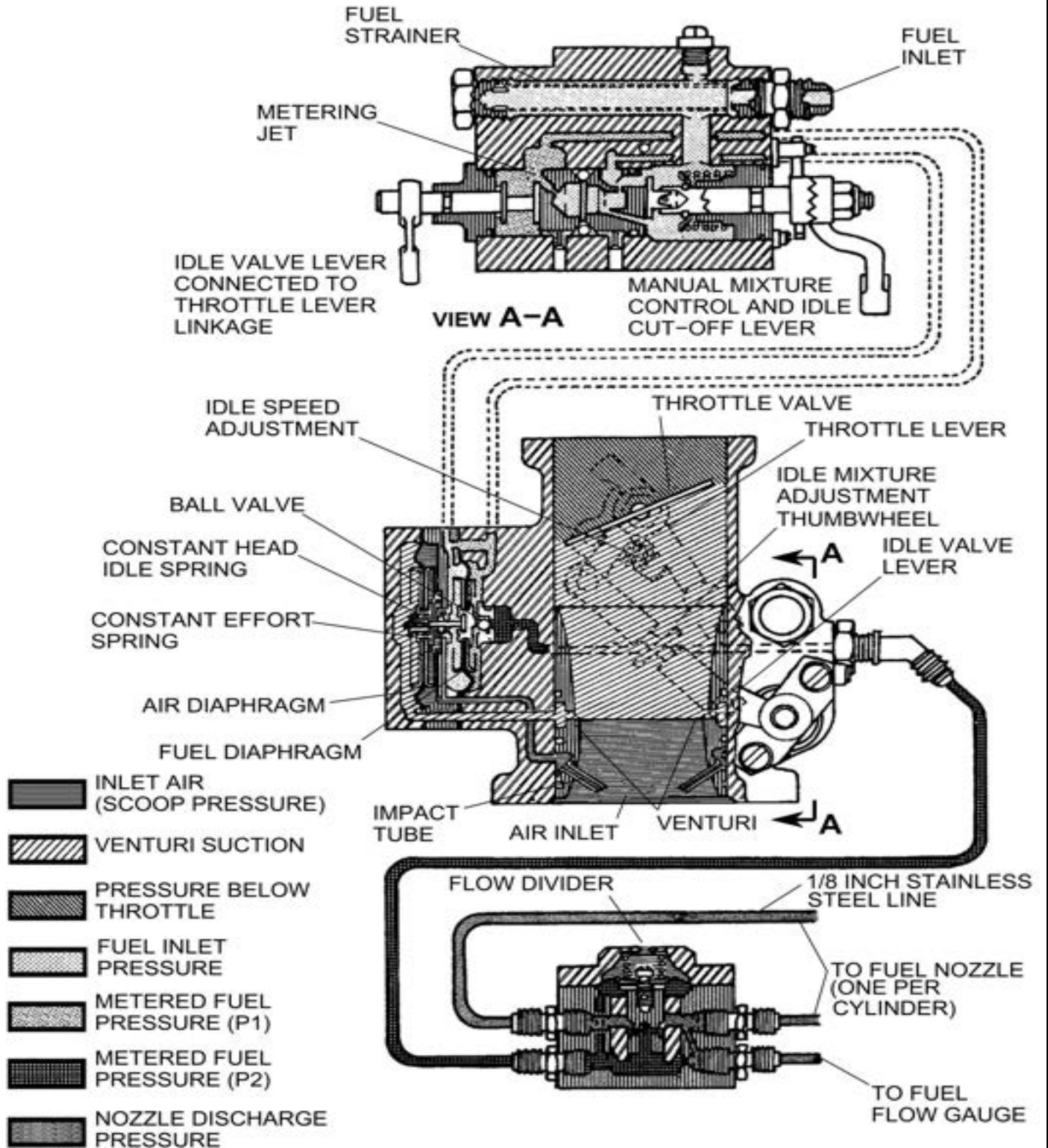
9. Fuel Strainer Cleaning

- A. The fuel strainer should be cleaned at time intervals set forth in [Chapter 5, Inspection Time Limits](#).
- B. Cleaning Procedures (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Remove fuel inlet hose to access fuel strainer.
 - (2) Remove and clean fuel strainer in Stoddard solvent.
 - (3) Using new O-rings, install fuel strainer to control unit. Torque 65 to 70 inch-pound.
 - (4) Install the fuel inlet hose. Use a wrench to hold the fuel strainer adapter and torque to 270 to 300 inch-pound.
 - (5) Perform leak check.

10. Air Throttle Shaft Lubrication

- A. The air throttle shaft should be lubricated at time intervals set forth in [Chapter 5, Inspection Time Limits](#).
- B. To lubricate air throttle shaft, apply a drop of engine oil to ends of air throttle shaft in such a manner that the oil can work into throttle shaft bushings.

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : Idle and Mixture Adjustment



0516R2001

FUEL FLOW INDICATOR - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

1. General

- A. Airplanes without Garmin G1000, engine fuel flow is measured by an engine-compartment attached transducer and an indicator in the cockpit. Components of the system are the fuel flow transducer, the EGT/Fuel Flow gage in the cockpit, wiring to connect the two electrical components and fuel line from the fuel distribution valve to the transducer.
- B. Maintenance practices are given for the removal and installation of the components.
- C. Airplanes with Garmin G1000 use the fuel flow transducer installed on the engine and the fuel flow indicator on the Garmin Display Units to show fuel flow. For information applicable to the Garmin Display Units, refer to [Garmin Display Unit - Maintenance Practices](#).

2. EGT/Fuel Flow Gage Removal/Installation

NOTE: The fuel flow gage is on the right half of the dual-function EGT/Fuel Flow gage on the left side of the instrument panel.

- A. Remove the Fuel Flow Gage.
 - (1) Make sure all electrical power to the airplane is off.
 - (2) Remove the screws that attach the gage to instrument panel.
 - (3) Carefully remove the gage from the bottom side of the instrument panel and disconnect electrical connector from the gage.
- B. Install the Fuel Flow Gage.
 - (1) Connect the electrical connector to the gage.
 - (2) Install the gage in the instrument panel with the screws.
 - (3) Make sure the gage operates correctly.

3. Transducer and Line Removal/Installation (Airplanes without Garmin G1000)

- A. Remove the Transducer (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Make sure the electrical power to airplane is off.
 - (2) Remove the upper cowl. Refer to [Chapter 71, Cowling - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (3) Disconnect the electrical connector from the fuel flow transducer.
 - (4) Disconnect the fuel line from the fuel distribution valve to the transducer.
 - (5) Remove the transducer from the baffle.
 - (6) Remove the fitting from the transducer.
- B. Install the Transducer (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Install the fitting and the O-ring in the transducer.
 - (2) Install the fuel flow transducer to the baffle.
 - (3) Connect the fuel line from the fuel distribution valve to the transducer.
 - (a) Torque the fuel line to 25 in-lbs to 50 in-lbs (2.8 N-m to 5.6 N-m).
 - (4) Connect the electrical connector to the fuel flow transducer.
 - (5) Install the upper cowl. Refer to [Chapter 71, Cowling - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (6) Make sure the gage operates correctly.

4. Fuel Flow Transducer Removal/Installation (Airplanes with Garmin G1000)

- A. Remove the Transducer (Refer to [Figure 202](#)).
 - (1) Make sure the electrical power to the airplane is off.
 - (2) Remove the upper cowl. Refer to [Chapter 71, Cowling - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (3) Disconnect the electrical connector (JN009) from the electrical connector (PN009) for the fuel flow transducer (UN011).
 - (4) Disconnect the fuel hoses from the transducer.
 - (a) Put caps and plugs on the transducer and fuel hose fittings.
 - (5) Remove the screws that attach the transducer to the bracket assembly.
 - (a) Remove the transducer from the bracket assembly.

B. Install the Transducer (Refer to [Figure 202](#)).

- (1) Put the fuel flow transducer (UN011) in its position on the bracket assembly.

NOTE: Make sure that the arrow on the transducer shows the correct direction of flow.

- (a) Install the screws.
- (2) Remove the caps and the plugs from the transducer and the fuel hoses.
- (3) Connect the fuel hoses to the transducer.
- (4) Connect the electrical connector (JN009) to the electrical connector (PN009) for the fuel flow transducer.
- (5) Examine the transducer and the fuel hoses for leaks during engine run.
 - (a) Make sure the fuel flow indicator on the Garmin Display Units show the correct fuel flow.
- (6) Install the upper cowl. Refer to Chapter 71, [Cowling - Maintenance Practices](#).

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : Fuel Flow Indicating Installation

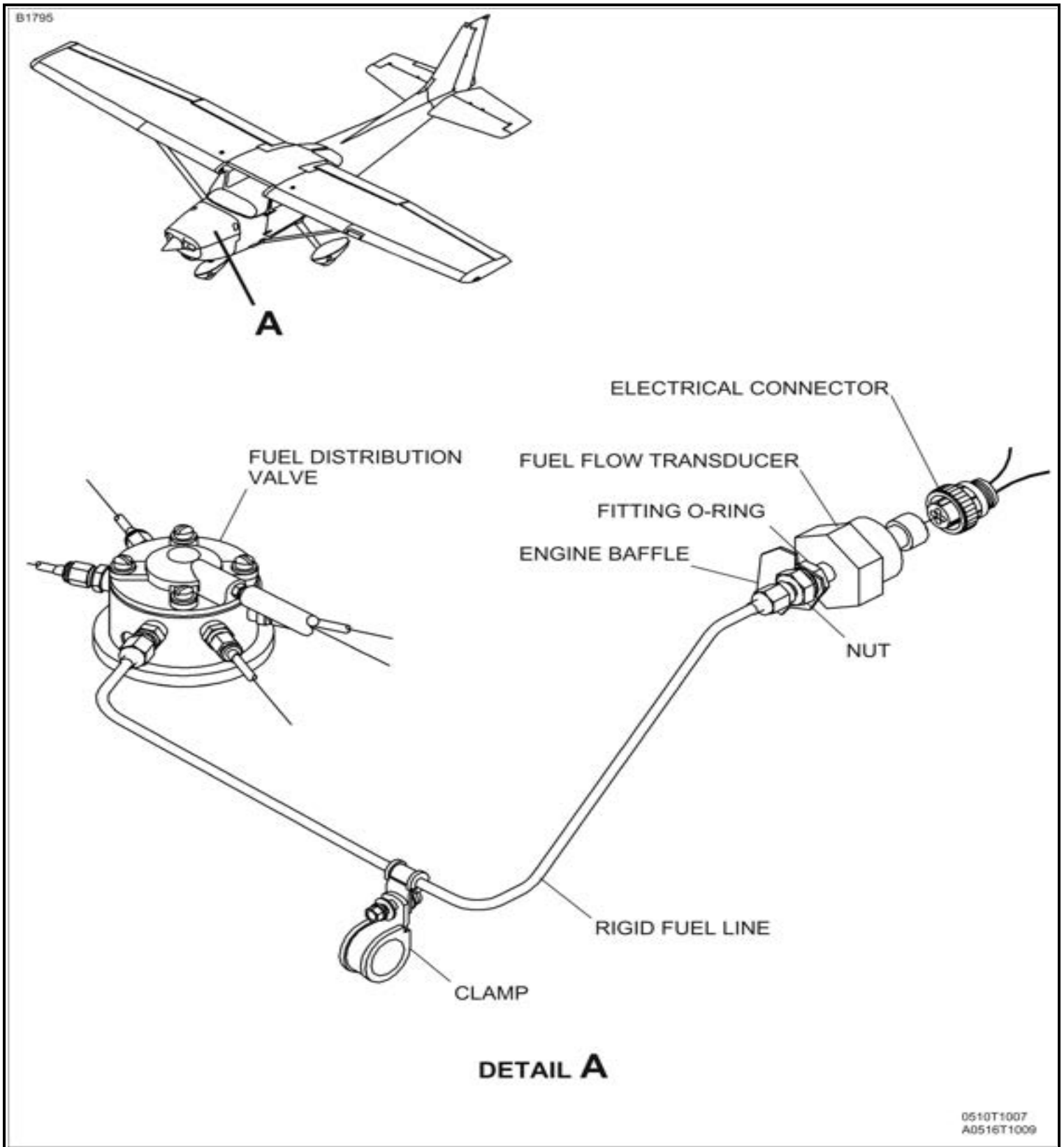
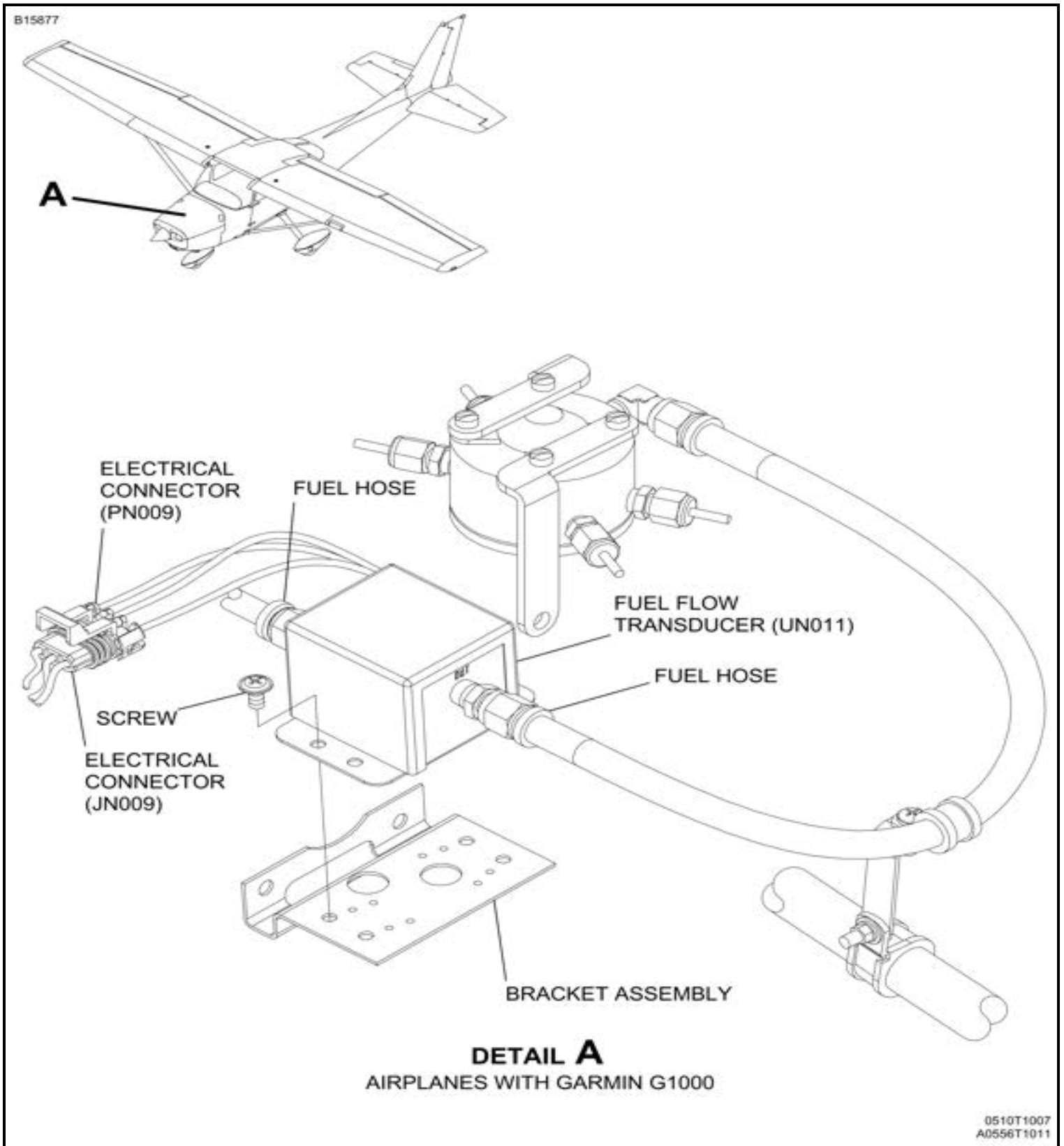


Figure 202 : Sheet 1 : Fuel Flow Transducer Installation



IGNITION SYSTEM - GENERAL

1. Scope

A. This chapter covers the ignition system used on the IO-360 L2A engine.

2. Tools, Equipment and Materials

NOTE: Refer to the following table for tools, equipment and material used throughout the chapter.

NAME	NUMBER	MANUFACTURER	USE
Luberex Grease	10-1206	Cessna Aircraft Company Cessna Parts Distribution Department 701, CPD 25800 East Pawnee Wichita, KS 67218-5590	To lubricate ignition switch components.
Ignition Switch Parts Kit	A3770	Cessna Aircraft	To rebuild ignition switch.

3. Definition

A. This chapter contains two sections on the ignition system. The first section provides a troubleshooting chart to aid in identifying common problems which may occur in the ignition system. The second section contains maintenance practices for the ignition system.

IGNITION SYSTEM - TROUBLESHOOTING**1. General**

- A. The following chart has been provided to aid maintenance technicians in system troubleshooting. This chart should be used in conjunction with [Chapter 71, IO-360-L2A - Troubleshooting](#) to provide a comprehensive look at solutions to engine problems. For information beyond the scope of this chapter, refer to applicable engine and ignition system manuals and publications listed in Introduction - List of Supplier Catalogs.

TROUBLE	PROBABLE CAUSE	REMEDY
ENGINE WILL NOT START	Defective ignition switch.	Check switch continuity. Replace if defective.
	Spark plugs defective, improperly gapped or fouled by moisture or deposits.	Clean, regap and test plugs. Replace if defective.
	Defective ignition harness.	If no defects are found by a visual inspection, check with a harness tester. Replace defective parts.
	Magneto "P" lead grounded.	Check continuity. "P" lead should not be grounded in the ON position, but should be grounded on OFF position. Repair or replace "P" lead.
	Failure of impulse coupling.	Impulse coupling pawls should engage at cranking speeds. Listen for loud clicks as impulse couplings operate. Remove magnetos and determine cause. Replace defective magnetos.
	Defective magneto.	Refer to Ignition System - Maintenance Practices.
ENGINE WILL NOT IDLE OR RUN PROPERLY.	Broken drive gear.	Remove magneto and check magneto and engine gears. Replace defective parts. Make sure no pieces of damaged parts remain in engine, or engine disassembly will be required.
	Spark plugs defective, improperly gapped or fouled by moisture or deposits.	Clean, regap and test plugs. Replace if defective.
	Defective ignition harness.	If no defects are found by a visual inspection, check with a harness tester. Replace defective parts.
	Defective magneto.	Refer to Ignition System - Maintenance Practices.
	Impulse coupling pawls remain engaged.	Listen for loud clicks as impulse coupling operates. Remove magneto and determine cause. Replace defective magneto.
	Spark plugs loose.	Check and install properly.

IGNITION SYSTEM - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES**1. Description and Operation**

- A. The engine uses two Unison/Slick 4371 series, impulse-coupled magnetos to fire two spark plugs in each cylinder.
- B. For complete description, operation, troubleshooting, maintenance, overhaul and lubrication requirements of the magnetos, refer to the Lycoming Direct Drive Engine Overhaul Manual, Lycoming Operators Manual, Lycoming Service Instruction 1437 and the Unison 4300/6300 Series Magneto Maintenance and Overhaul Manual.
- C. For the inspection time requirements of the magnetos, refer to Chapter 5, [Inspection Time Limits](#). For the inspection procedures, refer to the Unison 4300/6300 Series Magneto Maintenance and Overhaul Manual.

2. Magneto Removal/Installation

NOTE: The removal and installation for each magneto is typical.

- A. Remove the Magneto (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

- (1) Remove the engine cowl. Refer to Chapter 71, [Engine Cowl - Maintenance Practices](#).

WARNING: Make sure that each magneto P lead is grounded.

WARNING: Before you rotate the propeller remove a minimum of one spark plug from each cylinder to prevent the start of the engine.

- (2) Remove the screws that attach the high tension outlet cover to the magneto.
 - (3) Disengage the high tension cover from the magneto.
 - (4) For a reference point when you install the magneto, turn the propeller in the normal direction until each impulse coupling releases near Top Dead Center (TDC) on the number one cylinder compression stroke.

NOTE: You will hear a click sound from the impulse couplings when they release.

- (5) The crankshaft position can be found by the marks on the front or aft face of the starter ring gear support. Refer to the Lycoming Service Instruction 1437 or latest revision for more instructions.
 - (a) When you use the marks on the front face of the ring gear, they must be aligned with the small hole that is found at the two o'clock position on the front face of the starter housing.
 - (b) When you use the marks on the aft face of the ring gear, they must be aligned with the engine case parting line.
 - (6) Turn the propeller in the opposite direction of the normal propeller operation to approximately 30 degrees BTDC (Before Top Dead Center) on the number one cylinder compression stroke.
 - (7) Turn the propeller in the normal direction to 25 degrees BTDC on the number one cylinder compression stroke.
 - (8) Disconnect the P lead and ground wire from the magneto.
 - (9) Examine the magneto angle to help make sure you put it in the same position for installation.
 - (10) Remove the nuts, washers and clamps that attach the magneto to the engine housing.
 - (11) Remove the magneto from the housing.

- B. Install the Magneto (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

- (1) Apply a small quantity of silicone grease such as DC4 to each side of the new magneto base gasket, which will help future timing adjustments.
 - (2) Make sure the magneto drive gear is installed correctly, the nut torqued correctly and the cotter pin is installed. Refer to the Lycoming Service Instructions 1437 or latest revision and the Unison 4300/6300 Magneto Maintenance and Overhaul Manual Instructions.

CAUTION: Make sure you remove the T-118 timing pin immediately after you attach the magneto to the accessory case and before the magneto or propeller is turned.

- (3) Insert the T-118 timing pin into the L timing hole in the magneto distributor block.
 - (4) Turn the magneto rotor in the opposite of normal direction until the timing pin is engaged fully into the distributor gear.
 - (a) If the magneto rotor does not move freely and the pin will not go into the hole in the gear, the pin has hit the pointer on the gear.
 - (b) Pull the pin out far enough to continue to turn the magneto freely in the opposite direction of normal movement until the pointer has passed the pin, then insert the pin.
 - 1 Turn the magneto rotor until the pin engages the gear.

- (5) Do a check of the crankshaft to make sure the propeller has not moved and is still set in position with the number one cylinder at 25 degrees BTDC (Before Top Dead Center) on the compression stroke.
- (6) If the propeller has been turned and only one magneto was removed, it will be necessary to engage the impulse coupling on the magneto that is installed, and establish the crankshaft position. Refer to step 2.A.(4) thru 2.A.(7) before you continue.
- (7) With the number one cylinder at 25 degrees BTDC on the compression stroke, do the steps that follow.
CAUTION: Make sure you remove the T-118 timing pin immediately after you attach the magneto to the accessory case and before the magneto or propeller is turned.
 - (a) Install the magneto with the new base gasket and the T-118 timing pin in position.
 - (b) Engage the magneto drive gear with the engine gear, in a position that will give a range of magneto timing adjustments in each direction.
 - (c) Hold the magneto in position against the accessory case and install the nuts, flat washers, clamps and new lock washers.
 - (d) Finger tighten each nut by hand.
 - (e) Remove the timing pin.
- (8) Before you continue, you must adjust the magneto timing. Refer to [Magneto-to Engine External Timing Adjustment](#).
- (9) With the magneto set in position, first tighten each nut to 8 foot-pounds (10 N-m).
- (10) Tighten each nut from one side to another, to a torque of 17 foot-pounds (23 N-m).
- (11) Connect the P lead to the magneto.
- (12) Attach a ground wire to the magneto.
- (13) Attach the high tension outlet cover to the magneto.
- (14) Tighten the P lead nut to a torque of 13 to 15 inch-pounds (1.5 to 1.7 N-m).
- CAUTION: Make sure you remove the T-118 timing pin before the magneto or propeller is turned.**
- (15) Install the spark plugs.
- (16) Install the cowl. Refer to Chapter 71, [Engine Cowl - Maintenance Practices](#).
- (17) Complete a engine preflight operational check of the ignition system. Refer to the Pilot's Operating Handbook.

3. Magneto-to-Engine External Timing Adjustment

A. Adjust the Magneto-to-Engine Timing (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

- (1) Make sure the ignition is in the OFF position.
- (2) Remove the engine cowl. Refer to Chapter 71, [Engine Cowl - Maintenance Practices](#).
- (3) Remove a minimum of one spark plug from each cylinder.
- (4) Turn the propeller in the normal direction of movement until each impulse coupling releases as the number one cylinder moves near TDC (Top Dead Center) on the compression stroke.
NOTE: You will hear a click sound from the impulse couplings when they release.
- (5) Turn the propeller in the opposite direction of normal movement to approximately 30 degrees BTDC (Before Top Dead Center) on the number one cylinder compression stroke.
- (6) Make sure that cylinder number one is at 25 degrees BTDC (Before Top Dead Center) on the compression stroke.
- (7) Connect a standard aircraft magneto timing light between a acceptable engine ground and the P lead terminal of the magneto.
NOTE: Most standard aircraft magneto timing lights show open points with a Light On condition and/or a signal that you can hear.
- (8) Loosen the mount clamps that attach the magneto to the accessory case so that the magneto will turn on the accessory case.
- (9) Turn the ignition switch to the BOTH position.
 - (a) Look at the magneto from the aft side of the engine.
 - 1 If the timing light is luminated, turn the magneto frame clockwise until the timing light shuts off.
 - 2 Turn the magneto frame counter-clockwise until the timing light comes on, which shows that the contact breaker

points are open.

CAUTION: Do not torque the nuts more than 17 foot-pounds (23 N-m.) or the mounting flange can crack.

(10) With the magneto set in position, first tighten each nut to 8 foot-pounds (10 N-m).

(11) Tighten each nut from one side to another, to a torque of 17 foot-pounds (23 N-m).

(12) Complete a check of the magneto timing to make sure it has not changed. Refer to Magneto-to-Engine Timing Check.

4. Magneto-to-Engine Timing Check

A. Complete a Check of the Magneto-to-Engine Timing (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

(1) Make sure the ignition is in the OFF position.

(2) Remove the engine cowl. Refer to Chapter 71, [Engine Cowl - Maintenance Practices](#).

(3) Remove a minimum of one spark plug from each cylinder.

(4) Connect a standard aircraft magneto timing light between an acceptable engine ground and the P lead terminal of the magneto.

NOTE: Most standard aircraft magneto timing light indicate open points with a Light On condition and/or an signal that you can hear.

(5) Turn the ignition switch to the BOTH position.

(6) Turn the propeller in the normal direction of movement until each impulse coupling releases as the number one cylinder moves near TDC (Top Dead Center) on the compression stroke.

NOTE: You will hear a click sound from the impulse couplings when they release.

(7) Turn the propeller in the opposite direction of normal movement to approximately 30 degrees BTDC (Before Top Dead Center) on the number one cylinder compression stroke.

(8) Slowly turn the propeller in the normal direction of movement until the timing light comes on.

(9) Examine the crankshaft to make sure it is in the correct position.

NOTE: The timing light must come on at 25 degrees BTDC with the number one cylinder on the compression stroke.

(10) If the crankshaft is not in the correct position you will have to make an adjustment. Refer to [Magneto-to-Engine External Timing Adjustment](#).

(11) Turn the ignition switch to the OFF position.

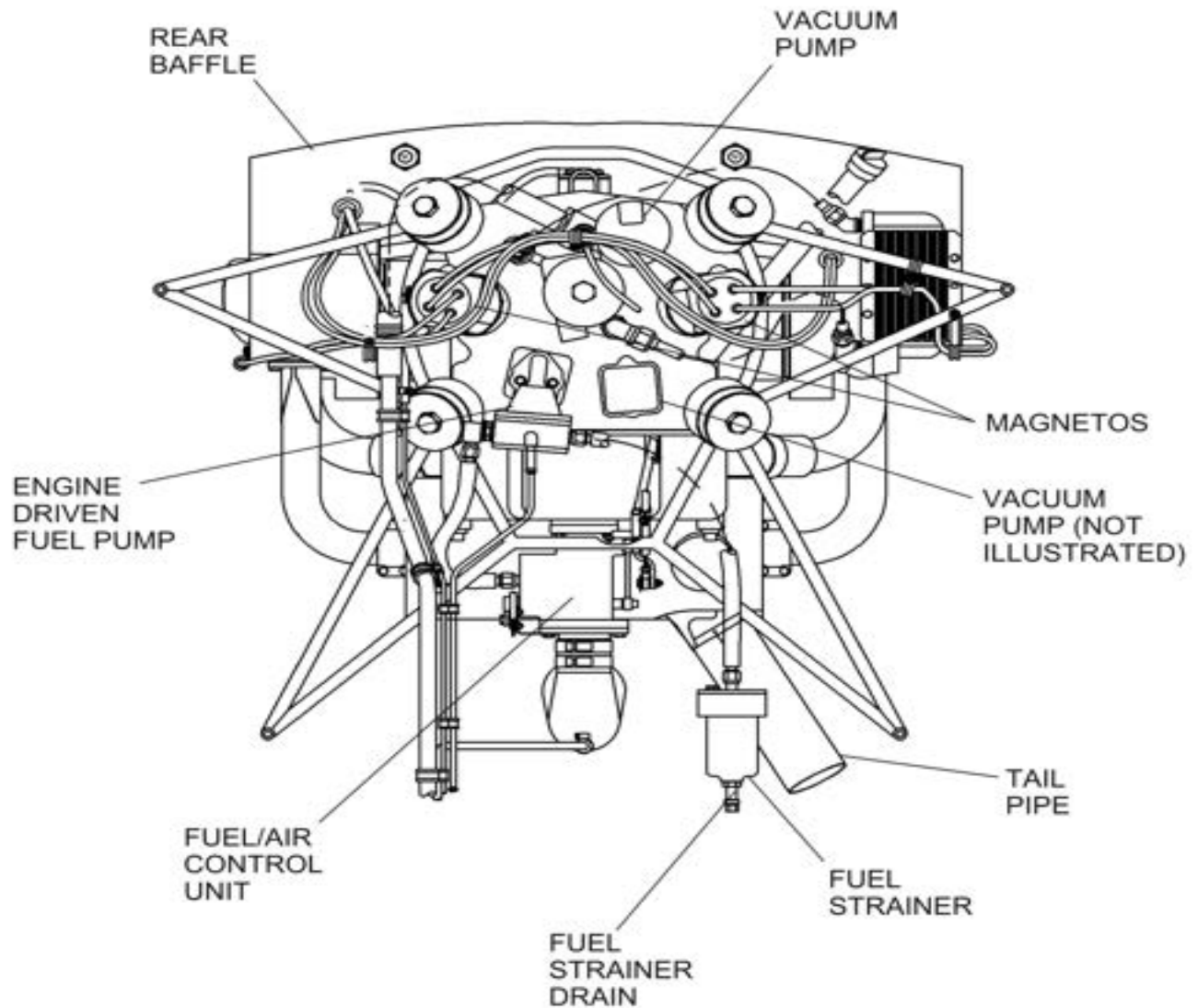
(12) Install the spark plugs.

(13) Install the ignition leads on the spark plugs.

(14) Install the cowl. Refer to Chapter 71, [Engine cowl - Maintenance Practices](#).

(15) Complete a engine preflight operational check of the ignition system. Refer to the pilot's operating handbook.

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : Magneto Installation



0550T1007

IGNITION SWITCH - INSPECTION/CHECK

1. Description

- A. The following inspection and lubrication procedures are designed for the ACS brand ignition switch and should be accomplished every 2000 hours.

2. Tools, Equipment and Materials

- A. Refer to [Ignition System - General](#) for a list of required tools, equipment and materials.

3. ACS Ignition Switch Inspection and Lubrication

NOTE: Refer to [Figure 601](#) for the following steps.

A. Switch Removal.

- (1) Disconnect battery.
- (2) Remove switch assembly from instrument panel by loosening locknut on the forward side of panel and removing decorative nut on aft side of panel.

NOTE: Wiring need not be removed from posts of switch if wiring is of sufficient length to allow switch assembly to be moved to a position where disassembly can be accomplished. If wiring is to be disconnected, tag or mark wires for reinstallation.

B. Switch Disassembly.

- (1) Hold switch body in position shown in [Figure 601](#).
- (2) Remove screws and washers.
- (3) Lift terminal board assembly from body, being careful not to lose springs and cups.

C. Switch Cleaning.

- (1) Clean switch contacts and the three movable contact cups using alcohol on a cotton tip swab.

D. Switch Inspection.

- (1) Inspect movable contact cups and switch contacts on the terminal board assembly for excessive wear or corrosion and for loose contacts or terminals. If the silver plating on the contact cups is worn through to the brass material, or they are burned or pitted from arcing or are corroded, they should be replaced. If the contacts on the contact block exhibit any of the above conditions or the terminals are loose, the terminal board assembly should be replaced.

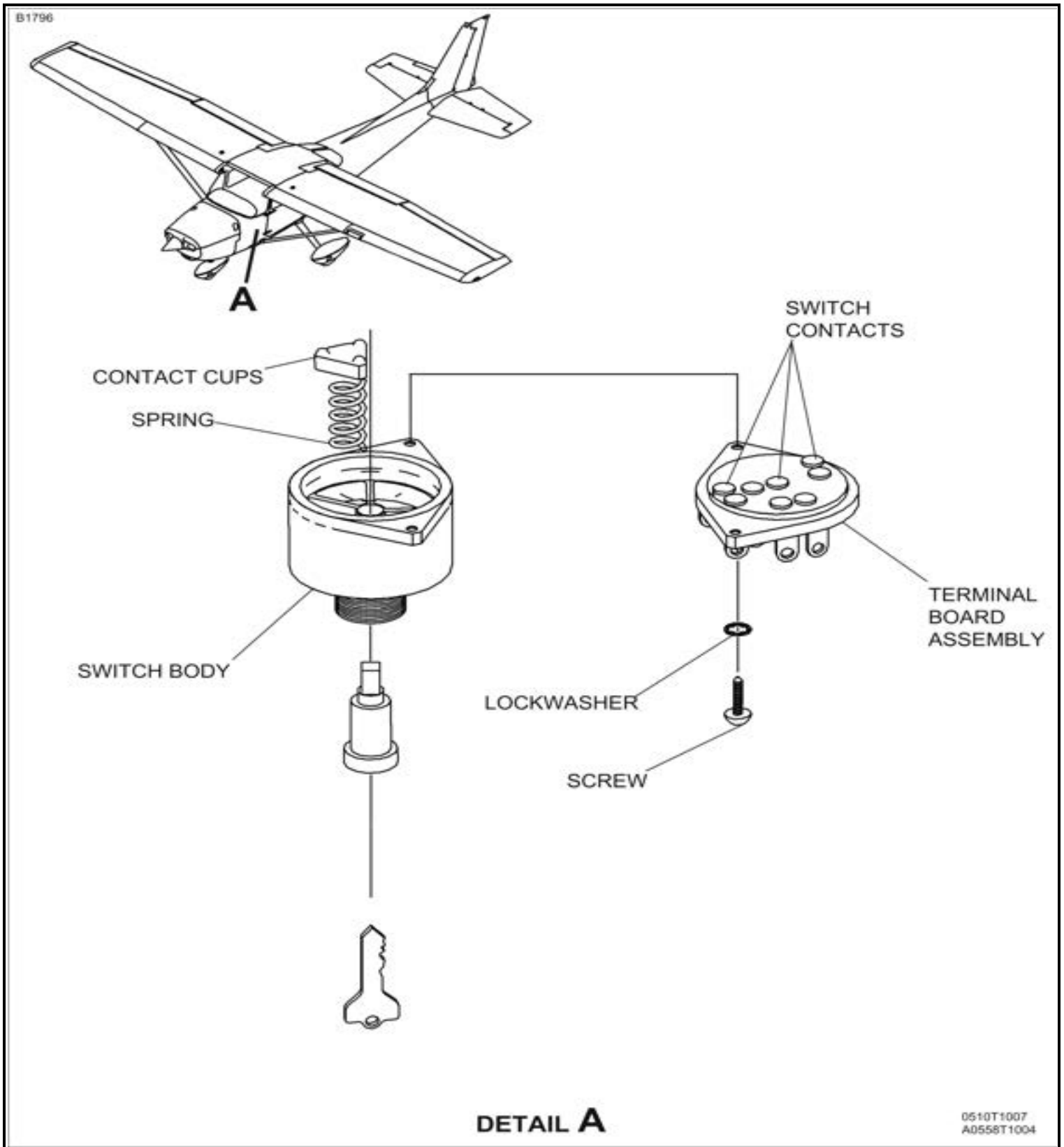
E. Switch Reassembly.

- (1) Apply a thin coating of Lubrex 10-1206 lubricant to switch contacts and the three movable contact cups. Ensure all contact areas are covered with lubricant.
- (2) Reassemble switch using new parts, if required. Ensure that cups and springs are positioned in switch body so that no binding occurs. Secure terminal board assembly to switch body with retained washers and screws.
- (3) Mark switch with a dab of red paint on the terminal board retaining screws.
- (4) If removed, reconnect wiring to backside of switch.
- (5) Install switch in panel and secure using existing hardware.
- (6) Reconnect battery and perform an operational check of the switch.

F. Operational Check.

- (1) Start engine. Refer to Model 172R Pilot's Operating Handbook and FAA Approved Airplane Flight Manual.
- (2) Check magnetos for normal engine RPM drop.
- (3) Verify that both magnetos are grounded when switch is in the OFF position.
 - (a) Reduce engine RPM to idle, and turn switch to the OFF position. Engine should quit immediately, signifying that both magnetos have been grounded through the ignition switch.
- (4) After engine stops, move mixture control to idle cutoff position.

Figure 601 : Sheet 1 : ACS Ignition Switch Inspection/Lubrication



DOORS - GENERAL

1. General

- A. Chapter 52 describes general repair practices, materials and procedures which are applicable to the doors and door structure.
- B. If questions arise concerning approved repairs or for repairs not shown in this section, contact Cessna Propeller Aircraft Product Support.

DOOR DAMAGE CLASSIFICATION

1. Repairable Damage

- A. Bonded doors may be repaired by the same methods used for riveted structure. Rivets are a satisfactory substitute for bonded seams on these assemblies. The strength of the bonded seams in doors may be replaced by a single 3/32, 2117-AD rivet per running inch of bond seam. The standard repair procedures outlined in AC43.13-1b are also applicable to bonded doors.

STABILIZERS - GENERAL

1. Scope

- A. This chapter provides maintenance information on the horizontal and vertical stabilizer.

2. Definition

- A. The section on horizontal stabilizer provides instructions for removal and installation of the horizontal stabilizer.
- B. The section on vertical stabilizer fin provides instructions for removal and installation on the vertical stabilizer fin.

HORIZONTAL STABILIZER - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

1. General

- A. The horizontal stabilizer is primarily of all-metal construction, consisting of ribs and spars covered with skin. A formed metal leading edge is riveted to the assembly to complete the structure. The elevator trim tab actuator is contained within the horizontal stabilizer. The underside of the stabilizer contains a covered opening which provides access to the actuator. Hinges are located on the rear spar assembly to support the elevators.
- B. This section provides removal and installation instructions for the horizontal stabilizer.

2. Horizontal Stabilizer Damage and Repair Criteria

- A. For horizontal stabilizer damage and repair criteria, refer to the Single Engine Structural Repair Manual Chapter 55, [Horizontal Stabilizer](#).

3. Horizontal Stabilizer Removal/Installation

- A. Remove Horizontal Stabilizer (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Remove elevators. Refer to Chapter 27, [Elevator Control System - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (2) Remove rudder. Refer to Chapter 27, [Rudder Control System - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (3) Remove the vertical stabilizer fin. Refer to [Vertical Stabilizer Fin - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (4) Disconnect elevator trim control cables at clevis and turnbuckle inside tailcone.
 - (5) Remove pulleys which route the aft cables into horizontal stabilizer, and pull cables out of tailcone.
 - (6) Remove bolts securing horizontal stabilizer to fuselage.

NOTE: Note the order in which any spacers, washers, or shims are removed for reinstallation.

 - (7) Remove horizontal stabilizer.
- B. Install Horizontal Stabilizer (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Install horizontal stabilizer to fuselage using retained bolts, washers, spacers, and shims.

NOTE: Reinstall all spacers, washers, and shims in the exact order in which they were removed.

 - (2) Tighten and torque the horizontal stabilizer forward attach bolts, refer to Chapter 20 [Torque Data - Maintenance Practices](#), [Table 201](#) for the bolt torque.
 - (3) Install the horizontal stabilizer aft attach bolts and washers. Do not torque stabilizer aft attach bolts at this time.
 - (a) Measure the distance of the gap between the washers and stabilizer rear spar.
 - (b) If the gap is more than 0.10 inch (2.54 mm), do the steps that follow:
 - 1 Remove the horizontal stabilizer aft attach bolts.
 - 2 Install a washer of sufficient thickness from Table 201 to leave less than a 0.10 inch (2.54 mm) gap between the washer forward face and the stabilizer rear spar.

Table 201. Horizontal Stabilizer Aft Attach Washers

Washer Part Number	Washer Thickness
S-1450-5A20-016	0.016 inch (0.40 mm)
S-1450-5A20-025	0.025 inch (0.64 mm)
S-1450-5A20-032	0.032 inch (0.81 mm)
S-1450-5A20-040	0.040 inch (1.01 mm)
S-1450-5A20-063	0.063 inch (1.60 mm)
S-1450-5A20-080	0.080 inch (2.03 mm)
S-1450-5A20-100	0.100 inch (2.54 mm)

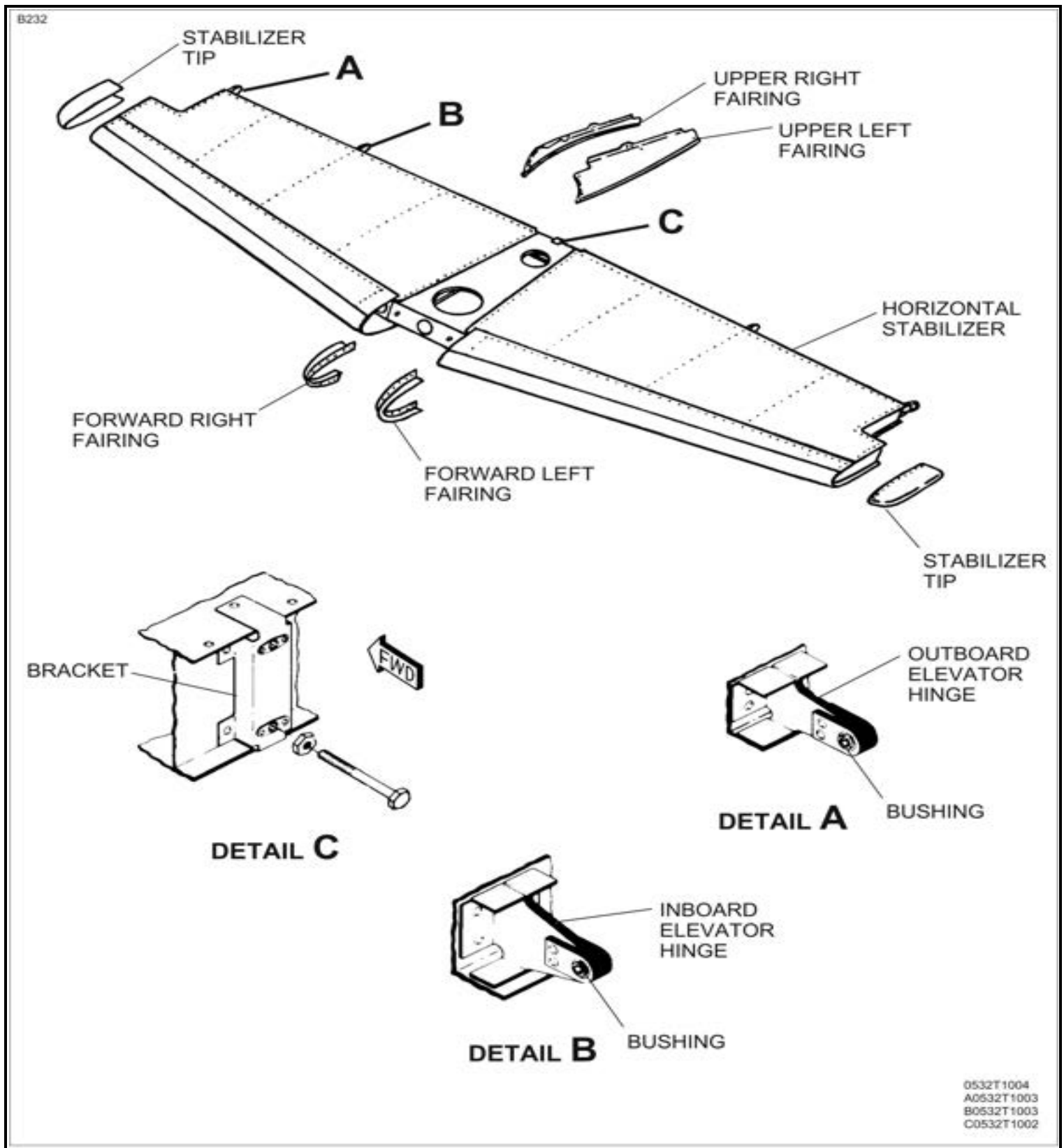
- 3 Install the bolts.
- 4 Measure the gap distance.
- 5 Do the steps again until the gap is less than 0.10 inch (2.54 mm).

NOTE: If required, it is permissible to taper the washer to provide a gap that is less than 0.10 inch (2.54 mm) between the washer and the horizontal stabilizer aft spar. Make sure there is

not an interference fit between the horizontal stabilizer aft spar and the installed washer.

- 6 Install nut and washer on the bolts.
 - 7 Tighten and torque the horizontal stabilizer aft attach bolts. Refer to Chapter 20 [Torque Data - Maintenance Practices, Table 201](#) for the bolt torque.
- (4) Reroute cables into tailcone and install pulleys.
 - (5) Reconnect elevator trim control cables at clevis and turnbuckle inside tailcone.
 - (6) Install the vertical stabilizer fin. Refer to [Vertical Stabilizer Fin - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (7) Install rudder. Refer to Chapter 27, [Rudder Control System - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (8) Install elevators. Refer to Chapter 27, [Elevator Control System - Maintenance Practices](#).

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : Horizontal Stabilizer Installation



VERTICAL STABILIZER FIN - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

1. General

- A. The vertical stabilizer fin is of metal construction, consisting of ribs and spars covered with aluminum skin. The trailing edge of the fin contains three hinges used to attach the rudder.
- B. Maintenance practices consist of removal and installation of the vertical stabilizer fin.

2. Vertical Stabilizer Fin Removal/Installation

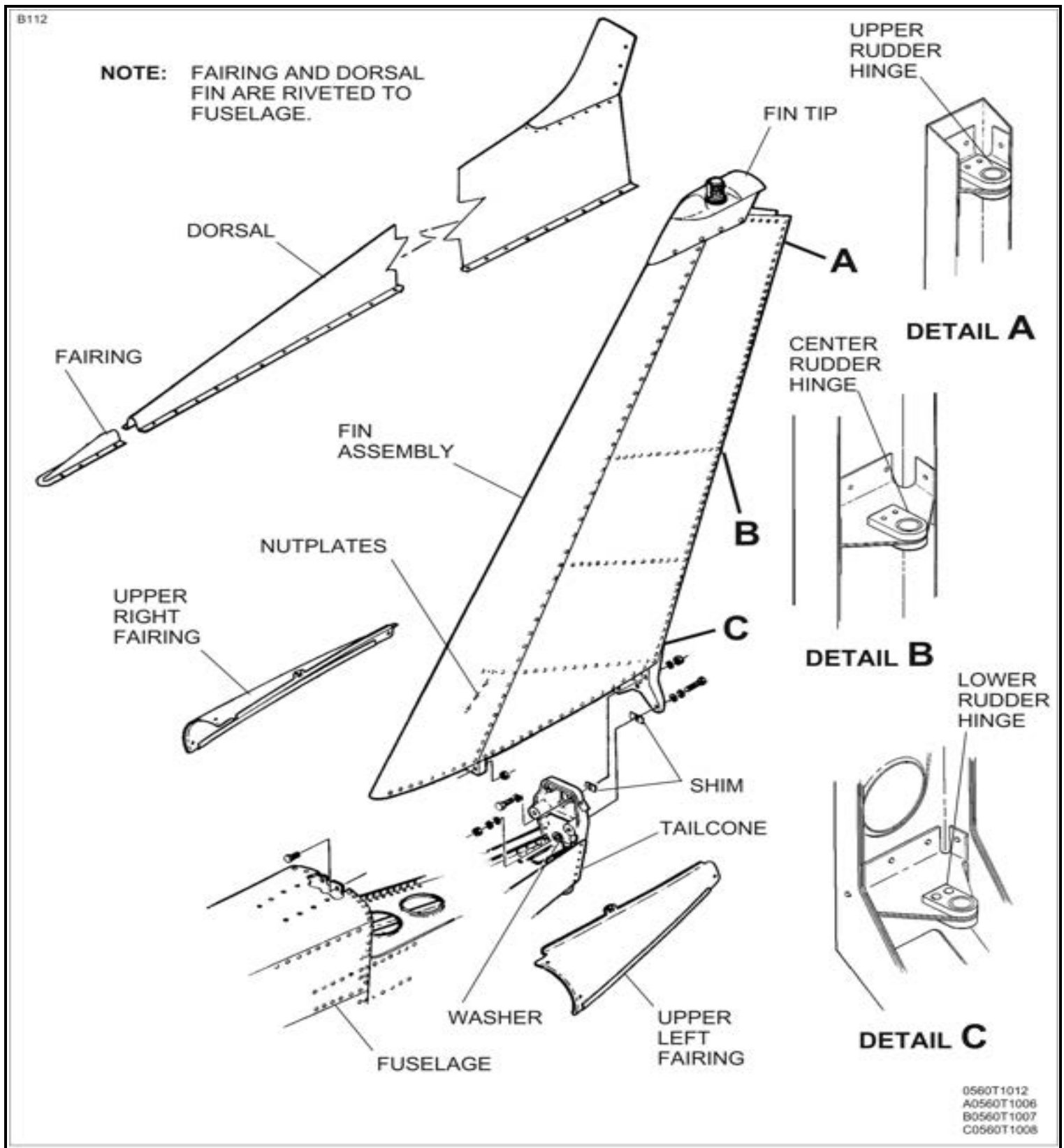
- A. Remove Vertical Stabilizer Fin (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Remove rudder. Refer to Chapter 27, Rudder Control System - Maintenance Practices.
 - (2) Remove upper left and upper right fairings.
 - (3) Disconnect all electrical, navigation light, and antenna leads from base of fin area.
 - (4) Remove screws attaching dorsal to fin.
 - (5) Disconnect elevator cable from elevator bellcrank.
 - (6) Remove bolts and shims (if installed) attaching fin rear spar to fuselage fitting.
 - (7) Remove upper elevator stop bolt.
 - (8) Remove bolts attaching fin front spar to fuselage bulkhead and remove fin from fuselage.
- B. Install Vertical Stabilizer Fin (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Place fin on fuselage and secure front spar of fin to fuselage.
 - (2) Install upper elevator stop bolt.
 - (3) Attach fin rear spar to fuselage fitting using shims (if required) and bolts

NOTE: If new fin is being installed, gap between the fin rear spar and the fuselage fitting should not exceed 0.030 inch. If gap exceeds this dimension, it is permissible to use one shim per bolt to obtain desired clearance. Use the following chart for shim part numbers:

Gap between fitting and spar	Shim Thickness	Shim Part Number
0.030 to 0.050 inch	0.020 inch	0531115-1
0.050 to 0.070 inch	0.040 inch	0531115-2

- (4) Connect elevator cable to elevator bellcrank.
- (5) Secure dorsal to fin using screws.
- (6) Reconnect all electrical, navigation, and antenna leads.
- (7) Install upper left and upper right fairings.
- (8) Install rudder. Refer to Chapter 27, [Rudder Control System - Maintenance Practices](#).

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : Vertical Stabilizer Fin Installation



PROPELLERS - GENERAL

1. Scope

- A. This chapter provides instructions on propeller and spinner.

2. Definition

- A. This chapter contains a single section on removal and installation of the propeller and spinner.

PROPELLER - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

1. Description and Operation

- A. The airplane is equipped with a two bladed, fixed pitch metal propeller. Maintenance practices consist of propeller/spinner removal and installation. For information beyond the scope of this section, refer to the applicable McCauley Service Manual.

2. Propeller and Spinner Removal/Installation

- A. Remove the Propeller and Spinner (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

WARNING: Exercise care when working with the propeller. Ensure magneto switch is in the off position before turning propeller.

- (1) Remove the cowl and nosecap. Refer to Chapter 71, [Cowling - Maintenance Practices](#).
- (2) Remove screws securing the spinner to the forward and aft bulkheads. Remove the spinner.
- (3) Cut and discard safety wire from the propeller mounting bolts.
- (4) Remove the mounting bolts, forward bulkhead, propeller, aft bulkhead and spacer from crankshaft.

NOTE: A dowel pin holds the propeller, aft bulkhead and spacer together when removed.

- (5) The propeller mounting bolts must be magnetic particle inspected, refer to ASTM E-1444 or liquid penetrant inspected, refer to ASTM E-1417, or replaced at every overhaul. The propeller mounting bolts must be replaced when the propeller is involved in a blade strike.

- (6) Remove the spacer and the aft bulkhead from the propeller.
 - (a) Support the propeller by setting it between two sand filled bags placed as close to the hub as possible with the spacer down. Allow two (2) inches of clearance for the spacer and aft bulkhead to separate from the hub.
 - (b) Select a rod of proper diameter and is six (6) inches long. Insert rod into propeller hub dowel pin holes. Using a hammer, lightly tap dowels in a alternating pattern to free the spacer and bulkhead from propeller hub. The dowels will remain in the spacer.
 - (c) If the tapered end of dowels were installed in the propeller hub, remove dowels from spacer by inserting the rod into dowel pin holes in spacer. Using a hammer, lightly tap dowels in a alternating pattern to remove dowels from spacer.

- B. Aft bulkhead and spacer assembly.

CAUTION: The spacer and propeller are balanced as a pair and must be installed together. Do not exchange spacers or propellers from other airplanes.

- (1) Position spacer on an arbor press table with hub mating surface facing up.
- (2) If dowels were removed from spacer, install dowels with tapered end into spacer.
 - (a) Lightly oil each dowel and press into spacer.
 - (b) Engage dowel into spacer enough to hold dowel firmly. Extension of both dowels above face of spacer must be the same after pressing.

NOTE: Final dowel location will be made when spacer is installed in propeller hub.

- (c) Position propeller hub on arbor press table with spacer mating surface facing up.
- (d) Place bulkhead over hub aligned with dowel holes.
- (e) Align serial number on spacer with serial number on propeller hub.
- (f) Press spacer down against hub and allow the bulkhead to rotate against the dowels for adjustment.

- C. Install the Propeller and Spinner (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

CAUTION: The spacer and propeller are balanced as a pair and must be installed together. Do not exchange spacers or propellers from other airplanes.

- (1) Clean the mating surfaces and install the spacer, propeller and bulkheads to crankshaft. Make sure the serial number stamped on the side of the spacer lines up with either of the propeller blades.
- (2) Clock the propeller as follows:
 - (a) Find the top center (TC) mark on the aft face of the starter ring gear.
 - (b) Align one of the propeller blades with the TC mark.
 - (c) Rotate the propeller clockwise, looking from in front of the airplane until the bolt holes align.
- (3) Install the spacer, aft bulkhead, propeller and forward bulkhead to crankshaft with mounting bolts finger tight.

- (4) Install spinner over bulkheads and install screws in forward bulkhead finger tight.

NOTE: The aft bulkhead may need to be pushed forward slightly to engage spinner screws. It may be necessary to rotate the spinner 180 degrees for the best spinner and screw attach alignment.

- (5) Rotate the aft bulkhead until the spinner screws can be installed with little effort.

- (6) Identify on the propeller, spinner, forward and aft bulkheads index marks for screw alignment.

- (7) Carefully remove spinner so the forward and aft bulkhead remains in the same aligned position.

NOTE: The mounting bolt holes in the forward bulkhead may be undersized due to the original torquing of the mounting bolts. This may cause the spinner to bulkhead screws holes not to align. The required hole diameter for the forward bulkhead is 0.516 inch diameter to 0.527 inch diameter. If necessary, remove the forward bulkhead and enlarge bolt hole using a 33/64th (0.516 inch diameter) drill.

NOTE: If necessary, the spinner screw holes in the aft bulkhead flanges may be increased to 0.205 inch diameter for adjustment.

- (8) Secure propeller assembly using the propeller bolts and washers. Tighten the mounting bolts in a crossing pattern to 660-780 inch-pounds dry (55-65 foot-pounds dry). Safety wire the mounting bolts. Refer to Chapter 20, [Safetying - Maintenance Practices](#).

D. Install spinner in same position with index marks

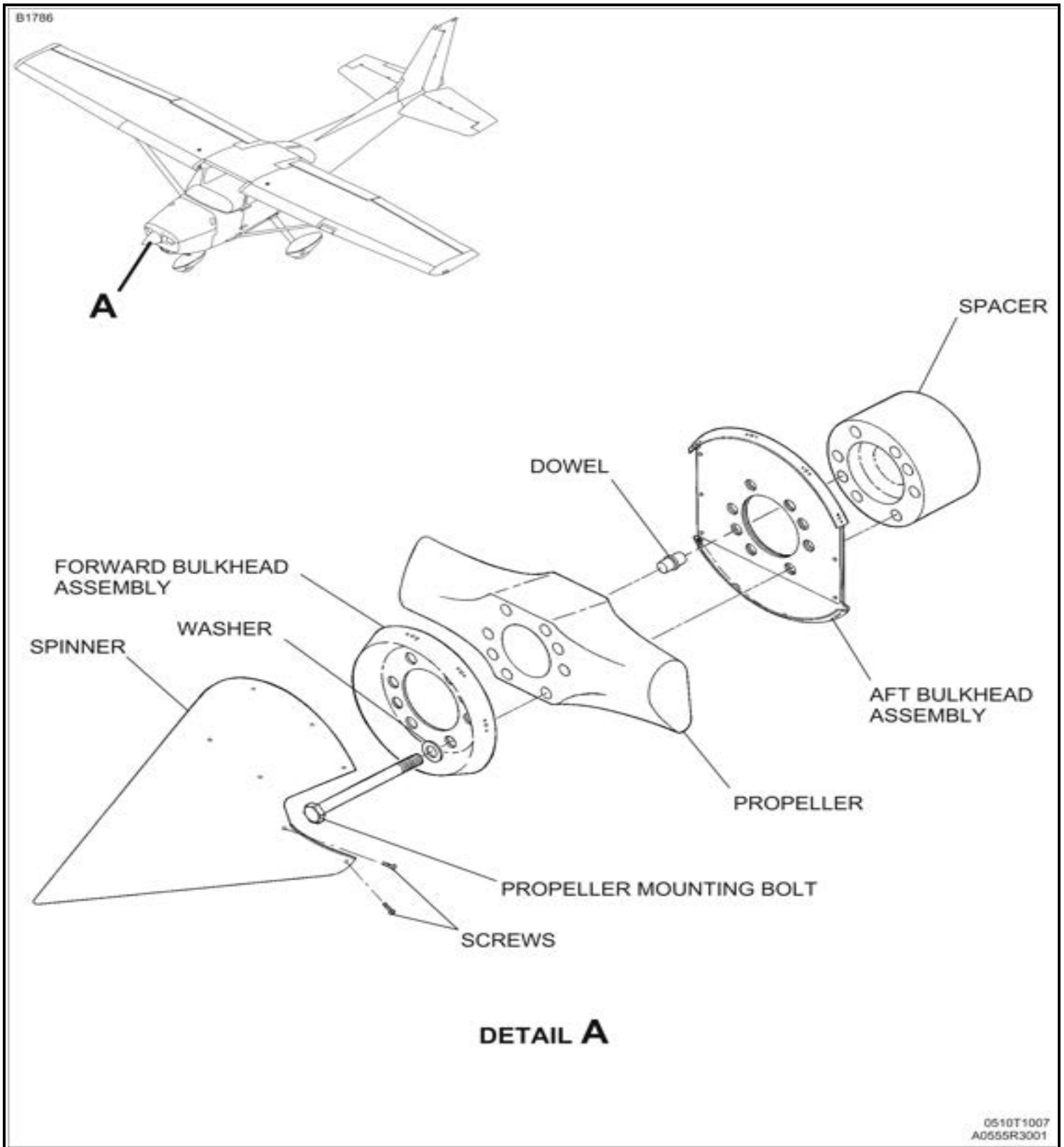
E. Check the spinner to propeller clearance.

- (1) Clearance between the spinner and propeller must be a minimum of 0.10 inch.

- (2) If clearance is not a minimum of 0.10 inch, remove and adjust the spinner.

NOTE: It is acceptable to trim the spinner a maximum of 0.08 inch. Trim spinner only if maximum adjustment does not allow adequate clearance. Trim as little as possible to obtain clearance. Apply corrosion protection. Refer to Chapter 20, [Interior and Exterior Finish - Cleaning/Painting](#).

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : Propeller and Spinner Installation



ENGINE CONTROLS - GENERAL

1. Scope

- A. This chapter describes those controls used to regulate engine power.

2. Definition

- A. This Chapter is divided into sections to aid maintenance technicians in locating information. Consulting the Table of Contents will further assist in locating a particular subject. A brief description of the sections follows:
 - (1) The section on throttle control describes the throttle handle, cable and linkage.
 - (2) The section on fuel mixture control describes the mixture handle, cable and linkage.
 - (3) Both sections include removal/installation, rigging and inspection requirements.

THROTTLE CONTROL - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

1. General

- A. The throttle control is the push-pull type that incorporates a knurled friction knob, which prevents vibration induced "creeping" of the control. The ball bearing-type rod end on the throttle is secured to the engine with a predrilled AN bolt, a castellated nut and a cotter pin.

NOTE: Steel AN bolts with an undrilled shank are identified with an "A" suffix (AN3-6A). A steel bolt of the same size, with the shank drilled for castellated nut and cotter pin is identified as AN3-6. Aluminum AN bolts shall not be used in this application.

- B. When adjusting the throttle control, it is important to check that throttle control slides smoothly throughout its full range of travel, that it locks securely with the friction lock and the throttle arm operates through its full arc of travel. Do not lubricate throttle control. If excessive binding is noticed, replace throttle control.
- C. Whenever engine controls are being disconnected, pay particular attention to the exact position, size and number of attaching parts for re-connecting controls.

2. Throttle Control Removal/Installation

- A. Remove Throttle Control (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

- (1) Remove engine cowling. Refer to [Chapter 71, Cowling - Maintenance Practices](#).
- (2) Remove cotter pin, castellated nut, bolt and washers securing throttle control rod end to throttle body arm.
- (3) Remove clamp securing throttle control to engine mount.
- (4) Remove throttle cable retaining nut and washer from forward side of firewall.
- (5) Inside the cockpit/cabin area, remove throttle cable retaining nut and washer from forward side of instrument panel.
- (6) Carefully pull throttle control through firewall and instrument panel, and remove from airplane.

- B. Install Throttle Control (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

NOTE: When installing throttle control, ensure that control is routed exactly as previously installed. Ensure that no binding or preloading occurs from a too small bend radius.

- (1) Inside the cockpit/cabin area, carefully route throttle control rod end through instrument panel and then place washer and retaining nut over rod end.
- (2) Route throttle control rod end through firewall and position throttle control in instrument panel.
- (3) Secure throttle control in instrument panel by tightening retaining nut against washer and instrument panel.

NOTE: To prevent damage to the instrument panel finish and markings, ensure the control housing does not rotate against the instrument panel during installation.

- (4) In the engine compartment, place washer and retaining nut over throttle control rod end and secure against firewall.
- (5) Attach throttle control rod end to throttle body with bolt, washers, castellated nut and cotter pin.
- (6) Secure throttle control to engine mount with clamp.
- (7) Adjust throttle control as required. Refer to Throttle Control Adjustment/Test.
- (8) Install engine cowling. Refer to [Chapter 71, Cowling - Maintenance Practices](#).

3. Throttle Control Adjustment/Test

- A. Check Throttle Control (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

- (1) Pull throttle control knob full out and check that idle stop on throttle body is contacted.
- (2) Push throttle control knob full in and check that full power stop on throttle body is contacted.
- (3) Do a check to make sure that the throttle has no less than 0.12-inch (3.18 mm) and no more than 0.25-inch (6.35 mm) cushion at each stop.
- (4) Work throttle control in and out several times to check for binding.

- B. Adjust Throttle Control (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

- (1) Disconnect throttle control rod end from the throttle body.
- (2) Loosen jam nut and adjust throttle control rod end to obtain desired setting.
- (3) Tighten jam nut.

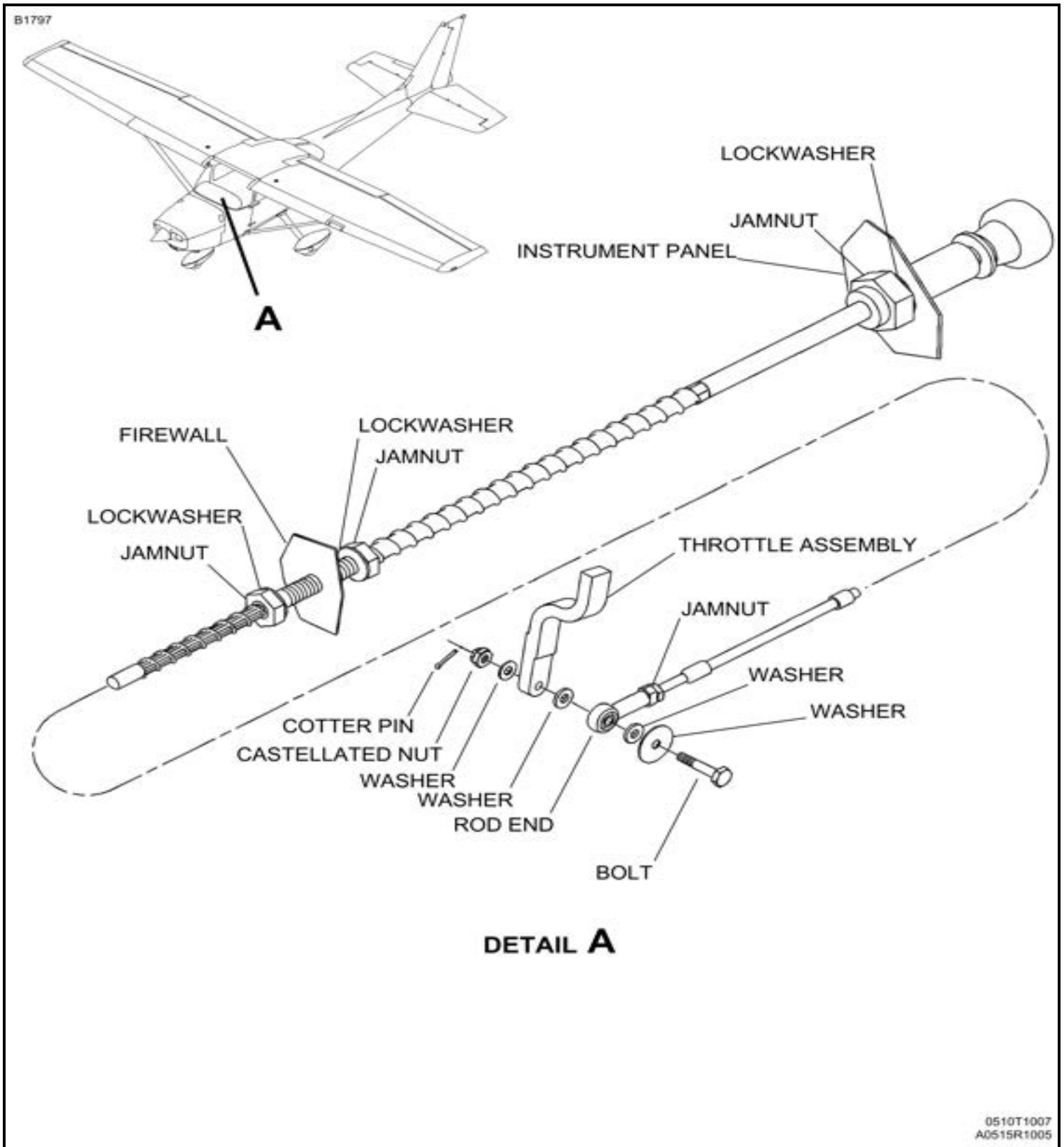
- (4) Connect throttle control rod end to throttle body.

4. Throttle Control Inspection/Check

A. Inspection of Throttle Control.

- (1) The throttle control attachment to throttle body should be inspected in accordance with time limits established in Chapter 5, Inspection Time Limits. Do a check of the bolt, castellated nut, cotter pin, rod end, and rod end jam nut for security and condition.
- (2) Do a check of the rod end witness hole for proper rod end engagement with the throttle control.
- (3) Do a check to make sure that the throttle control slides smoothly throughout its full range of travel, that it locks securely with the friction lock, and that the throttle arm operates through its full arc of travel.

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : Throttle Control Installation



FUEL MIXTURE CONTROL - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

1. General

- A. The mixture control is the push-pull type that incorporates a threaded vernier mechanism for fine adjustment. The ball bearing rod end on the mixture control is secured to the engine with a predrilled AN bolt, a castellated nut and a cotter pin.

NOTE: Steel AN bolts with an undrilled shank are identified with an 'A' suffix (AN3-6A). A steel bolt of the same size, with the shank drilled for castellated nut and cotter pin is identified as AN3-6. Aluminum bolts and undrilled bolts must not be used in this application.

- B. When adjusting the fuel mixture control, it is important to check that fuel mixture control slides smoothly throughout its full range of travel, that it adjusts through its full vernier range and the mixture arm operates through its full arc of travel. Do not lubricate fuel mixture control. If excessive binding is noticed, replace fuel mixture control.
- C. Whenever engine controls are being disconnected, pay particular attention to the exact position, size and number of attaching parts as noted when connecting controls.

2. Fuel Mixture Control Removal/Installation

- A. Remove Fuel Mixture Control (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

- (1) Remove engine cowling. Refer to [Chapter 71, Cowling - Removal/Installation](#).
- (2) Remove cotter pin, nut, bolt and washers securing mixture control rod end to throttle body mixture arm.
- (3) Remove clamp securing fuel mixture control to mixture control bracket.
- (4) Remove fuel mixture control retaining nut and washer from forward side of firewall.
- (5) In the cockpit/cabin area, remove mixture control retaining nut and washer from forward side of instrument panel.
- (6) Carefully pull mixture control through firewall and instrument panel, and remove from airplane.

- B. Install Fuel Mixture Control (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

NOTE: When installing mixture control ensure that control is routed exactly as previously installed. Ensure that no binding or preloading occurs from a too small bend radius.

- (1) In the cabin/cockpit area, carefully route fuel mixture control through instrument panel, and then place washer and retaining nut over fuel mixture control rod end.
- (2) Route fuel mixture control through firewall.
- (3) Secure fuel mixture control in instrument panel by tightening retaining nut against washer and instrument panel.

NOTE: To prevent damage to the instrument panel finish and markings, ensure the control housing does not rotate against the instrument panel during installation.

- (4) In the engine compartment, place washer and retaining nut over fuel mixture control rod end and secure against firewall.
- (5) Attach mixture control rod end to throttle body mixture arm with bolt, washers, nut and cotter pin.
- (6) Secure fuel mixture control to mixture control bracket with clamp.
- (7) Install Engine Cowling. Refer to [Chapter 71, Cowling - Removal/Installation](#).

3. Fuel Mixture Control Adjustment/Test

- A. Check Fuel Mixture Control.

- (1) Push fuel mixture control full in and verify that mixture arm on throttle body is fully open (rich).
- (2) Pull fuel mixture control full out and verify that mixture arm on throttle body is fully closed (lean).
- (3) Do a check to make sure that the fuel mixture control has no less than 0.12-inch (3.18 mm) and no more than 0.25-inch (6.35 mm) cushion at each stop.
- (4) Work fuel mixture control in and out several times to check for binding.

- B. Adjust Fuel Mixture Control.

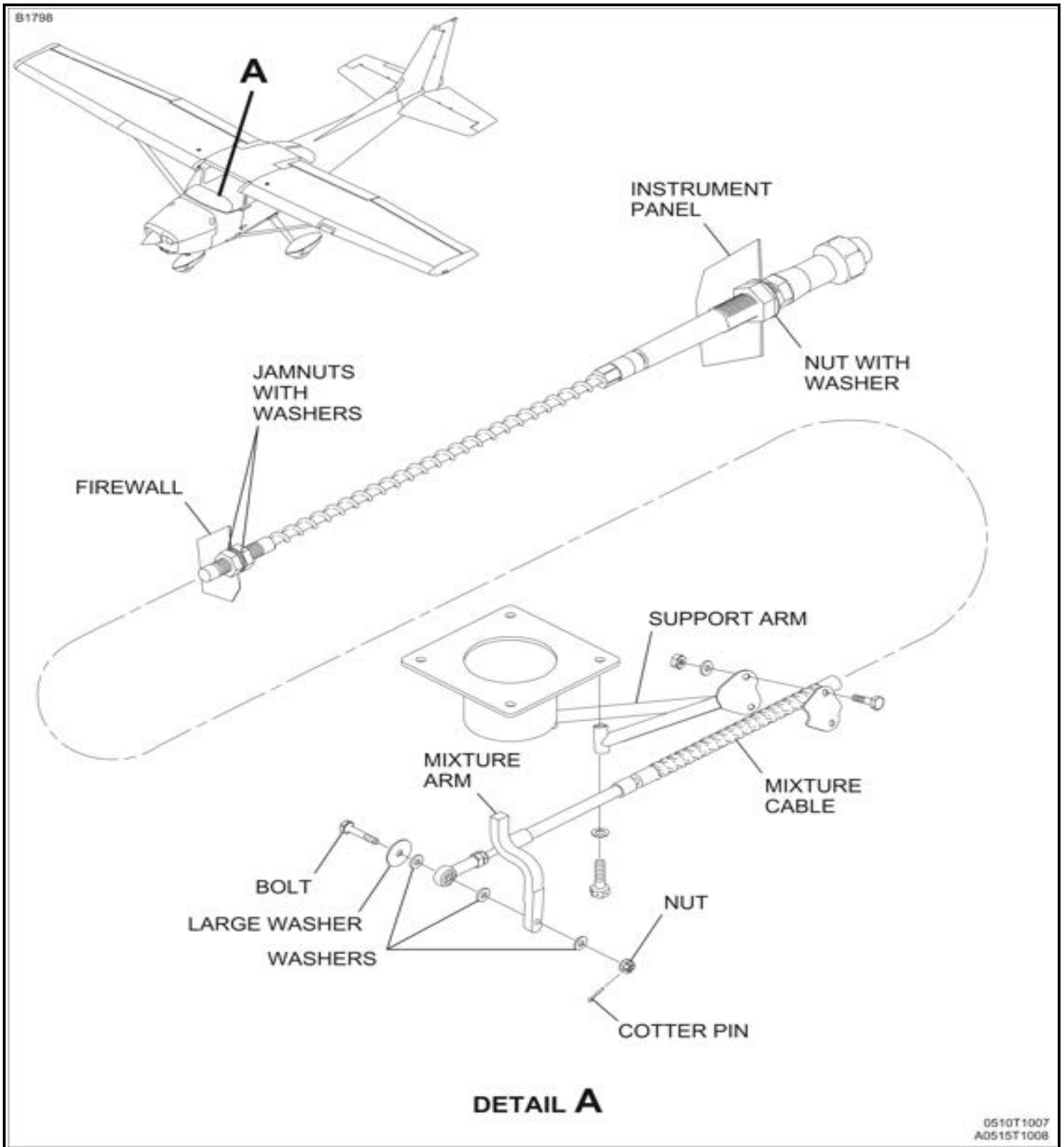
- (1) Disconnect fuel mixture control rod end from throttle body.
- (2) Loosen jam nut and adjust rod end to obtain desired setting. The witness hole in the rod end must be covered with the mixture cable threads.
- (3) Tighten jam nut.
- (4) Connect rod end to throttle body. If necessary, you can reposition the mixture control housing in the mixture control bracket clamp.

4. Fuel Mixture Control Inspection/Check

A. Inspect Fuel Mixture Control.

- (1) The mixture control attachment to the throttle body should be inspected in accordance with time limits established in [Chapter 5, Inspection Time Limits](#). Check bolt, castellated nut, cotter pin and rod end for security and condition. The witness hole in the rod end must be covered with the mixture cable threads. Check that fuel mixture control slides smoothly throughout its full range of travel, that it adjusts through its full vernier range and the mixture arm operates through its full arc of travel.

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : Fuel Mixture Control



SERVICING - GENERAL

1. Scope

- A. This chapter provides instructions for the replenishment of fluids, scheduled and unscheduled servicing applicable to the entire airplane. Personnel shall observe safety precautions pertaining to the individual servicing application.

2. Definition

- A. This chapter is divided into sections to aid maintenance personnel in locating information. Consulting the Table of Contents will further assist in locating a particular subject. A brief description of each section follows.
 - (1) The section on replenishing is subdivided into categories to group servicing information such as systems requiring hydraulic fluid or compressed gas. A brief description of the subdivision subjects follows.
 - (a) Replenishing charts for the liquids most commonly used to service the airplane are grouped together to aid maintenance personnel in servicing.
 - (b) The subdivision of fuel and oil provides maintenance personnel with general servicing procedures. Safety precautions and servicing procedures required by federal and local regulations may supersede the procedures described.
 - (c) The subject on hydraulic fluid servicing provides servicing procedures for the airplane hydraulic brake system, nose gear shimmy damper and nose gear strut.
 - (d) The remaining subject subdivisions provide service information on either a system, an assembly or a component.
 - (2) The section on scheduled servicing includes lubrication information, external cleaning and internal cleaning. The section is subdivided to provide individual system, assembly or component service information.
 - (3) The section on unscheduled servicing provides information on deicing an airplane or portions of an airplane.

REPLENISHING - DESCRIPTION AND OPERATION

1. General

A. This section provides maintenance personnel with servicing information for replenishing fuel and oil.

2. Description

A. For an illustration of service points located on the airplane, refer to [Figure 1](#). This illustration may be used in conjunction with replenishing tables to aid maintenance technicians in servicing the airplane.

B. The following tables are provided to establish replenishment capacities of various systems:

- (1) Fuel Capacity ([Table 1](#))
- (2) Approved Fuels ([Table 2](#))
- (3) Engine Oil Capacity ([Table 3](#))

3. Fuel Capacity Table

A. The following table lists airplane fuel capacity.

WARNING: Only aviation grade fuels are approved for use.

Table 1. Fuel Capacity

	U.S.
Fuel Capacity	56.0 Gallons
Usable Fuel	53.0 Gallons

4. Approved Fuel Table

A. The following table lists approved fuels for use in the airplane.

Table 2. Approved Fuels

TYPE OF FUEL	SPECIFICATION	COLOR
100 LL	ASTM-D910	Blue
100	ASTM-D910	Green
For other fuels that can be used in Russia, refer to Lycoming Service Instruction No. 1070M (or subsequently approved Lycoming Service Instruction revision).		

5. Engine Oil Capacity Table

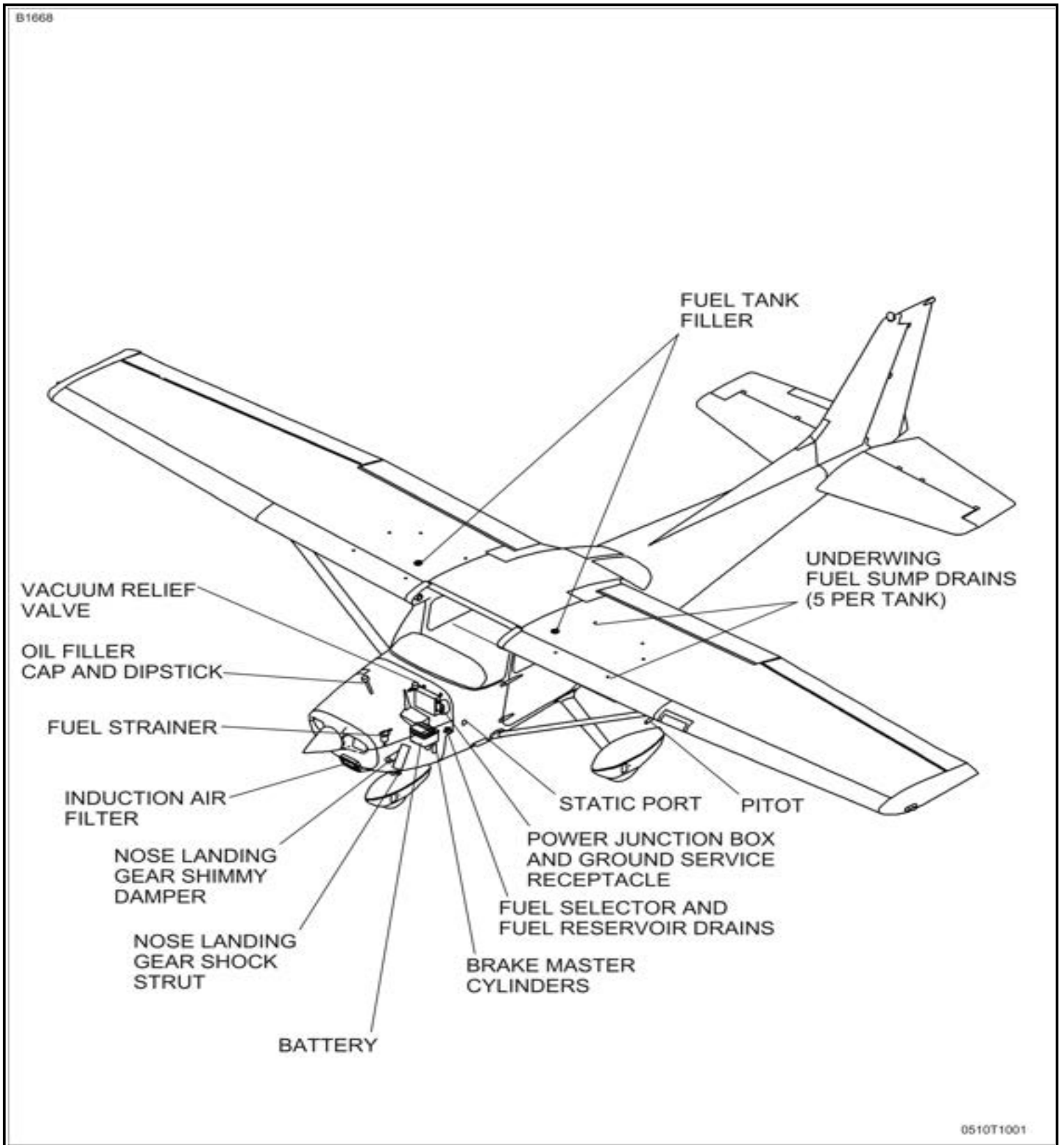
A. The following table lists oil capacity for the airplane. For list of approved engine oil, refer to the Pilot's Operating Handbook and FAA Approved Flight Manual.

WARNING: The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency advises mechanics and other workers who handle oil to minimize skin contact with used oil and to promptly remove used oil from skin. In a laboratory study, mice developed skin cancer after skin was exposed to used engine oil twice a week without being washed off. Substances found to cause cancer in laboratory animals may also cause cancer in humans.

Table 3. Engine Oil Capacity

	U.S. Quarts
Oil Capacity (total with filter, oil cooler and cooler hoses)	8.0 quarts

Figure 1 : Sheet 1 : Airplane Service Points



NOSE LANDING GEAR SHOCK STRUT - SERVICING

1. General

- A. The nose gear shock strut requires a periodic check to make sure the strut is filled with hydraulic fluid and is inflated to the correct air pressure. The procedures give only replenishing and servicing instructions. For the disassembly and repair procedures, refer to Chapter 32, [Nose Landing Gear - Maintenance Practices](#).

2. Shock Strut Servicing Procedures

- A. The nose landing gear shock strut must be serviced every 100 hours.
- B. To service the nose gear shock strut, proceed as follows:
 - (1) Raise airplane nose to remove pressure from shock strut.
 - (2) Remove valve cap and release all air.
 - (3) Remove valve housing assembly.
 - (4) Compress strut completely (stops in contact with outer barrel hub).
 - (5) Check and replenish oil level.

NOTE: Fluid used must comply with specification MIL-PRF-5606.

- (a) Fill strut to bottom of valve installation hole.
 - (b) Maintain oil level at bottom of valve installation hole.
 - (6) Fully extend strut.
 - (7) Reinstall valve housing assembly.
 - (8) With strut fully extended and nose wheel clear of ground, inflate strut to 45 PSI.

NOTE: The nose landing gear shock strut will normally require only a minimum amount of service. Strut extension pressure must be maintained at 45 PSI. Machined surfaces must be wiped free of dirt and dust using a clean, lint-free cloth saturated with MIL-PRF-5606 or kerosene. All surfaces must be wiped free of excessive hydraulic fluid.

NOSE LANDING GEAR SHIMMY DAMPER - SERVICING

1. General

- A. This procedure gives servicing instructions for the shimmy damper. To disassemble the shimmy damper, refer to [Chapter 32, Nose Gear - Maintenance Practices](#).

2. Shimmy Damper Servicing (On Airplanes that do not have the Lord Shimmy Damper)

- A. Service the shimmy damper every 100 hours.
- B. Service the shimmy damper as follows:
 - (1) Remove the shimmy damper from the airplane. Refer to Chapter 32, [Nose Landing Gear - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (2) While you hold the damper in a vertical position with the fitting end pointed down, pull the fitting end of the damper shaft to its limit of travel.
 - (3) While you hold the damper in this position, fill the damper through the open end of the cylinder with hydraulic fluid.
 - (4) Push the shaft up slowly to seal off the filler hole.
 - (5) Clean the damper with solvent. Make sure that the shaft comes out through the filler hole until the damper is installed on the aircraft.
 - (6) Install the damper on the airplane. Refer to Chapter 32, [Nose Landing Gear - Maintenance Practices](#).
- C. Keep the shimmy damper clean.
 - (1) Clean the shimmy damper with a clean, lint-free cloth to prevent the collection of dust and grit.
 - (2) Make sure that the part of the damper piston shaft that you can see is always clean.
 - (3) Clean the machined surfaces of the shimmy damper.
 - (a) Use a clean, lint-free cloth soaked with hydraulic fluid to clean the machined surfaces.
 - (b) After the surfaces are clean, remove the remaining hydraulic fluid from them with a clean, lint-free cloth.

3. Shimmy Damper Servicing (On Airplanes with the Lord Shimmy Damper)

- A. Lord Shimmy Dampers do not need special servicing. However, you must lubricate the nose wheel shimmy damper pivots with general purpose oil MIL-L-7870.
- B. Keep the shimmy damper clean.
 - (1) Clean the shimmy damper with a clean, lint-free cloth to prevent the collection of dust and grit.
 - (2) Make sure that the part of the damper piston shaft that you can see is always clean.
 - (3) Clean the machined surfaces of the shimmy damper with a clean, lint-free cloth to prevent the collection of dust and dust.
- C. If necessary, exercise a shimmy damper before installation.
 - (1) If a shimmy damper has been in storage for a long period, make sure that it moves freely before you install it.

CAUTION: Make sure that you do not push or pull on the shaft of the shimmy damper after it has reached its limit in either the up or the down position. If you continue to push a fully compressed, bottomed-out shaft, you can cause damage to the shimmy damper. If you continue to pull on a fully extended shaft, you can cause damage to the shimmy damper.
 - (2) If the shimmy damper does not move freely, push and pull the shaft through complete cycles until it does move freely. When the shimmy damper shaft has come to its limit of travel up and down as you push and pull, make sure that you do not continue to push or pull it beyond that limit of travel.

HYDRAULIC BRAKES - SERVICING

1. General

- A. The brake master cylinders must be serviced every 100 hours.
- B. The brake master cylinders are on the pilot's rudder pedals and are filled with MIL-PRF-5606 hydraulic fluid.

NOTE: For bleeding procedures, refer to Chapter 32, Brakes - Maintenance Practices.

- (1) Remove the filler plug on the top of each master cylinder to fill the brake master cylinders.
- (2) Fill to the top of the internal reservoir with MIL-PRF-5606 hydraulic fluid.

FUEL AND ENGINE OIL - DESCRIPTION AND OPERATION

1. General

- A. This section provides servicing procedures for the fuel and engine oil system. It is subdivided as follows:
 - (1) The fuel system section includes procedures for adding fuel, defueling the airplane and mixing anti-icing additives to the fuel.
 - (2) The engine oil section includes procedures for checking, adding and changing engine oil.

2. Fuel Precautions

- A. Safety Precautions.
 - (1) The safety precautions on fueling and defueling may be superseded by local directives. However, following is a typical list of precautions.
 - (a) Ground, by designated grounding cables, the fueling and/or defueling vehicle to the airplane. Also, a static ground device shall contact the fueling or defueling vehicle and ground.
 - (b) Fire fighting equipment shall be immediately available.
 - (c) Wear proper clothing.
 - 1 Do not wear clothing that has a tendency to generate static electricity such as nylon or synthetic fabrics.
 - 2 Do not wear metal taps on shoes when working in areas where fuel fumes may accumulate at ground level.
 - (d) The airplane shall be in a designated fuel loading or unloading area.
 - (e) High wattage, pulse transmitting avionics equipment shall not be operated in the immediate vicinity.
- B. Maintenance Precautions.
 - (1) Use designated equipment for fuel loading and unloading to prevent contamination.
 - (2) Use proper procedures when adding fuel inhibitors.
 - (3) Use specified type of fuel.

3. Oil Precautions

- A. Maintenance Precautions.
 - (1) Use proper servicing procedures; do not overfill, do not mix manufacturer's brands of oil.

FUEL - SERVICING

1. General

A. Fuel Tanks.

- (1) Each wing contains an integral fuel bay, located between the front and rear spars, extending from WS 31.38 to WS 65.125. Fuel bays should be filled immediately after each flight to lessen condensation in the tanks and lines. A fuel filler cap is located on top of each wing and provides a fueling/defueling point for each fuel bay.

B. Fuel Drains.

- (1) Fuel drains are located at various places on the underside of each integral fuel bay and throughout the fuel system. These drains are utilized to collect fuel samples for analysis. This sampling is accomplished by placing the fuel sample cup up to the drain valve, and depressing the valve with rod protruding from the cup.

NOTE: For detailed description and maintenance practices related to the fuel system, refer to Chapter 28, Fuel - General.

2. Safety and Maintenance Precautions

A. Safety Precautions.

WARNING: During all fuel system servicing procedures, fire fighting equipment must be available. Two ground wires from tiedown rings on the airplane to approved ground stakes shall be used to prevent accidental disconnection of one ground wire. Make sure battery switch is turned off, unless otherwise specified.

- (1) Establish ground as follows:
 - (a) Ground airplane first.
 - (b) Ground vehicle (or hose cart) to the same ground as the airplane.
 - (c) Bond vehicle (or hose cart) to airplane.
 - (d) Bond refuel nozzle to airplane.
- (2) Ensure fire fighting equipment is positioned and immediately available.
- (3) Do not wear clothing that has a tendency to generate static electricity such as nylon or synthetic fabrics.
- (4) Do not wear metal taps on shoes.
- (5) The airplane should be in a designated fuel loading/unloading area.
- (6) High wattage, pulse transmitting avionics equipment shall not be operated in the vicinity of the fueling/defueling operation.

B. Maintenance Precautions.

- (1) Use designated equipment for fuel loading/unloading to prevent contamination.
- (2) Due to the chemical composition of anti-ice additive, improper blending of fuel and anti-icing additive may cause the deterioration of the integral fuel tanks interior finish, thus promoting corrosion. It is very important that the proper anti-ice additive blending procedures be followed.
- (3) Use authorized type of fuel and anti-ice additive.
- (4) During defueling, ensure anti-ice additive blended fuel and unblended fuel are not mixed.

3. Fueling and Defueling

A. Fueling Procedures.

CAUTION: Make sure that the correct grade and type of fuel is used to service the airplane. Refer to Pilot's Operating Handbook and FAA Approved Airplane Flight Manual for a list of approved fuels.

- (1) Ground airplane and vehicle as outlined above.
- (2) Ensure battery switch is turned OFF.
- (3) Place protective mat around fuel filler area and remove fuel filler caps.
- (4) Fuel airplane. Ensure correct grade of aviation fuel is used.
- (5) Replace filler caps. Wipe up excess fuel from wing area.
- (6) Remove grounding equipment.

B. Defueling Procedures.

- (1) Ground airplane and vehicle as outlined above.

- (2) Ensure battery switch is turned OFF.
- (3) Remove fuel filler caps.
- (4) Insert defueling nozzle into fuel bay and begin defueling.
- (5) Remove as much fuel as possible with defueling nozzle.
- (6) Drain fuel from drains located on underside of fuselage.
- (7) Remove drain valves from bottom of fuel tank and drain remaining fuel.
- (8) Remove grounding equipment.

4. Aviation Fuel Additive

- A. When servicing fuel with anti-icing additive containing diethylene glycol monomethyl ether (DiEGME), remember that it is harmful if inhaled, swallowed or absorbed through the skin, and will cause eye irritation. Also, it is combustible. Before using this material, refer to all safety information on the container.
- B. In cases of acute exposure, DiEGME is an eye and mucous membrane irritant, a nephrotoxin and central nervous system depressant. It is toxic by skin absorption. Inhalation may cause irritation to mucous membranes, although, due to its low volatility this is not an extreme hazard at room temperature or below. If DiEGME contacts the eye, it may cause pain and transient injury. It is absorbed through the skin in toxic amounts.
- C. In the event DiEGME contact is experienced, the following emergency and first aid procedures should be used.
 - (1) If ingested (swallowed), drink large quantities of water. Then induce vomiting by placing a finger far back into the throat. Contact a physician immediately. If vomiting cannot be induced, take victim immediately to the hospital or a physician. If victim is unconscious or in convulsions, take victim immediately to the hospital or a physician. Do not induce vomiting or give anything by mouth to an unconscious person.
 - (2) If eye or skin contact is experienced, flush with plenty of water (use soap and water for skin) for at least 15 minutes while removing contaminated clothing and shoes. Call a physician. Thoroughly wash contaminated clothing and shoes before reuse.

5. Fuel Loading

CAUTION: Make sure that the correct grade and type of fuel is used to service the airplane. Refer to Pilot's Operating Handbook and FAA Approved Airplane Flight Manual for a list of approved fuels.

- A. Approved fuel for the Model 172 airplane may or may not contain an anti-ice additive. The additive incorporates a biocidal chemical which inhibits growth of fungal and bacterial organisms in fuel storage reservoirs. Mixing anti-ice additive and fuel during refueling involves the utilization of an aerosol or proportioned dispenser.

- B. Mixing Icing Inhibitor Procedures.

NOTE: Equivalent procedures may be substituted.

- (1) When using aerosol cans, utilize the following procedures.

- (a) Insert the fueling nozzle and fuel additive nozzle into the fuel filler.

WARNING: Anti-icing additives containing DiEGME are harmful if inhaled, swallowed or absorbed through the skin and will cause eye irritation.

CAUTION: Ensure that additive is directed into flowing fuel stream and additive flow is started after fuel flow starts and is stopped before fuel flow stops. Do not allow concentrated additive to contact coated interior of fuel tank or airplane painted surface.

- (b) Start refueling; then, direct the fuel additive into the fuel stream so as to blend the additive simultaneously with the fuel as it fills the tank. The additive concentration range shall be maintained in accordance with instructions in the Pilot's Operating Handbook and FAA Approved Airplane Flight Manual.

ENGINE OIL - SERVICING

1. General

- A. This section gives instructions to examine and replace the engine oil.

2. Oil Change Intervals

- A. Oil Change Intervals.

NOTE: An inspection of the oil filter will help find unusual engine wear. Refer to the Lycoming Service Bulletin 480F or the latest revision.

- (1) You must frequently do a check of the oil during the first 25 hours of engine operation and add oil as necessary. Use an aviation grade mineral oil of the required viscosity which agrees with SAE J1966. Refer to Engine Oil Check.
- (2) After the first 25 hours, drain the engine oil and replace the oil filter. Fill the engine through the oil filler tube with aviation grade mineral oil of the required viscosity which agrees with SAE J1966. Refer to Engine Oil Change.
- (3) Continue to use the aviation grade mineral oil until the airplane completes a total of 50 hours of engine operation or oil consumption is stabilized. You must then drain the engine oil, replace the oil filter and add ashless dispersant oil to the engine. Refer to Engine Oil Change.
- (4) For more information on engine oil replacement intervals, refer to Chapter 5, [Inspection Time Limits](#).

3. Engine Oil Level

- A. Engine Oil Check (Refer to [Figure 301](#)).

- (1) Make sure the airplane is in a level position for the best indication.
- (2) Wait five to ten minutes after the engine has stopped, then examine the engine oil level on the dipstick.
 - (a) Open engine oil door on the top cowl.
 - (b) Remove the dipstick from the engine.
 - (c) Wipe the dipstick with a clean cloth.
 - (d) Fully insert the dip stick into the oil filler tube and remove the dipstick.
 - (e) Read oil level on dipstick.

CAUTION: THE AIRPLANE CAN OPERATE WITH SAE J1966 STRAIGHT MINERAL OIL DURING THE INITIAL BREAK-IN PERIOD OR AFTER AN OVERHAUL. AFTER THE BREAK-IN PERIOD, USE AN ASHLESS DISPERSANT OIL THAT AGREES WITH SAE J1899. MAKE SURE YOU USE THE CORRECT OIL TYPE WHEN YOU SERVICE THE ENGINE.

- (3) If the oil is low, add the correct quantity and viscosity of aviation grade engine oil. Refer to [Replenishing - Description and Operation](#).
- (4) Insert the dipstick into the oil filler tube.
- (5) Do a check for the correct fit of the dipstick to make sure it is not loose.
- (6) Close engine oil door.

4. Engine Oil Change

- A. Change the Engine Oil (Refer to [Figure 301](#)).

- (1) Operate engine until oil temperature is at a normal operating temperature.

NOTE: Normal temperature operation is within the green arc of the oil temperature gage. The engine oil must drain while the engine is still warm.

WARNING: AVOID SKIN CONTACT WITH ENGINE OIL. ENGINE OIL THAT GETS ON THE SKIN MUST BE IMMEDIATELY REMOVED.

- (2) Shut off the engine.
- (3) The front of the airplane must be raised slightly to drain sludge that can collect in the engine oil sump.
- (4) Remove the top cowl to get access to the oil drain plug and external oil filter. Refer to Chapter 71, [Cowl - Maintenance Practices](#).
- (5) Put a cover such as a plastic bag over the lower vacuum pump when you replace the oil or oil filter to prevent contamination of the vacuum pump.
- (6) Remove and discard the safety-wire from the drain plug.

WARNING: YOU MUST PREVENT SKIN CONTACT WITH ENGINE OIL. ANY ENGINE OIL THAT GETS ON THE SKIN MUST BE REMOVED IMMEDIATELY.

- (7) Remove the drain plug and let the oil drain into an applicable container.
- (8) After the engine oil has drained, install the drain plug. Refer to the Lycoming SSP-1776 Table of Limits or latest revision, for the torque requirements.
- (9) Attach safety-wire to the drain plug. Refer to Chapter 20, [Safetying - Maintenance Practices](#).
- (10) Remove suction screen from oil sump.
 - (a) Complete an inspection for metal particles.
 - 1 If you see metal content, keep the material from the oil sump for identification. Additional investigation will be required to find the source of the metal and possible need for corrective maintenance. Refer to Lycoming SB480F (or latest revision) and contact a Textron Lycoming representative.
 - (b) Install the suction screen with a new gasket. Refer to the Lycoming SSP-1776 Table of Limits (or latest revision) for torque requirements.
 - (c) Attach safety-wire to the suction screen. Refer to Chapter 20, [Safetying - Maintenance Practices](#).
- (11) Remove the external oil filter.
 - (a) Open the filter can and examine the oil from the filter for metal particles.
 - (b) Carefully remove and unfold the paper element. Do an inspection of the material in the filter.
 - 1 If metal content is shown, keep the material from the filter for identification. Additional investigation will be required to find the source of the metal and possible need for corrective maintenance. Refer to Lycoming SB480F (or latest revision) and contact a Textron Lycoming representative.
 - (c) Install a new external oil filter.
 - (d) Attach safety-wire to the oil filter. Refer to Chapter 20, [Safetying - Maintenance Practices](#).
- (12) Fill the engine oil sump through the filler tube. Make sure you use the correct grade and quantity of oil. Refer to [Replenishing - Description and Operation](#). Refer to [Figure 302](#) for oil grade versus temperature chart.
- (13) Install the dipstick and make sure of the correct fit on the filler tube.
- (14) Remove the bag from the lower vacuum pump.
- (15) Operate the engine until the normal operating temperature shows on the oil temperature indicator.
- (16) Shutdown the engine.
- (17) Examine the engine for oil leaks.

Figure 301 : Sheet 1 : Engine Oil Service

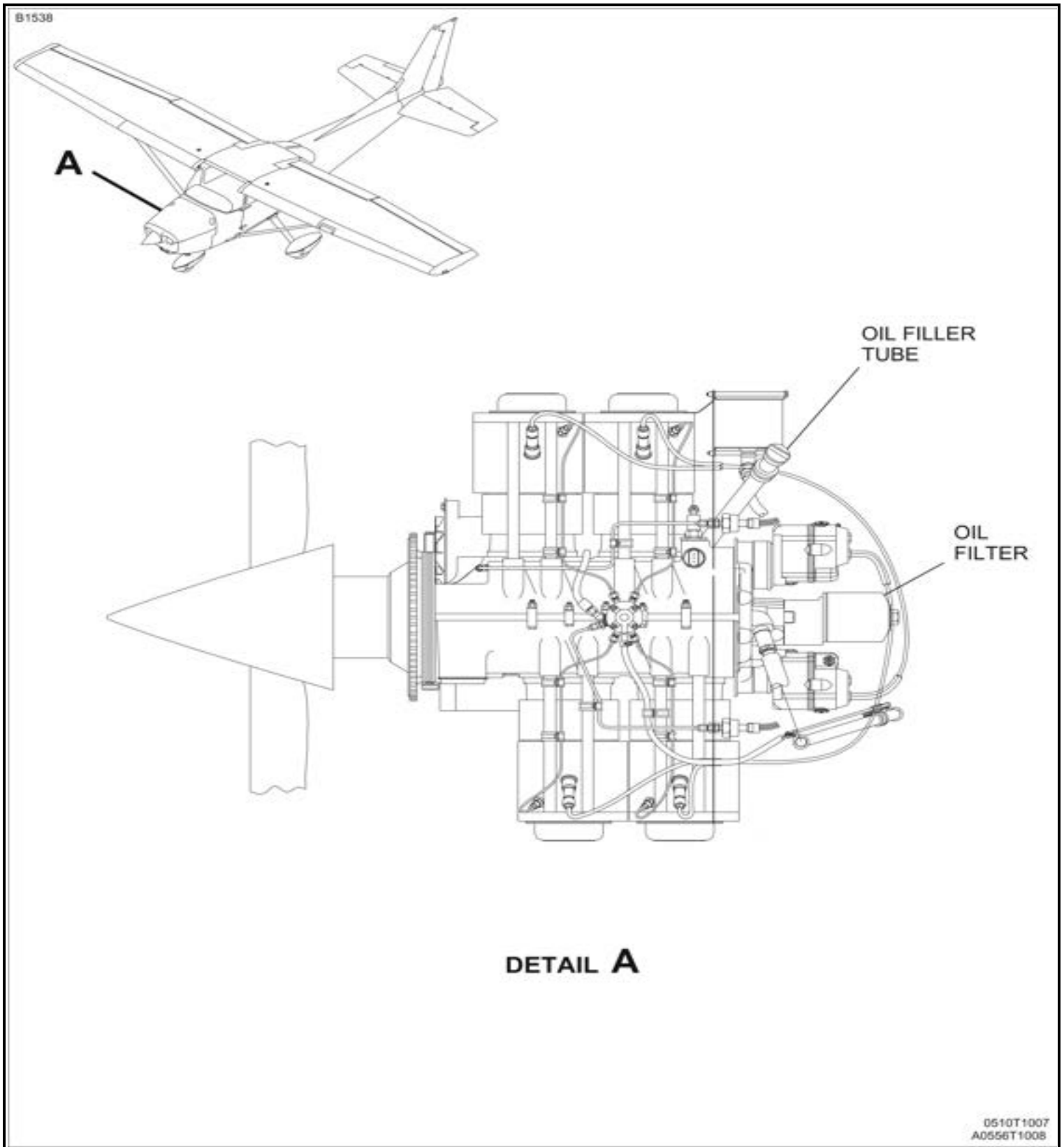
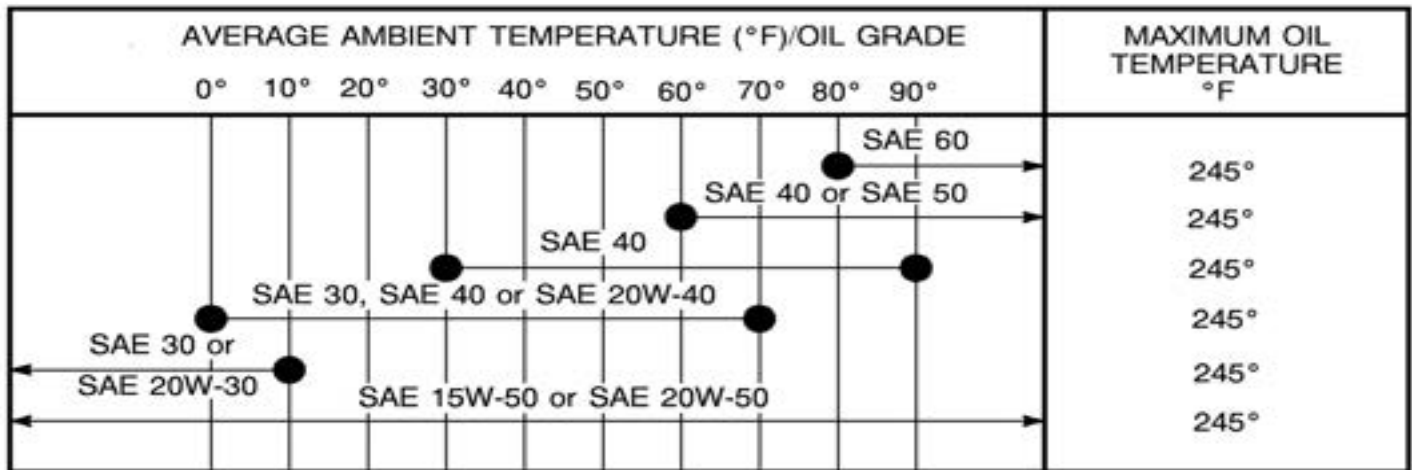


Figure 302 : Sheet 1 : Temperature Versus Oil Viscosity

B1669

SPECIFIED AVIATION GRADE OIL:



0598T1001

INDUCTION AIR FILTER - SERVICING

1. General

- A. The induction air filter helps make sure dust and dirt does not go into the induction system.

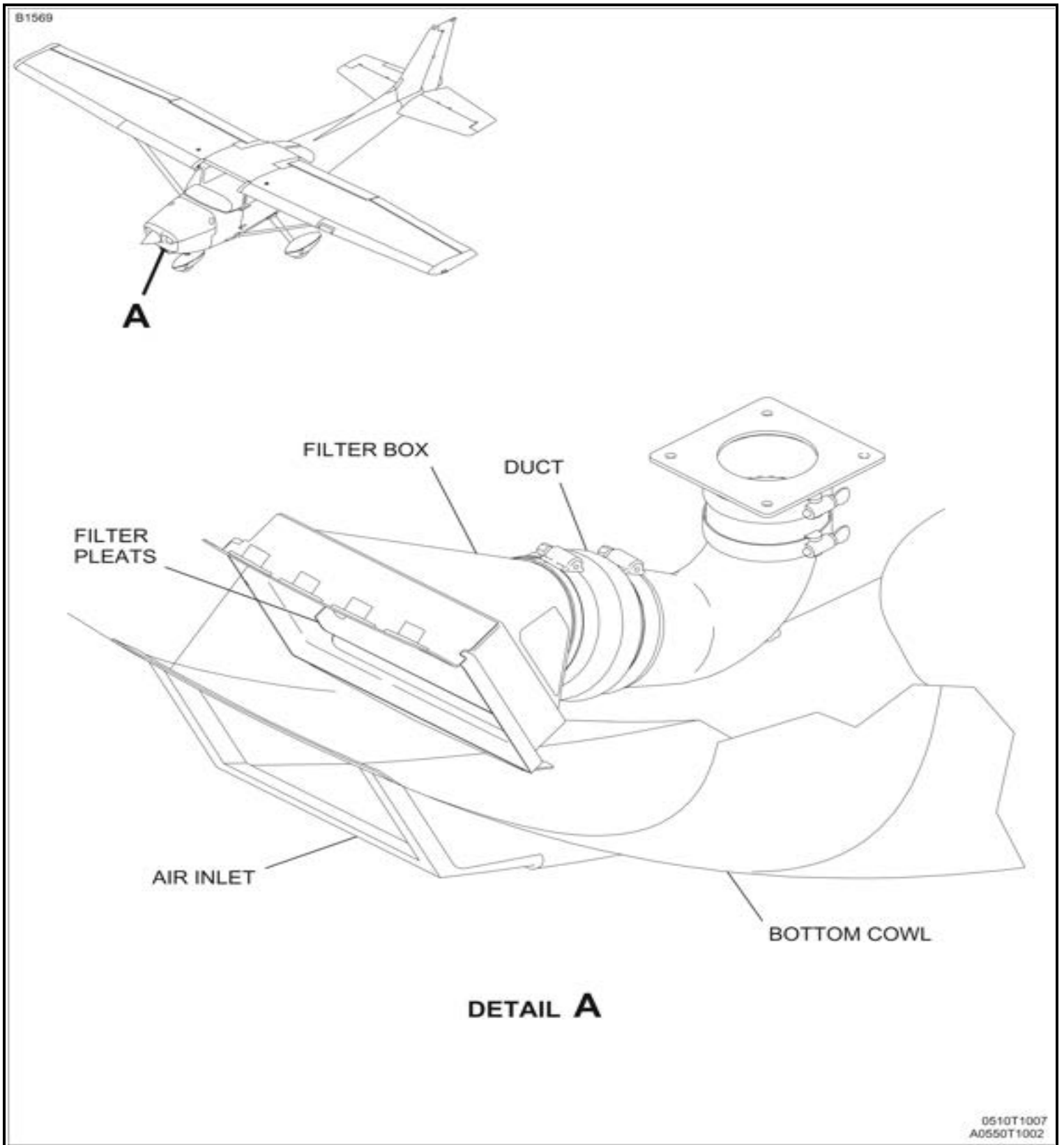
2. CA3559 Air Filter Service

- A. CA3559 Air Filter (Refer to [Figure 301](#)).
 - (1) The CA3559 Induction Air Filter must be serviced at 50 hours, is life limited and must be replaced at 100 hours. Refer to Chapter 5, [Component Time Limits](#).
- B. Clean the CA3559 Air Filter (Refer to [Figure 301](#)).
 - (1) Remove the filter from the airplane.
 - (2) Replace the filter if it is damaged or split.
 - (3) If the filter is in serviceable condition, proceed with the steps that follow.
 - CAUTION: Do not use more than 100 psi compressed air to clean the filter . Use care not to cause damage to the filter when you clean it.**
 - (a) Clean the filter from the opposite direction of the normal air flow with oil-free compressed air that is less than 100 psi.
 - (b) Make sure the air box is clean and free of debris before you install the filter.
 - (c) Install the filter.

3. P198281 Air Filter Service

- A. P198281 Air Filter (Refer to [Figure 301](#)).
 - (1) The filter must be serviced at 50 hours, is life-limited and must be replaced at 500 hours. Refer to Chapter 5, [Component Time Limits](#).
- B. Clean the P198281 Air Filter (Refer to [Figure 301](#)).
 - NOTE: The filter assembly can be cleaned with compressed air a maximum of 30 times or it can be washed a maximum of 20 times. Refer to the maintenance log book for a record of air filter service.**
 - (1) Remove the filter from the airplane.
 - CAUTION: Do not clean the filter with compressed air that is more than 100 psi or the filter can be damaged.**
 - (2) Clean the filter with oil-free compressed air that is less than 100 psi, from the opposite direction of the normal air flow.
 - NOTE: Arrows on the filter case show the direction of the normal air flow.**
 - (3) Examine the paper pleats bond to the face screen.
 - (a) A new filter must be installed when the current filter is damaged. A damaged filter can have sharp or broken edges in the filtering panels, which will let unfiltered air to enter the induction system. Any filter that appears doubtful must have a new filter installed.
 - (b) Replace the filter if the face screen is loose or pulled away from the filter pleats. The bond holds the paper pleats in place. If the bond is broken the pleats are free to move, which will decrease filtration.
 - CAUTION: Do not use solvent or cleaning fluids to clean the filter. Use only water and household detergent solution when you wash the filter.**
 - (4) After you clean the filter with air, the filter can be washed in a mixture of warm water and a mild household detergent. A cold water mixture is acceptable.
 - (5) After you wash the filter, rinse it with clean water until the rinse water that drains from the filter is clear.
 - (6) Let the water drain from the filter and dry with compressed air that is less than 100 psi.
 - NOTE: The filtering panels of the filter can twist when they are wet, but they will return to their original shape when they are dry.**
 - (7) When the filter is dry, exam it to make sure the filter is not damaged. If it is damaged, anew filter must be installed.
 - (8) Make sure the air box is clean.
 - (9) Install the filter with the gasket on the aft face of the filter frame and with the flow arrows on the filter frame pointed in the correct (normal air flow) direction.
 - (10) Make sure you update the maintenance log book to show the number of times the air filter has been cleaned for future reference.

Figure 301 : Sheet 1 : Air Filter Service



VACUUM SYSTEM FILTERS - SERVICING

1. General

- A. The vacuum system has two filters for which servicing is necessary. The gyro filter is forward of the instrument panel on the pilot's side. The regulator valve filter is forward of the instrument panel near the firewall centerline.
- B. An inspection of the gyro filter and the regulator valve filter must be done every 100 hours. Both filters must be replaced at life limits set in [Chapter 5, Component Time Limits](#).

2. Gyro Filter Servicing

- A. Servicing Procedures (Refer to [Figure 301](#)).

CAUTION: Do not operate the vacuum system with the filter removed or with a vacuum line disconnected. Foreign object debris can go into the system and cause damage to the vacuum-operated instruments.

- (1) Remove the bolt and washer that attach the filter to the cover.
- (2) Do an inspection of the filter for deterioration or damage.
- (3) Clean or, if applicable, replace the filter.
- (4) Install the filter in the cover and attach with the bolt and washer.

3. Regulator Valve Filter Servicing

- A. Servicing Procedure (Refer to [Figure 301](#)).

CAUTION: Do not operate the vacuum system with the filter removed or with a vacuum line disconnected. Foreign object debris can go into the system and cause damage to the vacuum operated instruments.

- (1) Do an inspection of the filter for deterioration or damage.
- (2) If the filter is dirty, carefully remove it from the regulator valve.
- (3) Use shop air to clean the filter.
- (4) Replace damaged filter, if applicable.
- (5) Install the filter on the regulator valve.

Figure 301 : Sheet 1 : Vacuum System Filters

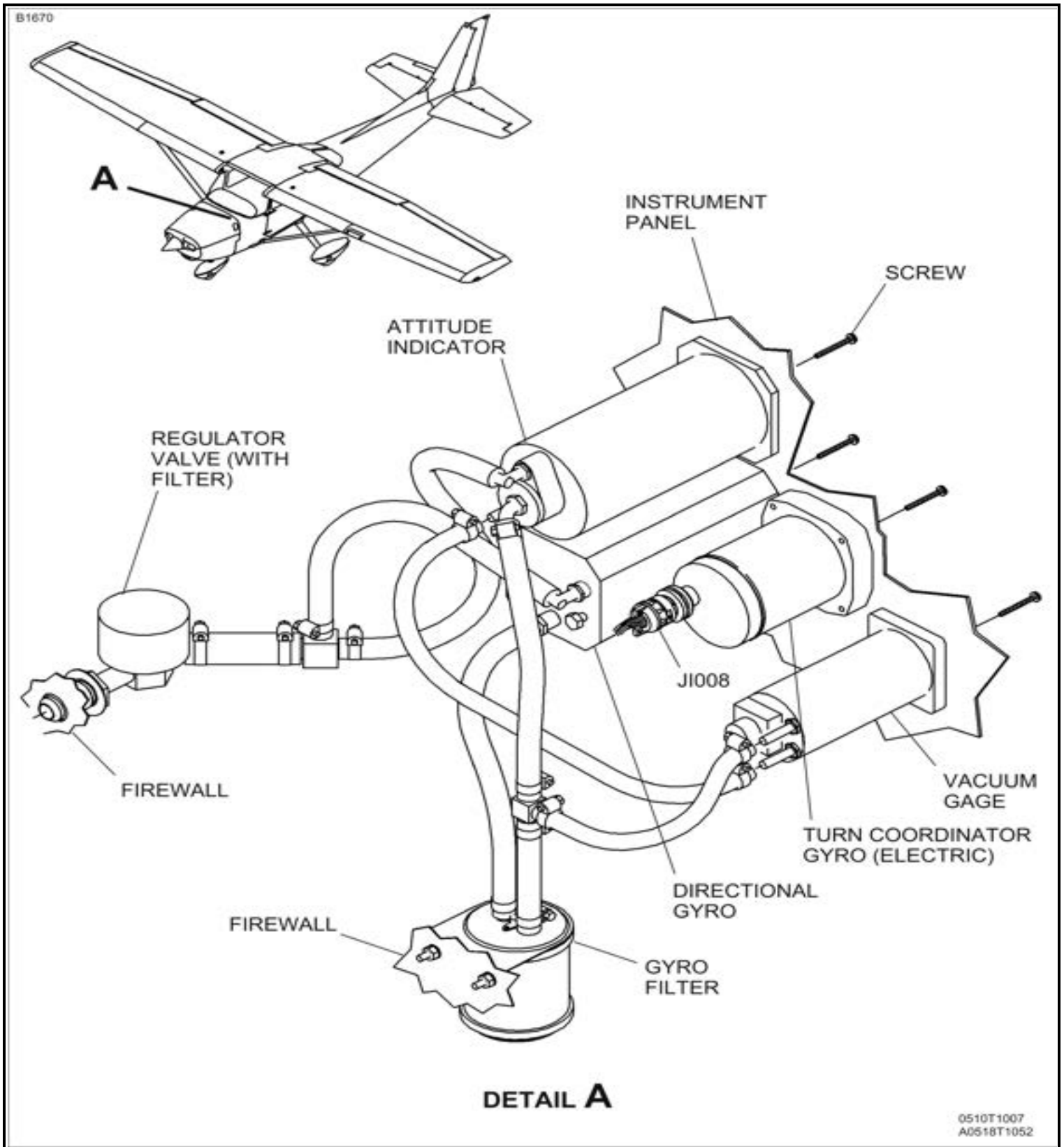
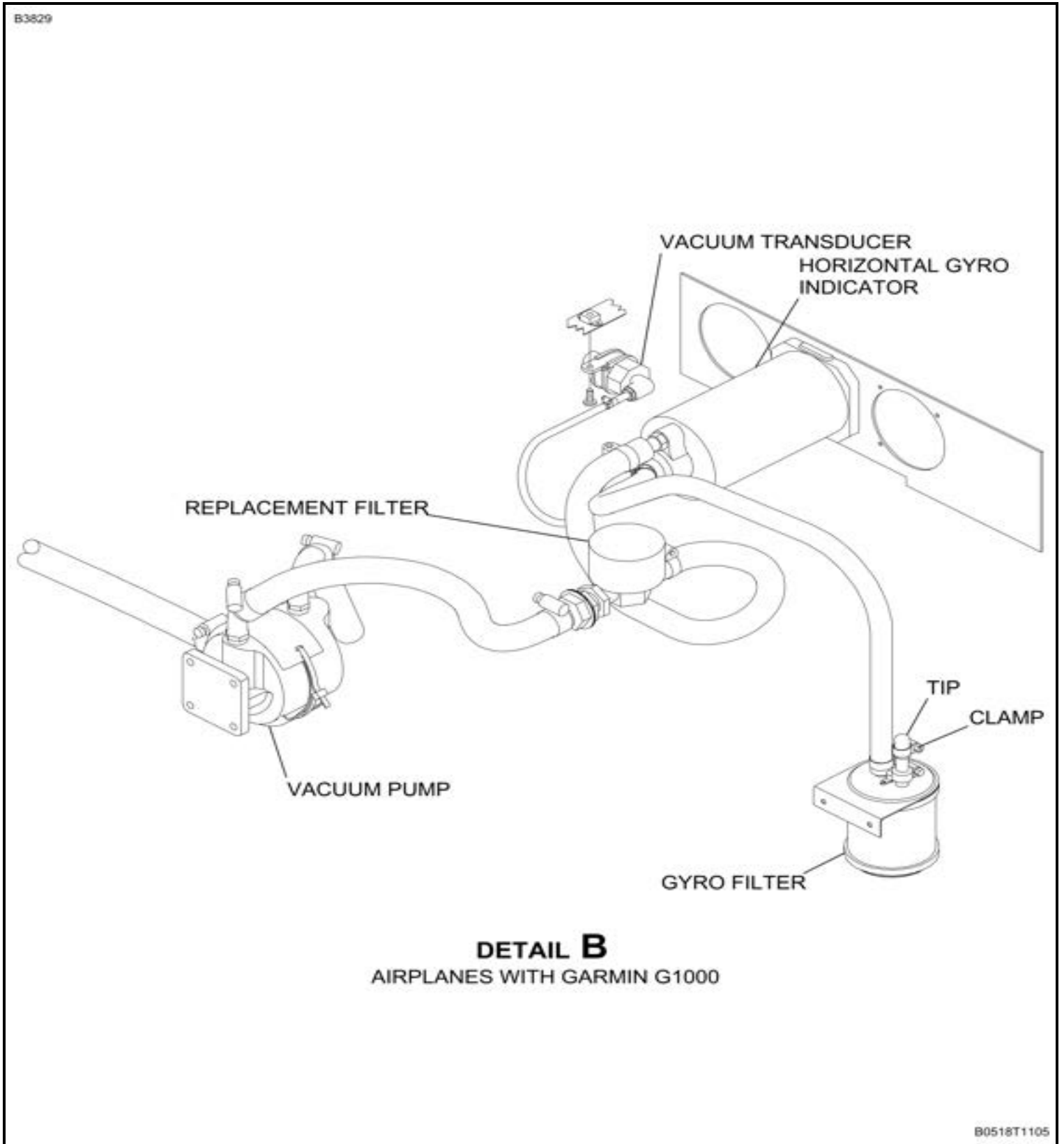


Figure 301 : Sheet 2 : Vacuum System Filters



BATTERY - SERVICING

1. General

- A. This procedure provides instructions for servicing the aircraft main battery. For testing, charging and maintenance on the main battery, refer to [Chapter 24, Battery - Maintenance Practices](#). Both flooded and sealed types are covered in this section. Both approved types have a vented manifold. The flooded type contains separate cell vent caps to allow internal servicing and the sealed type does not allow internal servicing.

2. Battery Servicing - Flooded Type

- A. The flooded type main aircraft battery should be serviced every 100 hours.
- B. Servicing the flooded type aircraft main battery involves adding distilled water to maintain the electrolyte even with the horizontal baffle plate at the bottom of the filler holes, checking the battery cable connections, and neutralizing and cleaning off any spilled electrolyte or corrosion. Use bicarbonate of soda (baking soda) and water to neutralize electrolyte or corrosion. Follow with a thorough flushing with a wire brush, then coat with petroleum jelly before connecting. The battery box should also be checked and cleaned if any corrosion is noted. Distilled water, not acid or "rejuvenators" should be used to maintain electrolyte level. Inspect the battery in accordance with time limits spelled out in [Chapter 5, Inspection Time Limits](#).

3. Battery Servicing - Sealed Type

- A. The sealed type main aircraft battery should be serviced every 100 hours.
- B. Servicing the sealed type aircraft main battery involves checking the battery cable connections and neutralizing and cleaning off any spilled electrolyte or corrosion. Use bicarbonate of soda (baking soda) and water to neutralize electrolyte or corrosion. Follow with a thorough flushing with a wire brush, then coat with petroleum jelly before connecting. The battery box should also be checked and cleaned if any corrosion is noted. Inspect the battery in accordance with time limits spelled out in Chapter 5, Inspection Time Limits.

TIRES - SERVICING

1. General

- A. Servicing the tires by maintaining correct inflation pressure is the most important job in any tire preventative maintenance program. Improper inflation pressure causes uneven tread wear.
- (1) Under inflation, indicated by excessive wear in the shoulder area, is particularly damaging. It increases the chance of bruising sidewalls and shoulders against rim flanges. In addition, it shortens tire life by permitting excessive heat buildup.
 - (2) Over inflation is indicated by excessive wear in the center of the tire. This condition reduces traction, increases tire growth and makes treads more susceptible to cutting.

2. Safety Precautions and Notes

- A. Safety Precautions.
- (1) Tire should be allowed to cool before attempting to service.
WARNING: Do not stand in front of the bead area. The tendency of a bursting tire is to rupture along the bead. Standing in any position in front of either bead area could cause injury if the tire should burst.
 - (2) Personnel should stand at a 90-degree angle to the axle along the centerline of the tire during servicing.
CAUTION: Applying a tire sealant to the tire may cause wheel corrosion.
 - (3) The use of tire sealant is not recommended.
- B. Notes.
- (1) A tube-type tire that has been freshly mounted and installed should be closely monitored during the first week of operation, ideally before every takeoff. Air trapped between the tire and the tube at the time of mounting could seep out under the bead, through sidewall vents or around the valve stem, resulting in an under inflated assembly.
 - (2) The initial stretch or growth of a tire results in a pressure drop after mounting. Consequently, tires should not be placed in service until they have been inflated a minimum of 12 hours, pressures rechecked, and tires reinflated if necessary.
 - (3) Inaccurate tire pressure gages are a major cause of improper inflation pressures. Ensure gages used are accurate.

3. Tire Servicing

- A. Check tire pressure regularly.
- (1) Tire pressure should be checked when tire is cold (at least 2 or 3 hours after flight) on a regular basis. Tire pressure should be checked prior to each flight when practical.
 - (2) When checking tire pressure, examine tires for wear, cuts, and bruises. Remove oil, grease and mud from tires with soap and water.
- B. Use recommended tire pressure. Consult the [table](#) below.
- NOTE: Recommended tire pressures should be maintained, especially in cold weather. Any drop in temperature of the air inside a tire causes a corresponding drop in air pressure.**

	MODEL 172R	MODEL 172S
Main Gear Tire Type	6.00 x 6, 4-ply rated tire	6.00 x 6, 6-ply rated tire
Pressure	29 PSI	42 PSI
	MODEL 172R	MODEL 172S
Nose Gear Tire Type	5.00 x 5, 6-ply rated tire	5.00 x 5, 6-ply rated tire
Pressure	34 PSI	45 PSI

4. Cold Weather Servicing

- A. Cold Weather Servicing.
- (1) Check tires for excessive deflation.
NOTE: Tire air pressure will decrease somewhat as the temperature drops, but excessive deflation could indicate cold weather leakage at the air valve. Avoid unnecessary pressure checks.
 - (2) If it is necessary to pressure check tires in cold climates, always apply heat to air valves and surrounding areas before unseating valves.

- (3) Continue application of heat during reinflation to ensure air valve seal flexibility when valve closes.
- (4) Do not allow tires to stand in snow soaked with fuel, or on fuel covered ramp areas.
- (5) If tires become frozen to parking ramp, use hot air or water to melt ice bond before attempting to move airplane.

SCHEDULED SERVICING - DESCRIPTION AND OPERATION

1. General

- A. This section provides instructions necessary to carry out scheduled servicing as well as internal/external cleaning. It also includes instructions for lubricating specific points identified in periodic inspection and/or preventive maintenance programs. This section does not include lubrication procedures required for the accomplishment of maintenance practices.

2. Description

- A. This section is subdivided to provide maintenance personnel with charts, text and illustrations to prevent confusion. Also included in this section is a [table](#) containing a list of lubricants.
 - (1) The subdivisions are separated according to airplane systems. This aids maintenance personnel in locating service information.

LUBRICANTS - DESCRIPTION AND OPERATION

1. General

- A. This section is designed to assist the operator in selecting recommended lubricants. For best results and continued trouble free service, use clean and approved lubricants.
- B. For a list of recommended lubricants, refer to [Recommended Lubricants Table](#).

2. Lubrication Service Notes

- A. Lubricant Application.

NOTE: If you service the airplane with a grease type that differs from the grease type from the previous service, or if you do not know the grease type for the previous service, you must do the applicable Grease Type Changeover procedure.

- (1) Cleanliness is essential to good lubrication. Lubricants and dispensing equipment must be kept clean. Use only one lubricant in a grease gun or oil can.
- (2) Store lubricants in a protected area. Containers should be closed at all times when not in use.
- (3) Wipe grease fittings and areas to be lubricated with clean, dry cloths before lubricating.
- (4) When lubricating bearings which are vented, force grease into fitting until old grease is extruded.
- (5) After any lubrication, clean excess lubricant from all but actual working parts.
- (6) All sealed or prepacked antifriction bearings are lubricated with grease by the manufacturer and require no further lubrication.
- (7) Friction bearings of the porous, sintered type are prelubricated. An occasional squirt can oiling of such bearings with general purpose oil (MIL-PRF-7870) extends its service life.
- (8) Lubricate unsealed pulley bearings, rod ends, pivot end hinge points and any other friction point obviously needing lubrication, with general purpose oil (MIL-L- 7870).
- (9) Paraffin wax rubbed on seat rails will ease sliding the seats fore and aft.
- (10) Do not lubricate roller chains or cables except under sea coast conditions. Wipe with a clean, dry cloth.
- (11) All piano hinges may be lubricated using (PG) powdered graphite (SS-G-659) when assembly is installed.
- (12) Lubricate door latching mechanism with MIL-PRF-81322 general purpose grease, applied sparingly to friction points, if binding occurs. No lubrication is recommended on the rotary clutch.

3. Definition of "As Needed"

- A. In the following sections, time requirements for lubrication are presented in one of two formats. When specific time intervals for lubrication exist, those intervals are defined in Chapter 5, Inspection Time Limits. When no time limit has been established, lubrication is on an "as needed" basis. This leaves much of the decision making process in the hands of the airframe and powerplant mechanic, who has been trained to make these types of decisions.
- B. In an effort to standardize the decision making process, the following guidelines may be considered to determine if a component needs lubrication. Any one of the following conditions would indicate a need for lubrication, and may additionally indicate the need for inspection:
 - (1) A visual inspection which indicates dirt or wear residue near the movement contact area.
 - (2) An audible inspection which indicates squeaks, grinding or other abnormal sounds.
 - (3) A tactile (touch and feel) inspection which indicates jerky or restricted movement throughout portions of the travel range.

4. Recommended Lubricants Table

NOTE: Equivalent substitutes may be used for the following items:

Table 1. Recommended Lubricants

SYMBOL	PROCUREMENT SPECIFICATION	LUBRICANT DESCRIPTION	PRODUCT PART NUMBER	SUPPLIER
--------	------------------------------	--------------------------	---------------------------	----------

GR	MIL-PRF-81322	Grease, wide temperature range. Grease, Wheel Bearing	Mobilgrease 28	Mobil Oil Corp. 150 E. 42nd Street New York, NY 10017
			Royco 22C	Royal Lubricants Co., Inc. River Road East Hanover, NJ 07936
			Aeroshell grease 22	Shell Oil Co. One Shell Plaza Houston, TX 77001
GH	MIL-PRF-23827	Grease, aircraft and instrument, gear and actuator screw.	Southwest Grease 16215	Southwest Petro- Chem, Inc. Division - Witco 1400 S. Harrison Olathe, KS 66061
			Aeroshell grease 7	Shell Oil Co.
			Royco 27A	Royal Lubricants Co., Inc.
			Supermil grease No. A72832	Amoco Oil Co. 200 East Randolph Dr. Chicago, IL 60601
			Braycote 6275	Burmah-Castrol, Inc. Bray Products Div. 16815 Von Karman Ave. Irving, CA 92714
			Castrolase A1	Burmah-Castrol, Inc.
			TG-11900 low temp grease EP	Southwest Petro-Chem, Inc.
			Brayco 885	Brumah-Castrol, Inc.
OG	MIL-PRF-7870	Oil, general purpose	Royco 363	Royal Lubricants Co., Inc.
OG (Cont.)	MIL-PRF-7870	Oil, general purpose	Petrotect 7870A	Penreco 106 South Main Street Butler, PA 16001
			Windsor lube L-1018	Anderson Oil & Chemical Co., Inc. Portland, CT 06480
			Octoil 70	Octagon Process, Inc. 596 River Road Edgewater, NJ 07020
PL	VV-P-236	Petrolatum technical		Available Commercially

PG	SS-G-659	Powdered Graphite	Available Commercially
GL	MIL-G-21164	High and Low Temperature Grease	Everlube 211-G Moly Grease E/M Corporation Highway 52 N.W. Box 2200 West Lafayette, IN 47906
GP	NONE	Number 10 weight, non-detergent oil	Royco 64 Royal Lubricants Co., Inc. Available Commercially
OL	VV-L-800	Light Oil Grease, general purpose	U000992 Cessna Aircraft Co. 1 Cessna Blvd. Wichita, Ks 67277-7704

	SAE AMS3058	Grease, Wheel Bearing	NYCO GN 3058 (See CAUTION and NOTE 1)	NYCO Paris, France
	SAE AMS3058	Grease, Wheel Bearing	Aeroshell Grease 58 (See CAUTION and NOTE 1)	Shell Aviation London, United Kingdom

CAUTION:

Do not mix NYCO GN 3058 or Aeroshell Grease 58 with MIL-PRF-81322 aviation bearing greases. Mixture could break the thickener structure of the grease and cause damage to the wheel bearing components.

NOTE 1:

NYCO GN 3058 and Aeroshell Grease 58 are high-performance greases specified to SAE AMS3058. They are lithium-based with exceptional corrosion resistance and comparable properties to Exxon Mobil Aviation Grease SHC 100. These greases are acceptable alternatives to the MIL-PRF-81322 bearing greases.

5. Grease Type Changeover Procedure

NOTE: You must do the applicable grease type changeover procedure before you lubricate the airplane with a grease approved to a different specification type, or produced by a different manufacturer.

- A. Do the Main Landing Gear Wheel Bearing Grease Type Changeover procedure (Refer to Chapter 32, Main Landing Gear Wheel and Axle, 32-40-00 Figure 202, Sheet 1).
 - (1) Remove the Main Landing Gear Wheels from the airplane. Refer to the removal/installation procedure in Chapter 32, Main Landing Gear Wheel and Axle - Maintenance Practices.
 - (2) Disassemble the Main Wheel. Refer to the disassembly/assembly procedure in Chapter 32, Main Landing Gear Wheel and Axle - Maintenance Practices.
 - (3) Remove the old grease from the components. Refer to Chapter 20, General Solvents/Cleaners - Maintenance Practices.

CAUTION: Make sure all components are free of the old grease before you apply the new grease type. If you mix aviation bearing greases, a break down of the grease structure could occur and cause damage to the wheel bearing.

 - (4) Assemble the Main Wheel. Refer to the disassembly/assembly procedure in Chapter 32, Main Landing Gear Wheel and Axle - Maintenance Practices.
- B. Do the Nose Landing Gear Wheel Bearing Grease Type Changeover procedure (Refer to Chapter 32, Nose Landing Gear Wheel, 32-41-00 Figure 201, Sheet 1).
 - (1) Remove the Nose Landing Gear Wheel from the airplane. Refer to the removal/installation procedure in Chapter 32, Nose Landing Gear Wheel - Maintenance Practices.

- (2) Disassemble the Nose Wheel. Refer to the disassembly/assembly procedure in Chapter 32, [Nose Landing Gear Wheel - Maintenance Practices](#).

- (3) Remove the old grease from the components. Refer to Chapter 20, [General Solvents/Cleaners - Maintenance Practices](#).

CAUTION: Make sure all components are free of the old grease before you apply the new grease type. If you mix aviation bearing greases, a break down of the grease structure could occur and cause damage to the wheel bearing.

- (4) Assemble the Nose Wheel. Refer to the disassembly/assembly procedure in Chapter 32, [Nose Landing Gear Wheel - Maintenance Practices](#).

Figure 202 : Sheet 1 : Main Wheel Assembly

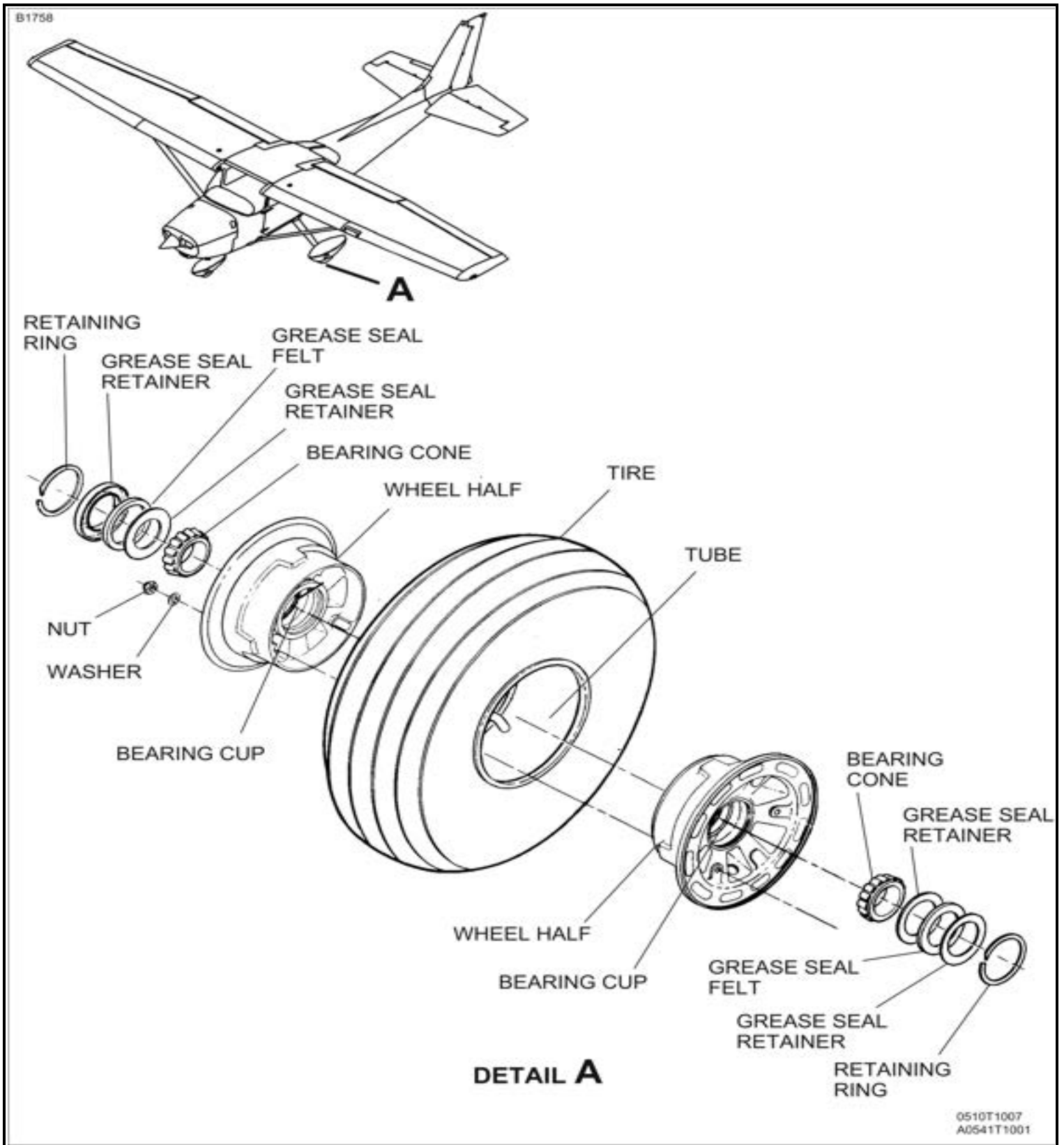
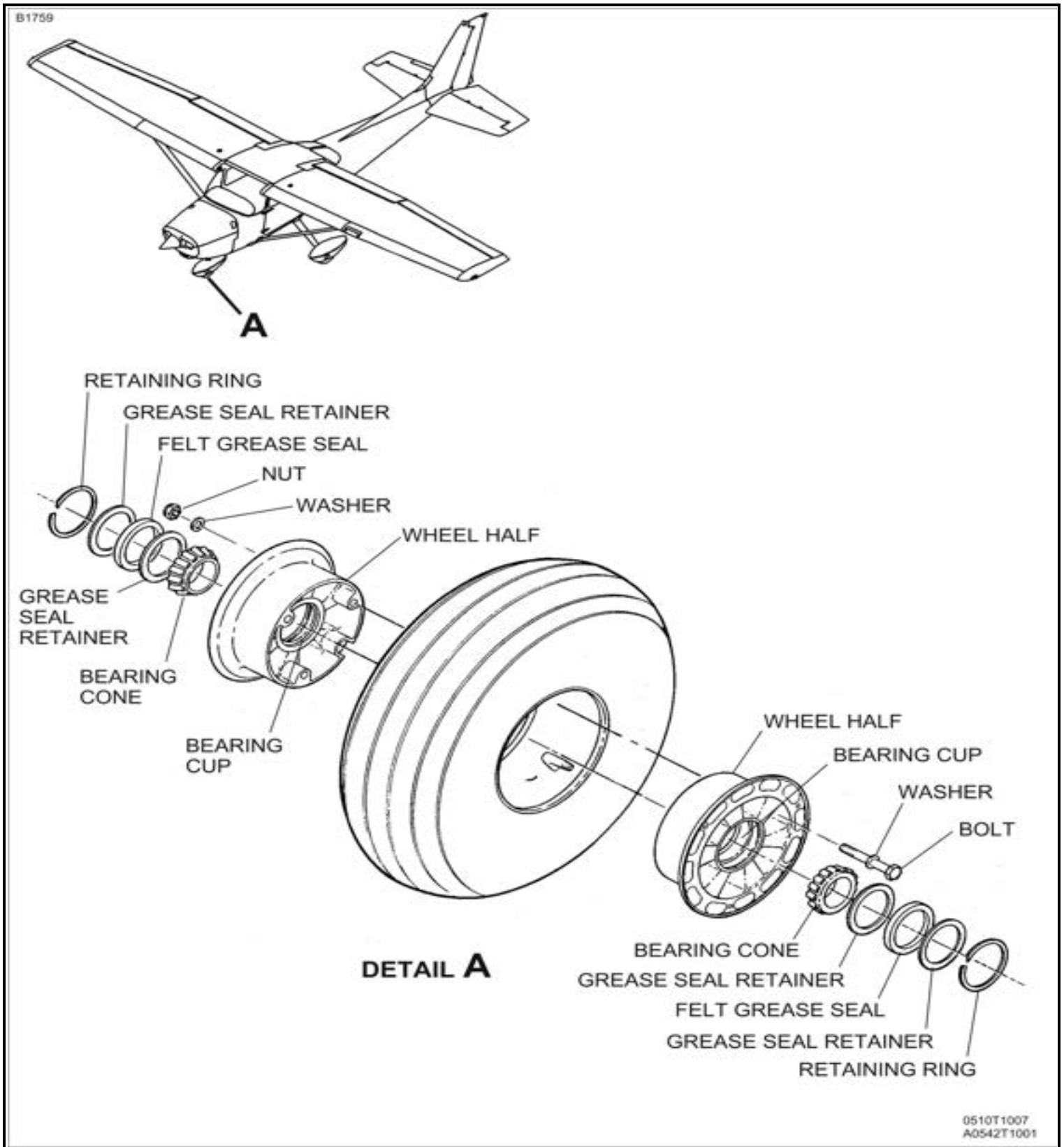


Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : Nose Landing Gear Wheel Assembly



BATTERY TERMINALS - SERVICING

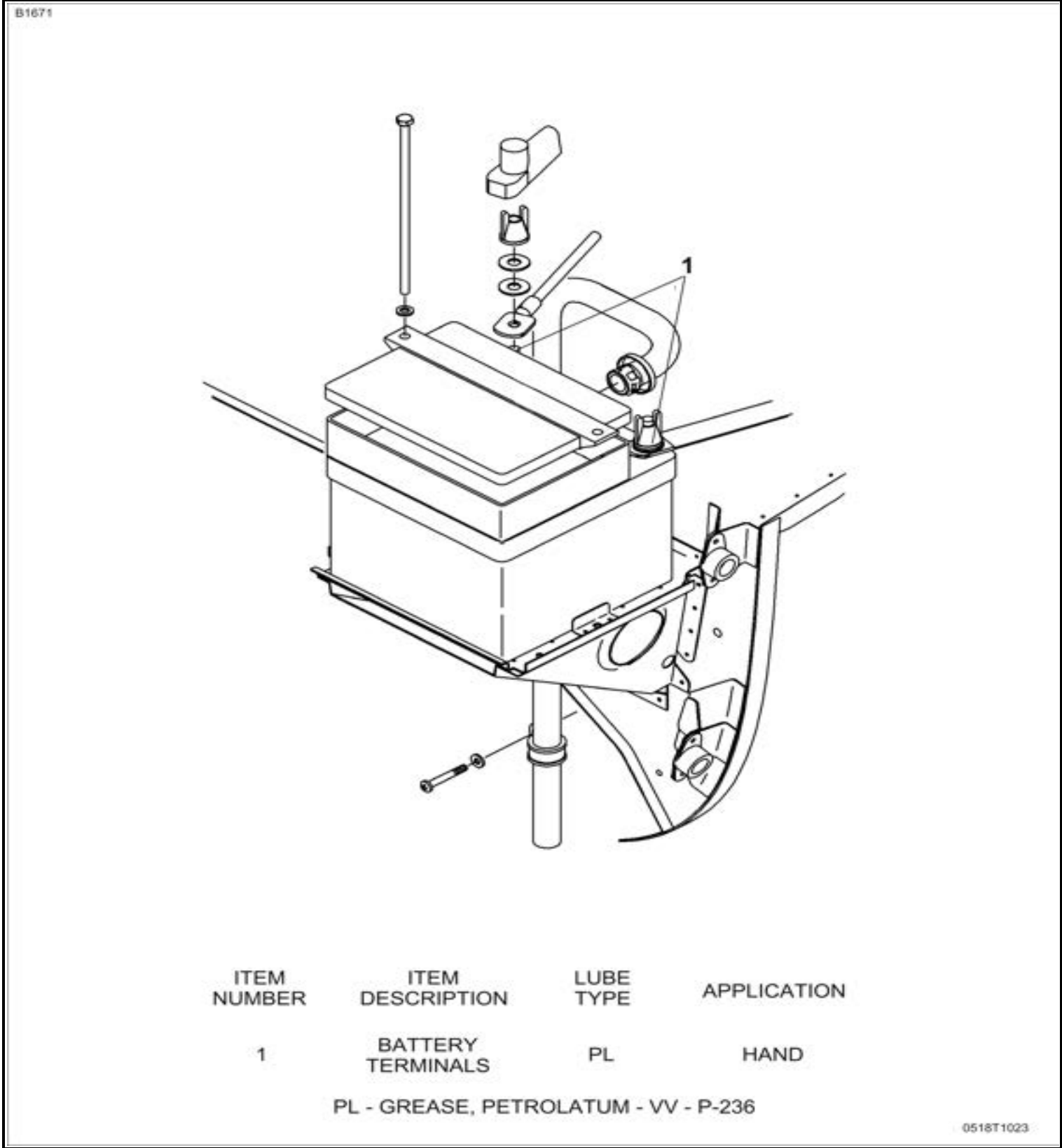
1. General

- A. It is recommended the airplane be secured in an area free of contamination from sand, dust or other environmental conditions that may contribute to improper lubrication practices.

2. Battery Terminal Lubrication

- A. Battery terminals should be lubricated when cables are installed to terminals.
- B. Refer to [Figure 301](#) for lubrication requirements of the battery terminals.

Figure 301 : Sheet 1 : Battery Terminals Lubrication



LANDING GEAR AND PARKING BRAKE - SERVICING

1. General

- A. It is recommended that the airplane be secured in an area free of contamination from sand, dust or other environmental conditions that may contribute to improper lubrication practices.

2. Wheel Bearing Lubrication

- A. Wheel bearings should be lubricated every 100 hours.

WARNING: WHEN CLEANING WHEEL BEARINGS, USE LOW PRESSURE SHOP AIR TO DRY BEARINGS. DO NOT SPIN BEARING CONES WITH COMPRESSED AIR. DRY BEARINGS WITHOUT LUBRICATION MAY EXPLODE AT HIGH RPM.

- B. Refer to [Figure 301](#) for lubrication requirements of the wheel bearings.

3. Nose Gear Torque Link Lubrication

- A. Nose gear torque links should be lubricated every 50 hours.
- B. Refer to [Figure 301](#) for lubrication requirements of the nose gear torque links.

4. Shimmy Dampener Pivots Lubrication

- A. Shimmy dampener pivots should be lubricated on an “as needed” basis and when assembled or installed.
- B. Refer to [Figure 301](#) for lubrication requirements of the shimmy dampener pivots.

5. Steering System Needle Bearing Lubrication

- A. Steering system needle bearings should be lubricated on an “as needed” basis and when assembled or installed.
- B. Refer to [Figure 301](#) for lubrication requirements of the steering system needle bearings.

6. Nose Gear Steering Pushrods Lubrication

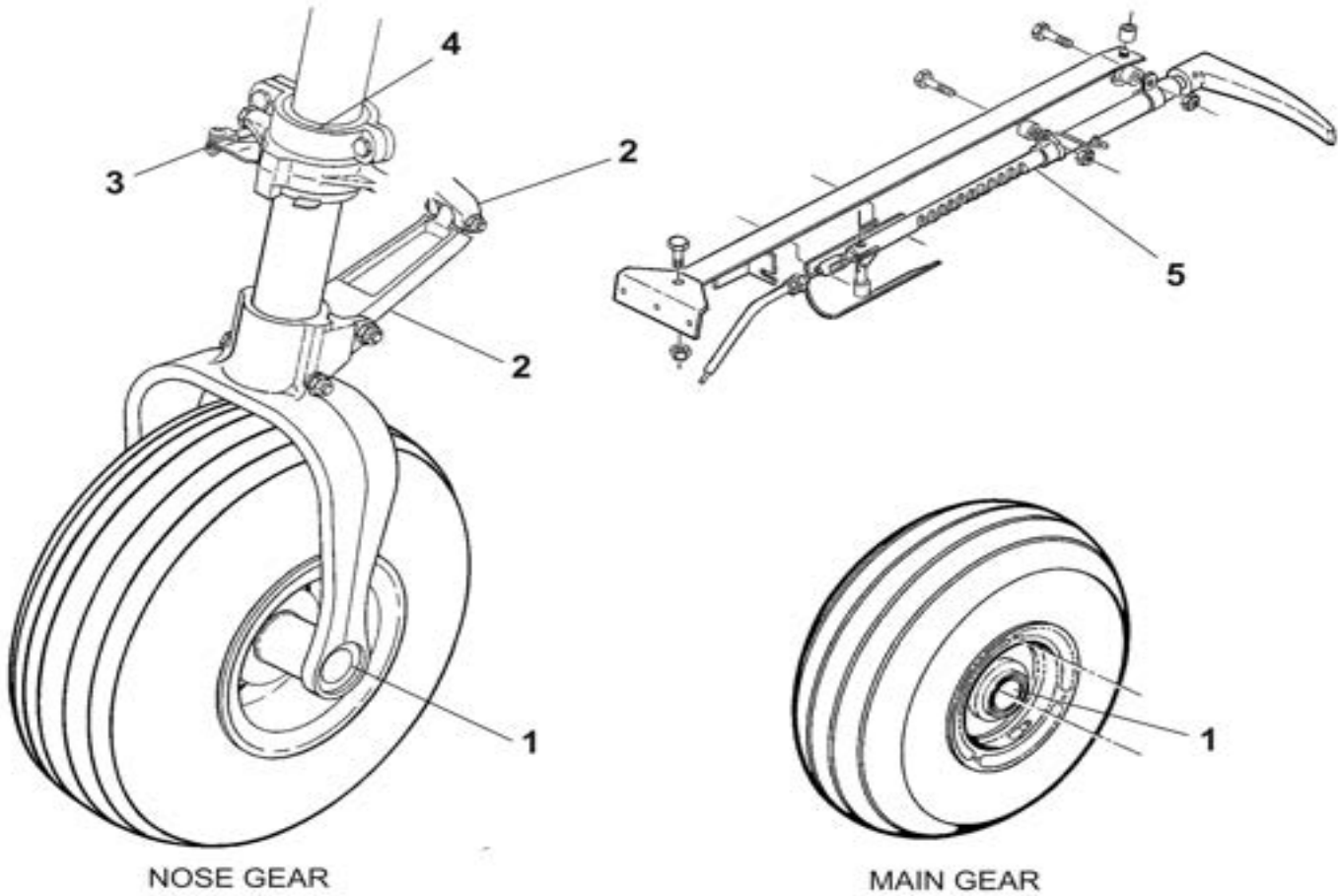
- A. Nose gear steering pushrods should be lubricated every 100 hours using OG lubricant applied with an oil can.

7. Parking Brake Handle Shaft Lubrication

- A. The parking brake handle shaft should be lubricated on an “as needed” basis and when assembled or installed.
- B. Refer to [Figure 301](#) for lubrication requirements of the parking brake handle shaft.

Figure 301 : Sheet 1 : Landing Gear Lubrication

B1672



ITEM NUMBER	ITEM DESCRIPTION	LUBE TYPE	APPLICATION
1	WHEEL BEARINGS	GR	HAND
2	TORQUE LINKS	GR	GUN
3	SHIMMY DAMPER PIVOTS	OG	OIL CAN
4	NEEDLE BEARINGS	GR	HAND
5	PARKING BRAKE HANDLE SHAFT	OG	OIL CAN

GR - GREASE, GENERAL PURPOSE - (MIL-G-81322)
OG - OIL, GENERAL PURPOSE - (MIL-L-7870)

0542T2001
0514T3001
0541T3001

FLIGHT CONTROLS - SERVICING

1. General

- A. It is recommended that the airplane be secured in an area free of contamination from sand, dust or other environmental conditions that may contribute to improper lubrication practices.

2. Aileron System Lubrication

- A. Bearings in the control column should be lubricated on an "as needed" basis and when assembled or installed.
- B. Piano hinges on the ailerons should be lubricated on an "as needed" basis and when assembled or installed.
- C. Needle bearings on the aileron bellcrank should be lubricated every 1,000 hours.
- D. Rod end bearings on the aileron bellcrank should be lubricated every 1,000 hours.
- E. Refer to [Figure 301](#) for lubrication requirements of the aileron system.

3. Flap System Lubrication

- A. Flap motor screw jack threads should be lubricated every 100 hours. To lubricate the jack screw, operate flaps to full down position, clean screw threads with solvent rag, dry with compressed air and lubricate per [Figure 302](#).

NOTE: It is not necessary to remove actuator from airplane to clean or lubricate threads.

- B. Needle bearings should be lubricated on an "as needed" basis and when assembled or installed.
- C. Refer to [Figure 302](#) for lubrication requirements of the flap system.

4. Elevator System Lubrication

- A. Bearings in the trim wheel controls should be lubricated on an "as needed" basis and when assembled or installed.
- B. Trim tab piano hinges should be lubricated on an "as needed" basis and when assembled or installed.
- C. The trim tab actuator should be lubricated on an "as needed" basis. If trim tab inspection reveals excessive free play, the first item of recourse should be to lubricate and remeasure. Lubrication is accomplished by unscrewing the jackscrew and applying lubricant to the internal portion of the actuator. This lubrication may bring free play back with limits. If not, actuator should be overhauled.

NOTE: Carefully count and record the number of turns required to remove jackscrew from actuator. Upon reassembly, the jackscrew should be threaded into the actuator using exactly the same number of turns as recorded during disassembly.

- D. Refer to [Figure 303](#) for lubrication requirements of the elevator system.

5. Rudder System Lubrication

- A. The rudder bar bearings and linkage point pivots should be lubricated on an "as needed" basis and when assembled or installed.
- B. Refer to [Figure 304](#) for lubrication requirements of the rudder system.

Figure 301 : Sheet 1 : Aileron System Lubrication

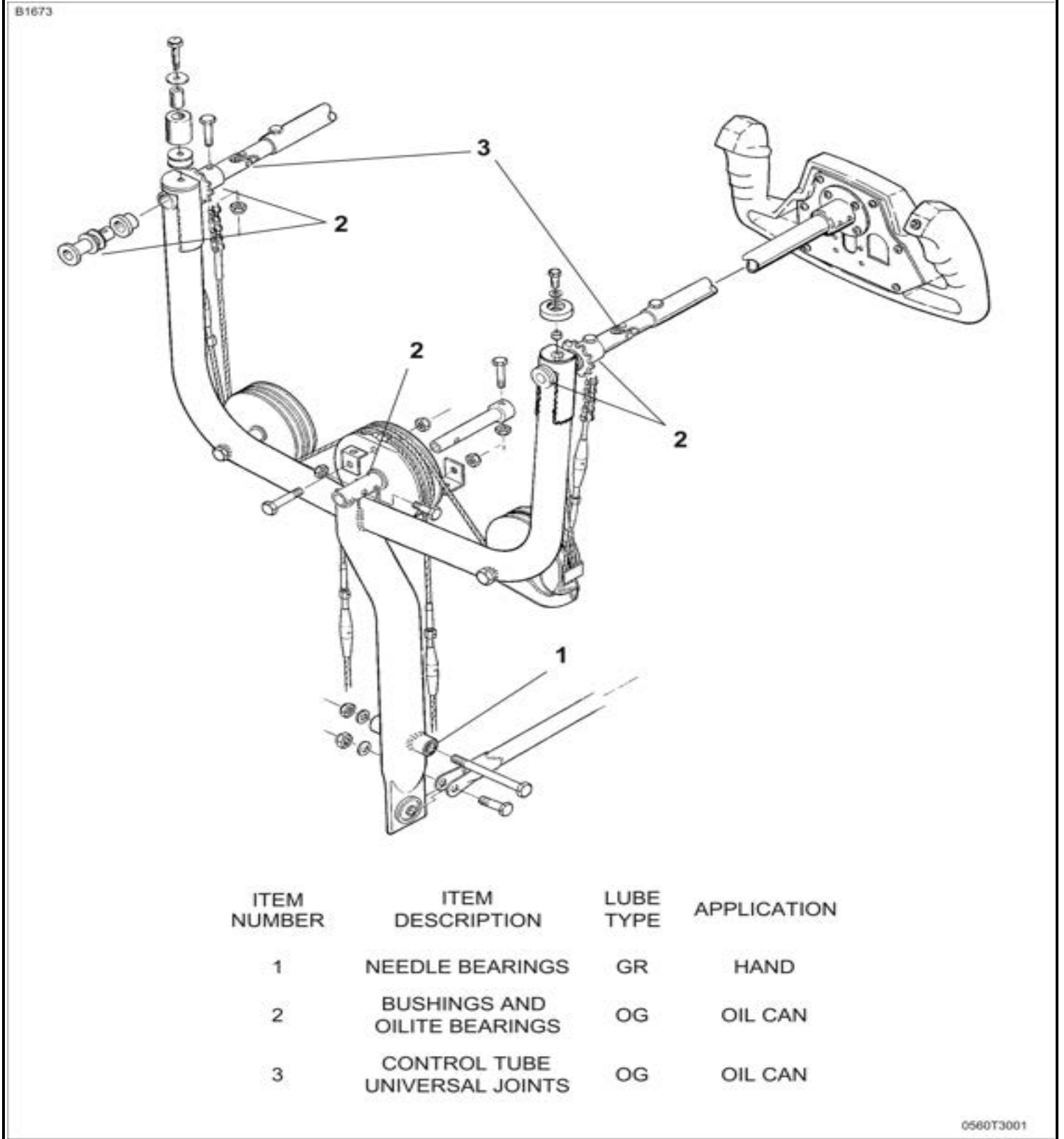


Figure 301 : Sheet 2 : Aileron System Lubrication

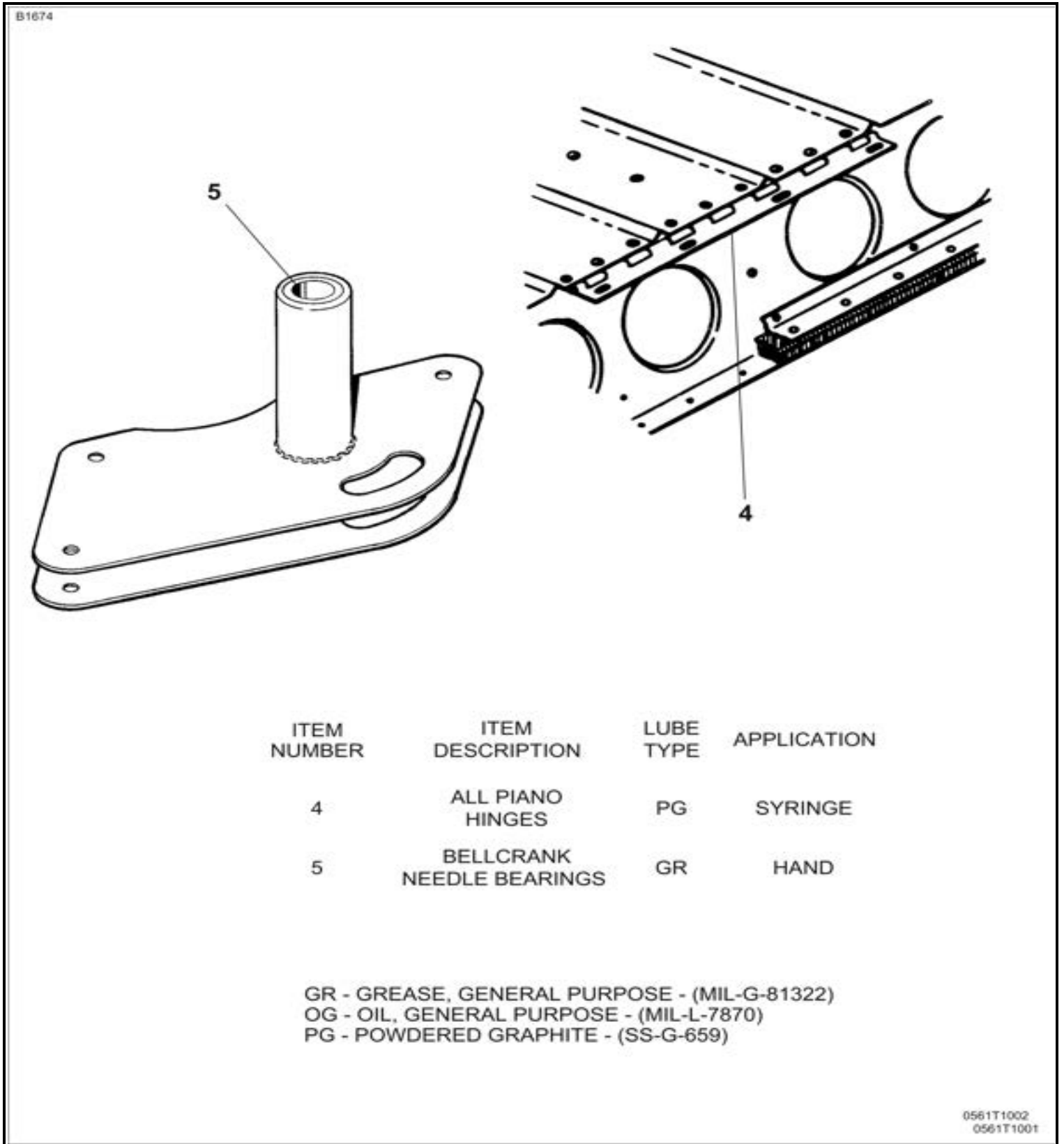


Figure 302 : Sheet 1 : Flap System Lubrication

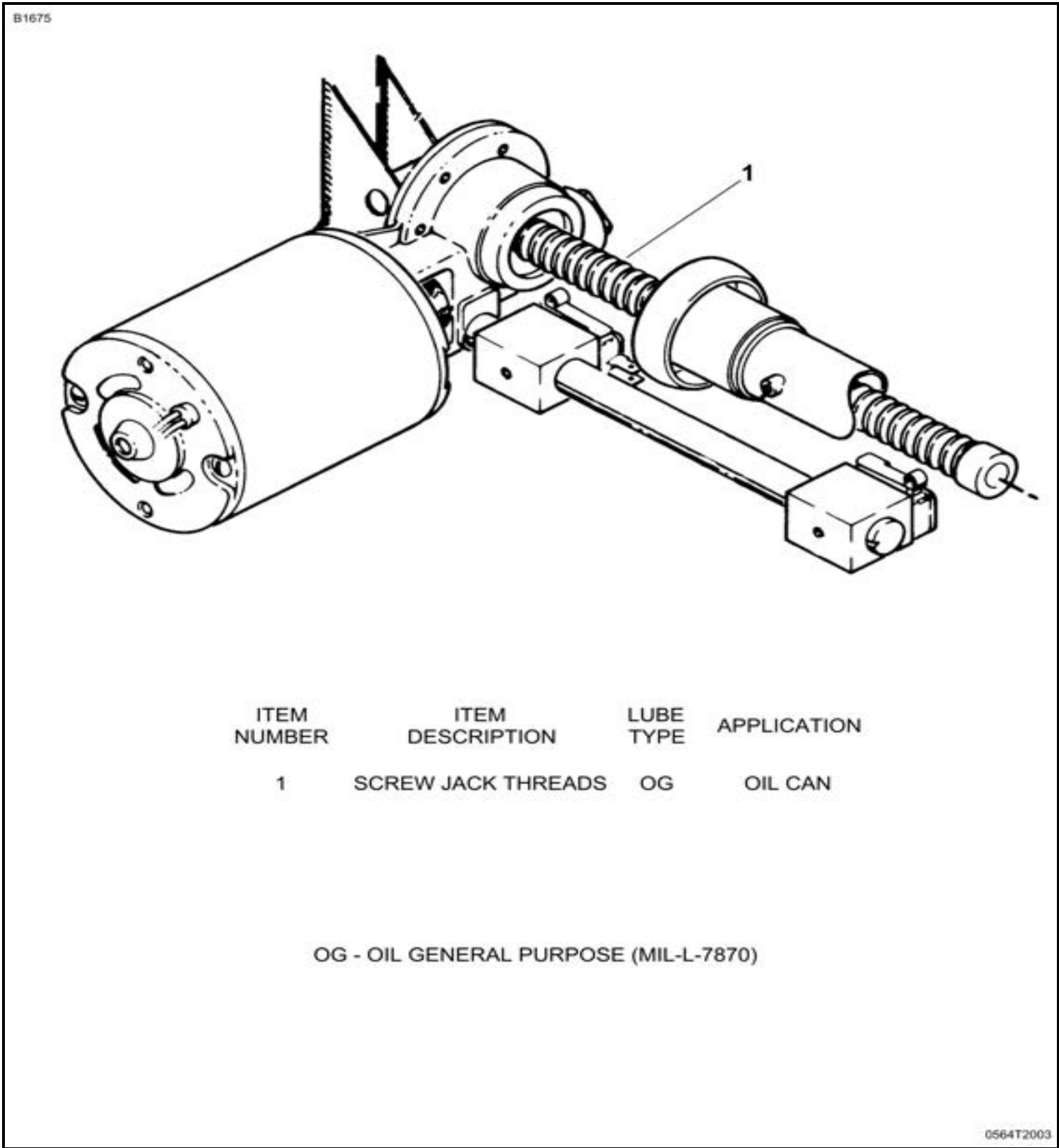


Figure 303 : Sheet 1 : Elevator Trim Lubrication

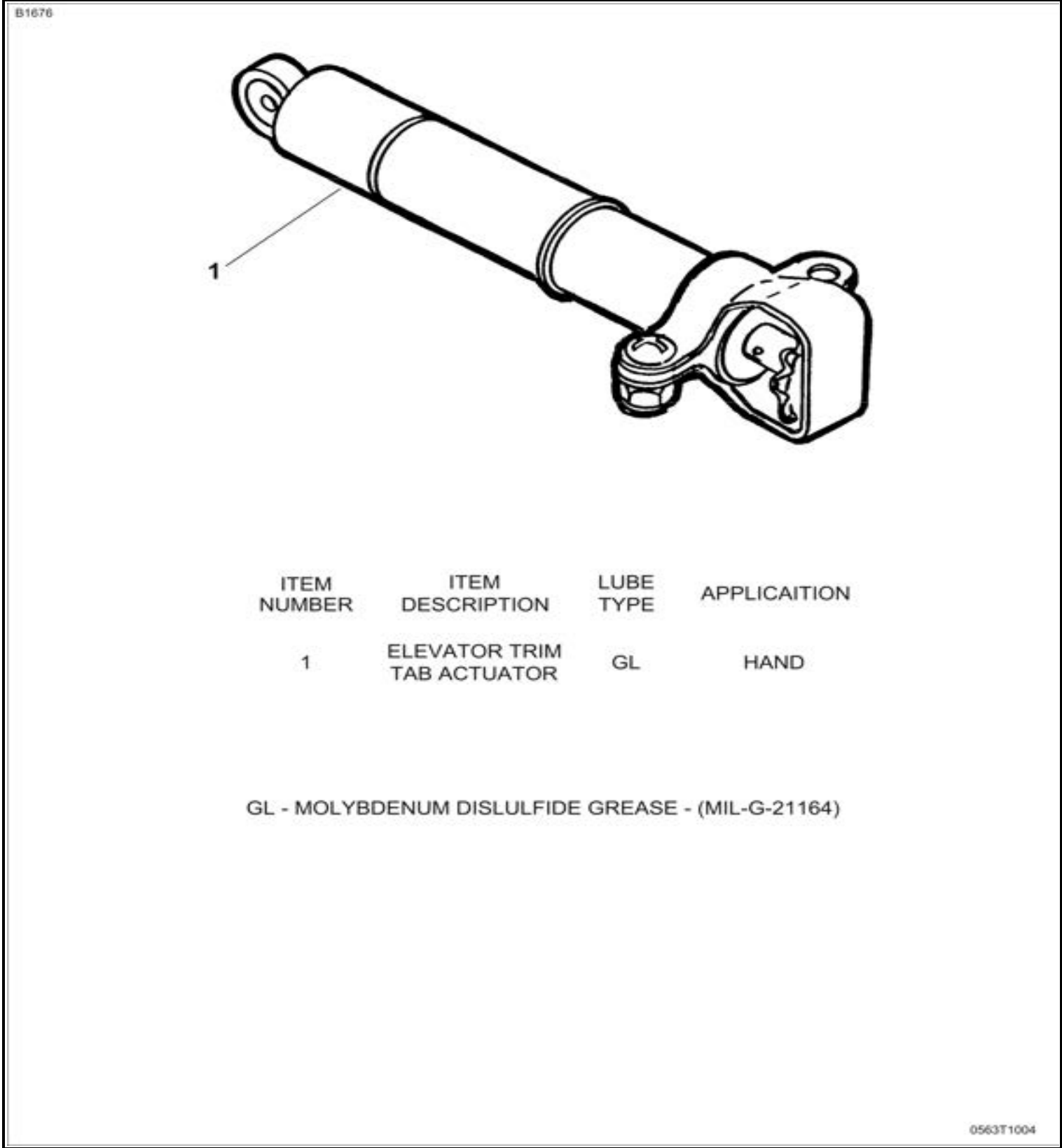
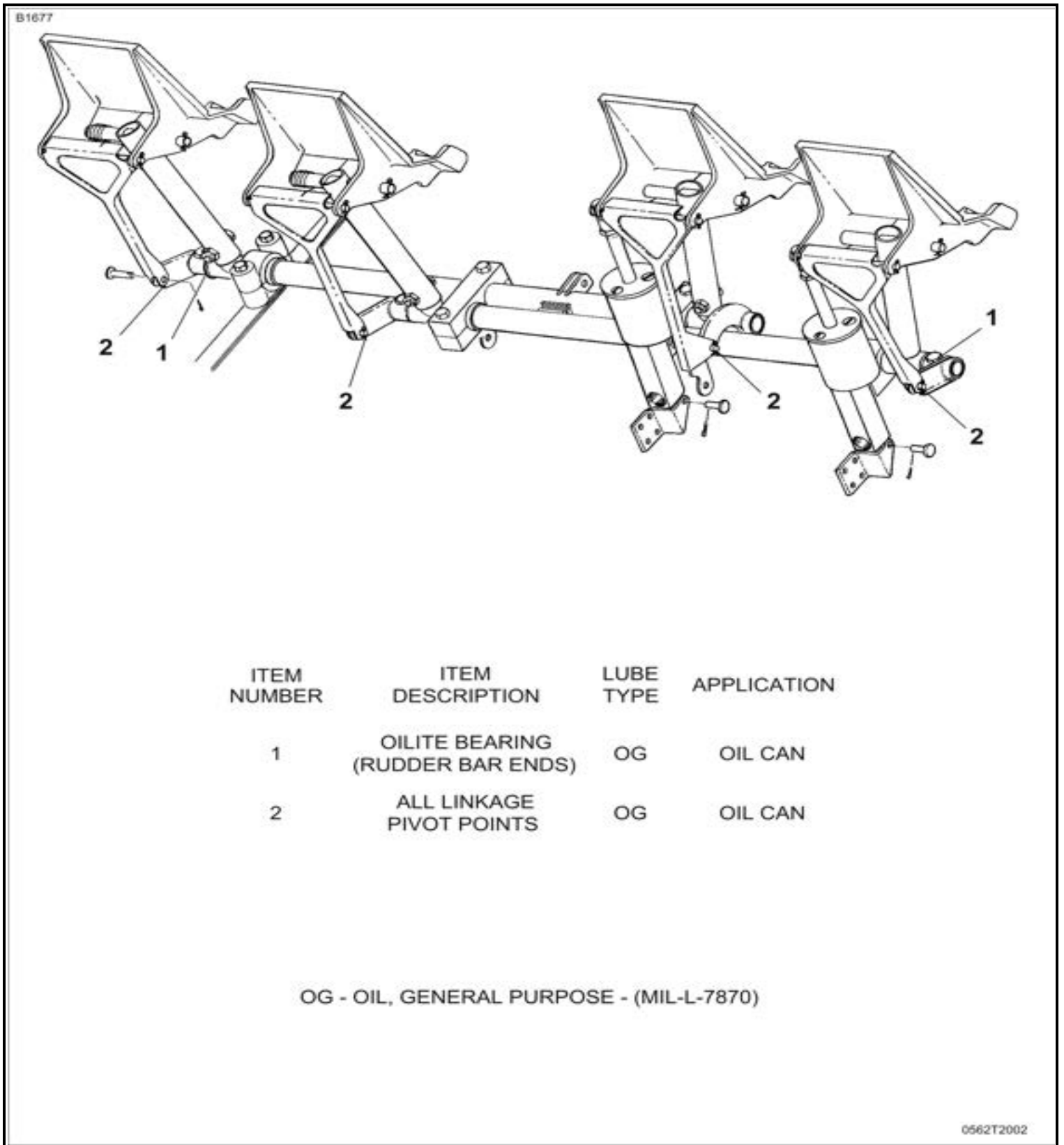


Figure 304 : Sheet 1 : Rudder Pedals Lubrication



ENGINE CONTROL CABLES - SERVICING

1. General

- A. It is recommended that the airplane be secured in an area free of contamination from sand, dust or other environmental conditions that may contribute to improper lubrication practices.

2. Engine Control Cables Lubrication

- A. All housed, pull-type, push-pull or vernier controls should have each outer housing lightly lubricated internally with VV-L-800 General Purpose Lube Oil.

HEATING AND VENTILATION CONTROL CABLES - SERVICING

1. General

- A. It is recommended that the airplane be secured in an area free of contamination from sand, dust or other environmental conditions that may contribute to improper lubrication practices.

2. Heating And Ventilation Control Cables Lubrication

- A. All housed, pull-type, push-pull or vernier controls should have each outer housing lightly lubricated internally with VV-L-800 General Purpose Lube Oil.

AIRPLANE EXTERIOR - CLEANING/PAINTING

1. General

- A. The airplane should be washed frequently in order to maintain its appearance and minimize corrosion. The painted area of the airplane should be polished at periodic intervals to remove chalking paint and restore its gloss.
- B. Water/detergent cleaning is the preferred method to clean the exterior surface of the airplane.

2. Precautions

- A. Read and adhere to all manufacturers instructions, warnings and cautions on the cleaning/solvent compounds used.
- B. Do not use silicone based wax to polish the airplane exterior. Silicone based wax, especially if buffed to produce a high shine, will contribute to the build up of P-static.
- C. Do not park or store airplane where it might be subjected to direct contact with fluid or vapors from methanol, denatured alcohol, gasoline, benzene, xylene, methyl n-propyl ketone, acetone, carbon tetrachloride, lacquer thinners, commercial or household window cleaning sprays, paint strippers or other types of solvents.
- D. Do not leave sun visors up against windshield when not in use. The reflected heat from these items causes elevated temperatures on the windshield. If solar screens are installed on the inside of the airplane, ensure they are the silver appearing, reflective type.

3. Preventive Maintenance

- A. Keep all surfaces of windshields and windows clean.
- B. If desired, wax acrylic surfaces.
- C. Carefully cover all surfaces during any painting, powerplant cleaning or other procedure that calls for use of any type of solvent or chemical. Table 701 lists approved coatings for use in protecting surfaces from solvent attack.

Table 701. Approved Protective Coatings

NAME	NUMBER	MANUFACTURER	USE
Spray	MIL-C-6799, Type 1, Available Commercially Class II		Protect surfaces from solvents.
Masking Paper	WPL-3	Champion Intl. Corp. Forest Product Division 7785 Bay Meadows Way Jacksonville, FL 32256	Protect surfaces from solvents.
Poly-Spotstick	SXN	Champion Intl. Corp.	Protect surfaces from solvents.
Protex 40		Mask Off Company 345 Marie Avenue Monrovia, CA	Protect surfaces from solvents.

4. Windshield and Window Cleaners

CAUTION: Do not use gasoline, alcohol, benzene, acetone, carbon tetrachloride, fire extinguisher fluid, deicer fluid, lacquer thinner or glass window cleaning spray. These solvents will soften and craze the plastic.

NOTE: Equivalent substitutes may be used for the following items:

Table 702. Windshield and Window Cleaners/Polishers

NAME	NUMBER	MANUFACTURER	USE
Mild soap or detergent (hand dishwashing type without abrasives)		Commercially Available	Cleaning windshields and windows.
Aliphatic Naphtha Type II	Federal Specification TT-N-95	Commercially Available	Removing deposits which cannot be removed with mild soap solution on acrylic windshields and windows.

Turtle Wax (paste)	Commercially Available	Waxing acrylic windshields and windows.
Permatex Plastic Cleaner No. 403D	Federal Specification P-P-560 Permatex Company, Inc. Kansas City, KS 66115	Waxing acrylic windshields and windows.
Soft cloth (cotton flannel or cotton terry cloth)	Commercially Available	Applying and removing wax and polish.

5. Cleaning Windshield and Windows

CAUTION: Windshields and windows are easily damaged by improper handling and cleaning techniques.

CAUTION: Do not use any of the following for cleaning windshields and windows: methanol, denatured alcohol, gasoline, benzene, xylene, methyl n-propyl ketone, acetone, carbon tetrachloride, lacquer thinners, commercial or household window cleaning sprays.

- A. Refer to [Table 702](#) for cleaning materials.
- B. Windshield Cleaning Procedures.
 - (1) Place airplane inside hanger or in shaded area and allow to cool from heat of sun's direct rays.
 - (2) Using clean (preferably running) water, flood surface. Use bare hands with no jewelry to feel and dislodge any dirt or abrasive materials.
 - (3) Using a mild soap or detergent (such as dish washing liquid) in water, wash surface. Again use only bare hands to provide rubbing force. (A clean cloth may be used to transfer soap solution to surface, but extreme care must be exercised to prevent scratching surface.)
 - (4) On acrylic windshields and windows only, if soils that cannot be removed by a mild detergent remain, Type II aliphatic naphtha applied with a soft clean cloth may be used as a cleaning solvent. Be sure to frequently refold cloth to avoid redepositing soil and/or scratching windshield with any abrasive particles.
 - (5) Rinse surface thoroughly with clean fresh water and dry with a clean cloth.

6. Waxing and Polishing Windshield and Windows

CAUTION: Do not use rain repellent on acrylic surfaces.

NOTE: Windshields and windows must be cleaned prior to application of wax. When applying and removing wax and polish, use a clean soft cloth.

- A. Refer to [Table 702](#) for polishing materials.
- B. Hand polishing wax (or other polish meeting Federal Specification P-P-560) should be applied to acrylic surfaces. The wax has an index of refraction nearly the same as transparent acrylic and tends to mask any scratches on windshield surface.

7. Aluminum Surfaces

- A. Aluminum surfaces require a minimum of care, but should never be neglected. The airplane may be washed with clean water to remove dirt and may be washed with non alkaline grease solvents to remove oil and/or grease. Household type detergent soap powders are effective cleaners, but should be used cautiously, since some of them are strongly alkaline. Many good aluminum cleaners, polishes and waxes are available from commercial suppliers of airplane products.

8. Painted External Surfaces

CAUTION: Do not let solvents come in contact with the external graphics. The external graphics can be easily damaged by contact with solvents. For care and cleaning of the external graphics, refer to [Chapter 12, Exterior Graphics - Maintenance Practices](#).

- A. Generally, the painted surfaces can be kept bright by washing with water and mild soap, followed by a rinse with water and drying with cloths or a chamois. Harsh or abrasive soaps or detergents which could cause corrosion or scratches should never be used. Remove stubborn oil and grease with a cloth moistened with Stoddard solvent.
- B. To seal any minor surface chips or scratches and protect against corrosion, the airplane should be waxed regularly with a good automotive wax applied in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. If the airplane is operated in a seacoast area or other salt water environment, it must be washed and waxed more frequently to assure adequate protection. Special care should be taken to seal around rivet heads and skin laps, which are the areas susceptible to corrosion. A heavier coating of wax on the leading edges of the wings and tail and on the cowl nose cap and propeller spinner will help reduce the abrasion encountered in these areas. Reapplication of wax will generally be necessary after cleaning with soap solutions or after chemical deicing.

operations.

9. Engine and Engine Compartment Washing

A. Notes and Precautions.

- (1) An engine and accessories wash down should be accomplished during each 100 hour inspection to remove oil, grease, salt corrosion or other residue that might conceal component defects during inspection. Also, periodic cleaning can be very effective in preventive maintenance.
- (2) When working with cleaning agents, protective devices (rubber gloves, aprons, face shields, etc...) should be worn. Use the least toxic of available cleaning agents that will satisfactorily accomplish the work.
- (3) All cleaning operations should be performed in a well ventilated work area.
- (4) Adequate fire fighting and safety equipment should be available.

WARNING: Do not smoke or expose a flame within 100 feet of the cleaning area.

- (5) Compressed air, if used to apply solvent or to dry components, should be regulated to lowest practical pressure.
- (6) Use of a stiff bristle brush (as opposed to a steel brush) is recommended if cleaning agents do not remove excess grease and grime during spraying.

B. Cleaning Procedures.

- (1) Remove engine cowling.
- (2) Carefully cover the coupling area between vacuum pumps and engine drive shafts so no cleaning solvent can reach coupling or seal.
- (3) Cover open end of the vacuum discharge tubes.
- (4) If engine is contaminated with salt or corrosive chemicals, first flush engine compartment with fresh water.

CAUTION: Do not use gasoline or other highly flammable substances for wash down.

CAUTION: Do not attempt to wash an engine which is still hot or running. Allow engine to cool before cleaning.

CAUTION: Care should be exercised to not direct cleaning agents or water streams at openings on the starter, magnetos, alternator or vacuum pump.

- (5) Apply solvent or cleaning agent to engine compartment. The following solutions (or their equivalent) can be used to satisfactorily clean the engine compartment:
 - (a) Stoddard Solvent (Specification P-D-680, Type II).
 - (b) Water alkaline detergent cleaner (MIL-C-25769 mixed 1 part cleaner, with 2 to 3 parts water and 8 to 12 parts Stoddard Solvent).
 - (c) Solvent based emulsion cleaner (MIL-C-4361 mixed 1 part cleaner with 3 parts Stoddard Solvent).
- (6) After applying solvent, thoroughly rinse with clean warm water.

NOTE: Cleaning agents should never be left on engine components for an extended period of time. Failure to remove them may cause damage to components such as neoprene seals and silicone fire sleeves, and could cause additional corrosion.

- (7) Completely dry engine and accessories using clean, dry compressed air.
- (8) Remove protective cover over coupling area.
- (9) Remove protective cover from vacuum discharge tube.
- (10) If desired, engine cowling may be washed with the same cleaning agents, then rinsed thoroughly and wiped dry. After cleaning engine, relubricate all control arms and moving parts as required.
- (11) Reinstall engine cowling.

WARNING: Ensure magneto switches are off, throttle is closed, mixture control is in the idle cutoff position, and the airplane is secured before rotating propeller by hand. Do not stand within arc of the propeller blades while turning propeller.

- (12) Before starting engine, rotate propeller by hand no less than four complete revolutions.

10. Propeller

- A. The propeller should be wiped occasionally with an oily cloth to remove grass and bug stains. In salt water areas, this will assist in corrosion proofing the propeller.

11. Tires and Wheels

- A. Remove oil, grease, and mud from tires and wheels with soap and water.

AIRPLANE INTERIOR - CLEANING/PAINTING

1. General

- A. Airplane Interior - Cleaning/Painting gives procedures for different types of cleaning agents and cleaning procedures for the interior of the airplane.

2. Interior Cleaning Materials

NOTE: Equivalent alternatives can be used for the items that follow.

NAME	NUMBER	MANUFACTURER	USE
Son Of A Gun		Commercially available	To give protection for interior components (does not include fabric materials).
Fantastic		Commercially available	To general purpose clean interior components and recommended to clean Morbern vinyl.
Aliphatic Naphtha	TT-N-95	Commercially available	To remove tar, asphalt, etc., from interior.
Rug Shampoo		Commercially available	To clean carpet.
Perchloroethylene Cleaning Solvent		Commercially available	To spot clean carpet and seats.
Stoddard Solvent		Commercially available	To clean nylon safety belts.
Ivory Liquid (White or colorless)		Commercially available	To clean seat fabric.
Cheer		Commercially available	To clean seat fabric.
Mr. Clean		Commercially available	Recommended to clean Morbern vinyl.

3. To Clean Interior Panels

- A. Interior panels are made of a heavy vinyl and can have a softer Morbern vinyl cover. You can clean the interior panels with a mild detergent solution or with pre-mixed commercial cleaners. You can remove contamination that is not easily removed with aliphatic naphtha. Make sure the cleaners will work on the interior without damage. If it is not sure that the cleaner will cause damage to the interior, apply a small quantity of cleaner to a not visible location and do a test to see if it will cause damage.

4. To Clean Carpet

- A. The carpet is made of a polypropylene weave put together with a fire retardant backing. The polypropylene gives stain resistant qualities and normally only minimal maintenance is required.
- B. If the carpet becomes contaminated, it can be cleaned with a commercially available carpet cleaning agent.

5. To Clean Seats

- A. Fabric seats of the 172R and some 172S are made of a flame retardant Trevira polyester fiber and have fire-retardant and stain-resistant properties. You must clean the seats regularly. Contamination and stains must be cleaned up immediately and the fabric cleaned before the stains set up in the fabric.
- B. Table 701 (Procedures to Clean Trevira Fabric on Seats) and Table 702 (Procedures to Clean Morbern Vinyl on Cabin Panels) are given to help in stain removal. The tables have two columns; one with the stain and the other with the procedure to remove the stain. For example, coffee and tea stains are removed with processes 2, 4, 5 and 1. The first step is the application of process 2 (dishwashing liquid with warm water) to the stain. The second step is the application of process 4 (vinegar and water) to the stain. The third step is the application of process 5 (laundry powder and warm water followed by blotting) to the stain. The final step is the application of process 1 (dry cleaning solvent applied to the stain).

Table 701. Procedures to Clean Trevira Fabric on Seats

STAIN	PROCESS/SEQUENCE	STAIN	PROCESS/SEQUENCE
Antacid (Maalox)	1	Infant Formula	2,1
Betadine (Iodine)	2,3,4,6	Ink (ball point)	8

Blood	2,3,5	Motor Oil	1,2,3,4
Catsup	2,3,5	Mud	2,1
Chewing Gum	7,1,2	Petroleum Jelly	1,2
Chocolate Syrup	5,1	Pepto Bismol	6,1
Coffee/Tea	2,4,5,1	Urine	2,3,4
Cola	2,3,4	Suntan Lotion	1,2
Cough Syrup	2	Shoe Polish	1,2,3
Egg	2,3,5,1	Vomit	2,3,4,5
Grape Drink	2,3,4,5	Wax	7,1
Ice Cream	2,3,4,5,1		

1. Apply a small quantity of dry cleaning solvent to the stain. Do not smoke or use near an open flame. Use sufficient airflow.
2. Mix one teaspoon of white or colorless dishwashing liquid with a cup of lukewarm water.
3. Mix one tablespoon of household ammonia with half a cup of water.
4. Mix one part household vinegar with two parts water.
5. Mix a solution of laundry powder with water and leave on the stain according to the label directions. Flush with warm water and wipe dry.
6. Mix one part household bleach with nine parts water. Use a dropper to apply the solution to the stain. Flush with water and wipe dry.
7. Chill area with an ice cube wrapped in a plastic bag. Remove the gum or wax from the surface of the fabric.
8. Apply a small quantity of rubbing alcohol to the ink stain and blot to remove the ink. Continue until the ink is removed.

NOTE: All solutions must be cool when applied to the stain. Heat from the solutions will permanently set the stain.

Table 702. Procedures to Clean Morbern Vinyl on Cabin Panels

STAIN	PROCESS/SEQUENCE	STAIN	PROCESS/SEQUENCE
Blood	4	Mud	3,6
Candy, Ice Cream	14,6	Mustard	3,12,8,6
Chewing Gum	11,6	Paint, Latex	9,6
Crayon	3,12,8,6	Paint, Oil base	2,3
Fruit Stains	14,6	Shoe Polish	13,6
Ink (ballpoint)	1	Soft Drinks	14,6
Ketchup	3,12,8,6	Surface Mildew	8,6
Lipstick, Eyeshadow	13,6	Tar, Asphalt	10,3
Liquor, Wine	14,6	Urine	7,6
Motor Oil, Grease	13,6	Vomit	5,6

1. Apply a small quantity of rubbing alcohol to the ink stain and blot to remove the ink. Continue until the ink is removed.
2. Turpentine in a well ventilated area will remove fresh paint. Dried paint must be moistened carefully with a semi-solid gel-type stripper so that the softened paint can be gently scraped away.

CAUTION: Direct contact with paint strippers will remove the print pattern from vinyl. Paint strippers are very corrosive. Be careful to avoid skin and eye contact. Wear safety equipment, if applicable.

3. Flush with mild soap and water.
4. Rub out any spots with a clean cloth soaked in cool water. If spots remain, use household ammonia and flush with a clean, wet cloth.
5. Sponge the stained area with soapy water that contains diluted bleach until the stain is removed.
6. Flush thoroughly with clean, cool water.
7. Sponge with soapy water that contains a small quantity of household ammonia.
8. Wash with diluted bleach and use a soft brush for difficult stains.
9. Fresh paint can be wiped off with a damp cloth. Hot, soapy water will normally remove dried latex.
10. Remove immediately, as prolonged contact will result in a permanent stain. Use a cloth lightly dampened with mineral spirits

or kerosene and rub the stain gently. Work from the outer edge of the stain towards the center in order to prevent the spread of the stain.

11. Scrape off as much as possible with a dull knife. Rub with an ice cube to help make it easier to remove the gum. The remaining gum can then be removed in a well ventilated area with a cloth saturated with mineral spirits. Rub lightly.
12. Flush with a mild detergent and water.
13. Apply a small quantity of mineral spirits with a clean soft cloth. Rub gently. Be careful to not spread the stain. Remove shoe polish as soon as possible, as it contains a dye which will cause a permanent stain.
14. Flush thoroughly with clean, lukewarm water. Repeat as necessary. Scrape the area gently with a dull knife to remove any loose material. Any soiled area remaining after the area dries can be gently rubbed with a cloth spotted with a small quantity of alcohol.

NOTE: All solutions must be cool when applied to the stain. Heat from the solutions will permanently set the stain.

6. To Clean the GDU 1040 Display Lens

NOTE: The Primary Flight Display (PFD) and Multi-Function Display (MFD) are the GDU 1040 displays in airplanes with Garmin G1000.

CAUTION: If possible, do not touch the lens. The GDU 1040 lens has a layer of anti-reflective material which is very sensitive to skin oils, waxes and abrasive cleaners.

CAUTION: Do not use cleaners that contain ammonia. Ammonia will cause damage to the anti-reflective material.

A. Clean the GDU 1040 Display Lens.

- (1) Use a clean, lint-free cloth and an eyeglass lens cleaner that is specified as safe for anti-reflective material to clean the lens.

7. Deck Skin Paint Removal/Installation

A. Tools, Equipment and Materials

NAME	NUMBER	MANUFACTURER	USE
Toluene	A-A-59107D	Commerically Available	Use as a solvent or thinner for organic coatings, various resins, and chlorinated rubber. Also used to dilute cellulose lacquers and dopes.
Methyl n -Propyl Ketone (MPK)	CAS No. 107-87-9	Commercially Available	Use as a cleaner, solvent or thinner for organic coatings.
JetFlex WR	CMFS034	The Sherwin Williams Company 2578 Walkden Avenue Cheektowaga, NY 14225-4378	Use as a Soft Touch Coating.
Mankiewicz Soft Coating	404-78-000 (clear with 450 Hardener and 62 Thinner	Mankiewicz Coatings, LLC 115 Whitesett Street Greenville, SC 29601	Use as a Soft Touch Coating.
HVLP Spray Equipment		Commerically Available	Use to apply Soft Touch Coating.

NOTE: Other semi-gloss or flat gloss coatings such as Acry Glo AS Series (Sherwin Williams) are acceptable for the color coat.

B. Preparation

- (1) Set the airplane in a well-ventilated and clean area.
- (2) Ground the airplane. Refer to Chapter 10, [Storage - Description and Operation](#).
- (3) Carefully mask off and protect all interior equipment, panels, furniture, structures, windows, and the airplane windshield. Refer to Chapter 12, [Airplane Interior - Cleaning/Painting](#).
- (4) Carefully mask off and protect all exterior equipment, panels, structures, windows, and the airplane windshield. Refer to Chapter 12, [Airplane Exterior - Cleaning/Painting](#).

WARNING: Use safety precautions when using flammable materials during the cleaning and painting procedures.

WARNING: Use only approved solvents and cleaning materials.

(5) Remove the cabin doors. Refer to Chapter 52, [Cabin Doors - Maintenance Practices](#).

(6) Remove the windshield. Refer to Chapter 56, [Windshield - Maintenance Practices](#).

C. Deck Skin Cover Removal

(1) Remove the Deck Skin Cover. Refer to [Figure 701](#).

(a) Carefully remove the existing deck skin cover by doing the following:

CAUTION: Do not have direct contact with or vapors of Methanol, Denatured Alcohol, Gasoline, Benzene, Xylene, Methyl N-Propyl Ketone, Acetone, Carbon Tetrachloride, Lacquer Thinners, paint strippers, commercial or household window cleaning sprays on airplane windshields, windows or acrylic materials.

1 Lift a corner of the deck skin cover and pull the cover away from the deck skin.

2 Start at the edge and use a clean wiping cloth to carefully apply Toluene or Methyl Propyl Ketone (MPK) solvent per CSFS039 to loosen and remove the deck skin adhesive. Refer to Chapter 20, [General Solvents/Cleaners - Maintenance Practices](#).

NOTE: Do not saturate the wiping cloth until the solvent drips.

NOTE: Do not dip the wiping cloth into an open solvent container. This will contaminate the solvent.

CAUTION: Acrylic windshields and windows are easily damaged by improper handling and cleaning techniques.

3 Use a plastic scraper to gradually remove the adhesive, if necessary.

NOTE: Work in a small area, so that the surface being cleaned remains wet.

4 If the surface dries before the adhesive is removed, apply more solvent and clean again.

5 Wipe the area being cleaned with a clean dry cloth. Do not allow the surface to evaporate dry.

6 Carefully remove small surface defects such as dirt, dust, and scratches by blending with 120 or 150 grit sandpaper.

NOTE: If the clear surface coating of the aluminum of the deck skin has been scratched or removed, it will need to chemically pretreated and to be primed. Refer to Chapter 20, Interior and Exterior Finish - Cleaning/Painting.

(b) Remove all dust, lint, chips, and shavings with a vacuum cleaner.

D. Deck Skin Paint Installation

(1) Install the Deck Skin paint. Refer to [Figure 701](#)

(a) Mix the coating material. Follow the manufacturer's instructions, noting induction time and pot time.

WARNING: Use safety precautions when mixing painting materials.

(b) Apply the Soft Touch Coating, using approved materials in the Tools, Equipment and Materials table above, and the manufacturer's instructions.

(c) Let the deck skin paint dry. Refer to the manufacturer's instructions.

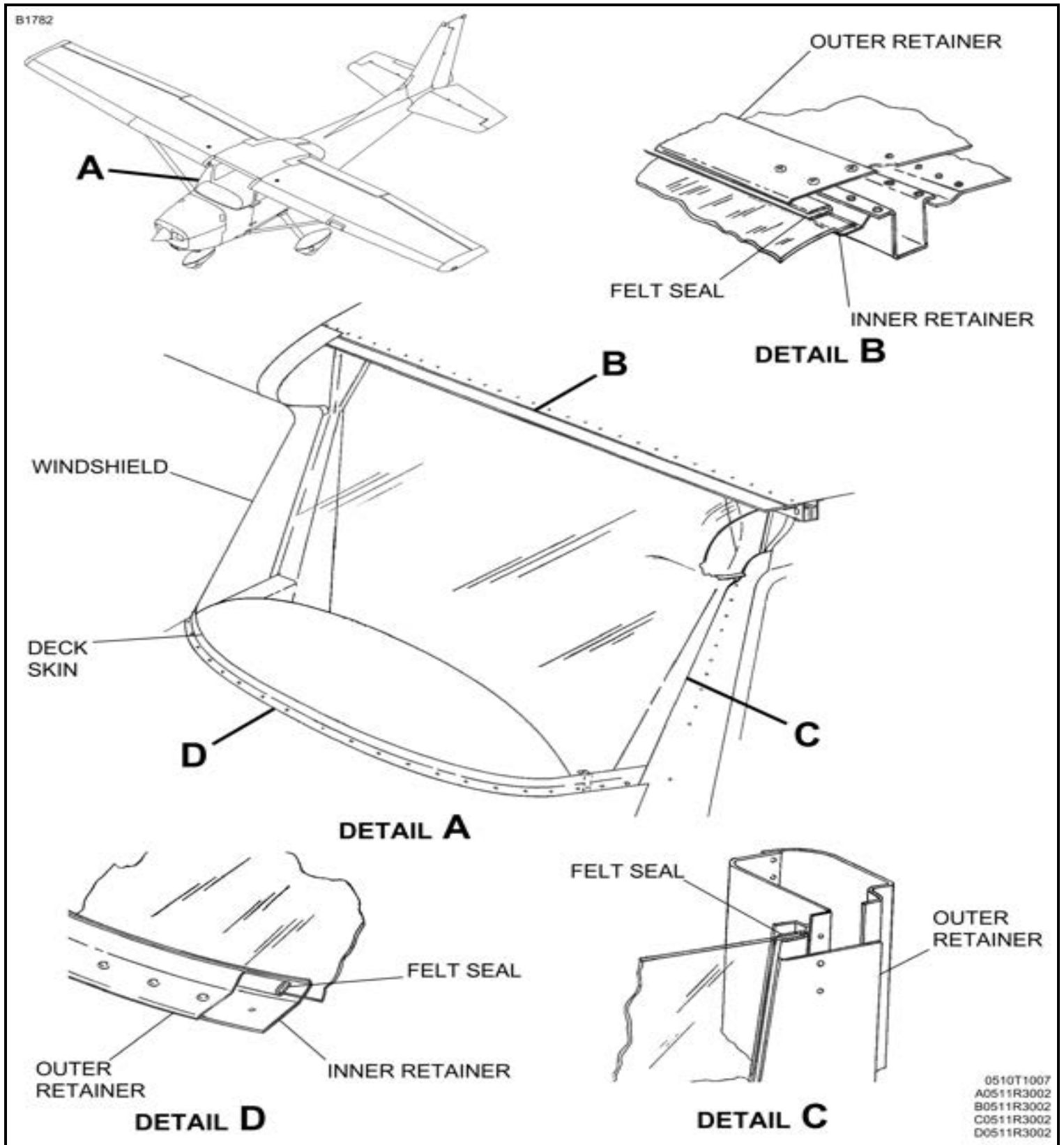
NOTE: JetFlex WR dry paint thickness should be 0.0012 inch (1.2 mils) to 0.002 inch (2.0 mils). Mankiewicz Soft Coating 404-78 dry paint thickness should be 0.001 inch (1.0 mils) to 0.0015 inch (1.5 mils)

(d) Install the windshield. Refer to Chapter 56, [Windshield - Maintenance Practices](#).

(e) Install the cabin doors. Refer to Chapter 52, [Cabin Doors - Maintenance Practices](#).

(f) Remove all protective masking from interior and exterior equipment, panels, furniture, structures, windows, and the windshield.

Figure 701 : Sheet 1 : Deck Skin Cover Removal/Installation



EXTERIOR GRAPHICS - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

1. General

- A. This section gives general instructions for removal/installation and preservation for the exterior graphics (decals) on the airplane.

2. Tools and Equipment

NOTE: Equivalent alternatives can be used from the list of items that follows:

Table 201. Graphics Application Tools

NAME	NUMBER	MANUFACTURER	USE
Isopropyl Alcohol	None	Commercially Available	To prepare airplane surface for graphics application.
Sharpline Primer	None	Sharpline Converting Inc. 1520 S. Tyler Road Box 9608 Wichita, KS 67277	To give additional adhesion of graphics to the airplane around the rivet heads.
Desothane	CA 8000/B900B	PRC-DeSoto International 5454 San Fernando Road Glendale, CA 91209 Phone: (818) 240-2060	To seal the edge of a graphic.
Primer Remover	Acti-Sol	Sharpline	To remove the primer.
Dense, closed cell foam block	1" X 2" X 2"	Fabricate Locally	To help apply graphics around rivets.
Needle	None	Commercially Available	To puncture air bubbles.
Artist's Paint Brush	None	Commercially Available	To apply the primer to the airplane.
Squeegee	None	Commercially Available	To help apply graphics to the flat surfaces.

NOTE: The table that follows gives a list of paint and related chemicals used on the airplane.

Table 202. Interior and Exterior Paint

NAME	NUMBER	MANUFACTURER	USE
Fuel Bay Primer	Conventional 454-4-1 Base	AKZO Nobel Aerospace Coatings East Water Street Waukegan, IL 60085	Epoxy primer for the inner surfaces of the wing fuel compartments.
Activator	CA109	AKZO Nobel Aerospace Coatings	Used with fuel tank epoxy primer (conventional).
Fuel Bay Primer	High Solids 10P30-5 Base	AKZO Nobel Aerospace Coatings	Epoxy primer for the inner surfaces of the wing fuel compartments.
Activator	EC275	AKZO Nobel Aerospace Coatings	Used with fuel tank epoxy primer (high solids).
Thinner	TR115	AKZO Nobel Aerospace Coatings	Used with fuel tank epoxy primer (high solids).
Overall Primer/Sealer (Note 1)	483-928	Sherwin Williams 16116 E. 13th St. Wichita, KS 67230	Applied to the airplane before topcoat.

Hardener	120-828	Sherwin Williams	Used with Sherwin Williams primer/sealer.
Overall Primer (Note 2)	G2HC 4175	Omega Coatings Corporation PO Box 1319 El Dorado, KS 67042	Applied to the airplane before topcoat.
Hardener	G2HE0175	Omega Coatings Corporation	Used with Omega primer/sealer.
Topcoat (Note 3)	830 Series High Solids Acry Glo Color Code AO-150 (Matterhorn White)	Sherwin Williams	Topcoat overall color.
Hardener	830-081	Sherwin Williams	Used as a catalyst for Acry Glo.
Accelerator	830-H18	Sherwin Williams	Decrease cure time of Acry Glo.
Topcoat (Note 4)	AF3102 Imron High Solids (Matterhorn White)	Du Pont Du Pont Performance Coatings Willmington, DE 19898	Topcoat overall color.
Activator	194S	Du Pont	Used as a catalyst for AF3102 Imron.
Reducer	2165S	Du Pont	Used as a reducer for AF3102 Imron.
Pot Life Extender	TP31124	Du Pont	Extends potlife for AF3102.
Wash Primer	728-014	Sherwin Williams	Treatment of surfaces before the application of primer.
Adduct	702-701		
Heat Resistant Enamel (Gray)	521-520	Sherwin Williams	Engine mount and engine mount hardware in engine compartment.
Cloth	Cheese cloth	Commercially available	Used with solvent to clean airplane exterior.
Note 1: This product is for airplanes manufactured before June 2002. Note 2: This product is for airplanes manufactured after June 2002. Note 3: This product is for airplanes manufactured before January 2004. Note 4: This product is for airplanes manufactured after January 2004.			

3. Graphics Removal/Installation

A. Remove the Graphics (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

- (1) If you install a new graphic, you must show reference marks on the airplane before you remove the old graphic. The reference marks will help to position the new graphic on the airplane.

CAUTION: Do not heat the airplane surface more than 250°F (121°C) or damage to the paint will result.

- (2) Apply heat with a heat gun to the surface of the graphic.
- (3) Carefully separate a corner of the graphic from the airplane.
- (4) Apply primer remover between the graphic and airplane to loosen the adhesive-backed graphic. Refer to [Table 201](#).

CAUTION: Do not pull the graphic out (perpendicular to surface) and away from the airframe. If you do not pull the graphic down (so it is parallel to the surface), you will remove paint from the airplane.

- (5) Pull down on the graphic parallel to the surface with a firm, slow movement.

- (6) Continue to apply primer remover to the glued side of the graphic as you remove the graphic from the airplane.
- (7) Discard the old graphic.
- (8) Use the primer remover to remove all adhesive from the airplane.
 - (a) Make sure all adhesive is removed from areas around the rivet heads.

B. Install the Graphics (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

CAUTION: Install graphics only after the exterior paint is cured. If the paint is not cured, solvents will be left in the film that can cause damage to the graphics.

NOTE: The center hinge method will help to correctly set in position the large graphics.

NOTE: The graphic has a protective backing (paper liner), the adhesive-backed graphic (decal), and a protective outer film.

- (1) Use isopropyl alcohol and primer remover as necessary to clean the surface of the airplane. Refer to [Table 201](#).
 - (a) Make sure any amount of old adhesive is removed from the airplane surface.
- (2) Apply Sharpline Primer on and around each rivet approximately 0.25 inch (6.35 mm) beyond the head with a small artist's paint brush. Let the primer dry for 15 minutes at 75°F (24°C).
- (3) To help install large graphics, use reference marks from the old graphic and set the new graphic in position with a piece of masking tape installed vertically across the center of the graphic.

NOTE: The use of the masking tape set vertically across the center of the graphic is known as the center hinge method.
- (4) Remove the paper liner from the back of the new graphic to show the adhesive. For large graphics that use the center hinge method, remove one half of the graphic paper liner.
- (5) Apply the graphic to airplane.
 - (a) Use the reference marks from the old graphic to position the new graphic on the airplane.
 - (b) Use a squeegee to make sure that no wrinkles or bubbles show on the surfaces of the airplane. At the area where the graphic overlays on rivets, the graphic must be stretched over the rivet heads to prevent a wrinkle development.
 - (c) The graphic must adhere to the top of the rivet and to the area around the airplane structure. Air that has been trapped around the base of the rivets will be removed in a later step.
- (6) For large graphics that use the center hinge method, remove the second half of the graphic paper lining.
 - (a) Use the reference marks from the old graphic to position the new graphic on the airplane.
 - (b) Use a squeegee to make sure that no wrinkles or bubbles show on the surfaces of airplane. At the area where the graphic overlays on rivets, the graphic must be stretched over the rivet heads to prevent a wrinkle development.
 - (c) The graphic must adhere to the top of the rivet and to the surrounding airplane structure. Air that has been trapped around the base of the rivets will be removed in a later step.
- (7) Remove the premask (outer protective film) from the graphic when it has been fully applied to the airplane.
 - (a) Use Desothane as an edge sealer to minimize graphic delamination and peel at the vinyl leading edges. Desothane must also be used to promote graphic adhesion where rivets are 0.25 inch (6.35 mm) from the vinyl edges.
- (8) Remove any air bubbles from rivets in the steps that follow.
 - (a) Puncture the air bubble 8 to 12 places around the rivet with a small needle.
 - (b) Use a heat gun to warm the graphic and structure around each rivet to approximately 125°F (52°C).
 - (c) Use a dense, closed cell foam block (Temperfoam or equivalent to work out all bubbles from around the rivet head).
- (9) Use a needle to puncture any air bubbles from the flat areas of the graphic.
- (10) Use a squeegee to smooth the graphic.
- (11) When all bubbles have been removed, warm the full graphic for 10 minutes to 15 minutes at 125°F (52°C) to 130°F (54°C).
- (12) Remove any primer with primer remover after the surface has cooled to room temperature.
- (13) Trim the graphics to be flush with the areas of termination such as the doors and cowl.
- (14) Adhesive cure time must be a minimum of 72 hours and recorded in the maintenance log.

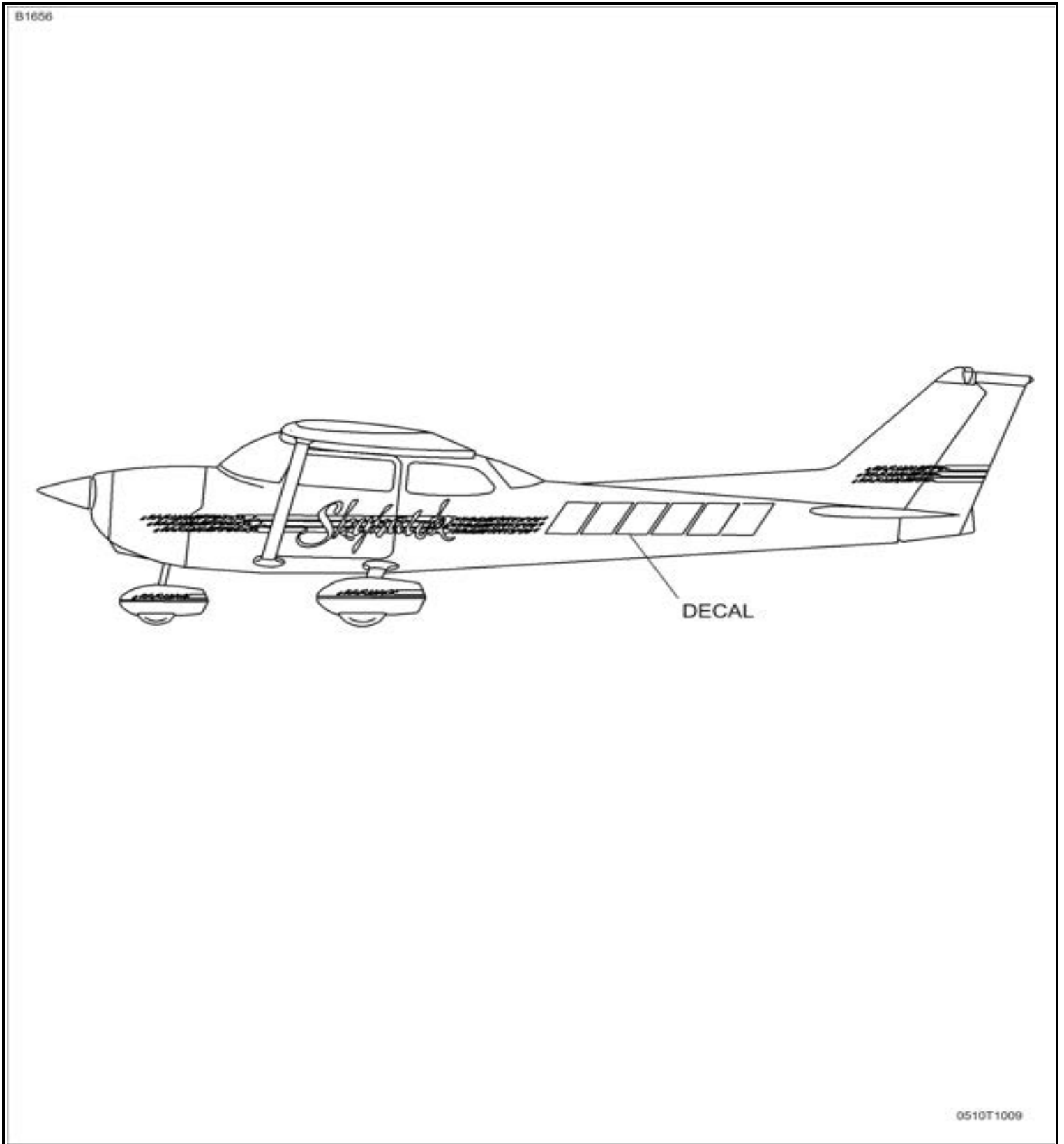
4. Exterior Graphics Preservation

A. Clean the Exterior Graphics.

NOTE: The procedures that follow must be obeyed to make sure of the maximum service life for the graphic.

- (1) Wash the graphic with soap and water.
- (2) Rinse the graphic after you wash it.
- (3) If you use a high pressure washer, keep the nozzle at least two feet from the edge of the graphic.
- (4) Do not use acetone, methyl n-propyl ketone, toluene, paint thinner, lacquer thinner or other aromatic solvents to clean the graphic.
- (5) Test other cleaning solutions on a small corner of the graphic before you use it.
- (6) Do not overcoat the graphic with clear paint.
- (7) Do not let fuel spill on the graphics.
 - (a) Wipe off and flush with water immediately if fuel spills on the graphics.
- (8) Do not paint over the graphics.
- (9) Do not apply wax over the graphics.

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : Decal Application



UNSCHEDULED SERVICING - DESCRIPTION AND OPERATION

1. General

- A. This section gives procedures and recommendations for normally unscheduled servicing.
- B. Instructions are given in the Cold Soak procedures for operation of the airplane during very cold temperatures.

NOTE: During operation at outside air temperatures below International Standard Atmosphere (ISA) Standard, the engine can develop more than its rated power at normal-rated RPM. This occurs more at lower altitudes.

2. Extreme Weather Maintenance

- A. Seacoast and Humid areas.
 - (1) In salt water areas, special care should be taken to keep engine, accessories, and airframe clean to help prevent oxidation.
 - (2) In humid areas, fuel and oil should be checked frequently and drained of condensation to prevent corrosion.

3. Cold Soak

- A. If extended exposure to cold weather is expected, refer to this procedure to prepare the airplane for cold soak. If the airplane has cold soaked for more than two hours at temperatures colder than -10°C (14°F), refer to this procedure and the Pilot's Operating Handbook and FAA Approved Airplane Flight Manual to prepare the airplane for flight.
 - (1) Cold temperatures have an effect on control cable tension. Refer to Chapter 27, [Aileron Control System - Maintenance Practices](#), [Elevator Control System - Maintenance Practices](#), [Elevator Trim Control - Maintenance Practices](#), and [Flap Control System - Maintenance Practices](#) for flight control cable tensions.
 - (2) For information on lubrication and greasing of moving parts, refer to Chapter 12, [Lubricants - Description and Operation](#).
 - (3) Refer to the Pilot's Operating Handbook and FAA Approved Airplane Flight Manual for the correct engine oil viscosity.
 - (4) Refer to the Pilot's Operating Handbook and FAA Approved Airplane Flight Manual for additional information on procedures for operation of the airplane in cold temperatures.
- B. The engine must be preheated before an engine start when exposed to very cold temperatures. Preheat the engine as follows:
 - (1) Direct warm air into the engine cooling inlets behind the propeller.

CAUTION: Do not use air with a temperature of more than 120°C (248°F) when you preheat the engine. Air with a temperature of more than 120°C (248°F) can do damage to the exterior paint of the airplane.
 - (2) Make sure that the temperature of the warm air is no more than 120°C (248°F).

WARNING: Never bring open flames near the airplane. Use of a heater with an open flame to preheat the engine can cause damage to the airplane and injury to personnel.
 - (3) Do not use a heater with open flames to supply the warm air to preheat the engine.
 - (4) Preheat the engine before an engine start if the engine temperature is less than -6°C (20°F).
 - (5) When the temperature is less than 0°C (32°F), preheat the engine to more than 0°C (32°F) before you start the engine again after an engine start and stop.

NOTE: When the temperature is less than 0°C (32°F), water from combustion can freeze to the engine spark plugs if the engine does not continue to operate after it is started. This will prevent the engine from starting again.
- C. The Garmin GDU 1040 PFD/MFD requires warm-up time when exposed to very cold temperatures.
 - (1) A warm-up time of up to 30 minutes is necessary when the GDU is exposed to down to -40°C (-40°F) for an extended period.
 - (2) A warm-up time of up to 15 minutes is necessary when the GDU is exposed to down to -30°C (-22°F) for an extended period.
- D. Before takeoff, preheat the airplane cabin to more than -30°C (-22°F) for correct operation of the standby altimeter.

NOTE: If there is no warning that an instrument is not operating correctly, all other instruments will operate continuously until at the minimum temperature of the airplane.

COMMUNICATIONS - GENERAL

1. Scope

- A. This chapter describes and provides maintenance instructions for equipment which furnishes a means of communicating from one part of the airplane to another, and between the airplane and other airplanes or ground stations
- B. Additional information on communications equipment can be found in the Wiring Diagram Manual supplied with the airplane.
- C. Technical publications available from the manufacturer of the various components and systems which are not covered in this manual must be utilized as required for maintenance of those components and systems.

2. Tools and Equipment

NOTE: Equivalent substitutes may be used for the following items:

NAME	NUMBER	MANUFACTURER	USE
Type I, Class B-2 Sealant	PR1440	Courtaulds Aerospace 5426 San Fernando Rd. Glendale, CA 91209	To fay seal antenna to fuselage.
Bonding meter	Keithley Model 580	Keithley Instruments, Inc. Instrument Division 28775 Aurora Rd. Cleveland, OH 44139	To check electrical bonding connections.
Megohmmeter	Model 2850	Associated Research, Inc. 3773 W. Belmont Ave. Chicago, IL 60618	To check resistance of static wicks.

3. Definition

- A. Information contained in this chapter provides the basic procedures which can be accomplished at the flight line level; such as, removal and installation of components and system operation.
- B. This chapter is divided into sections to aid maintenance personnel in locating information. A brief description of each section is as follows:
 - (1) The speech communication section describes radio equipment used for reception and transmission of voice communication.
 - (2) The audio integrating system section describes that portion of the system which controls the output of the communications and navigation receivers into the pilot and passengers headphones and speakers, and the output of the pilot's microphone into the communications transmitters.
 - (3) The static discharging section describes the static discharge wicks used to dissipate static electricity.

COMMUNICATIONS - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

1. General

- A. Maintenance practices for the navigation/communications (NAV/COM) units have procedures for the removal and installation of the different components.
- B. The dual NAV/COM radio is in the instrument panel.
- C. For airplanes with the Garmin G1000, the center of the Garmin G1000 is the GIA 63 Integrated Avionics Unit (IAU), which is in the tailcone. The GIA 63 operates as a primary communications center that connects all of the Line Replaceable Units (LRUs) with the Primary Function Display (PFD) and Multi-Function Display (MFD). The GIA 63 has the GPS receiver, VHF NAV/COM receivers, and system integration microprocessors. The GIA 63 has the Wide Area Augmentation System (WAAS) installed. The GIA 63 transmits directly to the PFD and MFD by a High-Speed Data Bus (HSDB) Ethernet connection. Software and configurations are sent from the displays through the GIA 63 to the LRU's in the system.

2. Troubleshooting

- A. For troubleshooting procedures of the GIA 63 Integrated Avionics Units in airplanes with Garmin G1000, refer to the [Garmin G1000 Line Maintenance Manual](#).

3. NAV/COM Radio Removal and Installation

NOTE: The procedures that follow are for airplanes without Garmin G1000.

CAUTION: Do not interchange the KX-155A and KX-165A NAV/COM Radios. You can cause damage to the NAV/COM Radio.

- A. Remove the NAV/COM (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Put the MASTER switch in the OFF position.
 - (2) Disengage the NAV/COM 1 and/or NAV/COM 2 circuit breaker.
 - (3) Turn the recessed mounting screw on the face of the NAV/COM unit counterclockwise until the locking paw releases from the mounting tray.
 - (4) Move the NAV/COM unit aft out of the mounting tray to disconnect the electrical connectors (PI1000, PI1002, and PI1004).
 - (5) Remove the NAV/COM unit from the mounting tray.
- B. Install the NAV/COM (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Put the NAV/COM unit in the mounting tray and move the unit forward.
 - (2) Connect the electrical connectors (PI1000, PI1002 and PI1004).
 - (3) Turn the recessed mounting screw on the face of the NAV/COM unit clockwise until the NAV/COM unit is attached to the mounting tray.
 - (4) Engage the NAV/COM 1 and/or NAV/COM 2 circuit breaker.
 - (5) Put the MASTER switch in the ON position.
 - (6) Put the NAV/COM switch in the ON position.
 - (7) Do a check for correct operation.
 - (8) Put the MASTER and NAV/COM switches in the OFF position.

4. GIA 63 Integrated Avionics Unit Removal/Installation

NOTE: The procedures that follow are for airplanes with Garmin G1000.

NOTE: The airplane has dual integrated avionics units installed. The removal/installation is typical.

- A. Remove the Integrated Avionics Unit (Refer to [Figure 202](#)).
 - (1) Put the MASTER switch in the off position.
 - (2) Disengage the NAV/COM 1 and/or NAV/COM 2 circuit breaker.
 - (3) Remove the aft seat to get access to the integrated avionics units. Refer to Chapter 25, [Passenger Compartment - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (4) Remove the baggage compartment closeout to get access to the integrated avionics units. Refer to Chapter 25, [Interior Upholstery - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (5) Disconnect the duct from the aft side of the unit. Refer to [Avionics Cooling - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (6) Release the unit handle.

- (a) For units with a Phillips screw, loosen the screw to unlock the unit handle.
- (b) For units with a D-Ring, push on the D-Ring and turn it 90 degrees counterclockwise to unlock the unit handle.
- (7) Move the lever up to disengage the locking stud with the dog leg slot in the mounting rack.
- (8) Remove the unit from the mounting rack.

B. Install the Integrated Avionics Unit (Refer to [Figure 202](#)).

NOTE: If the unit from the initial installation is installed in its initial position, it is not necessary to load the software or configuration.

NOTE: If the unit from the initial installation is installed in the opposite position, it is not necessary to load the software but the units must be configured.

NOTE: If a new unit is installed, the software and configuration must be loaded.

CAUTION: Make sure the unit goes into position without resistance. Damage to the connectors, unit, or mounting rack will occur if the unit is pushed into position with force.

NOTE: The unit must be in position in the mounting rack to let the locking stud engage the channel.

- (1) Make sure the connector and connector pins have no damage.
 - (a) Replace the connector or connector pins if applicable. Refer to the Wiring Diagram Manual and the [Garmin G1000 Line Maintenance Manual](#).
- (2) Carefully put the unit in position in the mounting rack.

CAUTION: Make sure the lever moves without resistance. Damage to the unit will occur if the lever is pushed into position with force.
- (3) Push the lever down toward the bottom of the unit to engage the locking stud with the dog leg slot in the mounting rack.
- (4) Lock the handle in position.
 - (a) For units with a Phillips screw, tighten the screw to lock the unit handle.
 - (b) For units with a D-Ring, push on the D-Ring and turn it 90 degrees clockwise to lock the unit handle.

(5) Bond the duct where it connects to the integrated avionics unit using Type II Class A adhesive. Refer to [Fuel, Weather and High Temperature Sealing - Maintenance Practices](#).

- (6) Connect the duct to the aft side of the unit. Refer to Chapter 21 [Avionics Cooling Fan- Maintenance Practices](#).
- (7) Do a check for correct operation or configure the unit. Refer to [Test and/or Configure Integrated Avionics Unit](#).
- (8) Install the baggage compartment closeout. Refer to Chapter 25, [Interior Upholstery - Maintenance Practices](#).
- (9) Install the aft seat. Refer to Chapter 25, [Passenger Compartment - Maintenance Practices](#).

C. Test and/or Configure Integrated Avionics Unit.

- (1) Initial unit installed in initial position.

NOTE: If the unit from the initial installation is installed in its initial location, it is not necessary to load the software or configuration.

 - (a) Do a check to make sure the unit operates correctly. Refer to the [Garmin G1000 Line Maintenance Manual](#).
- (2) Initial unit installed in the opposite location.

NOTE: If the unit from the initial installation is installed in the opposite location, it is not necessary to load the software but the units must be configured.

 - (a) Configure the units and do a check to make sure the units operate correctly. Refer to the [Garmin G1000 Line Maintenance Manual](#).
- (3) New unit installed.

NOTE: If a new unit is installed, the software and configuration must be loaded.

 - (a) Load the software and configuration. Refer to the [Garmin G1000 Line Maintenance Manual](#).

5. VHF Antenna Removal/Installation

NOTE: On airplanes with Garmin G1000 avionics, the left VHF antenna is also the GDL 69A antenna and a GPS antenna.

NOTE: The removal and installation procedures are typical for all VHF antennas.

- A. Remove the VHF Antenna (Refer to [Figure 203](#)).
 - (1) Put the MASTER switch in the OFF position.
 - (2) Remove the four screws and washers that attach the VHF antenna to the upper surface of the fuselage.
 - (3) Pull the antenna away from the fuselage to disconnect the coax connector from the antenna (PC1001 for VHF1 and PC1002 for VHF2).
- B. Install the VHF Antenna (Refer to [Figure 203](#)).
 - (1) Connect the coaxial connector to the antenna (PC1001 for VHF1 and PC1002 for VHF2).
 - (2) Attach the antenna to the upper surface of the fuselage with the four screws and washers.

6. Microphone Switch Removal/Installation

- A. Remove the Microphone Switch (Refer to [Figure 204](#)).
 - (1) Remove the nut that attaches the microphone switch (S1) to the escutcheon.
 - (2) Remove the screw that attaches the escutcheon to the control wheel.
 - (3) Lift up the escutcheon to get access to the microphone switch and disconnect the microphone switch from the control wheel connection.
- B. Install the Microphone Switch (Refer to [Figure 204](#)).
 - (1) Connect the microphone switch (S1) to the connection in the control wheel.
 - (2) Attach the microphone switch to the escutcheon with the nut.
 - (3) Set the escutcheon in position and install the screw in the escutcheon.

7. Microphone Switch Button Cleaning

- A. Clean the Switch Button (Refer to [Figure 204](#)).

NOTE: Oil and dirt can collect on the internal electrical contacts of the switch and cause the button to operate incorrectly.

- (1) Apply a sufficient quantity of electrical contact cleaning spray around the full edge of the button so it will soak down into the switch.

NOTE: The electrical cleaner will help to remove oil and dirt from the internal electrical contacts of the switch. The recommended contact cleaner is Zip-Chem Aviation Products D-5026 NS Aerosol or equivalent.

- (2) Press the button many times to make sure the cleaner gets into the internal electrical contacts of the switch.
- (3) Complete an operational check of the switch.

NOTE: The transmit light on the COM radio will come on when the power is turned on.

- (4) If the button does not operate after the first application of the electric cleaner, apply more cleaner.
- (5) If the button continues to operate incorrectly, replace the microphone switch. Refer to [Microphone Switch Removal/Installation](#).

8. NAV III Audio Jack Removal/Installation

- A. NAV III Audio Jack Removal (Refer to [Figure 205](#))

NOTE: The NAV III audio jacks consist of a powered headset jack and two headset jacks.

- (1) Remove the applicable panel to get access to the NAV III audio jack. Refer to [Interior Upholstery - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (a) For the pilot and copilot seat locations, remove the forward outlet panel.
 - (b) For the passenger seat locations, remove the armrest assembly.
- (2) Remove the locking nut and the washer that attaches the NAV III audio jack to the panel.

NOTE: The powered headset jack does not have a washer.

- (3) Remove the NAV III audio jack from the panel.

NOTE: All three NAV III audio jacks are connected to a single electrical connector. If it is necessary to fully remove the NAV III audio electrical harness from the panel, it will be necessary to remove all three NAV III audio jacks from the panel.

- B. NAV III Audio Jack Installation (Refer to [Figure 205](#))

NOTE: The NAV III audio jacks consist of a powered headset jack and two headset jacks.

- (1) Put the NAV III audio jack in its position in the applicable panel.
- (2) Install the washer and the locking nut that attaches the NAV III audio jack to the panel.

NOTE: The powered headset jack does not have a washer.

- (3) Install the applicable panel. Refer to [Interior Upholstery - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (a) For the pilot and copilot seat locations, install the forward outlet panel.
 - (b) For the passenger seat locations, install the armrest assembly.

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : NAV/COM Installation

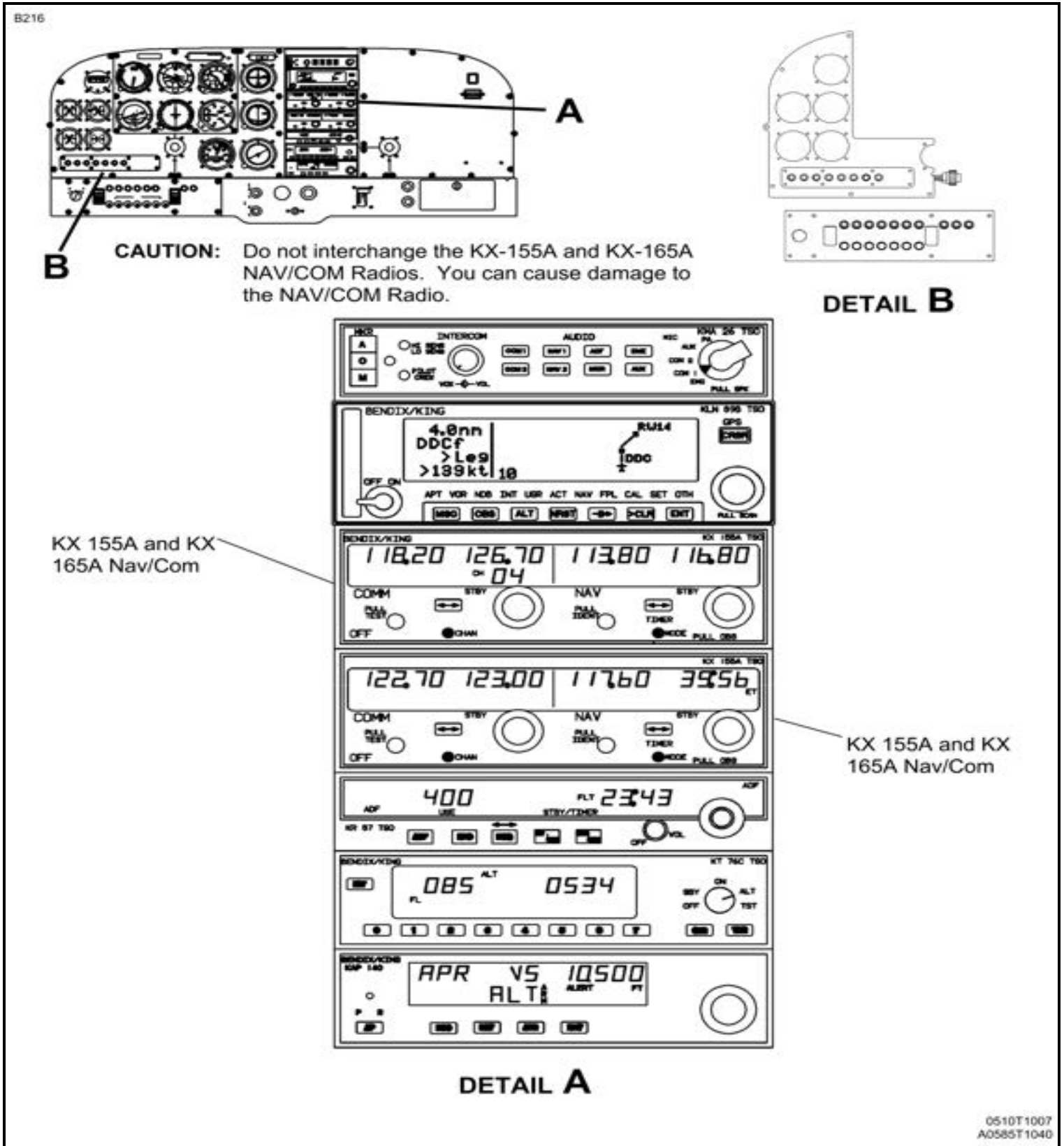


Figure 202 : Sheet 1 : Tailcone Avionics Installation

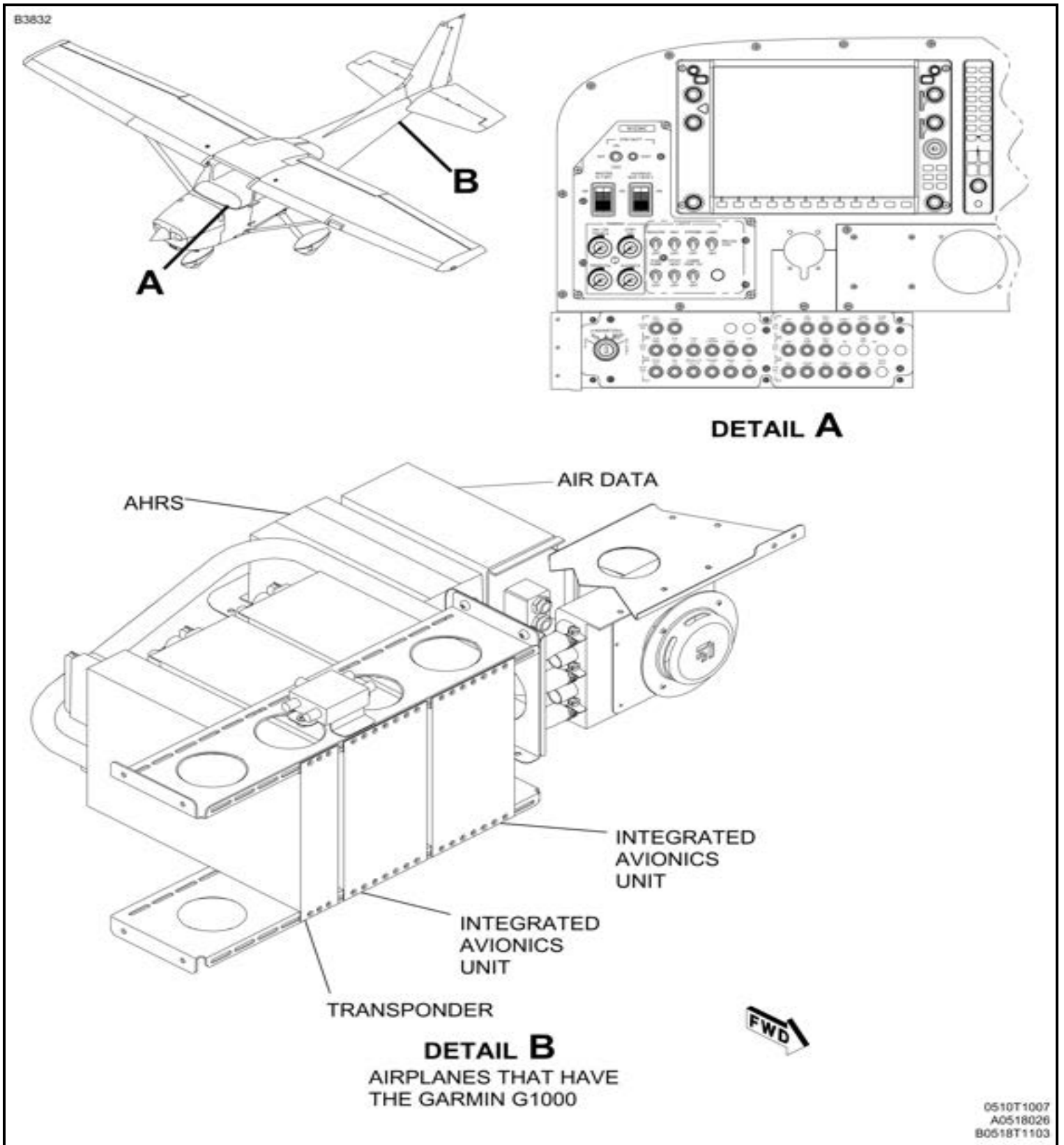


Figure 203 : Sheet 1 : VHF Communication Antenna Installation

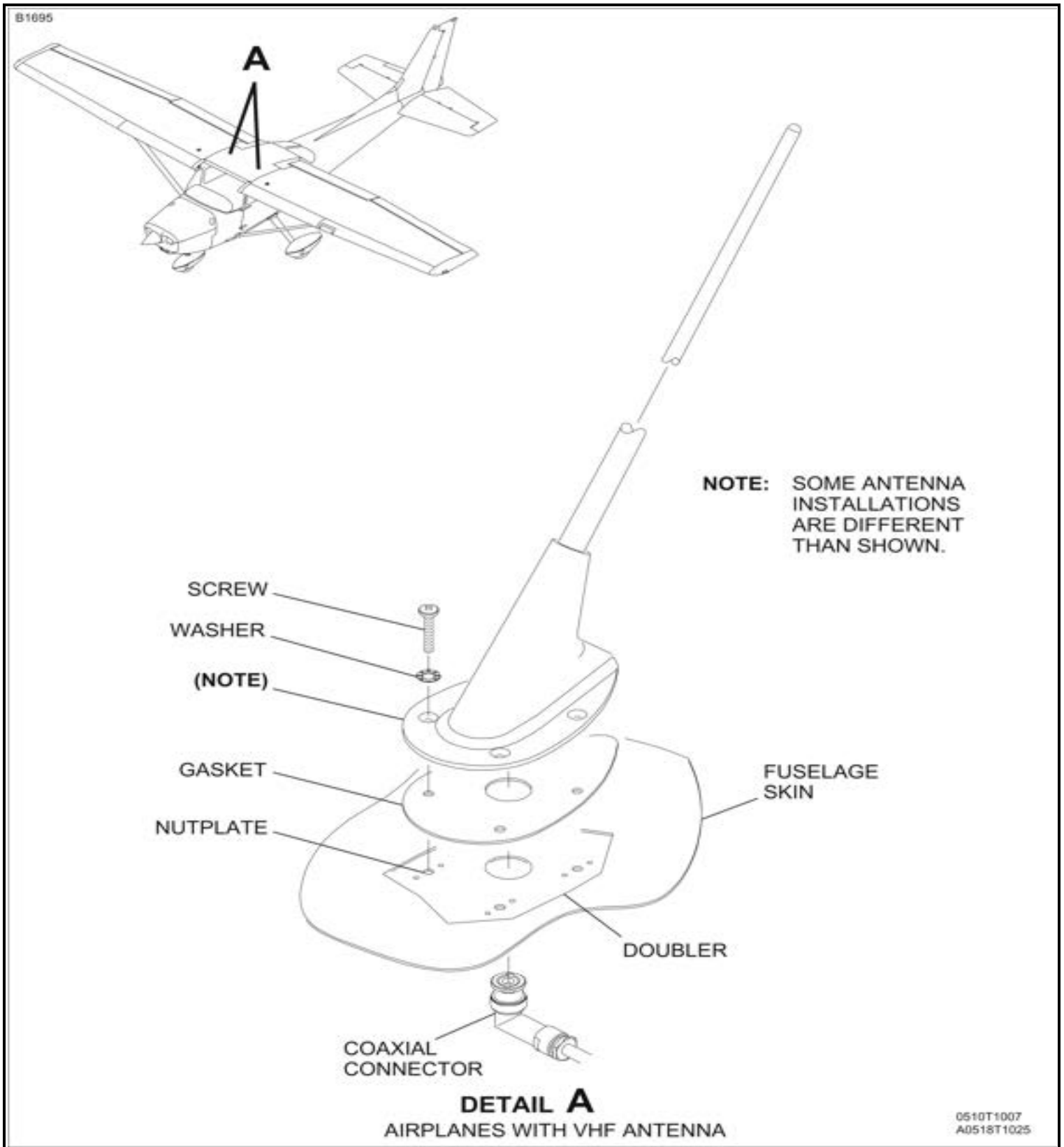


Figure 203 : Sheet 2 : VHF Communication Antenna Installation

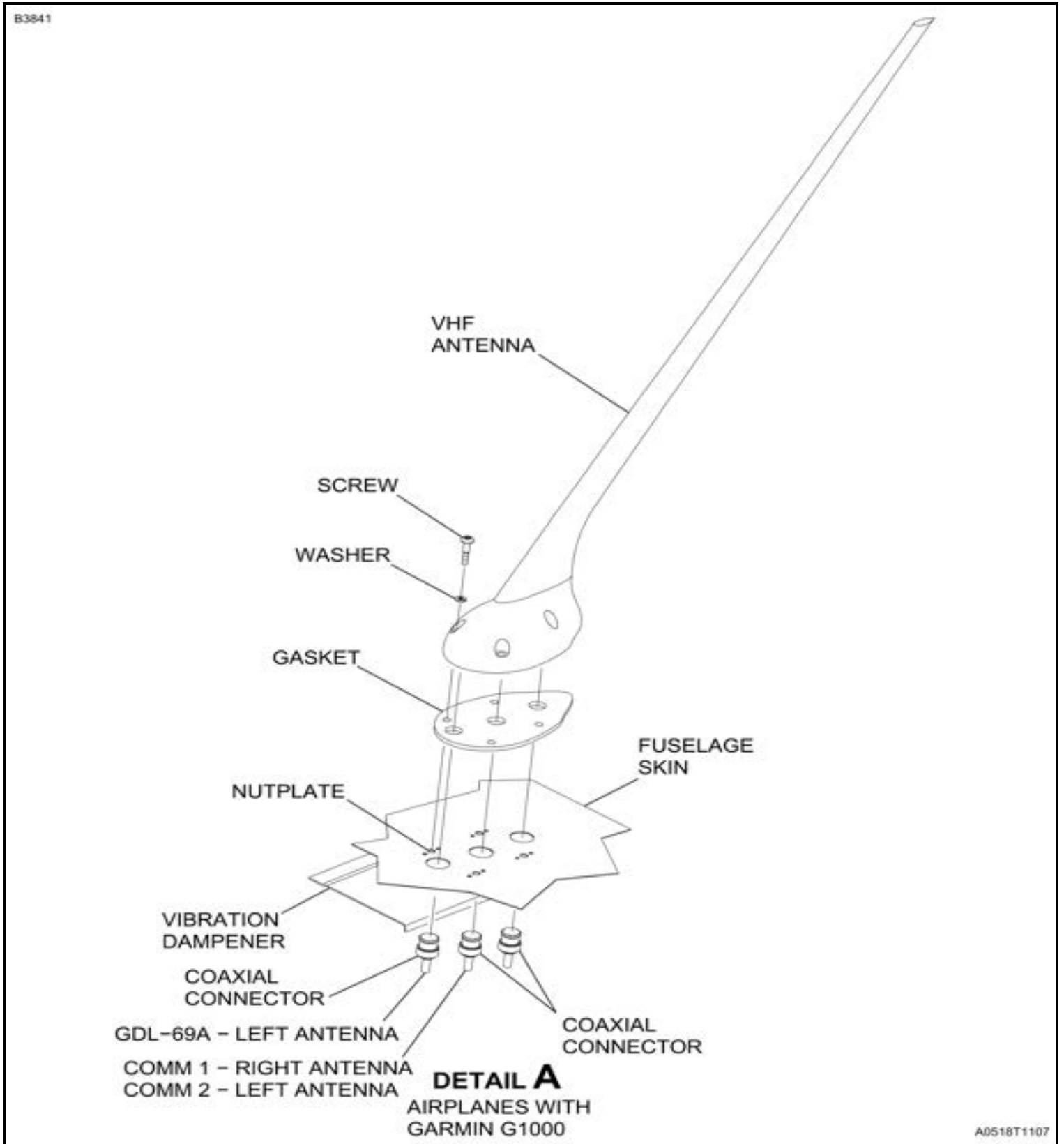


Figure 204 : Sheet 1 : Microphone Switch

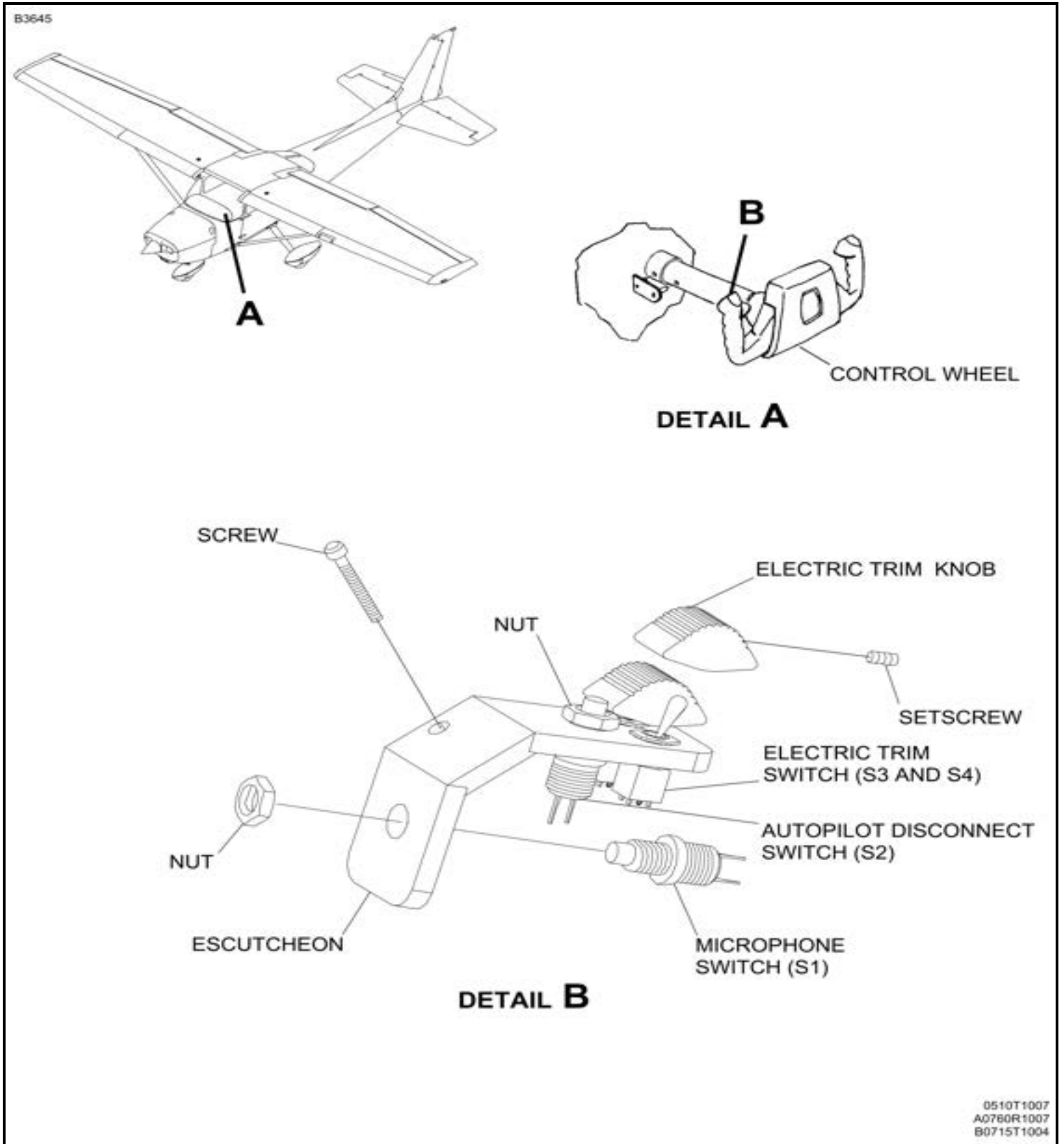
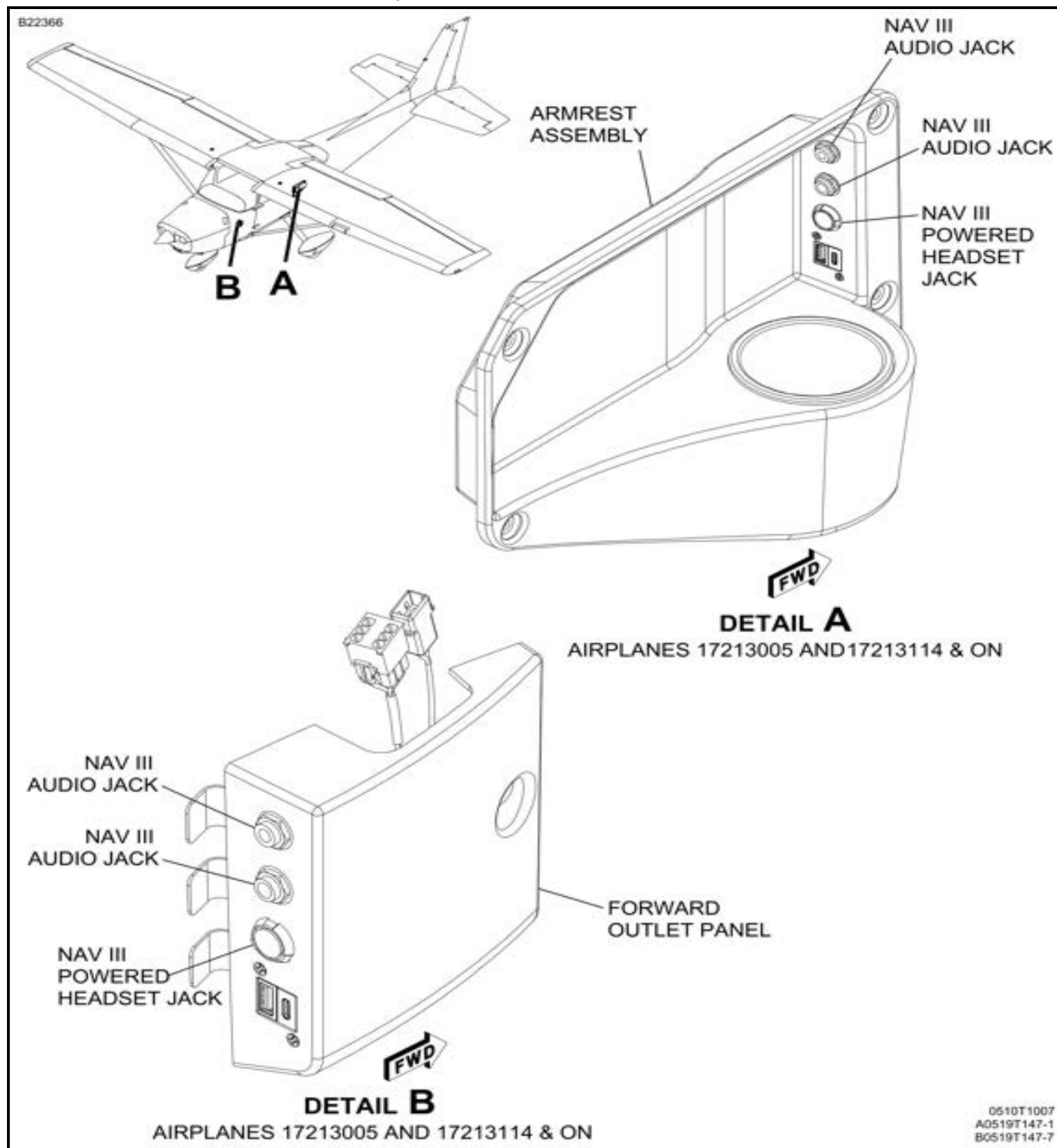


Figure 205 : Sheet 1 : NAV III Audio Jack



AUDIO PANEL - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

1. General

- A. The audio panel is in the center of the instrument panel. It has audio function, intercom function, and marker beacon indicators in a single unit.
- B. On airplanes with Garmin G1000, the GMA 1347 audio panel is in the center of the instrument panel between the Primary Flight Display (PFD) and Multi-Function Display (MFD). The GMA 1347 mixes NAV/COM digital audio, intercom system and marker beacon controls. The manual display reversionary switch is on the GMA 1347.
- C. Maintenance practices for the audio panel have procedures for the removal/installation of the audio panel and the intercom jacks.
- D. For removal/installation of the overhead speaker, refer to [Chapter 25, Interior Upholstery - Maintenance Practices](#).
- E. For removal/installation of the marker beacon antenna, refer to Chapter 34, [Marker Beacon - Maintenance Practices](#).

2. Troubleshooting

- A. For troubleshooting procedures of the GMA 1347 Audio Panel, refer to the Garmin G1000 Line Maintenance Manual.

3. Audio Panel Removal/Installation

NOTE: The audio panel removal and installation is typical for all avionic configurations.

- A. Remove the Audio Panel (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Make sure the AVIONICS and MASTER switches are in the off position.
 - (2) Turn the recessed screw on the face of the audio panel counterclockwise until the locking paw releases from the mounting tray.
 - (3) Carefully pull the audio panel out of the mounting tray.

- B. Install the Audio Panel (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

NOTE: If a new audio panel is installed on airplanes with Garmin G1000, it is necessary to load the software and configuration.

- (1) Put the audio panel in position and move it forward into the mounting tray.

NOTE: The audio panel must be installed correctly into the electrical connections at the back of the mounting tray.

NOTE: The recessed screw must not be tightened too much.

- (2) Turn the recessed screw on the face of the audio panel clockwise until the audio panel is attached to the mounting tray.
- (3) Make sure the audio panel operates correctly.
 - (a) On airplanes without Garmin G1000, do a check to make sure the audio panel operates correctly.
 - (b) If a new unit is installed on airplanes with Garmin G1000, load the software and configuration. Refer to the Garmin G1000 Line Maintenance Manual.
 - (c) On airplanes with Garmin G1000, do a check to make sure that the audio panel operates correctly. Refer to the Garmin G1000 Line Maintenance Manual.

4. Intercom Jacks Removal/Installation

- A. Remove the Pilot/Front Passenger Intercom Jacks (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Make sure the AVIONICS and MASTER switches are in the off position.
 - (2) Remove the interior sidewall panel that is between the instrument panel and the forward doorpost to get access to the back of the jack. Refer to [Chapter 25, Interior Upholstery - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (3) Remove the jam nut and washer that attaches the jack to the interior panel.
 - (4) Put a label on the applicable wires of the microphone jack (small plug) and headphone jack (large plug).
 - (5) Cut the wires near the soldered joint of the applicable jack.
- B. Install the Pilot/Front Passenger Intercom Jacks (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Remove all unwanted solder from the jack.
 - (2) Solder the applicable wires to the jack. Refer to the Model 172 Wiring Diagram Manual, Chapter 20, Soldering - Maintenance Practices.

- (3) Attach the jack to the sidewall panel with the jam nut and washer.
- (4) Install the sidewall panel. Refer to Chapter 25, [Interior Upholstery - Maintenance Practices](#).

5. Rear Passenger Intercom Jacks Removal/Installation

- A. Remove the Rear Passenger Intercom Jacks (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Make sure the AVIONICS and MASTER switches are in the off position.
 - (2) Remove the aft seat. Refer to Chapter 25, Passenger Compartment - Maintenance Practices, [Aft Seat Removal/Installation](#).
 - (3) Remove the rear sidewall panel. Refer to Chapter 25, [Interior Upholstery - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (4) Put a label on the applicable wires of the microphone jack (small plug) and headphone jack (large plug).
 - (5) Cut the wires near the soldered joint of the applicable jack.
 - (6) Remove the jam nut and washer that attaches the jack to the interior panel.
- B. Install the Rear Passenger Intercom Jacks (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Remove all unwanted solder from the jack.
 - (2) Solder the applicable wires to the jack. Refer to the Model 172 Wiring Diagram Manual, Chapter 20, Soldering - Maintenance Practices.
 - (3) Attach the jack to the sidewall panel with the jam nut and washer.
 - (4) Install the rear sidewall panel. Refer to Chapter 25, [Interior Upholstery - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (5) Install the aft seat. Refer to Chapter 25, Passenger Compartment - Maintenance Practices, [Aft Seat Removal/Installation](#).

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : Audio Panel Installation

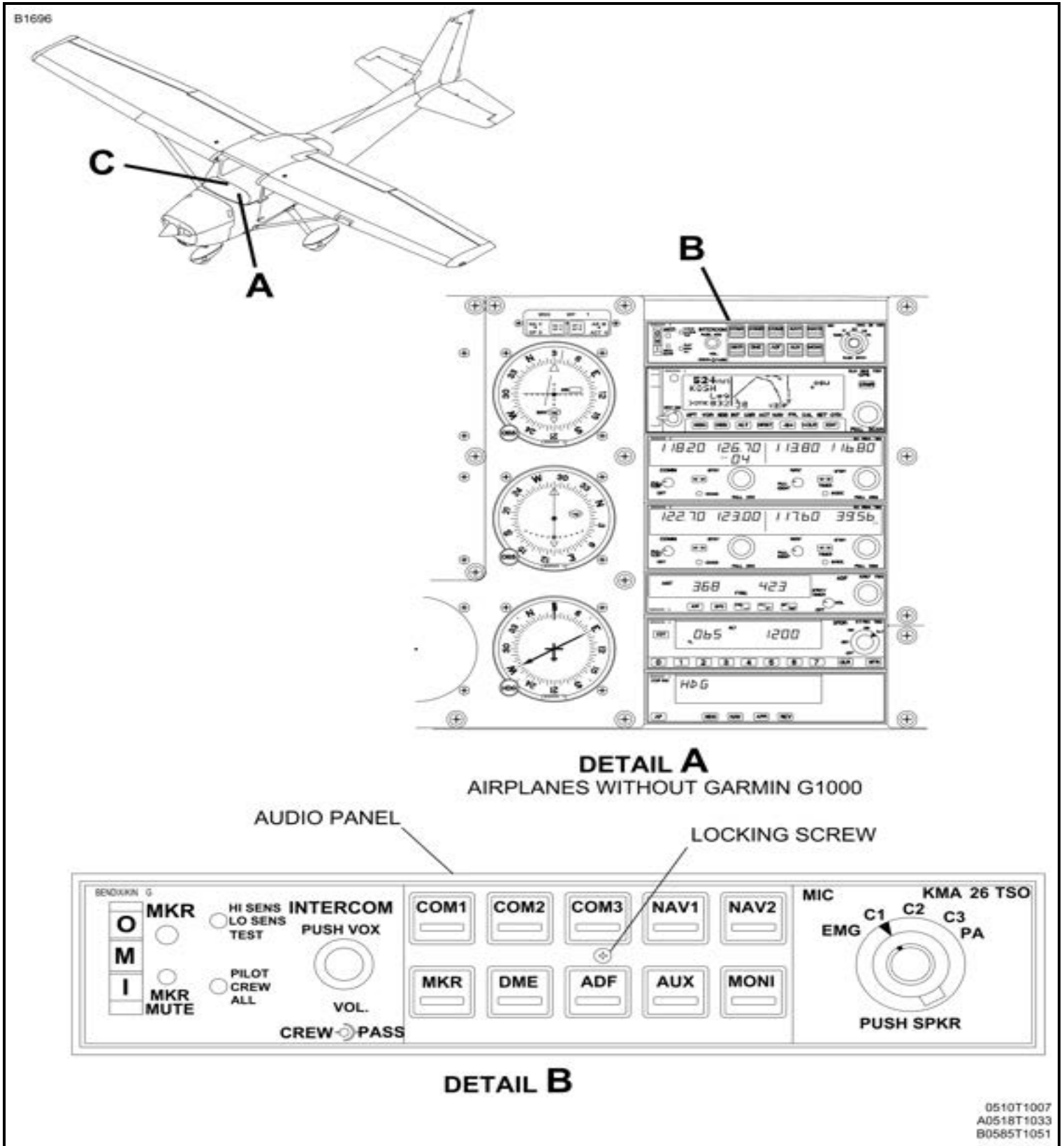
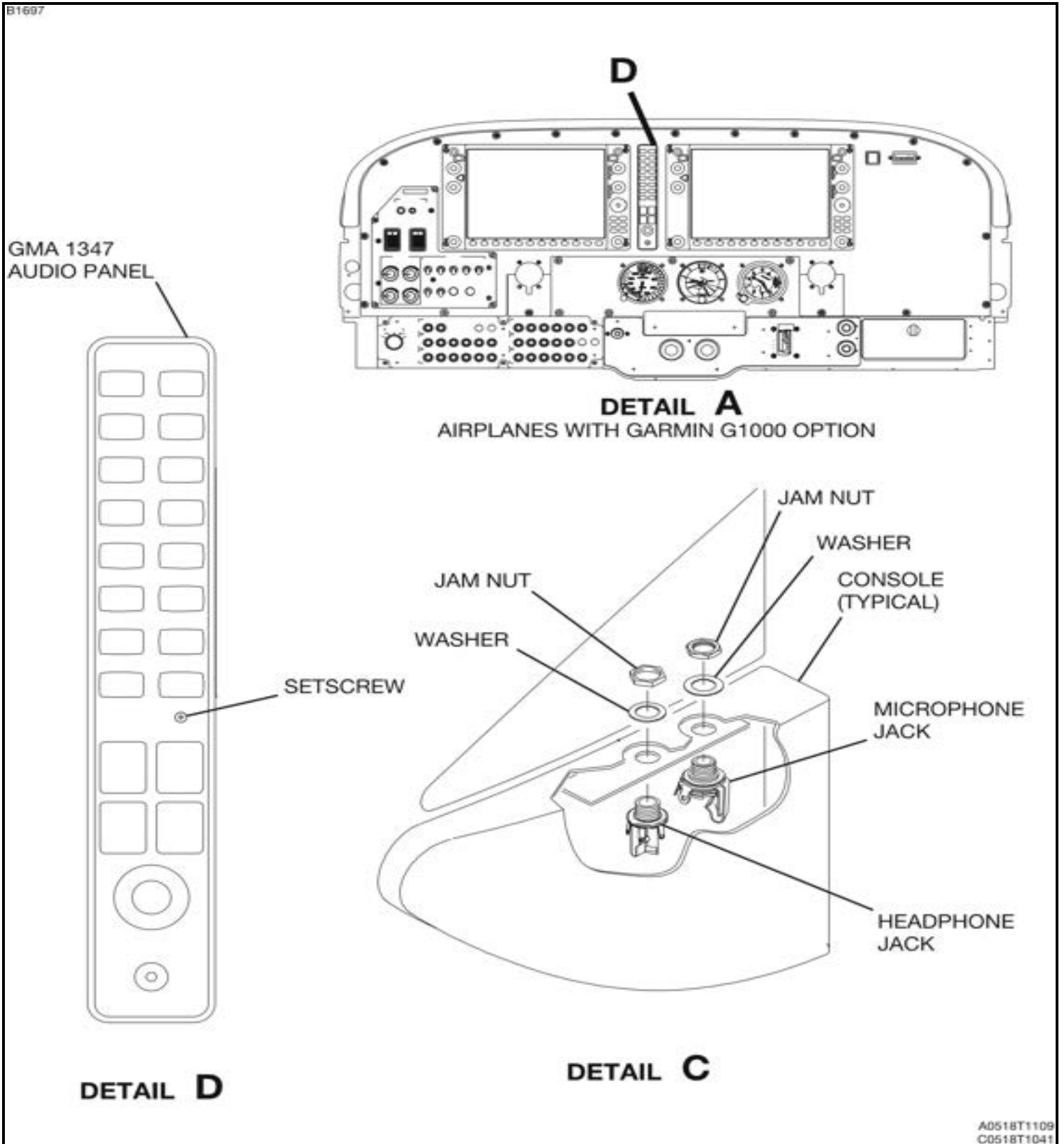


Figure 201 : Sheet 2 : Audio Panel Installation



STATIC DISCHARGING - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

1. General

- A. Maintenance of the static (discharger) wicks consists of removal/replacement of the wick assembly and ensuring that bonding straps are properly connected between control surfaces and primary structure.
- B. Static wicks are mounted on the trailing edges of the ailerons, rudder and the elevators. Bonding straps are secured to flight control surfaces and electrically connect those surfaces to the primary structure.

2. Tools and Equipment

- A. For a list of applicable tools and equipment, refer to Chapter 23, [Communications - General](#).

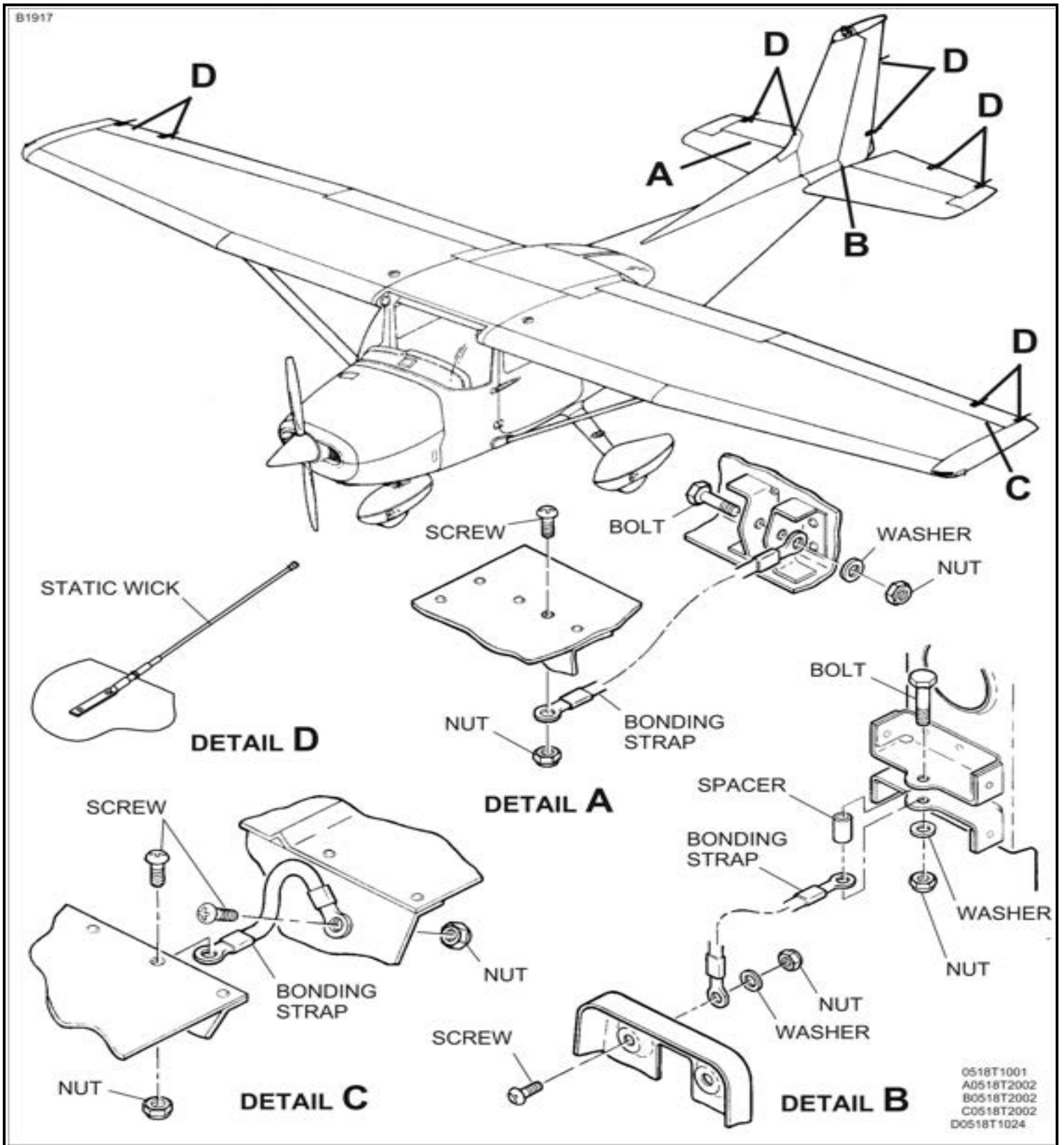
3. Static Wicks Removal/Installation

- A. Remove Static Wick (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Carefully drill out mounting rivets which attach static wick to structure. Ensure holes are not drilled oversize.
 - (2) Remove static wick from the airplane skin.
- B. Install Static Wick (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Clean surface of airplane skin where static wick will attach to skin. Remove all traces of contaminants (including paint/primer) using scotchbrite and P-D-680 solvent.
 - (2) Secure static wick to airplane skin using rivets.
 - (3) Repaint at base of new wick (if required).
 - (4) Do a Static Discharge System Functional Check, refer to Chapter 23, [Static Discharging Inspection/Check](#).
 - (5) Rebalance control surfaces. Refer to 1996 and On Single Engine Structural Repair Manual [Flight Control Surface Balancing](#).

4. Bonding Straps Removal/Installation

- A. Bonding straps are provided to ensure that electrical potential between primary and secondary structure remains nearly equal. If bonding straps are removed, they should be reinstalled using hardware called out in the 172R Illustrated Parts Catalog.
- B. The maximum allowable resistance (in ohms) for bonding straps is 0.0025 ohms.
- C. Primary and secondary structure should be cleaned using scotchbrite pad and P-D-680 solvent before installing bonding hardware. Aluminum surfaces should be chemically protected (alodine or equivalent) before attaching bonding hardware to surface.
- D. Do a Static Discharge System Functional Check, refer to Chapter 23, [Static Discharging Inspection/Check](#).

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : Static Discharger Installation



STATIC DISCHARGING - INSPECTION/CHECK

1. General

- A. This section has the inspections and checks necessary to keep the static discharging system in a serviceable condition.

2. Static Discharge System Functional Check

A. General

- (1) This procedure gives the information needed to complete the bonding check for the static discharge system.

B. Special Tools

- (1) Digital Ohmmeter
- (2) Megohmmeter

C. Do the Static Discharge System Checks.

- (1) Visually examine the static dischargers for lightning damage and erosion of the airplane skin at the attach points.
 - (a) If the static discharger shows signs of a lightning strike, replace the static discharger and examine the entire aircraft for lightning strike damage. Refer to Chapter 5, [Unscheduled Maintenance Checks](#).
- (2) Visually examine between the tips of the static dischargers and the base assemblies for erosion.
- (3) Visually examine the static dischargers for condition and security.
- (4) Replace the damaged or the missing static dischargers.
- (5) Make sure that all static dischargers are tight.

D. Do a Functional Check of the Static Discharge System.

- (1) Use an ohmmeter (bonding meter) to do a check of the resistance between the base assemblies and a good airplane ground.
 - (a) Make sure that the resistance between the base assembly and the metal surface is 0.0025 ohms or less.
 - (b) Make sure there is a good ground before you do the next step.

WARNING: Use precaution when you use a high voltage megohmmeter to prevent an electrical shock.

- (2) Use a megohmmeter set to 500 volts to do a check of the resistance between the base assemblies and the static dischargers.
 - (a) Make sure that the resistance between the base assembly and the static discharger is 1 to 100 megohms.
 - (b) If the resistance between the base assembly and the static discharger is not in tolerance, replace the static discharger.

FLIGHT CONTROLS - GENERAL

1. General

- A. This chapter provides maintenance of components which furnish a means of manually controlling the flight attitude characteristics of the airplane, including flaps.

2. Tools, Equipment and Materials

NOTE: Equivalent substitutes may be used for the following items:

NAME	NUMBER	MANUFACTURER	USE
Tensiometer		Available commercially	To measure and obtain cable tension.
Inclinometer	SE716	Cessna Aircraft Company Cessna Distribution Department 701, CPD 25800 East Pawnee Road Wichita, KS 67218-5590	To measure control surface deflection.
Polyurethane Tape	Y8671	3M 3M Center Minneapolis, MN 55144	To prevent flap chafing.
Loctite	242	Loctite Corp. 705 N. Mountain Rd. Newington, CT 06111	For aileron system bolt installation.

3. Definition

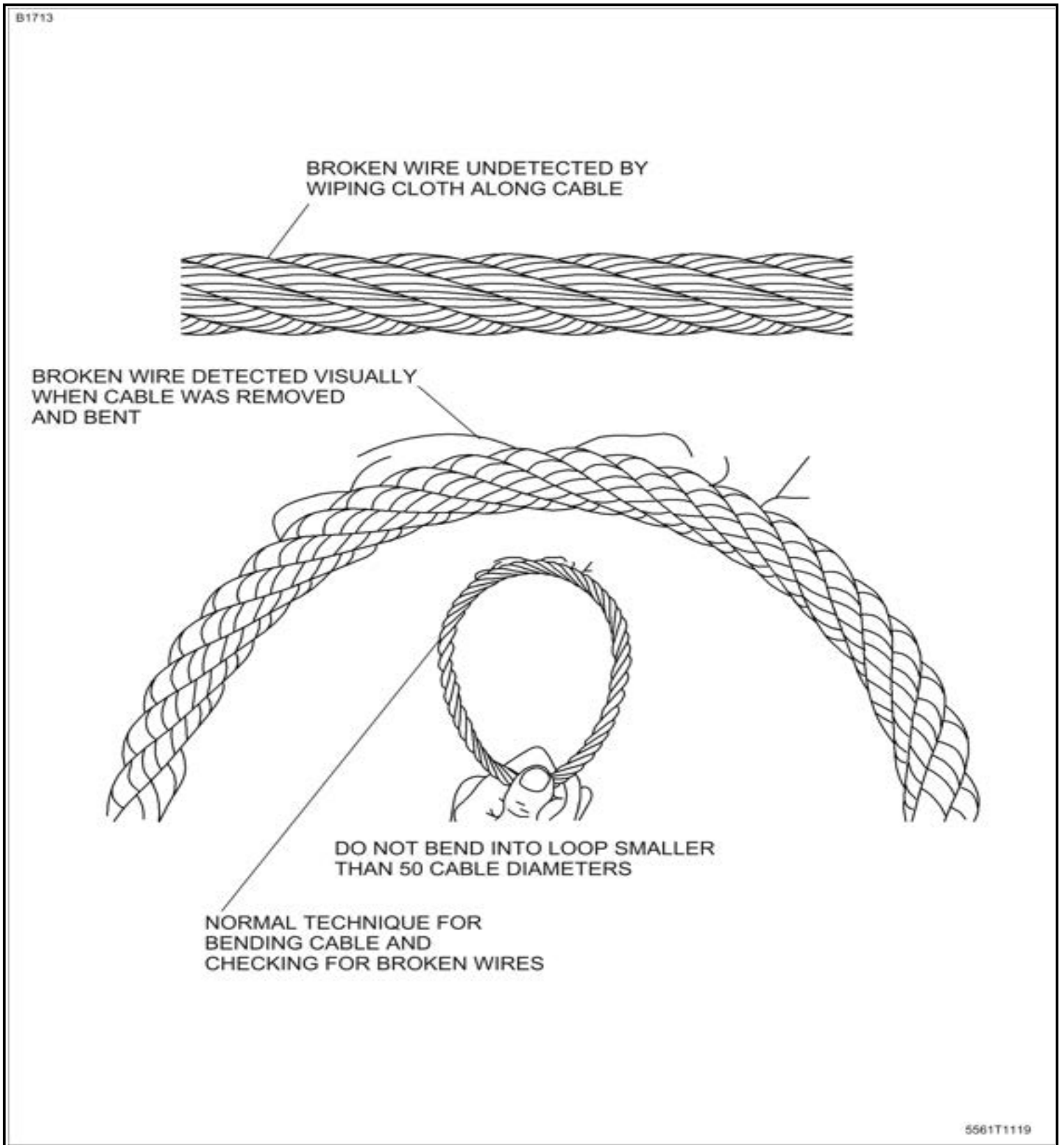
- A. This chapter is divided into sections and subsections to assist maintenance personnel in locating specific systems and information. The following is a brief description of each section. For locating information within the chapter, refer to the Table of Contents at the beginning of the chapter.
- (1) The aileron section provides information on control wheels, cables, linkage and aileron assemblies.
 - (2) The rudder section provides information on rudder pedals, cables, linkage and rudder assembly.
 - (3) The elevator section provides information on control column, cables, linkage and elevator assemblies.
 - (4) The flap section provides information on the flap actuator, cables, linkage, and the flap assemblies.
 - (5) Refer to Chapter 34, for the [Stall Warning System](#) and the [Optional Angle of Attack System](#).

CONTROL CABLE WIRE BREAKAGE AND CORROSION LIMITATIONS - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

1. Examination of Control Cables

- A. Control cable assemblies are subject to a variety of environmental conditions and forms of deterioration. Some deterioration, such as wire or strand breakage, is easy to recognize. Other deterioration, such as internal corrosion or cable distortion, is harder to identify. The following information will aid in detecting these cable conditions.
- B. Broken Wire Examination (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Examine cables for broken wires by passing a cloth along length of cable. This will detect broken wires, if cloth snags on cable. Critical areas for wire breakage are those sections of cable which pass through fairleads, across rub blocks, and around pulleys. If no snags are found, then no further inspection is required. If snags are found or broken wires are suspected, then a more detailed inspection is necessary which requires that the cable be bent in a loop to confirm broken wires. Loosen or remove cable to allow it to be bent in a loop as shown. While rotating cable, inspect bent area for broken wires.
 - (2) Wire breakage criteria for cables in flap, aileron, rudder, and elevator systems are as follows:
 - (a) Individual broken wires at random locations are acceptable in primary and secondary control cables when there are no more than six broken wires in any given ten-inch cable length.
- C. Corrosion.
 - (1) Carefully examine any cable for corrosion that has a broken wire in a section not in contact with wear-producing airframe components, such as pulleys, fairleads, rub blocks, etc. It may be necessary to remove and bend cable to properly inspect it for internal strand corrosion, as this condition is usually not evident on outer surface of cable. Replace cable if internal corrosion is found. If a cable has been wiped clean of its corrosion-preventive lubricant and metal-brightened, the cable shall be examined closely for corrosion. For description of control cable corrosion, refer to [Chapter 51, Corrosion and Corrosion Control - Maintenance Practices](#)

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : Cable Broken Wire Examination



AILERON CONTROL SYSTEM - TROUBLESHOOTING

1. Troubleshooting

A. Actions listed in the Remedy column can be found in [Aileron Control System - Maintenance Practices](#), unless otherwise noted.

TROUBLE	PROBABLE CAUSE	REMEDY
LOST MOTION IN CONTROL WHEELS	Loose control cables.	Adjust cables to proper tension.
	Broken pulley or bracket, cable off pulley or worn rod end bearings.	Replace worn or broken parts, install cables correctly.
	Sprung bellcrank.	Replace bellcrank.
	Loose chains.	Adjust chain tension.
RESISTANCE TO CONTROL WHEEL MOVEMENT	Cables too tight.	Adjust cables to proper tension.
	Pulleys binding or cable off track.	Replace defective pulleys. Install cables correctly.
	Bellcrank distorted or damaged.	Replace bellcrank.
	Defective U-joints.	Replace defective U-joints.
	Clevis bolts in system too tight.	Loosen, then tighten properly and safety.
	Rusty chain or chain binding with sprocket.	Replace chain or defective parts.
CONTROL WHEELS NOT LEVEL WITH AILERONS NEUTRAL	Improper adjustment of chains or cables. With control wheel centered, aileron bellcrank stop bushing should be centered in slot (both left and right bellcranks).	Adjust in accordance with Aileron Control System - Maintenance Practices (Adjustment/Test).
	Improper adjustment of aileron push-pull rods. If chains and cables are properly rigged and bellcrank stop bushings are not centered in slots, push-pull rods are adjusted incorrectly.	Adjust in accordance with Aileron Control System - Maintenance Practices (Adjustment/Test).
DUAL CONTROL WHEELS NOT COORDINATED	Chains improperly adjusted.	Adjust in accordance with Aileron Control System - Maintenance Practices (Adjustment/Test).
INCORRECT AILERON TRAVEL	Push-pull rods not adjusted properly.	Adjust in accordance with Aileron Control System - Maintenance Practices (Adjustment/Test).
	Worn bellcrank stop bushings or bellcrank slots.	Replace worn parts.

AILERON CONTROL SYSTEM - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

1. General

- A. The ailerons receive input from the pilot or copilot control wheel through a series of sprockets, chains, pulleys, cables, bell cranks, and pushrods. For an overview of the system, refer to [Figure 201](#). For a breakdown of system components, refer to [Figure 202](#), [Figure 203](#), and [Figure 204](#).

2. Control Yoke Removal/Installation

- A. Control Yoke Removal (Refer to [Figure 202](#)).
- (1) Disconnect the battery cables and insulate the terminals as a precaution.
 - (2) Remove the center pedestal cover.
 - (3) Remove the rudder bar shields, carpeting, and plates as necessary for access to the lower end of the control yoke.
 - (4) Remove the avionics equipment and attaching hardware as necessary.
 - (5) Remove the engine controls and the cabin air controls as necessary.
 - (6) Remove the right-forward side-upholstery panel.
 - (7) Remove the bolt from each end of the parking brake assembly and move the assembly away from the work area.
 - (8) On the upper right side of the control yoke, remove the bolt that attaches the bearing to the yoke. On the left side of the control yoke (Figure 202, Detail B), remove the equivalent bolt that attaches the spacer and the roller to the upper yoke.
 - (9) Remove the instrument panel and the structure as necessary to let the yoke slide out under the right side of the instrument panel.
 - (10) Remove the safety wire/clip and disconnect the direct cable turnbuckles.
 - (11) Remove the bolts that attach the control wheel tubes to the universal joints.
 - (12) Remove the bolt that attaches the elevator push-pull tube to the control yoke.
 - (13) Remove the pivot bolt from the bottom of the control yoke and carefully move the control yoke out from under the right side of the instrument panel.
- B. Control Yoke Installation (Refer to [Figure 202](#)).
- (1) Put the control yoke in position under the instrument panel.
 - (2) Attach the control yoke to the structure with the pivot bolt.
 - (3) Connect the elevator push-pull tube to the control yoke.
 - (4) Connect the control wheel tubes to the universal joints with the bolt.
 - (5) Connect the direct cable turnbuckles and safety the turnbuckles.
 - (6) Install the instrument panel structure and the instrument panel.
 - (7) Install the engine and the cabin-air control cables.
 - (8) Attach the spacers, rollers, bushings, and bearings on the upper left and the upper right control yoke.
 - (9) Install the parking brake assembly to the structure.
 - (10) Do a rigging of the aileron cables. Refer to Adjustment/Test.
 - (11) Do a check and/or rigging of the elevator control system.
 - (12) Do a check and/or rigging of all of the engine and the cabin air controls.
 - (13) Do a check of all of the avionics and/or electrical equipment that possibly was disconnected or stopped operation while you did the removal of the yoke.
 - (14) Install all items that you removed for access.

3. Aileron Removal/Installation

- A. Aileron Removal (Refer to [Figure 203](#) and [Figure 204](#)).
- (1) Remove the nut, washer(s), and bolt from the aileron pushrod, and disconnect the aileron pushrod from the aileron.
 - (2) Disconnect the electrical bonding straps.
 - (3) Remove the screws and the nuts that attach the aileron hinges to the trailing edge of the wing.
 - (4) Carefully pull the aileron out and down to move the hinges from under the wing skin and the auxiliary spar reinforcements.

B. Aileron Installation (Refer to [Figure 203](#) and [Figure 204](#)).

- (1) Put the aileron hinges in position between the skin and the auxiliary spar reinforcements, and install the screws and the nuts that attach the hinges to the trailing edge of the wing.
- (2) Make sure that the hinge pins are attached with the screws and the nuts.
- (3) Connect the electrical bonding straps.
- (4) Attach the aileron pushrod to the aileron with the bolt, washer(s), and nut.
 - (a) Add washers as necessary to fill the gap.
- (5) Do a check of aileron travel. Refer to Adjustment/Test below.

4. Aileron Bell Crank Removal/Installation

NOTE: The right aileron bell crank removal/installation is similar to the left aileron bell crank, but two roll servo cables are also attached to the right aileron bell crank.

A. Aileron Bell Crank Removal (Refer to [Figure 203](#)).

- (1) Remove the access plate inboard of the bell crank on the underside of each wing.
- (2) Loosen the carry-thru cable turnbuckle to release the control cable tension.
- (3) Disconnect the control cables from the bell crank.
- (4) For the right aileron, disconnect the roll servo cables from the right bell crank. Refer to Chapter 22, [Roll Servo and Cable Removal/Installation](#).
- (5) Disconnect the aileron pushrod at the bell crank.
- (6) Remove the nuts, washers, and bolts that attach the stop bushing of the bell crank and the bell crank to the wing structure.
- (7) Remove the bell crank through the access opening. Make sure that the bearing bushing is not dropped from the bell crank.

B. Aileron Bell Crank Installation (Refer to [Figure 203](#)).

- (1) Install the bell crank to the structure. Make sure that the bushings are in the correct position.
- (2) To take out excess clearance, install the brass washers between the lower end of the bell crank and the wing channel.
- (3) Connect the aileron pushrod to the bell crank.
- (4) Connect the control cables to the bell crank.
 - (a) For airplanes 17280001 thru 17281572 and airplanes 172S08001 thru 172S11071, make sure that the necessary spacers and bushings are correctly installed.
- (5) For the right aileron, connect the roll servo cables to the right bell crank. Refer to Chapter 22, [Roll Servo and Cable Removal/Installation](#).
- (6) Adjust the cable tension. Refer to Adjustment/Test.
- (7) Safety the turnbuckle. Refer to Chapter 20, [Safetying - Maintenance Practices](#).

5. Adjustment/Test

NOTE: Allow airplane temperature to stabilize for a period of four hours before checking cable tension.

A. Rig Aileron Cables (Refer to [Figure 205](#)).

- (1) Make sure that the primary cable is in the aft groove of the cable drum and that it is wound once around the drum.

NOTE: The primary cable lock is installed at the bottom of the drum and the direct cable lock is installed at the top.
- (2) With the control wheels in neutral, make sure that the chain ends are approximately equal distances from the center of the sprockets.
- (3) With the control wheels in the neutral position, tighten the secondary cable turnbuckles so that the control wheels are level in the neutral position (synchronized). There must be sufficient tension on the cables, but they must also move freely. Results of turnbuckle adjustment are as follows:
 - (a) When you loosen the secondary cable turnbuckles and tighten the direct cable turnbuckles at the center of the control yoke, the inboard sides of both control wheels move down.
 - (b) When you tighten one or both of the primary control cable turnbuckles and loosen the secondary cable turnbuckles at the center of the control yoke, the outboard side of the applicable control wheel will move down.

- (4) Put a bar in position and attach it with tape across the two control wheels to hold them in the neutral position.
- (5) Adjust the direct cable turnbuckles below the control yoke and the single carry-thru turnbuckle at the aileron bell crank so that the bell crank stop bushings are centered in the two bell crank slots with 40 pounds, +10 or -10 pounds (177.93 N, +44.48 or -44.48 N) of tension at 70 °F (21 °C) on the aileron carry-thru cable. Refer to [Figure 205](#) for the correct tensions at other temperatures. Ignore the tension on the direct cables. This tension will be different than the tension on the carry-thru cable.
- (6) Adjust the pushrods at the two ailerons until the ailerons are neutral with reference to the trailing edge of the wing flaps. Be sure that the wing flaps are fully up when you make this adjustment.
- (7) Remove the bar from the control wheels.
- (8) With an inclinometer, do a check of the ailerons for correct travel. Make adjustments if necessary and make sure that the bushing travel stops are correctly centered in the bell cranks.

NOTE: For aileron rigging specifications, refer to [Chapter 6, Airplane Dimensions and Specifications - Description and Operation](#).

- (9) Safety all turnbuckles. Refer to Chapter 20, [Safetying - Maintenance Practices](#).
- (10) Install all items that you removed for access.

WARNING: Make sure that the ailerons move in the correct direction when you move the control wheel.

- (11) Do a check for the correct travel of the aileron.

6. Cables And Pulleys Removal/Installation

A. Cables and Pulleys Removal.

- (1) Remove the access plates, wing root fairings, and upholstery as necessary.
- (2) Disconnect the cables from the aileron bell cranks and remove the cable guards and the pulleys as necessary to move the cables free of the aircraft.

NOTE: To ease the routing of cables, a length of wire can be attached to the end of the cable before it is removed from the airplane. Leave the wire in position, installed through the structure; and then attach the cable that you install and use the wire to pull the cable into position.

B. Cables and Pulleys Installation.

- (1) Route the cable and install the pulleys and the cable guards.

NOTE: Make sure that the cable is in the correct position in the pulley groove before you install the guard.

- (2) Do a rigging of the aileron system.
- (3) Safety the turnbuckles.
- (4) Install the access plates, fairings, and upholstery.

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : Aileron Control System

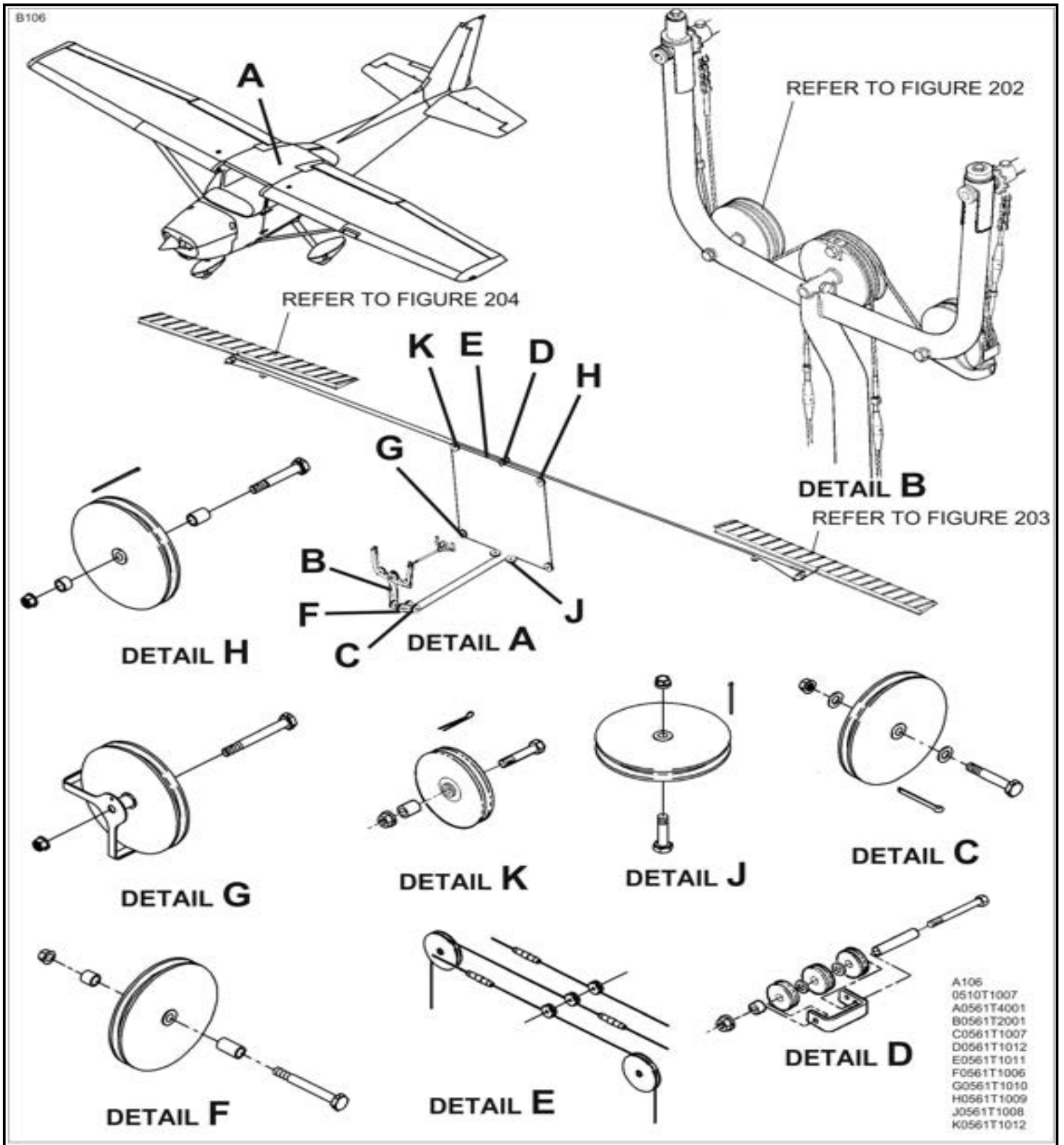


Figure 202 : Sheet 1 : Control Yoke Installation

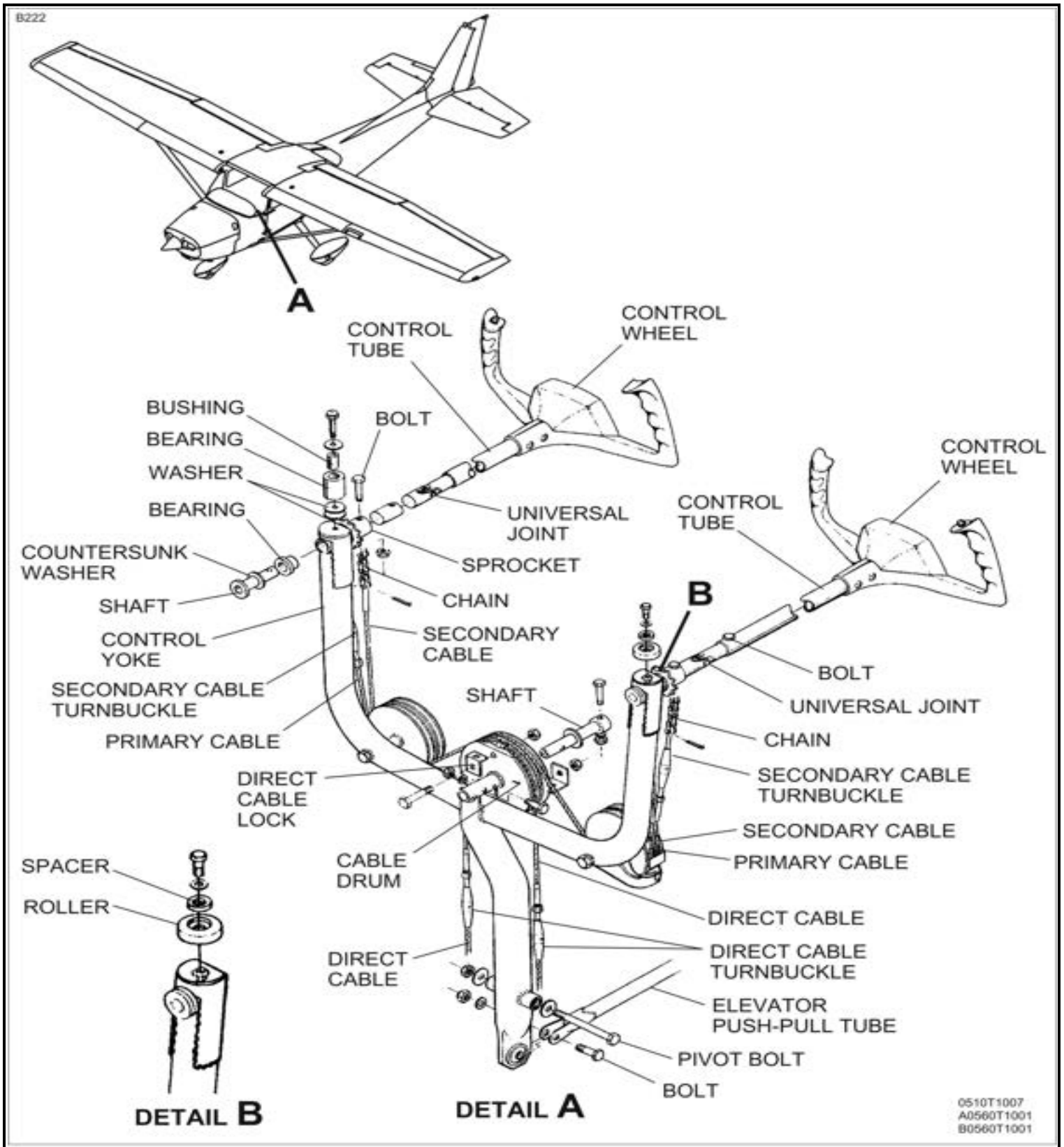


Figure 203 : Sheet 1 : Aileron Bell Crank Installation

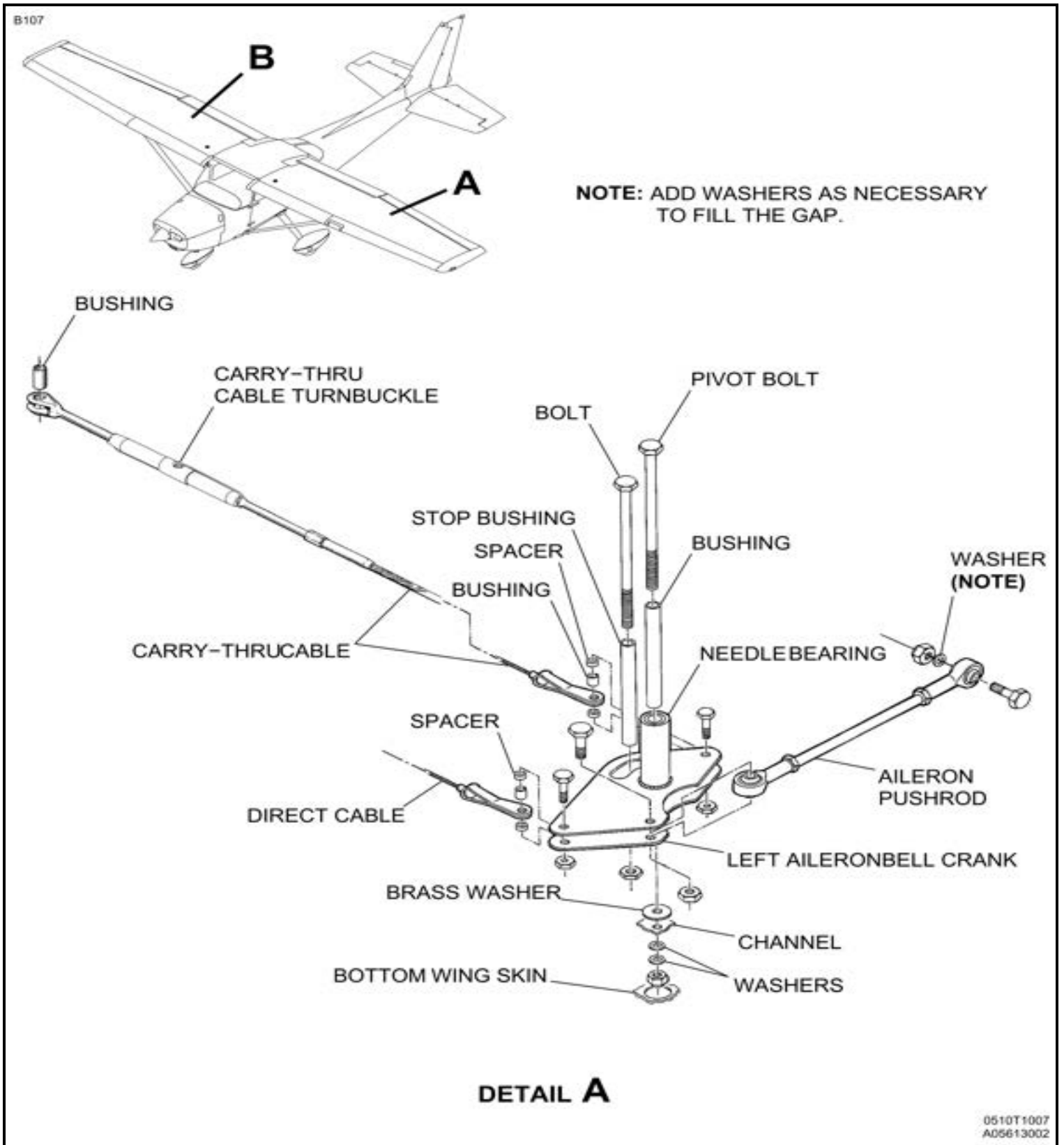
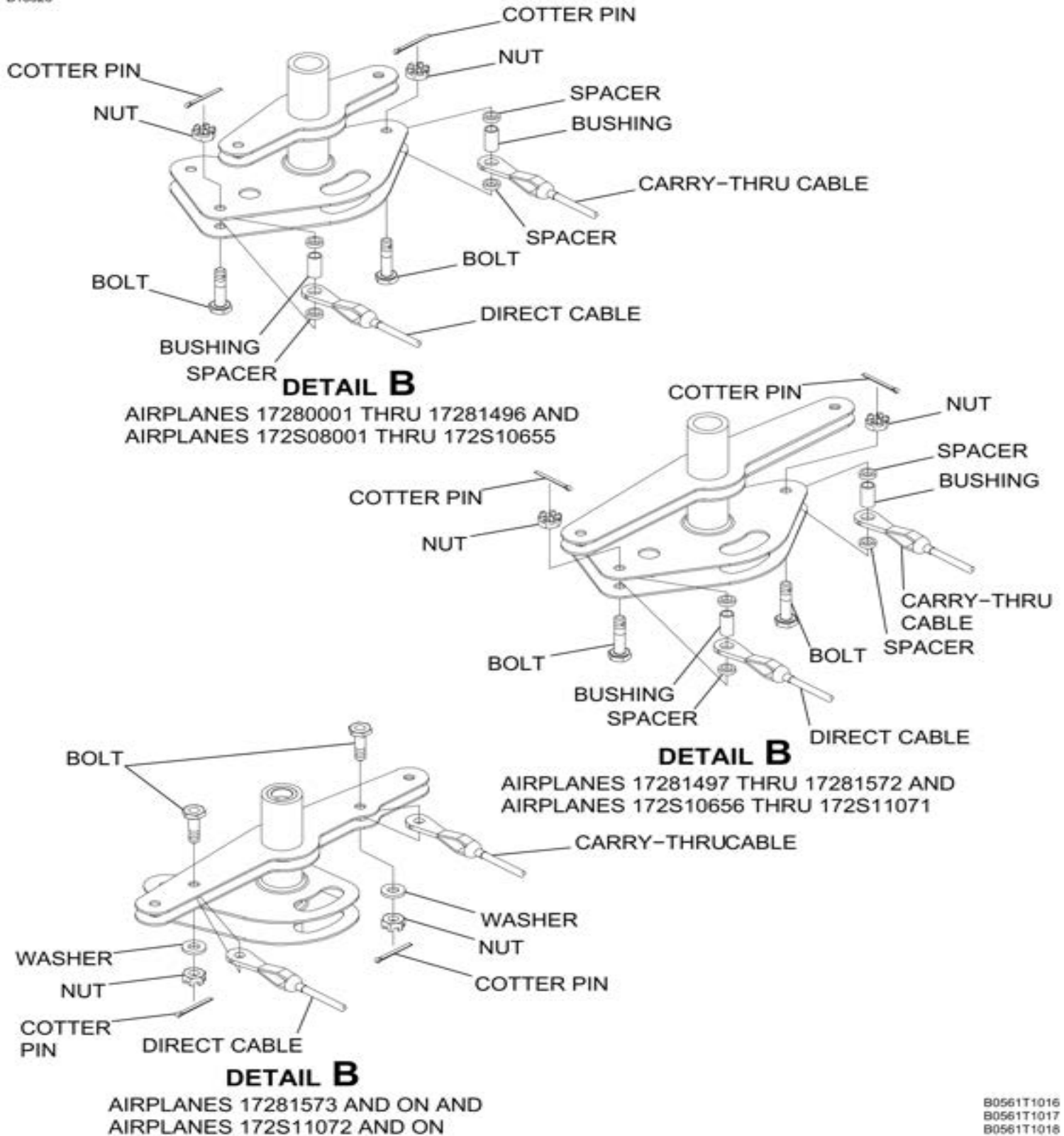


Figure 203 : Sheet 2 : Aileron Bell Crank Installation

B16026



B0561T1016
B0561T1017
B0561T1018

Figure 204 : Sheet 1 : Aileron Installation

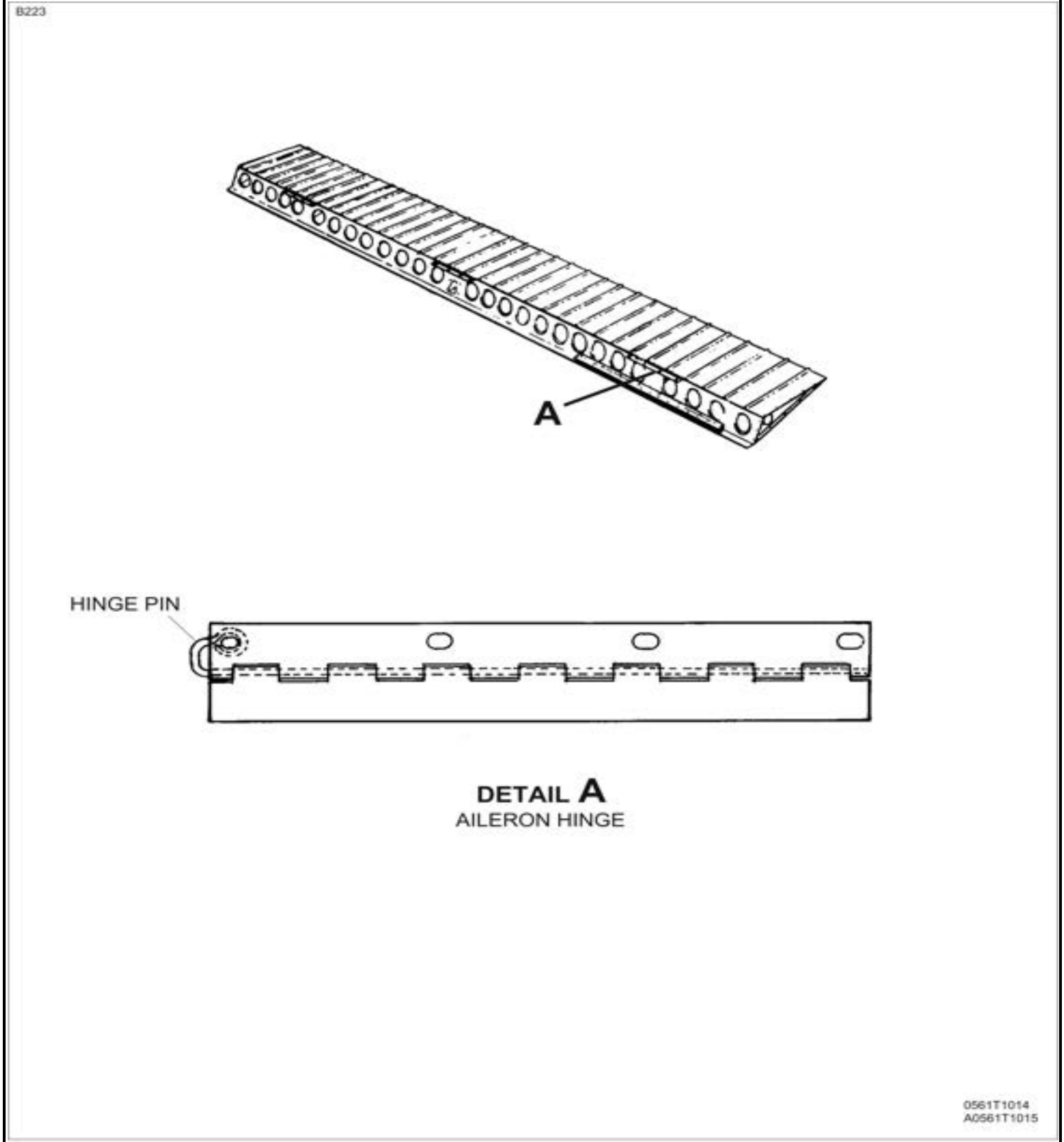
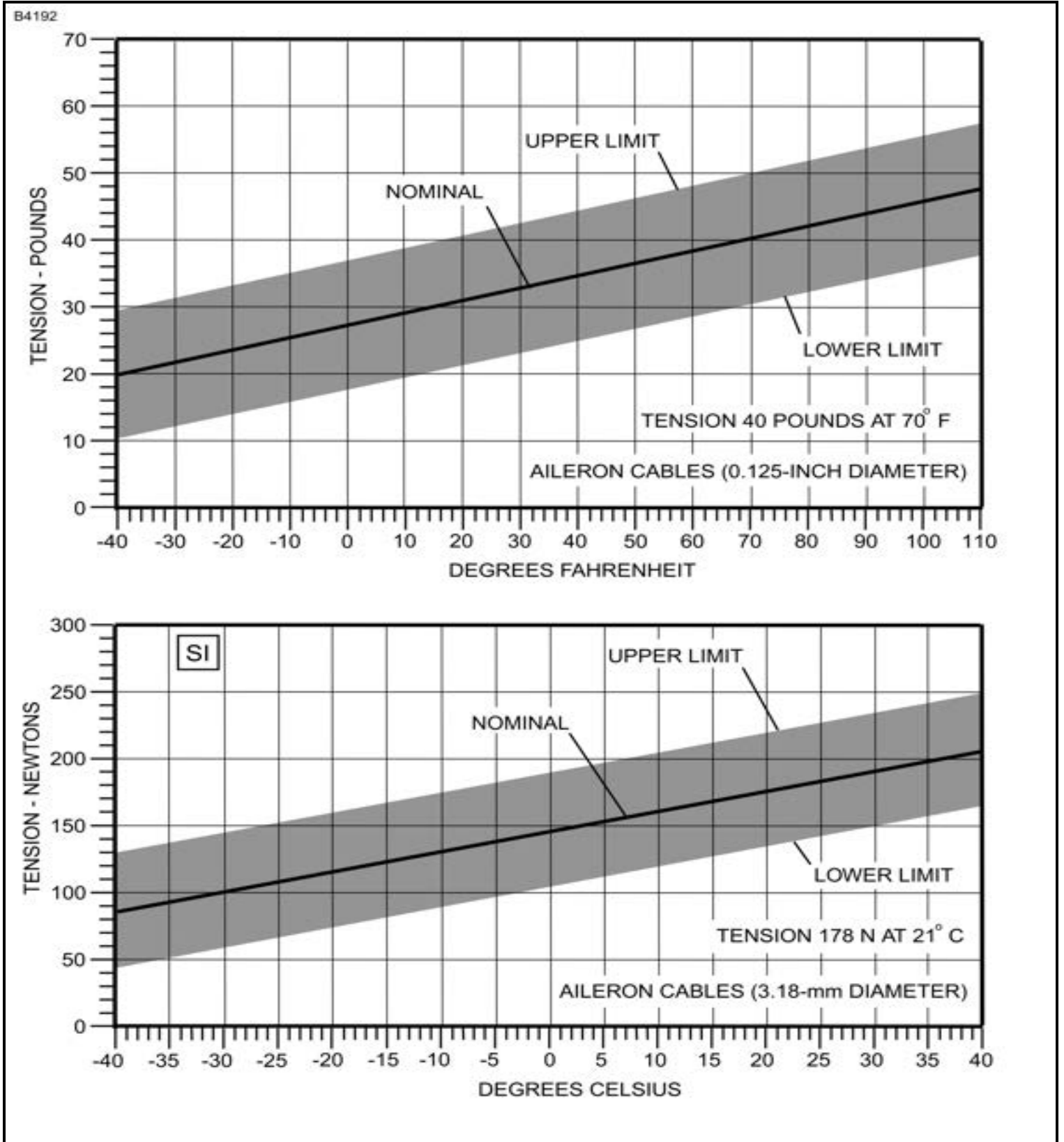


Figure 205 : Sheet 1 : Aileron Cable Tension



RUDDER CONTROL SYSTEM - TROUBLESHOOTING

1. Troubleshooting

A. Actions listed in the Remedy column can be found in [Rudder Control System - Maintenance Practices](#), unless otherwise noted.

TROUBLE	PROBABLE CAUSE	REMEDY
RUDDER DOES NOT RESPOND TO PEDAL MOVEMENT	Broken or disconnected cables.	Connect or replace cables.
BINDING OR JUMPY MOVEMENT OF RUDDER PEDALS	Cables too tight.	Ensure distance from firewall to pivot shaft is 6.50 inches.
	Cables not riding properly on pulleys.	Route cables correctly over pulleys.
	Binding, broken or defective pulleys or cable guards.	Replace defective pulleys and install guards properly.
	Pedal bars need lubrication.	Lubricate as required.
	Defective rudder bar bearings.	If lubrication fails to eliminate binding, replace bearing blocks.
	Defective rudder hinge bushings.	Replace defective bushings.
	Clevis bolts too tight	Readjust to eliminate binding.
	Steering rods not adjusted properly.	Re-rig system. Refer to Rudder Control Adjustment/Test.
LOST MOTION BETWEEN RUDDER PEDALS AND RUDDER	Insufficient cable tension.	Ensure distance from firewall to pivot shaft is 6.50 inches.
INCORRECT RUDDER TRAVEL	Incorrect rigging.	Re-rig system. Refer to Rudder Control Adjustment/Test.

RUDDER CONTROL SYSTEM - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

1. General

- A. Rudder control is maintained through use of conventional rudder pedals which also control nose wheel steering. The system is comprised of rudder pedals, cables and pulleys, all of which link the pedals to the rudder and nose wheel steering. For an illustration of the rudder system, refer to [Figure 201](#).

2. Rudder Pedal Assembly Removal/Installation

- A. Remove Rudder Pedal Assembly (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
- (1) Remove upholstery from area below instrument panel as necessary.
 - (2) Disconnect master cylinders at pilot rudder pedals.
 - (3) Disconnect parking brake cables at master cylinders.
 - (4) Remove rudder pedals and brake links.
 - (5) Relieve cable tension at clevis adjustments.
 - (6) Disconnect cables, return springs, trim bungee and steering tubes from rudder bars.
 - (7) Remove bolts securing bearing blocks and work rudder bars out of area below instrument panel.
- B. Install Rudder Pedal Assembly (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

NOTE: Rudder bar assemblies should be checked for excessive wear before installation. The bearing blocks are nylon and require no lubrication unless binding occurs. A few drops of general purpose oil should eliminate such binding.

- (1) Position rudder bars in area below instrument panel and secure bearing blocks with bolts.
- (2) Reconnect cables, return springs, trim bungee and steering tubes to rudder bars.
- (3) Set distance from pivot shaft to firewall at 6.50 inches.
- (4) Install rudder pedals and brake links.
- (5) Connect parking brake cables at master cylinders.
- (6) Connect master cylinders at pilot rudder pedals.
- (7) Install upholstery to tunnel area as necessary.

3. Rudder Removal/Installation

- A. Remove Rudder (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
- (1) Disconnect shackles at rudder bellcrank.
 - (2) Disconnect tail navigation light quick-disconnect at bottom of rudder.
 - (3) With rudder supported, remove hinge bolts (including electrical bonding strap) and lift rudder free of vertical fin.
- B. Install Rudder (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
- (1) Install rudder (with electrical bonding strap) to vertical fin. Torque nuts to 50 to 70 inch pounds plus free running torque.
 - (2) Reconnect tail navigation light quick-disconnect at bottom of rudder.
 - (3) Attach shackles to rudder bellcrank.

NOTE: Do not over tighten. Shackle must pivot freely.

4. Rudder Control Cable Removal and Installation

- A. Rudder Control Cable Removal (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
- (1) Remove the access plates, fairings, and upholstery as necessary.
 - (2) Disconnect the control cable(s) from the rudder bell crank.
 - (3) Disconnect the control cable(s) from the rudder bars.
 - (a) To ease the routing of cable installation, attach a length of wire to the end of the cable before the cable is removed from the airplane.

NOTE: Make sure the wire is longer than the cable that is to be removed.
 - (b) Remove control cable from the airplane and pull the wire through the airplane structure.
 - 1 Remove cable guards and pulleys as necessary to move the cable(s) free of the airplane.

- (c) Disconnect wire from the removed control cable.
- (d) Leave the wire in position, in place of the removed cable through the airplane structure.

NOTE: The wire will be used later to pull the replacement control cable into position.

B. Rudder Control Cable Installation (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

- (1) Attach the replacement cable end to the appropriate end of the wire that was left in position when the control cable was removed.
- (2) Pull the wire to route the cable through the airplane structure.
- (3) Install pulleys and cable guards that were removed to allow for the removal of the control cable.

NOTE: Make sure that the cable is in the correct position in the pulley groove before you install the cable guard.

- (4) Remove wire from the installed cable.
- (5) Attach cable to rudder bell crank and rudder bar.
- (6) Do a rigging of the rudder control system. Refer to [Rudder Control Adjustment/Test](#).
- (7) Verify all components and hardware have applicable safeties installed.

- (8) Install the removed access plates, fairings, and upholstery.

5. Rudder Control Adjustment/Test

A. Rig Rudder Controls.

NOTE: For rudder travel angles, refer to Chapter 6, Airplane Dimensions and Specifications - Description and Operation.

- (1) Using a digital inclinometer, adjust travel stops on rudder to obtain proper rudder travel.
- (2) As an alternate means of establishing travel limits, refer to [Figure 202](#) in conjunction with the following steps:
 - (a) Establish neutral position of rudder by clamping straightedge (such as wooden 2 X 4) on each side of fin and rudder, and blocking trailing edge of rudder half the distance between straightedges as shown in [Figure 202](#).
 - (b) Tape a length of soft wire to one elevator in such a manner that it can be bent to index with a point on rudder trailing edge just above the lower rudder tip (disregard fixed trim tab).
 - (c) Using soft led pencil, mark rudder at point corresponding to soft wire indexing point (neutral).
 - (d) Remove straightedges.
 - (e) Hold rudder against right, then left rudder stops. Measure the distance from pointer to pencil mark on rudder in each direction of travel. Distance should be between 5.29 inch and 5.91 inch.
- (3) After rudder travel has been established, disconnect nose wheel steering tubes from nose strut.
- (4) Establish rudder neutral position by clamping straight edge such as wooden 2x4 on each side of vertical stabilizer and rudder and blocking trailing edge of rudder half the distance between the straightedges.
- (5) Adjust cables at clevis to align rudder and pedals in neutral position to 6.50 inches from firewall to pedal pivot shafts. Cable tension is automatically set by return springs on the rudder bar.

NOTE: Due to thickness of insulation of firewall, it is recommended that a piece of 0.0625 inch welding rod be ground to a sharp point and notched at the 6.50 inch dimension. Pierce insulation on firewall and use notch to measure proper dimension.

- (6) Tie down or weight tail to raise nose wheel free of ground.
- (7) Center nose gear against external stop.

NOTE: Do not compress springs when extending steering tubes.
- (8) Extend steering tubes until free play is removed.
- (9) Adjust steering tube rod ends to 1.00 inch between steering arm assembly and bolt hole and tighten jam nuts.
- (10) Adjust steering tube clevises to align with rod end bearings.

NOTE: Extend steering tubes to seat rods against internal springs, but do not attempt to preload these springs by shortening rod end clevises after alignment. Preload is built into steering tubes.

- (11) Install clevises on rod ends.

- (12) Safety clevises, remove tail stand and straight edges and install all items removed for access.

WARNING: ENSURE THAT RUDDER MOVES IN CORRECT DIRECTION WHEN OPERATED BY RUDDER PEDALS.

- (13) Flight test airplane to determine if ground adjustment of fixed trim tab is necessary.

NOTE: Do not rig rudder off-center unless trim tab does not provide adequate correction.

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : Rudder Control Installation

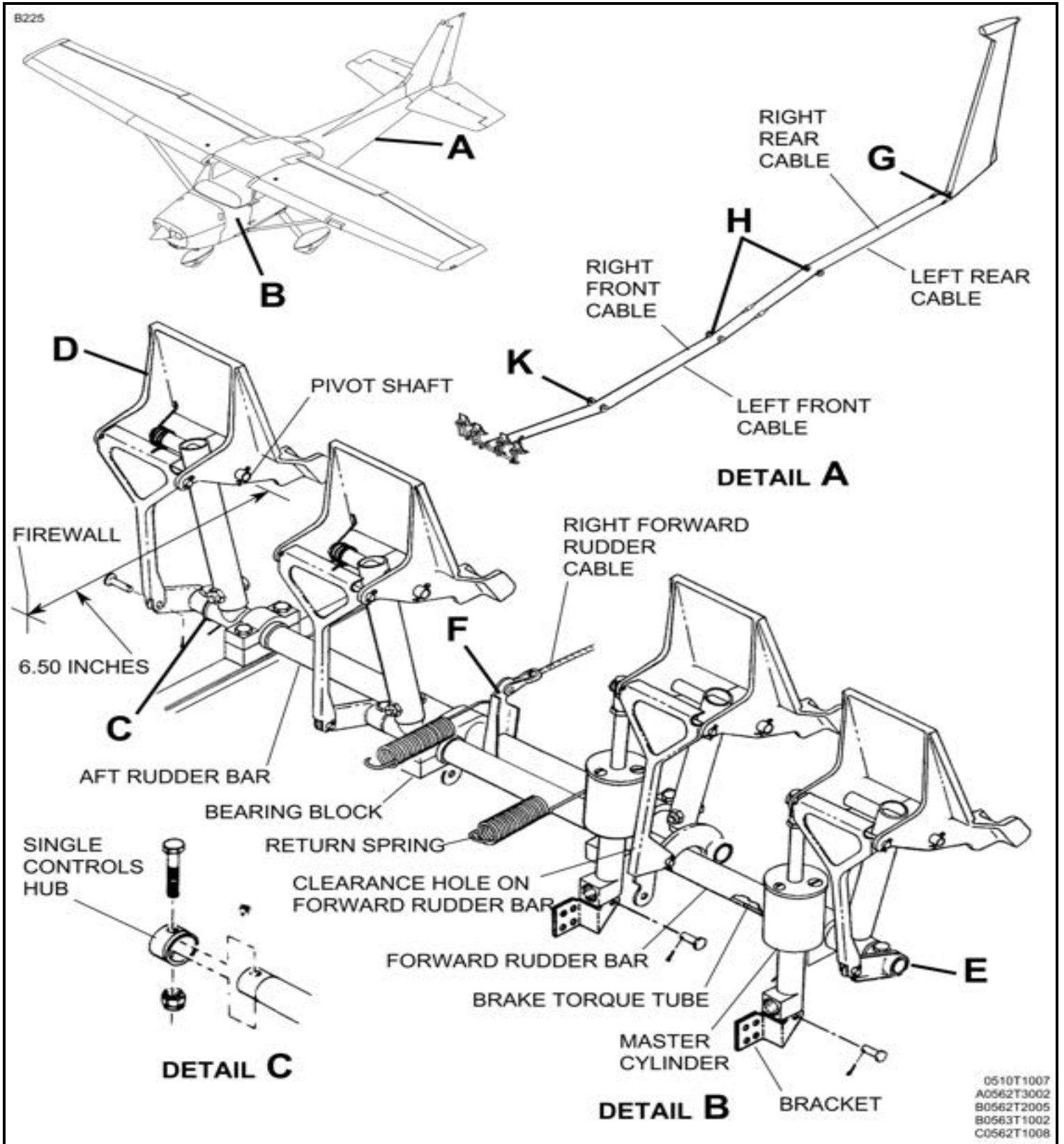


Figure 201 : Sheet 2 : Rudder Control Installation

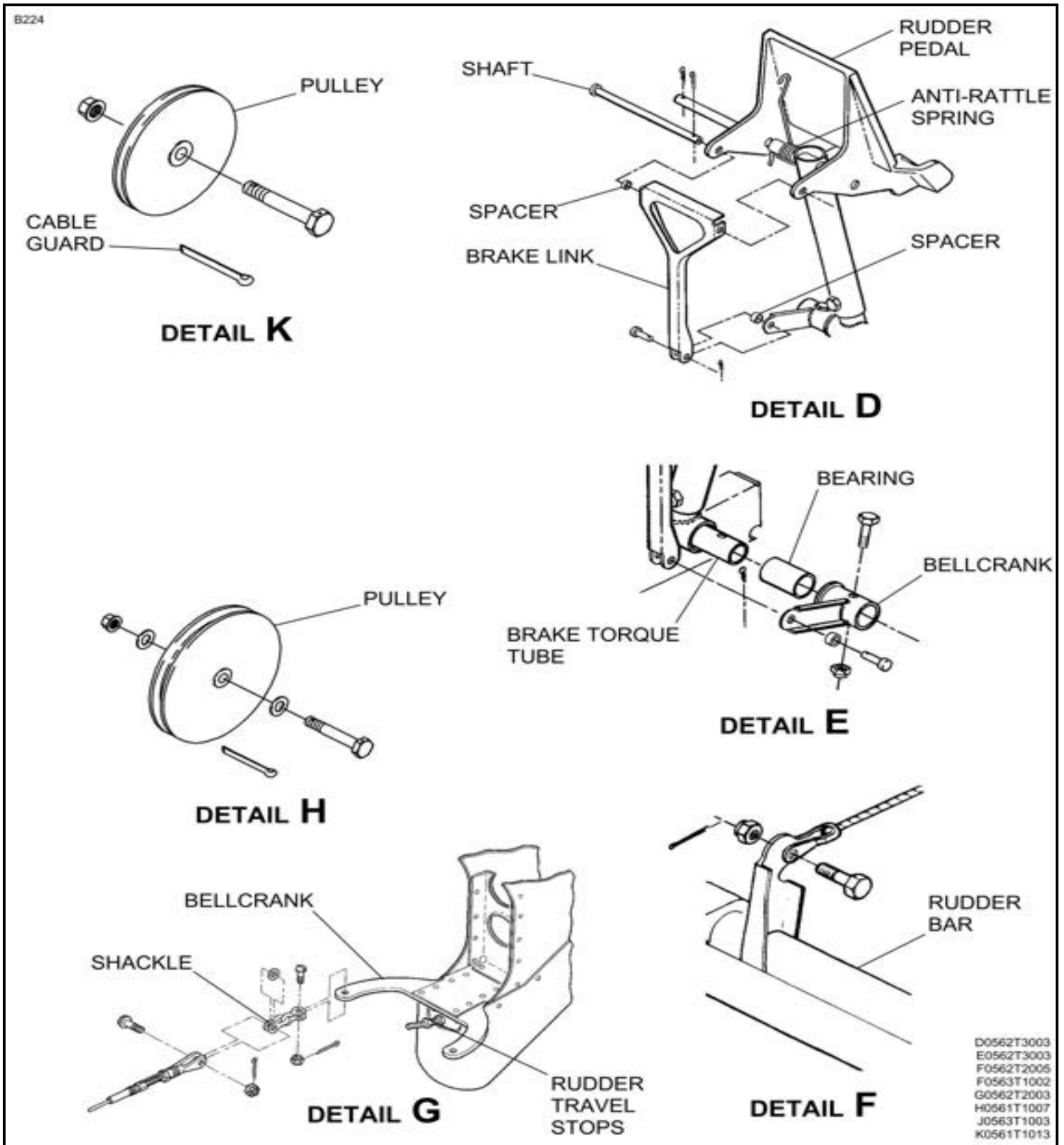
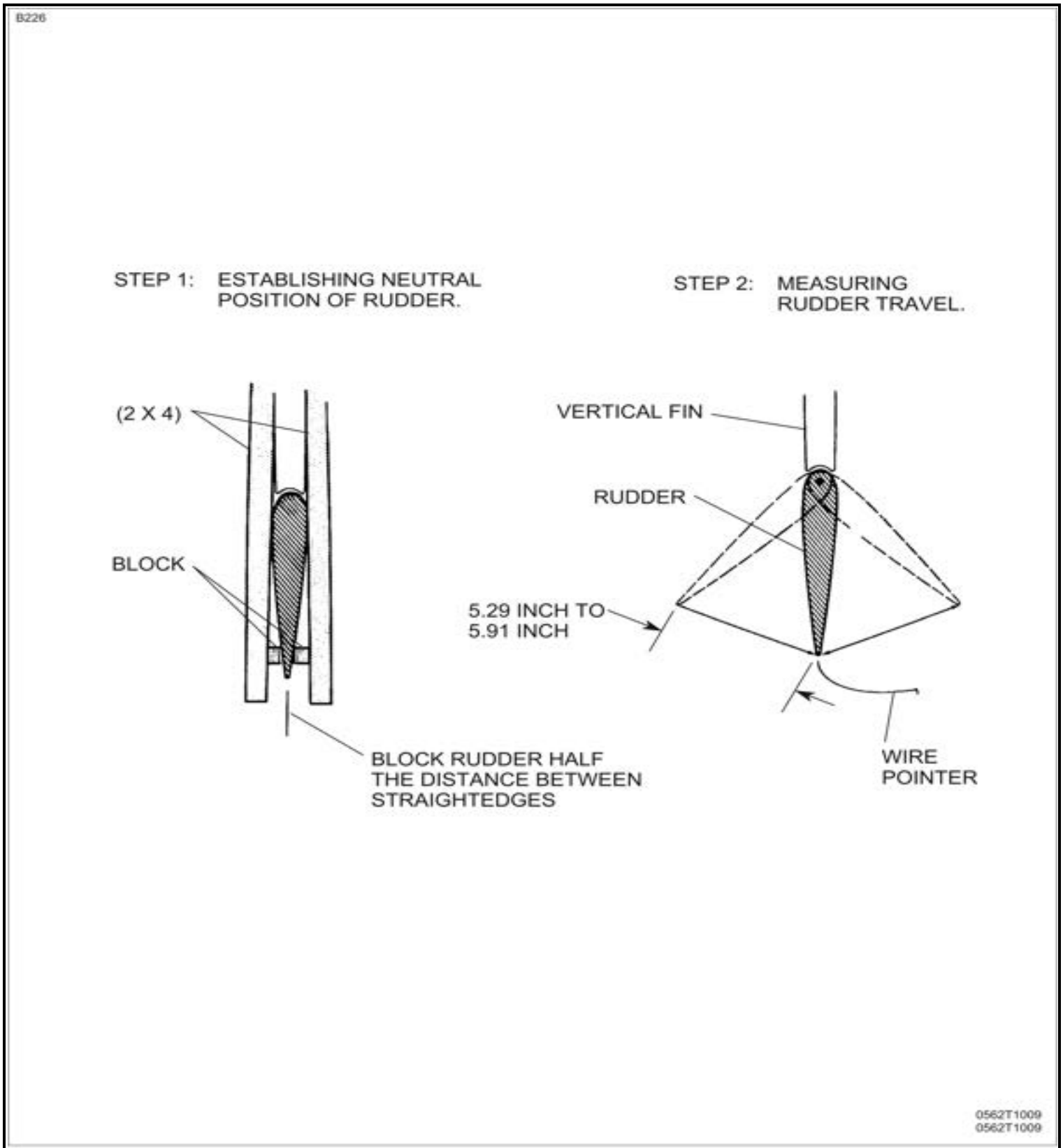


Figure 202 : Sheet 1 : Rudder Travel Adjustment



ELEVATOR CONTROL SYSTEM - TROUBLESHOOTING

1. Troubleshooting

NOTE: Due to remedy procedures in the following troubleshooting chart, it may be necessary to rerig system.

TROUBLE	PROBABLE CAUSE	REMEDY
NO RESPONSE TO CONTROL WHEEL FORE AND AFT MOVEMENT	Forward or aft end of push- pull tube disconnected.	Attach push-pull tube correctly.
	Cables disconnected.	Attach cables and rig system.
BINDING OR JUMPY MOTION FELT IN MOVEMENT OF ELEVATOR SYSTEM	Defective forward or rear bellcrank pivot bearing.	Move to check for play or binding. Replace bellcrank.
	Cables slack.	Adjust to specified tension per rigging procedure.
	Cables not riding correctly on pulleys.	Open access plates and observe pulleys. Route cables correctly over pulleys.
	Nylon bearing on instrument panel binding.	Disconnect universal joint and check for binding. Replace bearing if binding is felt.
	Defective control yoke pivot bearing.	Disconnect elevator push-pull tube at lower end of control yoke and check that control yoke moves freely. Replace bearing if found defective.
	Defective elevator hinges.	Move elevators by hand checking hinges. Replace defective hinges.
	Clevis bolts too tight.	Readjust to eliminate bolt binding.
	Lubrication needed.	Lubricate in accordance with Chapter 12, Flight Controls - Lubrication.
ELEVATORS FAIL TO ATTAIN PRESCRIBED TRAVEL	Defective pulleys or cable guards.	Replace defective parts and install guards properly.
	Stops are incorrectly set.	Check elevator travel with inclinometer. Re-rig system if required.
	Cables tightened unevenly.	Re-rig system.
	Interference at instrument panel.	Re-rig system.

ELEVATOR CONTROL SYSTEM - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

1. General

- A. The elevators are operated by power transmitted through forward and aft movement of the control yoke. This movement goes to the elevators through a system that has a push-pull tube, cables, and bell cranks. The elevator control cables, at their aft ends, are attached directly to a bell crank that is installed between the elevators. This bell crank connects the elevators, and is a bearing point for the travel stop bolts. A trim tab is installed on the right elevator. For an illustration of the elevator control system, refer to [Figure 201](#).

2. Elevator Damage and Repair Criteria

- A. For elevator damage and repair criteria, refer to the Single Engine Structural Repair Manual Chapter 55, [Elevator](#).

3. Forward Elevator Bell Crank Removal/Installation

- A. Forward Elevator Bell Crank Removal (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
- (1) Remove the front seats and the carpet. Refer to [Chapter 25, Front Seats - Maintenance Practices](#) and [Interior Upholstery - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (2) Remove the floorboard access [panels](#). Refer to Chapter 6, Access/Inspection Plates - Description and Operation.
 - (3) Release the cable tension at the turnbuckles and disconnect the cables from the forward bell crank.
 - (4) Disconnect the push-pull tube from the forward bell crank.
 - (5) Remove the pivot bolt and remove the forward bell crank.
- B. Forward Elevator Bell Crank Installation (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
- (1) Put the forward bell crank in position and install the pivot bolt.
 - (2) Connect the push-pull tube to the forward bell crank.
 - (3) Install the cables to the forward bell crank and do a rigging of the system. Refer to [Elevator Control Adjustment/Test](#).
 - (4) Install the floorboard access [panels](#). Refer to Chapter 6, Access/Inspection Plates - Description and Operation.
 - (5) Install the seats and the carpet. Refer to [Chapter 25, Front Seats - Maintenance Practices](#) and [Interior Upholstery - Maintenance Practices](#).

4. Aft Elevator Bell Crank Removal/Installation

- A. Aft Elevator Bell Crank Removal (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
- (1) Remove the rudder. Refer to [Rudder Control System - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (2) Release the cable tension at the turnbuckles and disconnect the cables from the rear bell crank.
 - (3) Remove the bolts that attach the elevators to the bell crank.
 - (4) Remove the bell crank pivot bolt and slide the bell crank out from between the tube assemblies.
- NOTE:** If necessary, remove one of the stabilizer attach bolts for clearance when you remove the bell crank pivot bolt.
- B. Aft Elevator Bell Crank Installation (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
- (1) Put the bell crank in position and install the pivot bolt. Replace all components that it was necessary to remove when you removed the aft bell crank.
 - (2) Install the bolts that attach the elevators to the bell crank.
 - (3) Connect the cables to the rear bell crank and do a rigging of the system. Refer to [Elevator Control Adjustment/Test](#).
 - (4) Install the rudder. Refer to [Rudder Control System - Maintenance Practices](#).

5. Elevator Removal/Installation

- A. Elevator Removal (Refer to [Figure 202](#)).
- NOTE:** This procedure is written for the right elevator with the attached trim tab. The left elevator removal/installation is almost the same, but without the trim tab.
- (1) Disconnect the push-pull channel from the elevator trim-tab horn.
 - (2) Remove the bolts that attach the tube assembly to the aft bell crank.
 - (3) With a support for the elevator installed, remove the bolts from the elevator hinge brackets and remove the elevator half.
- B. Elevator Installation (Refer to [Figure 202](#)).

- (1) Attach the elevator to the horizontal stabilizer at the hinge points with the bolts.
- (2) Attach the tube assembly of the elevator to the aft bell crank.
- (3) Connect the push-pull channel (opening down) to the elevator trim-tab horn.

6. Elevator Control Cable Removal and Installation

A. Elevator Control Cable Removal (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

- (1) Remove the access plates, fairings, and upholstery as necessary.
- (2) Relieve cable tension at turnbuckle adjustment.
- (3) Disconnect the control cable(s) from the aft elevator bell crank.
- (4) Disconnect the control cable(s) from the forward elevator bell crank.
 - (a) To ease the routing of cable installation, attach a length of wire to the end of the cable before the cable is removed from the airplane.

NOTE: Make sure the wire is longer than the cable that is to be removed.

- (b) Remove control cable from the airplane and pull the wire through the airplane structure.
 - 1 Remove cable guards and pulleys as necessary to move the cable(s) free of the airplane.
- (c) Disconnect wire from the removed control cable.
- (d) Leave the wire in position, in place of the removed cable through the airplane structure.

NOTE: The wire will be used later to pull the replacement control cable into position.

B. Elevator Control Cable Installation (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

- (1) Attach the replacement cable end to the appropriate end of the wire that was left in position when the control cable was removed.
- (2) Pull the wire to route the cable through the airplane structure.
- (3) Install pulleys and cable guards that were removed to allow for the removal of the control cable.

NOTE: Make sure that the cable is in the correct position in the pulley groove before you install the cable guard.

- (4) Remove wire from the installed cable.
- (5) Attach the cable to the forward and aft elevator bell cranks.
- (6) Do a rigging of the elevator control system. Refer to [Elevator Control Adjustment/Test](#).
- (7) Safety the turnbuckles.
- (8) Install the removed access plates, fairings, and upholstery.

7. Elevator Control Adjustment/Test

A. Do the rigging of the Elevator (Refer to [Figure 202](#), [Figure 203](#), and [Figure 204](#)).

- (1) Lock the elevator control in the neutral position with a neutral rigging tool.
- (2) Streamline the elevators to neutral with the horizontal stabilizer.

NOTE: Neutral position is measured with the bottom of the elevator balance area flush with the bottom of the stabilizer.

- (3) While you hold the elevators in the neutral position, adjust the turnbuckles equally to 30 pounds, +10 or -10 pounds (133.45 N, +44.48 or -44.48 N), of cable tension at 70 °F (21 °C). Refer to [Figure 204](#) for the correct tensions at other temperatures.
- (4) Mount an inclinometer on the elevator and as you keep the elevator streamlined with the stabilizer, set the inclinometer to 0 degrees.
- (5) Remove the control-column neutral rigging tool and adjust the travel stop bolts to the range of travel in [Chapter 6, Airplane Dimensions and Specifications - Description and Operation](#).
- (6) Make sure that the control yoke does not touch the instrument panel in the full UP position or the firewall in the full DOWN position.

WARNING: Make sure that the elevators move in the correct direction when operated by the controls.

- (7) Safety the turnbuckles and the travel stop bolts.

- (8) Do a check of the remaining elevator control system to make sure that it is correctly attached.
- (9) Install all items that you removed for access.

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : Elevator Control System

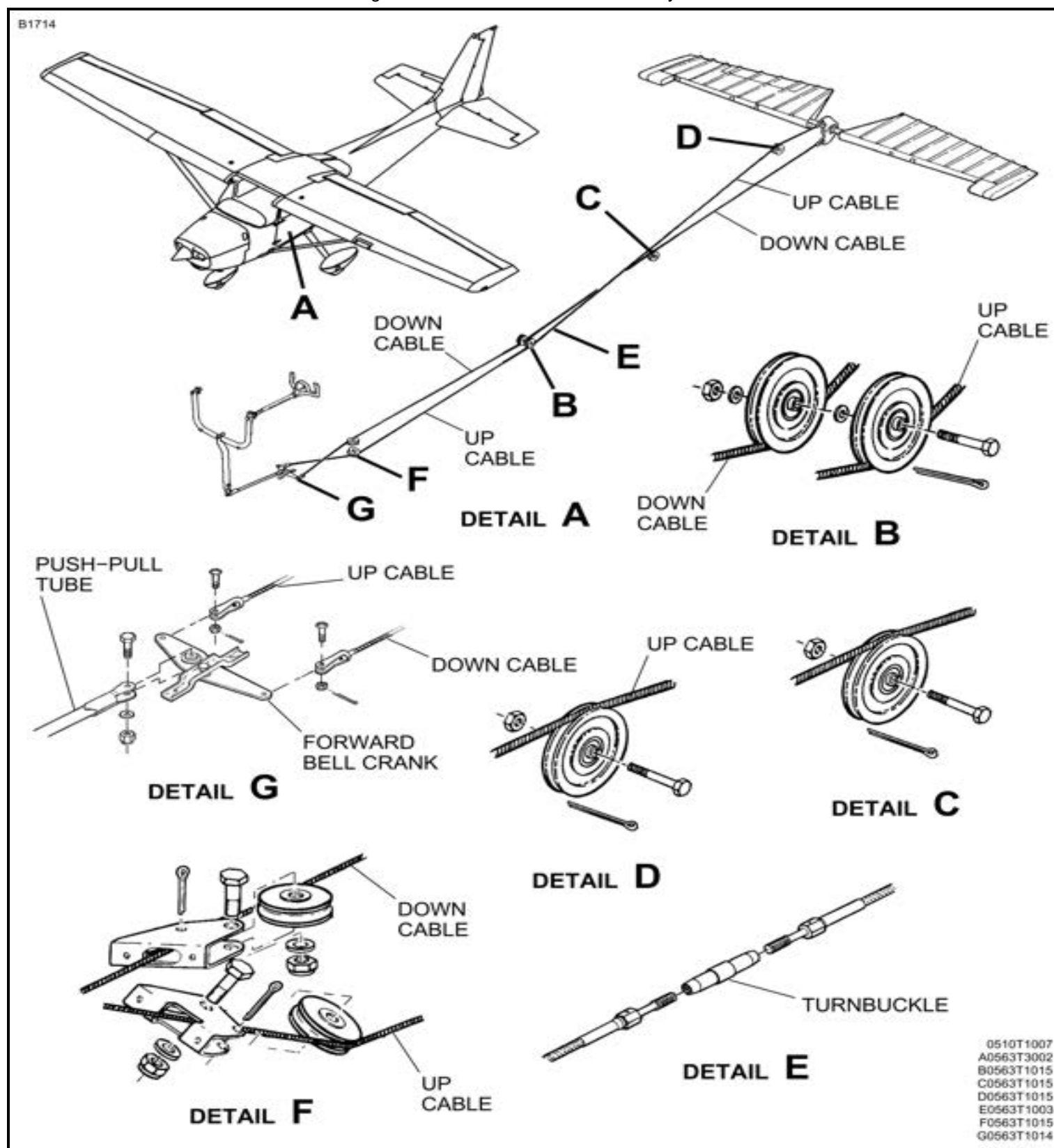


Figure 202 : Sheet 1 : Elevator Installation

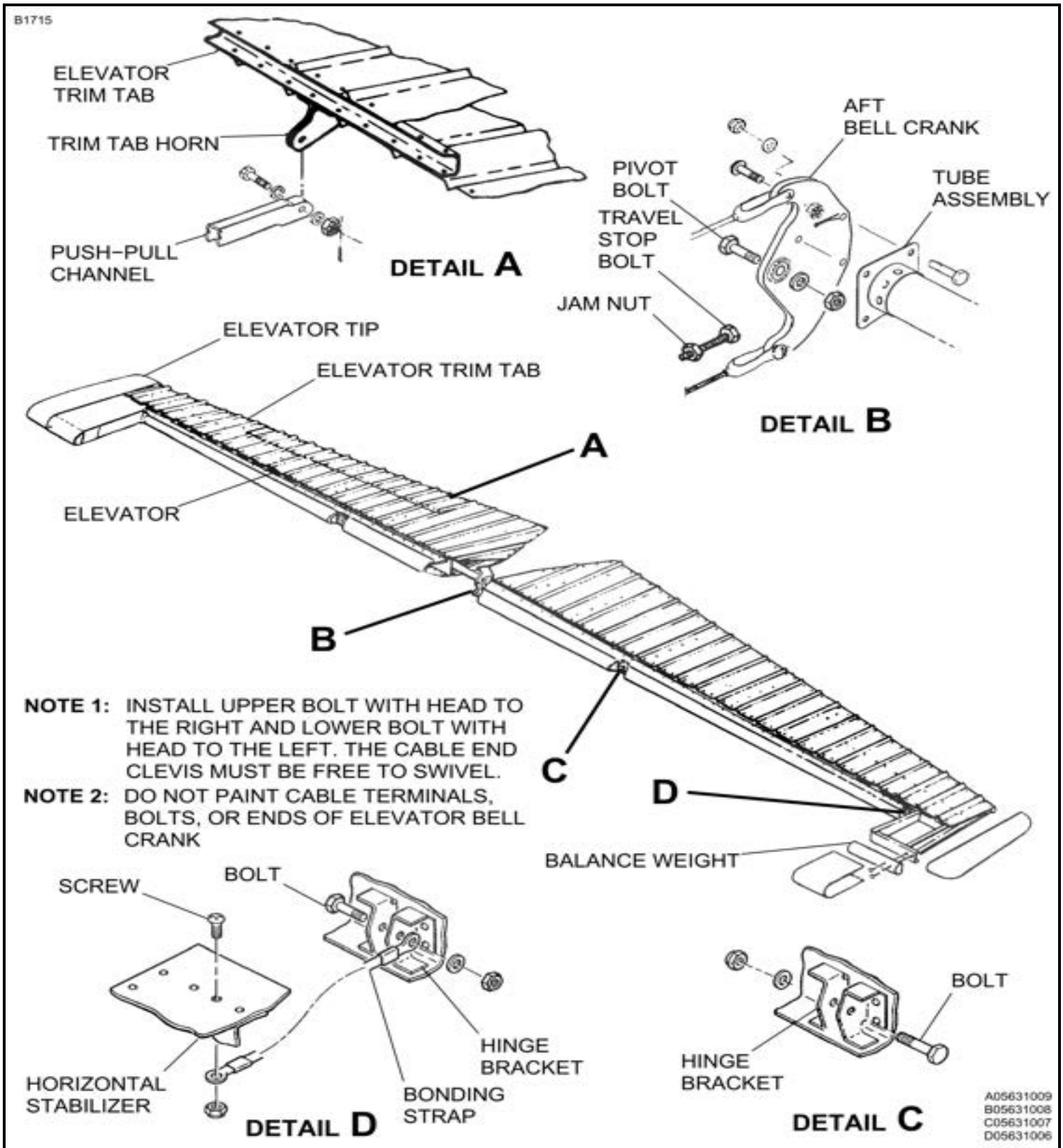
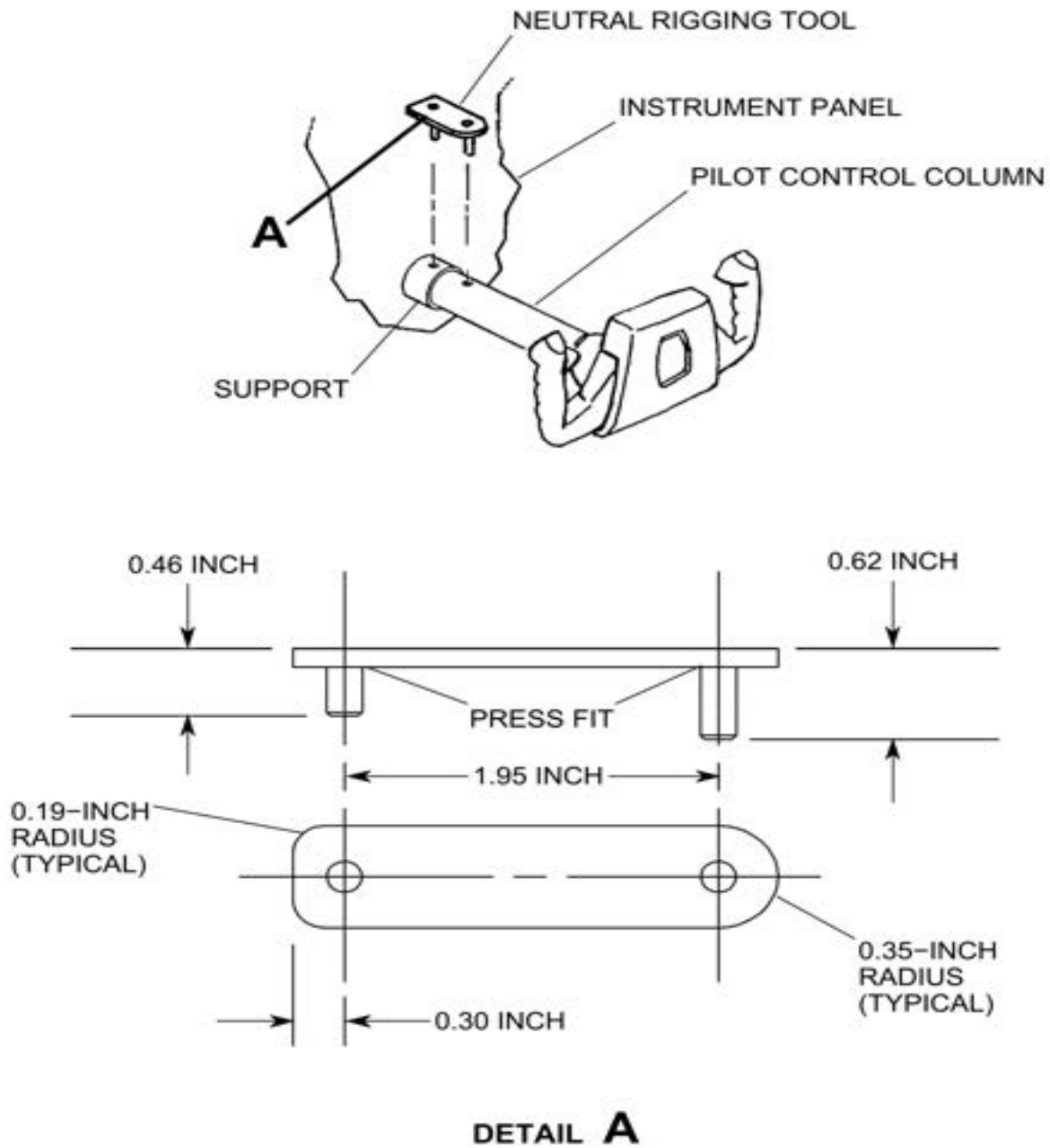


Figure 203 : Sheet 1 : Control Column Neutral Rigging Tool

B1716



NOTE: MAKE TOOL FROM 0.125-INCH STEEL PLATE AND 0.209-INCH DIAMETER DRILL ROD.

0560T1005
A0560T1004

Figure 204 : Sheet 1 : Elevator Cable Tension

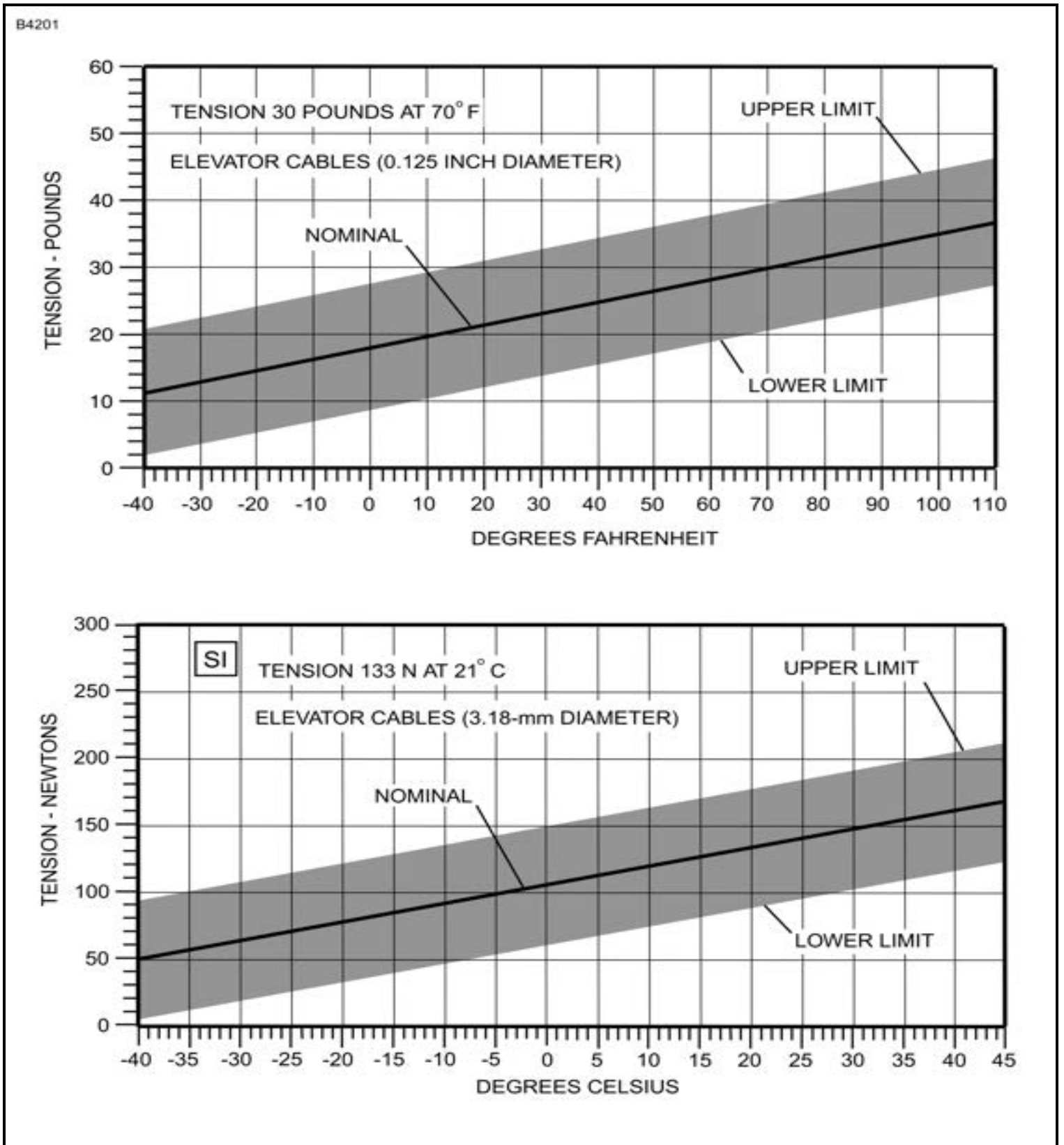


Figure 1 : Sheet 1 : Cabin Floorboard Panels

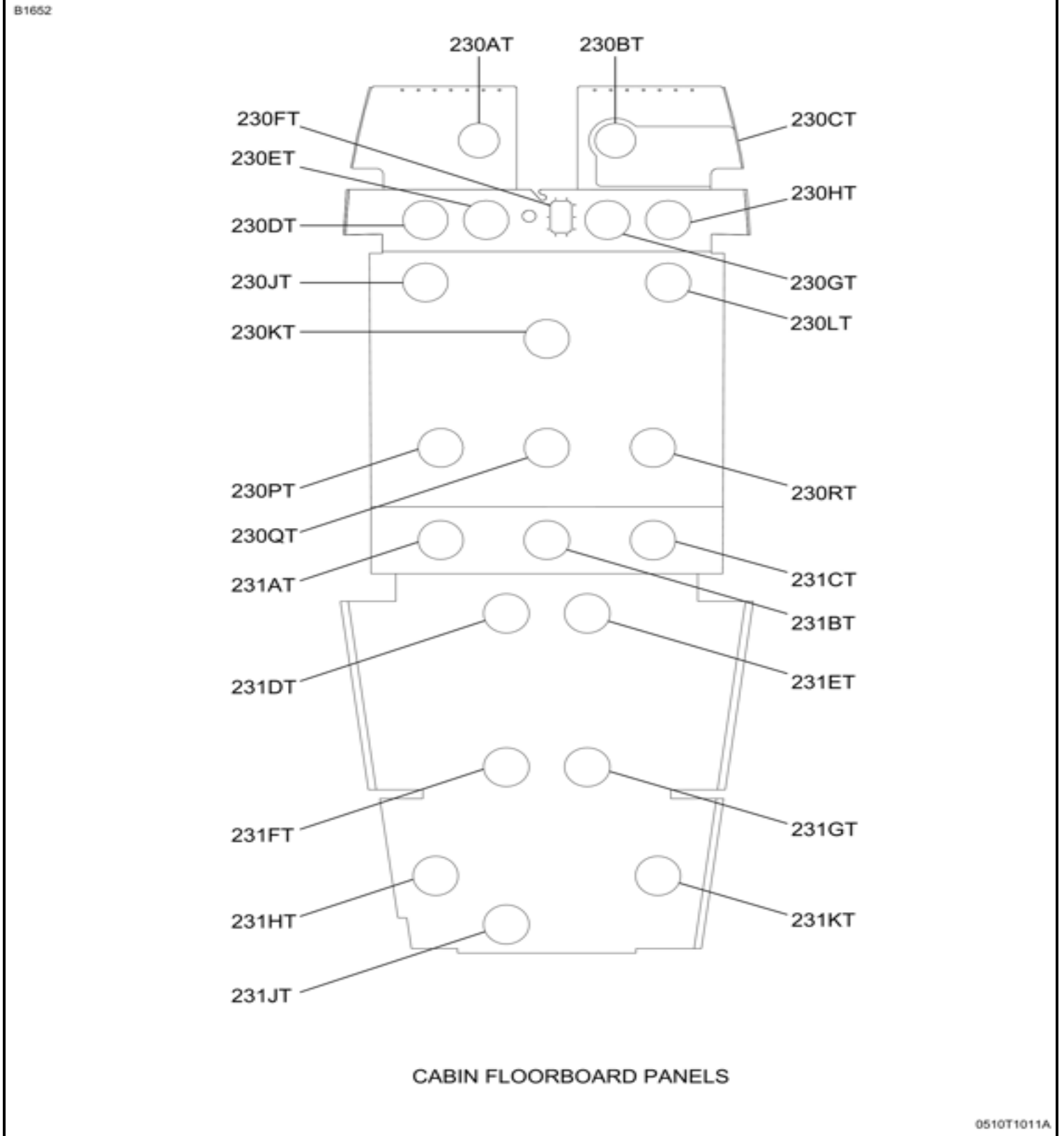
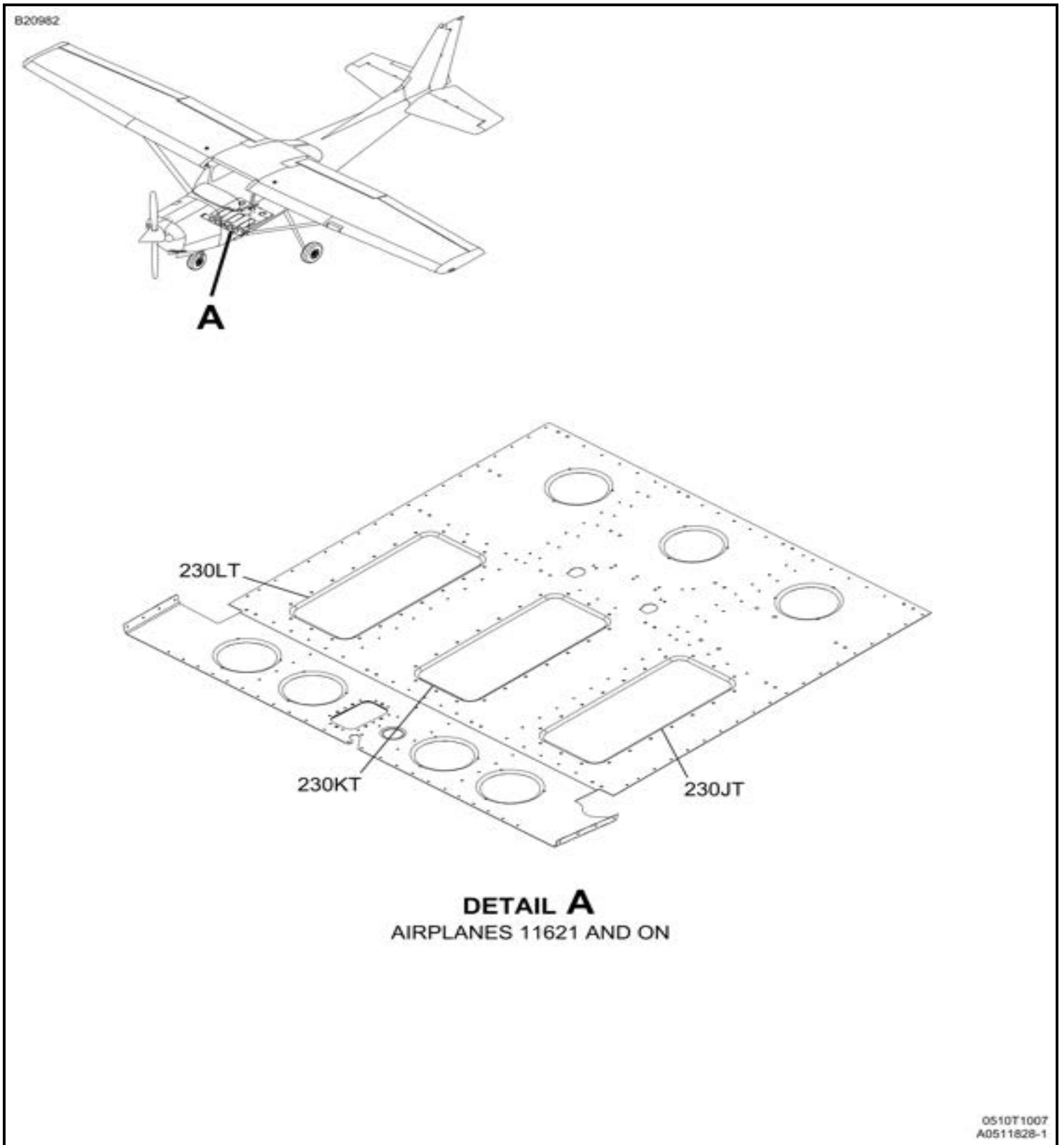


Figure 1 : Sheet 2 : Cabin Floorboard Panels



ELEVATOR TRIM CONTROL - TROUBLESHOOTING

1. Troubleshooting

NOTE: Due to remedy procedures in the following chart, it may be necessary to re-rig the system after trouble has been corrected.

TROUBLE	PROBABLE CAUSE	REMEDY
TRIM CONTROL WHEEL MOVES WITH EXCESSIVE FORCE.	Cable tension too high.	Adjust tension from 15 to 20 foot-Lbs at average temperature for the area.
	Pulleys binding or rubbing.	Repair or replace as necessary.
	Cables not in place on pulley.	Install cables correctly.
	Trim tab hinge binding.	Disconnect actuator and move tab to check resistance. Lubricate or replace hinge as necessary.
	Defective trim tab actuator.	Remove chain from actuator sprocket and operate actuator manually. Replace actuator if defective.
	Rusty chain.	Replace rusty chain.
	Damaged sprocket.	Replace damaged sprocket
LOST MOTION BETWEEN CONTROL WHEEL AND TRIM TAB.	Bent sprocket shaft.	Observe motion of sprockets. Replace bent sprocket shaft.
	Cable tension too low.	Adjust tension from 15 to 20 foot-Lbs at average temperature for the area.
	Broken pulley.	Replace defective pulley.
	Cables not in place on pulleys.	Install cables correctly.
	Worn trim tab actuator.	Remove and replace worn actuator.
TRIM INDICATOR FAILS TO INDICATE CORRECT TRIM POSITION.	Actuator attachment loose.	Tighten.
	Indicator incorrectly engaged on wheel track.	Reset indicator.
INCORRECT TRIM TAB TRAVEL.	Stop blocks loose or incorrectly adjusted.	Adjust stop blocks on cables.

ELEVATOR TRIM CONTROL - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

1. General

- A. The elevator trim tab on the right elevator is controlled by a trim wheel in the pedestal. Movement to operate the tab goes from the trim control wheel with chains, cables, and an actuator. A mechanical pointer adjacent to the trim wheel shows the tab position. A nose up setting on the trim wheel gives a tab down position.

2. Trim Tab Actuator Removal/Installation

- A. Trim Tab Actuator Removal (Refer to [Figure 201](#) and [Figure 202](#)).

CAUTION: Put a support stand under the tail tiedown ring when you work in the tail of the airplane or the tailcone can fall.

- (1) Remove the baggage compartment aft wall for access to the stop blocks for the elevator trim control cable. Refer to Chapter 25, [Interior Upholstery - Maintenance Practices](#).
- (2) Remove the safety wire and release the cable tension at the turnbuckle.
- (3) At the elevator hinge gap, disconnect the push-pull channel from the actuator.
- (4) Remove the access plate 320AB. Refer to Chapter 6, [Access/Inspection Plates - Description and Operation](#).
- (5) Remove the chain guard.
- (6) Remove the chain from the actuator sprocket.
- (7) Remove the screws that attach the actuator clamps to the bracket, and carefully work the actuator out through the access opening.

- B. Trim Tab Actuator Installation (Refer to [Figure 201](#) and [Figure 202](#)).

- (1) Put the actuator in position and attach the actuator clamps to the bracket with the screws.
- (2) Install the chain to the actuator sprocket.
- (3) Install the chain guard.
- (4) Install the access plate 320AB. Refer to Chapter 6, [Access/Inspection Plates - Description and Operation](#).
- (5) At the elevator hinge gap, connect the push-pull channel to the actuator.
- (6) Set the cable tension at the turnbuckle. Refer to the Trim Tab Control Adjustment/Test.
- (7) Install the safety clip. Refer to Chapter 20, [Safetying - Maintenance Practices](#).
- (8) Remove the support stand.

CAUTION: Be sure trim tab moves in correct direction when the trim tab control wheel is moved toward the nose down position, the elevator trim tab moves up.

- (9) Perform a manual trim tab check. Make sure that when the trim tab control wheel moves to the nose down position, the elevator trim tab moves up.
- (10) Perform electric trim tab check. When engaging the electric trim, make sure the trim tab control wheel moves to the nose down position, the elevator tab moves up.
- (11) Perform electric trim override check, if applicable.

3. Trim Tab Actuator Disassembly/Assembly

- A. Trim Tab Actuator Disassembly (Refer to [Figure 203](#)).

- (1) Remove the trim tab actuator. Refer to Trim Tab Actuator Removal/Installation.
- (2) Turn the screw assembly to loosen and remove it from the actuator.

- B. Trim Tab Actuator Assembly (Refer to [Figure 203](#)).

- (1) If a new bearing is necessary, press it into the boss on the screw assembly. Make sure that the force pushes against the outer race of the bearing.
- (2) Install the screw assembly into the actuator as follows:
 - (a) Pack the internal housing with MIL-G-21164C grease.
NOTE: This supplies the lubrication for the screw assembly.
 - (b) Install the screw assembly in the housing.
 - (c) If necessary, clean the unwanted grease from the housing.

- (3) Hold the screw assembly and turn the sprocket by hand to do a test of the actuator assembly.

NOTE: The screw assembly must move smoothly in the actuator.

4. Trim Tab Actuator Cleaning and Inspection

- A. Complete a Trim Tab Actuator Cleaning and Inspection (Refer to [Figure 203](#)).

- (1) Remove the screw assembly from the housing. Refer to Trim Tab Actuator Disassembly/Assembly.
 - (a) Do not remove the sealed bearing from the screw assembly unless the bearing replacement is necessary.
- (2) Wash the screw assembly, except the sealed bearing, in Stoddard solvent or equivalent. Do not clean the sealed bearing.
- (3) Examine the sealed bearing and screw assembly for wear and for parts that have scores. Refer to [Table 201](#) for dimensions.

Table 201. Actuator Wear Limits

COMPONENT	MAXIMUM DIMENSION	MINIMUM DIMENSION
Aft End Bearing Inside Diameter	0.249 Inch	0.248 Inch
Screw Assembly Outside Diameter	0.246 Inch (Shank)	0.245 Inch (Shank)

- (4) Examine the screw assembly and the screw for threads that have damage or dirt particles that can cause the assembly to operate incorrectly.
- (5) Examine the screw assembly sealed bearing for smoothness of operation.
- (6) Examine the housing components for stripped threads, cracks, deep nicks, dents, and other signs of damage.
- (7) Examine the sprocket for broken, chipped, and/or worn teeth.
- (8) Examine the linear free play at the sprocket end of the housing.

NOTE: The linear free play at the sprocket end must not be more than 0.010 inch maximum.

- (a) If the free play is more than the permitted limits, replace the actuator.
- (9) Do not try to repair the actuator assembly parts that have damage or wear.
- (10) Install the screw assembly into the housing. Refer to Trim Tab Actuator Disassembly/Assembly.

5. Trim Tab Free Play Inspection

- A. Do an Inspection for Trim Tab Free Play (Refer to [Figure 203](#)).

- (1) Put the elevator and trim tab in the neutral position and keep the elevator from movement with the elevator gust lock.
- (2) Find the maximum amount of permitted free play.
 - (a) Measure the chord length at the inboard end of trim tab as shown in Detail C.
 - (b) Multiply the chord length by 0.025 to get the maximum permitted free play.
 - (c) Measure the free play at the same point on the trim tab that the chord length was measured.
 - (d) Make sure that the total free play is not more than the maximum permitted free play.
- (3) Use a moderate hand pressure (up and down) to measure the free play at the trailing edge of the trim tab.
- (4) If the trim tab free play is less than the maximum permitted free play, the system is in the permitted limits.
- (5) If the trim tab free play is more than the maximum permitted, examine the items that follow for looseness while you move the trim tab up and down.
 - (a) Examine the push-pull channel to trim tab horn assembly attachment for looseness.
 - (b) Examine the push-pull channel to actuator assembly threaded rod end attachment for looseness.
 - (c) Examine the actuator assembly threaded rod end for looseness in the actuator assembly.
- (6) If looseness is apparent in the push-pull channel to trim tab horn assembly attachment or the push-pull channel to actuator assembly threaded rod end attachment, repair with the installation of new parts.
- (7) If looseness is apparent in the actuator-assembly threaded rod end, the screw assembly is out of tolerance and you must replace it.

6. Trim Tab Control Wheel Removal/Installation

- A. Trim Tab Control Wheel Removal (Refer to [Figure 204](#)).
 - (1) Release the cable tension at the turnbuckle.
 - (2) Remove the pedestal cover.
 - (3) Remove the screws that attach the control wheel retainer.
 - (4) Remove the retainer and the pointer. Hold the trim control wheel securely.
- B. Trim Tab Control Wheel Installation (Refer to [Figure 204](#)).
 - (1) Install the retainer and the pointer with the screws.
 - (2) Install the pedestal cover.
 - (3) Set the cable tension at the turnbuckle. Refer to [Trim Tab Control Adjustment/Test](#).

7. Elevator Trim Tab Control Cable Removal and Installation

- A. Elevator Trim Tab Control Cable Removal (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

NOTE: There are four cables that are a part of the elevator trim tab control system. The trim cables are connected together by forward and aft chains, a turnbuckle, and a bolt and nut disconnect.

- (1) Remove the access plates, fairings, and upholstery as necessary.
- (2) Remove the elevator trim cable stop blocks from the trim cable(s) to be removed. Refer to [Figure 205](#).
- (3) Relieve the cable tension at the turnbuckle adjustment.
- (4) Disconnect the chain connecting link from the trim control cable(s).
- (5) Disconnect the control cable(s) from the turnbuckle and/or the bolt and nut cable disconnect.

NOTE: The bolt and nut connector link connects the left forward and left aft trim control cables.

- (a) To ease the routing of cable installation, attach a length of wire (wire must be longer than the cable that is to be removed) to the end of the cable before the cable is removed from the airplane.
- (b) Remove the trim control cable from the airplane and pull the wire through the airplane structure.
 - 1 Remove cable guards and pulleys as necessary to move the cable(s) free of the airplane.
- (c) Disconnect wire from the removed control cable.
- (d) Leave the wire in position, in place of the removed cable through the airplane structure.

NOTE: The wire will be used later to pull the replacement control cable into position.

- B. Elevator Trim Tab Control Cable Installation (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

- (1) Attach the replacement cable end to the appropriate end of the wire that was left in position when the control cable was removed.
- (2) Pull the wire to route the cable through the airplane structure.
- (3) Install pulleys and cable guards that were removed to allow for the removal of the control cable.

NOTE: Make sure that the cable is in the correct position in the pulley groove before you install the cable guard.

- (4) Remove wire from the installed cable.
- (5) Attach the cable with the chain connecting link and to the turnbuckle or to the bolt and nut connector link.

NOTE: The bolt and nut connector link connects the left forward and left aft trim control cables.

- (6) Install the removed elevator trim cable stop blocks. Refer to [Figure 205](#).
- (7) Do a rigging of the elevator trim tab control system. Refer to [Trim Tab Control Adjustment/Test](#).
- (8) Safety the turnbuckle.
- (9) Install the removed access plates, fairings, and upholstery.

8. Trim Tab Control Adjustment/Test

- A. Set Trim Tab Control Cable Tension (Refer to [Figure 206](#)).

CAUTION: Put a support stand under the tail tiedown ring when you do work in the tail of the airplane or the tailcone can fall.

- (1) Remove the rear baggage compartment panel and the access plates as necessary.

- (2) Loosen the travel stop blocks on the cables.
 - (3) Disconnect the actuator from the trim tab push-pull channel.
 - (4) Adjust the turnbuckle as necessary to get 15 to 20 pounds (66.72 to 88.96 N) of cable tension at 70°F (21°C). Refer to [Figure 206](#) for the correct tensions at other temperatures.
NOTE: Allow airplane temperature to stabilize for a period of four (4) hours before checking cable tension.
NOTE: For the installation of chains or cables, let the actuator screw turn freely, as chains and cables are connected.
 - (5) Turn the trim wheel full forward. Make sure that the pointer does not limit wheel movement. If necessary, move the pointer with a thin screwdriver to pry the trailing leg of the pointer out of the groove.
 - (6) With the elevator and the trim tab in the neutral position, put an inclinometer on the tab and set it at zero.
 - (7) Turn the actuator screw in or out as necessary to put the tab up with a maximum of two degrees overtravel, with the actuator screw connected to the push-pull channel.
 - (8) Turn the trim wheel to put the tab up and down, and adjust the actuator screw as necessary to get overtravel in the two directions.
 - (9) Put the stop blocks in position (standard configuration) (Refer to [Figure 205](#)).
 - (a) With the elevators in the neutral position, set the trim tab to neutral (streamlined).
 - (b) Put the stop blocks (2) and (3) approximately 0.25 inch forward and aft of the turnbuckle and attach it to cable A.
 - (c) Put the inclinometer on the trim tab and run the tab to DOWN TRAVEL limit of 19 degrees, +1 or -0 degree.
 - (d) Put the stop block (4) against the stop block (3) and attach it to cable B.
 - (e) Run the trim tab to UP TRAVEL limit of 22 degrees, +1 or -0 degree, place stop block (1) against the stop block (2) and attach it to cable B.
 - (10) Put the stop blocks in position (configuration with optional dual-axis autopilot) (Refer to [Figure 205](#)).
 - (a) With the elevators in the neutral position, set the trim tab to neutral (streamlined).
 - (b) Put the stop block (3) approximately 1.0 inch forward of the turnbuckle, and attach it to cable A.
 - (c) Put the inclinometer on the trim tab and run the tab to UP TRAVEL limit of 22 degrees, +1 or -0 degree.
 - (d) Put the stop block (2) against the stop block (3) and attach it to cable B.
 - (e) Run the trim tab to DOWN TRAVEL limit of 19 degrees, +1 or -0 degree, place the stop block (1) against the stop block (2) and secure it to cable A.
 - (f) Do a check of the pitch trim rigging.
 - 1 Streamline the elevator and the trim tab. Put an inclinometer to the trim tab and set it to 0 degrees. Manually move the trim tab to up and down limits and record the limits of travel.
 - 2 Put an observer at the bottom aft access opening in the tailcone. Apply power to the aircraft and move the electric trim to full nose-up position until the observer sees clutch slippage. With the servo clutch still slipping, apply an additional quarter turn of the manual trim wheel nose-up (test load condition).
 - 3 In this condition, the observer must make sure that the stop blocks do not slip on the trim tab cables.
 - 4 Release the trim wheel and disengage the autopilot. Manually move the trim to full nose-up position and do a check of the trim tab deflection with an inclinometer. Additional trim tab deflection (compared with the values that you recorded) shows slippage of the stop blocks.
 - 5 Do a rigging of the trim system.
 - 6 Measure the torque on the stop block bolts and then do the check of the pitch trim rigging.
 - 7 If the swaged ball needs adjustment, move the cable assembly chain on the gear teeth of the actuator sprocket to make the adjustments. One chain link corresponds to approximately 17 degrees of travel on the capstan. Tension the cable and do the check of the pitch trim rigging again.
 - 8 Do this procedure again for the full nose-down trim condition.
- WARNING: Make sure that the trim tab moves in the correct direction when you operate it with the trim wheel. The nose down trim corresponds to the tab up position.**
- (11) Make sure that the trim wheel pointer travels the same distance from the ends of the slot in the cover. If necessary, move

the trailing leg of the pointer.

(12) Safety the turnbuckle and install all items removed to get access to the components.

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : Elevator Trim Tab Control System

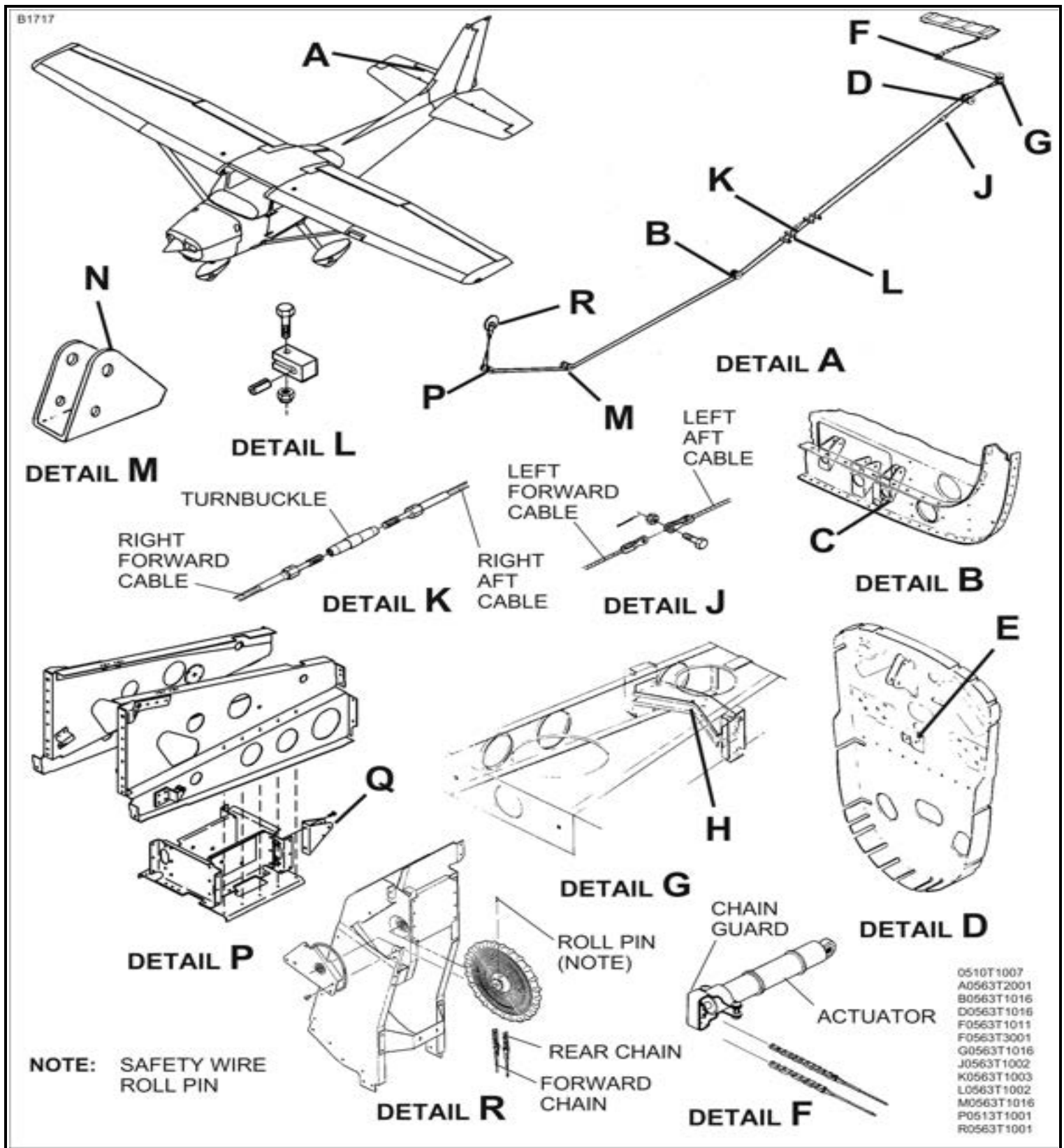


Figure 201 : Sheet 2 : Elevator Trim Tab Control System

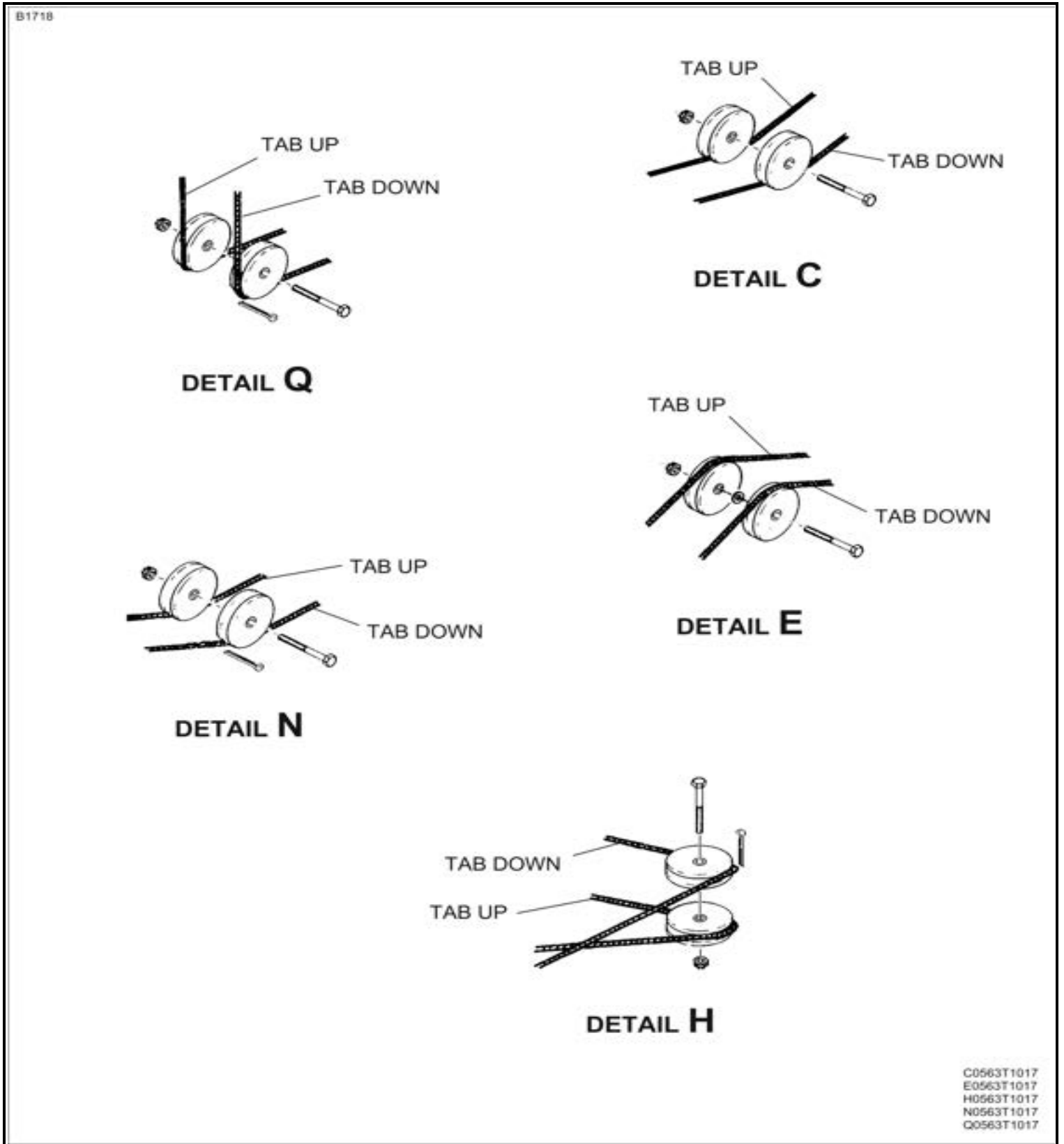


Figure 202 : Sheet 1 : Elevator Trim Tab Actuator Installation

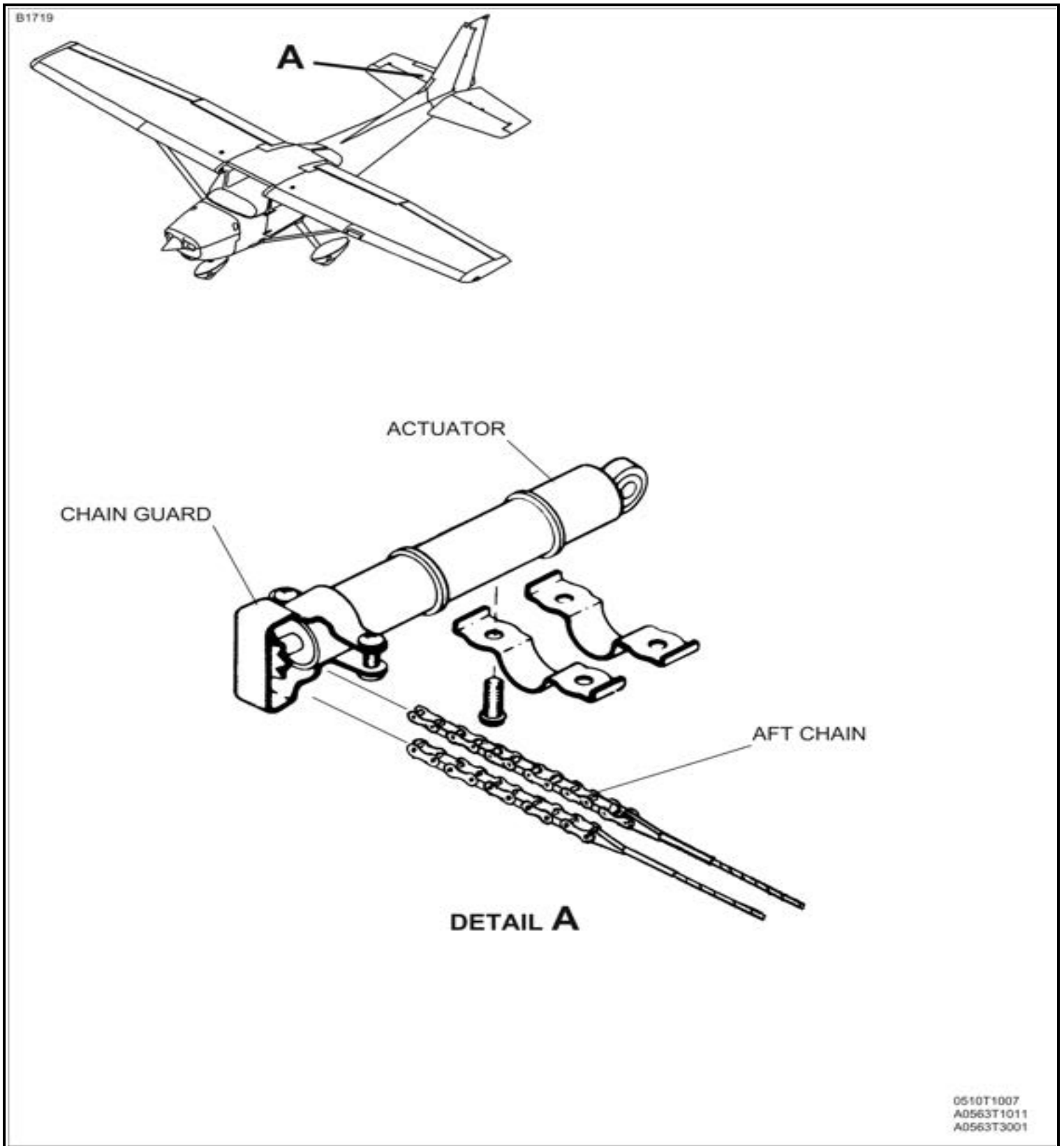


Figure 203 : Sheet 1 : Elevator Trim Tab Actuator Cleaning and Inspection

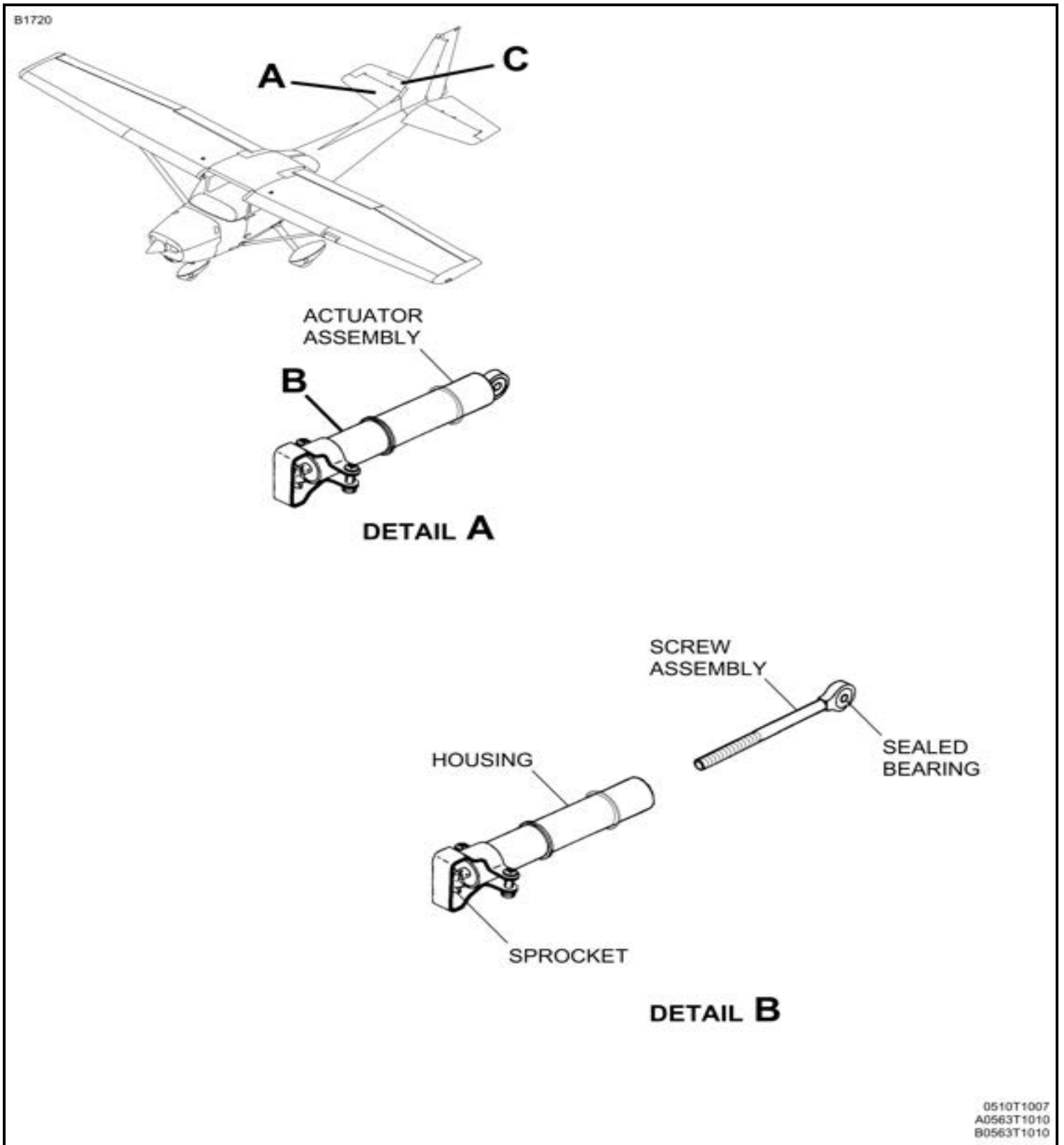
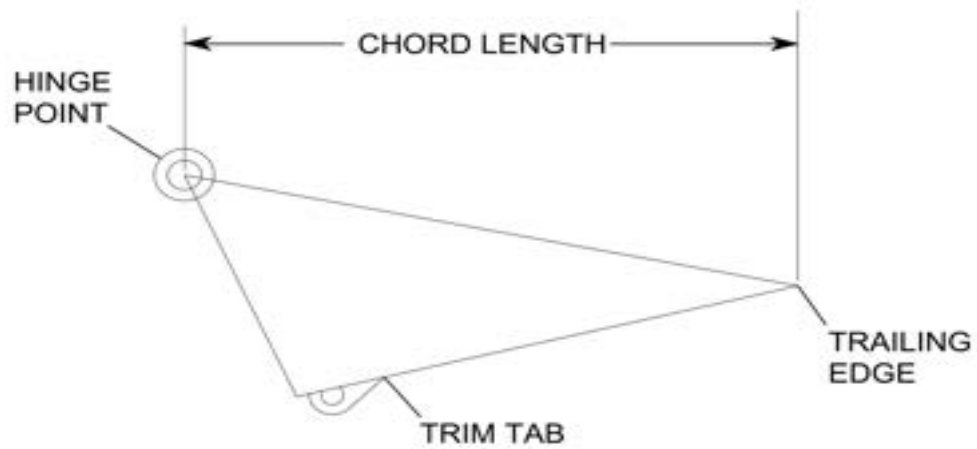
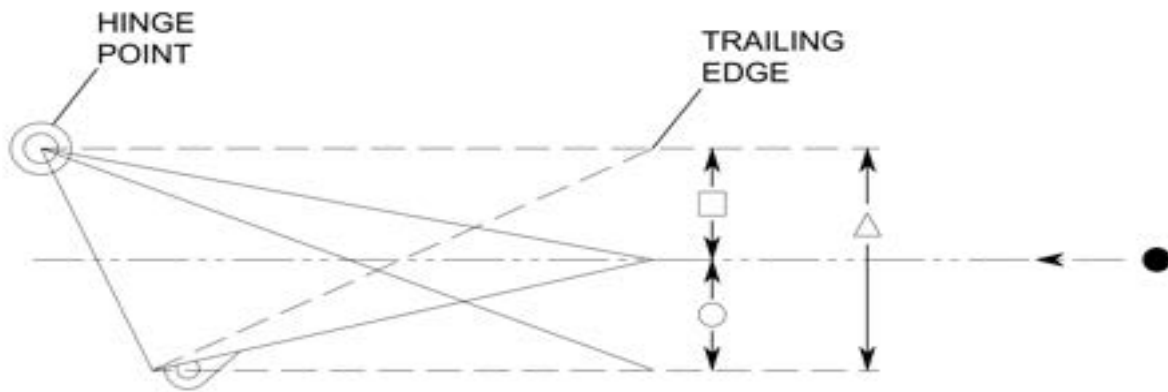


Figure 203 : Sheet 2 : Elevator Trim Tab Actuator Cleaning and Inspection

B1721



DETAIL C



SYMBOL	DESCRIPTION
□	FREE PLAY UP
●	NEUTRAL POSITION
○	FREE PLAY DOWN
△	TOTAL FREE PLAY

C0563T1012

Figure 204 : Sheet 1 : Elevator Trim Tab Wheel Installation

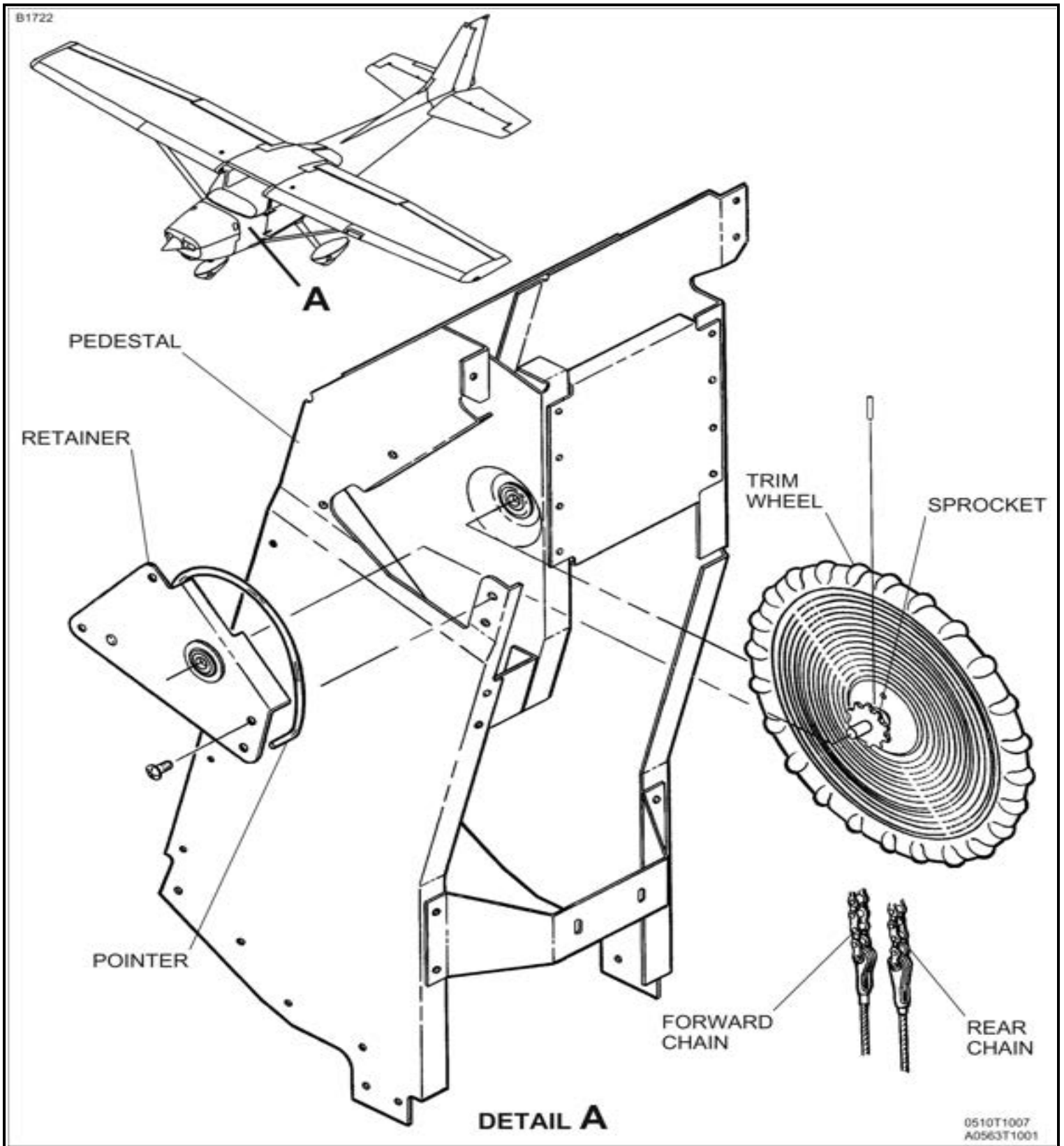


Figure 205 : Sheet 1 : Elevator Trim Tab Travel Adjustment

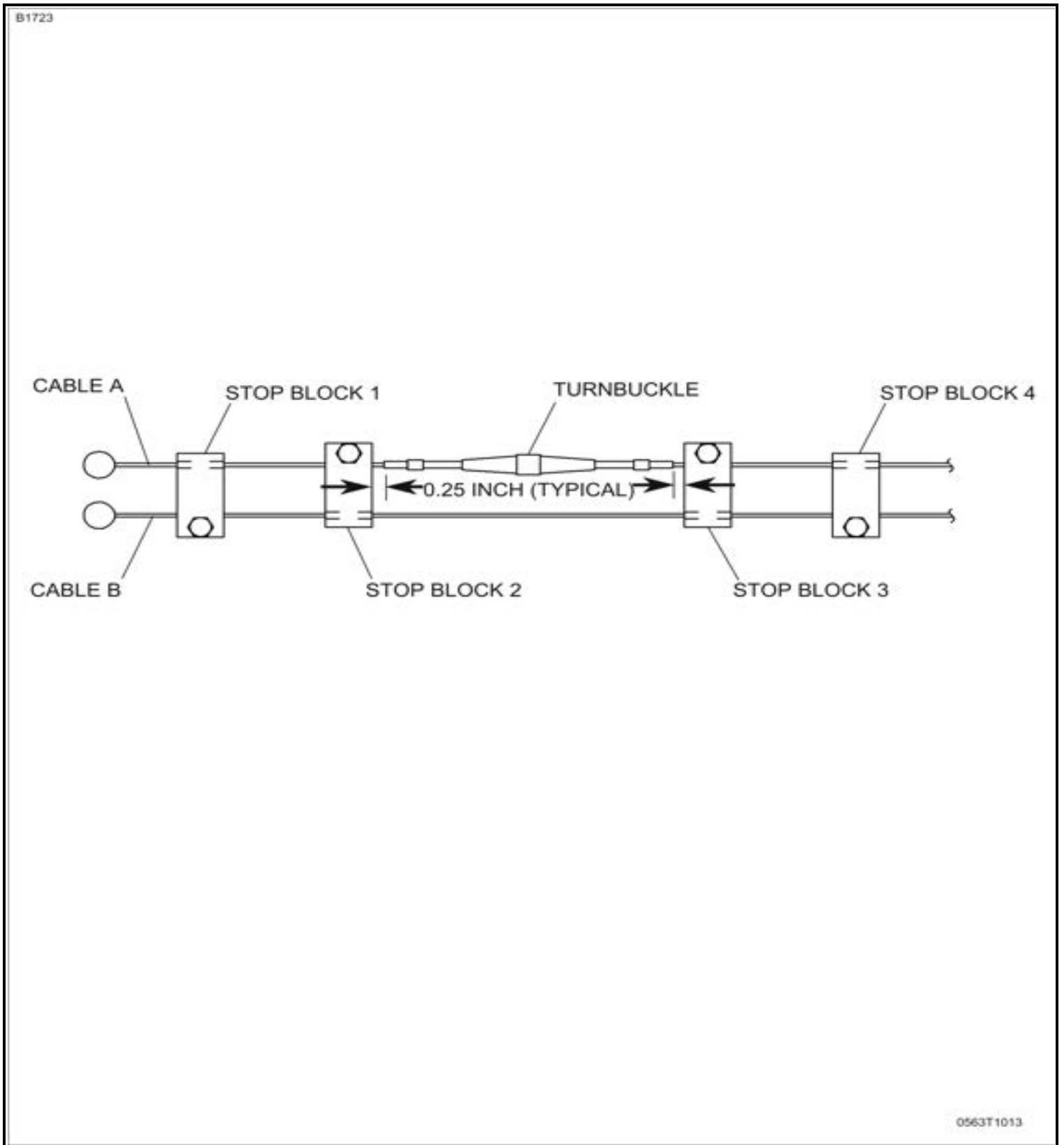
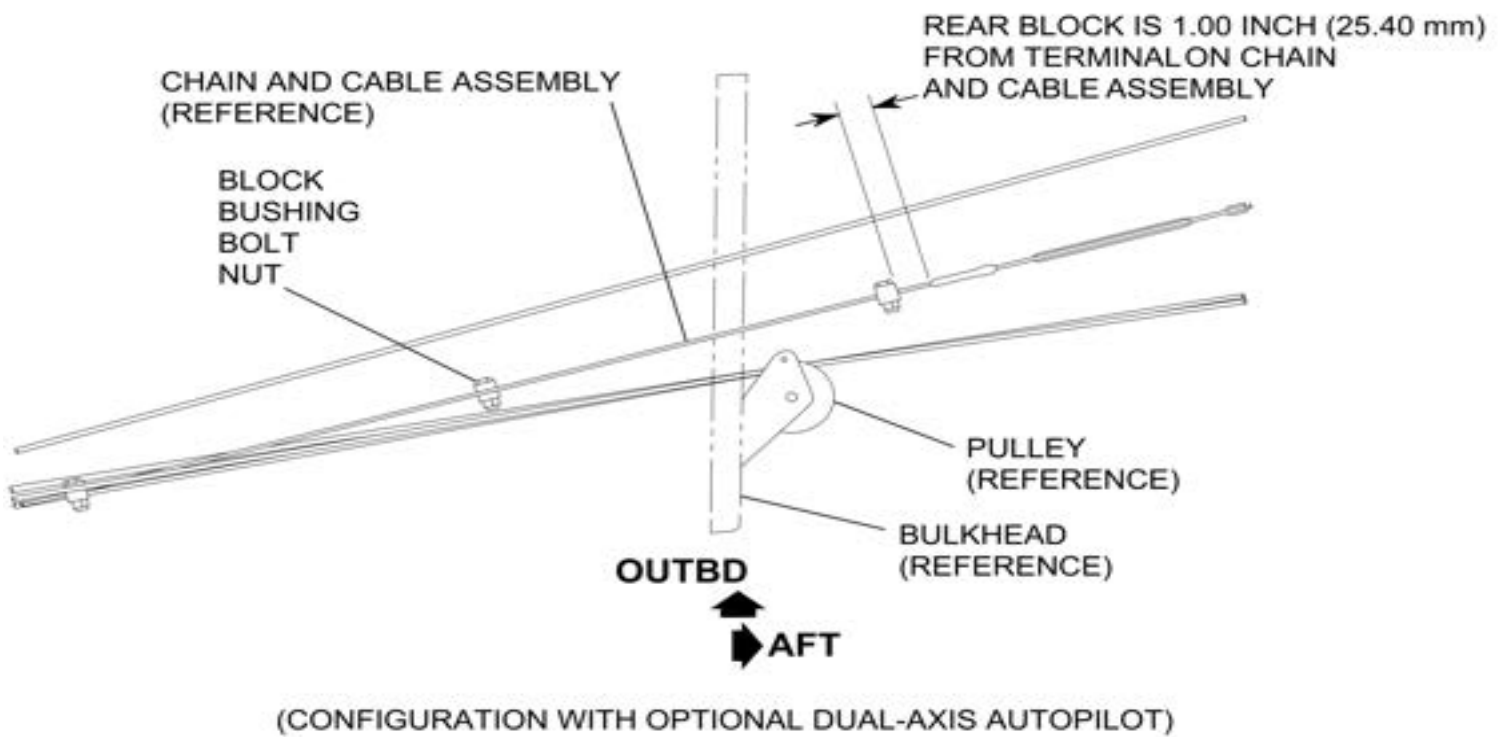


Figure 205 : Sheet 2 : Elevator Trim Tab Travel Adjustment

B21247



0560010

Figure 206 : Sheet 1 : Elevator Trim Cable Tension

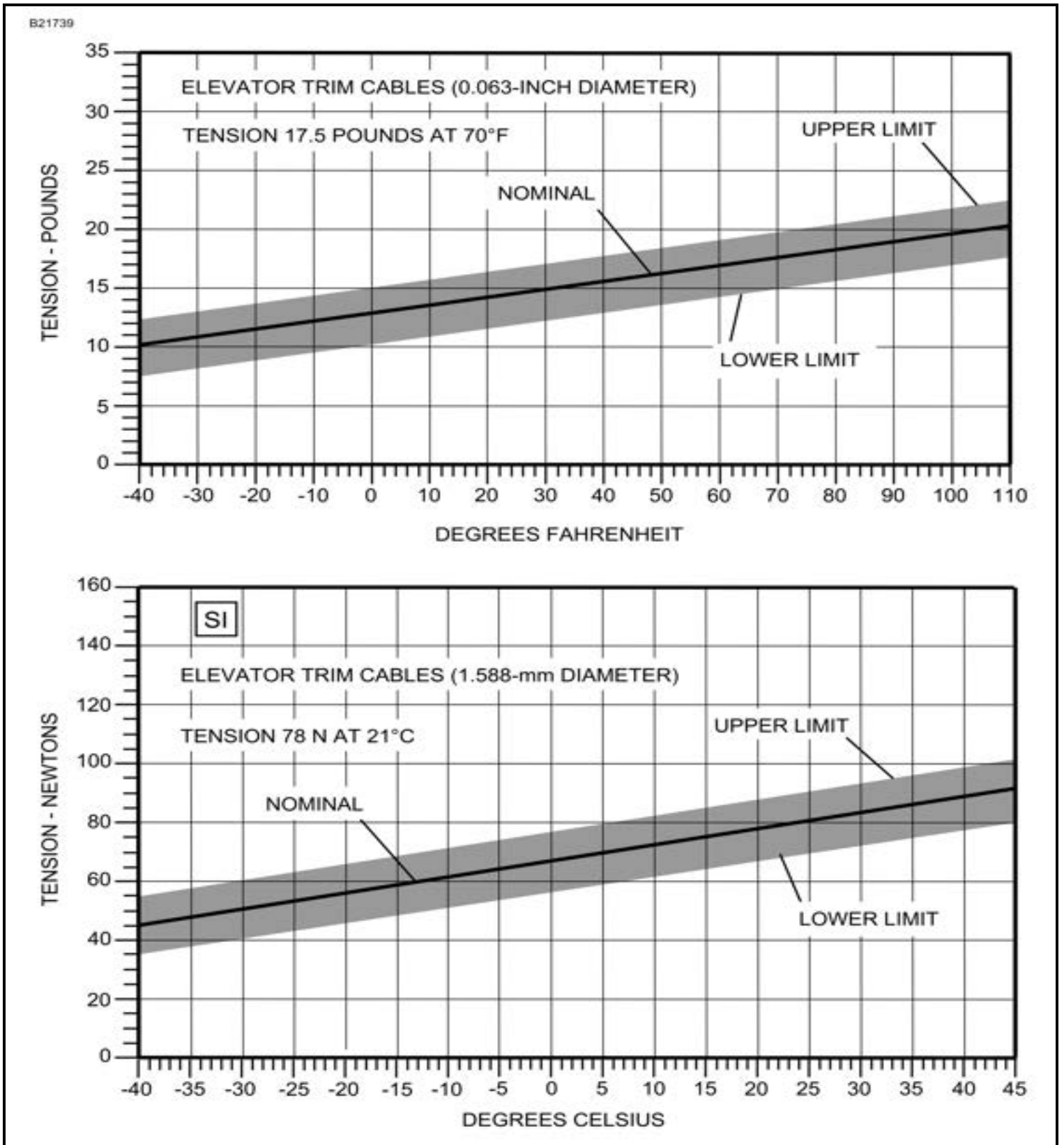
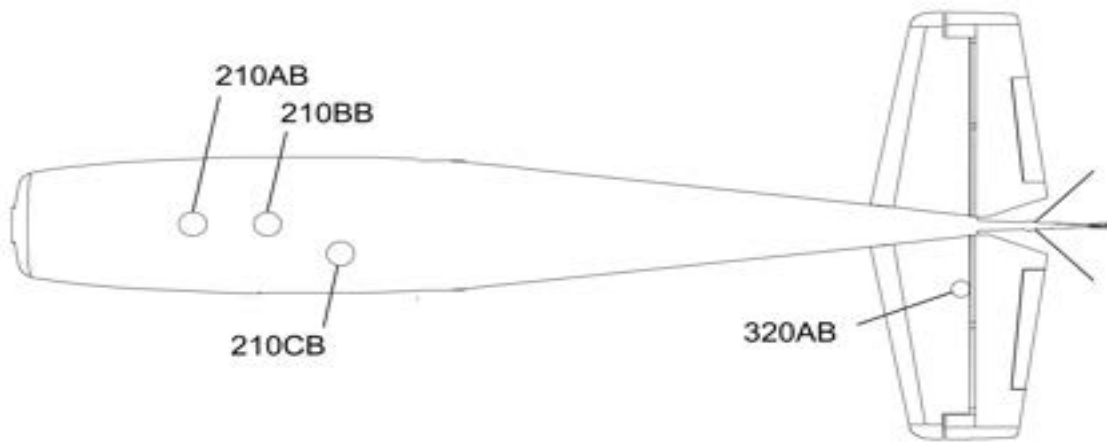
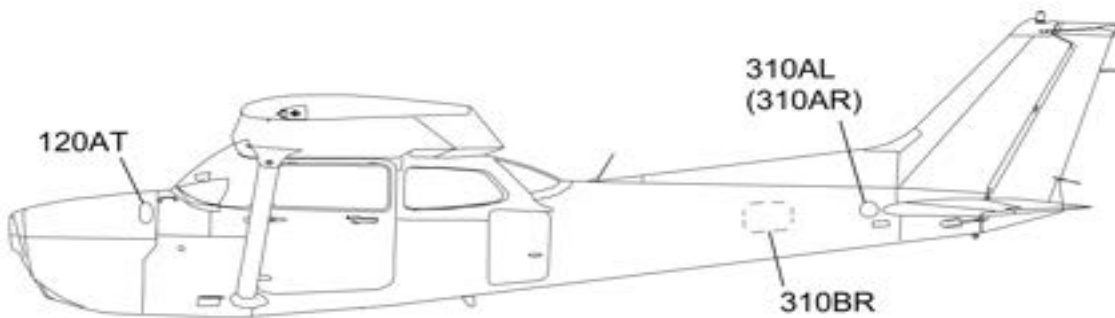


Figure 2 : Sheet 1 : Fuselage Panels

B1650



BOTTOM VIEW



LEFT VIEW

FUSELAGE PANELS

0522T1019
0510T1024

FLAP CONTROL SYSTEM - TROUBLESHOOTING

1. Troubleshooting

NOTE: Due to remedy procedures in the following chart, it may be necessary to re-rig the system after trouble has been corrected.

TROUBLE	PROBABLE CAUSE	REMEDY
BOTH FLAPS FAIL TO MOVE	Open circuit breaker.	Reset and check continuity. Replace breaker if defective.
	Defective switch.	Place jumper across switch. Replace if defective.
	Defective motor.	Remove and bench test motor. Replace if defective.
	Broken or disconnected wires.	Run a continuity check of wiring. Connect or repair wiring.
	Defective or disconnected transmission.	Connect transmission. Remove, bench test and replace transmission if defective.
	Defective limit switch.	Check continuity of switches. Replace switches found defective.
BINDING IN SYSTEM AS FLAPS ARE RAISED AND LOWERED.	Cables not riding on pulleys.	Check visually. Route cables correctly over pulleys.
	Bind in drive pulleys.	Check drive pulleys in motion. Replace drive pulleys found defective.
	Broken or binding pulleys.	Check pulleys for free rotation or breaks. Replace defective pulleys.
	Frayed cable.	Check visually. Replace defective cable.
	Flaps binding on tracks.	Observe flap tracks and rollers. Replace defective parts.
LEFT FLAP FAILS TO MOVE	Disconnected or broken cable.	Check cable tension. Connect or replace cable.
	Disconnected push-pull rod.	Check visually. Attach push- pull rod.
INCORRECT FLAP TRAVEL	Incorrect rigging.	Rig correctly. Refer to Flap Control System Adjustment/Test.
	Defective operating switch.	Check continuity of switches. Replace switches found defective.
FLAPS FAIL TO RETRACT	Defective or disconnected flaps UP operating switch.	Check continuity of switch. Connect or replace switch.
FLAPS FAIL TO EXTEND	Defective or disconnected flaps DOWN operating switch.	Check continuity of switch. Connect or replace switch.

FLAP CONTROL SYSTEM - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

1. General

- A. The wing flap control system has an electric motor and transmission assembly, drive pulleys, push-pull rods, cables, and a follow-up control. Power from the motor and the transmission assembly goes to the flaps by a system of drive pulleys, cables, and push-pull rods. Electrical power to the motor is controlled by two microswitches mounted on a floating arm assembly, a cam lever, and a follow-up control. As the flap control lever moves to the necessary flap setting, the attached cam activates one of the microswitches, and that activates the flap motor. As the flaps move to the necessary position, the floating arm is turned by the follow-up control until the active microswitch clears the cam. The circuit breaks and the motor stops. To move the flap in the opposite direction, the control lever is moved in the opposite direction. This causes the cam to activate the second microswitch, which changes the direction of the flap motor. The follow-up control moves the cam until it is clear of the second switch, which stops the flap motor. Limit switches at the flap actuator assembly control flap travel as the flaps get to the full UP or DOWN position.
- B. For a schematic of the flap system, refer to [Figure 201](#).

2. Flap Motor and Transmission Assembly Removal/Installation

- A. Flap Motor and Transmission Assembly Removal (Refer to [Figure 202](#)).
- (1) Lower the flaps.
 - (2) Disconnect the electrical power.
 - (3) Remove the access plate [610GB](#). Refer to Chapter 6-20-02, Access/Inspection Plates - Description and Operation.
 - (4) Remove the bolt that attaches the actuating tube to the drive pulley.
 - (5) Turn the actuating tube in toward the transmission as far as possible by hand.
 - (6) Remove the bolt that attaches the flap motor hinge to the wing.
 - (7) Keep the brass washer that is installed between the hinge and the wing structure.
 - (8) Disconnect the electrical connectors from the motor and the limit switches.
 - (9) Carefully move the assembly from the wing through the access opening.
- B. Flap Motor and Transmission Assembly Installation (Refer to [Figure 202](#)).
- (1) Carefully move the assembly into the wing through the access opening.
NOTE: If the hinge assembly was removed from the transmission, make sure that the short end of the hinge is installed toward the top.
 - (2) Connect the electrical connectors to the motor and the limit switches.
 - (3) Attach the flap motor hinge to the wing with the bolt and the brass washer.
 - (4) Turn the actuating tube out toward the bell crank.
 - (5) Install the bolt that attaches the actuating tube to the drive pulley.
 - (6) Install the access plate [610GB](#). Refer to Chapter 6-20-02, Access/Inspection Plates - Description and Operation.
 - (7) Connect the electrical power.
 - (8) Do an operational check of the flaps. Refer to [Flap System Adjustment/Test](#) for the rigging instructions.

3. Flap Removal/Installation

- A. Flap Removal (Refer to [Figure 202](#)).
- (1) Make sure that the flap track slot width is 0.5735 inch +0.03 or -0.03 inch. If the width of the flap track slot is not in these limits, you must replace the flap track.
 - (2) If necessary, apply 3M Y8671 (or equivalent) polyurethane tape to the upper flap skins. The upper flap skins must not rub against the wing trailing edge.
 - (3) Put the Master Switch in the BATT position and lower the flaps with the flap selector switch.
 - (4) Return the BATT portion of the Master Switch to the OFF position.
 - (5) Remove access panels [511AT \(611AT\)](#), [511BT \(611BT\)](#), [511CT \(611CT\)](#), and [511DT \(611DT\)](#) from the leading edge of the flap. Refer to Chapter 6, Access/Inspection Plates - Description and Operation.
 - (6) Disconnect the push-pull rod at the flap bracket.
 - (7) Remove the bolts at each flap track. As you remove the flap from the wing, all washers, rollers, and bushings will fall free.

Keep them.

B. Flaps Installation (Refer to [Figure 202](#)).

- (1) Install the flap to the flap tracks with the kept hardware.
- (2) Connect the push-pull rod to the flap bracket.
- (3) If the push-pull rod adjustment was changed during this procedure, you must do the rigging of the flaps again. Refer to Flap Control Adjustment/Test.
- (4) Install access panels [511AT \(611AT\)](#), [511BT \(611BT\)](#), [511CT \(611CT\)](#), and [511DT \(611DT\)](#) to the leading edge of the flap. Refer to Chapter 6, Access/Inspection Plates - Description and Operation.
- (5) Put the Master Switch in the BATT position and raise the flaps with the flap selector switch.
- (6) Return the BATT portion of the Master Switch to the OFF position.

4. Flap Drive Pulley Removal/Installation

NOTE: Left and right flap drive pulley removal and installation are typical.

A. Flap Drive Pulley Removal (Refer to [Figure 202](#)).

- (1) In the cockpit/cabin area, remove the overhead center console.
- (2) Remove the safety wire and loosen the flap adjustment turnbuckles.
- (3) Remove the access plate [610GB](#). Refer to Chapter 6-20-02, Access/Inspection Plates - Description and Operation.
- (4) Remove the bolt that attaches the flap push-pull rod to the drive pulley and carefully lower the right flap.
- (5) Remove the bolt that attaches the actuating tube to the drive pulley and carefully lower the left flap.
- (6) Remove the cable locks that attach the control cables to the drive pulley. Tag the cables for identification.
- (7) Remove the bolt that attaches the drive pulley to the wing structure.
- (8) Remove the drive pulley through the access opening. Do not drop the bushing.
- (9) Keep the brass washer that is installed between the drive pulley and the wing structure.

B. Flap Drive Pulley Installation (Refer to [Figure 202](#)).

- (1) Install the drive pulley and the bushing through the access opening, install the brass washer, and attach them to the wing structure with the bolt.
- (2) Remove the tags and install the cable locks that attach the control cables to the drive pulley.
- (3) Raise the left flap and install the bolt that attaches the actuating tube to the drive pulley.
- (4) Raise the right flap and install the bolt that attaches the flap push-pull rod to the drive pulley.
- (5) Do the rigging of the system. Refer to Flap Control Adjustment/Test.
- (6) Install the access plate [610GB](#). Refer to Chapter 6-20-02, Access/Inspection Plates - Description and Operation.
- (7) Install the overhead center console.

5. Flap Control Cable Removal and Installation

A. Flap Control Cable Removal (Refer to [Figure 201](#) and [Figure 202](#)).

- (1) Remove the access plates, fairings, and upholstery as necessary.
- (2) Relieve cable tension at turnbuckle adjustment. Do not disconnect cables from turnbuckles at this time.
- (3) If the direct cable is to be removed, disconnect the flap follow up cable bell crank and clamp from the flap cable.
- (4) Support the left flap and hold it in the up position.
- (5) Disconnect the flap control cable(s) from the turnbuckles and carefully lower the left flap.
- (6) Disconnect the control cable(s) from the left and right drive pulleys.
 - (a) To ease the routing of cable installation, attach a length of wire (wire must be longer than the cable that is to be removed) to the end of the cable before the cable is removed from the airplane.

NOTE: Make sure the wire is longer than the cable that is to be removed.
 - (b) Remove the flap control cable(s) from the airplane and pull the wire through the airplane structure.
 - 1 Remove cable guards and pulleys as necessary to move the cable(s) free of the airplane.
 - (c) Disconnect wire from the removed flap control cable.

- (d) Leave the wire in position, in place of the removed cable through the airplane structure.

NOTE: The wire will be used later to pull the replacement control cable into position.

B. Flap Control Cable Installation (Refer to [Figure 201](#) and [Figure 202](#)).

- (1) Attach the replacement cable end to the appropriate end of the wire that was left in position when the flap control cable was removed.
- (2) Pull the wire to route the cable through the airplane structure.
- (3) Install pulleys and cable guards that were removed to allow for the removal of the control cable.

NOTE: Make sure that the cable is in the correct position in the pulley groove before you install the cable guard.

- (4) Remove wire from the installed cable.
- (5) Attach the cables to the left and right drive pulleys.
- (6) Attach the cable(s) to the turnbuckles.

NOTE: If the right flap is in the up position, make sure the left flap is held in the up position before installing the flap control cable to the turnbuckle.

NOTE: Make sure the flap cables are routed and installed in a manner that prevents the cables from touching each other and that the flaps move in the same direction when the flaps are deployed.

- (7) Attach the flap follow up cable bell crank and clamp to the direct flap cable.
- (8) Rig the flap control system. Refer to [Flap Control System Adjustment/Test](#).
- (9) Rig the flap follow up and indicating system. Refer to [Flap Follow Up and Indicating System - Maintenance Practices](#).
- (10) Safety the turnbuckles.
- (11) Install the removed access plates, fairings, and upholstery.

6. Flap Control System Adjustment/Test

A. Rigging of the Flap Control System (Refer to [Figure 202](#) and [Figure 203](#)).

- (1) In the cockpit/cabin area, remove the overhead console.
- (2) With the flaps in the UP position, remove the clevis that attaches the follow-up cable to the bell crank to disconnect the follow-up cable.
- (3) Remove the safety wire, release the cable tension, disconnect the turnbuckles, and carefully lower the left flap.
- (4) Disconnect the push-pull rods at the drive pulleys in both wings and carefully lower the right flap.
- (5) Disconnect the actuating tube from the drive pulley.
- (6) Adjust both push-pull rods to 8.83 inches ± 0.12 or -0.12 inch between the centers of the rod end bearings, and tighten the lock nuts on both ends. Connect the push-pull rods to the flaps and the drive pulleys.
- (7) If the control cables are not connected to the left and the right drive pulleys, you must disconnect the actuating tube and the push-pull rods before you install the cables. If the drive pulleys are not installed, you must attach the control cables before you install the drive pulleys in the wings.
- (8) Turn the actuating tube in toward the transmission by hand to 0.12 inch ± 0.05 or -0.05 inch between the switch actuating collar and the transmission.
- (9) Temporarily connect the cables at the turnbuckles and test the flaps by hand to make sure that the two flaps extend and retract together. If they do not, the cables are not correctly attached to the drive pulleys. Make sure that the right drive pulley turns clockwise when you monitor it from below, and extend the flaps. Put the tag on the cables for identification, and disconnect the turnbuckles again.
- (10) Loosen the setscrew that attaches the actuating tube to the switch actuating collar and hold the collar to keep 0.12 inch ± 0.05 or -0.05 inch while you hold the right flap up, and adjust the actuating tube in or out as necessary to align it with the attachment hole in the drive pulley.
- (11) Apply Loctite 242 or equivalent sealant to the threads of the setscrew and torque to 60 inch-pounds.
- (12) Disconnect the push-pull rod at the drive pulley to let the connecting actuating tube drive the pulley.
- (13) Manually hold the right flap in the full up position and adjust the push-pull rod to align it with the attachment hole in the drive pulley. Connect the push-pull rod and tighten the jam nuts.

- (14) With the flaps in the full up position, loosen the setscrew and slide the up limit switch adjustment block on support to just activate the switch and shut off the electrical power to the motor at this position. Tighten the setscrew.
- (15) Manually hold the left flap full up and connect the control cables at the turnbuckles. Remove the tags that you installed for identification.
- (16) Adjust the retract cable first. With the flaps up, adjust the turnbuckles to 30 pounds +10 or -10 pounds (133.45 N, +44.48 or -44.48 N) of tension on the cables at 70 °F (21 °C). Refer to [Figure 203](#) for the correct tensions at other temperatures.
- (17) Disconnect the push-pull rod at the left drive pulley.
- (18) Run the motor to extend the flaps approximately 20 degrees and check the tension on each flap cable.
- (19) Adjust the turnbuckles as necessary to maintain 30 pounds +10 or -10 pounds (133.45 N +44.48 or -44.48 N) of tension on the cables at 70 °F (21 °C). Refer to [Figure 203](#) for the correct tensions at other temperatures.
- (20) Fully retract the right flap.
- (21) Manually hold the left flap in the up position and adjust the push-pull rod to align it with the attach holes in the drive pulley.
- (22) Connect the push-pull rod and tighten the lock nuts.
- (23) Mount an inclinometer in the right flap and adjust to zero degrees.
- (24) Run the flaps to the full down position and adjust the down limit switch to the stop motor and flap at 30 degrees +0 or -2 degrees. Do the check on the left flap. Check the limit switch through some flap cycles.
- (25) Connect and do a rigging of the flap follow up system.
- (26) Do an operational check of the system. Refer to the [Operational Check](#).
- (27) Check all items for correct safetying and install the items that you removed for access.

7. Operational Check

A. Operational Check Procedures

- (1) Operate the flaps through their full range of travel, and look for uneven travel or jumpy motion, binding, or lost motion. Make sure that the flaps move together through their full range of travel.
- (2) Check for positive shut off of the motor at flap travel extremes to prevent damage to the actuator assembly.
- (3) With the flap full UP, mount an inclinometer on one flap and set to 0 degrees. Lower the flaps to full DOWN position and check the flap angle as specified in [Chapter 6, Airplane Dimensions and Specifications - Description and Operation](#). Do this procedure again for the opposite flap.

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : Flap System Schematic

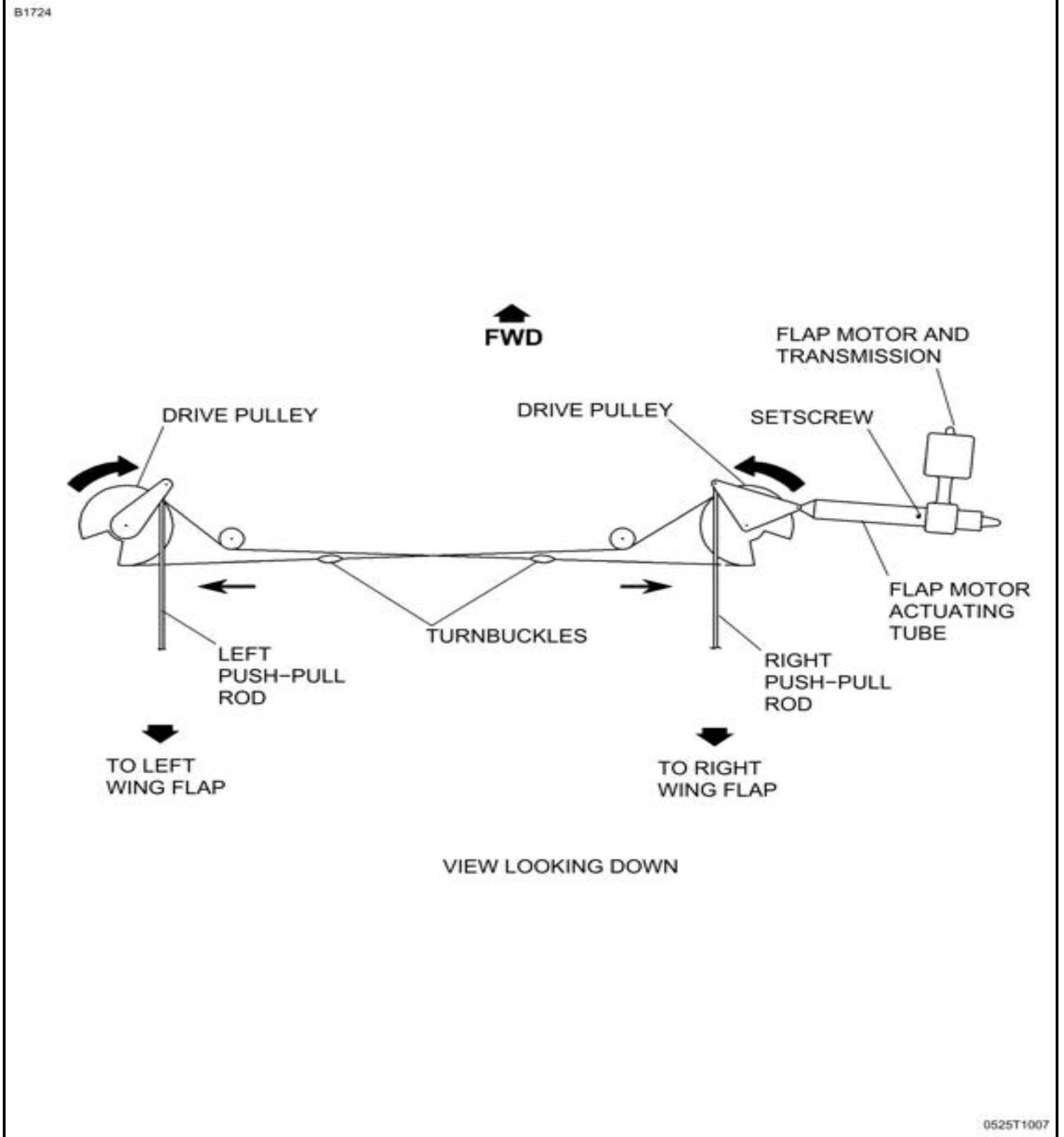


Figure 202 : Sheet 1 : Flap System Installation

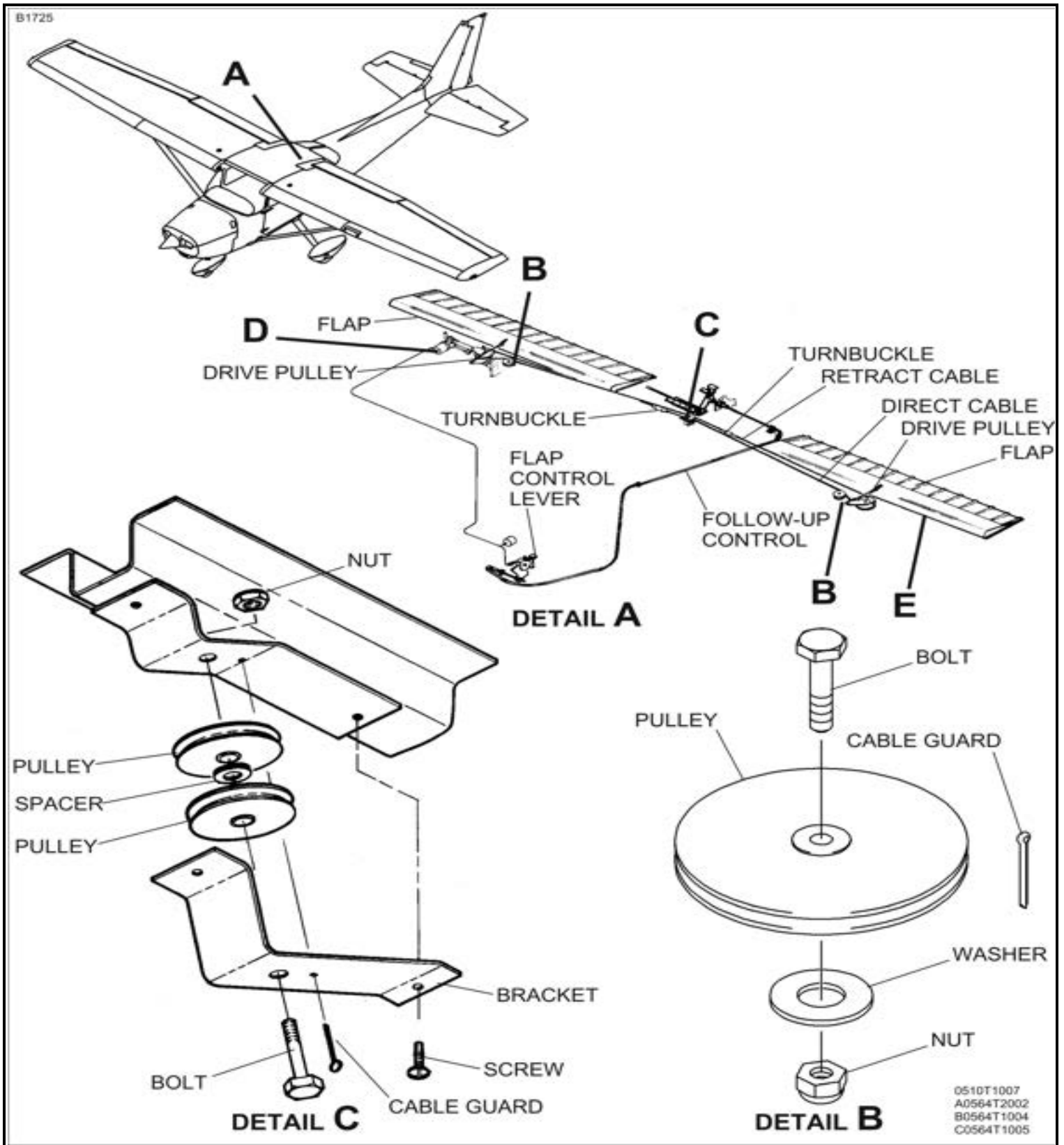


Figure 202 : Sheet 2 : Flap System Installation

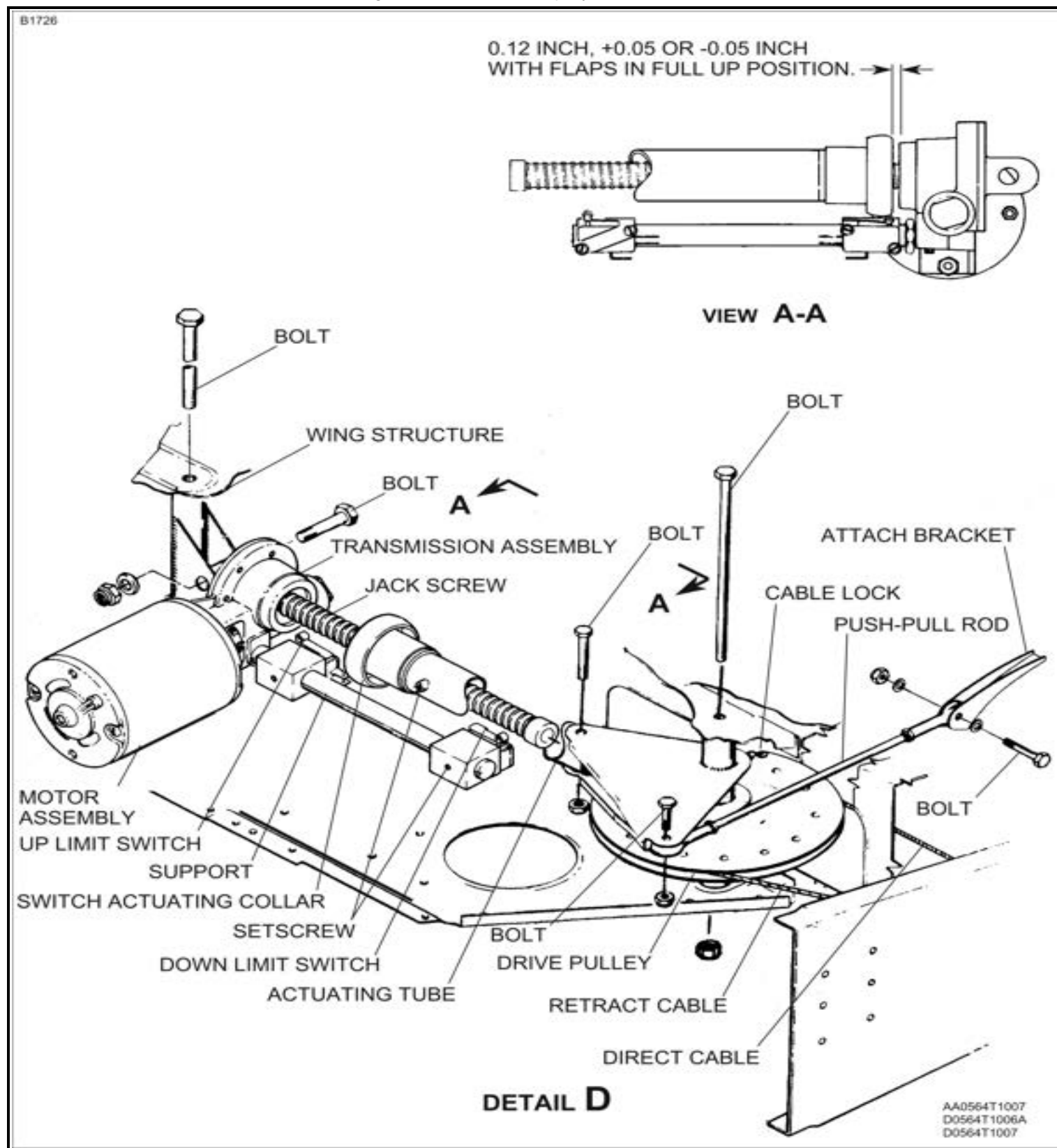


Figure 202 : Sheet 3 : Flap System Installation

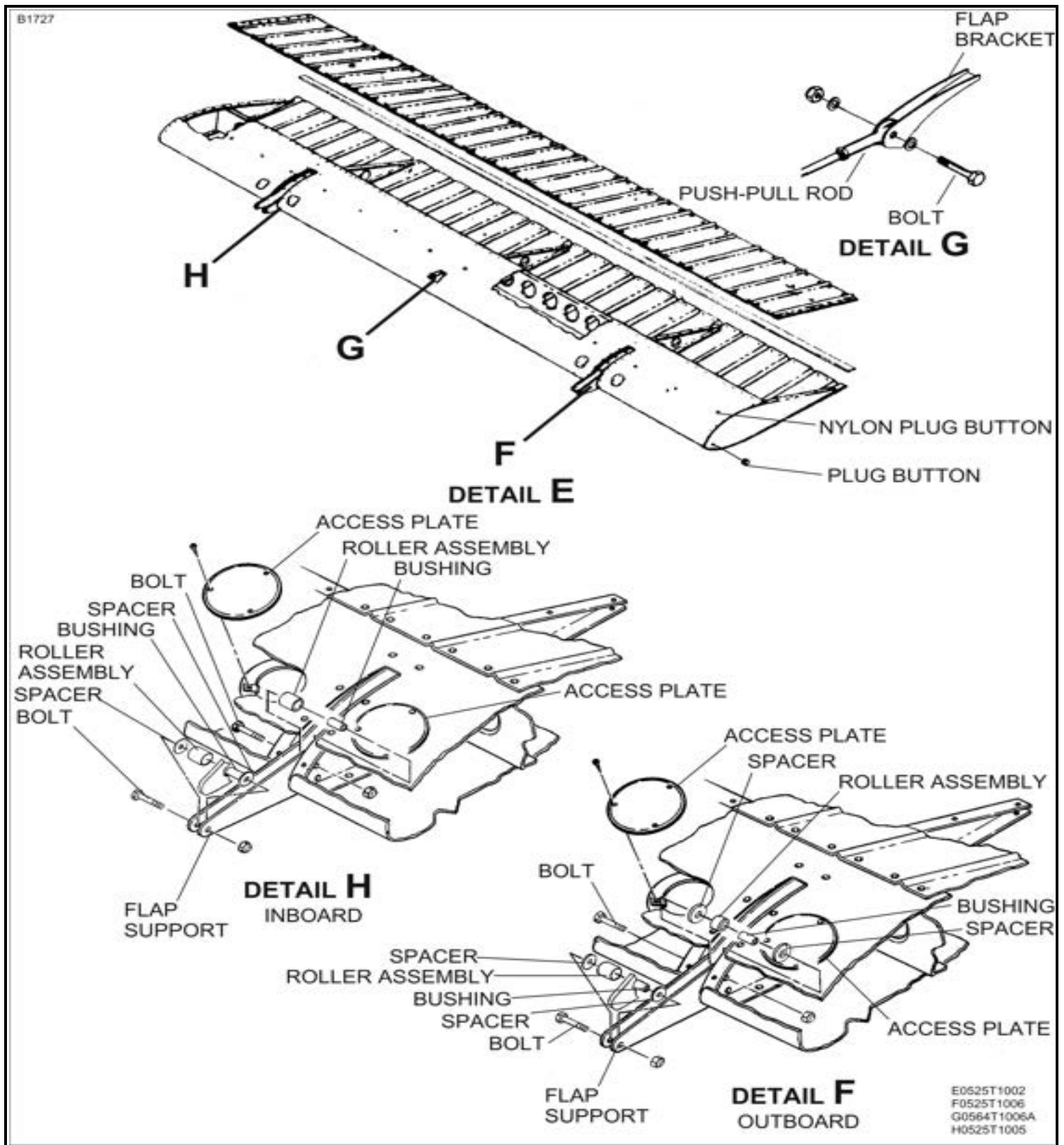
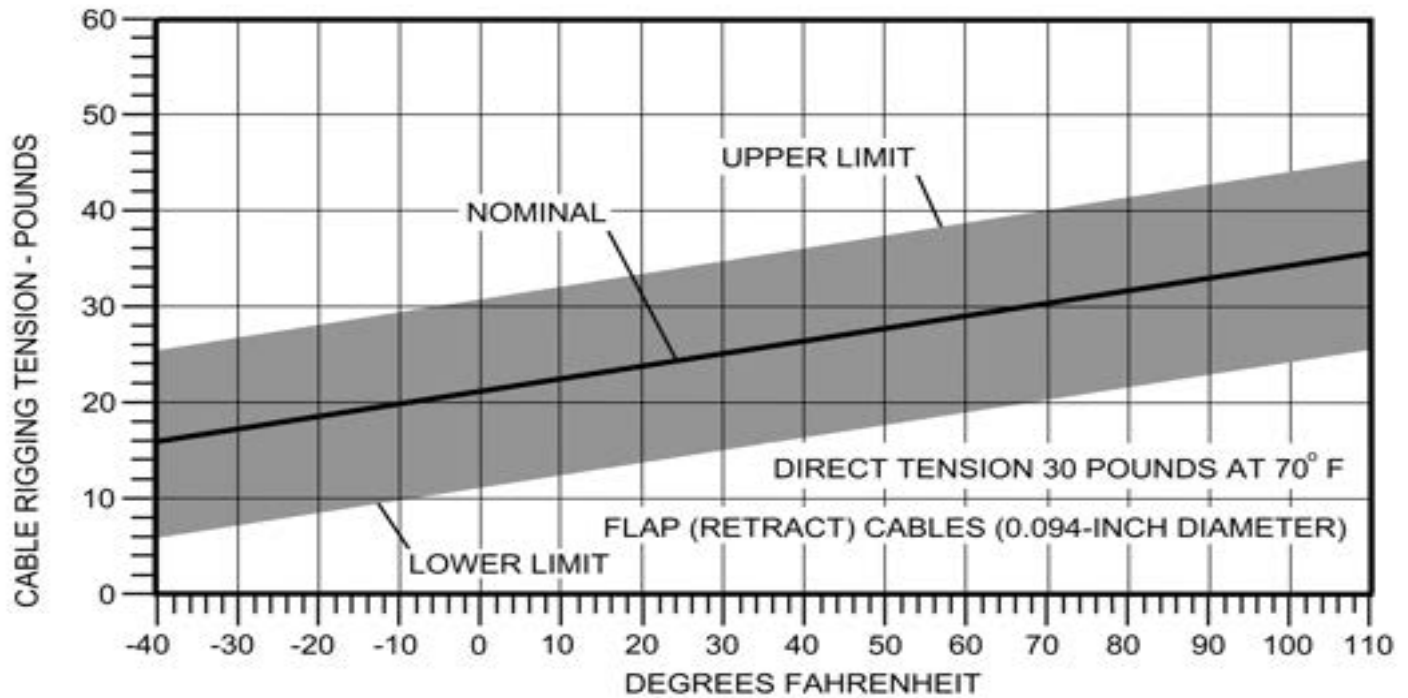


Figure 203 : Sheet 1 : Flap Cable Tension

B4204



ALLOW AIRPLANE TEMPERATURE TO STABILIZE FOR A PERIOD OF FOUR (4) HOURS BEFORE CHECKING CABLE TENSION.

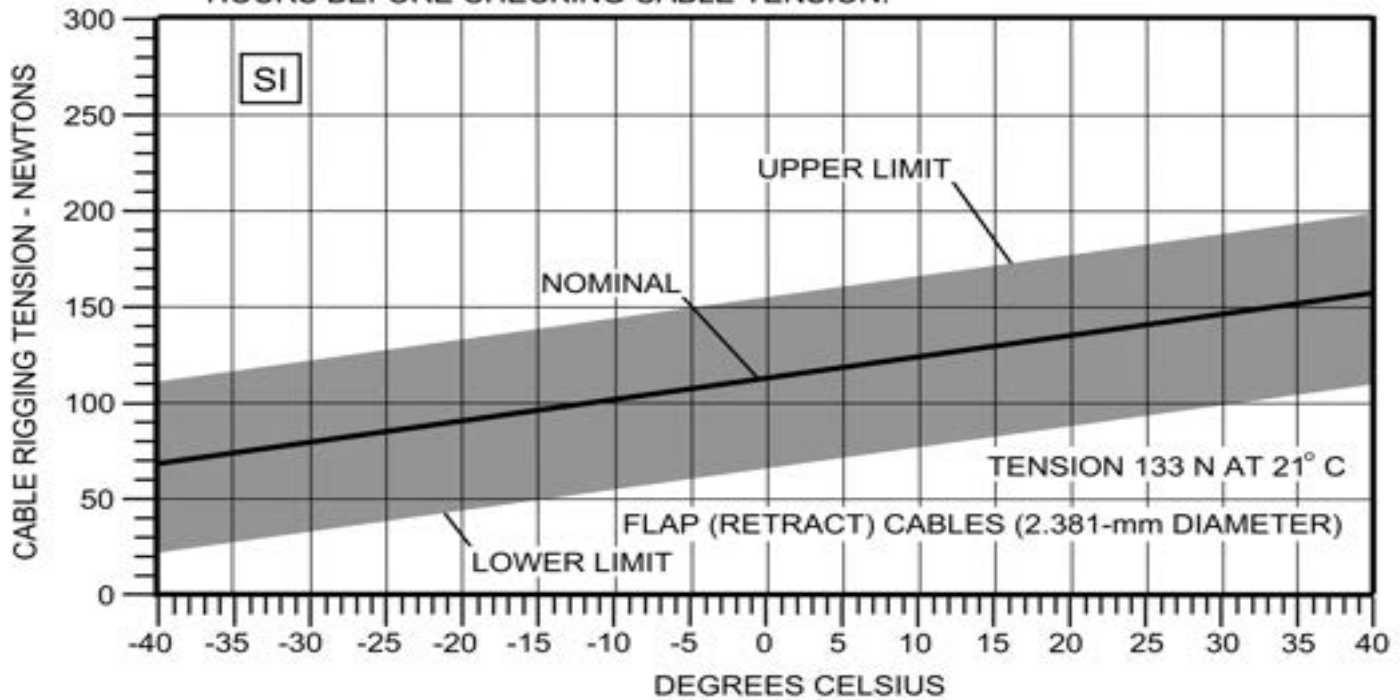


Figure 3 : Sheet 1 : Wing Access Panels

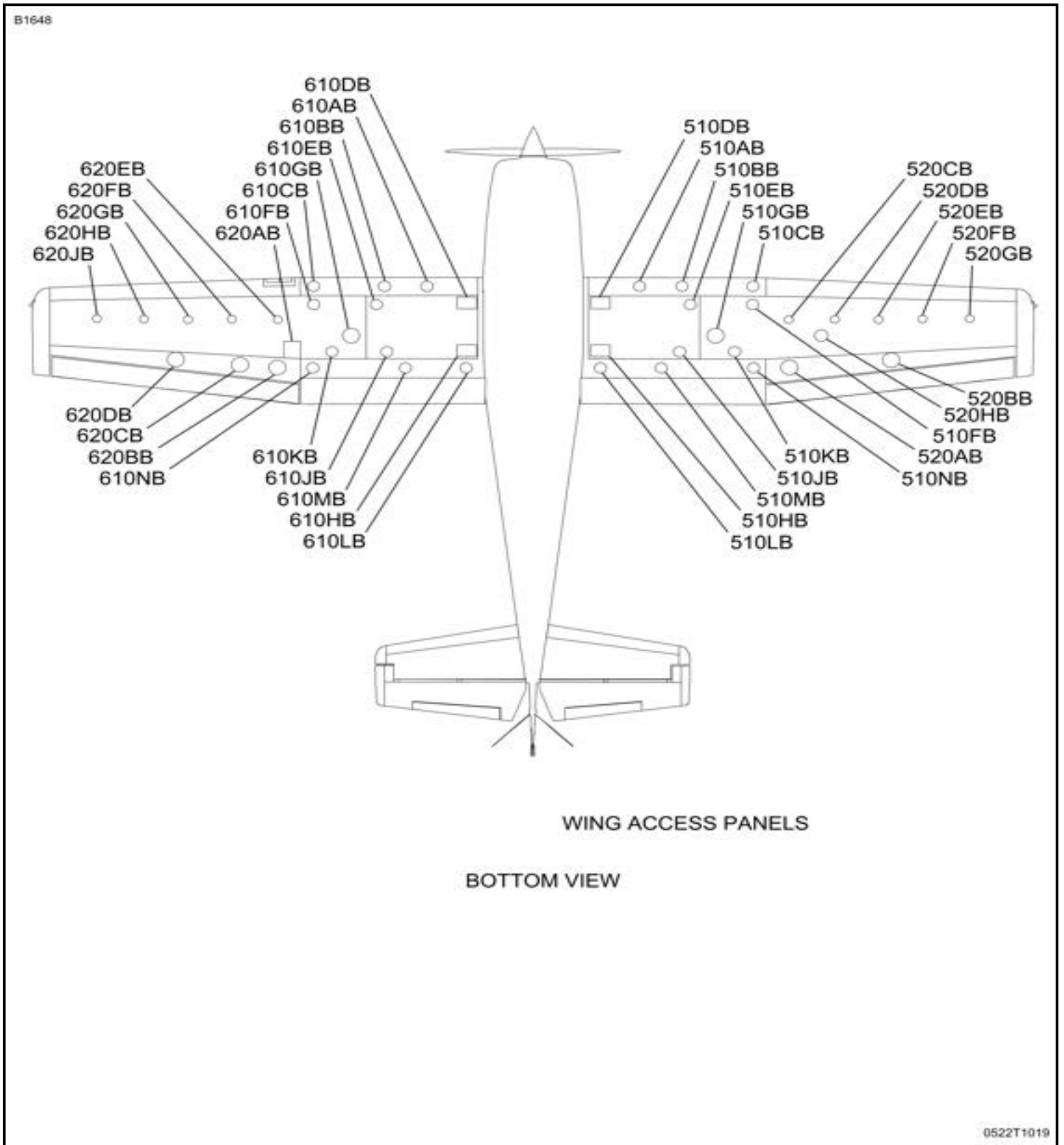


Figure 3 : Sheet 2 : Wing Access Panels

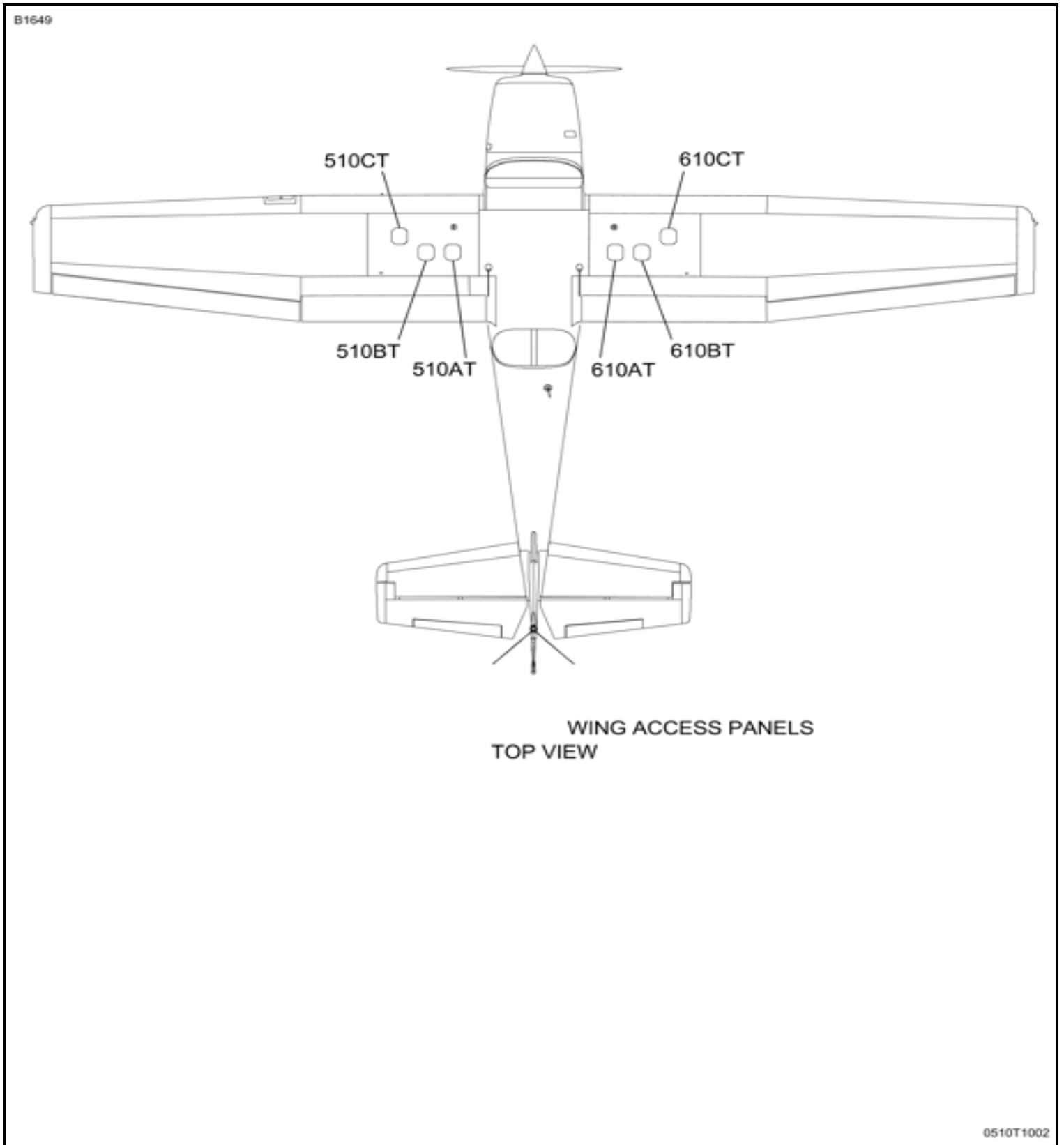
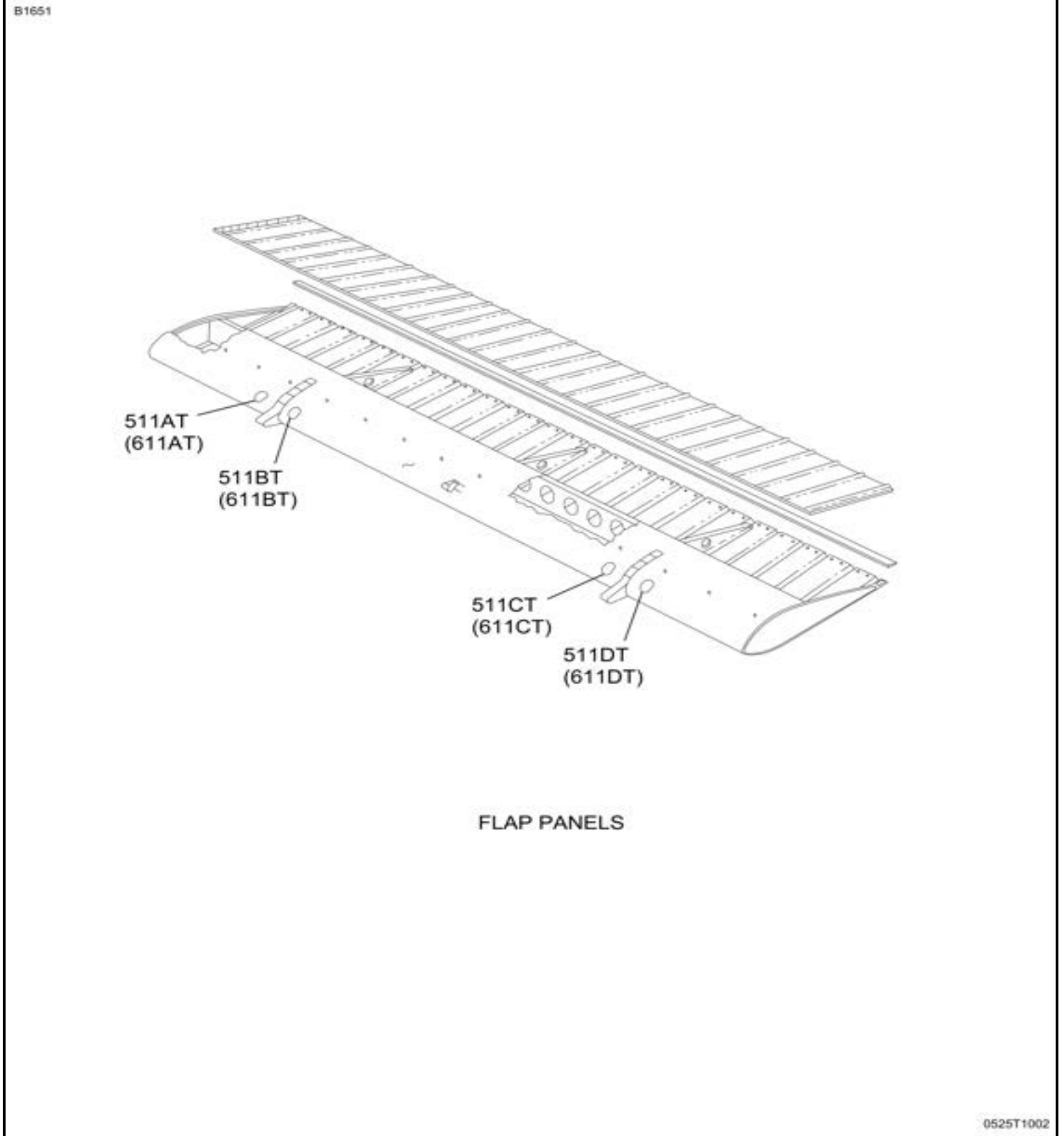


Figure 4 : Sheet 1 : Flap Panels



FLAP FOLLOW UP AND INDICATING SYSTEM - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

1. Description and Operation

- A. The flap follow up and indicating system consists of a sheathed cable assembly, pointers and micro switches. One end of the cable is attached to the flap operating switch operating arm. The other end is clamped to the flap direct cable, above the headliner in the rear cabin area. Motion of the flap cable is transmitted through the follow up control to the pointer, attached to the switch mounting arm. Pointer moves along a scale as the flaps are extended or retracted. When the motion of the switch mounting arm with the attached operating switches positions the "active" operating switch to clear the cam on flap lever, flap motor circuit is broken and flaps stop at selected position.

2. Follow Up and Indicating System Removal/Installation

- A. [Figure 201](#) may be used as a guide for removal and installation of the flap follow up and indicating system.

NOTE: If the knob on the flap selector lever becomes loose, remove knob and clean threads on lever with methyl n-propyl ketone or equivalent. After threads have thoroughly dried, prime threads and allow to dry. Secure knob to lever using loctite (MIL-S-22473) or equivalent. Allow loctite to cure for approximately 30 minutes before returning to service.

3. System Rigging

- A. Rigging Procedures (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

NOTE: The flaps must be properly rigged before rigging the follow up system.

- (1) Disconnect spring from switch mounting arm ([Detail C](#)).
- (2) With flaps and flap lever in full UP position and holding flap position indication to a clearance of 0.03 inch maximum with top of instrument panel opening, pull center cable of flap follow up cable ([Detail B](#)) to remove slack. Thread cable thru the clamp bolt ([Detail C](#)).
- (3) Lubricate the slots of guide and bellcrank ([Detail B](#)) with LPS 3 or equivalent.
- (4) Connect spring to switch mounting arm ([Detail C](#)).
- (5) Adjust switches in slotted holes of mounting arm until cam is centered between switch rollers.
- (6) Mount an inclinometer on one flap and set to 0 degrees. Turn master switch ON and move flap lever to 10 degree position.
- (7) Observe inclinometer reading when flap stops. Adjust flaps DOWN operating switch in slotted holes on mounting arm as required to obtain flap travel of 10 degrees, + 0 or -2 degrees.
- (8) Adjust flaps UP operating switch to obtain positive clearance with cam when flaps DOWN operating switch has just opened in the 10 degree position.
- (9) Repeat steps 6 thru 7 for the 20 degree flap position. Travel should be 20 degrees, +0 or -2 degrees.
- (10) Run flaps to full DOWN position (30 degrees, +0 or -2 degrees). Ensure that flaps DOWN operating switch remains closed as flap motor limit switch stops flaps in full DOWN position.
- (11) Check flaps through several cycles, recheck all components for security, and replace items removed for access.

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : Flap Indicator Installation

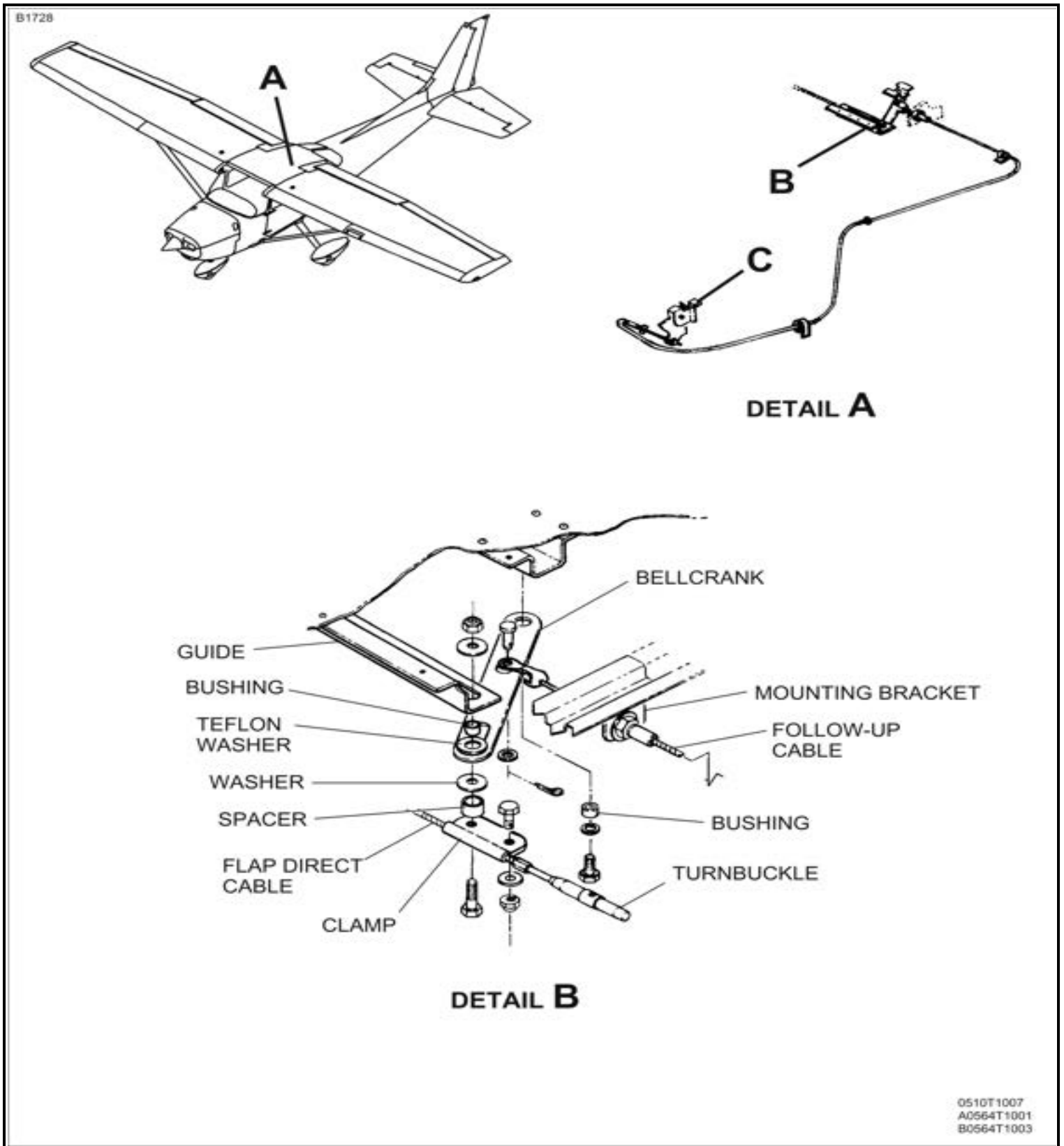
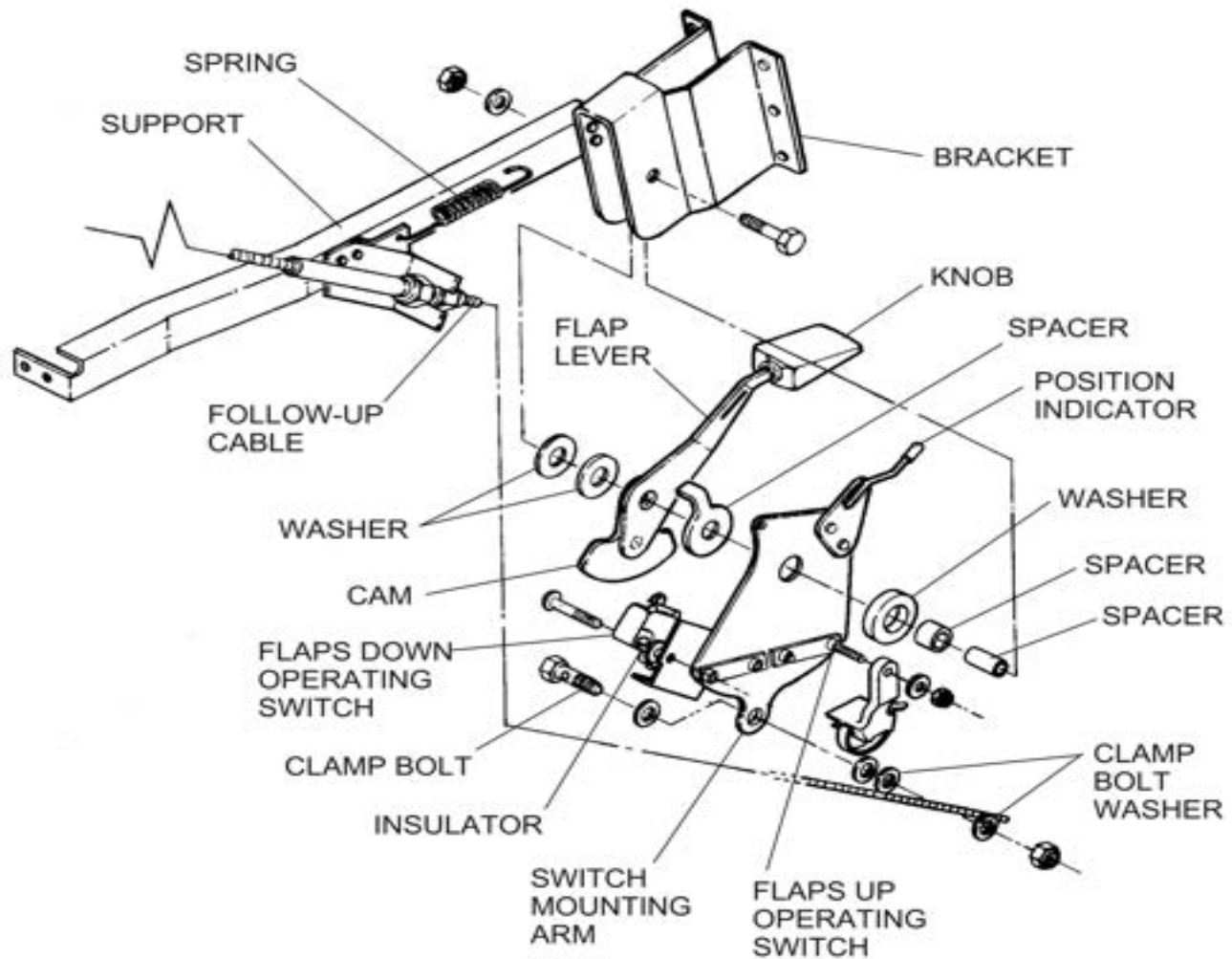


Figure 201 : Sheet 2 : Flap Indicator Installation



DETAIL C

C0564T1002

INDICATING/RECORDING SYSTEMS - GENERAL

1. Scope

- A. This chapter contains information on those systems and components used to indicate and/or record various parameters of the engine, airframe or related flight operations. Also included in this chapter is information on the instrument panels that house the indicating/recording systems.

2. Definition

- A. This chapter is divided into sections to aid maintenance personnel in locating information. Consulting the Table of Contents will assist in locating a particular subject. A brief definition of the sections incorporated in this chapter is as follows:
 - (1) The section on instrument and control panels provides general removal and installation instructions for the various panels used in the cockpit.
 - (2) The section on indicating provides information on the digital clock.
 - (3) The section on recording provides information on the hour meter.
 - (4) The section on annunciation provides information on the multi-system panel annunciator.

INSTRUMENT AND CONTROL PANELS - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

1. Description and Operation

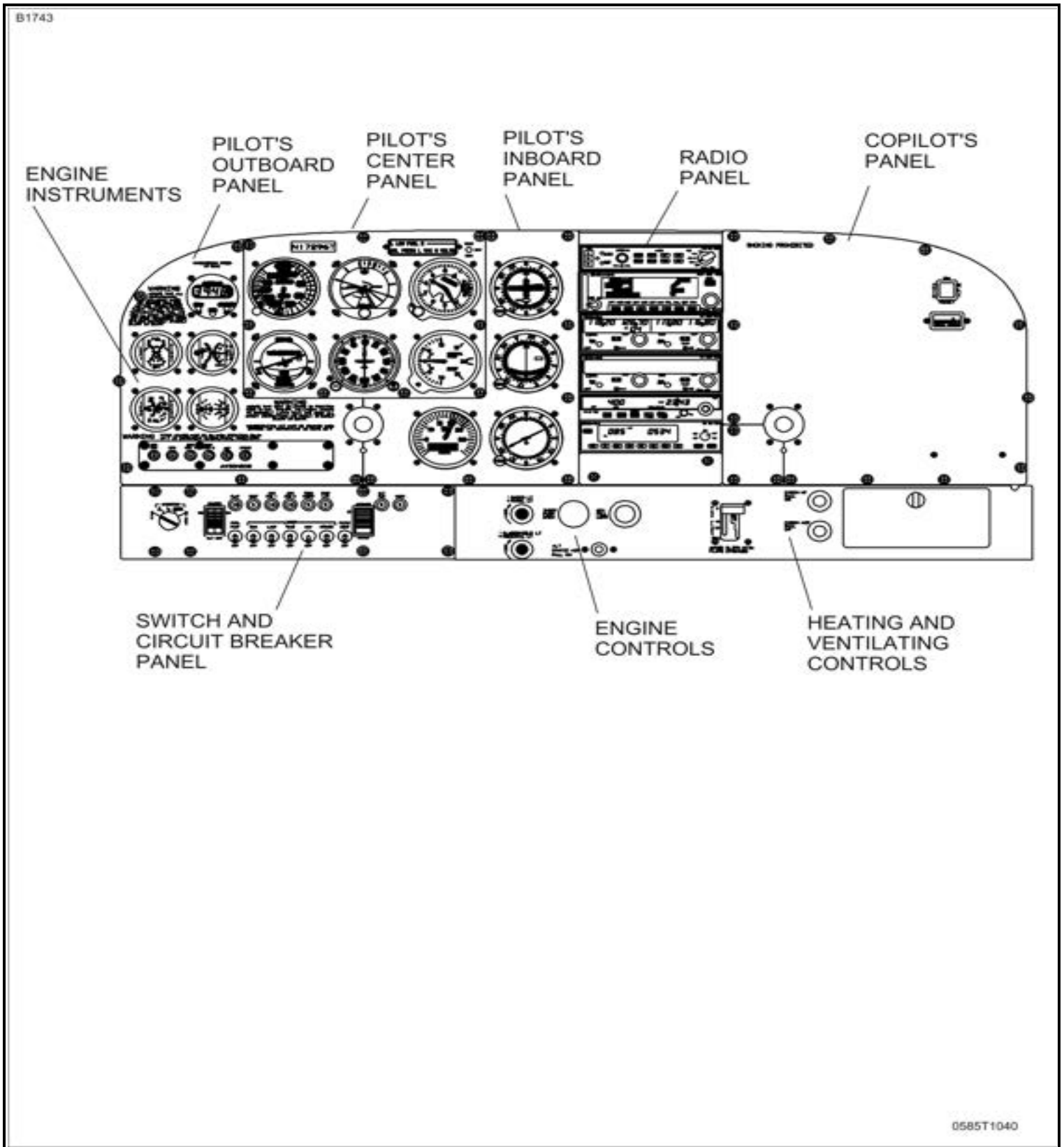
- A. The instrument panel is divided into sections to facilitate easy removal and installation of particular components without removing the entire panel.
 - (1) The pilot side of the instrument panel is broken up into three separate panels, with the flight instruments grouped in a panel, the avionics dials and tachometer located in a panel, and the indicating/recording instruments grouped in a third panel.
 - (2) The switch panel is located below the pilot side instrument panel and houses the majority of switches and circuit breakers in a single location.
 - (3) The copilot side of the instrument panel houses the Hobbs meter and remote ELT activation switch, and is designed to allow for panel expansion.

NOTE: For an overview of the various sub panels which make up the instrument panel, refer to [Figure 201](#).

2. Panel Removal and Installation

- A. The individual panels may be removed by unscrewing the perimeter screws located on each panel. The flight instrument sub-panel has been designed to be moved aft without disconnecting the electrical or mechanical connections to that panel.
- B. If entire panels are being removed, it may be necessary to disconnect various electrical and/or mechanical connections prior to removing the panel.

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : Instrument Panels



INSTRUMENT AND CONTROL PANELS - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

Airplanes with Garmin G1000

1. General

- A. This section gives removal and installation procedures for the center panel, switch panel, throttle/flap panel, and instrument panel.

2. Center Panel Removal/Installation

- A. Remove the Center Panel (Refer to [Figure 201](#) or [Figure 202](#)).
 - (1) Make sure the MASTER and AVIONICS switches are in the off position.
 - (2) Remove the screws that attach the center panel to the instrument panel.
 - (3) Carefully pull out the center panel as necessary to get access behind the panel.
 - (4) Put labels on the electrical connectors and hoses and disconnect them from the instruments.
- B. Install the Center Panel (Refer to [Figure 201](#) or [Figure 202](#)).
 - (1) Connect the electrical connectors and hoses to the applicable instruments.
 - (2) Remove the labels from the electrical connectors and hoses.
 - (3) Carefully put the center panel in the instrument panel.
 - (4) Install the screws that attach the center panel.

3. Switch Panel Removal/Installation

- A. Remove the Switch Panel (Refer to [Figure 201](#) or [Figure 202](#)).
 - (1) Make sure the MASTER and AVIONICS switches are in the off position.
 - (2) Remove the screws that attach the switch panel to the instrument panel.
 - (3) Carefully pull the switch panel out from the instrument panel to get access behind the panel.
 - (4) Disconnect the switches from the electrical connections.
- B. Install the Switch Panel (Refer to [Figure 201](#) or [Figure 202](#)).
 - (1) Connect the electrical connections to the switches.
 - (2) Put the switch panel in the instrument panel.
 - (3) Attach the switch panel with the screws.

4. Throttle/Flap Panel

- A. Throttle/Flap Panel Removal (Refer to [Figure 201](#) or [Figure 202](#)).
 - (1) Disconnect the negative cable from airplane battery. Refer to Chapter 24, [Battery - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (2) Make sure the MASTER ALT/BAT and AVIONICS switches are in the off position.
 - (3) Remove the screws that attach the throttle/flap panel to the instrument panel.
 - (4) Carefully pull the throttle/flap panel out from the instrument panel to get access behind the panel.
 - (5) Disconnect the switches from the electrical connections.
- B. Throttle/Flap Panel Installation (Refer to [Figure 201](#) or [Figure 202](#)).
 - (1) Connect the electrical connections to the switches.
 - (2) Put the throttle/flap panel in the instrument panel.
 - (3) Attach the throttle/flap panel with the screws.
 - (4) Connect the negative battery cable. Refer to Chapter 24, [Battery - Maintenance Practices](#).

5. Instrument Panel Removal/Installation

- A. Remove the Instrument Panel (Refer to [Figure 201](#) or [Figure 202](#)).
 - (1) Disconnect electrical power to the airplane.
 - (a) Make sure the AVIONICS switch is in the off position.
 - (b) Disengage the two PFD circuit breakers, the MFD, STDBY BATT, STDBY IND-LTS AUDIO circuit breakers.
 - (2) Remove the center panel. Refer to Center Panel - Removal/Installation.
 - (3) Remove the switch panel. Refer to Switch Panel - Removal/Installation.

- (4) Remove the Audio Panel. Refer to [Audio Panel - Maintenance Practices](#).
- (5) Remove the screws that attach the control column collars to the instrument panel.
- (6) Remove the hourmeter.
 - (a) Remove the screws for the hourmeter.
 - (b) Pull the hourmeter out and disconnect the connector.
- (7) Remove the Control Display Units (CDU). Refer to [Control Display Unit \(CDU\) - Maintenance Practices](#).
- (8) Remove the screws from the instrument panel.
- (9) Disconnect and remove the ELT switch from the instrument panel.

NOTE: The ELT switch can only be removed from the back of the instrument panel.

- (10) Remove the instrument panel.

B. **Install the Instrument Panel** (Refer to [Figure 201](#) or [Figure 202](#)).

- (1) Put the instrument panel in position.
- (2) Install the ELT switch and connect the electrical connector.
- (3) Install the instrument panel screws.
 - (a) Make sure to put the electrical connector for the hourmeter through the panel hole for the hourmeter installation.
- (4) Connect the electrical connector to the hourmeter.
- (5) Install the hourmeter.
- (6) Attach the collar for the control column to the instrument panel.
- (7) Put the switch panel in position and connect the electrical connections to the switches.
- (8) Install the switch panel to the instrument panel with the screws.
- (9) Put the center panel in position and connect the electrical connectors and vacuum hoses to the instruments.
- (10) Install the center panel to the instrument panel with the screws.
- (11) Install the Control Display Units (CDU). Refer to [Control Display Unit \(CDU\) - Maintenance Practices](#).

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : Instrument and Control Panel Installation

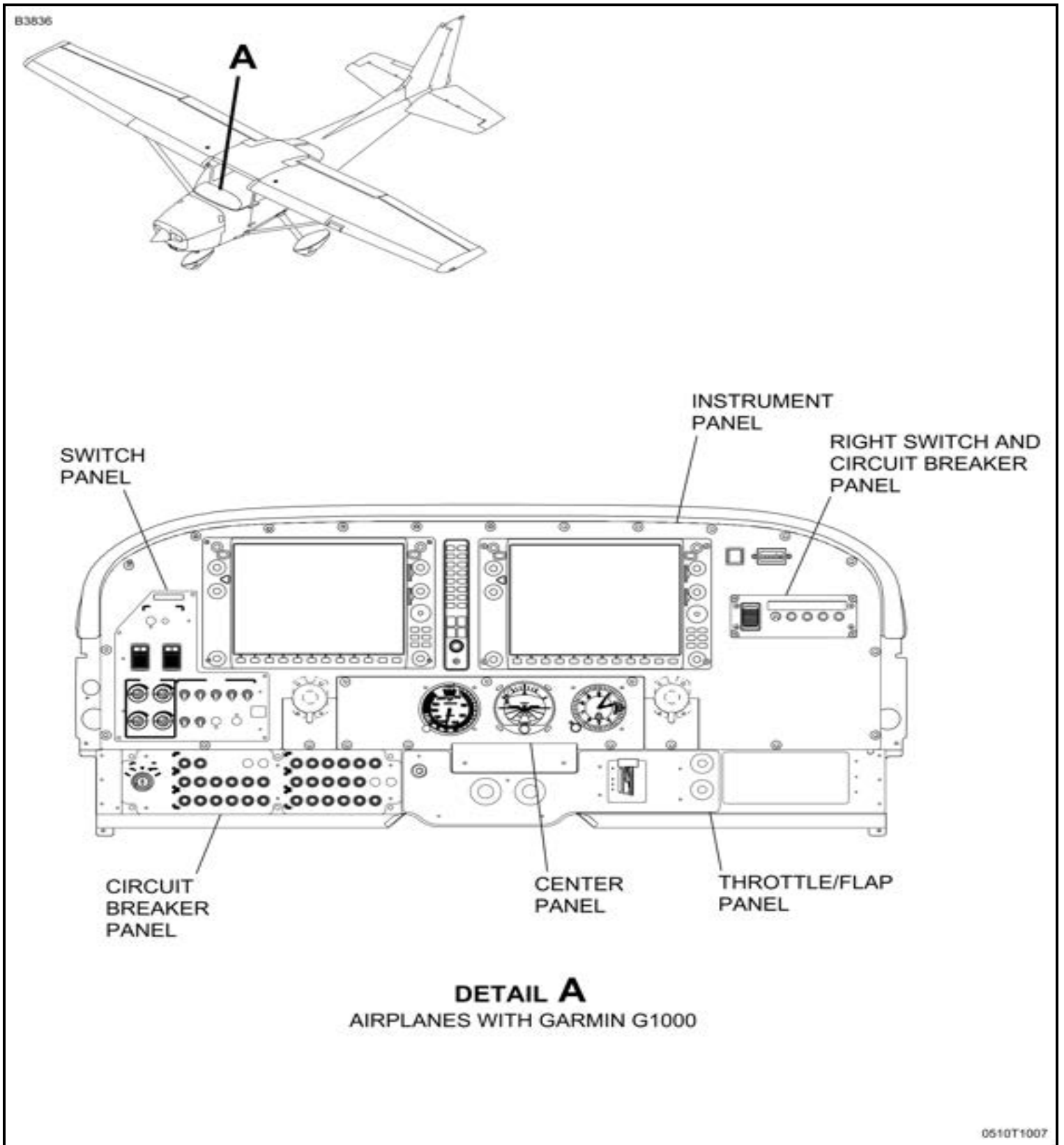
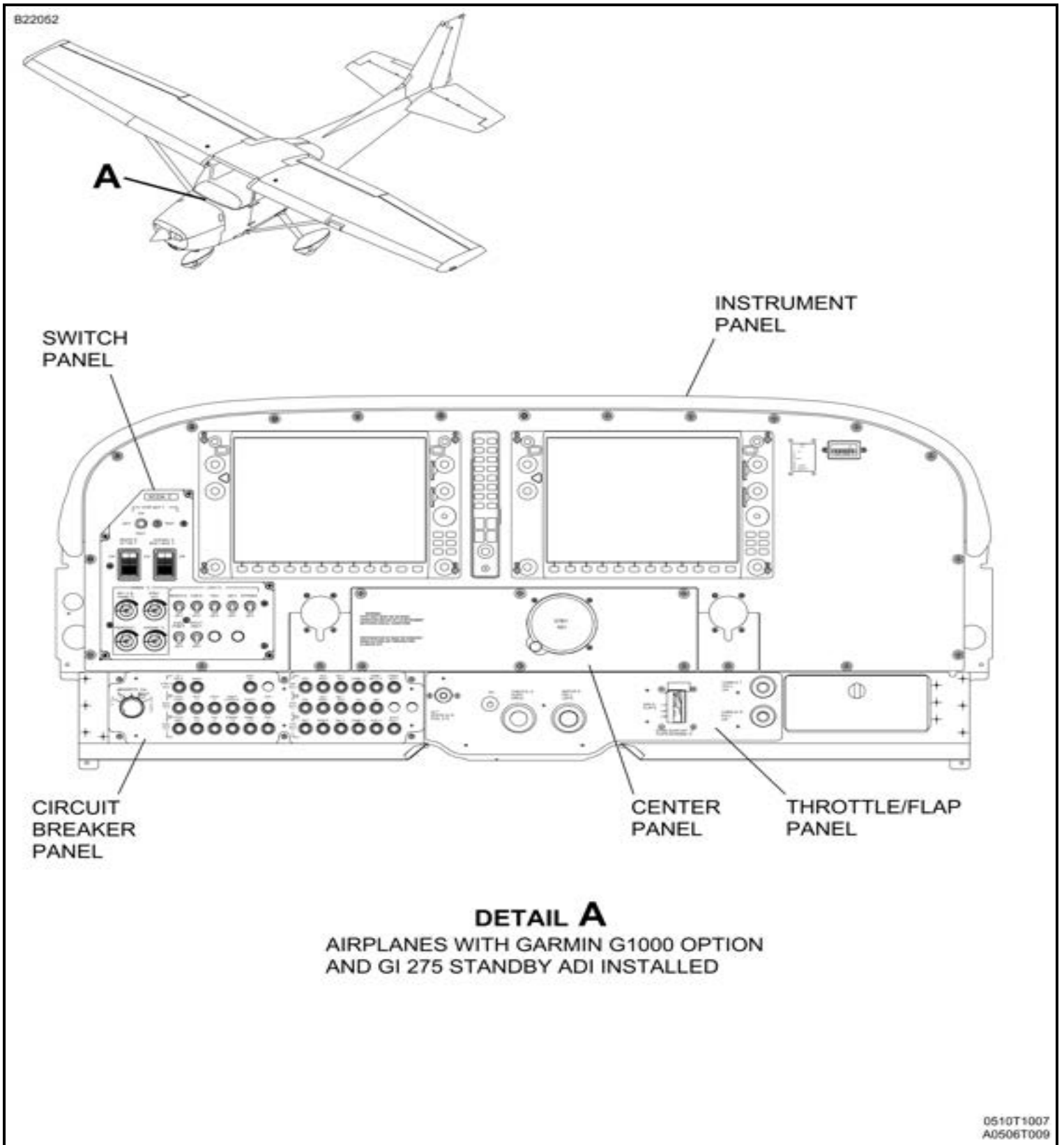


Figure 202 : Sheet 1 :



DIGITAL CLOCK - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

1. Description and Operation

- A. The digital clock is located in upper left side of the instrument panel and incorporates clock, temperature and voltage readings in a single unit. For removal/installation of the OAT/Clock, refer to [Chapter 34, Outside Air Temperature Gauge - Maintenance Practices](#).

HOUR METER - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

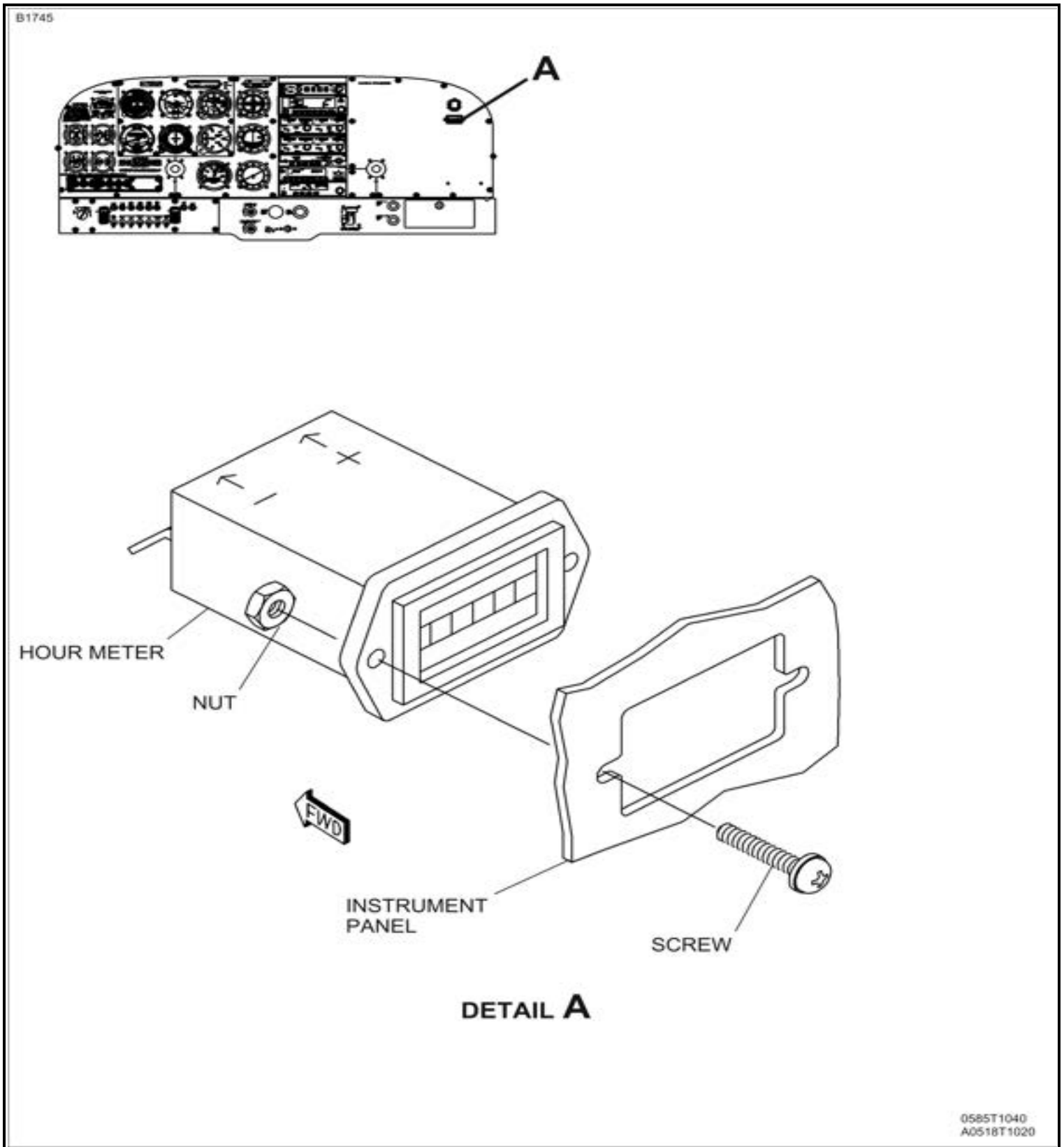
1. Description and Operation

- A. The hour (Hobbs) meter is located in the upper right corner of the instrument panel and provides indication of flight hours based on engine operation.
- B. The hour meter receives power through the WARN circuit breaker located on the lower instrument panel. The hour meter is grounded through the Oil Pressure Switch, and anytime oil pressure exceeds 20 PSI a ground is sent from the switch to the hour meter, completing a circuit and activating the hour meter.

2. Hour Meter Removal/Installation

- A. Remove Hour Meter (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Gain access to backside of instrument panel and hold nuts while loosening screws.
 - (2) Disconnect electrical connectors leading into hour meter.
- B. Install Hour Meter (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Connect electrical connectors to hour meter.
 - (2) Install hour meter to panel and secure using screws and nuts.

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : Hour Meter Installation



ANNUNCIATOR PANEL - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

1. Description and Operation

- A. The annunciator panel is a multi-system display which provides visual warning and caution information related to various systems and fuel levels throughout the airplane. The annunciator presents this visual information in either amber (caution) or red (warning) messages. Refer to [Table 201](#) for a breakdown of messages and their inputs.
- B. [Table 201](#) is provided to give a basic overview of the annunciator system and its inputs. This table should be used in conjunction with the Wiring Diagram Manual to aid in system troubleshooting.

Table 201. Annunciator Panel Messages and Inputs

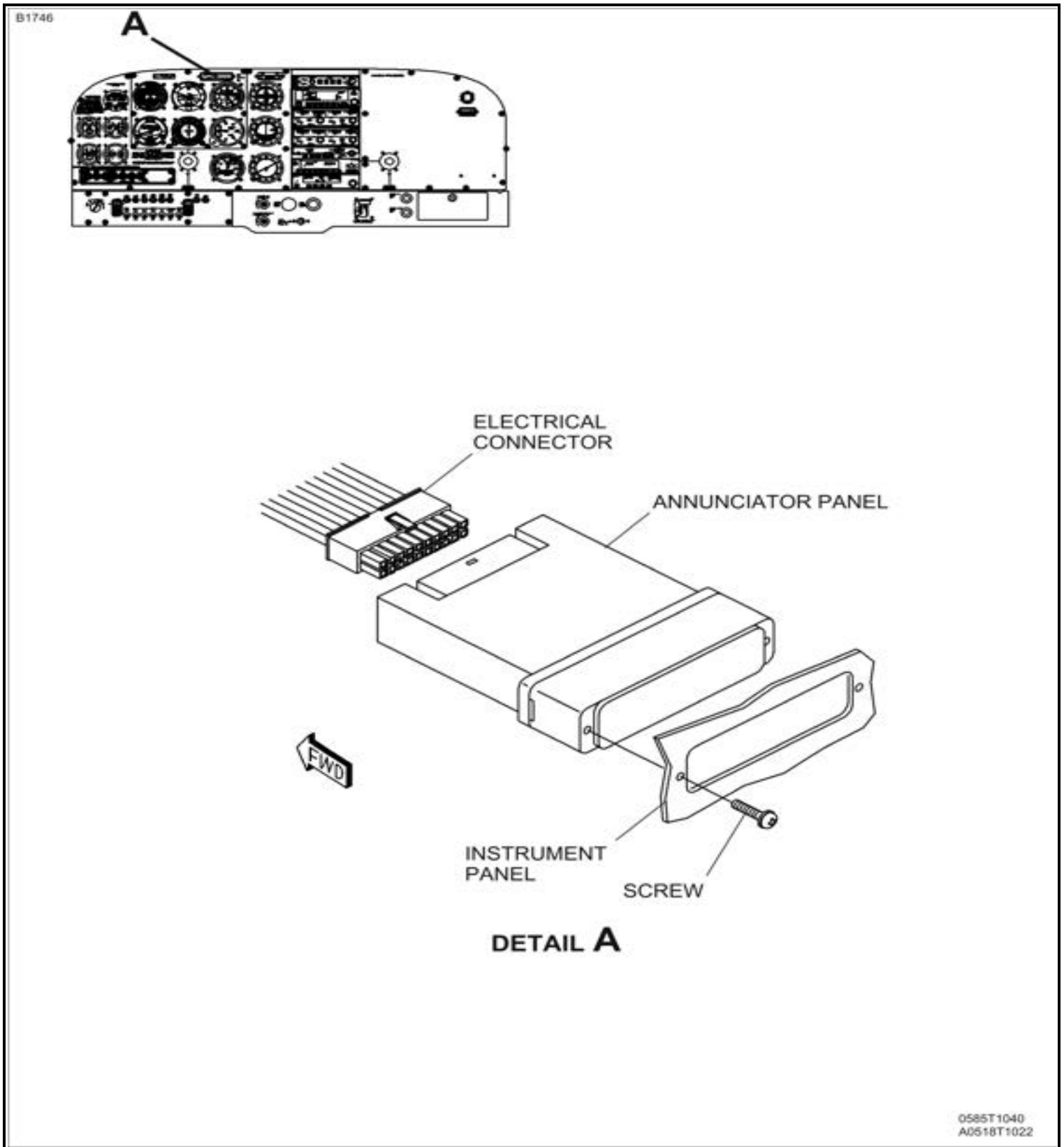
MESSAGE	COLOR	MEANING	SOURCE OF SIGNAL
L LOW FUEL	Amber	Low fuel condition detected in the left tank.	Left fuel quantity system.
LOW FUEL R	Amber	Low fuel condition detected in the right tank.	Right fuel quantity system.
L LOW FUEL R	Amber	Low fuel condition detected in both the left and right fuel tanks.	Left and right fuel quantity systems.
L LOW FUEL and left fuel gauge needle parked below 0	Amber	Short, open or increasing resistance over time.	Left fuel transmitter or electrical line between transmitter and fuel gauge.
LOW FUEL R and right fuel gauge needle parked below 0	Amber	Short, open or increasing resistance over time.	Right fuel transmitter or electrical line between transmitter and fuel gauge.
L LOW FUEL R and both fuel gauge needles parked below 0	Amber	Short, open or increasing resistance over time.	Left and right transmitters or electrical lines between transmitters and fuel gauge.
OIL PRESS	Red	Oil pressure less than 20 PSI.	Oil pressure switch (SN001) supplying ground to annunciator.
L VAC	Amber	Vacuum less than 3.0 In.Hg.	Left vacuum switch (SN012) supplying ground to annunciator.
VAC R	Amber	Vacuum less than 3.0 In.Hg.	Right vacuum switch (SN011) supplying ground to annunciator.
L VAC R	Amber	Vacuum less than 3.0 In.Hg.	Right vacuum switch and left vacuum switch supplying ground to annunciator.
VOLTS	Red	Voltage less than 24.5 VDC, +0.35 or - 0.35 VDC.	Ground from the alternator control unit to the annunciator panel.
PITCH TRIM	Red	Autopilot pitch trim failure.	Autopilot flight computer.

2. Annunciator Panel Removal/Installation

- A. Remove Annunciator Panel (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Ensure electrical power to airplane is OFF.
 - (2) Gain access to backside of annunciator panel and disconnect electrical connector.
 - (3) Remove screws securing annunciator panel to instrument panel and remove from airplane.
- B. Install Annunciator Panel (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Connect electrical connector to annunciator panel.
 - (2) Position annunciator panel to instrument panel and secure using screws.
 - (3) Restore electrical power to airplane.

- (4) Check annunciator panel for proper operation.

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : Annunciator Panel Installation



LANDING GEAR - GENERAL

1. Scope

- A. This chapter contains maintenance information concerning the landing gear and associated components which provide a means of supporting, braking and steering the airplane during takeoff, landing, taxiing, towing and parking.

2. Definition

- A. This chapter is divided into sections to aid maintenance personnel in locating information. Consulting the Table of Contents will assist in locating a particular subject. A brief definition of the sections incorporated in this chapter is as follows:
 - (1) The section on main landing gear provides troubleshooting, maintenance practices and adjustment instructions for the main landing gear.
 - (2) The section on nose landing gear provides troubleshooting, maintenance practices and inspection/checks for the nose landing gear.
 - (3) The section on wheels and brakes provides description/operation, troubleshooting, maintenance practices and adjustment/test instructions for the main gear brake system.
 - (4) The section on nose gear steering provides troubleshooting, maintenance practices and adjustment/test instructions for the nose gear steering system and related components.

MAIN LANDING GEAR - TROUBLESHOOTING

1. Troubleshooting

TROUBLE	PROBABLE CAUSE	REMEDY
AIRPLANE LEANS TO ONE SIDE.	Incorrect tire pressure.	Ensure tire is inflated to correct air pressure.
	Landing gear attaching parts not tight.	Tighten loose parts or replace defective parts with new parts.
	Landing gear tubular strut excessively sprung.	Replace tubular strut. Refer to Main Landing Gear - Maintenance Practices.
TIRES WEAR EXCESSIVELY.	Bent axle.	Replace axle. Refer to Main Landing Gear Wheel and Axle - Maintenance Practices.
	Incorrect tire pressure.	Ensure tire is inflated to 28 PSI air pressure.
	Main wheels out of alignment.	Check main wheel alignment. Refer to Main Landing Gear Wheel and Axle - Maintenance Practices.
	Landing gear tubular strut excessively sprung	Replace tubular strut. Refer to Main Landing Gear - Maintenance Practices.
	Bent axle.	Replace axle. Refer to Main Landing Gear Wheel and Axle - Maintenance Practices.
	Dragging brakes.	Adjust brakes. Refer to Brakes - Maintenance Practices.
TIRE BOUNCE EVIDENT ON SMOOTH SURFACE.	Wheel bearings excessively tight.	Properly install wheel bearings. Refer to Main Landing Gear Wheel and Axle - Maintenance Practices.
	Tire out of balance.	Balance tire. Refer to Main Landing Gear Wheel and Axle - Maintenance Practices.

MAIN LANDING GEAR - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

1. General

- A. The airplane is installed with fixed, tubular spring, steel main gear struts that are bolted into the fuselage bottom. Attached to the outboard end of each strut is a die-cast aluminum wheel and disc brake assembly.
- B. The maintenance practices give instructions for the fairing, strut and step bracket removal/installation. Also included in this section are procedures for a check of the main wheel alignment.
- C. For the wheel and tire maintenance, refer to [Main Landing Gear Wheel and Axle - Maintenance Practices](#). For the brake maintenance, refer to [Brakes - Maintenance Practices](#).

2. Main Wheel Speed Fairing Removal/Installation

- A. Remove the Main Wheel Speed Fairings (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Remove the screws that attach the brake fairing to the main wheel speed fairing.
 - (2) Remove the screws that attach the main wheel speed fairing to the attach plate, which is bolted to axle.
 - (3) Remove the bolt that attaches the outboard side of the main wheel speed fairing to the axle nut.
 - (4) Loosen the mud scraper if necessary, and work the main wheel speed fairing from the wheel.
- B. Install the Main Wheel Speed Fairings (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Work the speed fairing over the wheel.

CAUTION: Damage will result if the correct clearance is not set between the tire and the mud scraper. You must do a check of the clearance every time the scraper has been moved, the tire changed, or the speed fairings installed. If any mud, snow or ice collects on the scraper, it will prevent the tire from correct rotation. You must clean the scraper for correct tire rotation.

- (2) Complete a check of the clearance between the tire and scraper.
 - (a) Clean off any dirt or ice that has collected on the scraper.
 - (b) Adjust the clearance as necessary to have a minimum of 0.55 inch (14 mm) to a maximum of 0.80 inch (20 mm).
- (3) Install the bolt that attach outboard side of main wheel speed fairing to the axle nut.
- (4) Install the screws that attach the main wheel speed fairing to the attach plate, which is bolted to axle.
- (5) Install the screws that attach the brake fairing to the main wheel speed fairing.

3. Brake Fairing Removal/Installation

- A. Remove the Brake Fairing (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Remove the screws from the bottom side of the brake fairing.
 - (2) Remove the brake fairing from the landing gear.
- B. Install the Brake Fairing (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Set the brake fairing over the landing gear.
 - (2) Install the screws in the bottom side of the brake fairing.

4. Cap Fairing Removal/Installation

- A. Remove the Cap Fairing (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Remove the screws and clamp that attaches the cap fairing to the tubular strut fairing.
 - (2) Remove the cap fairing and clamp.
- B. Install the Cap Fairing (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Set the cap fairing and clamp over the tubular strut.
 - (2) Attach the cap fairing with the screws and clamp.

5. Tubular Strut Fairing Removal/Installation

- A. Remove the Tubular Strut Fairing (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Remove the screws that attach the step to the step bracket.
 - (2) Remove the screws from the bottom side of the tubular strut fairing.
 - (3) Carefully remove the tubular strut fairing along the aft edge and move it over the step bracket.

- (4) Pull the tubular strut fairing out of the fuselage fairing and remove it from the tubular strut.

B. Install the Tubular Strut Fairing (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

- (1) Set the tubular strut fairing over the tubular strut and position it over the step bracket and into the fuselage fairing.
- (2) Attach the tubular strut fairing with screws.
- (3) Install the step to the step bracket.

6. Fuselage Fairing

A. Remove the Fuselage Fairing (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

- (1) Remove the main landing gear wheel. Refer to [Main Landing Gear Wheel And Axle - Maintenance Practices](#).
- (2) Remove the main wheel speed fairing attach plate.
- (3) Remove the brake torque plate.
- (4) Remove the screws that attach the fuselage fairing to the fuselage.
- (5) Move the fuselage fairing down the tubular strut and move it over the main landing gear axle.

B. Install the Fuselage Fairing (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

- (1) Move the fuselage fairing over the main landing gear axle and slide it up to the fuselage.
- (2) Attach the fuselage fairing with screws.
- (3) Install the brake torque plate.
- (4) Install the main wheel speed fairing attach plate.
- (5) Install the main landing gear wheel. Refer to [Main Landing Gear Wheel And Axle - Maintenance Practices](#).

CAUTION: Damage can result to the fairings if the tire pressure is not correct.

- (6) Complete a check of the tire pressure and adjust it as necessary. Refer to Chapter 12, [Tires - Servicing](#).

7. Main Landing Gear Removal/Installation

A. Remove the Main Landing Gear (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

- (1) Remove the front seat(s) to get access to the fuselage floor. Refer to Chapter 25, [Equipment/Furnishings - Maintenance Practices](#).
- (2) Pull up the carpet and remove the floorboard access plate (231AT) to get access to the landing gear components under the fuselage floorboard. Refer to Chapter 6, Access/Inspection Plates - Description and Operation.
- (3) Jack the airplane. Refer to Chapter 7, [Jacking - Maintenance Practices](#).
- (4) Remove the screws that attach the fuselage fairing to the fuselage.
- (5) Remove screws at the splice in the fuselage fairing.
- (6) Remove the fuselage fairing from the strut fairing.
- (7) Drain the hydraulic fluid from the brake line on the strut.
- (8) Disconnect the hydraulic brake line at the fitting where the brake line comes out from the fuselage skin.
- (9) Put a cap or plug on disconnected fittings.
- (10) Remove the nut, washer and bolt the attach the inboard end of the tubular strut to the inboard landing gear bulkhead fitting.

CAUTION: Be careful when you remove the strut to prevent damage to the hydraulic brake line.

- (11) Pull the tubular strut from the fitting and bushing.

NOTE: The tubular strut is a compression fit in the bushing in the outboard landing gear forging.

B. Install the Main Landing Gear (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

- (1) Install all parts removed from strut.
- (2) Apply U000992 grease to approximately 11 inches on the top end of the tubular strut. For the grease supplier, refer to Chapter 12, [Lubricants](#).

NOTE: Let the bushing assembly become cool until it is a minimum temperature of 0 °F (-17.78 °C) for easier installation of the tubular strut.

- (3) Move the tubular strut into position through the bushing in the outboard strut fitting and into the inboard strut fitting.
- (4) Align the bolt holes in the tubular strut and the inboard fitting.

- (5) Install the bolt through the tubular strut and the inboard fitting.
- (6) Install the washer and nut on the bolt and tighten to a torque value of 100 foot-pounds, +8 or -8 foot-pounds (136 N.m., +11 or -11 N.m).
- (7) Connect the hydraulic brake line to the fitting.
- (8) Fill and bleed brake the system.
- (9) Install the fuselage fairing.
- (10) Remove the airplane from the jacks. Refer to Chapter 7, [Jacking - Maintenance Practices](#).
- (11) Install the floorboard access plate [\(231AT\)](#). Refer to Chapter 6, Access/Inspection Plates - Description and Operation.
- (12) Install the carpet and seat(s). Refer to Chapter 25, [Equipment/Furnishings - Maintenance Practices](#).

8. Step Bracket Removal/Installation

A. Remove the Step Bracket (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

- (1) Remove the main landing gear fairings. Refer to [Main Landing Gear Fairings Removal/Installation](#).
- (2) Remove the step bracket.

(a) Use long handled pliers or other similar tool to apply an upward force to the step support.

CAUTION: Do not continue to apply heat to the tubular strut to a temperature where the paint or epoxy blisters.

(b) Apply heat to epoxy using heat gun, until epoxy softens and upward force of pliers breaks step support away from landing gear strut. Quickly remove heat.

CAUTION: Do not finish sand the parts. A rough surface is necessary to get a good bond.

- (3) Use 180 grit aluminum oxide sandpaper or cloth to remove all the corrosion and old adhesive from the step bracket and the tubular strut.
- (4) Blend all nicks and scratches.

B. Install the Step Bracket (Refer to [Figure 202](#)).

- (1) Mark the position of the step support so that the new step support will be installed in the same position on the strut.
- (2) Clean the surfaces that you will bond together. If you use a solvent, make sure to remove all of the solvent with a clean, dry cloth. It is important that the bonding surfaces are clean and dry.
- (3) Make sure to do a check fit of the step support on the tubular strut. A small gap is acceptable between the step support and the tubular strut.
- (4) Apply primer to the step bracket. Refer to Chapter 20, [Interior and Exterior Finish - Cleaning/Painting](#).
- (5) Apply primer to the tubular strut. Refer to Chapter 20, [Interior and Exterior Finish - Cleaning/Painting](#).
- (6) Bond the step bracket to the tubular strut with EA9309 adhesive. Use the manufacturers procedures to mix the adhesive.
- (7) Apply a layer of adhesive on each of the bonding surface.
- (8) Set the step bracket in position on the tubular strut.
- (9) Use a clamp to attach the step bracket to the strut to make sure of a good, tight fit.
- (10) Apply a small fillet of the adhesive at all edges of the bonded surfaces.

CAUTION: Do not set any weight on the step or strut until the sealant has fully cured.

- (11) Let the adhesive to fully cure. Refer to the manufacture's instructions.
- (12) Apply paint to the tubular strut and step bracket after the adhesive is fully cured.
- (13) Install the main landing gear fairings. Refer to [Main Landing Gear Fairings Removal/Installation](#).

9. Alignment Inspection/Check

A. Check the Main Wheel Alignment (Refer to [Figure 202](#)).

- (1) The toe-in limitations are 0.00 to 0.18 inch (0.00 to 4.57mm).
- (2) The camber limitations are 2 to 4 degrees.
- (3) If the wheel alignment is out of the limits, a new tubular spring strut will have to be installed.

NOTE: There is no adjustment for the main landing gear strut.

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : Main Landing Gear Installation

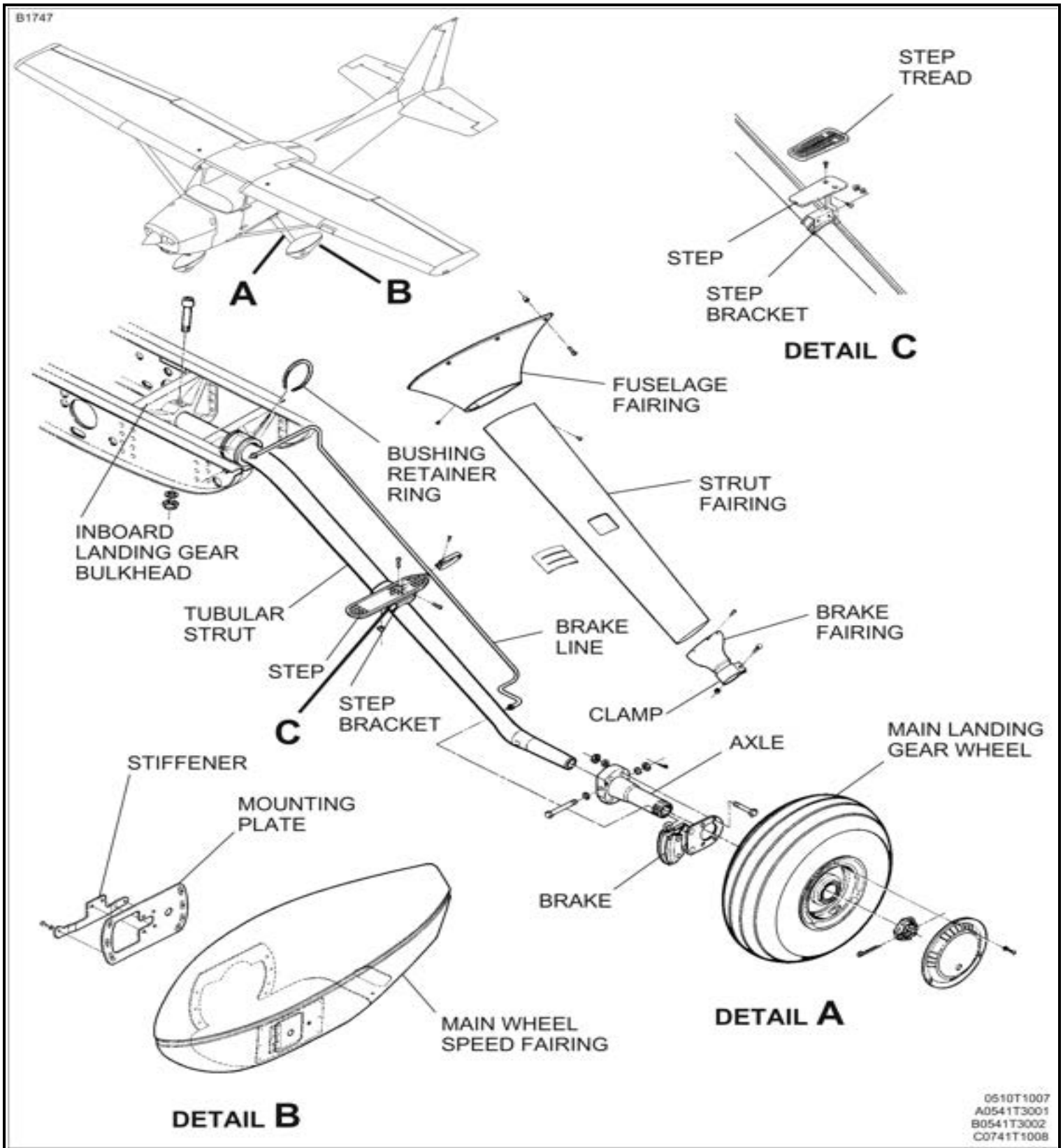


Figure 202 : Sheet 1 : Main Wheel Alignment Check

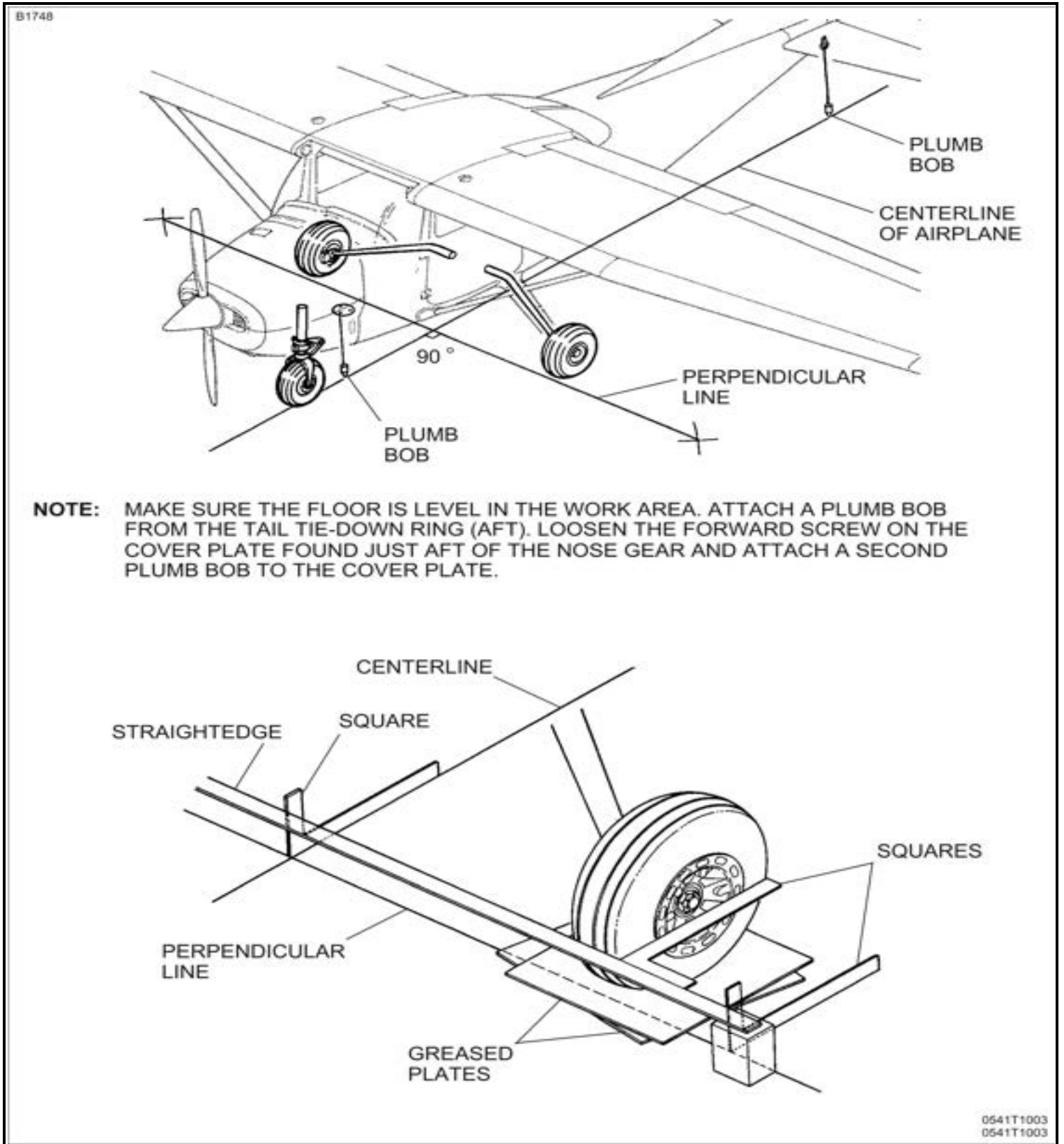


Figure 202 : Sheet 2 : Main Wheel Alignment Check

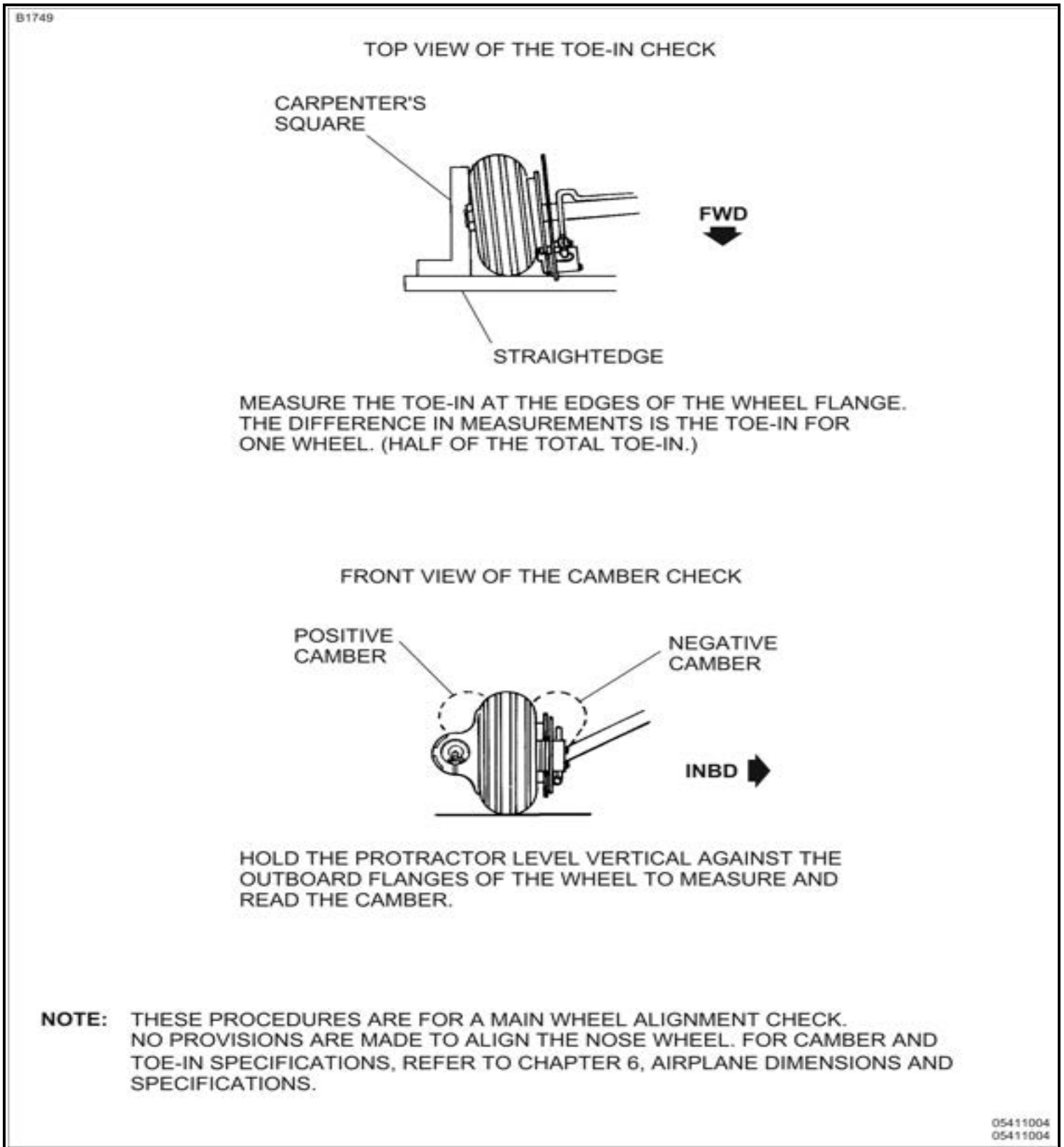


Figure 1 : Sheet 1 : Cabin Floorboard Panels

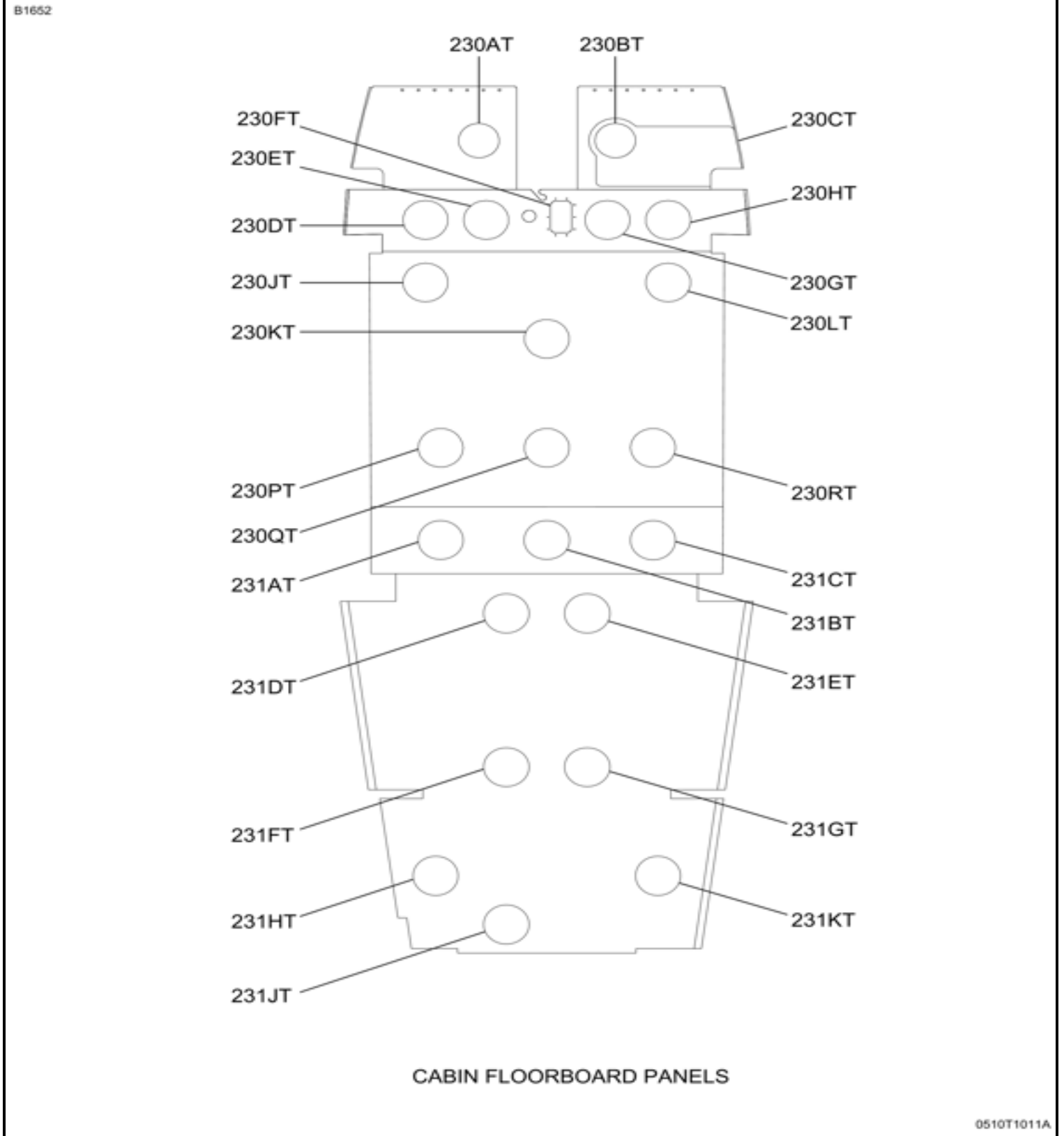
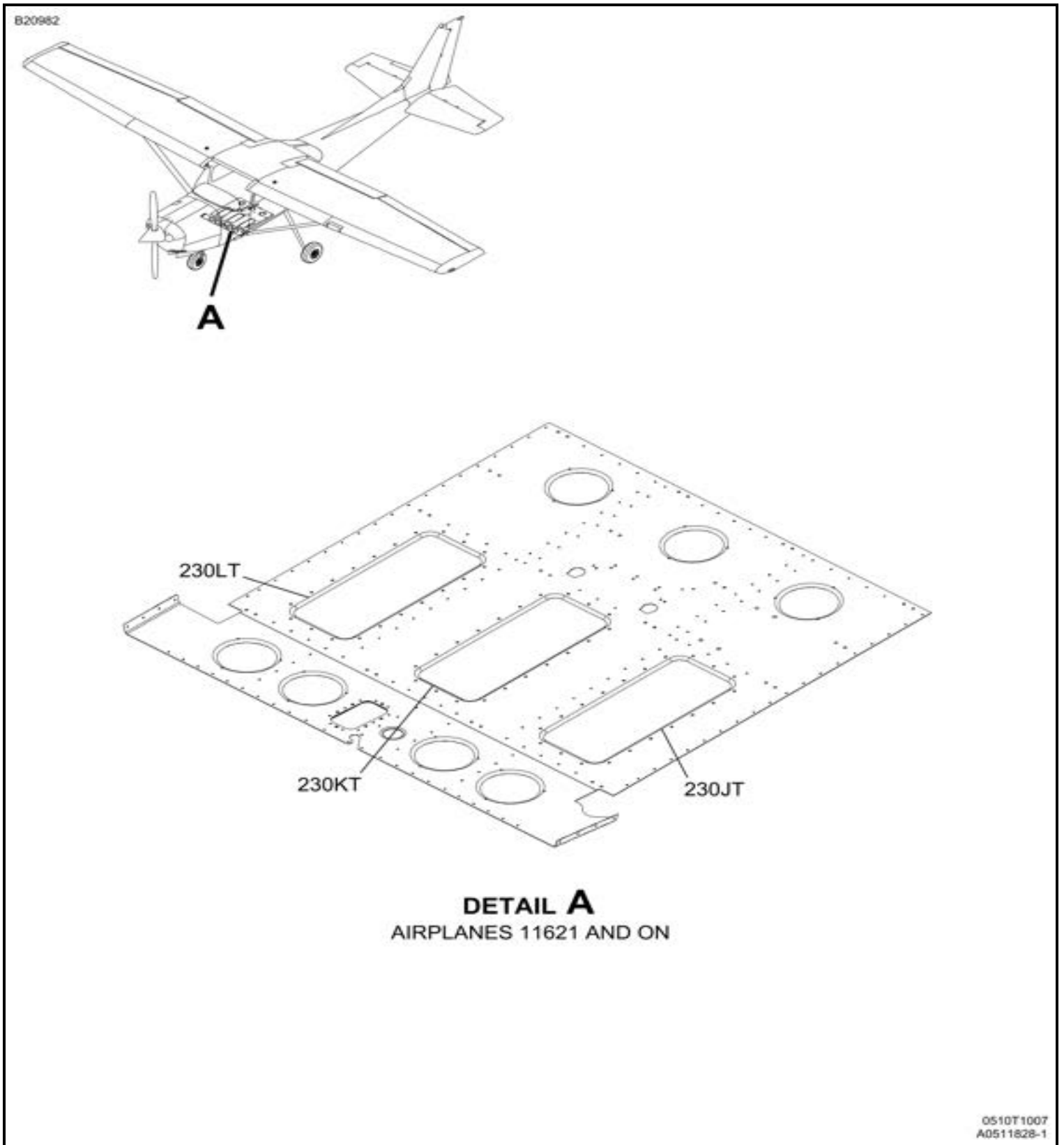


Figure 1 : Sheet 2 : Cabin Floorboard Panels



NOSE LANDING GEAR - TROUBLESHOOTING

1. Troubleshooting

TROUBLE	PROBABLE CAUSE	REMEDY
NOSE WHEEL SHIMMY.	Nose strut attaching bolts loose.	Tighten nose strut attaching bolts.
	Loose or worn nose wheel steering linkage.	Tighten linkage. Replace defective parts with new parts.
	Nose wheel out of balance.	Balance nose wheel. Refer to Nose Landing Gear - Maintenance Practices.
	Wheel bearings too loose.	Properly install wheel bearings.
	Defective shimmy damper.	Repair or install new damper.
NOSE STRUT DOES NOT HOLD AIR PRESSURE.	Shimmy damper fluid low.	Service shimmy damper. Refer to Chapter 12, Nose Gear Shimmy Damper - Servicing.
	Loose torque links.	Add shims, or install new parts as required.
	Defective strut seals.	Install new seals. Refer to Nose Landing Gear - Maintenance Practices.
HYDRAULIC FLUID LEAKAGE FROM NOSE STRUT.	Defective or loose air filler valve.	Check gasket and tighten loose valve. Install new valve if defective.
	Defective strut seals.	Install new seals. Refer to Nose Landing Gear - Maintenance Practices.

NOSE LANDING GEAR - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

1. Description and Operation

- A. The airplane has a steering nosewheel that is linked through the rudder pedals to give ground control. Major components of the nose landing gear are as follows:
- (1) Shock Strut - The shock strut is made of top and bottom machined cylinders that contain a mixture of oil and air. The top and bottom cylinders give changes in the shock-absorb rates.
 - (2) Torque Links - The torque links give a mechanical link between the top and bottom parts of the shock strut and help to keep the nosewheel aligned with the airframe.
 - (3) Nosewheel Steering - The nosewheel steering operates through the use of the rudder pedals. The spring-loaded steering rod assemblies connect the nose gear steering arm assembly to the arms on the rudder pedals. The steering gives up to approximately 10 degrees each side of neutral, after which the brakes can be used to get a maximum deflection of 30 degrees right or left of the center.
 - (4) Shimmy Damper (For airplanes with the Lord Shimmy Damper) - The shimmy damper uses rubber with a lubricant to absorb nosewheel vibration. The damper is connected between the shock strut and the steering arm assembly.
 - (5) Shimmy Damper (For airplanes that do not have the Lord Shimmy Damper) - The shimmy damper gives resistance to shimmy when it moves hydraulic fluid through the small orifices in a piston. The damper is connected between the shock strut and the steering arm assembly.

2. Nosewheel Speed Fairing Removal/Installation

- A. Speed Fairing Removal (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
- (1) Remove the bolt that attaches the cover plate to the bottom torque link and remove the cover plate. Install the bolt.
 - (2) Weight or tie down the tail of the airplane to raise the nosewheel from the floor.
 - (3) Remove the nosewheel axle stud.
 - (4) Remove the bolt that attach the speed fairing and towbar spacers to the strut.
 - (5) Move the speed fairing up and remove the nosewheel. Loosen the scraper as necessary.
 - (6) Turn the speed fairing 90 degrees to center line of airplane and work the fairing down over the fork to remove it.
- B. Speed Fairing Installation (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
- (1) Move the speed fairing up over the nose gear fork with the speed fairing at 90 degrees to the center line of the airplane.
 - (2) Move the speed fairing up and install the nosewheel in fork.
 - (3) Install the axle stud.
 - (4) Set the speed fairing over the nosewheel and tighten the axle stud nut until you feel friction when the wheel is turned.
 - (5) Loosen the nut to the nearest castellation and install a cotter pin.
 - (6) Install the bolt, towbar spacers, washers, and the nut that attach the fairing to the strut.

CAUTION: Damage will result if the correct clearance is not set between the tire and scraper. You must do a check of the clearance every time the scraper moves or the tire is changed when you install the speed fairings. If any mud, snow, or ice collects on the scraper, it will prevent the tire from correct rotation. You must keep the scraper clean for correct tire rotation.

- (7) Complete a check of the clearance between the tire and the scraper.
 - (a) Clean off any dirt or ice that has collected on the scraper.
 - (b) Adjust the clearance as necessary to have a minimum of 0.55 inch (14 mm) to a maximum of 0.80 inch (20 mm).
- (8) Lower the nose of the airplane to the floor.
- (9) Remove the bottom torque link attach bolt.
- (10) Set the cover plate over the speed fairing and attach it with the bottom torque link attach bolt.

3. Nose Landing Gear Removal/Installation

- A. Nose Landing Gear Removal (Refer to [Figure 202](#)).
- (1) Remove the cowl. Refer to Chapter 71, [Cowl - Removal/Installation](#).
 - (2) Weight or tie down the tail of the airplane to raise the nosewheel from the floor.
 - (3) Disconnect the nosewheel steering tubes from the nose gear steering collar.

CAUTION: Make sure the strut is fully deflated before you remove the bolt or roll pin at the top of the strut.

- (4) Remove the strut clamp cap and shims from the bottom strut fitting.
- (5) Deflate the strut fully and collapse the strut to its shortest length.
- (6) Remove the bolt from the top of the strut.
- (7) Pull the strut assembly down from the top attach forging.

B. Nose Landing Gear Installation (Refer to [Figure 202](#)).

- (1) Before you inflate the nose gear strut, install the top of the strut in the top attach forging and attach it with a bolt.
- (2) Extend the strut to connect the cap to the strut clamp with the bottom strut fitting on the firewall.
- (3) Install the shims and the cap for the strut clamp attaching strut to lower strut fitting.

NOTE: When you install the cap, examine the gap between the cap and the strut fitting before the attach bolts are tightened. The gap tolerance is 0.010 inch (0.254 mm) minimum and 0.016 inch (0.406 mm) maximum. If the gap is more than the maximum tolerance, install shims as necessary. Replace the cap with shims to get the correct gap if the gap is less than the minimum. Install the shims as equal as possible between the sides of the gap.

- (4) Inflate and service the shock strut. Refer to Chapter 12, [Nose Landing Gear Shock Strut - Servicing](#).
- (5) Rig the nosewheel steering tubes. Refer to Chapter 27, [Rudder Control System - Maintenance Practices](#).
- (6) Remove the weights or the tie down from the tail, and lower the nosewheel to the floor.
- (7) Install the cowl. Refer to Chapter 71, [Cowl - Removal/Installation](#).

4. Nose Landing Gear Steering Tube Removal/Installation

A. Nose Landing Gear Steering Tube Removal (Refer to [Figure 202](#)).

- (1) Remove the upholstery from the area below the instrument panel as necessary.
- (2) Weight or tie down the tail of the airplane to raise the nosewheel from the floor.
- (3) Loosen the clamp that holds the fire sleeve around the steering tube.
- (4) From inside the airplane, remove the nut that attaches the ball joint part of the steering tube to the rudder bar.
- (5) Remove the bolt and the nut that attach the clevis on the steering tube to the rod end on the nosewheel strut.
- (6) Remove the steering tube from the airplane.

B. Nose Landing Gear Steering Tube Installation (Refer to [Figure 202](#)).

- (1) From inside the airplane, attach the ball joint part of the steering tube to the rudder bar with the nut.
- (2) Loosen the jam nut.
- (3) Turn the clevis until the holes in the rod end and the clevis align.
- (4) Attach the clevis to the rod end with the bolt and the nut.
- (5) Tighten the jam nut.
- (6) Pull the fire sleeve down around the steering tube and attach it with the clamp.
- (7) Remove the weights or the tie down from the tail and lower the nosewheel to the floor.
- (8) Install the upholstery in the area below the instrument panel as necessary.
- (9) Do the rigging of the nosewheel steering tubes. Refer to Chapter 27, [Rudder Control System - Maintenance Practices](#).

5. Torque Link Removal/Installation

A. Torque Link Removal (Refer to [Figure 202](#)).

WARNING: Completely deflate the shock strut before you remove the torque links.

- (1) Disconnect the top and bottom attach bolts, spacers, shims, and nuts.
- (2) Remove the torque links.

B. Torque Link Installation (Refer to [Figure 202](#)).

NOTE: If the safety lug and stop lug are removed from the top torque link during disassembly, they must be installed and the retaining bolts tightened 20 to 25 in-lbs (2.26 to 2.82 N.m). After you tighten the bolts, bend the tips of the safety lug to safety them into position.

- (1) Install the top and bottom torque link assemblies with the shock strut fully deflated.
- (2) Install the bolt that attaches the top and bottom assemblies.
- (3) Tighten the nuts at each end of the torque links until they are almost tight. Then tighten the nuts to align the next castellation with a cotter pin hole in the bolt.
- (4) Examine the top and bottom torque link for looseness. If looseness is apparent, shims can be installed to remove any slack. This will help to prevent nosewheel shimmy.
- (5) Fill and inflate the shock strut to the correct pressure. Refer to Chapter 12, [Nose Landing Gear Shock Strut - Servicing](#).

6. Shimmy Damper Removal/Disassembly/Installation

A. Shimmy Damper Removal (Refer to [Figure 202](#)).

NOTE: There are no inspection or overhaul requirements for the Lord Shimmy Damper. The Lord Shimmy Damper is discarded.

- (1) Remove the cotter pin, nut, washer, and bolt that attach the piston shaft clevis to the bracket that is welded on the bottom of the top strut tube.
- (2) Remove the cotter pin, nut, spacer, and bolt that attach the housing to the steering arm assembly.
- (3) Remove the shimmy damper.
- (4) For airplanes with the Lord shimmy damper, discard the Lord Shimmy Damper.

B. Disassemble and Assemble the Hydraulic Shimmy Damper (Refer to [Figure 202](#)).

NOTE: There are no inspection or overhaul requirements for the Lord Shimmy Damper. The Lord Shimmy Damper is discarded.

- (1) Use Detail F as a guide to disassemble the shimmy damper. When you assemble the damper, all of the new O-rings must be used. All parts must be lubricated before you assemble with clean hydraulic fluid.
- (2) When the damper is fully assembled, it must be serviced using procedures in Chapter 12, [Nose Landing Gear Shimmy Damper - Servicing](#).

C. Shimmy Damper Installation (Refer to [Figure 202](#)).

- (1) Before you install the shimmy damper, do the maintenance that follows:
 - (a) If a Lord Shimmy Damper has been in storage for a long period, make sure that the shaft moves freely before you install it. Refer to Chapter 12, [Nose Landing Gear Shimmy Damper - Servicing](#).
 - (b) Make sure that the tire is in good condition, is balanced, and has no tears or foreign objects in it.
 - (c) Examine the interface between the bottom of the steering collar and the top of the nose gear fork. If there is looseness here, replace or add more shims under the collar.
 - (d) Examine the assembly hardware such as bolts and nuts for wear, and replace as necessary.
 - (e) Examine the shimmy damper arm attach points on the landing gear and structure for wear and replace as necessary.
- (2) Attach the shimmy damper housing to the steering arm assembly with the bolt, spacer, nut, and cotter pin.
- (3) Attach the shimmy damper piston rod clevis to the bracket that is welded on the bottom of the top strut tube with the bolt, washers (as necessary), and nut.
- (4) For cleaning and servicing of the shimmy damper, refer to Chapter 12, [Nose Landing Gear Shimmy Damper - Servicing](#).

7. Shock Strut Disassembly/Inspection/Assembly

A. Disassemble the Shock Strut (Refer to [Figure 202](#)).

NOTE: The procedures that follow apply to the nose gear shock strut after it has been removed from the airplane and the speed fairings and nosewheel have been removed. If you separate the top and the bottom strut, you do not have to remove or completely disassemble the strut to do an inspection and parts installation.

WARNING: Make sure that you completely deflate the shock strut before you remove the lock ring in the bottom end of the top strut and before you disconnect the torque links.

- (1) Remove the shimmy damper. Refer to [Shimmy Damper Removal/Disassembly/Installation](#).
- (2) Remove the torque links. Refer to [Torque Link Removal/Installation](#).
 - (a) To help in assembly, record the position of the washers, shim, and spacers.

- (3) Remove the lock ring from the groove inside the bottom end of the top strut.

NOTE: There is a small hole at the lock ring groove to help you remove the lock ring.

NOTE: Hydraulic fluid will drain from the strut halves as the bottom strut is pulled from the top strut.

- (4) Use a straight, hard pull to separate the top and bottom struts.
 - (a) Turn the bottom strut upside down and drain the hydraulic fluid.
- (5) Remove the lock ring and the bearing at the top end of the bottom strut assembly.
 - (a) Make a mark on the top side of the bearing for assembly.
- (6) Slide the packing support ring, scraper ring, retaining ring, and lock ring from the bottom strut.
 - (a) Make a mark at the relative position and the top side of each ring. Wire or tape the rings together to be sure that you install them in the correct position.
- (7) Remove the O-ring and the backup rings from the packing support ring.
- (8) Remove the bolt that attaches the towbar spacers.

NOTE: The bolt that attaches the towbar spacers also holds the bushing and the base plug in position.
- (9) Remove the bolt that attaches the fork to the strut barrel.
- (10) Remove the base plug and the metering pin from the bottom strut.
- (11) Remove the O-rings and the metering pin from the base plug.

NOTE: The bottom strut barrel and fork are a press fit and are drilled on the assembly. Separation of these parts is not recommended unless you install a new part.
- (12) Remove the retaining ring that attaches the steering arm assembly on the top strut.
- (13) Remove the steering arm assembly, shims (if installed), and washer.
 - (a) If shims are installed, record the quantity and position of each shim.
- (14) Push the orifice support from the top strut and remove the O-ring.
- (15) Remove the filler valve from the orifice support.

B. Inspect/Repair the Strut.

- (1) Clean all the parts in cleaning solvent.
- (2) Examine all the parts for damage and wear.
- (3) Replace all parts that show wear or damage and all O-rings and backup rings with new parts.
- (4) Sharp metal edges must be smoothed with Number 400 emery paper and cleaned with solvent.

C. Assemble the Shock Strut (Refer to [Figure 202](#)).

NOTE: All parts must be cleaned and lubricated with hydraulic fluid before assembly. All O-rings must be new.

- (1) Install the washer and the shims.
- (2) Lubricate the needle bearings in the steering collar.
- (3) Install collar and retaining ring.
- (4) Make sure the steering collar has a tight fit against washer.
 - (a) Shims of variable thicknesses are available from Cessna Aircraft Company to give a tight fit for the collar against the washer. Refer to the Model 172 Illustrated Parts Catalog for the shim numbers.
- (5) Install the rod ends in the steering collar.
- (6) Adjust the rod ends to the dimensions specified in [Figure 202](#), View B-B.
- (7) Install the O-rings and filler valve in the orifice piston support.
- (8) Install the orifice piston support in the top strut.
- (9) Install the O-ring and metering pin with the O-ring in the base plug. Attach with a nut.

NOTE: If the base plug is to be replaced, the new part will need to be line-drilled to accept the NAS75-5 bushing.
- (10) Install the bushing (if removed) in the base plug.
- (11) Install the base plug assembly in the bottom strut.

- (a) Align the holes of the bushing, hole in the bottom strut, and the hole in the fork.
 - (b) Install the towbar spacer under the head of the bolt.
 - (c) Install the bolt through the fork, bottom strut and bushing, which is installed in base plug.
 - (d) Install the towbar spacer on the threaded end of the bolt.
 - (e) Install and tighten the nut.
- (12) Install the lock ring, retaining ring, and scraper ring on the bottom strut. Make sure they are installed in the same positions before they were removed.
- (13) Install the O-rings and backup rings in the packing support ring.
- (14) Move the packing support ring over the bottom strut.
- (15) Install the bearing and the lock ring at the top end of the bottom strut assembly. Note top side of bearing.
- (16) Install the top strut assembly over the bottom strut assembly.
- (17) Install the lock ring in the groove of the bottom end of the top strut.
- (a) Set the lock ring in position so that one of its ends covers the small access hole in the lock ring groove (View C-C).
- (18) Install the torque links.
- (a) Set the washers, shims, and spacers in the same positions as before they were removed.
- (19) Install the shimmy damper.
- (20) After the shock strut assembly is complete, install the strut on the airplane.
- (21) Fill and inflate the strut. Refer to Chapter 12, [Nose Landing Gear Shock Strut - Servicing](#).

8. Steering Rod Assembly Adjustment

A. Adjustment Criteria (Refer to [Figure 202](#)).

- (1) Adjust the rod ends to the dimension specified in Detail G, View B-B.
- (2) Attach the nosewheel steering rods to the rod ends protruding from the steering arm assembly.

NOTE: The nosewheel steering and rudder systems are connected. An adjustment to one system can have an effect on the other system and must be taken into consideration.

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : Nosewheel Speed Fairing Installation

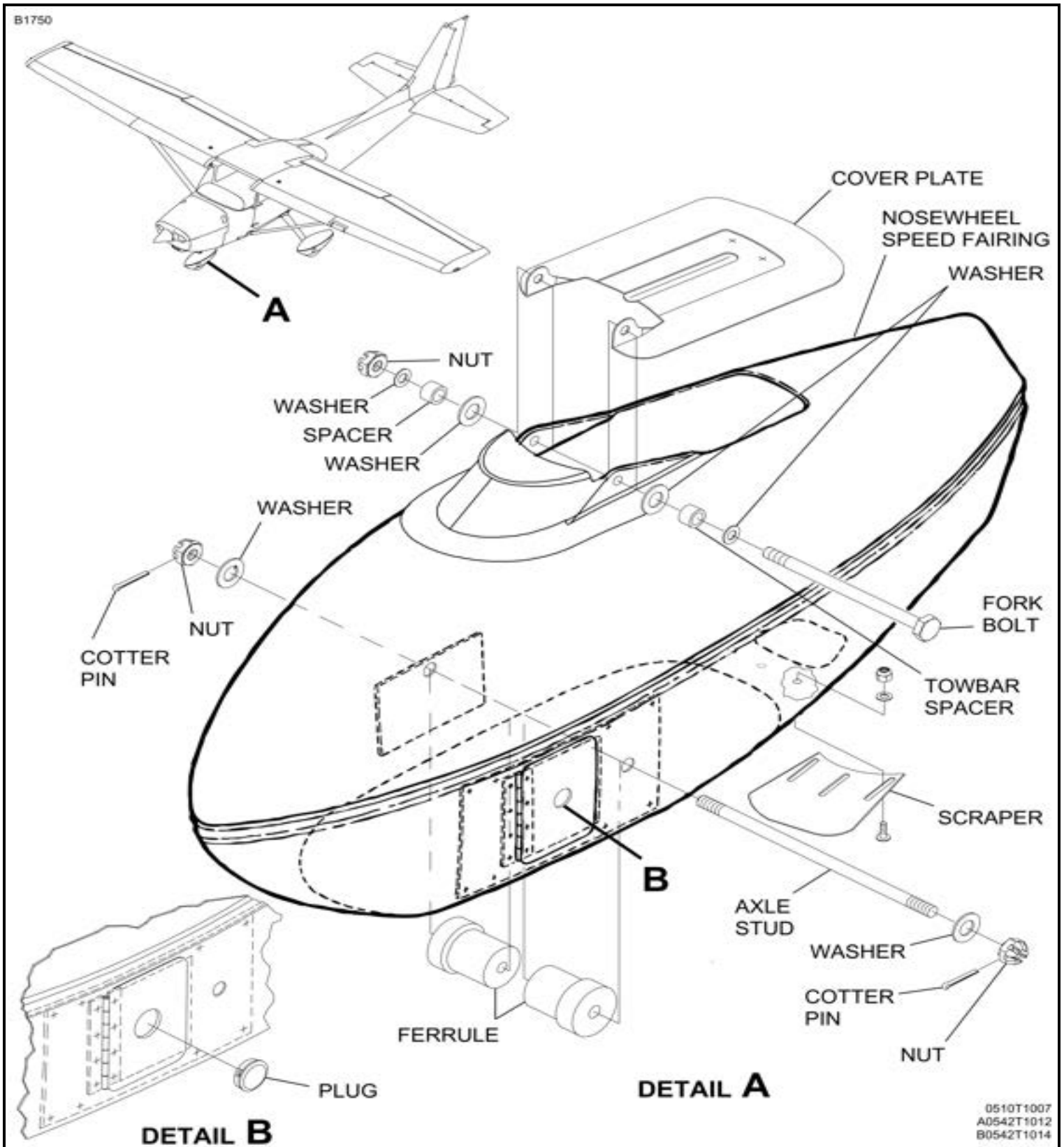


Figure 202 : Sheet 1 : Nose Landing Gear Installation

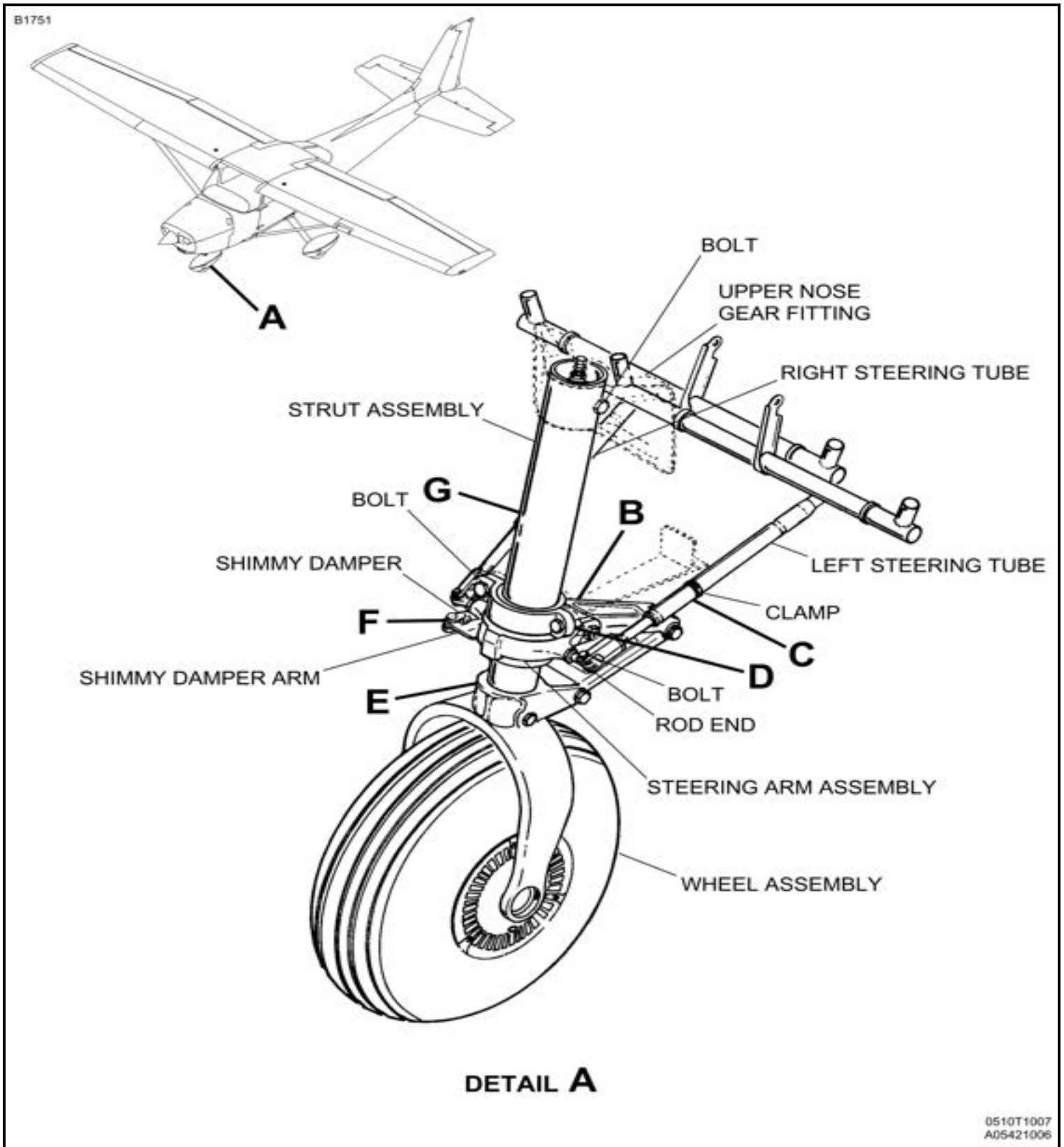


Figure 202 : Sheet 2 : Nose Landing Gear Installation

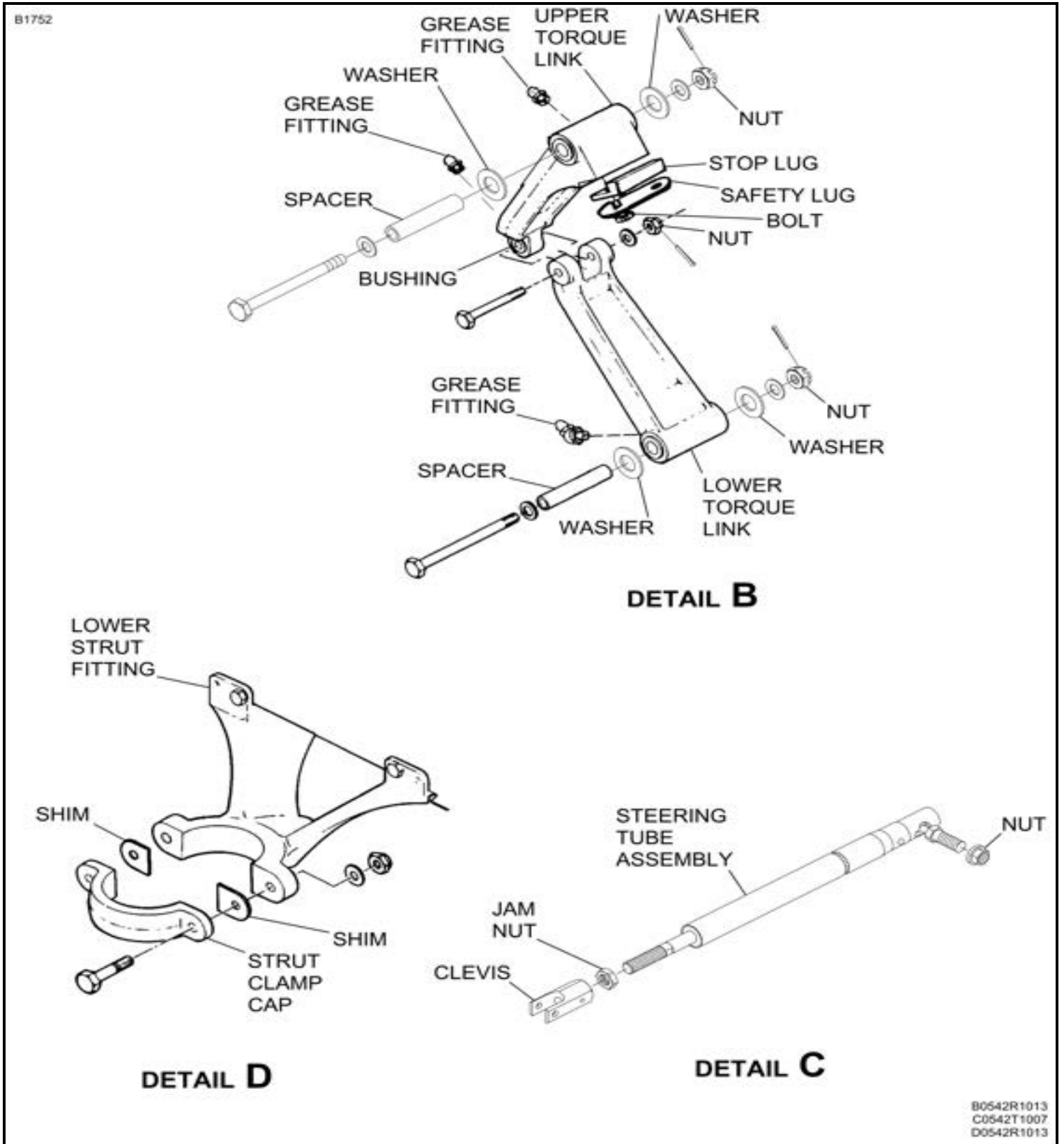


Figure 202 : Sheet 3 : Nose Landing Gear Installation

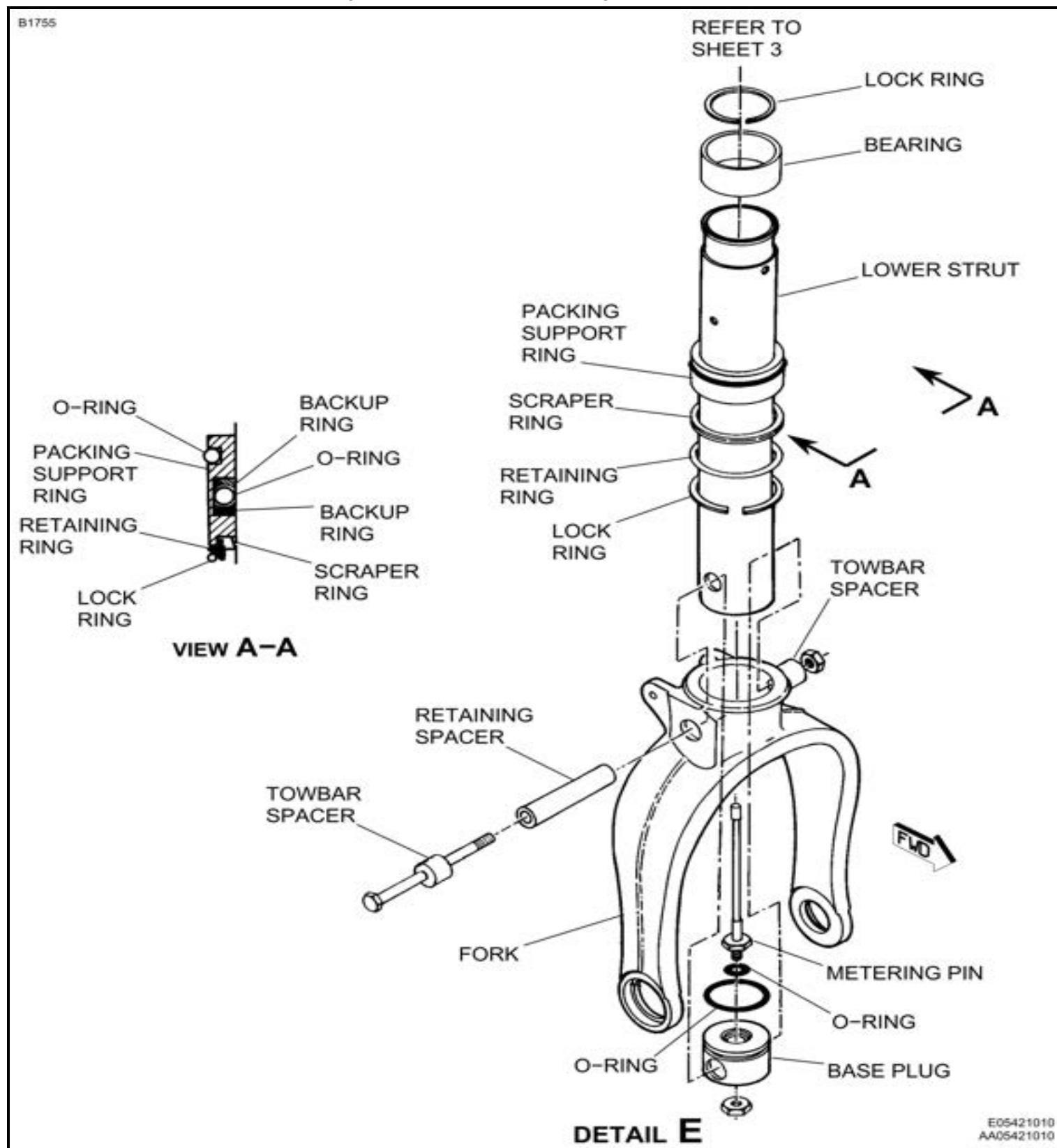


Figure 202 : Sheet 4 : Nose Landing Gear Installation

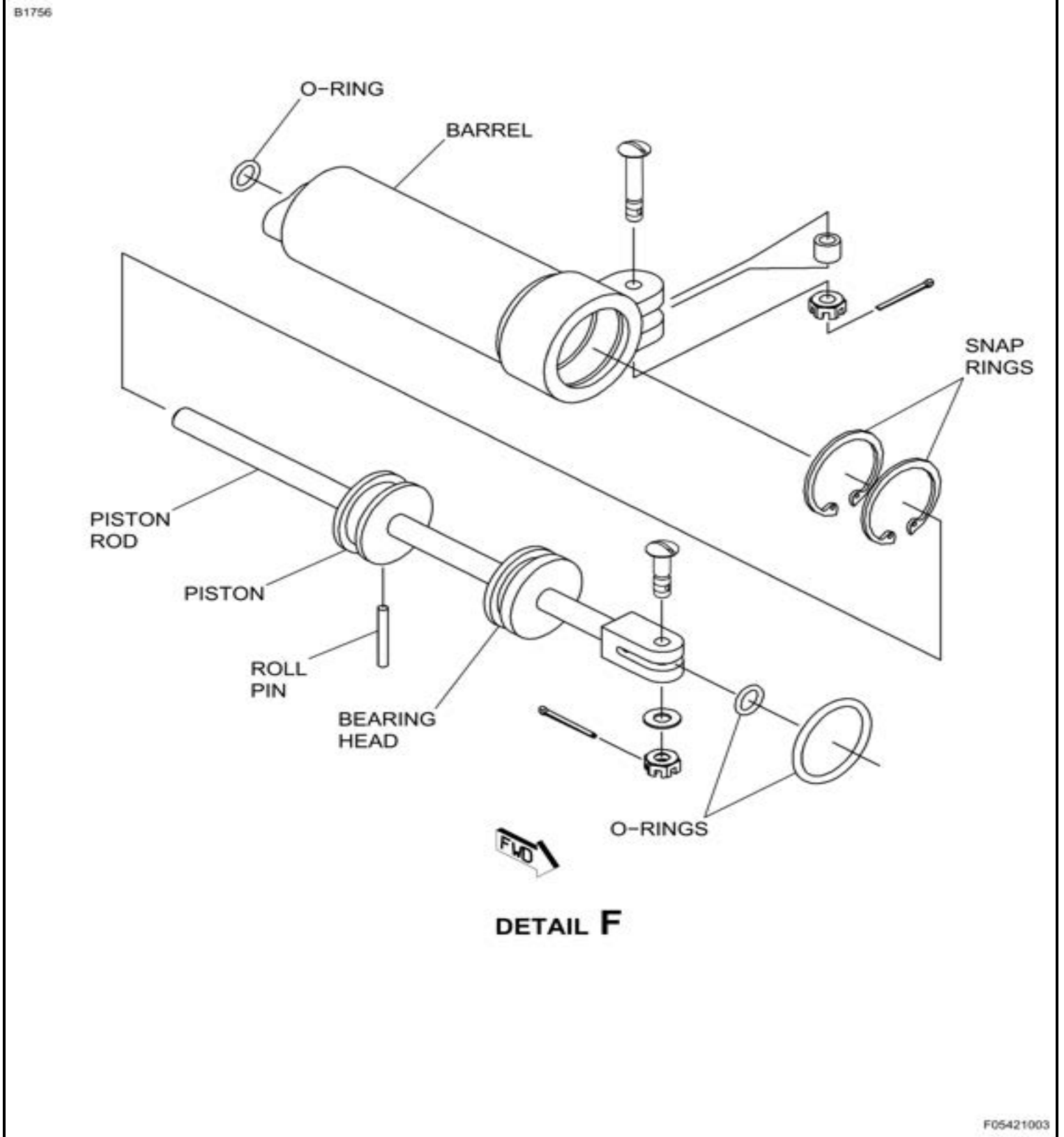
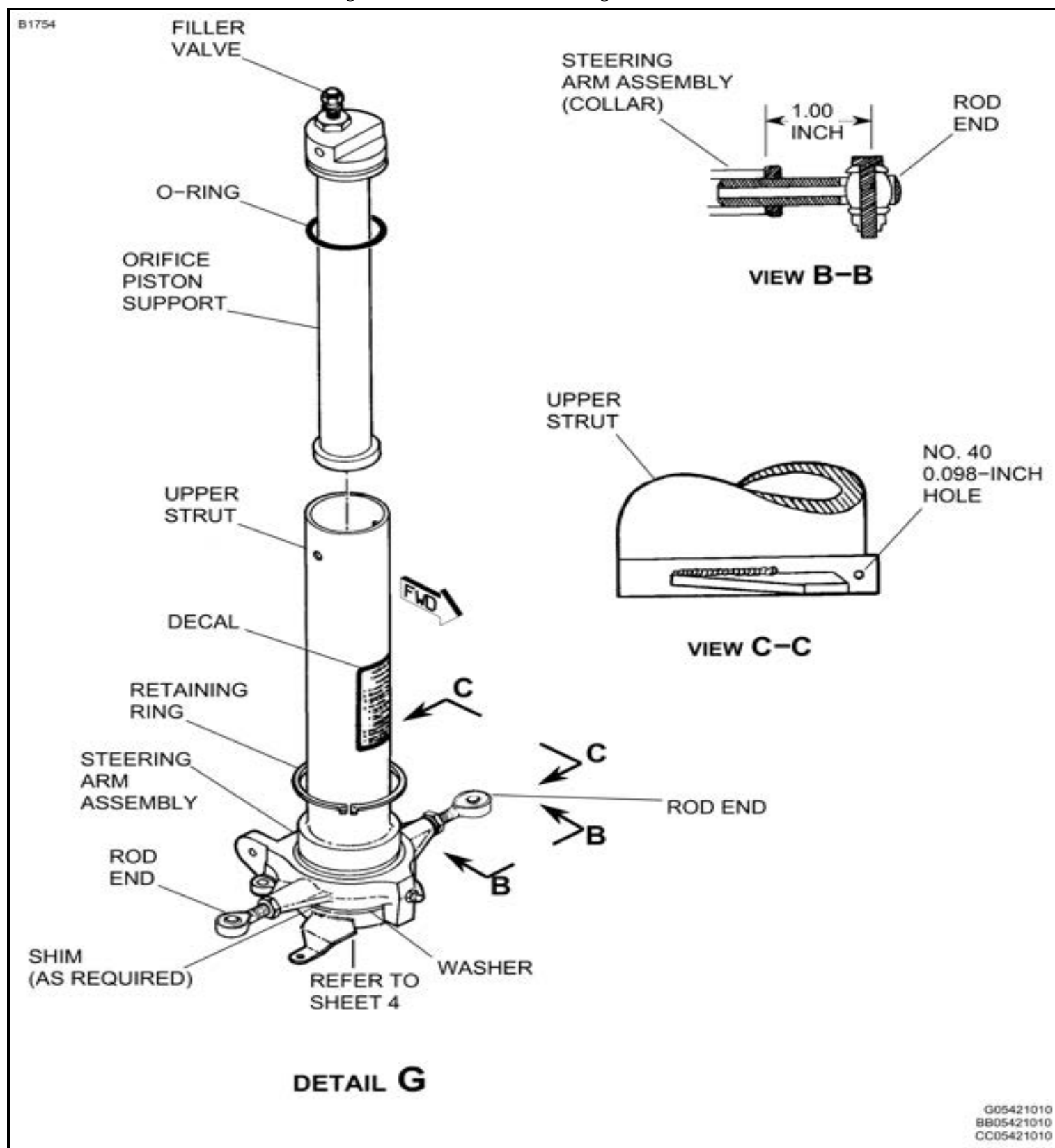


Figure 202 : Sheet 5 : Nose Landing Gear Installation



MAIN LANDING GEAR WHEEL AND AXLE - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

1. General

- A. The main landing gear wheel maintenance practices give removal/installation instructions for left main wheel. The removal/installation for the right main wheel is typical.

2. Main Landing Gear Wheel Removal/Installation

NOTE: The wheel removal is not necessary to reline the brakes or to remove the brake parts, other than the brake disc on the torque plate.

- A. Remove the Wheel (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
- (1) Lift the airplane with jacks. Refer to Chapter 7, [Jacking - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (2) Remove the speed fairing if it is installed. Refer to [Main Landing Gear - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (3) Remove the hub caps, cotter pin and the axle nut.
 - (4) Remove the bolts that attach the brake backing plate to the brake cylinder.
 - (5) Remove the backing plate.
 - (6) Pull the wheel from the axle.
- B. Install the Wheel (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
- (1) Set the wheel assembly on the axle.
 - (2) Install the axle nut.
 - (3) Turn the wheel assembly on the axle and do as follows:
 - (a) Torque the axle nut from 150 to 200 inch-pounds (16.95 to 22.60 N-m) to seat the bearings.
 - (b) Loosen the axle nut to 0 inch-pounds (0 N-m).
 - (c) Torque the axle nut from 50 to 60 inch-pounds (5.65 to 6.78 N-m).
 - (d) Tighten the axle nut to the nearest lock position.
 - (4) Install the cotter pin.
 - (5) Set the brake backing plate in position and attach with bolts.
 - (6) Install the hub cap.
 - (7) Install the speed fairing. Refer to [Main Landing Gear - Maintenance Practices](#).

3. Main Wheel Axle Removal/Installation

- A. Remove the Axle (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
- NOTE:** If the axle is bonded to the tubular strut, apply approximately 500°F (260°C) to the axle to weaken the bond. This low temperature will not cause damage to the tubular strut.
- (1) Remove the speed fairing. Refer to [Main Landing Gear - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (2) Remove the wheel. Refer to [Main Landing Gear Wheel - Removal/Installation](#).
 - (3) Disconnect, drain and put a cap or plug in the hydraulic brake line of the wheel brake cylinder.
 - (4) Remove the bolts that attach the brake torque plate and speed fairing mounting plate to the axle.
 - (5) Remove the cotter pin, nut, washer, and bolt that attach the axle to the tubular strut.
 - (6) Remove the axle from the spring strut.
- B. Install the Axle (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
- (1) Apply epoxy primer to the surfaces of the axle and the tubular strut. Refer to Chapter 20, [Acceptable Replacements for Chemicals and Solvents - Description and Operation](#).
 - (2) Install the axle on the tubular strut with the tapered edge on the bottom, when the primer is wet.
 - (3) Install the bolt, washer, and nut that attach the axle to the tubular strut.
 - (4) Tighten the nut and install the cotter pin. Refer to Chapter 20, [Safetying - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (5) Install the brake components and the speed fairing mounting plate to the axle.
 - (6) Install the wheel on the axle.
 - (7) Connect the hydraulic brake line to the wheel brake cylinder.

- (8) Fill and bleed the hydraulic brake system. Refer to [Brakes - Maintenance Practices](#).
- (9) Install the main wheel speed fairing. Refer to [Main Landing Gear - Maintenance Practices](#).

C. Install the Axle (Alternate Method) (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

NOTE: If the hole diameter in the tubular strut and the axle is more than 0.0023 inch (0.0584 mm) larger than the diameter of the mounting bolt, you can bond the axle to the strut. Do not let the adhesive go into the tubular strut or axle holes, or touch the bolt threads.

- (1) Before you install the new axle, clean the outer surface of the tubular strut and the inner surface of the axle with solvent.
 - (a) Dry the tubular strut and axle with a clean, lint free cloth immediately.
- (2) Mix EA9309 adhesive and apply a thin smooth layer to the outer surface of the tubular strut where the axle will touch.
- (3) Install the bolt, washer, and nut that attach the axle to the tubular strut.
- (4) Tighten the nut and install the cotter pin. Refer to Chapter 20, [Safetying - Maintenance Practices](#).
- (5) Let the adhesive dry for 24 hours at 75°F (24°C) or 30 minutes at 250°F (121°C), if heating equipment is available.
- (6) Install the brake components and the speed fairing mounting plate to the axle.
- (7) Install the wheel on the axle.
- (8) Connect the hydraulic brake line to the wheel brake cylinder.
- (9) Fill and bleed the hydraulic brake system. Refer to [Brakes - Maintenance Practices](#).
- (10) Install the main wheel speed fairing. Refer to [Main Landing Gear - Maintenance Practices](#).

4. Main Wheel Disassembly/Assembly

A. Disassemble the Wheel (Refer to [Figure 202](#)).

WARNING: DO NOT REMOVE THE WHEEL WITH THE TIRE AND TUBE INFLATED WITH AIR. SERIOUS INJURY OR DEATH CAN RESULT.

- (1) Fully deflate the tire and tube.

CAUTION: BE CAREFUL TO PREVENT TOOL DAMAGE TO THE TIRE WHEN YOU REMOVE THE TIRE FROM THE WHEEL HALVES.

- (2) Break loose the tire bead.
- (3) Remove the bolts that attach the wheel halves together.
- (4) Separate and remove the tire and tube from the wheel halves.
- (5) Remove the retaining rings, grease seal retainers, grease seal felts, grease seal retainers and bearing cones.
- (6) The bearing cups (races) are a press fit in the wheel halves and must not be removed unless a new part is to be installed.
 - (a) To remove the bearing cups, heat the wheel half in boiling water for 30 minutes or in an oven, not to exceed 250°F (121°C).
 - (b) Use an arbor press if available, to press out bearing cup and press in a new bearing cup while the wheel half is still hot.

B. Assemble the Wheel (Refer to [Figure 202](#)).

- (1) Use grease to prepare the wheel bearing for installation. Refer to Chapter 12, [Lubricant - Description and Operation](#) for list of bearing greases.
 - (a) Fill the bearing cone with grease.
 - (b) Add grease to the bearing seals. If felt seals are used, lightly coat all surfaces of the felt with bearing grease. If rubber seals are used, lightly coat the rubber surfaces with bearing grease.
- (2) Install the bearing cone, grease seal retainer, grease seal felt, grease seal retainer and retaining ring into each wheel half.
- (3) Install the tube in the tire. Make sure to align the index marks on the tire and tube.
- (4) Set the wheel half into the tire and tube (side opposite valve stem).
- (5) Install the bolt through the wheel half with a washer under the head of the bolt.
- (6) Set the other wheel half into the other side of the tire and tube. Make sure to align the valve stem in the valve slot.
- (7) Make sure the tube is not pinched between the wheel halves before you torque the nuts.

CAUTION: MAKE SURE THE NUTS HAVE THE CORRECT TORQUE. THE BOLTS CAN CAUSE DAMAGE OF THE

WHEEL IF THE NUTS DO NOT HAVE THE CORRECT TORQUE.

CAUTION: DO NOT USE IMPACT WRENCHES ON THE BOLTS OR NUTS.

- (8) Install the washers and nuts on the bolts.
- (9) Tighten the nuts to a dry torque of 90 inch-pounds, +2 or -2 inch-pounds (10.17 N.m, +0.23 or -0.23 N.m).
- (10) Inflate the tire to seat the tire beads.
- (11) Adjust the air in the tire to the correct pressure.

5. Main Wheel Inspection/Check

- A. Remove the Wheel. Refer to [Main Wheel Removal/Installation](#).
- B. Disassemble the Wheel. Refer to [Main Wheel Disassembly/Assembly](#).
- C. Inspect the Main Wheel (Refer to [Figure 202](#)).
 - (1) Clean all metal parts and grease seal felts in solvent, and dry thoroughly.
NOTE: A soft bristle brush can be used to remove hardened grease, dust or dirt.
 - (2) Examine the wheel halves for cracks or damage.
 - (3) Examine the bearing cones, cups, retaining rings, grease seal retainers, grease seal felts and grease seal retainers for wear or damage.
 - (4) Examine the bolts for cracks in the bolt head.
 - (5) Replace the wheel half if it is cracked or damaged.
 - (6) Replace damaged retainer rings and seals.
 - (7) Replace worn or damaged bearing cups and cones.
 - (8) Replace any worn or damaged bolts.
 - (9) Remove any corrosion or small nicks with a minimum of 320 grit sandpaper.
 - (10) Clean and paint repaired areas with a layer of clear lacquer paint. Refer to Chapter 20, [Interior and Exterior Finish - Cleaning/Painting](#).
 - (11) Pack the bearings with MIL-PRF-81322 wheel bearing grease.
- D. Assemble the Wheel. Refer to [Main Wheel Disassembly/Assembly](#).
- E. Install the Wheel. Refer to [Main Landing Gear Wheel Removal/Installation](#).

6. Wheel Balancing

- A. Tire wear that is not equal is usually the result of the wheel not correctly balanced. Replacement of the tire will usually correct the condition.
 - (1) The light weight point of the tire is marked with a red dot on the tire sidewall. The heavy weight point of the tube is marked with a contrasting color line (usually near the inflation valve stem). When you install a new tire, set the marks adjacent to each other. The wheel can be statically balanced but not dynamically balanced if a wheel shows indication of unbalance when you service it.

NOTE: Static balance is the balance of the control surface, which is balanced from its hinge point. A tire that is not dynamically balanced will cause vibration and can be examined when the tire rotates.

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : Main Wheel Installation

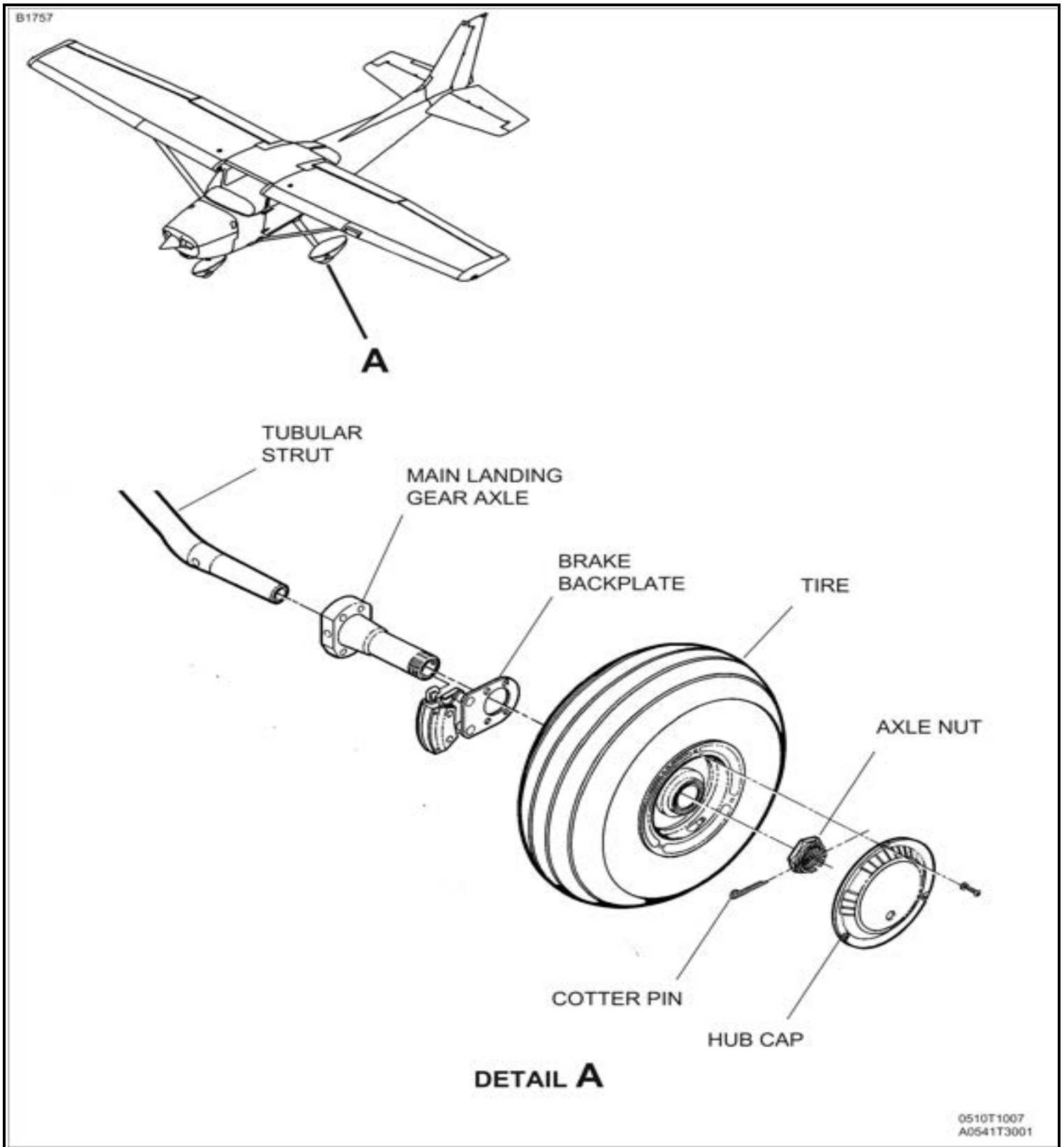
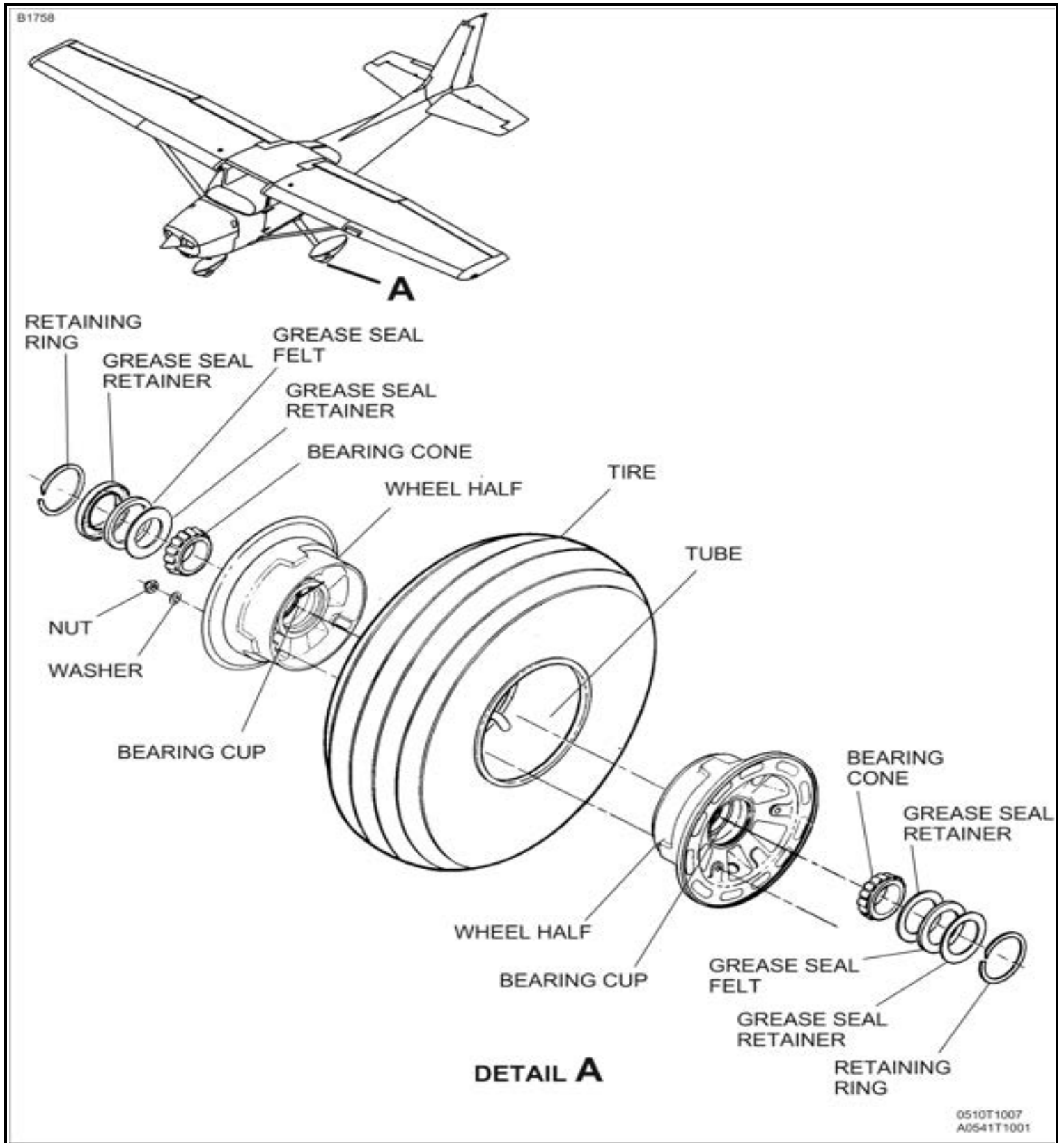


Figure 202 : Sheet 1 : Main Wheel Assembly



NOSE LANDING GEAR WHEEL - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

1. General

- A. The maintenance practices for the wheel of the nose landing gear gives instructions for the nose wheel removal/installation, nose wheel disassembly/assembly and the nose landing gear wheel inspection/check.

2. Nose Landing Gear Wheel Removal/Installation

- A. Remove the Wheel (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
- (1) Weight or tie down the tail of the airplane to lift the nose wheel from the floor.
 - (2) Remove the nose wheel axle stud.
 - (3) Pull the nose wheel assembly from the fork.
 - (4) Remove the axle tube from the nose wheel. Loosen the wheel scraper as necessary on airplanes that are installed with a speed fairing.
- B. Install the Wheel (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
- (1) Install the axle tube in the nose wheel.
 - (2) Install the nose wheel assembly in the fork.
 - (3) Install the nose wheel axle stud.
 - (4) Tighten the axle stud until you feel friction when the wheel is rotated.
 - (5) Loosen the nut to the nearest castellation and install the cotter pins.
 - (6) Airplanes that are installed with speed fairings will require a check of the scraper clearance. Refer to [Nose Landing Gear - Maintenance Practices](#).

3. Nose Landing Gear Wheel Disassembly/Assembly

- A. Disassemble the Wheel (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

WARNING: DO NOT REMOVE THE WHEEL WITH THE TIRE AND TUBE INFLATED WITH AIR. SERIOUS INJURY OR DEATH CAN RESULT.

- (1) Fully deflate the tire and tube.
- (2) Loosen the tire beads.
- (3) Remove the bolts and washers.

CAUTION: BE CAREFUL TO PREVENT TOOL DAMAGE TO THE TIRE WHEN YOU REMOVE THE TIRE FROM THE WHEEL HALVES.

- (4) Separate and remove each wheel half from the tire and tube.
- (5) Remove the retaining rings, grease seal retainer, felt grease seal, grease retainer and bearing cone from each wheel half.
- (6) Bearing cups (races) are a press fit in each wheel half and must not be removed unless a new part is to be installed.
 - (a) To remove the bearing cups, heat the wheel half in boiling water for 30 minutes or in an oven, no more than 250°F (121°C).
 - (b) Use an arbor press if available, to press out the bearing cup.
 - (c) Press in a new bearing cup with the wheel half is still hot.

- B. Assemble the Wheel (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

- (1) Use grease to prepare the wheel bearing for installation. Refer to Chapter 12, [Lubricants - Description and Operation](#) for a list of greases.
 - (a) Fill the bearing cone with grease.
 - (b) Apply a small quantity of grease for lubrication on the felt grease seal.
- (2) Install the bearing cone, grease seal retainer, felt grease seal, grease seal retainer and retaining ring into each of the wheel halves.
- (3) Install the tube in the tire. Make sure to align the index marks on the tire and tube.
- (4) Set the wheel half into the tire and tube.
- (5) Install the bolt through the wheel half with the washer under the head of the bolt.
- (6) Set the other wheel half into the other side of the tire and tube.

(a) Make sure to align the valve stem in the valve slot.

(7) Make sure the tube is not pinched between the wheel halves before you tighten the nuts.

CAUTION: MAKE SURE THE NUTS HAVE THE CORRECT TORQUE. THE BOLTS CAN CAUSE DAMAGE TO THE WHEEL IF THE NUTS DO NOT HAVE THE CORRECT TORQUE.

CAUTION: DO NOT USE IMPACT WRENCHES ON THE BOLTS OR NUTS.

(8) Install the washers and nuts on the bolts.

(9) Tighten the nuts to a dry torque of 90 inch-pounds, +2 or -2 inch-pounds (10.17 N.m, +0.23 or -0.23 N.m).

(10) Inflate the tire to seat the tire beads.

(11) Adjust the air in the tire to the correct pressure.

4. Nose Landing Gear Wheel Inspection/Check

A. Remove the Wheel. Refer to [Nose Landing Gear Removal/Installation](#).

B. Disassemble the Wheel. Refer to [Nose Landing Gear Wheel Disassembly/Assembly](#).

C. Inspect the Wheel (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

(1) Clean all of the metal parts and felt grease seals in Stoddard solvent or equivalent, and dry fully.

(2) Examine the wheel halves for cracks or damage.

(3) Examine the bearing cones, cups, retaining rings, and seals for wear or damage.

(4) Examine the bolts and nuts for cracks in the threads or radius of the bolt heads.

(5) Replace cracked or damaged wheel half.

(6) Replace damaged retaining rings and seals.

(7) Replace any worn or cracked bolts or nuts.

(8) Replace worn or damaged bearing cups or cones.

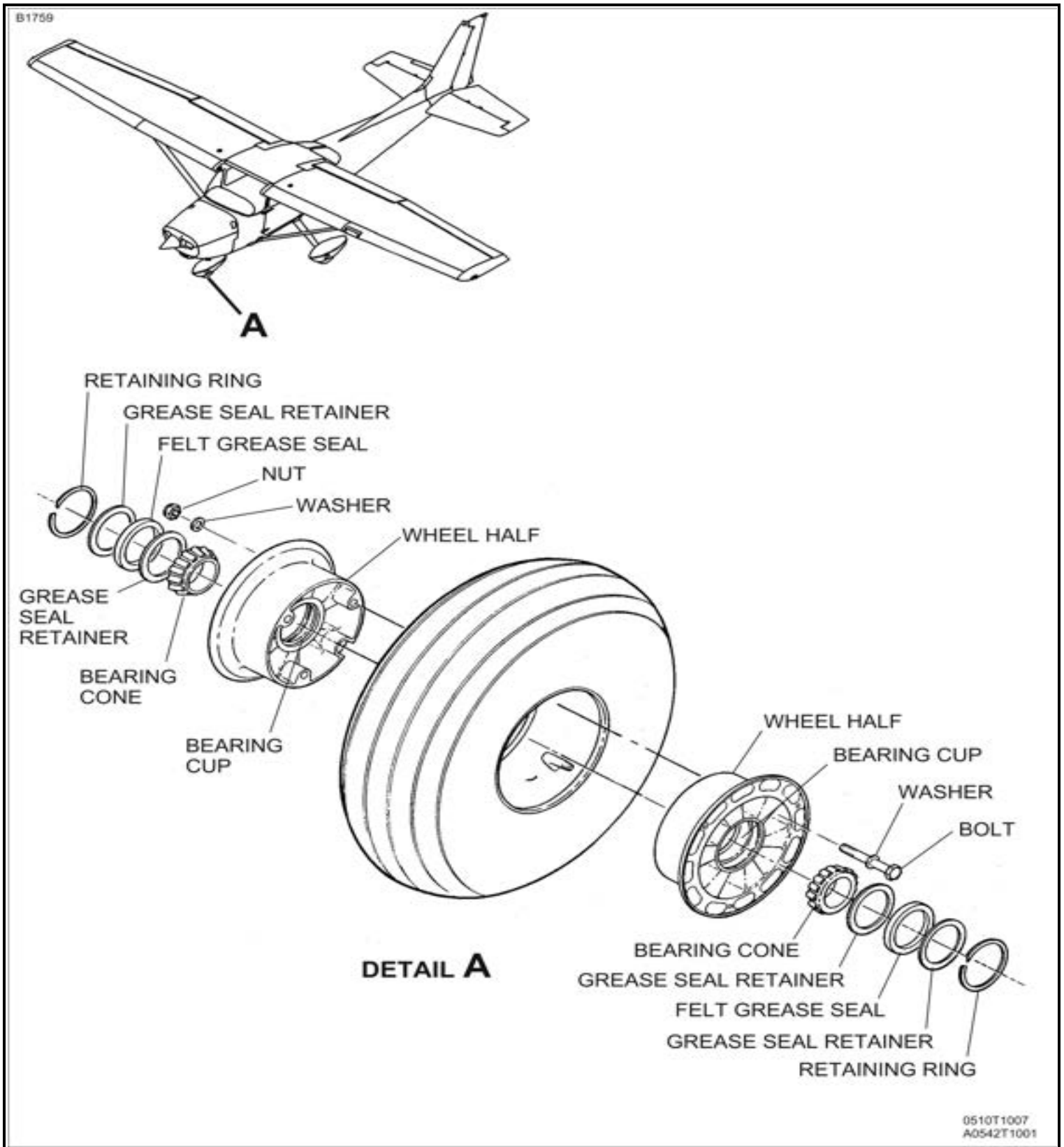
(9) Remove any corrosion or small nicks with a minimum of 320 grit sandpaper.

(10) Clean and paint repaired areas with a layer of clear lacquer paint. Refer to Chapter 20, [Interior and Exterior Finish - Cleaning/Painting](#).

D. Assemble the wheel. Refer to [Nose Landing Gear Wheel Disassembly/Assembly](#).

E. Install the wheel. Refer to [Nose Landing Gear Removal/Installation](#).

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : Nose Landing Gear Wheel Assembly



BRAKE SYSTEM - TROUBLESHOOTING

1. Troubleshooting

TROUBLE	PROBABLE CAUSE	REMEDY
DRAGGING BRAKES.	Brake pedal binding.	Check and adjust properly. Refer to Brakes - Maintenance Practices.
	Parking brake linkage holding brake pedal down.	Check and adjust properly. Refer to Brakes - Maintenance Practices.
	Worn or broken piston return spring in master cylinder.	Repair, or install new master cylinder. Refer to Brakes - Maintenance Practices.
	Restriction in hydraulic lines or restrictions in compensating port in master cylinder.	Drain brake line and clean inside of brake line with filtered compressed air. If cleaning lines fails to give satisfactory results, the master cylinder may be faulty and should be repaired.
	Worn, scored or warped brake disc.	Install new disc and brake linings. Refer to Brakes - Maintenance Practices.
BRAKES FAIL TO OPERATE.	Damaged or accumulated dirt restricting free movement of wheel brake parts.	Clean and repair or install new parts as necessary. Refer to Brakes - Maintenance Practices.
	Leak in system.	If brake master cylinders or wheel cylinder assemblies are leaking, repair, or install new parts. Refer to Brakes - Maintenance Practices.
	Air in system.	Bleed system. Refer to Brakes - Maintenance Practices.
	Lack of fluid in master cylinders.	Fill and bleed system. Refer to Brakes - Maintenance Practices.
	Defective master cylinder.	Repair or install new parts as necessary. Refer to Brakes - Maintenance Practices.

BRAKE SYSTEM - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

1. Description and Operation

- A. The hydraulic brake system is comprised of two master cylinders, located immediately forward of the pilot's rudder pedals, brake lines and hoses, and single-disc, floating cylinder brake assemblies located at each main landing gear wheel.
- B. The parking brake system is comprised of a pull-type handle and mechanical connections which are linked to the rudder pedal assembly. Pulling aft on the brake handle applies mechanical pressure to the rudder pedals, activating the brakes and locks the handle in place. Turning the handle 90 degrees will release the parking brake and allow for normal operation through the rudder pedals.
- C. Brake operation is accomplished by pushing on the upper part of each rudder pedal. This motion is mechanically transmitted to the respective brake master cylinder, and through fluid-carrying lines out to the brake assembly where fluid pressure acts to exert friction (through brake pads) against brake discs.
- D. For an illustration of brake system, refer to [Figure 201](#). For an illustration of the brake master cylinder, refer to [Figure 202](#).

2. Brake Line Removal

- A. Brake lines in the system are mostly metal, with flexible rubber lines installed near the master cylinders. Rigid lines may be replaced in sections using pre-formed parts available from Cessna. Flexible lines should be inspected for cracks, deterioration wear and damage, and are also available in replacement assemblies through Cessna.

3. Brake Assembly and Line Removal/Installation

- A. Remove Brake Assembly (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Ensure parking brake is OFF.
 - (2) Disconnect brake line at brake assembly.
 - (3) Remove bolts securing back plate and remove brake assembly.
NOTE: If torque plate needs to be removed, wheel must be removed from axle. If brake disc is to be removed, the tire and wheel assembly must be removed, deflated and split.
 - (4) Inspect components. Refer to [Brake Component Inspection](#) below.
- B. Install Brake Assembly (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Position brake assembly in place and secure using bolts. Torque from 80 to 90 in-lbs (9.04 to 10.17 N.m).
 - (2) Reconnect brake line and bleed brakes.
- C. Remove Brake Lining (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Remove back plate.
 - (2) Pull brake cylinder out of torque plate and slide pressure plate off anchor bolts.
 - (3) Place back plate on a table with lining side down flat. Center a 9/64-inch (3.58 mm) punch in the roller rivet, and hit the punch sharply with a hammer. Punch out all rivets securing the linings to the back plate and pressure plate in the same manner.
- D. Install Brake Lining (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Install new lining on back and pressure plates. Secure to plates using rivets.
 - (2) Position pressure plate on anchor bolts and place cylinder in position so that anchor bolts slide into the torque plate.
 - (3) Install back plates with bolts and washers. Torque the bolts from 80 to 90 in-lbs (9.04 to 10.17 N.m).
 - (4) Burn in brake lining. Refer to procedure below.

4. Brake Component Inspection

- A. Brake components should be inspected as follows:
 - (1) Clean all parts except brake linings and O-rings in dry cleaning solvent and dry thoroughly.
 - (2) Install all new O-rings. Ensure all components are clean and lubricated with brake fluid before reinstallation.
 - (3) Check brake linings for deterioration and wear. Minimum allowable thickness is 3/32-inch (2.39 mm).
 - (4) Inspect brake cylinder bore for scoring. A scored cylinder will leak or cause rapid O-ring wear. Install a new brake cylinder if the bore is scored.
 - (5) If the anchor bolts on the brake assembly are nicked or gouged, they must be sanded smooth to prevent binding with the pressure plate or torque plate. When new anchor bolts are installed, press out old bolts and install new bolts with a soft

mallet.

- (6) Inspect wheel brake disc for thickness. Minimum thickness is 0.205 inch (5.207 mm).

5. New Brake Lining Conditioning

A. Non-asbestos organic lining:

- (1) Taxi airplane for 1500 feet (457.2 m) with engine at 1700 RPM, applying brake pedal force as needed to develop a 5 to 9 knots (9.3 to 16.7 km/hr) taxi speed.
- (2) Allow brakes to cool for 10 to 15 minutes.
- (3) Apply brakes and check to see if a high throttle static run up may be held with normal pedal force. If so, burn-in is completed.
- (4) If static run up cannot be held, allow brakes to completely cool then repeat steps 1 through 3 as needed to successfully hold.

B. Iron-based metallic lining:

- (1) Perform two consecutive full stop braking applications from 30 to 35 knots (55.6 to 64.8 km/hr). Do not allow the brake discs to cool substantially between stops.

NOTE: Light brake usage can cause the glaze to wear off, resulting in reduced brake performance. In such cases, the lining may be conditioned again following the instructions set forth in this conditioning procedure.

6. Master Cylinder Removal/Disassembly/Installation

A. Remove Master Cylinder (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

- (1) Remove front seats and rudder bar shield to access the brake master cylinders.
- (2) Remove bleeder screw at wheel brake assembly and drain hydraulic fluid from brake cylinders.
- (3) Disconnect parking brake and disconnect brake master cylinders from rudder pedals. Disconnect hydraulic hose from brake master cylinders and remove cylinders.
- (4) Plug or cap hydraulic fittings, hose and lines to prevent entry of foreign material.

B. Disassemble Master Cylinder (Refer to [Figure 202](#)).

- (1) Unscrew clevis and nut from piston.
- (2) Remove filler plug.
- (3) Unscrew cover and remove from piston.
- (4) Remove piston and spring.
- (5) Remove packing and back-up ring from piston.

C. Inspect and Repair Master Cylinder.

- (1) Repair is limited to installation of new parts and cleaning. Use clean hydraulic fluid as a lubricant during reassembly of the cylinders. Replace packing and back-up ring. Filler plug must be vented so pressure cannot build up during brake operation. If plug is not vented, drill a 1/16-inch (1.6 mm) hole, 30 degrees from vertical. Refer to [Figure 202, View A-A](#) for vent location.

D. Reassemble Master Cylinder (Refer to [Figure 202](#)).

- (1) Install spring in cylinder body.
- (2) Install back-up ring and packing in groove of piston.
- (3) Install piston in cylinder body. Install cover over piston and screw cover into cylinder body.
- (4) Install nut and clevis on piston.
- (5) Install filler plug. Ensure vent hole is open.

E. Install Master Cylinder (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

- (1) Connect hydraulic hoses to brake master cylinders and install cylinders.
- (2) Connect brake master cylinders to rudder pedals and connect parking brake linkage.
- (3) Install bleeder screw at wheel brake assembly.
- (4) Fill and bleed brake system. Refer to [Brake System Bleeding](#) below.

WARNING: ENSURE SEAT IS POSITIONED CORRECTLY ON SEAT RAILS AND THAT SEAT STOPS ARE PROPERLY INSTALLED.

- (5) Install seat and rudder bar shield.

7. Brake System Bleeding

A. Bleeding Procedures.

- (1) Remove brake master cylinder filler plug.
- (2) Screw flexible hose with appropriate fitting into the filler hole.
- (3) Immerse opposite end of flexible hose in a container with enough hydraulic fluid to cover the end of the hose.
- (4) Connect a clean hydraulic pressure source to the bleeder valve in the wheel cylinder.
- (5) Pump clean hydraulic fluid into the system. Observe the immersed end of the hose at the master brake cylinder for evidence of air bubbles being forced from the brake system. When bubbling has ceased, all air has been removed from system.
- (6) Close bleeder valve at wheel cylinder and tighten. Remove pressure source from wheel cylinder bleeder valve. Remove flexible hose from master cylinder filler hose.
- (7) Reinstall filler plug on master cylinder.
- (8) Test system and ensure brakes are operating properly.

8. Parking Brake System

- ### **A.**
- [Figure 201, Detail A](#) may be used as a guide in removal and installation of parking brake components.

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : Brake System Installation

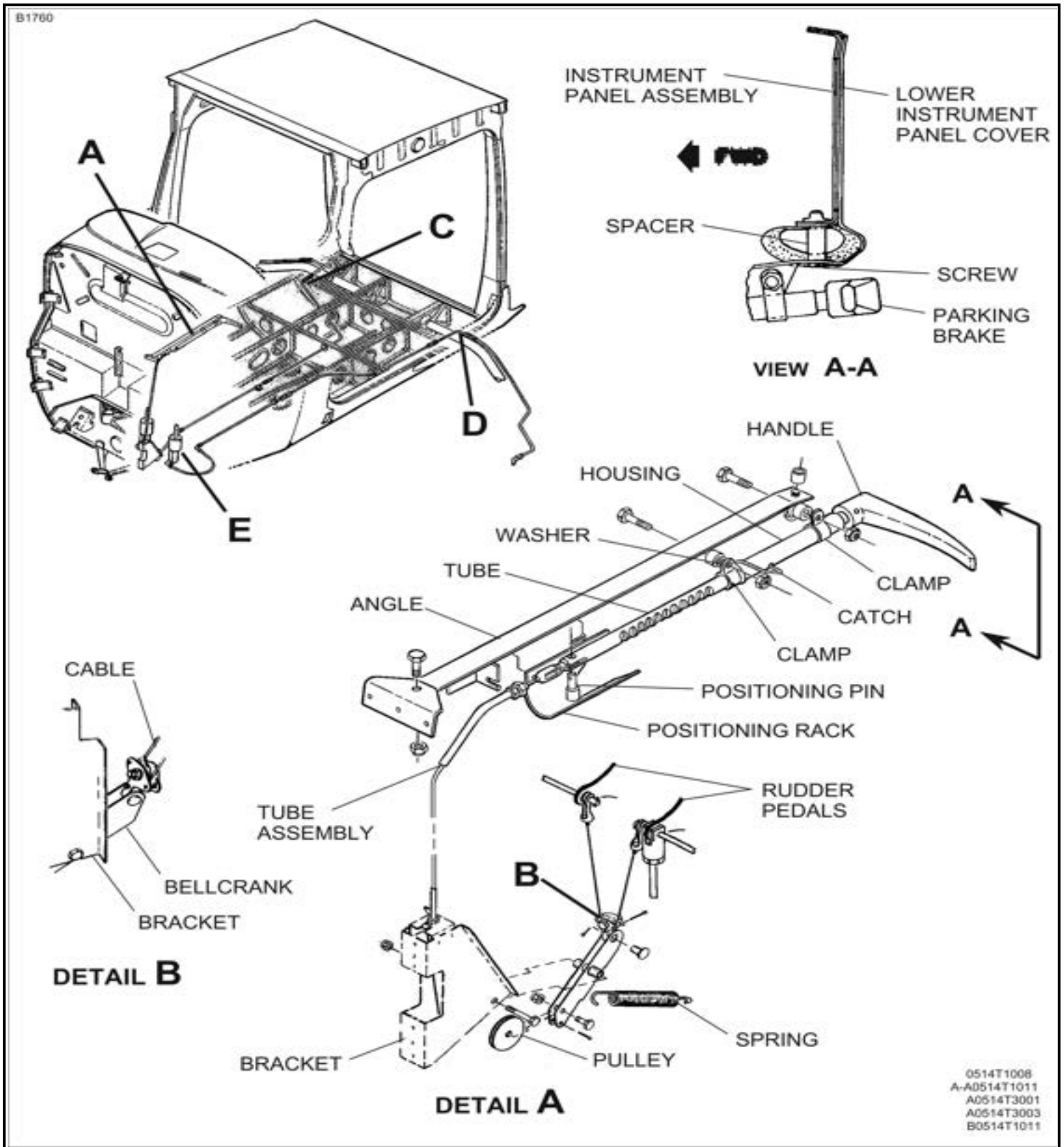


Figure 201 : Sheet 2 : Brake System Installation

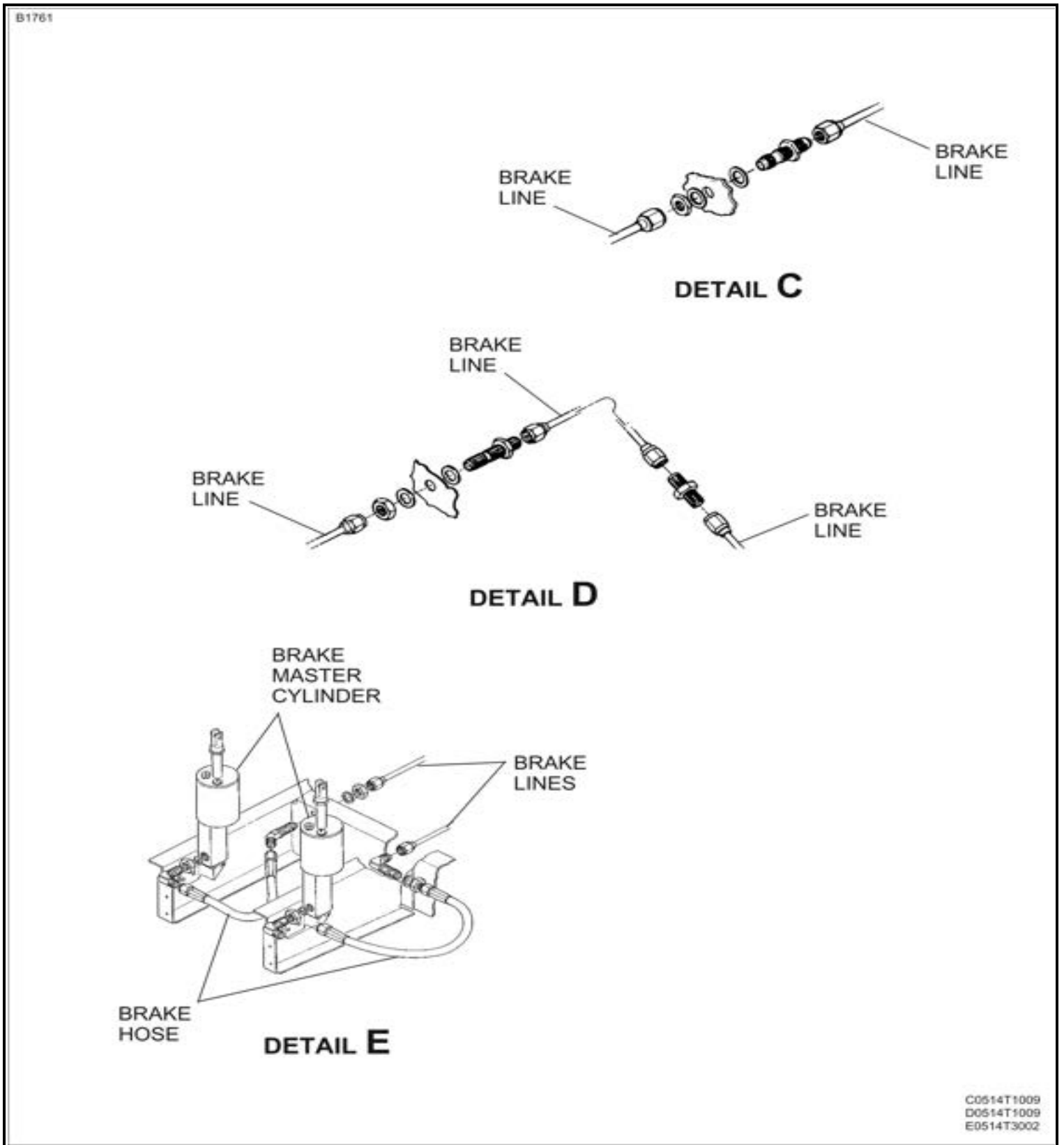
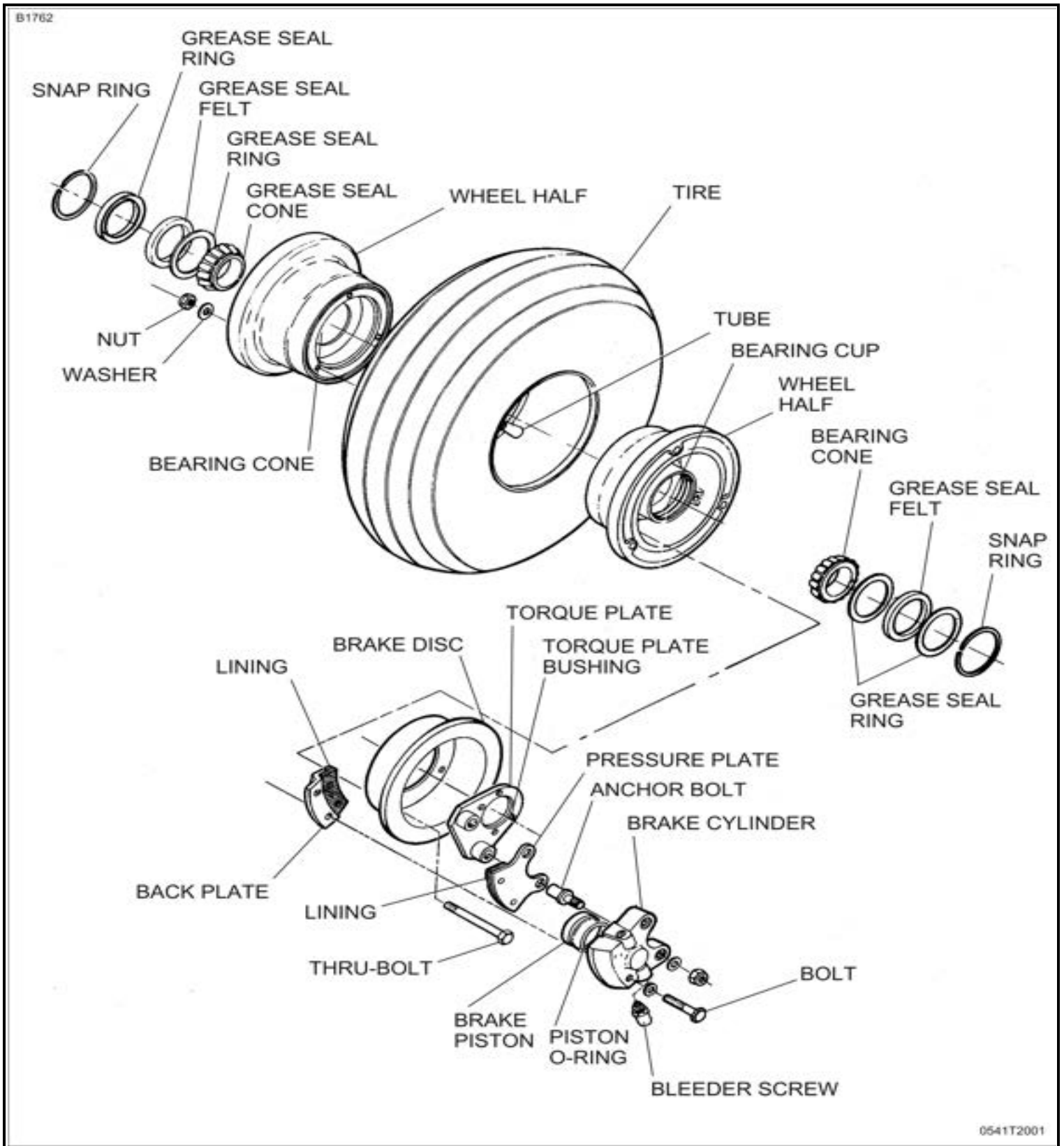
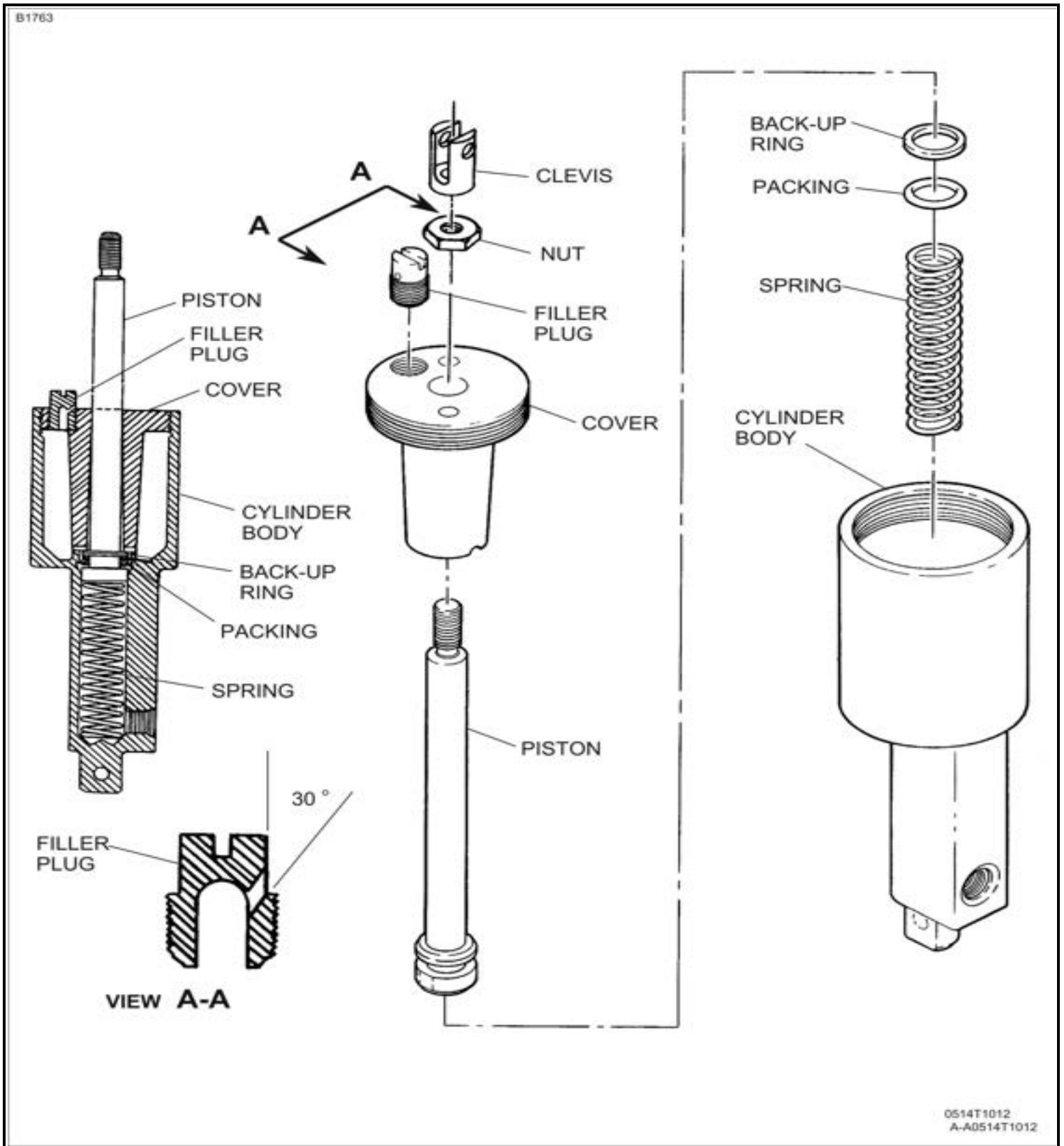


Figure 201 : Sheet 3 : Brake System Installation



0541T2001

Figure 202 : Sheet 1 : Brake Master Cylinder



DOORS - GENERAL

1. Scope

- A. This chapter provides maintenance information on doors. Provided are removal/installation instructions and rigging procedures.

2. Definition

- A. This chapter is divided into sections and subsections to assist maintenance personnel in locating specific systems and information. The following is a brief description of each section. For locating information within the chapter, refer to the Table of Contents at the beginning of the chapter.
 - (1) The cabin door section provides information on removal/installation and rigging of the doors.
 - (2) The baggage door section provides information on removal/installation of baggage door, seal replacement and inspection.

CABIN DOORS - DESCRIPTION AND OPERATION

1. Description

- A. A cabin door is installed on each side of the airplane. Each door has an outer sheet skin that is chemically bonded to an inner pan assembly. Each door has a latch assembly, an inside handle, a pair of external hinges, and a doorstop assembly.

2. Operation

- A. The cabin doors open by the inside or outside handle, that is connected to internal components.
 - (1) The cabin door latch is a two-part assembly latch base, external handle, spring-loaded latch bolt and pull-bar assembly, and a spring-loaded catch pin assembly. The interior handle base plate assembly is directly connected to the cabin door latch by an adjustable push rod assembly. This push rod assembly has two clamps attached 180 degrees apart on the main rod. These clamps operate a cable assembly that moves a cable pin from the top aft end of the cabin door into the aft top door sill.
 - (2) The door latch exterior handle is extended when the cabin door is open. The handle is held in position by the spring-loaded latch catch engaged with the latch bolt through the hole in the bolt. The push rod assembly will move forward. The attached cable assembly will be retracted from the top door sill with the cable pin in a recess in the pin guide. The interior handle will move approximately 15 degrees aft of the vertical position.
- B. The cabin doors close and latch by the internal or external handle connected with internal components.
 - (1) The cabin door moves the catch pin over the actuator attached to the cover plate. The cover plate is on the rear door post. The catch pin disengages the latch catch from the latch bolt as the catch pin is moved forward. The latch handle extends and the pull-bar assembly compresses. The latch handle is pulled in and the latch bolt is moved on the latch striker. The latch striker is on the rear door post.
 - (2) The push rod assembly moves aft and moves the cable pin from the pin guide in the door into the top aft door sill receptacle when the exterior handle is pushed flush with the fuselage skin. The interior door handle has moved from approximately 15 degrees aft of the vertical position to approximately 45 degrees forward of the vertical position. The interior handle pushed to the horizontal position, flush with the armrest, will overcenter the door latch.
- C. The cabin doors have a key lock.
 - (1) The key lock turns and moves the pin into the exterior latch handle when the cabin door is closed and the exterior latch handle is flush.

NOTE: It is possible to lock the cabin door when the exterior handle is used and the push rod assembly is not adjusted correctly. The rigging and adjustment procedures must be used to correctly adjust the push rod.

CABIN DOORS - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

1. General

- A. The cabin door maintenance practices give procedures for the removal and installation of the cabin doors, weatherstrip, locks, latches, handles, and cable assemblies.
- B. The cabin door maintenance practices also give procedures for the adjustment and test of the cabin door, latch cable, and inside handle.
- C. An optional Medeco lock is installed on the cabin doors on some airplanes.

2. Cabin Door Removal/Installation

NOTE: The removal and installation procedures given are for the pilot's door. The procedures for the copilot's door are typical.

- A. Cabin Door Removal (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Open the cabin door.
 - (2) Remove the nut, screw, and spacers from the stop fitting.
 - (3) Remove the nuts and screws that attach the hinges to the fuselage structure.
 - (4) Remove the cabin door from the airplane.
- B. Cabin Door Installation (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Put the cabin door in position and attach the door with the screws and nuts.
 - (2) Install the screw, spacers, and nut on the stop fitting.
 - (3) Close and latch the cabin door.
 - (4) Make sure the cabin door is correctly adjusted. Refer to [Cabin Door Adjustment/Test](#).

3. Cabin Door Weatherstrip Removal/Installation

- A. Cabin Door Weatherstrip Removal (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Use a nonmetallic scraper to remove the weatherstrip and adhesive from the door assembly.
 - (2) Use solvent to remove all remaining adhesive from the door surface.
- B. Cabin Door Weatherstrip Installation (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Cut the new weatherstrip to the correct length with the used weatherstrip as a template.
 - (2) Cut a small notch in the butt ends of the new weatherstrip to let water drain.
 - (3) Put the weatherstrip in position with the notches at the door low point.
 - (4) Apply a thin, smooth layer of EC-1300L, or equivalent adhesive to the two surfaces.
 - (5) Let the adhesive dry until it is tacky.
 - (6) Push the weatherstrip in position.
 - (7) Do not stretch the weatherstrip around the door corners.

4. Cabin Door Latch Lock Removal/Installation

- A. Cabin Door Latch Lock Removal (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Remove the cam from the latching side of the locking arm.
 - (2) Remove the washers between the cam and the locking arm.
 - (3) Remove the locking arm pin from the locking arm and the catch base assembly.
- B. Cabin Door Latch Lock Installation (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Assemble the locking arm with the locking arm pin.
 - (a) Put one washer on each side of the locking arm.
 - (b) Swage the locking arm pin so there is minimum movement between the parts.
 - (c) Cut the unwanted material from the pin.
 - (2) Put the locking arm pin into the 0.125 inch (3.2 mm) diameter hole at the catch base assembly.
 - (3) Align the hole in the locking arm with the hole in the latch base assembly and install the pin.
 - (4) Put three washers between the cam and the locking arm.

- (5) Attach the cam to the latch side of the locking arm.

5. Cabin Door Latch Assembly Removal/Installation

A. Cabin Door Latch Assembly Removal (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

- (1) Remove the cabin door lock assembly. Refer to [Cabin Door Lock Assembly Removal/Installation](#).
- (2) Remove the rivets that attach the latch base to the door skin.
- (3) Remove the screws that attach the latch to the door pan.
- (4) Remove the pushrod and bolt.
- (5) Pull the latch handle through the cutout in the door skin.
- (6) Remove the latch assembly from the airplane.

B. Cabin Door Latch Assembly Installation (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

- (1) Put the latch assembly in the closed position between the door pan and the door skin.
- (2) Make sure the cable assembly is forward of the latch base attach plate, and inboard of latch base cup.
- (3) Extend the latch handle through the cutout in the door skin.
- (4) Push the latch assembly aft so the bolt and pushrod extend through their related holes.
- (5) Release the pushrod so the bolt is fully extended and the handle is flush.
- (6) Attach the latch to the door pan with the screws through the base assembly and through the aft flange of the door pan.
- (7) Make sure the door skin dimension around the latch assembly is correct.

CAUTION: Do not make the holes oversize in the latch base.

- (8) Drill eleven 0.128 inch (3.25 mm) diameter holes that align with the latch base.
- (9) Make sure the cabin door latch cable assembly rigging and the cabin door inside handle rigging is done before the latch base is attached to the skin. Refer to [Cabin Door Latch Cable Assembly Adjustment/Test](#) and [Cabin Door Inside Handle Rigging](#).
- (10) Attach the latch base to the door skin with rivets.
- (11) Install the cabin door lock assembly. Refer to [Cabin Door Lock Assembly Removal/Installation](#).

6. Cabin Door Latch Cable Assembly Installation

A. Cabin Door Latch Cable Assembly Removal (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

- (1) Remove the screw and clamp that attach the cable assembly to the door.
- (2) Remove the plug button.
- (3) Remove the pin from the pin guide.
- (4) Pull the pin end of the cable from the top of the door.
- (5) Remove the nut and clamp from the opposite end of the cable casing.
- (6) Remove the cable assembly from the door.

B. Cabin Door Latch Cable Assembly Installation (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

- (1) Attach the clamp and nut one inch (25 mm) from the end of the cable casing on the pin end of the cable assembly.
- (2) Put the pin end of the cable between the door pan and the door skin at the aft end of the door.
- (3) Push the pin end of the cable to the top of the door.
- (4) Remove the plug button and align the pin of the cable with the pin guide.
- (5) Put the pin through the pin guide.
- (6) Align the clamp on the cable casing through the hole that is below the 0.875 inch (22.22 mm) access hole.
- (7) Install the screw.
- (8) Make sure the cable operates freely.
 - (a) Add washers as required if the cable does not operate freely.
- (9) Do the cabin door latch cable assembly rigging. Refer to [Cabin Door Latch Cable Assembly Rigging](#).

7. Cabin Door Lock Assembly Removal/Installation (on airplanes with standard locks)

A. Cabin Door Lock Assembly Removal (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

- (1) Remove the lower door accent panel and main door panel to get access to the cabin door lock assembly. Refer to Chapter 25, [Interior Upholstery - Maintenance Practices](#).
- (2) Remove the armrest door plugs, door panel insert, armrest, door handle, and cover plate from the door to get access to the cabin door lock assembly.
- (3) Remove the nut and washer.
- (4) Remove the cabin door lock assembly.

B. Cabin Door Lock Assembly Installation (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

- (1) Put the cabin door lock assembly in position.
- (2) Install the washer and nut.
- (3) Install the armrest door plugs, door panel insert, armrest, door handle and cover plate.
- (4) Install the lower door accent panel and main door panel. Refer to Chapter 25, [Interior Upholstery - Maintenance Practices](#).

8. Cabin Door Lock Assembly Removal/Installation (on airplanes with Medeco locks)

A. Cabin Door Lock Assembly Removal (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

- (1) Remove the lower door accent panel and main door panel to get access to the cabin door lock assembly. Refer to Chapter 25, [Interior Upholstery - Maintenance Practices](#).
- (2) Remove the armrest door plugs, door panel insert, armrest, door handle, and cover plate from the door to get access to the cabin door lock assembly.
- (3) Remove the cotter pin, washer, locking arm, and spacer from the lock assembly.
- (4) Remove the hex nut and the anti-rotational washer that attach the lock tumbler assembly to the door structure and the cam assembly.
- (5) Remove the lock assembly from the door.

B. Cabin Door Lock Assembly Installation (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

- (1) Put the cabin door lock assembly in position on the cabin door.
- (2) Install the hex nut and the anti-rotational washer that attach the lock tumbler assembly to the door structure and the cam assembly. Make sure that the anti-rotational washer is installed under the hex nut.
- (3) Torque the nut.
- (4) Bend the applicable tab on the anti-rotational washer against the flat part of the nut.
- (5) Install the spacer, locking arm, washer, and cotter pin that connect the lock assembly to the door handle.
- (6) Bend the applicable tabs on the cam-pin assembly to make sure that they do not touch the latch housing.
- (7) Install the armrest door plugs, door panel insert, armrest, door handle, and cover plate.
- (8) Install the lower door accent panel and the main door panel. Refer to Chapter 25, [Interior Upholstery - Maintenance Practices](#).

9. Cabin Door Lock Cam Assembly Removal/Installation (on airplanes with standard locks)

A. Cabin Door Lock Cam Assembly Removal (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

- (1) Remove the lower door accent panel and the main door panel to get access to the cabin door lock cam assembly. Refer to Chapter 25, [Interior Upholstery - Maintenance Practices](#).
- (2) Remove the armrest door plugs, door panel insert, armrest, door handle, and cover plate from the door to get access to the cabin door lock cam assembly.
- (3) Remove the cam stop screw from the cabin door lock cam assembly.
- (4) Remove the cam assembly.

B. Cabin Door Lock Cam Assembly Installation (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

- (1) Put the cam assembly in position.
- (2) Install the cam stop screw with Loctite 242.
- (3) Install the armrest door plugs, door panel insert, armrest, door handle and cover plate.
- (4) Install the lower door accent panel and main door panel. Refer to Chapter 25, [Interior Upholstery - Maintenance Practices](#).

10. Cabin Door Lock Cam Assembly Removal/Installation (on airplanes with Medeco locks)

- A. Cabin Door Lock Cam Assembly Removal (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Remove the lower door accent panel and main door panel to get access to the cabin door lock cam assembly. Refer to Chapter 25, [Interior Upholstery - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (2) Remove the armrest door plugs, door panel insert, armrest, door handle, and cover plate from the door to get access to the cabin door lock cam assembly.
 - (3) Remove the machine screws, serrated washers, and retaining washer from the cabin door lock cam assembly.
 - (4) Remove the cam assembly.
- B. Cabin Door Lock Cam Assembly Installation (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Put the cam assembly in position.
 - (2) Install the machine screws, serrated washers, and retaining washer that attach the cam assembly to the cabin door lock. Install the machine screws with Loctite 242.
 - (3) Install the armrest door plugs, door panel insert, armrest, door handle, and cover plate.
 - (4) Install the lower door accent panel and main door panel. Refer to Chapter 25, [Interior Upholstery - Maintenance Practices](#).

11. Cabin Door Adjustment/Test

- A. Adjust the new cabin doors.

CAUTION: Do not adjust the bonded door flange or the airplane structure with force. Damage to the bonded areas and the structural components can occur.

 - (1) Trim the door flange as required to get a gap between the door skin and fuselage skin of 0.09 inch (2.3 mm) or less.
- B. Adjust the cabin doors.

NOTE: The cabin doors must be smooth with the fuselage skin.

 - (1) Use the slots at the door latch plate to adjust the latch assembly and the bolt engagement with the rotary clutch on the door post.

12. Cabin Door Latch Cable Assembly Rigging

- A. Do the Cabin Door Latch Cable Assembly Rigging (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Pull the cable tight.
 - (2) Attach the clamp and the nut to the cable so it aligns with the 0.193 inch (4.9 mm) diameter hole in the door pan.
 - (3) Make sure the door latch is open.
 - (4) Cut the casing of the cable assembly approximately two inches (50 mm) from the clamp bolt on the push rod assembly.
 - (5) Put the core of the cable through the clamp.
 - (6) Pull the core of the cable through the clamp bolt so the pin extends approximately 0.125 inch (3.2 mm) from the door pan contour.
 - (7) Cut the core of the cable approximately one inch (25 mm) forward of the push rod clamp.
 - (8) Attach the two nuts to the push rod clamp bolt.
 - (9) Make sure the latch operates freely.
 - (a) Remove the cable core from the clamp and operate the latch if the latch binds and will not operate freely.
 - (b) Do a check of the cable for possible adjustments that will make the operation easier.
 - (10) Install the cover assembly and do another check of the cable operation.

13. Latch Assembly Adjustment/Test

- A. Do the adjustment of the latch assembly. (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Make sure the cabin door is installed and fitted to the fuselage before the adjustment/test can be done.
 - (2) Make sure the cabin door latch is in the OPEN position before the adjustment/test can be done.
 - (3) Make sure the door latch operates smoothly and freely.
 - (4) Make sure the bolt or pull bar are not filed, ground or sanded in any way.

NOTE: A noise can be heard when the inside handle is pushed down. It is recommended that the outside door handle be flush with the door skin, although the noise is heard.
 - (5) Install shims to adjust the striker plate forward to give a minimal clearance between the bolt and the striker plate.

NOTE: This adjustment will make sure the pushrod will engage the latch catch. It will also make sure the exterior handle will stay open until the door is closed again when the door is opened from the outside.

- (6) Install shims as required, beneath the actuator on the cover assembly.

NOTE: If the cabin door is too far forward for correct operation of the door latch, the latch assembly pushrod will not let the bolt move.

- (7) Close the cabin door.

- (8) Make sure the exterior handle is flush with the door skin when the door is closed.

- (a) Adjust the push-pull rod out, if the exterior handle is not flush with the door skin when the door is closed.

1 Remove the screws and nuts that attach the base plate to the door.

2 Remove the smaller end of the push-pull rod and turn it 180 degrees.

3 Install the screws and nuts that attach the base plate.

- (9) Do a check for slippage between the cable casing and clamps that attach the cable.

- (10) Install the cotter pin in the clevis pin.

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : Cabin Door Installation

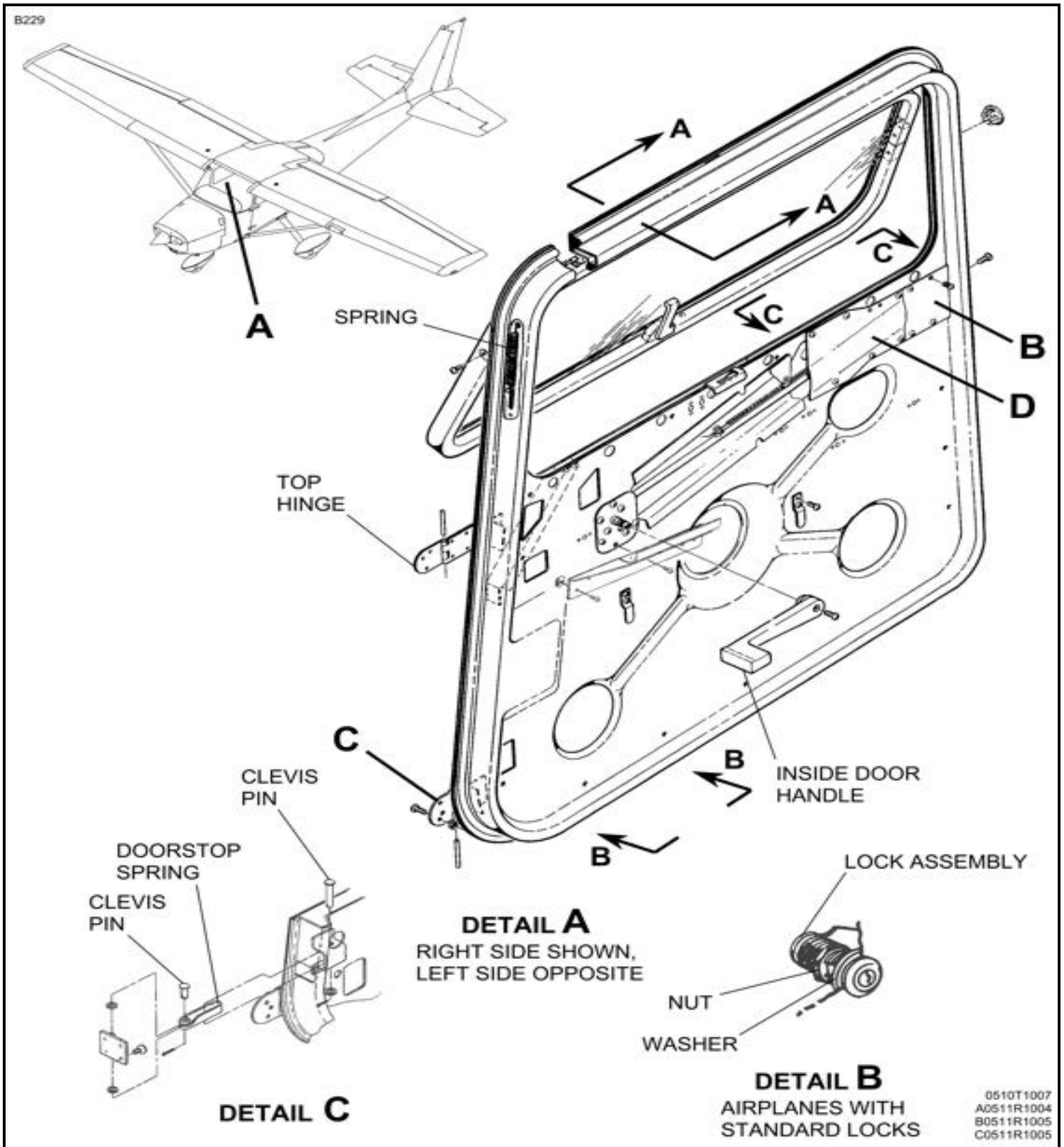


Figure 201 : Sheet 2 : Cabin Door Installation

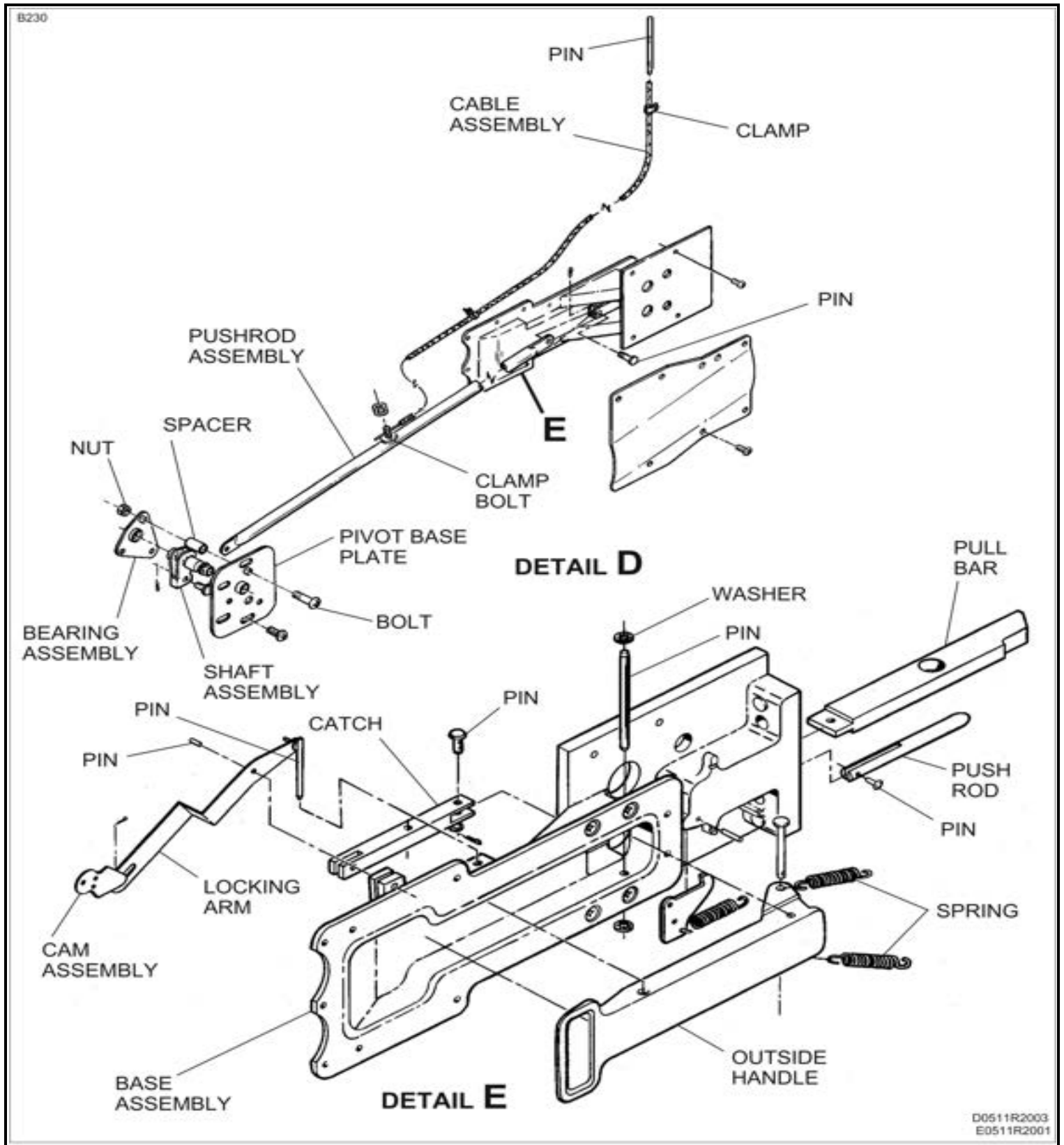
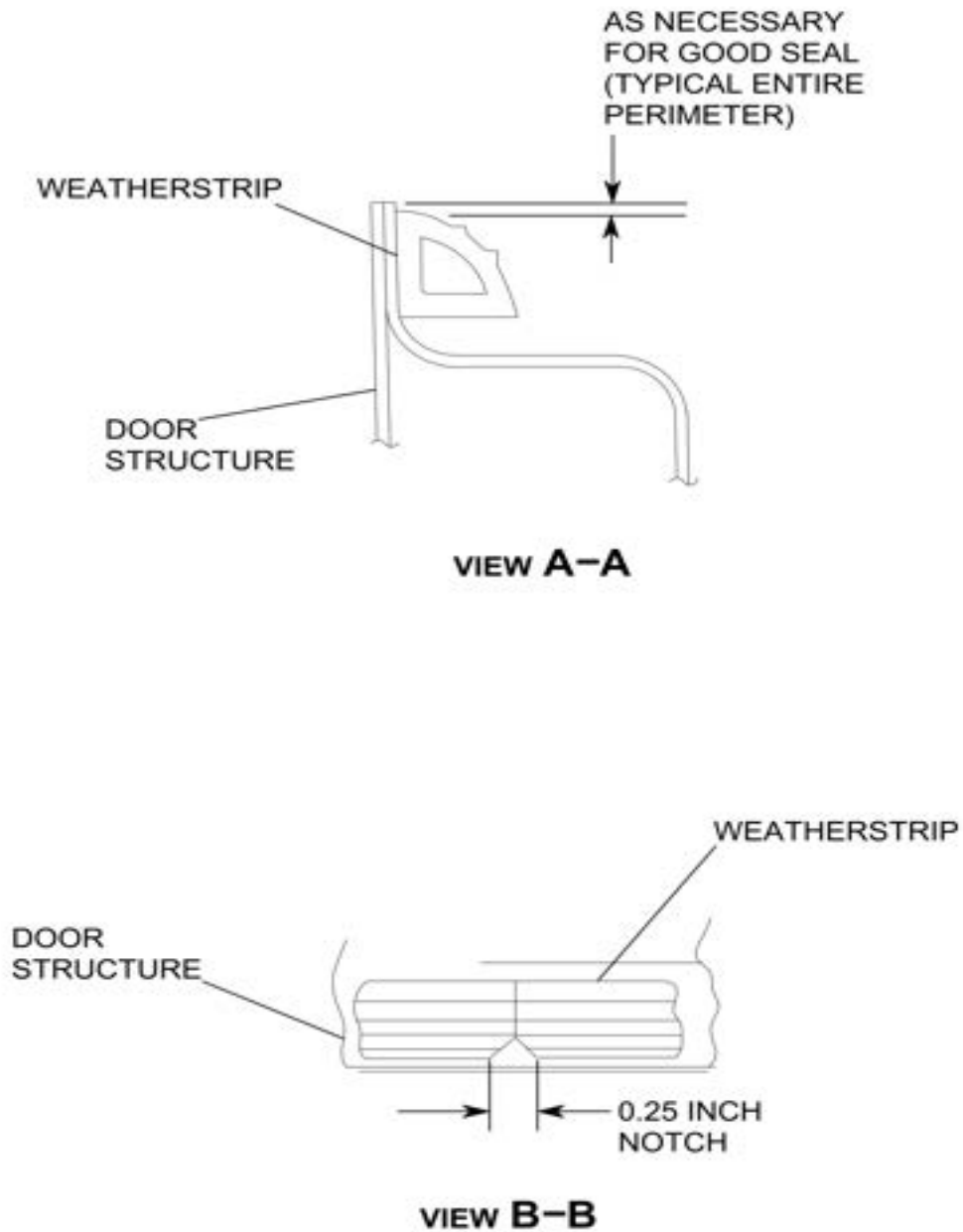


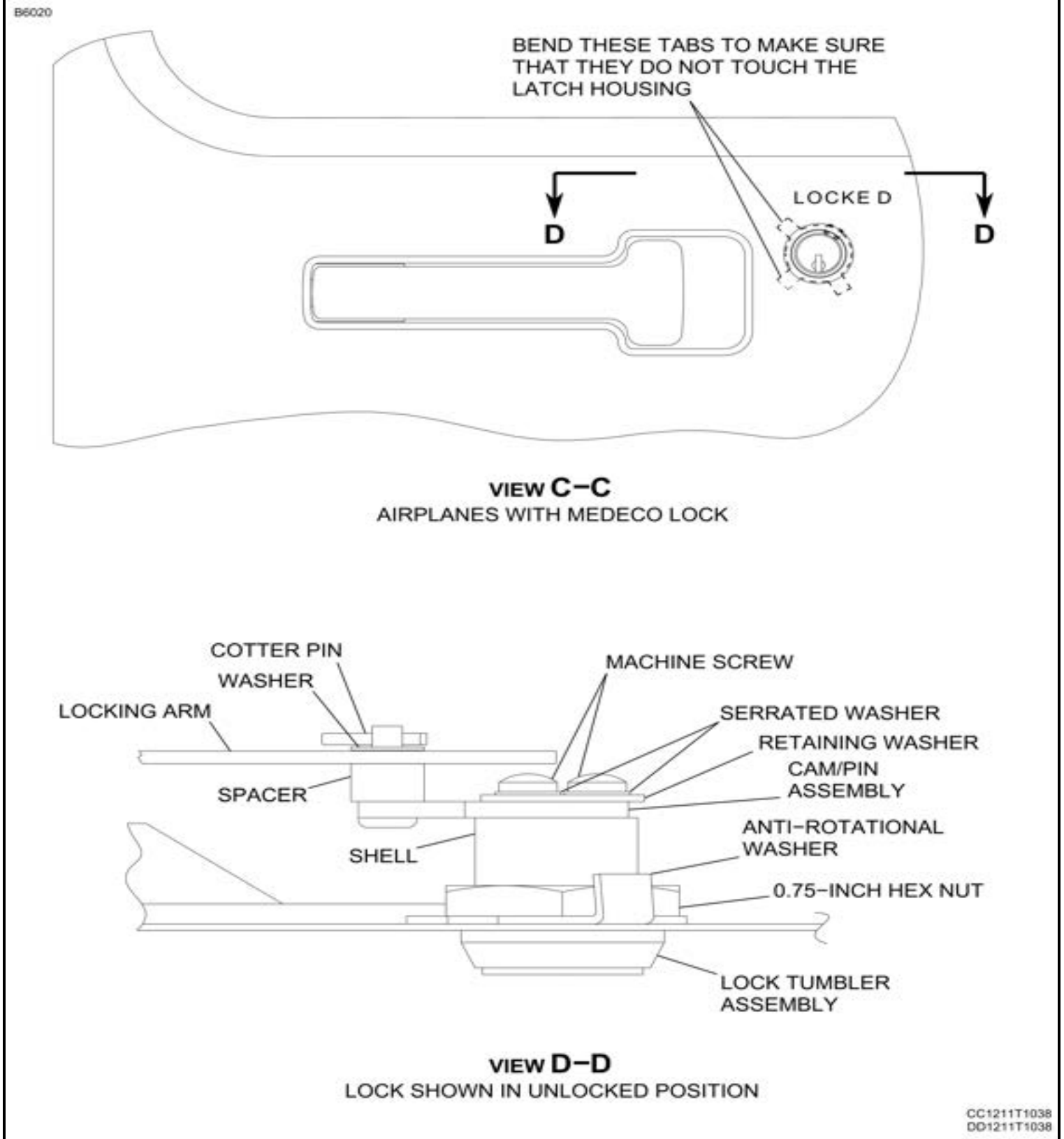
Figure 201 : Sheet 3 : Cabin Door Installation

B231



AA0511T1003
F0511T1003

Figure 201 : Sheet 4 : Cabin Door Installation



BAGGAGE DOOR - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

1. General

- A. A baggage door is installed on the left side of the airplane, aft of the cabin door. The baggage door allows access into the baggage area and into the tailcone.
- B. A rubber weatherstrip is cemented around the edge of the baggage door. It seals the door to the fuselage structure when the door is closed.
- C. An optional Medeco lock is installed on the baggage door on some airplanes.

2. Baggage Door Removal/Installation

- A. Baggage Door Removal (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Open the baggage door.
 - (2) Disconnect the doorstop chain.
 - (3) Remove the upholstery panel from the door.
 - (4) Remove the bolts that attach the door to the hinges.
- B. Baggage Door Installation (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Put the baggage door in position on the hinges and attach it with the bolts.
 - (2) Install the upholstery panel to the door.
 - (3) Connect the door stop chain.
 - (4) Close the baggage door and do a check for smooth operation.

3. Baggage Door Weatherstrip Removal/Installation

- A. Baggage Door Weatherstrip Removal (Refer to [Figure 201](#))..
 - (1) Remove the baggage door.
 - (2) With a nonmetallic scraper, remove the seal and adhesive from the baggage door.
 - (3) Remove the adhesive residue and clean the door seal area with DeSoclean 110 Solvent.
 - (4) Install the baggage door.
- B. Baggage Door Weatherstrip Installation (Refer to [Figure 201](#))..
 - (1) With the old seal or the door seal area of the baggage door as a pattern, measure and cut the new seal to length.
 - (2) Apply a thin, even coat of RTV157 Adhesive around the circumference of the door seal area of the baggage door.
 - (3) Make sure that you do not stretch the seal around the corners of the door.
 - (4) Push the new seal into the adhesive. Let the adhesive cure in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, and make sure that the seal is completely adhered to the door with no gaps between the seal and the door.

4. Baggage Door Weatherstrip Inspection

- A. Do an Inspection of the Baggage Door Weatherstrip.
 - (1) Put a 4-inch by 11-inch piece of paper between the baggage doorframe and the baggage door. Close the baggage door. Slowly pull on the paper to make sure that there is seal tension. Move the paper around the perimeter of the door to do a test of the door seal tension.
 - (2) Remove the paper from the doorframe. Make sure that the baggage door is closed. Pour a gallon of water over the door and tailcone doorframe. After the water no longer drips, open the door and do an inspection for leaks.
 - (3) If any leaks are found, towel dry the upholstery with a clean, dry towel. Install the weatherstrip again as necessary to make sure that there are no leaks around the seal area of the baggage door.
 - (4) If necessary, apply U064158 Aerodynamic Filler Compound before you install the seal. Sand and do a touch-up of the paint as necessary.

5. Baggage Door Lock Assembly Removal/Installation (On airplanes with Medeco lock)

- A. Baggage Door Lock Assembly Removal (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Remove the baggage door panel to get access to the baggage door lock assembly. Refer to Chapter 25, [Interior Upholstery - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (2) Remove the 0.75-inch hex nut and the anti-rotational washer that attach the lock tumbler assembly to the door structure and

the cam assembly.

- (3) Remove the lock assembly from the door.

B. Baggage Door Lock Assembly Installation (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

- (1) Put the baggage door lock assembly in position on the baggage door.
- (2) Install the 0.75-inch hex nut and the anti-rotational washer that attach the lock tumbler assembly to the door structure and the cam assembly. Make sure that the anti-rotational washer is installed under the 0.75-inch hex nut.
- (3) Torque the nut.
- (4) Bend the applicable tab on the anti-rotational washer against the flat part of the nut.
- (5) Install the baggage door panel to the baggage door. Refer to Chapter 25, [Interior Upholstery - Maintenance Practices](#).

6. Baggage Door Lock Cam Assembly Removal/Installation (On airplanes with Medeco lock)

A. Baggage Door Lock Cam Assembly Removal (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

- (1) Remove the baggage door panel to get access to the baggage door lock assembly. Refer to Chapter 25, [Interior Upholstery - Maintenance Practices](#).
- (2) Remove the hex nut and the serrated washer that attach the cam assembly to the baggage door lock.
- (3) Remove the cam assembly.

B. Baggage Door Lock Cam Assembly Installation (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

- (1) Put the cam assembly in position.
- (2) Install the hex nut and the serrated washer that attach the cam assembly to the baggage door lock. Install the hex nut with Loctite 242.
- (3) Install the baggage door panel to the baggage door. Refer to Chapter 25, [Interior Upholstery - Maintenance Practices](#).

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : Baggage Door Installation

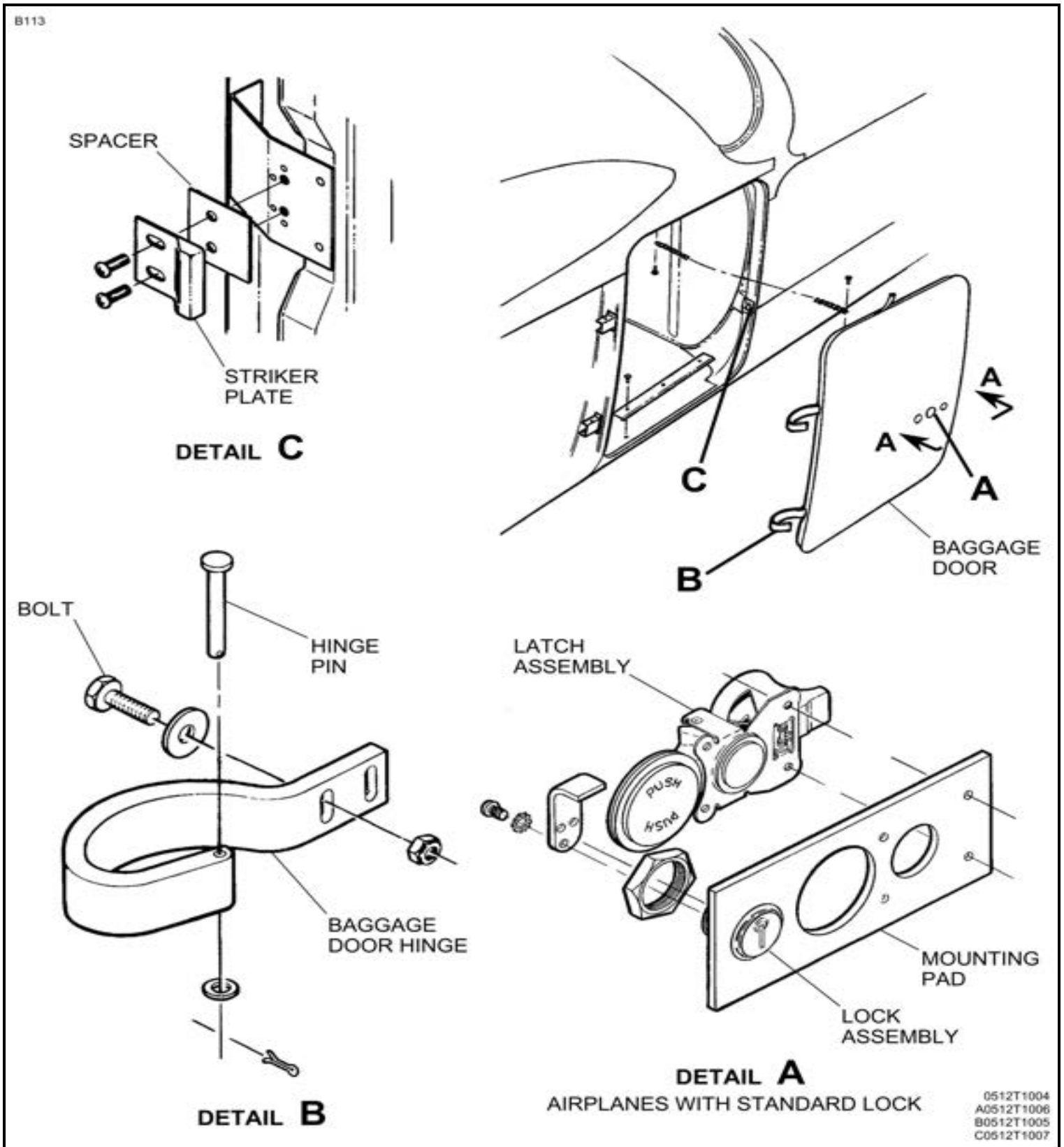
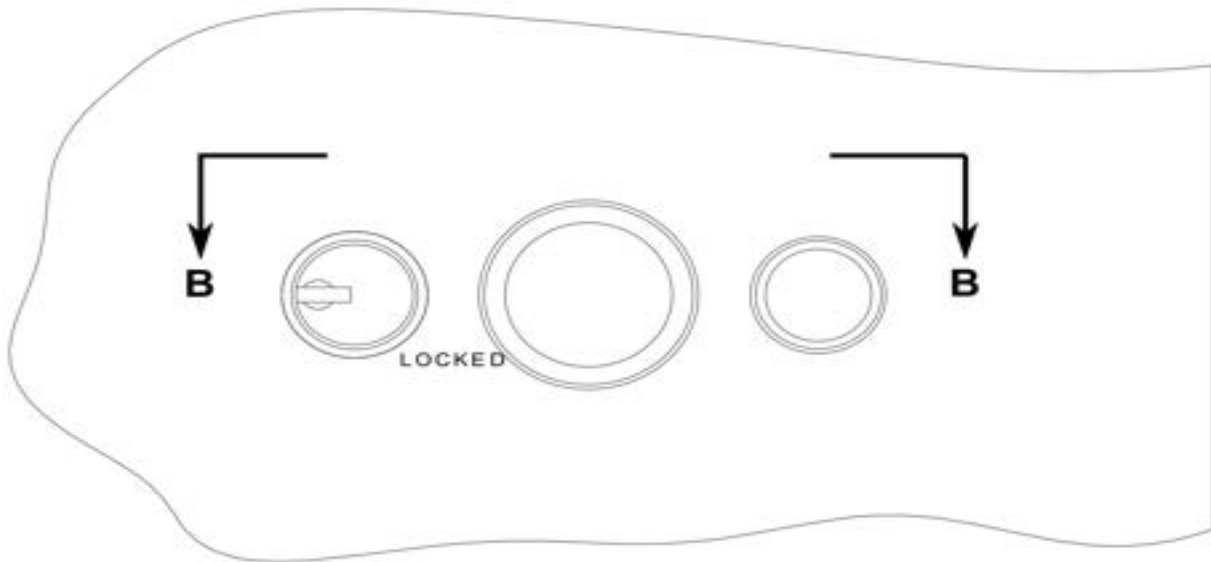
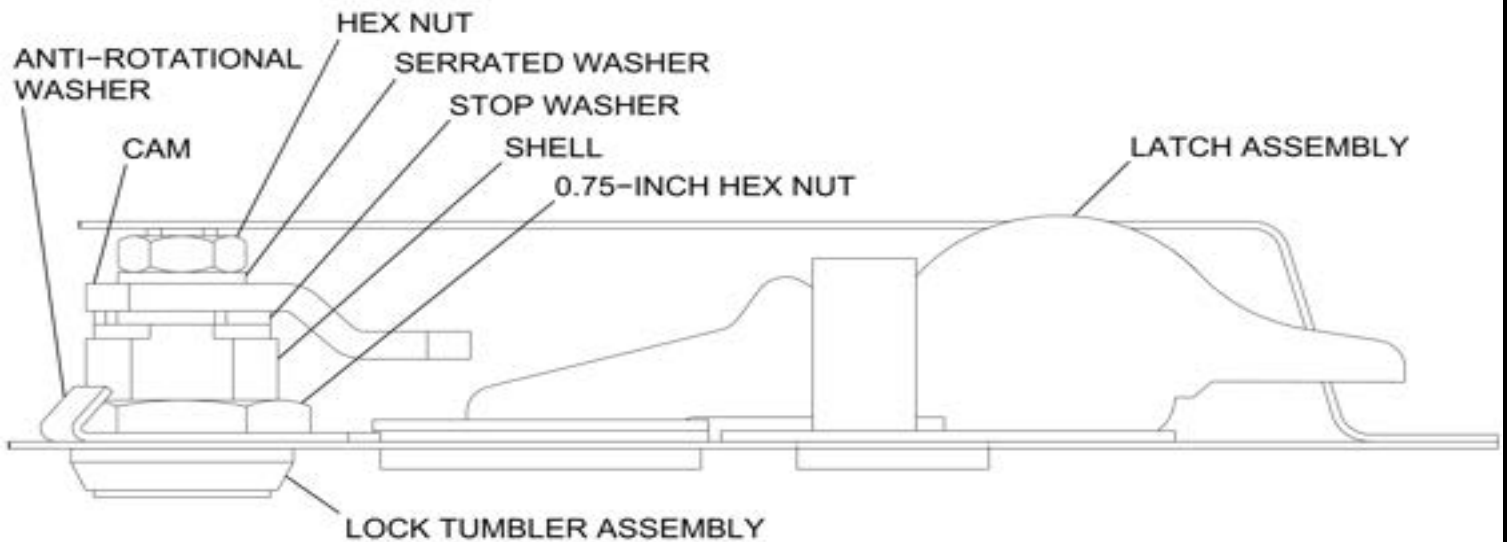


Figure 201 : Sheet 2 : Baggage Door Installation

B5019



VIEW A-A
AIRPLANES WITH MEDECO LOCK



VIEW B-B
LOCK SHOWN IN LOCKED POSITION

AA0711T1048
BB0711T1048

TIME LIMITS/MAINTENANCE CHECKS

1. Scope

- A. This chapter provides the time limits and maintenance checks for the Model 172 airplanes. It is divided into several sections, each with a specific purpose toward providing information necessary to establish inspection criteria.
- B. Chapter 4 of this manual is FAA approved and issued separately from the maintenance manual. Some inspection interval and life limit requirements of Chapter 4 possibly will not agree with the current Chapter 5. When there is a conflict between the two chapters, Chapter 4 requirements must always be followed. Chapter 5 requirements will be made to agree with Chapter 4 at the next revision to the manual.
- C. Inspection Operation Documents that begin with the letter "M" are those inspections found in Chapter 4. These were added because there can be no grace period for these inspections.

2. Inspection Requirements

- A. As required by U.S. Federal Aviation Regulations, all civil aircraft of U.S. registry must undergo a complete inspection (annual) each twelve calendar months. In addition to the required annual inspection, aircraft operated commercially (for hire) must have a complete inspection every 100 hours of operation.
- B. Compliance with the regulations is accomplished using one of three methods:
 - (1) **Traditional (Annual/100 Hour) inspection program** which utilizes 14 CFR 43, Appendix D (scope and detail) to inspect the airplane. In addition, Cessna recommends certain components or items be inspected at 50 hour intervals. These inspection items are listed in Inspection Time Intervals, Section 5-10-01.
 - (2) **Progressive Care inspection program** which allows the work load to be divided into smaller operations that can be accomplished in a shorter time period. This method is detailed in Progressive Care Program, Section 5-12-00. If the Progressive Care inspection program will be used in lieu of the Traditional (Annual/100 Hour) inspection program, the local FAA FSDO must approve the program before it is adopted in accordance with 14 CFR 91. 409(d). International operators must gain approval from their local airworthiness authority to utilize the Progressive Care inspection program.
 - (3) **PhaseCard inspection program** which is geared toward high-utilization flight operations (approximately 600 or more flight hours per year). This system utilizes 50-hour intervals (Phase 1 and Phase 2) to inspect high-usage systems and components. At 12 months or 600 flight hours, whichever occurs first, the airplane undergoes a complete (Phase 3) inspection.

NOTE: The existing PhaseCard inspection programs can continue to be used. However, Textron Aviation will no longer revise or update the program.

3. Inspection Program Selection

- A. The selection of an inspection program (Annual, Progressive Care or Phase Card) is primarily based on owner/operator preferences, whether an airplane is flown for hire, and numbers of hours flown during the year.

4. Description

- A. Listed below is a brief description and intended purpose of each section of this chapter. For detailed information related to each particular inspection program, refer to the specific section within this chapter.
- B. Section 5-00-00, Time Limits/Maintenance Checks - General. This section provides a general overview of inspection requirements.
- C. Section 5-10-01, Inspection Time Intervals. The primary purpose of this section is to provide a central location for inspection time intervals. This section may also be utilized in conjunction with 14 CFR Part 43 to provide greater detail on inspection criteria when performing Annual/100-Hour inspections.
- D. Section 5-11-00, Component Time Limits. This section provides a list of components which are life- or time-limited. Although these components are not listed in any of Cessna's inspection programs, they must be considered and included in whatever inspection program is used.
- E. Section 5-12-00, Progressive Care Program. This section outlines the progressive inspection program. The program is divided into four primary operations which cover all inspection requirements up through the 200-hour interval inspection items. The remaining operations cover inspections which are at intervals other than what the four primary operations cover. Refer to the Progressive Care Program section for a more detailed description of the Progressive Care Program.
- F. Supplemental Inspection Document (SID) and Corrosion Prevention and Control Program (CPCP) Inspection Requirements.
 - (1) Two types of inspection requirements are available based on operating usage and two additional types of inspections are available based on operating environment.

- (a) Operating Usage
 - 1 Severe Usage Environment
 - a If the average flight length is less than 30 minutes, then you must use the SEVERE inspection time limits.
 - b If the airplane has been engaged in operations at low altitudes such as pipeline patrol, fish or game spotting, aerial applications, police patrol, sightseeing, livestock management, etc. more than 30% of its life you must use the SEVERE inspection time limits.
 - 2 Typical Usage Environment
 - a If no requirement of the Severe Usage Environment applies, the TYPICAL usage environment applies and should be used.
- (b) Operating Environment
 - 1 Severe Corrosion Environment
 - a If the airplane is operating more than 30% of the time in a zone shown as severe on the corrosion severity maps in located in Chapter 51, [Corrosion - Description and Operation](#), then the SEVERE CORROSION environment time limits apply.
 - 2 Mild or Moderate Corrosion Environment
 - a If the airplane is not classified as operating in a Severe Corrosion Environment, then the MILD/MODERATE CORROSION environment time limits apply.
- (2) After the operating usage and the operating environment are determined, make a logbook entry that states which inspection schedules (TYPICAL or SEVERE operating usage and MILD/MODERATE or SEVERE operating environment) are being used.

5. General Inspection Terms and Guidelines

NOTE: When inspections criteria is required, this criteria is spelled out in the text. If more detailed instructions are required for an inspection, these instructions will be referenced out to appropriate locations (supplier publications and/or the maintenance manual).

- A. Definitions of terms used through the inspection programs are as follows:
 - (1) ON CONDITION is defined as the necessary inspections and/or checks to determine that a malfunction or failure of the component will not occur prior to the next scheduled inspection.
 - (2) CONDITION is defined as inspection for (but not limited to) cleanliness, cracks, deformation, corrosion, wear, and loose or missing fasteners.
 - (3) SECURITY: Inspect for looseness of fasteners and fastener securing devices such as safety wire, cotter pins and self-locking nuts.
- B. During Inspections, use the following general guidelines:
 - (1) MOVABLE PARTS: Inspect for lubrication, servicing, security of attachment, binding, excessive wear, safetying, proper operation, proper adjustment, correct travel, cracked fittings, security of hinges, defective bearings, cleanliness, corrosion, deformation, sealing, and tension.
 - (2) FLUID LINES AND HOSES: Inspect for leaks, cracks, bulging, collapsed, twisted, dents, kinks, chafing, proper radius, security, discoloration, bleaching, deterioration, and proper routing; rubber hoses for hardness or flexibility and metal lines for corrosion.
 - (3) METAL PARTS: Inspect for security of attachment, cracks, metal distortion, loose or broken terminals, heat deterioration, and corroded terminals.
 - (4) WIRING: Inspect for security, chafing, burning, arcing, defective insulation, loose or broken terminals, heat deterioration, and corroded terminals.
 - (5) STRUCTURAL FASTENERS: Inspect for correct torque in accordance with applicable torque values. Refer to Chapter 20, Torque Data - Maintenance Practices, during installation or when visual inspection indicates the need for a torque check.

CAUTION: Torque values listed in this manual are not to be used for checking tightness of installed parts during service.
 - (6) FILTERS, SCREENS, AND FLUIDS: Inspect for cleanliness and the need for replacement at specified intervals.
 - (7) A system check (operation or function) that requires electrical power, must be performed using 28.5 Volts, +0.25 or -1.00 Volts, bus voltage. This will make sure that all components are operating at their operational voltage.

C. Airplane file.

- (1) Miscellaneous data, information, and licenses are a part of the airplane file. Check that the following documents are up-to-date and in accordance with current Federal Aviation Regulations. Most of the items listed are required by the Federal Aviation Regulations. Since the regulations of other nations may require other documents and data, owners of airplanes operated outside the United States should check with their own aviation officials to determine their individual requirements.
 - (a) To be displayed in the airplane at all times:
 - 1 Standard Airworthiness Certificate (FAA Form 8100-2).
 - 2 Aircraft Registration Certificate (FAA Form 8050-3).
 - 3 Aircraft Radio Station License (Federal Communication Commission Form 556 if transmitter is installed).
 - (b) To be carried in the airplane at all times:
 - 1 Weight and Balance Data Sheets and associated papers (all copies of the Repair and Alteration Form, FAA Form 337, are applicable).
 - 2 Equipment List.
 - 3 Pilot's Operating Handbook and FAA Approved Airplane Flight Manual.
 - (c) To be made available upon request:
 - 1 Airplane, Engine and Propeller Logbooks.

INSPECTION TIME INTERVALS

1. General

- A. The primary function of this section is to give inspection time intervals. Section 5-10-01 is an index of the inspections that you can use with 14 CFR, Part 43 inspection scope and detail. It is not recommended, however, that you use Section 5-10-01 as the primary checklist for inspection of the airplane.

NOTE: The inspection information in this section is not made to be all-inclusive. No chart can replace the good judgment of certified Airframe and Powerplant mechanics. The owner or operator must make sure of the airplane's airworthiness and must use only qualified personnel to do maintenance on the airplane.

2. Procedure

- A. A complete airplane inspection includes all inspection items as required by 14 CFR 43, Appendix D, Scope and Detail of annual/100 hour inspections. Use the chart in this section as an augmentation for the inspection.
- B. Examine the Component Time Limits section (5-11-00) with this inspection to make sure the correct overhaul and replacement requirements are completed at the specified times.
- C. The intervals shown are recommended intervals at which items are to be examined for normal use under average environmental conditions. Airplanes operated in extremely humid areas (tropics), or in unusually cold, damp climates, etc., can need more frequent inspections for wear, corrosion, and lubrication. Under these adverse conditions, complete periodic inspections related to this chart at more frequent intervals until operator field experience is used to set individual inspection intervals.
- (1) The 14 CFR Part 91 operator's inspection intervals must obey the inspection time limits shown in this manual except as given below: (Refer to 14 CFR 91.409.)
- (a) The airplane can operate only ten hours more than its inspection point, if the airplane is enroute to a facility to have the inspection completed.
 - (b) If any operation is scheduled after its inspection point, the next operation in sequence keeps the required date from the time that the late operation was originally scheduled (schedule again if late).
 - (c) If any scheduled operation is completed early, and is 10 hours or less ahead of schedule, the next scheduled phase can keep its original date.
 - (d) If any scheduled operation is obeyed early, and it is more than 10 hours ahead of schedule, the next phase must be rescheduled from the time the operation was completed.

3. Inspection Terms and Guidelines

- A. For inspection terms and guidelines, refer to [Time Limits/Maintenance Checks - General](#).

4. Chart Legend

- A. Each page of the inspection given in Inspection Time Limits, Section 5-10-01, contains the five columns that follow:
- (1) REVISION STATUS - This column supplies the date that a given item was added, deleted or revised. A blank entry in this column is an indication there have been no changes since the original issue of this manual.
 - (2) INSPECTION ITEM CODE NUMBER - This column gives a six-digit number permanently assigned to a scheduled maintenance item. A given inspection item code number will never change and will not be used again if the scheduled maintenance item is deleted.
 - (3) TASK - This column gives a short description of the inspection and/or servicing procedures. Where a more detailed description of the procedure is necessary, a reference will be made to another selection found in the maintenance manual or a specific reference to a supplier publication. If a task does not refer to a specific model and/or system, then the inspection and/or servicing procedure applies to all equivalent models and/or systems in the airplane.
 - (4) INTERVAL - This column gives the frequency of the inspection in an alphabetic coded form. The legend for the alpha code is shown below.
 - (5) OPERATION - The Progressive Care inspection program lets the work load to be divided into smaller operations, that can be completed in a shorter time period. This program is supplied in section 5-12-00, which is the Progressive Care Program.
 - (6) ZONE - This column gives the locations for the components within a specific zone. For a breakdown of how the airplane is zoned, refer to Chapter 6, [Airplane Zoning - Description and Operation](#).

INTERVAL
LETTER

OPERATION INTERVAL

A.	1, 2, 3, 4	Every 50 hours.
B.	1, 2, 3, 4	Every 100 hours.
C.	1, 2, 3, 4	Every 200 hours.
D.	5	Every 400 hours or 12 months, whichever occurs first.
E.	6	(Not Currently Used) First 100 hours and each 500 hours thereafter.
F.	7	(Not Currently Used) Every 600 hours or 12 months, whichever occurs first.
G.	8	(Not Currently Used) Every 1000 hours or 36 months, whichever occurs first.
H.	9	Every 500 hours.
I.	10	Every 1000 hours.
J.	11	Every 24 months.
K.	12	Beginning 60 months from the date of the manufacture, you must make sure of the serviceability of the components every twelve months. Refer to Airborne Air and Fuel Products Service Letter Number 39A or latest revision.
L.	13	Every 50 hours or four months, whichever occurs first.
M.	14	Every 24 months, or anytime components are added or removed which have the potential to affect the magnetic accuracy and/or variation of the compass calibration, or anytime the accuracy of the compass is in question.
N.	15	Every 2000 hours.
O.	16	Every 1000 hours or 12 months, whichever occurs first.
P.	17	Every 12 calendar months.
Q.	18	Every 72 months.
R.	19	Every 144 months.
S.	20	(Not Currently Used) Every 1 year.
T.	21	Every 72 months, or every 1000 hours, whichever occurs first.
U.	22	Every 100 hours or every 12 months, whichever occurs first.
V.	23	Every 100 hours, every 12 months, every overhaul, and any time fuel lines or clamps are serviced, removed or replaced.
W.	24	First 600 hours and as defined by the manufacturer thereafter.
X.	25	Every 1000 hours or 36 months, whichever occurs first.
Y.	26	Operation 26 gives the Corrosion Prevention and Control Program Inspections (Baseline Program) items that are to be examined every 12 months. Refer to Section 5-30-00, Corrosion Prevention and Control Program, for additional information concerning repeat Corrosion Program Inspection intervals.
Z.	27	Operation 27 gives the Corrosion Prevention and Control Program Inspections (Baseline Program) items that are to be examined every 24 months. Refer to Section 5-30-00, Corrosion Prevention and Control Program for additional information concerning repeat Corrosion Program Inspection intervals.
AA.	28	Operation 28 gives the Corrosion Prevention and Control Program Inspections (Baseline Program) items that are to be examined every 36 months. Refer to Section 5-30-00, Corrosion Prevention and Control Program for additional information concerning repeat Corrosion Program Inspection intervals.
AB.	29	Operation 29 gives the Corrosion Prevention and Control Program Inspections (Baseline Program) items that are to be examined every 48 months. Refer to Section 5-30-00, Corrosion Prevention and Control Program for additional information concerning repeat Corrosion Program Inspection intervals.

AC	30	Operation 30 gives the Corrosion Prevention and Control Program Inspections (Baseline Program) items that are to be examined every 60 months. Refer to Section 5-30-00, Corrosion Prevention and Control Program for additional information concerning repeat Corrosion Program Inspection intervals.
AD	31	Operation 31 gives the Supplemental Inspection Document items that are to be examined after the first 1,000 hours of operation or 36 months, whichever occurs first. The inspection is to be repeated every 1,000 hours of operation or 36 month, whichever occurs first, after the initial inspection has been accomplished.
AE	32	Operation 32 gives the Supplemental Inspection Document items that are to be examined after the first 2,000 hours of operation or 60 months, whichever occurs first. The inspection is to be repeated every 2,000 hours of operation or 60 months, whichever occurs first, after the initial inspection has been accomplished.
AF	33	Operation 33 gives the Supplemental Inspection Document items that are to be examined after the first 3,000 hours of operation or 120 months, whichever occurs first. The inspection is to be repeated every 500 hours of operation or 60 months, whichever occurs first, after the initial inspection has been accomplished.
AG	34	Operation 34 gives the Supplemental Inspection Document items that are to be examined after the first 3,000 hours of operation or 60 months, whichever occurs first. The inspection is to be repeated every 1,000 hours of operation or 60 months, whichever occurs first, after the initial inspection has been accomplished.
AH	35	Operation 35 gives the Supplemental Inspection Document items that are to be examined after the first 3,000 hours of operation or 60 months, whichever occurs first. The inspection is to be repeated every 3,000 hours of operation or 60 months, whichever occurs first, after the initial inspection has been accomplished.
AI	36	Operation 36 gives the Initial inspection within the first 100 hours of operation, then repeat every 600 hours of operation or 12 months, whichever occurs first.
AJ	37	Operation 37 gives the Supplemental Inspection Document items that are to be examined after the first 6,000 hours of operation or 120 months, whichever occurs first. The inspection is to be repeated every 1,000 hours of operation or 36 months, whichever occurs first, after the initial inspection has been accomplished.
AK	38	Operation 38 gives the Supplemental Inspection Document items that are to be examined after the first 10,000 hours of operation or 240 months, whichever occurs first. The inspection is to be repeated every 3,000 hours of operation or 60 months, whichever occurs first, after the initial inspection has been accomplished.
AL	39	Operation 39 gives the Supplemental Inspection Document items that are to be examined after the first 10,000 hours of operation or 240 months, whichever occurs first. The inspection is to be repeated at every engine overhaul, after the initial inspection has been accomplished.
AM	40	Operation 40 gives the Supplemental Inspection Document items that are to be examined after the first 60 months. The inspection is to be repeated every 60 months, after the initial inspection has been accomplished, for airplanes operating in a mild or moderate corrosion environment.
AN	41	Operation 41 gives the Supplemental Inspection Document items that are to be examined after the first 120 months. The inspection is to be repeated every 120 months after the initial inspection has been accomplished, for airplanes operating in a mild or moderate corrosion environment.
AO	42	Operation 42 gives the Supplemental Inspection Document items that are to be examined after the first 240 months. The inspection is to be repeated every 120 months after the initial inspection has been accomplished, for airplanes operating in a mild or moderate corrosion environment.

AP	43	Operation 43 gives the Supplemental Inspection Document items that are to be examined after the first 300 months. The inspection is to be repeated every 120 months after the initial inspection has been accomplished, for airplanes operating in a mild or moderate corrosion environment.
AQ	44	Operation 44 gives the Supplemental Inspection Document items that are to be examined after the first 36 months. The inspection is to be repeated every 36 months, after the initial inspection has been accomplished, for airplanes operating in a severe corrosion environment.
AR	45	Operation 45 gives the Supplemental Inspection Document items that are to be examined after the first 60 months. The inspection is to be repeated every 60 months, after the initial inspection has been accomplished, for airplanes operating in a severe corrosion environment.
AS	46	Operation 46 gives the Supplemental Inspection Document items that are to be examined after the first 120 months. The inspection is to be repeated every 60 months after the initial inspection has been accomplished, for airplanes operating in a severe corrosion environment.
AT	47	Operation 47 gives the Supplemental Inspection Document items that are to be examined after the first 12,000 hours of operation or 240 months, whichever occurs first. The inspection is to be repeated every 2,000 hours of operation or 120 months, whichever occurs first, after the initial inspection has been accomplished, for airplanes operating in a typical usage environment.
AU	48	Operation 48 gives the Supplemental Inspection Document items that are to be examined after the first 6,000 hours of operation or 120 months, whichever occurs first. The inspection is to be repeated every 1,000 hours of operation or 60 months, whichever occurs first, after the initial inspection has been accomplished, for airplanes operating in a severe usage environment.
AV	49	Operation 49 gives the Supplemental Inspection Document items that are to be examined after the first 300 months. The inspection is to be repeated every 120 months after the initial inspection has been accomplished, for airplanes operating in a typical usage environment.
AW	50	Operation 50 gives the Supplemental Inspection Document items that are to be examined after the first 180 months. The inspection is to be repeated every 60 months after the initial inspection has been accomplished, for airplanes operating in a severe usage environment.
AX	51	Operation 51 gives the Supplemental Inspection Document items that are to be examined after the first 10,000 hours of operation or 240 months, whichever occurs first. The inspection is to be repeated every 1,000 hours of operation or 36 months after the initial inspection has been accomplished.

INSPECTION TIME LIMITS

1. Inspection Items

REVISION STATUS	ITEM CODE NUMBER	TASK	INTERVAL	OPERATION	ZONE
Revised Oct 1/15	050001	Inspect aircraft records to verify that all SID Inspections have been complied with as scheduled.	U	05-12-22	All
	110000	Interior Placards, Exterior Placards, Decals, Markings and Identification Plates - Examine for correct installation and legibility. Refer to Chapter 11 Placards and Markings - Inspection/Check.	P	05-12-17	All
Deleted Jul 1/05	112101				
Deleted Jul 1/05	113101				
	212001	Ventilation System - Inspect clamps, hoses, and valves for condition and security.	D	05-12-05	211
Revised Jul 1/05	212002	Primary Flight Display (PFD) Fan and Multi-Function Display (MFD) Fan, Deck Skin Fan, and Remote Avionics Cooling Fan - Operational Check. Refer to Chapter 21, Avionics Cooling - Maintenance Practices.	U	05-12-22	220, 225
	214001	Cold and Hot Air Hoses - Check condition, routing, and security.	B	05-12-02	120
Revised May 16/97	214002	Heater Components, Inlets, and Outlets - Inspect all lines, ducts, clamps, seals, and gaskets for condition, restriction, and security.	B	05-12-01	211
	214003	Cabin Heat and Ventilation Controls - Check freedom of movement through full travel. Check friction locks for proper operation.	C	05-12-01	211
	221001	Autopilot Rigging - Refer to Autopilot - Maintenance Practices.	F		610
Revised Apr 1/20	221001	Aileron and Elevator Autopilot Servo Cable Tension Check and Pitch Trim Rigging Check - Refer to Autopilot Maintenance Practices.	O	05-12-16	610
Revised May 3/99	221002	Autopilot Servo Capstan Assemblies. Check slip-clutch torque settings. Refer to Autopilot - Maintenance Practices.	O	05-12-16	610
Revised May 3/99	221003	Autopilot Servo Actuators. Inspect for evidence of corrosion and or buildup of dirt or other particulate matter which may interfere with servo operation. Refer to Autopilot - Maintenance Practices.	O	05-12-16	610
	231001	Communication Antennas and Cables - Inspect for security of attachment, connection, and condition.	C	05-12-03	210
	235001	Microphones, Headsets, and Jacks - Inspect for cleanliness, security, and evidence of damage.	C	05-12-01	211

Revised Jun 7/04	235002	Microphone Push-To-Talk Switch - Clean the pilot's and copilot's microphone switches. Refer to Chapter 23, NAV/COM - Maintenance Practices.	B	05-12-01	222, 223
	242001	Alternator, Mounting Bracket, and Electrical Connections - Check condition and security. Check alternator belts for condition and proper adjustment. Check belt tension.	A	05-12-01	120
Revised Oct 1/15	243001	Main Battery - Examine the general condition and security. Complete the applicable main battery servicing procedure. Refer to Chapter 12, Battery - Servicing.	B	05-12-02	120
Revised Oct 1/15	243002	Main Battery Box and Cables - Clean and remove any corrosion. Examine the cables for routing, support, and security of the connections. Refer to Chapter 12, Main Battery Servicing	B	05-12-02	120
	243003	General Airplane and System Wiring - Inspect for proper routing, chafing, broken or loose terminals, general condition, broken or inadequate clamps, and sharp bends in wiring.	C	05-12-01	210
	243004	External Power Receptacle and Power Cables - Inspect for condition and security.	C	05-12-02	120
	243005	Avionics Standby Battery - Complete the Standby Battery Capacity Test. Refer to Chapter 24, Standby Battery - Maintenance Practices.	P	05-12-17	220
	243006	Garmin GI 275 Standby Battery (If Installed) - Complete the Garmin GI 275 Standby Battery Run Down Test. Refer to Chapter 24, Garmin GI 275 Standby Battery - Maintenance Practices.	P	05-12-17	225
	246001	Switch and Circuit Breaker Panel, Terminal Blocks, and Junction Boxes - Inspect wiring and terminals for condition and security.	C	05-12-01	222
	246002	Power Junction Box - Check operation and condition. Check availability and condition of spare fuse (if applicable).	B	05-12-01	121
Revised Jul 3/06	246003	Alternator Control Unit - Complete the Over-voltage Protection Circuit Test. Refer to Chapter 24, Alternator Control Unit.	J	05-12-11	222
	246101	Essential and Crossfeed Bus Diodes - Complete a check for proper operation. Complete the Essential and Crossfeed Bus Diode Inspection. Refer to Chapter 24, Essential and Crossfeed Bus Diodes - Maintenance Practices.	P	05-12-17	224
Revised Jul 3/06	251001	Seats - Examine the seats to make sure they are serviceable and installed correctly. Make sure the seat stops and adjustment mechanism operate correctly. Examine the seat recline control and attaching hardware to make sure the hardware and lock are not damaged and are correctly installed. Lubricate the threads of the Seat Crank Handle Assembly with MIL-PRF-81322 general purpose grease.	B	05-12-01	211

	251002	Seat Tracks and Stops - Inspect seat tracks for condition and security of installation. Check seat track stops for damage and correct location. Inspect seat rails for cracks.	B	05-12-02	230
	251101	Restraint System, front and rear - Check belts for thinning, fraying, cutting, broken stitches, or ultra-violet deterioration. Check system hardware for security of installation.	B	05-12-01	211
	251102	AMSAFE Aviation Inflatable Restraint (AAIR) - Examine the restraint for dirt, frayed edges, unserviceable stitching, loose connections, and other wear. Refer to Chapter 25, Inflatable Restraint System - Maintenance Practices, and do the Inflatable Restraint System Inspection and the Inflatable Restraint System Adjustment/Test.	P	05-12-17	211
	252201	Upholstery, Headliner, Trim, and Carpeting - Check condition and security.	D	05-12-05	211
Revised Jan 2/06	256001	Emergency Locator Transmitter - Inspect for security of attachment and check operation by verifying transmitter output. Check cumulative time and useful life of batteries in accordance with 14 CFR Part 91.207.	B	05-12-01	310
	262001	Cockpit Mounted Fire Extinguishers - Inspect for proper operating pressure, condition, security of installation, and servicing date. (Applicable to Halon and Non-Halon Fire Extinguishers)	B	05-12-01	230
Revised Oct 1/23	262002	Cockpit Mounted Fire Extinguisher - Weigh bottle. Bottle must be reserviced by qualified individual if the weight of the extinguishing agent is not within the values listed on the servicing placard of the bottle. (Only applicable to Halon Fire Extinguisher)	P	05-12-17	211
	262003	Cockpit Mounted Fire Extinguishers - Perform hydrostatic test. The hydrostatic test shall be at 144 month intervals based on initial servicing or date of last hydrostatic test. (Only applicable to Halon Fire Extinguisher)	R	05-12-19	211
Revised Oct 1/23	262004	Cockpit Mounted Fire Extinguishers - Empty, inspect for damage, and recharge. (Only applicable to Halon Fire Extinguisher)	Q	05-12-18	211
	262005	Cockpit Mounted Fire Extinguishers - Discard bottle after 144 months from the date of manufacture. (Only applicable to Non-Halon Fire Extinguishers, If Installed)	R	05-12-19	211
	262006	Cockpit Mounted Fire Extinguishers- Weigh bottle. Refer to fire extinguisher placard. (Only applicable to Non-Halon Fire Extinguishers, If Installed).	J	05-12-11	211
Revised May 3/99	271001	Aileron Controls - Check freedom of movement and proper operation through full travel.	B	05-12-01	120, 520, 620

	271002	Ailerons and Cables - Check operation and security of stops. Check cables for tension, routing, fraying, corrosion, and turnbuckle safety. Check travel if cable tension requires adjustment or if stops are damaged. Check fairleads and rub strips for condition.	C	05-12-03	120, 520, 620
	271003	Aileron Structure, Control Rods, Hinges, Balance Weights, Bellcranks, Linkage, Bolts, Pulleys, and Pulley Brackets - Check condition, operation, and security of attachment.	B	05-12-01	520, 620
	271004	Ailerons and Hinges - Check condition, security, and operation.	B	05-12-01	520, 620
	271005	Control Wheel Lock - Check general condition and operation.	C	05-12-01	222
Revised May 16/97	271006	Control Yoke - Inspect pulleys, cables, bearings, and turnbuckles for condition and security.	C	05-12-01	222, 223
Revised Jul 1/12	271007	Inspect aileron hinges, hinge bolts, hinge bearings and hinge and pushrod attach fittings. Refer to Section 5-14-19, Supplemental Inspection Document 57-51-01, for inspection procedure.	AF	05-12-33	520, 620
Revised Jul 1/12	271008	Aileron. 1. Check aileron travel and cable tension. 2. Check aileron cable system, control cables and pulleys, in accordance with the flight cable inspection procedures in Section 5-20-01, Expanded Maintenance, Control Cables.	AI	05-12-36	210, 510, 520, 610, 620
Revised Jul 1/12	271009	Aileron attachments. Make sure you inspect these Z areas: 1. Aileron hinges. 2. Hinge bolts. 3. Hinge bearings. 4. Hinge and pushrod support structure. NOTE: Corrosion Prevention and Control Inspection Item (baseline interval, refer to Section 5-30-00 for additional inspection information). NOTE: Do not apply LPS-3 Heavy Duty Rust Inhibitor on hinge bearing.	Z	05-12-27	520, 620
Added Apr 1/20	271010	Inspect the Control Yoke. Refer to Section 5-14-22, Supplemental Inspection Document 27-10-01 for the inspection procedure.	AV, AW	05-12-49	222, 223, 224, 230
	272001	Rudder - Check internal surfaces for corrosion, condition of fasteners, and balance weight attachment.	C	05-12-03	340
Revised Aug 1/00	272002	Rudder - Inspect the rudder skins for cracks and loose rivets, rudder hinges for condition, cracks and security; hinge bolts, nuts, hinge bearings, hinge attach fittings, and bonding jumper for evidence of damage and wear, failed fasteners, and security. Inspect balance weight for looseness and the supporting structure for damage.	B	05-12-01	340
Revised Aug 1/00	272003	Rudder, Tips, Hinges, Stops, Clips and Cable Attachment - Check condition, security, and operation.	B	05-12-01	340

	272004	Rudder Pedals and Linkage - Check for general condition, proper rigging, and operation. Check for security of attachment.	C	05-12-01	230
Revised Aug 1/00	272005	Rudder Control - Check freedom of movement and proper operation through full travel. Check rudder stops for damage and security.	B	05-12-01	340
Revised Jul 1/12	272006	Inspect rudder pedal torque tube and cable attachment arms. Refer to 5-14-01, Supplemental Inspection Document 27-20-01, for inspection procedure.	AK	05-12-38	210, 211
Revised Jul 1/12	272007	Rudder. 1. Check rudder travel and cable tension. 2. Check rudder cable system, control cables and pulleys, in accordance with the flight cable inspection procedures in Section 5-20-01, Expanded Maintenance, Control Cables.	AI	05-12-36	210, 310, 340
Revised Jul 1/12	272008	Rudder attachments. Make sure you inspect these areas: 1. Hinge brackets. 2. Hinge bolts. 3. Hinge bearings. NOTE: Corrosion Prevention and Control Inspection Item (baseline interval, refer to Section 5-30-00 for additional inspection information). NOTE: Do not apply LPS-3 Heavy Duty Rust Inhibitor on hinge bearing.	Z	05-12-27	340
Revised Jul 1/12	272009	Rudder structure. Make sure you inspect these areas: 1. Skin. 2. Forward and aft spars at hinge locations. NOTE: Corrosion Prevention and Control Inspection Item (baseline interval, refer to Section 5-30-00 for additional inspection information).	Z	05-12-27	340
Added Sep 1/16	272010	Rudder Control System - Inspect pulleys, cables, sprockets, bearings, and turnbuckles for condition, security, and operation. Check cables for tension, routing, fraying, corrosion, and turnbuckle safety.	B	05-12-01	340
Revised Aug 1/00	273001	Elevator Control - Check freedom of movement and proper operation through full travel.	B	05-12-01	222, 223
Revised May 3/99	273002	Elevator Control System - Inspect pulleys, cables, sprockets, bearings, chains, and turnbuckles for condition, security, and operation. Check cables for tension, routing, fraying, corrosion, and turnbuckle safety.	B	05-12-01	222, 223
Revised Aug 1/00	273003	Elevator, Hinges, Stops, and Cable Attachment - Check condition, security, and operation.	B	05-12-01	320, 330
Revised Jul 1/12	273004	Elevator. 1. Check elevator travel and cable tension. 2. Check elevator cable system, control cables and pulleys, in accordance with the flight cable inspection procedures in Section 5-20-01, Expanded Maintenance, Control Cables.	AI	05-12-36	210, 310, 320, 330

Revised Jul 1/12	273005	Control Yoke. Make sure you inspect these areas: Y 1. Center section of control yoke. NOTE: Corrosion Prevention and Control Program Inspection item (refer to Section 5-30-00 for additional inspection information).		05-12-26	210
	273101	Elevator Trim System - Check cables, push-pull rods, bellcranks, pulleys, turnbuckles, fairleads, rub strips, etc. for proper routing, condition, and security.	B	05-12-01	224, 240, 310
Revised May 3/99	273102	Elevator Trim Control and Indicator - Check freedom of movement and proper operation through full travel. Check pulleys, cables, sprockets, bearings, chains, and turnbuckles for condition and security. Check cables for tension, routing, fraying, corrosion, and turnbuckle safety.	C	05-12-01	224, 240, 310
	273103	Elevator Trim Tab and Hinges - Check condition, security, and operation.	B	05-12-01	224
Revised Jul 3/06	273104	Elevator Trim Tab Actuator - Examine the free play limits. Refer to Chapter 27, Elevator Trim Control - Maintenance Practices, Trim Tab Free Play Inspection. If the free play is more than the permitted limits, lubricate the actuator and examine the free play limits again. If the free play is still more than the permitted limits, replace the actuator.	B	05-12-01	320
Deleted Apr 6/98	273105				
	273106	Elevator Trim Tab Stop Blocks - Inspect for damage and security.	C	05-12-01	240
Revised Jul 3/06	273107	Elevator Trim Tab Actuator - Remove, clean, examine, and lubricate the actuator. Refer to Chapter 27, Elevator Trim Control - Maintenance Practices.	X	05-12-25	320
Revised Jul 1/12	273108	Elevator trim system. 1. Inspect elevator trim brackets and actuator support brackets. 2. Inspect pulleys, attaching structure and fasteners. Refer to Section 5-14-02, Supplemental Inspection Document 27-30-01, for inspection procedures.	AD	05-12-31	320, 330
Revised Jul 1/12	273109	Elevator Trim. 1. Check elevator trim travel and cable tension. 2. Check elevator trim cable system, control cables and pulleys, in accordance with the flight cable inspection procedures in Section 5-20-01, Expanded Maintenance, Control Cables.	AI	05-12-36	210, 310, 320, 330

Revised Jul 1/12	273110	Elevator trim system. Make sure you inspect these Z areas: 1. Elevator trim brackets. 2. Actuator support brackets and bearings. 3. Pulleys and attaching structure. NOTE: Corrosion Prevention and Control Inspection Item (baseline interval, refer to Section 5-30-00 for additional inspection information). NOTE: Do not apply LPS-3 Heavy Duty Rust Inhibitor on hinge bearing.		05-12-27	320, 330
Revised Aug 1/00	275001	Flaps - Check tracks, rollers, and control rods for security of attachment. Check rod end bearings for corrosion. Check operation.	B	05-12-01	510, 610
	275002	Wing Flap Control - Check operation through full travel and observe Flap Position indicator for proper indication.	C	05-12-01	221
	275003	Flap Structure, Linkage, Bellcranks, Pulleys, and Pulley Brackets - Check for condition, operation and security.	C	05-12-03	510, 610
	275004	Flaps and Cables - Check cables for proper tension, routing, fraying, corrosion, and turnbuckle safety. Check travel if cable tension requires adjustment.	C	05-12-03	510, 610
Revised May 16/97	275005	Flap Motor, Actuator, and Limit Switches - Check wiring and terminals for condition and security. Check actuator for condition and security.	C	05-12-03	610
Revised Feb 15/02	275006	Flap Actuator Threads - Clean and lubricate. Refer to Chapter 12, Flight Controls - Servicing.	B	05-12-01	610
Revised Jul 1/12	275007	This interval is for mild/moderate corrosion environment. Inspect flap tracks for corrosion. Refer to Section 5-14-20, Supplemental Inspection Document 57-53-01, for inspection procedure.	A0	05-12-42	510, 511, 610, 611
Revised Jul 1/12	275008	This interval is for severe corrosion environment. Inspect flap tracks for corrosion. Refer to Section 5-14-20, Supplemental Inspection Document 57-53-01, for inspection procedure.	AS	05-12-46	510, 511, 610, 611
Revised Oct 1/15	275009	Flaps. 1. Check flap travel cable tension. 2. Check AI flap cable system, control cables and pulleys, in accordance with the flight cable inspection procedures in Section 5-20-01, Expanded Maintenance, Control Cables.		05-12-36	210, 510, 610
	282001	Fuel System - Inspect plumbing and components for mounting and security.	B	05-12-01	510, 610
Revised Aug 1/00	282002	Fuel Tank Vent Lines and Vent Valves - Check vents for obstruction and proper positioning. Check valves for operation.	B	05-12-01	510, 610
	282003	Fuel Selector Valve - Check controls for detent in each position, security of attachment, and for proper placarding.	B	05-12-01	224

Revised Aug 1/00	282004	Integral Fuel Bays - Check for evidence of leakage and condition of fuel caps, adapters, and placards. Using quick drains, ensure no contamination exists. Check quick drains for proper shut off.	B	05-12-01	510, 610
	282005	Fuel Reservoir - Using quick drain, ensure no contamination exists.	B	05-12-01	510, 610
	282006	Fuel Selector - Using quick drain, ensure no contamination exists.	B	05-12-01	224
	282007	Fuel Strainer, Drain Valve, and Controls - Check freedom of movement, security, and proper operation. Disassemble, flush, and clean screen and bowl.	B	05-12-01	510, 610
Deleted Mar 1/09	282008				
Revised Jul 1/05	282009	Integral Fuel Bays - Drain the fuel (Refer to Chapter 12, Fuel - Servicing) and purge tanks (Refer to the Single Engine Structural Repair Manual, 1996 and On). Complete an inspection of the tank interior and outlet screens and remove any foreign object debris. Complete an inspection of the tank interior surfaces for sealant deterioration and corrosion (especially in the sump areas).	I	05-12-10	510, 610
Revised Aug 1/00	282010	Auxiliary (Electric) Fuel Pump - Check pump and fittings for condition, operation, security.	B	05-12-02	120
Revised Jul 1/10	284001	Fuel Quantity Indication System Check (Airplanes without Garmin G1000) - Examine for damage and correct installation. Complete a Fuel Quantity Calibration and Check. Refer to Chapter 28, Fuel Quantity Indication System - Adjustment/Test.	X	05-12-25	220, 510, 610
Revised Jul 1/10	284002	Fuel Quantity Indication System Check (Airplanes with Garmin G1000) - Examine for damage and correct installation. Complete a Fuel Quantity System Check. Refer to Chapter 28, Fuel Quantity Indication System - Adjustment/Test.	X	05-12-25	220, 510, 610
	311001	Instruments - Check general condition and markings for legibility.	B	05-12-01	220
Deleted Jul 1/05	311002				
	311003	Instrument Lines, Fittings, Ducting, and Instrument Panel Wiring - Check for proper routing, support, and security of attachment.	C	05-12-01	220
Revised Mar 1/09	321001	Main Landing Gear Wheel Fairings, Strut Fairings, and Cuffs - Check for cracks, dents, condition of paint, and correct scraper clearance.	B	05-12-02	721,722

Revised Jul 1/05	321002	Main Gear Spring Assemblies - Examine for cracks, dents, corrosion, condition of paint or other damage. Examine for chips, scratches, or other damage that lets corrosion get to the steel spring. Examine the axles for condition and security.	B	05-12-02	721, 722
	321003	Main Landing Gear Attachment Structure - Check for damage, cracks, loose rivets, bolts and nuts and security of attachment.	B	05-12-02	721, 722
Revised Jul 1/12	321004	This inspection is for mild/moderate corrosion environment. Inspect main landing tubular spring for rust or damage to finish. Refer to Section 5-14-03, Supplemental Inspection Document 32-13-01, for inspection procedure.	AO	05-12-42	721, 722
Revised Jul 1/12	321005	This interval is for severe corrosion environment. Inspect main landing gear tubular spring for rust or damage to finish. Refer to Section 5-14-03, Supplemental Inspection Document 32-13-01, for inspection procedure.	AS	05-12-46	721, 722
Revised Jul 1/12	321006	Inspect main landing gear fittings and attachment of the fittings to the bulkheads. Refer to Section 5-14-04, Supplemental Inspection Document 32-13-02, for inspection procedure.	AG	05-12-34	210, 721, 722
Revised Oct 1/15	321007	Inspect main landing gear axle. Refer to Section 5-14-05, Supplemental Inspection Document 32-13-03, for inspection procedure.	AJ	05-12-37	721, 722
Revised Jul 1/12	321008	Main landing gear axle assembly. Make sure you inspect these areas: 1. Main gear axle and attach bolts. 2. Wheel halves. NOTE: Corrosion Prevention and Control Program Inspection item (baseline interval, refer to Section 5-30-00 for additional inspection information). NOTE: Do not apply LPS-3 Heavy-Duty Rust Inhibitor to the bearing. NOTE: Coordinate with tire change.	AA	05-12-28	721, 722
	322001	Nose Gear - Inspect torque links, steering rods, and boots for condition and security of attachment. Check strut for evidence of leakage and proper extension. Check strut barrel for corrosion, pitting, and cleanliness. Check shimmy damper and/or bungees for operation, leakage, and attach points for wear and security.	B	05-12-02	720
	322002	Nose Landing Gear Wheel Fairings - Check for cracks, dents, and condition of paint.	B	05-12-02	720
	322003	Nose Gear Fork - Inspect for cracks, general condition, and security of attachment.	C	05-12-04	720
	322004	Nose Gear Attachment Structure - Inspect for cracks, corrosion, or other damage and security of attachment.	B	05-12-02	720

Revised Jul 1/12	322005	Inspect nose landing gear torque links, bolts, bushings and fork. Refer to Section 5-14-06, Supplemental Inspection Document 32-20-01, for inspection procedure.	AH	05-12-35	720
Revised Jul 1/12	322006	Nose gear trunnion, steering assembly, torque link assembly, nose gear fork and axle. Make sure you inspect these areas: 1. Nose gear trunnion surface. 2. Steering collar and steering collar attach bolt. 3. Torque link, torque link attach pin and attach bolt. 4. Nose gear fork. 5. Nose gear axle. NOTE: Corrosion Prevention and Control Inspection Item (baseline interval, refer to Section 5-30-00 for additional inspection information).	AA	05-12-28	720
Revised Jul 1/12	322007	Nose gear trunnion, torque link assembly and nose gear fork. Make sure you inspect these areas: 1. Nose gear trunnion upper and lower inner bore surface and bearing. 2. Torque link bolt and attach pin inner bore surface. 3. Nose gear fork lug inner bore surface. NOTE: Corrosion Prevention and Control Inspection Item (baseline interval, refer to Section 5-30-00 for additional inspection information).	AA	05-12-28	720
Revised Jul 1/12	322008	Nose landing gear outer barrel assembly. Make sure you inspect these areas: 1. Outer barrel assembly. 2. Upper strut end and lower collar assembly. NOTE: Corrosion Prevention and Control Inspection Item (baseline interval, refer to Section 5-30-00 for additional inspection information). NOTE: do not apply LPS-3 Heavy-Duty Rust Inhibitor to the sliding surfaces of the oleo strut.	AA	05-12-28	720
Revised Apr 1/20	322009	Nose gear axle assembly. Make sure you inspect these areas: 1. Nose gear axle and attach bolt. 2. Wheel halves. NOTE: Corrosion Prevention and Control Program Inspection item (baseline interval, refer to Section 5-30-00 for additional inspection information). NOTE: Do not apply LPS-3 Heavy-Duty Rust Inhibitor to the sliding surfaces of the oleo strut. NOTE: Coordinate with tire change.	AC	05-12-30	720
	324001	Brakes - Test toe brakes and parking brake for proper operation.	B	05-12-02	230
Revised Feb 15/02	324002	Brakes, Master Cylinders, and Parking Brake - Check master cylinders and parking brake mechanism for condition and security. Check fluid level and test operation of toe and parking brake. Refer to Chapter 12, Hydraulic Brakes - Servicing.	B	05-12-02	224, 230
	324003	Brake Lines, Wheel Cylinders, Hoses, Clamps, and Fittings - Check for leaks, condition, and security and hoses for bulges and deterioration. Check brake lines and hoses for proper routing and support.	D	05-12-05	721, 722

	324004	Tires - Check tread wear and general condition. Check for proper inflation.	B	05-12-02	720, 721, 722
	324005	Wheels, Brake Discs, and Linings - Inspect for wear, cracks, warps, dents, or other damage. Check wheel through-bolts and nuts for looseness.	B	05-12-02	721, 722
Revised May 16/97	324006	Wheel Bearings - Clean, inspect and lube.	B	05-12-04	720, 721, 722
	325001	Nose Gear Steering Mechanism - Check for wear, C security, and proper rigging.		05-12-04	720
	331001	Instrument and Cabin Lights - Check operation, condition of lens, and security of attachment.	B	05-12-01	220, 211, 221
	334001	Navigation, Beacon, Strobe, and Landing Lights - Check operation, condition of lens, and security of attachment.	B	05-12-01	340, 520, 620
	341101	Static System - Inspect for security of installation, cleanliness, and evidence of damage.	C	05-12-03	210
Revised Jan 2/06	341102	Pitot and Static System - Inspect in accordance with 14 CFR Part 91.411.	J	05-12-11	220
Revised Mar 1/09	341103	Pitot Tube and Stall Warning System - Examine for condition and obstructions and make sure the anti-ice heat operates correctly. Apply vacuum to stall warning horn scoop assembly and make sure horn is audible.	A	05-12-01	510
Added Sep 1/16	341801	Complete the Safe Flight SCc AOA System Ground Functional Test.	P	05-12-17	610
	342101	Magnetic Compass - Inspect for security of installation, cleanliness, and evidence of damage.	C	05-12-01	225
Revised May 16/97	342102	Magnetic Compass - Calibrate.	M	05-12-14	220
Revised Aug 1/00	345001	Instrument Panel Mounted Avionics Units (Including Audio Panel, VHF Nav/Com(s), ADF, GPS, Transponder, and Compass System) - Inspect for deterioration, cracks, and security of instrument panel mounts. Inspect for security of electrical connections, condition, and security of wire routing.	C	05-12-01	225
	345002	Avionics Operating Controls - Inspect for security and proper operation of controls and switches and ensure that all digital segments will illuminate properly.	C	05-12-01	225
	345003	Navigation Indicators, Controls, and Components - Inspect for condition and security.	C	05-12-01	220, 225
	345004	Navigation Antennas and Cables - Inspect for security of attachment, connection, and condition.	C	05-12-01	310
	371001	Vacuum System - Inspect for condition and security.	B	05-12-02	120
	371002	Vacuum Pumps - Check for condition and security. Check vacuum system breather line for obstructions, condition, and security.	B	05-12-02	120

	371003	Vacuum System Hoses - Inspect for hardness, deterioration, looseness, or collapsed hoses.	B	05-12-02	120
Revised May 16/97	371004	Gyro Filter - Inspect for damage, deterioration and contamination. Clean or replace if required.	B	05-12-02	120
Deleted Feb 15/02	371005				
Revised Oct 1/15	371006	Vacuum Manifold Check Valve - Complete a check for proper operation. (Only airplanes with dual vacuum pumps and Airborne manifolds. Refer to the Airborne Air & Fuel Products Service Letter Number 39A or latest revision, and in accordance with SB02-37-04.) Refer to Chapter 37, Vacuum System - Maintenance Practices for the removal and installation of the check valve.	K	05-12-12	120
Revised Oct 1/23	371007	Do an inspection of the wear indicator ports on the vacuum pump described in the Tempest Service Bulletin SB-008.	W	05-12-24	120
	521001	Doors - Inspect general condition. Check latches, hinges, and seals for condition, operation, and security of attachment.	B	05-12-01	210
Revised Jul 1/12	521002	Passenger/Crew door retention system. Make sure you inspect these areas: 1. Bell cranks. 2. Pushrods. 3. Handle. 4. Pin retention. 5. Pins. 6. Lockplates and guides. 7. Hinges. 8. Internal door framing. NOTE: Corrosion Prevention and Control Program Inspection item (baseline interval, refer to Section 5-30-00 for additional inspection information). Note: Remove interior panels for access.	AB	05-12-29	210
	531001	Fuselage Surface - Inspect for skin damage, loose rivets, condition of paint, and check pitot-static ports and drain holes for obstruction. Inspect covers and fairings for security.	B	05-12-01	210
	531002	Firewall Structure - Inspect for wrinkles, damage, cracks, sheared rivets, etc. Check cowl shock mounts for condition and security.	C	05-12-02	120
	531003	Internal Fuselage Structure - Inspect bulkheads, doorposts, stringers, doublers, and skins for corrosion, cracks, buckles, and loose rivets, bolts and nuts.	C	05-12-01	211
Revised Jul 1/12	531004	This interval is for typical usage environment. Inspect fuselage forward lower doorpost around the strut fitting. Refer to Section 5-14-08, Supplemental Inspection Document 53-12-01, for inspection procedure.	AT	05-12-47	210
Revised Jul 1/12	531005	This interval is for severe usage environment. Inspect fuselage forward lower doorpost around the strut fitting. Refer to Section 5-14-08, Supplemental Inspection Document 53-12-01, for inspection procedure.	AU	05-12-48	210

Revised Jul 1/12	531006	This interval is for mild/moderate corrosion environment. Inspect the carry-thru spar area, door post bulkhead attach fittings and spar channel. Refer to Section 5-14-07, Supplemental Inspection Document 53-11-01, for inspection procedure.	AP	05-12-43	210
Revised Jul 1/12	531007	This interval is for severe corrosion environment. Inspect the carry-thru spar area, door post bulkhead attach fittings and spar channel. Refer to Section 5-14-07, Supplemental Inspection Document 53-11-01, for inspection procedure.	AS	05-12-46	210
Revised Oct 1/15	531008	Inspect firewall structure. Refer to Section 5-14-09, Supplemental Inspection Document 53-12-02, for inspection procedure.	AE	05-12-32	210
Revised Jul 1/12	531009	This interval is for mild/moderate corrosion environment. Inspect the cabin interior skin panels, frames and stringers. Refer to Section 5-14-10, Supplemental Inspection Document 53-30-01, for inspection procedure.	AP	05-12-43	210, 211
Revised Jul 1/12	531010	This interval is for severe corrosion environment. Inspect the cabin interior skin panels, frames and stringers. Refer to Section 5-14-10, Supplemental Inspection Document 53-30-01, for inspection procedure.	AS	05-12-46	210, 211
Revised Jul 1/12	531011	This interval is for mild/moderate corrosion environment. Inspect seat rails for corrosion. Refer to Section 5-14-11, Supplemental Inspection Document 53-47-01, for inspection procedure.	AN	05-12-41	210, 211
Revised Jul 1/12	531012	This interval is for severe corrosion environment. Inspect seat rails for corrosion. Refer to Section 5-14-11, Supplemental Inspection Document 53-47-01, for inspection procedure.	AR	05-12-45	210, 211
Revised Jul 1/12	531013	Fuselage lower internal structure beneath the floor panels. Make sure you inspect these areas: 1. Cabin structure under floorboards. NOTE: Corrosion Prevention and Control Program Inspection item (baseline interval, refer to Section 5-30-00 for additional inspection information).	AC	05-12-30	210, 211
Revised Jul 1/12	531014	Fuselage internal structure in upper fuselage. Make sure you inspect these areas: 1. Cabin bulkhead corners. 2. Fuselage skin. NOTE: Corrosion Prevention and Control Program Inspection item (baseline interval, refer to Section 5-30-00 for additional inspection information).	AC	05-12-30	210, 211
Revised Jul 1/12	531015	Areas of the cabin structure. Make sure you inspect these areas: 1. Firewall. 2. Firewall attachments. NOTE: Corrosion Prevention and Control Program Inspection item (baseline interval, refer to Section 5-30-00 for additional inspection information).	AC	05-12-30	210

Revised Jul 1/12	531016	Areas of the cabin structure for the passenger/crew door. Make sure you inspect these areas: 1. Door frames. 2. Door hinges. NOTE: Corrosion Prevention and Control Program Inspection item (baseline interval, refer to Section 5-30-00 for additional inspection information).	AB	05-12-29	210
Revised Jul 1/12	531017	Areas of the cabin structure. Make sure you inspect these areas: 1. Cabin door forward and aft frames. 2. Window frames with emphasis at stringers and channel assemblies from aft of door frame to aft bulkhead. 3. Seat attachment structure. 4. Aft Cabin Bulkhead. NOTE: Corrosion Prevention and Control Program Inspection item (baseline interval, refer to Section 5-30-00 for additional inspection information).	AC	05-12-30	210
Added Apr 1/20	531203	Inspect fuselage bulkhead. Refer to Section 5-14-23, Supplemental Inspection Document 53-12-03, for inspection procedure.	AX	05-12-51	310
	551001	Horizontal Stabilizer and Tailcone structure - Inspect bulkheads, spars, ribs, and skins, for cracks, wrinkles, loose rivets, corrosion, or other damage. Inspect horizontal stabilizer attach bolts for looseness. Retorque as necessary. Check security of inspection covers, fairings, and tips.	B	05-12-01	320, 330
	551002	Horizontal Stabilizer and Tips - Inspect externally for skin damage and condition of paint.	B	05-12-01	320, 330
Revised Jul 1/12	551003	Inspect horizontal stabilizer and elevator, including spars, ribs, hinge bolts, hinge bearings, attach fittings and torque tube. Refer to Section 5-14-12, Supplemental Inspection Document 55-10-01, for inspection procedures.	AK	05-12-38	320, 330
Revised Jul 1/12	551004	Horizontal stabilizer structure. Make sure you inspect these areas: 1. Stabilizer attachment to the tailcone bulkhead. 2. Front and rear spars. NOTE: Corrosion Prevention and Control Program Inspection item (baseline interval, refer to Section 5-30-00 for additional inspection information).	AC	05-12-30	320, 330
Revised Aug 1/00	553001	Vertical Stabilizer Fin - Inspect bulkheads, spars, ribs, and skins for cracks, wrinkles, loose rivets, corrosion, or other damage. Inspect vertical stabilizer attach bolts for looseness. Retorque as necessary. Check security of inspection covers, fairings, and tip.	B	05-12-01	340
Revised Aug 1/00	553002	Vertical Stabilizer Fin and Tailcone - Inspect externally for skin damage and condition of paint.	B	05-12-01	340
Revised Jul 1/12	553003	Inspect vertical stabilizer and rudder, including spars, ribs, hinge bolts, hinge bearings and attach fittings. Refer to Section 5-14-13, Supplemental Inspection Document 55-30-01, for inspection procedure.	AK	05-12-38	310, 340

Revised Jul 1/12	553004	Vertical stabilizer structure. Make sure you inspect AC these areas: 1. Forward spar attachment to tailcone bulkhead. 2. Aft spar attachment to lower stabilizer spar. 3. Front and rear spars. 4. Rear spar rudder hinges. NOTE: Corrosion Prevention and Control Program Inspection item (baseline interval, refer to Section 5-30-00 for additional inspection information).		05-12-30	310, 340
	561001	Windows and Windshield - Inspect general condition. Check latches, hinges, and seals for condition, operation, and security of attachment.	B	05-12-01	210
	571001	Wing Surfaces and Tips - Inspect for skin damage, loose rivets, and condition of paint.	B	05-12-01	510, 520, 610, 620
	571002	Wing Struts and Strut Fairings - Check for dents, cracks, loose screws and rivets, and condition of paint.	B	05-12-01	510, 610
	571003	Wing Access Plates - Check for damage and security of installation.	C	05-12-03	510, 520, 610, 620
	571004	Wing Spar and Wing Strut Fittings - Check for evidence of wear. Check attach bolts for indications of looseness and retorque as required.	C	05-12-03	510, 520, 610, 620
	571005	Wing Structure - Inspect spars, ribs, skins, and stringers for cracks, wrinkles, loose rivets, corrosion, or other damage.	C	05-12-03	510, 520, 610, 620
Revised Jul 1/12	571006	This interval is for typical usage environment. 1. Inspect inboard wing structure and wing attachment to fuselage including working rivets. 2. Inspect flap actuator support structure. Refer to Section 5-14-14, Supplemental Inspection Document 57-11-01, for inspection procedure.	AT	05-12-47	510, 610
Revised Jul 1/12	571007	This interval is for severe usage environment. 1. Inspect inboard wing structure and wing attachment to fuselage including working rivets. 2. Inspect flap actuator support structure. Refer to Section 5-14-14, Supplemental Inspection Document 57-11-01, for inspection procedure.	AU	05-12-48	510, 610
Revised Jul 1/12	571008	This interval is for mild/moderate corrosion environment. Inspect wing for corrosion and missing or loose fasteners. Refer to Section 5-14-15, Supplemental Inspection Document 57-11-02, for inspection procedure.	AP	05-12-43	510, 520, 610, 620
Revised Jul 1/12	571009	This interval is for severe corrosion environment. Inspect wing for corrosion and missing or loose fasteners. Refer to Section 5-14-15, Supplemental Inspection Document 57-11-02, for inspection procedure.	AS	05-12-46	510, 520, 610, 620
Revised Jul 1/12	571010	This interval is for mild/moderate usage environment. Inspect wing splice joint at strut attach. Refer to Section 5-14-16, Supplemental Inspection Document 57-11-03, for inspection procedure.	AO	05-12-42	510, 610

Revised Jul 1/12	571011	This interval is for severe usage environment. Inspect wing splice joint at strut attach. Refer to Section 5-14-16, Supplemental Inspection Document 57-11-03, for inspection procedure.	AS	05-12-46	510, 610
Revised Jul 1/12	571012	This interval is for mild/moderate corrosion environment. Inspect wing root rib. Refer to Section 5-14-17, Supplemental Inspection Document 57-12-01, for inspection procedure.	AM	05-12-40	510, 610
Revised Jul 1/12	571013	This interval is for severe corrosion environment. Inspect wing root rib. Refer to Section 5-14-17, Supplemental Inspection Document 57-12-01, for inspection procedure.	AQ	05-12-44	510, 610
Revised Jul 1/12	571014	This interval is for typical usage environment. Inspect wing strut and strut tube. Refer to Section 5-14-18, Supplemental Inspection Document 57-40-01, for inspection procedure.	AT	05-12-47	510, 610
Revised Jul 1/12	571015	This interval is for severe usage environment. Inspect wing strut and strut tube. Refer to Section 5-14-18, Supplemental Inspection Document 57-40-01, for inspection procedure.	AU	05-12-48	510, 610
Revised Jul 1/12	571016	Wing structure internal. Make sure you inspect these areas: 1. Main spar upper and lower carry-thru fittings. 2. Main spar upper and lower caps. 3. Main spar web. NOTE: Corrosion Prevention and Control Program Inspection item (baseline interval, refer to Section 5-30-00 for additional inspection information).	Y	05-12-26	510, 520, 610, 620
Revised Jul 1/12	571017	Wing structure internal. Make sure you inspect these areas: 1. Wing front spar and lower spar caps. 2. Upper and lower wing attach spar fittings. 3. Wing lower skins. NOTE: Corrosion Prevention and Control Program Inspection item (baseline interval, refer to Section 5-30-00 for additional inspection information).	AC	05-12-30	510, 520, 610, 620
Revised Jul 1/12	571018	Wing structure external. Make sure you inspect these areas: 1. Skin with emphasis at skin overlaps and under access panels. 2. Rear spar upper and lower caps. 3. Rear spar web. NOTE: Corrosion Prevention and Control Program Inspection item (baseline interval, refer to Section 5-30-00 for additional inspection information).	AC	05-12-30	510, 520, 610, 620
	611001	Spinner - Check general condition and attachment.	A	05-12-01	110

Revised Jul 1/21	611002	Spinner, Spinner Bulkhead, and Engine Crankshaft Expansion Plug - Remove spinner, wash, and inspect for cracks and fractures. While spinner is removed, check expansion plug and area for evidence of leakage, security of attachment, and general condition.	B	05-12-02	110
	611003	Propeller Blades - Inspect for cracks, dents, nicks, scratches, erosion, corrosion, or other damage.	A	05-12-01	110
	611004	Propeller Hub - Check general condition.	C	05-12-02	110
	611005	Propeller Mounting - Check for security of installation.	A	05-12-01	110
	611006	Propeller Mounting Bolts - Inspect mounting bolts and safety wire for signs of looseness. Retorque mounting bolts as required.	C	05-12-02	110
Revised Jul 3/06	611007	1A170E/JHA7660 propellers installed on Model 172R airplanes incorporating SB02-61-02 and all Model 172S airplanes (for airplanes operated by pilot schools under Title 14 of the Code of Federal Regulations, Part 141, and airplanes with more than 2000 takeoff cycles for each 1000 flight hours) - Complete a liquid penetrant inspection. (Refer to the latest revision of McCauley Service Bulletin 240.)	T	05-12-21	110
Revised Oct 1/15	711001	Cowling - Inspect for cracks, dents, other damage and security of fasteners.	A	05-12-01	120
	712001	Engine Shock Mounts, Engine Mount Structure, and Ground Straps - Check condition, security, and alignment.	C	05-12-02	120
Revised Oct 1/15	712002	Do a check of the engine mount and the oil filler tube for evidence of contact. Refer to SB99-71-02.	A	05-12-01	120
Revised Jul 1/12	712003	Inspect tubular engine mount. Refer to Section 5-14-21, Supplemental Inspection Document 71-20-01, for inspection procedure.	AL	05-12-39	120
Revised Jul 1/12	712004	Engine support structure. Make sure you inspect these areas: 1. Engine truss. Pay particular attention to vicinity of welds. NOTE: Corrosion Prevention and Control Program Inspection item (refer to Section 5-30-00 for additional inspection information).	Y	05-12-26	120
	716001	Alternate Induction Air System - Check for obstructions, operation, and security.	A	05-12-01	120
	716002	Induction System - Check security of clamps, tubes, and ducting. Inspect for evidence of leakage.	A	05-12-01	120
Revised Aug 1/00	716003	Induction Airbox, Valves, Doors, and Controls - Remove air filter and inspect hinges, doors, seals, and attaching parts for wear and security. Check operation.	A	05-12-01	120
Revised May 3/99	716004	Induction Air Filter - Remove and clean. Inspect for damage and service.	A	05-12-01	120

Revised Jan 2/06	720000	Fuel line (Stainless steel tube assembly) and support clamp inspection and installation. Refer to Lycoming Service Bulletin Number 342E or later version.	V	05-12-23	120
	722001	Engine - Inspect for evidence of oil and fuel leaks. Wash engine and check for security of accessories.	A	05-12-01	120
	722002	Crankcase, Oil Sump, and Accessory Section - Inspect for cracks and evidence of oil leakage. Check bolts and nuts for looseness and retorque as necessary. Check crankcase breather lines for obstructions, security, and general condition.	B	05-12-02	120
	722003	Hoses, Metal Lines, and Fittings - Inspect for signs of oil and fuel leaks. Check for abrasions, chafing, security, proper routing and support and for evidence of deterioration.	A	05-12-01	120
	723001	Engine Cylinders, Rocker Box Covers, and Pushrod Housings - Check for fin damage, cracks, oil leakage, security of attachment, and general condition.	B	05-12-02	120
	723002	Engine Metal Lines, Hoses, Clamps, and Fittings - Check for leaks, condition, and security. Check for proper routing and support.	C	05-12-02	120
	723003	Engine Baffles and Seals - Check condition and security of attachment.	A	05-12-01	120
Revised Jul 1/05	723004	Cylinder Compression - Complete a differential compression test. If there is weak cylinder compression, refer to Chapter 71, Engine - Troubleshooting, for further procedures.	B	05-12-02	120
	730001	Engine-Driven Fuel Pump - Check for evidence of leakage, security of attachment, and general condition.	B	05-12-02	120
	730002	Fuel Injection System - Check system for security and condition. Clean fuel inlet screen, check and clean injection nozzles and screens (if evidence of contamination is found), and lubricate air throttle shaft.	B	05-12-02	120
Revised Jan 15/01	730003	Idle and Mixture - Run the airplane engine to determine satisfactory performance. If required, adjust the idle rpm and fuel mixture. Refer to Chapter 73, Fuel Injection Systems - Maintenance Practices.	B	05-12-02	120
Revised Mar 1/09	741001	Magnetos - Examine the external condition and for correct installation and condition of the electrical leads. Complete a check of the engine timing (external timing). Refer to Chapter 74, Ignition System - Maintenance Practices.	B	05-12-02	120
Revised Jul 3/06	741002	Magnetos - Clean, examine, and adjust as necessary. Do the 500-hour inspection in accordance with the Slick 4300/6300 Series Magneto Maintenance and Overhaul Manual.	H	05-12-09	120

	742001	Ignition Harness and Insulators - Check for proper routing, deterioration, and condition of terminals.	B	05-12-02	120
	742002	Spark Plugs - Remove, clean, analyze, test, gap, and rotate top plugs to bottom and bottom plugs to top.	B	05-12-02	120
	743001	Ignition Switch and Electrical Harness - Inspect for damage, condition, and security.	B	05-12-02	120
Revised Aug 1/00	743002	Inspect and lubricate ACS brand ignition switch. Refer to Chapter 74, Ignition System - Maintenance Practices.	N	05-12-15	224
Revised Jul 1/05	761001	Engine Controls and Linkage - Examine the general condition and freedom of movement through the full range. Complete a check for the proper travel, security of attachment, and for evidence of wear. Complete a check of the friction lock and vernier adjustment for proper operation. Complete a check to make sure the throttle, fuel mixture, and propeller governor arms operate through their full arc of travel. The maximum linear freeplay is 0.050 inch.	A	05-12-01	120, 225
Revised Aug 1/00	781001	Exhaust System - Inspect for cracks and security. Special check in area of heat exchanger. Refer to Chapter 78, Exhaust system - Maintenance Practices.	A	05-12-01	120
Revised Feb 15/02	791001	Engine Oil - Drain oil sump and oil cooler. Check for metal particles or foreign material in filter, on sump drain plug, and on engine suction screen. Replace filter, and refill with recommended grade aviation oil.	L	05-12-13	120
	792001	Oil Cooler - Check for obstructions, leaks, and security of attachment.	A	05-12-01	120
Revised May 3/99	801001	Starter and Electrical Connections - Check security and condition of starter, electrical connection, and cable.	B	05-12-02	120
Revised Feb 15/02	801002	Bendix Drive Starter Assembly - Clean and lubricate starter drive assembly.	A	05-12-01	120

COMPONENT TIME LIMITS

1. General

- A. Most components given in Chapter 5 are examined as shown elsewhere in this chapter and repaired, overhauled, or replaced as necessary. Some components have a time or life limit and must be overhauled or replaced on or before the specified limit. This is not applicable for Chapter 4 items.
- B. **Items that are underlined are Chapter 4, Airworthiness Limitations requirements. Refer to Chapter 4, Airworthiness Limitations for additional information.**
- C. The terms overhaul and replacement as used in this section are defined as follows:
 - (1) Overhaul - Overhaul the item as given in 14 CFR 43.2 or replace it.
 - (2) Replacement - Replace the item with a new item or a serviceable item that is in its service life and time limits or has been rebuilt as given in 14 CFR 43.2.
- D. This section (5-11-00) gives a list of items which must be overhauled or replaced at specific time limits. The Cessna-Supplied Replacement Time Limits section shows those items which Cessna has found necessary to overhaul or replace at specific time limits. The Supplier-Supplied Replacement Time Limits section shows component time limits which have been given by an outside supplier for their products. In addition to these time limits, the components shown in this section are also examined at regular time intervals given in the Inspection Time Intervals section. If necessary, based on service use and inspection results, these components can be overhauled or replaced before their time limit is reached.

2. Cessna-Supplied Replacement Time Limits

- A. Electrical Power (Chapter 24)
 - (1) For airplanes equipped with the NAV III, Garmin G1000 Avionics System only:
 - (a) S3443-1-1 Avionics Switch - Replace every 500 hours of operation.
- B. Equipment/Furnishings (Chapter 25).
 - (1) 504516-401-XXXX Restraint System, Pilot's Left Hand or Right Hand Auto Adjust - Replace every 120 months.
 - (2) 504851-401-XXXX Restraint System, Pilot's Left Hand or Right Hand Manual Adjust - Replace every 120 months.
 - (3) 504516-403-XXXX Restraint System, Aft Bench Left Hand or Right Hand Auto Adjust - Replace every 120 months.
 - (4) 504851-403-XXXX Restraint System, Aft Bench Left Hand or Right Hand Manual Adjust - Replace every 120 months.
 - (5) 2000031-09-201 Restraint Assembly, Pilot's Seat - Replace every 120 months.
 - (6) 2000031-10-201 Restraint Assembly, Copilot's Seat - Replace every 120 months.
 - (7) 2000031-11-201 Restraint Assembly, Right Rear Seat - Replace every 120 months.
 - (8) 2000031-12-201 Restraint Assembly, Left Rear Seat - Replace every 120 months.
- C. Flight Controls (Chapter 27).
 - (1) 1260074-1 Trim Tab Actuator - Replace the trim tab actuators when the free play cannot be kept in limits by the adjustment or replacement of the rod ends, rod end bolts, screw assembly, and the lubrication of the trim tab actuator.
- D. Fuel (Chapter 28).
 - (1) S1495 or S51 Fuel Hoses - Replace every 84 months.
- E. Lights (Chapter 33)
 - (1) Position Light Assembly (Part Number 01-0771011-04, and 01-0771015-07,-08) - Replace every 10,000 hours. Refer to Chapter 33, [LED Navigation Lights Removal/Installation](#).
- F. Vacuum (Chapter 37).
 - (1) C294502-0201 Gyro Filter - Replace at 600 hours.
- G. Powerplant (Chapter 71).
 - (1) Engine Compartment Flexible Fluid-Carrying Teflon Hoses (Cessna-Installed), Except Drain Hoses - Replace every 120 months.

NOTE: This life limit is intended not to let flexible, fluid-carrying Teflon hoses in a deteriorated or damaged condition stay in service. Replace the flexible, fluid-carrying Teflon hoses in the engine compartment (Cessna-installed only) every 120 months. This does not include drain hoses. It is recommended to replace the hoses at the time of engine overhaul. Serviceable hoses which are

beyond these limits must be put on order immediately and replaced within 30 days after the new hose is received from Cessna.

- (2) Engine Compartment Drain Hoses - Replace on condition.
- (3) Engine Flexible Hoses (Textron Lycoming Installed) - Refer to latest Textron Lycoming Engine Service Bulletins.
- (4) P198281 Air Filter - Replace every 500 hours or if the condition of the part shows the need for replacement.
- (5) CA3559 Air Filter - Replace every 100 hours or if the condition of the part shows the need for replacement.
- (6) Mixture and Throttle Cables - Replace at every engine TBO.
- (7) 31B22207 Engine Starter - Replace at every engine TBO.

H. Chapter 79 (Oil).

CAUTION: Any switch that has been operated on top of RH crankcase on aft end must be replaced at 1,000 hours service time.

CAUTION: Any switch that has been operated on top of RH crankcase on aft end can NOT be moved to the LH side of the accessory housing, it must be replaced.

- (1) Oil Pressure Switch (Part Number 83278) installed on top of RH crankcase on aft end. - Replace every 1000 hours. Refer to Chapter 79, Oil Pressure Indicator - Maintenance Practices.

CAUTION: Switches installed on the LH accessory housing must be new with no prior service time or installation on top of RH crankcase on aft end.

- (2) Oil Pressure Switch (Part Number 83278) installed on the LH accessory housing. - Replace every 3000 hours. Refer to Chapter 79, Oil Pressure Indicator - Maintenance Practices.

3. Supplier-Supplied Replacement Time Limits

A. Chapter 25 (Equipment/Furnishings).

- (1) 2020-0 Pointer ELT Battery - Refer to 14 CFR 91.207 for battery replacement time limits.
- (2) 508358-409 and 508358-421 AMSAFE Aviation Inflatable Restraint (AAIR) Forward and Aft Electronics Module Assemblies (EMA) - Remove and return the forward and aft EMA's to AMSAFE Aviation after 84 months from the manufacture date. The expiration of the service life, that is the total sum of storage life and installation life, must not be more than 84 months from the manufacture date. Only the manufacturer can renew the EMA's.
- (3) 508792-401 and 508794-401 Pilot's, Copilot's, Left Passenger's, and Right Passenger's AMSAFE Aviation Inflatable Restraint (AAIR) Inflator Assemblies – Remove and replace each 508792-401 or 508794-401 inflator assembly after 144 months from the date of manufacture. The date of manufacture is found on the gas cylinder, or can be calculated from the EXP. DATE found on the gas cylinder. (For additional information refer to AMSAFE service bulletin SB507592-401-25-01.)
- (4) 512847-401 Pilot's, Copilot's, Left Passenger's, and Right Passenger's AMSAFE Aviation Inflatable Restraint (AAIR) Inflator Assemblies – Remove and replace the 512847-401 inflator assemblies after 120 months from the date of manufacture. The date of manufacture is found on the gas cylinder.
- (5) 452-201-[X] CO Guardian Remote Mounted CO Detector - Replace 84 months.

B. Chapter 28 (Fuel).

- (1) Dukes Model 5100 Electric Fuel Pump - Replace at 120 months if not overhauled.

C. Chapter 37 (Vacuum).

- (1) 1H5-25 Vacuum Manifold - Refer to the Airborne Air & Fuel Product Reference Memo No. 39 or the latest revision for replacement time limits.
- (2) B3-5-1 or ARB3-5-1 Regulator Valve Filter - Replace at 100 hours.
- (3) Dry Vacuum Pump - Replace the engine-driven vacuum pump, if it does not have a wear indicator, every 500 hours of operation, or replace the pump at the vacuum pump manufacturer's recommended inspection and replacement interval, whichever occurs first. For vacuum pumps with a wear indicator, replace the pump at the manufacturer's recommended inspection and replacement interval for that vacuum pump.
- (4) Airborne 350 Vacuum Pump Coupling - Replace every 72 months.
- (5) Aero Accessories Vacuum Manifolds Models AA1H25 and AA1H5-25A - Refer to Tempest Service Letter SL-006 or the latest revision for replacement time limits.

- D. Chapter 61 (Propeller).
 - (1) 1C235/LFA7570 or 1A170E/JHA7660 Propeller - Refer to the latest revision of McCauley Service Bulletin 137 for the overhaul time limits.
- E. Chapter 71 (Powerplant).
 - (1) IO-360-L2A Engine - Refer to Textron/Lycoming Service Instruction S.I. 1009AJ or latest revision for time limits.
 - (2) CH48110 Engine Oil Filter - Refer to Textron/Lycoming Service Instructions S.I. 1492B, S.I. 1267C, and Service Bulletin SB.480C, or latest revisions.
- F. Chapter 74 (Ignition).
 - (1) 4371 Slick Magnetos - Refer to the Slick Service Bulletin SB2-80C, or latest revision, for time limits.

PROGRESSIVE CARE PROGRAM

1. General

NOTE: The inspection charts contained within the Progressive Care Program are not intended to be all inclusive, for no such charts can replace the good judgment of a certified airframe and powerplant mechanic in performance of his duties. As the one primarily responsible for the airworthiness of the airplane, the owner or operator should select only qualified personnel to maintain the airplane.

- A. The program is divided into four primary operations (operations 1 through 4) which cover all 50-hour, 100-hour and 200-hour inspection requirements. The remaining operations include all of the inspection requirements due at other intervals.
- B. The inspection program is divided into operations to enable the progressive inspection to be accomplished.
- C. Inspection Operation documents that begin with the letter "M" are those inspections that match those found in the Chapter 4, Airworthiness Limitations. These are added because there is no grace period for these inspections.

OPERATION NUMBER	INTERVAL
Operation 1	Consists of all 50-hour interval inspections items and those 100- or 200-hour interval inspections items contained in the fuselage area.
Operation 2	Consists of all 50-hour interval inspections items and those 100- or 200-hour interval inspections items contained in the engine compartment area.
Operation 3	Consists of all 50-hour interval inspections items and those 100- or 200-hour interval inspections items contained in the wing.
Operation 4	Consists of all 50-hour interval inspections items and those 100- or 200-hour interval inspections items contained in the landing gear.
Operation 5	Every 400 hours or 12 months, whichever occurs first.
Operation 6	(Not Currently Used) First 100 hours and each 500 hours thereafter.
Operation 7	(Not Currently Used) Every 600 hours or 12 months, whichever occurs first.
Operation 8	(Not Currently Used) Every 1000 hours or 36 months, whichever occurs first.
Operation 9	Every 500 hours.
Operation 10	Every 1000 hours.
Operation 11	Every 24 months.
Operation 12	Beginning 60 months from the date of the manufacture, you must make sure of the serviceability of the components every twelve months. Refer to Airborne Air and Fuel Products Service Letter Number 39A or latest revision.
Operation 13	Every 50 hours or four months, whichever occurs first.
Operation 14	Every 24 months, or anytime components are added or removed which have the potential to affect the magnetic accuracy and/or variation of the compass calibration, or anytime the accuracy of the compass is in question.
Operation 15	Every 2000 hours.
Operation 16	Every 1000 hours or 12 months, whichever occurs first.
Operation 17	Every 12 calendar months.
Operation 18	Every 72 months.
Operation 19	Every 144 months.
Operation 20	(Not Currently Used) Every 1 year.
Operation 21	Every 72 months, or every 1000 hours, whichever occurs first.
Operation 22	Every 100 hours or every 12 months, whichever occurs first.
Operation 23	Every 100 hours, every 12 months, every overhaul, and any time fuel lines or clamps are serviced, removed or replaced.
Operation 24	First 600 hours and as defined by the manufacturer thereafter.

Operation 25	Every 1000 hours or 36 months, whichever occurs first.
Operation 26	Corrosion Prevention and Control Program Inspections (Baseline Program) items that are to be examined every 12 months. Refer to Section 5-30-00, Corrosion Prevention and Control Program, for additional information concerning repeat Corrosion Program Inspection intervals.
Operation 27	Corrosion Prevention and Control Program Inspections (Baseline Program) items that are to be examined every 24 months. Refer to Section 5-30-00, Corrosion Prevention and Control Program for additional information concerning repeat Corrosion Program Inspection intervals.
Operation 28	Corrosion Prevention and Control Program Inspections (Baseline Program) items that are to be examined every 36 months. Refer to Section 5-30-00, Corrosion Prevention and Control Program for additional information concerning repeat Corrosion Program Inspection intervals.
Operation 29	Corrosion Prevention and Control Program Inspections (Baseline Program) items that are to be examined every 48 months. Refer to Section 5-30-00, Corrosion Prevention and Control Program for additional information concerning repeat Corrosion Program Inspection intervals.
Operation 30	Corrosion Prevention and Control Program Inspections (Baseline Program) items that are to be examined every 60 months. Refer to Section 5-30-00, Corrosion Prevention and Control Program for additional information concerning repeat Corrosion Program Inspection intervals.
Operation 31	Supplemental Inspection Document items that are to be examined after the first 1,000 hours of operation or 36 months, whichever occurs first. The inspection is to be repeated every 1,000 hours of operation or 36 month, whichever occurs first, after the initial inspection has been accomplished.
Operation 32	Supplemental Inspection Document items that are to be examined after the first 2,000 hours of operation or 60 months, whichever occurs first. The inspection is to be repeated every 2,000 hours of operation or 60 months, whichever occurs first, after the initial inspection has been accomplished.
Operation 33	Supplemental Inspection Document items that are to be examined after the first 3,000 hours of operation or 120 months, whichever occurs first. The inspection is to be repeated every 500 hours of operation or 60 months, whichever occurs first, after the initial inspection has been accomplished.
Operation 34	Supplemental Inspection Document items that are to be examined after the first 3,000 hours of operation or 60 months, whichever occurs first. The inspection is to be repeated every 1,000 hours of operation or 60 months, whichever occurs first, after the initial inspection has been accomplished.
Operation 35	Supplemental Inspection Document items that are to be examined after the first 3,000 hours of operation or 60 months, whichever occurs first. The inspection is to be repeated every 3,000 hours of operation or 60 months, whichever occurs first, after the initial inspection has been accomplished.
Operation 36	Within the first 100 hours of operation, then repeat the inspection every 600 hours of operation or 12 months, whichever occurs first.
Operation 37	Supplemental Inspection Document items that are to be examined after the first 6,000 hours of operation or 120 months, whichever occurs first. The inspection is to be repeated every 1,000 hours of operation or 36 months, whichever occurs first, after the initial inspection has been accomplished.
Operation 38	Supplemental Inspection Document items that are to be examined after the first 10,000 hours of operation or 240 months, whichever occurs first. The inspection is to be repeated every 3,000 hours of operation or 60 months, whichever occurs first, after the initial inspection has been accomplished.
Operation 39	Supplemental Inspection Document items that are to be examined after the first 10,000 hours of operation or 240 months, whichever occurs first. The inspection is to be repeated at every engine overhaul, after the initial inspection has been accomplished.

Operation 40	Supplemental Inspection Document items that are to be examined after the first 60 months. The inspection is to be repeated every 60 months, after the initial inspection has been accomplished, for airplanes operating in a mild or moderate corrosion environment.
Operation 41	Supplemental Inspection Document items that are to be examined after the first 120 months. The inspection is to be repeated every 120 months after the initial inspection has been accomplished, for airplanes operating in a mild or moderate corrosion environment.
Operation 42	Supplemental Inspection Document items that are to be examined after the first 240 months. The inspection is to be repeated every 120 months after the initial inspection has been accomplished, for airplanes operating in a mild or moderate corrosion environment.
Operation 43	Supplemental Inspection Document items that are to be examined after the first 300 months. The inspection is to be repeated every 120 months after the initial inspection has been accomplished, for airplanes operating in a mild or moderate corrosion environment.
Operation 44	Supplemental Inspection Document items that are to be examined after the first 36 months. The inspection is to be repeated every 36 months, after the initial inspection has been accomplished, for airplanes operating in a severe corrosion environment.
Operation 45	Supplemental Inspection Document items that are to be examined after the first 60 months. The inspection is to be repeated every 60 months, after the initial inspection has been accomplished, for airplanes operating in a severe corrosion environment.
Operation 46	Supplemental Inspection Document items that are to be examined after the first 120 months. The inspection is to be repeated every 60 months after the initial inspection has been accomplished, for airplanes operating in a severe corrosion environment.
Operation 47	Supplemental Inspection Document items that are to be examined after the first 12,000 hours of operation or 240 months, whichever occurs first. The inspection is to be repeated every 2,000 hours of operation or 120 months, whichever occurs first, after the initial inspection has been accomplished, for airplanes operating in a typical usage environment.
Operation 48	Supplemental Inspection Document items that are to be examined after the first 6,000 hours of operation or 120 months, whichever occurs first. The inspection is to be repeated every 1,000 hours of operation or 60 months, whichever occurs first, after the initial inspection has been accomplished, for airplanes operating in a severe usage environment.
Operation 49	Supplemental Inspection Document items that are to be examined after the first 300 months. The inspection is to be repeated every 120 months after the initial inspection has been accomplished, for airplanes operating in a typical usage environment.
Operation 50	Supplemental Inspection Document items that are to be examined after the first 180 months. The inspection is to be repeated every 60 months after the initial inspection has been accomplished, for airplanes operating in a severe usage environment.
Operation 51	Supplemental Inspection Document items that are to be examined after the first 10,000 hours of operation or 240 months, whichever occurs first. The inspection is to be repeated every 1,000 hours of operation or 36 months after the initial inspection has been accomplished.

2. Procedure

- A. A COMPLETE AIRPLANE INSPECTION includes all 50-, 100- and 200-hour items plus those inspection items contained in other operations which are due at the specified time.
- B. The Component Time Limits Section (5-11-00) should be checked at each inspection interval to ensure proper overhaul and replacement requirements are accomplished at the specified times.
- C. The Inspection Operations have been developed based on normal usage under average environmental conditions. Airplanes operated in extremely humid areas (tropics), or in exceptionally cold, damp climates, etc., may need more frequent inspections for wear, corrosion, and lubrication. Under these adverse conditions, do the periodic inspections in compliance with the Inspection Operations at more frequent intervals until the operator can set his own inspection periods based on field experience. The operator's inspection intervals must not deviate from the inspection time limits shown in this manual except as given below:

NOTE: If a Progressive Inspection Program will be used, the first Inspection Operation 1 will be due at 50 hours

of time in service since new or after the last complete airplane inspection (100 hour or Annual Inspection) was completed.

- (1) The Progressive inspections are performed in the following order once an aircraft is placed on the Progressive care program in lieu of the Traditional (annual/100 Hour) inspection program.
 - (a) Inspection Operation 1 is due 50 hours time in service after the aircraft is placed on the Progressive Care Program.
 - (b) Inspection Operation 2 is due 100 hours time in service after the aircraft is placed on the Progressive Care Program.
 - (c) Inspection Operation 3 is due 150 hours time in service after the aircraft is placed on the Progressive Care Program.
 - (d) Inspection Operation 4 is due 200 hours time in service after the aircraft is placed on the Progressive Care Program.
 - (e) The inspection operation cycle (Inspection Operation 1, Inspection Operation 2, Inspection Operation 3 and Inspection Operation 4) will repeat again 50 hours time in service after Inspection Operation 4 was completed.
- (2) Each inspection interval can be exceeded by 10 hours (if time-controlled), or by 30 days (if date-controlled), or can be performed early at any time prior to the regular interval as provided below:
 - (a) In the event of late compliance of any operation scheduled, the next operation in sequence retains a due point from the time the late operation was originally scheduled.
 - (b) In the event of early compliance of any operation scheduled, that occurs 10 hours or less ahead of schedule, the next phase due point may remain where originally set.
 - (c) In the event of early compliance of any operation scheduled, that occurs more than 10 hours ahead of schedule, the next operation due point must be rescheduled to establish a new due point from the time of early accomplishment.

3. Inspection Terms and Guidelines

- A. For inspection terms and guidelines, refer to Time Limits/Maintenance Checks - General.

INSPECTION OPERATION 1

Date: _____
Registration Number: _____
Serial Number: _____
Total Time: _____

1. Description

- A. Operation 1 gives a list of item(s), which has all 50-hour interval inspection items and those 100- or 200-hour interval inspection items contained in the fuselage area. Items from other areas are included to meet their required time interval. The Progressive inspections are performed in the following order once an aircraft is placed on the Progressive care program in lieu of the Traditional (Annual/100 Hour) inspection program: (1.) Inspection Operation 1 is due 50 hours time in service after the aircraft is placed on the Progressive Care Program. (2.) The inspection operation cycle (Inspection Operation 1, Inspection Operation 2, Inspection Operation 3 and Inspection Operation 4) will repeat again 50 hours time in service after Inspection Operation 4 was completed.
- B. Inspection items are given in the order of the zone in which the inspection is to be completed. A general description of the inspection required and the Item Code Number for cross-reference to Section 5-10-01 are shown. Frequently, the tasks define more specifically the scope and extent of each required inspection. These tasks are printed in the individual chapters of this manual.
- C. The right portion of each page gives space for the mechanic's and inspector's initials and remarks. A copy of these pages can be used as a checklist when these inspections are completed.

2. General Inspection Criteria

- A. During each of the specified inspection tasks in this section, more general inspections of the adjacent areas must be done while access is available. These general inspections are used to find apparent conditions which can need more maintenance.
- B. If a component or system is changed after a required task has been completed, then that specified task must be done again to make sure it is correct before the system or component is returned to service.
- C. Do a preflight inspection after these inspections are completed to make sure all the required items are correctly serviced. Refer to the Pilot's Operating Handbook and FAA Approved Airplane Flight Manual.

ITEM CODE NUMBER	TASK	ZONE	MECH	INSP	REMARKS
214002	Heater Components, Inlets, and Outlets - Inspect all lines, ducts, clamps, seals, and gaskets for condition, restriction, and security.	211			
214003	Cabin Heat and Ventilation Controls - Check freedom of movement through full travel. Check friction locks for proper operation.	211			
235001	Microphones, Headsets, and Jacks - Inspect for cleanliness, security, and evidence of damage.	211			
235002	Microphone Push-To-Talk Switch - Clean the pilot's and copilot's microphone switches. Refer to Chapter 23, NAV/COM - Maintenance Practices.	222, 223			
242001	Alternator, Mounting Bracket, and Electrical Connections - Check condition and security. Check alternator belts for condition and proper adjustment. Check belt tension.	120			

243003	General Airplane and System Wiring - Inspect for proper routing, chafing, broken or loose terminals, general condition, broken or inadequate clamps, and sharp bends in wiring.	210
246001	Switch and Circuit Breaker Panel, Terminal Blocks, and Junction Boxes - Inspect wiring and terminals for condition and security.	222
246002	Power Junction Box - Check operation and condition. Check availability and condition of spare fuse (if applicable).	121
251001	Seats - Examine the seats to make sure they are serviceable and installed correctly. Make sure the seat stops and adjustment mechanism operate correctly. Examine the seat recline control and attaching hardware to make sure the hardware and lock are not damaged and are correctly installed. Lubricate the threads of the Seat Crank Handle Assembly with MIL-PRF-81322 general purpose grease.	211
251101	Restraint System, front and rear - Check belts for thinning, fraying, cutting, broken stitches, or ultra-violet deterioration. Check system hardware for security of installation.	211
256001	Emergency Locator Transmitter - Inspect for security of attachment and check operation by verifying transmitter output. Check cumulative time and useful life of batteries in accordance with 14 CFR Part 91.207.	310
262001	Cockpit Mounted Fire Extinguishers - Inspect for proper operating pressure, condition, security of installation, and servicing date. (Applicable to Halon and Non-Halon Fire Extinguishers)	230
271001	Aileron Controls - Check freedom of movement and proper operation through full travel.	120, 520, 620
271003	Aileron Structure, Control Rods, Hinges, Balance Weights, Bellcranks, Linkage, Bolts, Pulleys, and Pulley Brackets - Check condition, operation, and security of attachment.	520, 620
271004	Ailerons and Hinges - Check condition, security, and operation.	520, 620
271005	Control Wheel Lock - Check general condition and operation.	222
271006	Control Yoke - Inspect pulleys, cables, bearings, and turnbuckles for condition and security.	222, 223

272002	Rudder - Inspect the rudder skins for cracks and loose rivets, rudder hinges for condition, cracks and security; hinge bolts, nuts, hinge bearings, hinge attach fittings, and bonding jumper for evidence of damage and wear, failed fasteners, and security. Inspect balance weight for looseness and the supporting structure for damage.	340
272003	Rudder, Tips, Hinges, Stops, Clips and Cable Attachment - Check condition, security, and operation.	340
272004	Rudder Pedals and Linkage - Check for general condition, proper rigging, and operation. Check for security of attachment.	230
272005	Rudder Control - Check freedom of movement and proper operation through full travel. Check rudder stops for damage and security.	340
272010	Rudder Control System - Inspect pulleys, cables, sprockets, bearings, and turnbuckles for condition, security, and operation. Check cables for tension, routing, fraying, corrosion, and turnbuckle safety.	340
273001	Elevator Control - Check freedom of movement and proper operation through full travel.	222, 223
273002	Elevator Control System - Inspect pulleys, cables, sprockets, bearings, chains, and turnbuckles for condition, security, and operation. Check cables for tension, routing, fraying, corrosion, and turnbuckle safety.	222, 223
273003	Elevator, Hinges, Stops, and Cable Attachment - Check condition, security, and operation.	320, 330
273101	Elevator Trim System - Check cables, push-pull rods, bellcranks, pulleys, turnbuckles, fairleads, rub strips, etc. for proper routing, condition, and security.	224, 240, 310
273102	Elevator Trim Control and Indicator - Check freedom of movement and proper operation through full travel. Check pulleys, cables, sprockets, bearings, chains, and turnbuckles for condition and security. Check cables for tension, routing, fraying, corrosion, and turnbuckle safety.	224, 240, 310
273103	Elevator Trim Tab and Hinges - Check condition, security, and operation.	224

273104	Elevator Trim Tab Actuator - Examine the free play limits. Refer to Chapter 27, Elevator Trim Control - Maintenance Practices, Trim Tab Free Play Inspection. If the free play is more than the permitted limits, lubricate the actuator and examine the free play limits again. If the free play is still more than the permitted limits, replace the actuator.	320
273106	Elevator Trim Tab Stop Blocks - Inspect for damage and security.	240
275001	Flaps - Check tracks, rollers, and control rods for security of attachment. Check rod end bearings for corrosion. Check operation.	510, 610
275002	Wing Flap Control - Check operation through full travel and observe Flap Position indicator for proper indication.	221
275006	Flap Actuator Threads - Clean and lubricate. Refer to Chapter 12, Flight Controls - Servicing.	610
282001	Fuel System - Inspect plumbing and components for mounting and security.	510, 610
282002	Fuel Tank Vent Lines and Vent Valves - Check vents for obstruction and proper positioning. Check valves for operation.	510, 610
282003	Fuel Selector Valve - Check controls for detent in each position, security of attachment, and for proper placarding.	224
282004	Integral Fuel Bays - Check for evidence of leakage and condition of fuel caps, adapters, and placards. Using quick drains, ensure no contamination exists. Check quick drains for proper shut off.	510, 610
282005	Fuel Reservoir - Using quick drain, ensure no contamination exists.	510, 610
282006	Fuel Selector - Using quick drain, ensure no contamination exists.	224
282007	Fuel Strainer, Drain Valve, and Controls - Check freedom of movement, security, and proper operation. Disassemble, flush, and clean screen and bowl.	510, 610
311001	Instruments - Check general condition and markings for legibility.	220
311003	Instrument Lines, Fittings, Ducting, and Instrument Panel Wiring - Check for proper routing, support, and security of attachment.	220

331001	Instrument and Cabin Lights - Check operation, condition of lens, 220, 211, 221 and security of attachment.	
334001	Navigation, Beacon, Strobe, and Landing Lights - Check operation, condition of lens, and security of attachment.	340, 520, 620
341103	Pitot Tube and Stall Warning System - Examine for condition and obstructions and make sure the anti-ice heat operates correctly. Apply vacuum to stall warning horn scoop assembly and make sure horn is audible.	510
342101	Magnetic Compass - Inspect for security of installation, cleanliness, and evidence of damage.	225
345001	Instrument Panel Mounted Avionics Units (Including Audio Panel, VHF Nav/Com(s), ADF, GPS, Transponder, and Compass System) - Inspect for deterioration, cracks, and security of instrument panel mounts. Inspect for security of electrical connections, condition, and security of wire routing.	225
345002	Avionics Operating Controls - Inspect for security and proper operation of controls and switches and ensure that all digital segments will illuminate properly.	225
345003	Navigation Indicators, Controls, and Components - Inspect for condition and security.	220, 225
345004	Navigation Antennas and Cables - Inspect for security of attachment, connection, and condition.	310
521001	Doors - Inspect general condition. Check latches, hinges, and seals for condition, operation, and security of attachment.	210
531001	Fuselage Surface - Inspect for skin damage, loose rivets, condition of paint, and check pitot-static ports and drain holes for obstruction. Inspect covers and fairings for security.	210
531003	Internal Fuselage Structure - Inspect bulkheads, doorposts, stringers, doublers, and skins for corrosion, cracks, buckles, and loose rivets, bolts and nuts.	211
551001	Horizontal Stabilizer and Tailcone structure - Inspect bulkheads, spars, ribs, and skins, for cracks, wrinkles, loose rivets, corrosion, or other damage. Inspect horizontal stabilizer attach bolts for looseness. Retorque as necessary. Check security of inspection covers, fairings, and tips.	320, 330
551002	Horizontal Stabilizer and Tips - Inspect externally for skin damage and condition of paint.	320, 330

553001	Vertical Stabilizer Fin - Inspect bulkheads, spars, ribs, and skins for cracks, wrinkles, loose rivets, corrosion, or other damage. Inspect vertical stabilizer attach bolts for looseness. Retorque as necessary. Check security of inspection covers, fairings, and tip.	340
553002	Vertical Stabilizer Fin and Tailcone - Inspect externally for skin damage and condition of paint.	340
561001	Windows and Windshield - Inspect general condition. Check latches, hinges, and seals for condition, operation, and security of attachment.	210
571001	Wing Surfaces and Tips - Inspect for skin damage, loose rivets, and condition of paint.	510, 520, 610, 620
571002	Wing Struts and Strut Fairings - Check for dents, cracks, loose screws and rivets, and condition of paint.	510, 610
611001	Spinner - Check general condition and attachment.	110
611003	Propeller Blades - Inspect for cracks, dents, nicks, scratches, erosion, corrosion, or other damage.	110
611005	Propeller Mounting - Check for security of installation.	110
711001	Cowling - Inspect for cracks, dents, other damage and security of fasteners.	120
712002	Do a check of the engine mount and the oil filler tube for evidence of contact. Refer to SB99-71-02.	120
716001	Alternate Induction Air System - Check for obstructions, operation, and security.	120
716002	Induction System - Check security of clamps, tubes, and ducting. Inspect for evidence of leakage.	120
716003	Induction Airbox, Valves, Doors, and Controls - Remove air filter and inspect hinges, doors, seals, and attaching parts for wear and security. Check operation.	120
716004	Induction Air Filter - Remove and clean. Inspect for damage and service.	120
722001	Engine - Inspect for evidence of oil and fuel leaks. Wash engine and check for security of accessories.	120

722003 Hoses, Metal Lines, and Fittings - Inspect for signs of oil and fuel leaks. Check for abrasions, chafing, security, proper routing and support and for evidence of deterioration. 120

723003 Engine Baffles and Seals - Check condition and security of attachment. 120

761001 Engine Controls and Linkage - Examine the general condition and freedom of movement through the full range. Complete a check for the proper travel, security of attachment, and for evidence of wear. Complete a check of the friction lock and vernier adjustment for proper operation. Complete a check to make sure the throttle, fuel mixture, and propeller governor arms operate through their full arc of travel. The maximum linear freeplay is 0.050 inch. 120, 225

781001 Exhaust System - Inspect for cracks and security. Special check in area of heat exchanger. Refer to Chapter 78, Exhaust system - Maintenance Practices. 120

792001 Oil Cooler - Check for obstructions, leaks, and security of attachment. 120

801002 Bendix Drive Starter Assembly - Clean and lubricate starter drive assembly. 120

*** End of Inspection Document 1 Inspection Items ***

INSPECTION OPERATION 2

Date: _____

Registration Number: _____

Serial Number: _____

Total Time: _____

1. Description

- A. Operation 2 gives a list of item(s), which has all 50-hour interval inspection items and those 100- or 200-hour interval inspection items contained in the engine compartment. Items from other areas are included to meet their required time interval. The Progressive inspections are performed in the following order once an aircraft is placed on the Progressive care program in lieu of the Traditional (Annual/100 Hour) inspection program. (1) Inspection Operation 2 is due 100 hours time in service after the aircraft is placed on the Progressive Care Program. (2) The inspection operation cycle (Inspection Operation 1, Inspection Operation 2, Inspection Operation 3 and Inspection Operation 4) will repeat again 50 hours time in service after Inspection Operation 4 was completed.
- B. Inspection items are given in the order of the zone in which the inspection is to be completed. A general description of the inspection required and the Item Code Number for cross-reference to Section 5-10-01 are shown. Frequently, the tasks define more specifically the scope and extent of each required inspection. These tasks are printed in the individual chapters of this manual.
- C. The right portion of each page gives space for the mechanic's and inspector's initials and remarks. A copy of these pages can be used as a checklist when these inspections are completed.

2. General Inspection Criteria

- A. During each of the specified inspection tasks in this section, more general inspections of the adjacent areas must be done while access is available. These general inspections are used to find apparent conditions which can need more maintenance.
- B. If a component or system is changed after a required task has been completed, then that specified task must be done again to make sure it is correct before the system or component is returned to service.
- C. Do a preflight inspection after these inspections are completed to make sure all the required items are correctly serviced. Refer to the Pilot's Operating Handbook and FAA Approved Airplane Flight Manual.

ITEM CODE NUMBER	TASK	ZONE	MECH	INSP	REMARKS
214001	Cold and Hot Air Hoses - Check condition, routing, and security.	120			
242001	Alternator, Mounting Bracket, and Electrical Connections - Check condition and security. Check alternator belts for condition and proper adjustment. Check belt tension.	120			
243001	Main Battery - Examine the general condition and security. Complete the applicable main battery servicing procedure. Refer to Chapter 12, Battery - Servicing.	120			
243002	Main Battery Box and Cables - Clean and remove any corrosion. Examine the cables for routing, support, and security of the connections. Refer to Chapter 12, Main Battery Servicing	120			
243004	External Power Receptacle and Power Cables - Inspect for condition and security.	120			
251002	Seat Tracks and Stops - Inspect seat tracks for condition and security of installation. Check seat track stops for damage and correct location. Inspect seat rails for cracks.	230			

282010	Auxiliary (Electric) Fuel Pump - Check pump and fittings for condition, operation, security.	120
321001	Main Landing Gear Wheel Fairings, Strut Fairings, and Cuffs - Check for cracks, dents, condition of paint, and correct scraper clearance.	721,722
321002	Main Gear Spring Assemblies - Examine for cracks, dents, corrosion, condition of paint or other damage. Examine for chips, scratches, or other damage that lets corrosion get to the steel spring. Examine the axles for condition and security.	721, 722
321003	Main Landing Gear Attachment Structure - Check for damage, cracks, loose rivets, bolts and nuts and security of attachment.	721, 722
322001	Nose Gear - Inspect torque links, steering rods, and boots for condition and security of attachment. Check strut for evidence of leakage and proper extension. Check strut barrel for corrosion, pitting, and cleanliness. Check shimmy damper and/or bungees for operation, leakage, and attach points for wear and security.	720
322002	Nose Landing Gear Wheel Fairings - Check for cracks, dents, and condition of paint.	720
322004	Nose Gear Attachment Structure - Inspect for cracks, corrosion, or other damage and security of attachment.	720
324001	Brakes - Test toe brakes and parking brake for proper operation.	230
324002	Brakes, Master Cylinders, and Parking Brake - Check master cylinders and parking brake mechanism for condition and security. Check fluid level and test operation of toe and parking brake. Refer to Chapter 12, Hydraulic Brakes - Servicing.	224, 230
324004	Tires - Check tread wear and general condition. Check for proper inflation.	720, 721, 722
324005	Wheels, Brake Discs, and Linings - Inspect for wear, cracks, warps, dents, or other damage. Check wheel through-bolts and nuts for looseness.	721, 722
341103	Pitot Tube and Stall Warning System - Examine for condition and obstructions and make sure the anti-ice heat operates correctly. Apply vacuum to stall warning horn scoop assembly and make sure horn is audible.	510
371001	Vacuum System - Inspect for condition and security.	120

371002	Vacuum Pumps - Check for condition and security. Check vacuum system breather line for obstructions, condition, and security.	120
371003	Vacuum System Hoses - Inspect for hardness, deterioration, looseness, or collapsed hoses.	120
371004	Gyro Filter - Inspect for damage, deterioration and contamination. Clean or replace if required.	120
531002	Firewall Structure - Inspect for wrinkles, damage, cracks, sheared rivets, etc. Check cowl shock mounts for condition and security.	120
611001	Spinner - Check general condition and attachment.	110
611002	Spinner, Spinner Bulkhead, and Engine Crankshaft Expansion Plug - Remove spinner, wash, and inspect for cracks and fractures. While spinner is removed, check expansion plug and area for evidence of leakage, security of attachment, and general condition.	110
611003	Propeller Blades - Inspect for cracks, dents, nicks, scratches, erosion, corrosion, or other damage.	110
611004	Propeller Hub - Check general condition.	110
611005	Propeller Mounting - Check for security of installation.	110
611006	Propeller Mounting Bolts - Inspect mounting bolts and safety wire for signs of looseness. Retorque mounting bolts as required.	110
711001	Cowling - Inspect for cracks, dents, other damage and security of fasteners.	120
712001	Engine Shock Mounts, Engine Mount Structure, and Ground Straps - Check condition, security, and alignment.	120
712002	Do a check of the engine mount and the oil filler tube for evidence of contact. Refer to SB99-71-02.	120
716001	Alternate Induction Air System - Check for obstructions, operation, and security.	120
716002	Induction System - Check security of clamps, tubes, and ducting. Inspect for evidence of leakage.	120
716003	Induction Airbox, Valves, Doors, and Controls - Remove air filter and inspect hinges, doors, seals, and attaching parts for wear and security. Check operation.	120

716004	Induction Air Filter - Remove and clean. Inspect for damage and service.	120
722001	Engine - Inspect for evidence of oil and fuel leaks. Wash engine and check for security of accessories.	120
722002	Crankcase, Oil Sump, and Accessory Section - Inspect for cracks and evidence of oil leakage. Check bolts and nuts for looseness and retorque as necessary. Check crankcase breather lines for obstructions, security, and general condition.	120
722003	Hoses, Metal Lines, and Fittings - Inspect for signs of oil and fuel leaks. Check for abrasions, chafing, security, proper routing and support and for evidence of deterioration.	120
723001	Engine Cylinders, Rocker Box Covers, and Pushrod Housings - Check for fin damage, cracks, oil leakage, security of attachment, and general condition.	120
723002	Engine Metal Lines, Hoses, Clamps, and Fittings - Check for leaks, condition, and security. Check for proper routing and support.	120
723003	Engine Baffles and Seals - Check condition and security of attachment.	120
723004	Cylinder Compression - Complete a differential compression test. If there is weak cylinder compression, refer to Chapter 71, Engine - Troubleshooting, for further procedures.	120
730001	Engine-Driven Fuel Pump - Check for evidence of leakage, security of attachment, and general condition.	120
730002	Fuel Injection System - Check system for security and condition. Clean fuel inlet screen, check and clean injection nozzles and screens (if evidence of contamination is found), and lubricate air throttle shaft.	120
730003	Idle and Mixture - Run the airplane engine to determine satisfactory performance. If required, adjust the idle rpm and fuel mixture. Refer to Chapter 73, Fuel Injection Systems - Maintenance Practices.	120
741001	Magnetos - Examine the external condition and for correct installation and condition of the electrical leads. Complete a check of the engine timing (external timing). Refer to Chapter 74, Ignition System - Maintenance Practices.	120
742001	Ignition Harness and Insulators - Check for proper routing, deterioration, and condition of terminals.	120

742002	Spark Plugs - Remove, clean, analyze, test, gap, and rotate top plugs to bottom and bottom plugs to top.	120
743001	Ignition Switch and Electrical Harness - Inspect for damage, condition, and security.	120
761001	Engine Controls and Linkage - Examine the general condition and freedom of movement through the full range. Complete a check for the proper travel, security of attachment, and for evidence of wear. Complete a check of the friction lock and vernier adjustment for proper operation. Complete a check to make sure the throttle, fuel mixture, and propeller governor arms operate through their full arc of travel. The maximum linear freeplay is 0.050 inch.	120, 225
781001	Exhaust System - Inspect for cracks and security. Special check in area of heat exchanger. Refer to Chapter 78, Exhaust system - Maintenance Practices.	120
792001	Oil Cooler - Check for obstructions, leaks, and security of attachment.	120
801001	Starter and Electrical Connections - Check security and condition of starter, electrical connection, and cable.	120
801002	Bendix Drive Starter Assembly - Clean and lubricate starter drive assembly.	120
*** End of Inspection Document 2 Inspection Items ***		

INSPECTION OPERATION 3

Date: _____
Registration Number: _____
Serial Number: _____
Total Time: _____

1. Description

- A. Operation 3 gives a list of item(s), which has all 50-hour interval inspection items and those 100- or 200-hour interval inspection items contained in the wing. Items from other areas are included to meet their required time interval. The Progressive inspections are performed in the following order once an aircraft is placed on the Progressive care program in lieu of the Traditional (Annual/100 Hour) inspection program. (1) Inspection Operation 3 is due 150 hours time in service after the aircraft is placed on the Progressive Care Program. (2) The inspection operation cycle (Inspection Operation 1, Inspection Operation 2, Inspection Operation 3 and Inspection Operation 4) will repeat again 50 hours time in service after Inspection Operation 4 was completed.
- B. Inspection items are given in the order of the zone in which the inspection is to be completed. A general description of the inspection required and the Item Code Number for cross-reference to Section 5-10-01 are shown. Frequently, the tasks define more specifically the scope and extent of each required inspection. These tasks are printed in the individual chapters of this manual.
- C. The right portion of each page gives space for the mechanic's and inspector's initials and remarks. A copy of these pages can be used as a checklist when these inspections are completed.

2. General Inspection Criteria

- A. During each of the specified inspection tasks in this section, more general inspections of the adjacent areas must be done while access is available. These general inspections are used to find apparent conditions which can need more maintenance.
- B. If a component or system is changed after a required task has been completed, then that specified task must be done again to make sure it is correct before the system or component is returned to service.
- C. Do a preflight inspection after these inspections are completed to make sure all the required items are correctly serviced. Refer to the Pilot's Operating Handbook and FAA Approved Airplane Flight Manual.

ITEM CODE NUMBER	TASK	ZONE	MECH	INSP	REMARKS
214002	Heater Components, Inlets, and Outlets - Inspect all lines, ducts, clamps, seals, and gaskets for condition, restriction, and security.	211			
231001	Communication Antennas and Cables - Inspect for security of attachment, connection, and condition.	210			
235002	Microphone Push-To-Talk Switch - Clean the pilot's and copilot's microphone switches. Refer to Chapter 23, NAV/COM - Maintenance Practices.	222, 223			
242001	Alternator, Mounting Bracket, and Electrical Connections - Check condition and security. Check alternator belts for condition and proper adjustment. Check belt tension.	120			
246002	Power Junction Box - Check operation and condition. Check availability and condition of spare fuse (if applicable).	121			

251001	Seats - Examine the seats to make sure they are serviceable and installed correctly. Make sure the seat stops and adjustment mechanism operate correctly. Examine the seat recline control and attaching hardware to make sure the hardware and lock are not damaged and are correctly installed. Lubricate the threads of the Seat Crank Handle Assembly with MIL-PRF-81322 general purpose grease.	211
251101	Restraint System, front and rear - Check belts for thinning, fraying, cutting, broken stitches, or ultra-violet deterioration. Check system hardware for security of installation.	211
256001	Emergency Locator Transmitter - Inspect for security of attachment and check operation by verifying transmitter output. Check cumulative time and useful life of batteries in accordance with 14 CFR Part 91.207.	310
262001	Cockpit Mounted Fire Extinguishers - Inspect for proper operating pressure, condition, security of installation, and servicing date. (Applicable to Halon and Non-Halon Fire Extinguishers)	230
271001	Aileron Controls - Check freedom of movement and proper operation through full travel.	120, 520, 620
271002	Ailerons and Cables - Check operation and security of stops. Check cables for tension, routing, fraying, corrosion, and turnbuckle safety. Check travel if cable tension requires adjustment or if stops are damaged. Check fairleads and rub strips for condition.	120, 520, 620
271003	Aileron Structure, Control Rods, Hinges, Balance Weights, Bellcranks, Linkage, Bolts, Pulleys, and Pulley Brackets - Check condition, operation, and security of attachment.	520, 620
271004	Ailerons and Hinges - Check condition, security, and operation.	520, 620
272001	Rudder - Check internal surfaces for corrosion, condition of fasteners, and balance weight attachment.	340
272002	Rudder - Inspect the rudder skins for cracks and loose rivets, rudder hinges for condition, cracks and security; hinge bolts, nuts, hinge bearings, hinge attach fittings, and bonding jumper for evidence of damage and wear, failed fasteners, and security. Inspect balance weight for looseness and the supporting structure for damage.	340
272003	Rudder, Tips, Hinges, Stops, Clips and Cable Attachment - Check condition, security, and operation.	340

272005	Rudder Control - Check freedom of movement and proper operation through full travel. Check rudder stops for damage and security.	340
272010	Rudder Control System - Inspect pulleys, cables, sprockets, bearings, and turnbuckles for condition, security, and operation. Check cables for tension, routing, fraying, corrosion, and turnbuckle safety.	340
273001	Elevator Control - Check freedom of movement and proper operation through full travel.	222, 223
273002	Elevator Control System - Inspect pulleys, cables, sprockets, bearings, chains, and turnbuckles for condition, security, and operation. Check cables for tension, routing, fraying, corrosion, and turnbuckle safety.	222, 223
273003	Elevator, Hinges, Stops, and Cable Attachment - Check condition, security, and operation.	320, 330
273101	Elevator Trim System - Check cables, push-pull rods, bellcranks, pulleys, turnbuckles, fairleads, rub strips, etc. for proper routing, condition, and security.	224, 240, 310
273103	Elevator Trim Tab and Hinges - Check condition, security, and operation.	224
273104	Elevator Trim Tab Actuator - Examine the free play limits. Refer to Chapter 27, Elevator Trim Control - Maintenance Practices, Trim Tab Free Play Inspection. If the free play is more than the permitted limits, lubricate the actuator and examine the free play limits again. If the free play is still more than the permitted limits, replace the actuator.	320
275001	Flaps - Check tracks, rollers, and control rods for security of attachment. Check rod end bearings for corrosion. Check operation.	510, 610
275003	Flap Structure, Linkage, Bellcranks, Pulleys, and Pulley Brackets - Check for condition, operation and security.	510, 610
275004	Flaps and Cables - Check cables for proper tension, routing, fraying, corrosion, and turnbuckle safety. Check travel if cable tension requires adjustment.	510, 610
275005	Flap Motor, Actuator, and Limit Switches - Check wiring and terminals for condition and security. Check actuator for condition and security.	610
275006	Flap Actuator Threads - Clean and lubricate. Refer to Chapter 12, Flight Controls - Servicing.	610

282001	Fuel System - Inspect plumbing and components for mounting and security.	510, 610
282002	Fuel Tank Vent Lines and Vent Valves - Check vents for obstruction and proper positioning. Check valves for operation.	510, 610
282003	Fuel Selector Valve - Check controls for detent in each position, security of attachment, and for proper placarding.	224
282004	Integral Fuel Bays - Check for evidence of leakage and condition of fuel caps, adapters, and placards. Using quick drains, ensure no contamination exists. Check quick drains for proper shut off.	510, 610
282005	Fuel Reservoir - Using quick drain, ensure no contamination exists.	510, 610
282006	Fuel Selector - Using quick drain, ensure no contamination exists.	224
282007	Fuel Strainer, Drain Valve, and Controls - Check freedom of movement, security, and proper operation. Disassemble, flush, and clean screen and bowl.	510, 610
311001	Instruments - Check general condition and markings for legibility.	220
331001	Instrument and Cabin Lights - Check operation, condition of lens, and security of attachment.	220, 211, 221
334001	Navigation, Beacon, Strobe, and Landing Lights - Check operation, condition of lens, and security of attachment.	340, 520, 620
341101	Static System - Inspect for security of installation, cleanliness, and evidence of damage.	210
341103	Pitot Tube and Stall Warning System - Examine for condition and obstructions and make sure the anti-ice heat operates correctly. Apply vacuum to stall warning horn scoop assembly and make sure horn is audible.	510
521001	Doors - Inspect general condition. Check latches, hinges, and seals for condition, operation, and security of attachment.	210
531001	Fuselage Surface - Inspect for skin damage, loose rivets, condition of paint, and check pitot-static ports and drain holes for obstruction. Inspect covers and fairings for security.	210

551001	Horizontal Stabilizer and Tailcone structure - Inspect bulkheads, spars, ribs, and skins, for cracks, wrinkles, loose rivets, corrosion, or other damage. Inspect horizontal stabilizer attach bolts for looseness. Retorque as necessary. Check security of inspection covers, fairings, and tips.	320, 330
551002	Horizontal Stabilizer and Tips - Inspect externally for skin damage and condition of paint.	320, 330
553001	Vertical Stabilizer Fin - Inspect bulkheads, spars, ribs, and skins for cracks, wrinkles, loose rivets, corrosion, or other damage. Inspect vertical stabilizer attach bolts for looseness. Retorque as necessary. Check security of inspection covers, fairings, and tip.	340
553002	Vertical Stabilizer Fin and Tailcone - Inspect externally for skin damage and condition of paint.	340
561001	Windows and Windshield - Inspect general condition. Check latches, hinges, and seals for condition, operation, and security of attachment.	210
571001	Wing Surfaces and Tips - Inspect for skin damage, loose rivets, and condition of paint.	510, 520, 610, 620
571002	Wing Struts and Strut Fairings - Check for dents, cracks, loose screws and rivets, and condition of paint.	510, 610
571003	Wing Access Plates - Check for damage and security of installation.	510, 520, 610, 620
571004	Wing Spar and Wing Strut Fittings - Check for evidence of wear. Check attach bolts for indications of looseness and retorque as required.	510, 520, 610, 620
571005	Wing Structure - Inspect spars, ribs, skins, and stringers for cracks, wrinkles, loose rivets, corrosion, or other damage.	510, 520, 610, 620
611001	Spinner - Check general condition and attachment.	110
611003	Propeller Blades - Inspect for cracks, dents, nicks, scratches, erosion, corrosion, or other damage.	110
611005	Propeller Mounting - Check for security of installation.	110
711001	Cowling - Inspect for cracks, dents, other damage and security of fasteners.	120
712002	Do a check of the engine mount and the oil filler tube for evidence of contact. Refer to SB99-71-02.	120

716001	Alternate Induction Air System - Check for obstructions, operation, and security.	120
716002	Induction System - Check security of clamps, tubes, and ducting. Inspect for evidence of leakage.	120
716003	Induction Airbox, Valves, Doors, and Controls - Remove air filter and inspect hinges, doors, seals, and attaching parts for wear and security. Check operation.	120
716004	Induction Air Filter - Remove and clean. Inspect for damage and service.	120
722001	Engine - Inspect for evidence of oil and fuel leaks. Wash engine and check for security of accessories.	120
722003	Hoses, Metal Lines, and Fittings - Inspect for signs of oil and fuel leaks. Check for abrasions, chafing, security, proper routing and support and for evidence of deterioration.	120
723003	Engine Baffles and Seals - Check condition and security of attachment.	120
761001	Engine Controls and Linkage - Examine the general condition and freedom of movement through the full range. Complete a check for the proper travel, security of attachment, and for evidence of wear. Complete a check of the friction lock and vernier adjustment for proper operation. Complete a check to make sure the throttle, fuel mixture, and propeller governor arms operate through their full arc of travel. The maximum linear freeplay is 0.050 inch.	120, 225
781001	Exhaust System - Inspect for cracks and security. Special check in area of heat exchanger. Refer to Chapter 78, Exhaust system - Maintenance Practices.	120
792001	Oil Cooler - Check for obstructions, leaks, and security of attachment.	120
801002	Bendix Drive Starter Assembly - Clean and lubricate starter drive assembly.	120

*** End of Inspection Document 3 Inspection Items ***

INSPECTION OPERATION 4

Date: _____
Registration Number: _____
Serial Number: _____
Total Time: _____

1. Description

- A. Operation 4 gives a list of item(s), which has all 50-hour interval inspection items and those 100- or 200-hour interval inspection items contained in the landing gear. Items from other areas are included to meet their required time interval. The Progressive inspections are performed in the following order once an aircraft is placed on the Progressive care program in lieu of the Traditional (Annual/100 Hour) inspection program: (1) Inspection Operation 4 is due 200 hours time in service after the aircraft is placed on the Progressive Care Program. (2) The inspection operation cycle (Inspection Operation 1, Inspection Operation 2, Inspection Operation 3 and Inspection Operation 4) will repeat again 50 hours time in service after Inspection Operation 4 was completed.
- B. Inspection items are given in the order of the zone in which the inspection is to be completed. A general description of the inspection required and the Item Code Number for cross-reference to Section 5-10-01 are shown. Frequently, the tasks define more specifically the scope and extent of each required inspection. These tasks are printed in the individual chapters of this manual.
- C. The right portion of each page gives space for the mechanic's and inspector's initials and remarks. A copy of these pages can be used as a checklist when these inspections are completed.

2. General Inspection Criteria

- A. During each of the specified inspection tasks in this section, more general inspections of the adjacent areas must be done while access is available. These general inspections are used to find apparent conditions which can need more maintenance.
- B. If a component or system is changed after a required task has been completed, then that specified task must be done again to make sure it is correct before the system or component is returned to service.
- C. Do a preflight inspection after these inspections are completed to make sure all the required items are correctly serviced. Refer to the Pilot's Operating Handbook and FAA Approved Airplane Flight Manual.

ITEM CODE NUMBER	TASK	ZONE	MECH	INSP	REMARKS
214001	Cold and Hot Air Hoses - Check condition, routing, and security.	120			
242001	Alternator, Mounting Bracket, and Electrical Connections - Check condition and security. Check alternator belts for condition and proper adjustment. Check belt tension.	120			
243001	Main Battery - Examine the general condition and security. Complete the applicable main battery servicing procedure. Refer to Chapter 12, Battery - Servicing.	120			
243002	Main Battery Box and Cables - Clean and remove any corrosion. Examine the cables for routing, support, and security of the connections. Refer to Chapter 12, Main Battery Servicing	120			
251002	Seat Tracks and Stops - Inspect seat tracks for condition and security of installation. Check seat track stops for damage and correct location. Inspect seat rails for cracks.	230			
282010	Auxiliary (Electric) Fuel Pump - Check pump and fittings for condition, operation, security.	120			

321001	Main Landing Gear Wheel Fairings, Strut Fairings, and Cuffs - Check for cracks, dents, condition of paint, and correct scraper clearance.	721,722
321002	Main Gear Spring Assemblies - Examine for cracks, dents, corrosion, condition of paint or other damage. Examine for chips, scratches, or other damage that lets corrosion get to the steel spring. Examine the axles for condition and security.	721, 722
321003	Main Landing Gear Attachment Structure - Check for damage, cracks, loose rivets, bolts and nuts and security of attachment.	721, 722
322001	Nose Gear - Inspect torque links, steering rods, and boots for condition and security of attachment. Check strut for evidence of leakage and proper extension. Check strut barrel for corrosion, pitting, and cleanliness. Check shimmy damper and/or bungees for operation, leakage, and attach points for wear and security.	720
322002	Nose Landing Gear Wheel Fairings - Check for cracks, dents, and condition of paint.	720
322003	Nose Gear Fork - Inspect for cracks, general condition, and security of attachment.	720
322004	Nose Gear Attachment Structure - Inspect for cracks, corrosion, or other damage and security of attachment.	720
324001	Brakes - Test toe brakes and parking brake for proper operation.	230
324002	Brakes, Master Cylinders, and Parking Brake - Check master cylinders and parking brake mechanism for condition and security. Check fluid level and test operation of toe and parking brake. Refer to Chapter 12, Hydraulic Brakes - Servicing.	224, 230
324004	Tires - Check tread wear and general condition. Check for proper inflation.	720, 721, 722
324005	Wheels, Brake Discs, and Linings - Inspect for wear, cracks, warps, dents, or other damage. Check wheel through-bolts and nuts for looseness.	721, 722
324006	Wheel Bearings - Clean, inspect and lube.	720, 721, 722
325001	Nose Gear Steering Mechanism - Check for wear, security, and proper rigging.	720

341103	Pitot Tube and Stall Warning System - Examine for condition and obstructions and make sure the anti-ice heat operates correctly. Apply vacuum to stall warning horn scoop assembly and make sure horn is audible.	510
371001	Vacuum System - Inspect for condition and security.	120
371002	Vacuum Pumps - Check for condition and security. Check vacuum system breather line for obstructions, condition, and security.	120
371003	Vacuum System Hoses - Inspect for hardness, deterioration, looseness, or collapsed hoses.	120
371004	Gyro Filter - Inspect for damage, deterioration and contamination. Clean or replace if required.	120
611001	Spinner - Check general condition and attachment.	110
611002	Spinner, Spinner Bulkhead, and Engine Crankshaft Expansion Plug - Remove spinner, wash, and inspect for cracks and fractures. While spinner is removed, check expansion plug and area for evidence of leakage, security of attachment, and general condition.	110
611003	Propeller Blades - Inspect for cracks, dents, nicks, scratches, erosion, corrosion, or other damage.	110
611005	Propeller Mounting - Check for security of installation.	110
711001	Cowling - Inspect for cracks, dents, other damage and security of fasteners.	120
712002	Do a check of the engine mount and the oil filler tube for evidence of contact. Refer to SB99-71-02.	120
716001	Alternate Induction Air System - Check for obstructions, operation, and security.	120
716002	Induction System - Check security of clamps, tubes, and ducting. Inspect for evidence of leakage.	120
716003	Induction Airbox, Valves, Doors, and Controls - Remove air filter and inspect hinges, doors, seals, and attaching parts for wear and security. Check operation.	120
716004	Induction Air Filter - Remove and clean. Inspect for damage and service.	120

722001	Engine - Inspect for evidence of oil and fuel leaks. Wash engine and check for security of accessories.	120
722002	Crankcase, Oil Sump, and Accessory Section - Inspect for cracks and evidence of oil leakage. Check bolts and nuts for looseness and retorque as necessary. Check crankcase breather lines for obstructions, security, and general condition.	120
722003	Hoses, Metal Lines, and Fittings - Inspect for signs of oil and fuel leaks. Check for abrasions, chafing, security, proper routing and support and for evidence of deterioration.	120
723001	Engine Cylinders, Rocker Box Covers, and Pushrod Housings - Check for fin damage, cracks, oil leakage, security of attachment, and general condition.	120
723003	Engine Baffles and Seals - Check condition and security of attachment.	120
723004	Cylinder Compression - Complete a differential compression test. If there is weak cylinder compression, refer to Chapter 71, Engine - Troubleshooting, for further procedures.	120
730001	Engine-Driven Fuel Pump - Check for evidence of leakage, security of attachment, and general condition.	120
730002	Fuel Injection System - Check system for security and condition. Clean fuel inlet screen, check and clean injection nozzles and screens (if evidence of contamination is found), and lubricate air throttle shaft.	120
730003	Idle and Mixture - Run the airplane engine to determine satisfactory performance. If required, adjust the idle rpm and fuel mixture. Refer to Chapter 73, Fuel Injection Systems - Maintenance Practices.	120
741001	Magnetos - Examine the external condition and for correct installation and condition of the electrical leads. Complete a check of the engine timing (external timing). Refer to Chapter 74, Ignition System - Maintenance Practices.	120
742001	Ignition Harness and Insulators - Check for proper routing, deterioration, and condition of terminals.	120
742002	Spark Plugs - Remove, clean, analyze, test, gap, and rotate top plugs to bottom and bottom plugs to top.	120
743001	Ignition Switch and Electrical Harness - Inspect for damage, condition, and security.	120

761001	Engine Controls and Linkage - Examine the general condition and freedom of movement through the full range. Complete a check for the proper travel, security of attachment, and for evidence of wear. Complete a check of the friction lock and vernier adjustment for proper operation. Complete a check to make sure the throttle, fuel mixture, and propeller governor arms operate through their full arc of travel. The maximum linear freeplay is 0.050 inch.	120, 225
--------	---	----------

781001	Exhaust System - Inspect for cracks and security. Special check in area of heat exchanger. Refer to Chapter 78, Exhaust system - Maintenance Practices.	120
--------	---	-----

792001	Oil Cooler - Check for obstructions, leaks, and security of attachment.	120
--------	---	-----

801001	Starter and Electrical Connections - Check security and condition of starter, electrical connection, and cable.	120
--------	---	-----

801002	Bendix Drive Starter Assembly - Clean and lubricate starter drive assembly.	120
--------	---	-----

*** End of Inspection Document 4 Inspection Items ***

INSPECTION OPERATION 5

Date: _____
Registration Number: _____
Serial Number: _____
Total Time: _____

1. Description

- A. Operation 5 gives a list of item(s), which are completed every 400 hours or 12 months, whichever occurs first.
- B. Inspection items are given in the order of the zone in which the inspection is to be completed. A general description of the inspection required and the Item Code Number for cross-reference to Section 5-10-01 are shown. Frequently, the tasks define more specifically the scope and extent of each required inspection. These tasks are printed in the individual chapters of this manual.
- C. The right portion of each page gives space for the mechanic's and inspector's initials and remarks. A copy of these pages can be used as a checklist when these inspections are completed.

2. General Inspection Criteria

- A. During each of the specified inspection tasks in this section, more general inspections of the adjacent areas must be done while access is available. These general inspections are used to find apparent conditions which can need more maintenance.
- B. If a component or system is changed after a required task has been completed, then that specified task must be done again to make sure it is correct before the system or component is returned to service.
- C. Do a preflight inspection after these inspections are completed to make sure all the required items are correctly serviced. Refer to the Pilot's Operating Handbook and FAA Approved Airplane Flight Manual.

ITEM CODE NUMBER	TASK	ZONE	MECH	INSP	REMARKS
212001	Ventilation System - Inspect clamps, hoses, and valves for condition and security.	211			
252201	Upholstery, Headliner, Trim, and Carpeting - Check condition and security.	211			
324003	Brake Lines, Wheel Cylinders, Hoses, Clamps, and Fittings - Check for leaks, condition, and security and hoses for bulges and deterioration. Check brake lines and hoses for proper routing and support.	721, 722			

*** End of Inspection Document 5 Inspection Items ***

INSPECTION OPERATION 9

Date: _____
Registration Number: _____
Serial Number: _____
Total Time: _____

1. Description

- A. Operation 9 gives a list of item(s), which are completed every 500 hours.
- B. Inspection items are given in the order of the zone in which the inspection is to be completed. A general description of the inspection required and the Item Code Number for cross-reference to section 5-10-01 are shown. Frequently, the tasks define more specifically the scope and extent of each required inspection. These tasks are printed in the individual chapters of this manual.
- C. The right portion of each page gives space for the mechanic's and inspector's initials and remarks. A copy of these pages can be used as a checklist when these inspections are completed.

2. General Inspection Criteria

- A. During each of the specified inspection tasks in this section, more general inspections of the adjacent areas must be done while access is available. These general inspections are used to find apparent conditions which can need more maintenance.
- B. If a component or system is changed after a required task has been completed, then that specified task must be done again to make sure it is correct before the system or component is returned to service.
- C. Do a preflight inspection after these inspections are completed to make sure all the required items are correctly serviced. Refer to the Pilot's Operating Handbook and FAA Approved Airplane Flight Manual.

ITEM CODE NUMBER	TASK	ZONE	MECH	INSP	REMARKS
---------------------	------	------	------	------	---------

741002	Magnetos - Clean, examine, and adjust as necessary. Do the 500-hour inspection in accordance with the Slick 4300/6300 Series Magneto Maintenance and Overhaul Manual.	120			
--------	---	-----	--	--	--

*** End of Operation 9 Inspection Items ***

INSPECTION OPERATION 10

Date: _____
Registration Number: _____
Serial Number: _____
Total Time: _____

1. Description

- A. Operation 10 gives a list of item(s), which are completed every 1000 hours.
- B. Inspection items are given in the order of the zone in which the inspection is to be completed. A general description of the inspection required and the Item Code Number for cross-reference to section 5-10-01 are shown. Frequently, the tasks define more specifically the scope and extent of each required inspection. These tasks are printed in the individual chapters of this manual.
- C. The right portion of each page gives space for the mechanic's and inspector's initials and remarks. A copy of these pages can be used as a checklist when these inspections are completed.

2. General Inspection Criteria

- A. During each of the specified inspection tasks in this section, more general inspections of the adjacent areas must be done while access is available. These general inspections are used to find apparent conditions which can need more maintenance.
- B. If a component or system is changed after a required task has been completed, then that specified task must be done again to make sure it is correct before the system or component is returned to service.
- C. Do a preflight inspection after these inspections are completed to make sure all the required items are correctly serviced. Refer to the Pilot's Operating Handbook and FAA Approved Airplane Flight Manual.

ITEM CODE NUMBER	TASK	ZONE	MECH	INSP	REMARKS
282009	Integral Fuel Bays - Drain the fuel (Refer to Chapter 12, Fuel - Servicing) and purge tanks (Refer to the Single Engine Structural Repair Manual, 1996 and On). Complete an inspection of the tank interior and outlet screens and remove any foreign object debris. Complete an inspection of the tank interior surfaces for sealant deterioration and corrosion (especially in the sump areas).	510, 610			
*** End of Operation 10 Inspection Items ***					

INSPECTION OPERATION 11

Date: _____
Registration Number: _____
Serial Number: _____
Total Time: _____

1. Description

- A. Operation 11 gives a list of item(s), which are completed every 24 months.
- B. Inspection items are given in the order of the zone in which the inspection is to be completed. A general description of the inspection required and the Item Code Number for cross-reference to Section 5-10-01 are shown. Frequently, the tasks define more specifically the scope and extent of each required inspection. These tasks are printed in the individual chapters of this manual.
- C. The right portion of each page gives space for the mechanic's and inspector's initials and remarks. A copy of these pages can be used as a checklist when these inspections are completed.

2. General Inspection Criteria

- A. During each of the specified inspection tasks in this section, more general inspections of the adjacent areas must be done while access is available. These general inspections are used to find apparent conditions which can need more maintenance.
- B. If a component or system is changed after a required task has been completed, then that specified task must be done again to make sure it is correct before the system or component is returned to service.
- C. Do a preflight inspection after these inspections are completed to make sure all the required items are correctly serviced. Refer to the Pilot's Operating Handbook and FAA Approved Airplane Flight Manual.

ITEM CODE NUMBER	TASK	ZONE	MECH	INSP	REMARKS
246003	Alternator Control Unit - Complete the Over-voltage Protection Circuit Test. Refer to Chapter 24, Alternator Control Unit.	222			
262006	Cockpit Mounted Fire Extinguishers- Weigh bottle. Refer to fire extinguisher placard. (Only applicable to Non-Halon Fire Extinguishers, If Installed).	211			
341102	Pitot and Static System - Inspect in accordance with 14 CFR Part 91.411.	220			
*** End of Inspection Document 11 Inspection Items ***					

INSPECTION OPERATION 12

Date: _____
Registration Number: _____
Serial Number: _____
Total Time: _____

1. Description

- A. Operation 12 gives a list of item(s), which are completed beginning 60 months from the date of the manufacture. You must make sure of the serviceability of the components every twelve months. Refer to Airborne Air and Fuel Products Service Letter Number 39A or latest revision.
- B. Inspection items are given in the order of the zone in which the inspection is to be completed. A general description of the inspection required and the Item Code Number for cross-reference to Section 5-10-01 are shown. Frequently, the tasks define more specifically the scope and extent of each required inspection. These tasks are printed in the individual chapters of this manual.
- C. The right portion of each page gives space for the mechanic's and inspector's initials and remarks. A copy of these pages can be used as a checklist when these inspections are completed.

2. General Inspection Criteria

- A. During each of the specified inspection tasks in this section, more general inspections of the adjacent areas must be done while access is available. These general inspections are used to find apparent conditions which can need more maintenance.
- B. If a component or system is changed after a required task has been completed, then that specified task must be done again to make sure it is correct before the system or component is returned to service.
- C. Do a preflight inspection after these inspections are completed to make sure all the required items are correctly serviced. Refer to the Pilot's Operating Handbook and FAA Approved Airplane Flight Manual.

ITEM CODE NUMBER	TASK	ZONE	MECH	INSP	REMARKS
371006	Vacuum Manifold Check Valve - Complete a check for proper operation. (Only airplanes with dual vacuum pumps and Airborne manifolds. Refer to the Airborne Air & Fuel Products Service Letter Number 39A or latest revision, and in accordance with SB02-37-04.) Refer to Chapter 37, Vacuum System - Maintenance Practices for the removal and installation of the check valve.	120			
*** End of Inspection Document 12 Inspection Items ***					

INSPECTION OPERATION 13

Date: _____
Registration Number: _____
Serial Number: _____
Total Time: _____

1. Description

- A. Operation 13 gives a list of item(s), which are completed every 50 hours or four months, whichever occurs first.
- B. Inspection items are given in the order of the zone in which the inspection is to be completed. A general description of the inspection required and the Item Code Number for cross-reference to section 5-10-01 are shown. Frequently, the tasks define more specifically the scope and extent of each required inspection. These tasks are printed in the individual chapters of this manual.
- C. The right portion of each page gives space for the mechanic's and inspector's initials and remarks. A copy of these pages can be used as a checklist when these inspections are completed.

2. General Inspection Criteria

- A. During each of the specified inspection tasks in this section, more general inspections of the adjacent areas must be done while access is available. These general inspections are used to find apparent conditions which can need more maintenance.
- B. If a component or system is changed after a required task has been completed, then that specified task must be done again to make sure it is correct before the system or component is returned to service.
- C. Do a preflight inspection after these inspections are completed to make sure all the required items are correctly serviced. Refer to the Pilot's Operating Handbook and FAA Approved Airplane Flight Manual.

ITEM CODE NUMBER	TASK	ZONE	MECH	INSP	REMARKS
---------------------	------	------	------	------	---------

791001	Engine Oil - Drain oil sump and oil cooler. Check for metal particles or foreign material in filter, on sump drain plug, and on engine suction screen. Replace filter, and refill with recommended grade aviation oil.	120			
--------	--	-----	--	--	--

*** End of Operation 13 Inspection Items ***

INSPECTION OPERATION 14

Date: _____
Registration Number: _____
Serial Number: _____
Total Time: _____

1. Description

- A. Operation 14 gives a list of item(s), which are completed every 24 months, or anytime components are added or removed from the airplane which have the potential to affect the magnetic accuracy and/or variation of the compass calibration, or anytime the accuracy of the compass is in question.
- B. Inspection items are given in the order of the zone in which the inspection is to be completed. A general description of the inspection required and the Item Code Number for cross-reference to Section 5-10-01 are shown. Frequently, the tasks define more specifically the scope and extent of each required inspection. These tasks are printed in the individual chapters of this manual.
- C. The right portion of each page gives space for the mechanic's and inspector's initials and remarks. A copy of these pages can be used as a checklist when these inspections are completed.

2. General Inspection Criteria

- A. During each of the specified inspection tasks in this section, more general inspections of the adjacent areas must be done while access is available. These general inspections are used to find apparent conditions which can need more maintenance.
- B. If a component or system is changed after a required task has been completed, then that specified task must be done again to make sure it is correct before the system or component is returned to service.
- C. Do a preflight inspection after these inspections are completed to make sure all the required items are correctly serviced. Refer to the Pilot's Operating Handbook and FAA Approved Airplane Flight Manual.

ITEM CODE NUMBER	TASK	ZONE	MECH	INSP	REMARKS
342102	Magnetic Compass - Calibrate.	220			
*** End of Inspection Document 14 Inspection Items ***					

INSPECTION OPERATION 15

Date: _____
Registration Number: _____
Serial Number: _____
Total Time: _____

1. Description

- A. Operation 15 gives a list of item(s), which are completed every 2000 hours.
- B. Inspection items are given in the order of the zone in which the inspection is to be completed. A general description of the inspection required and the Item Code Number for cross-reference to section 5-10-01 are shown. Frequently, the tasks define more specifically the scope and extent of each required inspection. These tasks are printed in the individual chapters of this manual.
- C. The right portion of each page gives space for the mechanic's and inspector's initials and remarks. A copy of these pages can be used as a checklist when these inspections are completed.

2. General Inspection Criteria

- A. During each of the specified inspection tasks in this section, more general inspections of the adjacent areas must be done while access is available. These general inspections are used to find apparent conditions which can need more maintenance.
- B. If a component or system is changed after a required task has been completed, then that specified task must be done again to make sure it is correct before the system or component is returned to service.
- C. Do a preflight inspection after these inspections are completed to make sure all the required items are correctly serviced. Refer to the Pilot's Operating Handbook and FAA Approved Airplane Flight Manual.

ITEM CODE NUMBER	TASK	ZONE	MECH	INSP	REMARKS
743002	Inspect and lubricate ACS brand ignition switch. Refer to Chapter 74, Ignition System - Maintenance Practices.	224			
*** End of Operation 15 Inspection Items ***					

INSPECTION OPERATION 16

Date: _____
Registration Number: _____
Serial Number: _____
Total Time: _____

1. Description

- A. Operation 16 gives a list of item(s), which are completed every 1000 hours or 12 months, whichever occurs first.
- B. Inspection items are given in the order of the zone in which the inspection is to be completed. A general description of the inspection required and the Item Code Number for cross-reference to Section 5-10-01 are shown. Frequently, the tasks define more specifically the scope and extent of each required inspection. These tasks are printed in the individual chapters of this manual.
- C. The right portion of each page gives space for the mechanic's and inspector's initials and remarks. A copy of these pages can be used as a checklist when these inspections are completed.

2. General Inspection Criteria

- A. During each of the specified inspection tasks in this section, more general inspections of the adjacent areas must be done while access is available. These general inspections are used to find apparent conditions which can need more maintenance.
- B. If a component or system is changed after a required task has been completed, then that specified task must be done again to make sure it is correct before the system or component is returned to service.
- C. Do a preflight inspection after these inspections are completed to make sure all the required items are correctly serviced. Refer to the Pilot's Operating Handbook and FAA Approved Airplane Flight Manual.

ITEM CODE NUMBER	TASK	ZONE	MECH	INSP	REMARKS
221001	Aileron and Elevator Autopilot Servo Cable Tension Check and Pitch Trim Rigging Check - Refer to Autopilot Maintenance Practices.	610			
221002	Autopilot Servo Capstan Assemblies. Check slip-clutch torque settings. Refer to Autopilot - Maintenance Practices.	610			
221003	Autopilot Servo Actuators. Inspect for evidence of corrosion and or buildup of dirt or other particulate matter which may interfere with servo operation. Refer to Autopilot - Maintenance Practices.	610			

*** End of Inspection Document 16 Inspection Items ***

INSPECTION OPERATION 17

Date: _____
Registration Number: _____
Serial Number: _____
Total Time: _____

1. Description

- A. Operation 17 gives a list of item(s), which are completed every 12 calendar months.
- B. Inspection items are given in the order of the zone in which the inspection is to be completed. A general description of the inspection required and the Item Code Number for cross-reference to Section 5-10-01 are shown. Frequently, the tasks define more specifically the scope and extent of each required inspection. These tasks are printed in the individual chapters of this manual.
- C. The right portion of each page gives space for the mechanic's and inspector's initials and remarks. A copy of these pages can be used as a checklist when these inspections are completed.

2. General Inspection Criteria

- A. During each of the specified inspection tasks in this section, more general inspections of the adjacent areas must be done while access is available. These general inspections are used to find apparent conditions which can need more maintenance.
- B. If a component or system is changed after a required task has been completed, then that specified task must be done again to make sure it is correct before the system or component is returned to service.
- C. Do a preflight inspection after these inspections are completed to make sure all the required items are correctly serviced. Refer to the Pilot's Operating Handbook and FAA Approved Airplane Flight Manual.

ITEM CODE NUMBER	TASK	ZONE	MECH	INSP	REMARKS
---------------------	------	------	------	------	---------

110000	Interior Placards, Exterior Placards, Decals, Markings and Identification Plates - Examine for correct installation and legibility. Refer to Chapter 11 Placards and Markings - Inspection/Check.	All			
243005	Avionics Standby Battery - Complete the Standby Battery Capacity Test. Refer to Chapter 24, Standby Battery - Maintenance Practices.	220			
243006	Garmin GI 275 Standby Battery (If Installed) - Complete the Garmin GI 275 Standby Battery Run Down Test. Refer to Chapter 24, Garmin GI 275 Standby Battery - Maintenance Practices.	225			
246101	Essential and Crossfeed Bus Diodes - Complete a check for proper operation. Complete the Essential and Crossfeed Bus Diode Inspection. Refer to Chapter 24, Essential and Crossfeed Bus Diodes - Maintenance Practices.	224			
251102	AMSAFE Aviation Inflatable Restraint (AAIR) - Examine the restraint for dirt, frayed edges, unserviceable stitching, loose connections, and other wear. Refer to Chapter 25, Inflatable Restraint System - Maintenance Practices, and do the Inflatable Restraint System Inspection and the Inflatable Restraint System Adjustment/Test.	211			

262002	Cockpit Mounted Fire Extinguisher - Weigh bottle. Bottle must be reserviced by qualified individual if the weight of the extinguishing agent is not within the values listed on the servicing placard of the bottle. (Only applicable to Halon Fire Extinguisher)	211
--------	---	-----

341801	Complete the Safe Flight SCc AOA System Ground Functional Test.	610
--------	---	-----

*** End of Inspection Document 17 Inspection Items ***

INSPECTION OPERATION 18

Date: _____
Registration Number: _____
Serial Number: _____
Total Time: _____

1. Description

- A. Operation 18 gives a list of item(s), which are completed every 72 months.
- B. Inspection items are given in the order of the zone in which the inspection is to be completed. A general description of the inspection required and the Item Code Number for cross-reference to Section 5-10-01 are shown. Frequently, the tasks define more specifically the scope and extent of each required inspection. These tasks are printed in the individual chapters of this manual.
- C. The right portion of each page gives space for the mechanic's and inspector's initials and remarks. A copy of these pages can be used as a checklist when these inspections are completed.

2. General Inspection Criteria

- A. During each of the specified inspection tasks in this section, more general inspections of the adjacent areas must be done while access is available. These general inspections are used to find apparent conditions which can need more maintenance.
- B. If a component or system is changed after a required task has been completed, then that specified task must be done again to make sure it is correct before the system or component is returned to service.
- C. Do a preflight inspection after these inspections are completed to make sure all the required items are correctly serviced. Refer to the Pilot's Operating Handbook and FAA Approved Airplane Flight Manual.

ITEM CODE NUMBER	TASK	ZONE	MECH	INSP	REMARKS
---------------------	------	------	------	------	---------

262004	Cockpit Mounted Fire Extinguishers - Empty, inspect for damage, and recharge. (Only applicable to Halon Fire Extinguisher)	211			
--------	--	-----	--	--	--

*** End of Inspection Document 18 Inspection Items ***

INSPECTION OPERATION 19

Date: _____
Registration Number: _____
Serial Number: _____
Total Time: _____

1. Description

- A. Operation 19 gives a list of item(s), which are completed every 144 months.
- B. Inspection items are given in the order of the zone in which the inspection is to be completed. A general description of the inspection required and the Item Code Number for cross-reference to Section 5-10-01 are shown. Frequently, the tasks define more specifically the scope and extent of each required inspection. These tasks are printed in the individual chapters of this manual.
- C. The right portion of each page gives space for the mechanic's and inspector's initials and remarks. A copy of these pages can be used as a checklist when these inspections are completed.

2. General Inspection Criteria

- A. During each of the specified inspection tasks in this section, more general inspections of the adjacent areas must be done while access is available. These general inspections are used to find apparent conditions which can need more maintenance.
- B. If a component or system is changed after a required task has been completed, then that specified task must be done again to make sure it is correct before the system or component is returned to service.
- C. Do a preflight inspection after these inspections are completed to make sure all the required items are correctly serviced. Refer to the Pilot's Operating Handbook and FAA Approved Airplane Flight Manual.

ITEM CODE NUMBER	TASK	ZONE	MECH	INSP	REMARKS
---------------------	------	------	------	------	---------

262003	Cockpit Mounted Fire Extinguishers - Perform hydrostatic test. The hydrostatic test shall be at 144 month intervals based on initial servicing or date of last hydrostatic test. (Only applicable to Halon Fire Extinguisher)	211			
--------	--	-----	--	--	--

262005	Cockpit Mounted Fire Extinguishers - Discard bottle after 144 months from the date of manufacture. (Only applicable to Non- Halon Fire Extinguishers, If Installed)	211			
--------	---	-----	--	--	--

*** End of Inspection Document 19 Inspection Items ***

INSPECTION OPERATION 21

Date: _____
Registration Number: _____
Serial Number: _____
Total Time: _____

1. Description

- A. Operation 21 gives a list of item(s), which are completed every 72 months, or every 1000 hours, whichever occurs first.
- B. Inspection items are given in the order of the zone in which the inspection is to be completed. A general description of the inspection required and the Item Code Number for cross-reference to Section 5-10-01 are shown. Frequently, the tasks define more specifically the scope and extent of each required inspection. These tasks are printed in the individual chapters of this manual.
- C. The right portion of each page gives space for the mechanic's and inspector's initials and remarks. A copy of these pages can be used as a checklist when these inspections are completed.

2. General Inspection Criteria

- A. During each of the specified inspection tasks in this section, more general inspections of the adjacent areas must be done while access is available. These general inspections are used to find apparent conditions which can need more maintenance.
- B. If a component or system is changed after a required task has been completed, then that specified task must be done again to make sure it is correct before the system or component is returned to service.
- C. Do a preflight inspection after these inspections are completed to make sure all the required items are correctly serviced. Refer to the Pilot's Operating Handbook and FAA Approved Airplane Flight Manual.

ITEM CODE NUMBER	TASK	ZONE	MECH	INSP	REMARKS
---------------------	------	------	------	------	---------

611007	1A170E/JHA7660 propellers installed on Model 172R airplanes incorporating SB02-61-02 and all Model 172S airplanes (for airplanes operated by pilot schools under Title 14 of the Code of Federal Regulations, Part 141, and airplanes with more than 2000 takeoff cycles for each 1000 flight hours) - Complete a liquid penetrant inspection. (Refer to the latest revision of McCauley Service Bulletin 240.)	110			
--------	---	-----	--	--	--

*** End of Inspection Document 21 Inspection Items ***

INSPECTION OPERATION 22

Date: _____
Registration Number: _____
Serial Number: _____
Total Time: _____

1. Description

- A. Operation 22 consists of items to be inspected every 100 hours or every 12 months, whichever occurs first.
- B. Inspection items are given in the order of the zone in which the inspection is to be completed. A general description of the inspection required and the Item Code Number for cross-reference to Section 5-10-01 are shown. Frequently, the tasks define more specifically the scope and extent of each required inspection. These tasks are printed in the individual chapters of this manual.
- C. The right portion of each page gives space for the mechanic's and inspector's initials and remarks. A copy of these pages can be used as a checklist when these inspections are completed.

2. General Inspection Criteria

- A. During each of the specified inspection tasks in this section, more general inspections of the adjacent areas must be done while access is available. These general inspections are used to find apparent conditions which can need more maintenance.
- B. If a component or system is changed after a required task has been completed, then that specified task must be done again to make sure it is correct before the system or component is returned to service.
- C. Do a preflight inspection after these inspections are completed to make sure all the required items are correctly serviced. Refer to the Pilot's Operating Handbook and FAA Approved Airplane Flight Manual.

ITEM CODE NUMBER	TASK	ZONE	MECH	INSP	REMARKS
---------------------	------	------	------	------	---------

050001	Inspect aircraft records to verify that all SID Inspections have been complied with as scheduled.	All			
--------	---	-----	--	--	--

212002	Primary Flight Display (PFD) Fan and Multi-Function Display (MFD) Fan, Deck Skin Fan, and Remote Avionics Cooling Fan - Operational Check. Refer to Chapter 21, Avionics Cooling - Maintenance Practices.	220, 225			
--------	---	----------	--	--	--

*** End of Inspection Document 22 Inspection Items ***

INSPECTION OPERATION 23

Date: _____
Registration Number: _____
Serial Number: _____
Total Time: _____

1. Description

- A. Operation 23 gives a list of item(s), which are completed every 100 hours, every 12 months, every overhaul, and any time fuel lines or clamps are serviced, removed, or replaced.
- B. Inspection items are given in the order of the zone in which the inspection is to be completed. A general description of the inspection required and the Item Code Number for cross-reference to section 5-10-01 are shown. Frequently, the tasks define more specifically the scope and extent of each required inspection. These tasks are printed in the individual chapters of this manual.
- C. The right portion of each page gives space for the mechanic's and inspector's initials and remarks. A copy of these pages can be used as a checklist when these inspections are completed.

2. General Inspection Criteria

- A. During each of the specified inspection tasks in this section, more general inspections of the adjacent areas must be done while access is available. These general inspections are used to find apparent conditions which can need more maintenance.
- B. If a component or system is changed after a required task has been completed, then that specified task must be done again to make sure it is correct before the system or component is returned to service.
- C. Do a preflight inspection after these inspections are completed to make sure all the required items are correctly serviced. Refer to the Pilot's Operating Handbook and FAA Approved Airplane Flight Manual.

ITEM CODE NUMBER	TASK	ZONE	MECH	INSP	REMARKS
720000	Fuel line (Stainless steel tube assembly) and support clamp inspection and installation. Refer to Lycoming Service Bulletin Number 342E or later version.	120			
*** End of Operation 23 Inspection Items ***					

INSPECTION OPERATION 24

Date: _____
Registration Number: _____
Serial Number: _____
Total Time: _____

1. Description

- A. Operation 24 gives a list of item(s), which are completed the first 600 hours and as defined by the manufacturer thereafter.
- B. Inspection items are given in the order of the zone in which the inspection is to be completed. A general description of the inspection required and the Item Code Number for cross-reference to Section 5-10-01 are shown. Frequently, the tasks define more specifically the scope and extent of each required inspection. These tasks are printed in the individual chapters of this manual.
- C. The right portion of each page gives space for the mechanic's and inspector's initials and remarks. A copy of these pages can be used as a checklist when these inspections are completed.

2. General Inspection Criteria

- A. During each of the specified inspection tasks in this section, more general inspections of the adjacent areas must be done while access is available. These general inspections are used to find apparent conditions which can need more maintenance.
- B. If a component or system is changed after a required task has been completed, then that specified task must be done again to make sure it is correct before the system or component is returned to service.
- C. Do a preflight inspection after these inspections are completed to make sure all the required items are correctly serviced. Refer to the Pilot's Operating Handbook and FAA Approved Airplane Flight Manual.

ITEM CODE NUMBER	TASK	ZONE	MECH	INSP	REMARKS
---------------------	------	------	------	------	---------

371007	Do an inspection of the wear indicator ports on the vacuum pump described in the Tempest Service Bulletin SB-008.	120			
--------	---	-----	--	--	--

*** End of Inspection Document 24 Inspection Items ***

INSPECTION OPERATION 25

Date: _____
Registration Number: _____
Serial Number: _____
Total Time: _____

1. Description

- A. Operation 25 gives a list of item(s), which are completed every 1000 hours or 36 months, whichever occurs first.
- B. Inspection items are given in the order of the zone in which the inspection is to be completed. A general description of the inspection required and the Item Code Number for cross-reference to Section 5-10-01 are shown. Frequently, the tasks define more specifically the scope and extent of each required inspection. These tasks are printed in the individual chapters of this manual.
- C. The right portion of each page gives space for the mechanic's and inspector's initials and remarks. A copy of these pages can be used as a checklist when these inspections are completed.

2. General Inspection Criteria

- A. During each of the specified inspection tasks in this section, more general inspections of the adjacent areas must be done while access is available. These general inspections are used to find apparent conditions which can need more maintenance.
- B. If a component or system is changed after a required task has been completed, then that specified task must be done again to make sure it is correct before the system or component is returned to service.
- C. Do a preflight inspection after these inspections are completed to make sure all the required items are correctly serviced. Refer to the Pilot's Operating Handbook and FAA Approved Airplane Flight Manual.

ITEM CODE NUMBER	TASK	ZONE	MECH	INSP	REMARKS
---------------------	------	------	------	------	---------

273107	Elevator Trim Tab Actuator - Remove, clean, examine, and lubricate the actuator. Refer to Chapter 27, Elevator Trim Control - Maintenance Practices.	320			
--------	--	-----	--	--	--

284001	Fuel Quantity Indication System Check (Airplanes without Garmin G1000) - Examine for damage and correct installation. Complete a Fuel Quantity Calibration and Check. Refer to Chapter 28, Fuel Quantity Indication System - Adjustment/Test.	220, 510, 610			
--------	---	---------------	--	--	--

284002	Fuel Quantity Indication System Check (Airplanes with Garmin G1000) - Examine for damage and correct installation. Complete a Fuel Quantity System Check. Refer to Chapter 28, Fuel Quantity Indication System - Adjustment/Test.	220, 510, 610			
--------	---	---------------	--	--	--

*** End of Inspection Document 25 Inspection Items ***

INSPECTION OPERATION 26

Date: _____
Registration Number: _____
Serial Number: _____
Total Time: _____

1. Description

- A. Operation 26 gives the Corrosion Prevention and Control Program Inspections (Baseline Program) items that are to be examined every 12 months. Refer to Section 5-30-00, Corrosion Prevention and Control Program, for additional information concerning repeat Corrosion Program Inspection intervals.
- B. Inspection items are given in the order of the zone in which the inspection is to be completed. A general description of the inspection required and the Item Code Number for cross-reference to section 5-10-01 are shown. Frequently, the tasks define more specifically the scope and extent of each required inspection. These tasks are printed in the individual chapters of this manual.
- C. The right portion of each page gives space for the mechanic's and inspector's initials and remarks. A copy of these pages can be used as a checklist when these inspections are completed.

2. General Inspection Criteria

- A. During each of the specified inspection tasks in this section, more general inspections of the adjacent areas must be done while access is available. These general inspections are used to find apparent conditions which can need more maintenance.
- B. If a component or system is changed after a required task has been completed, then that specified task must be done again to make sure it is correct before the system or component is returned to service.
- C. Do a preflight inspection after these inspections are completed to make sure all the required items are correctly serviced. Refer to the Pilot's Operating Handbook and FAA Approved Airplane Flight Manual.

ITEM CODE NUMBER	TASK	ZONE	MECH	INSP	REMARKS
---------------------	------	------	------	------	---------

712004	Engine support structure. Make sure you inspect these areas: 1. Engine truss. Pay particular attention to vicinity of welds. NOTE: Corrosion Prevention and Control Program Inspection item (refer to Section 5-30-00 for additional inspection information).	120			
--------	---	-----	--	--	--

273005	Control Yoke. Make sure you inspect these areas: 1. Center section of control yoke. NOTE: Corrosion Prevention and Control Program Inspection item (refer to Section 5-30-00 for additional inspection information).	210			
--------	--	-----	--	--	--

571016	Wing structure internal. Make sure you inspect these areas: 1. Main spar upper and lower carry-thru fittings. 2. Main spar upper and lower caps. 3. Main spar web. NOTE: Corrosion Prevention and Control Program Inspection item (baseline interval, refer to Section 5-30-00 for additional inspection information).	510, 520, 610, 620			
--------	--	--------------------	--	--	--

*** End of Operation 26 Inspection Items ***

INSPECTION OPERATION 27

Date: _____
Registration Number: _____
Serial Number: _____
Total Time: _____

1. Description

- A. Operation 27 gives the Corrosion Prevention and Control Program Inspections (Baseline Program) items that are to be examined every 24 months. Refer to Section 5-30-00, Corrosion Prevention and Control Program for additional information concerning repeat Corrosion Program Inspection intervals.
- B. Inspection items are given in the order of the zone in which the inspection is to be completed. A general description of the inspection required and the Item Code Number for cross-reference to section 5-10-01 are shown. Frequently, the tasks define more specifically the scope and extent of each required inspection. These tasks are printed in the individual chapters of this manual.
- C. The right portion of each page gives space for the mechanic's and inspector's initials and remarks. A copy of these pages can be used as a checklist when these inspections are completed.

2. General Inspection Criteria

- A. During each of the specified inspection tasks in this section, more general inspections of the adjacent areas must be done while access is available. These general inspections are used to find apparent conditions which can need more maintenance.
- B. If a component or system is changed after a required task has been completed, then that specified task must be done again to make sure it is correct before the system or component is returned to service.
- C. Do a preflight inspection after these inspections are completed to make sure all the required items are correctly serviced. Refer to the Pilot's Operating Handbook and FAA Approved Airplane Flight Manual.

ITEM CODE NUMBER	TASK	ZONE	MECH	INSP	REMARKS
---------------------	------	------	------	------	---------

273110	Elevator trim system. Make sure you inspect these areas: 1. Elevator trim brackets. 2. Actuator support brackets and bearings. 3. Pulleys and attaching structure. NOTE: Corrosion Prevention and Control Inspection Item (baseline interval, refer to Section 5-30-00 for additional inspection information). NOTE: Do not apply LPS-3 Heavy Duty Rust Inhibitor on hinge bearing.	320, 330			
--------	---	----------	--	--	--

272008	Rudder attachments. Make sure you inspect these areas: 1. Hinge brackets. 2. Hinge bolts. 3. Hinge bearings. NOTE: Corrosion Prevention and Control Inspection Item (baseline interval, refer to Section 5-30-00 for additional inspection information). NOTE: Do not apply LPS-3 Heavy Duty Rust Inhibitor on hinge bearing.	340			
--------	---	-----	--	--	--

272009	Rudder structure. Make sure you inspect these areas: 1. Skin. 2. Forward and aft spars at hinge locations. NOTE: Corrosion Prevention and Control Inspection Item (baseline interval, refer to Section 5-30-00 for additional inspection information).	340			
--------	--	-----	--	--	--

271009	Aileron attachments. Make sure you inspect these areas: 1. Aileron hinges. 2. Hinge bolts. 3. Hinge bearings. 4. Hinge and pushrod support structure. NOTE: Corrosion Prevention and Control Inspection Item (baseline interval, refer to Section 5-30-00 for additional inspection information). NOTE: Do not apply LPS-3 Heavy Duty Rust Inhibitor on hinge bearing.	520, 620
--------	--	----------

*** End of Operation 27 Inspection Items ***

INSPECTION OPERATION 28

Date: _____

Registration Number: _____

Serial Number: _____

Total Time: _____

1. Description

- A. Operation 28 gives the Corrosion Prevention and Control Program Inspections (Baseline Program) items that are to be examined every 36 months. Refer to Section 5-30-00, Corrosion Prevention and Control Program for additional information concerning repeat Corrosion Program Inspection intervals.
- B. Inspection items are given in the order of the zone in which the inspection is to be completed. A general description of the inspection required and the Item Code Number for cross-reference to section 5-10-01 are shown. Frequently, the tasks define more specifically the scope and extent of each required inspection. These tasks are printed in the individual chapters of this manual.
- C. The right portion of each page gives space for the mechanic's and inspector's initials and remarks. A copy of these pages can be used as a checklist when these inspections are completed.

2. General Inspection Criteria

- A. During each of the specified inspection tasks in this section, more general inspections of the adjacent areas must be done while access is available. These general inspections are used to find apparent conditions which can need more maintenance.
- B. If a component or system is changed after a required task has been completed, then that specified task must be done again to make sure it is correct before the system or component is returned to service.
- C. Do a preflight inspection after these inspections are completed to make sure all the required items are correctly serviced. Refer to the Pilot's Operating Handbook and FAA Approved Airplane Flight Manual.

ITEM CODE NUMBER	TASK	ZONE	MECH	INSP	REMARKS
---------------------	------	------	------	------	---------

322006	Nose gear trunnion, steering assembly, torque link assembly, nose gear fork and axle. Make sure you inspect these areas: 1. Nose gear trunnion surface. 2. Steering collar and steering collar attach bolt. 3. Torque link, torque link attach pin and attach bolt. 4. Nose gear fork. 5. Nose gear axle. NOTE: Corrosion Prevention and Control Inspection Item (baseline interval, refer to Section 5-30-00 for additional inspection information).	720			
--------	---	-----	--	--	--

322007	Nose gear trunnion, torque link assembly and nose gear fork. Make sure you inspect these areas: 1. Nose gear trunnion upper and lower inner bore surface and bearing. 2. Torque link bolt and attach pin inner bore surface. 3. Nose gear fork lug inner bore surface. NOTE: Corrosion Prevention and Control Inspection Item (baseline interval, refer to Section 5-30-00 for additional inspection information).	720			
--------	--	-----	--	--	--

322008	Nose landing gear outer barrel assembly. Make sure you inspect these areas: 1. Outer barrel assembly. 2. Upper strut end and lower collar assembly. NOTE: Corrosion Prevention and Control Inspection Item (baseline interval, refer to Section 5-30-00 for additional inspection information). NOTE: do not apply LPS-3 Heavy-Duty Rust Inhibitor to the sliding surfaces of the oleo strut.	720			
--------	---	-----	--	--	--

321008	Main landing gear axle assembly. Make sure you inspect these areas: 1. Main gear axle and attach bolts. 2. Wheel halves. NOTE: Corrosion Prevention and Control Program Inspection item (baseline interval, refer to Section 5-30-00 for additional inspection information). NOTE: Do not apply LPS-3 Heavy-Duty Rust Inhibitor to the bearing. NOTE: Coordinate with tire change.	721, 722
--------	---	----------

*** End of Operation 28 Inspection Items ***

INSPECTION OPERATION 29

Date: _____
Registration Number: _____
Serial Number: _____
Total Time: _____

1. Description

- A. Operation 29 gives the Corrosion Prevention and Control Program Inspections (Baseline Program) items that are to be examined every 48 months. Refer to Section 5-30-00, Corrosion Prevention and Control Program for additional information concerning repeat Corrosion Program Inspection intervals.
- B. Inspection items are given in the order of the zone in which the inspection is to be completed. A general description of the inspection required and the Item Code Number for cross-reference to section 5-10-01 are shown. Frequently, the tasks define more specifically the scope and extent of each required inspection. These tasks are printed in the individual chapters of this manual.
- C. The right portion of each page gives space for the mechanic's and inspector's initials and remarks. A copy of these pages can be used as a checklist when these inspections are completed.

2. General Inspection Criteria

- A. During each of the specified inspection tasks in this section, more general inspections of the adjacent areas must be done while access is available. These general inspections are used to find apparent conditions which can need more maintenance.
- B. If a component or system is changed after a required task has been completed, then that specified task must be done again to make sure it is correct before the system or component is returned to service.
- C. Do a preflight inspection after these inspections are completed to make sure all the required items are correctly serviced. Refer to the Pilot's Operating Handbook and FAA Approved Airplane Flight Manual.

ITEM CODE NUMBER	TASK	ZONE	MECH	INSP	REMARKS
---------------------	------	------	------	------	---------

521002	Passenger/Crew door retention system. Make sure you inspect these areas: 1. Bell cranks. 2. Pushrods. 3. Handle. 4. Pin retention. 5. Pins. 6. Lockplates and guides. 7. Hinges. 8. Internal door framing. NOTE: Corrosion Prevention and Control Program Inspection item (baseline interval, refer to Section 5-30-00 for additional inspection information). Note: Remove interior panels for access	210			
--------	--	-----	--	--	--

531016	Areas of the cabin structure for the passenger/crew door. Make sure you inspect these areas: 1. Door frames. 2. Door hinges. NOTE: Corrosion Prevention and Control Program Inspection item (baseline interval, refer to Section 5-30-00 for additional inspection information).	210			
--------	--	-----	--	--	--

*** End of Operation 29 Inspection Items ***

INSPECTION OPERATION 30

Date: _____
Registration Number: _____
Serial Number: _____
Total Time: _____

1. Description

- A. Operation 30 gives the Corrosion Prevention and Control Program Inspections (Baseline Program) items that are to be examined every 60 months. Refer to Section 5-30-00, Corrosion Prevention and Control Program for additional information concerning repeat Corrosion Program Inspection intervals.
- B. Inspection items are given in the order of the zone in which the inspection is to be completed. A general description of the inspection required and the Item Code Number for cross-reference to Section 5-10-01 are shown. Frequently, the tasks define more specifically the scope and extent of each required inspection. These tasks are printed in the individual chapters of this manual.
- C. The right portion of each page gives space for the mechanic's and inspector's initials and remarks. A copy of these pages can be used as a checklist when these inspections are completed.

2. General Inspection Criteria

- A. During each of the specified inspection tasks in this section, more general inspections of the adjacent areas must be done while access is available. These general inspections are used to find apparent conditions which can need more maintenance.
- B. If a component or system is changed after a required task has been completed, then that specified task must be done again to make sure it is correct before the system or component is returned to service.
- C. Do a preflight inspection after these inspections are completed to make sure all the required items are correctly serviced. Refer to the Pilot's Operating Handbook and FAA Approved Airplane Flight Manual.

ITEM CODE NUMBER	TASK	ZONE	MECH	INSP	REMARKS
---------------------	------	------	------	------	---------

322009	Nose gear axle assembly. Make sure you inspect these areas: 1. Nose gear axle and attach bolt. 2. Wheel halves. NOTE: Corrosion Prevention and Control Program Inspection item (baseline interval, refer to Section 5-30-00 for additional inspection information). NOTE: Do not apply LPS-3 Heavy-Duty Rust Inhibitor to the sliding surfaces of the oleo strut. NOTE: Coordinate with tire change.	720			
--------	---	-----	--	--	--

531013	Fuselage lower internal structure beneath the floor panels. Make sure you inspect these areas: 1. Cabin structure under floorboards. NOTE: Corrosion Prevention and Control Program Inspection item (baseline interval, refer to Section 5-30-00 for additional inspection information).	210, 211			
--------	--	----------	--	--	--

531014	Fuselage internal structure in upper fuselage. Make sure you inspect these areas: 1. Cabin bulkhead corners. 2. Fuselage skin. NOTE: Corrosion Prevention and Control Program Inspection item (baseline interval, refer to Section 5-30-00 for additional inspection information).	210, 211			
--------	--	----------	--	--	--

531015	Areas of the cabin structure. Make sure you inspect these areas: 1. Firewall. 2. Firewall attachments. NOTE: Corrosion Prevention and Control Program Inspection item (baseline interval, refer to Section 5-30-00 for additional inspection information).	210			
--------	--	-----	--	--	--

531017	Areas of the cabin structure. Make sure you inspect these areas: 210 1. Cabin door forward and aft frames. 2. Window frames with emphasis at stringers and channel assemblies from aft of door frame to aft bulkhead. 3. Seat attachment structure. 4. Aft Cabin Bulkhead. NOTE: Corrosion Prevention and Control Program Inspection item (baseline interval, refer to Section 5-30-00 for additional inspection information).	
551004	Horizontal stabilizer structure. Make sure you inspect these areas: 1. Stabilizer attachment to the tailcone bulkhead. 2. Front and rear spars. NOTE: Corrosion Prevention and Control Program Inspection item (baseline interval, refer to Section 5-30-00 for additional inspection information).	320, 330
553004	Vertical stabilizer structure. Make sure you inspect these areas: 1. Forward spar attachment to tailcone bulkhead. 2. Aft spar attachment to lower stabilizer spar. 3. Front and rear spars. 4. Rear spar rudder hinges. NOTE: Corrosion Prevention and Control Program Inspection item (baseline interval, refer to Section 5-30-00 for additional inspection information).	310, 340
571017	Wing structure internal. Make sure you inspect these areas: 1. Wing front spar and lower spar caps. 2. Upper and lower wing attach spar fittings. 3. Wing lower skins. NOTE: Corrosion Prevention and Control Program Inspection item (baseline interval, refer to Section 5-30-00 for additional inspection information).	510, 520, 610, 620
571018	Wing structure external. Make sure you inspect these areas: 1. Skin with emphasis at skin overlaps and under access panels. 2. Rear spar upper and lower caps. 3. Rear spar web. NOTE: Corrosion Prevention and Control Program Inspection item (baseline interval, refer to Section 5-30-00 for additional inspection information).	510, 520, 610, 620
*** End of Inspection Document 30 Inspection Items ***		

INSPECTION OPERATION 31

Date: _____
Registration Number: _____
Serial Number: _____
Total Time: _____

1. Description

- A. Operation 31 gives the Supplemental Inspection Document items that are to be examined after the first 1,000 hours of operation or 36 months, whichever occurs first. The inspection is to be repeated every 1,000 hours of operation or 36 month, whichever occurs first, after the initial inspection has been accomplished.
- B. Inspection items are given in the order of the zone in which the inspection is to be completed. A general description of the inspection required and the Item Code Number for cross-reference to Section 5-10-01 are shown. Frequently, the tasks define more specifically the scope and extent of each required inspection. These tasks are printed in the individual chapters of this manual.
- C. The right portion of each page gives space for the mechanic's and inspector's initials and remarks. A copy of these pages can be used as a checklist when these inspections are completed.

2. General Inspection Criteria

- A. During each of the specified inspection tasks in this section, more general inspections of the adjacent areas must be done while access is available. These general inspections are used to find apparent conditions which can need more maintenance.
- B. If a component or system is changed after a required task has been completed, then that specified task must be done again to make sure it is correct before the system or component is returned to service.
- C. Do a preflight inspection after these inspections are completed to make sure all the required items are correctly serviced. Refer to the Pilot's Operating Handbook and FAA Approved Airplane Flight Manual.

ITEM CODE NUMBER	TASK	ZONE	MECH	INSP	REMARKS
273108	Elevator trim system. 1. Inspect elevator trim brackets and actuator support brackets. 2. Inspect pulleys, attaching structure and fasteners. Refer to Section 5-14-02, Supplemental Inspection Document 27-30-01, for inspection procedures.	320, 330			
*** End of Inspection Document 31 Inspection Items ***					

INSPECTION OPERATION 32

Date: _____
Registration Number: _____
Serial Number: _____
Total Time: _____

1. Description

- A. Operation 32 gives the Supplemental Inspection Document items that are to be examined after the first 2,000 hours of operation or 60 months, whichever occurs first. The inspection is to be repeated every 2,000 hours of operation or 60 months, whichever occurs first, after the initial inspection has been accomplished.
- B. Inspection items are given in the order of the zone in which the inspection is to be completed. A general description of the inspection required and the Item Code Number for cross-reference to Section 5-10-01 are shown. Frequently, the tasks define more specifically the scope and extent of each required inspection. These tasks are printed in the individual chapters of this manual.
- C. The right portion of each page gives space for the mechanic's and inspector's initials and remarks. A copy of these pages can be used as a checklist when these inspections are completed.

2. General Inspection Criteria

- A. During each of the specified inspection tasks in this section, more general inspections of the adjacent areas must be done while access is available. These general inspections are used to find apparent conditions which can need more maintenance.
- B. If a component or system is changed after a required task has been completed, then that specified task must be done again to make sure it is correct before the system or component is returned to service.
- C. Do a preflight inspection after these inspections are completed to make sure all the required items are correctly serviced. Refer to the Pilot's Operating Handbook and FAA Approved Airplane Flight Manual.

ITEM CODE NUMBER	TASK	ZONE	MECH	INSP	REMARKS
531008	Inspect firewall structure. Refer to Section 5-14-09, Supplemental Inspection Document 53-12-02, for inspection procedure.	210			
*** End of Inspection Document 32 Inspection Items ***					

INSPECTION OPERATION 33

Date: _____
Registration Number: _____
Serial Number: _____
Total Time: _____

1. Description

- A. Operation 33 gives the Supplemental Inspection Document items that are to be examined after the first 3,000 hours of operation or 120 months, whichever occurs first. The inspection is to be repeated every 500 hours of operation or 60 months, whichever occurs first, after the initial inspection has been accomplished.
- B. Inspection items are given in the order of the zone in which the inspection is to be completed. A general description of the inspection required and the Item Code Number for cross-reference to Section 5-10-01 are shown. Frequently, the tasks define more specifically the scope and extent of each required inspection. These tasks are printed in the individual chapters of this manual.
- C. The right portion of each page gives space for the mechanic's and inspector's initials and remarks. A copy of these pages can be used as a checklist when these inspections are completed.

2. General Inspection Criteria

- A. During each of the specified inspection tasks in this section, more general inspections of the adjacent areas must be done while access is available. These general inspections are used to find apparent conditions which can need more maintenance.
- B. If a component or system is changed after a required task has been completed, then that specified task must be done again to make sure it is correct before the system or component is returned to service.
- C. Do a preflight inspection after these inspections are completed to make sure all the required items are correctly serviced. Refer to the Pilot's Operating Handbook and FAA Approved Airplane Flight Manual.

ITEM CODE NUMBER	TASK	ZONE	MECH	INSP	REMARKS
271007	Inspect aileron hinges, hinge bolts, hinge bearings and hinge and pushrod attach fittings. Refer to Section 5-14-19, Supplemental Inspection Document 57-51-01, for inspection procedure.	520, 620			
*** End of Inspection Document 33 Inspection Items ***					

INSPECTION OPERATION 34

Date: _____
Registration Number: _____
Serial Number: _____
Total Time: _____

1. Description

- A. Operation 34 gives the Supplemental Inspection Document items that are to be examined after the first 3,000 hours of operation or 60 months, whichever occurs first. The inspection is to be repeated every 1,000 hours of operation or 60 months, whichever occurs first, after the initial inspection has been accomplished.
- B. Inspection items are given in the order of the zone in which the inspection is to be completed. A general description of the inspection required and the Item Code Number for cross-reference to Section 5-10-01 are shown. Frequently, the tasks define more specifically the scope and extent of each required inspection. These tasks are printed in the individual chapters of this manual.
- C. The right portion of each page gives space for the mechanic's and inspector's initials and remarks. A copy of these pages can be used as a checklist when these inspections are completed.

2. General Inspection Criteria

- A. During each of the specified inspection tasks in this section, more general inspections of the adjacent areas must be done while access is available. These general inspections are used to find apparent conditions which can need more maintenance.
- B. If a component or system is changed after a required task has been completed, then that specified task must be done again to make sure it is correct before the system or component is returned to service.
- C. Do a preflight inspection after these inspections are completed to make sure all the required items are correctly serviced. Refer to the Pilot's Operating Handbook and FAA Approved Airplane Flight Manual.

ITEM CODE NUMBER	TASK	ZONE	MECH	INSP	REMARKS
---------------------	------	------	------	------	---------

321006	Inspect main landing gear fittings and attachment of the fittings to 210, 721, 722 the bulkheads. Refer to Section 5-14-04, Supplemental Inspection Document 32-13-02, for inspection procedure.				
--------	--	--	--	--	--

*** End of Inspection Document 34 Inspection Items ***

INSPECTION OPERATION 35

Date: _____
Registration Number: _____
Serial Number: _____
Total Time: _____

1. Description

- A. Operation 35 gives the Supplemental Inspection Document items that are to be examined after the first 3,000 hours of operation or 60 months, whichever occurs first. The inspection is to be repeated every 3,000 hours of operation or 60 months, whichever occurs first, after the initial inspection has been accomplished.
- B. Inspection items are given in the order of the zone in which the inspection is to be completed. A general description of the inspection required and the Item Code Number for cross-reference to Section 5-10-01 are shown. Frequently, the tasks define more specifically the scope and extent of each required inspection. These tasks are printed in the individual chapters of this manual.
- C. The right portion of each page gives space for the mechanic's and inspector's initials and remarks. A copy of these pages can be used as a checklist when these inspections are completed.

2. General Inspection Criteria

- A. During each of the specified inspection tasks in this section, more general inspections of the adjacent areas must be done while access is available. These general inspections are used to find apparent conditions which can need more maintenance.
- B. If a component or system is changed after a required task has been completed, then that specified task must be done again to make sure it is correct before the system or component is returned to service.
- C. Do a preflight inspection after these inspections are completed to make sure all the required items are correctly serviced. Refer to the Pilot's Operating Handbook and FAA Approved Airplane Flight Manual.

ITEM CODE NUMBER	TASK	ZONE	MECH	INSP	REMARKS
322005	Inspect nose landing gear torque links, bolts, bushings and fork. Refer to Section 5-14-06, Supplemental Inspection Document 32-20-01, for inspection procedure.	720			
*** End of Inspection Document 35 Inspection Items ***					

INSPECTION OPERATION 36

Date: _____
Registration Number: _____
Serial Number: _____
Total Time: _____

1. Description

- A. Operation 36 gives the initial inspection within the first 100 hours of operation, then repeat the inspection every 600 hours of operation or 12 months, whichever occurs first.
- B. Inspection items are given in the order of the zone in which the inspection is to be completed. A general description of the inspection required and the Item Code Number for cross-reference to Section 5-10-01 are shown. Frequently, the tasks define more specifically the scope and extent of each required inspection. These tasks are printed in the individual chapters of this manual.
- C. The right portion of each page gives space for the mechanic's and inspector's initials and remarks. A copy of these pages can be used as a checklist when these inspections are completed.

2. General Inspection Criteria

- A. During each of the specified inspection tasks in this section, more general inspections of the adjacent areas must be done while access is available. These general inspections are used to find apparent conditions which can need more maintenance.
- B. If a component or or system is changed after a required task has been completed, then that specified task must be done again to make sure it is correct before the system or component is returned to service.
- C. Do a preflight inspection after these inspections are completed to make sure all the required items are correctly serviced. Refer to the Pilot's Operating Handbook and FAA Approved Airplane Flight Manual.

ITEM CODE NUMBER	TASK	ZONE	MECH	INSP	REMARKS
271008	Aileron. 1. Check aileron travel and cable tension. 2. Check aileron cable system, control cables and pulleys, in accordance with the flight cable inspection procedures in Section 5-20-01, Expanded Maintenance, Control Cables.	210, 510, 520, 610, 620			
272007	Rudder. 1. Check rudder travel and cable tension. 2. Check rudder cable system, control cables and pulleys, in accordance with the flight cable inspection procedures in Section 5-20-01, Expanded Maintenance, Control Cables.	210, 310, 340			
273004	Elevator. 1. Check elevator travel and cable tension. 2. Check elevator cable system, control cables and pulleys, in accordance with the flight cable inspection procedures in Section 5-20-01, Expanded Maintenance, Control Cables.	210, 310, 320, 330			
273109	Elevator Trim. 1. Check elevator trim travel and cable tension. 2. Check elevator trim cable system, control cables and pulleys, in accordance with the flight cable inspection procedures in Section 5-20-01, Expanded Maintenance, Control Cables.	210, 310, 320, 330			
275009	Flaps. 1. Check flap travel cable tension. 2. Check flap cable system, control cables and pulleys, in accordance with the flight cable inspection procedures in Section 5-20-01, Expanded Maintenance, Control Cables.	210, 510, 610			

*** End of Inspection Document 36 Inspection Items ***

INSPECTION OPERATION 37

Date: _____
Registration Number: _____
Serial Number: _____
Total Time: _____

1. Description

- A. Operation 37 gives the Supplemental Inspection Document items that are to be examined after the first 6,000 hours of operation or 120 months, whichever occurs first. The inspection is to be repeated every 1,000 hours of operation or 36 months, whichever occurs first, after the initial inspection has been accomplished.
- B. Inspection items are given in the order of the zone in which the inspection is to be completed. A general description of the inspection required and the Item Code Number for cross-reference to Section 5-10-01 are shown. Frequently, the tasks define more specifically the scope and extent of each required inspection. These tasks are printed in the individual chapters of this manual.
- C. The right portion of each page gives space for the mechanic's and inspector's initials and remarks. A copy of these pages can be used as a checklist when these inspections are completed.

2. General Inspection Criteria

- A. During each of the specified inspection tasks in this section, more general inspections of the adjacent areas must be done while access is available. These general inspections are used to find apparent conditions which can need more maintenance.
- B. If a component or system is changed after a required task has been completed, then that specified task must be done again to make sure it is correct before the system or component is returned to service.
- C. Do a preflight inspection after these inspections are completed to make sure all the required items are correctly serviced. Refer to the Pilot's Operating Handbook and FAA Approved Airplane Flight Manual.

ITEM CODE NUMBER	TASK	ZONE	MECH	INSP	REMARKS
321007	Inspect main landing gear axle. Refer to Section 5-14-05, Supplemental Inspection Document 32-13-03, for inspection procedure.	721, 722			
*** End of Inspection Document 37 Inspection Items ***					

INSPECTION OPERATION 38

Date: _____
Registration Number: _____
Serial Number: _____
Total Time: _____

1. Description

- A. Operation 38 gives the Supplemental Inspection Document items that are to be examined after the first 10,000 hours of operation or 240 months, whichever occurs first. The inspection is to be repeated every 3,000 hours of operation or 60 months, whichever occurs first, after the initial inspection has been accomplished.
- B. Inspection items are given in the order of the zone in which the inspection is to be completed. A general description of the inspection required and the Item Code Number for cross-reference to Section 5-10-01 are shown. Frequently, the tasks define more specifically the scope and extent of each required inspection. These tasks are printed in the individual chapters of this manual.
- C. The right portion of each page gives space for the mechanic's and inspector's initials and remarks. A copy of these pages can be used as a checklist when these inspections are completed.

2. General Inspection Criteria

- A. During each of the specified inspection tasks in this section, more general inspections of the adjacent areas must be done while access is available. These general inspections are used to find apparent conditions which can need more maintenance.
- B. If a component or system is changed after a required task has been completed, then that specified task must be done again to make sure it is correct before the system or component is returned to service.
- C. Do a preflight inspection after these inspections are completed to make sure all the required items are correctly serviced. Refer to the Pilot's Operating Handbook and FAA Approved Airplane Flight Manual.

ITEM CODE NUMBER	TASK	ZONE	MECH	INSP	REMARKS
272006	Inspect rudder pedal torque tube and cable attachment arms. Refer to 5-14-01, Supplemental Inspection Document 27-20-01, for inspection procedure.	210, 211			
551003	Inspect horizontal stabilizer and elevator, including spars, ribs, hinge bolts, hinge bearings, attach fittings and torque tube. Refer to Section 5-14-12, Supplemental Inspection Document 55-10- 01, for inspection procedures.	320, 330			
553003	Inspect vertical stabilizer and rudder, including spars, ribs, hinge bolts, hinge bearings and attach fittings. Refer to Section 5-14- 13, Supplemental Inspection Document 55-30-01, for inspection procedure.	310, 340			
*** End of Inspection Document 38 Inspection Items ***					

INSPECTION OPERATION 39

Date: _____
Registration Number: _____
Serial Number: _____
Total Time: _____

1. Description

- A. Operation 39 gives the Supplemental Inspection Document items that are to be examined after the first 10,000 hours of operation or 240 months, whichever occurs first. The inspection is to be repeated at every engine overhaul, after the initial inspection has been accomplished.
- B. Inspection items are given in the order of the zone in which the inspection is to be completed. A general description of the inspection required and the Item Code Number for cross-reference to Section 5-10-01 are shown. Frequently, the tasks define more specifically the scope and extent of each required inspection. These tasks are printed in the individual chapters of this manual.
- C. The right portion of each page gives space for the mechanic's and inspector's initials and remarks. A copy of these pages can be used as a checklist when these inspections are completed.

2. General Inspection Criteria

- A. During each of the specified inspection tasks in this section, more general inspections of the adjacent areas must be done while access is available. These general inspections are used to find apparent conditions which can need more maintenance.
- B. If a component or system is changed after a required task has been completed, then that specified task must be done again to make sure it is correct before the system or component is returned to service.
- C. Do a preflight inspection after these inspections are completed to make sure all the required items are correctly serviced. Refer to the Pilot's Operating Handbook and FAA Approved Airplane Flight Manual.

ITEM CODE NUMBER	TASK	ZONE	MECH	INSP	REMARKS
712003	Inspect tubular engine mount. Refer to Section 5-14-21, Supplemental Inspection Document 71-20-01, for inspection procedure.	120			
*** End of Inspection Document 39 Inspection Items ***					

INSPECTION OPERATION 40

Date: _____
Registration Number: _____
Serial Number: _____
Total Time: _____

1. Description

- A. Operation 40 gives the Supplemental Inspection Document items that are to be examined after the first 60 months. The inspection is to be repeated every 60 months, after the initial inspection has been accomplished, for airplanes operating in a mild or moderate corrosion environment.
- B. Inspection items are given in the order of the zone in which the inspection is to be completed. A general description of the inspection required and the Item Code Number for cross-reference to Section 5-10-01 are shown. Frequently, the tasks define more specifically the scope and extent of each required inspection. These tasks are printed in the individual chapters of this manual.
- C. The right portion of each page gives space for the mechanic's and inspector's initials and remarks. A copy of these pages can be used as a checklist when these inspections are completed.

2. General Inspection Criteria

- A. During each of the specified inspection tasks in this section, more general inspections of the adjacent areas must be done while access is available. These general inspections are used to find apparent conditions which can need more maintenance.
- B. If a component or system is changed after a required task has been completed, then that specified task must be done again to make sure it is correct before the system or component is returned to service.
- C. Do a preflight inspection after these inspections are completed to make sure all the required items are correctly serviced. Refer to the Pilot's Operating Handbook and FAA Approved Airplane Flight Manual.

ITEM CODE NUMBER	TASK	ZONE	MECH	INSP	REMARKS
571012	This interval is for mild/moderate corrosion environment. Inspect wing root rib. Refer to Section 5-14-17, Supplemental Inspection Document 57-12-01, for inspection procedure.	510, 610			
*** End of Inspection Document 40 Inspection Items ***					

INSPECTION OPERATION 41

Date: _____
Registration Number: _____
Serial Number: _____
Total Time: _____

1. Description

- A. Operation 41 gives the Supplemental Inspection Document items that are to be examined after the first 120 months. The inspection is to be repeated every 120 months after the initial inspection has been accomplished, for airplanes operating in a mild or moderate corrosion environment.
- B. Inspection items are given in the order of the zone in which the inspection is to be completed. A general description of the inspection required and the Item Code Number for cross-reference to Section 5-10-01 are shown. Frequently, the tasks define more specifically the scope and extent of each required inspection. These tasks are printed in the individual chapters of this manual.
- C. The right portion of each page gives space for the mechanic's and inspector's initials and remarks. A copy of these pages can be used as a checklist when these inspections are completed.

2. General Inspection Criteria

- A. During each of the specified inspection tasks in this section, more general inspections of the adjacent areas must be done while access is available. These general inspections are used to find apparent conditions which can need more maintenance.
- B. If a component or system is changed after a required task has been completed, then that specified task must be done again to make sure it is correct before the system or component is returned to service.
- C. Do a preflight inspection after these inspections are completed to make sure all the required items are correctly serviced. Refer to the Pilot's Operating Handbook and FAA Approved Airplane Flight Manual.

ITEM CODE NUMBER	TASK	ZONE	MECH	INSP	REMARKS
531011	This interval is for mild/moderate corrosion environment. Inspect seat rails for corrosion. Refer to Section 5-14-11, Supplemental Inspection Document 53-47-01, for inspection procedure.	210, 211			
*** End of Inspection Document 41 Inspection Items ***					

INSPECTION OPERATION 42

Date: _____
Registration Number: _____
Serial Number: _____
Total Time: _____

1. Description

- A. Operation 42 gives the Supplemental Inspection Document items that are to be examined after the first 240 months. The inspection is to be repeated every 120 months after the initial inspection has been accomplished, for airplanes operating in a mild or moderate corrosion environment.
- B. Inspection items are given in the order of the zone in which the inspection is to be completed. A general description of the inspection required and the Item Code Number for cross-reference to Section 5-10-01 are shown. Frequently, the tasks define more specifically the scope and extent of each required inspection. These tasks are printed in the individual chapters of this manual.
- C. The right portion of each page gives space for the mechanic's and inspector's initials and remarks. A copy of these pages can be used as a checklist when these inspections are completed.

2. General Inspection Criteria

- A. During each of the specified inspection tasks in this section, more general inspections of the adjacent areas must be done while access is available. These general inspections are used to find apparent conditions which can need more maintenance.
- B. If a component or system is changed after a required task has been completed, then that specified task must be done again to make sure it is correct before the system or component is returned to service.
- C. Do a preflight inspection after these inspections are completed to make sure all the required items are correctly serviced. Refer to the Pilot's Operating Handbook and FAA Approved Airplane Flight Manual.

ITEM CODE NUMBER	TASK	ZONE	MECH	INSP	REMARKS
275007	This interval is for mild/moderate corrosion environment. Inspect flap tracks for corrosion. Refer to Section 5-14-20, Supplemental Inspection Document 57-53-01, for inspection procedure.	510, 511, 610, 611			
321004	This inspection is for mild/moderate corrosion environment. Inspect main landing tubular spring for rust or damage to finish. Refer to Section 5-14-03, Supplemental Inspection Document 32-13-01, for inspection procedure.	721, 722			
571010	This interval is for mild/moderate usage environment. Inspect wing splice joint at strut attach. Refer to Section 5-14-16, Supplemental Inspection Document 57-11-03, for inspection procedure.	510, 610			
*** End of Inspection Document 42 Inspection Items ***					

INSPECTION OPERATION 43

Date: _____
Registration Number: _____
Serial Number: _____
Total Time: _____

1. Description

- A. Operation 43 gives the Supplemental Inspection Document items that are to be examined after the first 300 months. The inspection is to be repeated every 120 months after the initial inspection has been accomplished, for airplanes operating in a mild or moderate corrosion environment.
- B. Inspection items are given in the order of the zone in which the inspection is to be completed. A general description of the inspection required and the Item Code Number for cross-reference to Section 5-10-01 are shown. Frequently, the tasks define more specifically the scope and extent of each required inspection. These tasks are printed in the individual chapters of this manual.
- C. The right portion of each page gives space for the mechanic's and inspector's initials and remarks. A copy of these pages can be used as a checklist when these inspections are completed.

2. General Inspection Criteria

- A. During each of the specified inspection tasks in this section, more general inspections of the adjacent areas must be done while access is available. These general inspections are used to find apparent conditions which can need more maintenance.
- B. If a component or system is changed after a required task has been completed, then that specified task must be done again to make sure it is correct before the system or component is returned to service.
- C. Do a preflight inspection after these inspections are completed to make sure all the required items are correctly serviced. Refer to the Pilot's Operating Handbook and FAA Approved Airplane Flight Manual.

ITEM CODE NUMBER	TASK	ZONE	MECH	INSP	REMARKS
531006	This interval is for mild/moderate corrosion environment. Inspect the carry-thru spar area, door post bulkhead attach fittings and spar channel. Refer to Section 5-14-07, Supplemental Inspection Document 53-11-01, for inspection procedure.	210			
531009	This interval is for mild/moderate corrosion environment. Inspect the cabin interior skin panels, frames and stringers. Refer to Section 5-14-10, Supplemental Inspection Document 53-30-01, for inspection procedure.	210, 211			
571008	This interval is for mild/moderate corrosion environment. Inspect wing for corrosion and missing or loose fasteners. Refer to Section 5-14-15, Supplemental Inspection Document 57-11-02, for inspection procedure.	510, 520, 610, 620			
*** End of Inspection Document 43 Inspection Items ***					

INSPECTION OPERATION 44

Date: _____
Registration Number: _____
Serial Number: _____
Total Time: _____

1. Description

- A. Operation 44 gives the Supplemental Inspection Document items that are to be examined after the first 36 months. The inspection is to be repeated every 36 months, after the initial inspection has been accomplished, for airplanes operating in a severe corrosion environment.
- B. Inspection items are given in the order of the zone in which the inspection is to be completed. A general description of the inspection required and the Item Code Number for cross-reference to Section 5-10-01 are shown. Frequently, the tasks define more specifically the scope and extent of each required inspection. These tasks are printed in the individual chapters of this manual.
- C. The right portion of each page gives space for the mechanic's and inspector's initials and remarks. A copy of these pages can be used as a checklist when these inspections are completed.

2. General Inspection Criteria

- A. During each of the specified inspection tasks in this section, more general inspections of the adjacent areas must be done while access is available. These general inspections are used to find apparent conditions which can need more maintenance.
- B. If a component or system is changed after a required task has been completed, then that specified task must be done again to make sure it is correct before the system or component is returned to service.
- C. Do a preflight inspection after these inspections are completed to make sure all the required items are correctly serviced. Refer to the Pilot's Operating Handbook and FAA Approved Airplane Flight Manual.

ITEM CODE NUMBER	TASK	ZONE	MECH	INSP	REMARKS
---------------------	------	------	------	------	---------

571013	This interval is for severe corrosion environment. Inspect wing root rib. Refer to Section 5-14-17, Supplemental Inspection Document 57-12-01, for inspection procedure.	510, 610			
--------	--	----------	--	--	--

*** End of Inspection Document 44 Inspection Items ***

INSPECTION OPERATION 45

Date: _____
Registration Number: _____
Serial Number: _____
Total Time: _____

1. Description

- A. Operation 45 gives the Supplemental Inspection Document items that are to be examined after the first 60 months. The inspection is to be repeated every 60 months, after the initial inspection has been accomplished, for airplanes operating in a severe corrosion environment.
- B. Inspection items are given in the order of the zone in which the inspection is to be completed. A general description of the inspection required and the Item Code Number for cross-reference to Section 5-10-01 are shown. Frequently, the tasks define more specifically the scope and extent of each required inspection. These tasks are printed in the individual chapters of this manual.
- C. The right portion of each page gives space for the mechanic's and inspector's initials and remarks. A copy of these pages can be used as a checklist when these inspections are completed.

2. General Inspection Criteria

- A. During each of the specified inspection tasks in this section, more general inspections of the adjacent areas must be done while access is available. These general inspections are used to find apparent conditions which can need more maintenance.
- B. If a component or system is changed after a required task has been completed, then that specified task must be done again to make sure it is correct before the system or component is returned to service.
- C. Do a preflight inspection after these inspections are completed to make sure all the required items are correctly serviced. Refer to the Pilot's Operating Handbook and FAA Approved Airplane Flight Manual.

ITEM CODE NUMBER	TASK	ZONE	MECH	INSP	REMARKS
531012	This interval is for severe corrosion environment. Inspect seat rails for corrosion. Refer to Section 5-14-11, Supplemental Inspection Document 53-47-01, for inspection procedure.	210, 211			
*** End of Inspection Document 45 Inspection Items ***					

INSPECTION OPERATION 46

Date: _____
Registration Number: _____
Serial Number: _____
Total Time: _____

1. Description

- A. Operation 46 gives the Supplemental Inspection Document items that are to be examined after the first 120 months. The inspection is to be repeated every 60 months after the initial inspection has been accomplished, for airplanes operating in a severe corrosion environment.
- B. Inspection items are given in the order of the zone in which the inspection is to be completed. A general description of the inspection required and the Item Code Number for cross-reference to Section 5-10-01 are shown. Frequently, the tasks define more specifically the scope and extent of each required inspection. These tasks are printed in the individual chapters of this manual.
- C. The right portion of each page gives space for the mechanic's and inspector's initials and remarks. A copy of these pages can be used as a checklist when these inspections are completed.

2. General Inspection Criteria

- A. During each of the specified inspection tasks in this section, more general inspections of the adjacent areas must be done while access is available. These general inspections are used to find apparent conditions which can need more maintenance.
- B. If a component or system is changed after a required task has been completed, then that specified task must be done again to make sure it is correct before the system or component is returned to service.
- C. Do a preflight inspection after these inspections are completed to make sure all the required items are correctly serviced. Refer to the Pilot's Operating Handbook and FAA Approved Airplane Flight Manual.

ITEM CODE NUMBER	TASK	ZONE	MECH	INSP	REMARKS
275008	This interval is for severe corrosion environment. Inspect flap tracks for corrosion. Refer to Section 5-14-20, Supplemental Inspection Document 57-53-01, for inspection procedure.	510, 511, 610, 611			
321005	This interval is for severe corrosion environment. Inspect main landing gear tubular spring for rust or damage to finish. Refer to Section 5-14-03, Supplemental Inspection Document 32-13-01, for inspection procedure.	721, 722			
531007	This interval is for severe corrosion environment. Inspect the carry-thru spar area, door post bulkhead attach fittings and spar channel. Refer to Section 5-14-07, Supplemental Inspection Document 53-11-01, for inspection procedure.	210			
531010	This interval is for severe corrosion environment. Inspect the cabin interior skin panels, frames and stringers. Refer to Section 5-14-10, Supplemental Inspection Document 53-30-01, for inspection procedure.	210, 211			
571009	This interval is for severe corrosion environment. Inspect wing for corrosion and missing or loose fasteners. Refer to Section 5-14-15, Supplemental Inspection Document 57-11-02, for inspection procedure.	510, 520, 610, 620			

571011 This interval is for severe usage environment. Inspect wing splice 510, 610 joint at strut attach. Refer to Section 5-14-16, Supplemental Inspection Document 57-11-03, for inspection procedure.

*** End of Inspection Document 46 Inspection Items ***

INSPECTION OPERATION 47

Date: _____
Registration Number: _____
Serial Number: _____
Total Time: _____

1. Description

- A. Operation 47 gives the Supplemental Inspection Document items that are to be examined after the first 12,000 hours of operation or 240 months, whichever occurs first. The inspection is to be repeated every 2,000 hours of operation or 120 months, whichever occurs first, after the initial inspection has been accomplished, for airplanes operating in a typical usage environment.
- B. Inspection items are given in the order of the zone in which the inspection is to be completed. A general description of the inspection required and the Item Code Number for cross-reference to Section 5-10-01 are shown. Frequently, the tasks define more specifically the scope and extent of each required inspection. These tasks are printed in the individual chapters of this manual.
- C. The right portion of each page gives space for the mechanic's and inspector's initials and remarks. A copy of these pages can be used as a checklist when these inspections are completed.

2. General Inspection Criteria

- A. During each of the specified inspection tasks in this section, more general inspections of the adjacent areas must be done while access is available. These general inspections are used to find apparent conditions which can need more maintenance.
- B. If a component or system is changed after a required task has been completed, then that specified task must be done again to make sure it is correct before the system or component is returned to service.
- C. Do a preflight inspection after these inspections are completed to make sure all the required items are correctly serviced. Refer to the Pilot's Operating Handbook and FAA Approved Airplane Flight Manual.

ITEM CODE NUMBER	TASK	ZONE	MECH	INSP	REMARKS
531004	This interval is for typical usage environment. Inspect fuselage forward lower doorpost around the strut fitting. Refer to Section 5-14-08, Supplemental Inspection Document 53-12-01, for inspection procedure.	210			
571006	This interval is for typical usage environment. 1. Inspect inboard wing structure and wing attachment to fuselage including working rivets. 2. Inspect flap actuator support structure. Refer to Section 5-14-14, Supplemental Inspection Document 57-11-01, for inspection procedure.	510, 610			
571014	This interval is for typical usage environment. Inspect wing strut and strut tube. Refer to Section 5-14-18, Supplemental Inspection Document 57-40-01, for inspection procedure.	510, 610			
*** End of Inspection Document 47 Inspection Items ***					

INSPECTION OPERATION 48

Date: _____
Registration Number: _____
Serial Number: _____
Total Time: _____

1. Description

- A. Operation 48 gives the Supplemental Inspection Document items that are to be examined after the first 6,000 hours of operation or 120 months, whichever occurs first. The inspection is to be repeated every 1,000 hours of operation or 60 months, whichever occurs first, after the initial inspection has been accomplished, for airplanes operating in a severe usage environment.
- B. Inspection items are given in the order of the zone in which the inspection is to be completed. A general description of the inspection required and the Item Code Number for cross-reference to Section 5-10-01 are shown. Frequently, the tasks define more specifically the scope and extent of each required inspection. These tasks are printed in the individual chapters of this manual.
- C. The right portion of each page gives space for the mechanic's and inspector's initials and remarks. A copy of these pages can be used as a checklist when these inspections are completed.

2. General Inspection Criteria

- A. During each of the specified inspection tasks in this section, more general inspections of the adjacent areas must be done while access is available. These general inspections are used to find apparent conditions which can need more maintenance.
- B. If a component or system is changed after a required task has been completed, then that specified task must be done again to make sure it is correct before the system or component is returned to service.
- C. Do a preflight inspection after these inspections are completed to make sure all the required items are correctly serviced. Refer to the Pilot's Operating Handbook and FAA Approved Airplane Flight Manual.

ITEM CODE NUMBER	TASK	ZONE	MECH	INSP	REMARKS
531005	This interval is for severe usage environment. Inspect fuselage forward lower doorpost around the strut fitting. Refer to Section 5-14-08, Supplemental Inspection Document 53-12-01, for inspection procedure.	210			
571007	This interval is for severe usage environment. 1. Inspect inboard wing structure and wing attachment to fuselage including working rivets. 2. Inspect flap actuator support structure. Refer to Section 5-14-14, Supplemental Inspection Document 57-11-01, for inspection procedure.	510, 610			
571015	This interval is for severe usage environment. Inspect wing strut and strut tube. Refer to Section 5-14-18, Supplemental Inspection Document 57-40-01, for inspection procedure.	510, 610			
*** End of Inspection Document 48 Inspection Items ***					

INSPECTION OPERATION 49

Date: _____
Registration Number: _____
Serial Number: _____
Total Time: _____

1. Description

- A. Operation 49 gives the Supplemental Inspection Document items that are to be examined after the first 300 months. The inspection is to be repeated every 120 months after the initial inspection has been accomplished, for airplanes operating in a typical usage environment.
- B. Inspection items are given in the order of the zone in which the inspection is to be completed. A general description of the inspection required and the Item Code Number for cross-reference to Section 5-10-01 are shown. Frequently, the tasks define more specifically the scope and extent of each required inspection. These tasks are printed in the individual chapters of this manual.
- C. The right portion of each page gives space for the mechanic's and inspector's initials and remarks. A copy of these pages can be used as a checklist when these inspections are completed.

2. General Inspection Criteria

- A. During each of the specified inspection tasks in this section, more general inspections of the adjacent areas must be done while access is available. These general inspections are used to find apparent conditions which can need more maintenance.
- B. If a component or system is changed after a required task has been completed, then that specified task must be done again to make sure it is correct before the system or component is returned to service.
- C. Do a preflight inspection after these inspections are completed to make sure all the required items are correctly serviced. Refer to the Pilot's Operating Handbook and FAA Approved Airplane Flight Manual.

ITEM CODE NUMBER	TASK	ZONE	MECH	INSP	REMARKS
271010	Inspect the Control Yoke. Refer to Section 5-14-22, Supplemental Inspection Document 27-10-01 for the inspection procedure.	222, 223, 224, 230			
*** End of Inspection Document 49 Inspection Items ***					

INSPECTION OPERATION 50

Date: _____
Registration Number: _____
Serial Number: _____
Total Time: _____

1. Description

- A. Operation 50 gives the Supplemental Inspection Document items that are to be examined after the first 180 months. The inspection is to be repeated every 60 months after the initial inspection has been accomplished, for airplanes operating in a severe usage environment.
- B. Inspection items are given in the order of the zone in which the inspection is to be completed. A general description of the inspection required and the Item Code Number for cross-reference to Section 5-10-01 are shown. Frequently, the tasks define more specifically the scope and extent of each required inspection. These tasks are printed in the individual chapters of this manual.
- C. The right portion of each page gives space for the mechanic's and inspector's initials and remarks. A copy of these pages can be used as a checklist when these inspections are completed.

2. General Inspection Criteria

- A. During each of the specified inspection tasks in this section, more general inspections of the adjacent areas must be done while access is available. These general inspections are used to find apparent conditions which can need more maintenance.
- B. If a component or system is changed after a required task has been completed, then that specified task must be done again to make sure it is correct before the system or component is returned to service.
- C. Do a preflight inspection after these inspections are completed to make sure all the required items are correctly serviced. Refer to the Pilot's Operating Handbook and FAA Approved Airplane Flight Manual.

ITEM CODE NUMBER	TASK	ZONE	MECH	INSP	REMARKS
271010	Inspect the Control Yoke. Refer to Section 5-14-22, Supplemental Inspection Document 27-10-01 for the inspection procedure.	222, 223, 224, 230			
*** End of Inspection Document 50 Inspection Items ***					

INSPECTION OPERATION 51

Date: _____
Registration Number: _____
Serial Number: _____
Total Time: _____

1. Description

- A. Operation 51 gives the Supplemental Inspection Document items that are to be examined after the first 10,000 hours of operation or 240 months, whichever occurs first. The inspection is to be repeated every 1,000 hours of operation or 36 months after the initial inspection has been accomplished.
- B. Inspection items are given in the order of the zone in which the inspection is to be completed. A general description of the inspection required and the Item Code Number for cross-reference to Section 5-10-01 are shown. Frequently, the tasks define more specifically the scope and extent of each required inspection. These tasks are printed in the individual chapters of this manual.
- C. The right portion of each page gives space for the mechanic's and inspector's initials and remarks. A copy of these pages can be used as a checklist when these inspections are completed.

2. General Inspection Criteria

- A. During each of the specified inspection tasks in this section, more general inspections of the adjacent areas must be done while access is available. These general inspections are used to find apparent conditions which can need more maintenance.
- B. If a component or system is changed after a required task has been completed, then that specified task must be done again to make sure it is correct before the system or component is returned to service.
- C. Do a preflight inspection after these inspections are completed to make sure all the required items are correctly serviced. Refer to the Pilot's Operating Handbook and FAA Approved Airplane Flight Manual.

ITEM CODE NUMBER	TASK	ZONE	MECH	INSP	REMARKS
531203	Inspect fuselage bulkhead. Refer to Section 5-14-23, Supplemental Inspection Document 53-12-03, for inspection procedure.	310			
*** End of Inspection Document 51 Inspection Items ***					

SUPPLEMENTAL INSPECTION DOCUMENT

1. Supplemental Inspection Document

A. Introduction

- (1) The Supplemental Inspection Document (SID) Program for the Cessna Model 172 airplane is based on the affected Model 172 airplane current usage, testing, and inspection methods. A practical state-of-the-art inspection program is established for each Principle Structural Element (PSE). A PSE is that structure whose failure, if it remained undetected, could lead to the loss of the airplane. Selection of a PSE is influenced by the susceptibility of a structural area, part or element to fatigue, corrosion, stress corrosion, or accidental damage.
- (2) The SID Program was developed through the combined efforts of Cessna Aircraft Company, operators of affected model 172 series airplanes and the FAA. The inspection program consists of the current structural maintenance inspection, plus supplemental inspections, as required, for continued airworthiness of the airplane as years of service are accumulated. The current inspection program is considered to be adequate in detecting corrosion and accidental damage. The emphasis of the SID Program is to detect fatigue damage whose probability increases with time.
- (3) Since fatigue damage increases at an increasing rate with increasing crack length, earlier detection and repair minimizes the damage and the magnitude of the repair.
- (4) **The Supplemental Inspection Document Program is valid for model 172 airplanes with less than 30,000 flight hours. Beyond this, continued airworthiness of the airplane can no longer be assured. Retirement of this airframe is recommended when 30,000 flight hours has been accumulated.**

B. Function

- (1) The function of the SID Program is to find damage from fatigue, overload or corrosion through the use of the Nondestructive Inspections (NDI) and visual inspections. This Supplemental Inspection Document (SID) is only for primary and secondary airframe components. Engine, electrical items and primary and secondary systems are not included in this document. A list is included to show the requirements for the SID program for primary and secondary airframe components.
 - (a) The airplane has been maintained in accordance with Cessna's recommendations or the equivalent.
 - (b) If the SID is for a specific part or component, you must examine and evaluate the surrounding area of the parts and equipment. If problems are found outside these areas, report them to Cessna Aircraft Company on a reporting form. Changes can then be made to the SID program, if necessary.
 - (c) The inspections presented in the SID apply to all model 172 airplanes. The inspection intervals presented are for unmodified airplanes. Airplanes that have been modified to alter the airplane's design, gross weight or performance may need to be inspected more frequently. Examples of common STCs, which will require modified inspection intervals, include non-Cessna wing extensions, winglets, speed brakes, STOL conversions, vortex generators, tip tanks, under wing tanks and nonstandard engines. The owner and/or maintenance organization should contact the STC holder(s) or modification originator for obtaining new FAA-approved inspection criteria.
- (2) A Corrosion Prevention and Control Program (CPCP) should be established for each airplane. Details of the CPCP are contained in the [Corrosion Prevention And Control Program](#) of this manual.

2. Principal Structural Elements

A. Principal Structural Elements Description

- (1) An airplane component is classified as a Principal Structural Element (PSE) if:
 - (a) The component contributes significantly to carrying flight and ground loads.
 - (b) If the component fails, it can result in a catastrophic failure of the airframe.
- (2) The monitoring of these PSE's is the main focus of this SID Program.
- (3) Typical examples of PSE's, taken from FAA Advisory Circular 25.571, are shown in [Table 1](#).

Table 1. Typical Examples of Principal Structural Elements

Wing and Empennage:

Control surfaces, flaps and their mechanical systems and attachments (hinges, tracks and fittings)

Primary fittings

Principal splices

Skin or reinforcement around cutouts or discontinuities
Skin-stringer combinations
Spar caps
Spar webs

Fuselage:

Circumferential frames and adjacent skin
Door frames
Pilot window posts
Bulkheads
Skin and single frame or stiffener element around a cutout
Skin and/or skin splices under circumferential loads
Skin or skin splices under fore and aft loads
Skin around a cutout
Skin and stiffener combinations under fore-and-aft loads
Door skins, frames and latches
Window frames

Landing Gear and Attachments

Engine Support Structure and Mounts

B. Selection Criteria

(1) The factors used to find the PSE's in this document include:

(a) Service Experience

- 1 Multiple sources of information were used to find the service discrepancies.
 - a Cessna Service Bulletins and Service Information Letters issued to repair common service discrepancies were examined.
 - b FAA Service Difficulty Records and Foreign certification agency Service Difficulty Records were examined.
- 2 Existing analyses were reviewed to identify components in areas that may have exhibited the potential for additional inspection requirements.
- 3 A review of test results applicable to the design was made to identify the critical areas of the PSE's.
- 4 The data collected was also used to find a component's susceptibility to corrosion or accidental damage as well as its inspectability.

3. Usage

A. Aircraft Usage.

- (1) Aircraft usage data for the SID program is based on the evaluation of the in-service utilization of the aircraft. This data was used to develop the representative fatigue loads spectra. Operational data for development of the SID Program was obtained from surveys of aircraft operators.
- (2) Usage for spectra determination is defined in terms of a single flight representing typical average in-service utilization of the aircraft. This usage reflects the typical in-service flight variation of flight length, takeoff gross weight, payload and fuel.
- (3) The flight is defined in detail in terms of a flight profile. The profile identifies the gross weight, payload, fuel, altitude, speed, distance etc., required to define the pertinent flight and ground parameters needed to develop the fatigue loads. The flight is then divided into operational segments, where each segment represents the average values of the parameters (speed, payload, fuel etc.) that are used to calculate the loads spectrum.

B. Stress Spectrum.

- (1) A fatigue loads spectrum, in terms of gross area stress, was developed for each PSE to be analyzed based on the usage-flight profiles. The spectrum represents the following loading environments: flight loads (gust and maneuver), landing impact, taxi loads and ground-air-ground cycles. The resulting spectrum is a representative flight-by-flight, cycle-by-cycle

loading sequence that reflects the appropriate and significant airplane response characteristics.

- (2) After reviewing the aircraft usage data and the way in which the surveyed aircraft were flown, two sets of stress spectra were developed. The first flight profile represents typical usage, while the second profile represents severe usage, as described in Paragraph 3 D. below.

C. Fatigue Assessment.

- (1) The fatigue assessment provides the basis for establishing inspection frequency requirements for each PSE. The evaluation includes a determination of the probable location and modes of damage and is based on analytical results, available test data and service experience. In the analysis, particular attention is given to potential structural condition areas associated with aging aircraft. Examples include:
 - (a) Large areas of structure working at the same stress level, which could develop widespread fatigue damage.
 - (b) A number of small (less than detectable size) adjacent cracks suddenly joining into a long crack (e.g. as in a line of rivet holes).
 - (c) Redistribution of load from adjacent failing or failed parts causing accelerated damage of nearby parts (i.e., the "domino" effect).
 - (d) Concurrent failure of multiple load path structure (e.g. crack arrest structure).
- (2) Initial inspections of a particular area of structure are based on fatigue analytical results. For locations with long fatigue the maximum initial inspection was limited to 12,000 flight hours.

D. Classification for Types of Operation.

- (1) The severity of the operation environment needs to be identified to determine the correct inspection program.
 - (a) You must first find the category of your airplane's operation based on average flight length.
 - (b) You must also find the number of hours and number of landings on the airplane, then find the average flight length based on the formula found below.

$$\text{Average Flight Length} = \text{Number of Flight Hours} / \text{Number of Flights}$$
- (2) If the average flight length is less than 30 minutes, then you must use the SEVERE inspection time limits. For airplanes with an average flight length greater than thirty minutes, you must find the severity of the operating environment.
- (3) Airplanes which have engaged in operations at low altitudes such as pipeline patrol, fish or game spotting, aerial applications, police patrol, sightseeing, livestock management etc. more than 30% of its life must use the SEVERE inspection time limits.
- (4) For all other operating environments, inspections should be conducted using the TYPICAL Inspection Time Limits.

E. Corrosion Severity

- (1) Prior to conducting the initial corrosion inspection, determine where the airplane has resided throughout its life. If the airplane has resided in a severe corrosion environment for 30% or more of the years to the initial inspection (refer to maps in Chapter 51 [Corrosion - Description and Operation](#)), use the severe inspection time, otherwise use the mild/moderate inspection time.
- (2) Prior to conducting a repetitive corrosion inspection, determine where the airplane has resided since the last inspection. If the airplane has resided in a severe environment for 30% or more of the years since the last inspection, use the severe inspection time, otherwise use the mild/moderate inspection time.

4. Reporting - Communications

A. Discrepancies

- (1) For the SID to continue to stay applicable, it is necessary to have a free flow of information between the operator, the FAA and Cessna Aircraft Company. The important information about the inspection results, repairs and modifications done must be supplied to Cessna Aircraft Company in order to assess the effectiveness of the recommended inspection procedures and inspection intervals.
- (2) Also, the operator's inspections and reports can find items not included in the SID before. These items will be examined by Cessna Aircraft Company and will be added to the SID for all of the operators, if applicable.
- (3) Cessna Customer Service has a system to collect the reports. The applicable forms are included in this document. Copies of these forms are also available from a Cessna Service Station or Cessna Field Service Engineer.

B. Discrepancy Reporting

- (1) Discrepancy reporting is essential to provide for adjusting the inspection thresholds and the repeat times as well as

adding or deleting PSE's. It may be possible to improve the inspection methods, repairs and modifications involving the PSE's based on the data reported.

- (2) All cracks, multiple cut off fasteners and corrosion found during the inspection must be reported to Cessna Aircraft Company within ten days. The PSE inspection results are to be reported on a form as shown on the pages that follow.

C. Send the [Discrepancy Form](#)

- (1) Send all available data, which includes forms, repairs, photographs, sketches etc., to Cessna Maintenance Engineering. Refer to the [Introduction - How to Get Customer Assistance](#).

NOTE: This system does not replace the normal channels to send information for items not included in the SID.

D. Cessna Aircraft Company Follow-Up Action

- (1) All SID reports will be examined to find if any of the steps are necessary:
 - (a) Complete a check of the effect on the structural or operational condition.
 - (b) Complete a check of other high-time airplanes to find if a service bulletin shall be issued.
 - (c) Find if a reinforcement is required.
 - (d) Change the SID if required.

5. Inspection Methods

A very important part of the SID program is selecting and evaluating state-of-the-art nondestructive inspection (NDI) methods applicable to each PSE.

Potential NDI methods were selected and evaluated on the basis of crack orientation, part thickness and accessibility. Inspection reliability depends on size of the inspection task, human factors (such as qualifications of the inspector), equipment reliability and physical access. Visual, fluorescent, liquid penetrant, eddy current and magnetic particle methods are used. A complete description of those methods are presented in [Nondestructive Inspection Methods and Requirements](#).

6. Related Documents

A. Existing Inspections, Modifications and Repair Documents

- (1) Cessna has a number of documents that are useful to maintaining continued airworthiness of airplanes.
 - (a) Cessna Model 172 Service Manual (P/N 172RMM).
 - (b) Cessna Model 172 Illustrated Parts Catalogs (P/N 172RPC).
 - (c) Cessna Single Engine Service Information Letters and Service Bulletin Summaries.
 - (d) Cessna Service Newsletters and Newsletter Summaries.

B. For information regarding these documents, contact Cessna Maintenance Engineering. Refer to the [Introduction - How to Get Customer Assistance](#)

7. Applicability/Limitations

A. This SID is applicable to the Cessna Model 172, Serial Numbers 17280001 and On and 172S8001 and On.

B. STC Modifications

- (1) The Cessna model 172 airplanes can have modifications that were done by STCs by other organizations without Cessna Engineering approval. The inspection intervals given in this SID are for unchanged airplanes, and are the maximum approved inspection times.
- (2) Airplanes that have been modified to alter the airplane design, gross weight or airplane performance may need to be inspected more frequently. Examples of common STC's not covered by this SID document include non-Cessna wing extensions, winglets, speed brakes, STOL conversions, vortex generators, tip tanks, under wing tanks and nonstandard engines. The owner and/or maintenance organization should contact the STC holder(s) or modification originator for obtaining new FAA approved inspection criteria.

C. The SID inspection times are based on total airframe hours OR calendar times in service. If a specific airframe component has been replaced, the component is to be inspected, based on total component hours or calendar time requirements. However, any attachment structure that was not replaced when the component was replaced must be inspected, based on the total airframe hours or calendar time requirements. Inspections are due at the lessor of specified flight hours or calendar time. The inspections must be completed by August 31, 2014.

8. PSE DETAILS

A. Details

- (1) This section contains the important instructions selected by the rationale process described in Section 2, Principal Structural Elements. Those items are considered important for continued airworthiness of model 172 airplanes.

B. PSE Data Sheets

A data sheet for each PSE is provided in Section 5-14-XX document sections. Each data sheet contains the following:

- (1) Supplemental Inspection Number
- (2) Title
- (3) Effectivity
- (4) Inspection Compliance
- (5) Initial Inspection Interval(s)
- (6) Repeat Inspection Interval(s)
- (7) Purpose
- (8) Inspection Instructions
- (9) Access/Location/Zone
- (10) Detectable Crack Size
- (11) Inspection Procedure
- (12) Repair/Modification
- (13) Comments

NOTE: Accomplishment of SID inspections does not in any way replace preflight inspections, good maintenance practices or maintenance and inspections specified in the Model 172 Maintenance Manual.

NOTE: Inspection intervals are given in both hour and calendar time. After the completion of each initial SID inspection, repeat inspections may be completed based on hour time if the Corrosion Prevention and Control Program (CPCP) in Section 5-30-00 Corrosion Prevention And Control Program is included in the airplane maintenance program.

C. Repairs, Alterations and Modifications (RAM)

- (1) Repairs, alterations and modifications (RAM) made to PSE's may affect the inspection times and methods presented in the SID. The flowchart in [Figure 1](#) can be used to determine if a new assessment and FAA approved supplemental inspections are required.
- (2) Repairs may be made in accordance with applicable chapters of the Single Engine Structural Repair Manual or the REPAIR/MODIFICATION Section of the SID.
- (3) Repairs not covered by the recommendations in these documents may be coordinated with Cessna Customer Service at telephone 316-517-5800 / FAX 316-517-7271.

A25373

DISCREPANCY REPORT

SID NO: _____ AIRPLANE LOCATION: _____ S/N OF AIRPLANE: _____

INSPECTION CONDUCTED: Date _____ Airplane Total Hours _____ Cycles _____

Component Total Hours _____ Cycles _____

OWNER NAME _____ OWNER PHONE NUMBER _____

OWNER ADDRESS _____

SERVICE HISTORY:

INSPECTION METHOD/LIMITS:

ACCESS REQUIRED:

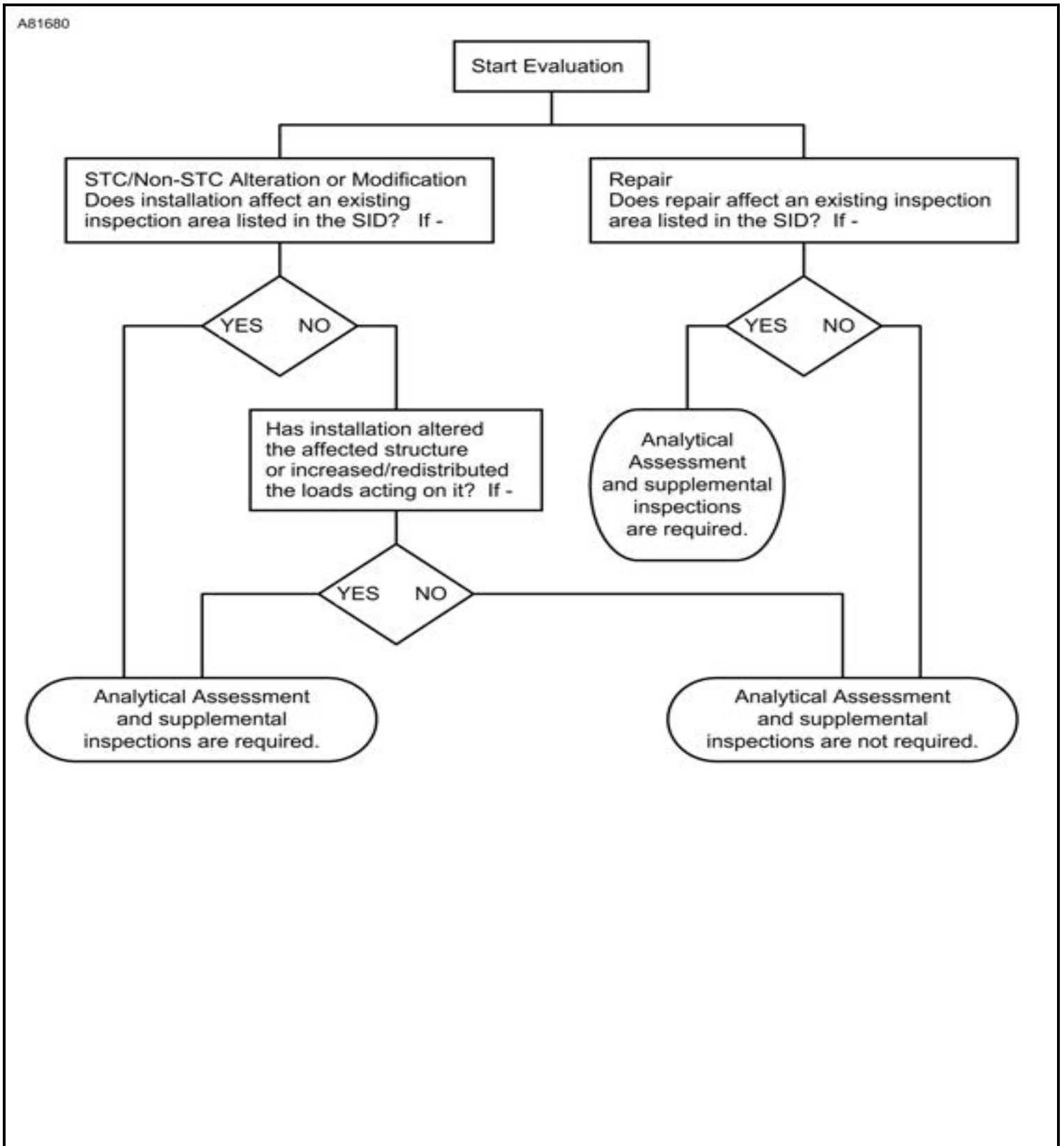
REPAIR DESCRIPTION:

COMMENTS:

Enclose all available data including photos, sketches, etc., to:

Textron Aviation
Attn: SID Program
Maintenance Engineering
Dept 753
2121 S Hoover Road
Wichita KS 67209
FAX 316-517-7271

Figure 1 : Sheet 1 : Analytical Assessment Flowchart



NONDESTRUCTIVE INSPECTION METHODS AND REQUIREMENTS**1. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS****A. General**

- (1) Facilities performing nondestructive inspections described in this section must hold a valid FAA Repair Station Certificate with the appropriate rating in the applicable method of nondestructive testing.
- (2) Personnel performing NDT must be qualified and certified to a recognized standard in AC65-31A and comply with all recommendations. The minimum certification is "Level 1 Special" as described in 8.c.(1).
- (3) Organizations and personnel that operate under the jurisdiction of a foreign government must use the applicable documentation issued by their regulatory agency to comply with the above requirements.

B. Reporting Results

- (1) Use the Discrepancy Report Form found in 5-13-00, [Supplemental Inspection Document](#), Section 4, Reporting, to report crack(s) that are found in an inspection. If a part is rejected, refer to the Model 172 Maintenance Manual for information to replace the part or repair the part. If a repair for crack(s) is required (for a repair not available in the Model 172 Maintenance Manual), contact Cessna Customer Service for possible repair instructions or replace the part.
 - (a) Type of discontinuity.
 - (b) Location of the discontinuity.
 - (c) Discontinuity size.
 - (d) Discontinuity orientation or direction.

2. EDDY CURRENT INSPECTION**A. General**

- (1) Eddy current inspection is effective for the detection of surface and subsurface cracks in most metals. You do this through induction of eddy currents into the part. These eddy currents will alter the magnetic field around the probe. Changes to the magnetic field are monitored and then interpreted.
- (2) You can do eddy current inspection on airplane parts or assemblies where the inspection area is accessible for contact by the eddy current probe. An important use of eddy current inspection is to find cracks caused by corrosion and stress. A second important use is measurement of electrical conductivity.

B. Surface Inspection**(1) General**

- (a) This is a general procedure for the eddy current method used to find surface discontinuities. This should be used along with specific instructions for inspection in the procedure that referred to this section.

(2) Instrument Parameters

- (a) The following equipment was used to develop the inspection procedures referred to in this manual. Alternative equipment may be used if it has the same sensitivity. Refer to the guidelines in this section for more information on equipment parameters.

NAME	NUMBER	MANUFACTURER
Eddy Current Instrument	Nortec 2000	Olympus NDT Phone: 781-419-3900 Web: http://www.olympusndt.com VM Products
Surface Eddy Current Probe with 1/8 inch coil (NOTE 1)	VM202RAF-6	VM Products, Inc. Phone: (253) 841-2939 Web: http://www.vmproducts.net
Combined Aluminum Surface and Bolthole Eddy Current Reference Standard (NOTE 2)	VM89A	VM Products, Inc.
Combined Steel Surface and Bolthole Eddy Current Reference Standard (NOTE 2)	VM89S	VM Products, Inc.

Combined Stainless Steel Surface and Bolthole VM89SS
Eddy Current Reference Standard (NOTE 2)

VM Products, Inc.

NOTE 1:

The style and length of the surface probe will vary with the inspection situation.

NOTE 2:

Be sure that the reference standard has the necessary hole size for bolthole inspections. If used only for surface eddy current inspection, it is not necessary that the reference standard have holes. This part number was included to allow the use of a single reference standard for both surface and bolthole eddy current inspection. The reference standard material (aluminum, steel, stainless steel) will vary with the material for inspection.

(b) Instrument Sensitivity

- 1 Some inspection procedures need instruments that give both phase and amplitude information on a storage cathode ray tube for impedance plane analysis. Impedance plane instruments can be used as an alternative for metered instruments. Metered instruments must not be used as an alternative for impedance plane instruments where the ability to show phase information is necessary.
- 2 Eddy current instruments with a meter display can be used for surface eddy current inspection.
- 3 The instrument must have a repeatable signal response which has a signal to noise ratio of more than 3 to 1. Impedance plane instruments must have the resolution to show a signal within the guidelines shown in [Figure 1](#) and [Figure 2](#).

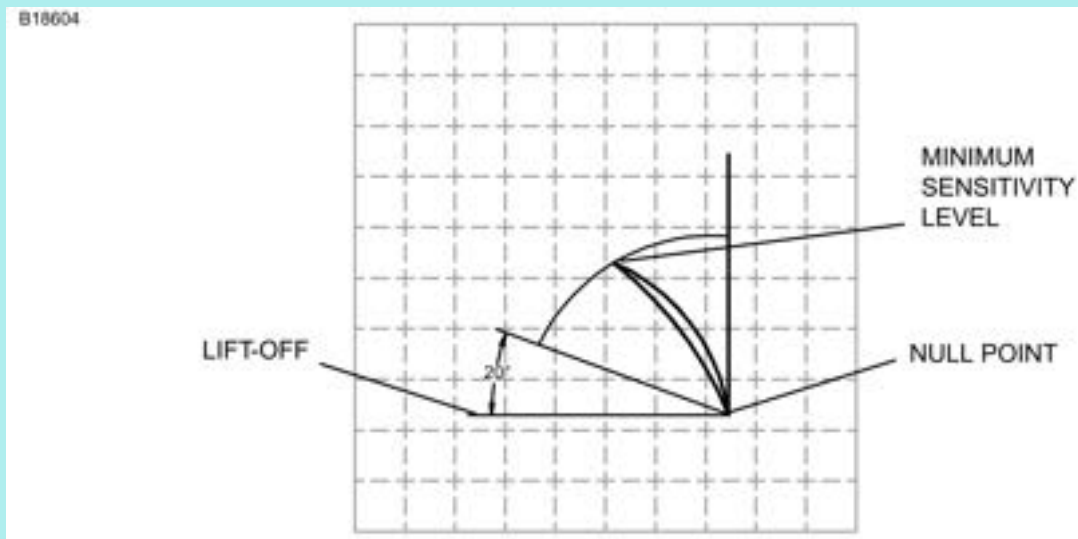
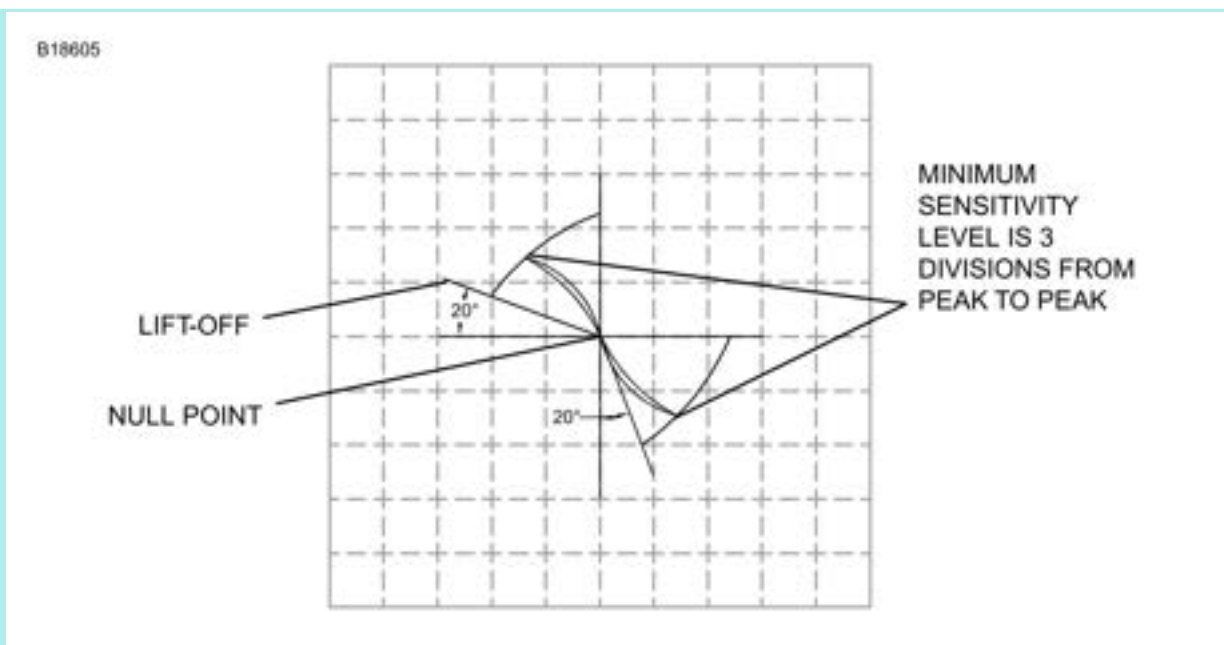


Figure 1

**Figure 2**

- 4 The functional performance of the eddy current instrument must be verified at an interval of not more than a year.
- (c) Probe Sensitivity
- 1 The probe may have an absolute or differential coil arrangement.
 - 2 The probe may be shielded or unshielded. A shielded probe is normally recommended.
 - 3 The probe must have an operating frequency that has the necessary test sensitivity and depth of penetration. For an aluminum part, the frequency should be approximately 200 kHz. For a steel part, the frequency should be 500 to 800 kHz. For a titanium part, the frequency should be 1.0 to 2.0 MHz.
- NOTE:** Instrument frequency may need adjustment for the instrument and probe combination used.
- 4 Smaller coil diameters are better for crack detection. A coil diameter of 0.125 inch (3.175 mm) is normally used.
 - 5 For crack detection, the coil will usually contain a ferrite core and external shield.
 - 6 The probe must not give responses from handling pressures, scanning or normal operating pressure variations on the sensing coil which cause the signal to noise ratio to be less than 3 to 1.
 - 7 Teflon tape may be used to decrease the wear on the eddy current probe coil. If Teflon tape is used, make sure the instrument calibration is correct.
- (3) Reference Standards
- (a) Nonferrous reference standards should be of an alloy having the same major base metal, basic temper and the approximate electrical conductivity of the material for inspection. Refer to [Figure 3](#)Figure 3.
 - (b) Reference standards must have a minimum surface finish of 150 RHR or RMS 165.
 - (c) The reference standard must have an EDM notch on the surface of no more than 0.020 inch (0.508 mm) deep.
 - (d) The dimensional accuracy of notches must have documentation and be traceable to the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) or applicable foreign agency.
 - (e) In some cases a specially fabricated reference standard will be necessary to simulate part geometry, configuration and the specific discontinuity location. Artificial discontinuities may be used in the reference standard. If a procedure specifies a reference standard made by Cessna Aircraft Company, replacement with a different standard is not allowed.
- (4) Surface Condition
- (a) The surface finish of the area for inspection must be 150 RHR or RMS 165 or finer. If the surface finish interferes with the ability to do the inspection, it should be smoothed or removed. Refer to the applicable Model 172 Maintenance Manual for approved methods.

- (b) The area for inspection must be free of dirt, grease, oil, or other contamination.
- (c) You must have good contact between the probe and the part unless otherwise stated in the specific procedure. Mildly corroded parts must be cleaned lightly with emery cloth. Heavily corroded or painted parts must be lightly abraded and cleaned locally in the area where the inspection will be done.
- (5) Instrument Standardization
 - (a) The instrument must be set up and operated in accordance with this procedure and the manufacturer's instructions.
 - (b) Before you begin the inspection, standardize instrument using the appropriate reference standard. Accuracy must be checked at intervals necessary to maintain consistency during continuous use and at the end of the inspection. Verify the accuracy, if any part of the system is replaced or if any calibrated control settings are changed.
 - (c) A 0.020 inch (0.508 mm) deep surface notch or smaller must be used for calibration unless otherwise specified. A typical eddy current surface reference standard with EDM notch depths of 0.010 inch, 0.020 inch, and 0.040 inch (0.254 mm, 0.508 mm, 1.016 mm) is shown in Figure 3.
 - (d) Put the surface probe on the reference standard away from the notch.
 - (e) Set the null point.
 - (f) Lift the surface probe from the reference standard and monitor the display for the lift-off response.
 - (g) Adjust the display until the lift-off response goes horizontal and to the left of the null point.
 - (h) Put the surface probe on the reference standard and move it across the notch.
 - (i) Adjust the instrument to get a minimum separation of three major screen divisions between the null point and the applicable reference notch. The signal from a differential probe should be considered peak to peak.

NOTE: This adjustment is used to set the sensitivity of the inspection. It is not intended as accept or reject criteria.

NOTE: Filters may be used to improve the signal to noise ratio.

- (6) Inspection
 - (a) It may be necessary to randomly null the instrument on the airplane in the area for inspection to adjust the display for differences between the reference standard and the airplane.
 - (b) Whenever possible, the area of inspection must be examined in two different directions that are 90 degrees to each other.
 - (c) Examine the inspection area at index steps that are no more than the width of the eddy current test coil. You can do a scan of a part edge as long as the response from edge effect does not hide the calibration notch response. Do not examine areas where edge effect is more than the calibration notch signal. Another inspection method should be used if the edge effect can hide the calibration notch response.
 - (d) Whenever possible, a fillet or radius should be examined both transverse and parallel to the axis of the radius. Examine the edge of the fillet or radius transverse to the axis of the radius.
 - (e) For the best inspection sensitivity, sealant must be removed from around fasteners. This will allow you to put the surface eddy current probe closer to the edge of the fastener.
 - (f) If no guidance is given as to where to examine the part, do an inspection of all part surfaces that you have access to. Make sure to thoroughly examine radii, corners, edges, and areas immediately next to fasteners.
- (7) Interpretation
 - (a) If an indication is found, carefully repeat the inspection in the opposite direction of probe movement to make sure of the indication. If the indication is still there, carefully monitor the amount of probe movement or rotation needed to cause the response to move off maximum indication response.
 - (b) Unless otherwise specified, you must reject a part with a crack.
 - (c) The end of a crack is found with the 50 percent method. Move the probe slowly across the end of the crack until a point is reached where the crack signal amplitude has been reduced by 50%. The center of the probe coil is considered to be the end of the crack.
 - (d) Refer to the General Requirements section for information on how to report inspection results.

C. Bolthole Inspection

- (1) Description

- (a) This is a general procedure for the use of the eddy current method to find discontinuities within holes. This should be used along with specific instructions for inspection in the procedure that referred to this section.
- (2) Instrument Parameters
- (a) The following equipment was used to develop the inspection procedures referred to in this manual. Alternative equipment may be used if it has the same sensitivity. Refer to the guidelines in this section for more information on equipment parameters.

NAME	NUMBER	MANUFACTURER
Eddy Current Instrument	Nortec 2000	Olympus NDT Phone: 781-419-3900 Web: http://www.olympusndt.com
Bolthole Eddy Current Probe with 1/8 inch coil (NOTE 1)	VM101BS-X/XX	VM Products, Inc. Phone: 253-841-2939 Web: http://www.vmproducts.net
Combined Aluminum Surface and Bolthole Eddy Current Reference Standard (NOTE 2)	VM 89A	VM Products, Inc.
Combined Steel Surface and Bolthole Eddy Current Reference Standard (NOTE 2)	VM89S	VM Products, Inc.
Combined Stainless Steel Surface and Bolthole Eddy Current Reference Standard (NOTE 2)	VM89SS	VM Products, Inc.

NOTE 1:

Bolthole probe diameter and lengths will vary with the inspection situation.

NOTE 2:

Be sure that the reference standard has the necessary hole size for the bolthole inspection. The reference standard material (aluminum, steel, stainless steel) will vary with the material of the hole for inspection.

- (b) Instrument Sensitivity
- Some inspection procedures need instruments that give both phase and amplitude information on a storage cathode ray tube for impedance plane analysis. Impedance plane instruments can be used as an alternative for metered instruments. Metered instruments must not be used as an alternative for impedance plane instruments where the ability to show phase information is necessary.
 - Eddy current instruments with a meter display are allowed for bolthole eddy current inspection.
 - The instrument must have a repeatable signal response which has a signal to noise ratio of more than 3 to 1. Impedance plane instruments must have the resolution to show a signal within the guidelines shown in [Figure 1](#) and [Figure 2](#).
 - The functional performance of the eddy current instrument must be verified at an interval of not more than a year.
- (c) Probe Sensitivity
- The probe may have an absolute or differential coil arrangement.
 - The probe may be shielded or unshielded. A shielded probe is normally recommended.
 - The probe must have an operating frequency that has the necessary test sensitivity and depth of penetration. For an aluminum part, the frequency should be approximately 200 kHz. For a steel part, the frequency should be 500 to 800 kHz. For a titanium part, the frequency should be 1.0 to 2.0 MHz.

NOTE: Instrument frequency may need adjustment for the instrument and probe combination used.

- 4 Smaller coil diameters are better for crack detection. A coil diameter of 0.125 inch (3.175 mm) is normally used.
 - 5 For crack detection, the coil will usually contain a ferrite core and external shield.
 - 6 The probe must not give responses from handling pressures, scanning or normal operating pressure variations on the sensing coil which cause the signal to noise ratio to be less than 3 to 1.
 - 7 Teflon tape may be used to decrease the wear on the eddy current probe coil. If Teflon tape is used, make sure the instrument calibration is correct.
- (3) Reference Standard
- (a) Nonferrous reference standards should be of an alloy having the same major base metal, basic temper and the approximate electrical conductivity of the material for inspection. Refer to [Figure 3](#).
 - (b) Reference standards must have a minimum surface finish of 150 RHR or RMS 165.
 - (c) The reference standard must have a corner notch no larger than 0.050 inch x 0.050 inch (0.127 mm x 0.127 mm) long.
 - (d) The dimensional accuracy of notches must have documentation and be traceable to the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) or applicable foreign agency.
 - (e) In some cases a specially fabricated reference standard will be necessary to simulate part geometry, configuration, and/or the specific discontinuity location. Artificial discontinuities may be used in the reference standard. If a procedure specifies a reference standard made by Cessna Aircraft Company, replacement with a different standard is not allowed.

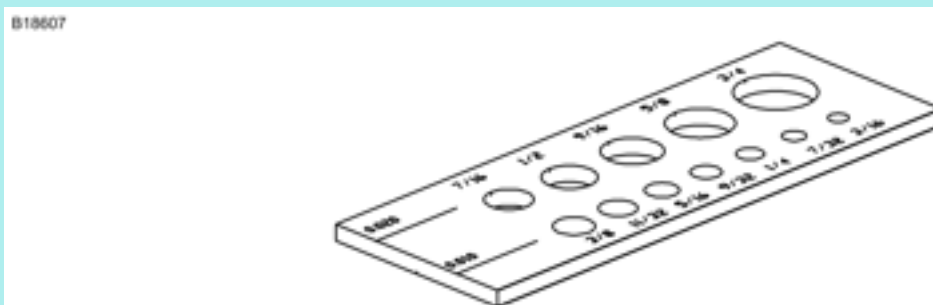


Figure 3

- (4) Inspection Considerations
- (a) Surface Condition
 - 1 The surface finish of the area for inspection must be 150 RHR or RMS 165 or finer.
 - 2 The areas for inspection must be free of dirt, grease, oil, or other contamination.
 - 3 You must have good contact between the probe and the part unless otherwise stated in the specific procedure. Mildly corroded parts must be cleaned lightly with emery cloth. Heavily corroded or painted parts must be lightly abraded and cleaned locally in the area on which the probe will be done.
 - (b) Bolthole eddy current inspection of holes with a bushing installed is not recommended. The inspection will examine the condition of the bushing and not the structure underneath. If a bushing cannot be removed, it is recommended to do a surface eddy current inspection at either end of the hole around the edge of the bushing.
- (5) Instrument Standardization
- (a) The instrument must be set up and operated in accordance with this procedure and the manufacturer's instructions.
 - (b) Before you begin the inspection, standardize instrument using the appropriate reference standard. Accuracy must be checked at intervals necessary to maintain consistency during continuous use and at the end of the inspection. Verify the accuracy, if any part of the system is replaced or if any calibrated control settings are changed.
 - (c) A corner notch no larger than 0.050 inch x 0.050 inch (0.127 mm x 0.127 mm) must be used for calibration unless otherwise specified. A typical eddy current bolthole reference standard is shown in [Figure 3](#).

- (d) Put the bolthole probe into the applicable hole with the coil turned away from the notch in the hole.
- (e) Set the null point.
- (f) Remove the bolthole probe from the hole and monitor the display for the lift-off response.
- (g) Adjust the display until the lift-off response goes horizontal and to the left of the null point.
- (h) Put the bolthole probe into the applicable hole and rotate it so the coil moves across the notch in the hole.
- (i) Adjust the instrument to get a minimum separation of three major screen divisions between the null point and the applicable reference notch. The signal from a differential probe should be considered peak to peak.

NOTE: This adjustment is used to set the sensitivity of the inspection. It is not intended as accept or reject criteria.

NOTE: Filters may be used to improve the signal to noise ratio.

(6) Inspection

- (a) When the inspection procedure does not show the depths where the scans are made for a manual probe, the following general procedure is used.
 - 1 Put the probe into the hole for inspection and find the near edge of the hole. This is the point when the signal is 50% between that for an in-air condition and that fully into the hole. Record the distance between the center of the probe coil and the edge of the probe guide.
 - 2 Move the probe through the hole until the signal indicates that the probe is beyond the far edge of the hole. Locate this edge of the hole as in step 1. Record the distance between the center of the probe coil and the edge of the probe guide.
 - 3 To find the edge of a layer, slowly push the probe through the hole. The response to a layer interface will look similar to that of a crack indication. The difference is that the interface will be seen through 360° of the hole. Measure the distance between the center of the probe coil and the edge of the probe guide when the signal from the interface has been maximized.
 - 4 Use the measurements to find the thickness of the hole and each layer.
 - 5 Examine the hole at a depth of 0.070 inch (1.778 mm) from either edge of the hole, if thickness allows. Also examine the hole at index steps of 0.070 inch (1.778 mm) through the hole. If multiple layers are present in the hole, the inspection parameters must be applied to each layer. If the hole depth or layer depth is less than 0.150 inch (3.810 mm) thick, examine the hole at the center of the depth.
- (b) Carefully examine each hole at the applicable depths. Examine the entire circumference of the hole at each depth.
- (c) It may be necessary to null the instrument on the airplane in the hole for inspection to adjust the display for differences between the reference standard and the airplane.

(7) Interpretation

- (a) If an indication is found, carefully repeat the inspection in the opposite direction to make sure of the indication. If the indication is still there, carefully monitor the amount of probe movement or rotation needed to cause the instrument to move off maximum indication response.
- (b) When the eddy current probe is over the center over a crack, the signal will be at maximum and any movement of the probe will cause the signal to begin returning to the normal signal. Corrosion pits, foreign material, and out-of-round holes can cause an instrument response for 20° to 30° of bolthole probe rotation before the indication begins to return to the normal signal.
- (c) Unless otherwise specified, you must reject a part with a crack.
- (d) Refer to the General Requirements section for information on how to report inspection results.

D. Conductivity Testing

(1) General

- (a) Conductivity testing is effective to find the material properties of aluminum structures. This is done through induction of eddy currents into the part. The eddy currents will alter the magnetic field around the probe. Data are taken and compared to approved ranges for the material tested.
- (b) Other materials or geometric changes in the area can influence the conductivity output of the instrument. Therefore, you must have the applicable material specification and engineering drawing.
- (c) A typical use is to define material properties following heat application. Examples of such situations include: structure

heated by an engine or APU, fire damage, and lightning strike.

- (d) This is a general procedure to find the conductivity of aluminum structures. This procedure is used along with the applicable material specification and structural engineering drawings to decide whether the conductivity values are in an approved range.

(2) Instrument Parameters

- (a) The following equipment was used to develop the inspection procedures referred to in this manual. Alternative equipment may be used if it has the same sensitivity. Refer to the guidelines in this section for more information on equipment parameters.

NAME	NUMBER	MANUFACTURER
Portable Conductivity Tester	Autosigma 3000	GE Sensing & Inspection Technologies 1 Neumann Way, MD J4 Cincinnati, Ohio 45215 Web: http://www.geinspectiontechnologies.com

- (b) Inspection Frequency: The instrument must have an operating frequency of 60 kHz.

NOTE: Cessna conductivity information is based on an instrument frequency of 60 kHz. Use of a frequency other than 60 kHz will cause differences in the conductivity reading when compared to the 60 kHz value on thinner material.

- (c) Instrument Accuracy: The instrument must be an eddy current instrument that can show the conductivity of aluminum alloys as a percentage of the International Annealed Copper Standard (% IACS). It must have an accuracy of at least +1.0% IACS or - 1.0% IACS through electrically nonconducting films and coatings up to a minimum of 0.003 inch (0.076 mm) thick.
- (d) Instrument Sensitivity: The instrument must be sensitive enough to show changes of a minimum of 0.5% IACS over the conductivity range of the aluminum alloys for inspection.
- (e) Probe: The probe must have a flat contact surface. The contact surface diameter must not be larger than 0.500 inch (12.700 mm).
- (f) To test the lift-off compensation of the probe:
- 1 Put the probe on a bare standard.
 - 2 Put a nonconducting flat shim of 0.003 inch (0.076 mm) thick between the probe and the standard.
 - 3 The difference in the two values must not exceed 0.5% IACS.
- (g) The functional performance of the conductivity instrument must be verified at the intervals defined by the controlling specification or the manufacturer's recommendation, whichever is less.

(3) Calibration Reference Standards

- (a) Each instrument must have a minimum of two aluminum alloy instrument conductivity standards. Their values must be:
- 1 One in the range of 25 to 32% IACS.
 - 2 One in the range of 38 to 62% IACS.
- (b) There must be a minimum difference of 10% IACS between the standard for the low end of the range and that for the high end of the range. The conductivity values of the low and the high reference standard must be beyond the expected range of conductivity of the material for inspection.
- (c) The instrument conductivity standards must be certified to be accurate within +0.85% IACS to -0.85% IACS by the comparison method to the laboratory conductivity standards. Use the ASTM B193 procedure in a system per ISO 10012-1 ANSI/NCSL Z540-1 or equivalent foreign documentation.

(4) Inspection Considerations

- (a) Temperature: Do not do tests until the temperature of the probe, the standards, and the part or material has been allowed to equalize. The temperatures must stay equalized and constant throughout the test within 5.4 °F (3 °C) of each other.
- (b) Material Surface Condition
- 1 The surface finish of the area for inspection must be 150 RHR or RMS 165 or finer.
 - 2 The areas for inspection must be free of dirt, grease, oil, or other contamination.

- 3 Conductivity measurements may be made through anodize, chemical film, primer, paint, or other nonconducting coatings, if the thickness of these coatings are no more than 0.003 inch (0.076 mm). Coatings with thickness more than this must be removed before conductivity testing.
 - 4 On concave surfaces, a curvature radius of no less than 10 inches is needed. On convex surfaces, a curvature radius of no less than 3 inches can be tested without use of correction factors.
 - 5 The surface of the part must be no smaller than the outside diameter of the probe. The coil must be put in the center on all parts whose dimensions approach this limitation.
- (5) Instrument Calibration
- (a) The instrument must be set up and operated in accordance with this procedure and the manufacturer's instructions.
 - (b) Each time the conductivity instrument is used, it must be set up with the instrument conductivity standards before data are taken and checked again at 15 minute intervals during continuous operation. Check calibration at the end of the test.
 - (c) If the instrument is found to be out of calibration, all measurements taken since the last calibration must be done again.
- (6) Inspection
- (a) The purpose of the inspection is to collect information to permit the responsible engineering activity to find the material properties in the affected area.
NOTE: Since conductivity values are affected by variations in material properties, material stacking and geometry, conductivity values alone must not be used to decide to accept the affected area without reference to the applicable material specifications and engineering drawings.
 - (b) Visual Inspection
 - 1 Visually examine the area for indications of possible heat damage. Some signs include paint or metal discoloration and bubbled or peeled paint.
 - 2 Note the location and describe the affected area. This description will be used along with the conductivity values to decide the part disposition. If photographs are used to describe the area, take the picture before you do the conductivity test.
 - (c) Eddy Current Conductivity Inspection
 - 1 Clean the area for inspection with methods specified in the Model 172 Maintenance Manual. Remove all dirt, grit, soot, and other debris that will not allow the probe to have good contact with the structure.
 - 2 Set up the instrument within the general conductivity range of aluminum structures with the reference standards.
 - 3 After the visual inspection, make a reference point. If there is visual evidence of possible heat damage, make the reference point at the center of the area that appears to have been the most affected. If there is no visual evidence of possible heat damage, make the reference point at the center of the area for inspection. The reference point should be approximately in the center of the area of interest.
NOTE: A detailed map is needed of the inspection area to include dimensions to locate the reference point and enough information to allow the responsible engineering activity to find the sites of the conductivity data.
 - 4 The total area for inspection and the distance between data points will vary with the situation.
 - a It is recommended that the distance between data points be no larger than 1.0 inch (25.400 mm).
 - b If the visual evidence or the conductivity values suggest rapid changes in severity, the distance between data points should be decreased.
 - c It is recommended that the total area for inspection should be larger than the area of visual evidence by a minimum of 2.0 inches (50.800 mm).
 - d If the conductivity values continue to change, the area of inspection should be expanded until values remain fairly constant to ensure complete coverage of the area.
 - 5 Locate the reference point at the corner of a square, refer to Figure 4. Take conductivity values working away from the reference point in the increments and distance found in Step 4. Enough information should be included along with the conductivity values so a person unfamiliar with the inspection can find the data point.
NOTE: Structural considerations may not allow the test points to follow the pattern of Figure 4. It

is up to the inspector to decide on a pattern that best works with the area for inspection.

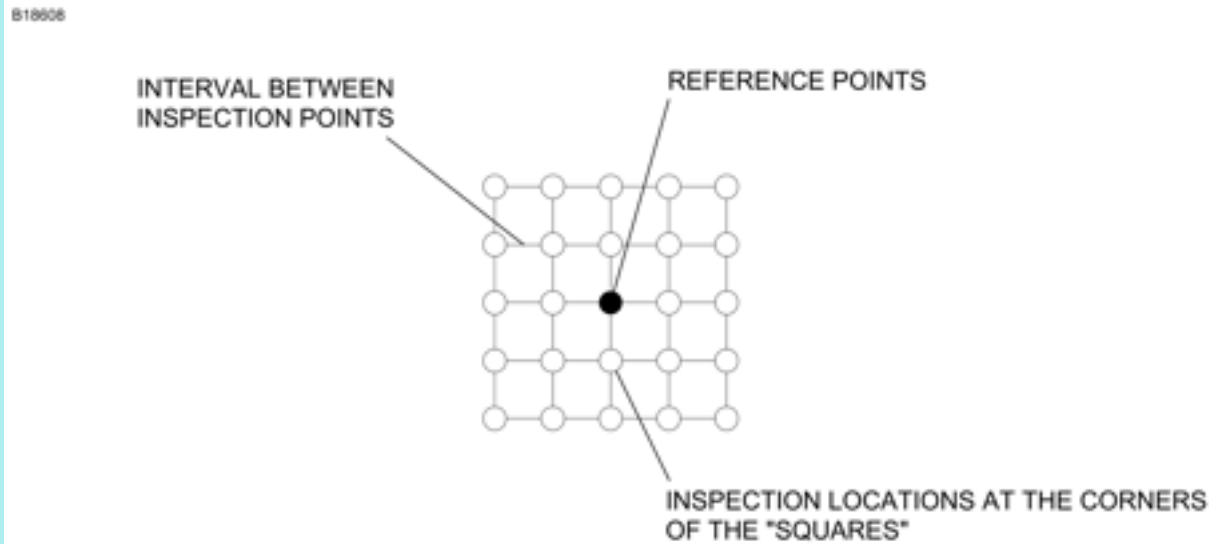


Figure 4

(7) Reporting Results

- (a) Use the Discrepancy Report Form in Section 5-13-00 to report inspection results. All written descriptions should include enough information so that someone not involved in the inspection may interpret the results. Give this information:

- 1 Location of the affected area.
- 2 A visual description of the affected area.
- 3 Location of the reference point and the relative location and interval between conductivity data points.
- 4 A map of the area with the conductivity values on it.

3. PENETRANT INSPECTION

A. General

- (1) Penetrant inspection is used to find small cracks or discontinuities open to the surface of the part. Penetrant inspection can be used on most parts or assemblies where the surface is accessible for inspection. The condition of the surface of the inspection area is important to the inspection. The surface must be cleaned of all paint and other surface contamination.
- (2) The penetrant is a liquid that can get into surface openings. A typical penetrant inspection uses four basic steps.
 - (a) The penetrant is put on the surface and allowed to stay for a period of time to let the penetrant get into the surface openings.
 - (b) The penetrant on the surface is removed.
 - (c) A developer is used. The purpose of the developer is to pull the penetrant that is left in the surface openings back onto the surface. It also improves the contrast between the indication and the background. This makes indications of discontinuities or cracks more visible.
 - (d) Interpretation happens. The area for inspection is examined for penetrant on the surface and the cause of the penetrant indication found.

B. Materials and Equipment

- (1) The following equipment was used to develop the inspection procedures referred to in this manual. Alternative equipment may be used if it has the same sensitivity. Refer to the guidelines in this section for more information on equipment parameters.

NAME	NUMBER	MANUFACTURER
Fluorescent Penetrant	ZL-27A	Magnaflux Corp. 3624 W. Lake Ave. Glenview, IL 60026 Phone: 847 657-5300 Web: http://www.magnaflux.com
Penetrant Cleaner/Remover	SKC-S	Magnaflux Corp.
Developer	ZP-9F	Magnaflux Corp.
Portable Ultraviolet Light	ZB-23A	Magnaflux Corp.
Light Meter	DSE-2000A	Spectronics Corp. 956 Brush Hollow Road Westbury, New York 11590 Phone: 800 274-8888 Web: http://www.spectroline.com/

- (2) Penetrant materials are defined by specific classification per SAE AMS 2644. Materials must meet at minimum the classification listed. This list assumes the use of a portable penetrant inspection kit. If other penetrant inspection equipment is used, refer to industry standard ASTM E 1417 (Standard Practice for Liquid Penetrant Testing) or an equivalent specification for other information on materials and inspection quality instructions.
 - (a) Type 1 (Fluorescent Penetrant)
 - (b) Level 3 (Penetrant sensitivity)
 - (c) Method C (Solvent Removable Penetrant)
 - (d) Form d (Nonaqueous Type 1 Fluorescent, Solvent Based Developer)
 - (e) Class 2 (Non-halogenated Solvent Removers)

NOTE: Do not use Type 2 (Visible Dye Penetrant) on this airplane or components. If Type 2 penetrant was

previously used for this inspection, penetrant is no longer an approved method of inspection. Another NDT method such as eddy current must be used to do the inspection.

- (3) Only materials approved in the most recent revision of QPL-AMS2644 (Qualified Products List of Products Qualified under SAE Aerospace Material Specification AMS 2644 Inspection Materials, Penetrant) or an equivalent specification may be used for penetrant inspection. All materials must be from the same family group. Do not interchange or mix penetrant cleaners, penetrant materials or developers from different manufacturers.

CAUTION: Components intended for use in liquid oxygen systems must be examined with special penetrants designated as LOX usage penetrants. These are compatible with a liquid oxygen environment. Reaction between a liquid oxygen environment and penetrant not designed for use in that environment can cause explosion and fire.

C. Lighting Requirements

- (1) Do the penetrant inspection in a darkened area where the background intensity of the white light is no more than 2 foot candles. If inspection is done on the airplane, the area must be darkened as much as practical for inspection.
- (2) Ultraviolet lights must operate in the range of 320 to 380 nanometers to maximize penetrant fluorescence. The ultraviolet light intensity must be a minimum of 1000 microWatts per square centimeter with the light held 15 inches (381 mm) from the light meter. Let the ultraviolet light warm up for a minimum of 10 minutes before use.
- (3) Measure the ultraviolet and ambient white light intensities before each inspection with a calibrated light meter.

D. Inspection

(1) Before Inspection

- (a) The penetrant materials and the area for inspection must stay at a temperature between 40 °F and 125 °F (4 °C to 52 °C) throughout the inspection process.
- (b) Do the tests needed in the Lighting Requirements section.
- (c) Prepare the part or assembly surface for the inspection. Paint must be removed from the surface to let the penetrant get into surface openings. The area must also be clean, dry and free of dirt, grease, oil, or other contamination.

NOTE: Cleaning materials and methods must be approved for use by the applicable Cessna Aircraft Maintenance Manual, Structural Repair Manual, or Component Maintenance Manual.

NOTE: Mechanical methods to clean and remove paint should be avoided when practical. Take care to avoid filing in or sealing the entrance to a surface discontinuity when using mechanical methods to clean or remove paint. Mechanical methods can result a rough surface condition which can cause non-relevant indications.

(2) Apply the Penetrant

- (a) Put the penetrant on the part or assembly surface with a brush or swab. Be sure to completely cover the area.
- (b) Leave the penetrant on the surface for a minimum of 15 minutes if the temperature is at least 50 °F (10 °C). Leave the penetrant on the surface for a minimum of 25 minutes if the temperature is less than 50 °F (10 °C).
- (c) The maximum dwell time should not be more than one hour except for special circumstances.
- (d) Do not let the penetrant to dry on the surface. If the penetrant has dried, completely remove it and process the part again from the start.

(3) Penetrant Removal

- (a) Wipe the unwanted penetrant from the surface with a clean dry lint-free cloth.
- (b) Dampen a clean lint free cloth with penetrant cleaner.

CAUTION: Do not use the penetrant cleaner directly on the surface of the part or assembly. Do not saturate the cloth used to clean the area with the penetrant cleaner. This may remove penetrant from discontinuities.

- (c) Blot the area with the cloth to remove the unwanted penetrant.

NOTE: Do not use the same dampened cloth more than one time. This could cause penetrant removed the first time to be put back on the surface with the second use of the cloth. This could cause non-relevant indications.

- (d) Examine the area with the ultraviolet light to make sure that the penetrant has been removed from the surface.
- (e) If the penetrant is not sufficiently removed from the surface, repeat these steps until the surface penetrant is removed.

(4) Apply Developer

- (a) Be sure the part or assembly is dry.
- (b) Put the developer on the surface. The best results happen when there is a very thin coat of developer on the surface. You should be able to barely see the color of the part or assembly through the developer.
- (c) If you use a dry powder developer,
 - 1 Thoroughly dust the part or assembly with the developer.
 - 2 Gently blow off the extra powder.
- (d) If you use a nonaqueous wet developer,
 - 1 Thoroughly shake the can to be sure that the solid particles in the developer do not settle to the bottom of the liquid.
 - 2 Spray a thin coat of developer on the surface.

NOTE: Take care not to use too much developer. If the developer puddles or begins to drip across the surface, the part or assembly must be processed again from the start.

- (e) The developer must be allowed to stay on the surface for a minimum of 10 minutes before interpretation of the results. If the developer dwell time exceeds two hours, the part or assembly must be processed again from the beginning.

(5) Interpretation

- (a) Interpretation must happen in the lighting conditions described in the Lighting Parameters section.
- (b) The inspector must not wear darkened or light sensitive eye wear. These lenses can reduce the amount of fluorescence you see.
- (c) The inspector must enter the darkened area and remain there for a minimum of 1 minute before interpretation to allow the eyes to adapt to the darkened conditions.
- (d) Examine the part or assembly with the ultraviolet light.
 - 1 Examine the surface with an 8x magnifier or more to show indications not visible with normal vision.
 - 2 A surface opening will be shown by a fluorescent indication.
 - 3 A crack will show as a fluorescent line. It will be sharp when it first becomes visible.
 - 4 Monitor indications that become visible during the developer dwell time. This will show the nature of the discontinuity. The amount of penetrant from the discontinuity will give some information as to the size.
 - 5 An indication from a deep discontinuity will become visible again if the area is blotted clean and developer put on again.

(6) After Inspection

- (a) Clean the part and inspection area to remove the developer and penetrant.
- (b) Refer to the General Requirements section for information on how to report inspection results.

4. MAGNETIC PARTICLE INSPECTION**A. General**

- (1) Magnetic particle inspection is a nondestructive inspection method to show surface and near-surface discontinuities in parts made of magnetic materials. Alloys that contain a high percentage of iron and can be magnetized make up the ferromagnetic class of metals. Some types of steel may not have sufficient magnet properties to do a successful inspection.

NOTE: Magnetic particle inspection cannot be used to examine nonmagnetic parts or parts with weak magnet properties.

- (2) The magnetic particle inspection uses three basic steps.
 - (a) Create a suitable magnetic field in the part.
 - (b) Put the magnetic particles on the part.
 - (c) Examine the area for inspection for magnetic particle patterns on the surface and decide on the cause of the patterns.

B. Materials and Equipment

- (1) The following equipment was used to develop the inspection procedures referred to in this manual. Alternative equipment may be used if it has the same sensitivity. Refer to the guidelines in this section for more information on equipment

parameters.

NAME	NUMBER	MANUFACTURER
Electromagnetic Yoke	DA-200	Parker Research Corp. 2642 Enterprise Rd. W Clearwater, FL 33528 Phone: 800 525-3935 Web: http://www.parkreshcorp.com/
Fluorescent Magnetic Particle Bath	14AM (Aerosol Can)	Magnaflux Corp. 3624 W. Lake Ave. Glenview, IL 60026 Phone: 847 657-5300 Web: http://www.magnaflux.com
Magnetic Field Strength Indicator	Magnaglo 2480	Magnaflux Corp.
Portable Ultraviolet Light	ZB-23A	Magnaflux Corp.
Light Meter	DSE-2000A	Spectronics Corp. 956 Brush Hollow Road Westbury, New York 11590 Phone: 800 274-8888 Web: http://www.spectroline.com/

- (2) Fluorescent magnetic particles have a high sensitivity and the ability to show small fatigue cracks. Visible or dry magnetic particles do not have the needed sensitivity.

CAUTION: Do not use visible or dry magnetic particles for inspection of airplanes or components.

- (3) Refer to industry specifications ASTM E1444, Standard Practice for Magnetic Particle Examination, and ASTM E 709, Standard Guide for Magnetic Particle Examination, or an equivalent specification for requirements for magnetic particle inspection materials and equipment.
- (4) Permanent magnets must not be used. The intensity of the magnetic field cannot be adjusted for inspection conditions.

CAUTION: Do not use permanent magnets for inspection of airplanes or components.

- (5) Contact prods must not be used. Localized heating or arcing at the prod can damage parts.

CAUTION: Do not use contact prods for inspection of airplanes or components.

- (6) Refer to ASTM E 1444, ASTM E 709, or equivalent documentation for instructions to do magnetic particle inspections. This section assumes the use of a portable magnetic particle system. The use of stationary magnetic particle inspection equipment is allowed. Stationary equipment must show that it can meet the inspection sensitivity requirements and is maintained correctly. Refer to the specifications in the Equipment Quality Control section.

C. Lighting Requirements

- (1) Do the magnetic particle inspection in a darkened area where the background intensity of the white light is no more than 2 foot candles. If inspection is done on the airplane, the area must be darkened as much as practical for inspection.
- (2) Ultraviolet lights must operate in the range of 320 to 380 nanometers to maximize penetrant fluorescence. The ultraviolet light intensity must be a minimum of 1000 microWatts per square centimeter with the light held 15 inches (381 mm) from the light meter. Let the ultraviolet light warm up for a minimum of 10 minutes before use.
- (3) Measure the ultraviolet and ambient white light intensities before each inspection with a calibrated light meter.

D. Equipment Quality Control

- (1) Refer to ASTM E 1444, ASTM E 709, or equivalent documentation for instructions for the quality control of magnetic particle materials and equipment. This section assumes use of an electromagnetic yoke.
- (2) Dead Weight Check
- (a) The electromagnetic yoke must be able to lift 10 pounds while on AC current and with the legs spaced 2 to 6 inches apart.

- (b) While on DC current, the electromagnetic yoke must be able to lift either 30 pounds with the legs spaced 2 to 4 inches apart or 50 pounds with the legs spaced 4 to 6 inches apart.

E. Inspection

- (1) This section assumes the use of a portable magnetic particle system.
- (2) Unless otherwise specified, inspection coverage should be 100% of the part surfaces.

NOTE: Be aware of objects near the area of the inspection. Other parts may become magnetized during the inspection process. Be aware of the location of airplane systems that may be sensitive to magnetic fields in the area of the inspection.

(3) Before Inspection

- (a) Do the tests needed in the Equipment Quality Control section.
- (b) Do the tests needed in the Lighting Requirements section.
- (c) Prepare the part or assembly surface for the inspection. The area must be clean, dry and free of dirt, grease, oil, or other contamination. Magnetic particle inspection can be done through thin layers of paint. If the paint is thick enough to cause interference with the inspection, the paint must be removed. It is recommended to remove paint if more than 0.003 inch thick.

NOTE: Cleaning materials and methods must be approved for use by the applicable Cessna Aircraft Maintenance Manual, Structural Repair Manual, or Component Maintenance Manual.

NOTE: Mechanical methods to clean and remove paint should be avoided when practical. Take care to avoid filing in or sealing the entrance to a surface discontinuity when using mechanical methods to clean or remove paint. Mechanical methods can result a rough surface condition which can cause non-relevant indications.

(4) Create the magnetic field.

- (a) Electric current passes through the yoke to create a magnetic field between the legs of the yoke.
 - 1 A discontinuity that is perpendicular to a line directly between the legs of the yoke has the highest probability for detection.
 - 2 There are two types of electrical current. Direct current (DC) is better able to find discontinuities deeper in the part. Alternating current (AC) is more sensitive to discontinuities on the surface of the part. Alternating current is preferred for this inspection.

- (b) Position the legs on opposite ends of the part along a line perpendicular to the expected direction of the discontinuity.

NOTE: It may take several inspections in several directions to find discontinuities that are oriented in different directions.

NOTE: Experience with magnetic particle inspection is necessary to find the amount of magnetic flux necessary to show discontinuities.

- (c) Spray the magnetic particles on the part.
- (d) Energize the electromagnetic yoke for a minimum of 1 second.
- (e) Test the magnetic field with the field indicator, Hall effect meter or equivalent equipment. Quality Indicators such as a Pie Gauge or shim can be used to show the strength of the magnetic field. Most quality indicators will need the magnetic particles to be put on the part surface to show magnetic field strength.
 - 1 If the field strength is not sufficient, small discontinuities might be missed. Repeat these steps with more magnetization.
 - 2 If the field strength is too large, discontinuities might be hidden behind non-relevant fluorescent indications. Demagnetize the part and then repeat these steps with decreased magnetization.

NOTE: If the strength of the magnetization cannot be adjusted on the electromagnetic yoke, adjust the distance between the legs to adjust the strength of the magnetic field. Put the legs closer together to increase the magnetic field. Put the legs farther apart to decrease the magnetic field.

- (f) Allow 30 seconds for the magnetic particles to collect at discontinuities. With wet magnetic particles, if practical, tilt the part to allow the magnetic particles to flow across the expected direction of the discontinuity.

(5) Interpretation

- (a) Interpretation must happen in the lighting conditions described in the Lighting Parameters section.
- (b) The inspector must not wear darkened or light sensitive eye wear. These lenses can reduce the amount of fluorescence you see.
- (c) The inspector must enter the darkened area and remain there for a minimum of 1 minute before interpretation to allow the eyes to adapt to the darkened conditions.
- (d) Examine the part or assembly with the ultraviolet light.
 - 1 A leakage field will be shown by a fluorescent pattern of the magnetic particles. This is called an indication.
 - 2 An indication caused by a discontinuity on the part surface will be a sharp, distinct pattern.
 - 3 An indication caused by a subsurface discontinuity will usually be broader and fuzzier compared to an indication of a surface discontinuity.
 - 4 Be aware that indications which are not relevant to the inspection may be caused by surface conditions or geometry.
- (6) Demagnetize Part
 - (a) Unless otherwise specified, demagnetize the part after the inspection.
 - 1 Put the electromagnetic yoke on AC current setting and the magnetic field strength to maximum.

NOTE: AC current is preferred, but DC current may be needed for increased penetration into the part.
 - 2 Space the legs of the electromagnetic yoke to allow the part to pass between them.
 - 3 Put the part between the legs of the electromagnetic yoke.
 - 4 Energize the yoke with a magnetic field higher than that used for the inspection. Do not allow the part to touch the legs of the electromagnetic yoke.
 - 5 Pull the electromagnetic yoke away from the part.
 - 6 De-energize the electromagnetic yoke when about 2 feet from the part.
 - 7 Test the remaining magnetic field in the part with the field indicator, Hall effect meter or equivalent equipment.
 - 8 If the remaining magnetic field in the part is no more than 3 Gauss, the part is considered demagnetized. If more than 3 Gauss, repeat the demagnetization procedure.
- (7) After Inspection
 - (a) Refer to the General Requirements section for information on how to report inspection results.
 - (b) Completely remove the magnetic particles from the part or assembly.
 - (c) Reapply any protective coatings to the part to prevent corrosion.

NOTE: Materials and methods must be approved for use by the applicable Cessna Aircraft Maintenance Manual, Structural Repair Manual or Component Maintenance Manual.

5. ULTRASONIC THICKNESS TESTING

A. General

- (1) A common application for ultrasonic inspection is to find material thickness. The instrument will measure the time-of-flight of the ultrasonic wave through the part. This procedure will show you how to find the thickness of metal after removal of corrosion or a blending procedure.

B. Equipment

- (1) The following equipment was used to develop the inspection procedures referred to in this manual. Alternative equipment may be used if it has the same sensitivity. Refer to the guidelines in this section for more information on equipment parameters.

NAME	NUMBER	MANUFACTURER
Ultrasonic Thickness Gage (with A-scan ability)	25 Multiplus	Olympus NDT Phone: 781-419-3900 Web: http://www.olympusndt.com

20 MHz Ultrasonic Transducer,
0.125 inch diameter

M208

Olympus NDT

Sonopen, 15 MHz, 0.125 inch
diameter

V260-SM

Olympus NDT

Couplant (Water Based)

Ultrage II

Sonotech, Inc.
774 Marine Drive
Bellingham, WA 98225
Phone: 360-671-9121
Web: <http://www.sonotech-inc.com/>

(2) Instrument

- (a) The expected material thickness must be within the measurement range of the instrument.
- (b) The instrument resolution must be a minimum of 0.001 inch (0.0254 mm).
- (c) It is recommended that the instrument have an A-scan display. This will let the operator monitor the interaction between the signal and the gating of the instrument.

(3) Transducer

- (a) The transducer must have a diameter of no more than 0.375 inch (9.525 mm) and a delay line.
- (b) The recommended frequency is 5 to 10 MHz for material 0.5 inch (12.700 mm) thick or more and 10 to 20 MHz for material less than 0.5 inch (12.700 mm) thick.

(4) Reference Standard

- (a) The reference standard must be of the same base alloy as the metal for measurement.
- (b) Gage material can be used for a reference standard. It should be as close as practical to the alloy and temper of the material for test.

NOTE: When gage material is used; mechanically measure the thickness of the material.

- (c) The reference standard must have enough thickness range that one step will be thinner and one step thicker than the expected thickness range of the material.

C. Calibration

- (1) Set up the instrument with the manufacturer's instructions.
- (2) Choose steps on the reference standard for the calibration. It is recommended that there is a step between the chosen steps.

NOTE: It is important that the expected material thickness be between the range of the steps chosen on the reference standard.

- (3) Calibrate the instrument on the chosen steps of the reference standard. If there are any steps between the calibration steps, use them to make sure of the calibration.

D. Inspection

- (1) The area must be clean and free of grease, dirt, corrosion or other material that may affect the inspection.
- (2) Examine the area for inspection. Record material thickness to the nearest 0.001 inch.
- (3) Take enough measurements that the minimum thickness is found in the blended area.
- (4) If possible, take a measurement in an adjacent area to get a nominal thickness.
- (5) Refer to the General Requirements section for information on how to report inspection results.

E. After Inspection

- (1) Refer to the General Requirements section for information on how to report inspection results.
- (2) Clean any couplant off the area.

6. VISUAL INSPECTION

A. General

- (1) Visual inspection is the most common form of airplane inspection. Visual inspection can find a wide variety of component and material surface discontinuities, such as cracks, corrosion, contamination, surface finish, weld joints, solder connections, and adhesive disbonds. The results of a visual inspection may be improved with the use of applicable

combinations of magnifying instruments, borescopes, light sources, video scanners, and other devices. The use of optical aids for visual inspection is recommended. Optical aids magnify discontinuities that cannot be seen by the unaided eye and also allow inspection in inaccessible areas.

- (2) Personnel that do visual inspection tasks do not need to have certification in nondestructive inspection.

B. Visual Aids

- (1) Structure and components that must be routinely examined are sometimes difficult to access. Visual inspection aids such as a powerful flashlight, a mirror with a ball joint, and a 10 power magnifying glass are needed for the inspection.
- (2) Flashlights used for visual inspection should be suitable for industrial use and, where applicable, safety approved for use in hazardous atmospheres such as airplane fuel tanks. These characteristics should be considered when selecting a flashlight: foot-candle rating; explosive atmosphere rating; beam spread (adjustable, spot, or flood); efficiency (battery usage rate); brightness after extended use; and rechargeable or standard batteries. Inspection flashlights are available in several different bulb brightness levels:
 - (a) Standard incandescent (for long-battery life).
 - (b) Krypton (for 70% more light than standard bulbs).
 - (c) Halogen (for up to 100% more light than standard bulbs).
 - (d) Xenon (for over 100% more light than standard bulbs)
- (3) An inspection mirror is used to view an area that is not in the normal line of sight. The mirror should be of the applicable size to easily see the component and a swivel joint tight enough to keep its position.
- (4) A single converging lens is often referred to as a simple magnifier. Magnification of a single lens can be found by the equation $M = 10/f$. In this equation, "M" is the magnification, "f" is the focal length of the lens in inches, and "10" is a constant that represents the average minimum distance at which objects can be distinctly seen by the unaided eye. For example, a lens with a focal length of 5 inches has a magnification of 2, or is said to be a two-power lens. A 10-power magnifier is needed for inspection.
- (5) Borescopes
 - (a) These instruments are long, tubular, precision optical instruments with built-in illumination, designed to allow remote visual inspection of otherwise inaccessible areas. The tube, which can be rigid or flexible with a wide variety of lengths and diameters, provides the necessary optical connection between the viewing end and an objective lens at the distant or distal tip of the borescope.
 - (b) Optical Designs. Typical designs for the optical connection between the borescope viewing end and the distal tip are:
 - 1 A rigid tube with a series of relay lenses;
 - 2 A flexible or rigid tube with a bundle of optical fibers; and
 - 3 A flexible or rigid tube with wiring that carries the image signal from a Charge Couple Device (CCD) imaging sensor at the distal tip.

NOTE: Instruments used as an aid for visual inspection must be capable of resolving four line pairs per mm (4lp/mm).

- (c) These designs can have either fixed or adjustable focus of the objective lens at the distal tip. The distal tip may also have prisms and mirrors that define the direction and field of view. A fiber optic light guide with white light is generally used in the illumination system. Some long borescopes use light-emitting diodes at the distal tip for illumination.

C. Visual Inspection Procedures

- (1) Factors That Can Affect Inspection
 - (a) Lighting. Get sufficient lighting for the part or area. Do not look into glare to do the inspection.
 - (b) Comfort. The comfort (temperature, wind, rain, etc.) of the inspector can be a factor in visual inspection reliability.
 - (c) Noise. Noise levels are important. Too much noise reduces concentration, creates tension, and prevents effective communication. All these factors will increase the chance of errors.
 - (d) Inspection Area Access. Ease of access to the inspection area has been found to be of major importance in reliable visual inspection. Access includes that into an inspection position (primary access) and to do the visual inspection (secondary access). Poor access can affect the interpretation of discontinuities, decisions, motivation, and attitude.
- (2) Preliminary Inspection. Do a preliminary inspection of the general area for foreign objects, deformed or missing fasteners, security of parts, corrosion, and damage. If the location is not easy to access, use visual aids such as a mirror or

borescope.

- (3) Corrosion. Remove, but do not do a treatment of any corrosion found during preliminary inspection. Do a treatment of corrosion found after the entire visual inspection is complete.

NOTE: If you leave corrosion in place or do a treatment of the corrosion before inspection, it may hide other discontinuities.

- (4) Clean. After the preliminary inspection, clean the areas or surface of the parts for inspection. Do not remove the protective finish from the part.
- (5) Inspection. Carefully examine the area for discontinuities, with optical aids as needed. An inspector normally should have available applicable measuring devices, a flashlight, and a mirror.

(a) Surface cracks. Refer to Figure 5. To look for surface cracks with a flashlight:

- 1 Point the light beam toward the face with between a 5° and 45° angle to the surface. Refer to Figure 5.
- 2 Do not point the light beam at an angle such that the reflected light beam shines directly into the eyes.
- 3 Keep the eyes above the reflected light beam. Measure the size of any cracks found with the light beam at right angles to the crack and trace the length.

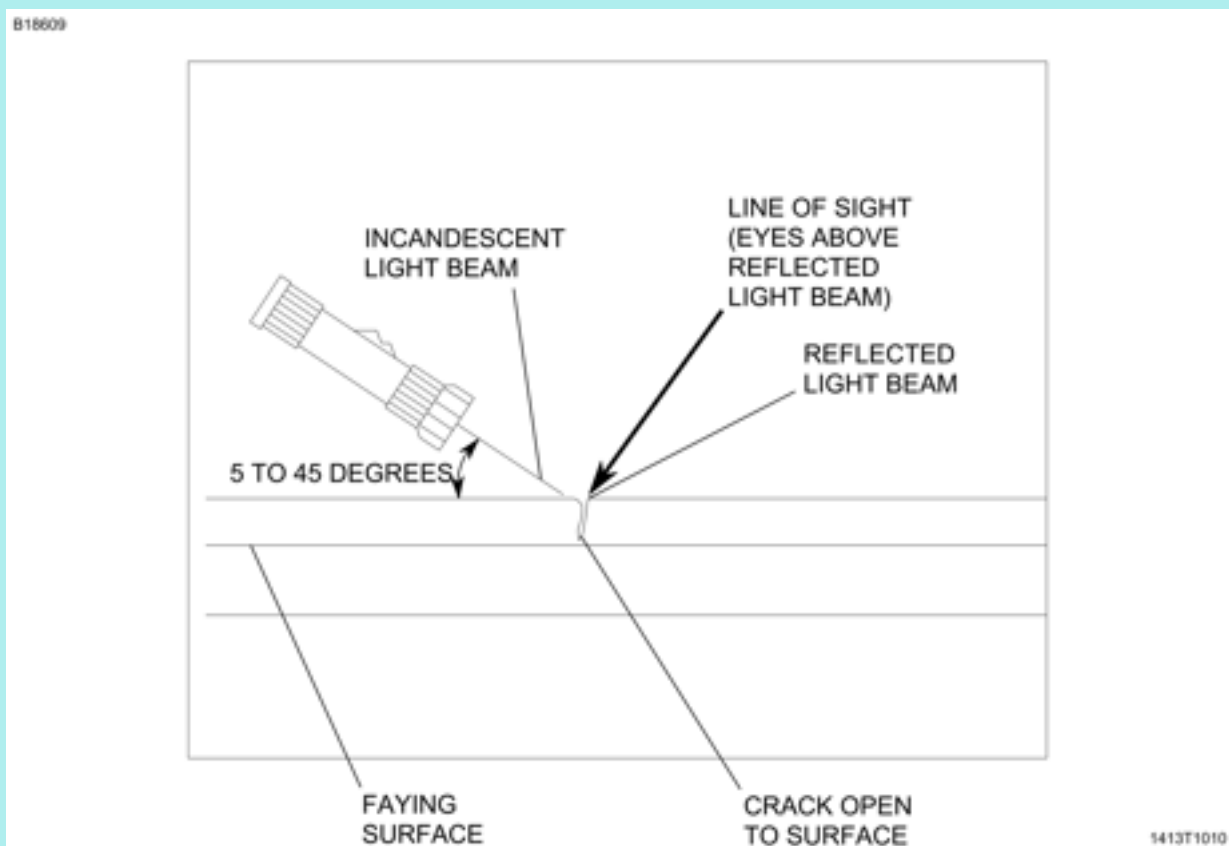


Figure 5

- 4 Use a 10-power magnifier to make sure of a suspected crack.
- (b) Hardware and Fasteners. Examine rivets, bolts, and other hardware for looseness, integrity, proper size and fit, and corrosion. Dished, cracked, or missing rivet heads and loose rivets should be identified and recorded.
- (c) Control Systems. Examine cables, control rods, rod ends, fairleads, pulleys, and all other items for integrity, structural soundness, and corrosion.
- (d) Visual Inspection for Corrosion. Inspection of an airplane for corrosion follows a systematic pattern.
 - 1 Clues. The airplane is initially observed for clues about the care with which it has been maintained.
 - 2 Locations. Examine likely corrosion sites. These include galleys and food service areas, lavatories, bilges, tank drains, and fastenings. When debris is found, it should be examined for iron oxide and the characteristically white powdery aluminum hydride. Biological contamination (mold, algae), which may feel greasy or slippery,

frequently causes corrosion since it changes the acidity of any moisture it contains. Caulking and sealing compounds should be examined for good bond since corrosion can get under such materials. Nutplates should be examined for corrosion under them. Tap tests should be done often and the cause of any dull sounding areas found. The omission of fuel additives by some fuel vendors can increase the deterioration of fuel tanks on a small airplane. In such cases, it is necessary to drain tanks and examine them with lighted borescopes or other aids. Flight and control surfaces are difficult to inspect since access is difficult. Extensive use of aids is recommended for such locations.

NOTE: **The use of a center punch or awl to indent a surface should be used with care, since awl or center punch pricks can cause fatigue cracks.**

- 3 Sites. Careful detailed inspection of corrosion sites is then done to measure the amount of corrosion. You may need to remove skin panels or other measures to further measure the damage.
- (e) Disbonds. Many airplanes have adhesive bond panels. These may have disbonds and adhesive failures. Remember that, in adhesively bonded structures, evidence of corrosion can signal the loss of bond integrity. A good example of this condition is the pillowing which appears behind rivets. If the structure is bonded as well as riveted, the bond may be damaged where pillowing exists.
- (f) Painted Surfaces. Examine painted surfaces for chipped, missing, loose or blistered paint and for signs of corrosion.
- (g) Other surface discontinuities. Look for other surface discontinuities, such as discoloration from overheating; buckled, bulged, or dented skin; cracked, chafed, split, or dented tubing; chafed electrical wiring; delamination of composites; and damaged protective finishes.

LISTING OF SUPPLEMENTAL INSPECTIONS

1. Supplemental Inspection Procedures

- A. Each of the supplemental inspections listed in this section has the instructions to do each Nondestructive Testing procedure needed.
- B. Procedure
 - (1) Each 5-14-XX section has the details of the inspection and if needed, a reference to the Nondestructive Testing procedure for that inspection.
 - (2) The supplemental inspections that reference a Nondestructive Testing procedure will refer to 5-13-01 document for the details of the procedure.
 - (3) The supplemental inspection numbers in the list below agree with the number for the Nondestructive Testing procedure, if applicable.
- C. If an airplane has exceeded the inspection limits given, the inspection must be done before August 31, 2014. Inspections in subsequent revisions to the SID shall be accomplished in accordance with the requirements of the revised inspection.
- D. Service Information Letters/Service Bulletins
 - (1) In addition to this manual, the following service information will be required to complete the SID inspections (5-14-XX document sections).

Bulletin	Title	Associated Service Kit
SB00-57-01	Flap Track and Wing Inboard Trailing Edge Inspection (for applicable units within 17280001 thru 17281116 and 172S8001 thru 172S9112)	MK172-57-01
SB06-57-01	Upper Wing Skin Modification (for units 17280001 thru 17281243 and 172S8001 thru 172S9832)	MK172-57-04
SB09-55-02	Horizontal Stabilizer Rear Spar Inspection (for units 17281352 thru 17281544 and 172S10365 thru 172S10895)	
SB98-53-02	Firewall Inspection and Cowl Mount Alignment (for applicable units within 17280001 thru 17280724 and 172S8001 thru 172S8201)	MK172-53-02
SB99-55-01	Vertical Fin Aft Spar Inspection (for applicable units within 1728001 thru 17280594 and 172S8014 thru 172S8019)	

2. Supplemental Inspections

DETAILS FOUND IN SECTION 5-14- XX	SUPPLEMENTAL INSPECTION NUMBER	TITLE	INSPECTION COMPLIANCE (See Note 1)		INSPECTION OPERATION
			INITIAL	REPEAT	
5-14-01	27-20-01	Rudder Pedal Torque Tube Inspection	10,000 Hours or 240 Months	3,000 Hours or 60 Months	38
5-14-02	27-30-01	Elevator Trim Pulley Bracket and Actuator Bracket Structure Inspection	1,000 Hours or 36 Months	1,000 Hours or 36 Months	31
5-14-03	32-13-01	Main Landing Gear Spring Corrosion Inspection	MILD/MODERATE 240 Months	MILD/MODERATE 120 Months	42
			SEVERE 120 Months	SEVERE 60 Months	46
5-14-04	32-13-02	Main Landing Gear Fittings Inspection	3,000 Hours or 60 Months	1,000 Hours or 60 Months	34

5-14-05	32-13-03	Main Landing Gear Axle Inspection	6,000 Hours or 120 Months	1,000 Hours or 36 Months	37
5-14-06	32-20-01	Nose Gear Torque Link and Fork Inspection	3,000 Hours or 60 Months	3,000 Hours or 60 Months	35
5-14-07	53-11-01	Carry-Thru Structure Corrosion Inspection	MILD/MODERATE 300 Months	MILD/MODERATE 120 Months	43
			SEVERE 120 Months	SEVERE 60 Months	46
5-14-08	53-12-01	Fuselage Forward Doorpost Inspection	TYPICAL 12,000 Hours or 240 Months	TYPICAL 2,000 Hours or 120 Months	47
			SEVERE 6,000 hours or 120 Months	SEVERE 1,000 hours or 60 Months	48
5-14-09	53-12-02	Firewall Inspection	2,000 Hours or 60 Months	2,000 Hours or 60 Months	32
5-14-10	53-30-01	Fuselage Interior Skin Panels Corrosion Inspection	MILD/MODERATE 300 Months	MILD/MODERATE 120 Months	43
			SEVERE 120 Months	SEVERE 60 Months	46
5-14-11	53-47-01	Seat Rails and Seat Rail Structure Corrosion Inspection	MILD/MODERATE 120 Months	MILD/MODERATE 120 Months	41
			SEVERE 60 Months	SEVERE 60 Months	45
5-14-12	55-10-01	Horizontal Stabilizer, Elevators and Attachments Inspection	10,000 Hours or 240 Months	3,000 Hours or 60 Months	38
5-14-13	55-30-01	Vertical Stabilizer, Rudder and Attachments Inspection	10,000 Hours or 240 Months	3,000 Hours or 60 Months	38
5-14-14	57-11-01	Wing Structure Inspection	TYPICAL 12,000 Hours or 240 Months	TYPICAL 2,000 Hours or 120 Months	47
			SEVERE 6,000 Hours or 120 Months	SEVERE 1,000 Hours or 60 months	48
5-14-15	57-11-02	Wing Structure Corrosion Inspection	MILD/MODERATE 300 Months	MILD/MODERATE 120 Months	43
			SEVERE 120 Months	SEVERE 60 Months	46
5-14-16	57-11-03	Wing Splice Joint at Strut Attach Inspection	MILD/MODERATE 240 Months	MILD/MODERATE 120 Months	42
			SEVERE 120 Months	SEVERE 60 Months	46
5-14-17	57-12-01	Wing Root Rib Corrosion Inspection	MILD/MODERATE 60 Months	MILD/MODERATE 60 Months	40
			SEVERE 36 Months	SEVERE 36 Months	44

5-14-18	57-40-01	Strut and Strut Wing Attachment Inspection	TYPICAL 12,000 Hours or 240 Months	TYPICAL 2,000 Hours or 120 Months	47
			SEVERE 6,000 Hours or 120 Months	SEVERE 1,000 Hours or 60 Months	48
5-14-19	57-51-01	Aileron Support Structure Inspection	3,000 Hours or 120 Months	500 Hours or 60 Months	33
5-14-20	57-53-01	Flap Tracks Corrosion Inspection	MILD/MODERATE 240 Months	MILD/MODERATE 120 Months	42
			SEVERE 120 Months	SEVERE 60 Months	46
5-14-21	71-20-01	Engine Mount Inspection	10,000 Hours or 240 Months	At Engine Overhaul	39
5-14-22	27-10-01	Control Yoke Inspection	TYPICAL 300 Months	TYPICAL 120 Months	49
			SEVERE 180 Months	SEVERE 60 Months	50
5-14-23	53-12-03	Fuselage Bulkhead Inspection	10,000 Hours or 240 Months	1,000 Hours or 36 Months	51

NOTE 1:

Time limits for the INITIAL inspections are set by either flight hours or calendar time, whichever occurs first. Except for Section 5-14-21, Supplemental Inspection 71-20-01, corresponding calendar inspection times are per REPEAT flight hour or calendar time specified, whichever occurs first. Corrosion Prevention and Control Program (CPCP) remain calendar time based. If the INITIAL inspection has been completed and a CPCP is in effect, then REPEAT inspections are based entirely on flight hours.

SUPPLEMENTAL INSPECTION NUMBER: 27-20-01

1. TITLE:

Rudder Pedal Torque Tube Inspection

2. EFFECTIVITY

17280001 and On, 172S8001 and On

INSPECTION COMPLIANCE

ALL USAGE: INITIAL	10,000 Hours or	240 months (NOTE)
REPEAT	3,000 Hours or	60 months (NOTE)

NOTE:

Coordinate this inspection with the trim tab actuator overhaul.

3. PURPOSE

To verify integrity of the rudder pedal torque tube assembly.

4. INSPECTION INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Inspect rudder pedal torque tubes for corrosion or cracking and cable and pedal attachment arms for wear, cracks or weld failures. Refer to [Figure 1](#).
 - (1) Clean area before inspecting if grime or debris is present.
- B. Inspect the rudder bar support brackets for cracks at the bend radii in the mounting flange.

5. ACCESS AND DETECTABLE CRACK SIZE

ACCESS/LOCATION

Fuselage, Near Forward Firewall

DETECTABLE CRACK SIZE

Not Allowed

6. INSPECTION PROCEDURE

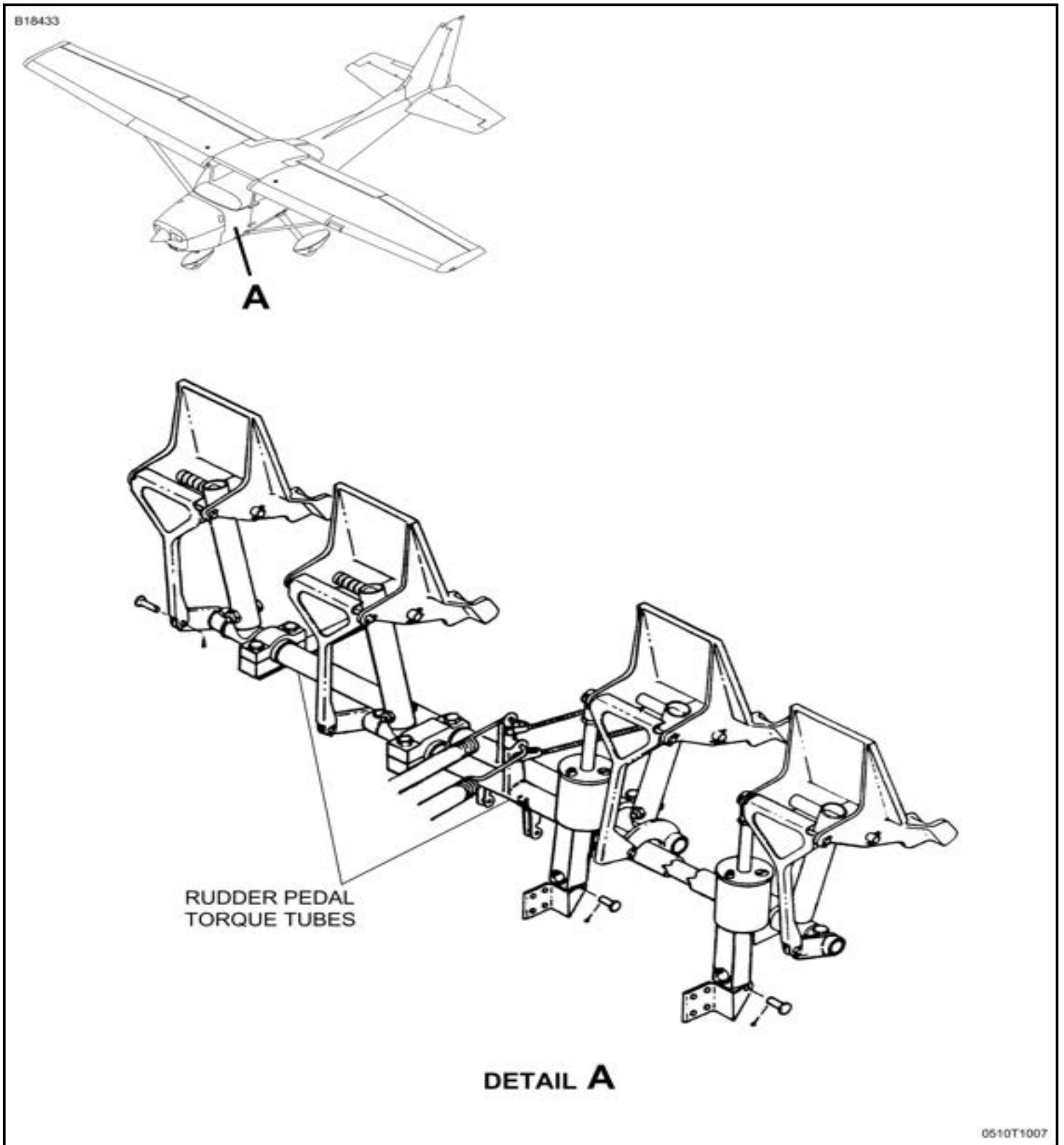
Visual

7. REPAIR/MODIFICATION

Typical failures occur at or close to welds in the rudder bar. Since the rudder bar is not heat treated after welding, it can be rewelded and used without subsequent heat treatment. Examine the rewelded area after welding for any new or additional cracking. Make other repairs by replacing damaged or missing parts with spare parts. Make repairs in accordance with applicable Chapter(s) of the Single Engine Structural Repair Manual. Coordinate any repair not available in Single Engine Structural Repair Manual with Cessna Customer Service prior to beginning the repair.

8. COMMENTS

Figure 1 : Sheet 1 : Rudder Pedal Torque Tube Inspection



SUPPLEMENTAL INSPECTION NUMBER: 27-30-01

1. TITLE:

Elevator Trim Pulley Bracket and Actuator Bracket Structure Inspection

2. EFFECTIVITY

17280001 and On, 172S8001 and On

INSPECTION COMPLIANCE

ALL USAGE:	INITIAL	1,000 Hours or	36 months (NOTE)
	REPEAT	1,000 Hours or	36 months (NOTE)

NOTE:

Coordinate this inspection with the trim tab actuator overhaul.

3. PURPOSE

To verify the integrity of the elevator trim pulley brackets and the actuator support brackets.

4. INSPECTION INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Remove the access panel on the horizontal stabilizer to get access to the trim tab actuator support hardware. Refer to [Figure 1](#) and the applicable sections of this Manual.
- B. Remove seats, floor covering and floor inspection panels as necessary to inspect elevator trim pulley brackets and actuator support brackets for cracks, corrosion and bent flanges. Straighten bent flanges and check for any cracking, using at least a 4x power magnifying glass and a bright light.
 - (1) Clean area before inspecting if grime or debris is present.
- C. Inspect all pulleys for wear, flat spots and freedom of rotation.
- D. Inspect all fasteners and attaching structure for integrity.
- E. Install the items that were removed to accomplish this inspection, refer to the applicable sections of this manual.

5. ACCESS AND DETECTABLE CRACK SIZE

ACCESS/LOCATION

Stabilizer

DETECTABLE CRACK SIZE

Not Allowed

6. INSPECTION METHOD

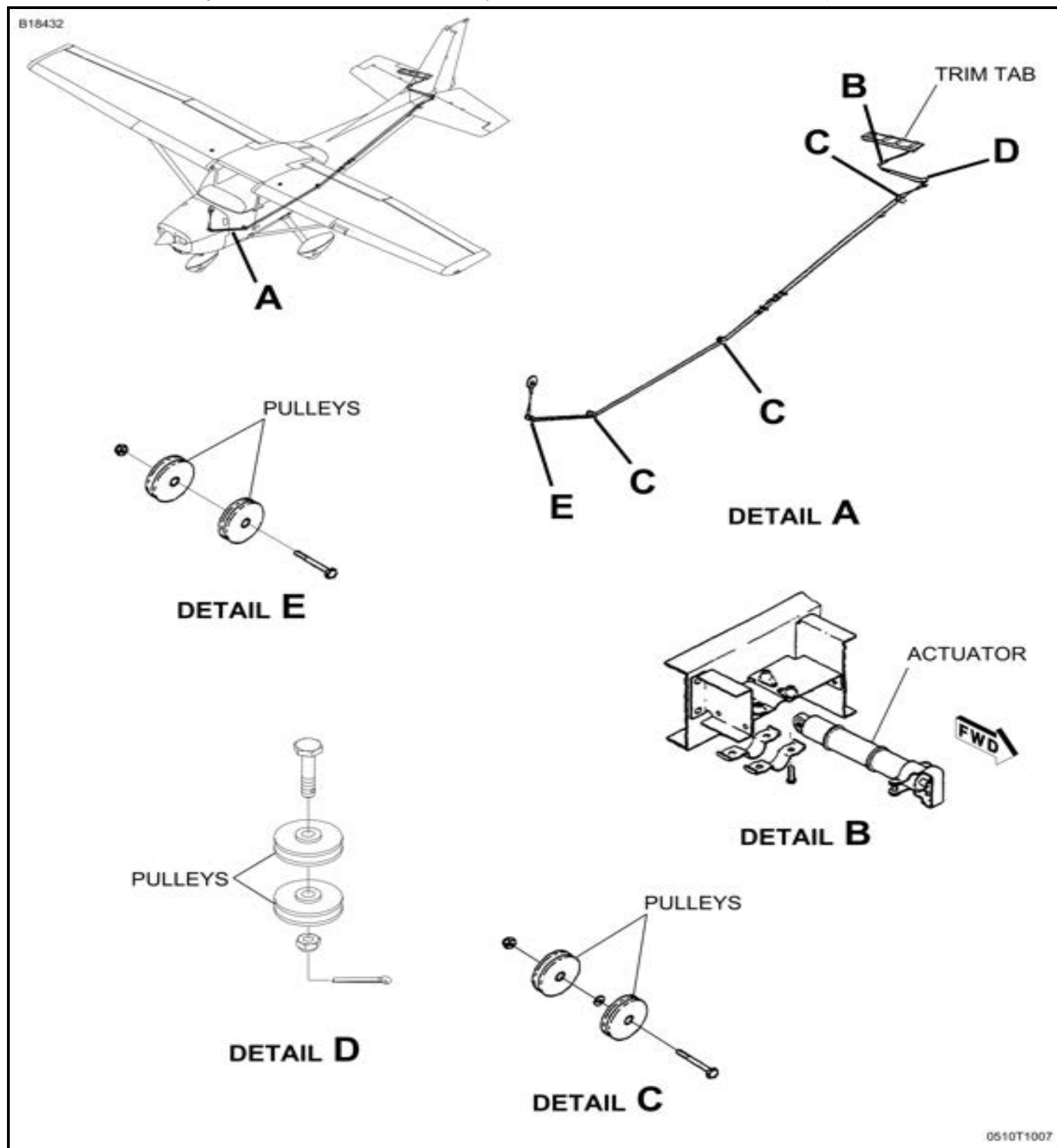
Visual

7. REPAIR/MODIFICATION

Replace any cracked or excessively corroded (10% or more of the material thickness is missing in the corroded section) brackets. Replace excessively worn, flat spotted or stiff pulleys. Straighten bent pulley brackets and actuator brackets with finger pressure and recheck for cracking. Replace any loose or sheared fasteners. Make repairs in accordance with applicable Chapter(s) of the Single Engine Structural Repair Manual. Coordinate any repair not available in Single Engine Structural Repair Manual with Cessna Customer Service prior to beginning the repair.

8. COMMENTS

Figure 1 : Sheet 1 : Elevator Trim Pulley Bracket and Actuator Bracket Structure Inspection



SUPPLEMENTAL INSPECTION NUMBER: 32-13-01

1. TITLE:

Main Landing Gear Spring Corrosion Inspection

2. EFFECTIVITY

17280001 and On, 172S8001 and On

CORROSION SEVERITY	INSPECTION COMPLIANCE
MILD/MODERATE:	INITIAL 240 months (NOTE)
	REPEAT 120 months (NOTE)
SEVERE:	INITIAL 120 months (NOTE)
	REPEAT 60 months (NOTE)

NOTE:

Refer to Chapter 51, Corrosion - Description and Operation to determine corrosion severity.

3. PURPOSE

To ensure corrosion protection of main landing gear springs.

4. INSPECTION INSTRUCTIONS

NOTE: The main landing gear tubular springs are made from high strength steel that is shot peened on the full circumference and full length along the outer diameter to increase the fatigue life of the part. If the protective layer of paint is chipped or worn away, corrosion (rust) is likely to occur.

- A. Remove landing gear fairings, refer to the applicable sections of this manual.
- B. Refer to Figure 1 Inspect the springs for worn or chipped paint. If rust has developed, rework the gears in accordance with the Repair/Modification Section below.
 - (1) Clean area before inspecting if grime or debris is present.
- C. If the finish is worn or chipped, refinish the landing gear springs.
- D. Inspect the area under and around the entry step attachment for corrosion.
- E. Inspect the axle attach holes for corrosion.
 - (1) Clean area before inspecting if grime or debris is present.
- F. Install the items that were removed to accomplish this inspection, refer to the applicable sections of this manual.

5. ACCESS AND DETECTABLE CRACK SIZE

ACCESS/LOCATION/ZONE	DETECTABLE CRACK SIZE
Main Gear Section	Not Allowed

6. INSPECTION METHOD

Visual

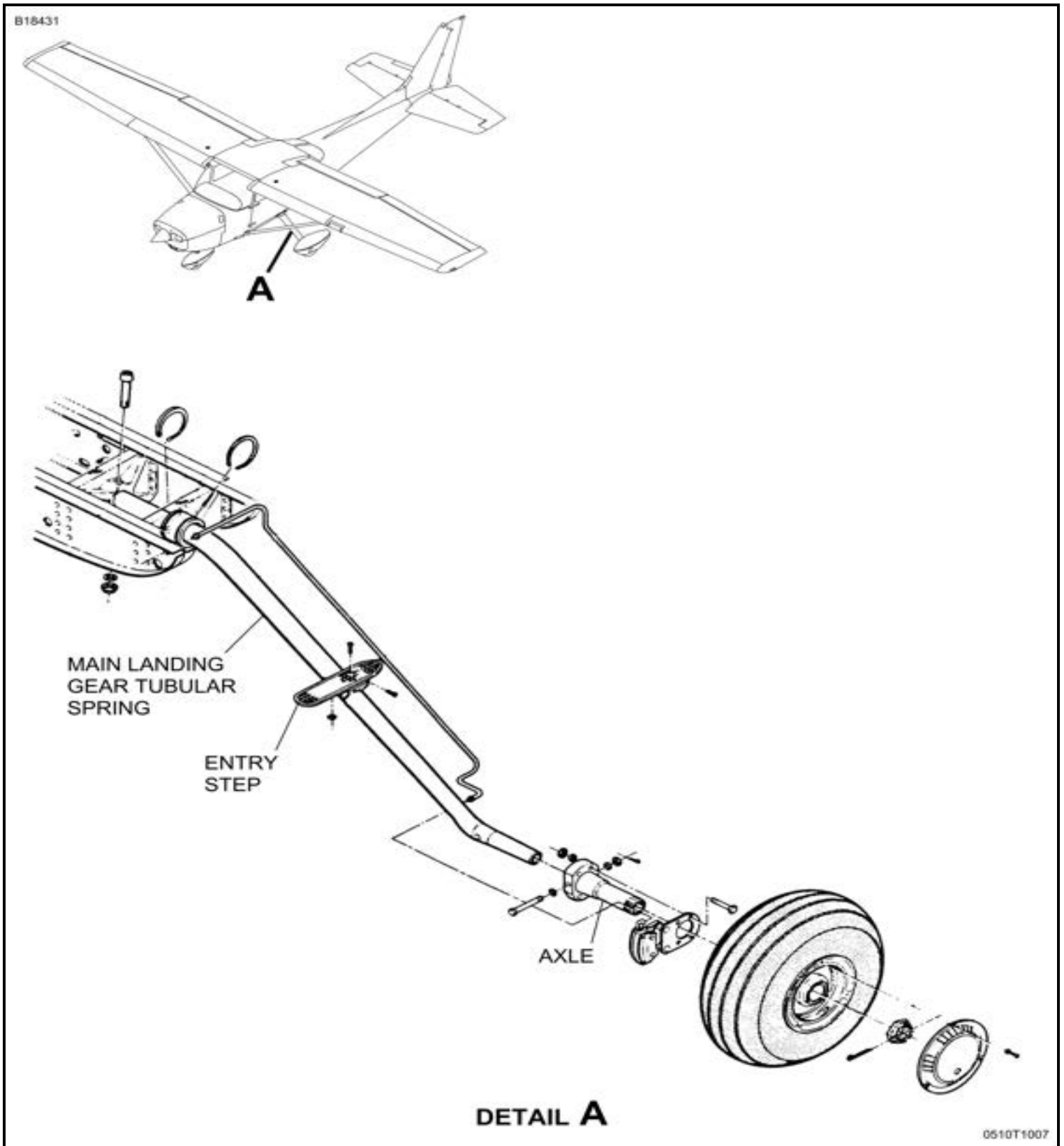
7. REPAIR/MODIFICATION

- A. If rust has developed on the landing gear springs, it must be removed before refinishing. The recommended procedure to remove rust is by hand sanding, using a fine grained sandpaper.
- B. Sand with 180 or finer grit abrasive cloth, to produce a diameter-to-depth ratio of about 10:1.
 - (1) To determine the depth of repaired area after removing the corrosion, use a straight edge and feeler gages. If the repaired corrosion pit or wear area is deeper than 0.008 inch, contact Cessna Customer Service for repair/replacement instructions.
- C. Refinish sanded areas.
 - (1) Solvent Wipe.
 - (a) Wipe off excess oil, grease or dirt from the surface to be cleaned.
 - (b) Apply solvent to a clean cloth, preferably by pouring solvent onto cloth from a safety can or other approved, labeled container. The cloth must be well saturated, but not dripping.

- (c) Wipe surface with the moistened cloth as necessary to dissolve or loosen soil. Work a small enough area so the surface being cleaned remains wet.
- (d) Immediately wipe the surface with a clean, dry cloth, while the solvent is still wet. Do not allow the surface to evaporate dry.
- (e) Do steps (b) through (d) again until there is no discoloration on the drying cloth.
- (2) Apply corrosion primer in accordance with Corrosion-Resistant Primer MIL-PRF-23377G or later.
 - (a) Mix and apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - (b) Apply mixture with a wet cross coat to yield a dry film thickness of 0.6 to 0.8 mils.
 - (c) Allow to air dry for two to four hours.
 - (d) Apply topcoat within 24 hours.
- (3) Apply Polyurethane Enamel Topcoat.
 - (a) Mix and apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - (b) Apply mixture with a wet cross coat to produce a dry film thickness of 1.5-2.0 mils.
 - (c) Allow to air dry per the manufacturer's instruction.

8. COMMENTS

Figure 1 : Sheet 1 : Main Landing Gear Spring Corrosion Inspection



SUPPLEMENTAL INSPECTION NUMBER: 32-13-02

1. TITLE:

Main Landing Gear Fittings Inspection

2. EFFECTIVITY

17280001 and On, 172S8001 and On

INSPECTION COMPLIANCE

ALL USAGE:	INITIAL	3,000 Hours or	60 months (NOTE)
	REPEAT	1,000 Hours or	60 months (NOTE)

NOTE:

Refer to Note 1, Section 5-14-00.

3. PURPOSE

To ensure structural integrity of the main landing gear fittings.

4. INSPECTION INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Remove the interior seats, floor covering and inspection panels as required to get access to the main landing gear fittings, refer to [Figure 1](#) and the applicable sections of this manual.
- B. Inspect the outboard main landing gear fittings for cracking. Pay particular attention to the area directly above the forward and aft edges of the landing gear spring and the attachment of the fittings to the bulkheads.
 - (1) Clean area before inspecting if grime or debris is present.
- C. Inspect the inboard main landing gear fittings for cracking. Pay particular attention to the area directly below the landing gear spring attachment and the attachment of the fittings to the bulkheads.
 - (1) Clean area before inspecting if grime or debris is present.
- D. Install interior seats, floor covering and inspection panels that were removed to get access to the main landing gear fittings, refer to the applicable sections of this manual.

5. ACCESS AND DETECTABLE CRACK SIZE

ACCESS/LOCATION/ZONE

Main Gear Support

DETECTABLE CRACK SIZE

Not Allowed

6. INSPECTION METHOD

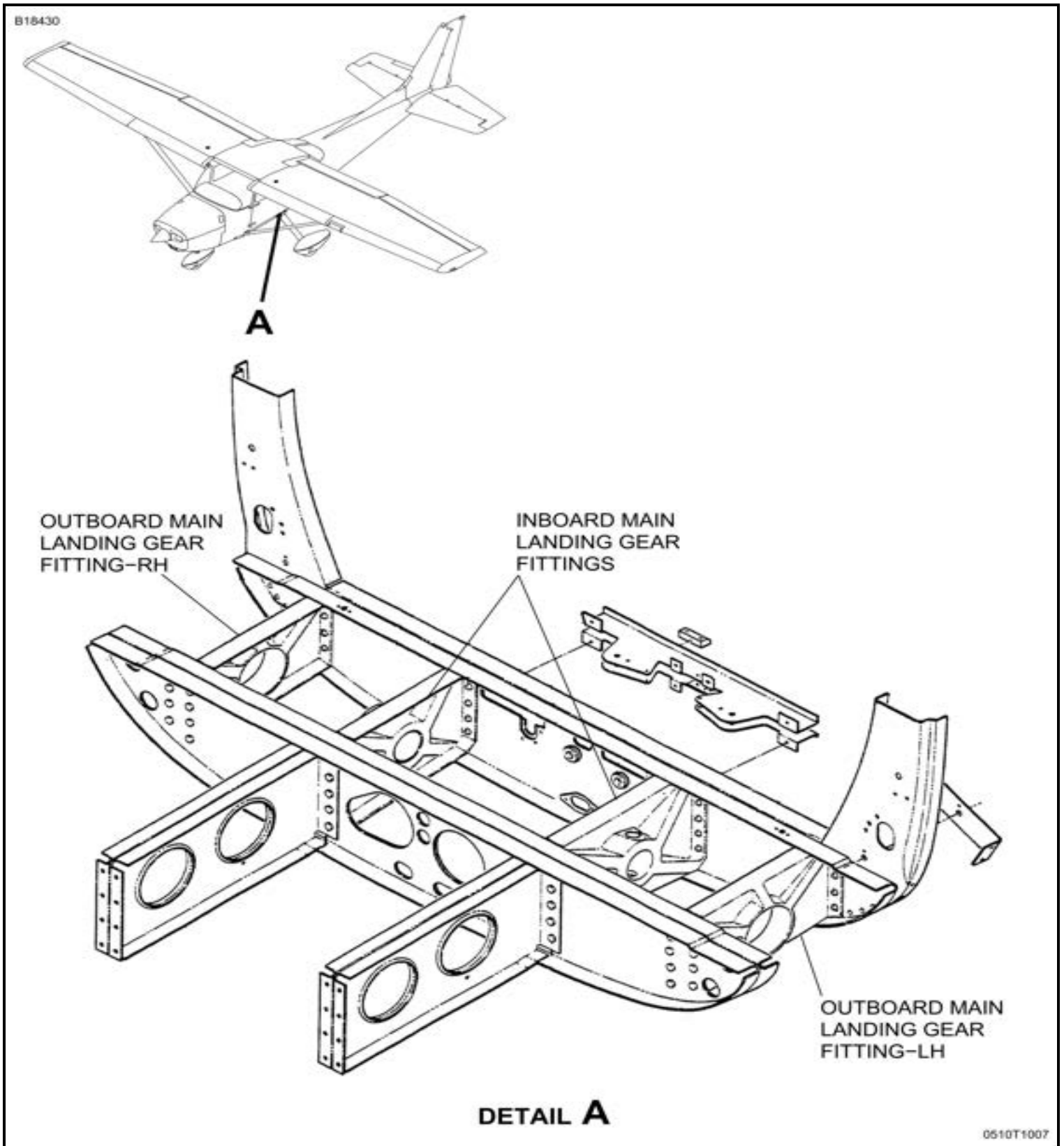
Visual

7. REPAIR/MODIFICATION

- A. Main landing gear fittings are contained between two wrap-around bulkheads, which physically contain the bulkheads even after the attach fasteners are removed. A recommended method to replace main landing gear fittings is to support the airplane to maintain alignment during rework, remove the floorboard just forward of the forward main gear bulkhead, remove the two longerons forward of the forward main landing gear bulkhead and then slide the forward main landing gear bulkhead forward to disengage it from the fittings. Since the attach holes will be reused to reinstall the parts, remove rivets carefully to avoid excessively enlarging rivet holes. After the fittings are installed, reinstall the removed parts in reverse order. Make repairs in accordance with applicable Chapter(s) of the Single Engine Structural Repair Manual. Coordinate any repair not available in Single Engine Structural Repair Manual with Cessna Customer Service prior to beginning the repair.

8. COMMENTS

Figure 1 : Sheet 1 : Main Landing Gear Fittings Inspection



SUPPLEMENTAL INSPECTION NUMBER: 32-13-03

1. TITLE:

Main Landing Gear Axle Inspection

2. EFFECTIVITY

17280001 and On, 172S8001 and On

INSPECTION COMPLIANCE

ALL USAGE:

INITIAL

6,000 Hours or

120 months **(NOTE)**

REPEAT

1,000 Hours or

36 months **(NOTE)**

NOTE:

Refer to Note 1, Section 5-14-00.

3. PURPOSE

To ensure integrity of main landing gear axles.

4. INSPECTION INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Jack the airplane in accordance with the applicable sections of this manual.

NOTE: This inspection will be required on both the left and right main landing gear axles.

- B. Refer to Figure 1, remove the wheel.

- C. Inspect the axle for cracks and corrosion.

- (1) Clean area before inspecting if grime or debris is present.
(2) Confirm suspected cracks with eddy current inspection.

- D. Install the wheel and remove the airplane from jacks, refer to the applicable sections of this manual.

5. ACCESS AND DETECTABLE CRACK SIZE

ACCESS/LOCATION/ZONE

Main Gear Section

DETECTABLE CRACK SIZE

Not Allowed

6. INSPECTION METHOD

Visual with eddy current if required for confirmation.

7. REPAIR/MODIFICATION

- A. If corrosion has developed on the landing gear axle, it must be removed before refinishing.

- B. Sand with 180 or finer grit abrasive cloth, to produce a diameter-to-depth ratio of about 10:1.

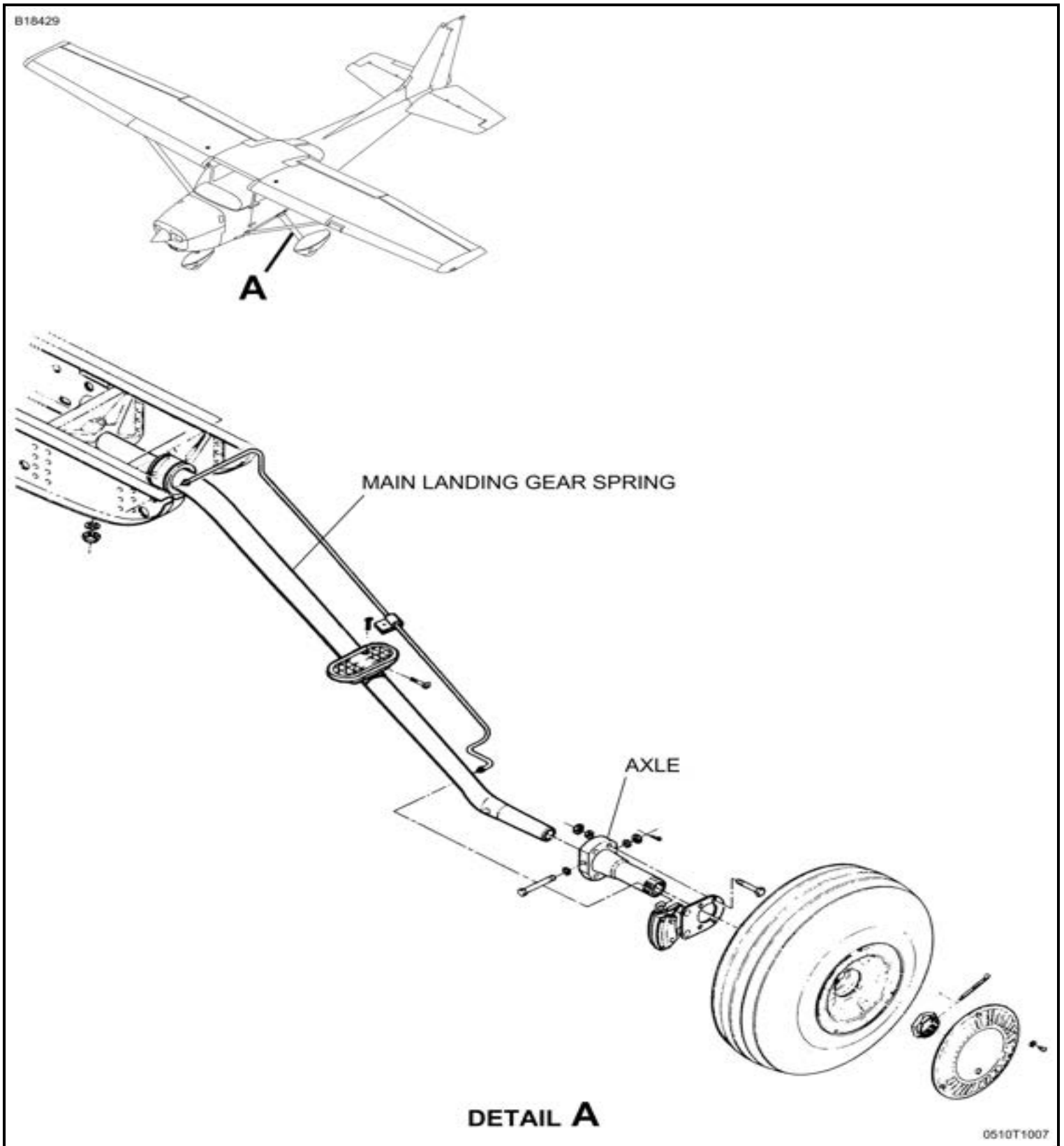
- (1) To determine the depth of the repaired area after removing the corrosion, use a straight edge and feeler gages. If the repaired corrosion pit or wear area is deeper than 0.005 inch, contact Cessna Customer Service for repair/replacement instructions.

- C. Clean and apply corrosion protection.

- D. Replace cracked axles.

8. COMMENTS

Figure 1 : Sheet 1 : MAIN LANDING GEAR AXLE INSPECTION



SUPPLEMENTAL INSPECTION NUMBER: 32-20-01

1. TITLE:

Nose Gear Torque Link and Fork Inspection

2. EFFECTIVITY

17280001 and On, 172S8001 and On

INSPECTION COMPLIANCE

ALL USAGE:	INITIAL	3,000 Hours or	60 months (NOTE)
	REPEAT	3,000 Hours or	60 months (NOTE)

NOTE:

Refer to Note 1, Section 5-14-00.

3. PURPOSE

To ensure structural integrity of the nose gear torque link and nose gear fork.

4. INSPECTION INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Deflate the nose landing gear strut, refer to the applicable sections of this manual.
- B. Remove the torque link bolts one at a time in accordance with the removal procedures in this manual. Refer to [Figure 1](#).
- C. Inspect for bent bolts or worn bolts. Install serviceable bolts after inspection.
 - (1) Clean area before inspecting if grime or debris is present.
- D. Inspect the nose gear upper torque link for cracks in the area of the stop block and the flanges of the "I" section of the link. Use surface eddy current inspection to confirm suspected cracks. Refer to Section 5-13-01 Non-destructive Inspection Methods and Requirements, Eddy Current Inspection - Surface Inspection, for additional instructions.
- E. Inspect center torque link bushings for excessive wear or deformation. Maximum new clearance between the NAS bushings in the mid joint upper torque link lug (ID = 0.1900 to 0.1915 in.) and the bolt (OD = 0.1885 to 0.1894 in.) is 0.0030 in. A clearance of 0.006 in. is the maximum wear limit.
 - (1) Clean area before inspecting if grime or debris is present.
- F. Inspect upper and lower joint torque link bushings for excessive wear or deformation. As the bolt clamps up on the spacer, the wear is to be measured between the NAS bushing and the spacer. Maximum new clearance between the NAS bushings in the torque link (ID = 0.3750 in. to 0.3765 in.) and the spacer (OD = 0.3744 in. to 0.3750 in.) is 0.0021 in. A clearance of 0.006 in. is the maximum wear limit.
 - (1) Clean area before inspecting if grime or debris is present.
- G. Inspect the fork for cracking along the forging parting line.
 - (1) Clean area before inspecting if grime or debris is present.
- H. Install the removed bolts.
- I. Service the nose strut, refer to the applicable sections of this manual.

5. ACCESS AND DETECTABLE CRACK SIZE

ACCESS/LOCATION

Nose Gear Section

DETECTABLE CRACK SIZE

Not Allowed

6. INSPECTION METHOD

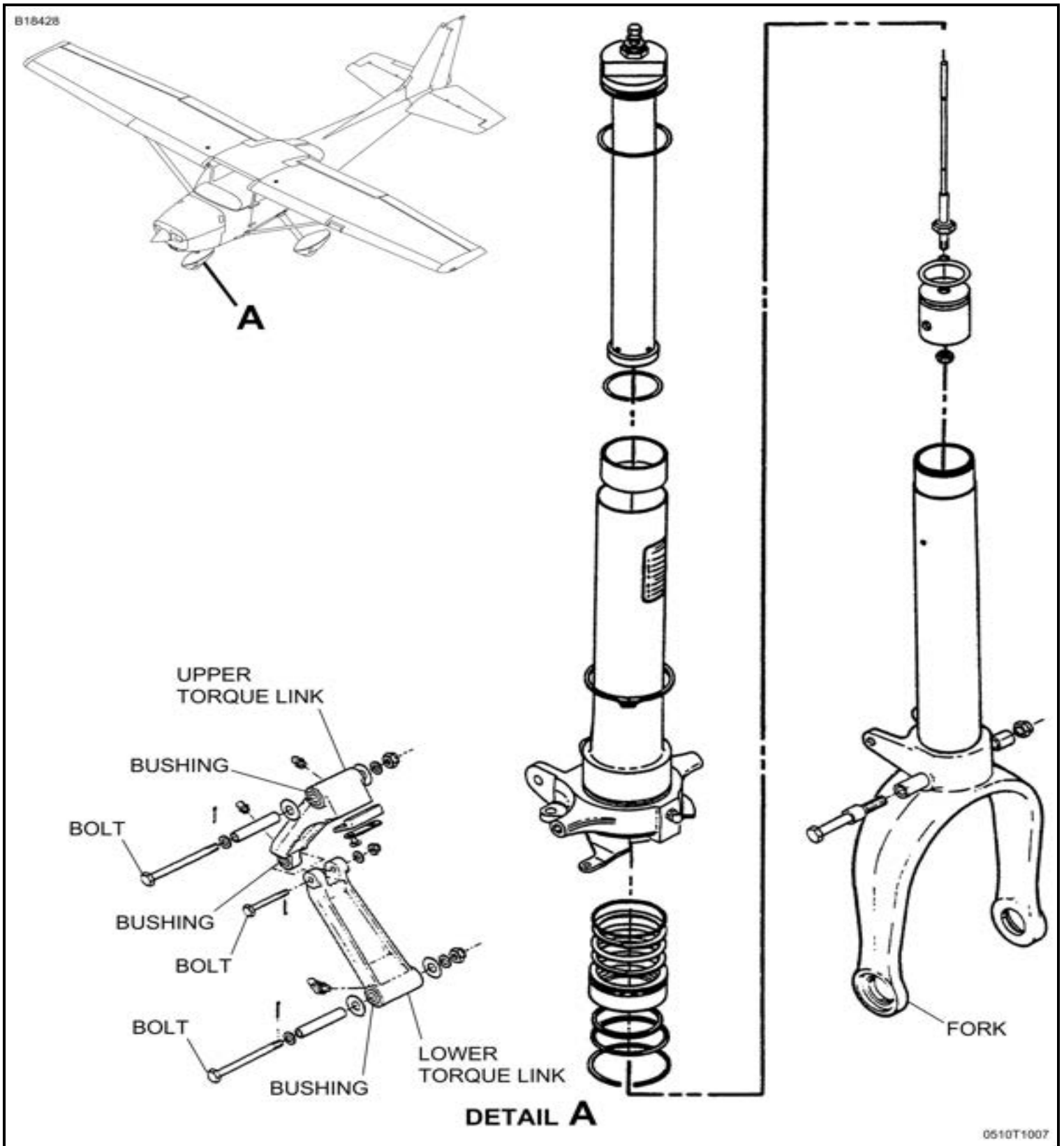
Visual and Eddy current

7. REPAIR/MODIFICATION

Replace worn or bent bolts or worn bushings with new parts if wear limits are exceeded. Cracked torque link or fork is not repairable and must be replaced. Make repairs in accordance with applicable Chapter(s) of the Single Engine Structural Repair Manual. Coordinate any repair not available in Single Engine Structural Repair Manual with Cessna Customer Service prior to beginning the repair.

8. COMMENTS

Figure 1 : Sheet 1 : Nose Gear Torque Link and Fork Inspection



SUPPLEMENTAL INSPECTION NUMBER: 53-11-01

1. TITLE:

Carry-Thru Structure Corrosion Inspection

2. EFFECTIVITY

17280001 and On, 172S8001 and On

CORROSION SEVERITY		INSPECTION COMPLIANCE
MILD/MODERATE:	INITIAL	300 months (NOTE)
	REPEAT	120 months (NOTE)
SEVERE:	INITIAL	120 months (NOTE)
	REPEAT	60 months (NOTE)

NOTE:

Refer to Chapter 51, Corrosion - Description and Operation to determine corrosion severity.

3. PURPOSE

To ensure corrosion protection of the carry-thru spar structure.

4. INSPECTION INSTRUCTIONS

- Remove headliner and interior items necessary to gain access to the front and rear carry-thru structure. Refer to Figure 1 and the applicable sections of this manual.
- Visually inspect front spar carry-thru area for loose or missing rivets or corrosion, especially between the spar channel and reinforcement, between the spar channel and upholstery retainer and between door post bulkhead attachment fittings and the spar channel.
 - Clean area before inspecting if grime or debris is present.
- Visually inspect rear spar carry-thru area for loose or missing rivets or corrosion, especially between the door post bulkhead attachment fittings and the spar channel.
 - Clean area before inspecting if grime or debris is present.
- Inspect for corrosion at the wing attachment fittings, lugs and spar block.
 - Clean area before inspecting if grime or debris is present.
- Install the items that were removed to accomplish this inspection, refer to the applicable sections of this manual.

5. ACCESS AND DETECTABLE CRACK SIZE

ACCESS/LOCATION

Cabin Interior Section

DETECTABLE CRACK SIZE

Not Allowed

6. INSPECTION METHOD

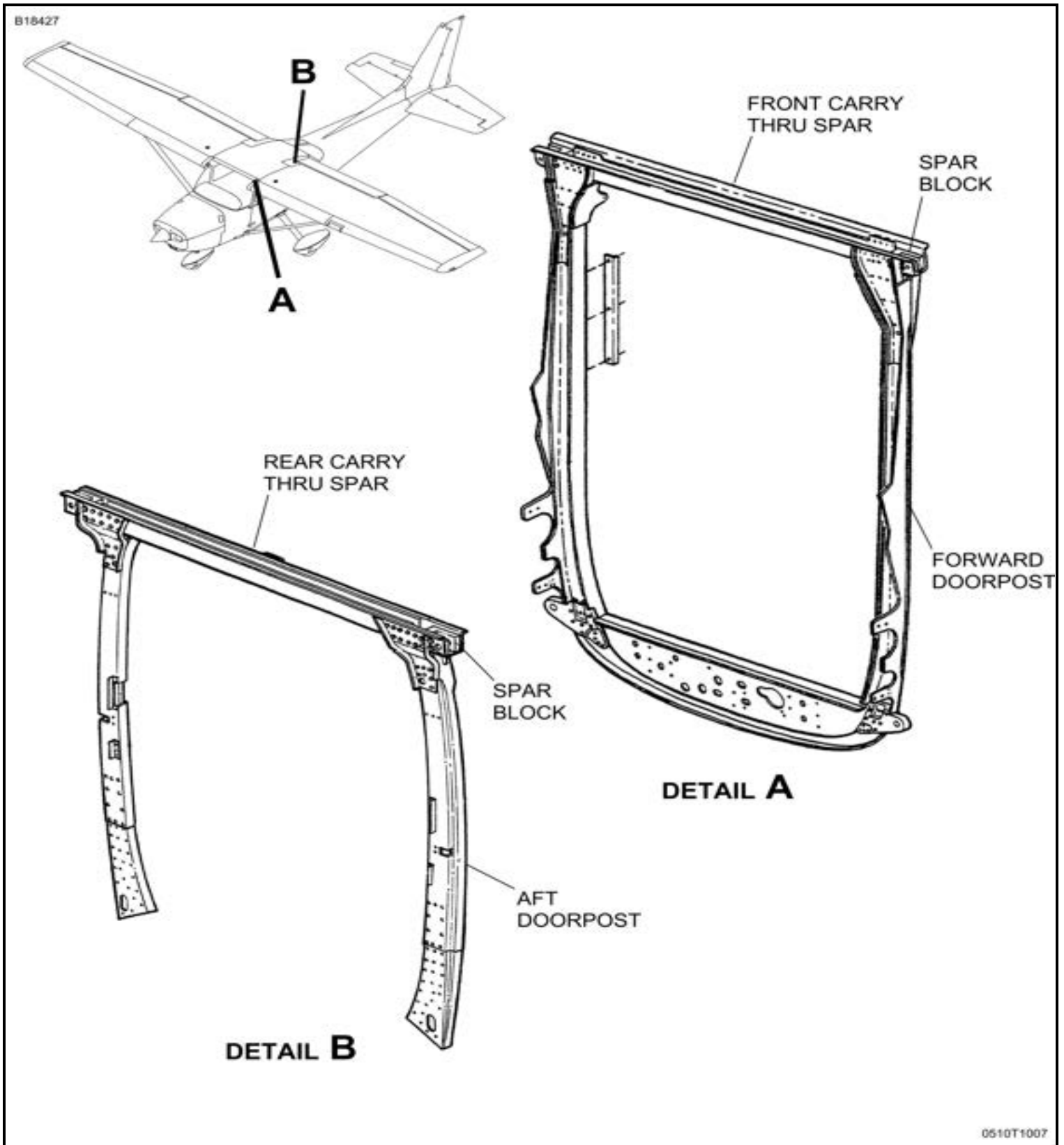
Visual

7. REPAIR/MODIFICATION

- Clean any corrosion products. The recommended procedure to remove corrosion is by hand sanding, using a fine grained sandpaper.
- Sand with 180 or finer grit abrasive cloth, to produce a diameter-to-depth ratio of about 10:1.
 - To determine the depth of repaired area after removing the corrosion, use ultrasonic inspection methods to determine the thickness of the material after removing the corrosion. If the thickness of the material is less than 90% of uncorroded/new material, contact Cessna Customer Service for repair/replacement instructions.
- Sand smooth to produce a diameter-to-depth ratio of about 10:1. Use ultrasonic inspection methods to determine thickness of remaining material after removing all corrosion. Repairs are required if thickness is less than 90% of uncorroded material section.
- Apply corrosion protection.

8. COMMENTS

Figure 1 : Sheet 1 : Carry-Thru Structure Corrosion Inspection



SUPPLEMENTAL INSPECTION NUMBER: 53-12-01

1. TITLE

Fuselage Forward Doorpost Inspection

2. EFFECTIVITY

17280001 and On, 172S8001 and On

		Inspection Compliance		
TYPICAL:	INITIAL	12,000 hours	or	240 months (NOTE)
	REPEAT	2,000 hours	or	120 months (NOTE)
SEVERE:	INITIAL	6,000 hours	or	120 months (NOTE)
	REPEAT	1,000 hours	or	60 months (NOTE)

NOTE:

refer to Note 1, Section 5-14-00.

3. PURPOSE

To verify the integrity of the fuselage lower forward doorpost.

4. INSPECTION INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Remove interior upholstery and floor coverings as required to gain access to the lower end of the forward left and right doorpost bulkheads. Refer to [Figure 1](#) and the applicable sections of this manual.
- B. Remove floorboard inspection covers in areas fore and aft of doorposts. The critical inspection area must be fully exposed.
- C. Using a flashlight and inspection mirror, visually inspect the area at the intersection of the doorpost and the forward doorpost bulkhead. Look for cracks that follow the bottom contour. [Figure 1](#).
 - (1) Clean area before inspecting if grime or debris is present.
- D. Visually inspect the door post area for cracks where the cabin door lower hinges attach to the door posts.
 - (1) Clean area before inspecting if grime or debris is present.
- E. Visually inspect the strut fitting area for evidence of corrosion.
 - (1) Clean area before inspecting if grime or debris is present.
- F. If the aircraft has been equipped with fuel step, then visually inspect the fuselage skin under the fuel step for cracks.
- G. If evidence of corrosion is found, cracks are suspected, or if airplane has exceeded the compliance flight hour time listed above, then conduct a surface eddy current inspection of the bulkhead around the strut attach fitting. Refer to Section 5-13-01 Nondestructive Inspection Methods and Requirements, Eddy Current Inspection – Surface Inspection, for additional instructions.
- H. Install inspection panels, floor coverings and upholstery panels that were removed for this inspection, refer to the applicable sections of this manual.

5. ACCESS AND DETECTABLE CRACK SIZE

ACCESS/LOCATION

Cabin

DETECTABLE CRACK SIZE

Not Applicable

6. INSPECTION METHOD

Visual with Eddy Current if needed.

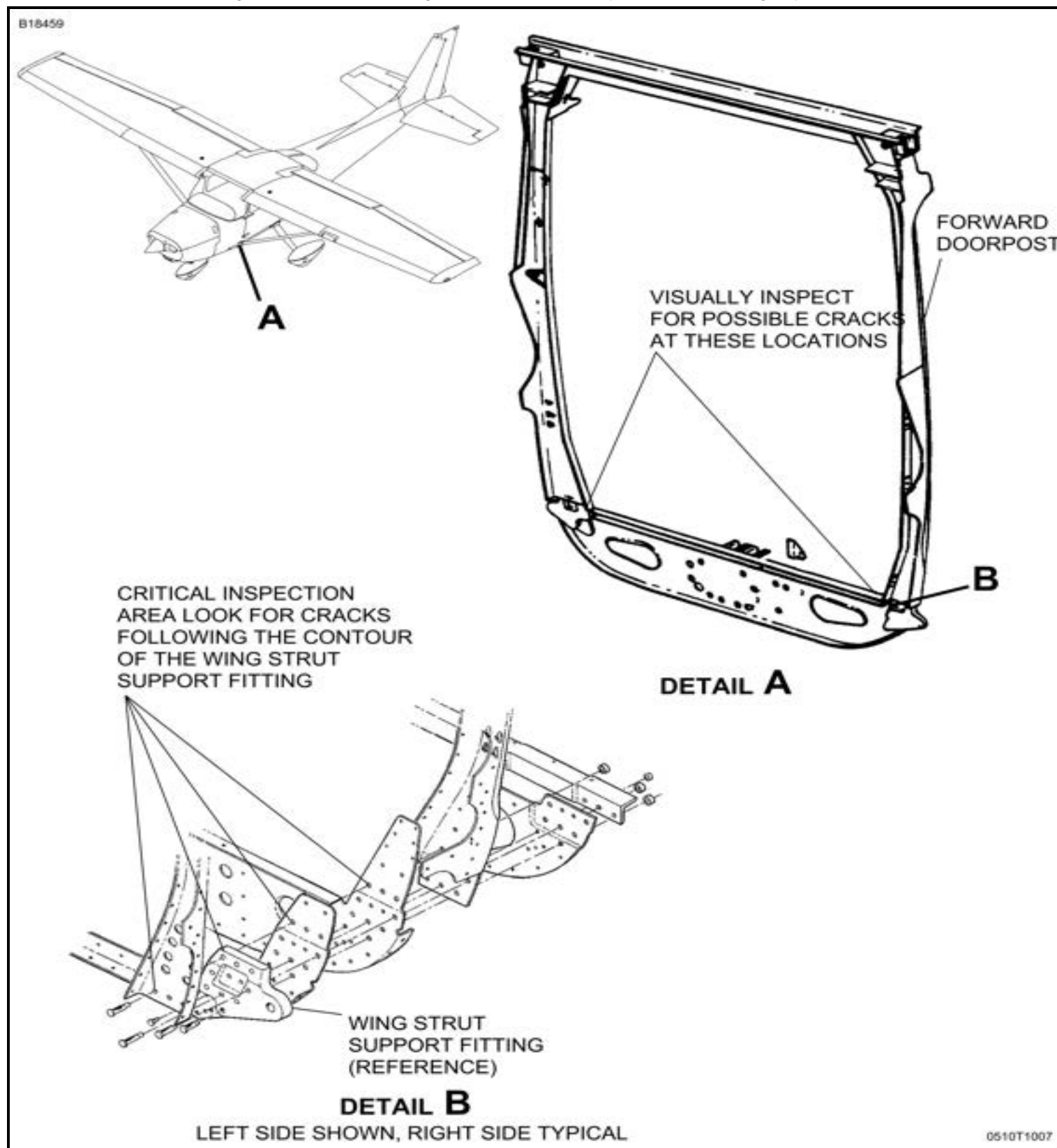
7. REPAIR/MODIFICATION

- A. If corrosion is found, remove corrosion by lightly sanding corroded area, taking care to remove as little material as necessary to completely remove corrosion and remaining pits in fitting or bulkhead.
- B. Buff out sanding marks.
- C. Assess remaining bulkhead thickness. If more than 10% of bulkhead material has been removed from the local area, the area must be repaired or replaced.
- D. Clean and prime sanded areas.
- E. Damaged bulkheads may be repaired. Coordinate any repair needed with Cessna Customer Service prior to beginning repair.

F. Replace strut attach fittings with crack indications.

8. COMMENTS

Figure 1 : Sheet 1 : Fuselage Forward Lower Doorpost and Strut Fitting Inspection



SUPPLEMENTAL INSPECTION NUMBER: 53-12-02

1. TITLE:

Firewall Inspection

2. EFFECTIVITY

17280001 and On, 172S8001 and On

INSPECTION COMPLIANCE

ALL USAGE:	INITIAL	2,000 Hours	or	60 months (NOTE)
	REPEAT	2,000 Hours	or	60 months (NOTE)

NOTE:

Refer to Note 1, Section 5-14-00.

3. PURPOSE

To ensure structural integrity of the firewall.

4. INSPECTION INSTRUCTIONS

- A. For airplane serial numbers 17280001 thru 17280724 and 172S8001 thru 172S8201, check the airplane maintenance records to verify that Cessna Service Bulletin SB98-53-02 has been complied with by the installation of Modification Kit MK172-53-02. If SB98-53-02 has not been complied with, install Modification Kit MK172-53-02. If Cessna Service Bulletin SB98-53-02 has been complied with by the installation of Modification Kit MK172-53-02, this inspection is complete.
- B. Remove upper and lower cowl from the airplane, refer to the applicable sections of this manual.
- C. Disconnect all electrical power from the airplane.
- D. Refer [Figure 1](#). Visually inspect around each engine cowl shock mount bracket (6 places) for cracking on forward and aft side of firewall.
 - (1) Clean area before inspecting if grime or debris is present.
- E. Visually inspect around each of the four attach points of the engine mount to the firewall. Examine around each engine mount attach bracket for cracking on the forward side of the firewall.
 - (1) Clean area before inspecting if grime or debris is present.
- F. Visually inspect for missing or loose fasteners in the structure, especially around the engine mount attach brackets and attachment of lower forward cabin skin to firewall. Refer [Figure 2](#).
- G. Inspect firewall for wrinkles, cracks, sheared rivets or other signs of damage or wear.
- H. Install the upper and lower cowl and connect electrical power, refer to the applicable sections of this manual.

5. ACCESS AND DETECTABLE CRACK SIZE

ACCESS/LOCATION

Under Cowl

DETECTABLE CRACK SIZE

Not Allowed

6. INSPECTION METHOD

Visual

7. REPAIR/MODIFICATION

If a crack is found in the firewall, the firewall shall be repaired or replaced in accordance with damage limits defined in SB98-53-02 or with applicable Chapter(s) of the Single Engine Structural Repair Manual. Coordinate any repair not available in Single Engine Structural Repair Manual with Cessna Customer Service prior to beginning the repair.

8. COMMENTS

Figure 1 : Sheet 1 : Cowl Shock Mount Inspection

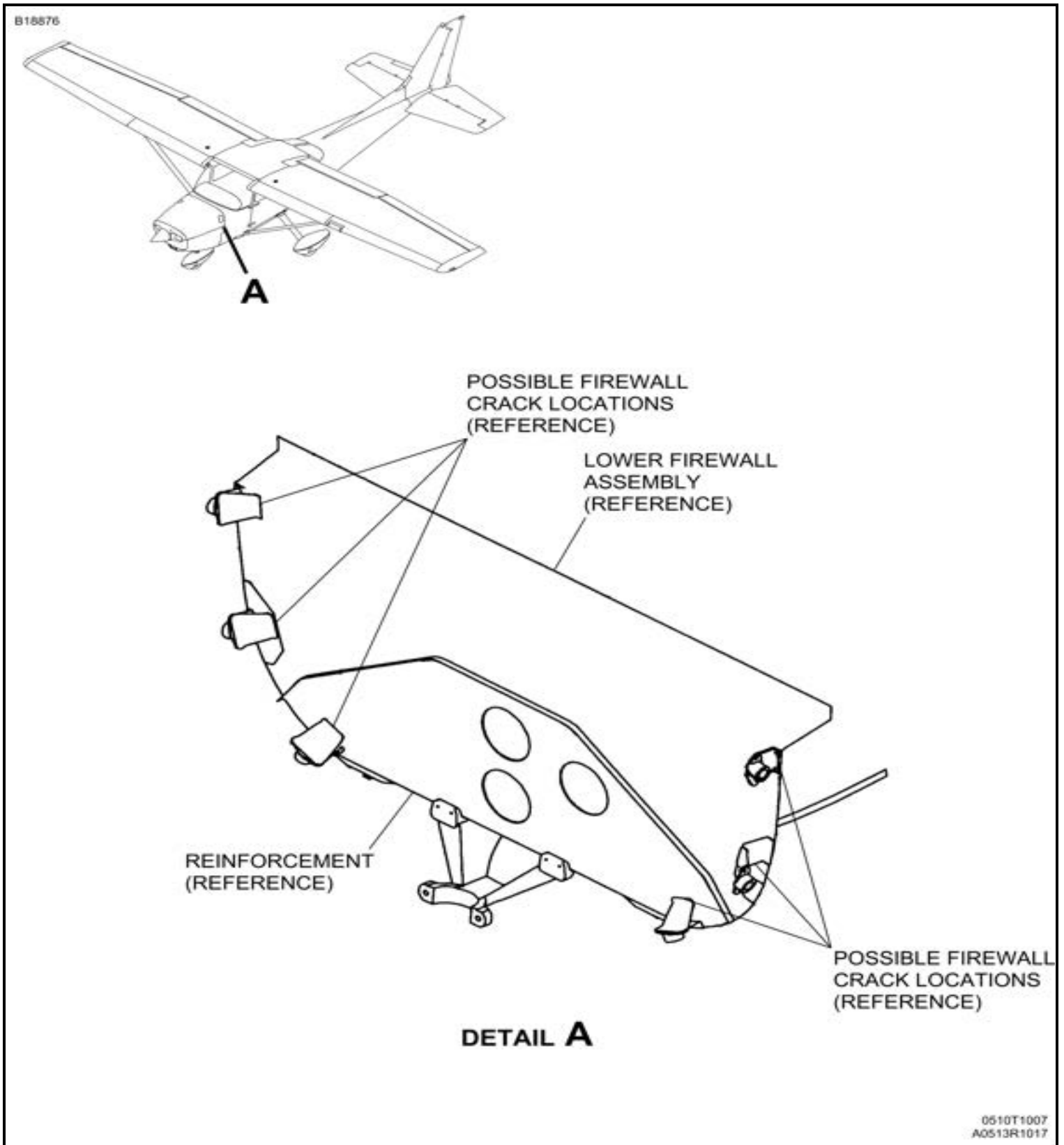


Figure 2 : Sheet 1 : Firewall Inspection

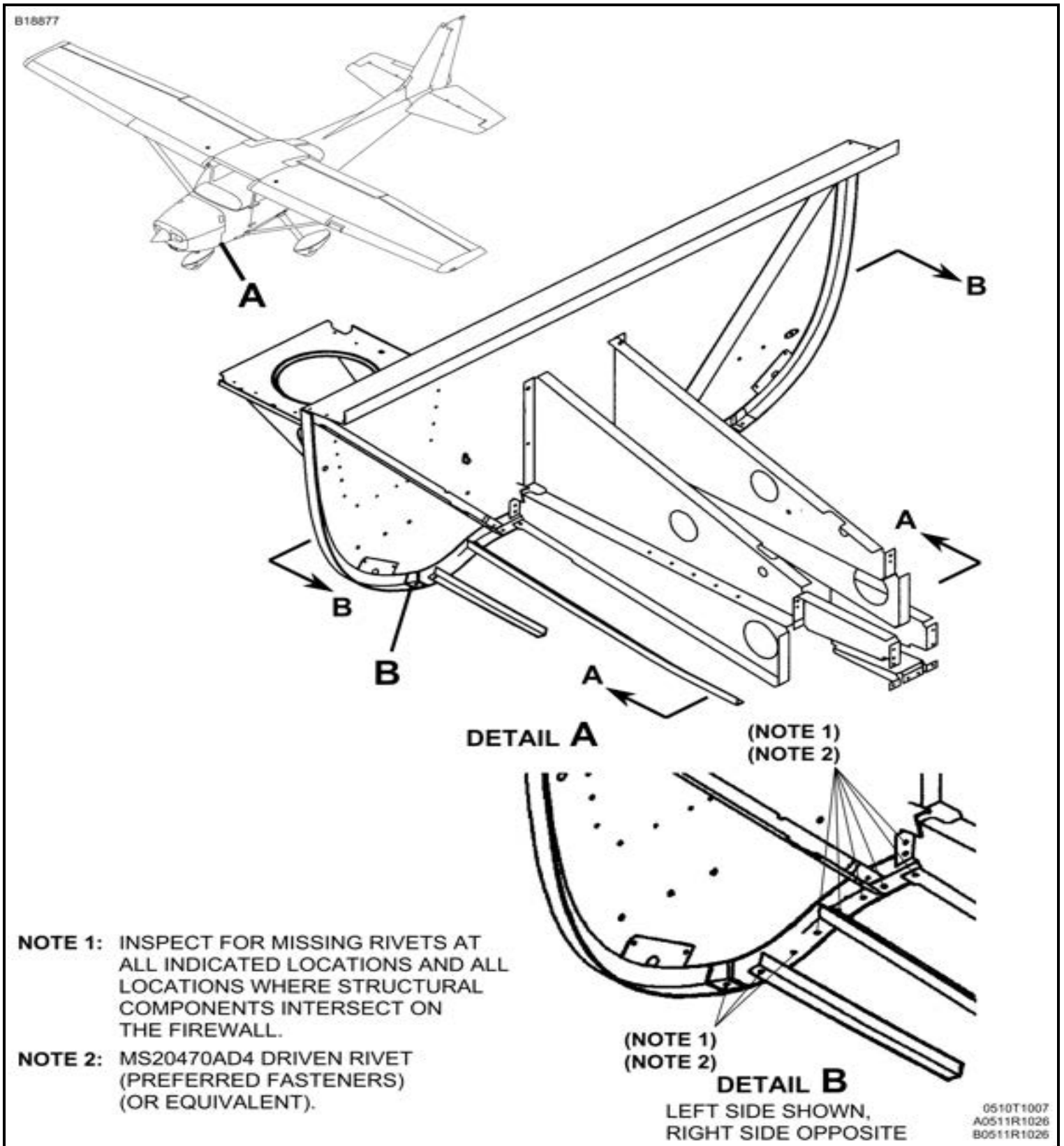
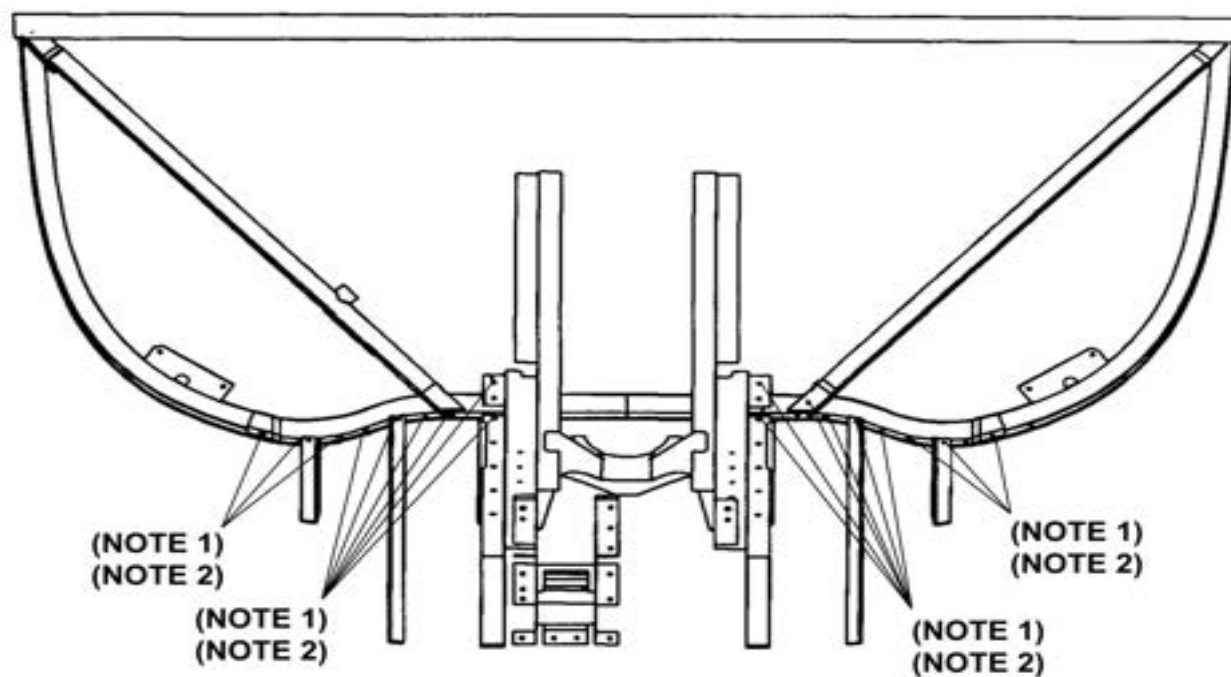
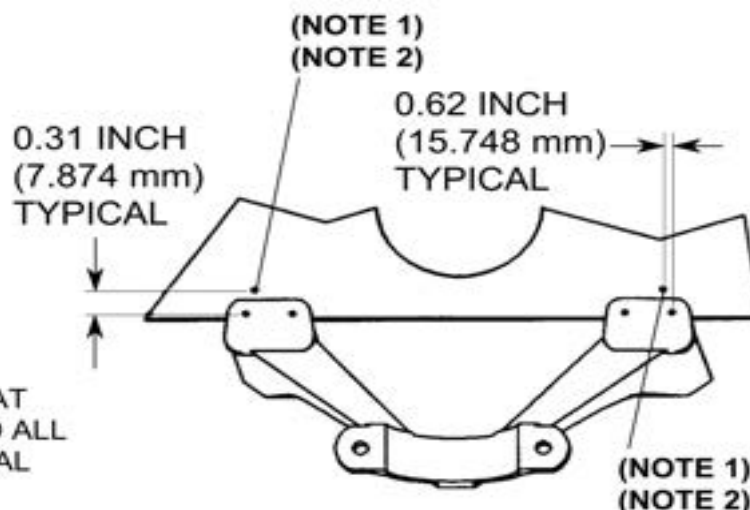


Figure 2 : Sheet 2 : Firewall Inspection

B16678



VIEW A-A
(LOOKING FORWARD AT FIREWALL STRUCTURE)



NOTE 1: INSPECT FOR MISSING RIVETS AT ALL INDICATED LOCATIONS AND ALL LOCATIONS WHERE STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS INTERSECT ON THE FIREWALL.

NOTE 2: MS20470AD4 DRIVEN RIVET (PREFERRED FASTENERS) (OR EQUIVALENT).

VIEW B-B
(HORIZONTAL RIVET INSPECTION/INSTALLATION)
(LOOKING AFT AT FIREWALL STRUCTURE)

AA0511R1026
BB0511R1026

SUPPLEMENTAL INSPECTION NUMBER: 53-30-01

1. TITLE

Fuselage Interior Skin Panels Corrosion Inspection

2. EFFECTIVITY

17280001 and On, 172S8001 and On

CORROSION SEVERITY		INSPECTION COMPLIANCE
MILD/MODERATE:	INITIAL	300 months (NOTE)
	REPEAT	120 months (NOTE)
SEVERE:	INITIAL	120 months (NOTE)
	REPEAT	60 months (NOTE)

NOTE:

Refer to Chapter 51, Corrosion - Description and Operation to determine corrosion severity.

3. PURPOSE

To verify the integrity of the cabin skins, stringers and frames under and around sound deadening material.

4. INSPECTION INSTRUCTIONS

- Remove interior of airplane to gain access to the inside surface of the skins, stringers and frames. Remove the sound dampening material. Refer to the applicable sections of this manual for interior removal instructions.
- Visually inspect skin panels for corrosion. Particular attention should be given to inspection of panels below windows, belly and other areas where moisture could enter or accumulate.
 - Clean area before inspecting if grime or debris is present.
- Inspect interior of door skins and structure for corrosion.
- Inspect frames and stringers for corrosion.
- Inspect cabin windows for integrity of bond to preclude entry of water into cabin.
- Install the items that were removed to accomplish this inspection, refer to the applicable sections of this manual.

5. ACCESS AND DETECTABLE CRACK SIZE

ACCESS/LOCATION

Fuselage Interior

DETECTABLE CRACK SIZE

Not Applicable

6. INSPECTION METHOD

Visual, Ultrasonic Thickness Test

7. REPAIR/MODIFICATION

- If corrosion is found, remove corrosion by lightly sanding corroded area, taking care to remove as little material as necessary to completely remove corrosion and remaining pits in skin.
- Buff out sanding marks.
- Assess remaining skin, stringer or frame thickness to determine maximum material removed. An ultrasonic thickness test can be used for this.
 - If more than 0.004 inch of skin material has been removed from the local area, the area must be repaired or replaced.
 - If more than 10% of stringer or frame material has been removed from the local area, the area must be repaired or replaced.
- Clean and prime sanded areas.
- Sound deadening material is for acoustic attenuation, and may be replaced or omitted at owner's option.

8. COMMENTS

SUPPLEMENTAL INSPECTION NUMBER: 53-47-01

1. TITLE

Seat Rails and Seat Rail Structure Corrosion Inspection

2. EFFECTIVITY

17280001 and On, 172S8001 and On

CORROSION SEVERITY		INSPECTION COMPLIANCE
MILD/MODERATE:	INITIAL	120 months (NOTE)
	REPEAT	120 months (NOTE)
SEVERE:	INITIAL	60 months (NOTE)
	REPEAT	60 months (NOTE)

NOTE:

Refer to Chapter 51, Corrosion - Description and Operation to determine corrosion severity.

3. PURPOSE

To verify the integrity of the seat rails.

4. INSPECTION INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Remove the seats and floor covering as necessary to gain access to inspect seat rails and seat rail base, refer to the applicable sections of this manual.
- B. Visually inspect seat rails for corrosion.
 - (1) If adhesive, grime or debris is present, clean area to inspect around base.
- C. Install the items that were removed to accomplish this inspection, refer to the applicable sections of this manual.

5. ACCESS AND DETECTABLE CRACK SIZE

ACCESS/LOCATION	DETECTABLE CRACK SIZE
Cabin Interior	N/A

6. INSPECTION METHOD

Visual

7. REPAIR/MODIFICATION

- A. If corrosion is found, repair in accordance with the following.
 - (1) Clean and lightly sand corroded area to remove surface damage and pits.
 - (2) Buff out scratch marks.
 - (3) Reinspect area and assess amount of material removed.
 - (a) If thickness of flange has been reduced by 10% or more, rail must be replaced.
 - (b) A local flange reduction of 20% of thickness is acceptable where confined to one side of extrusion, provided that the reduced area does not coincide with both seat pin hole and fastener hole.
 - (c) If thickness of web is reduced by 10% or more, rail must be replaced.
 - (d) If local web reduction of 20% exceeds 1" in length, rail must be replaced.
 - (e) If bulb is reduced in thickness at seat pin hole by 5% or more, rail must be replaced.
 - (f) If bulb is reduced by more than 10% at areas between holes, rail must be replaced.
 - (4) Brush coat sanded areas with alodine.

- B. Reinstall seat and check for proper operation. If removed material on bulb interferes with proper operation of seat, replace rail.
- C. For extensive damage or conditions not addressed, contact Cessna Customer Service prior to beginning the repair.

8. COMMENTS

SUPPLEMENTAL INSPECTION NUMBER: 55-10-01

1. TITLE:

Horizontal Stabilizer, Elevators and Attachments Inspection

2. EFFECTIVITY

17280001 and On, 172S8001 and On

INSPECTION COMPLIANCE

ALL USAGE:	INITIAL	10,000 Hours or	240 months (NOTE)
	REPEAT	3,000 Hours or	60 months (NOTE)

NOTE:

Refer to Note 1, Section 5-14-00.

3. PURPOSE

To inspect horizontal stabilizer, elevator and attachments for signs of damage, fatigue or deterioration.

4. INSPECTION INSTRUCTIONS

- A. For airplane serial numbers 17281352 thru 17281544 and 172S10365 thru 172S10895, check the airplane maintenance records to verify that Service Bulletin SB09-55-02 has been complied with. If not, compliance with SB09-55-02 is required with this inspection.
- B. Remove all stabilizer and elevator access panels, including the stinger and vertical stabilizer to horizontal stabilizer fairings, refer to [Figure 1](#) and the applicable sections of this manual.
- C. Visually inspect horizontal stabilizer and elevator for condition, cracks and security; hinge bolts, hinge bearings for condition and security; bearings for freedom of rotation; attach fittings for evidence of damage, wear, failed fasteners and security.
 - (1) Clean area before inspecting if grime or debris is present.
- D. Visually inspect the elevator torque tube for corrosion and rivet security. Pay particular attention to the flange riveted onto the torque tube near the airplane centerline for corrosion.
 - (1) Clean area before inspecting if grime or debris is present.
- E. Visually inspect forward and aft stabilizer and elevator spars, ribs and attach fittings for cracks, corrosion, loose fasteners, elongated fastener attach holes and deterioration. Pay particular attention to the skins at the location where stringers pass through ribs and at the leading edge skin close to the fuselage. Apply finger pressure at the stringer intersection or the rib to spar juncture to check for free play indicating a broken rib. Visually inspect the forward stabilizer attachment bulkhead for cracks.
 - (1) Clean area before inspecting if grime or debris is present.
- F. Using a flashlight and inspection mirror, locate the center lightening hole of the forward spar in the horizontal stabilizer. From the aft side of the horizontal forward spar, examine the centerline lightening hole for cracks. Cracks will generally radiate diagonally from the lightening hole.
 - (1) Clean area before inspecting if grime or debris is present.
- G. If corrosion or a frozen bearing is found, conduct a surface eddy current inspection for cracks of each elevator hinge attach fitting. Refer to Section 5-13-01, Nondestructive Inspection Methods and Requirements, Eddy Current Inspection – Surface Inspection, for additional instructions. The inspection is for the aluminum structure outside of the bearing, so set the instrument for aluminum.
- H. Visually inspect the trailing edge portion of the elevator for indications of cracks, corrosion or deterioration. Visually inspect the attachment of the trim tab horn to the trim tab.
- I. Install the items that were removed to accomplish this inspection, refer to the applicable sections of this manual.

5. ACCESS AND DETECTABLE CRACK SIZE

ACCESS/LOCATION

Horizontal Tail

DETECTABLE CRACK SIZE

Not Allowed

6. INSPECTION METHOD

Visual with Eddy Current if required.

7. REPAIR/MODIFICATION

Replace damaged bolts and nuts. Replace damaged fittings and small parts. Replace damaged or loose rivets. Hinge bearings are pre-packed with grease, which will eventually oxidize and harden after years of service. Several applications of penetrating oil will help free up a stiff bearing. It is the owner's/operator's option to replace stiff bearings. Make repairs in accordance with applicable Chapter(s) of the Single Engine Structural Repair Manual. Coordinate any repair not available in Single Engine Structural Repair Manual with Cessna Customer Service prior to beginning the repair.

8. COMMENTS

Coordinate this inspection with SID 55-30-01, Vertical Stabilizer, Rudder and Attachments Inspection.

Figure 1 : Sheet 1 : Horizontal Stabilizer, Elevators and Attachments Inspection

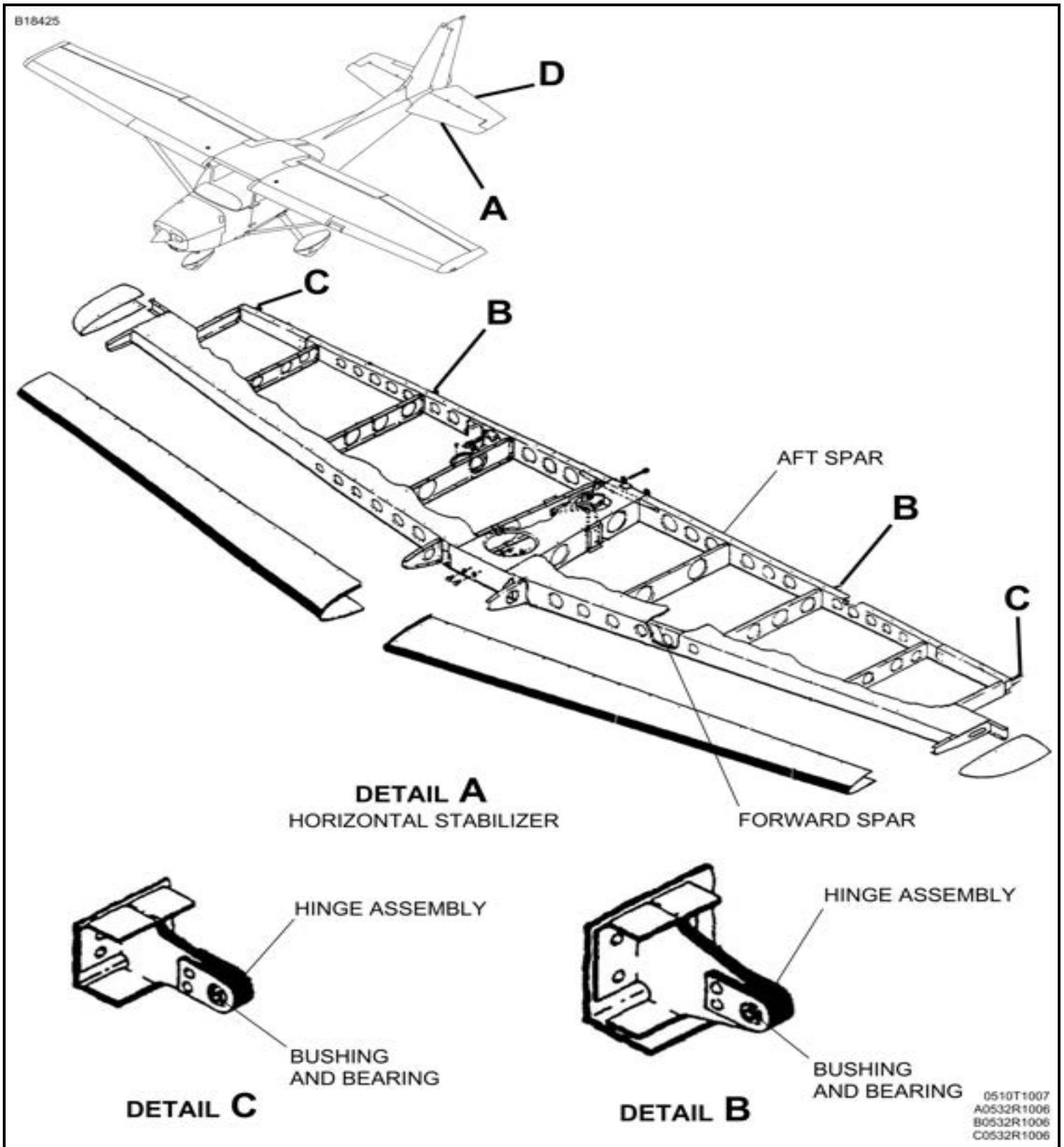
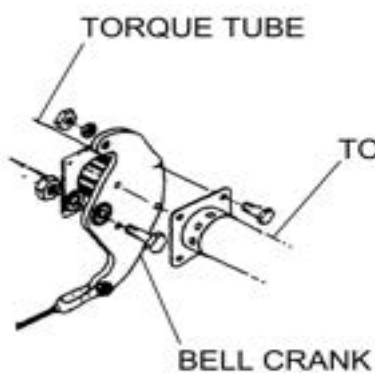
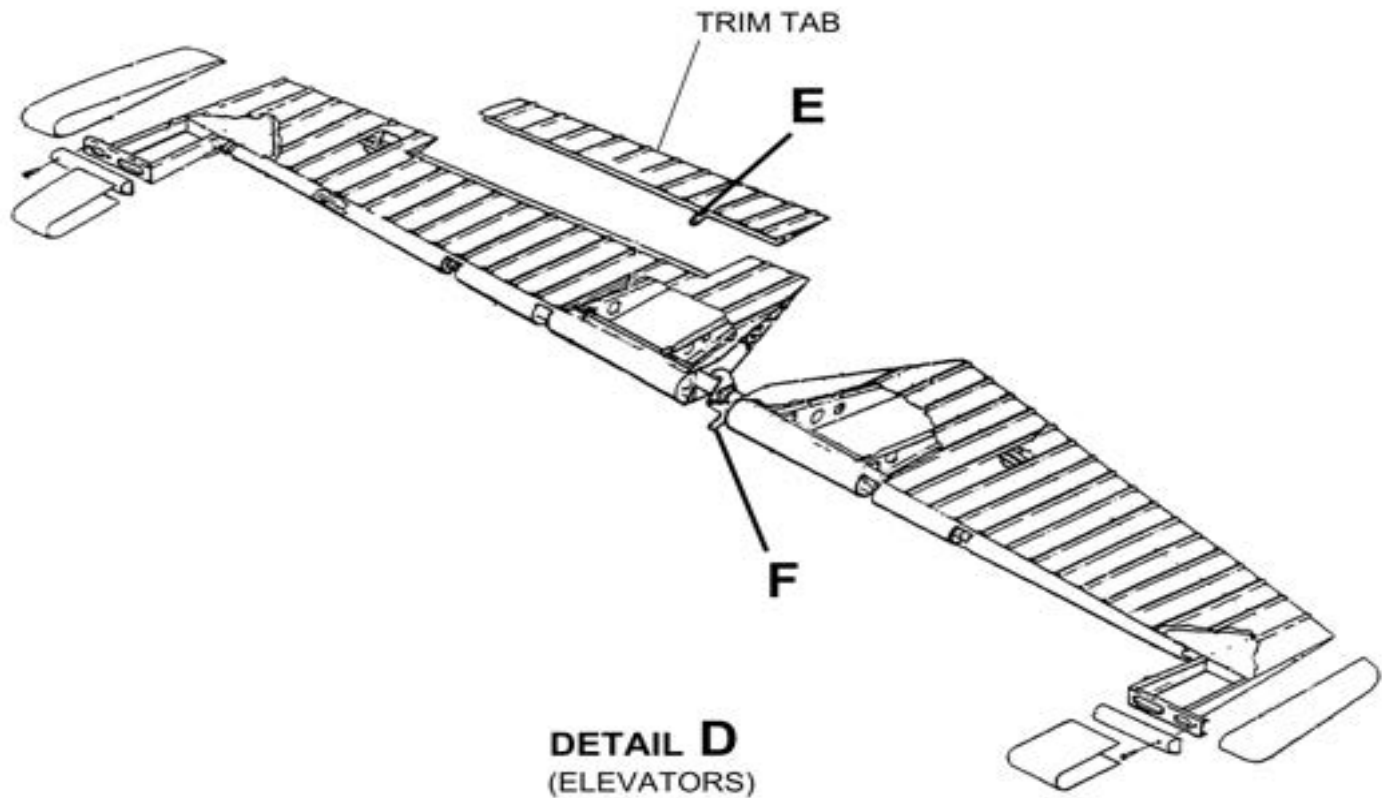
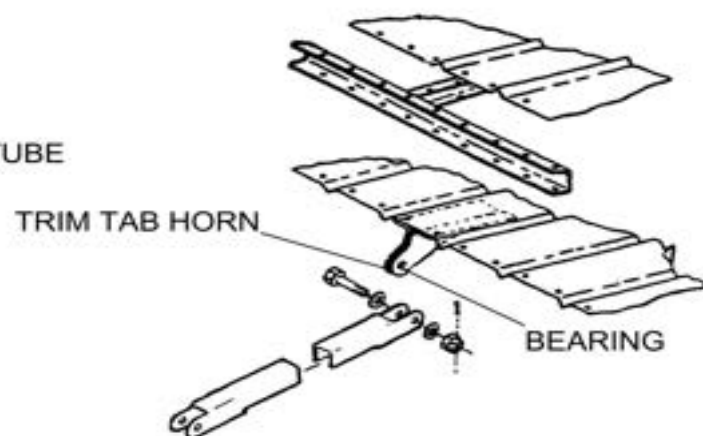


Figure 1 : Sheet 2 : Horizontal Stabilizer, Elevators and Attachments Inspection

B18426



DETAIL F



DETAIL E

0510T1007
D0534R1007
E0534R1007
F0534R1007

SUPPLEMENTAL INSPECTION NUMBER: 55-30-01

1. TITLE:

Vertical Stabilizer, Rudder and Attachments Inspection

2. EFFECTIVITY

17280001 and On, 172S8001 and On

INSPECTION COMPLIANCE

ALL USAGE:	INITIAL	10,000 Hours or	240 months (NOTE)
	REPEAT	3,000 Hours or	60 months (NOTE)

NOTE:

Refer to Note 1, Section 5-14-00.

3. PURPOSE

To inspect vertical stabilizer, rudder and attachments for signs of damage, cracks or deterioration.

4. INSPECTION INSTRUCTIONS

- A. For airplane serial numbers 17280001 thru 17280594 and 172S8014 thru 172S8019, check the airplane logbook to verify that SB99-55-01 has been complied with. If not, compliance with SB99-55-01 is required with this inspection.
- B. Remove the rudder from the airplane and remove all of the vertical stabilizer access panels. Refer to [Figure 1](#) and the applicable sections of this manual.
- C. Visually inspect the vertical stabilizer and rudder for condition, cracks and security; rudder hinges for condition, cracks and security; hinge bolts, hinge bearings for condition and security; bearings for freedom of rotation; attach fittings for evidence of damage, wear, failed fasteners and security.
 - (1) Clean the area to be inspected before doing the inspection if grime or debris is present.
- D. Using a borescope, inspect forward and aft vertical stabilizer and rudder spars, ribs and attach fittings for cracks, corrosion, loose fasteners, elongated fastener attach holes and deterioration. Visually inspect the forward and aft stabilizer attach fittings for loose fittings and cracks.
 - (1) Clean area before inspecting if grime or debris is present.
- E. Inspect rudder for deterioration resulting from fatigue, wear, overload, wind damage and corrosion.
- F. Inspect skins, spars and ribs for cracks, corrosion and working fasteners. Pay particular attention to the skins at the location where stringers pass through ribs. Apply finger pressure at the intersection to check for free play indicating a broken rib.
- G. If corrosion or a frozen bearing is found in 4.B above, replace the rudder hinge or conduct a surface eddy current inspection for cracks of each rudder hinge attach fitting. Refer to Section 5-13-01 Nondestructive Inspection Methods and Requirements, Eddy Current Inspection – Surface Inspection, for additional instructions. The inspection is for the aluminum structure outside of the bearing, so set the instrument for aluminum.
- H. Install the items that were removed to accomplish this inspection, refer to the applicable sections of this manual.

5. ACCESS AND DETECTABLE CRACK SIZE

ACCESS/LOCATION

Vertical Stabilizer, Rudder and Stabilizer Attachment

DETECTABLE CRACK SIZE

Not Allowed

6. INSPECTION METHOD

Visual with Eddy Current if required.

7. REPAIR/MODIFICATION

Replace damaged bolts and nuts. Replace damaged fittings and small parts. Replace damaged or loose rivets. Hinge bearings are pre-packed with grease, which will eventually oxidize and harden after years of service. Seized bearings must be replaced. Make repairs in accordance with applicable Chapter(s) of the Single Engine Structural Repair Manual. Coordinate any repair not available in Single Engine Structural Repair Manual with Cessna Customer Service prior to beginning the repair.

8. COMMENTS

Coordinate this inspection with SID 55-10-01, Horizontal Stabilizer, Elevators and Attachments Inspection.

Figure 1 : Sheet 1 : Vertical Stabilizer, Rudder and Attachments Inspection

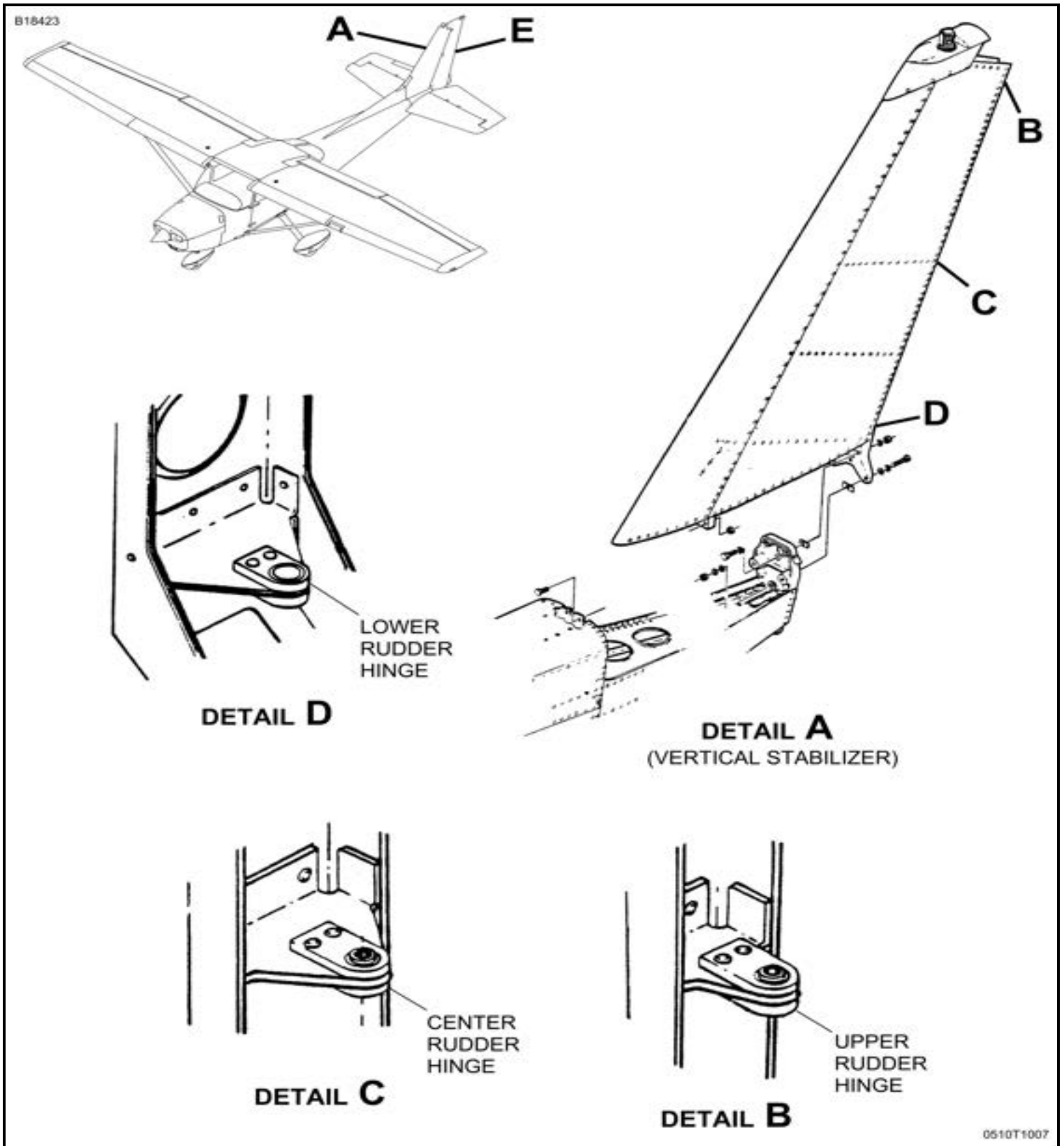
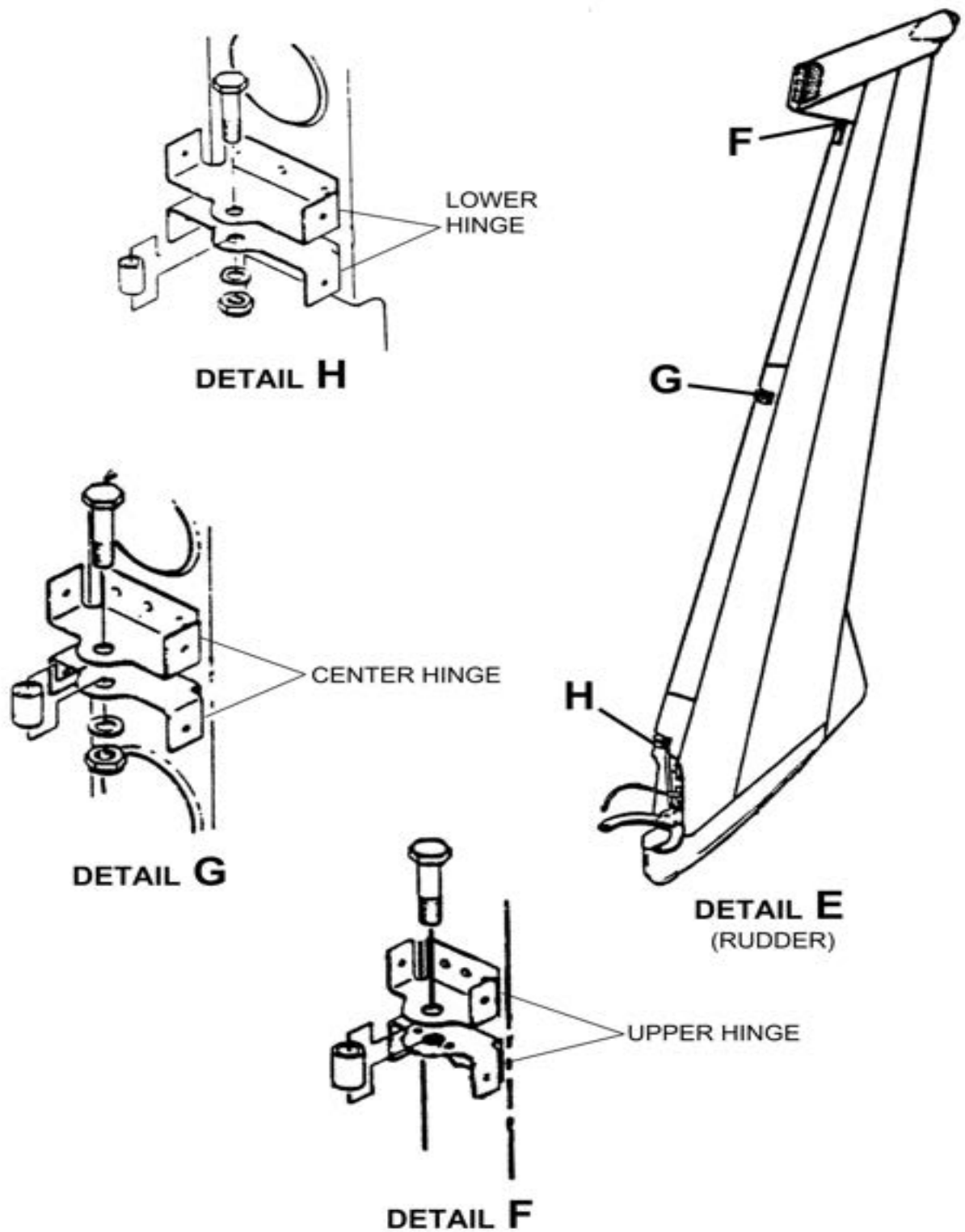


Figure 1 : Sheet 2 : Vertical Stabilizer, Rudder and Attachments Inspection

B18424



0510T1007

SUPPLEMENTAL INSPECTION NUMBER: 57-11-01

1. TITLE:

Wing Structure Inspection

2. EFFECTIVITY

17280001 and On, 172S8001 and On

INSPECTION COMPLIANCE

TYPICAL:	INITIAL	12,000 Hours or	240 months (NOTE)
	REPEAT	2,000 Hours or	120 months (NOTE)
SEVERE:	INITIAL	6,000 Hours or	120 months (NOTE)
	REPEAT	1,000 Hours or	60 months (NOTE)

NOTE:

Refer to Note 1, Section 5-14-00.

3. PURPOSE

To ensure structural integrity of the wing structure.

4. INSPECTION INSTRUCTIONS

- A. For airplane serial numbers 17280001 thru 17281243 and 172S8001 thru 172S9832, check the airplane maintenance records to verify that Modification Kit MK172-57-04 supplied with Service Bulletin SB06-57-01, has been installed. If not, comply with SB06-57-01 by installing MK172-57-04 on the applicable airplane serial numbers concurrent with this inspection.
- B. Remove all access panels, fairings, and the wing tips from the wings, refer to the applicable sections of this manual.
- C. Visual Inspection

- (1) Clean area before inspecting if grime or debris is present.
- (2) Visually inspect the wing structure for damage, corroded or cracked parts. Use a borescope or magnifying glass where required.
 - (a) Pay particular attention to the wing attach area. Visually inspect both the fuselage and wing where the wing attaches to the carry-thru spar in the fuselage.
 - (b) Visually inspect for working rivets at the inboard portion of the main wing spar.

NOTE: Working rivets will have a trail of black dust downwind from the fastener. The dust is oxidized aluminum produced by the fastener moving in the hole.
 - (c) Visually inspect for working Hi-Shear rivets at the inboard spar fittings on the main wing spar.
 - (d) Pay particular attention to the trailing edge ribs and the span wise segments supporting the flap actuator or flap bell cranks.
- (3) If the flight hours meet or exceed the inspection compliance hours (above), proceed to Detailed Inspection below.
- (4) If crack(s) or corrosion is found at the wing attach fittings, proceed to the Detailed Inspection below.
- (5) If no crack(s) or corrosion is found and the aircraft flight hours are below the inspection compliance hours (above), install access panels, fairings and wing tips. Inspection is complete.

D. Detailed Inspection

- (1) Support the wing outboard of the strut while removing attach bolts.
- (2) Remove the wing front spar attach bolts. Visually inspect the holes on the wing and fuselage sides of the fittings and surrounding area for corrosion.
 - (a) Pay particular attention to potential corrosion in the fitting inside the fuselage front carry-thru spar. Refer to Figure 1.
 - (b) Conduct a bolt hole eddy current inspection of the front spar attach fittings. Refer to Section 5-13-01, Non-destructive Inspection Methods and Requirements, Eddy Current Inspection– Bolt Hole Inspection, for additional instructions. The hole size is 0.500 inches in diameter.

NOTE: With the front spar in position, there are three segments through the hole. There is a fabrication joint in the center segment (wing side), so expect a crack-like indication at about

2:00 and 10:00 o'clock positions. Indications caused by the fabrication joint are not a cause for rejection.

- (c) Install the front spar attach bolt.
- (3) Remove the wing rear spar attach bolts. Mark the location of the indexing slot in the heads of both eccentric bushings. Remove the bushings. Visually inspect the holes on the wing and fuselage sides of the fittings and surrounding area for corrosion.
 - (a) Pay particular attention to potential corrosion in the fitting inside the rear carry-thru spar. Refer to [Figure 1](#).
 - (b) Conduct a bolt hole eddy current inspection of the rear spar attach fittings. Refer to Section 5-13-01, Non-destructive Inspection Methods and Requirements, Eddy Current Inspection – Bolt Hole Inspection, for additional instructions. The bolt hole diameter on Fitting-Wing Attachment is 0.4378 in. while the bolt hole diameter on both the forward and aft fitting from fuselage side is 0.687 in.
 - (c) Install the bushings in the spar in the same orientation as they were when removed.
 - (d) Install the rear spar attach bolt.
- (4) Install the items that were removed to accomplish this inspection, refer to the applicable sections of this manual.

5. ACCESS AND DETECTABLE CRACK SIZE

ACCESS/LOCATION

Wing Attach Points

DETECTABLE CRACK SIZE

Not Allowed

6. INSPECTION METHOD

Visual, Eddy Current, Borescope, Magnifying Glass

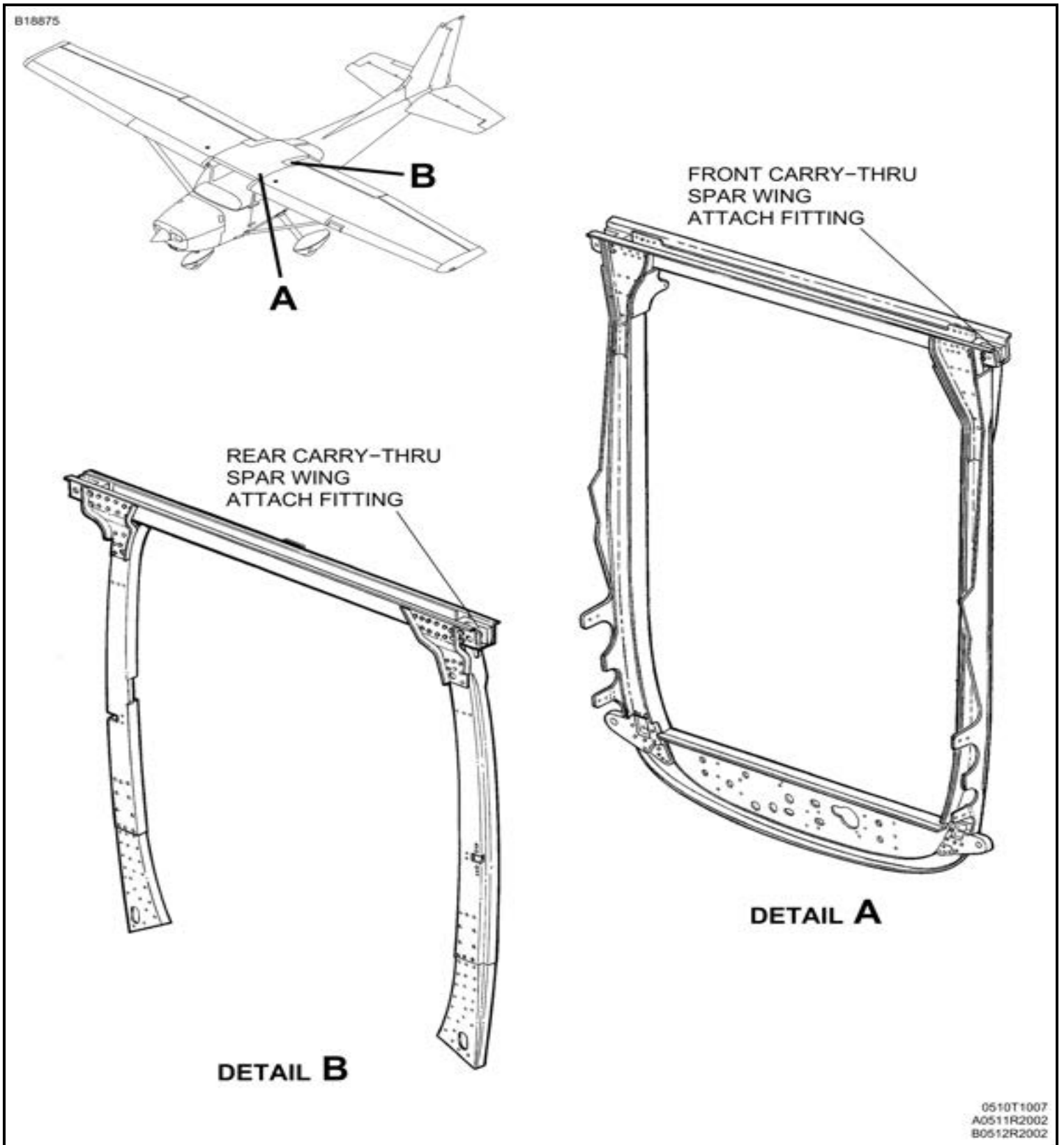
7. REPAIR/MODIFICATION

Replace cracked or excessively corroded parts. If corrosion is present, it must be removed before refinishing. Contact Customer Service for assistance prior to beginning the repair if the disassembly exceeds the repair facilities experience or capability.

8. COMMENTS

Coordinate this inspection with SID 57-40-01, Strut and Strut Wing Attachment Inspection.

Figure 1 : Sheet 1 : Wing Structure Inspection



SUPPLEMENTAL INSPECTION NUMBER: 57-11-02

1. TITLE:

Wing Structure Corrosion Inspection

2. EFFECTIVITY

17280001 and On, 172S8001 and On

CORROSION SEVERITY		INSPECTION COMPLIANCE
MILD/MODERATE:	INITIAL	300 months (NOTE)
	REPEAT	120 months (NOTE)
SEVERE:	INITIAL	120 months (NOTE)
	REPEAT	60 months (NOTE)

NOTE:

Refer to Chapter 51, Corrosion - Description and Operation to determine corrosion severity.

3. PURPOSE

To ensure corrosion protection of the wing structure.

4. INSPECTION INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Remove all access panels, fairings, and the wing tips from the wings, refer to the applicable sections of this manual.
 - (1) Clean area before inspecting if grime or debris is present.
- B. Visually inspect throughout the wing sections for corrosion or traces of corrosion products through the access panels and wing tips.
- C. Visually inspect for open fastener holes or loose rivets in the structure. Open fastener holes are an indication that a rivet has corroded and departed the airplane.
- D. Use a borescope to inspect inaccessible areas.
 - (1) Some additional areas can be reached by threading the borescope probe through lightening holes in the trailing edge ahead of the flap and aileron.
 - (2) During the borescope inspection, pay particular attention to rivet butts and flanges containing rivets.
- E. Install the items that were removed to accomplish this inspection, refer to the applicable sections of this manual.

5. ACCESS AND DETECTABLE CRACK SIZE

ACCESS/LOCATION/ZONE

Wing

DETECTABLE CRACK SIZE

Not Allowed

6. INSPECTION METHOD

Visual, Borescope

7. REPAIR/MODIFICATION

- A. If corrosion is present, it must be removed before refinishing. The recommended procedure to remove corrosion is by hand sanding, using a fine grained sandpaper.

NOTE: Particularly if corrosion is detected using a borescope, significant disassembly may be required to remove corrosion and to refinish and repair surfaces. Contact Cessna Customer Service for assistance prior to beginning the repair if the disassembly exceeds the repair facilities experience or capability.
- B. Sand with 180 or finer grit abrasive cloth, to produce a diameter-to-depth ratio of about 10:1.
 - (1) To determine the depth of repaired area after removing the corrosion, use ultrasonic inspection methods to determine the thickness of the material after removing the corrosion. If the thickness of the material is less than 90% of uncorroded/new material, contact Cessna Customer Service for repair/replacement instructions.
- C. Refinish sanded areas.
 - (1) Solvent Wipe.
 - (a) Wipe off excess oil, grease or dirt from the surface to be cleaned.

- (b) Apply solvent to a clean cloth, preferably by pouring solvent onto cloth from a safety can or other approved, labeled container. The cloth must be well saturated, but not dripping.
- (c) Wipe surface with the moistened cloth as necessary to dissolve or loosen soil. Work a small enough area so the surface being cleaned remains wet.
- (d) Immediately wipe the surface with a clean, dry cloth, while the solvent is still wet. Do not allow the surface to evaporate dry.
- (e) Do steps (b) through (d) again until there is no discoloration on the drying cloth.
- (2) Apply corrosion primer in accordance with Corrosion-Resistant Primer MIL-PRF-23377G or later.
 - (a) Mix and apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - (b) Apply mixture with a wet cross coat to yield a dry film thickness of 0.6 to 0.8 mils.
 - (c) Allow to air dry for two to four hours.

8. COMMENTS

SUPPLEMENTAL INSPECTION NUMBER: 57-11-03

1. TITLE:

Wing Splice Joint at Strut Attach Inspection

2. EFFECTIVITY

17280001 and On, 172S8001 and On

CORROSION SEVERITY	INSPECTION COMPLIANCE
MILD/MODERATE:	INITIAL 240 months (NOTE)
	REPEAT 120 months (NOTE)
SEVERE:	INITIAL 120 months (NOTE)
	REPEAT 60 months (NOTE)

NOTE:

Refer to Note 1, Section 5-14-00.

3. PURPOSE

To ensure structural integrity of the wing splice joint at strut attach location.

4. INSPECTION INSTRUCTIONS

- Remove the four access panels inboard and outboard of the wing strut attach fitting to gain access to the forward and aft side of the wing strut attachment.
(1) Refer to [Figure 1](#).
- Visually inspect for corrosion at the edge of the upper and lower spar caps and the edge of the splice doublers. In addition, confirm the spar splice does not have bulging, resulting from corrosion, and does not have missing or loose fasteners.
- If any of these conditions are confirmed, conduct an Ultrasonic Thickness Test on the area to determine if the doubler and/or spar thickness has been reduced in thickness from corrosion. Refer to Section 5-13-01 Nondestructive Inspection Methods and Requirements, Ultrasonic Thickness Testing. If testing indicates the thickness varies by more than 0.004 inch in any area, contact Cessna Customer Service for additional instructions.
- If corrosion is not found, install the removed access panels, refer to the applicable sections of this manual.

5. ACCESS AND DETECTABLE CRACK SIZE

ACCESS/LOCATION	DETECTABLE CRACK SIZE
Wing Forward Spar	Not Applicable

6. INSPECTION METHOD

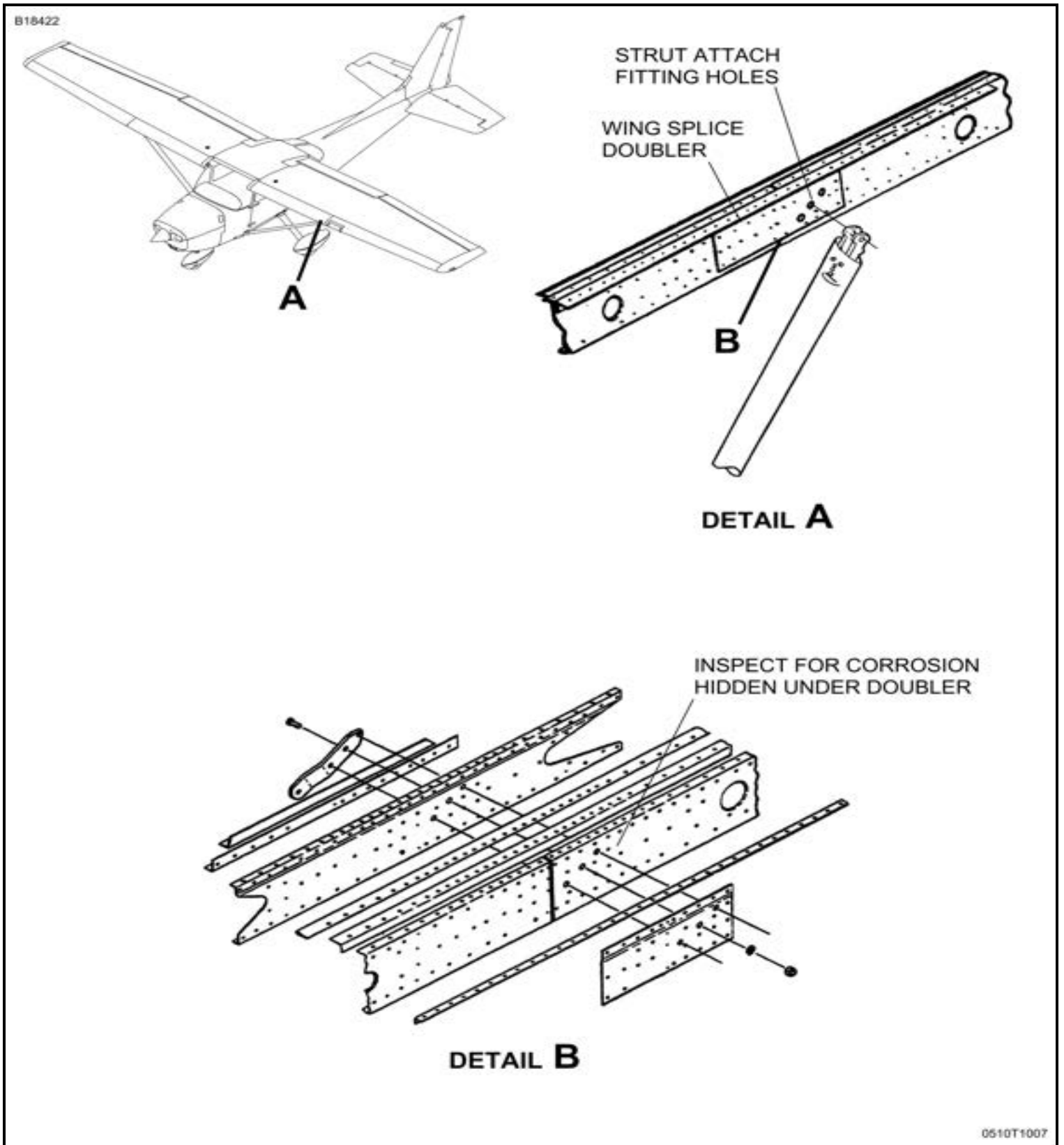
Visual/Ultrasonic Thickness

7. REPAIR/MODIFICATION

Replace any cracked parts. If corroded, sand area lightly to remove corrosion. If more than 10% of the thickness has been removed in any one area, replace the part.

8. COMMENTS

Figure 1 : Sheet 1 : Wing Splice Joint at Strut Attach Inspection



SUPPLEMENTAL INSPECTION NUMBER: 57-12-01

1. TITLE:

Wing Root Rib Corrosion Inspection

2. EFFECTIVITY

17280001 and On, 172S8001 and On

CORROSION SEVERITY		INSPECTION COMPLIANCE	
MILD/MODERATE:	INITIAL		60 months (NOTE)
	REPEAT		60 months (NOTE)
SEVERE:	INITIAL		36 months (NOTE)
	REPEAT		36 months (NOTE)

NOTE:

Refer to Chapter 51, Corrosion - Description and Operation to determine corrosion severity.

3. PURPOSE

To ensure structural integrity of the wing root rib structure.

4. INSPECTION INSTRUCTIONS

- Remove the wing to fuselage fairing, refer to the applicable sections of this manual.
- Visually inspect inboard side of root ribs at WS 23.62 for corrosion.
 - Clean area before inspecting if grime or debris is present.
- Remove the inspection cover, if fitted, outboard of WS 23.62.
- Visually inspect outboard side of root ribs at WS 23.62 for corrosion.
 - Clean area before inspecting if grime or debris is present.
- Repair any corroded areas in accordance with the Repair/Modification Section below.
- Install the items that were removed to accomplish this inspection, refer to the applicable sections of this manual.

5. ACCESS AND DETECTABLE CRACK SIZE

ACCESS/LOCATION	DETECTABLE CRACK SIZE
Root Rib	Not Allowed

6. INSPECTION METHOD

Visual

7. REPAIR/MODIFICATION

- If corroded, sand corroded area lightly to remove corrosion. If corrosion is found on the outboard side of the rib, it may be necessary to provide additional access in the leading edge skin. Contact Cessna Customer Service for instructions for cut and repair.
- Clean area thoroughly to assess remaining thickness.
- If more than 20% of the thickness has been removed in any area, replace the rib. Up to 20% is acceptable if confined to an area of 2 inches or less in length and less than one square inch in area.
- Brush coat sanded areas with alodine.

8. COMMENTS

SUPPLEMENTAL INSPECTION NUMBER: 57-40-01

1. TITLE:

Strut and Strut Wing Attachment Inspection

2. EFFECTIVITY

17280001 and On, 172S8001 and On

TYPICAL:

INITIAL

12,000 Hours or

240 months **(NOTE)**

REPEAT

2,000 Hours or

120 months **(NOTE)**

SEVERE:

INITIAL

6,000 Hours or

120 months **(NOTE)**

REPEAT

1,000 Hours or

60 months **(NOTE)**

NOTE:

Refer to Note 1, Section 5-14-00.

3. PURPOSE

To verify the integrity of the strut and strut attachment fitting to the wing.

4. INSPECTION INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Refer to the 172 Maintenance Manual and [Figure 1](#), remove the wing strut upper and lower fairings.
- B. If the flight hours meet or exceed the inspection compliance hours (above), proceed to Detailed Attach Fitting inspection.
 - (1) Visually inspect the strut attachment fittings for cracks or corrosion.
 - (a) Clean area before inspecting if grime or debris is present.
 - (b) If crack(s) or corrosion is found, proceed to Detailed Attach Fitting Inspection.
 - (2) Visually inspect the strut tube for cracks or corrosion.
 - (a) Clean area before inspecting if grime or debris is present.
 - (b) If crack(s) or corrosion is found, proceed to Detailed Attach Fitting Inspection.
 - (3) If no crack(s) or corrosion is found, install the fairings. The inspection is complete.
- C. Detailed Attach Fitting Inspection.
 - (1) Support the wing to minimize the load on the strut to wing attach bolt.
 - (2) Remove the upper attach bolt and lower the strut to a support.
 - (3) Remove the lower attach bolt and remove the strut.
 - (4) Visually examine the strut tube for cracks or corrosion.
 - (5) Visually inspect the strut attachment fittings for corrosion.
 - (6) Inspect using Eddy Current for cracks radiating from the wing and fuselage attach holes in the wing strut end fitting.
 - (7) Replace the strut by installing the lower attachment, then the upper attachment, refer to the applicable sections of this manual.

5. ACCESS AND DETECTABLE CRACK SIZE

ACCESS/LOCATION

Wing Strut

DETECTABLE CRACK SIZE

Not Applicable

6. INSPECTION METHOD

Visual and Eddy Current

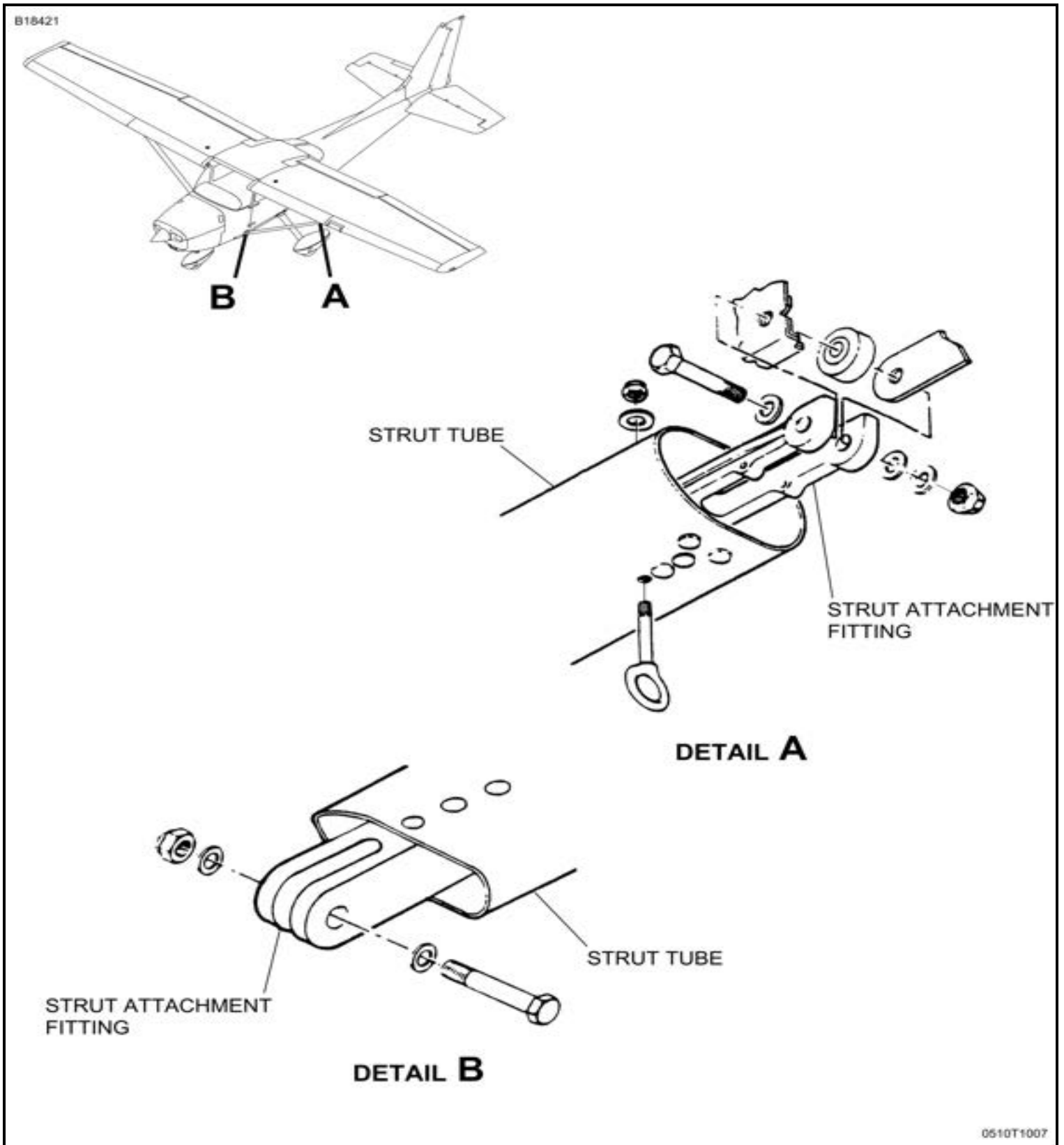
7. REPAIR/MODIFICATION

- A. If corrosion is found, remove corrosion by lightly sanding corroded area, taking care to remove as little material as necessary to completely remove corrosion. If the material thickness is less than 90% of the uncorroded section, then replace the affected part.
- B. Buff out sanding marks.

- C. Corrosion or damage to attachment holes will require specialized rework. Contact Cessna Customer Service for rework of corroded or damaged attachment holes.
- D. Clean and prime sanded areas.

8. COMMENTS

Figure 1 : Sheet 1 : Strut and Strut Wing Attachment Inspection



SUPPLEMENTAL INSPECTION NUMBER: 57-51-01

1. TITLE:

Aileron Support Structure Inspection

2. EFFECTIVITY

17280001 and On, 172S8001 and On

INSPECTION COMPLIANCE

ALL USAGE:	INITIAL	3,000 Hours or	120 months (NOTE)
	REPEAT	500 Hours or	60 months (NOTE)

NOTE:

Refer to Note 1, Section 5-14-00.

3. PURPOSE

To ensure structural integrity of the Aileron Support Structure.

4. INSPECTION INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Remove the ailerons, refer to the applicable sections of this manual.
 - (1) Clean the area before inspecting if grime or debris is present.
- B. Visually inspect the aileron hinges for condition, cracks and security. Pay particular attention to the hinge pin segment "knuckle" area as shown in [Figure 1](#).
- C. Visually inspect the pushrod attach fittings for evidence of damage, wear, failed fasteners and security.
- D. Install the items that were removed to accomplish this inspection, refer to the applicable sections of this manual.

5. ACCESS AND DETECTABLE CRACK SIZE

ACCESS/LOCATION

Wings

DETECTABLE CRACK SIZE

Not Allowed

6. INSPECTION METHOD

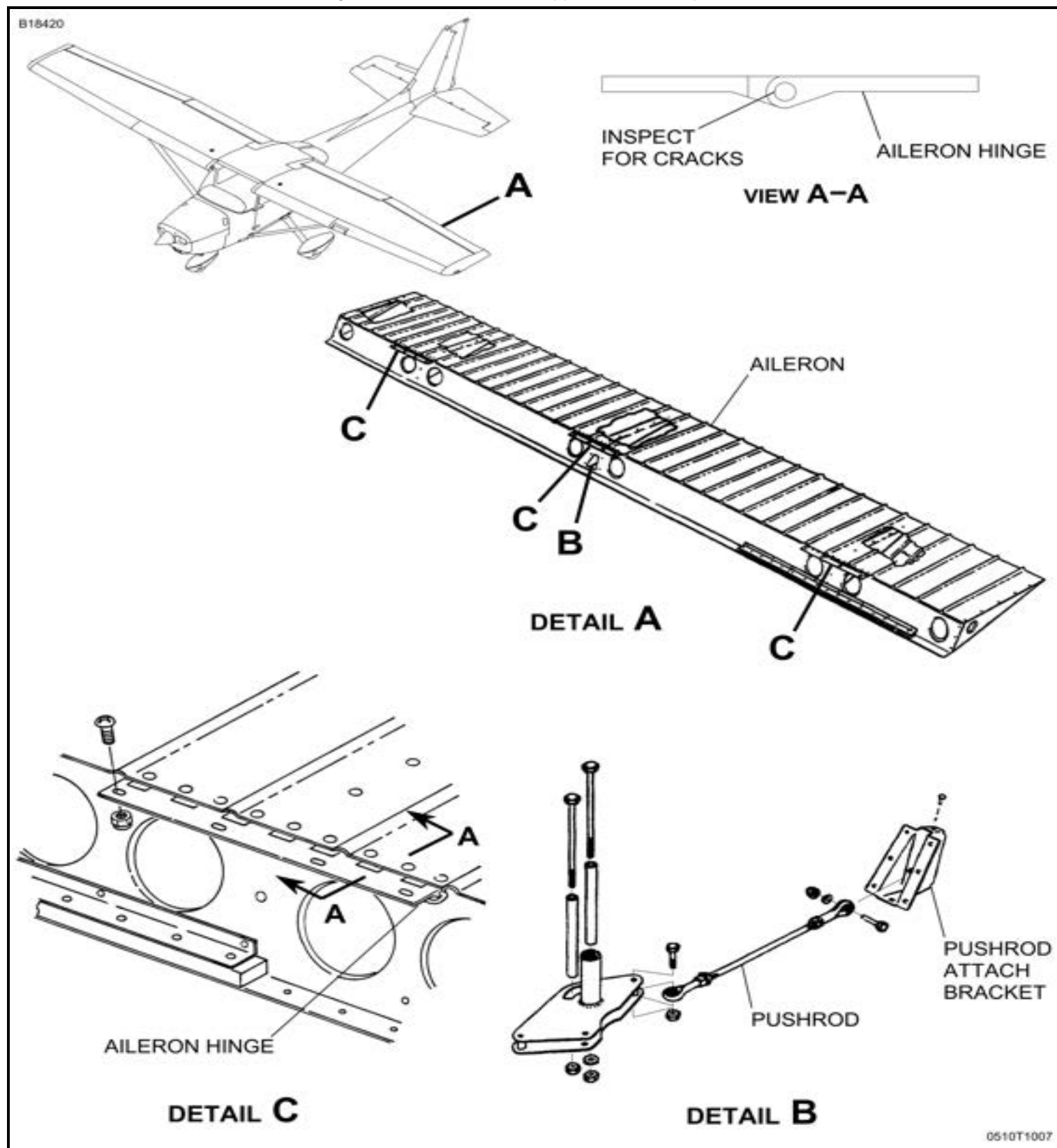
Visual

7. REPAIR/MODIFICATION

Replace any damaged or cracked hinges. Replace damaged or worn hinge pins.

8. COMMENTS

Figure 1 : Sheet 1 : Aileron Support Structure Inspection



SUPPLEMENTAL INSPECTION NUMBER: 57-53-01

1. TITLE

Flap Tracks Corrosion Inspection

2. EFFECTIVITY

17280001 and On, 172S8001 and On

CORROSION SEVERITY		INSPECTION COMPLIANCE
MILD/MODERATE:	INITIAL	240 months (NOTE)
	REPEAT	120 months (NOTE)
SEVERE:	INITIAL	120 months (NOTE)
	REPEAT	60 months (NOTE)

NOTE:

Refer to Chapter 51, Corrosion - Description and Operation to determine corrosion severity.

3. PURPOSE

To ensure the integrity of the flap tracks.

4. INSPECTION INSTRUCTIONS

- A. For airplane serial numbers 17280001 thru 17281116 and 172S8001 thru 172S9112, check the airplane maintenance records to verify that Modification Kit MK172-57-01 supplied with Service Bulletin SB00-57-01 has been installed. If the modification kit has not been installed, comply with Cessna Service Bulletin SB00-57-01 and install Modification Kit MK172-57-01 concurrent with this inspection.
- B. Visually inspect the inboard and outboard flap tracks for exfoliation corrosion, particularly along exterior edges and edges of roller tracks, refer to [Figure 1](#).
 - (1) Clean area before inspection if grime or debris is present.
- C. Visually inspect the flap track rib assembly, attachment bracket and angles for condition, cracks, loose rivets and security.

5. ACCESS AND DETECTABLE CRACK SIZE

ACCESS/LOCATION

Flap Tracks

DETECTABLE CRACK SIZE

Not Allowed

6. INSPECTION METHOD

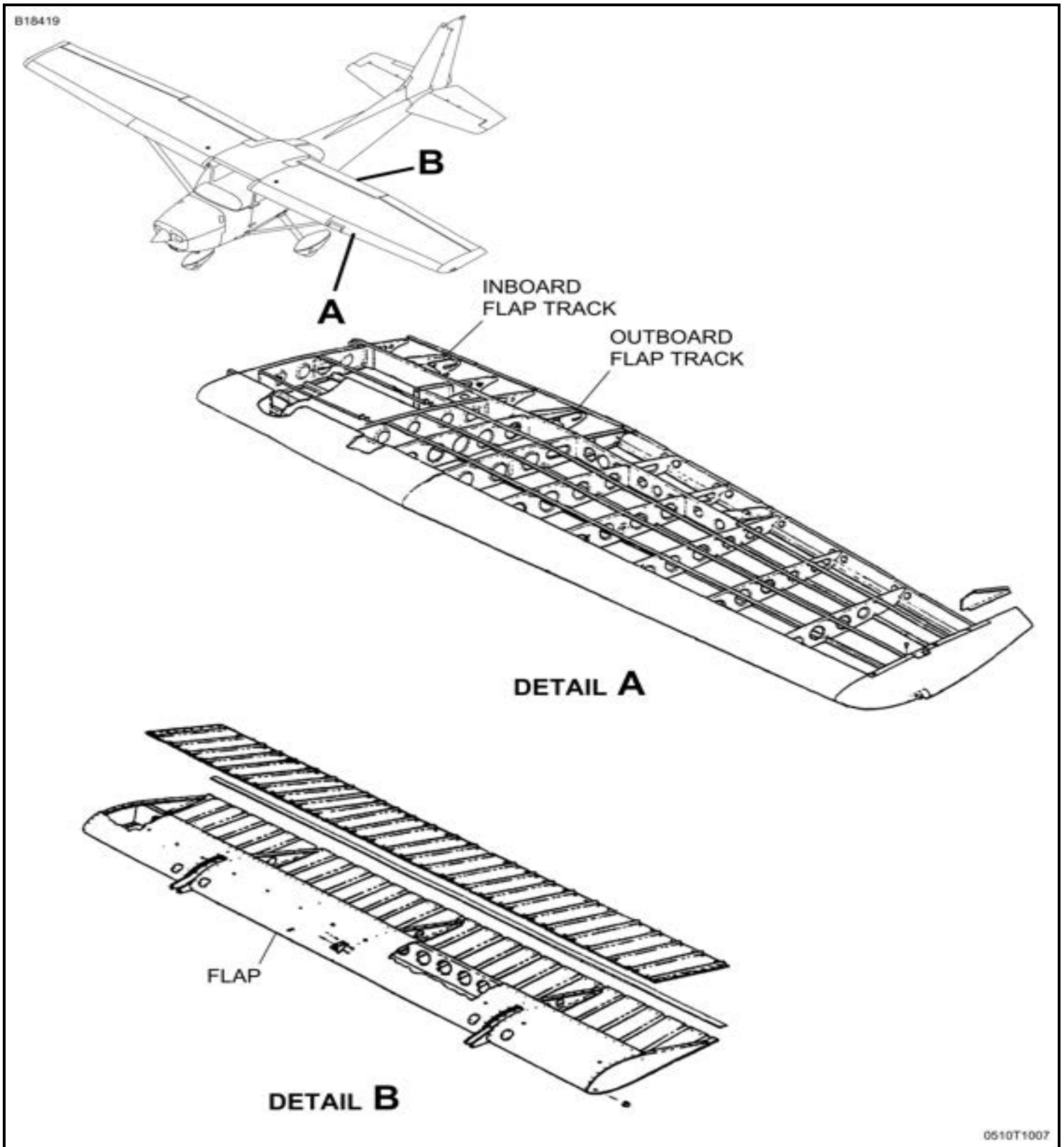
Visual

7. REPAIR/MODIFICATION

Replace damaged flap tracks or attachments. Replace damaged or loose rivets.

8. COMMENTS

Figure 1 : Sheet 1 : Flap Tracks Corrosion Inspection



SUPPLEMENTAL INSPECTION NUMBER: 71-20-01

1. TITLE:

Engine Mount Inspection

2. EFFECTIVITY

17280001 and On, 172S8001 and On

INSPECTION COMPLIANCE

ALL USAGE:

INITIAL

10,000 Hours or

240 months (NOTE)

REPEAT

At Engine Overhaul
(NOTE)

NOTE:

Refer to Note 1, Section 5-14-00.

3. PURPOSE

To ensure structural integrity of the engine mount.

4. INSPECTION INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Remove engine cowling, engine and sufficient accessories to allow removal of the tubular engine mount. Refer to [Figure 1](#) and the applicable sections of this manual.
- B. Clean area before inspecting if grime or debris is present.
- C. Conduct a visual inspection for cracks in the welds of the tubular engine mount and within three inches on either side of the welds. Use a bright light and magnification lens of 7x or greater power to aid in inspection.
- D. If rust is found, cracks are suspected or if airplane has exceeded the compliance flight hour time listed above, remove the tubular engine mount. Conduct a magnetic particle inspection of these areas. Refer to Section 5-13-01, Nondestructive Inspection Methods and Requirements, Magnetic Particle Inspection, for additional instructions.
- E. Install the tubular engine mount, engine, previously removed accessories and the engine cowling, refer to the applicable sections of this manual.

5. ACCESS AND DETECTABLE CRACK SIZE

ACCESS/LOCATION

Under Cowl

DETECTABLE CRACK SIZE

Not Allowed

6. INSPECTION METHOD

Visual and Magnetic Particle

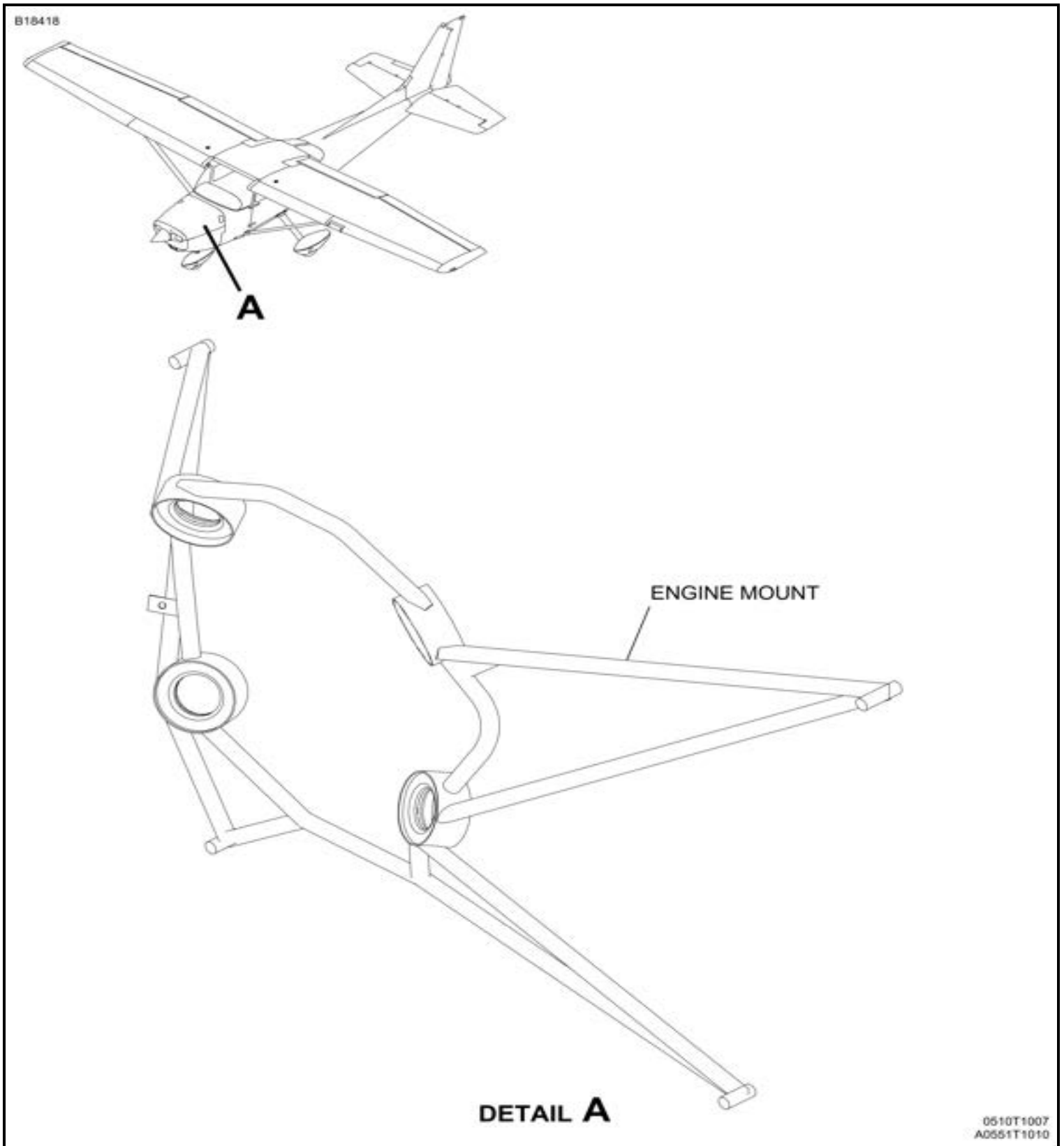
7. REPAIR/MODIFICATION

Repair any cracks by rewelding. Prior to welding, locate either a drive pin or a hole welded shut in the tube to be welded. Open the hole prior to welding. After welding, while the welded area is still hot, introduce 3cc of unboiled Linseed oil or 6cc of corrosion preventative compound conforming to MIL-PRF-81309, through the hole and reseal it using the same method as was used in the original fabrication. The engine mount is not heat treated after fabrication, so no processing after welding is required. Make repairs in accordance with applicable Chapter(s) of the Single Engine Structural Repair Manual. Coordinate any repair not available in Single Engine Structural Repair Manual with Cessna Customer Service prior to beginning the repair.

8. COMMENTS

This is a complex and involved inspection. It is recommended that the inspection be coordinated with an engine overhaul, even if the time does not exactly agree with inspection hours. Recurring inspections will be satisfied by inspections at engine overhaul.

Figure 1 : Sheet 1 : Engine Mount Inspection



SUPPLEMENTAL INSPECTION NUMBER: 27-10-01

1. TITLE:

Control Yoke Inspection

2. EFFECTIVITY

17280001 and On, 172S8001 and On

TYPICAL:	INSPECTION COMPLIANCE	
	INITIAL	300 months
	REPEAT	120 months
SEVERE:	INITIAL	180 months
	REPEAT	60 months

3. PURPOSE

To ensure structural integrity of the control yoke.

4. INSPECTION INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Gain access to the control yoke center section. Remove seats, upholstery and equipment as required to gain access to the control yoke. Remove and retain the control yoke pivot attach and elevator push-pull tube hardware. Refer to Chapter 27 [Aileron Control System - Maintenance Practices](#).
- B. Visually inspect the center section of the control yoke for signs of corrosion, pin holes, flaking paint, rust scale, etc. Special attention should be directed to the area from three inches above the pivot point to the lower swaged end of the tube.

- (1) With an awl, screwdriver or sharp punch, using hand pressure only, probe suspect areas. Remove and replace any control yoke that can be deformed or punctured with a hand tool.

NOTE: Do not use an automatic center punch.

- (2) If no exterior surface corrosion is detected, proceed to the Control Yoke Interior Inspection.
- (3) If exterior surface corrosion is found, do the steps that follow:
 - (a) Remove the surface corrosion and polish the affected area of the control yoke smooth with "00 steel wool" or equivalent.
 - (b) Apply MIL-P-23377F corrosion resistant primer, or equivalent, to the polished area of the control yoke.
 - (c) Do the Control Yoke Interior Inspection.
 - (d) Do the Ultrasonic Inspection.

C. Control Yoke Interior Inspection.

- (1) Do an inspection of the interior center section of control yoke for signs of corrosion in the area above the swaged/flattened area of control yoke.
- (2) Refer to [Figure 1](#). Use a 0.250 inch (6.35 mm) drill, drill an inspection hole through one wall of the control yoke tube at the low point of the control yoke center section, just above the swaged/flattened area of the control yoke and directly below the control yoke pivot as shown. If any moisture and/or oxidized metal (rust) flakes are observed while drilling the inspection hole, perform an Ultrasonic Inspection in accordance with this inspection document.
- (3) Using a flashlight and mirror, visually inspect the interior of the control yoke tube adjacent to the inspection hole. Probe the interior of the control yoke tube with a small screwdriver or similar tool, check for a rough surface and or rust flakes. In no corrosion is observed, apply MIL-P-23377F corrosion resistant primer, or equivalent, to the cut edges of the inspection hole and proceed to Corrosion Prevention.

NOTE: For airplanes on which a repetitive inspection is being conducted and there are no external signs of corrosion, visually inspect the control yoke tube adjacent to the inspection hole for signs of corrosion and/or corrosion residue. If no signs of corrosion are observed, proceed to Corrosion Prevention.

- (4) If the control yoke is found to have more than a thin film of interior surface corrosion, do the Ultrasonic Inspection in accordance with this inspection.

NOTE: If a thin film of oxidized metal (rust) is observed and the interior wall of the control yoke tube is smooth, an ultrasonic inspection is not required at this time, proceed to Corrosion Prevention.

(5) Apply MIL-P-23377F corrosion resistant primer, or equivalent to the cut edges of the inspection hole.

D. Ultrasonic Inspection.

- (1) Refer to [Figure 2](#), ultrasonic inspect the control yoke tube, beginning from three inches above the pivot point and continuing to the lower swaged end of the tube. Ultrasonic measurements shall be taken every 0.5 inch (12.7 mm) along the length and around the circumference of the tube. Should a single thickness measurement fall below 0.044 inches (1.18 mm) then 100% of the adjacent four squares shall be inspected for a wall thickness of less than 0.037 inches (0.94 mm). Remove and replace any control yoke that has a wall thickness measurement of less than 0.037 inches (0.94 mm).

NOTE: The nominal wall thickness of a control yoke tube is .049 inches (1.25 mm).

E. Corrosion Prevention.

- (1) Apply MIL-C-81309 water displacing corrosion preventative compound through top opening of control yoke center section. Spray compound for approximately 5 seconds.

F. Reinstall items removed for this inspection.

5. ACCESS AND DETECTABLE CRACK SIZE

ACCESS/LOCATION

Cabin Interior Section

DETECTABLE CRACK SIZE

Not Allowed

6. INSPECTION METHOD

Ultrasonic

7. REPAIR/MODIFICATION

If exterior surface corrosion is found, remove corrosion and polish smooth with "00 steel wool" or equivalent. Remove and replace any control yoke that has a wall thickness measurement of less than 0.037 inches.

8. COMMENTS

Figure 1 : Sheet 1 : Control Yoke Inspection

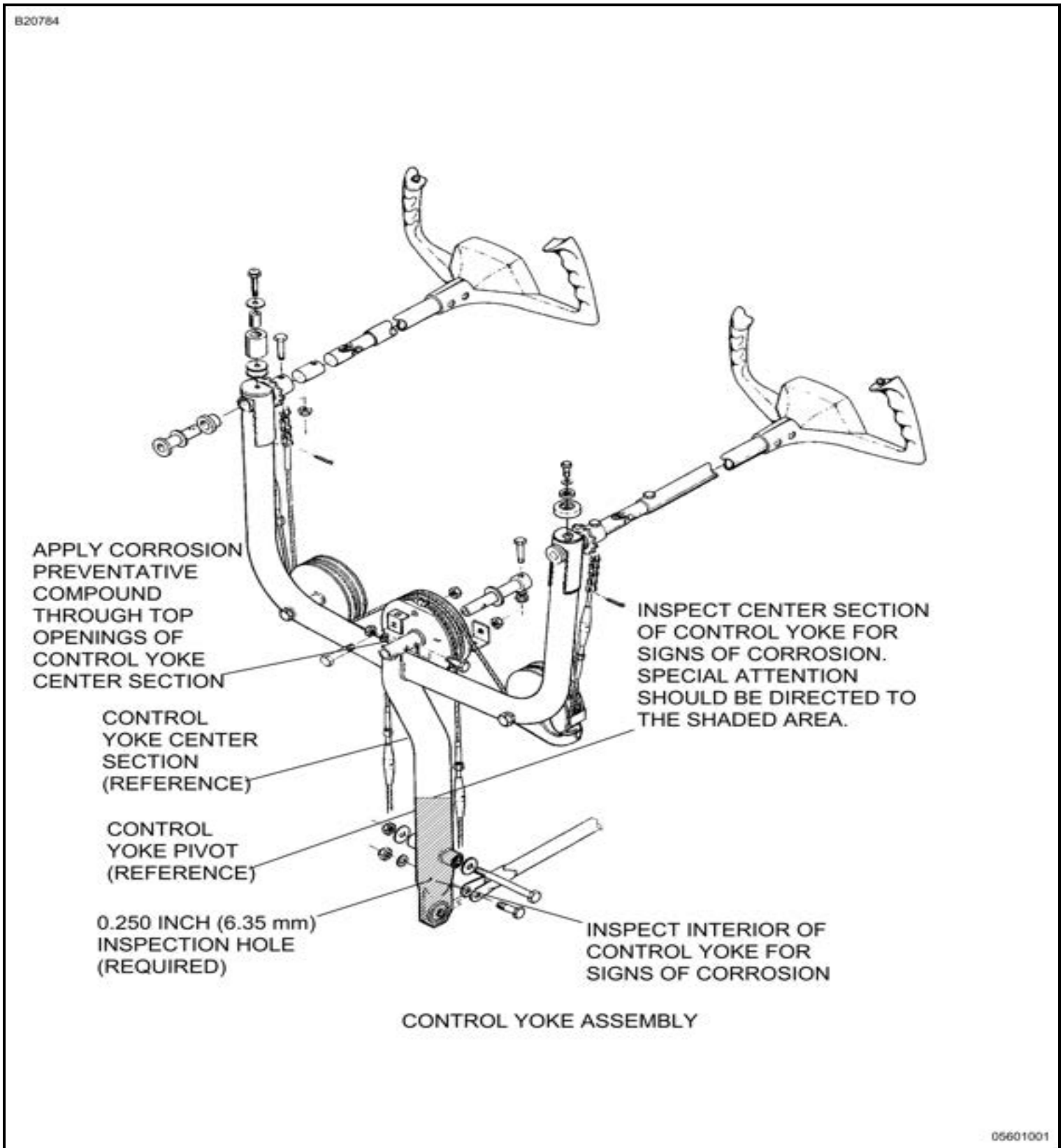
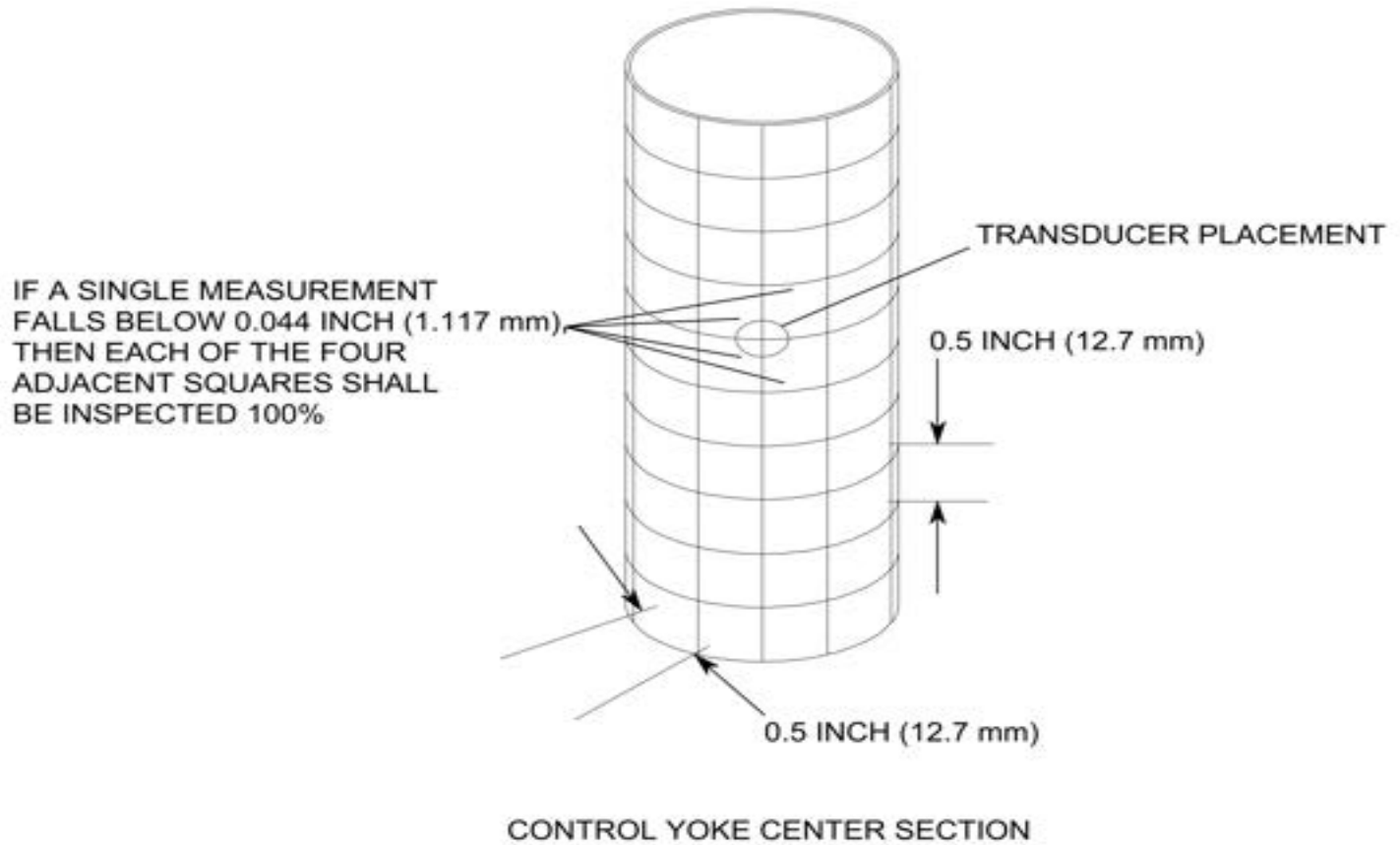


Figure 2 : Sheet 1 : Ultrasonic Inspection Pattern

B20785



SEB01-3

SUPPLEMENTAL INSPECTION NUMBER: 53-12-03

1. TITLE:

Fuselage Bulkhead Inspection

2. EFFECTIVITY

17280001 and On, 172S8001 and On

INSPECTION COMPLIANCE

ALL USAGE:	INITIAL	10,000 Hours or	240 months (NOTE)
	REPEAT	1,000 Hours or	36 months (NOTE)

NOTE:

Refer to Note 1, Section 5-14-00.

3. PURPOSE

To verify the structural integrity of the fuselage bulkhead at FS 108.0.

4. INSPECTION INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Remove all skin fairings and interior panels to access the bulkhead. Refer to the Model 172 (Series 1996 and On) Service Manual.
- B. Visually inspect the bulkhead assembly at FS 108.0 for cracks and corrosion. Pay close attention to the locations where the upper and lower bulkhead sections are riveted together, the lower bulkhead section near the radio shelf and the upper and lower bulkhead corners for cracks.
 - (1) Clean area before inspecting if grime or debris is present.

5. ACCESS AND DETECTABLE CRACK SIZE

ACCESS/LOCATION

Fuselage

DETECTABLE CRACK SIZE

Not Applicable

6. INSPECTION METHOD

Visual

7. REPAIR/MODIFICATION

Replace cracked parts.

8. COMMENTS

EXPANDED MAINTENANCE**1. Control Cables**

- A. The chromium nickel steel wire is helically twisted into strands and the strands laid about other strands forming the flexible steel cable. The diameter of the cable is determined by the number of wires and the number of strands in the cable.

(1) Construction of Cables

- (a) Cable diameter, 1/32 inch, 3 by 7 construction - Cable of this construction shall consist of three strands of seven wires each. There shall be no core in this construction. The cable shall have a length of lay of not more than eight times nor less than five times the nominal cable diameter.
- (b) Cable diameter, 1/16 inch and 3/32 inch, 7 by 7 construction - Cable of this construction shall consist of six strands of seven wires each, laid around a core strand of seven wires. The cable shall have a length of lay of not more than eight times nor less than six times the nominal cable diameter.
- (c) Cable diameter, 1/8 inch through 3/8 inch, 7 by 19 construction - Cable of this construction shall consist of six strands laid around a core strand. The wire composing the seven individual strands shall be laid around a central wire in two layers. The single core strand shall consist of a layer of 6 wires laid around the central wire in a right direction and a layer of 12 wires laid around the 7 wire strand in a right direction. The 6 outer strands of the cable shall consist of a layer of 6 wires laid around the central wire in a left direction and a layer of 12 wires laid around the 7 wire strand in a left direction.
- (d) Lubrication - A pressure type friction preventative compound, having noncorrosive properties, is applied during construction as follows:
 - Friction preventative compound is continuously applied to each wire as it is formed into a strand so that each wire is completely coated.
 - Friction preventative compound is continuously applied to each strand as it is formed into a cable so that each strand is completely coated.
- (e) Definitions - The following definitions pertain to flexible steel cable:
 - Wire - Each individual cylindrical steel rod or thread shall be designated as a wire.
 - Strand - Each group of wires helically twisted or laid together shall be designated as a strand.
 - Cable - A group of strands helically twisted or laid about a central core shall be designated as a cable. The strands and the core shall act as a unit.
 - Diameter - The diameter of cable is the diameter of the circumscribing circle.
 - Wire Center - The center of all strands shall be an individual wire and shall be designated as a wire center.
 - Strand Core - A strand core shall consist of a single straight strand made of preformed wires, similar to the other strands comprising the cable in arrangement and number of wires.
 - Preformed Type - Cable consisting of wires and strands shaped, prior to fabrication of the cable, to conform to the form or curvature which they take in the finished cable, shall be designated as preformed types.
 - Lay or Twist - The helical form taken by the wires in the strand and by the strands in the cable is characterized as the lay or twist of the strand or cable respectively. In a right lay, the wires or strands are in the same direction as the thread on a right screw and for a left lay, they are in the opposite direction.
 - Pitch (or length of lay) - The distances, parallel to the axis of the strand or cable, in which a wire or strand makes one complete turn about the axis, is designated as the pitch (or length of lay) of the strand or cable respectively.

B. Inspection of Cable System

NOTE: For tools and equipment used in checking and rigging, refer to the appropriate sections of the applicable Model 172 Service Manual.

(1) Routing

- (a) Examine cable runs for incorrect routing, fraying and twisting. Look for interference with adjacent structure, equipment, wiring, plumbing and other controls.
- (b) Check cable movement for binding and full travel. Observe cables for slack when moving the corresponding controls.

(2) Cable Fittings

- (a) Check swaged fitting reference marks for an indication of cable slippage within the fitting. Inspect the fitting for distortion, cracks and broken wires at the fitting.

- (b) Check turnbuckles for proper thread exposure. Also, check turnbuckle locking clip or safety wire.
- (3) Inspection of Control Cable.
- (a) The control cable assemblies are subjected to a variety of environmental conditions and forms of deterioration that ultimately may be easy to recognize as wire/strand breakage or the not-so-readily visible types of corrosion and/or distortion. The following data will aid in detecting an unserviceable cable condition:
- (b) Broken Wire
- 1 Examine cables for broken wires by passing a cloth along the length of the cable. This will detect broken wires, if the cloth snags on the cable. Critical areas for wire breakage are those sections of the cable which pass through fairleads, across rub blocks and around pulleys. If no snags are found, then no further inspection is required. If snags are found or broken wires are suspected, then a more detailed inspection is necessary, which requires that the cable be bent in a loop to confirm the broken wires. Refer to [Figure 1](#) for an example. Loosen or remove the cable to allow it to be bent in a loop as shown. Refer to [Table 1](#) for bend diameter criteria. While rotating cable, inspect the bent area for broken wires.

Table 1. Loop and Coil Diameter Criteria

Cable Diameter	Smallest Allowable Loop Diameter (Loop Test)	Smallest Allowable Inside Diameter of Coil (Cable Storage)
1/32 Inch	1.6 Inch	4.7 Inch
1/16 Inch	3.2 Inch	9.4 inch
3/32 Inch	4.7 Inch	14.1 Inch
1/8 Inch	6.3 Inch	18.8 Inch
5/32 Inch	7.9 Inch	23.5 Inch
3/16 Inch	9.4 Inch	28.2 Inch

- 2 Wire breakage criteria for the cables in the flap, aileron, rudder and elevator systems are as follows:
 - a Individual broken wires are acceptable in primary and secondary control cables at random locations when there are no more than six broken wires in any given 10-inch (0.254 m) cable length.
 - 3 Corrosion
 - a Carefully examine any cable for corrosion that has a broken wire in a section not in contact with wear producing airframe components, such as pulleys, fairleads, rub blocks etc. It may be necessary to remove and bend the cable to properly inspect it for internal strand corrosion, as this condition is usually not evident on the outer surface of the cable. Replace cable if internal corrosion is found. For description of control cable corrosion, refer to Chapter 51, [Corrosion - Description and Operation](#), Steel Control Cables.
 - b Areas conducive to cable corrosion are below the refreshment center, in the wheel well and in the tailcone. Also, if a cable has been wiped clean of its corrosion preventative lubricant and metal-brightened, the cable must be examined closely for corrosion.
- (4) Pulleys
- (a) Inspection of Pulleys
- 1 Inspect pulleys for roughness, sharp edges and presence of foreign material embedded in the grooves. Examine pulley bushings or bearings to ensure smooth rotation, freedom from flat spots and foreign material.
 - 2 Periodically rotate pulleys, which turn through a small arc, to provide a new bearing surface for the cable.
 - 3 Check pulley alignment. Check pulley brackets and guards for damage, alignment and security. Various failures of the cable system may be detected by analyzing pulley conditions. Refer to [Figure 1](#) for pulley wear patterns; these include such discrepancies as too much tension, misalignment, pulley bearing problems and size mismatch between cable and pulley.
- (5) Cable Storage
- (a) Cable assemblies shall be stored straight or in a coil. When stored in coil form, the coil inside diameter shall not be less than 150 times the cable diameter or bent in a radius of not less than 75 times the cable diameter. Refer to [Table 1](#) for coil diameter criteria. Coils shall not be flattened, twisted or folded during storage. Storage requirements shall

apply until the cable is installed in its normal position in the airplane. If only a part of the cable is installed in an assembly, cable storage requirements apply to the uninstalled portion of the cable.

(6) Flight Control Cable Inspection

(a) General Information

WARNING: If the flight control cable system(s) are removed, disconnected or cable section(s) are replaced, make sure that all rigging, travel checks, cable tensions and control surface checks are done in accordance with the procedures in the appropriate section for the affected flight control system.

NOTE: Flight control cable inspections are normally performed without removing or disconnecting any part of the flight control system. However, it may be necessary to derig or remove the cable to get access to the entire cable.

(b) Cable Inspection Procedure

- 1 Each flight control cable must be visually inspected along its entire length for evidence of broken wires, corrosion, fraying or other damage. Visual inspection may be via direct sight, mirror and flashlight or borescope.
- 2 Visually check for proper routing along entire length of cable. Make sure that cables, pulleys, attaching sectors and bell cranks are free and clear of structure and other components.

NOTE: Some systems use rub blocks, it is permissible for control cables to rub against these blocks.
- 3 Each flight control cable will be physically inspected, by passing a cloth along the entire cable. Pay particular attention at all pulley, fairlead, bulkhead seal locations and other locations where the cable may be subject to chafing or wear.

NOTE: It may be necessary to have a second person move the flight control system being inspected to ensure that the entire cable run in an affected area is checked.
- 4 Any flight control cable which snags the cloth due to broken wires is to be slackened (if not previously slackened) and a loop test performed to identify number and location of individual broken wires (refer to Inspection of Control Cable). Wire breakage criteria is as follows for all cable systems:
 - a Individual broken wires are acceptable in any cable provided that no more than three individual wires are broken in any given ten-inch (0.254 m) cable length. If number of individual broken wires cannot be determined, cable is to be rejected. Any amount of cable or wire wear is acceptable, provided the individual broken wire criteria is met.
 - b Reject any cable if corrosion is found which appears to have penetrated into interior of cable. If extent of corrosion cannot be determined, cable is to be rejected.
- 5 Inspect all cable termination fittings (clevises, turnbuckles, anchors, swagged balls etc.) for security of installation, proper hardware and evidence of damage.
 - a All turnbuckles are required to be secured. Safety wire or prefabricated clips are acceptable.
- 6 Inspect cable pulleys.
 - a Inspect all pulleys for security of installation, evidence of damage and freedom of rotation.
 - b Pulleys which do not rotate with normal cable movement due to internal bearing failure are to be rejected.
 - c Pulleys with grooving etc., due to normal in-service use, are deemed serviceable, as long as overall function is not impaired.
- 7 Restore cable system as required following cable teardown (if performed).
 - a Tension tasks and other tasks specific to individual systems are described under applicable individual tasks.
 - b Any flight control cable system which has been torn down requires a flight control rigging check prior to release of airplane for flight.

Figure 1 : Sheet 1 : Cable Broken Wires and Pulley Wear Patterns

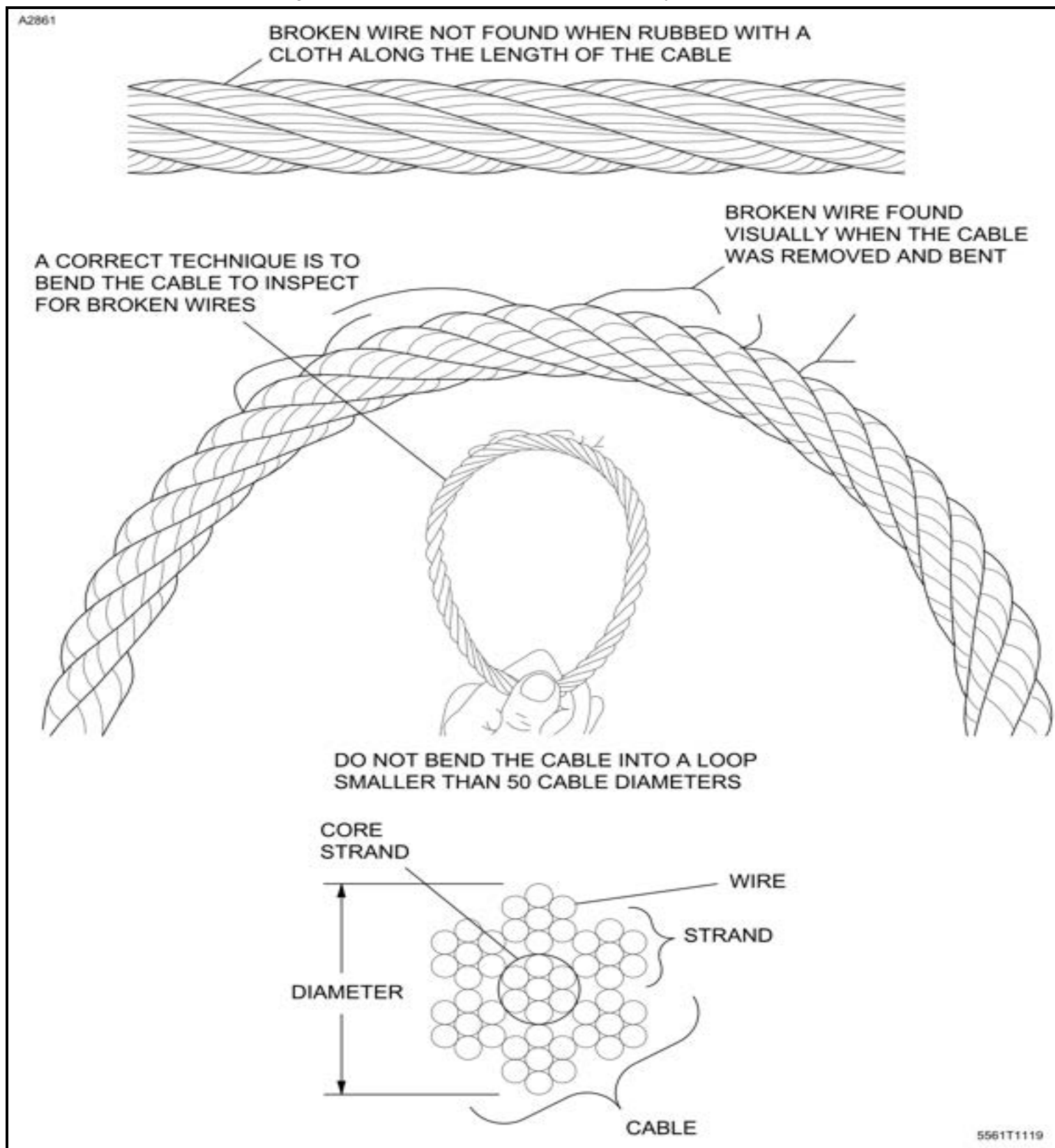
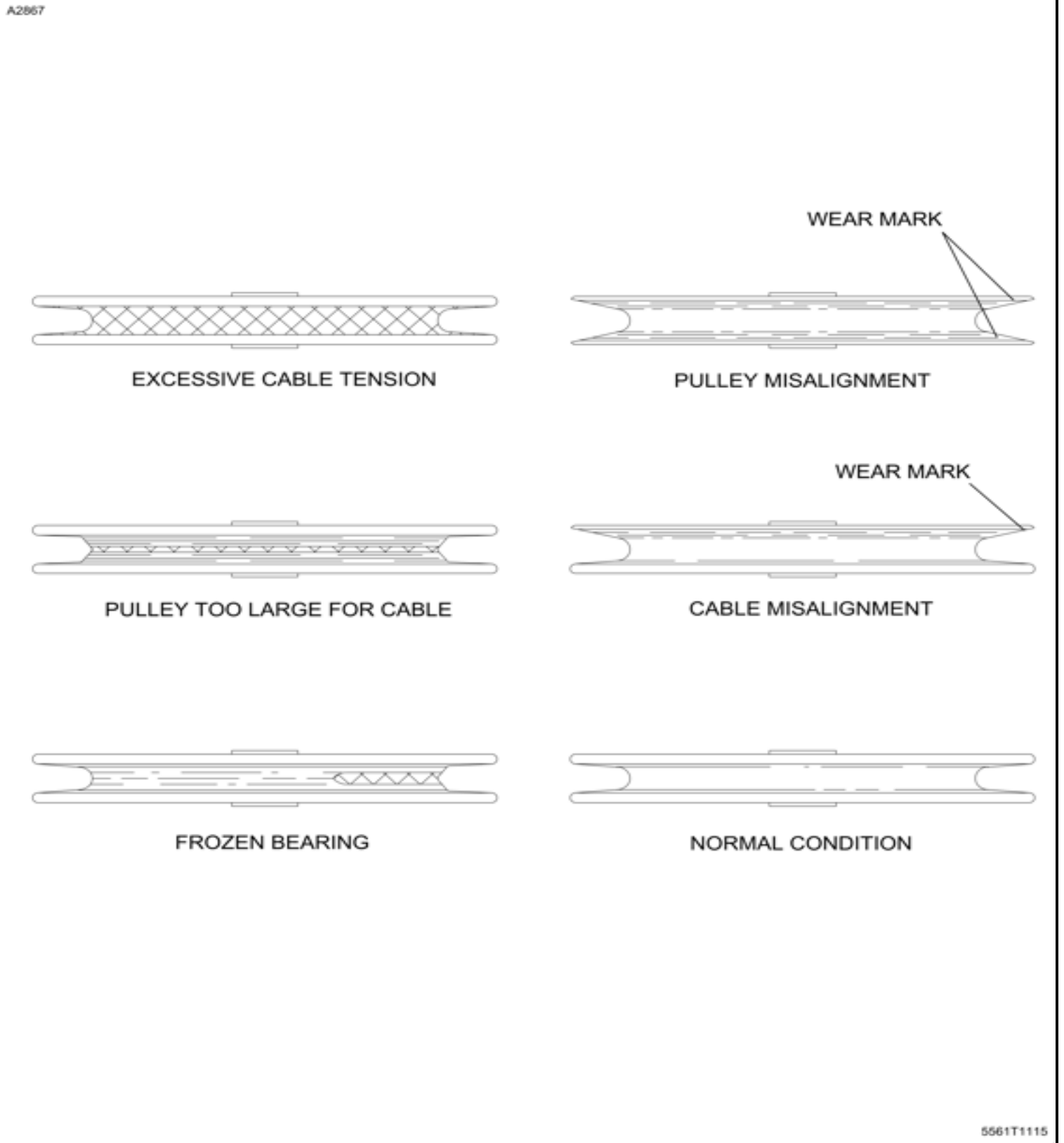


Figure 1 : Sheet 2 : Cable Broken Wires and Pulley Wear Patterns



CORROSION PREVENTION AND CONTROL PROGRAM

1. Introduction

- A. As the airplane ages, corrosion occurs more often, while, at the same time, other types of damage such as fatigue cracks occur. Corrosion can cause damage to the airplane's structural integrity and if it is not controlled, the airframe will carry less load than what is necessary for continued airworthiness.
 - (1) To help prevent this, Cessna started a Corrosion Prevention and Control Program (CPCP). A CPCP is a system to control the corrosion in the airplane's primary structure. It is not the function of the CPCP to stop all of the corrosion conditions, but to control the corrosion to a level that the airplane's continued airworthiness is not put in risk.
- B. Complete the initial CPCP inspection in conjunction with the first SID inspection.

2. Corrosion Prevention and Control Program Objective

- A. The objective of the CPCP is to help to prevent or control the corrosion so that it does not cause a risk to the continued airworthiness of the airplane.

3. Corrosion Prevention and Control Program Function

- A. The function of this document is to give the minimum procedures necessary to control the corrosion so that the continued airworthiness is not put in risk. The CPCP consists of a Corrosion Program Inspection number, the area where the inspection will be done, specified corrosion levels and the compliance time. The CPCP also includes procedures to let Cessna Aircraft Company and the regulatory authorities know of the findings and the data associated with Level 2 and Level 3 corrosion. This includes the actions that were done to decrease possible corrosion in the future to Level 1.
- B. Maintenance or inspection programs need to include a good quality CPCP. The level of corrosion identified on the Principal Structural Elements (PSEs) and other structure listed in the Baseline Program will help make sure the CPCP provides good corrosion protection.

NOTE: A good quality program is one that will control all structural corrosion at Level 1 or better.

- C. Corrosion Program Levels.

NOTE: In this manual the corrosion inspection tasks are referred to as the corrosion program inspection.

- (1) Level 1 Corrosion.
 - (a) Corrosion damage occurring between successive inspection tasks, that is local and can be reworked or blended out with the allowable limit.
 - (b) Local corrosion damage that exceeds the allowable limit but can be attributed to an event not typical of the operator's usage or other airplanes in the same fleet (e.g., mercury spill).
 - (c) Operator experience has demonstrated only light corrosion between each successive corrosion task inspection; the latest corrosion inspection task results in rework or blend out that exceeds the allowable limit.
- (2) Level 2 Corrosion.
 - (a) Level 2 corrosion occurs between two successive corrosion inspection tasks that requires a single rework or blend-out that exceeds the allowable limit. A finding of Level 2 corrosion requires repair, reinforcement or complete or partial replacement of the applicable structure.
- (3) Level 3 Corrosion.
 - (a) Level 3 corrosion occurs during the first or subsequent accomplishments of a corrosion inspection task that the operator determines to be an urgent airworthiness concern.

4. References

- A. This is a list of references for the Corrosion Prevention and Control Program.
 - (1) FAA Advisory Circular AC120-CPCP, Development and Implementation of Corrosion Prevention and Control Program
 - (2) FAA Advisory Circular AC43-4A, Corrosion Control for Aircraft
 - (3) Cessna Illustrated Parts Catalogs - part number 172RPC.
 - (4) Cessna Maintenance Manual - part number 172RMM.

5. Control Prevention and Control Program Application

- A. The Corrosion Prevention and Control Program gives the information required for each corrosion inspection. Maintenance personnel must fully know about corrosion control. The regulatory agency will give approval and monitor the CPCP for each airplane.

- (1) The CPCP procedures apply to all airplanes that have exceeded the inspection interval for each location on the airplane. Refer to the Glossary and the Baseline Program.
 - (a) Cessna Aircraft Company recommends that the CPCP be done first on older airplanes and areas that need greater changes to the maintenance procedures to meet the necessary corrosion prevention and control requirements.
- (2) Maintenance programs must include corrosion prevention and control procedures that limit corrosion to Level 1 or better on all Principal Structural Elements (PSEs) and other structure specified in the Baseline Program. If the current maintenance program includes corrosion control procedures in an inspection area and there is a report to show that corrosion is always controlled to Level 1 or better, the current inspection program can be used.
 - (a) The Baseline Program is not always sufficient if the airplane is operated in high humidity (severe) environments, has a corrosive cargo leakage or has had an unsatisfactory maintenance or repair. When this occurs, make adjustments to the Baseline Program until the corrosion is controlled to Level 1 or better. Refer to Chapter 51, Corrosion - Description And Operation, [Corrosion Severity Maps](#), to determine the severity of potential corrosion.
- (3) The CPCP consists of the corrosion inspection applied at a specified interval and, at times, a corrosion inspection interval can be listed in a Service Bulletin. For the CPCP to be applied, remove all systems, equipment and interior furnishings that prevent sufficient inspection of the structure. A nondestructive test (NDI) or a visual inspection can be necessary after some items are removed if there is an indication of hidden corrosion such as skin deformation, corrosion under splices or corrosion under fittings. Refer to the Baseline Program.
- (4) The corrosion rate can change between different airplanes. This can be a result of different environments the airplane operates in, flight missions, payloads, maintenance practices (for example more than one owner), variation in rate of protective finish or coating wear.
 - (a) Some airplanes that operate under equivalent environments and maintenance practices can be able to extend the inspection intervals if a sufficient number of inspections do not show indications of corrosion in that area. Refer to the Glossary.
- (5) Later design and/or production changes done as a result of corrosion conditions can delay the start of corrosion. Operators that have done corrosion-related Service Bulletins or the improved procedures listed in the Corrosion Program Inspection can use that specified inspection interval. Unless the instructions tell you differently, the requirements given in this document apply to all airplanes.
- (6) Another system has been added to report all Level 2 and Level 3 corrosion conditions identified during the second and each subsequent CPCP inspection. This information will be reviewed by Cessna Aircraft Company to make sure the Baseline Program is sufficient and to change it as necessary.

6. Baseline Program

- A. The Baseline Program is part of the Corrosion Prevention and Control Program (CPCP). It is divided into Basic Task and Inspection Interval. In this manual the Basic Tasks are referred to as the Corrosion Program Inspection. In this manual, the Baseline Program has been incorporated into the [Inspection Time Limits](#), and [Inspection Operation 26](#), [Inspection Operation 27](#), [Inspection Operation 28](#), [Inspection Operation 29](#), and [Inspection Operation 30](#). This program is to be used on all airplanes without an approved CPCP. Those who currently have a CPCP that does not control corrosion to Level 1 or better must make adjustments to the areas given in the Baseline Program.
- B. Typical Airplane Zone Corrosion Program Inspection Procedures.
 - (1) Remove all the equipment and airplane interior (for example the insulation, covers and, upholstery) as necessary to do the corrosion inspection.
 - (2) Clean the areas given in the corrosion inspection before you inspect them.
 - (3) Do a visual inspection of all of the Principal Structural Elements (PSEs) and other structure given in the corrosion inspection for corrosion, cracking and deformation.
 - (a) Carefully examine the areas that show that corrosion has occurred before.

NOTE: **Areas that need a careful inspection are given in the corrosion inspection.**
 - (b) Nondestructive testing inspections or visual inspections can be needed after some disassembly if the inspection shows a bulge in the skin, corrosion under the splices or corrosion under fittings. Hidden corrosion will almost always be worse when fully exposed.
 - (4) Remove all of the corrosion, examine the damage and repair or replace the damaged structure.
 - (a) Apply a protective finish where it is required.

- (b) Clean or replace the ferrous metal fasteners with oxidation.
- (5) Remove blockages of foreign object debris so that the holes and clearances between parts can drain.
- (6) For bare metal on any surface of the airplane, apply fuel and corrosion resistant primer MIL-PRF-23377.
 - (a) Apply a polyurethane topcoat paint to the exterior painted surface. Refer to the manufacturer's procedures.
- (7) Apply compounds that will replace water and prevent corrosion.
 - (a) Apply one layer of LPS-3 Heavy-Duty Rust Inhibitor or equivalent, that will soak into the fayed surfaces to replace water and prevent corrosion.
 - 1 Do Not Apply Compound to Displace Water and Prevent Corrosion to These Areas or Items:
 - a Oxygen System Lines and Components
 - b Cables, Pulleys and Trim Tab Pushrod
 - c Plastics, Elastomers
 - d Lubricated Nylon and Teflon Surfaces (Greased Joints, Sealed Bearings and Grommets)
 - e Adjacent to Tears and Holes in Insulation (Not Waterproof)
 - f Areas with Electrical Arc Potential, Wiring
 - g Interior Upholstery Panels (Changes the Flammability Properties)
 - h Pitot Tubes
 - i Fuel Caps
 - j Tie-Down Lugs
 - k Chrome Items (handles, locks)
 - l Stall Warning Detector
- (8) Install the dry insulation blankets.
- (9) Install the equipment and airplane interior that was removed to do the corrosion inspection.

7. Baseline Program Implementation

- A. The Baseline Program is divided into specific inspection areas and zone locations. The inspection areas and zone locations apply to all airplanes. Refer to Chapter 6, [Airplane Zoning - Description and Operation](#), for an illustration of the airplane zone locations.

8. Reporting System

- A. Corrosion Prevention and Control Program Reporting System (Refer to [Figure 1](#)).
 - (1) The Corrosion Prevention and Control Program (CPCP) includes a system to report to Cessna Aircraft Company data that will show that the Baseline Program is sufficient and, if necessary, make changes.
 - (2) At the start of the second Corrosion Program Inspection of each area, report all Level 2 and Level 3 Corrosion results that are listed in the Baseline Program to Cessna Maintenance Engineering. Send the Control Prevention and Control Program Damage Reporting Form to Cessna Maintenance Engineering. Refer to the [Introduction - How to Get Customer Assistance](#).

9. Periodic Review

- A. Use the Service Difficulty Reporting System to report all Level 2 and Level 3 Corrosion results to the FAA and to Cessna Aircraft Company. All corrosion reports received by Cessna Aircraft Company will be reviewed to determine if the Baseline Program is adequate.

10. Corrosion Related Airworthiness Directives

- A. Safety-related corrosion conditions transmitted by a Service Bulletin can be mandated by an Airworthiness Directive (AD). Airworthiness Directives can be found on the FAA website: www.faa.gov.

11. Appendix A - Development Of The Baseline Program

- A. The Corrosion Prevention and Control Program Baseline Program
 - (1) The function of the Corrosion Prevention and Control Program (CPCP) is to give the minimum procedures necessary to prevent and control corrosion so that continued airworthiness is not at risk. The Principal Structural Elements (PSE's) are areas where the CPCP applies.
 - (2) The CPCP Baseline Program consists of a Corrosion Program Inspection (CPI) and an inspection time. Each inspection

is to be done in an airplane zone.

- (3) The corrosion reports that are sent to Cessna Aircraft Company and data from the FAA Service Difficulty Records were used to identify the inspection areas of the Baseline Program. When more than one incident of corrosion was identified at a specified location, an inspection was included for that location in the Baseline Program.
- (4) When corrosion was found once, the data was examined to find if the corrosion was caused by one specified occurrence or if other airplanes could have corrosion in the same location. If the corrosion is not linked to one specific occurrence, the inspection should be added to the Baseline Program.
- (5) The inspection interval was specified by the duration and corrosion severity.

12. Appendix B - Procedures For Recording Inspection Results

A. Record the Inspection Results.

- (1) It is not an FAA mandatory procedure to record the CPCP results, but Cessna Aircraft Company recommends that records be kept to assist in program adjustments when necessary. The inspection of records will make sure the identification, repeat inspections and level of corrosion are monitored. The data can identify whether there is more or less corrosion at repeat intervals. The data can also be used to approve increased or decreased inspection intervals.

13. Appendix C - Guidelines

A. Glossary.

- (1) The following additional information clarifies the previous sections of this document. Refer to [Figure 2](#).

B. Glossary of General Descriptions.

WORD	GENERAL DESCRIPTION
Allowable Limit	The allowable limit is the maximum amount of material (usually expressed in material thickness) that may be removed or blended out without affecting the ultimate design strength capability of the structural member. Allowable limits may be established by the design approval holder. The FAA (or applicable regulatory authority) may also establish allowable limits. The design approval holder normally publishes allowable limits in the Structural Repair Manual or in Service Bulletins.
Baseline Program	A Baseline Program is a CPCP developed for a specific model airplane. The design approval holder typically develops the Baseline Program. However, it may be developed by a group of operators who intend to use it in developing their individual CPCP. It contains the corrosion program inspection, an implementation threshold and a repeat interval for the procedure accomplishment in each area or zone.
Basic Task	Refer to Corrosion Program Inspection.
Corrosion Program Inspection (CPI)	The Corrosion Program Inspection (CPI) is a specific and fundamental set of work elements that should be performed repetitively in all task areas or zones to successfully control corrosion. The contents of the CPI may vary depending upon the specific requirements in an airplane area or zone. The CPI is developed to protect the primary structure of the airplane.
Corrosion (Metal)	The physical deterioration of metals caused by a reaction to an adverse environment.
Corrosion Prevention and Control Program (CPCP)	A Corrosion Prevention and Control Program is a comprehensive and systematic approach to controlling corrosion such that the load carrying capability of an airplane structure is not degraded below a level necessary to maintain airworthiness. It contains the corrosion program inspections, a definition of corrosion levels, implementation thresholds, a repeat interval for task accomplishment in each area or zone and specific procedures that apply if corrosion damage exceeds Level 1 in any area or zone.
Design Approval Holder	The design approval holder is either the type certificate holder for the aircraft or the supplemental type certificate holder.
Inspection Area	The inspection area is a region of airplane structure to which one or more CPIs are assigned. The inspection area may also be referred to as a Zone.
Inspection Interval	The inspection interval is the calendar time between the accomplishment of successive corrosion inspection tasks for a Task Area or Zone.

Level 1 Corrosion	Level 1 Corrosion is one or more of the items that follow: 1. Corrosion damage occurring between successive inspections, that is local and can be reworked or blended out within the allowable limit. 2. Local corrosion damage that exceeds the allowable limit but can be attributed to an event not typical of the operator's usage or other airplanes in the same fleet (e.g., mercury spill). 3. Operator experience has demonstrated only light corrosion between each successive corrosion task inspection; the latest corrosion inspection task results in rework or blend out that exceeds the allowable limit.
Level 2 Corrosion	Level 2 corrosion occurs between two successive corrosion inspection tasks that requires a single rework or blend-out that exceeds the allowable limit. A finding of Level 2 corrosion requires repair, reinforcement or complete or partial replacement of the applicable structure.
Level 3 Corrosion	Level 3 corrosion occurs during the first or subsequent accomplishments of a corrosion inspection task that the operator determines to be an urgent airworthiness concern. NOTE: If Level 3 corrosion is determined at the implementation threshold or any repeat inspection, it should be reported. Any corrosion that is more than the maximum acceptable to the design approval holder or the FAA (or applicable regulatory authority) must be reported in accordance with current regulations. This determination should be conducted jointly with the design approval holder.
Light Corrosion	Light corrosion is corrosion damage so slight that removal and blendout over multiple repeat intervals (RI) may be accomplished before material loss exceeds the allowable limit.
Local Corrosion	Generally, local corrosion is corrosion of a skin or web (wing, fuselage, empennage or strut) that does not exceed one frame, stringer or stiffener bay. Local corrosion is typically limited to a single frame, chord, stringer or stiffener or the corrosion of more than one frame, chord, stringer or stiffener where no corrosion exists on two adjacent members on each side of the corroded member.
Principal Structural Element (PSE)	A PSE is an element that contributes significantly to carrying flight, ground or pressurization loads and whose integrity is essential in maintaining the overall structural integrity of the airplane.
Task Area	Refer to Inspection Area.
Urgent Airworthiness Concern	An urgent airworthiness concern is damage that could jeopardize continued safe operation of any airplane. An urgent airworthiness concern typically requires correction before the next flight and expeditious action to inspect the other airplanes in the operator's fleet.
Widespread Corrosion	Widespread corrosion is corrosion of two or more adjacent skin or web bays (a web bay is defined by frame, stringer or stiffener spacing). Or, widespread corrosion is corrosion of two or more adjacent frames, chords, stringers or stiffeners. Or, widespread corrosion is corrosion of a frame, chord, stringer or stiffener and an adjacent skin or web bay.
Zone	Refer to Inspection Area.

14. Corrosion Prevention Materials

A. Approved Corrosion Preventative Compounds.

Table 1. Corrosion Preventative Compounds

Name	Part Number	Manufacturer	Application Areas
Cor-Ban 23 NOTE 1	U074098	Cessna Service Parts and Programs. 7121 Southwest Blvd, Wichita, KS 67215	To assist in protecting airplanes from corrosion.

Cor-Ban 35	U074100	Cessna Service Parts and Programs.	To assist in protecting airplanes from corrosion.
ARDROX AV-8 NOTE 1	-	Commercially Available	To assist in protecting airplanes from corrosion.
ARDROX AV-15	-	Commercially Available	To assist in protecting airplanes from corrosion.
Corrosion X		Commercially Available	To assist in protecting airplanes from corrosion.
Extreme Simple green or equivalent NOTE 2	-	Commercially Available	To be used for cleaning.
MPK (Methyl Propyl Ketone)	-	Commercially Available	To be used for cleaning.

NOTE 1:

Use Cor-Ban 23 or ARDOX AV-8 in areas where a high penetration of corrosion inhibiting compound is necessary.

NOTE 2:

Do not use any Simple Green products other than Extreme Simple Green, as some have been found to be corrosive to some parts of the airplane structure.

15. Tools and Equipment

NOTE: You can use equivalent alternatives for the items that follow:

Table 2. Tools and Equipment

Name	Part Number	Manufacturer	Use
Formit Extension Tube	-	Zip-Chem Products	To spray the corrosion inhibit compound in aerosol form.
HVLP Spray Gun	MF-3100 Microflex	AirVerter 10630 Riggs Hill Road, Suite S, Jessup,, Maryland 20794-9425 USA Phone: 1.800.937.4857	To spray the corrosion inhibit compound in aerosol form.
Respirator (Half Face)	-	Commercially Available	For respiratory protection
Aluminum Foil	-	Commercially Available	For masking the adjacent parts in the vicinity of corrosion inhibiting compound application area.
Paint Masking Tape	-	Commercially Available	For masking the adjacent parts in the vicinity of corrosion inhibiting compound application area.
Formit-18 Fan	-	Cessna Service Parts and Programs. 7121 Southwest Blvd, Wichita, KS 67215	To be used for spray application
Boroscope	-	Commercially Available	To access the inspection area
Magnifying Glass	-	Commercially Available	To inspect the corrosion area.

16. Corrosion Inspections and Detection Methods**A. Typical Inspection Methods.**

- (1) Remove all equipment or components that can interfere with your ability to clearly view the inspection area.

NOTE: In some areas it may be necessary to use equipment such as a borescope to see the inspection area.

- (2) Fully clean the inspection area before starting the inspection.

- (3) Carefully examine the inspection area for any indication of corrosion. Refer to Chapter 51, [Corrosion - Description And Operation](#), for additional information on the common indications that corrosion has occurred.
 - (a) Special attention should be given to inspection areas that have had corrosion repairs in the past.
 - (b) Nondestructive testing can be necessary after some disassembly if the inspection shows a bulge in the skin or corrosion below structural splices or fittings.

CAUTION: Remove only the minimum amount of material to completely remove the corrosion. Removal of too much material can result in additional repairs and rework.

- (4) Remove all of the corrosion from the structure or component.

NOTE: A magnifying glass can be a valuable tool to use to make sure all the corrosion has been removed.

17. Corrosion Evaluation and Classification

- A. Complete an Initial Corrosion Damage Assessment.
 - (1) For classification of corrosion damage, refer to Determination of the Corrosion Levels.
- B. Measure the Depth of Corrosion Damage.
 - (1) You can remove a small area of corrosion with a MPK wipe.
 - (2) Use a dial depth gage or similar tool to measure the depth of the corrosion damage.
 - (3) If you find that the corrosion exceeds allowable limits during corrosion evaluation, contact Cessna Customer Support for further instructions.

18. Application of Corrosion Preventative Compounds

- A. Detection of previously applied compounds.
 - (1) Visually determine if the corrosion is in an area that has corrosion preventative compounds previously applied. Refer to Chapter 51, [Corrosion - Description And Operation](#), for additional information.

B. Surface/Area Preparation

- (1) Cleaning

WARNING: Always use the proper level of Personal Protective Equipment when using cleaning compounds. Personnel Injury or death may occur.

CAUTION: Use Extreme Simple Green or approved equivalent to clean the corrosion inhibiting compound application area.

CAUTION: Prevent the direct contact of cleaner or rinse water spray on wheel bearings or lubrication bearings.

- (a) Clean the surfaces where the corrosion inhibiting compound will be applied as follows:

- 1 Use a handheld sprayer to apply the cleaner.
- 2 Make sure that the cleaner pressure is less than 100 psi (12065.83 kPa).
- 3 Apply a full layer of the cleaner to the area where the corrosion inhibiting compound will be applied.
- 4 Let the cleaner stay on the area for 5-10 minutes.
- 5 Scrub the area with a soft-bristled brush (non-metallic).
- 6 If necessary, apply the cleaner again to keep the surface wet.
- 7 Rinse the surface with reverse osmosis or de-ionized water.
- 8 Make sure that the water pressure is less than 100 psi (12065.83 kPa).
- 9 Let the corrosion area fully dry.

NOTE: If the surface dries before the rinse, apply the cleaner again.

NOTE: Do not apply corrosion inhibiting compound to a wet surface.

- (2) Masking

NOTE: It is not necessary to apply masking tape to aluminium or stainless steel tubes, plastics, sealants, adhesives, placards, and rubber before the corrosion inhibiting compound is applied.

- (a) Put paint mask paper or plastic on windows, light ramps, brakes, tires, and adjacent areas of possible over-spray.
- (b) Put an aluminum foil or paint masking tape on the following parts or assemblies, if they are in the area where the

corrosion inhibiting compound will be applied.

- 1 Landing Gear Components
- 2 Actuator Components
- 3 Movable Mechanical Components
- 4 Electrical Components (wires, switches and sensors etc.)
- 5 Seals
- 6 Bleed Air Lines

C. Methods of Application

WARNING: Always use the proper level of Personal Protective Equipment when you use cleaning compounds. Personnel Injury or death can occur.

NOTE: Refer to the manufacturer's specifications for the proper application temperature.

- (1) Use a spray gun if the corrosion inhibiting compound is in a bulk resin form.
- (2) If necessary, you can use an extension tube with a spray gun to keep the over-spray to a minimum.
- (3) Apply the corrosion inhibiting compound in one full wet layer.
NOTE: The applied area of corrosion inhibiting compound will show as a light yellow or amber color.
- (4) If you find a sag or drip mark in the compound, use the MPK (Methyl Propyl Ketone) to clean the sag or drip from the airplane. After you clean the area, apply the corrosion inhibiting compound.
- (5) If you use Cor-Ban 23 or ARDROX AV-8 for the corrosion treatment, make sure that the wet layer thickness is between 1 to 2 mils.
- (6) If you use Cor-Ban 35 or ARDROX AV-15 for the corrosion treatment, make sure that the wet layer thickness is between 2 to 3 mils.
- (7) If you use Corrosion X for the corrosion treatment, make sure that the wet layer thickness is between 2 to 3 mils.
- (8) Let the wet layer dry for two to three hours to become tack-free.
NOTE: The airplane must stay in the paint facility until tack-free.
NOTE: The minimum cure temperature must not be below 50° F (10° C).
- (9) Remove the masks from around the corrosion inhibiting compound application area.
- (10) Visually examine the oleos, actuators, control cables, pulleys, and electrical or mechanical switches for signs of overspray.
 - (a) If you find signs of over-spray or a penetration of the corrosion inhibiting compound, clean the area with MPK.
- (11) Let the applied corrosion inhibiting compound layer cure indoors or outdoors after it becomes tack-free.
- (12) Discard the aerosol extension tube used during the application.
NOTE: Use the extension tube one-time only.
- (13) Discard the used mask materials and remaining corrosion inhibiting compounds.

19. Application Of The Corrosion Program Inspection

NOTE: In this manual the Basic Tasks are referred to as the Corrosion Program Inspection (CPI).

A. Typical Airplane Zone Corrosion Program Inspection Procedures.

- (1) Remove all of the equipment and airplane interior (for example, the insulation, upper upholstery panel and lower upholstery panel) as necessary to do the corrosion inspection.
- (2) Clean the areas given in the corrosion inspection before you inspect them.
- (3) Do a visual inspection of all of the Principal Structural Elements (PSE's) and other structure given in the corrosion inspection for corrosion, cracking and deformation.
 - (a) Carefully examine the areas that show that corrosion has occurred before.
NOTE: Areas that need a careful inspection are given in the corrosion inspection.
 - (b) Nondestructive testing inspections or visual inspections can be needed after some disassembly if the inspection shows a bulge in the skin, corrosion under the splices or corrosion under fittings.
- (4) Remove all of the corrosion, examine the damage and repair or replace the damaged structure.
 - (a) Apply a protective finish where it is required. Refer to Chapter 20, [Interior and Exterior Finish - Cleaning and Painting](#).

- (b) Clean or replace the ferrous metal fasteners with oxidation.
- (5) Remove blockages of foreign object debris so that the holes and clearances between parts can drain.
- (6) For bare metal on any surface of the airplane, apply fuel and corrosion resistant primer MIL-PRF-23377.
 - (a) Apply a polyurethane topcoat paint to the exterior painted surface. Refer to the manufacturer's procedures.
- (7) Apply compounds that will displace water and prevent corrosion. Refer to [Application of Corrosion Preventative Compounds](#).
 - (a) Apply one layer of LPS-3 Heavy-Duty Rust Inhibitor or equivalent, that will soak into the fayed surfaces to replace water and prevent corrosion.
 - 1 Do Not Apply Compound to Displace Water and Prevent Corrosion to These Areas or Items:
 - a Oxygen System Lines and Components
 - b Cables, Pulleys and Trim Tab Pushrod
 - c Plastics, Elastomers
 - d Lubricated Nylon and Teflon Surfaces (Greased Joints, Sealed Bearings and Grommets)
 - e Adjacent to Tears and Holes in Insulation (Not Waterproof)
 - f Areas with Electrical Arc Potential, Wiring
 - g Interior Upholstery Panels (Changes the Flammability Properties)
 - h Pitot Tubes
 - i Fuel Caps
 - j Tie-Down Lugs
 - k Chrome Items (handles, locks)
 - l Stall Warning Detector
- (8) Install the dry insulation blankets.
- (9) Install the equipment and airplane interior (for example the upper upholstery panel and lower upholstery panel) that was removed to do the corrosion inspection.

20. Determination of the Corrosion Levels

- A. Find the Corrosion Levels, refer to [Figure 3](#).
 - (1) Corrosion found on a structure when you use the Corrosion Program and Corrosion Prevention (CPCP) Baseline Program will help find the extent of the corrosion.
 - (2) The second and subsequent inspections will find how well the CPCP program has been prepared or if there is a need to make adjustments to the Baseline Program.
 - (3) A good quality CPCP is one that controls corrosion to Level 1 or better.
 - (4) If Level 2 corrosion is found during the second or subsequent inspection, you must do something to decrease the future corrosion to Level 1 or better.
 - (5) If Level 3 corrosion is found, you must also do something to decrease the future corrosion to Level 1. Also, a plan to find or prevent Level 3 corrosion in the same area on other airplanes must be added to the CPCP.
 - (6) All the corrosion that you can repair in the allowable damage limits, (less than 10 percent of the part thickness) is Level 1 corrosion.
 - (7) If all corrosion is Level 1, the CPCP is correctly prepared.
 - (8) If you must reinforce or replace the part because of corrosion, the corrosion is Level 2.
 - (9) If the part is not airworthy because of the corrosion, you must do an analysis to find out if the corrosion is Level 3.
 - (10) The chart found in this section will help find the level of the corrosion.
 - (11) The probability that the same problem will occur on another airplane is dependent on several factors such as: past maintenance history, operating environment, years in service, inspectability of the corroded area and the cause of the problem.

21. Level 2 Corrosion Findings

- A. All Level 2 corrosion that is more than the rework limits of the approved repair procedures must be reported to Cessna Aircraft

Company. Cessna Aircraft Company engineering will do an analysis to make sure the corrosion is not an urgent airworthiness concern.

- B. When doing the analysis, Cessna Aircraft Company will consider:
 - (1) Can the cause of the corrosion be identified, such as a chemical spill or protective finish breakdown?
 - (2) Has the same level of corrosion been found on other airplanes?
 - (3) Are the corrosion protection procedures applied during manufacture the same for earlier and later models?
 - (4) Age of the corroded airplane compared to others checked.
 - (5) Is the maintenance history different from the other airplanes in the fleet?

22. Typical Actions That Follow the Determination of the Corrosion Level.

- A. If corrosion is found, find the corrosion level, then do the necessary steps for a specific inspection.
- B. If Level 1 corrosion is found during the first CPCP inspection.
 - (1) Repair the structure. Contact Cessna Aircraft Company for an approved repair procedure.
 - (2) Continue with the Baseline Program.
 - (a) Optional: Document the results of the inspection for use in validating program compliance.
- C. If Level 2 corrosion is found during the first CPCP inspection.
 - (1) Repair the structure. Contact Cessna Aircraft Company for an approved repair procedure.
 - (2) Report the details of the corrosion you see to Cessna Aircraft Company and the FAA (or applicable regulatory authority).
 - (3) Continue to use the Baseline Program but check the corroded area carefully when you do a subsequent CPCP inspection.
 - (4) It is recommended that you record the results of the inspection to show compliance with the program.
- D. If Level 3 corrosion is found during the first CPCP inspection.
 - (1) Immediately contact Cessna Aircraft Company and the FAA (or applicable regulatory authority) of the corrosion you found. Refer to Reporting System.
 - (2) Give sufficient information to make sure that the condition is a possible urgent airworthiness concern for your fleet. Get assistance from Cessna Customer Service to develop a plan of action.
 - (3) Apply the corrosion program inspection, which includes the repair of the structure. Contact Cessna Aircraft Company for an approved repair procedure.
 - (4) Do a report that has the information of the findings. Refer to Corrosion Prevention And Control Program Reporting System - Description And Operation.
 - (5) Continue with the Baseline Program and other steps of procedure required by the FAA (or applicable regulatory authority). Examine this area carefully during future inspections.
- E. If no corrosion is found during the second or subsequent CPCP inspection:
 - (1) Continue with the current Corrosion Prevention and Control Program. No adjustment of the current program is required.
 - (2) It is recommended that you record the results of the inspection for a possible increase of the corrosion inspection interval.
- F. If Level 1 corrosion is found on the second or subsequent CPCP inspection:
 - (1) Do the corrosion program inspection, which includes the repair of the structure. Contact Cessna Aircraft Company for an approved repair procedure.
 - (2) Continue with the Baseline Program.
 - (3) No adjustment of the existing program is required.
 - (4) It is recommended that you record the corrosion inspection number and the results of the inspection to show that the program was complied with.
- G. If Level 2 corrosion is found on the second or subsequent CPCP inspection:
 - (1) Repair the structure. Contact Cessna Aircraft Company for an approved repair procedure.
 - (2) Do a report that shows the information about the corrosion and send it to Cessna Aircraft Company and the FAA (or applicable regulatory authority).
 - (3) If corrosion damage required the removal of material just beyond the allowable limits (within 10 percent), complete a check of the other airplanes in the fleet before you change your aircraft's maintenance program.

- (a) If the corrosion is typical of Level 2, use the fleet data to find what changes are required to control corrosion to Level 1 or better.
- (b) If fleet damage is typically Level 1, examine the corroded area during subsequent inspections on all affected airplanes.
- (c) Make changes to your aircraft's maintenance program if the typical corrosion becomes Level 2.
- (4) Further evaluation by Cessna Aircraft Company is recommended for Level 2 corrosion findings that are well beyond the allowable limits and there is an airworthiness concern in which prompt action is required.

NOTE: The airworthiness concern is because of the possibility to have similar but more severe corrosion on any other airplane in the operator's fleet prior to the next scheduled inspection of that area.

- (5) Find the action required to control the corrosion to a Level 1 or better, between future successive inspections. These can include the items that follow:
 - (a) A structural modification, such as additional drainage.
 - (b) Improvements to the corrosion prevention and control inspections, such as more care and attention to corrosion removal, reapplication of protective finish, drainage path clearance.
 - (c) Decrease the inspection interval for additional airplanes that go into the program.
- (6) Send a plan of corrective action to the FAA (or applicable regulatory authority) for approval and to Cessna Aircraft Company as needed.
- (7) Use the approved plan of action.
- H. If Level 3 corrosion is found on the second or subsequent CPCP inspection:
 - (1) Contact Cessna Aircraft Company and the FAA (or applicable regulatory authority) about the corrosion that was found.
 - (2) Send a plan to examine the same area on other affected airplanes in the operator's fleet.
 - (3) Apply the corrosion program inspection, which includes the repair of the structure. Contact Cessna Aircraft Company for an approved repair procedure.
- I. Find the action needed to control the corrosion finding to Level 1 or better, between future successive inspections. These can include any or all of the following:
 - (1) A structural modification, such as additional drainage.
 - (2) Improvements to the corrosion prevention and control inspections, such as more care and attention to corrosion removal, reapplication of protective finish, drainage path clearance.
 - (3) A decrease in the inspection interval for additional airplanes entering the program.
- J. Send a plan of corrective action to the FAA (or applicable regulator authority) for approval and Cessna Aircraft Company as needed.
- K. Use the approved plan of action.
- L. It is recommended that you give the details of the findings to Cessna Aircraft Company.

23. Factors Influencing Corrosion Occurrences

- A. If you find Level 2 or Level 3 corrosion, when you think about how to change your CPCP, think about the list that follows.
 - (1) Is there a presence of LPS-3 Heavy-Duty Rust Inhibitor?
 - (2) Is there a presence or condition of protective finish?
 - (3) What was the length of time since the last inspection and/or application of corrosion inhibiting compound?
 - (4) Was there inadequate clean-up/removal of corrosion prior to application of corrosion inhibiting compound, during previous maintenance of the area?
 - (5) Are the moisture drains blocked or is there inadequate drainage?
 - (6) What was the environment, the time of exposure to the environment and the use of the airplane?
 - (7) Was there a variation in past maintenance history and or use of the airplanes in the operator's fleet?
 - (8) Were there variations in the production build standard in the operator's fleet?

24. Reporting

- A. The minimum requirements to prevent or control the corrosion in the Corrosion Prevention and Control Program (CPCP) were made on the best information, knowledge and experience available at the time. As this experience and knowledge increases,

the CPCP's intervals will be changed as necessary. A reporting system for this is in Section 8.

- (1) You must contact the Cessna Aircraft Company about all Level 2 or 3 corrosion of the structure that is on the list in the Baseline Program that is found during the second and subsequent corrosion program inspections. Refer to Reporting System.

NOTE: You do not have to contact the Cessna Aircraft Company about corrosion that is found on structure that is not on the list in the Baseline Program, for example the secondary structure.

25. Program Implementation

A. When a CPCP is started it is important to do the items that follow:

- (1) Start inspections at the recommended interval following the completion of the first SID inspection.
- (2) Once the corrosion program inspection (CPI) is started, repeat the subsequent applications of the CPI at the recommended interval for each CPI.
- (3) You can start a CPCP on the basis of individual CPIs or groups of CPIs.
- (4) Cessna Aircraft Company highly recommends to start all of the CPIs as soon as possible. This is the most cost effective way to prevent or control corrosion.

Figure 1 : Sheet 1 : Corrosion Prevention and Control Program Damage Report Form

A17357

CORROSION PREVENTION AND CONTROL PROGRAM DAMAGE REPORT FORM

To:
Textron Aviation
Attn: CPCP Program
Maintenance Engineering
Dept 753, 2121 S Hoover Road
Wichita, KS 67209
Phone Number: (316) 517-5800

From:

Facility _____
Address _____

Phone No. _____

Airplane Serial No. _____
Utilization/Year (Hrs) _____
Total Time In Service (Hrs) _____
Registration No. _____
Total Landings/Cycles _____
Fax No. _____

Corrosion Inspection Number _____
Interval (Years) Since Last Inspection _____

Level Of Corrosion: ☐ LEVEL 2 ☐ LOCAL
☐ LEVEL 3 ☐ WIDESPREAD

DAMAGED PART NAME: ☐ LONGERON/STRINGER ☐ SKIN
☐ FRAME ☐ DOUBLER
☐ BRACKET/SHEAR TIE ☐ RIB
☐ CHORD ☐ BULKHEAD
☐ WEB ☐ FITTING
☐ OTHER _____

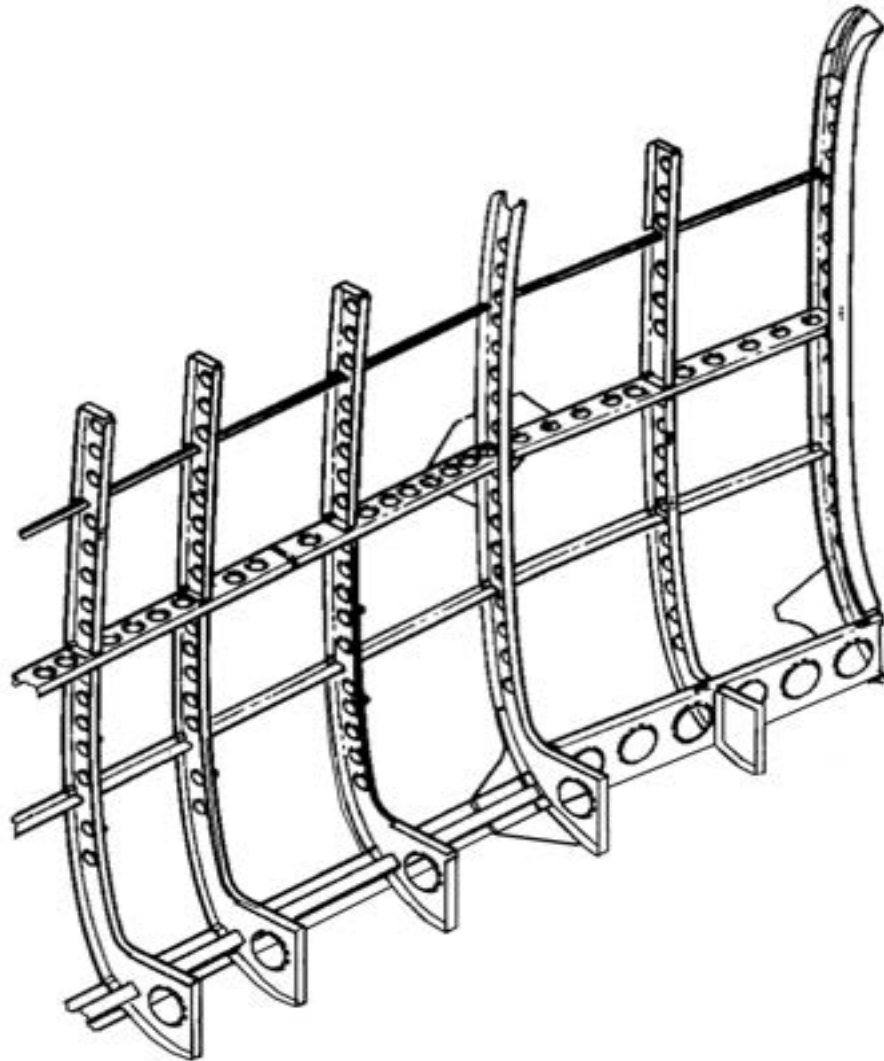
LOCATION OF DAMAGE: ZONES
STA _____ TO STA _____
WL _____ TO WL _____
BL _____ TO BL _____

CAUSE OF DAMAGE: ☐ ENVIRONMENT ☐ INTERNAL LEAKAGE
☐ CHEMICAL SPILL ☐ LAVATORY SPILL
☐ BLOCKED DRAIN ☐ WET INSULATION BLANKET
☐ UNKNOWN

ADDITIONAL DESCRIPTION OF DAMAGED AREA _____

Figure 2 : Sheet 1 : Corrosion Location

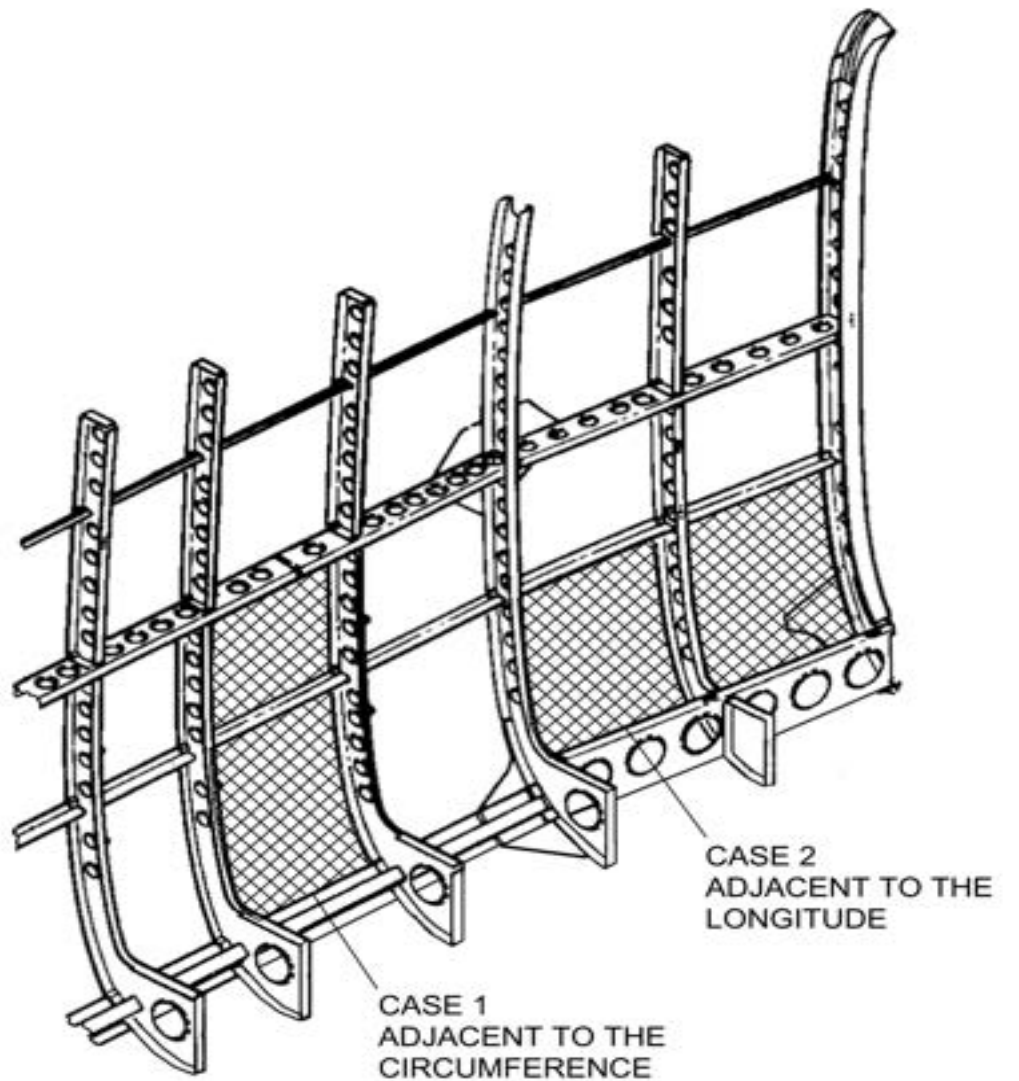
A59703



LOCAL CORROSION
(CORROSION FOUND IN NON-ADJACENT AREAS OF THE SKIN PANELS)

Figure 2 : Sheet 2 : Corrosion Location

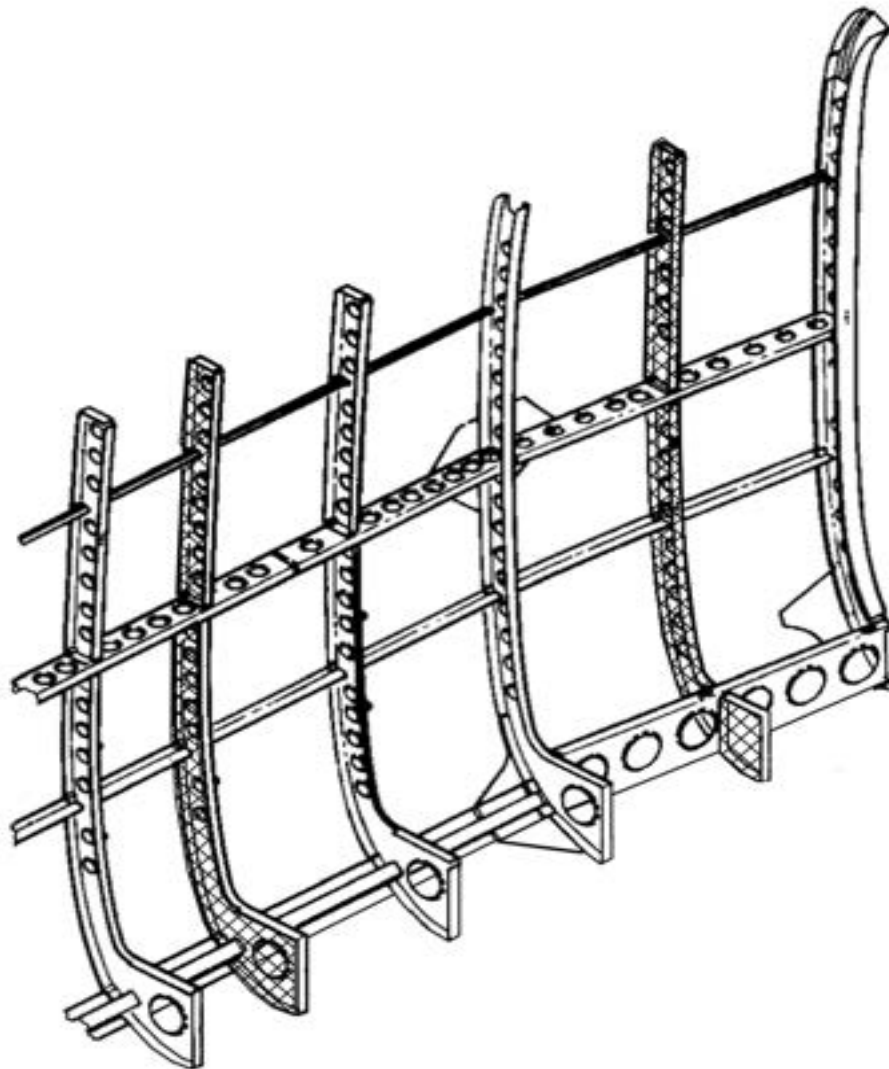
A59704



WIDESPREAD CORROSION
(CORROSION FOUND IN ADJACENT AREAS OF THE SKIN PANELS)

Figure 2 : Sheet 3 : Corrosion Location

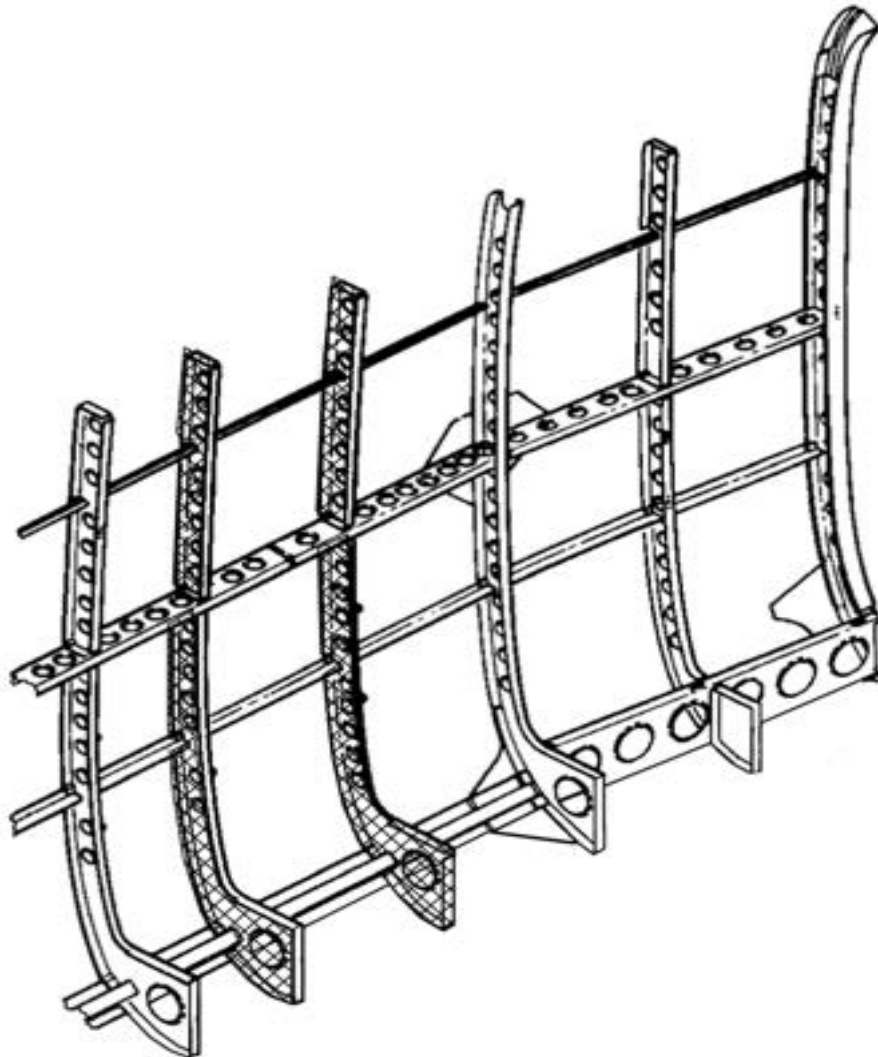
A59705



LOCAL CORROSION
(CORROSION FOUND IN NON-ADJACENT FRAMES)

Figure 2 : Sheet 4 : Corrosion Location

A59706



WIDESPREAD CORROSION
(CORROSION FOUND IN ADJACENT FRAMES)

Figure 3 : Sheet 1 : Corrosion Level Determination Chart

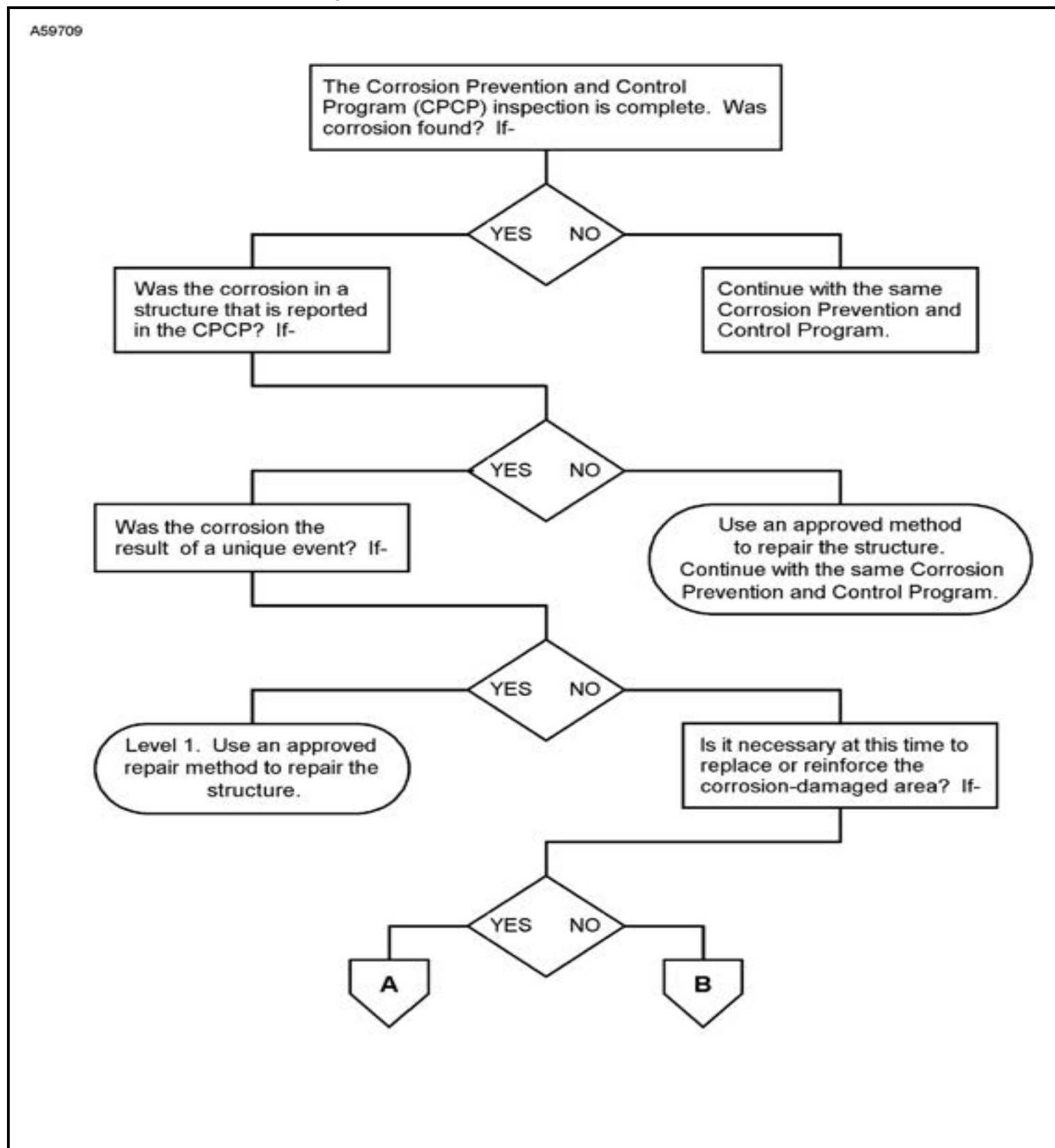


Figure 3 : Sheet 2 : Corrosion Level Determination Chart

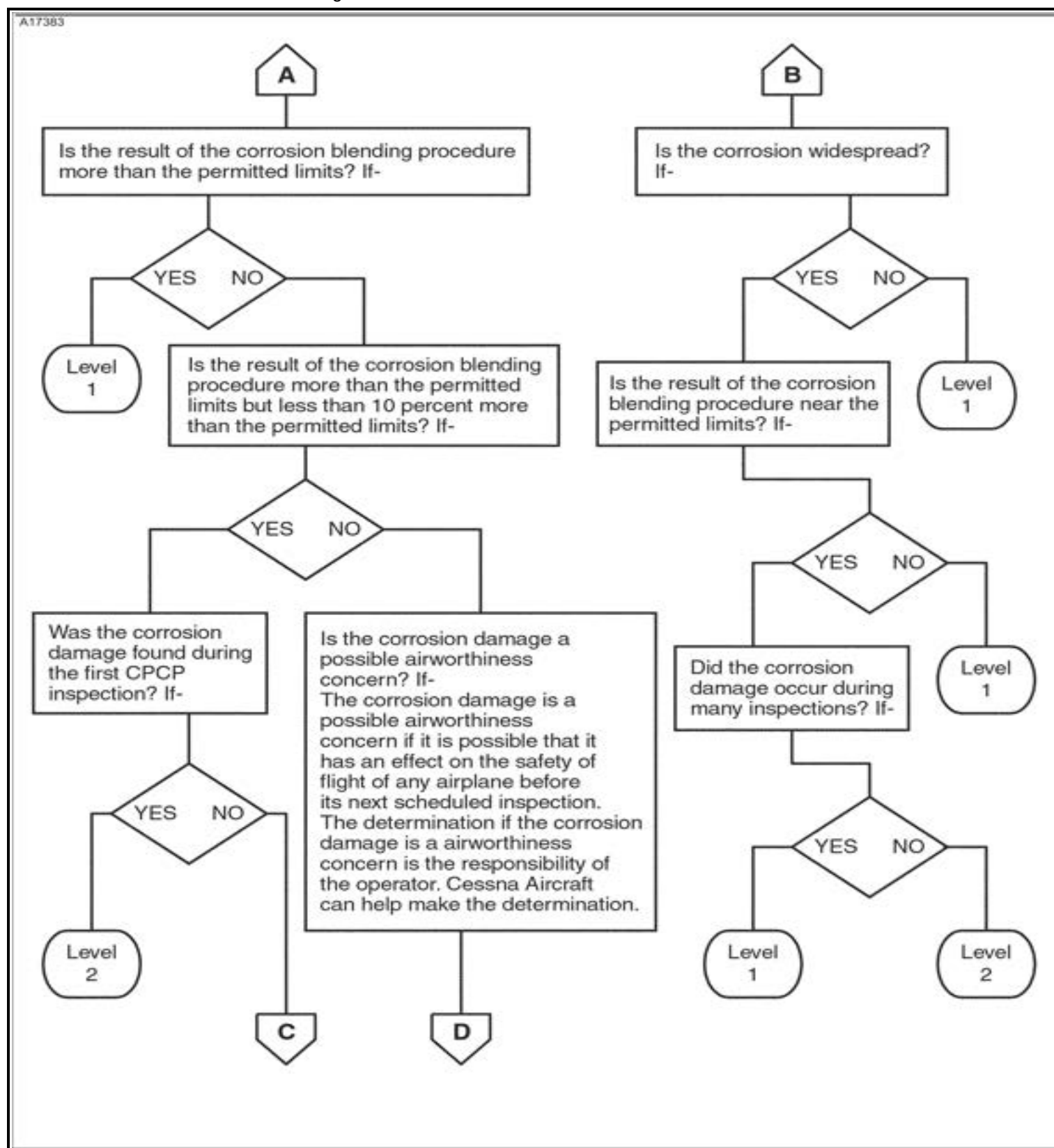
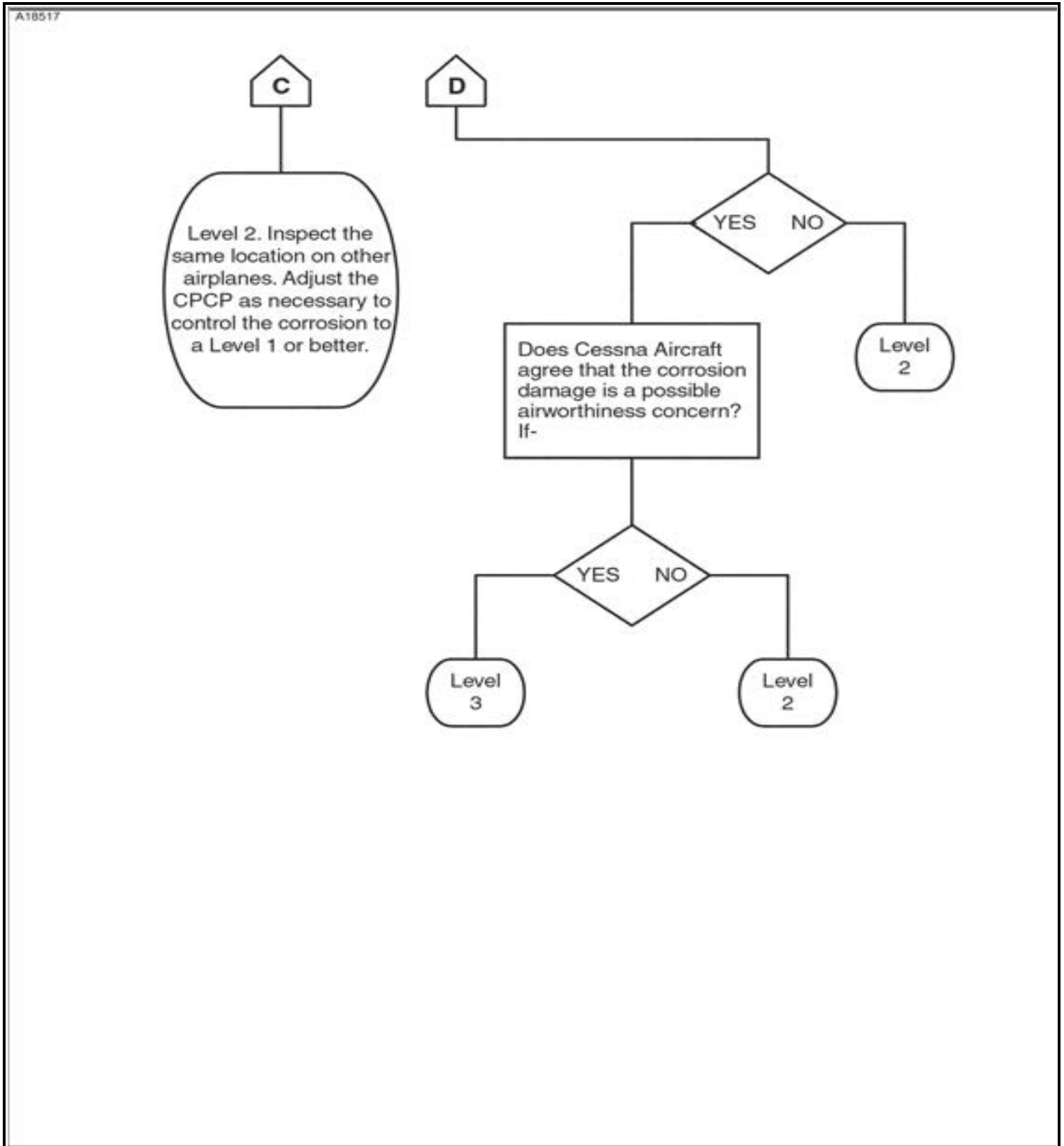


Figure 3 : Sheet 3 : Corrosion Level Determination Chart



UNSCHEDULED MAINTENANCE CHECKS

1. General

- A. During operation, the airplane can go through:
 - (1) Hard landings
 - (2) Overspeed
 - (3) Extreme turbulence or extreme maneuvers
 - (4) Towing with a large fuel unbalance or high drag/side loads due to ground handling
 - (5) Lightning strikes
- B. When the flight crew gives a report of any of these conditions, complete a visual inspection of the airframe and specific inspections of components and areas involved.
- C. Do the inspections to find and examine the damage in local areas of visible damage, and in the structure and components adjacent to the area of damage.
- D. If foreign object damage (FOD) is found, complete a visual inspection of the airplane before the airplane is returned to service.

2. Unscheduled Maintenance Checks Defined and Areas of Inspection

- A. Hard/Overweight Landings
 - (1) A hard landing is any landing made when the sink rate is more than the permitted sink rate limit. An overweight landing is any landing made when the gross weight is more than the maximum gross landing weight given in the approved Pilot's Operating Handbook.
NOTE: If the hard/overweight landing also has high drag/side loads, more checks are necessary.
 - (2) Hard or overweight landing check
 - (a) Landing gear
 - 1 Main gear struts - Examine for correct attachment and permanent set.
 - 2 Main gear attachments and supporting structure - Examine for loose or unserviceable fasteners and signs of structural damage.
 - 3 Nose gear trunnion supports and attaching structure - Examine for loose or unserviceable fasteners and signs of structural damage.
 - 4 Nose gear attachments and supporting structure - Examine for loose or unserviceable fasteners and signs of structural damage.
 - 5 Nose gear strut - Remove and disassemble strut and examine for internal damage.
 - (b) Wings
 - 1 Wing surface and lift strut - Examine the skin for buckles, loose or unserviceable fasteners, and fuel leaks. Examine the attach fittings for security.
 - 2 Trailing edge - Examine for any deformation that stops the normal flap operation.

B. Overspeed

- (1) The airplane was flown at a speed more than the maximum design speed.
 - (a) Fuselage
 - 1 Windshield and Windows - Examine for buckling, dents, loose or unserviceable fasteners, and signs of structural damage.
 - 2 All hinged doors - Examine the hinges, hinge attach points, latches and attachments, and skins for deformation and signs of structural damage.
 - (b) Cowling
 - 1 Skins - Examine for buckling, cracks, loose or unserviceable fasteners, and signs of structural damage.
 - (c) Stabilizers
 - 1 Stabilizers - Examine the skins, hinges and attachments, movable surfaces, mass balance weights, and the structure for cracks, dents, buckling, loose or unserviceable fasteners, and signs of structural damage.
 - (d) Wings

- 1 Flaps - Examine the skin for buckling, cracks, loose or unserviceable fasteners, attachments, and signs of structural damage.
 - 2 Fillets and fairings - Examine for buckling, dents, cracks, and loose or unserviceable fasteners.
- (2) The airplane was flown at a speed more than the speed limit of the flaps.
- NOTE:** Inspections due to transient overspeed events that occur in normal flight (no high G maneuvers, gusts, etc.) may be deferred to the next regularly scheduled inspection.
- (a) Wings/Flaps
- 1 Wings - Examine the skin for buckling, cracks, loose or unserviceable fasteners, attachments, and signs of structural damage.
 - 2 Flaps - Examine the skin for buckling, cracks, loose or unserviceable fasteners, attachments, and signs of structural damage. Examine the flap tracks for cracks, loose or unserviceable fasteners, structural damage and any indication of binding.
 - 3 Flaps - Check flaps for freedom of movement and operation.

C. Extreme Turbulence or Extreme Maneuvers

- (1) Extreme turbulence is caused by atmospheric conditions that produce dangerous quantities of stress on the airplane. Extreme maneuvers are any maneuvers that do not stay within the limits given in the Pilot's Operating Handbook.
- (2) Extreme turbulence and/or maneuvers checks
 - (a) Stabilizer.
 - 1 Horizontal stabilizer hinge fittings, actuator fittings, and stabilizer center section - Examine for loose or unserviceable fasteners and signs of structural damage.
 - 2 Vertical stabilizer - Examine the vertical stabilizer for signs of structural damage, skin buckles, loose or unserviceable fasteners, and damage to the hinges and actuator fittings.
 - 3 Elevator and rudder balance weight supporting structure - Examine for loose or unserviceable fasteners and signs of structural damage.
 - (b) Wing
 - 1 Wing to body strut fittings and supporting structure - Examine for loose or unserviceable fasteners and signs of structural damage.
 - 2 Trailing Edge - Examine for any deformation that stops the normal operation of the flap and aileron.

D. Lightning Strike

- (1) If the airplane is flown through an electrically charged region of the atmosphere, it can be struck by an electrical discharge moving from cloud to cloud or from cloud to ground. During a lightning strike, the current goes into the airplane at one point and comes out of another, usually at opposite extremities. The wing tips, nose and tail sections are the areas where damage is most likely to occur. You can find burns and/or erosion of small surface areas of the skin and structure during inspection. In most cases, the damage is easily seen. In some cases, however, a lightning strike can cause damage that is not easily seen. The function of the lightning strike inspection is to find any damage to the airplane before it is returned to service.
- (2) Lightning strike check. As the checks that follow are performed, complete the [Lightning Strike/Static Discharge Incident Reporting Form](#) and return it to Cessna Customer Care Dept. 569, Cessna Aircraft Company, P.O. Box 7706, Wichita, KS. 67277-7706. If there are components listed on the form that are not applicable to your airplane, please write "Not Applicable" in the space provided.
 - (a) Communications
 - 1 Antennas - Examine all antennas for burns or erosion. If you find damage, complete the functional test of the communication system.
 - (b) Navigation
 - 1 Glideslope antenna - Examine for burning and pitting. If damage is found, complete a functional check of the glideslope system.
 - 2 Compass - The compass is serviceable if the corrected heading is within plus or minus 10 degrees of the heading shown by the remote compass system. Remove, repair, or replace the compass if the indication is not within the tolerance limits.

- (c) Fuselage
 - 1 Skin - Examine the surface of the fuselage skin for signs of damage.
 - 2 Tailcone - Examine the tailcone and static dischargers for damage.
- (d) Stabilizers
 - 1 Examine the surfaces of the stabilizers for signs of damage.
- (e) Wings
 - 1 Skins - Examine the skin for burns and erosion.
 - 2 Wing tips - Examine the wing tips for burns and pits.
 - 3 Flight surfaces and hinging mechanisms - Examine for burns and pits.
- (f) Propeller
 - 1 Propeller - Examine for evidence of burns or arching on blades and hub. Remove from service and have the propeller inspected at an authorized repair facility if signs of damage are present.
- (g) Powerplant
 - 1 Engine - Refer to the engine manufacturer's overhaul manual for inspection procedures.

E. Foreign Object Damage

- (1) Foreign object damage (FOD) is damage to the airplane caused by a bird strike or by any other foreign object while operating the airplane on the ground or in normal flight. Tools, bolts, nuts, washers, rivets, rags or pieces of safety-wire left in the aircraft during maintenance operations can also cause damage. The function of the foreign object damage inspection is to find any damage before the airplane is repaired or returned to service.
- (2) Use caution to prevent unwanted objects from hitting the airplane during towing and at all times when the airplane is not in service.
- (3) The aerodynamic cleanliness level (degree of surface smoothness), has an effect on the performance of the airplane. It is important to keep a high level of cleanliness.
- (4) Normal operation or careless maintenance operations can cause contour distortion of the aerodynamic surface. Careless maintenance operations can also cause distortion to the doors and access panels. Be careful when you work with these items.
- (5) Foreign object damage check
 - (a) Landing gear.
 - 1 Fairings - Examine for dents, cracks, misalignment, and signs of structural damage.
 - (b) Fuselage.
 - 1 Skin - Examine the forward and belly areas for dents, punctures, cracks, and signs of structural damage.
 - (c) Cowling.
 - 1 Skins - Examine for dents, punctures, loose or unserviceable fasteners, cracks, and signs of structural damage.
 - (d) Stabilizers.
 - 1 Leading edge skins - Examine for dents, cracks, scratches, and signs of structural damage.
 - (e) Windows.
 - 1 Windshield - Examine for pits, scratches, and cracks.
 - (f) Wings.
 - 1 Leading edge skins - Examine for dents, cracks, punctures, and signs of structural damage.
 - (g) Engine.
 - 1 Propeller - Examine the propeller for nicks, bends, cracks, and worn areas on the blades.

F. High Drag/Side Loads Due To Ground Handling

- (1) A high drag/side load condition occurs when the airplane skids or overruns the prepared surface and goes onto an unprepared surface. It also includes landings that are short of the prepared surface, or landings which involve the damage of tires or skids on a runway to the extent that the safety of the airplane is in question. This includes takeoff and landings or unusual taxi conditions.

- (2) High drag/side loads due to ground handling check.
- (a) Landing gear
- 1 Main gear and fairings - Examine for loose or unserviceable fasteners, buckling, cracks, and signs of structural damage.
 - 2 Nose gear and fairing - Examine for loose or unserviceable fasteners, cracks, loose steering cable tension, buckling, and signs of structural damage.
- (b) Wings
- 1 Wing to fuselage attach fittings and attaching structure - Examine for loose or unserviceable fasteners and signs of structural damage.

B4224

LIGHTNING STRIKE/STATIC DISCHARGE INCIDENT REPORTING FORM Part 1

1. Flight Crew must complete Part 1.

NOTE: Entire report must be filled out following any lightning strike incident. If lightning strike is discovered after the fact, complete as much of report as possible. File form immediately following incident. Attach additional sheet(s) to provide complete description.

- A. Flight Information:
Flight Number _____ Strike Date _____ Model _____ Unit/Serial Number _____
Altitude _____ ft Airspeed _____ knots Geographical Location _____
- B. Airplane Orientation:
Takeoff _____ Climb _____ Cruise _____ Descent _____
Approach _____ Other _____
- C. At time of Strike, aircraft was:
Above Clouds _____ Within Clouds _____ Below Ceiling _____
- D. Precipitation at Strike:
Rain _____ Sleet _____ Hail _____ Snow _____ None _____
- E. Lightning in Vicinity:
Before _____ After _____ None _____
- F. Static in Comm/Nav
Before _____ After _____ None _____
- G. Was St. Elmo's fire (bluish electrical discharge or corona) visible before strike?
Yes _____ No _____
- H. Interference (I) or Outage (O) report. Check all the following which apply, and list affected systems, such as dimming of cabin lights, total system outage, etc.
- | | | |
|--------------------|---------|---------|
| Engines | I _____ | O _____ |
| Navigation | I _____ | O _____ |
| Communication | I _____ | O _____ |
| Flight Instruments | I _____ | O _____ |
| Flight Control | I _____ | O _____ |
| AC Power System | I _____ | O _____ |

DC Power System

I _____ O _____

I. Additional comments and descriptions:

Part 1 completed by: _____ Date _____ Phone _____

B4225

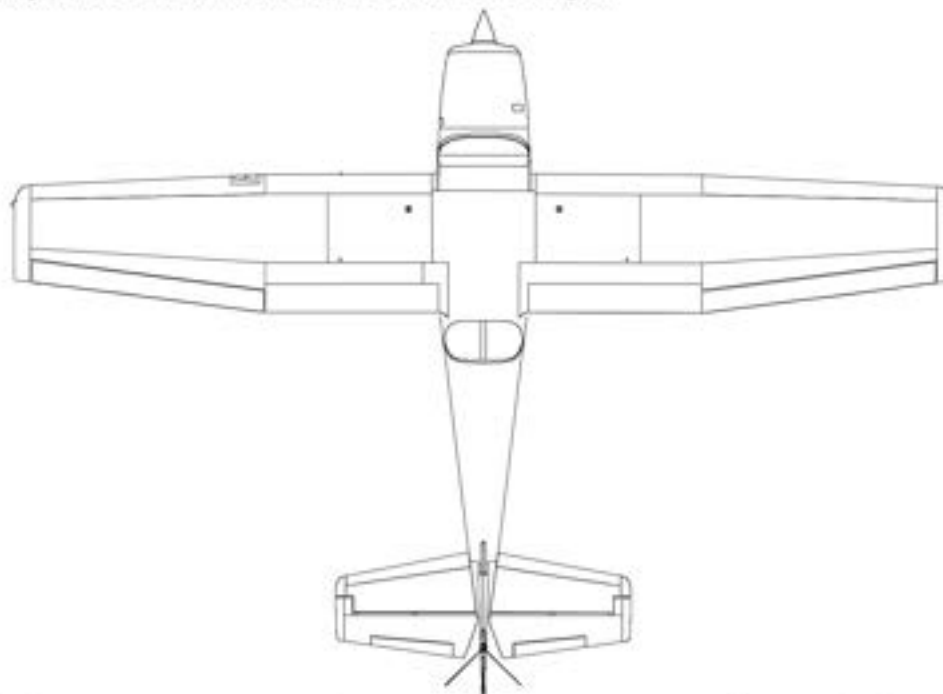
LIGHTNING STRIKE/STATIC DISCHARGE INCIDENT REPORTING FORM Part 2

1. Ground Crew must complete Part 2.

NOTE: Attach additional sheet(s) to provide complete description. Photos and sketches of damage are recommended and must be itemized and referenced in their description.

NOTE: If damage is severe, please report the lightning strike as soon as possible. Inspection by Cessna Engineering Representative(s) may be required.

- A. List any sweeping points, such as burn marks, divots, etc., and skin penetrations on airplane skin believed to be the result of the lightning strike. Itemize and reference location(s) of damage on drawing provided. Indicate top, bottom, left or right.



- B. Describe damage to structure and external components caused by previously mentioned damage points. In the case of skin penetration(s), indicate hole diameter(s). List all damage to radome and any other composite structure, such as fairings, control surfaces, etc. If lightning diverter strips are damaged, include lightning diverter strip location(s) on radome. For damage to composite structure, paint thickness must be included in description.
- C. List any damage to avionics and electrical components believed to be the result of the lightning

strike, including damaged wiring, disengaged circuit breakers, etc. Include manufacturer, model number and serial number of damaged units where applicable.

- D. Estimate cost of repair.
- E. Mention severity of damage (light, moderate, heavy).
- F. Additional comments and descriptions:

Part 2 completed by: _____ Date _____ Phone _____

EQUIPMENT/FURNISHING - GENERAL

1. Scope

- A. This chapter describes the interior equipment and furnishings used throughout the airplane. The emergency locator transmitter and the carbon monoxide detector information is also included in this chapter.

2. Tools, Equipment and Materials

NOTE: Equivalent substitutes may be used for the following listed items:

NAME	NUMBER	MANUFACTURER	USE
Aeroflex Communications Test Set	IFR 4000	Aeroflex, Wichita Division 10200 West York Street Wichita, KS 67215-8935	To complete the functional test of the Artex ELT ME406 Emergency Locator Transmitter.
Spray Adhesive	Airtac2	Advanced Materials Group 2542 East Del Amo Blvd. Box 6207 Carson, CA	To adhere soundproofing and insulation to fuselage structure.
V23 System Diagnostic Tool	508668-201	Cessna Aircraft Company Cessna Parts Distribution, Department 701, 5800 East Pawnee Road Wichita, KS 67218-5590	Test of the inflatable restraint system.
SARSAT Beacon Test Set	453-0131	Artex PO Box 1270 Canby, OR 97013	To complete the functional test of the Artex ELT.
30-dB Attenuator			To test the ELT.
Handheld Programmer	453-2000	Artex Products/ACR Electronics, Inc. 5757 Ravenswood Road Fort Lauderdale, FL 33312	To program the ELT-1000

3. Definition

- A. The chapter is divided into sections to aid maintenance personnel in locating information. Consulting the Table of Contents will further assist in locating a particular subject. A brief definition of the subjects and sections incorporated in this chapter is as follows:
- (1) The section on Flight Compartment covers those items installed in the cabin area, including seats, seat restraints systems, carpets and interior panels.
 - (2) The section on emergency equipment covers the emergency locator transmitter installed behind the aft baggage compartment. It also covers the carbon monoxide detector installed forward of the instrument panel on airplanes that are equipped with Garmin G1000.
 - (3) The section on soundproofing and insulation covers the material used to deaden sound throughout the airplane.

FLIGHT COMPARTMENT - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

1. General

- A. This maintenance practices section gives the removal and installation for the crew seats, seat rails, seat belts, and shoulder harnesses. The seat belt and shoulder harness components are non-repairable field items. You must replace any component that does not operate correctly.

WARNING: If the airplane has AMSAFE inflatable restraints, do not do maintenance on the crew seats, seat rails, seat belts, or shoulder harnesses until you first look at and obey all applicable precautions and instructions supplied in AMSAFE publications and this maintenance manual. If you do not obey these instructions and safety precautions, damage to equipment and harm to personnel can occur.

- B. If your airplane has the AMSAFE inflatable restraint system, do not do maintenance on the seats or the seat restraint system unless you first obey all applicable precautions and instructions in the E508804 Supplemental Amsafe Maintenance Manual and this Maintenance Manual. Refer to [Inflatable Restraint System - Maintenance Practices](#).

2. Seat Removal/Installation

- A. Seat Removal (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

WARNING: If the airplane has AMSAFE inflatable restraints, do not remove seats with the seat belts buckled or the EMA connected. Damage can occur to the system and an accidental deployment of the system can cause injury.

- (1) Disarm the AMSAFE Inflatable Restraints. Refer to [AMSAFE Inflatable Restraint Disarm/Arm](#).
- (2) Remove the seat stops from the forward and aft of the outboard seat rail.
- (3) Unlatch the seat from the seat rail and move the seat forward on the seat rail until the forward roller clears the seat rail.
- (4) Move the seat aft on the seat rail until the aft rollers clear the seat rail.
- (5) Remove the seat from the airplane.

- B. Seat Installation (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

- (1) Set the aft roller of the seat in position on the seat rail.
- (2) Move the seat forward on the seat rail until you can install the front roller on the seat rail.
- (3) Install the seat stops on to the front and the rear of the outboard seat rail.

WARNING: Make sure the seat stops are set correctly. Incorrectly installed seat stops can let the seat move during flight, with the result of serious injury or death.

- (4) Make sure the seat stops are installed correctly.
- (5) Arm the AMSAFE Inflatable Restraints. Refer to [AMSAFE Inflatable Restraint Disarm/Arm](#).
- (6) Complete a test of the seat through the full range of motion to make sure of the correct operation.

3. Shoulder Harness Guide Removal/Installation

NOTE: The removal/installation procedures are typical for the pilot and copilot seats.

- A. Shoulder Harness Guide Removal (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

- (1) Move the seat in the full forward position.
- (2) Put the seat back in the forward position.

CAUTION: Make sure you are careful when you lift up the upholstery so you do not cause damage.

- (3) Lift the upholstery above the pocket on the seat back to get access to the headrest frame and cotter pins.
- (4) Remove the cotter pins from the headrest frame.
- (5) Lift the headrest up and out of the seat back.
- (6) Remove the shoulder harness guide.
- (7) If you do not install a new shoulder harness guide, do the procedures that follow.

- (a) Install the headrest into the seat back.

- (b) Install new cotter pins in the headrest frame.

CAUTION: Make sure you are careful when you pull down the upholstery so you do not damage it.

- (c) Pull down the upholstery over the seat back.

(d) Move the seat aft and set the seat back in the vertical position.

B. Shoulder Harness Guide Installation (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

- (1) If the seat is not in the same position as it was when the shoulder harness guide was removed, complete the procedures that follow.

NOTE: If the seat headrest is removed from the seat back, go on to the next step. You do not have to complete this step.

- (a) Move the seat in the full forward position.
- (b) Put the seat backs in the forward position.

CAUTION: Make sure you are careful when you lift the upholstery so you do not cause damage.

- (c) Lift the upholstery above the pocket on the seat back to get access to the headrest frame and cotter pins.
- (d) Remove the cotter pins from the headrest frame.
- (e) Lift the headrest up and out of the seat back.
- (2) Install the shoulder harness guide on the headrest.
- (3) Install the headrest with the shoulder harness guide into the seat back frame.
- (4) Install new cotter pins in the headrest frame.
- (5) Move the seat aft and set the seat back in the vertical position.

CAUTION: Make sure you are careful when you pull down the upholstery so you do not cause damage.

- (6) Pull down the upholstery over the seat back.
- (7) Move the seat aft and set the seat back in the vertical position.

4. Seat Rail Removal/Installation

A. Seat Rail Removal (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

- (1) Remove the bolts that attach the seat rails to the fuselage.

B. Seat Rail Installation (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

- (1) Install the seat rails to the fuselage with bolts.

5. Shoulder Harness and Seat Belt Inspection

- A. The shoulder harness and seat belt assembly must be inspected in accordance with the time intervals in Chapter 5, [Inspection Time Limits](#). The shoulder harness and seat belt assemblies have a time life associated with them. Refer to Chapter 5, [Component Time Life for these limits](#).

6. Crew Shoulder Harness and Seat Belt Removal/Installation

NOTE: The removal and installation of the shoulder harness and seat belt assembly are typical.

A. Shoulder Harness and Seat Belt Assembly Removal (Refer to [Figure 202](#)).

- (1) If necessary, disconnect the AMSAFE components as follows (refer to the applicable Warnings and steps in [Inflatable Restraint System – Maintenance Practices, Inflatable Restraint System Removal/Installation](#)):
 - (a) Disarm the AMSAFE inflatable restraints.
 - (b) Disconnect the squib connector from the inflator assembly.
 - (c) Disconnect the gas hose from the inflator assembly.
- (2) Remove the access covers (if installed) to get access to the attached hardware.
- (3) Remove the nuts, bolts, washers, and spacers that attach the shoulder harness and seat belt assembly to the fuselage and to the seats.
- (4) Remove the shoulder harness and seat belt assembly from the airplane.

B. Shoulder Harness and Seat Belt Assembly Installation (Refer to [Figure 202](#)).

- (1) Install the shoulder harness to the fuselage and/or the seat belt assembly to the seat.
 - (a) Make sure the spacers (if installed) are in the correct position.
- (2) Install the access covers (if equipped).
- (3) If necessary, connect the AMSAFE components as follows (refer to the applicable Warnings and steps in [Inflatable Restraint System – Maintenance Practices, Inflatable Restraint System Removal/Installation](#)):

- (a) Connect the gas hose to the inflator assembly.
- (b) Attach the squib connector to the inflator assembly.
- (c) Arm the AMSAFE inflatable restraints.
- (4) Complete a check of the system for the correct installation and operation.

7. Map Compartment Removal/Installation

- A. Map Compartment Removal (Refer to [Figure 203](#)).
 - (1) Remove the interior screws that attach the map compartment to the instrument panel.
 - (2) Pull out the map compartment from the instrument panel.
- B. Map Compartment Installation (Refer to [Figure 203](#)).
 - (1) Put the map compartment in the instrument panel.
 - (2) Attach the map compartment to the instrument panel with the screws.

8. Seat Recline Control Assembly Removal/Installation (Airplanes 17280001 Thru 172S9994 incorporating MK172-25-10C, and Airplanes 172S9995 and On).

- A. Remove the Seat Recline Control Assembly (Refer to [Figure 204](#) and [Figure 205](#)).

NOTE: The removal procedures for the pilot's and copilot's center seat recline control assemblies are typical.

 - (1) Put the seat to the fully reclined and raised position.
 - (2) If necessary, remove the seat from the airplane.
 - (a) For the pilot's and the copilot's seat, refer to the Seat Removal/Installation in this section.
 - (3) Disconnect the cable end from the recline lock mechanism on the ultraloc actuator kit.
 - (4) Remove the lock ring that attaches the control cable housing to the ultraloc actuator kit.
 - (5) Remove the screws and the nuts that attach the seat recline control to the seat bracket.
 - (a) Pull the control assembly with cable through the seat bracket and remove it from the seat.
- B. Install the Seat Recline Control Assembly (Refer to [Figure 204](#)).

NOTE: The installation procedures for the pilot's and copilot's recline control assemblies are typical.

 - (1) Route the seat control assembly cable through the seat bracket until the seat recline control is in its position on the bracket.
 - (a) Install the screws and the nuts that attach the seat recline control to the seat bracket.
 - (2) Connect the cable end to the recline lock mechanism on the ultraloc actuator kit.
 - (3) Install the lock ring that attaches the control cable housing to the ultraloc actuator kit.
 - (4) Make sure that the gap between the recline lock mechanism and the ultraloc actuator kit is not less than 0.015 inch (0.381 mm).
 - (5) If necessary, do the steps that follow to get the correct gap adjustment:
 - (a) Loosen the jam nut on the control cable housing from the adjustment nut.

CAUTION: Do not tighten the cable too much. If the cable is too tight, it will cause the seat recline lock mechanism to release from the locked position uncommanded.
 - (a) Turn the adjustment nut to tighten the cable until there is more than a 0.015 inch (0.381 mm) gap between the recline lock mechanism and the ultraloc actuator kit.
 - (b) Tighten the jam nut.
 - (6) If removed, install the seat in the airplane.
 - (a) For the pilot's and the copilot's seat, refer to the Seat Removal/Installation in this section.

9. Seat Ultraloc Actuator Removal/Installation (Airplanes 17280001 Thru 172S9994 incorporating MK172-25-10C, and Airplanes 172S9995 and On).

- A. Remove the Seat Ultraloc Actuator (Refer to [Figure 204](#) and [Figure 205](#)).

NOTE: The removal procedures for the pilot's, copilot's, and center seat ultraloc actuators are typical.

 - (1) Put the seat to the fully reclined and raised position.
 - (2) If necessary, remove the seat from the airplane.

- (a) For the pilot's and the copilot's seat, refer to the Seat Removal/Installation in this section.
- (3) Remove the bolt, washers, and nut that attaches the aft end of the ultraloc actuator to the seat back frame and the ultraloc clevis bracket.
- (4) Disconnect the ultraloc actuator kit from the ultraloc actuator.
- (5) Remove the bolts and the washers that attach the ultraloc end fitting to the ultraloc clevis fitting and the angle on the seat base frame.
 - (a) Remove the ultraloc actuator and the ultraloc end fitting from the seat.
- (6) If necessary, remove the jam nut that attaches the ultraloc end fitting to the ultraloc actuator.
 - (a) Remove the end fitting from the ultraloc actuator.

B. Install the Seat Ultraloc Actuator (Refer to [Figure 204](#) and [Figure 205](#)).

NOTE: The installation procedures for the pilot's, copilot's, and center seat ultraloc actuators are typical.

- (1) If necessary, install the ultraloc end fitting to the ultraloc actuator with the jam nut.

CAUTION: Make sure that the ultraloc end fitting is installed with the 0.68 inch (17.27 mm) end towards the outside of the seat base frame. If the end fitting is installed incorrectly, the ultraloc actuator will not be in the correct alignment, and the seat will not operate correctly.

- (2) Put the ultraloc actuator in its position on the seat with the ultraloc end fitting between the ultraloc clevis fitting and the angle on the seat base frame.
 - (a) Make sure that the ultraloc end fitting is installed with the 0.68 inch (17.27 mm) end towards the outside of the seat base frame.
 - (b) Apply loctite 242 or an equivalent to the bolt threads.
 - 1 Install the bolts with the washers until they are snug, and then loosen them one-quarter turn.
 - (c) Connect the ultraloc actuator kit to the ultraloc actuator.
- (3) Install the bolt, washers, and nut that attaches the aft end of the ultraloc actuator to the seat back frame and the ultraloc clevis bracket.
- (4) If removed, install the seat in the airplane.
 - (a) For the pilot's and the copilot's seat, refer to the Seat Removal/Installation in this section.

10. Seat Height Adjustment Handle Assembly Removal/Installation (Airplanes 17280001 Thru 172S9994 incorporating MK172-25-10C, and Airplanes 172S9995 and On).

A. Remove the Height Adjustment Handle Assembly (Refer to [Figure 205](#)).

NOTE: The removal procedures for the pilot's and copilot's height adjustment handle assemblies are typical.

- (1) Put the seat to the fully reclined and raised position.
- (2) If necessary, remove the seat from the airplane.
 - (a) For the pilot's and the copilot's seat, refer to the Seat Removal/Installation in this section.
- (3) Remove the screw and the washer that attaches the bearing block for the height adjustment handle assembly to the seat base.
- (4) Remove and discard the cotter pin from the pin that attaches the height adjustment nut to the bracket on the bell crank assembly.
 - (a) Remove the pin and the washer from the adjustment nut and the bracket.
 - (b) Remove the height adjustment handle assembly from the seat.

B. Install the Seat Height Adjustment Handle Assembly (Refer to [Figure 205](#)).

NOTE: The installation procedures for the pilot's, copilot's, and center seat height adjustment handle assemblies are typical.

CAUTION: Make sure that the adjustment nut is installed in the position shown in [Figure 205](#). If the adjustment nut is installed incorrectly, the seat can be lowered too far and cause damage to the ultraloc actuator.

- (1) Put the height adjustment handle assembly in its position on the seat with the adjustment nut between the bracket on the bell crank assembly.
 - (a) Install the pin, washer, and cotter pin that attaches the adjustment nut to the bracket on the bell crank assembly.

- (2) Install the screw and the washer that attaches the bearing block for the height adjustment handle assembly to the seat base.

WARNING: Make sure that there is a 0.12 inch (3.04 mm) minimum clearance between the ultraloc actuator and the seat crank arm bell crank. If there is not sufficient clearance, failure of the ultraloc actuator can occur and cause injury or death.

- (3) Put the seat to the fully lowered position.
- (4) Have a second person sit in the seat.
 - (a) Make sure that there is a 0.12 inch (3.04 mm) minimum clearance between the ultraloc actuator and the seat crank arm bell crank.
- (5) If removed, install the seat in the airplane.
 - (a) For the pilot's and the copilot's seat, refer to the Seat Removal/Installation in this section.

11. Seat Operational Check (Airplanes 17280001 Thru 172S9994 incorporating MK172-25-10C, and Airplanes 172S9995 and On).

A. Do an operational check as follows:

- (1) If the pilot or copilot seat has been removed, move the seat through the full up and full down height adjustment range, and make sure that the seat operates smoothly and does not bind. (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
- (2) If the seat does bind, you must correct the installation as necessary to make sure that the seat operates correctly.

WARNING: MAKE SURE THAT THERE IS A MINIMUM OF 0.12-INCH CLEARANCE BETWEEN THE ULTRALOC AND THE SEAT CRANK ARM BELL CRANK. WITHOUT THIS 0.12-INCH (3.04 mm) MINIMUM CLEARANCE, THE ULTRALOC MAY FAIL.
- (3) Move the seat height to the full down position. Have an occupant sit in the seat and then do a check to make sure that there is a minimum of 0.12-inch (3.04 mm) clearance between the ultraloc and the seat crank arm bell crank.
- (4) If there is less than 0.12-inch (3.04 mm) clearance between the ultraloc and the seat crank arm bell crank, check the installation of the height adjustment nut. Make sure that the height adjustment nut is installed and that it is oriented correctly.
- (5) Install the crew seats in the airplane. (refer to the Seat Removal/Installation in this section.
- (6) With the kept hardware, install the seat belts. Refer to the Crew Shoulder Harness and Seat Belt Removal/Installation section, above.
- (7) For airplanes with the AMSAFE inflatable restraint system, do an operational check of the seat belt system. Refer to Chapter 25, [Inflatable Restraints - Maintenance Practices](#).

12. Crew Seat Molded Seat Back Assembly Removal/Installation

A. Crew Seat Molded Seat Back Assembly Removal (Refer to [Figure 206](#))

NOTE: The removal of the left and the right crew seat molded seat back assemblies is typical.

- (1) Remove the screws and the washers that attach the crew seat molded seat back assembly to the crew seat.
- (2) Remove the crew seat molded seat back assembly from the crew seat.

B. Crew Seat Molded Seat Back Assembly Installation (Refer to [Figure 206](#))

NOTE: The removal of the left and the right crew seat molded seat back assemblies is typical.

- (1) Put the crew seat molded seat back assembly in its position at the crew seat.
- (2) Install the screws and the washers that attach the crew seat molded seat back assembly to the crew seat.

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : Seat Installation

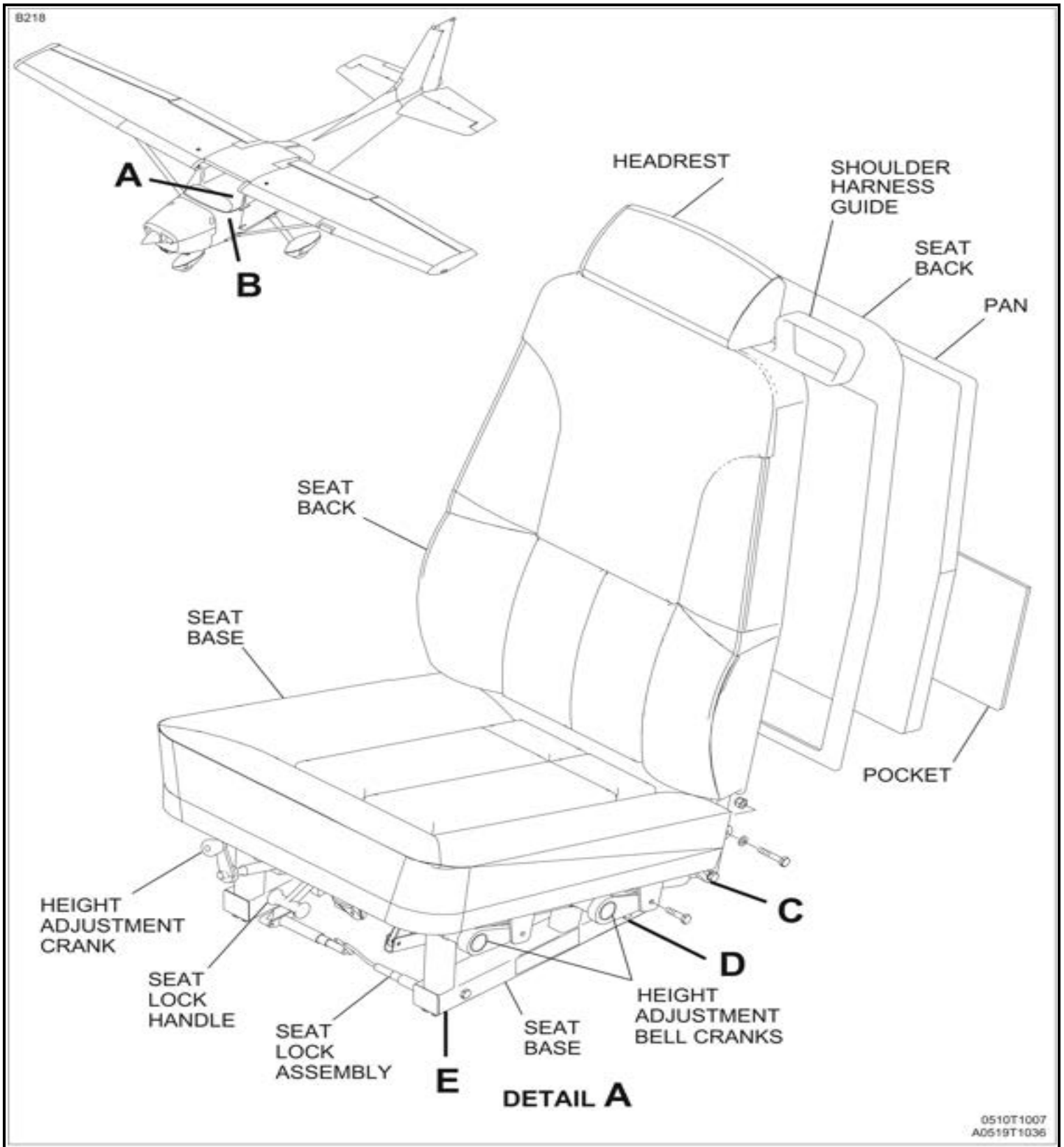


Figure 201 : Sheet 2 : Seat Installation

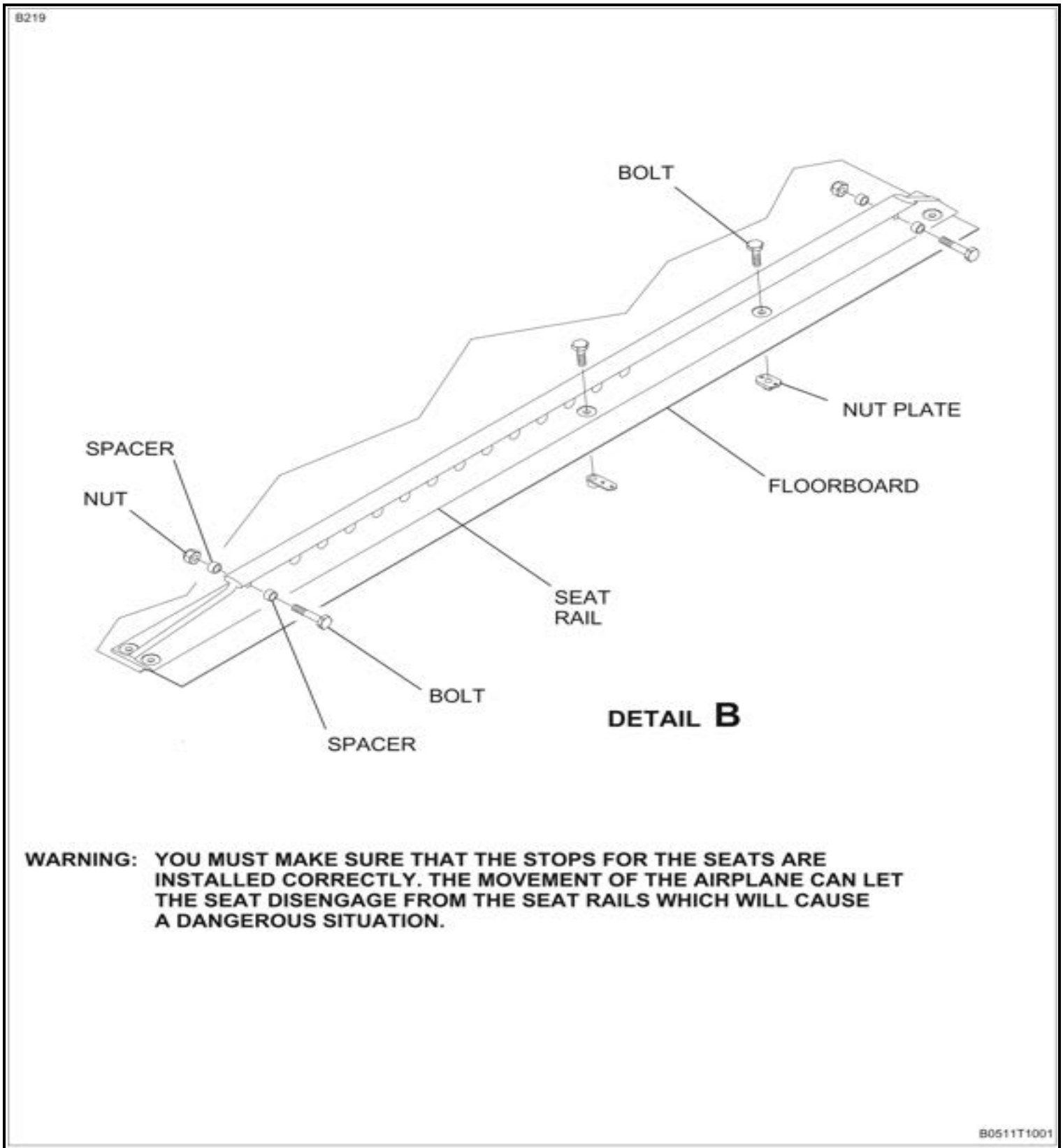


Figure 201 : Sheet 3 : Seat Installation

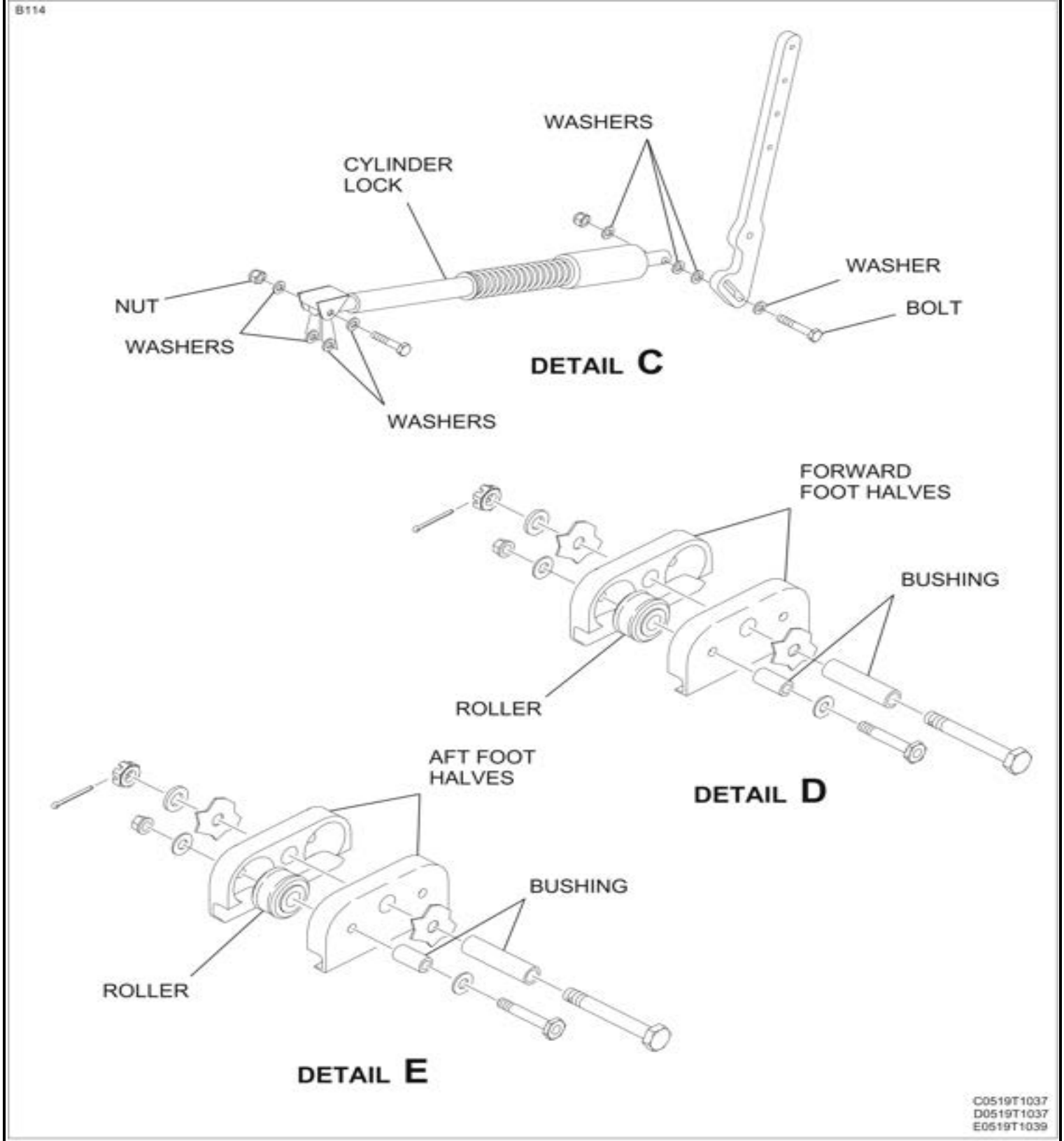


Figure 202 : Sheet 1 : Seat Belts and Restraints Installation

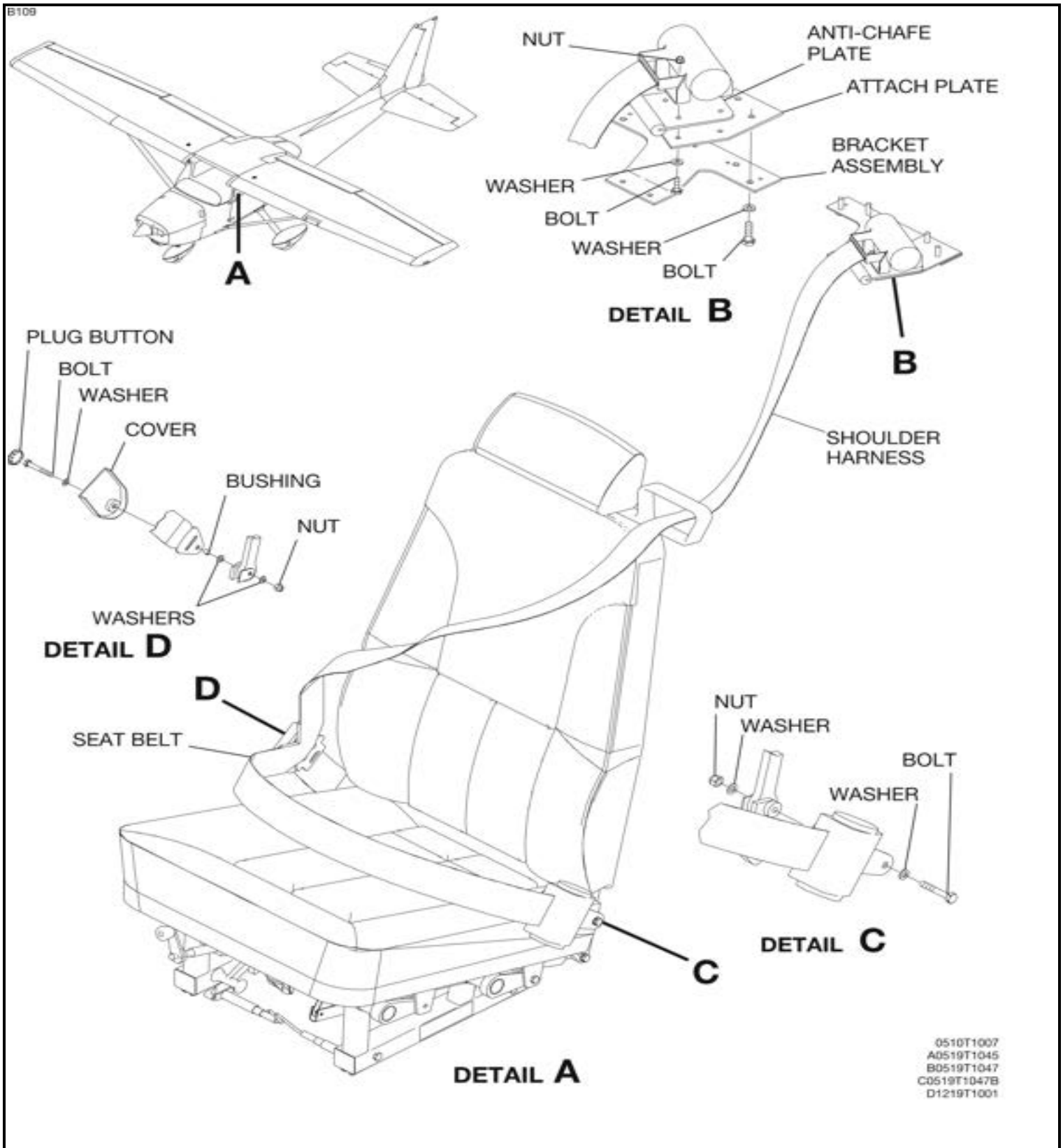


Figure 203 : Sheet 1 : Map Compartment Installation

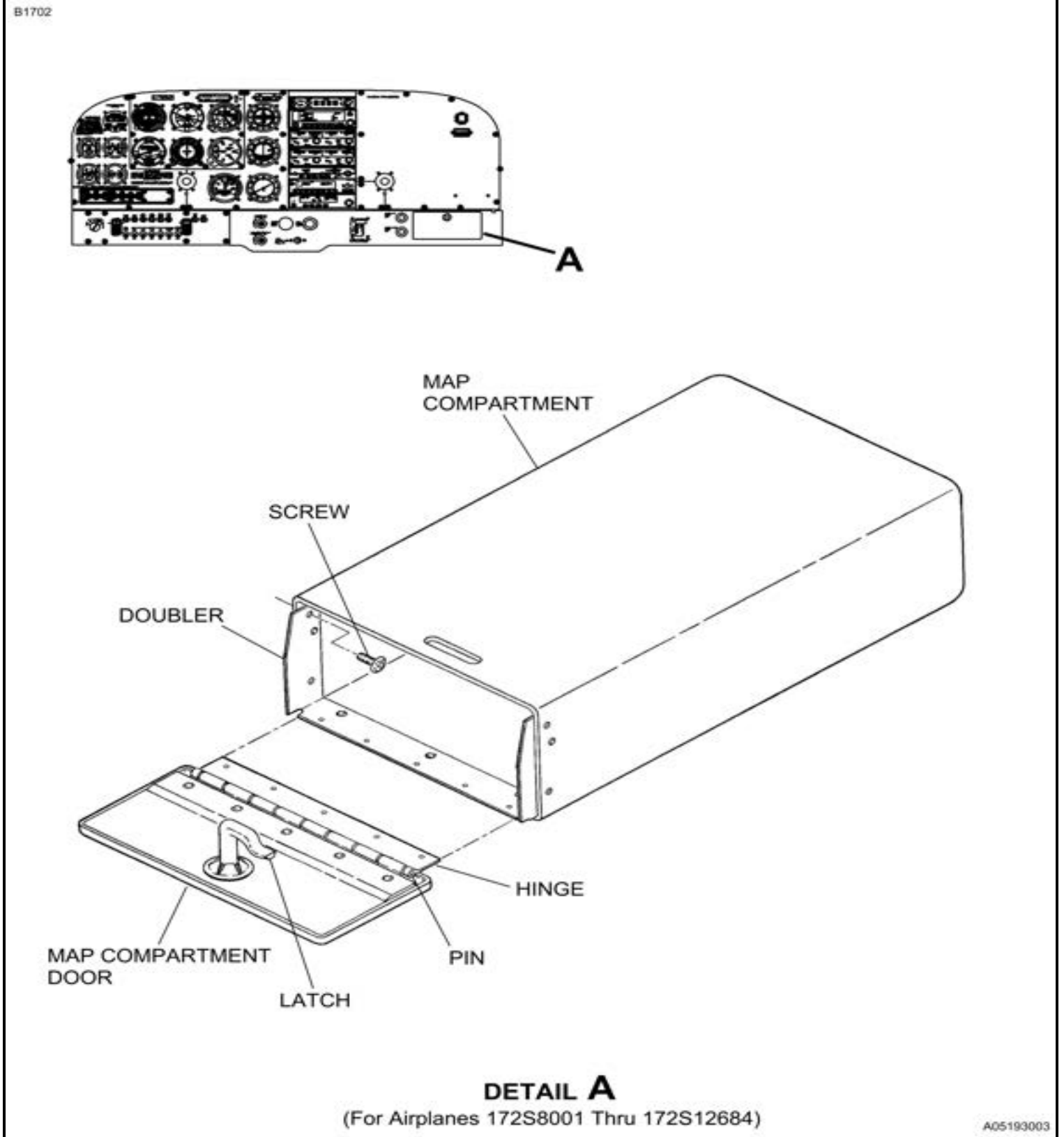


Figure 203 : Sheet 2 : Map Compartment Installation

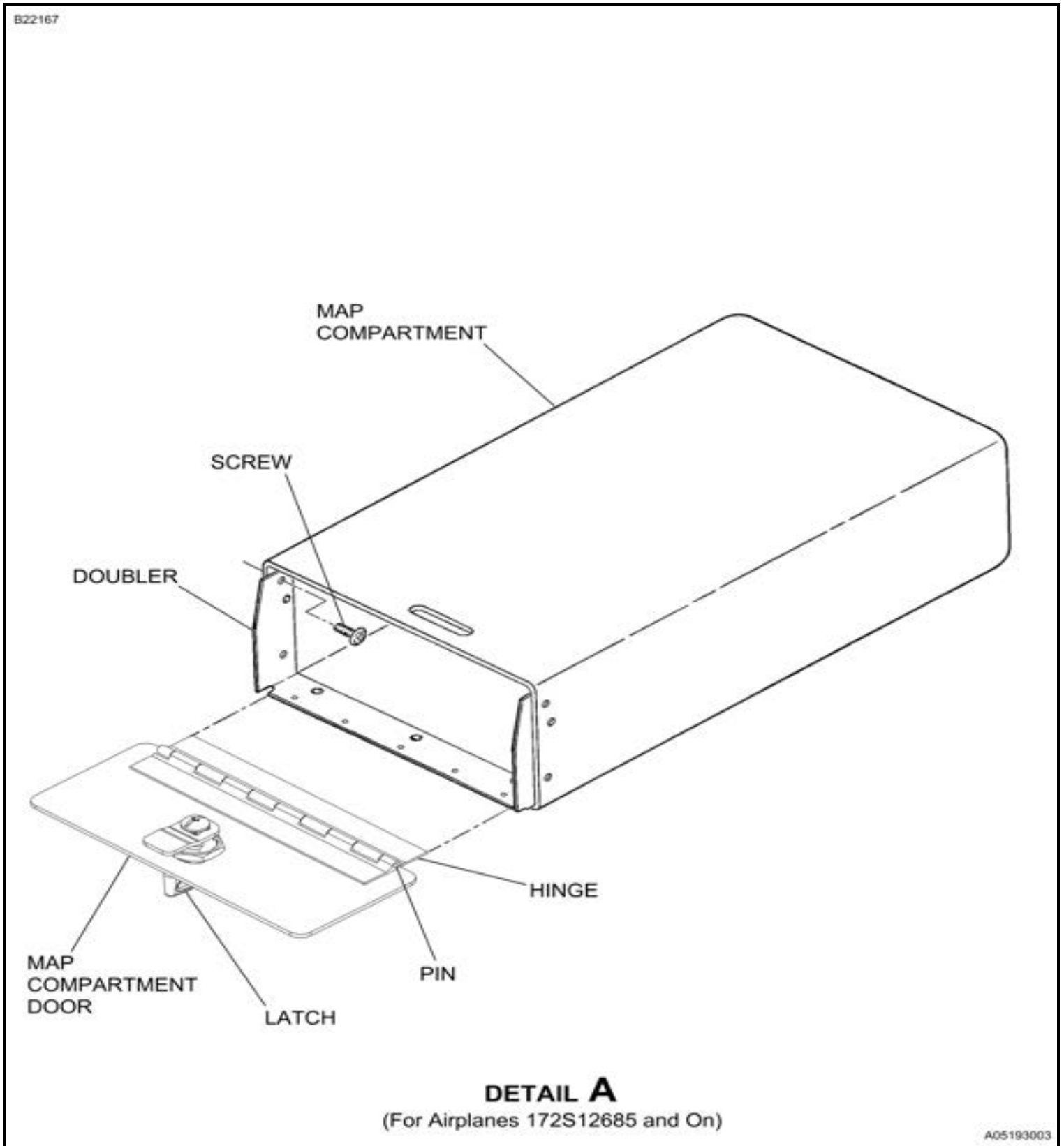


Figure 204 : Sheet 1 : Seat Ultraloc Actuator Removal and Installation

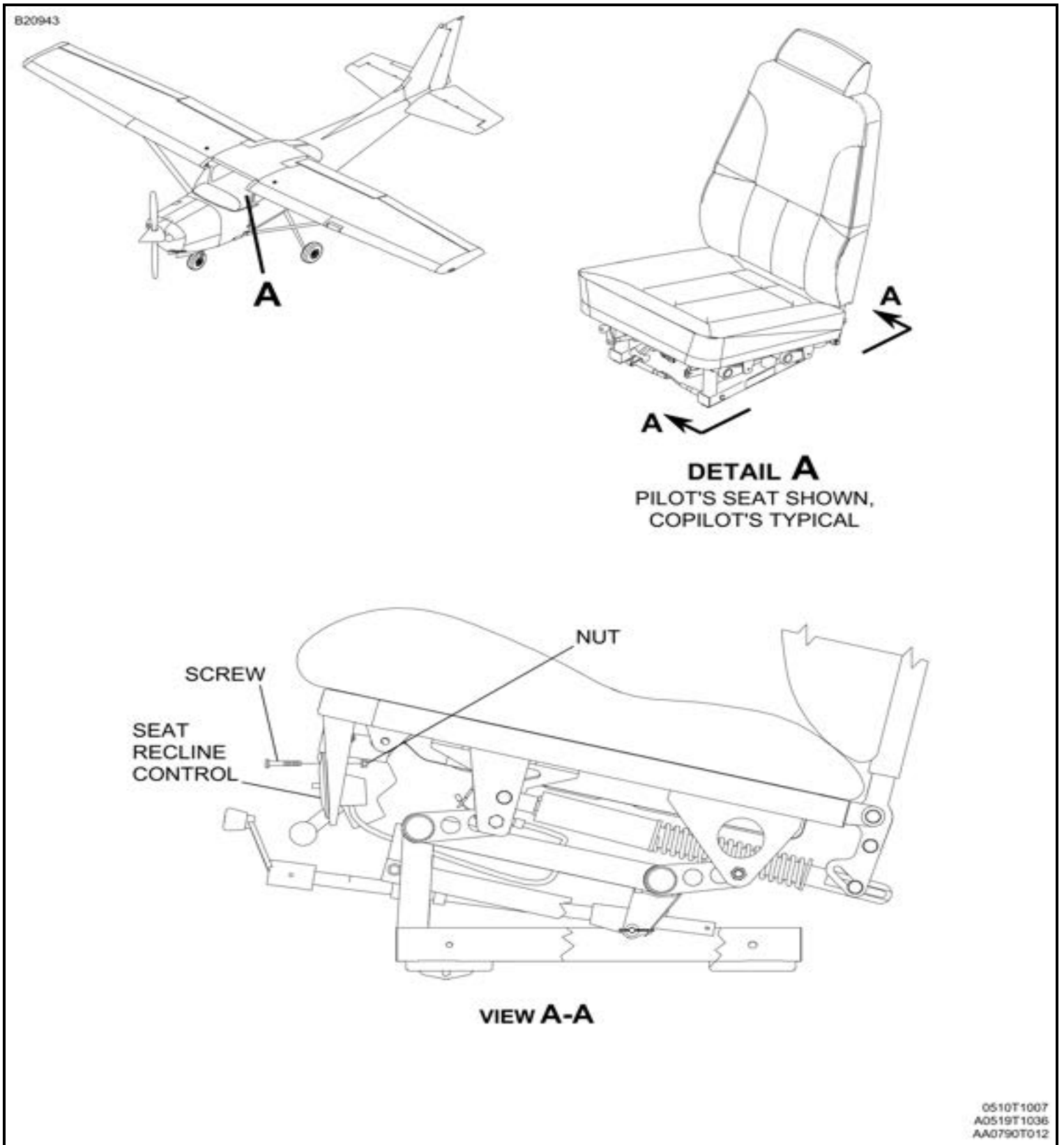


Figure 204 : Sheet 2 : Seat Ultraloc Actuator Removal and Installation

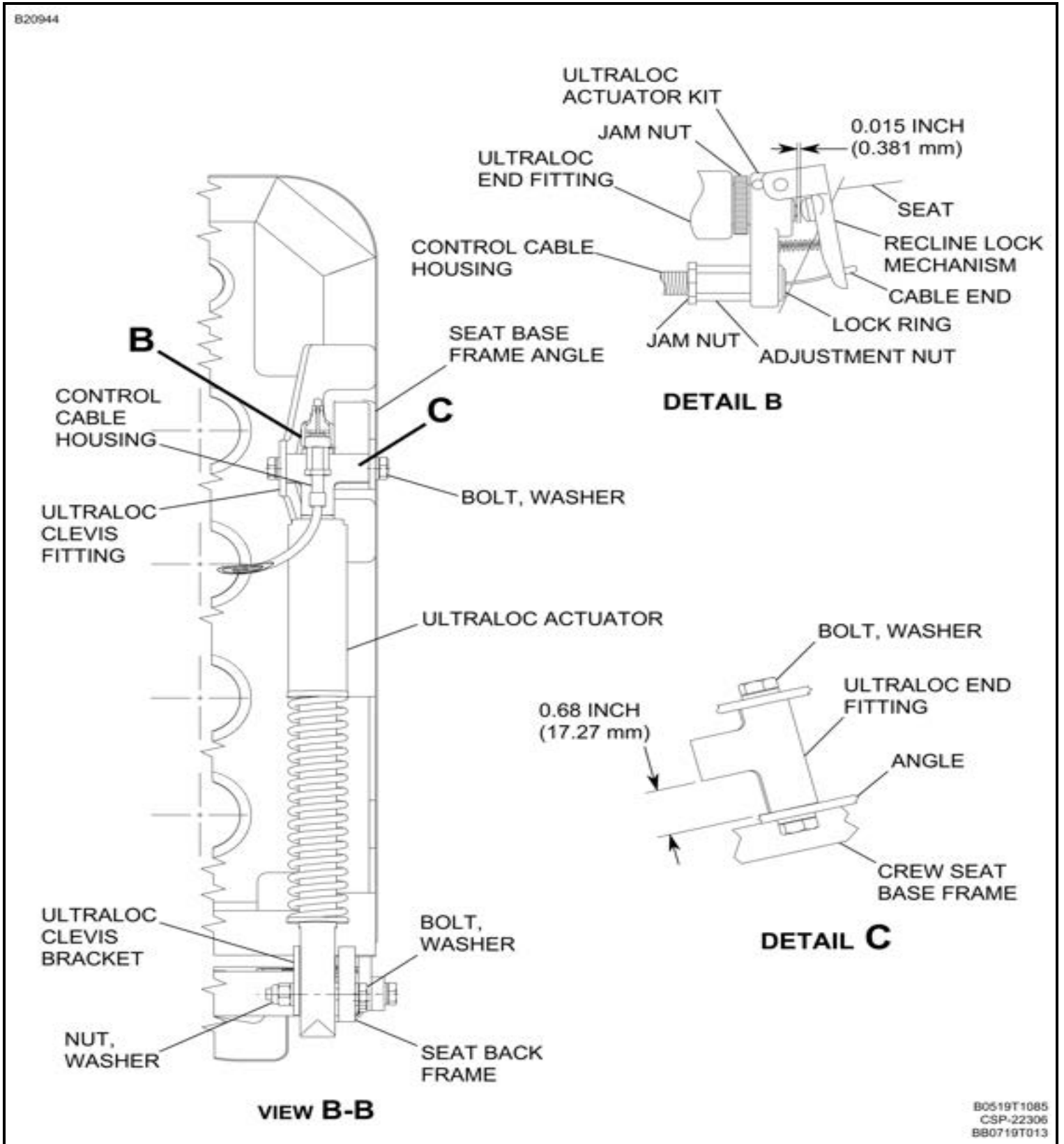


Figure 205 : Sheet 1 : Seat Ultraloc Actuator Installation

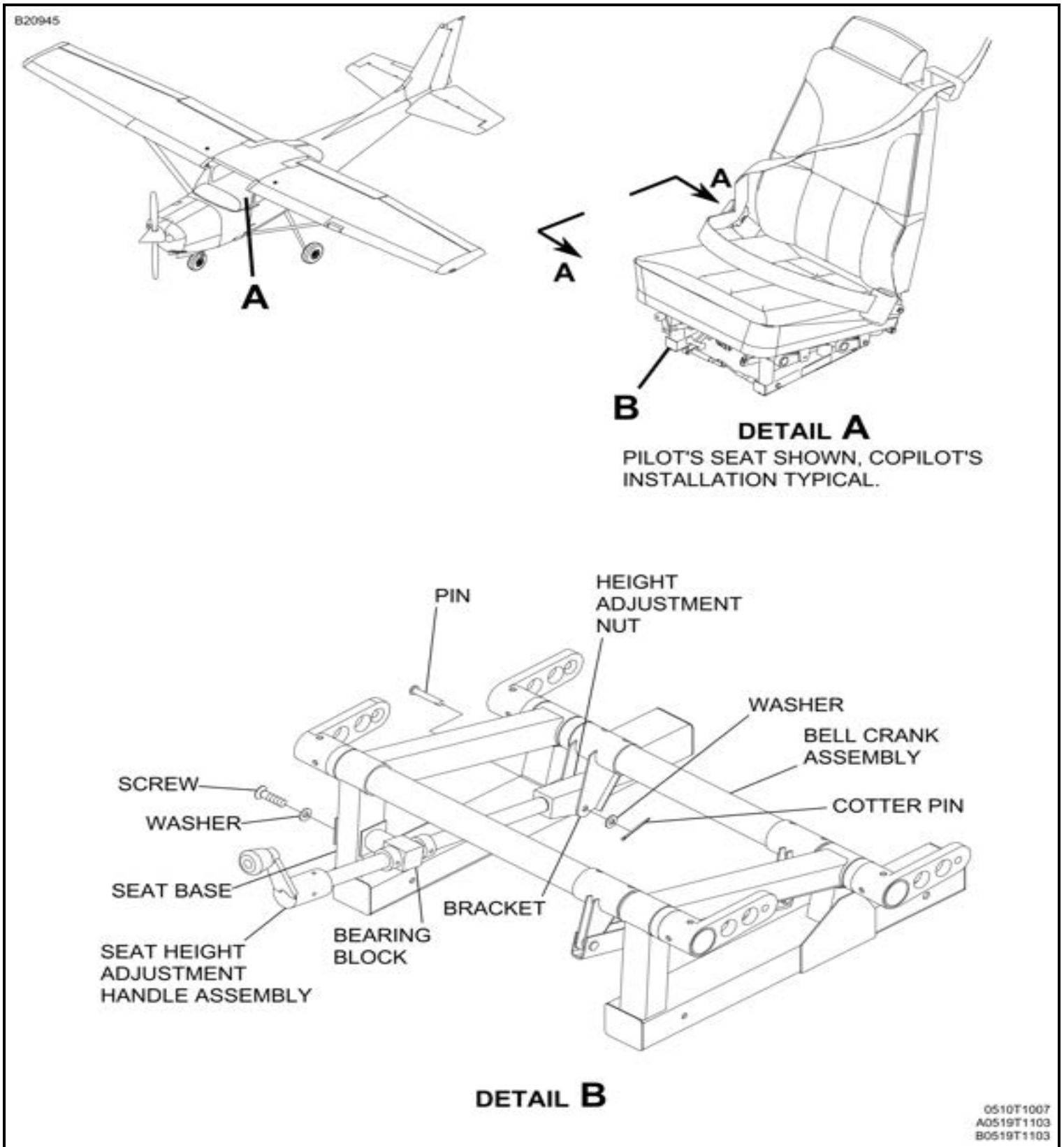


Figure 205 : Sheet 2 : Seat Ultraloc Actuator Installation

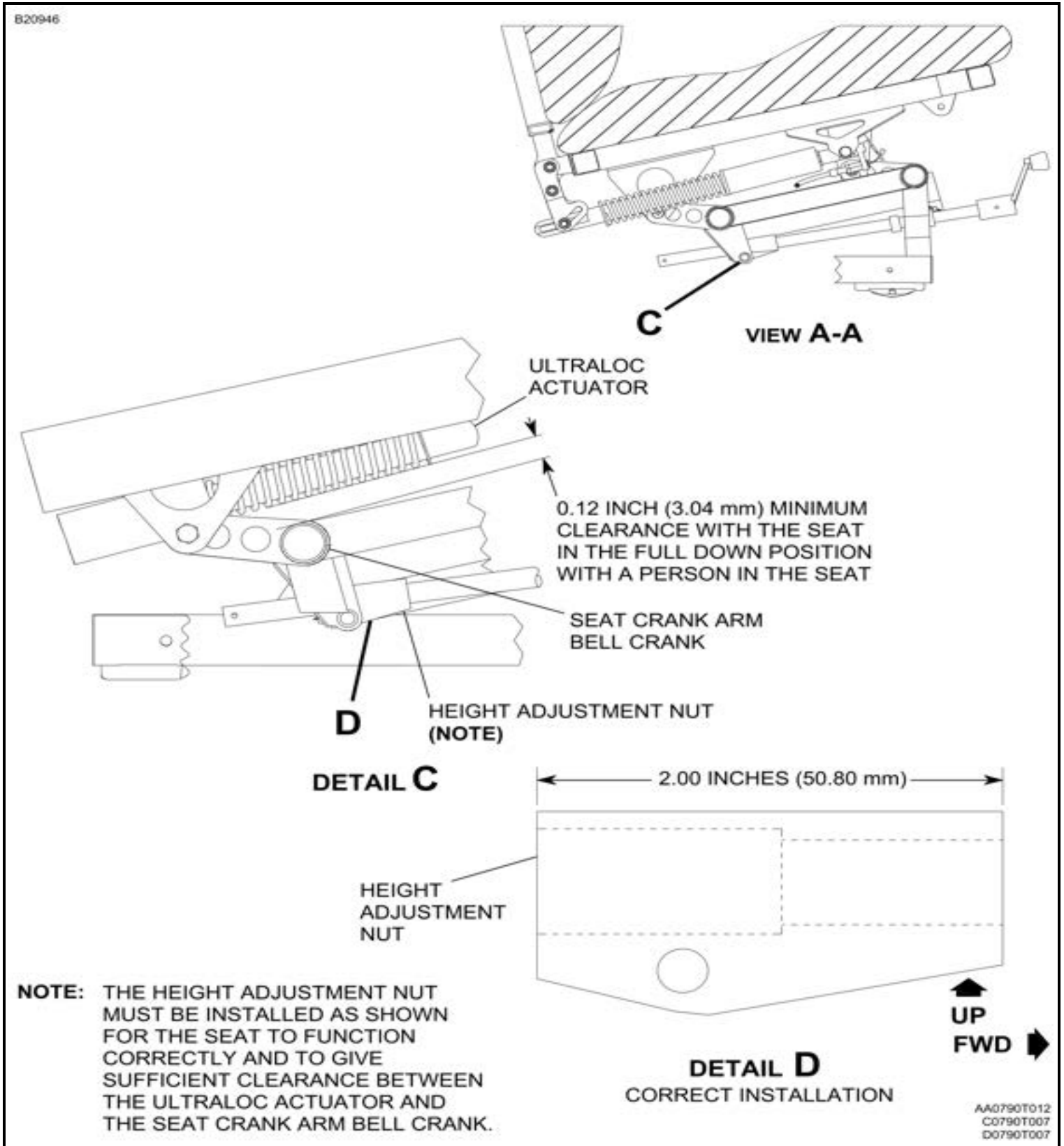
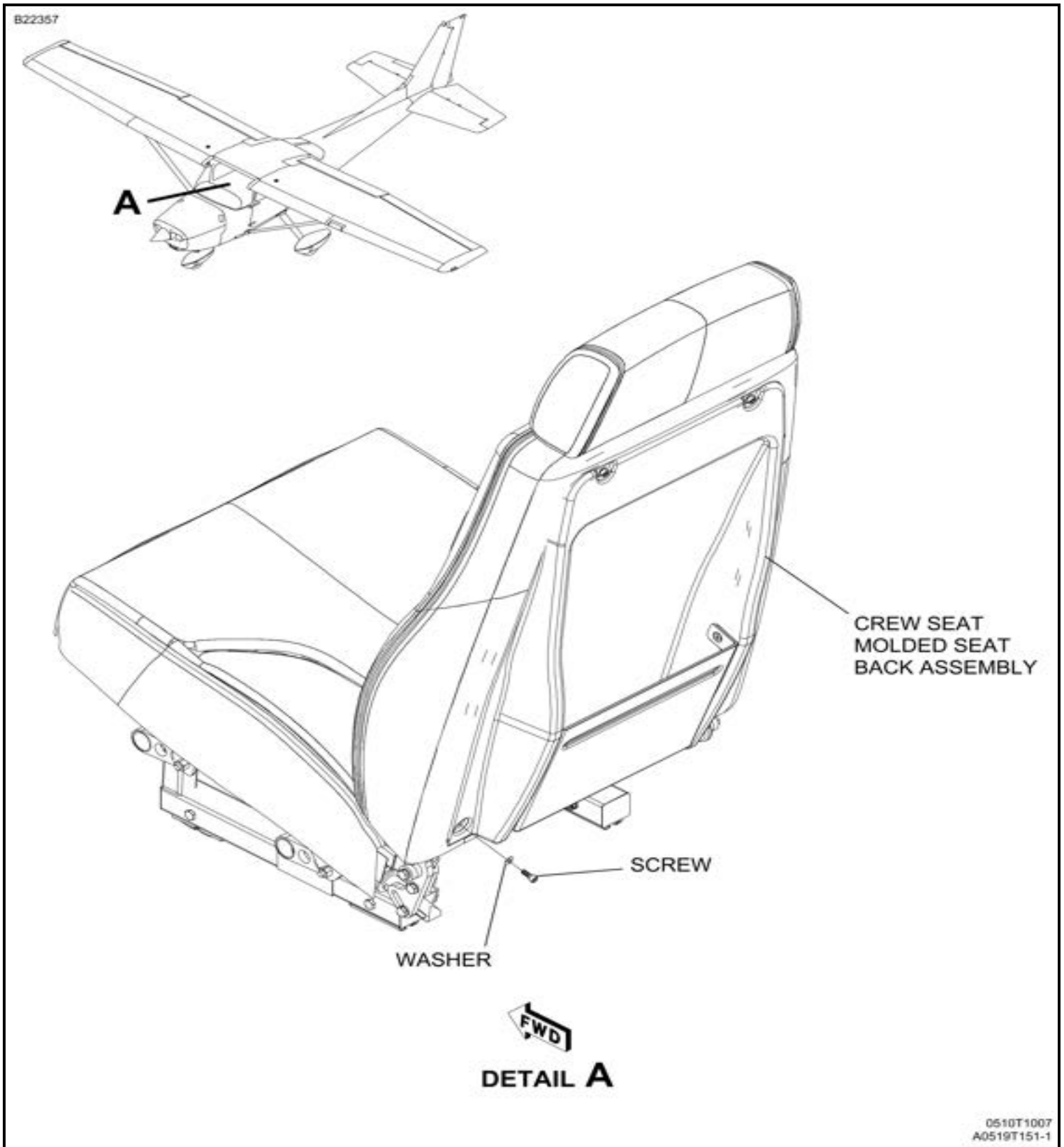


Figure 206 : Sheet 1 : Crew Seat Molded Seat Back Assembly



AMSAFE SEATBELT AIRBAG V23 SYSTEM - DESCRIPTION AND OPERATION

1. General

- A. This section contains information for airplanes equipped with the AmSafe Seatbelt Airbag V23 System. The V23 System is a self-contained, modular, restraint system that improves protection from serious head-impact injury during a survivable aircraft crash. The V23 system has four core components: the air bag assembly, the inflation assembly, the electronics module assembly (EMA), and the cable interface assembly. The AmSafe Seatbelt Airbag V23 System configuration is a three-point restraint. For further information, refer to the Supplemental Instructions for Continued Airworthiness AMSAFE Seatbelt Airbag V23 System [E508804](#).

2. Description

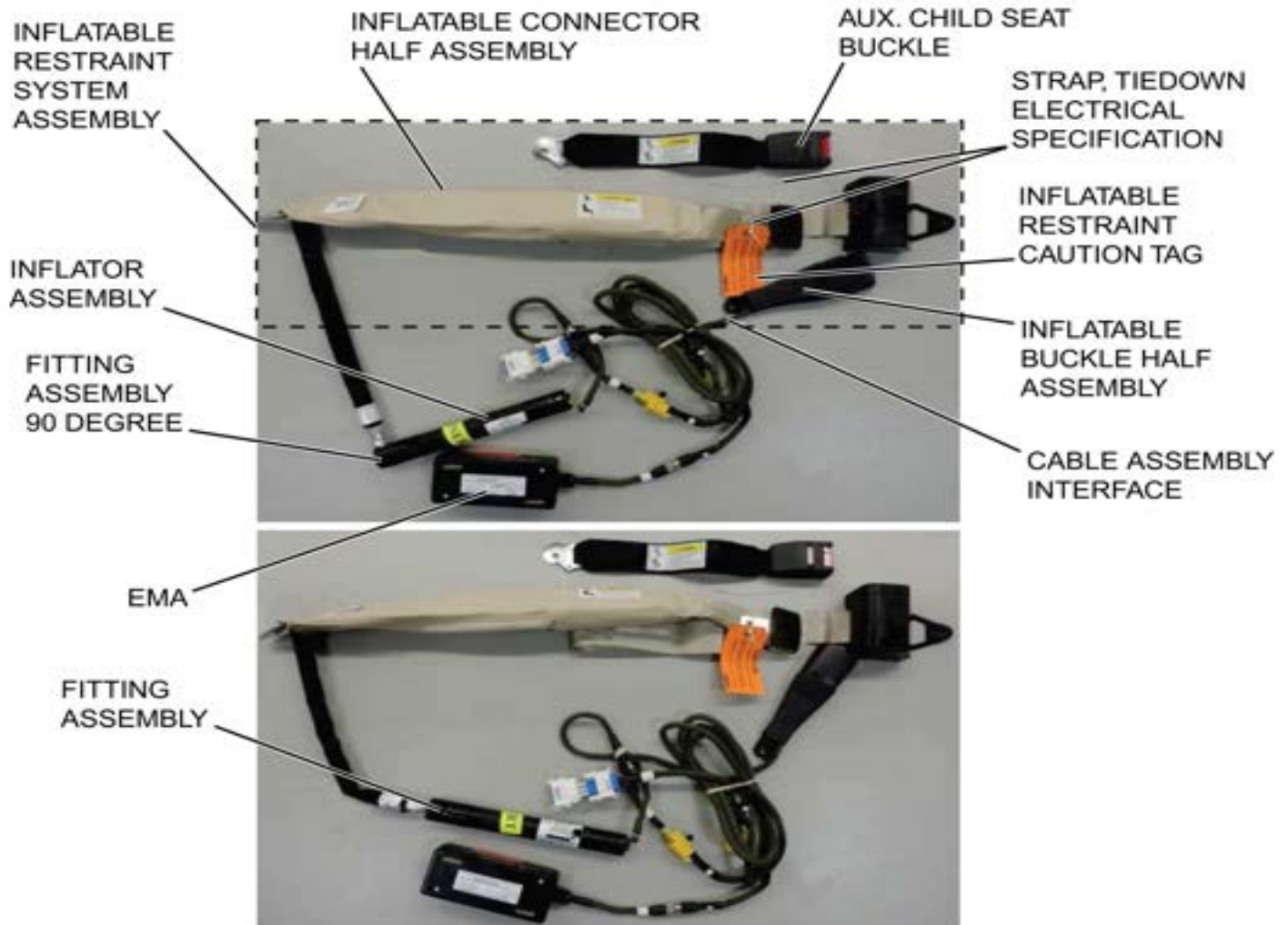
- A. The AmSafe Seatbelt Airbag V23 System consists of these core components ([Refer to Figure 1](#))
- (1) Inflatable Restraint System Assembly
 - (a) The inflatable restraint system assembly consists of two primary subassemblies; the inflatable connector half assembly (with safety cable ties and a caution tag) and the inflatable buckle half assembly.
 - 1 The inflatable restraint system assembly mounts to aircraft structure using existing mounting points.
 - 2 The inflatable buckle half assembly provides the electrical connector to the inflator assembly and the cable assembly, interface.
 - (2) Inflator Assembly and Fitting Assembly
 - (a) The inflator assembly mounts under the pilot, copilot, and rear seats.
 - (3) Electronics Module Assembly
 - (a) The EMA is mounted to the aircraft structure and contains the system electronics and system power (lithium-type battery).
 - (4) Cable Assembly, Interface
 - (a) The cable assembly, interface connects the EMA to the inflatable restraint system assembly and also provides a diagnostic tool connector leg.
 - 1 The diagnostic tool connector connects to the system diagnostic tool to facilitate system functional checks.

3. Operation

- A. Within milliseconds of an injurious crash event, the electronic module assembly's (EMA's) crash sensor evaluates the crash pulse and then sends a crash pulse signal throughout the activation circuit. This signal initiates releasing the gas in the inflator, rapidly inflating the airbag within the airbag belt's cover, breaking through the cover's tearable seam, and filling the airbag to its fully-inflated state. The inflating airbag will automatically position itself between the forward monument and the occupant thus providing head protection during the most critical time of the event. After airbag deployment, the airbag deflates to enable the occupant to egress the aircraft without obstruction from the airbag.
- B. The crash sensor's predetermined deployment threshold does not allow inadvertent deployment during normal operations, such as hard landings, vibration, or turbulence.
- C. To activate the system, connect the buckle of the three-point restraint in the same manner as any other three-point seatbelt. Unbuckling the seatbelt deactivates the AmSafe Seatbelt Airbag System.

Figure 1 : Sheet 1 : AMSAFE SEATBELT AIRBAG V23 SYSTEM

B21101



AMSAFE SEATBELT AIRBAG V23 SYSTEM - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

Airplanes with AMSAFE Inflatable Restraint System

1. General

- A. This section has maintenance information for the AMSAFE Aviation Inflatable Restraint (AAIR). The AAIR is a self-contained, modular, three-point restraint system that will help to protect occupants from head-impact injury during an accident. The AAIR system has four core components: the air bag assembly, the inflation assembly, the electronics module assembly (EMA), and the cable interface assembly.

WARNING: Do not try to open the inflator assembly. Do not apply an electric current to the electronics connection. The inflator assembly is a stored, gas/energetic material device and can cause injury if accidentally deployed.

2. Inflatable Restraint System Troubleshooting

- A. The procedures in this section must be done if the V23 system diagnostic tool gives an unsatisfactory indication for the seats in the AAIR System Adjustment/Test. An unsatisfactory indication by the seat LED light is an amber indication, red indication, or no indication. If the V23 system diagnostic tool gives a satisfactory indication after the replacement of the individual components, stop the troubleshooting procedure. For further information, refer to the Operations and Maintenance Manual for the AAIR V23 System Diagnostic Tool, [E508750](#).
- (1) If an unsatisfactory indication is given before the safety buckle is connected, do the steps that follow.
 - (a) Do a check of all connections and tighten loose connections that are found. Do the Adjustment/Test procedure again if there are loose connections found.
 - (b) Replace the cable interface assembly. Do the Adjustment/Test procedure again.
 - (c) Replace the EMA. Do the Adjustment/Test procedure again.
 - (d) Replace the inflator. Do the Adjustment/Test procedure again.
 - (2) If an unsatisfactory indication is given after the safety buckle is connected, do the steps that follow.
 - (a) Replace the cable interface assembly. Do the Adjustment/Test procedure again.
 - (b) Replace the air bag safety buckle. Do the Adjustment/Test procedure again.
 - (c) Replace the EMA. Do the Adjustment/Test procedure again.
 - (d) Replace the inflator. Do the Adjustment/Test procedure again.

3. AMSAFE Inflatable Restraint Disarm/Arm

- A. Disarm the AMSAFE Inflatable Restraints.
- (1) Make sure all seat belts are unbuckled.
 - (2) Find the end-release connector at the seat base.
 - (3) Remove the tie straps that attach the cable and end-release connector.
 - (4) Disconnect the end-release connector to disable the inflatable restraint.
- B. Arm the AMSAFE Inflatable Restraints.
- (1) Connect the end-release connector.
 - (2) Attach the cable and end-release connector to the seat frame with tie wraps.

4. Inflatable Restraint System Removal/Installation

WARNING: Keep all magnetic fields away from the electronics module assembly (EMA) during the removal and installation procedure. Accidental deployment of the system can cause injury.

- A. Restraint System Removal. Refer to [Figure 201](#).

WARNING: Do not remove seats from the airplane with the seat belts buckled or the EMA connected. Damage can occur to the system and an accidental deployment of the system can cause injury.

WARNING: Do not connect the EMA to the cable interface assembly unless the EMA is first mounted to the airplane structure. Accidental deployment can cause injury.

- (1) Disarm the AMSAFE inflatable restraints. Refer to [AMSAFE Inflatable Restraint Disarm/Arm](#).
- (2) Disconnect the squib connector from the inflator assembly.
- (3) Disconnect the gas hose from the inflator assembly.

NOTE: The gas hose barb has a layer of Loctite and is tightly attached to the fitting. Use soft-grip channel locks to hold the barb while you disconnect the hose.

- (4) Loosen the clamps on the inflator-assembly mounting bracket.
- (5) Remove the inflator assembly from the mounting bracket.
- (6) Put shipping caps on the inflator-hose connector fitting. Refer to [Table 201](#).

Table 201. Torque Values and Tool Sizes

PART DESCRIPTION	RELATED SUBASSEMBLY	TOOL AND SIZE	TORQUE (IN-LBS.)
Inflator Shipping Cap	Inflator Assembly	Torque Wrench (In-lb. type)	5 - 10
Hose Connection to the Inflator	Air Bag Assembly/Inflator Assembly	Torque Wrench (In-lb. type)	110 - 130

- (7) Remove the inertia reel (three-point air bag belt) from the airplane. Refer to Chapter 25, [Flight Compartment - Maintenance Practices](#).
- (8) Remove the end-release buckle assembly from the airplane. Refer to Chapter 25, [Flight Compartment - Maintenance Practices](#).
- (9) Disconnect the cable interface assembly from the EMA.
 - (a) Push down on the locking clip on the EMA connector and pull on the connector.
- (10) Remove the cable interface assembly from the airplane.
- (11) Remove the EMA from the airplane.
 - (a) Remove the nuts, washers and bolts that attach the EMA to the floorboard.
 - (b) Carefully remove the EMA from the airplane.

B. Restraint System Installation. Refer to [Figure 201](#).

NOTE: Leave the protective plastic bag on the air bag belt during installation to keep it clean.

- (1) Remove and keep the shipping caps from the inflator-hose connector fitting.

NOTE: The shipping caps can be used again.
- (2) Put the inflator assembly into the mounting bracket. Do not tighten the clamps on the mounting bracket.
- (3) Remove and discard the end cap plug (if new) from the three-point air bag belt hose. Do not remove the safety cable tie for the air bag connector tongue.

NOTE: If the three-point air bag belt is not new and the inflator is new, apply a thin layer of Loctite 242 thread locking compound on the hose barb threads before you attach the inflator assembly.
- (4) Make sure that the three-point seat belt air bag belt is aligned correctly.

NOTE: If aligned correctly, the gas hose will be on top of the seat belt attachment hardware. The label will be on aft side of the belt.
- (5) Connect the gas hose from the three-point air bag belt to the inflator assembly with the correct torque. Refer to [Table 201](#).

NOTE: The inflator hose connector fitting is a pressure fitting which must be fully extended onto the gas hose barb to make an airtight connection.
- (6) Attach the squib connector to the inflator assembly.
- (7) Tighten the clamps on the mounting bracket to between 21 and 25 inch-pounds of torque.
- (8) Attach the EMA to the floorboard with the washers, nuts, and bolts.
- (9) Connect the cable interface assembly to the EMA.
- (10) Make sure that the cables and hoses of the AAIR are clear of the height-adjustment crank, the seat lock handle, and the seat-back adjustment lever.
- (11) Install the inertia reel (three-point air bag belt) in the airplane. Refer to Chapter 25, [Flight Compartment - Maintenance Practices](#).
- (12) Arm the AMSAFE inflatable restraints. Refer to [AMSAFE Inflatable Restraint Disarm/Arm](#).
- (13) Remove the safety cable tie from the air bag buckle tongue.

- (14) Do a seat operation test on the pilot's and copilot's seat.
 - (a) Move the seat-back aft and forward to its maximum travel.
 - (b) Move the seat-base up and down to its maximum travel.
 - (c) Move the seat-base aft and forward to its maximum travel.
- (15) Do a functional test on the system. Refer to the AMSAFE Aviation AAIR Supplemental Maintenance Manual, V23 System Diagnostic Tool - Operation and Maintenance Manual.

5. Inflatable Restraint System Adjustment/Test

- A. The AAIR diagnostic check gives a system functional test of the AAIR circuits. To find problems in system components, use a replace-and-test procedure. There are two seats in each AAIR system. The 1 LED light will show an indication for the first seat on the AAIR system circuit. The 2 LED light will show an indication for the second seat on the AAIR system circuit. Once the V23 system diagnostic tool (SDT) is connected to the airplane, a check of the system is done one seat at a time.
- B. The V23 system diagnostic tool uses a 9-volt battery that can be replaced. A check of the diagnostic tool must be done yearly. The label on the back of the diagnostic tool will show when a check of the tool needs to be done. The diagnostic tool must only be sent to AMSAFE to be calibrated.

CAUTION: Calibrate the V23 system diagnostic tool again before use if it is hit, shaken, or if it falls to the floor.

- C. Before the V23 system diagnostic tool is connected to the airplane, do the steps that follow.

- (1) Set the SDT ON/OFF Switch to the ON position.
- (2) Look at the Tool Battery Indicator LED light.
 - (a) If the LED light is green, the battery condition is satisfactory.
 - (b) If the LED light is red, replace the 9-volt battery on the back of the SDT.

- D. Do the System Functional Test.

NOTE: There are two seats in each AAIR system. This functional test must be completed for each AAIR system on the airplane.

- (1) Make sure that the seat belt safety buckles are not attached.
- (2) Remove the protective cap from the cable interface assembly.
- (3) Connect the V23 system diagnostic tool to the diagnostic connector.
- (4) Set the SDT ON/OFF Switch to the ON position.
- (5) Look at the Seat Position PASS/FAIL LED light.
- (6) If the 1 and 2 LED lights are amber, do the steps that follow. If the 1 and 2 LED lights do not give an amber indication, troubleshoot the system. Refer to [Inflatable Restraint System Troubleshooting](#).
 - (a) Connect the air bag safety buckle on the seat.
 - (b) If the 1 LED light is green, the AAIR system for that seat is satisfactory.
 - (c) If there is an amber LED light indication, a red indication, or no indication, troubleshoot the system. Refer to [Inflatable Restraint System Troubleshooting](#).
 - (d) Disconnect the air bag safety buckle.
 - (e) Do the system functional test again for the second seat location.

NOTE: For the second seat location, the 2 LED light will be used to give an indication.

- (7) Set the SDT ON/OFF Switch to the OFF position.
- (8) Disconnect the V23 system diagnostic tool from the diagnostic connector.
- (9) Put the protective cap on the cable interface assembly.

6. Inflatable Restraint System Inspection

NOTE: The AMSAFE Aviation Inflatable Restraint (AAIR) must be examined in accordance with the time intervals in Chapter 5, [Inspection Time Limits](#). The AMSAFE Aviation Inflatable Restraint (AAIR) assemblies have a time life associated with them. Refer to Chapter 5, [Component Time Life for these limits](#).

- A. Do an inspection of the AAIR system parts.
 - (1) Air bag assembly.

- (a) Make sure that the attachments are tightly connected.
 - (b) Do a visual inspection for dirt, oil, grease or other unwanted material.
 - (c) Do a check for wear on the edges of the belt.
 - (d) Do a check for damage on stitching or fabric threads.
 - (e) Do a check for holes or rub marks on the air bag cover.
 - (f) Do a check of the end fittings, buckle and connector for cracks, dents, or corrosion.
- (2) Inflator hose.
- (a) Do a check for fraying, wear, or tears.
- (3) Cable interface assembly.
- (a) Make sure all attachments are tightly connected.
- (4) Inflator assembly.
- (a) Do a check for loose mounting hardware.
 - (b) Do a check of the hose connection.
 - (c) Do a check of the electrical connection.
- (5) Electronics module assembly (EMA).
- (a) Do a check for loose connections and mounting hardware.

7. Inflatable Restraint System Component Cleaning

- A. AMSAFE recommends that the AAIR components be cleaned on a regular (annual) basis. Buildup of dirt and unwanted material can cause problems with system operation, decrease the life of the system, and help cause corrosion of the metal parts in the system. Clean the belt assembly, hoses, cables, inflation device/cap assembly, and the EMA.

CAUTION: Use care to keep contamination and cleaning agents away from the hardware assemblies.

CAUTION: Do not let any part of the AAIR soak in any solution. This can cause damage to the AAIR system. Do not use too much water when you clean the AAIR parts. Too much water can cause damage to the internal components and cause them to be unserviceable.

CAUTION: Only use sufficient cleaning agent to make minimal suds. Excess soap must be removed before the part is installed in the system.

Do not dry the belt assembly in sunlight or near any source of heat. Do not dry clean the belt assembly. Do not put the belt assembly fully into water.

CAUTION: Keep the isopropyl alcohol away from the webbing, air bag cover, and the gas hose material.

CAUTION: Do not use soap or water on metal parts.

- (1) Clean non-metallic parts with warm water and a household soap/laundry detergent and a moist cloth.
- (2) Flush the parts with clear water on a clean cloth.
- (3) Use a soft brush, and cold soap solution to clean the webbing, air bag cover, and gas hose by hand. Use a household liquid soap or detergent.
- (4) Let the belt assembly dry by air.
- (5) Clean any spacers, washers, nuts, or bolts with a lint-free cloth and isopropyl alcohol.
- (6) Cover the cable opening into the EMA with pieces of cloth. Clean the inflator and cables by hand with a lint-free cloth and a cold water and mild soap solution.

8. Storage of Spares

- A. Inflator Assembly.

NOTE: The maximum continuous storage time for the inflator assembly is seven years from the date of manufacture. After seven years, send the inflator assembly to AMSAFE Aviation for inspection and repair.

- (1) Keep the inflator assembly in a cool and dry area. The permitted temperature range is -30° C to +55° C.
- (2) Keep the inflator assembly away from sunlight, dust, moisture, and other contamination.
- (3) Keep the inflator assembly away from high electromagnetic, radio frequency, and electrostatic environments.

(4) Obey all local storage regulations.

B. Electronics Module Assembly (EMA).

NOTE: The maximum continuous storage time for the EMA is seven years from the date of manufacture. After seven years, send the EMA to AMSAFE Aviation for inspection and repair.

(1) Keep the EMA assembly in a cool and dry area. The permitted temperature range is -30° C to +55° C.

(2) Make sure that the EMA is kept away from sunlight, dust, moisture, and other contamination.

(3) Keep the inflator away from EM/RF/ESD environments.

(4) Obey all local storage regulations.

C. Air Bag Assembly.

(1) Keep the air bag assembly in a cool and dry area. The permitted temperature range is -30° C to +55° C.

(2) Make sure that the air bag assembly is kept away from sunlight, dust, moisture, and other contamination.

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : AMSAFE Aviation Inflatable Restraint System

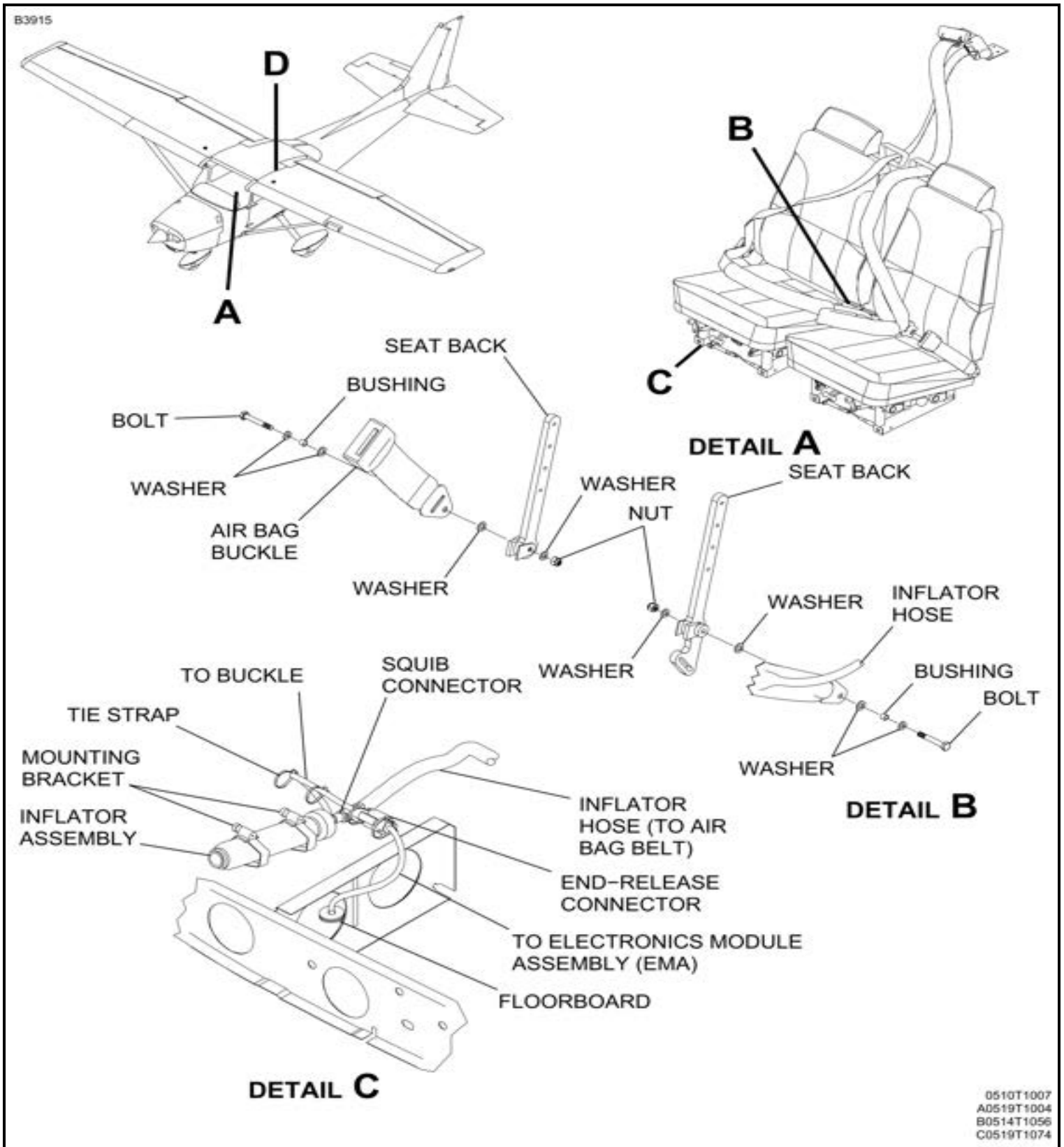


Figure 201 : Sheet 2 : AMSAFE Aviation Inflatable Restraint System

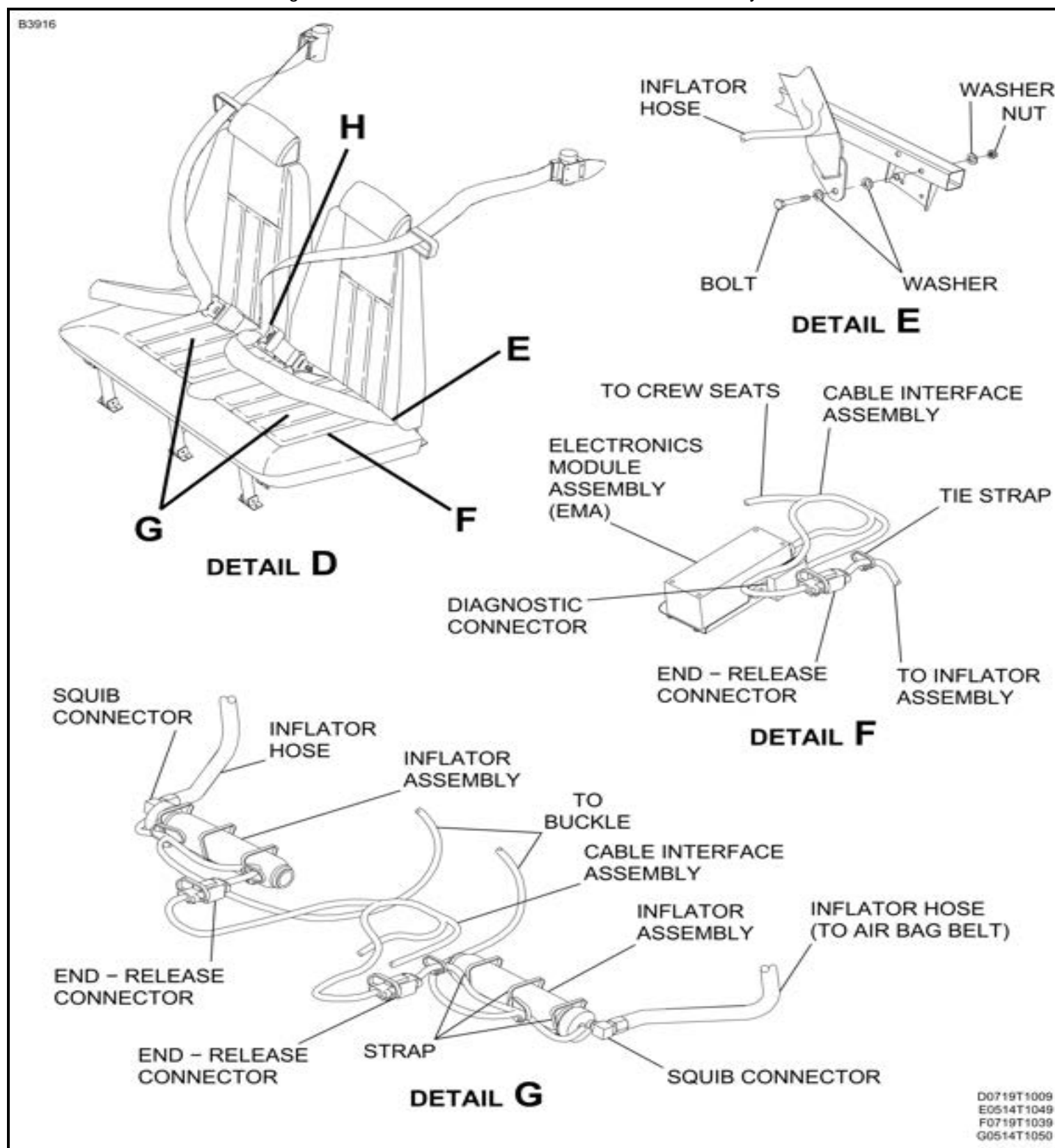
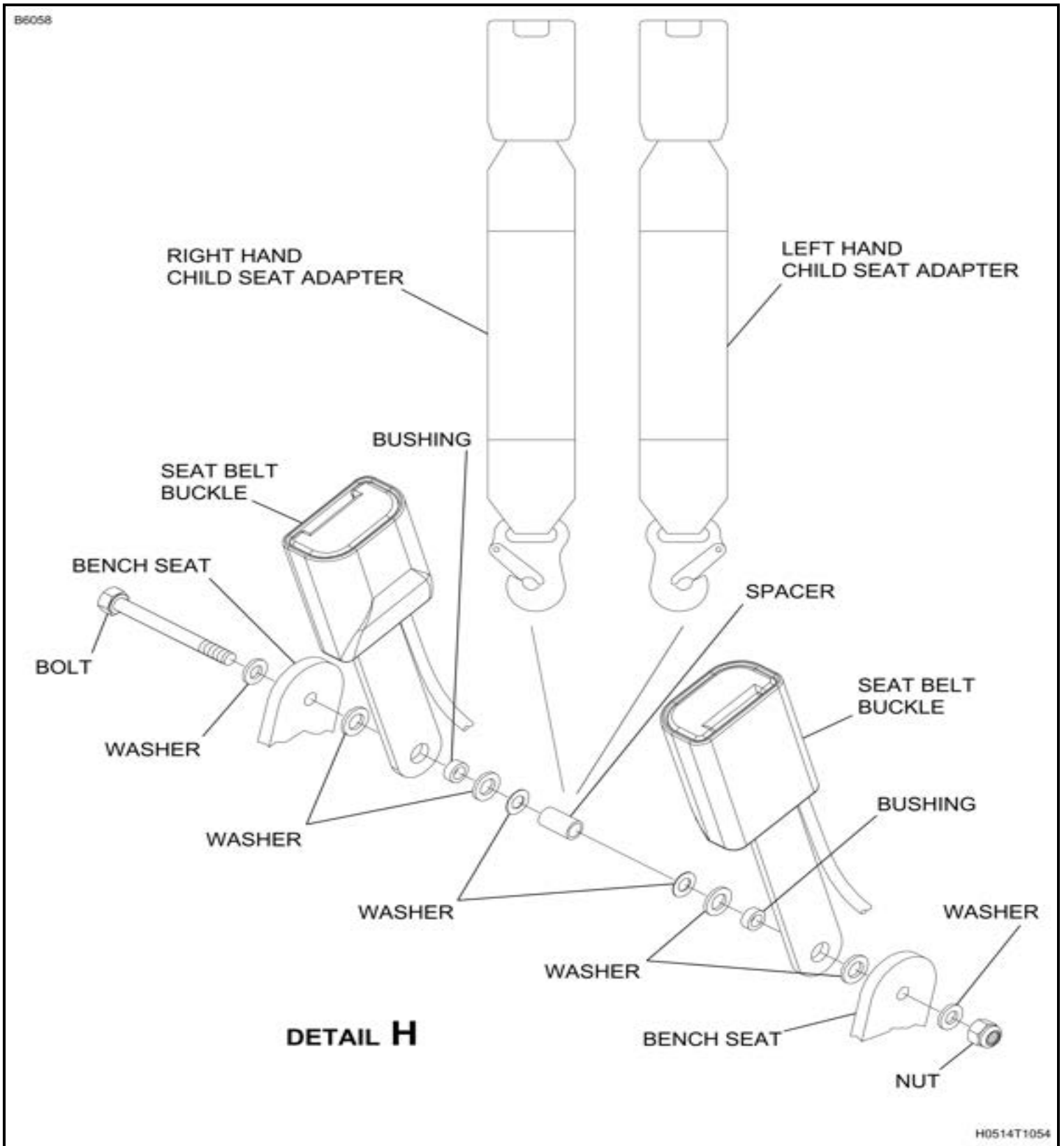


Figure 201 : Sheet 3 : AMSAFE Aviation Inflatable Restraint System



PASSENGER COMPARTMENT - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

1. General

- A. This section gives instruction for the removal and installation of the aft seat and the seat belt and shoulder harness assembly. The seat belt and shoulder harness components are non-repairable field items. If any component does not operate correctly, the system must be replaced.

WARNING: If the airplane has AMSAFE inflatable restraints, do not do maintenance on the seats, seat rails, seat belts, or shoulder harnesses until you first look at and obey all applicable precautions and instructions supplied in AMSAFE publications and this maintenance manual. If you do not obey these instructions and safety precautions, damage to equipment and harm to personnel can occur.

- B. If your airplane is equipped with the AMSAFE inflatable restraint system, do not do maintenance on the seats or the seat restraint system unless you first obey all applicable precautions and instructions in the E508804 Supplemental Amsafe Maintenance Manual and this Maintenance Manual. Refer to [Inflatable Restraint System - Maintenance Practices](#).

2. Aft Seat Removal/Installation

- A. Aft Seat Removal (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

WARNING: If the airplane is equipped with AMSAFE inflatable restraints, do not remove seats with the seat belts buckled or the EMA connected. Damage can occur to the system and an accidental deployment of the system can cause injury.

- (1) Remove the bolts and washers that attach the seat frame to the fuselage.
- (2) Remove the seat from the airplane.

- B. Aft Seat Installation (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

- (1) Install the seat to the fuselage with the bolts and washers.

3. Observer Seat Removal/installation

- A. Observer Seat Removal (Refer to [Figure 202](#)).

WARNING: If the airplane has the AMSAFE inflatable restraints, do not remove seats with the seat belts buckled or the EMA connected. Damage can occur to the system and an accidental deployment of the system can cause injury.

- (1) Remove restraints prior to seat removal. Refer to [Seat Belt and Shoulder Harness Assembly Removal](#).
- (2) Remove seat stops from front and rear of the outboard seat rail.
- (3) Unlatch seat from seat rail and move seat forward on seat rail until forward roller clears seat rail.
- (4) Remove seat from airplane.

- B. Observer Seat Installation (Refer to [Figure 202](#)).

- (1) Position rear roller of seat on seat rail.
- (2) Move seat forward on seat rail until front roller can be installed on seat rail.
- (3) Install seat stops on to front and rear of the outboard seat rail.

WARNING: Improperly installed seat stops could allow seat movement during flight maneuvers, resulting in serious injury or death.

- (4) Test the seat through full range of motion to make sure of proper operation. Make sure the seat stops are properly installed.
- (5) Install restraints. Refer to [Seat Belt and Shoulder Harness Assembly Installation](#).

4. Seat Belt and/or Shoulder Harness Assembly Removal/Installation

- A. Seat Belt and Shoulder Harness Assembly Removal (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

- (1) If installed, remove the access covers to get access to the assembly hardware.
- (2) Remove the nuts, bolts, washers, and spacers that attach the assemblies to fuselage and/or seats.
- (3) Remove the assembly from the airplane.

- B. Seat Belt and Shoulder Harness Assembly Installation (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

- (1) Install the assembly to the fuselage and/or the seat.
- (2) Make sure the spacers (if installed) are positioned correctly.

- (3) Install the access covers (if equipped).
- (4) Complete a check of the assembly for the correct installation and operation.

5. Seat Belt and Shoulder Harness Assembly Test

- A. The seat belt and shoulder harness assembly must have an inspection completed in accordance with the time intervals in Chapter 5, [Inspection Time Limits](#). Make sure you complete a check of the time life of the assembly referred in Chapter 5, [Component Time Life for these limits](#).

6. Bench Seat Molded Seat Back Assembly Removal/Installation

- A. Bench Seat Molded Seat Back Assembly Removal (Refer to [Figure 203](#))
 - (1) Remove the aft seat.
 - (2) Remove the screws and the washers that attach the bench seat molded seat back assembly to the aft seat structure.
 - (3) Remove the bench seat molded seat back assembly from the aft seat structure.
- B. Bench Seat Molded Seat Back Assembly Installation (Refer to [Figure 203](#))
 - (1) Put the bench seat molded seat back assembly in its position at the aft seat.
 - (2) Install the screws and the washers that attach the bench seat molded seat back assembly to the aft seat structure.
 - (3) Install the aft seat.

7. Observer Seat Molded Seat Back Assembly Removal/Installation

- A. Observer Seat Molded Seat Back Assembly Removal (Refer to [Figure 204](#))
 - (1) Remove the screws and the washers that attach the observer seat molded seat back assembly to the observer seat.
 - (2) Remove the observer seat molded seat back from the observer seat.
- B. Observer Seat Molded Seat Back Assembly Installation (Refer to [Figure 204](#))
 - (1) Put the observer seat molded seat back assembly in its position at the observer seat.
 - (2) Install the screws and the washers that attach the observer seat molded seat back assembly to the observer seat.

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : Aft Seat Installation

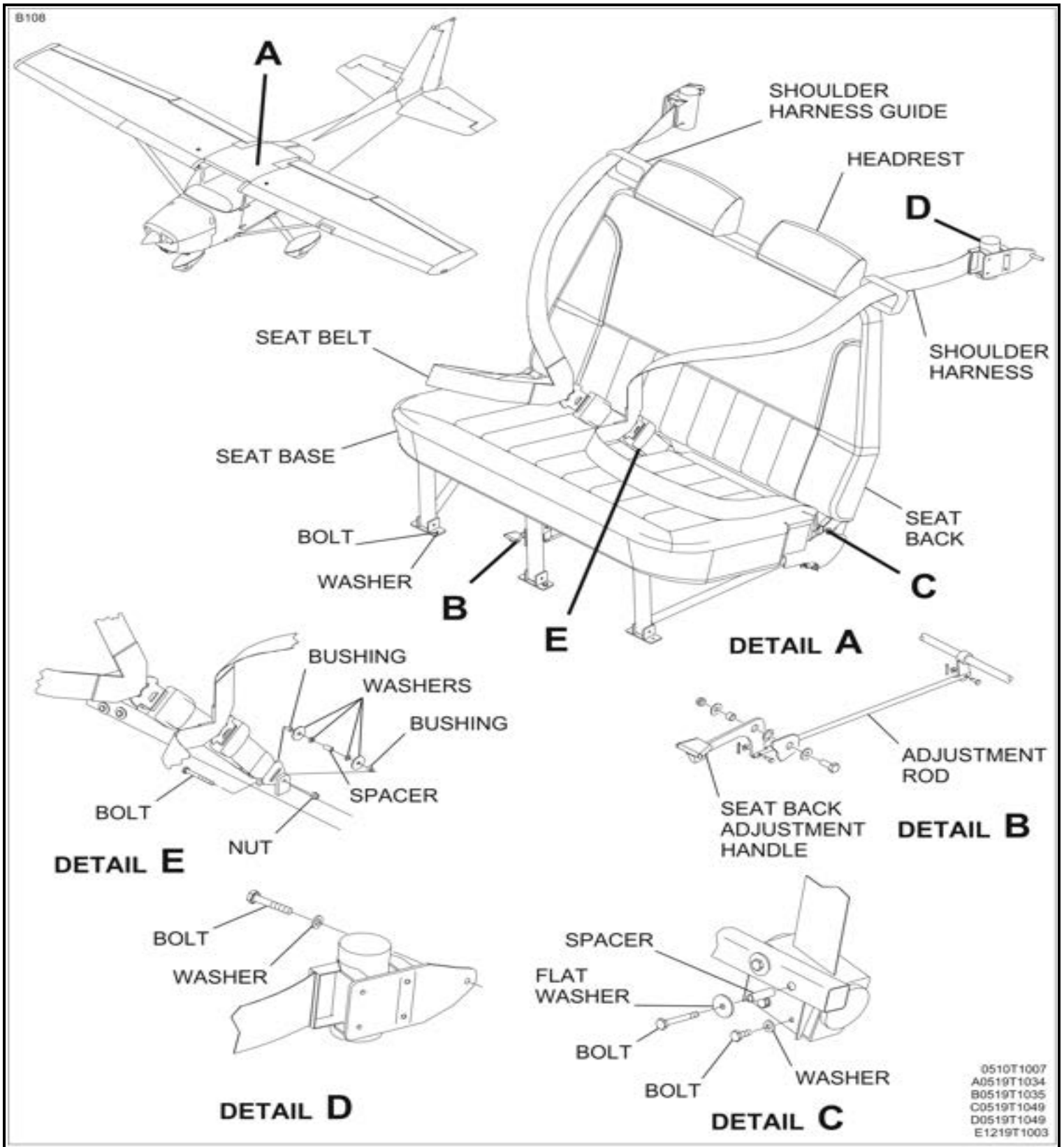


Figure 202 : Sheet 1 : Observer Seat Installation

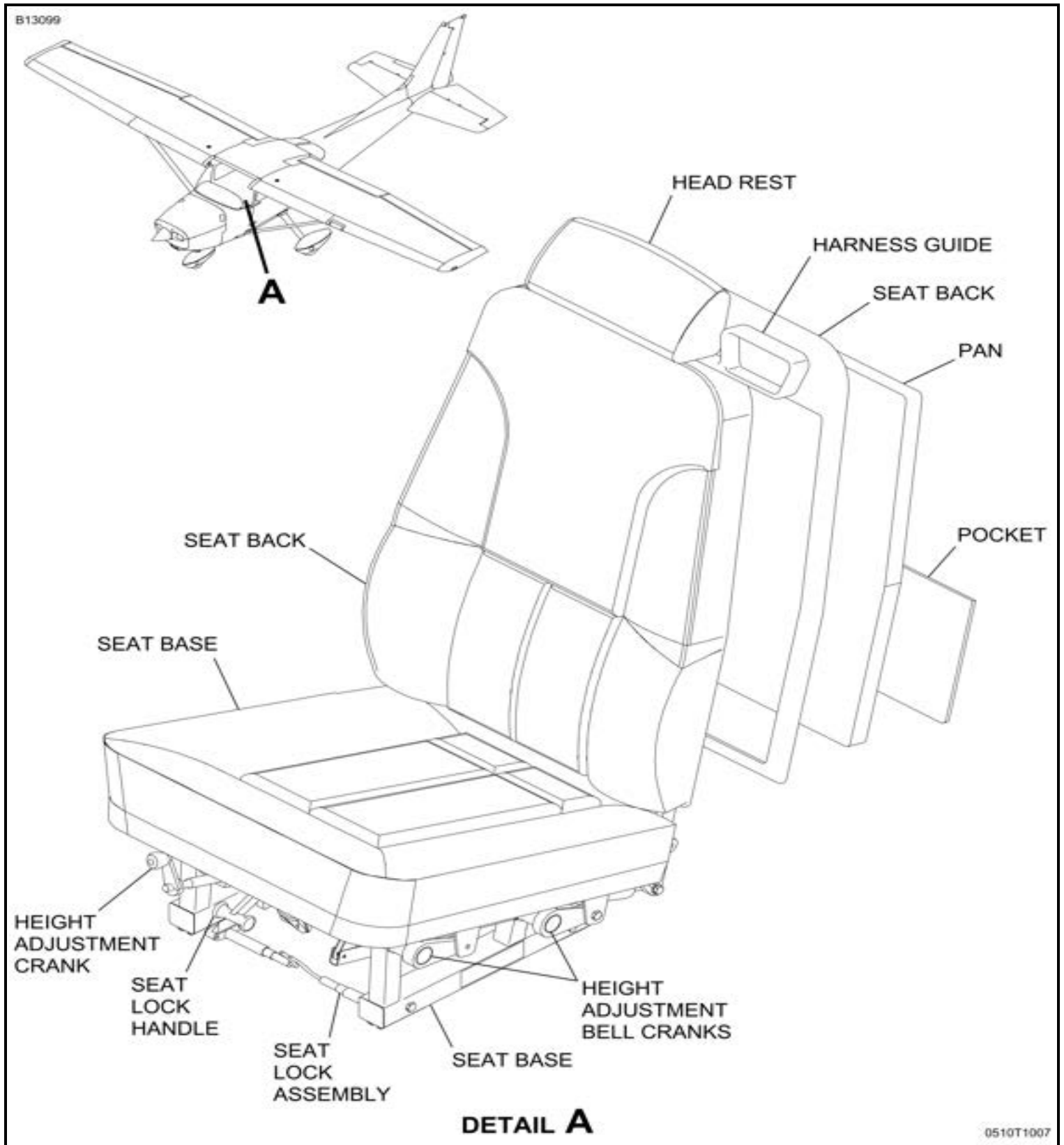


Figure 202 : Sheet 2 : Observer Seat Installation

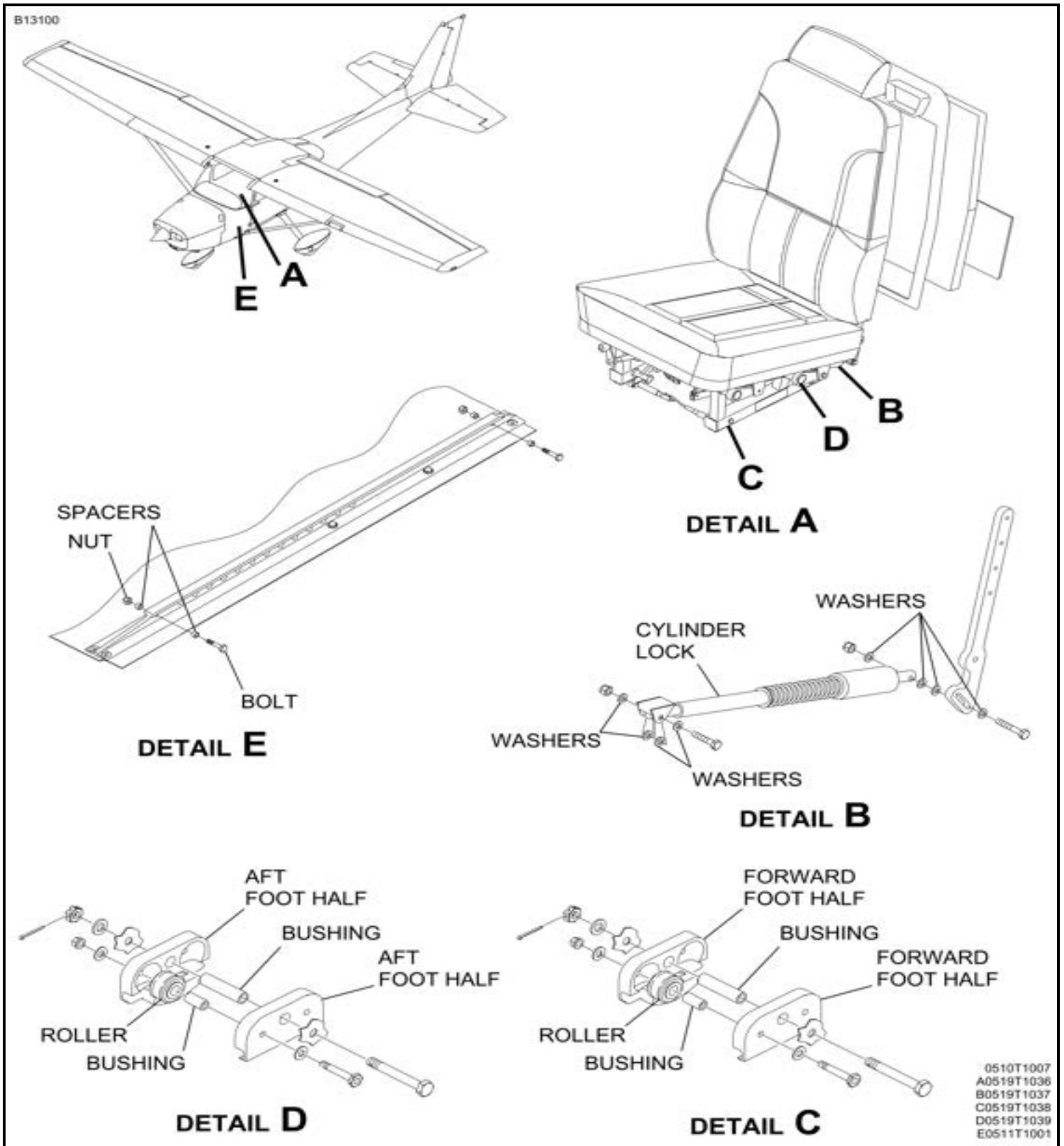


Figure 203 : Sheet 1 : Bench Seat Molded Seat Back Assembly

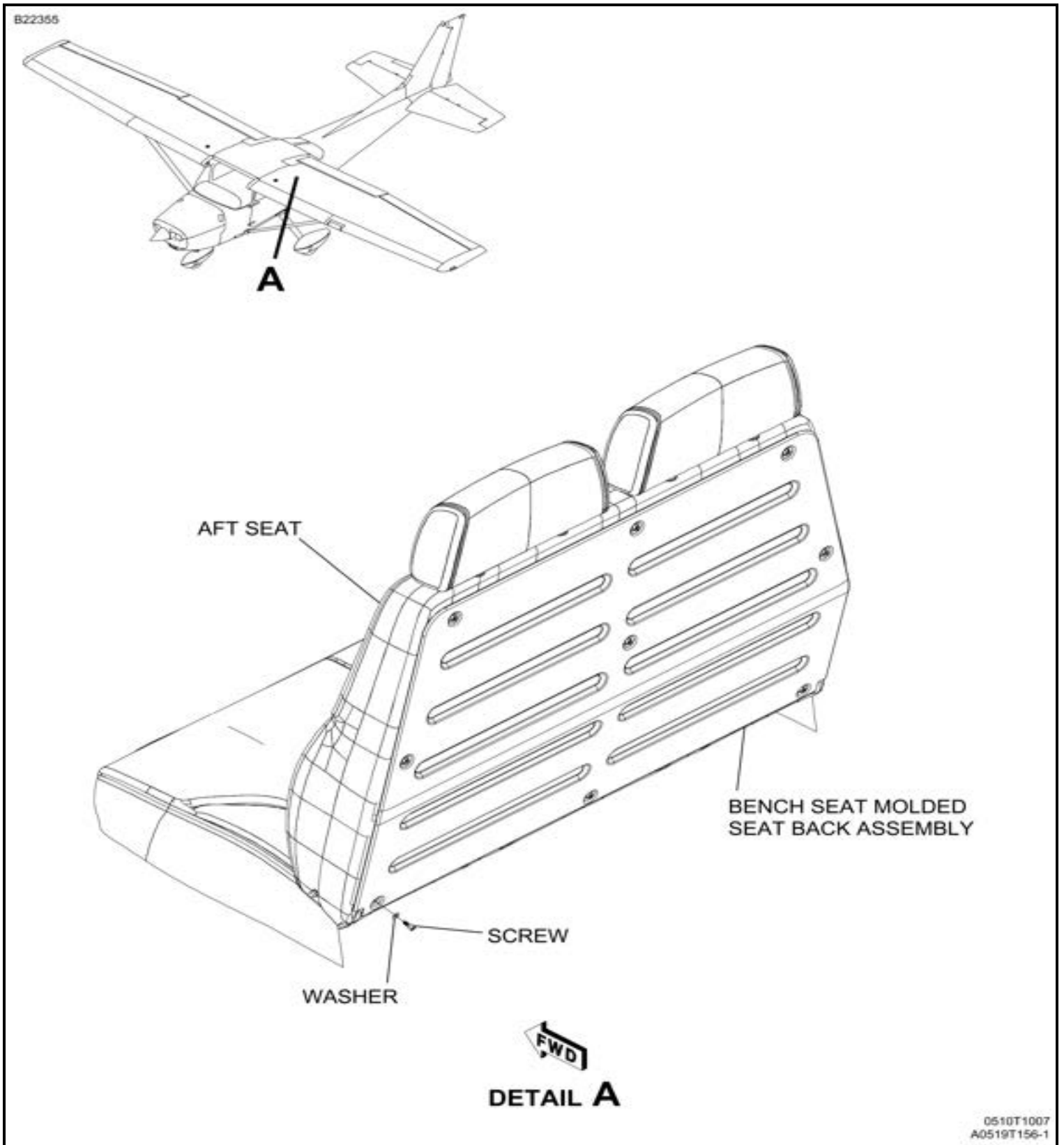
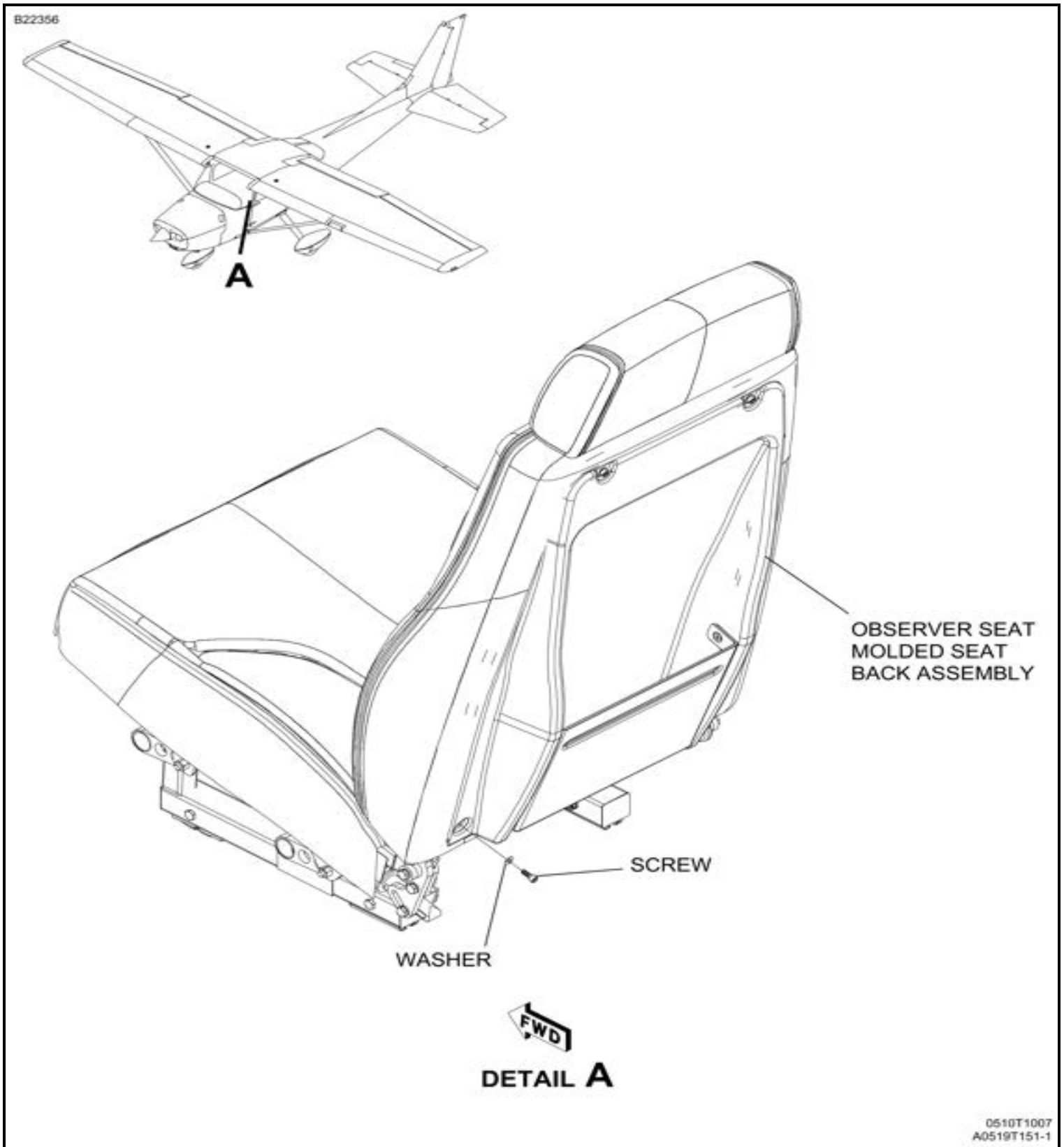


Figure 204 : Sheet 1 : Observer Seat Molded Seat Back Assembly



INTERIOR UPHOLSTERY - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

1. General

- A. This section provides general instructions for removal and installation of the interior panels, carpet and rubber mat.

2. Cabin Panels Removal/Installation

- A. Interior panels are typically attached to fuselage structure using screws. Refer to [Figure 201](#) for an exploded view of the interior panels, headliner and overhead console.

- B. Armrest Assembly Removal (172S13005, 172S13114 & On) (Refer to [Figure 201](#))

NOTE: The removal of the left and the right armrest assemblies is typical.

- (1) Remove the screws that attach the armrest assembly to the structure.
- (2) Remove the armrest assembly from the structure sufficiently to get access to the electrical components.
- (3) Remove the electrical components from the armrest assembly. Refer to the applicable sections in this maintenance manual.

- C. Armrest Assembly Installation (172S13005, 172S13114 & On) (Refer to [Figure 201](#))

NOTE: The installation of the left and the right armrest assemblies is typical.

- (1) Put the armrest assembly near its position at the structure.
- (2) Install the electrical components to the armrest assembly. Refer to the applicable sections in this maintenance manual.
- (3) Install the screws that attach the armrest assembly to the structure.

- D. Overhead Panel Assembly Removal (172S13005, 172S13114 & On) (Refer to [Figure 201](#))

NOTE: The removal of the left and the right overhead panel assemblies is typical.

- (1) Remove the screws that attach the overhead panel assembly to the structure
- (2) Remove the overhead panel assembly from the structure sufficiently to get access to the electrical connector.
- (3) Disconnect the electrical connector from the electrical connector.
- (4) Fully remove the overhead panel assembly from the structure.
- (5) If necessary, remove the electrical components from the overhead panel assembly. Refer to the applicable sections in this maintenance manual.

- E. Overhead Panel Assembly Installation (172S13005, 172S13114 & On) (Refer to [Figure 201](#))

NOTE: The installation of the left and the right overhead panel assemblies is typical.

- (1) If necessary, install the electrical components to the overhead panel assembly. Refer to the applicable sections in this maintenance manual.
- (2) Put the overhead panel assembly near its position at the structure.
- (3) Connect the electrical connector to the electrical connector.
- (4) Put the overhead panel assembly in its position at the structure.
- (5) Install the screws that attach the overhead panel assembly to the structure.

- F. Upper Molding Assembly Removal (172S13005, 172S13114 & On) (Refer to [Figure 201](#))

NOTE: The removal of the left and the right upper molding assemblies is typical.

- (1) Remove the screws that attach the upper molding assembly to the structure.
- (2) Remove the upper molding assembly from the structure.

- G. Upper Molding Assembly Installation (172S13005, 172S13114 & On) (Refer to [Figure 201](#))

NOTE: The installation of the left and the right upper molding assemblies is typical.

- (1) Put the upper molding assembly in its position at the structure.
- (2) Install the screws that attach the upper molding assembly to the structure.

- H. Forward Side Panel Assembly Removal (172S13005, 172S13114 & On) (Refer to [Figure 201](#))

NOTE: The removal of the left and the right forward side panel assemblies is typical.

- (1) Remove the screws that attach the forward side panel assembly to the structure.
- (2) Remove the forward side panel assembly from the structure.

- I. Forward Side Panel Assembly Installation (172S13005, 172S13114 & On) (Refer to [Figure 201](#))
NOTE: The installation of the left and the right forward side panel assemblies is typical.
- (1) Put the forward side panel assembly in its position at the structure.
 - (2) Install the screws that attach the forward side panel assembly to the structure.
- J. Side Window Panel Assembly Removal (172S13005, 172S13114 & On) (Refer to [Figure 201](#))
NOTE: The removal of the left and the right side window panel assemblies is typical.
- (1) If necessary, remove the armrest assembly.
 - (2) If applicable, remove the seatbelt from the side window panel assembly.
 - (3) Remove the screws that attach the side window panel assembly to the structure.
 - (4) Remove the side window panel assembly from the structure.
- K. Side Window Panel Assembly Installation (172S13005, 172S13114 & On) (Refer to [Figure 201](#))
NOTE: The installation of the left and the right side window panel assemblies is typical.
- (1) Put the side window panel assembly in its position at the structure.
 - (2) Install the screws that attach the side window panel assembly to the structure.
 - (3) If applicable, install the seatbelt to the side window panel assembly.
 - (4) If necessary, install the armrest assembly.
- L. Door Armrest Removal (172S13005, 172S13114 & On) (Refer to [Figure 201](#))
- (1) Remove the screws that attach the door armrest to the door structure.
 - (2) Remove the door armrest from the door structure.
- M. Door Armrest Installation (172S13005, 172S13114 & On) (Refer to [Figure 201](#))
- (1) Put the door armrest in its position at the door structure.
 - (2) Install the screws that attach the door armrest to the door structure.
- N. Lower Door Panel Removal (172S13005, 172S13114 & On) (Refer to [Figure 201](#))
- (1) If necessary, remove the armrest assembly.
 - (2) Remove the screws and the washers that attach the lower door panel to the door structure.
 - (3) Remove the lower door panel from the door structure.
- O. Lower Door Panel Installation (172S13005, 172S13114 & On) (Refer to [Figure 201](#))
- (1) Put the lower door panel in its position at the door structure.
 - (2) Install the screws and the washers that attach the lower door panel to the door structure.
 - (3) Install the armrest assembly.
- P. Upper Door Panel Removal (172S13005, 172S13114 & On) (Refer to [Figure 201](#))
- (1) Remove the screws and the washers that attach the upper door panel to the door structure.
 - (2) Remove the upper door panel from the door structure.
- Q. Upper Door Panel Installation (172S13005, 172S13114 & On) (Refer to [Figure 201](#))
- (1) Put the upper door panel in its position at the door structure.
 - (2) Install the screws and the washers that attach the upper door panel to the door structure.
- R. Forward Outlet Panel Removal (Refer to [Figure 201](#))
- (1) Remove the screw that attaches the forward outlet panel to the structure.
 - (2) Remove the forward outlet panel from the structure sufficiently to get access to the electrical connectors.
 - (3) Disconnect the electrical connectors.
 - (4) Fully remove the forward outlet panel from the structure.
 - (5) If necessary, remove the electrical components from the forward outlet panel. Refer to the applicable sections of the maintenance manual.
- S. Forward Outlet Assembly Installation (Refer to [Figure 201](#))

- (1) If necessary, install the electrical components to the forward outlet assembly. Refer to the applicable sections of the maintenance manual.
- (2) Put the forward outlet assembly near its position at the structure.
- (3) Connect the electrical connectors.
- (4) Put the forward outlet assembly in its position at the structure.
- (5) Install the screw that attaches the forward outlet assembly to the structure.

3. Door Panels, Carpet and Rubber Mat Removal/Installation

- A. Cabin door panels are typically attached to the fuselage and door structure using small screws. Carpet and rubber mats are attached to the floorboard using Velcro. Refer to [Figure 202](#) for a view of the side panels, carpet and rubber mat.
- B. Glareshield removal and installation for airplanes equipped with Garmin Nav III avionics. Refer to [Figure 203](#) for a view of the glareshield.

NOTE: For airplane serial numbers 17281241 thru 17281495 and 172S9810 thru 172S10654 that were originally equipped with the part number 0519087-1 glareshield assembly, the initial installation of the part number 0519087-4 glareshield assembly must be accomplished in accordance with Modification Kit MK206-25-11, or later revision.

- (1) Glareshield removal:
 - (a) Make sure that all switches are in the OFF/NORM position.
 - (b) Disconnect electrical power from the airplane.
 - (c) Remove the Glareshield Assembly, and retain the attaching hardware.

NOTE: The foam tape that is installed between the forward edge of the glareshield and the deck skin should be discarded.

- (2) Glareshield Installation:
 - (a) Make sure that the air temperature in the work area is no less than 50 degrees F (10 degrees C).
 - (b) If a new replacement glareshield is being installed, do the following:
 - 1 Remove the plastic manufacturing protrusions on the ends of the glareshield assembly, if present.
 - 2 Temporarily install the new glareshield.
 - 3 Make marks or use tape to show the position of the forward edge of the new glareshield on the Vinyl Deck Cover.
 - 4 Remove the new glareshield.

CAUTION: Do not cut away more of the vinyl deck cover than you need for the correct placement of the P840366 Foam Tape on the deck skin. When the installation of the glareshield is complete, the part of the deck skin not covered by the glareshield must be fully protected by the vinyl deck cover.

- 5 Refer to [Figure 203](#), make sure there is approximately 0.25 inch of overlap between the glareshield and the vinyl deck cover between points A & B. Trim the vinyl deck cover as required.

CAUTION: When you clean the surface of the deck skin, make sure that you use a cleaner that will not do damage to the interior paint.

- (c) Use LPS F104 Cleaner/Degreaser or equivalent, to remove any glue residue (on the surface of the deck skin) that attached the foam tape.
- (d) With a mixture of half isopropyl alcohol and half water on a lint-free cloth, clean the top surface of the deck skin where you will install the glareshield. (Refer to Chapter 20, [General Solvents/Cleaners - Maintenance Practices](#).)
- (e) Make sure that the top surface of the deck skin where you will install the glareshield is fully dry.
- (f) (Refer to [Figure 203](#), View A-A.) Cut the P840366 Foam Tape to length to align with the exposed deck skin.
- (g) Put the Foam Tape in position, tacky side down, on the deck skin where it will fit against the vinyl deck cover. Make sure that you do not touch the tacky side of the tape with your fingers.
- (h) Push the P840366 Foam Tape firmly on the surface of the deck skin.
- (i) With a sharp knife or a razor blade, remove all excess foam tape material from the cowl deck.

- (j) With a mixture of half isopropyl alcohol and half water on a lint-free cloth, clean the bottom surface of the glareshield where the foam tape will be attached. (Refer to Chapter 20, [General Solvents/Cleaners - Maintenance Practices.](#))
- (k) Make sure that the bottom surface of the glareshield is fully dry.
- (l) Remove the backing from the foam tape that is now installed on the deck skin.
- (m) Put the glareshield in position over the foam tape on the deck skin but do not allow the glareshield to touch the tape.
- (n) Make sure that the glareshield is as far forward as possible before you put the glareshield on the foam tape to make sure that you do not attach the glareshield in an incorrect position.
- (o) When you are sure that the glareshield is in the correct position, push the glareshield firmly on to the surface of the P840366 Foam Tape.
- (p) Install the retained screws that attach the glareshield to the instrument panel. If necessary, add a minimal amount of slot to the screw holes in the glareshield to make it possible to install the screws.
- (q) Apply constant, smooth pressure on the glareshield at the tape bond line for no less than one minute.

NOTE: You can use bags of shot to help hold the glareshield to the foam tape.

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : Cabin Interior Trim And Overhead Console Installation

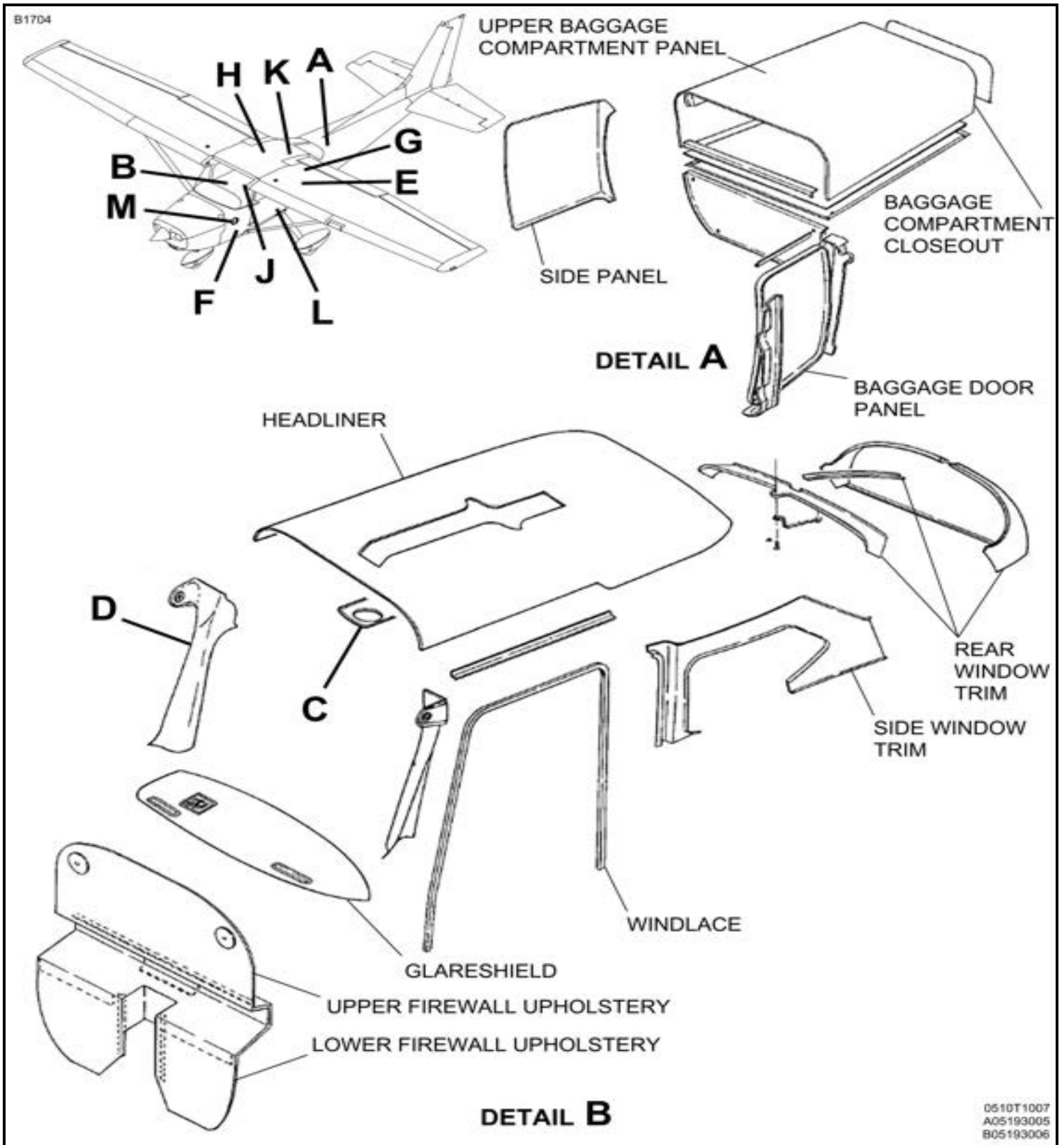


Figure 201 : Sheet 2 : Cabin Interior Trim And Overhead Console Installation

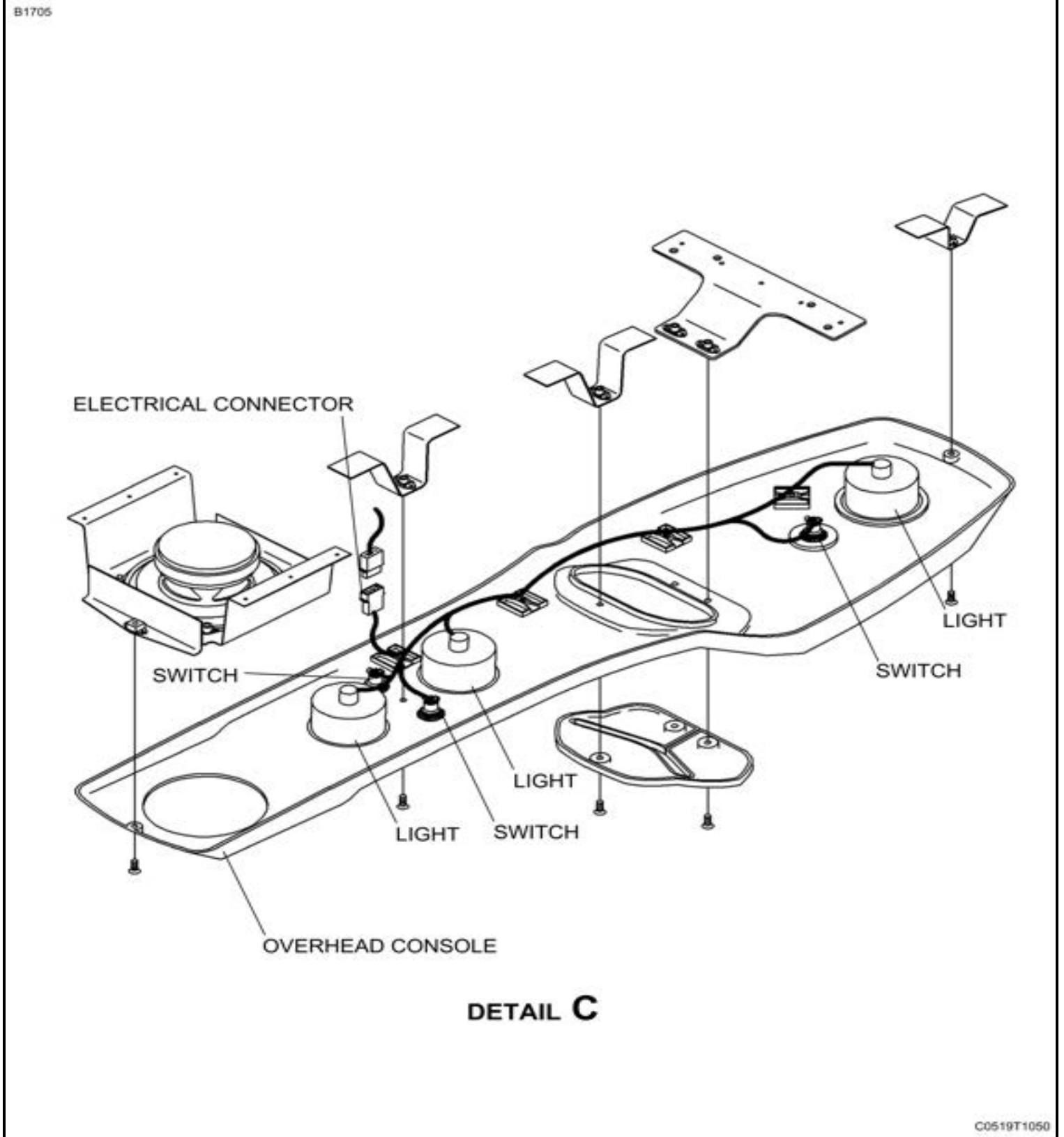
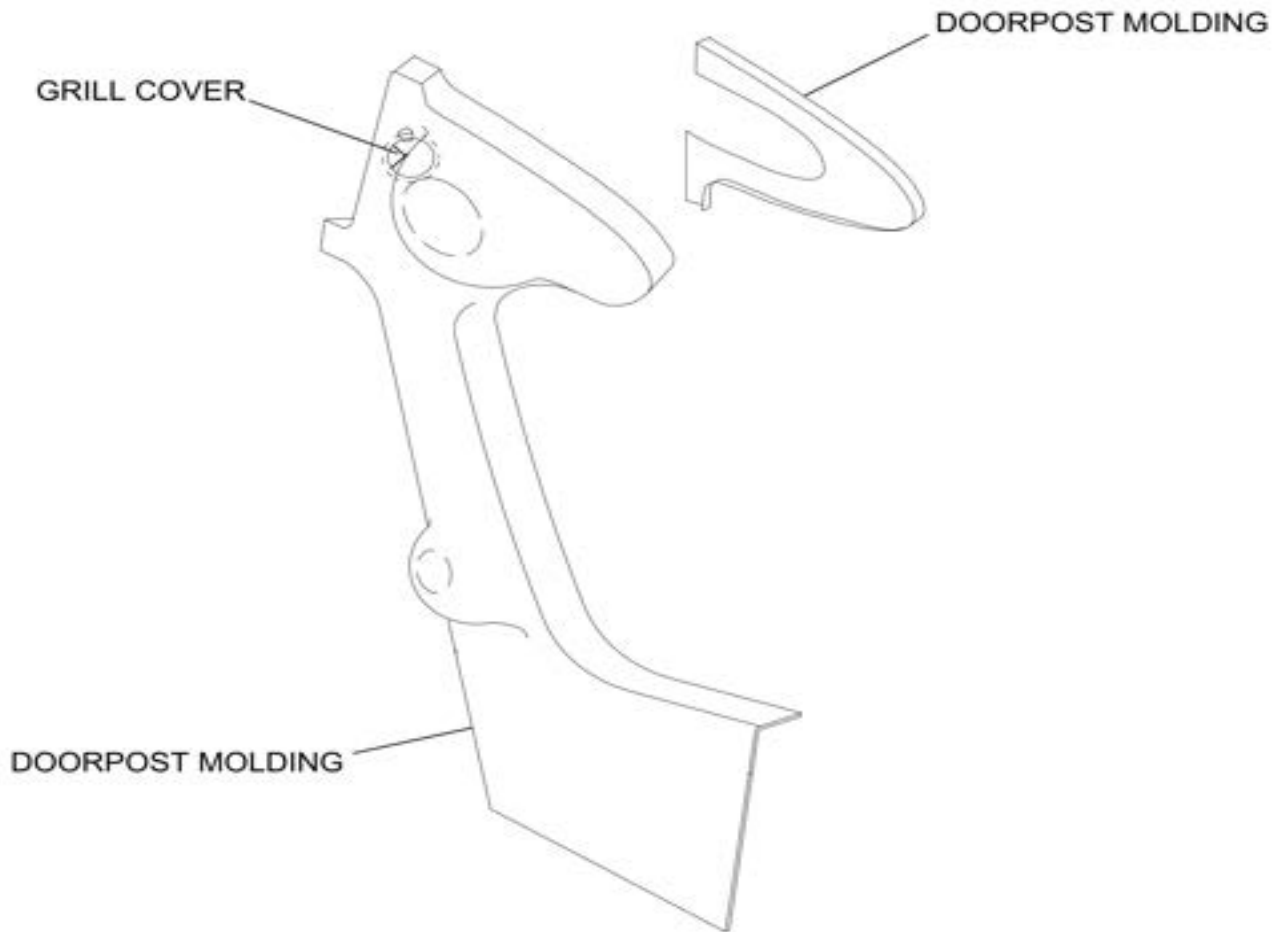


Figure 201 : Sheet 3 : Cabin Interior Trim And Overhead Console Installation

B3271



DETAIL D
LEFT SIDE SHOWN,
RIGHT SIDE OPPOSITE
AIRPLANES 172080984 THRU 172081074 AND
AIRPLANES 172S087704 THRU 172S08908

D0719T1012

Figure 201 : Sheet 4 : Cabin Interior Trim And Overhead Console Installation

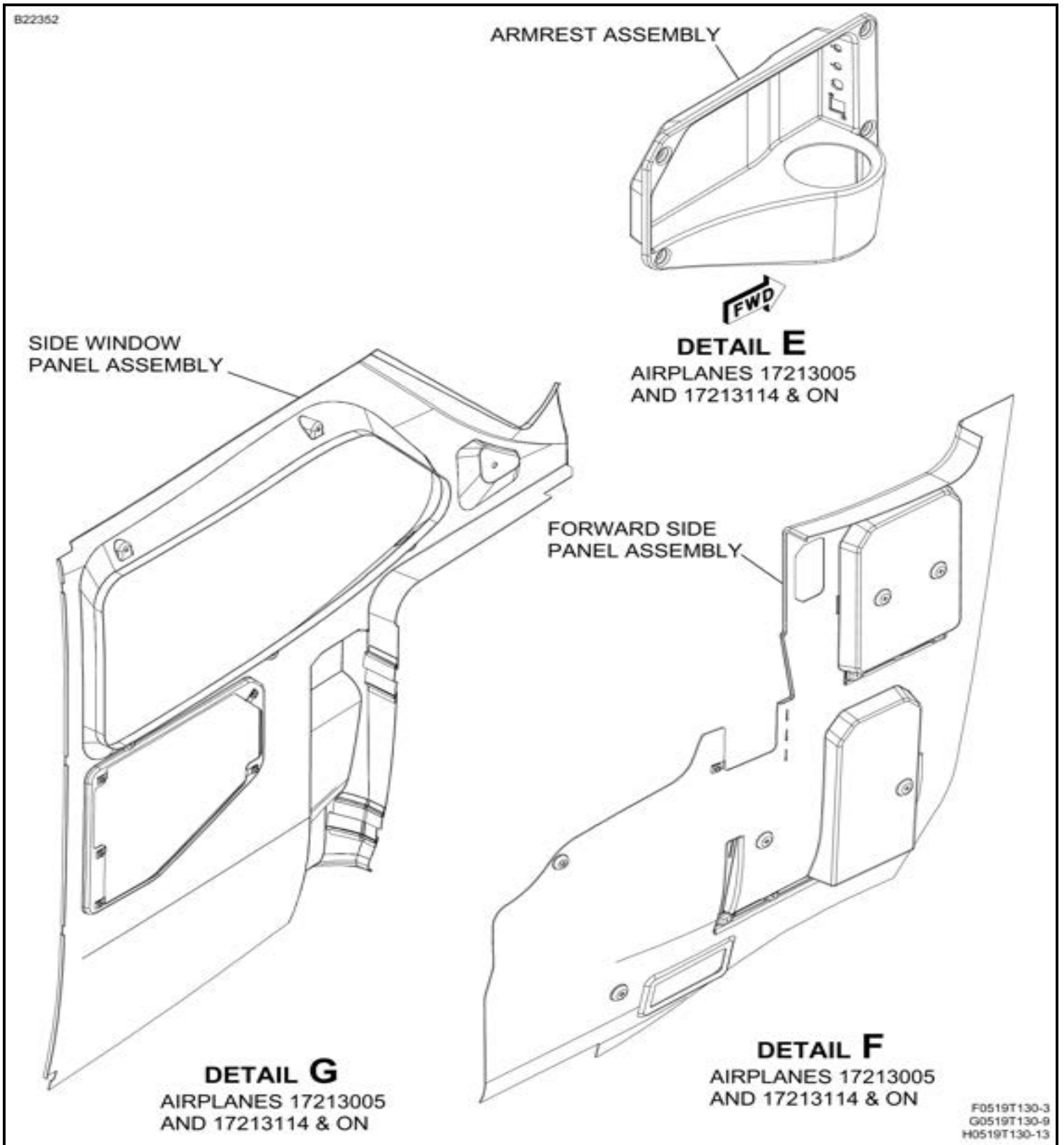


Figure 201 : Sheet 5 : Cabin Interior Trim And Overhead Console Installation

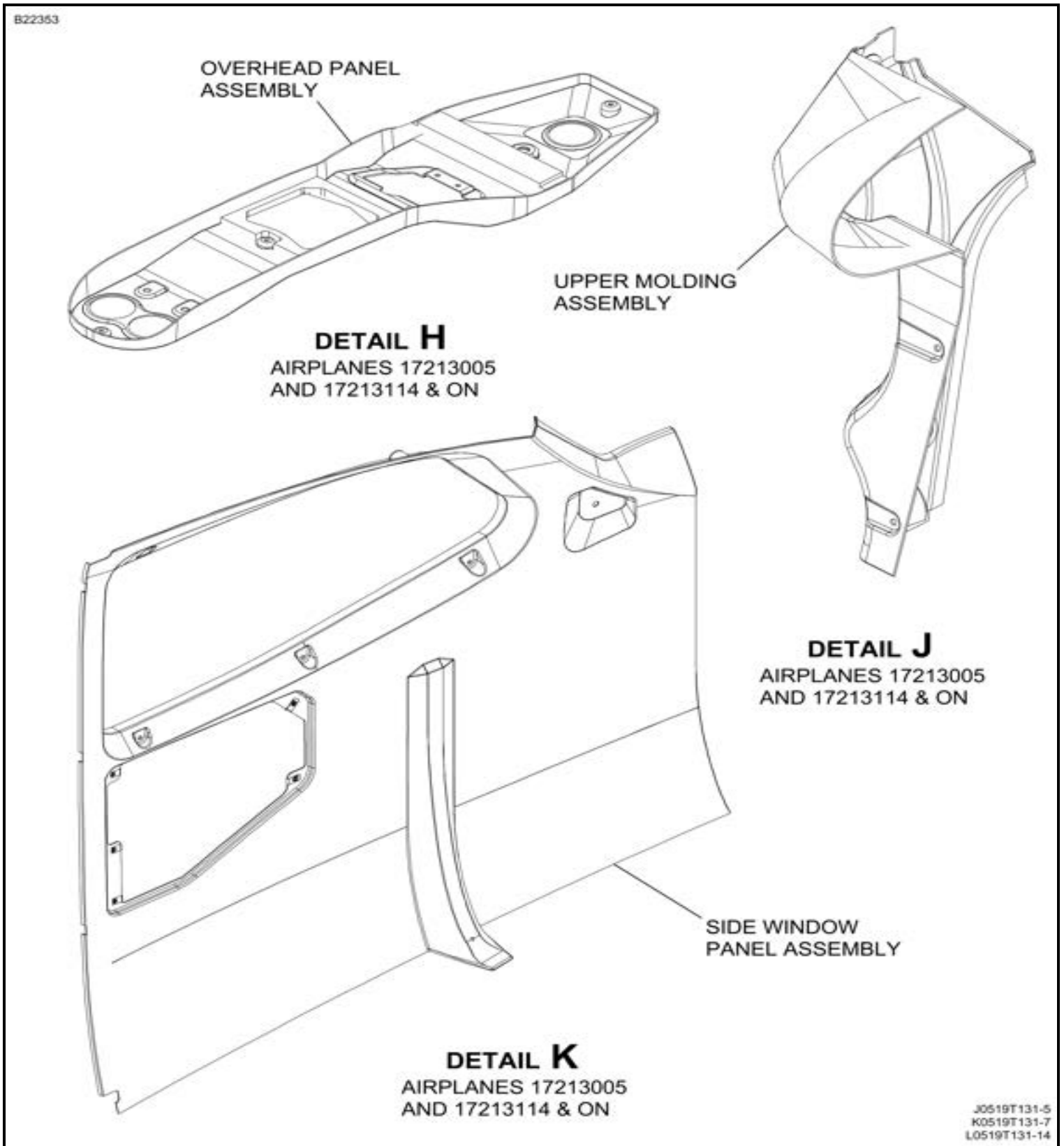
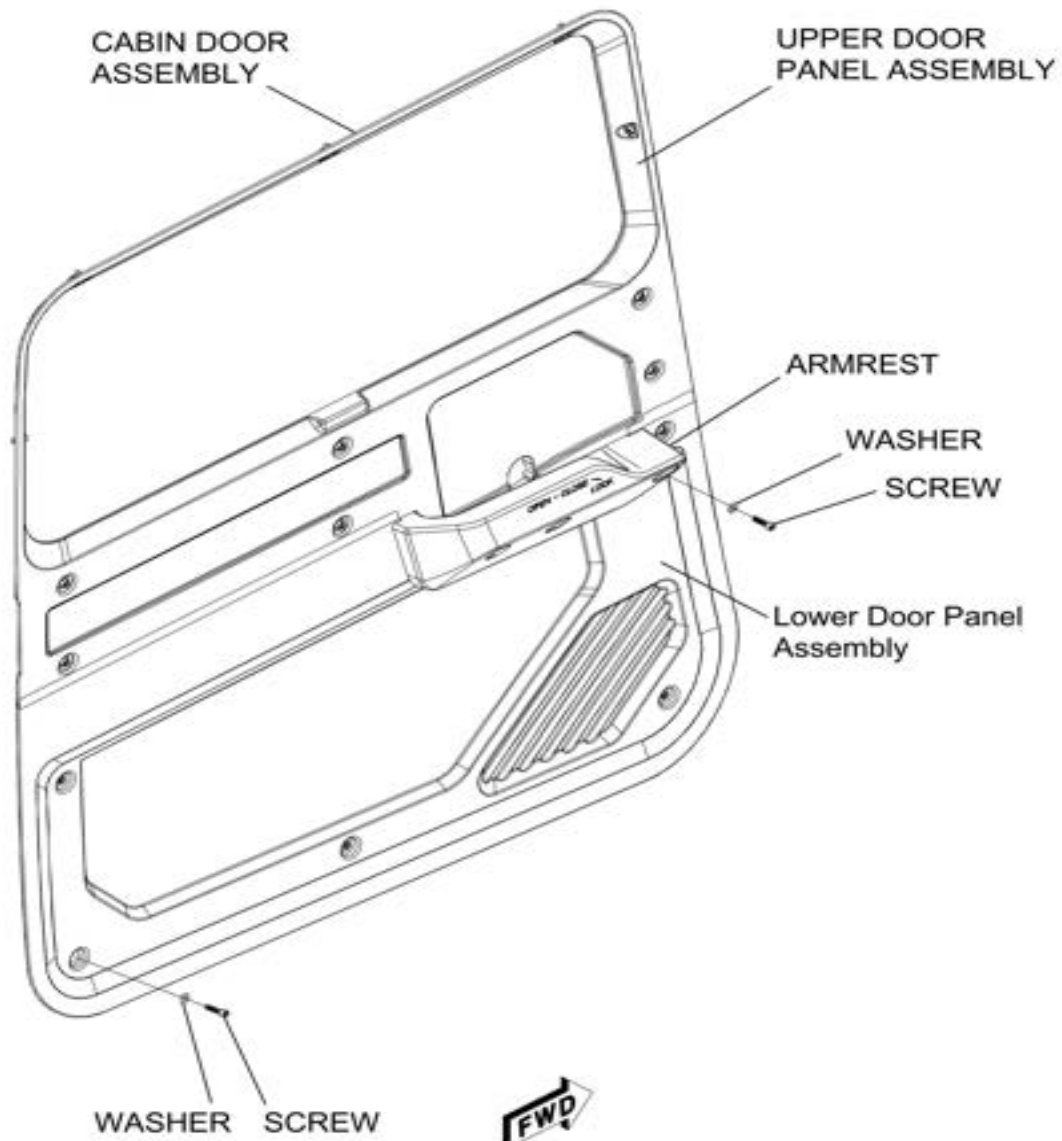


Figure 201 : Sheet 6 : Cabin Interior Trim And Overhead Console Installation

B222354



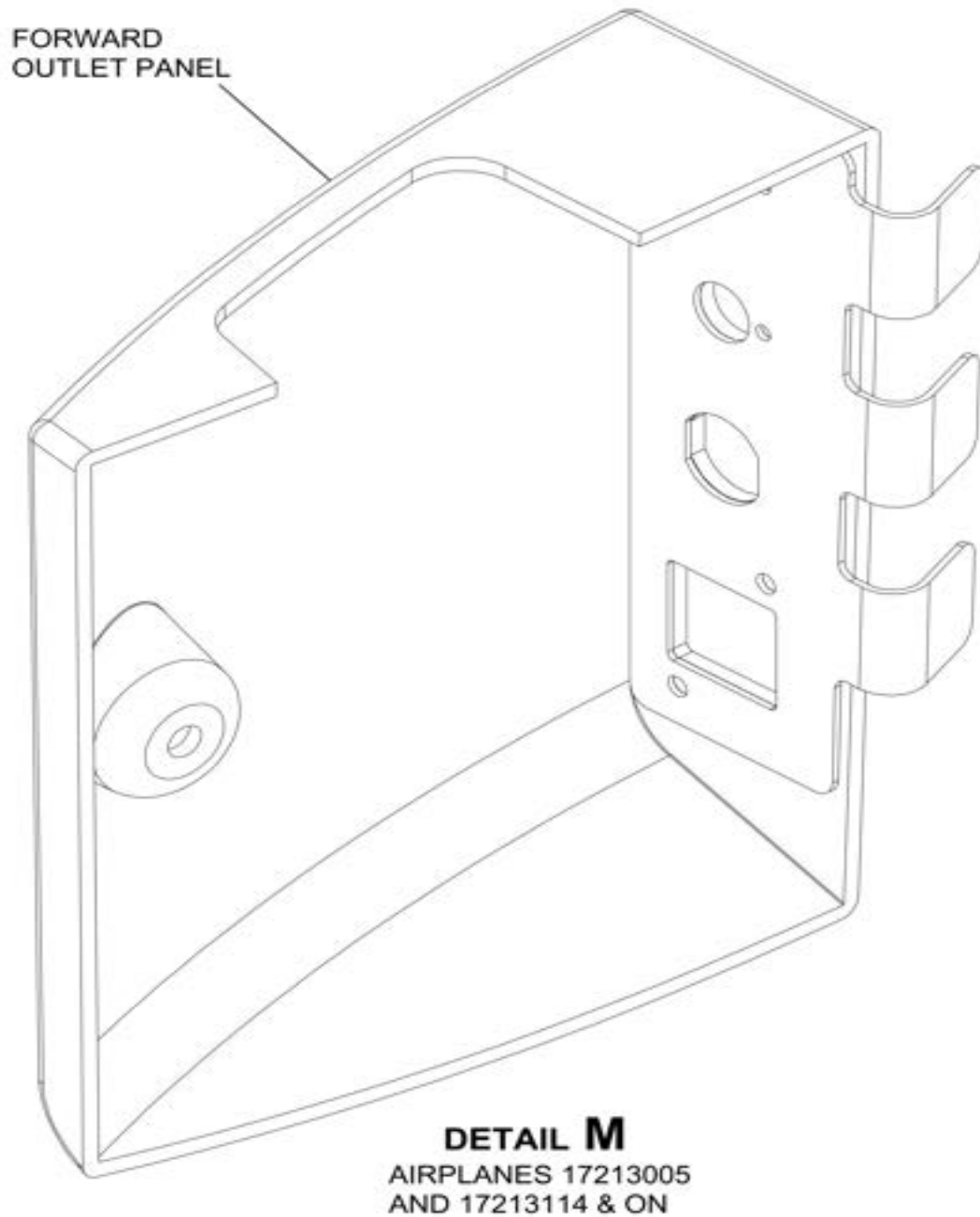
DETAIL L

AIRPLANES 17213005
AND 17213114 & ON

MO519T132-7

Figure 201 : Sheet 7 : Cabin Interior Trim And Overhead Console Installation

B22361



MO519T131-19

Figure 202 : Sheet 1 : Cabin Side Panel And Floorboard Upholstery Installation

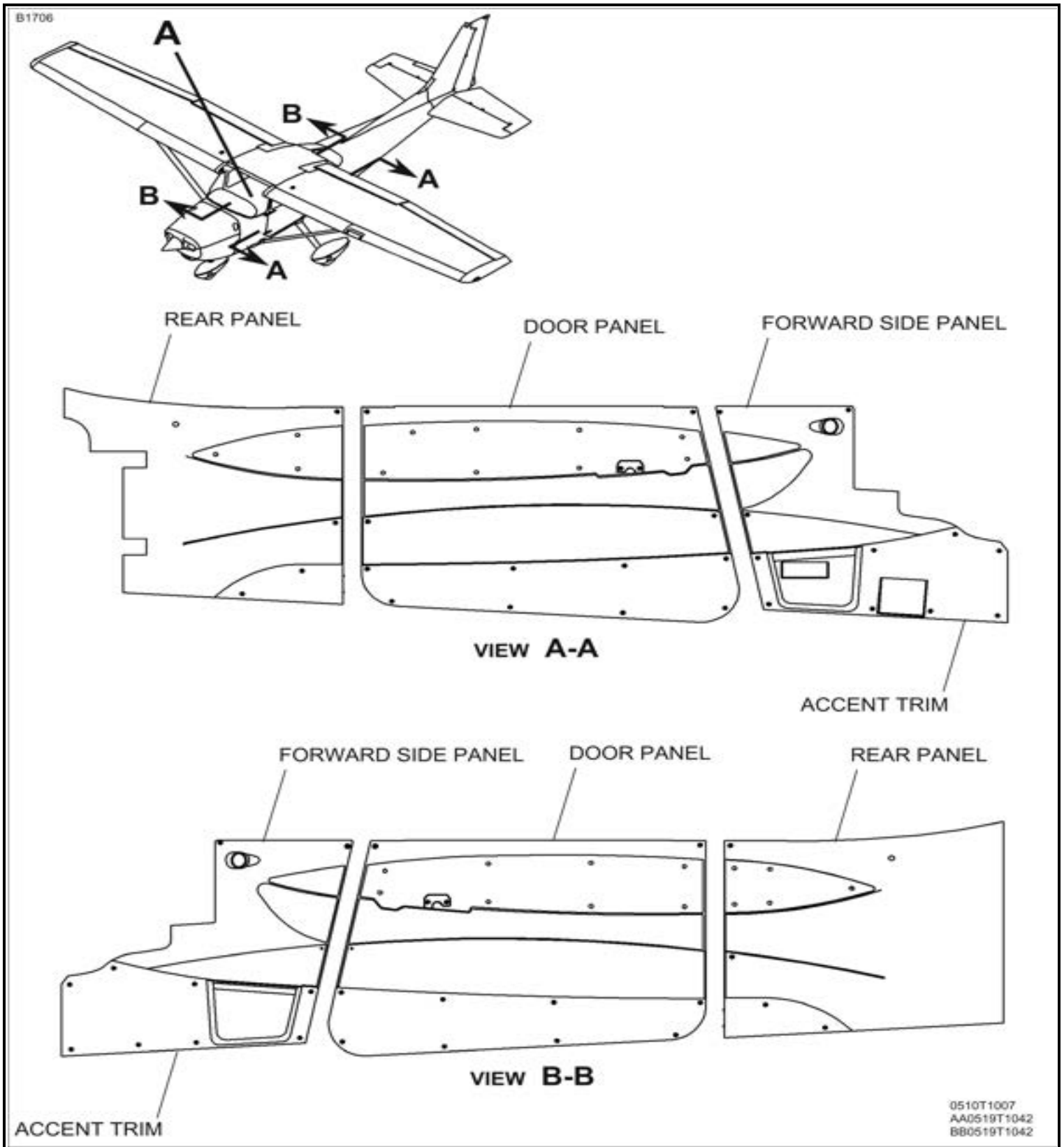


Figure 202 : Sheet 2 : Cabin Side Panel And Floorboard Upholstery Installation

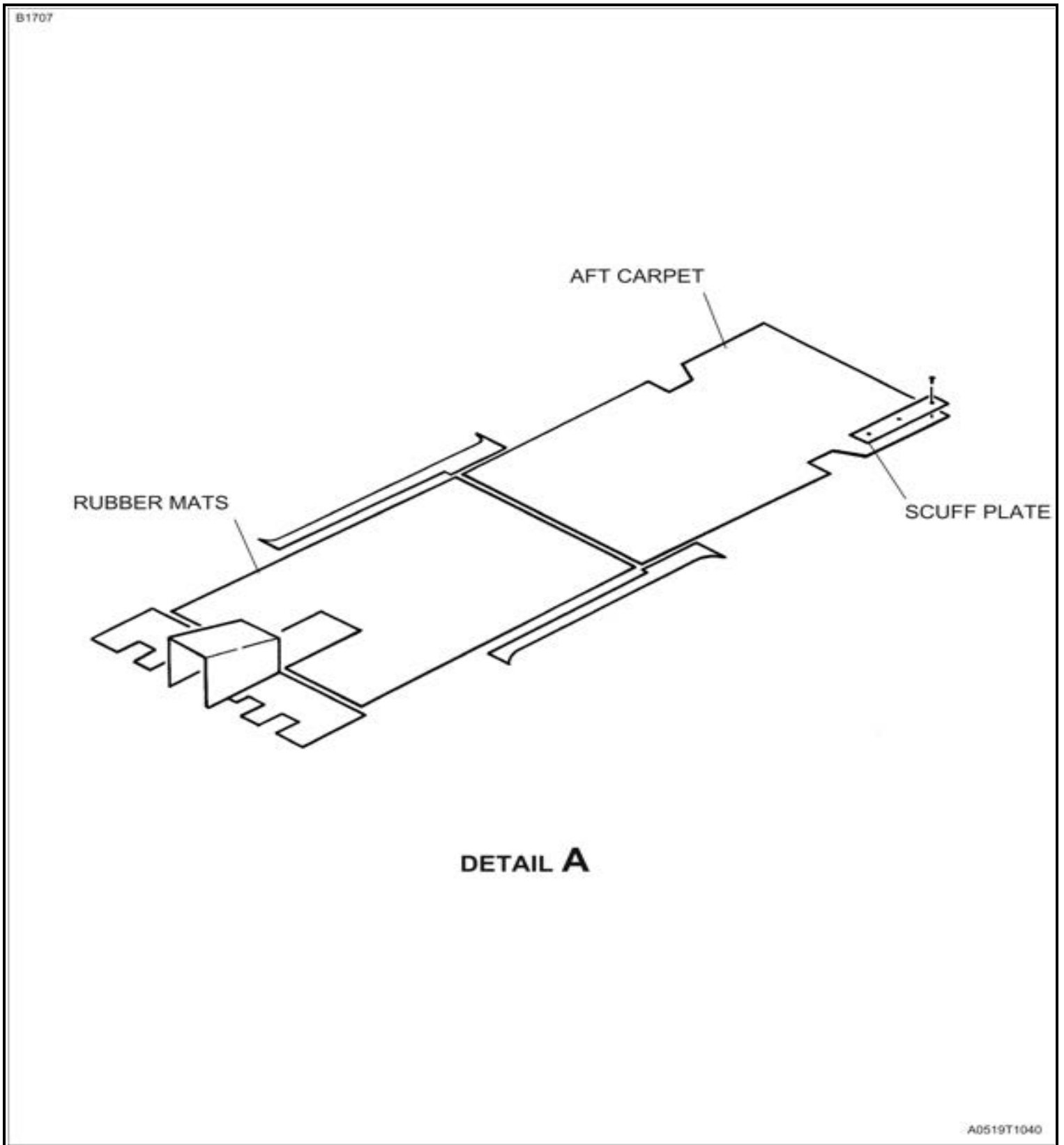
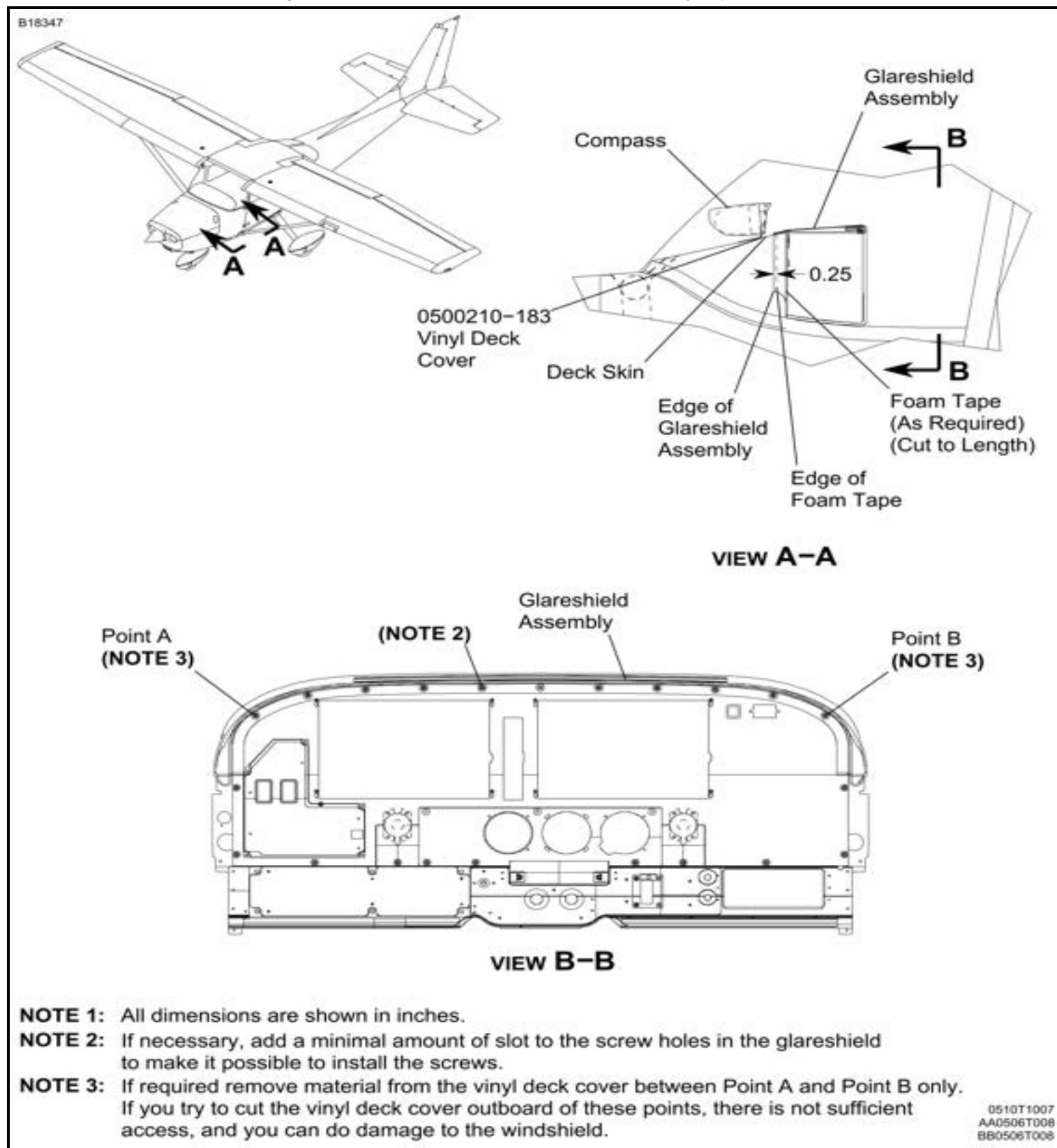


Figure 203 : Sheet 1 : 172 Nav III Glareshield Assembly Replacement

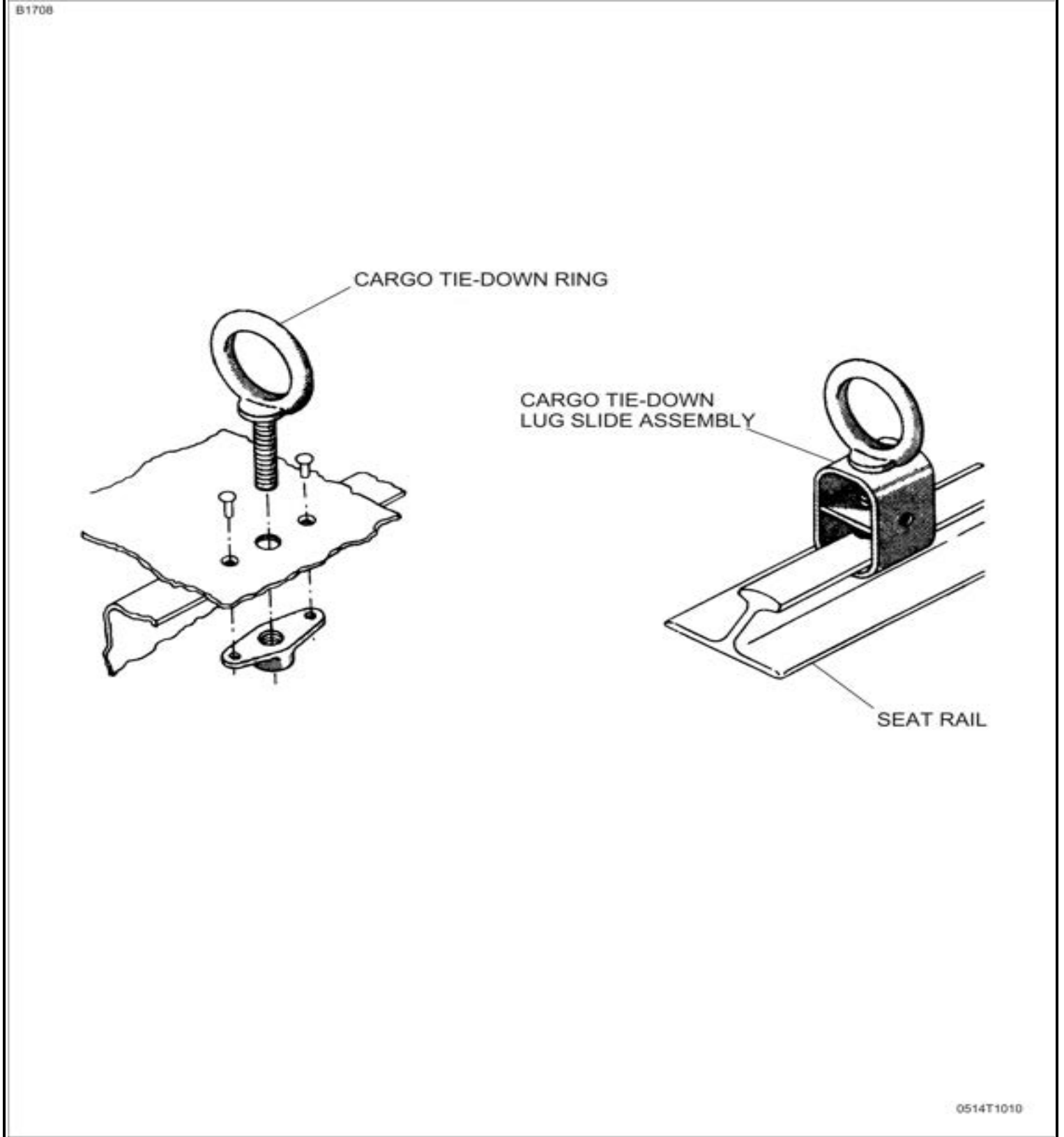


CARGO TIE-DOWNS - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

1. General

- A. Cargo tie-downs are provided for the airplane to accommodate a variety of loading positions. These tie-downs are secured directly to the floorboard through nutplates or indirectly to the floorboard through seat rails. Refer to [Figure 201](#) for an illustration of these tie-downs.

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : Cargo Tie-Downs Installation



POINTER EMERGENCY LOCATOR TRANSMITTER - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

1. General

- A. This section gives maintenance practices for the Emergency Locator Transmitter (ELT). The ELT is activated by an internal G-switch or manually by a remote switch on the instrument panel, or by the ELT master switch. The ELT transmits an emergency distress signal on 121.5/243.0 MHz.

2. Pointer ELT Removal/Installation

- A. ELT Removal (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

- (1) Get access to the ELT through the baggage compartment door on the left side.
 - (a) On airplanes without the G1000 system, remove the bolts, tiedowns, and plastic closeout from the lower baggage area (Zone 240). Refer to [Airplane Zoning - Description and Operation](#).
 - (b) On airplanes with the G1000 system, remove the molding between the upper baggage compartment panel and the rear window trim.
- (2) Put the ELT master switch in the OFF/RESET (center) position.

CAUTION: Do not disconnect the ELT remote connector before you put the ELT master switch in the OFF/RESET (center) position. ELT internal fuse failure can occur if the ELT remote connector is disconnected before the ELT master switch is put in the OFF/RESET (center) position.

- (3) Disconnect the ELT antenna coaxial cable from the ELT.
- (4) Disconnect the ELT remote connector from the ELT.
- (5) Disengage the attach strap from around the ELT and remove the ELT from the airplane.

- B. ELT Installation (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

- (1) Complete an ELT G-Switch Operation Check. Refer to [ELT Operational Test](#), [ELT G-Switch Operation Check](#).

CAUTION: Make sure that the direction-of-flight arrow on the ELT points to the nose of the airplane.

CAUTION: Make sure that the ELT master switch is in the OFF/RESET position. ELT internal fuse failure can occur if the ELT remote connector is installed with the ELT master switch in the ON or AUTO position.

- (2) Put the ELT into the ELT bracket and tighten the ELT attach strap.
- (3) Connect the ELT remote connector to the ELT.
- (4) Connect the ELT antenna coaxial cable to the ELT.
- (5) Put the ELT master switch in the AUTO position.
- (6) Complete the Control Tower Monitored or Locally Monitored ELT Operational Test. Refer to [ELT Operational Test](#), [Control Tower Monitored ELT Operational Test](#) or [Locally Monitored ELT Operational Test](#).
- (7) Install the removed interior pieces.
 - (a) On airplanes without the G1000 system, install the bolts, tiedowns, and plastic closeout to the lower baggage area (Zone 240). Refer to [Airplane Zoning - Description and Operation](#).
 - (b) On airplanes with the G1000 system, install the molding between the upper baggage compartment panel and the rear window trim.

3. ELT Remote Switch Removal/Installation

CAUTION: Do not disconnect the ELT remote connector before you put the ELT master switch in the OFF/RESET (center) position. ELT internal fuse failure can occur if the ELT remote connector is disconnected before the ELT master switch is put in the OFF/RESET (center) position.

CAUTION: Disconnect the ELT remote connector from the ELT before you remove the ELT remote switch or disconnect the ELT remote switch connector. ELT internal fuse failure can occur if the ELT remote switch or disconnect is removed before the ELT remote connector is disconnected.

- A. ELT Remote Switch Removal (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

- (1) Put the aircraft master switch (ALT/BAT) to the OFF position.
- (2) Get access to the ELT through the baggage compartment door on the left side.
 - (a) On airplanes without the G1000 system, remove the bolts, tiedowns, and plastic closeout from the lower baggage

area (Zone 240). Refer to [Airplane Zoning - Description and Operation](#).

- (b) On airplanes with the G1000 system, remove the molding between the upper baggage compartment panel and the rear window trim.

- (3) Put the ELT master switch in OFF/RESET (center) position.
- (4) Disconnect the ELT remote connector from the ELT.
- (5) Get access to the back of the ELT remote switch (Zone 221).
- (6) Disconnect the ELT remote switch connector.
- (7) Compress and hold the locking tabs on the ELT remote switch. Pull the ELT remote switch aft and away from the instrument panel.

B. ELT Remote Switch Installation (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

- (1) Hold the edges of the ELT remote switch and put it into the instrument panel cutout.
- (2) Make sure the locking tabs engage and that the switch is correctly installed.
- (3) Connect the ELT remote switch connector.
- (4) Put the ELT remote switch to the AUTO position.

CAUTION: Make sure that the ELT master switch is in the OFF/RESET position. ELT internal fuse failure can occur if the ELT remote connector is installed with the ELT master switch in the ON or AUTO position.

- (5) Connect the ELT remote connector to the ELT.
- (6) Put the ELT master switch in the AUTO position.
- (7) Complete the Control Tower Monitored or Locally Monitored ELT Operational Test. Refer to ELT Operational Test, [Control Tower Monitored ELT Operational Test](#) or [Locally Monitored ELT Operational Test](#).
- (8) Install the removed interior pieces.
 - (a) On airplanes without the G1000 system, install the bolts, tiedowns, and plastic closeout to the lower baggage area (Zone 240). Refer to [Airplane Zoning - Description and Operation](#).
 - (b) On airplanes with the G1000 system, install the molding between the upper baggage compartment panel and the rear window trim.

4. ELT Antenna Removal/Installation (Integral Base with Coaxial Cable)

A. ELT Antenna Removal (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

- (1) Get access to the ELT and ELT antenna through the baggage compartment door on the left side.
 - (a) On airplanes without the G1000 system, remove the bolts, tiedowns, and plastic closeout from the lower baggage area (Zone 240). Refer to [Airplane Zoning - Description and Operation](#).
 - (b) On airplanes with the G1000 system, remove the molding between the upper baggage compartment panel and the rear window trim.
- (2) Disconnect the ELT antenna coaxial cable from the ELT.
- (3) Remove all of the tie straps that attach the ELT antenna coaxial cable to the fuselage.
- (4) On the external skin of the airplane, remove the six internal locking screws that attach the ELT antenna to the fuselage.

NOTE: The ELT antenna has an integral base and coaxial cable.
- (5) Remove the ELT antenna from inside of the airplane.

B. ELT Antenna Installation (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

- (1) From inside the airplane, put the ELT antenna in position on the fuselage with the ELT antenna pointing aft.
- (2) On the external skin of the airplane, use the internal locking screws to attach the ELT antenna base to the fuselage.
- (3) Connect the ELT antenna coaxial cable to the ELT.
- (4) Use tie straps to attach the ELT antenna coaxial cable to the fuselage.
- (5) Complete the Control Tower Monitored or Locally Monitored ELT Operational Test. Refer to ELT Operational Test - Control Tower Monitored ELT Operational Test or Locally Monitored ELT Operational Test.
- (6) Install the removed interior pieces.

- (a) On airplanes without the G1000 system, install the bolts, tiedowns, and plastic closeout to the lower baggage area (Zone 240). Refer to [Airplane Zoning - Description and Operation](#).
- (b) On airplanes with the G1000 system, install the molding between the upper baggage compartment panel and the rear window trim.

5. ELT Whip Antenna Removal/Installation.

A. ELT Whip Antenna Removal (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

- (1) Get access to the ELT and ELT antenna through the baggage compartment door on the left side.
 - (a) On airplanes without the G1000 system, remove the bolts, tiedowns, and plastic closeout from the lower baggage area (Zone 240). Refer to [Airplane Zoning - Description and Operation](#).
 - (b) On airplanes with the G1000 system, remove the molding between the upper baggage compartment panel and the rear window trim.
- (2) Disconnect the ELT whip antenna coaxial cable from the ELT whip antenna.
- (3) From inside the airplane, remove the nut and washer that attach the ELT whip antenna to the fuselage.
- (4) Remove the ELT whip antenna from the external skin of the airplane.

B. ELT Whip Antenna Installation (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

- (1) Put the ELT whip antenna in position on the external skin of the fuselage with the ELT whip antenna pointing aft.
- (2) From inside the airplane, use the nut and washer to connect the ELT whip antenna to the fuselage.
- (3) Connect the ELT antenna coaxial cable to the ELT whip antenna.
- (4) Complete the Control Tower Monitored or Locally Monitored ELT Operational Test. Refer to ELT Operational Test, [Control Tower Monitored ELT Operational Test](#) or [Locally Monitored ELT Operational Test](#).
- (5) Install the removed interior pieces.
 - (a) On airplanes without the G1000 system, install the bolts, tiedowns, and plastic closeout to the lower baggage area (Zone 240). Refer to [Airplane Zoning - Description and Operation](#).
 - (b) On airplanes with the G1000 system, install the molding between the upper baggage compartment panel and the rear window trim.

6. ELT Battery Pack Removal/Installation.

A. ELT Battery Pack Removal (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

WARNING: Obey the correct procedures to discard the unserviceable ELT battery pack to prevent damage to the environment or personal injury.

- (1) Remove the ELT from the airplane. Refer to [ELT Removal/Installation](#).
- (2) Remove the screws that attach the ELT base plate to the ELT.
- (3) Disconnect the battery pack connector for the ELT.
- (4) Remove the ELT battery pack from the ELT.

B. ELT Battery Pack Installation (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

CAUTION: Use only the recommended battery pack for the ELT, or the operating life and/or signal strength of the ELT will decrease. The incorrect battery pack can also change the mechanical configuration, which will cause too much vibration and corrosion.

- (1) Put the ELT battery pack in the ELT.
- (2) Connect the ELT battery pack connector.

CAUTION: Do not tighten the ELT gasket and screws too much.

- (3) Use screws to attach the ELT base plate and gasket to the ELT.

NOTE: When the new battery pack expiration date is put in the airplane records, it is also recommended that you record the expiration date in the ELT owner's manual for quick reference.

- (4) Put the new replacement date on the outside of ELT transmitter with a stamp. Put the date on the ELT switch nameplate, on the side of the ELT transmitter, and in instruction nameplate on top of the ELT transmitter.
- (5) Install the ELT in the airplane. Refer to [ELT Removal/Installation](#).

7. Pointer ELT Operational Test

A. Control Tower Monitored ELT Operational Test.

CAUTION: Operate the Emergency Locator Transmitter (ELT) system only during the first five minutes of each hour. Refer to the FAA Advisory Circular AC-91-44A.

- (1) Request permission from the control tower and/or flight service station to do a test of the ELT system.

CAUTION: Do not operate the ELT system for more than three pulses of the audio signal. Longer operation can decrease the ELT battery power supply.

NOTE: The airplane's VHF receiver or ADF will not correctly do a check of the power of the ELT audio signal.

- (2) Put the ELT remote switch to the ON position.
- (3) Contact the control tower and/or flight service station to make sure the ELT system operates correctly.
- (4) Momentarily put the ELT remote switch to RESET position.
- (5) Put the ELT remote switch in the AUTO position.
- (6) Contact the control tower and/or flight service station to make sure the ELT stopped transmission.

B. Locally Monitored ELT Operational Test.

CAUTION: Operate the Emergency Locator Transmitter (ELT) system only during the first five minutes of each hour. Refer to the FAA Advisory Circular AC-91-44A.

- (1) (1) Put a small, hand held AM radio tuned to any frequency, within six inches of the ELT antenna.

CAUTION: Do not operate the ELT system for more than three pulses of the audio signal. Longer operation can decrease the ELT battery power supply.

NOTE: The airplane's VHF receiver or ADF will not correctly do a check of the power of the ELT audio signal.

- (2) Put the ELT remote switch to the ON position.
- (3) Make sure that the ELT signal is heard on the AM radio.
- (4) Momentarily put the ELT remote switch to RESET position.
- (5) Put the ELT remote switch in the AUTO position.

C. ELT Master Switch Operational Test.

CAUTION: Operate the Emergency Locator Transmitter (ELT) system only during the first five minutes of each hour. Refer to the FAA Advisory Circular AC-91-44A.

CAUTION: Do not operate the ELT system for more than three pulses of the audio signal. Longer operation can decrease the ELT battery power supply.

- (1) Put the ELT master switch to the ON position.
- (2) Make sure the signal is heard by either the Control Tower, Flight Service Station or AM radio.
- (3) Put the ELT master switch in the OFF/RESET position.
- (4) Put the ELT master switch in the AUTO position.

D. ELT G-Switch Operational Check.

- (1) Remove the ELT from the airplane. Refer to [ELT Removal/Installation](#).
- (2) Put the ELT master switch in the AUTO position.
- (3) Hold the ELT tightly in one hand, and move the ELT fast in one direction, followed by a sudden reversal of direction.
- (4) Make sure that the ELT G-switch has been actuated.
- (5) Put the ELT master switch in the OFF/RESET position to reset the ELT G-switch.
- (6) Install the ELT in the airplane. Refer to [ELT Removal/Installation](#).

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : Pointer Emergency Locator Transmitter Installation

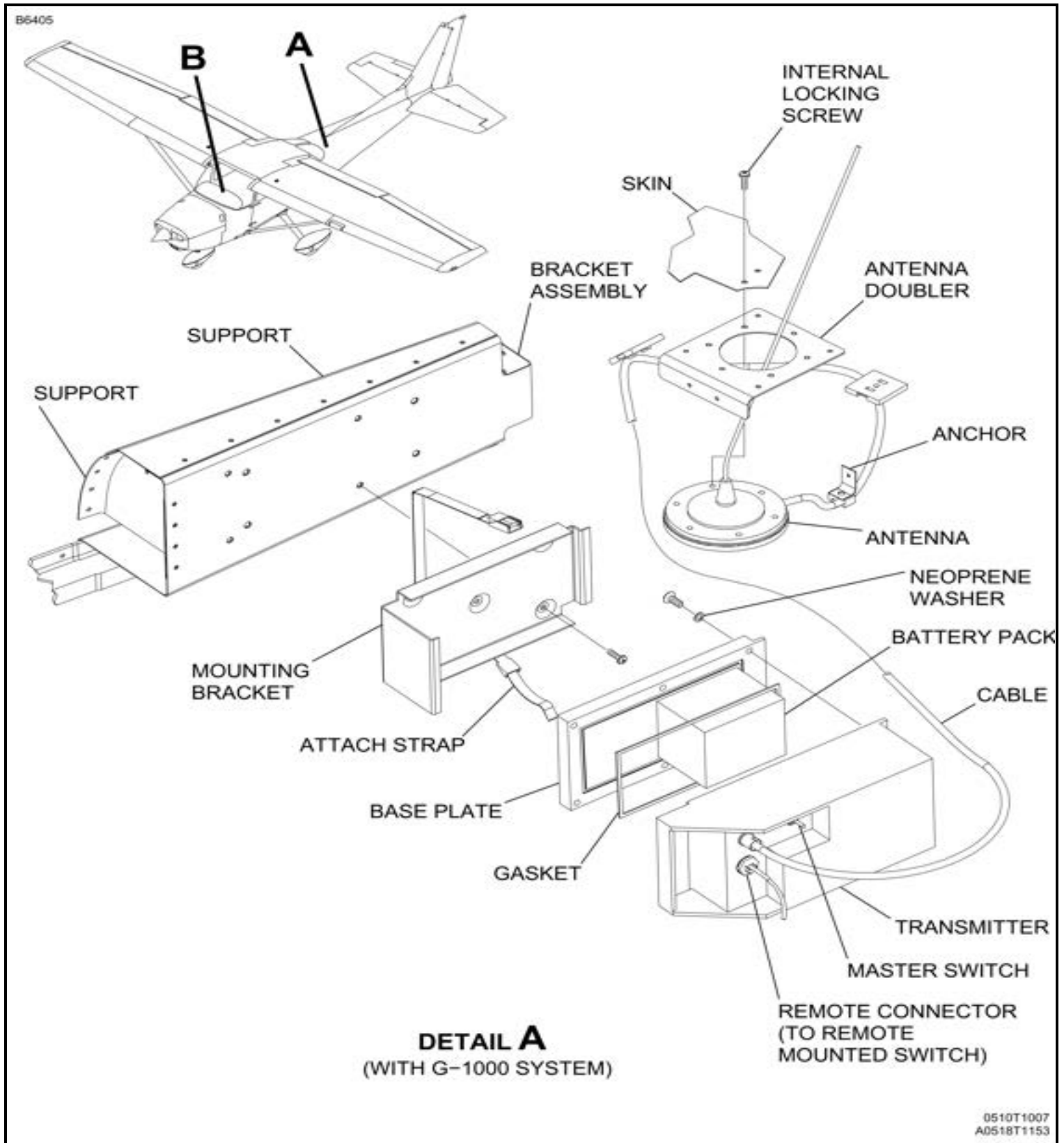


Figure 201 : Sheet 2 : Pointer Emergency Locator Transmitter Installation

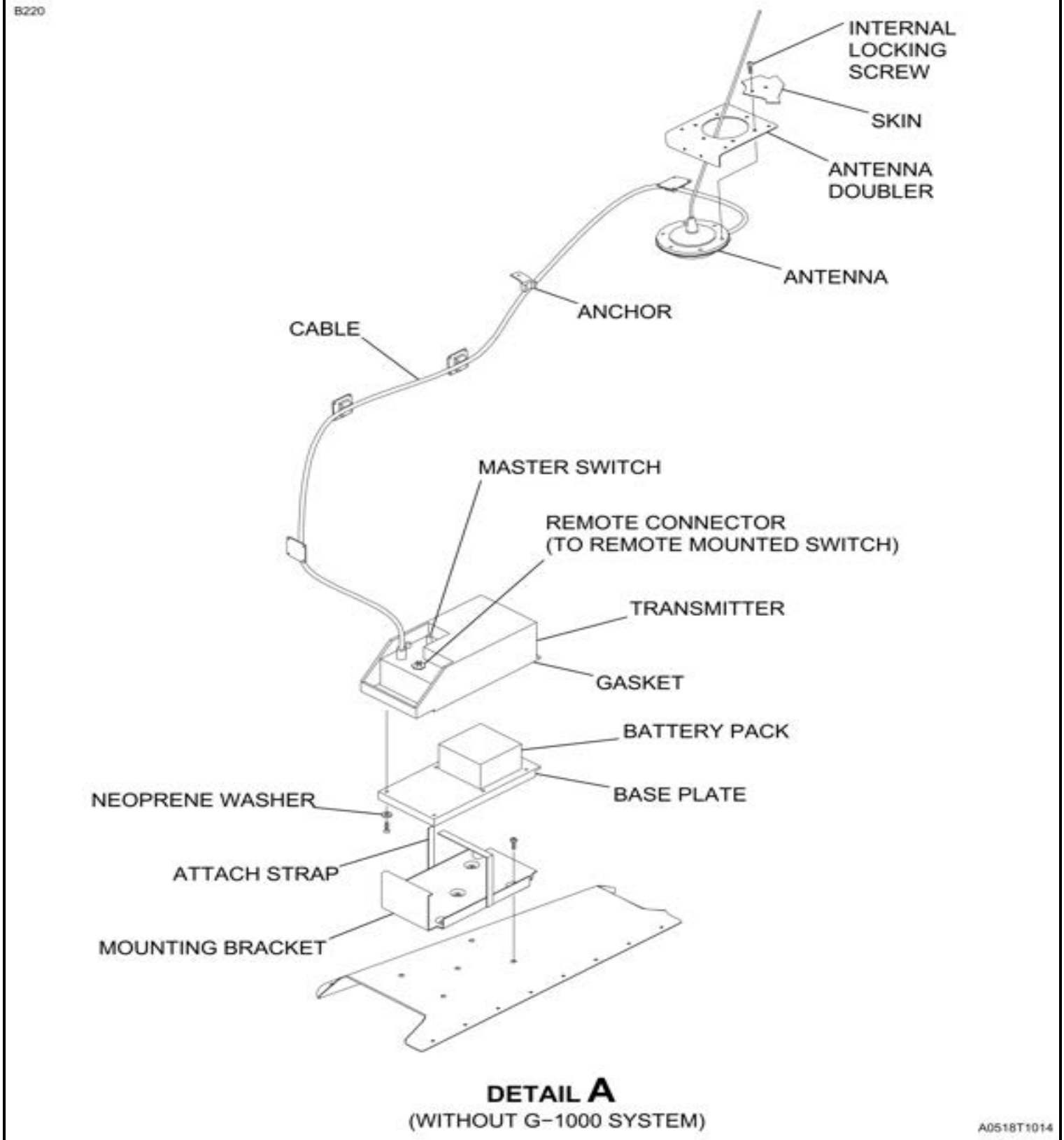


Figure 201 : Sheet 3 : Pointer Emergency Locator Transmitter Installation

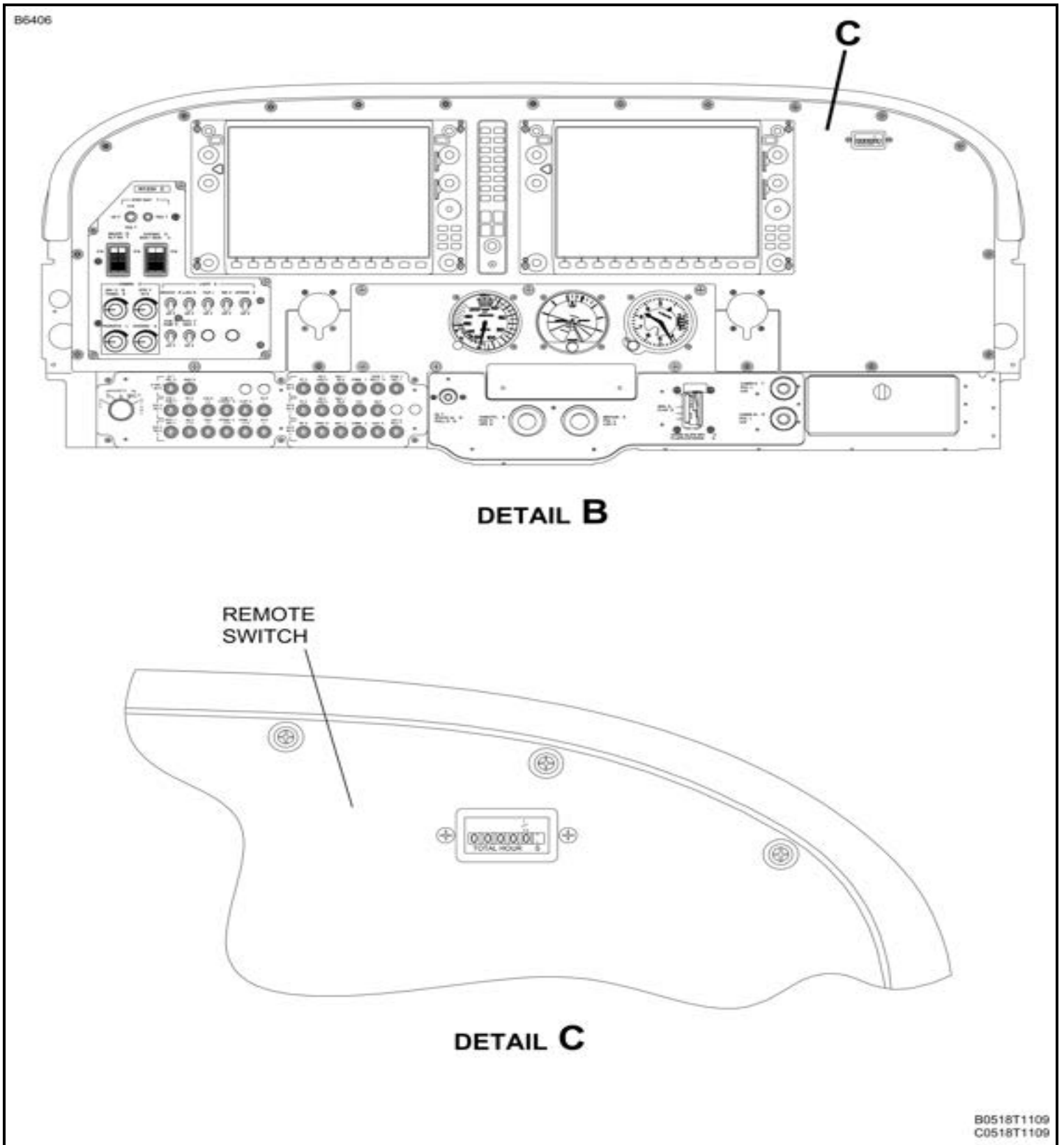
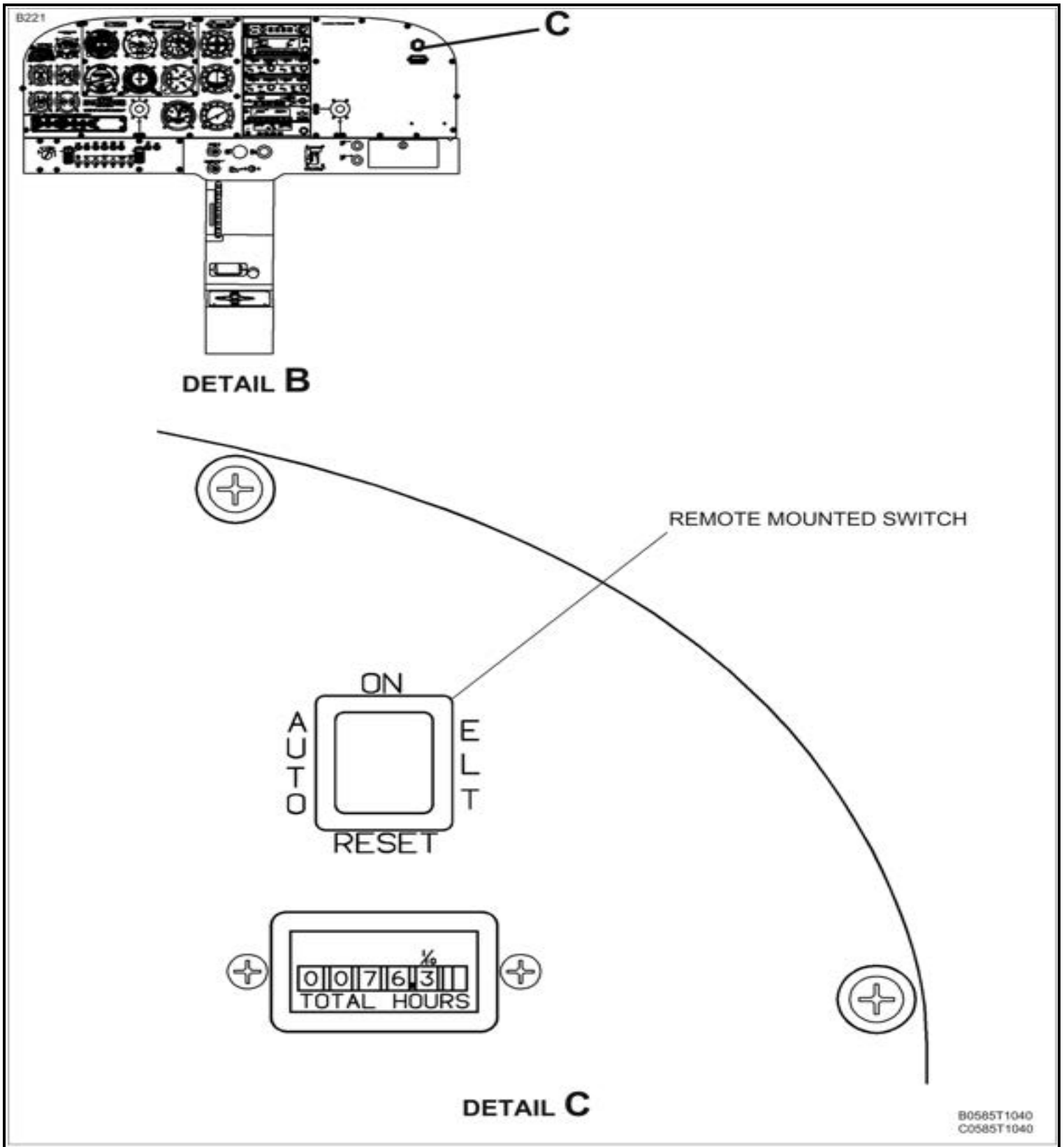


Figure 201 : Sheet 4 : Pointer Emergency Locator Transmitter Installation



ARTEX C406-N EMERGENCY LOCATOR TRANSMITTER - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

1. General

- A. This section gives maintenance practices for the emergency locator transmitter (ELT) system. Components in the ELT system include the ELT, antenna, remote switch, and buzzer.

2. Artex C406-N ELT Removal/Installation.

- A. ELT Removal (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

- (1) Get access to the ELT through the baggage compartment door on the left side.
 - (a) Remove the molding between the upper baggage compartment panel and the rear window trim.
- (2) Put the ELT master switch in the OFF position.
- (3) Disconnect the electrical connector (PT905) and the coaxial connector (PT1029) from the ELT.
- (4) Loosen the knurl nuts on the end cap of the transmitter and the mounting tray.
- (5) Pull the front cover away from the transmitter and the mounting tray.
- (6) Carefully pull the mounting tray end and the tray away from the ELT.
- (7) Remove the ELT from the mounting tray.
- (8) Remove the screws that attach the mounting tray to the shelf assembly.

- B. ELT Installation (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

- (1) Attach the mounting tray to the shelf assembly with the screws.

CAUTION: Make sure that the direction-of-flight arrow on the ELT points to the nose of the airplane.

- (2) Put the ELT transmitter in position in the tray at an angle. Move the locking ears at the end opposite to the direction-of-flight arrow into the mounting tray locking slots.
- (3) Make sure that the ELT switch on the ELT is in the OFF position.
- (4) Put the mounting tray end in position on the ELT.
- (5) Make sure that the slots at the end of the cover go into the locking ears on the ELT.
- (6) Put the top cover on the top of the transmitter.
- (7) Make sure that the top cover locks into the aft end of the transmitter.
- (8) Put the end cap on the transmitter and the mounting tray.
- (9) Tighten the knurl nuts.
- (10) Connect the electrical connectors (PT905) and (PT1029) to the ELT transmitter.
- (11) Connect the electrical power to the airplane.
- (12) Do a functional test of the ELT. Refer to [Artex C406-N ELT Functional Test](#).
- (13) Install the molding between the upper baggage compartment panel and the rear window trim.

3. ELT Remote Switch Removal/Installation

- A. ELT Remote Switch Removal (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

- (1) Put the aircraft master switch (ALT/BAT) to the OFF position.
- (2) Get access to the ELT through the baggage compartment door on the left side.
 - (a) Remove the molding between the upper baggage compartment panel and the rear window trim.
- (3) Put the ELT master switch in the OFF position.
- (4) Disconnect the electrical connector (PT905) from the ELT.
- (5) Get access to the back of the ELT remote switch (Zone 221).
- (6) Disconnect the ELT remote switch connector.
- (7) Remove the screws that attach the ELT remote switch to the instrument panel.
- (8) Remove the ELT remote switch from the airplane.

- B. ELT Remote Switch Installation (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

- (1) Put the ELT remote switch in position in the instrument panel.
- (2) Attach the ELT remote switch to the instrument panel with the screws.

- (3) Connect the ELT remote switch connector.
- (4) Put the ELT remote switch to the AUTO position.
- (5) Connect the electrical connector (PT905) to the ELT.
- (6) Make sure that the ELT master switch is set to the OFF position.
- (7) Do a functional test of the ELT system. Refer to [Artex C406-N ELT Functional Test](#).
- (8) Install the molding between the upper baggage compartment panel and the rear window trim.

4. ELT Rod Antenna Removal/Installation

A. ELT Antenna Removal (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

- (1) Get access to the ELT and the ELT antenna through the baggage compartment door on the left side.
 - (a) Remove the molding between the upper baggage compartment panel and the rear window trim.
- (2) Disconnect the coaxial cable connector (PT1030) for the ELT antenna from the ELT.
- (3) Remove the tie strap that attaches the ELT antenna coaxial cable to the fuselage.
- (4) Remove the four screws that attach the ELT antenna to the fuselage.
- (5) Remove the ELT antenna from the airplane.

B. ELT Antenna Installation (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

- (1) Remove all of the old sealant from the ELT rod antenna and from the airplane skin. Refer to Chapter 20, [General Solvents/Cleaners - Maintenance Practices](#).
- (2) Put the ELT antenna in position on the fuselage with the ELT antenna pointing aft.
- (3) Install the four screws that attach the ELT antenna to the fuselage.
- (4) Connect the ELT antenna coaxial cable to the ELT.
- (5) With the tie strap, attach the ELT antenna coaxial cable to the mount on the fuselage.
- (6) Make sure that there is a correct electrical bond between the antenna and the airplane structure.
 - (a) Remove one screw.
 - (b) With an ohmmeter, measure the electrical resistance from the antenna base metal insert and back to the structure at the screw position.

NOTE: The maximum allowable resistance (in ohms) at each of the four measured positions is 0.0025.
 - (c) Install the screw and remove and install each of the remaining screws in turn as you measure the electrical resistance at each screw hole.
- (7) Apply a fillet seal around the antenna with Type I Class B Sealant. Do not cover the screw head with the sealant. Refer to Chapter 20, [Fuel, Weather and High-Temperature Sealing - Maintenance Practices](#).
- (8) Do a functional test of the ELT system. Refer to [Artex C406-N ELT Functional Test](#).
- (9) Install the molding between the upper baggage compartment panel and the rear window trim.

5. Buzzer Removal/Installation

A. Buzzer Removal (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

- (1) Get access to the buzzer through the baggage compartment door on the left side.
 - (a) Remove the molding between the upper baggage compartment panel and the rear window trim.
- (2) Make sure that the ELT master switch on the ELT transmitter is in the OFF position.
- (3) Tag the wires and terminals for identification.
- (4) Remove the screws that attach the electrical terminals to the buzzer.
- (5) Loosen the black retainer ring on the outboard side of the buzzer.
- (6) Remove the buzzer from the bracket.

B. Buzzer Installation (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

- (1) Put the buzzer in the bracket.
- (2) Install the black retainer ring on the outboard face of the buzzer.
- (3) Connect the electrical wires to the buzzer with the screws.

- (4) Do a check of the ELT system. Refer to [Refer to Artex C406-N ELT Functional Test](#).
- (5) Install the molding between the upper baggage compartment panel and the rear window trim.

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : Artex C406-N ELT Installation

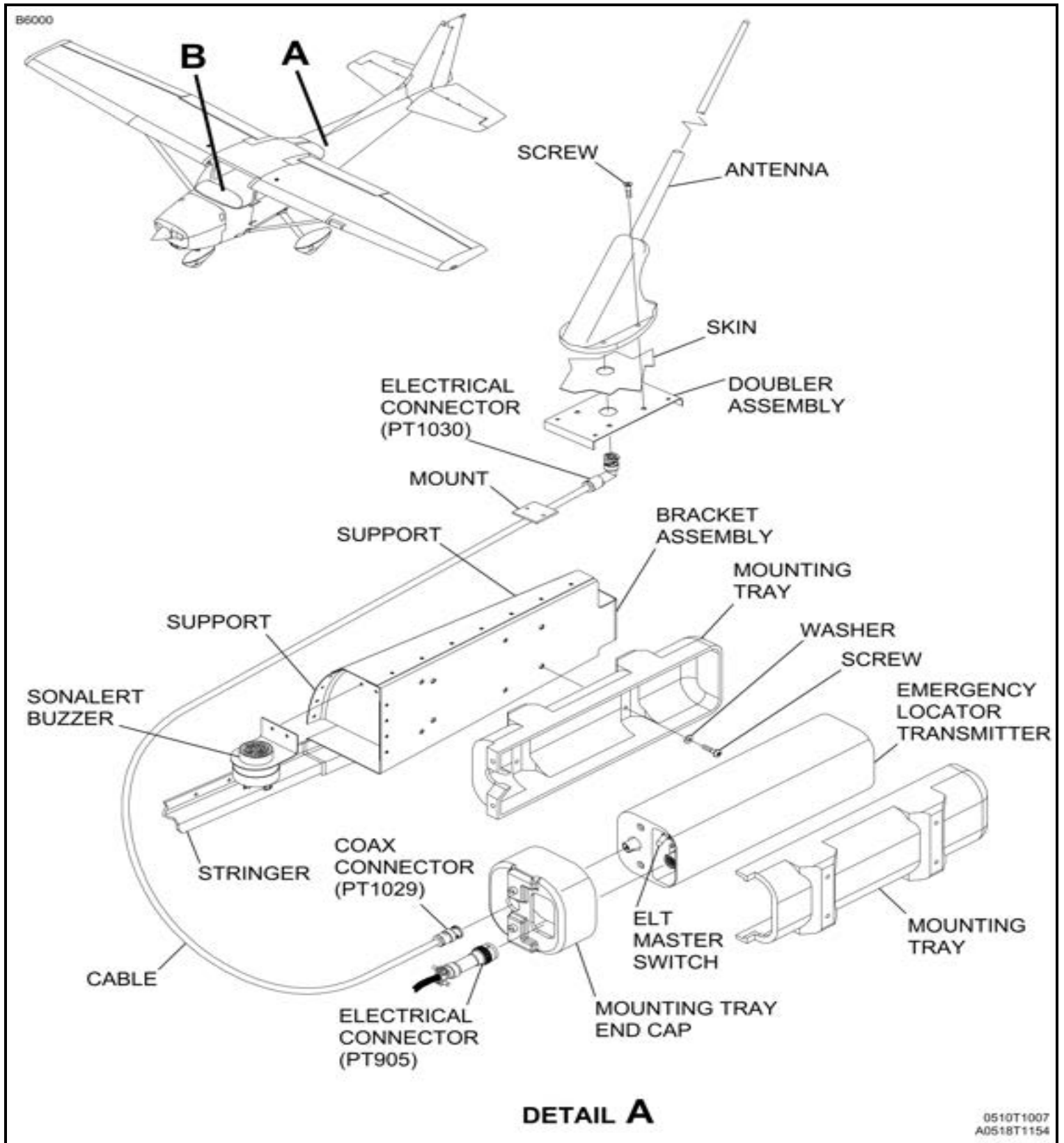
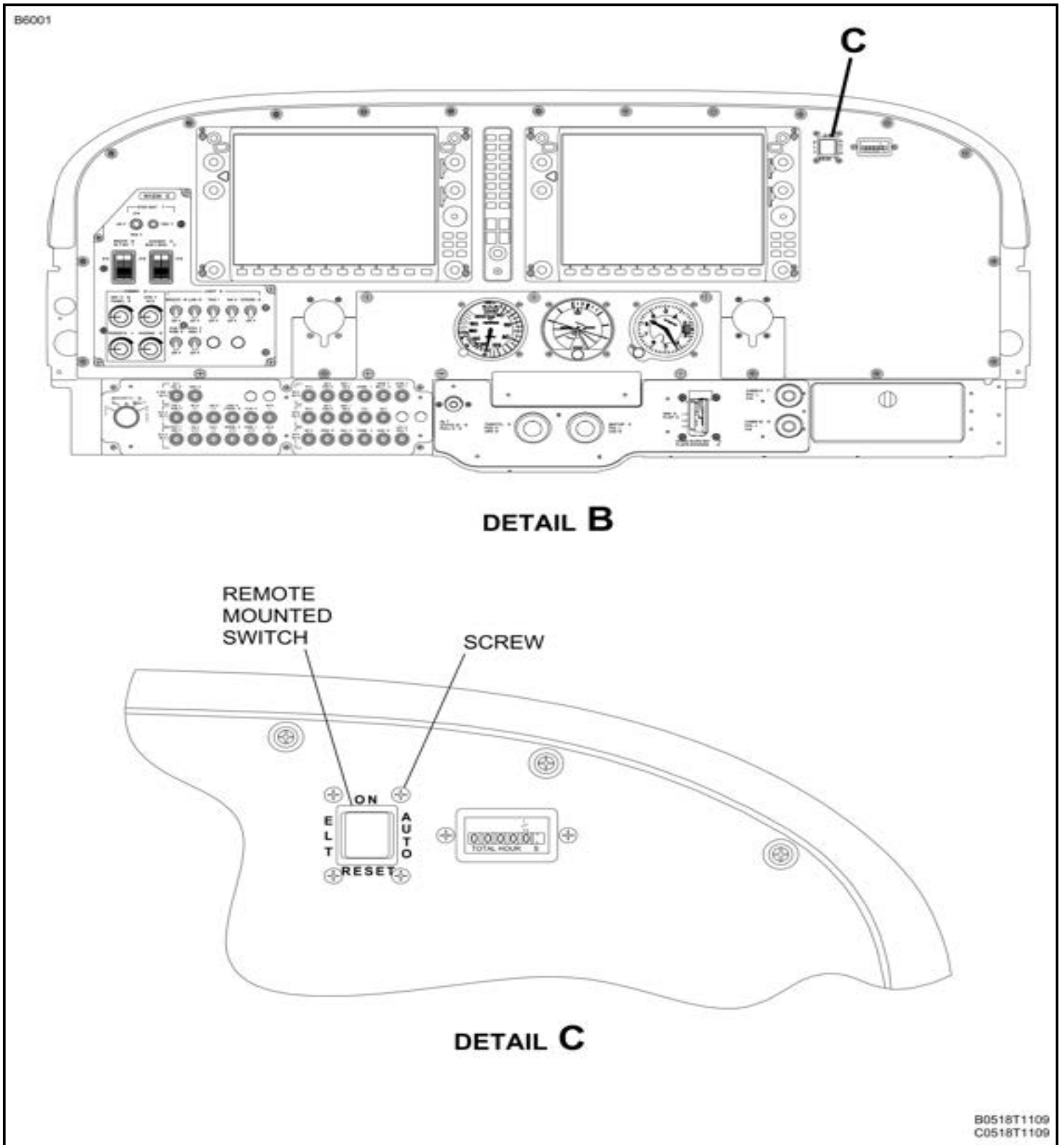


Figure 201 : Sheet 2 : Artex C406-N ELT Installation



ARTEX C406-N EMERGENCY LOCATOR TRANSMITTER - INSPECTION/CHECK

1. General

- A. This section gives the procedures that are necessary to do the inspection and operational checks are necessary to comply with 14 CFR 91.207, for the Artex C406-N Emergency Locator Transmitter (ELT) System.

2. Artex C406-N ELT Functional Test

CAUTION: Operate the Emergency Locator Transmitter system only during the first five minutes of each hour. If you must complete the functional test at a time other than the first five minutes of the hour, you must do the test with a direct connection to the ELT and a 30 dB attenuator. Refer to the FAA Advisory Circular AC-91-44A.

CAUTION: Do not operate the emergency locator transmitter for more than five seconds at a time. Do not operate the ELT again for 15 seconds. The ELT will transmit a 406.028 MHz signal after the ELT is active for approximately 50 seconds. This signal is identified as a distress signal

- A. Prepare for the Artex C406-N ELT Functional Test.

- (1) You must replace the ELT battery with a new ELT battery if one or more of the conditions that follow occur:
- Use of the ELT battery in an emergency
 - Operation for an unknown amount of time
 - Use for more than one hour of cumulative time
 - On or before the replacement date shown on the battery label.

- (2) Examine the ELT battery to make sure that it is not due for replacement.

- (3) If the battery must be replaced, follow the manufacturer's instructions to replace it.

- (4) Supply +28 V, +0.25 or -0.25 V, external electrical power to the airplane.

- (5) Initialize the global positioning system (GPS) on the multi function display (MFD).

- B. Do the ELT Transmitter Test.

- (1) Adjust the volume to make sure that the transmissions from the radio are heard in the cockpit.

- (2) Adjust the COM 1 frequency to 121.50 MHz. Make sure that the audio is heard through the cockpit speakers.

- (3) Put the cockpit ELT switch in the ON position for approximately one second.

- (4) Make sure that the ELT audio signal and the cockpit ELT switch light adjacent to the ELT remote switch come on.

- (5) Immediately put the cockpit ELT switch in the ARM position.

- (6) Make sure that the LED stays on for approximately one second before it goes off.

- (7) If the ELT system has sensed a fault in the system, the LED will flash a fault code at this time. Refer to the Installation and Operation Manual for the Artex ELT system for information on the possible codes.

- C. Do the NAV Interface Test.

- (1) Hold the SARSAT tester no more than fifteen feet from the antenna.

NOTE: The SARSAT tester is used as an example to gather test information. However, other equivalent test equipment such as the Aeroflex IFR 4000 Communications Test Set is acceptable.

- (2) Turn on the SARSAT tester.

- (3) Engage the receive function of the SARSAT tester.

- (4) Make sure that the display on the tester shows that it is searching for a signal.

- (5) Put the ELT remote switch in the ON position.

- (6) Within 15 seconds, put the ELT remote switch in the ARM position.

- (7) Monitor the SARSAT tester to see if it received a signal from the ELT system.

- (a) If no signal was received, do the test again after the 15-second off cycle.

- (8) Make sure that the tail number on the SARSAT tester is correct.

- (9) Make sure that the Mode S code shown on the SARSAT tester is the same as the number that is on the back of the transmitter.

- (10) Make sure that the latitude and longitude information is the same as that shown on the MFD display.

- (11) Turn the SARSAT tester off.

(12) Disconnect external electrical power from the aircraft.

D. Do the G-Switch Operational Test.

CAUTION: Operate the emergency locator transmitter (ELT) system only during the first five minutes of each hour. If you must complete the functional test at a time other than the first five minutes of the hour, you must do the test with a direct connection to the ELT and a 30-dB attenuator. Refer to the FAA Advisory Circular AC-91-44A.

CAUTION: Do not operate the emergency locator transmitter (ELT) for more than five seconds at a time. Do not operate the ELT again for 15 seconds. The ELT will transmit a 406.028 MHz signal after the ELT is active for approximately 50 seconds. This signal is identified as a distress signal.

(1) Remove the ELT from the airplane. Refer to [Artex C406-N ELT Removal/Installation](#).

(2) Install a jumper wire between pins 12 and 13 on the electrical connector of the ELT.

NOTE: The ELT will not activate with the G-switch unless electrical pins 12 and 13 have a jumper wire installed between them (this happens automatically when the ELT is locked into the mount tray with the electrical connector in position). Because of the potential physical damage that can occur if the jumper wire is not installed correctly, it is recommended that an experienced technician do this procedure.

(3) Put the ELT switch in the OFF position.

(4) Use a receiver, and set it to 121.5 MHz to listen for the aural warning sweep tone.

(5) Hold the ELT transmitter tightly in one hand and make a throwing movement followed by an opposite movement of the ELT transmitter.

(6) Make sure that the G-switch operates and that the aural warning sweep tone is heard on the receiver set to 121.5 MHz.

(7) Set the ELT switch to the ON position and then back to the OFF position to reset the G-switch.

(8) Remove the jumper wire from electrical pins 12 and 13 on the electrical connector of the ELT.

(9) Install the emergency locator transmitter in the airplane. Refer to [Artex C406-N ELT Removal/Installation](#).

ARTEX ME406 EMERGENCY LOCATOR TRANSMITTER SYSTEM - DESCRIPTION AND OPERATION

1. General

- A. An Artex ME406 Emergency Locator Transmitter (ELT) System is installed to help rescue teams find the airplane in the event of a crash. It is made to operate in a wide range of environmental conditions and is resistant to the forces caused by many types of accidents.

2. Description

- A. Artex ME406 ELT.
 - (1) The Artex ME406 Emergency Locator Transmitter (ELT) system includes an ELT unit, an integral battery pack, warning buzzer, internal G-switch, antenna, remote switch, cable assembly, and antenna coaxial cable. The ELT unit transmits on 121.5 MHz and 406.028 MHz.
 - (2) The battery pack has two D-size lithium cells mounted under a battery cover. The battery pack is replaced as necessary in the field.
 - (3) The ELT activates a buzzer that is installed near the ELT assembly. The buzzer makes a loud noise to let people know that the ELT is on.
 - (4) The G-switch is internally installed in the ELT transmitter and is activated with a sudden reduction in forward speed.
- B. Artex ELT Antenna.
 - (1) The ELT system uses an antenna to transmit the emergency locator signal. The ELT antenna is installed on top of the tailcone skin, forward of the vertical stabilizer. The ELT antenna is connected with a coaxial cable to the ELT unit inside the dorsal.
- C. ELT Remote Switch.
 - (1) The ELT remote switch is installed on the right panel. The ELT remote switch is a two-position rocker switch that can be set in the ARM or the ON positions.

3. Operation

CAUTION: Operate the emergency locator transmitter (ELT) system only during the first five minutes of each hour. If you must complete the functional test at a time other than the first five minutes of the hour, you must do the test with a direct connection to the ELT and a 30 dB attenuator. Refer to the FAA Advisory Circular AC-91-44A.

CAUTION: Do not operate the emergency locator transmitter (ELT) for more than five seconds at a time. Do not operate the ELT again for 15 seconds. The ELT will transmit a 406.028 MHz signal after the ELT is active for approximately 50 seconds. This signal is identified as a distress signal.

- A. Artex ME406 ELT.
 - (1) During an accident, the ELT will activate automatically and transmit a standard swept tone on 121.5 MHz (emergency frequency). The 121.5 MHz signal will continue until the ELT battery has expired. Every 50 seconds for 440 milliseconds, the 406.028 MHz transmitter will activate and send a message to the satellite. The 406.028 MHz transmission will continue for 24 hours and then stop. During operation, the ELT will receive electrical power from the ELT battery pack only.
- B. ELT Remote Switch.
 - (1) The ELT can also be activated manually in the cockpit with the ELT remote switch. To manually activate the ELT, put the ELT remote switch in the ON position. The red LED will come on when the remote switch is set in the ON position. The ELT remote switch can also be used to do a test of the ELT system (refer to [Artex ME406 Emergency Locator Transmitter - Troubleshooting](#)). During typical operation, the ELT remote switch will be in the ARM position.

ARTEX ME406 EMERGENCY LOCATOR TRANSMITTER SYSTEM - TROUBLESHOOTING

1. General

- A. This section contains the information that is needed to complete the self test for the ARTEX ME406 Emergency Locator Transmitter (ELT) system. The system transmits on two frequencies at the same time.

2. Tools and Equipment

- A. For information on tools and equipment, refer to [Equipment and Furnishings - General](#).

3. ME406 Emergency Locator Transmitter Self Test Preparation

CAUTION: Operate the emergency locator transmitter (ELT) system only during the first five minutes of each hour. If you must complete the functional test at a time other than the first five minutes of the hour, you must do the test with a direct connection to the ELT and a 30 dB attenuator. Refer to the FAA Advisory Circular AC-91-44A.

CAUTION: Do not operate the emergency locator transmitter (ELT) for more than five seconds at a time. Do not operate the ELT again for 15 seconds. The ELT will transmit a 406.028 MHz signal after the ELT is active for approximately 50 seconds. This signal is identified as a distress signal.

- A. Prepare the Airplane for the ME406 Emergency Locator Transmitter Troubleshooting.
- (1) Put the BATTERY switch in the ON position.
 - (2) Examine the ELT battery to make sure that it is serviceable.
 - (a) If the battery must be replaced, follow the manufacturers instructions to replace it.
- B. ELT 121.5 MHz Test.
- (1) Tune the receiver (usually the aircraft radio) to 121.5 MHz.
 - (2) Set the ELT instrument panel remote switch to the ON position and wait for 3 sweeps on the receiver which takes about 1 second.
 - (3) Set the remote switch back to the ARM (OFF) position immediately and the switch LED and buzzer will give 1 pulse. If more pulses are displayed, find the problem from the list below.
 - (a) One flash - Shows that the system is operational and that no error conditions were found.
 - (b) Three flashes - Shows an open or short condition on the antenna output or cable. Use the list below to isolate and repair the problem:
 - 1 Examine that the coaxial cable is connected and in good condition. Do a continuity check of the center conductor and shield. Examine for a shorted cable.
 - 2 Examine for a intermittent connection in the coaxial cable.
 - 3 Examine the antenna installation if this error code persists. This can be examined with a VSWR meter. Examine the antenna for opens, shorts, and a resistive ground plane connection.
 - (c) Four flashes - This shows a low power condition. This occurs if the output power is below approximately 33 dBm (2 watts) for the 406.028 MHz signal, or 17 dBm (50mW) for the 121.5 MHz signal. Also this can show that the 406.028 MHz signal is off frequency. For this error code the ELT must be sent back for repair or replacement.
 - (d) Five flashes - This shows that the ELT has not been programmed, however this does not show erroneous or corrupted programmed data.
 - (e) Six flashes - This shows that the G-switch loop between pins 5 and 12 at the D-sub connector is not installed. The ELT will not activate during a crash.
 - 1 Do a resistance test to make sure the harness D-sub jumper is installed. There must be less than 1 ohm of resistance between pins 5 and 12.
 - (f) Seven flashes - This shows that the ELT battery has too much accumulated operation time and must be replaced to meet FAA specifications.
- C. Put the BATTERY switch in the OFF position.

ARTEX ME406 EMERGENCY LOCATOR TRANSMITTER SYSTEM - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

1. General

- A. This section gives maintenance practices for the emergency locator transmitter (ELT) system. Components in the ELT system include the ELT, antenna, remote switch, and buzzer.

2. Emergency Locator Transmitter (ELT) Removal/Installation

- A. Remove the Emergency Locator Transmitter (ELT) (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

- (1) Make sure the MASTER switch is in the OFF position.
- (2) Get access to the ELT through the baggage compartment door on the left side.
 - (a) Remove the closeout from the baggage area (Zone 240). Refer to [Airplane Zoning - Description and Operation](#).
- (3) Make sure the ON/ARM switch on the ELT is in the ARM position.

CAUTION: Although the ELT is off with the electrical connector removed, the ELT can be activated if the switch on the front is moved to the ON position. Be careful not to move the switch to the ON position.

- (4) Disconnect the BNC connector (PT1029) and the electrical connector (PT907) from the ELT.

NOTE: The ELT is off when the electrical connector is removed from the ELT.

- (5) Open the Velcro strap that holds the ELT to the mounting tray.
- (6) Remove the ELT from the airplane.

- B. Install the Emergency Locator Transmitter (ELT) (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

NOTE: The ELT is off when the electrical connector is removed from the ELT.

CAUTION: Although the ELT is off with the electrical connector removed, the ELT can be activated if the switch on the front is moved to the ON position. Be careful not to move the switch to the ON position.

- (1) Put the ELT in the mounting tray at an angle to engage the lock mechanism at the opposite end of the ELT.
- (2) Push the ELT down into the mounting tray until it is fully installed in the tray.
- (3) Connect the Velcro strap that holds the ELT firmly to the mounting tray.
- (4) Connect the BNC connector and the electrical connector to the ELT.
- (5) Make sure the ON/ARM switch is in the ARM position.
- (6) Complete a functional test of the ELT system to make sure the installation is correct. Refer to [Artex ME406 Emergency Locator Transmitter - Adjustment/Test](#).
- (7) Install the closeout in the baggage area (Zone 240). Refer to [Airplane Zoning - Description and Operation](#).

3. ELT Buzzer Removal/Installation

- A. Remove the ELT Buzzer (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

- (1) Get access to the buzzer through the baggage compartment door on the left side.
 - (a) Remove the closeout from the baggage area (Zone 240). Refer to [Airplane Zoning - Description and Operation](#).
- (2) Make sure that the ELT master switch on the ELT transmitter is in the ARM position.
- (3) Tag the wires and terminals for identification.
- (4) Remove the screws that attach the electrical wire to the terminals to the buzzer.
- (5) Loosen the black retainer ring on the outboard side of the buzzer.
- (6) Remove the buzzer from the bracket.

- B. Install the ELT Buzzer (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

- (1) Put the buzzer in the bracket.
- (2) Install the black retainer ring on the outboard face of the buzzer.
- (3) Remove the tags from the wires and terminals.
- (4) Connect the electrical wires to the buzzer with the screws.
- (5) Do a check of the ELT system. Refer to [Artex ME406 ELT Functional Test](#).
- (6) Install the closeout in the baggage area (Zone 240). Refer to [Airplane Zoning - Description and Operation](#).

4. Remote Switch Removal/Installation

- A. Remove the Remote Switch.
 - (1) Remove electrical power from the aircraft.
 - (2) Get access to the ELT through the baggage compartment door on the left side.
 - (a) Remove the closeout from the baggage area (Zone 240). Refer to [Airplane Zoning - Description and Operation](#).
 - (3) Disconnect the electrical connector (PT907) from the ELT.
 - (4) Remove the screws from the front of the remote switch.
 - (5) Pull the remote switch from the panel to get to the electrical connector.
 - (a) Disconnect the connector from the back of the switch.
- B. Install the Remote Switch.
 - (1) Connect the electrical connector to the back of the switch.
 - (2) Put the remote switch into the panel.
 - (a) Install the screws that attach switch to the panel.
 - (3) Connect the electrical connector to the ELT.
 - (4) Complete a functional test of the ELT system to make sure the installation is correct. Refer to [Artex ME406 ELT Functional Test](#).
 - (5) Install the closeout in the baggage area (Zone 240). Refer to [Airplane Zoning - Description and Operation](#).

5. ELT Antenna Removal/Installation

- A. Remove the ELT Antenna (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Remove the screws that attach the antenna to the fuselage.
 - (2) Pull the antenna upward from fuselage and disconnect the BNC connector (PT1030) from antenna.
 - (3) Remove the antenna from the airplane.
 - (4) Remove sealant from antenna and airplane.
- B. Install the ELT Antenna (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Put the antenna near the mounting position and connect the BNC connector (PT1030) to the antenna.
 - (2) Install the screws that attach the antenna to the fuselage.
 - (3) Make sure that there is a correct electrical bond between the antenna and the airplane structure.
 - (a) Remove one screw.
 - (b) With an ohmmeter, measure the electrical resistance from the antenna base metal insert to the structure at the screw position.

NOTE: The maximum allowable resistance (in ohms) at each of the four measured positions is 0.0025.
 - (c) Install the screw and remove and install each of the remaining screws in turn as you measure the electrical resistance at each screw hole.
 - (4) Apply a fillet seal around the antenna with Type I Class B Sealant. Do not cover the screw head with the sealant. Refer to Chapter 20, [Fuel, Weather and High-Temperature Sealing - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (5) Do a functional test of the ELT system. Refer to [Artex ME406 ELT Functional Test](#).

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : Artex ME406 Emergency Locator Transmitter System Installation

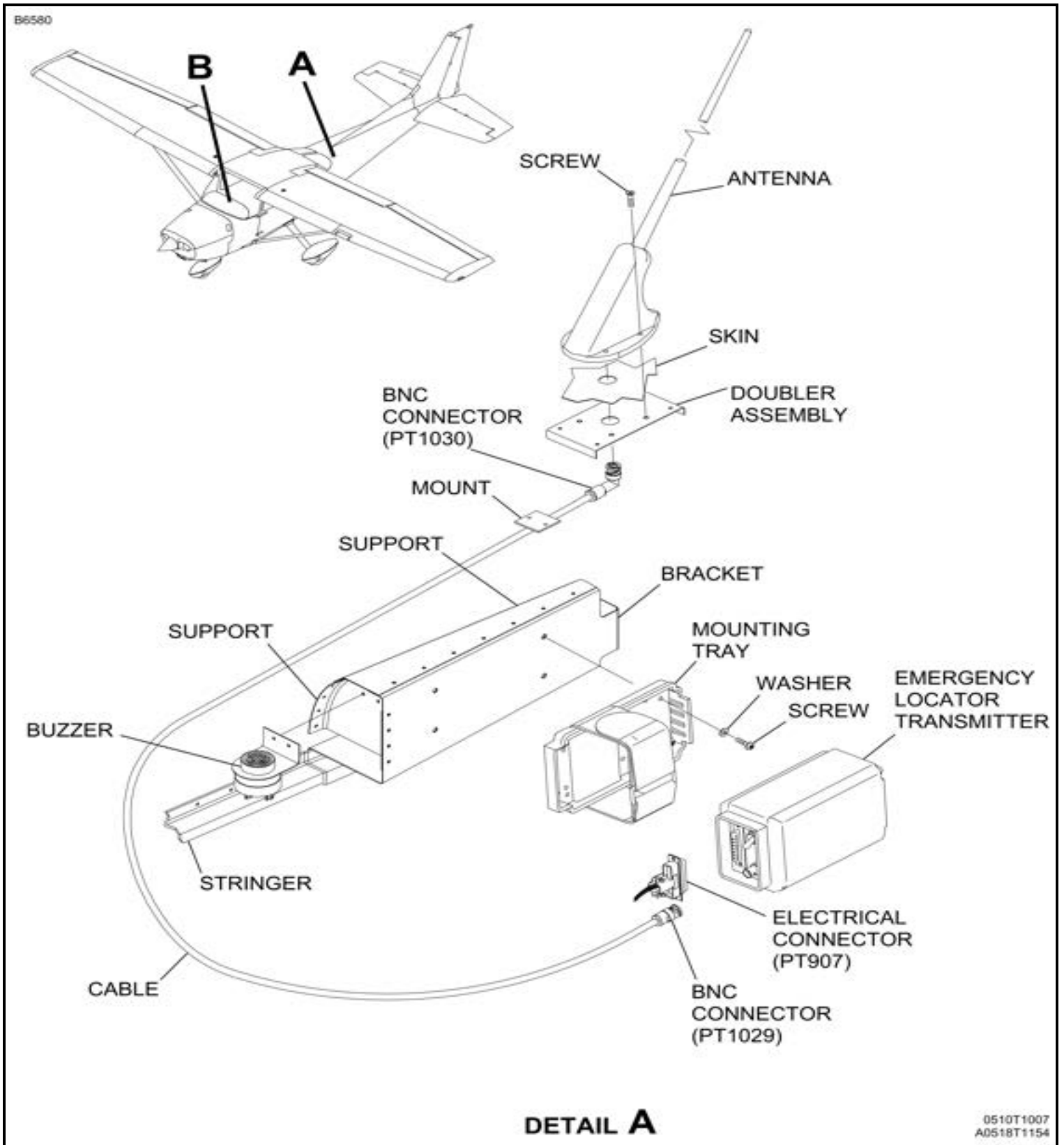
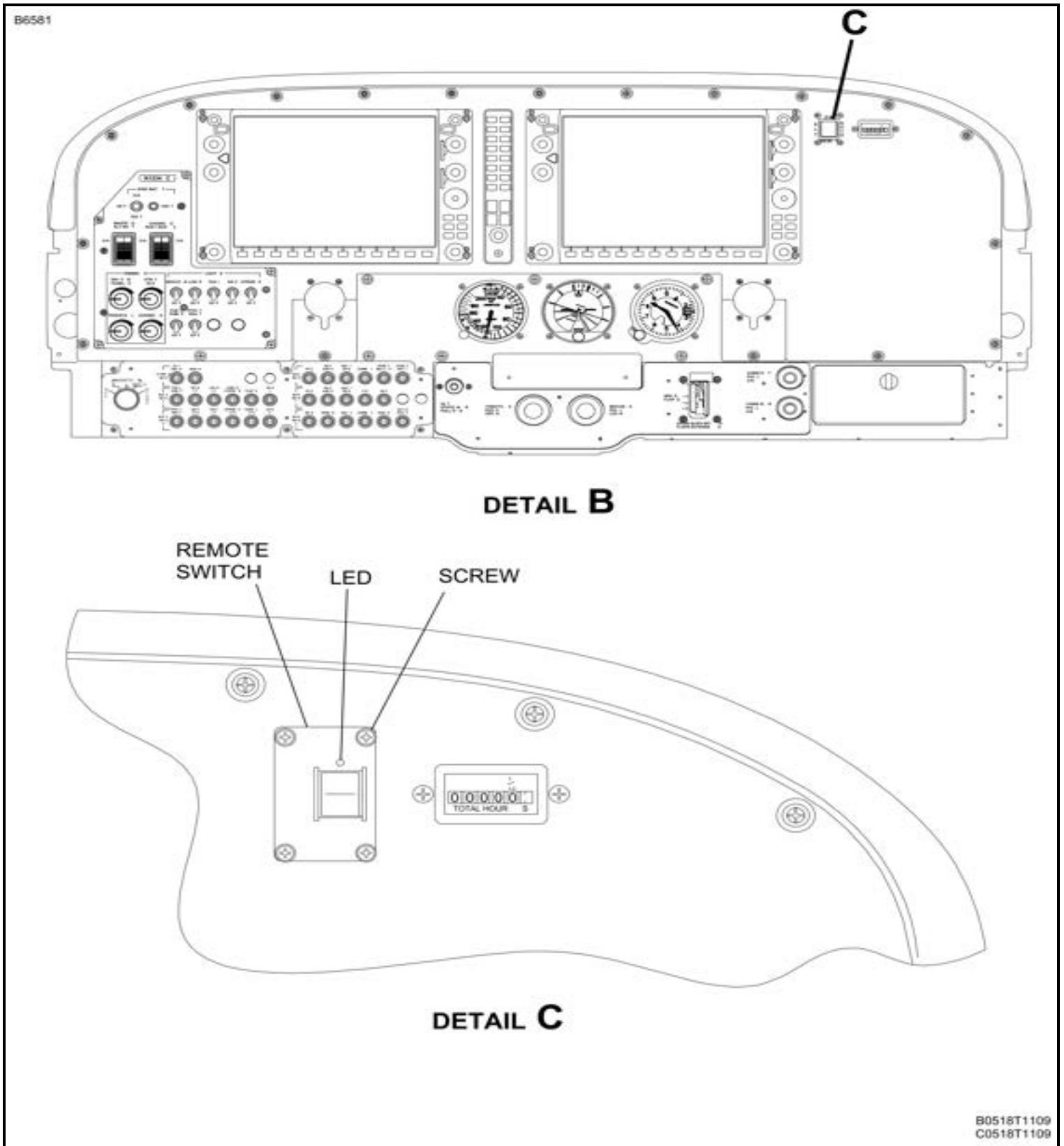


Figure 201 : Sheet 2 : Artex ME406 Emergency Locator Transmitter System Installation



ARTEX ME406 EMERGENCY LOCATOR TRANSMITTER SYSTEM - INSPECTION/CHECK

1. General

- A. This section gives the procedures that are necessary to do the inspection and operational checks necessary to comply with 14 CFR 91.207, for the Artex ME406 Emergency Locator Transmitter (ELT) System. The system transmits on two frequencies. The 121.5 MHz frequency has the standard swept tone that rescue personnel can follow to the source. The other frequency is 406.028 MHz and is used to activate a satellite tracking system. The 406.028 MHz frequency includes other information such as the country code of the airplane, the aircraft identification beacon serial number, the 24-bit address, the tail number, or other identification.

2. Tools and Equipment

- A. For information on tools and equipment, refer to [Equipment and Furnishings - General](#).

3. Artex ME406 Emergency Locator Transmitter (ELT) Inspection

- A. Get access to the ELT.
- (1) Get access to the ELT through the baggage compartment door on the left side.
 - (a) Remove the bolts, tiedowns, and plastic closeout from the lower baggage area (Zone 240). Refer to [Airplane Zoning - Description and Operation](#).
- B. Do an inspection of the ELT, mounting tray, antenna, and the ELT battery for condition and correct installation.
- (1) Make sure that the ELT switch, found on the forward end of the ELT, is set to the ARM position.
 - (2) Remove the ELT from the mounting tray. Refer to [Artex ELT ME406 Emergency Locator Transmitter System - Maintenance Practices](#).

CAUTION: Do not use solvents to clean the ELT, mounting tray, or electrical contacts. Solvents used in these areas can cause damage to the ELT housing.

- (3) Examine the ELT and the mounting tray for correct installation, cleanliness, cracks, or other damage.
- (4) Examine the ELT battery for corrosion.
- (5) Look at the battery expiration date.
 - (a) Make sure that the battery life limit is not expired.
 - (b) Make sure that the battery expiration date is shown correctly in the Maintenance Records.

NOTE: The battery manufacturer puts a mark on the battery to show the battery life limit. When you install a new battery in an ELT, make sure a record of the expiration date is put in the space given on the ELT name and data plate.

- (c) If you have to replace the ELT battery, refer to Artex Maintenance Manual 570-1600.
- (d) You must replace the ELT battery with a new battery if one or more of the conditions that follow occur:
 - Use of the ELT battery in an emergency
 - Operation for an unknown amount of time
 - Use for more than one hour of cumulative time
 - Replacement date shown on the battery label has expired.
- (e) Record the new battery expiration date in the maintenance log if you replaced it.
- (6) Examine the ELT antenna for correct installation and cracks or other damage.
- (7) Install the ELT into the mounting tray. Refer to [Artex ELT ME406 Emergency Locator Transmitter System - Maintenance Practices](#).

4. Artex ME406 Emergency Locator Functional Test

NOTE: If possible, do the test procedure for the emergency locator transmitter inside a metal hangar with the doors closed to decrease the signal transmission from the ELT unit during the test.

- A. Do a G-Switch Operational Test:

CAUTION: Operate the Emergency Locator Transmitter (ELT) system only during the first five minutes of each hour. If you must complete the functional test at a time other than the first five minutes of the hour, you must do the test with a direct connection to the ELT and a 30 dB attenuator. Refer to the FAA Advisory Circular AC-91-44A.

CAUTION: Do not operate the Emergency Locator Transmitter (ELT) for more than five seconds at a time. Do not

operate the ELT again for 15 seconds. The ELT will transmit a 406.028 MHz distress signal after it is activated for approximately 50 seconds.

- (1) Remove the ELT from the airplane. Refer to [Artex ELT ME406 Emergency Locator Transmitter System - Maintenance Practices](#).
- (2) Install a jumper wire between pins 5 and 12 on the electrical connector of the ELT.
CAUTION: It is recommended that an experienced technician do this procedure because of the potential physical damage that can occur if the jumper wire is not installed correctly.
NOTE: The ELT will not activate with the G-switch unless electrical pins 5 and 12 have a jumper wire installed between them (this happens automatically when the ELT is locked into the mount tray with the electrical connector in position).
- (3) Make sure the ELT switch is in the ARM position.
- (4) Use a receiver set to 121.5 MHz to listen for the aural warning sweep tone.
- (5) Hold the ELT transmitter tightly in one hand and make a throwing movement followed by an opposite movement of the ELT transmitter.
- (6) Make sure that the G-switch operates and that the aural warning sweep tone is heard on the receiver set to 121.5 MHz.
- (7) Set the ELT switch to the ON position and then back to the ARM position to reset the G-switch.
- (8) Remove the jumper wire from electrical pins 5 and 12 on the electrical connector of the ELT.
- (9) Install the emergency locator transmitter in the airplane. Refer to [Artex ELT ME406 Emergency Locator Transmitter System - Maintenance Practices](#).

B. Do a Transmitter Test of the Artex ME406 Emergency Locator Transmitter (ELT) System:

CAUTION: Operate the Emergency Locator Transmitter (ELT) system only during the first five minutes of each hour. If you must complete the functional test at a time other than the first five minutes of the hour, you must do the test with a direct connection to the ELT and a 30 dB attenuator. Refer to the FAA Advisory Circular AC-91-44A.

CAUTION: Do not operate the Emergency Locator Transmitter (ELT) for more than five seconds at a time. Do not operate the ELT again for 15 seconds. The ELT will transmit a 406.028 MHz distress signal after it is activated for approximately 50 seconds.

- (1) Make sure the BATTERY switch and the AVIONICS switches are in the OFF position.
- (2) Connect external electrical power to the airplane.
- (3) Make sure that the COM/NAV 1 and AUD/MKR circuit breakers on the circuit breaker panel are engaged.
- (4) Set the BATTERY switch to the ON position.
- (5) Set the AVIONICS switches to the ON position.
- (6) Make sure that the ELT remote switch on the right panel is in the ARM position.
- (7) Set one of the communication units to receive a frequency of 121.5 MHz.
- (8) Set the communication unit to the airplane speakers at an audio level loud enough to be heard.
NOTE: The SARSAT tester is used as an example to gather test information. However, other equivalent test equipment such as the Aeroflex IFR 4000 Communications Test Set is acceptable.
- (9) Have another person use the SARSAT tester set to the RECV function. Refer to [Figure 601](#).
NOTE: The SARSAT tester must be less than 15 feet from the ELT antenna and must have a line-of-sight between the ELT antenna and SARSAT tester.
NOTE: The person with the SARSAT tester must make sure that the ELT buzzer is heard during the test.
NOTE: If it is necessary to do the transmitter test after the first five minutes of the hour, the SARSAT tester is connected directly to the ELT with a coaxial cable and a 30 dB attenuator. You will not hear the sweep tone from the ELT on the airplane speakers with the attenuator installed.
- (10) Install the 30 dB attenuator between the ELT and SARSAT tester if necessary.
- (11) Set the ELT remote switch on the right panel to the ON position.
- (12) Let the ELT make three sweeps on the airplane speakers.

NOTE: This will take one second. The ELT remote switch will start to flash.

- (13) Set the ELT remote switch back to the ARM position and monitor the LED.

NOTE: The ELT will do a self-test. The LED will stay on for one second and the ELT sweeps are not audible on the airplane speakers if the ELT operation is normal.

NOTE: The ELT does not transmit a 406.028 MHz test signal to the SARSAT tester until the ELT remote switch is set back to the ARM position.

- (14) If the LED continues to flash, refer to [Artex ME406 Emergency Locator Transmitter System - Troubleshooting](#).

- (15) If the SARSAT tester did not receive a 406.028 MHz signal and the ELT remote switch LED does not show a transmitter problem, do the test again.

- (16) When the SARSAT tester receives a 406.028 MHz signal, scroll the pages on the tester and make sure of the information that follows:

- (a) Make sure the information shown by the SARSAT tester agrees with the placard on the ELT.

NOTE: The information that follows must match the data on the ELT placard:

- COUNTRY code
- 15-digit Hex code ID
- Aircraft identification number.

- (b) Make sure that the SARSAT tester shows the messages that follow:

- S' TEST OK
- Frequency - PASS
- Homing frequency
- Message format (short).

NOTE: When ownership of an aircraft is transferred within the same country, the ME406 ELT should be reregistered with the applicable authority. When an aircraft with a ME406 ELT changes tail number or country registration, the ELT will need to have the new identification data entered. The ELT will also need to be registered with the applicable authority.

- (17) Install the bolts, tiedowns, and plastic closeout to the lower baggage area (Zone 240). Refer to [Airplane Zoning - Description and Operation](#).

Figure 601 : Sheet 1 : Artex ME406 Emergency Locator Transmitter (ELT) SARSAT Test Set-up

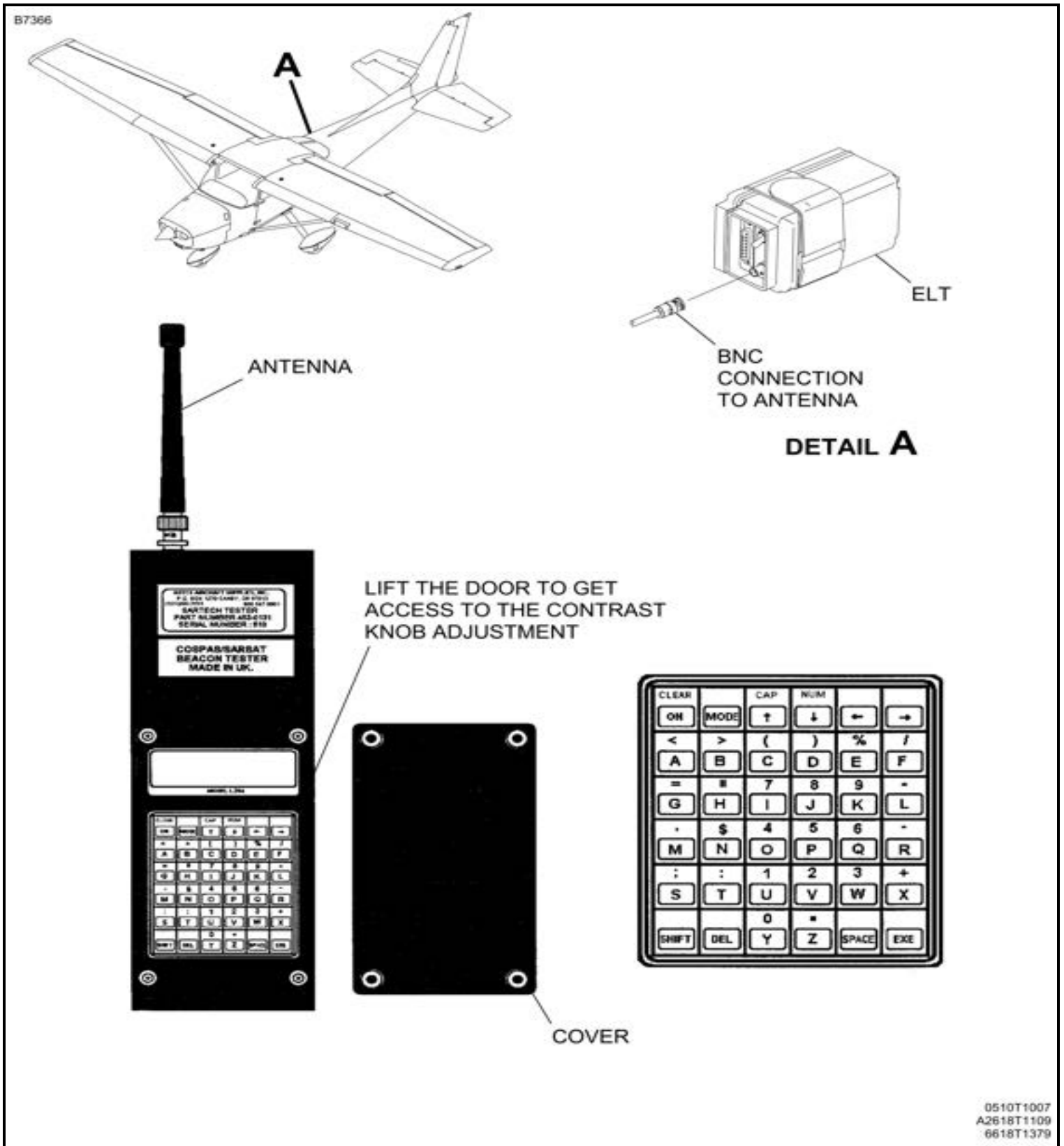
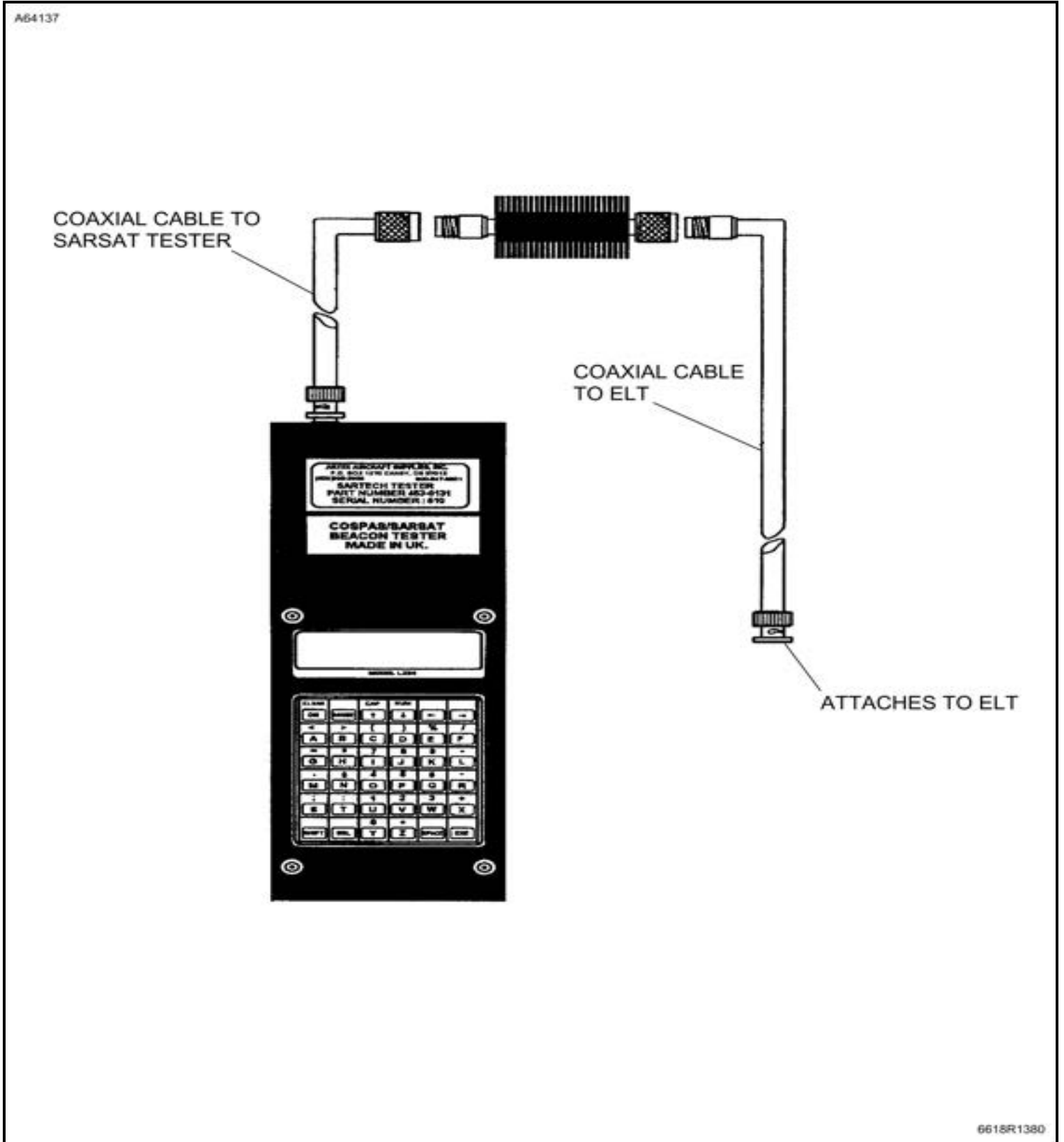


Figure 601 : Sheet 2 : Artex ME406 Emergency Locator Transmitter (ELT) SARSAT Test Set-up



ARTEX ELT 1000 EMERGENCY LOCATOR TRANSMITTER - DESCRIPTION AND OPERATION

1. General

- A. The Artex ELT 1000 Emergency Locator Transmitter (ELT) is installed in the tailcone of the airplane to help rescue crews find the airplane in the event of a crash.
- B. For more information on the Artex ELT 1000, refer to Artex ELT 1000 Emergency Locator Transmitter Description, Operation, Installation and Maintenance Manual, Y1-03-0259

2. Description

- A. Artex ELT 1000 Emergency Locator Transmitter System
 - (1) The Artex ELT 1000 ELT system includes the components that follow: ELT beacon unit, internal battery pack, buzzer, internal G-switch, antenna, remote switch, cable assembly, and coaxial cable.
 - (2) The Artex ELT 1000 beacon is an automatic fixed beacon that transmits on both the 121.5 MHz and 406 MHz frequencies.
 - (3) The internal battery pack consists of two removable lithium D-cell type batteries. The battery pack is replaced as necessary in the field.
 - (4) A warning buzzer is installed in the tailcone next to the ELT unit. The buzzer gives an audible warning when the ELT is activated.
 - (5) The internal G-switch activates the ELT 1000 beacon in the event of an airplane crash. The G-switch will trigger the ELT 1000 beacon when there is a sudden reduction in forward speed of the airplane. The G-switch is armed through the connection of the cable assembly to the ELT unit. In the cable assembly, a jumper cable between pins 5 and 12 on the electrical connector (PT906) closes the G-switch loop.
 - (6) The ELT 1000 system uses an antenna to transmit the emergency locator signal. The ELT antenna is installed on top of the tailcone skin, forward of the vertical stabilizer. The ELT antenna is connected to the ELT unit inside of the tailcone with a coaxial cable.
 - (7) The remote switch is mounted on the right instrument panel in the cockpit. The ELT remote switch is a two-position rocker switch that can be set in the ARM or ON positions.

3. Operation

CAUTION: Operate the emergency locator transmitter (ELT) system only during the first five minutes of each hour. If you must complete the functional test at a time other than the first five minutes of the hour, you must do the test with a direct connection to the ELT and a 30 dB attenuator. Refer to the FAA Advisory Circular AC-91-44A.

CAUTION: Do not operate the ELT again for 15 seconds. The ELT will transmit a 406 MHz signal after the ELT is active for approximately 50 seconds. This signal is identified as a distress signal.

- A. Artex ELT 1000 Normal Operation
 - (1) During an aircraft accident, the Artex ELT 1000 will activate automatically when the G-switch detects a sudden reduction of forward speed. The ELT will transmit a standard swept tone on 121.5 MHz (emergency frequency). The 121.5 MHz signal will continue until the ELT battery has expired. Every 50 seconds, the 406 MHz signal transmissions will occur for 24 hours before they automatically stop. The 406 MHz data transmission may include Aircraft ID, GPS Coordinates, ELT Serial Number, Country Code, and COSPAS/SARSAT ID. While the ELT operates, the ELT will receive electrical power from the ELT battery pack only. During typical operation, the ELT remote switch will be in the ARM position.
- B. Artex ELT 1000 Manual Operation
 - (1) The Artex ELT 1000 can be activated manually in the cockpit with the ELT remote switch. To manually activate the ELT, put the ELT remote switch in the ON position. The remote switch LED will come on, the buzzer will come on with the switch in the ON position. The ELT remote switch can be used to do a test of the ELT system (refer to [Artex ELT 1000 Emergency Locator Transmitter - Troubleshooting](#)).

ARTEX ELT 1000 EMERGENCY LOCATOR TRANSMITTER - TROUBLESHOOTING

1. General

- A. This section gives the information to troubleshoot the Artex ELT 1000 Emergency Locator Transmitter (ELT) and perform the Artex ELT 1000 Self-Test.
- B. For more information on the Artex ELT 1000, refer to Artex ELT 1000 Emergency Locator Transmitter Description, Operation, Installation and Maintenance Manual, Y1-03-0259

2. Artex ELT 1000 Emergency Locator Transmitter Self-Test

CAUTION: Operate the emergency locator transmitter (ELT) system only during the first five minutes of each hour. If you must complete the functional test at a time other than the first five minutes of the hour, you must do the test with a direct connection to the ELT and a 30 dB attenuator. Refer to the FAA Advisory Circular AC-91-44A.

CAUTION: Do not operate the emergency locator transmitter (ELT) for more than five seconds at a time. Do not operate the ELT again for 15 seconds. The ELT will transmit a 406 MHz signal after the ELT is active for approximately 50 seconds. This signal is identified as a distress signal.

- A. Prepare the airplane for the Artex ELT 1000 Emergency Locator Transmitter Self-Test.

- (1) Put the BATTERY switch in the ON position.
- (2) Tune an AM radio receiver to 121.5 MHz to monitor the self-test.

- B. Do the Artex ELT 1000 Emergency Locator Transmitter Self-Test.

NOTE: The self-test checks critical functions of the ELT system.

- (1) Put the ELT remote switch on the right instrument panel in the ON position for approximately 1 second, then return the switch to the ARMED position. Check the AM receiver for the 121.5 MHz 2 cycle burst that indicates a self-test.

NOTE: If the ELT is left activated for longer than 2 seconds, no self-test will be performed on turn off.

- (2) Results of the self-test are displayed by a series of flash codes where the local LED, remote switch LED, and buzzer activate for 1/2 second ON followed by 1/2 second OFF. Refer to the list of codes that follows to determine the error on your ELT.
 - (a) One flash - Shows that the system is operational and that no error conditions were found. This message is suppressed if there are errors.
 - (b) Four flashes - Shows an open or a short condition on the antenna output or cable. Use the list below to isolate and repair the problem:
 - 1 Make sure the coaxial cable is connected and in good condition. Do a continuity check of the center conductor and shield. Examine for a shorted cable.
 - 2 Examine for an intermittent connection in the coaxial cable.
 - 3 If error code persists, examine the antenna installation. This can be examined with a VSWR meter. Examine the antenna for opens, shorts, and a resistive ground-plane connection.
 - (c) Five flashes - Shows that no position data is present. Check that the navigation system is ON. If the navigation system is on, check the integrity of the wiring and the connection that goes to the ELT. Repair wiring or connection as necessary.
 - (d) Six flashes - Shows that there is no G-switch loop present between pins 5 and 12. Inspect pins 5 and 12 of the ELT electrical connector for less than 1 ohm of resistance. If there is more than 1 ohm, repair wiring as necessary.
 - (e) Seven flashes - Shows that battery operating time is less than 1 hour. Replace the battery pack.
 - (f) Eight flashes - Missing configuration data (ELT serial Number or Aircraft tail number). Program the ELT with correct configuration data. Refer to **ARTEX ELT 1000 EMERGENCY LOCATOR TRANSMITTER - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES**.

- C. Return the airplane to service.

- (1) Put the BATTERY switch in the OFF position.

ARTEX ELT 1000 EMERGENCY LOCATOR TRANSMITTER - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

1. General

- A. This section gives the maintenance practices for the Artex ELT 1000 Emergency Locator Transmitter system. Components in the ELT 1000 system include the ELT, antenna, remote switch, and buzzer.

2. Artex ELT 1000 Emergency Locator Transmitter Removal/Installation

- A. Remove the Emergency Locator Transmitter (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

- (1) Make sure the MASTER switch is in the OFF position.
- (2) Get access to the ELT through the baggage compartment door on the left side.
 - (a) Remove the access panel from the baggage area (Zone 240). Refer to [Airplane Zoning - Description and Operation](#).
- (3) Make sure the ON/ARM switch on the ELT is in the ARM position.

CAUTION: Although the ELT is off with the electrical connector removed, the ELT can be activated if the switch on the front is moved to the ON position. Be careful not to move the switch to the ON position.

- (4) Disconnect the BNC connector (PT1029) and the electrical connector (PT906) from the ELT.

NOTE: The ELT is off when the electrical connector is removed from the ELT.

- (5) Open the strap that holds the ELT to the mounting tray.
- (6) Remove the ELT from the airplane.

- B. Install the Emergency Locator Transmitter (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

NOTE: The ELT is off when the electrical connector is removed from the ELT.

CAUTION: Although the ELT is off with the electrical connector removed, the ELT can be activated if the switch on the front is moved to the ON position. Be careful not to move the switch to the ON position.

- (1) Put the ELT in the mounting tray at an angle to engage the lock mechanism at the opposite end of the ELT.
- (2) Push the ELT down into the mounting tray until it is fully installed in the tray.
- (3) Connect the strap that holds the ELT firmly to the mounting tray.
- (4) Connect the BNC connector and the electrical connector to the ELT.
- (5) Make sure the ON/ARM switch is in the ARM position.
- (6) Complete a functional test of the ELT system to make sure the installation is correct. Refer to [Artex ELT 1000 Emergency Locator Transmitter - Inspection/Check](#).
- (7) Install the access panel from the baggage area (Zone 240). Refer to [Airplane Zoning - Description and Operation](#).

3. ELT Buzzer Removal/Installation

- A. Remove the ELT Buzzer (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

- (1) Get access to the buzzer through the baggage compartment door on the left side.
 - (a) Remove the closeout from the baggage area (Zone 240). Refer to [Airplane Zoning - Description and Operation](#).
- (2) Make sure that the ELT master switch on the ELT transmitter is in the ARM position.
- (3) Tag the wires and terminals for identification.
- (4) Remove the screws that attach the electrical wire to the terminals to the buzzer.
- (5) Loosen the black retainer ring on the outboard side of the buzzer.
- (6) Remove the buzzer from the bracket.

- B. Install the ELT Buzzer (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

- (1) Put the buzzer in the bracket.
- (2) Install the black retainer ring on the outboard face of the buzzer.
- (3) Remove the tags from the wires and terminals.
- (4) Connect the electrical wires to the buzzer with the screws.
- (5) Do a check of the ELT system. Refer to [Artex ELT 1000 Emergency Locator Transmitter - Inspection/Check](#).
- (6) Install the closeout in the baggage area (Zone 240). Refer to [Airplane Zoning - Description and Operation](#).

4. Remote Switch Removal/Installation

- A. Remove the Remote Switch.
 - (1) Remove electrical power from the aircraft.
 - (2) Get access to the ELT through the baggage compartment door on the left side.
 - (a) Remove the closeout from the baggage area (Zone 240). Refer to [Airplane Zoning - Description and Operation](#).
 - (3) Disconnect the electrical connector (PT906) from the ELT.
 - (4) Remove the screws from the front of the remote switch.
 - (5) Pull the remote switch from the panel to get to the electrical connector.
 - (a) Disconnect the connector from the back of the switch.
- B. Install the Remote Switch.
 - (1) Connect the electrical connector to the back of the switch.
 - (2) Put the remote switch into the panel.
 - (a) Install the screws that attach switch to the panel.
 - (3) Connect the electrical connector to the ELT.
 - (4) Complete a functional test of the ELT system to make sure the installation is correct. Refer to [Artex ELT 1000 Emergency Locator Transmitter - Inspection/Check](#).
 - (5) Install the closeout in the baggage area (Zone 240). Refer to [Airplane Zoning - Description and Operation](#).

5. ELT Antenna Removal/Installation

- A. Remove the ELT Antenna (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Remove the screws that attach the antenna to the fuselage.
 - (2) Pull the antenna upward from fuselage and disconnect the BNC connector (PT1030) from antenna.
 - (3) Remove the antenna from the airplane.
 - (4) Remove sealant from antenna and airplane.
- B. Install the ELT Antenna (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Put the antenna near the mounting position and connect the BNC connector (PT1030) to the antenna.
 - (2) Install the screws that attach the antenna to the fuselage.
 - (3) Make sure that there is a correct electrical bond between the antenna and the airplane structure.
 - (a) Remove one screw.
 - (b) With an ohmmeter, measure the electrical resistance from the antenna base metal insert to the structure at the screw position.

NOTE: The maximum allowable resistance (in ohms) at each of the four measured positions is 0.0025.
 - (c) Install the screw and remove and install each of the remaining screws in turn as you measure the electrical resistance at each screw hole.
 - (4) Apply a fillet seal around the antenna with Type I Class B Sealant. Do not cover the screw head with the sealant. Refer to Chapter 20, [Fuel, Weather and High-Temperature Sealing - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (5) Do a functional test of the ELT system. Refer to [Artex ELT 1000 Emergency Locator Transmitter - Inspection/Check](#).

6. Artex ELT 1000 Emergency Locator Transmitter Configuration

NOTE: This procedure is only necessary if you install an Artex ELT 1000 unit that is new to the aircraft and has not been programmed with the correct 15-Digit Hex Code ID, Country Code, and Aircraft Identification Number. Check the placard on the ELT to determine configuration.

- A. Artex ELT 1000 Emergency Locator Transmitter Configuration
 - (1) Remove the ELT 1000 from the aircraft. Refer to the Artex ELT 1000 Emergency Locator Transmitter Removal procedure in this document.
 - (2) Connect the Artex Handheld Programmer Set P/N 453-2000 and included interface cable to the ELT.

NOTE: It is permitted to use an equivalent ELT programmer set.
 - (3) Select PROGRAM on the Artex programmer menu.

- (4) Select ELT 1000 on the model selection menu.
- (5) Select the ELT baud rate to 9600 as follows:
 - (a) In the top right corner, select OPTIONS only one time. It will change to GET OPTIONS.
 - (b) Hold the ELT switch in TEST MODE and select GET OPTIONS. Release the ELT switch.
- (6) Select the program protocol. Long message program protocols should be selected for the Artex ELT 1000. Refer to [Table 201](#), Accepted Program Protocols by Country, to determine which program protocol to select based on the country of aircraft certification.

NOTE: If the table is blank for the country of your aircraft's certification, the recommended default protocol for the ELT 1000 is STD LOCATION / AIRCRAFT 24 BIT ADDRESS (LONG).

- (a) For the AVIATION ELT / TAIL NUMBER / LOCATION (LONG) program protocol, enter the country code and tail number of the aircraft.
- (b) For the STD LOCATION / AIRCRAFT 24 BIT ADDRESS (LONG) program protocol, enter the country code and enter the 24-bit address. Make sure you select the desired number system (octal or hex) to match the format of the address.

Table 201. Accepted Program Protocols by Country

Country	Country Code	Aviation ELT / Tail Number / Location (Long)	STD Location / Aircraft 24 Bit Address (Long)
Albania	201		
Argentina	701	X	X
Armenia	216		
Australia	503	X	X
Austria	203	X	
Bangladesh	405		
Belgium	205		X
Bermuda	310	X	
Brazil	710	X	X
Bulgaria	207		
Canada	316		X
Cayman Islands	319		X
Chile	725	X	X
Columbia	730	X	
Costa Rica	321		
Croatia	238		
Cyprus	209	X	X
Czech Republic	270		
Denmark	219		X
Ecuador	735		
Egypt	622		X
Estonia	276		
Finland	230		X
France	227		X
Germany	218	X	X

Greece	237		X
Hong Kong	477	X	
Hungary	243	X	
Iceland	251	X	
India	419	X	X
Indonesia	525	X	
Ireland	250	X	
Israel	428		
Italy	247		X
Japan	431	X	X
Kenya	634		
Latvia	275		
Lithuania	277	X	
Luxembourg	253	X	
Macedonia	274		
Malaysia	533		
Malta	249	X	
Mexico	345		X
Moldova	214		
Monaco	254		
Netherlands	244		X
New Zealand	512	X	X
Nigeria	657		X
Norway	257		X
Paraguay	755		
Philippines	548		
Poland	261	X	
Portugal	263		X
Romania	264		
Russia	273	X	
Saudi Arabia	403	X	
Slovak Republic	267	X	
Slovenia	278		X
South Africa	601		X
South Korea	440	X	
Spain	224	X	
Sweden	265		X
Switzerland	269	X	X
Thailand	567		
Turkey	271		X

United Arab Emirates	470		
Ukraine	272		
United Kingdom	232	X	X
United States	366	X	X
Uruguay	770		
Venezuela	775		
Zambia	678		

- (7) Select ENTER on the screen.
- (8) Select PROGRAM.
- (9) Quickly (in less than 1 second) put ELT switch in the TEST MODE and release immediately.
- (10) Select PROGRAM to install the entered data onto the ELT.
- (11) Make sure that the screen shows the message PROGRAMMING SUCCESSFUL VERIFY ELT USING SARCALC.
- (12) Touch the SARCALC button. The Artex programmer screen will show the message WAITING FOR DATA.
- (13) Put the ELT switch to ON for one second then put the switch back to STANDBY. Once a valid message is received from the ELT unit, all encoded data is displayed on the programmer screen.
- (14) Make sure that tests completed by the SRSAT test passed and that the Country code, 15-Digit Hex ID, GPS coordinates and country the data you entered into the ELT.
- (15) Select DONE to save message and complete the ELT configuration.

NOTE: Because the ELT placard must match the information configured into the ELT, a new 15-Digit Hex Code placard must replace the old one.

- (16) Create a new placard for the ELT 1000 unit that matches to new information installed into the ELT 1000.

NOTE: The settings on your label maker can be different from the settings called out in Table 202. Placards that are clear and legible are acceptable to use on the ELT nameplate.

- (a) With label maker and the settings called out in Table 202, Label Maker Settings, create a new placard for the ELT 1000. Make sure the placard contains the information that follows:
 - 15-Digit Hex ID
 - Country
 - Country Code
- (b) Install the placard on the ELT nameplate.

Table 202. Label Maker Settings

Font: F1 (HELSINKI)	Underline Format: None
Size: 12 PT	Format Horizontal Alignment: Center
Width: Normal	Format Vertical Alignment: Center
Style: Bold	

- (17) Disconnect the Artex Handheld Programmer Set P/N 453-2000 and interface cable from the ELT.
- (18) Install the ELT into the aircraft. Refer to the Artex ELT 1000 Emergency Locator Transmitter Installation procedure in this document.
- (19) Do the Artex ELT 1000 Emergency Locator Transmitter Functional Test. Refer to Chapter 25, [Artex ELT 1000 Emergency Locator Transmitter - Inspection/Check](#).

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : Artex ELT 1000 Emergency Locator Transmitter System Installation

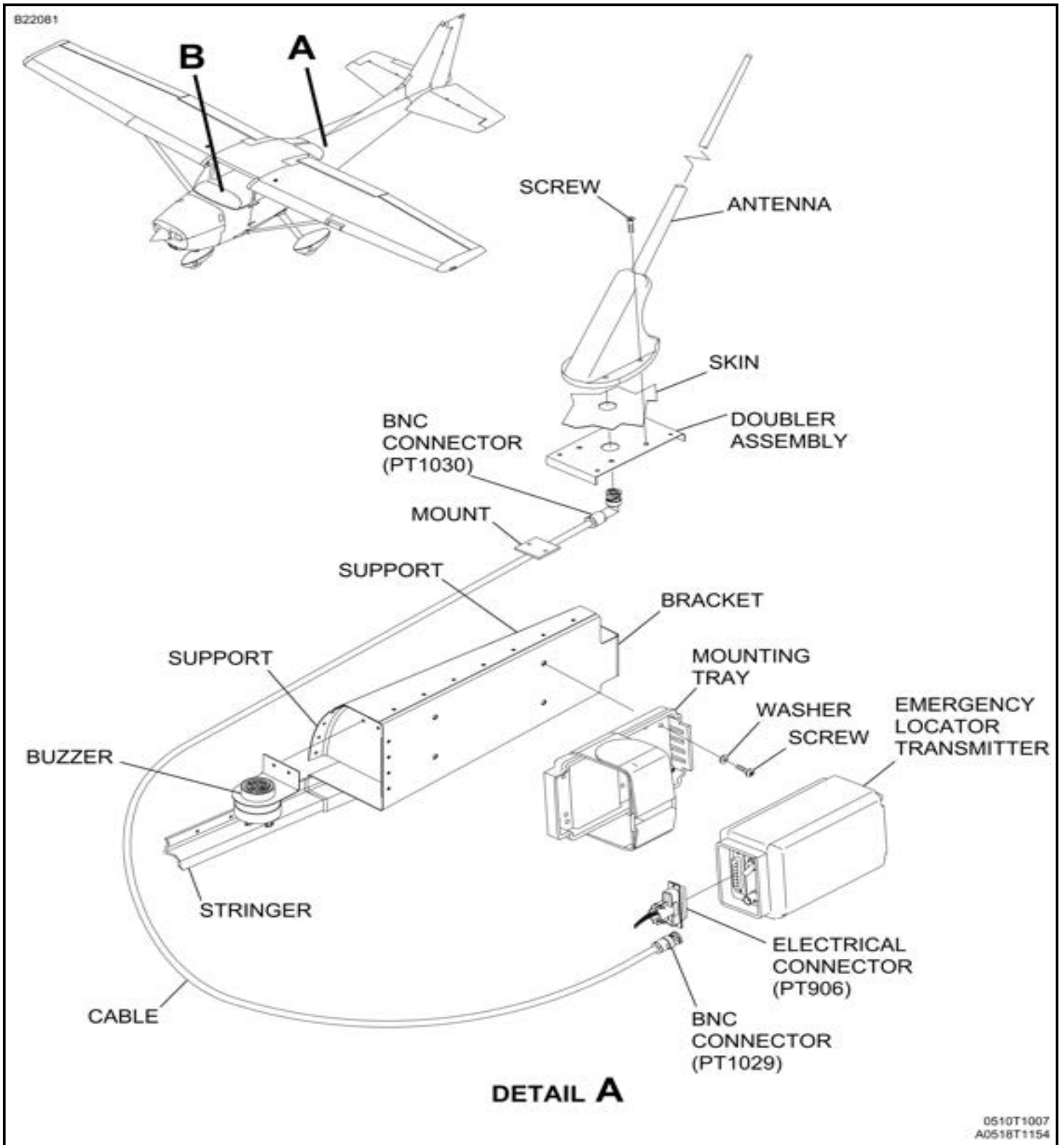
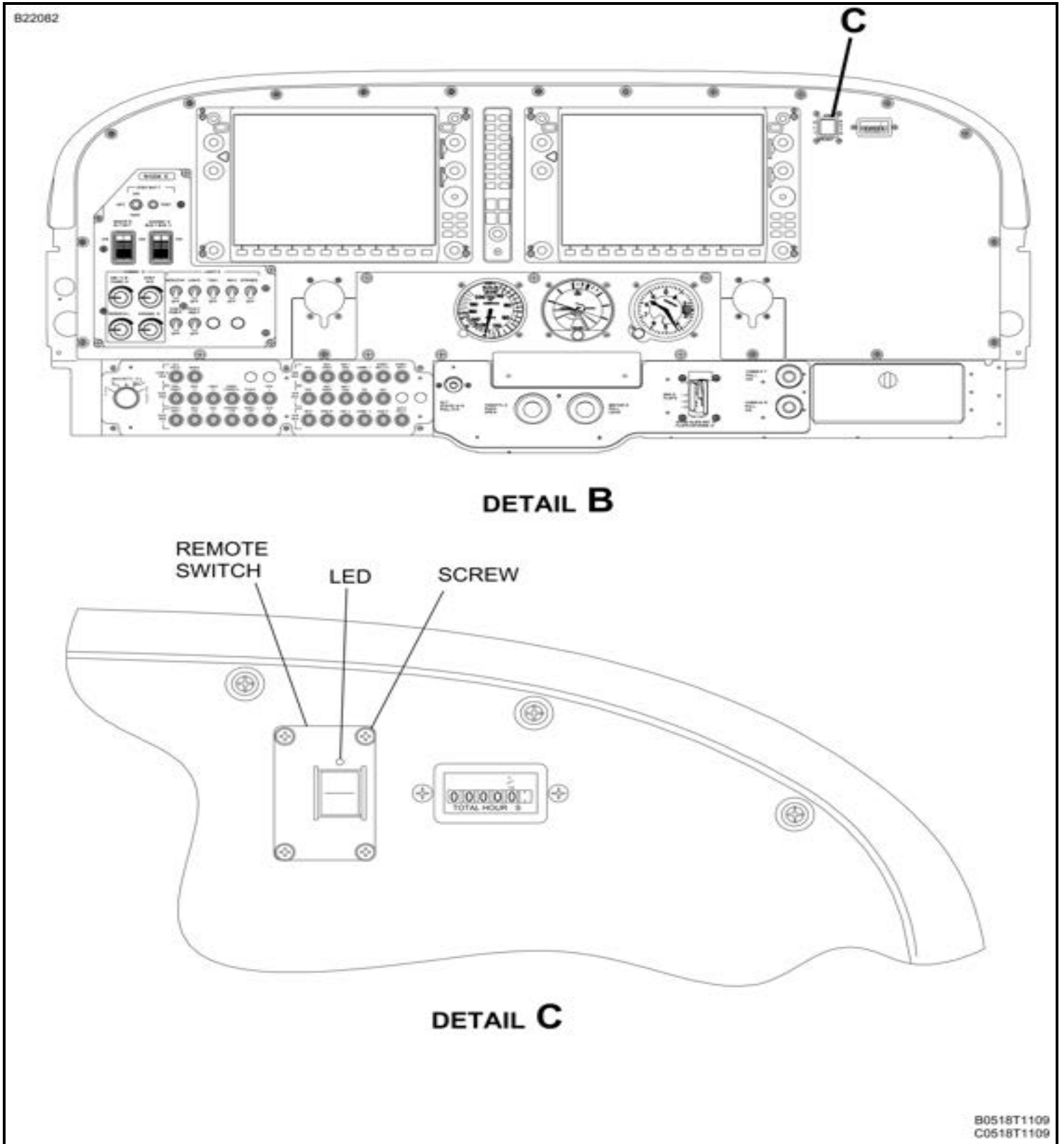


Figure 201 : Sheet 2 : Artex ELT 1000 Emergency Locator Transmitter System Installation



ARTEX ELT 1000 EMERGENCY LOCATOR TRANSMITTER - INSPECTION/CHECK

1. General

- A. This section gives the procedures that are necessary to do the inspection and operational checks necessary to comply with 14 CFR 91.207, for the Artex ELT1000 Emergency Locator Transmitter system. The system transmits on two frequencies. The 121.5 MHz frequency has the standard swept tone that rescue personnel can follow to the source. The other frequency is 406 MHz and is used to activate a satellite tracking system. The 406 MHz frequency includes other information such as the country code of the airplane, the aircraft identification beacon serial number, the 24-bit address, the tail number, or other identification.
- B. For more information on the Artex ELT 1000, refer to Artex ELT 1000 Emergency Locator Transmitter Description, Operation, Installation and Maintenance Manual, Y1-03-0259

2. Tools and Equipment

- A. For information on tools and equipment, refer to [Equipment/Furnishing - General](#).

3. Artex ELT 1000 Emergency Locator Transmitter (ELT) Inspection

- A. Get access to the ELT.
- (1) Get access to the ELT through the baggage compartment door on the left side.
 - (a) Remove the bolts, tiedowns, and plastic closeout from the lower baggage area (Zone 240). Refer to [Airplane Zoning - Description and Operation](#).
- B. Do an inspection of the ELT, mounting tray, antenna, and the ELT battery for condition and correct installation.
- (1) Make sure that the ELT switch, found on the forward end of the ELT, is set to the ARM position.
 - (2) Remove the ELT from the mounting tray. Refer to [Artex ELT 1000 Emergency Locator Transmitter - Maintenance Practices](#).

CAUTION: Do not use solvents to clean the ELT, mounting tray, or electrical contacts. Solvents used in these areas can cause damage to the ELT housing.

- (3) Examine the ELT and the mounting tray for correct installation, cleanliness, cracks, or other damage.
- (4) Examine the ELT battery for corrosion.
- (5) Look at the battery expiration date.
 - (a) Make sure that the battery life limit is not expired.
 - (b) Make sure that the battery expiration date is shown correctly in the Maintenance Records.

NOTE: The battery manufacturer puts a mark on the battery to show the battery life limit. When you install a new battery in an ELT, make sure a record of the expiration date is put in the space given on the ELT name and data plate.

- (6) If you have to replace the ELT battery, refer to Artex Maintenance Manual A3-06-2749-1.
- (7) You must replace the ELT battery with a new battery if one or more of the conditions that follow occur:
 - Use of the ELT battery in an emergency
 - Operation for an unknown amount of time
 - Use for more than one hour of cumulative time
 - Replacement date shown on the battery label has expired
- (8) Examine the ELT antenna for correct installation and cracks or other damage.
- (9) Install the ELT into the mounting tray. Refer to [Artex ELT 1000 Emergency Locator Transmitter - Maintenance Practices](#).

4. Artex ELT 1000 Emergency Locator Functional Test

NOTE: If possible, do the test procedure for the emergency locator transmitter inside a metal hangar with the doors closed to decrease the signal transmission from the ELT unit during the test.

- A. Do a G-Switch Operational Test:

CAUTION: Operate the Emergency Locator Transmitter (ELT) system only during the first five minutes of each hour. If you must complete the functional test at a time other than the first five minutes of the hour, you must do the test with a direct connection to the ELT and a 30 dB attenuator. Refer to the FAA Advisory Circular AC-91-44A.

CAUTION: Do not operate the Emergency Locator Transmitter (ELT) for more than five seconds at a time. Do not operate the ELT again for 15 seconds. The ELT will transmit a 406 MHz distress signal after it is

activated for approximately 50 seconds.

- (1) Make sure the BATTERY switch and the AVIONICS switches are in the OFF position.
- (2) Remove the ELT from the mounting tray. Refer to [Artex ELT 1000 Emergency Locator Transmitter - Maintenance Practices](#).
- (3) Install the 500-0079 G-switch Loop Test Connector Fixture on the ELT receptacle or jumper ELT receptacle pins 5 and 12.

CAUTION: If using a jumper it is recommended that an experienced technician do this procedure because of the potential physical damage that can occur if the jumper wire is not installed correctly.

NOTE: The ELT will not activate with the G-switch unless electrical pins 5 and 12 have a jumper wire installed between them (this happens automatically when the ELT is locked into the mount tray with the electrical connector in position or when the G-switch Loop Test Connector Fixture is installed).

- (4) Make sure the ELT switch is in the ARM position.
- (5) Use a receiver set to 121.5 MHz to listen for the aural warning sweep tone.

CAUTION: If activated, the ELT will send a live burst signal to search and rescue satellites if left active for 50 seconds or more. Be sure to switch the ELT back to the "arm" position as soon as the sweep tone is verified.

- (6) Hold the ELT transmitter tightly in one hand and make a throwing movement followed by an opposite movement of the ELT transmitter.
- (7) Make sure that the G-switch operates and that the aural warning sweep tone is heard on the receiver set to 121.5 MHz.
- (8) Set the ELT switch to the ON position and then back to the ARM position to reset the G-switch.
- (9) Remove the G-switch Loop Test Connector Fixture or jumper wire from electrical pins 5 and 12 on the electrical connector of the ELT.

NOTE: After removing the G-Switch loop plug, wait at least 60+ seconds before a Self-Test is done in order to get the 6 flash error, indicating the loop has been removed.

- (10) Install the emergency locator transmitter in the airplane. Refer to [Artex ELT 1000 Emergency Locator Transmitter - Maintenance Practices](#)

B. Do a Digital Message Verification of the ARTEX ELT 1000 Emergency Locator Transmitter (ELT) System (Refer to [Figure 601](#)):

NOTE: The SARSAT tester is used as an example to gather test information. However, other equivalent test equipment such as the Aeroflex IFR 4000 Communications Test Set or ARTEX 8701 is acceptable.

NOTE: This test can be performed with the ELT in the aircraft or removed from the aircraft, however, if location (long message) functionality is enabled on the ELT the location data will show as invalid on the beacon reader.

NOTE: Long message protocol is standard on 172S 172S12745 and On. Long message is optional aircraft incorporating SEB-25-05.

- (1) Use a SARSAT beacon reader to test the transmitted digital message.
- (2) Connect the beacon reader directly to the antenna connector on the ELT, per the instructions of the reader.
- (3) Perform a self-test by placing the control switch in the SELF-TEST position. Once the LED blinks once, release the switch. Actual messages will vary depending on the protocol and information programmed into the ELT.
- (4) If the SARSAT tester did not receive a 406 MHz signal and the ELT remote switch LED does not show a transmitter problem, do the test again.
- (5) When the SARSAT tester receives a 406 MHz signal, scroll the pages on the tester and make sure of the information that follows:

- (a) Make sure the information shown by the SARSAT tester agrees with the placard on the ELT.

NOTE: The information that follows must match the data on the ELT placard.

- COUNTRY Code
- 15-digit Hex code ID
- Aircraft identification number

- (b) Make sure that the SARSAT tester shows the messages that follow:

- S'TEST OK
- Frequency - PASS
- Homing frequency
- Message format (long or short, as appropriate).

NOTE: When ownership of an aircraft is transferred within the same country, the ELT 1000 should be reregistered with the applicable authority. When an aircraft with an ELT 1000 changes tail number or country registration, the ELT will need to have the new identification data entered. The ELT will also need to be registered with the applicable authority.

- (c) If the ELT is programmed with a location (long message) protocol and is disconnected from the aircraft navigation system the message will indicate "Position Invalid" in lieu of position data.
- (6) Place the ELT control switch in the "ON" position.
 - (7) Return the switch to the "ARM" position.
 - (8) If the ELT is working properly, the LED will turn off.
 - (9) Disconnect the reader from the ELT.

C. Do a Transmitter Test of the Artex ELT 1000 Emergency Locator Transmitter (ELT) System

CAUTION: Operate the Emergency Locator Transmitter (ELT) system only during the first five minutes of each hour. If you must complete the functional test at a time other than the first five minutes of the hour, you must do the test with a direct connection to the ELT and a 30 dB attenuator. Refer to the FAA Advisory Circular AC-91-44A.

CAUTION: Do not operate the Emergency Locator Transmitter (ELT) for more than five seconds at a time. Do not operate the ELT again for 15 seconds. The ELT will transmit a 406 MHz distress signal after it is activated for approximately 50 seconds.

- (1) Install the ELT in the airplane. Refer to [Artex ELT 1000 Emergency Locator Transmitter - Maintenance Practices](#).
- (2) Tune an AM receiver to 121.5 MHz.

NOTE: A low-cost AM radio is suggested for this test, as the aircraft Com Transceiver is very sensitive and may pick up a weak signal, even if the antenna is disconnected from the ELT. There is no need to activate the beacon to verify 121.5 MHz presence.

- (3) Locate the radio approximately 20' to 30' from the antenna.
- (4) Perform a self-test by moving the cockpit remote switch to "TEST", then release.
- (5) Listen for 2 audible sweeps on the receiver, which takes about 1 second.
- (6) Verify the buzzer sounds upon activation.
- (7) Note the LED activity on the cockpit remote switch. If the ELT is working properly, the LED will stay on for approximately 1 second and then turn OFF.

NOTE: This test also completes the requirement to check ELT controls by verifying operation of the remote switch.

- (8) If the LED continues to flash, refer to [Artex ELT 1000 Emergency Locator Transmitter - Troubleshooting](#).
- (9) Install the bolts, tiedowns, and plastic closeout to the lower baggage area (Zone 240). Refer to [Airplane Zoning - Description and Operation](#).

Figure 601 : Sheet 1 :

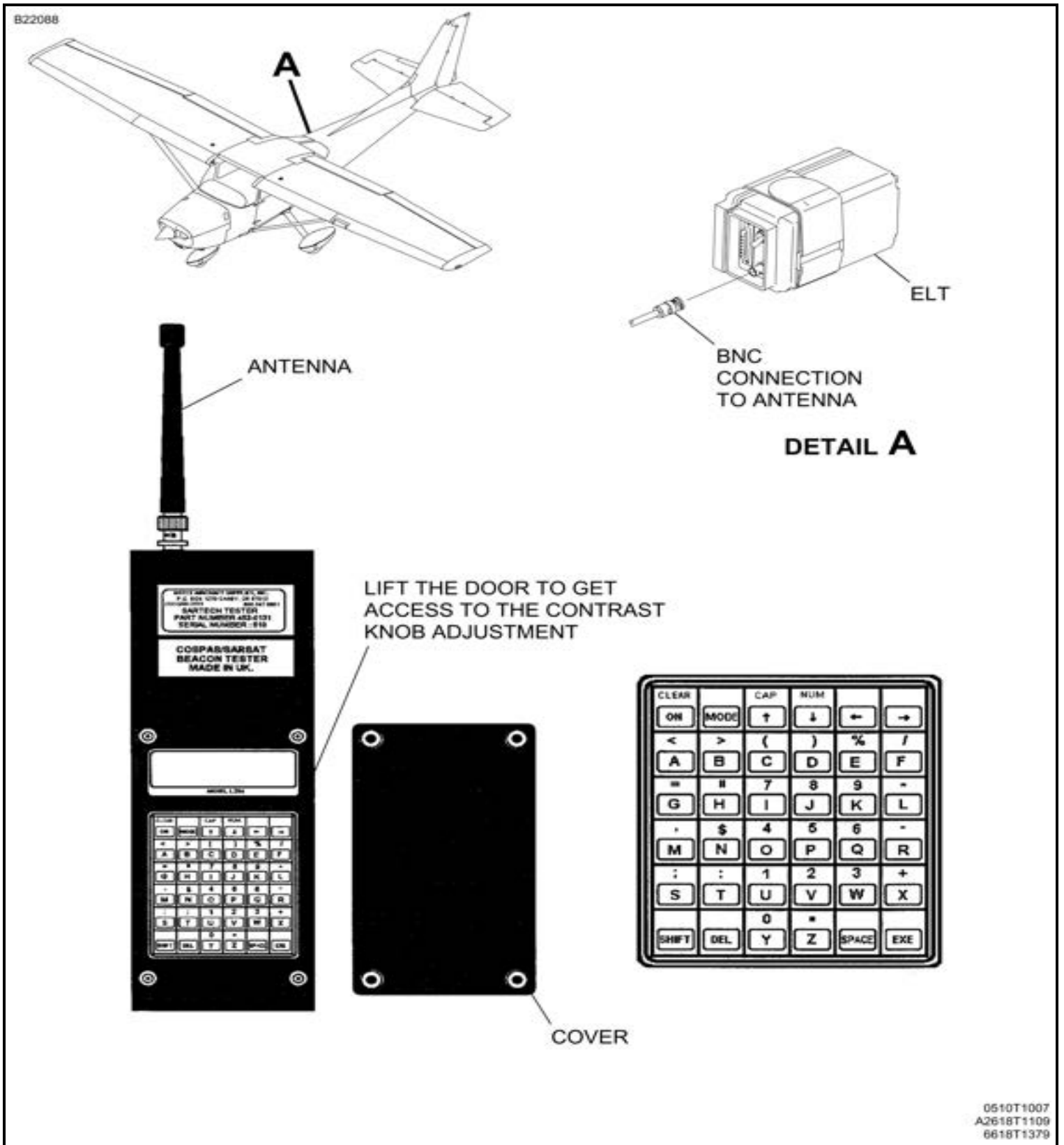
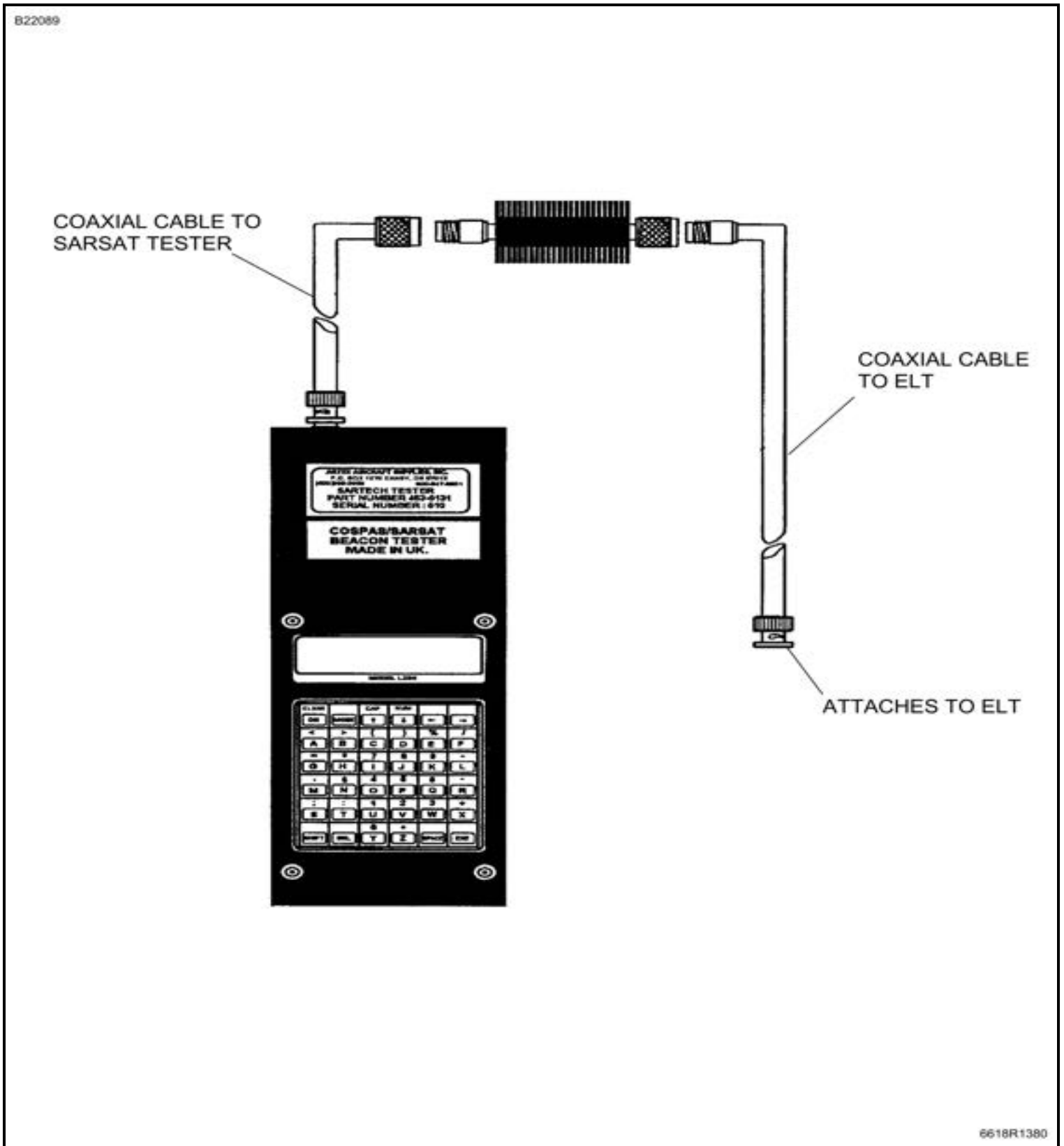


Figure 601 : Sheet 2 :



CARBON MONOXIDE DETECTOR - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

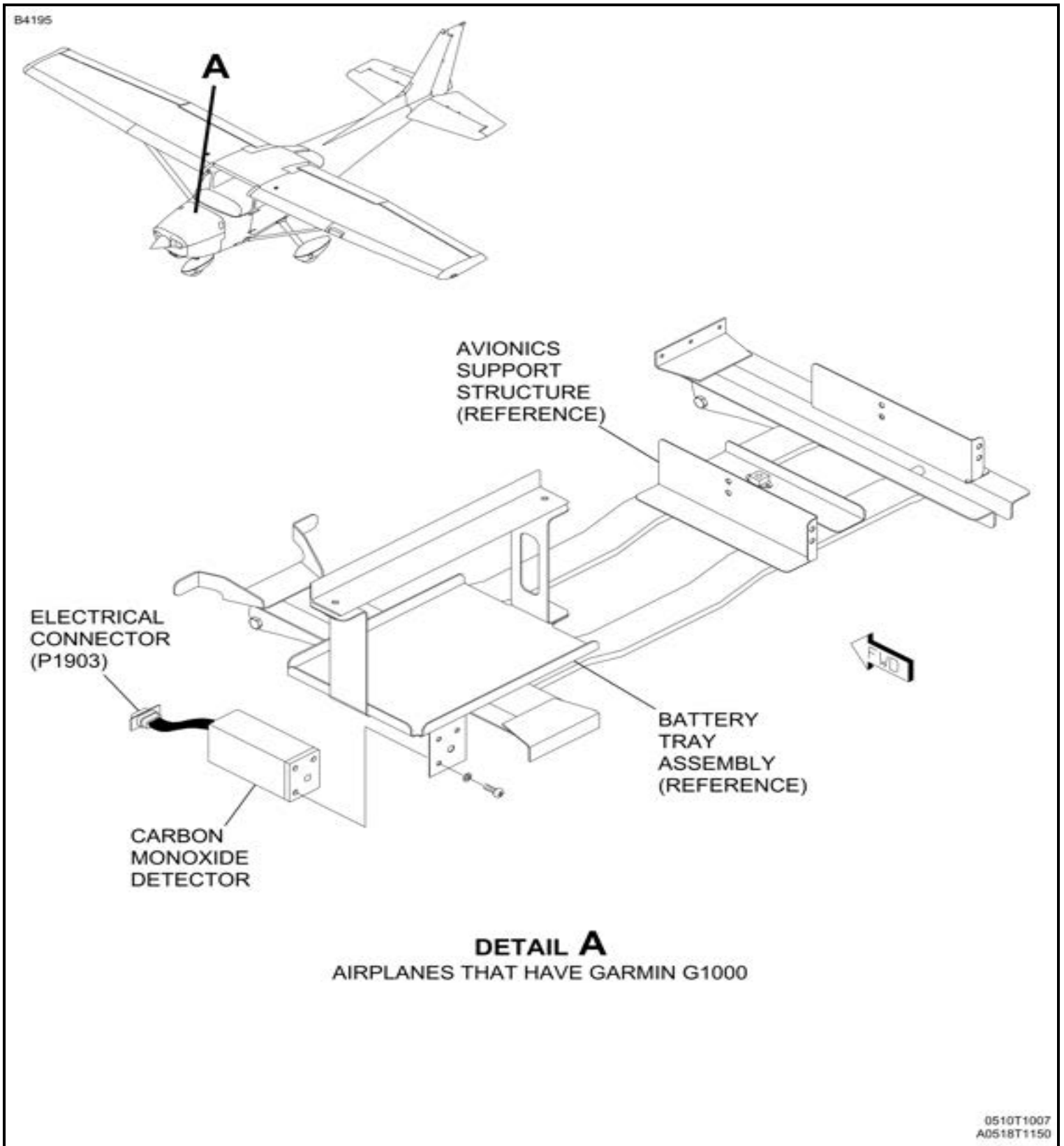
1. General

- A. The carbon monoxide (CO) detector is installed on Airplanes 17281273 and On and Airplanes 172S10103 and On that have the Garmin G1000.
- B. The CO detector detects, measures, and gives an alert to the crew before the cockpit level of CO reaches a critical level. The CO data is displayed and controlled through the CO detector RS232 interface with the Multi-Function Display (MFD).

2. Carbon Monoxide Detector Removal/Installation

- A. Carbon Monoxide Detector Removal (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Put the AVIONICS MASTER switch in the off position.
 - (2) Remove the MFD from the pilot side of the instrument panel. Refer to Chapter 34, [Control Display Unit - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (3) Disconnect the electrical connector (P1903) from the CO detector.
 - (4) Remove and keep the three screws and three washers that connect the CO detector to the avionics support structure.
 - (5) Remove the CO detector from the airplane.
- B. Carbon Monoxide Detector Installation (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Put the CO detector in position on the avionics support structure.
 - (2) Attach the CO detector to the structure with the three kept screws and three kept washers.
 - (3) Connect the electrical connector (P1903) to the CO detector.
 - (4) Install the MFD on the pilot side of the instrument panel. Refer to Chapter 34, [Control Display Unit - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (5) Put the AVIONICS MASTER switch in the ON position.
 - (6) On the Primary Flight Display (PFD), do a check to make sure that the CO detector operates correctly.

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : Carbon Monoxide Detector Installation



SOUNDPROOFING AND INSULATION - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

1. General

- A. The airplane utilizes soundproofing and insulation throughout the fuselage area. This material is glued into place using spray adhesive. Anytime old material is being replaced, care should be taken to ensure all traces are removed from fuselage skin before reapplication. For a list of spray adhesives, refer to [Equipment/Furnishing - General](#).
- B. For an illustration of soundproofing and insulation locations, refer to [Figure 201](#) and [Figure 202](#).

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : Soundproofing Installation

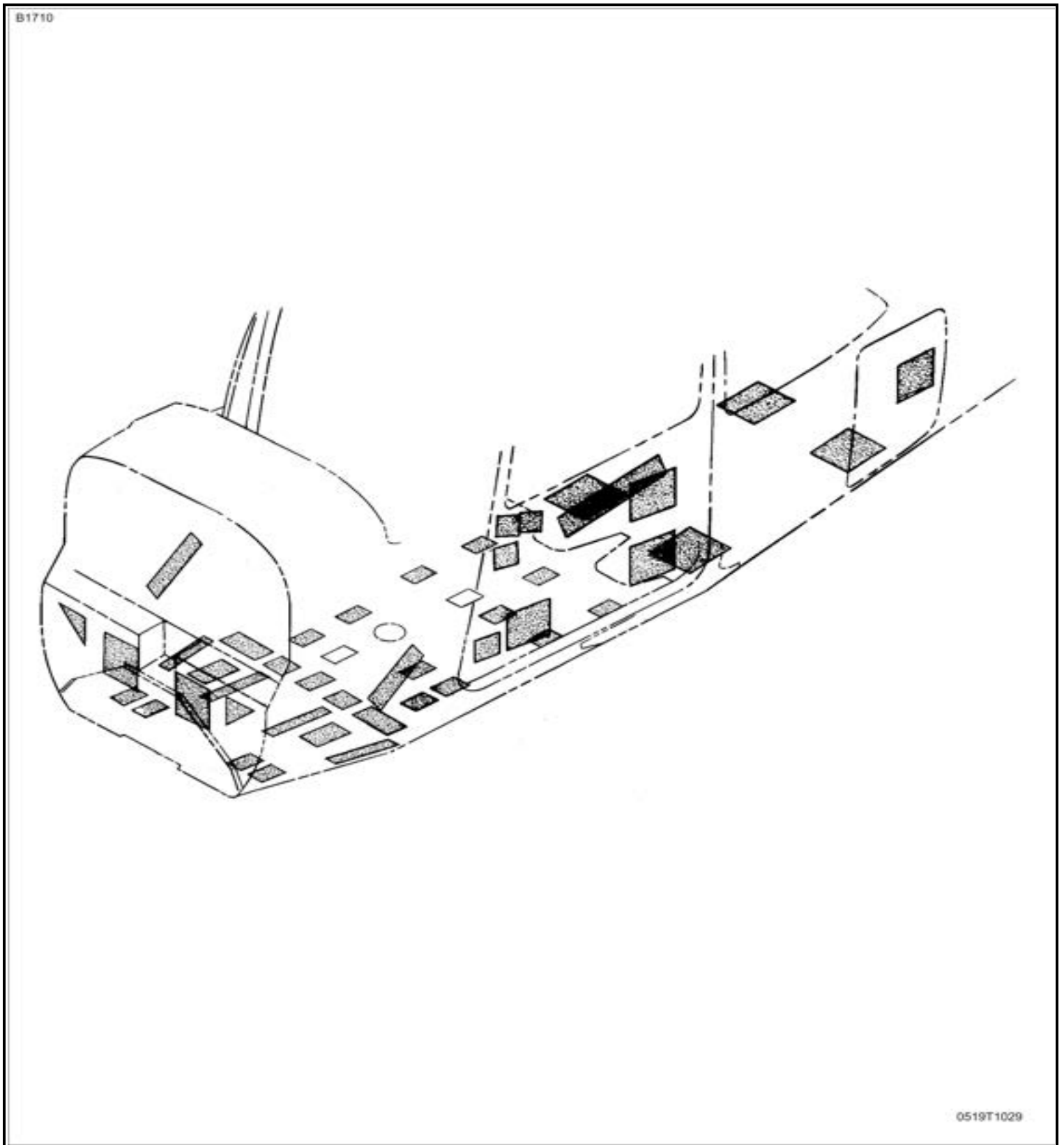
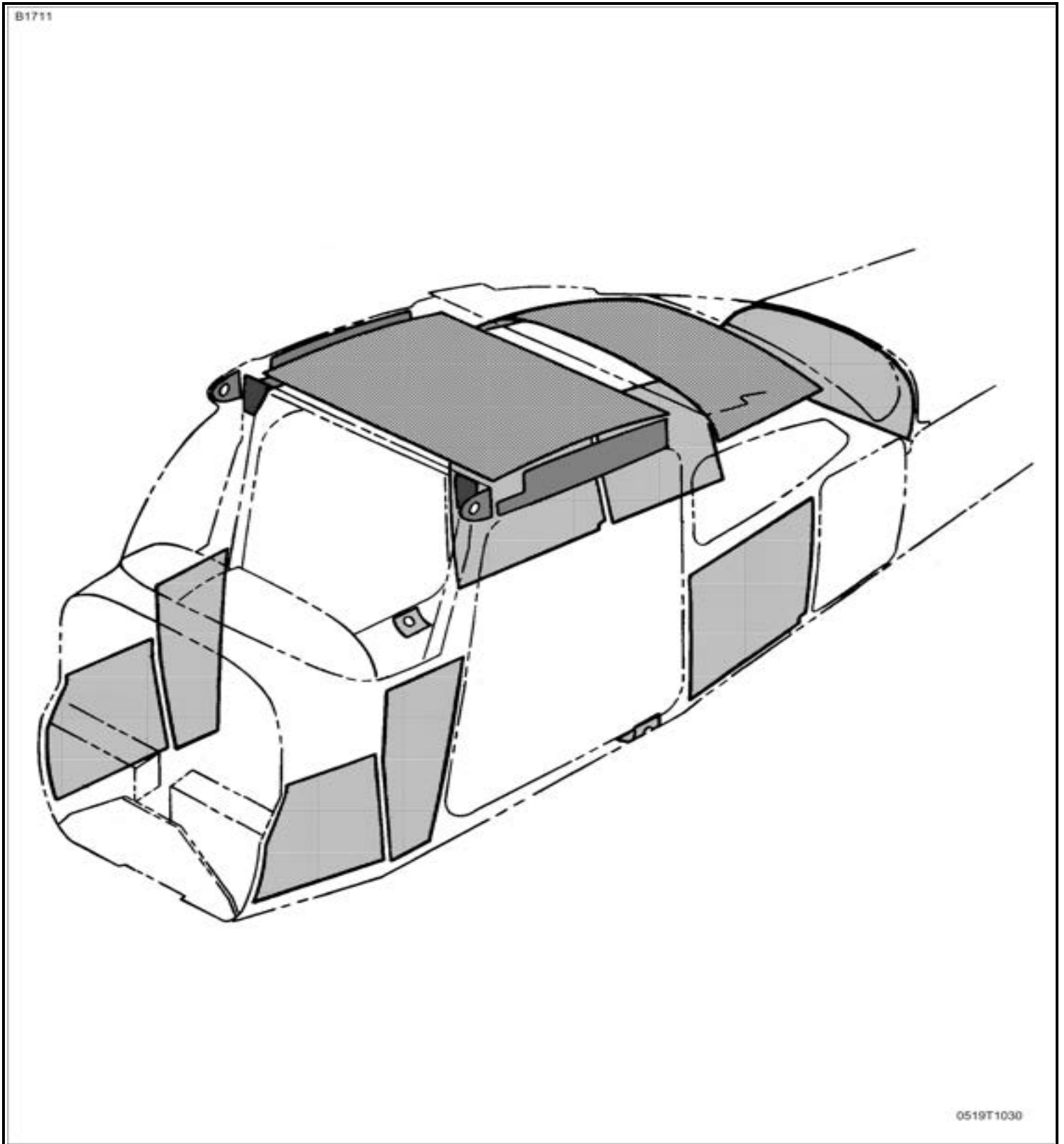


Figure 202 : Sheet 1 : Insulation Installation



LANDING GEAR - GENERAL

1. Scope

- A. This chapter contains maintenance information concerning the landing gear and associated components which provide a means of supporting, braking and steering the airplane during takeoff, landing, taxiing, towing and parking.

2. Definition

- A. This chapter is divided into sections to aid maintenance personnel in locating information. Consulting the Table of Contents will assist in locating a particular subject. A brief definition of the sections incorporated in this chapter is as follows:
 - (1) The section on main landing gear provides troubleshooting, maintenance practices and adjustment instructions for the main landing gear.
 - (2) The section on nose landing gear provides troubleshooting, maintenance practices and inspection/checks for the nose landing gear.
 - (3) The section on wheels and brakes provides description/operation, troubleshooting, maintenance practices and adjustment/test instructions for the main gear brake system.
 - (4) The section on nose gear steering provides troubleshooting, maintenance practices and adjustment/test instructions for the nose gear steering system and related components.

MAIN LANDING GEAR - TROUBLESHOOTING

1. Troubleshooting

TROUBLE	PROBABLE CAUSE	REMEDY
AIRPLANE LEANS TO ONE SIDE.	Incorrect tire pressure.	Ensure tire is inflated to correct air pressure.
	Landing gear attaching parts not tight.	Tighten loose parts or replace defective parts with new parts.
	Landing gear tubular strut excessively sprung.	Replace tubular strut. Refer to Main Landing Gear - Maintenance Practices.
TIRES WEAR EXCESSIVELY.	Bent axle.	Replace axle. Refer to Main Landing Gear Wheel and Axle - Maintenance Practices.
	Incorrect tire pressure.	Ensure tire is inflated to 28 PSI air pressure.
	Main wheels out of alignment.	Check main wheel alignment. Refer to Main Landing Gear Wheel and Axle - Maintenance Practices.
	Landing gear tubular strut excessively sprung	Replace tubular strut. Refer to Main Landing Gear - Maintenance Practices.
	Bent axle.	Replace axle. Refer to Main Landing Gear Wheel and Axle - Maintenance Practices.
	Dragging brakes.	Adjust brakes. Refer to Brakes - Maintenance Practices.
	Wheel bearings excessively tight.	Properly install wheel bearings. Refer to Main Landing Gear Wheel and Axle - Maintenance Practices.
TIRE BOUNCE EVIDENT ON SMOOTH SURFACE.	Tire out of balance.	Balance tire. Refer to Main Landing Gear Wheel and Axle - Maintenance Practices.

MAIN LANDING GEAR - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

1. General

- A. The airplane is installed with fixed, tubular spring, steel main gear struts that are bolted into the fuselage bottom. Attached to the outboard end of each strut is a die-cast aluminum wheel and disc brake assembly.
- B. The maintenance practices give instructions for the fairing, strut and step bracket removal/installation. Also included in this section are procedures for a check of the main wheel alignment.
- C. For the wheel and tire maintenance, refer to [Main Landing Gear Wheel and Axle - Maintenance Practices](#). For the brake maintenance, refer to [Brakes - Maintenance Practices](#).

2. Main Wheel Speed Fairing Removal/Installation

- A. Remove the Main Wheel Speed Fairings (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Remove the screws that attach the brake fairing to the main wheel speed fairing.
 - (2) Remove the screws that attach the main wheel speed fairing to the attach plate, which is bolted to axle.
 - (3) Remove the bolt that attaches the outboard side of the main wheel speed fairing to the axle nut.
 - (4) Loosen the mud scraper if necessary, and work the main wheel speed fairing from the wheel.
- B. Install the Main Wheel Speed Fairings (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Work the speed fairing over the wheel.

CAUTION: Damage will result if the correct clearance is not set between the tire and the mud scraper. You must do a check of the clearance every time the scraper has been moved, the tire changed, or the speed fairings installed. If any mud, snow or ice collects on the scraper, it will prevent the tire from correct rotation. You must clean the scraper for correct tire rotation.

- (2) Complete a check of the clearance between the tire and scraper.
 - (a) Clean off any dirt or ice that has collected on the scraper.
 - (b) Adjust the clearance as necessary to have a minimum of 0.55 inch (14 mm) to a maximum of 0.80 inch (20 mm).
- (3) Install the bolt that attach outboard side of main wheel speed fairing to the axle nut.
- (4) Install the screws that attach the main wheel speed fairing to the attach plate, which is bolted to axle.
- (5) Install the screws that attach the brake fairing to the main wheel speed fairing.

3. Brake Fairing Removal/Installation

- A. Remove the Brake Fairing (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Remove the screws from the bottom side of the brake fairing.
 - (2) Remove the brake fairing from the landing gear.
- B. Install the Brake Fairing (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Set the brake fairing over the landing gear.
 - (2) Install the screws in the bottom side of the brake fairing.

4. Cap Fairing Removal/Installation

- A. Remove the Cap Fairing (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Remove the screws and clamp that attaches the cap fairing to the tubular strut fairing.
 - (2) Remove the cap fairing and clamp.
- B. Install the Cap Fairing (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Set the cap fairing and clamp over the tubular strut.
 - (2) Attach the cap fairing with the screws and clamp.

5. Tubular Strut Fairing Removal/Installation

- A. Remove the Tubular Strut Fairing (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Remove the screws that attach the step to the step bracket.
 - (2) Remove the screws from the bottom side of the tubular strut fairing.
 - (3) Carefully remove the tubular strut fairing along the aft edge and move it over the step bracket.

- (4) Pull the tubular strut fairing out of the fuselage fairing and remove it from the tubular strut.

B. Install the Tubular Strut Fairing (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

- (1) Set the tubular strut fairing over the tubular strut and position it over the step bracket and into the fuselage fairing.
- (2) Attach the tubular strut fairing with screws.
- (3) Install the step to the step bracket.

6. Fuselage Fairing

A. Remove the Fuselage Fairing (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

- (1) Remove the main landing gear wheel. Refer to [Main Landing Gear Wheel And Axle - Maintenance Practices](#).
- (2) Remove the main wheel speed fairing attach plate.
- (3) Remove the brake torque plate.
- (4) Remove the screws that attach the fuselage fairing to the fuselage.
- (5) Move the fuselage fairing down the tubular strut and move it over the main landing gear axle.

B. Install the Fuselage Fairing (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

- (1) Move the fuselage fairing over the main landing gear axle and slide it up to the fuselage.
- (2) Attach the fuselage fairing with screws.
- (3) Install the brake torque plate.
- (4) Install the main wheel speed fairing attach plate.
- (5) Install the main landing gear wheel. Refer to [Main Landing Gear Wheel And Axle - Maintenance Practices](#).

CAUTION: Damage can result to the fairings if the tire pressure is not correct.

- (6) Complete a check of the tire pressure and adjust it as necessary. Refer to Chapter 12, [Tires - Servicing](#).

7. Main Landing Gear Removal/Installation

A. Remove the Main Landing Gear (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

- (1) Remove the front seat(s) to get access to the fuselage floor. Refer to Chapter 25, [Equipment/Furnishings - Maintenance Practices](#).
- (2) Pull up the carpet and remove the floorboard access plate (231AT) to get access to the landing gear components under the fuselage floorboard. Refer to Chapter 6, Access/Inspection Plates - Description and Operation.
- (3) Jack the airplane. Refer to Chapter 7, [Jacking - Maintenance Practices](#).
- (4) Remove the screws that attach the fuselage fairing to the fuselage.
- (5) Remove screws at the splice in the fuselage fairing.
- (6) Remove the fuselage fairing from the strut fairing.
- (7) Drain the hydraulic fluid from the brake line on the strut.
- (8) Disconnect the hydraulic brake line at the fitting where the brake line comes out from the fuselage skin.
- (9) Put a cap or plug on disconnected fittings.
- (10) Remove the nut, washer and bolt the attach the inboard end of the tubular strut to the inboard landing gear bulkhead fitting.

CAUTION: Be careful when you remove the strut to prevent damage to the hydraulic brake line.

- (11) Pull the tubular strut from the fitting and bushing.

NOTE: The tubular strut is a compression fit in the bushing in the outboard landing gear forging.

B. Install the Main Landing Gear (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

- (1) Install all parts removed from strut.
- (2) Apply U000992 grease to approximately 11 inches on the top end of the tubular strut. For the grease supplier, refer to Chapter 12, [Lubricants](#).

NOTE: Let the bushing assembly become cool until it is a minimum temperature of 0 °F (-17.78 °C) for easier installation of the tubular strut.

- (3) Move the tubular strut into position through the bushing in the outboard strut fitting and into the inboard strut fitting.
- (4) Align the bolt holes in the tubular strut and the inboard fitting.

- (5) Install the bolt through the tubular strut and the inboard fitting.
- (6) Install the washer and nut on the bolt and tighten to a torque value of 100 foot-pounds, +8 or -8 foot-pounds (136 N.m., +11 or -11 N.m).
- (7) Connect the hydraulic brake line to the fitting.
- (8) Fill and bleed brake the system.
- (9) Install the fuselage fairing.
- (10) Remove the airplane from the jacks. Refer to Chapter 7, [Jacking - Maintenance Practices](#).
- (11) Install the floorboard access plate [\(231AT\)](#). Refer to Chapter 6, Access/Inspection Plates - Description and Operation.
- (12) Install the carpet and seat(s). Refer to Chapter 25, [Equipment/Furnishings - Maintenance Practices](#).

8. Step Bracket Removal/Installation

A. Remove the Step Bracket (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

- (1) Remove the main landing gear fairings. Refer to [Main Landing Gear Fairings Removal/Installation](#).
- (2) Remove the step bracket.

(a) Use long handled pliers or other similar tool to apply an upward force to the step support.

CAUTION: Do not continue to apply heat to the tubular strut to a temperature where the paint or epoxy blisters.

(b) Apply heat to epoxy using heat gun, until epoxy softens and upward force of pliers breaks step support away from landing gear strut. Quickly remove heat.

CAUTION: Do not finish sand the parts. A rough surface is necessary to get a good bond.

- (3) Use 180 grit aluminum oxide sandpaper or cloth to remove all the corrosion and old adhesive from the step bracket and the tubular strut.
- (4) Blend all nicks and scratches.

B. Install the Step Bracket (Refer to [Figure 202](#)).

- (1) Mark the position of the step support so that the new step support will be installed in the same position on the strut.
- (2) Clean the surfaces that you will bond together. If you use a solvent, make sure to remove all of the solvent with a clean, dry cloth. It is important that the bonding surfaces are clean and dry.
- (3) Make sure to do a check fit of the step support on the tubular strut. A small gap is acceptable between the step support and the tubular strut.
- (4) Apply primer to the step bracket. Refer to Chapter 20, [Interior and Exterior Finish - Cleaning/Painting](#).
- (5) Apply primer to the tubular strut. Refer to Chapter 20, [Interior and Exterior Finish - Cleaning/Painting](#).
- (6) Bond the step bracket to the tubular strut with EA9309 adhesive. Use the manufacturers procedures to mix the adhesive.
- (7) Apply a layer of adhesive on each of the bonding surface.
- (8) Set the step bracket in position on the tubular strut.
- (9) Use a clamp to attach the step bracket to the strut to make sure of a good, tight fit.
- (10) Apply a small fillet of the adhesive at all edges of the bonded surfaces.

CAUTION: Do not set any weight on the step or strut until the sealant has fully cured.

- (11) Let the adhesive to fully cure. Refer to the manufacture's instructions.
- (12) Apply paint to the tubular strut and step bracket after the adhesive is fully cured.
- (13) Install the main landing gear fairings. Refer to [Main Landing Gear Fairings Removal/Installation](#).

9. Alignment Inspection/Check

A. Check the Main Wheel Alignment (Refer to [Figure 202](#)).

- (1) The toe-in limitations are 0.00 to 0.18 inch (0.00 to 4.57mm).
- (2) The camber limitations are 2 to 4 degrees.
- (3) If the wheel alignment is out of the limits, a new tubular spring strut will have to be installed.

NOTE: There is no adjustment for the main landing gear strut.

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : Main Landing Gear Installation

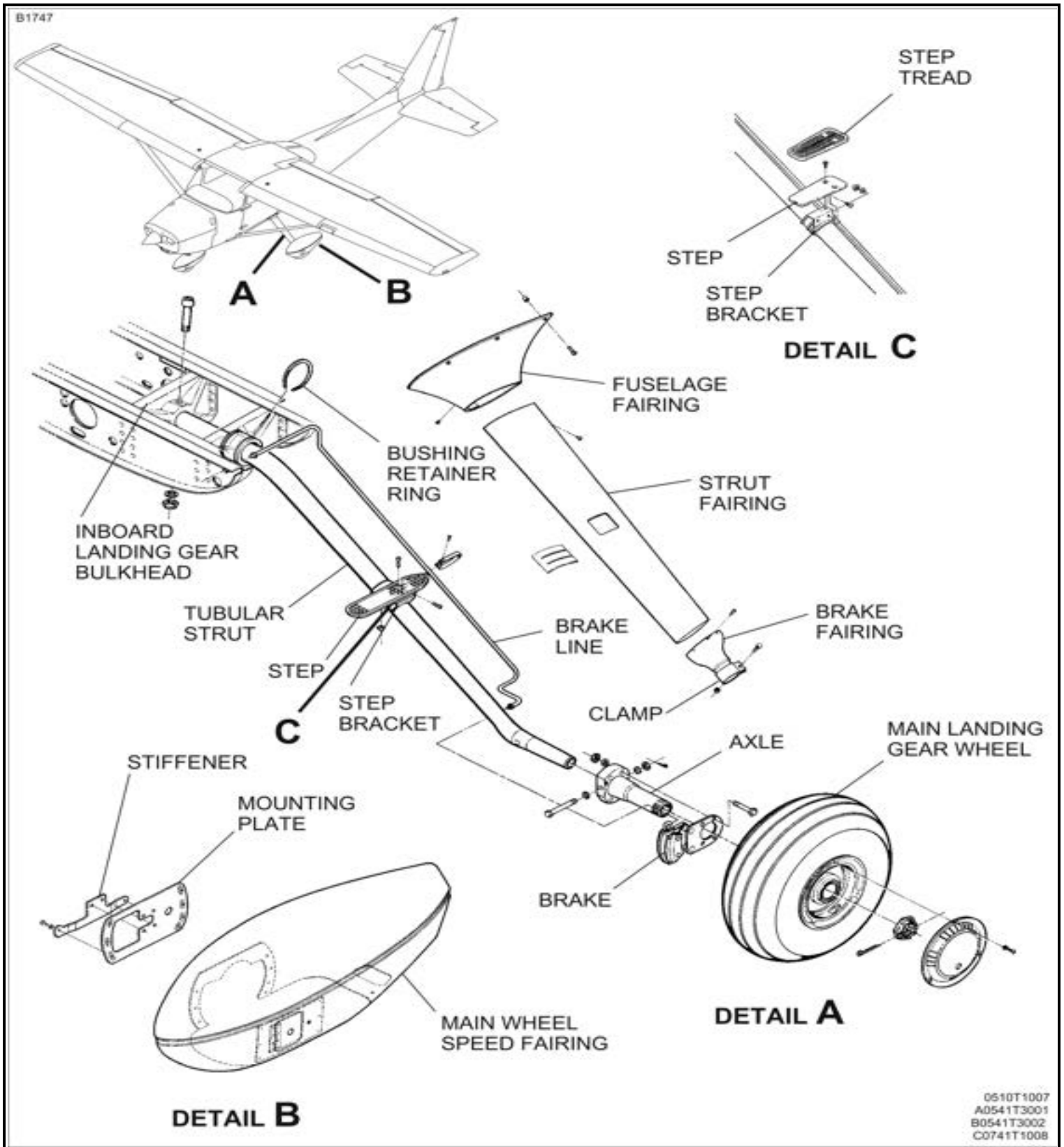


Figure 202 : Sheet 1 : Main Wheel Alignment Check

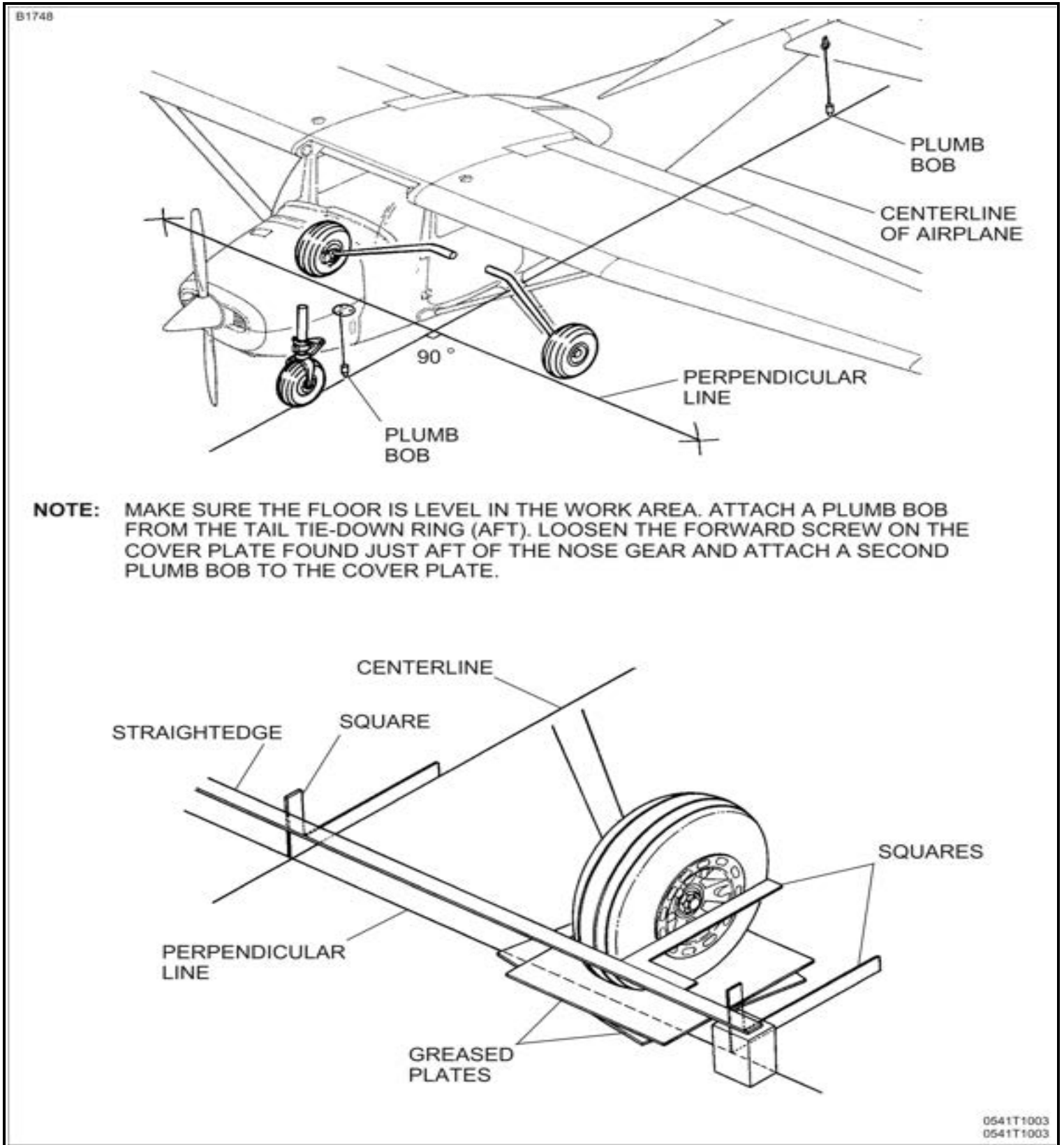
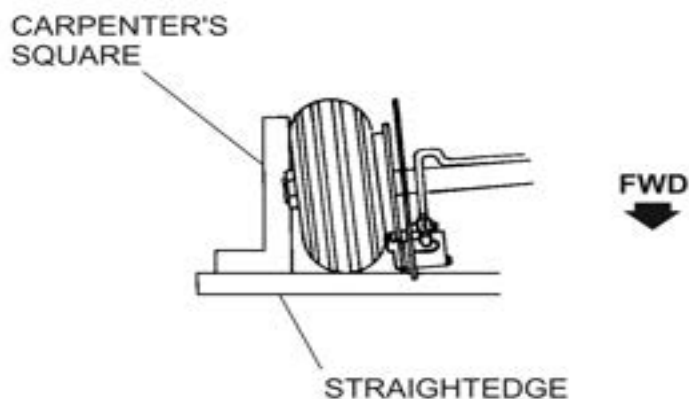


Figure 202 : Sheet 2 : Main Wheel Alignment Check

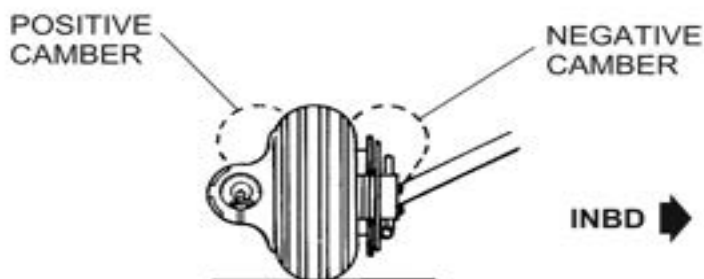
B1749

TOP VIEW OF THE TOE-IN CHECK



MEASURE THE TOE-IN AT THE EDGES OF THE WHEEL FLANGE. THE DIFFERENCE IN MEASUREMENTS IS THE TOE-IN FOR ONE WHEEL. (HALF OF THE TOTAL TOE-IN.)

FRONT VIEW OF THE CAMBER CHECK



HOLD THE PROTRACTOR LEVEL VERTICAL AGAINST THE OUTBOARD FLANGES OF THE WHEEL TO MEASURE AND READ THE CAMBER.

NOTE: THESE PROCEDURES ARE FOR A MAIN WHEEL ALIGNMENT CHECK. NO PROVISIONS ARE MADE TO ALIGN THE NOSE WHEEL. FOR CAMBER AND TOE-IN SPECIFICATIONS, REFER TO CHAPTER 6, AIRPLANE DIMENSIONS AND SPECIFICATIONS.

05411004
05411004

Figure 1 : Sheet 1 : Cabin Floorboard Panels

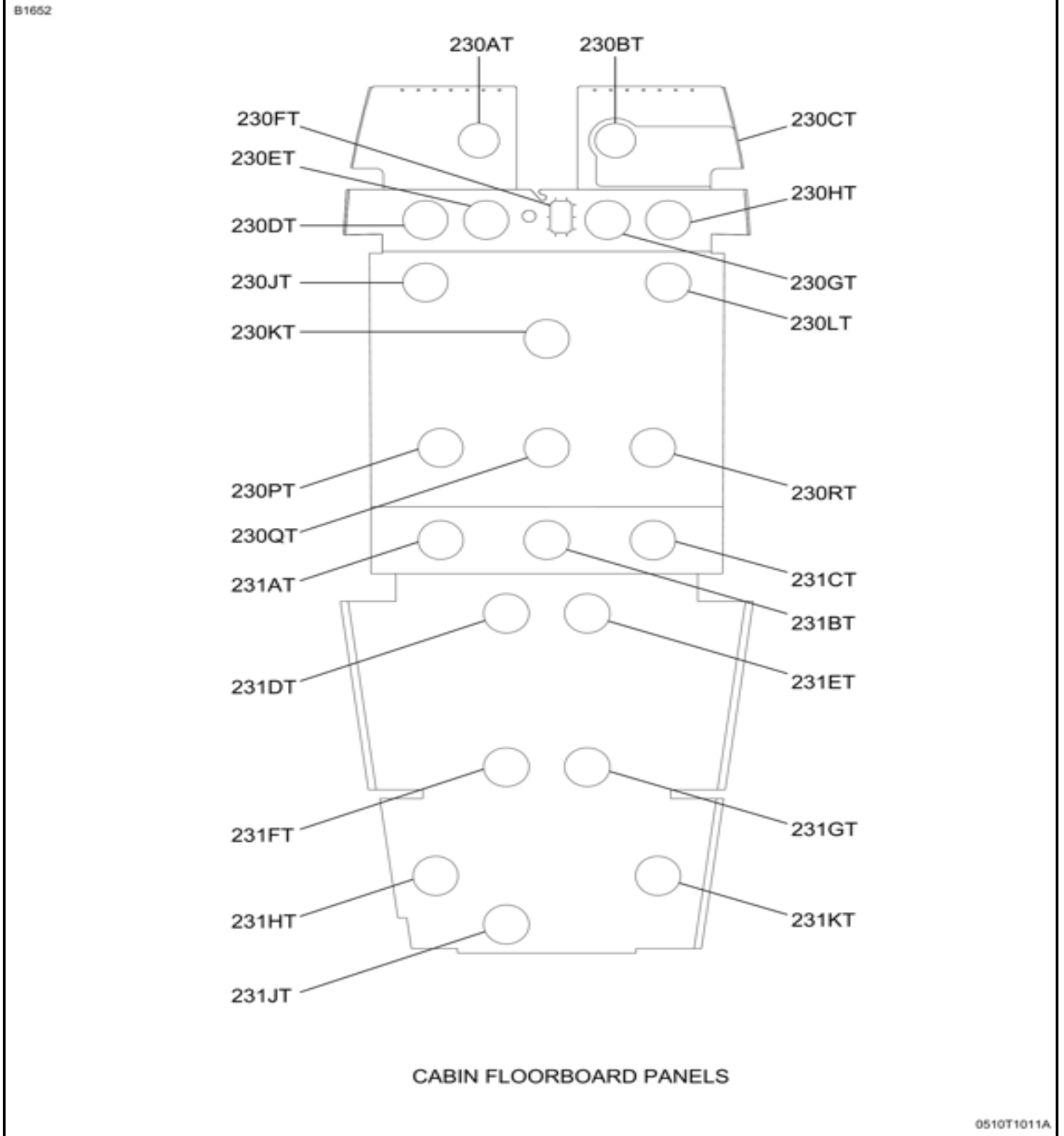
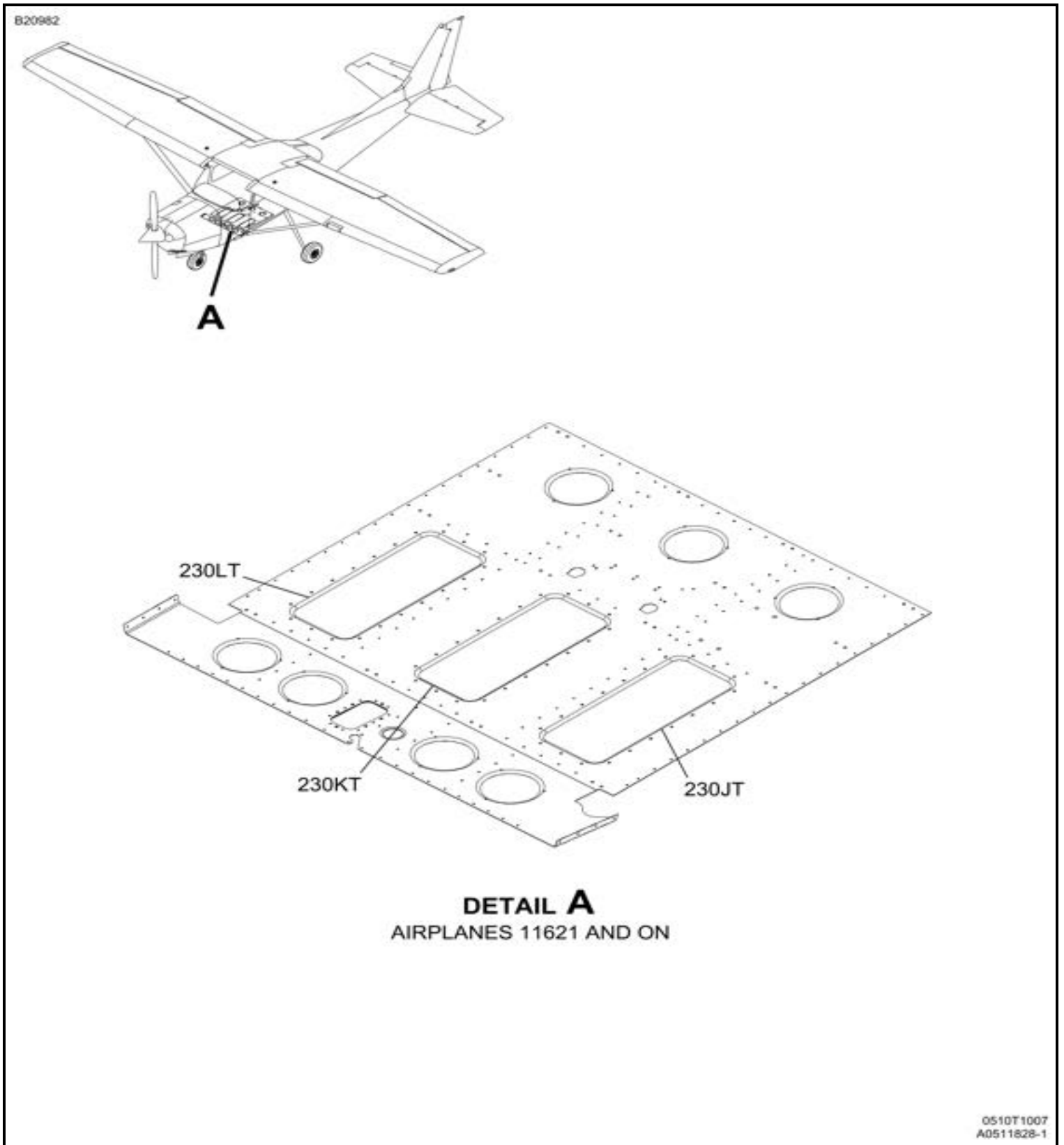


Figure 1 : Sheet 2 : Cabin Floorboard Panels



NOSE LANDING GEAR - TROUBLESHOOTING

1. Troubleshooting

TROUBLE	PROBABLE CAUSE	REMEDY
NOSE WHEEL SHIMMY.	Nose strut attaching bolts loose.	Tighten nose strut attaching bolts.
	Loose or worn nose wheel steering linkage.	Tighten linkage. Replace defective parts with new parts.
	Nose wheel out of balance.	Balance nose wheel. Refer to Nose Landing Gear - Maintenance Practices.
	Wheel bearings too loose.	Properly install wheel bearings.
	Defective shimmy damper.	Repair or install new damper.
NOSE STRUT DOES NOT HOLD AIR PRESSURE.	Shimmy damper fluid low.	Service shimmy damper. Refer to Chapter 12, Nose Gear Shimmy Damper - Servicing.
	Loose torque links.	Add shims, or install new parts as required.
	Defective strut seals.	Install new seals. Refer to Nose Landing Gear - Maintenance Practices.
HYDRAULIC FLUID LEAKAGE FROM NOSE STRUT.	Defective or loose air filler valve.	Check gasket and tighten loose valve. Install new valve if defective.
	Defective strut seals.	Install new seals. Refer to Nose Landing Gear - Maintenance Practices.

NOSE LANDING GEAR - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

1. Description and Operation

- A. The airplane has a steering nosewheel that is linked through the rudder pedals to give ground control. Major components of the nose landing gear are as follows:
- (1) Shock Strut - The shock strut is made of top and bottom machined cylinders that contain a mixture of oil and air. The top and bottom cylinders give changes in the shock-absorb rates.
 - (2) Torque Links - The torque links give a mechanical link between the top and bottom parts of the shock strut and help to keep the nosewheel aligned with the airframe.
 - (3) Nosewheel Steering - The nosewheel steering operates through the use of the rudder pedals. The spring-loaded steering rod assemblies connect the nose gear steering arm assembly to the arms on the rudder pedals. The steering gives up to approximately 10 degrees each side of neutral, after which the brakes can be used to get a maximum deflection of 30 degrees right or left of the center.
 - (4) Shimmy Damper (For airplanes with the Lord Shimmy Damper) - The shimmy damper uses rubber with a lubricant to absorb nosewheel vibration. The damper is connected between the shock strut and the steering arm assembly.
 - (5) Shimmy Damper (For airplanes that do not have the Lord Shimmy Damper) - The shimmy damper gives resistance to shimmy when it moves hydraulic fluid through the small orifices in a piston. The damper is connected between the shock strut and the steering arm assembly.

2. Nosewheel Speed Fairing Removal/Installation

- A. Speed Fairing Removal (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
- (1) Remove the bolt that attaches the cover plate to the bottom torque link and remove the cover plate. Install the bolt.
 - (2) Weight or tie down the tail of the airplane to raise the nosewheel from the floor.
 - (3) Remove the nosewheel axle stud.
 - (4) Remove the bolt that attach the speed fairing and towbar spacers to the strut.
 - (5) Move the speed fairing up and remove the nosewheel. Loosen the scraper as necessary.
 - (6) Turn the speed fairing 90 degrees to center line of airplane and work the fairing down over the fork to remove it.
- B. Speed Fairing Installation (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
- (1) Move the speed fairing up over the nose gear fork with the speed fairing at 90 degrees to the center line of the airplane.
 - (2) Move the speed fairing up and install the nosewheel in fork.
 - (3) Install the axle stud.
 - (4) Set the speed fairing over the nosewheel and tighten the axle stud nut until you feel friction when the wheel is turned.
 - (5) Loosen the nut to the nearest castellation and install a cotter pin.
 - (6) Install the bolt, towbar spacers, washers, and the nut that attach the fairing to the strut.

CAUTION: Damage will result if the correct clearance is not set between the tire and scraper. You must do a check of the clearance every time the scraper moves or the tire is changed when you install the speed fairings. If any mud, snow, or ice collects on the scraper, it will prevent the tire from correct rotation. You must keep the scraper clean for correct tire rotation.

- (7) Complete a check of the clearance between the tire and the scraper.
 - (a) Clean off any dirt or ice that has collected on the scraper.
 - (b) Adjust the clearance as necessary to have a minimum of 0.55 inch (14 mm) to a maximum of 0.80 inch (20 mm).
- (8) Lower the nose of the airplane to the floor.
- (9) Remove the bottom torque link attach bolt.
- (10) Set the cover plate over the speed fairing and attach it with the bottom torque link attach bolt.

3. Nose Landing Gear Removal/Installation

- A. Nose Landing Gear Removal (Refer to [Figure 202](#)).
- (1) Remove the cowl. Refer to Chapter 71, [Cowl - Removal/Installation](#).
 - (2) Weight or tie down the tail of the airplane to raise the nosewheel from the floor.
 - (3) Disconnect the nosewheel steering tubes from the nose gear steering collar.

CAUTION: Make sure the strut is fully deflated before you remove the bolt or roll pin at the top of the strut.

- (4) Remove the strut clamp cap and shims from the bottom strut fitting.
- (5) Deflate the strut fully and collapse the strut to its shortest length.
- (6) Remove the bolt from the top of the strut.
- (7) Pull the strut assembly down from the top attach forging.

B. Nose Landing Gear Installation (Refer to [Figure 202](#)).

- (1) Before you inflate the nose gear strut, install the top of the strut in the top attach forging and attach it with a bolt.
- (2) Extend the strut to connect the cap to the strut clamp with the bottom strut fitting on the firewall.
- (3) Install the shims and the cap for the strut clamp attaching strut to lower strut fitting.

NOTE: When you install the cap, examine the gap between the cap and the strut fitting before the attach bolts are tightened. The gap tolerance is 0.010 inch (0.254 mm) minimum and 0.016 inch (0.406 mm) maximum. If the gap is more than the maximum tolerance, install shims as necessary. Replace the cap with shims to get the correct gap if the gap is less than the minimum. Install the shims as equal as possible between the sides of the gap.

- (4) Inflate and service the shock strut. Refer to Chapter 12, [Nose Landing Gear Shock Strut - Servicing](#).
- (5) Rig the nosewheel steering tubes. Refer to Chapter 27, [Rudder Control System - Maintenance Practices](#).
- (6) Remove the weights or the tie down from the tail, and lower the nosewheel to the floor.
- (7) Install the cowl. Refer to Chapter 71, [Cowl - Removal/Installation](#).

4. Nose Landing Gear Steering Tube Removal/Installation

A. Nose Landing Gear Steering Tube Removal (Refer to [Figure 202](#)).

- (1) Remove the upholstery from the area below the instrument panel as necessary.
- (2) Weight or tie down the tail of the airplane to raise the nosewheel from the floor.
- (3) Loosen the clamp that holds the fire sleeve around the steering tube.
- (4) From inside the airplane, remove the nut that attaches the ball joint part of the steering tube to the rudder bar.
- (5) Remove the bolt and the nut that attach the clevis on the steering tube to the rod end on the nosewheel strut.
- (6) Remove the steering tube from the airplane.

B. Nose Landing Gear Steering Tube Installation (Refer to [Figure 202](#)).

- (1) From inside the airplane, attach the ball joint part of the steering tube to the rudder bar with the nut.
- (2) Loosen the jam nut.
- (3) Turn the clevis until the holes in the rod end and the clevis align.
- (4) Attach the clevis to the rod end with the bolt and the nut.
- (5) Tighten the jam nut.
- (6) Pull the fire sleeve down around the steering tube and attach it with the clamp.
- (7) Remove the weights or the tie down from the tail and lower the nosewheel to the floor.
- (8) Install the upholstery in the area below the instrument panel as necessary.
- (9) Do the rigging of the nosewheel steering tubes. Refer to Chapter 27, [Rudder Control System - Maintenance Practices](#).

5. Torque Link Removal/Installation

A. Torque Link Removal (Refer to [Figure 202](#)).

WARNING: Completely deflate the shock strut before you remove the torque links.

- (1) Disconnect the top and bottom attach bolts, spacers, shims, and nuts.
- (2) Remove the torque links.

B. Torque Link Installation (Refer to [Figure 202](#)).

NOTE: If the safety lug and stop lug are removed from the top torque link during disassembly, they must be installed and the retaining bolts tightened 20 to 25 in-lbs (2.26 to 2.82 N.m). After you tighten the bolts, bend the tips of the safety lug to safety them into position.

- (1) Install the top and bottom torque link assemblies with the shock strut fully deflated.
- (2) Install the bolt that attaches the top and bottom assemblies.
- (3) Tighten the nuts at each end of the torque links until they are almost tight. Then tighten the nuts to align the next castellation with a cotter pin hole in the bolt.
- (4) Examine the top and bottom torque link for looseness. If looseness is apparent, shims can be installed to remove any slack. This will help to prevent nosewheel shimmy.
- (5) Fill and inflate the shock strut to the correct pressure. Refer to Chapter 12, [Nose Landing Gear Shock Strut - Servicing](#).

6. Shimmy Damper Removal/Disassembly/Installation

A. Shimmy Damper Removal (Refer to [Figure 202](#)).

NOTE: There are no inspection or overhaul requirements for the Lord Shimmy Damper. The Lord Shimmy Damper is discarded.

- (1) Remove the cotter pin, nut, washer, and bolt that attach the piston shaft clevis to the bracket that is welded on the bottom of the top strut tube.
- (2) Remove the cotter pin, nut, spacer, and bolt that attach the housing to the steering arm assembly.
- (3) Remove the shimmy damper.
- (4) For airplanes with the Lord shimmy damper, discard the Lord Shimmy Damper.

B. Disassemble and Assemble the Hydraulic Shimmy Damper (Refer to [Figure 202](#)).

NOTE: There are no inspection or overhaul requirements for the Lord Shimmy Damper. The Lord Shimmy Damper is discarded.

- (1) Use Detail F as a guide to disassemble the shimmy damper. When you assemble the damper, all of the new O-rings must be used. All parts must be lubricated before you assemble with clean hydraulic fluid.
- (2) When the damper is fully assembled, it must be serviced using procedures in Chapter 12, [Nose Landing Gear Shimmy Damper - Servicing](#).

C. Shimmy Damper Installation (Refer to [Figure 202](#)).

- (1) Before you install the shimmy damper, do the maintenance that follows:
 - (a) If a Lord Shimmy Damper has been in storage for a long period, make sure that the shaft moves freely before you install it. Refer to Chapter 12, [Nose Landing Gear Shimmy Damper - Servicing](#).
 - (b) Make sure that the tire is in good condition, is balanced, and has no tears or foreign objects in it.
 - (c) Examine the interface between the bottom of the steering collar and the top of the nose gear fork. If there is looseness here, replace or add more shims under the collar.
 - (d) Examine the assembly hardware such as bolts and nuts for wear, and replace as necessary.
 - (e) Examine the shimmy damper arm attach points on the landing gear and structure for wear and replace as necessary.
- (2) Attach the shimmy damper housing to the steering arm assembly with the bolt, spacer, nut, and cotter pin.
- (3) Attach the shimmy damper piston rod clevis to the bracket that is welded on the bottom of the top strut tube with the bolt, washers (as necessary), and nut.
- (4) For cleaning and servicing of the shimmy damper, refer to Chapter 12, [Nose Landing Gear Shimmy Damper - Servicing](#).

7. Shock Strut Disassembly/Inspection/Assembly

A. Disassemble the Shock Strut (Refer to [Figure 202](#)).

NOTE: The procedures that follow apply to the nose gear shock strut after it has been removed from the airplane and the speed fairings and nosewheel have been removed. If you separate the top and the bottom strut, you do not have to remove or completely disassemble the strut to do an inspection and parts installation.

WARNING: Make sure that you completely deflate the shock strut before you remove the lock ring in the bottom end of the top strut and before you disconnect the torque links.

- (1) Remove the shimmy damper. Refer to [Shimmy Damper Removal/Disassembly/Installation](#).
- (2) Remove the torque links. Refer to [Torque Link Removal/Installation](#).
 - (a) To help in assembly, record the position of the washers, shim, and spacers.

- (3) Remove the lock ring from the groove inside the bottom end of the top strut.

NOTE: There is a small hole at the lock ring groove to help you remove the lock ring.

NOTE: Hydraulic fluid will drain from the strut halves as the bottom strut is pulled from the top strut.

- (4) Use a straight, hard pull to separate the top and bottom struts.
 - (a) Turn the bottom strut upside down and drain the hydraulic fluid.
- (5) Remove the lock ring and the bearing at the top end of the bottom strut assembly.
 - (a) Make a mark on the top side of the bearing for assembly.
- (6) Slide the packing support ring, scraper ring, retaining ring, and lock ring from the bottom strut.
 - (a) Make a mark at the relative position and the top side of each ring. Wire or tape the rings together to be sure that you install them in the correct position.
- (7) Remove the O-ring and the backup rings from the packing support ring.
- (8) Remove the bolt that attaches the towbar spacers.

NOTE: The bolt that attaches the towbar spacers also holds the bushing and the base plug in position.
- (9) Remove the bolt that attaches the fork to the strut barrel.
- (10) Remove the base plug and the metering pin from the bottom strut.
- (11) Remove the O-rings and the metering pin from the base plug.

NOTE: The bottom strut barrel and fork are a press fit and are drilled on the assembly. Separation of these parts is not recommended unless you install a new part.
- (12) Remove the retaining ring that attaches the steering arm assembly on the top strut.
- (13) Remove the steering arm assembly, shims (if installed), and washer.
 - (a) If shims are installed, record the quantity and position of each shim.
- (14) Push the orifice support from the top strut and remove the O-ring.
- (15) Remove the filler valve from the orifice support.

B. Inspect/Repair the Strut.

- (1) Clean all the parts in cleaning solvent.
- (2) Examine all the parts for damage and wear.
- (3) Replace all parts that show wear or damage and all O-rings and backup rings with new parts.
- (4) Sharp metal edges must be smoothed with Number 400 emery paper and cleaned with solvent.

C. Assemble the Shock Strut (Refer to [Figure 202](#)).

NOTE: All parts must be cleaned and lubricated with hydraulic fluid before assembly. All O-rings must be new.

- (1) Install the washer and the shims.
- (2) Lubricate the needle bearings in the steering collar.
- (3) Install collar and retaining ring.
- (4) Make sure the steering collar has a tight fit against washer.
 - (a) Shims of variable thicknesses are available from Cessna Aircraft Company to give a tight fit for the collar against the washer. Refer to the Model 172 Illustrated Parts Catalog for the shim numbers.
- (5) Install the rod ends in the steering collar.
- (6) Adjust the rod ends to the dimensions specified in [Figure 202](#), View B-B.
- (7) Install the O-rings and filler valve in the orifice piston support.
- (8) Install the orifice piston support in the top strut.
- (9) Install the O-ring and metering pin with the O-ring in the base plug. Attach with a nut.

NOTE: If the base plug is to be replaced, the new part will need to be line-drilled to accept the NAS75-5 bushing.
- (10) Install the bushing (if removed) in the base plug.
- (11) Install the base plug assembly in the bottom strut.

- (a) Align the holes of the bushing, hole in the bottom strut, and the hole in the fork.
 - (b) Install the towbar spacer under the head of the bolt.
 - (c) Install the bolt through the fork, bottom strut and bushing, which is installed in base plug.
 - (d) Install the towbar spacer on the threaded end of the bolt.
 - (e) Install and tighten the nut.
- (12) Install the lock ring, retaining ring, and scraper ring on the bottom strut. Make sure they are installed in the same positions before they were removed.
- (13) Install the O-rings and backup rings in the packing support ring.
- (14) Move the packing support ring over the bottom strut.
- (15) Install the bearing and the lock ring at the top end of the bottom strut assembly. Note top side of bearing.
- (16) Install the top strut assembly over the bottom strut assembly.
- (17) Install the lock ring in the groove of the bottom end of the top strut.
- (a) Set the lock ring in position so that one of its ends covers the small access hole in the lock ring groove (View C-C).
- (18) Install the torque links.
- (a) Set the washers, shims, and spacers in the same positions as before they were removed.
- (19) Install the shimmy damper.
- (20) After the shock strut assembly is complete, install the strut on the airplane.
- (21) Fill and inflate the strut. Refer to Chapter 12, [Nose Landing Gear Shock Strut - Servicing](#).

8. Steering Rod Assembly Adjustment

A. Adjustment Criteria (Refer to [Figure 202](#)).

- (1) Adjust the rod ends to the dimension specified in Detail G, View B-B.
- (2) Attach the nosewheel steering rods to the rod ends protruding from the steering arm assembly.

NOTE: The nosewheel steering and rudder systems are connected. An adjustment to one system can have an effect on the other system and must be taken into consideration.

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : Nosewheel Speed Fairing Installation

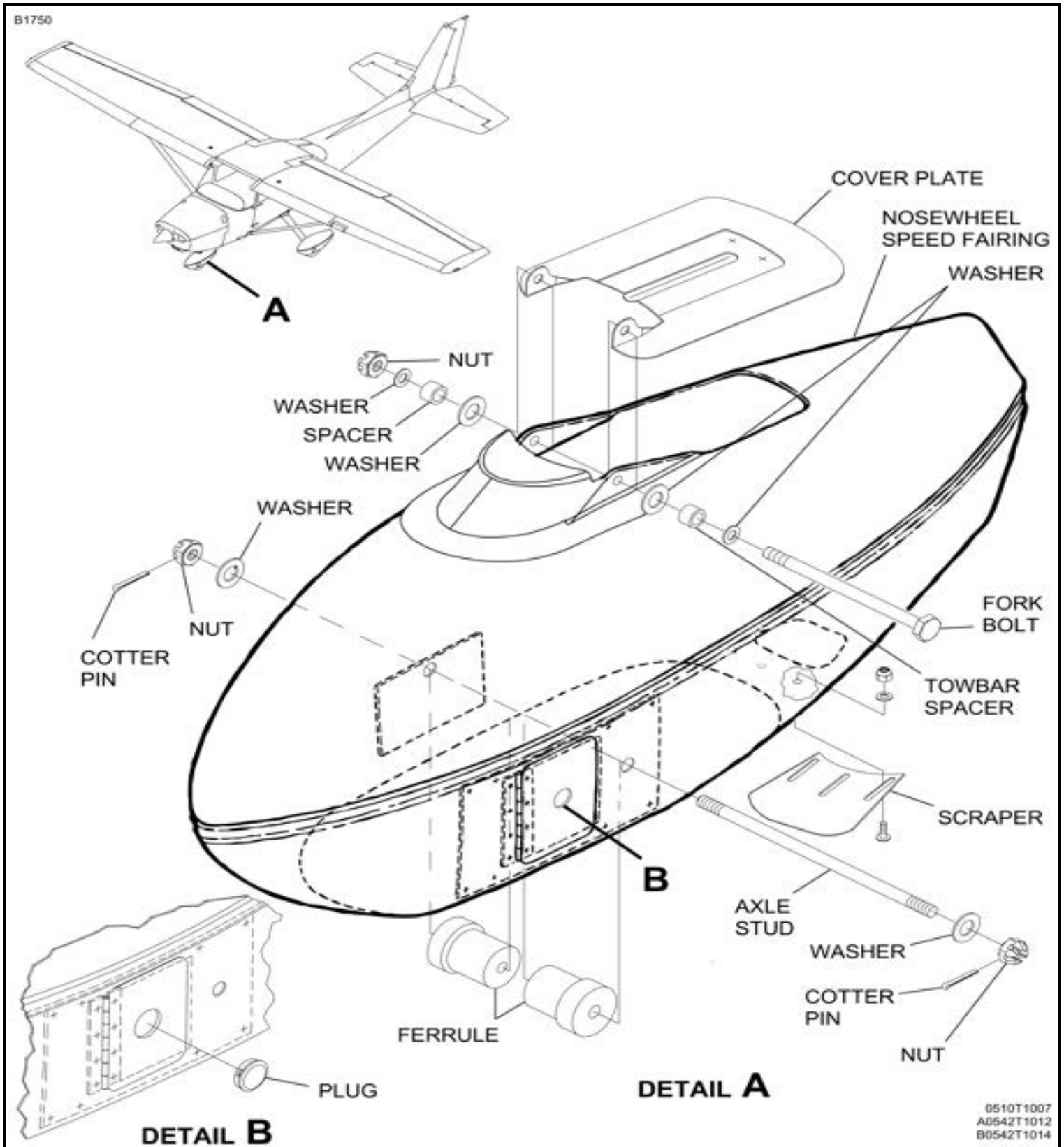


Figure 202 : Sheet 1 : Nose Landing Gear Installation

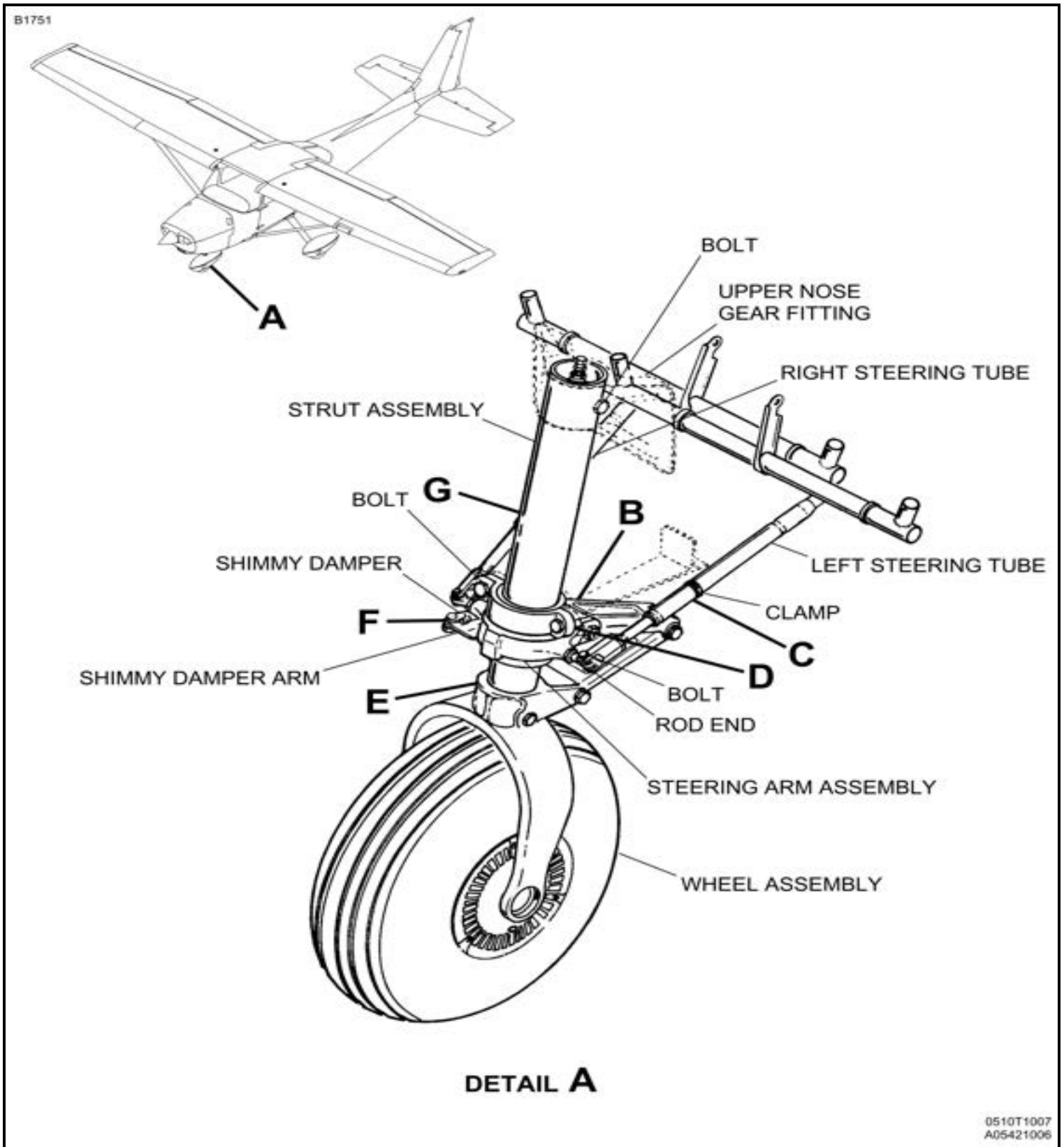


Figure 202 : Sheet 2 : Nose Landing Gear Installation

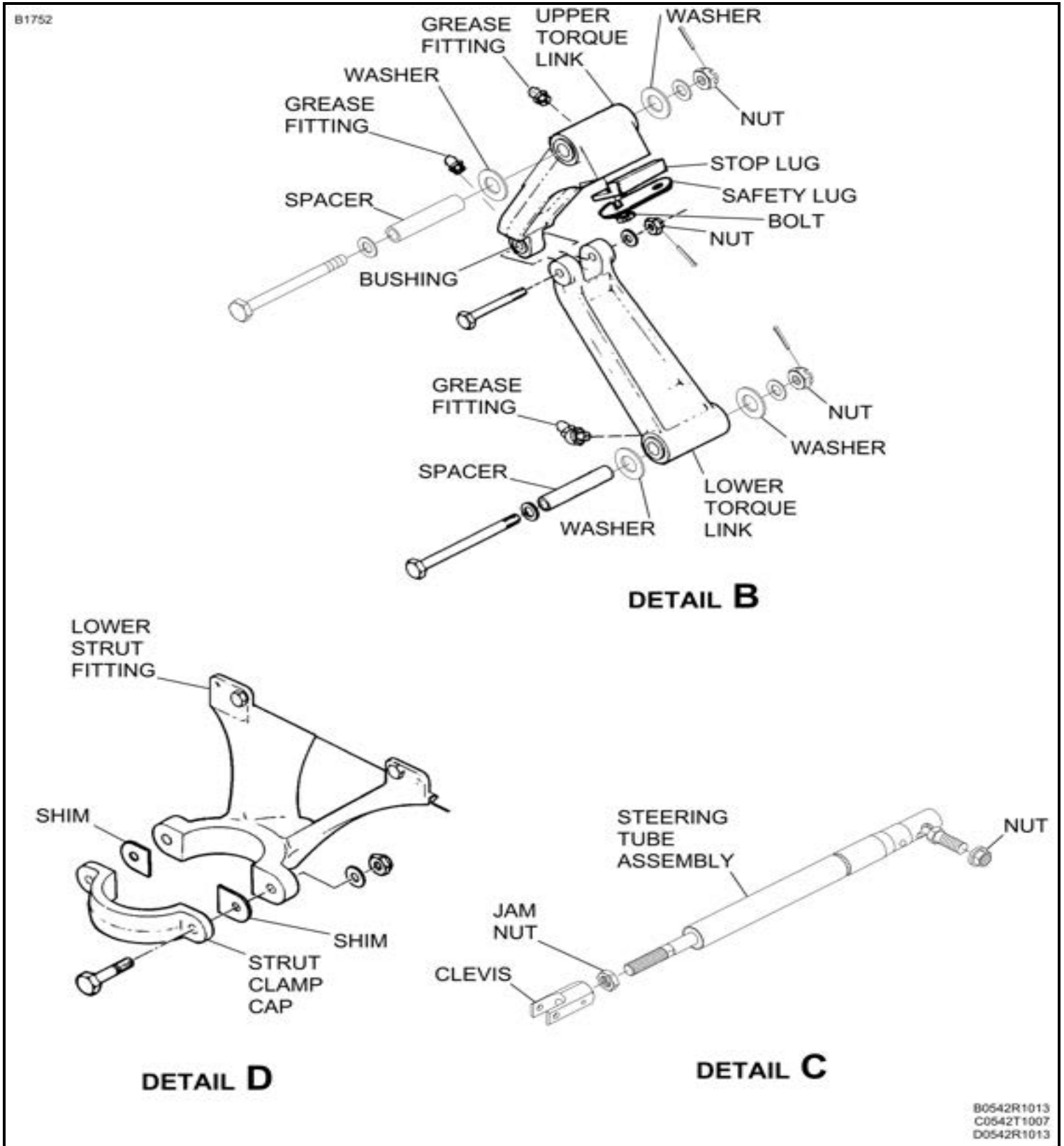


Figure 202 : Sheet 3 : Nose Landing Gear Installation

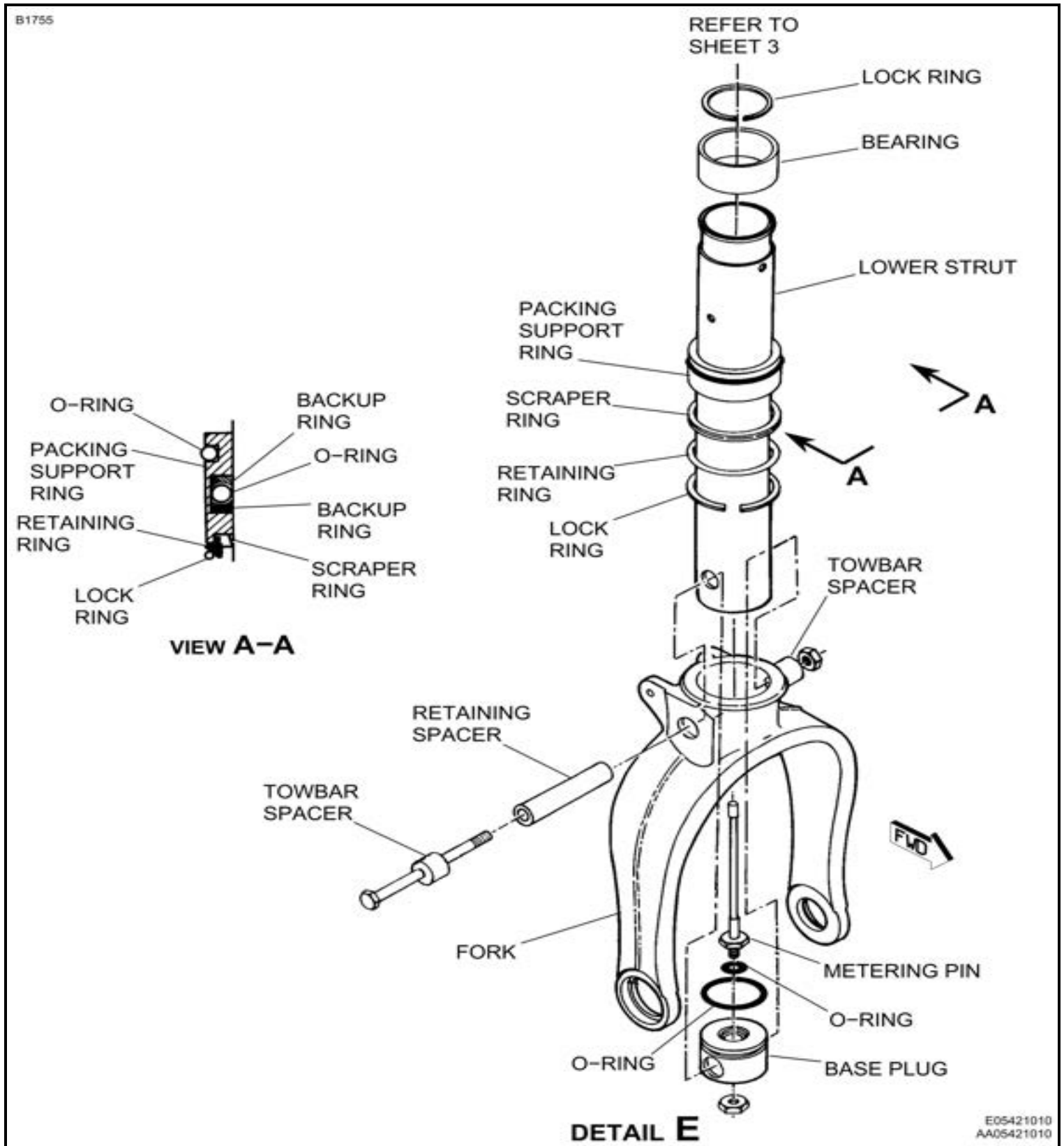


Figure 202 : Sheet 4 : Nose Landing Gear Installation

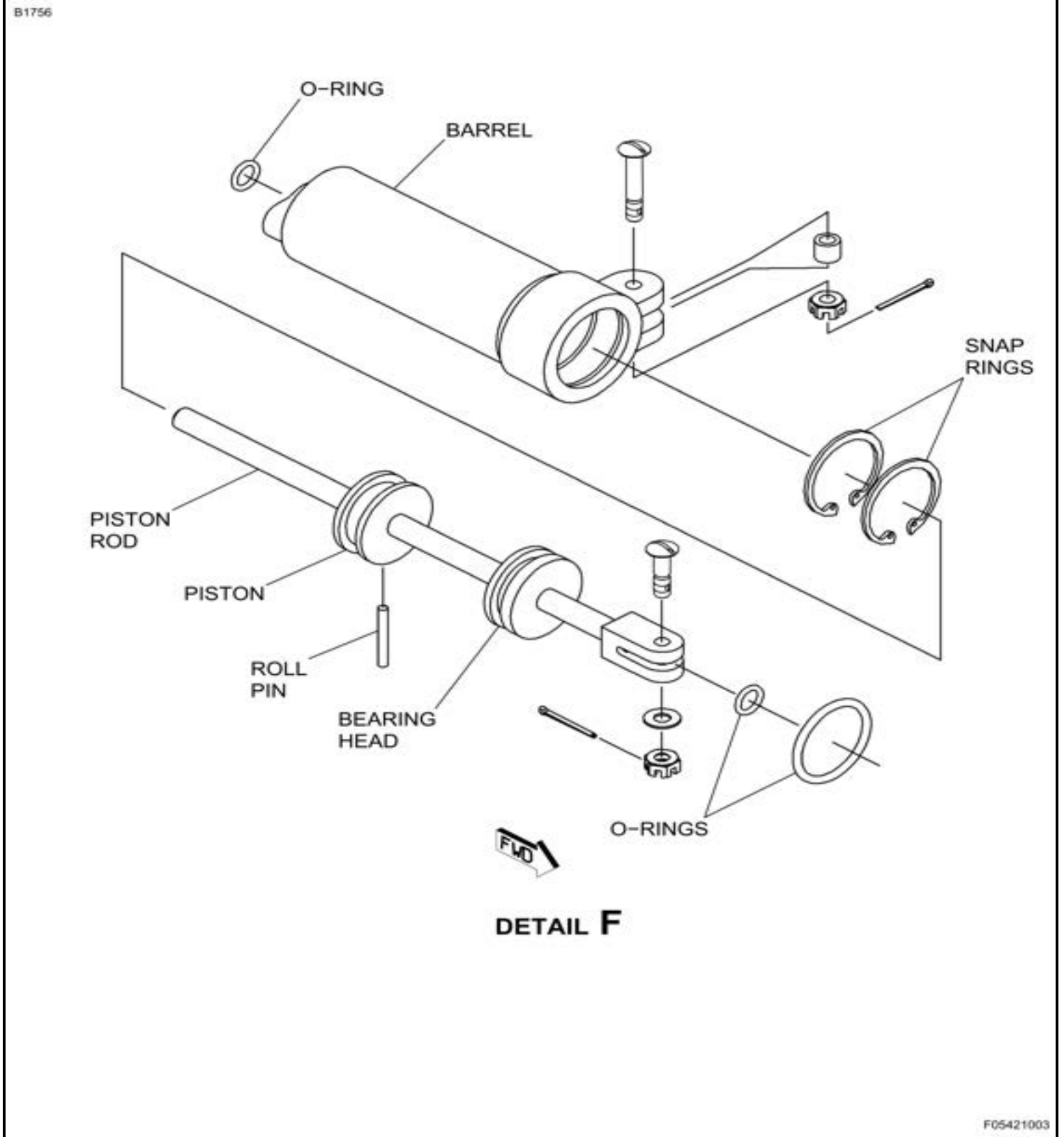
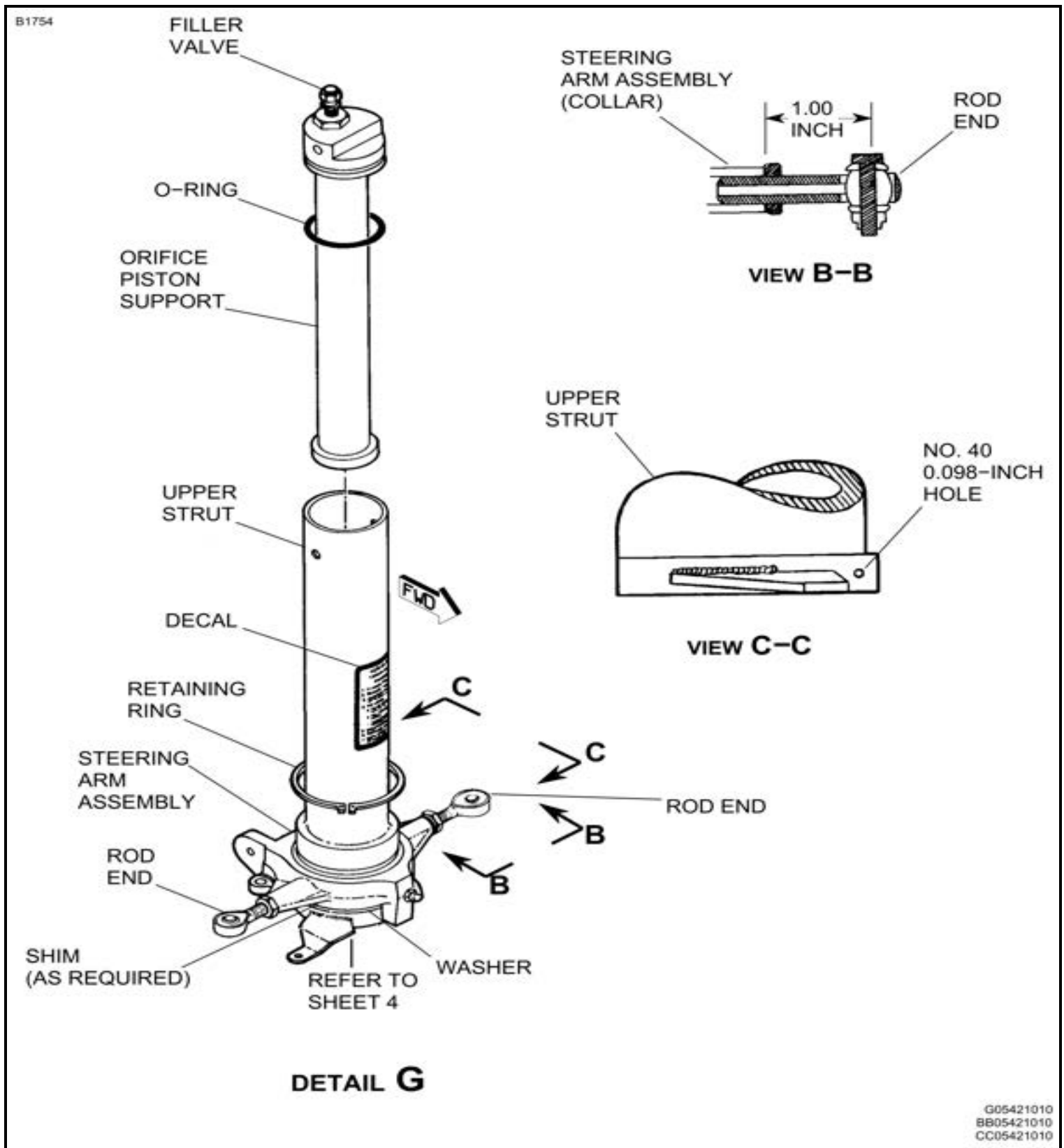


Figure 202 : Sheet 5 : Nose Landing Gear Installation



MAIN LANDING GEAR WHEEL AND AXLE - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES**1. General**

- A. The main landing gear wheel maintenance practices give removal/installation instructions for left main wheel. The removal/installation for the right main wheel is typical.

2. Main Landing Gear Wheel Removal/Installation

NOTE: The wheel removal is not necessary to reline the brakes or to remove the brake parts, other than the brake disc on the torque plate.

- A. Remove the Wheel (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
- (1) Lift the airplane with jacks. Refer to Chapter 7, [Jacking - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (2) Remove the speed fairing if it is installed. Refer to [Main Landing Gear - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (3) Remove the hub caps, cotter pin and the axle nut.
 - (4) Remove the bolts that attach the brake backing plate to the brake cylinder.
 - (5) Remove the backing plate.
 - (6) Pull the wheel from the axle.
- B. Install the Wheel (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
- (1) Set the wheel assembly on the axle.
 - (2) Install the axle nut.
 - (3) Turn the wheel assembly on the axle and do as follows:
 - (a) Torque the axle nut from 150 to 200 inch-pounds (16.95 to 22.60 N-m) to seat the bearings.
 - (b) Loosen the axle nut to 0 inch-pounds (0 N-m).
 - (c) Torque the axle nut from 50 to 60 inch-pounds (5.65 to 6.78 N-m).
 - (d) Tighten the axle nut to the nearest lock position.
 - (4) Install the cotter pin.
 - (5) Set the brake backing plate in position and attach with bolts.
 - (6) Install the hub cap.
 - (7) Install the speed fairing. Refer to [Main Landing Gear - Maintenance Practices](#).

3. Main Wheel Axle Removal/Installation

- A. Remove the Axle (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

NOTE: If the axle is bonded to the tubular strut, apply approximately 500°F (260°C) to the axle to weaken the bond. This low temperature will not cause damage to the tubular strut.

- (1) Remove the speed fairing. Refer to [Main Landing Gear - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (2) Remove the wheel. Refer to [Main Landing Gear Wheel - Removal/Installation](#).
 - (3) Disconnect, drain and put a cap or plug in the hydraulic brake line of the wheel brake cylinder.
 - (4) Remove the bolts that attach the brake torque plate and speed fairing mounting plate to the axle.
 - (5) Remove the cotter pin, nut, washer, and bolt that attach the axle to the tubular strut.
 - (6) Remove the axle from the spring strut.
- B. Install the Axle (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
- (1) Apply epoxy primer to the surfaces of the axle and the tubular strut. Refer to Chapter 20, [Acceptable Replacements for Chemicals and Solvents - Description and Operation](#).
 - (2) Install the axle on the tubular strut with the tapered edge on the bottom, when the primer is wet.
 - (3) Install the bolt, washer, and nut that attach the axle to the tubular strut.
 - (4) Tighten the nut and install the cotter pin. Refer to Chapter 20, [Safetying - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (5) Install the brake components and the speed fairing mounting plate to the axle.
 - (6) Install the wheel on the axle.
 - (7) Connect the hydraulic brake line to the wheel brake cylinder.

- (8) Fill and bleed the hydraulic brake system. Refer to [Brakes - Maintenance Practices](#).
- (9) Install the main wheel speed fairing. Refer to [Main Landing Gear - Maintenance Practices](#).
- C. Install the Axle (Alternate Method) (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
NOTE: If the hole diameter in the tubular strut and the axle is more than 0.0023 inch (0.0584 mm) larger than the diameter of the mounting bolt, you can bond the axle to the strut. Do not let the adhesive go into the tubular strut or axle holes, or touch the bolt threads.
 - (1) Before you install the new axle, clean the outer surface of the tubular strut and the inner surface of the axle with solvent.
 - (a) Dry the tubular strut and axle with a clean, lint free cloth immediately.
 - (2) Mix EA9309 adhesive and apply a thin smooth layer to the outer surface of the tubular strut where the axle will touch.
 - (3) Install the bolt, washer, and nut that attach the axle to the tubular strut.
 - (4) Tighten the nut and install the cotter pin. Refer to Chapter 20, [Safetying - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (5) Let the adhesive dry for 24 hours at 75°F (24°C) or 30 minutes at 250°F (121°C), if heating equipment is available.
 - (6) Install the brake components and the speed fairing mounting plate to the axle.
 - (7) Install the wheel on the axle.
 - (8) Connect the hydraulic brake line to the wheel brake cylinder.
 - (9) Fill and bleed the hydraulic brake system. Refer to [Brakes - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (10) Install the main wheel speed fairing. Refer to [Main Landing Gear - Maintenance Practices](#).

4. Main Wheel Disassembly/Assembly

- A. Disassemble the Wheel (Refer to [Figure 202](#)).

WARNING: DO NOT REMOVE THE WHEEL WITH THE TIRE AND TUBE INFLATED WITH AIR. SERIOUS INJURY OR DEATH CAN RESULT.

- (1) Fully deflate the tire and tube.

CAUTION: BE CAREFUL TO PREVENT TOOL DAMAGE TO THE TIRE WHEN YOU REMOVE THE TIRE FROM THE WHEEL HALVES.

- (2) Break loose the tire bead.
- (3) Remove the bolts that attach the wheel halves together.
- (4) Separate and remove the tire and tube from the wheel halves.
- (5) Remove the retaining rings, grease seal retainers, grease seal felts, grease seal retainers and bearing cones.
- (6) The bearing cups (races) are a press fit in the wheel halves and must not be removed unless a new part is to be installed.
 - (a) To remove the bearing cups, heat the wheel half in boiling water for 30 minutes or in an oven, not to exceed 250°F (121°C).
 - (b) Use an arbor press if available, to press out bearing cup and press in a new bearing cup while the wheel half is still hot.

- B. Assemble the Wheel (Refer to [Figure 202](#)).

- (1) Use grease to prepare the wheel bearing for installation. Refer to Chapter 12, [Lubricant - Description and Operation](#) for list of bearing greases.
 - (a) Fill the bearing cone with grease.
 - (b) Add grease to the bearing seals. If felt seals are used, lightly coat all surfaces of the felt with bearing grease. If rubber seals are used, lightly coat the rubber surfaces with bearing grease.
- (2) Install the bearing cone, grease seal retainer, grease seal felt, grease seal retainer and retaining ring into each wheel half.
- (3) Install the tube in the tire. Make sure to align the index marks on the tire and tube.
- (4) Set the wheel half into the tire and tube (side opposite valve stem).
- (5) Install the bolt through the wheel half with a washer under the head of the bolt.
- (6) Set the other wheel half into the other side of the tire and tube. Make sure to align the valve stem in the valve slot.
- (7) Make sure the tube is not pinched between the wheel halves before you torque the nuts.

CAUTION: MAKE SURE THE NUTS HAVE THE CORRECT TORQUE. THE BOLTS CAN CAUSE DAMAGE OF THE

WHEEL IF THE NUTS DO NOT HAVE THE CORRECT TORQUE.

CAUTION: DO NOT USE IMPACT WRENCHES ON THE BOLTS OR NUTS.

- (8) Install the washers and nuts on the bolts.
- (9) Tighten the nuts to a dry torque of 90 inch-pounds, +2 or -2 inch-pounds (10.17 N.m, +0.23 or -0.23 N.m).
- (10) Inflate the tire to seat the tire beads.
- (11) Adjust the air in the tire to the correct pressure.

5. Main Wheel Inspection/Check

- A. Remove the Wheel. Refer to [Main Wheel Removal/Installation](#).
- B. Disassemble the Wheel. Refer to [Main Wheel Disassembly/Assembly](#).
- C. Inspect the Main Wheel (Refer to [Figure 202](#)).
 - (1) Clean all metal parts and grease seal felts in solvent, and dry thoroughly.
NOTE: A soft bristle brush can be used to remove hardened grease, dust or dirt.
 - (2) Examine the wheel halves for cracks or damage.
 - (3) Examine the bearing cones, cups, retaining rings, grease seal retainers, grease seal felts and grease seal retainers for wear or damage.
 - (4) Examine the bolts for cracks in the bolt head.
 - (5) Replace the wheel half if it is cracked or damaged.
 - (6) Replace damaged retainer rings and seals.
 - (7) Replace worn or damaged bearing cups and cones.
 - (8) Replace any worn or damaged bolts.
 - (9) Remove any corrosion or small nicks with a minimum of 320 grit sandpaper.
 - (10) Clean and paint repaired areas with a layer of clear lacquer paint. Refer to Chapter 20, [Interior and Exterior Finish - Cleaning/Painting](#).
 - (11) Pack the bearings with MIL-PRF-81322 wheel bearing grease.
- D. Assemble the Wheel. Refer to [Main Wheel Disassembly/Assembly](#).
- E. Install the Wheel. Refer to [Main Landing Gear Wheel Removal/Installation](#).

6. Wheel Balancing

- A. Tire wear that is not equal is usually the result of the wheel not correctly balanced. Replacement of the tire will usually correct the condition.
 - (1) The light weight point of the tire is marked with a red dot on the tire sidewall. The heavy weight point of the tube is marked with a contrasting color line (usually near the inflation valve stem). When you install a new tire, set the marks adjacent to each other. The wheel can be statically balanced but not dynamically balanced if a wheel shows indication of unbalance when you service it.

NOTE: Static balance is the balance of the control surface, which is balanced from its hinge point. A tire that is not dynamically balanced will cause vibration and can be examined when the tire rotates.

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : Main Wheel Installation

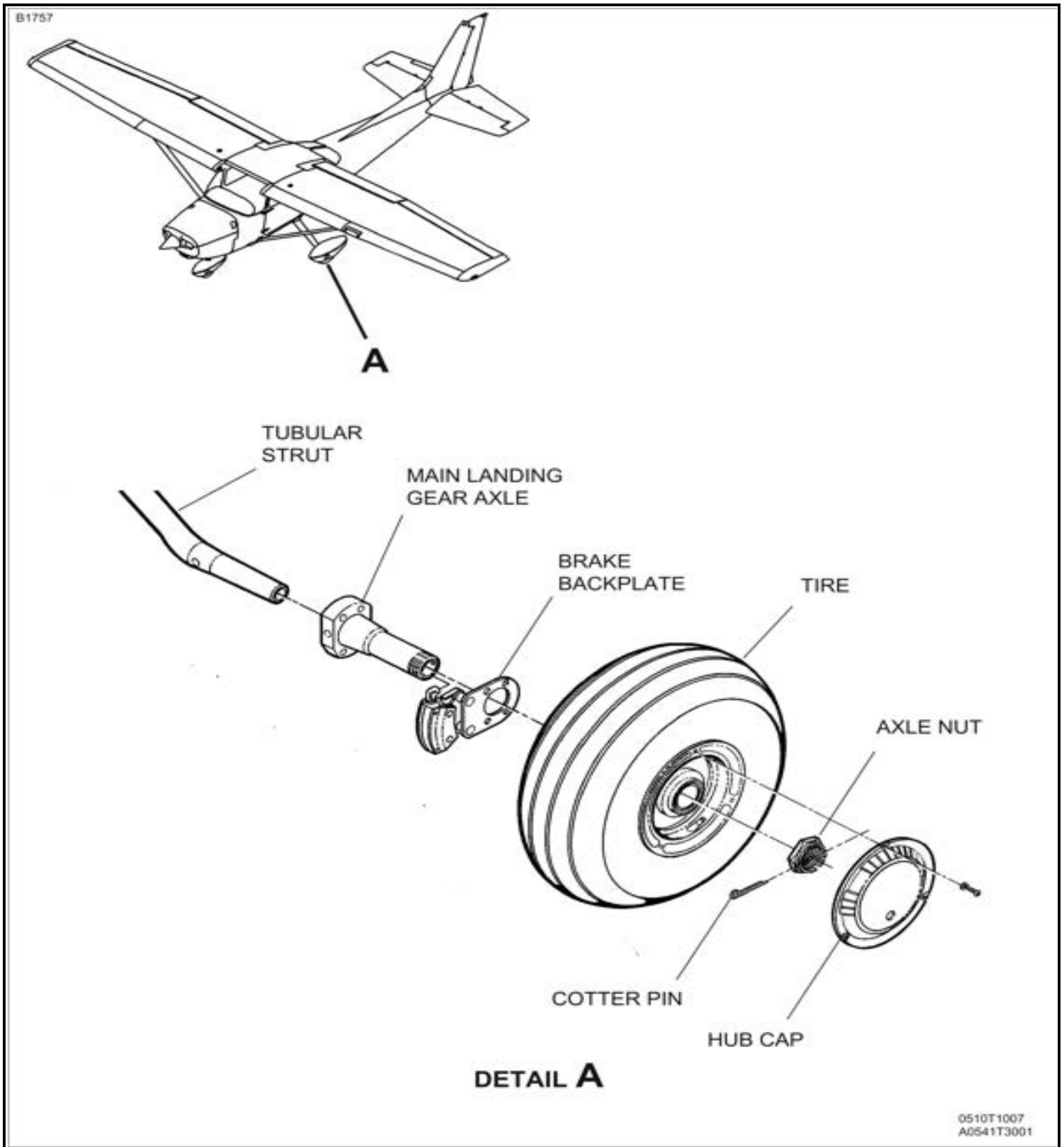
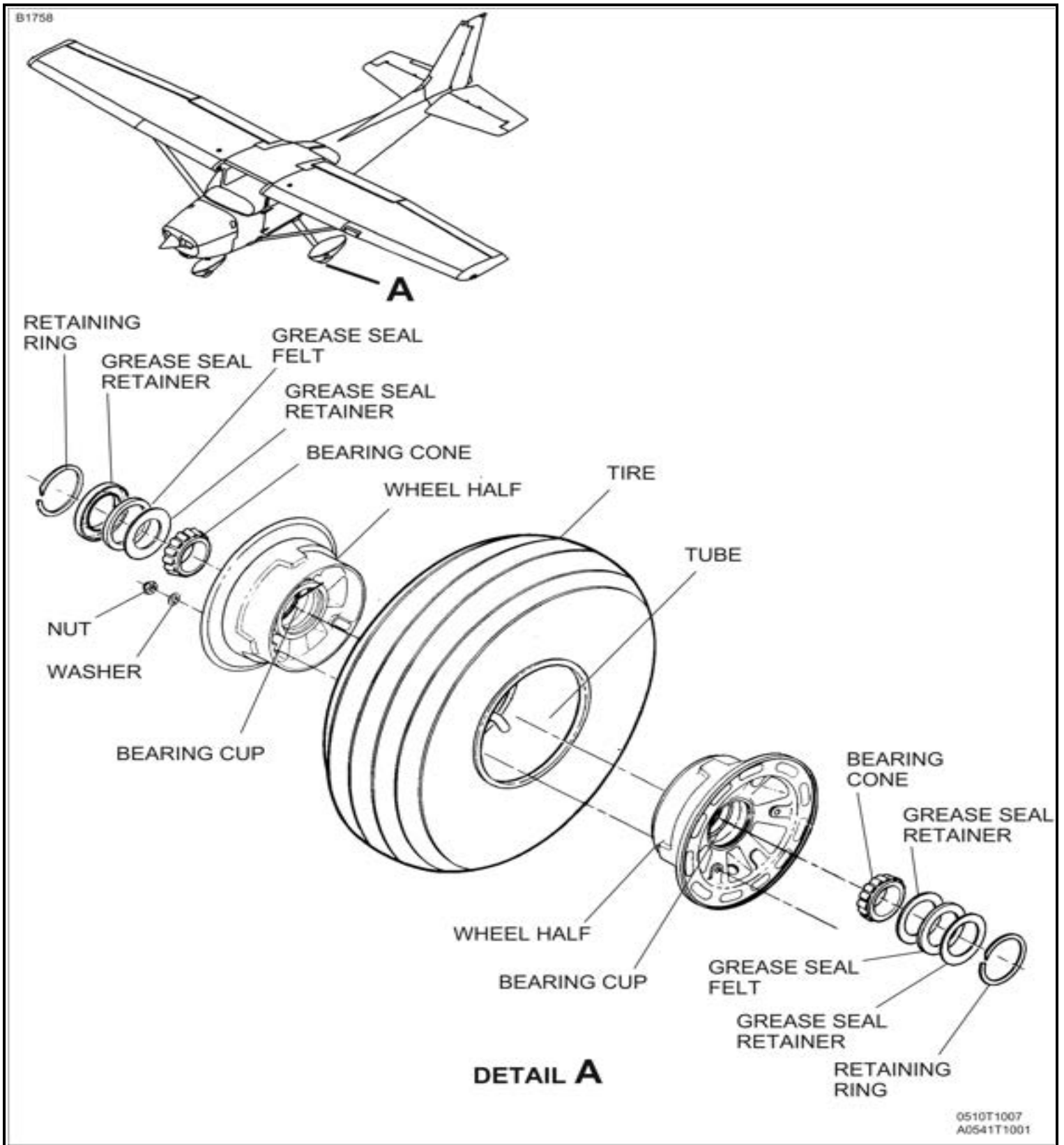


Figure 202 : Sheet 1 : Main Wheel Assembly



NOSE LANDING GEAR WHEEL - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

1. General

- A. The maintenance practices for the wheel of the nose landing gear gives instructions for the nose wheel removal/installation, nose wheel disassembly/assembly and the nose landing gear wheel inspection/check.

2. Nose Landing Gear Wheel Removal/Installation

- A. Remove the Wheel (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
- (1) Weight or tie down the tail of the airplane to lift the nose wheel from the floor.
 - (2) Remove the nose wheel axle stud.
 - (3) Pull the nose wheel assembly from the fork.
 - (4) Remove the axle tube from the nose wheel. Loosen the wheel scraper as necessary on airplanes that are installed with a speed fairing.
- B. Install the Wheel (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
- (1) Install the axle tube in the nose wheel.
 - (2) Install the nose wheel assembly in the fork.
 - (3) Install the nose wheel axle stud.
 - (4) Tighten the axle stud until you feel friction when the wheel is rotated.
 - (5) Loosen the nut to the nearest castellation and install the cotter pins.
 - (6) Airplanes that are installed with speed fairings will require a check of the scraper clearance. Refer to [Nose Landing Gear - Maintenance Practices](#).

3. Nose Landing Gear Wheel Disassembly/Assembly

- A. Disassemble the Wheel (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

WARNING: DO NOT REMOVE THE WHEEL WITH THE TIRE AND TUBE INFLATED WITH AIR. SERIOUS INJURY OR DEATH CAN RESULT.

- (1) Fully deflate the tire and tube.
- (2) Loosen the tire beads.
- (3) Remove the bolts and washers.

CAUTION: BE CAREFUL TO PREVENT TOOL DAMAGE TO THE TIRE WHEN YOU REMOVE THE TIRE FROM THE WHEEL HALVES.

- (4) Separate and remove each wheel half from the tire and tube.
- (5) Remove the retaining rings, grease seal retainer, felt grease seal, grease retainer and bearing cone from each wheel half.
- (6) Bearing cups (races) are a press fit in each wheel half and must not be removed unless a new part is to be installed.
 - (a) To remove the bearing cups, heat the wheel half in boiling water for 30 minutes or in an oven, no more than 250°F (121°C).
 - (b) Use an arbor press if available, to press out the bearing cup.
 - (c) Press in a new bearing cup with the wheel half is still hot.

- B. Assemble the Wheel (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

- (1) Use grease to prepare the wheel bearing for installation. Refer to Chapter 12, [Lubricants - Description and Operation](#) for a list of greases.
 - (a) Fill the bearing cone with grease.
 - (b) Apply a small quantity of grease for lubrication on the felt grease seal.
- (2) Install the bearing cone, grease seal retainer, felt grease seal, grease seal retainer and retaining ring into each of the wheel halves.
- (3) Install the tube in the tire. Make sure to align the index marks on the tire and tube.
- (4) Set the wheel half into the tire and tube.
- (5) Install the bolt through the wheel half with the washer under the head of the bolt.
- (6) Set the other wheel half into the other side of the tire and tube.

(a) Make sure to align the valve stem in the valve slot.

(7) Make sure the tube is not pinched between the wheel halves before you tighten the nuts.

CAUTION: MAKE SURE THE NUTS HAVE THE CORRECT TORQUE. THE BOLTS CAN CAUSE DAMAGE TO THE WHEEL IF THE NUTS DO NOT HAVE THE CORRECT TORQUE.

CAUTION: DO NOT USE IMPACT WRENCHES ON THE BOLTS OR NUTS.

(8) Install the washers and nuts on the bolts.

(9) Tighten the nuts to a dry torque of 90 inch-pounds, +2 or -2 inch-pounds (10.17 N.m, +0.23 or -0.23 N.m).

(10) Inflate the tire to seat the tire beads.

(11) Adjust the air in the tire to the correct pressure.

4. Nose Landing Gear Wheel Inspection/Check

A. Remove the Wheel. Refer to [Nose Landing Gear Removal/Installation](#).

B. Disassemble the Wheel. Refer to [Nose Landing Gear Wheel Disassembly/Assembly](#).

C. Inspect the Wheel (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

(1) Clean all of the metal parts and felt grease seals in Stoddard solvent or equivalent, and dry fully.

(2) Examine the wheel halves for cracks or damage.

(3) Examine the bearing cones, cups, retaining rings, and seals for wear or damage.

(4) Examine the bolts and nuts for cracks in the threads or radius of the bolt heads.

(5) Replace cracked or damaged wheel half.

(6) Replace damaged retaining rings and seals.

(7) Replace any worn or cracked bolts or nuts.

(8) Replace worn or damaged bearing cups or cones.

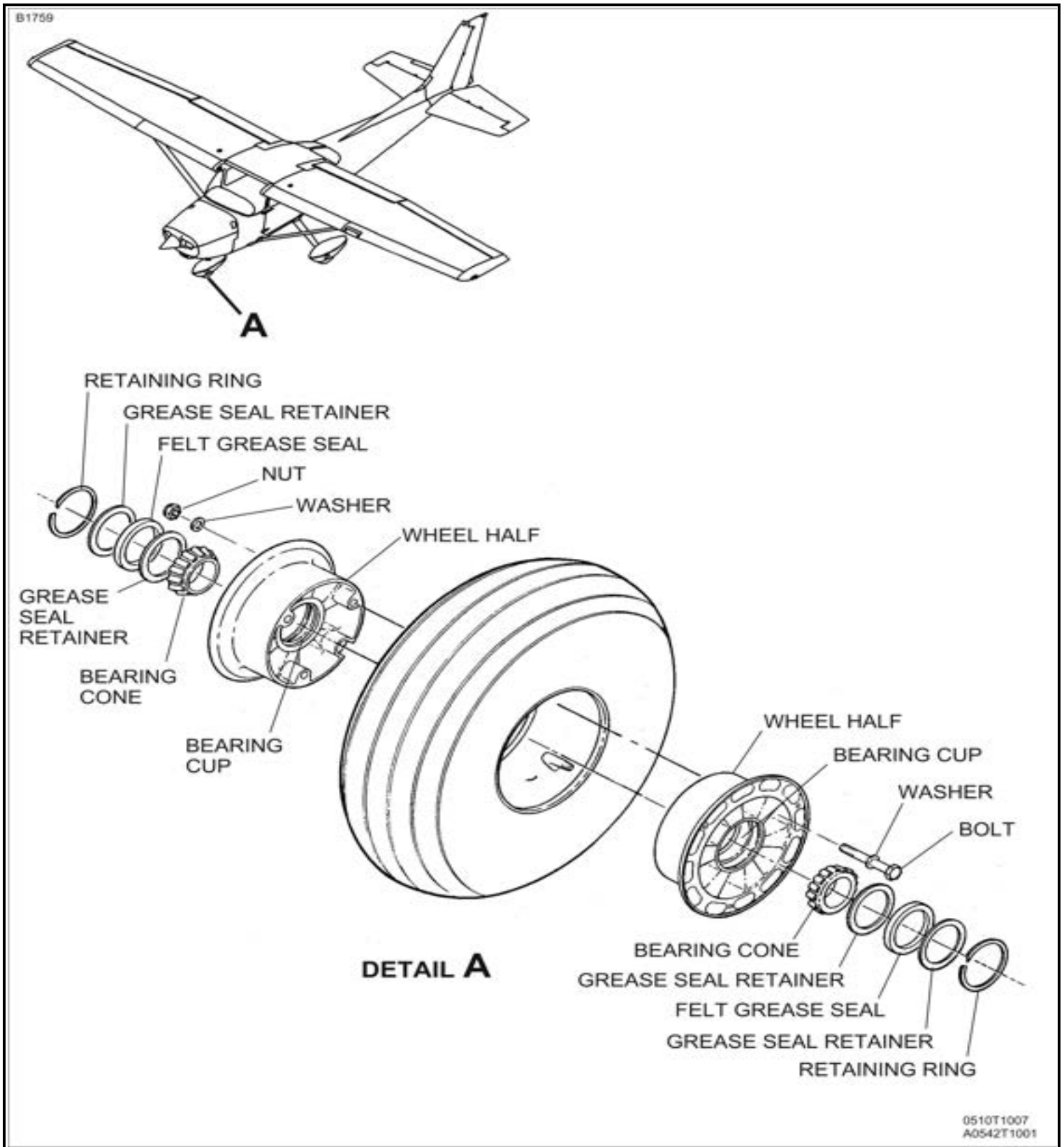
(9) Remove any corrosion or small nicks with a minimum of 320 grit sandpaper.

(10) Clean and paint repaired areas with a layer of clear lacquer paint. Refer to Chapter 20, [Interior and Exterior Finish - Cleaning/Painting](#).

D. Assemble the wheel. Refer to [Nose Landing Gear Wheel Disassembly/Assembly](#).

E. Install the wheel. Refer to [Nose Landing Gear Removal/Installation](#).

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : Nose Landing Gear Wheel Assembly



BRAKE SYSTEM - TROUBLESHOOTING

1. Troubleshooting

TROUBLE	PROBABLE CAUSE	REMEDY
DRAGGING BRAKES.	Brake pedal binding.	Check and adjust properly. Refer to Brakes - Maintenance Practices.
	Parking brake linkage holding brake pedal down.	Check and adjust properly. Refer to Brakes - Maintenance Practices.
	Worn or broken piston return spring in master cylinder.	Repair, or install new master cylinder. Refer to Brakes - Maintenance Practices.
	Restriction in hydraulic lines or restrictions in compensating port in master cylinder.	Drain brake line and clean inside of brake line with filtered compressed air. If cleaning lines fails to give satisfactory results, the master cylinder may be faulty and should be repaired.
	Worn, scored or warped brake disc.	Install new disc and brake linings. Refer to Brakes - Maintenance Practices.
BRAKES FAIL TO OPERATE.	Damaged or accumulated dirt restricting free movement of wheel brake parts.	Clean and repair or install new parts as necessary. Refer to Brakes - Maintenance Practices.
	Leak in system.	If brake master cylinders or wheel cylinder assemblies are leaking, repair, or install new parts. Refer to Brakes - Maintenance Practices.
	Air in system.	Bleed system. Refer to Brakes - Maintenance Practices.
	Lack of fluid in master cylinders.	Fill and bleed system. Refer to Brakes - Maintenance Practices.
	Defective master cylinder.	Repair or install new parts as necessary. Refer to Brakes - Maintenance Practices.

BRAKE SYSTEM - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

1. Description and Operation

- A. The hydraulic brake system is comprised of two master cylinders, located immediately forward of the pilot's rudder pedals, brake lines and hoses, and single-disc, floating cylinder brake assemblies located at each main landing gear wheel.
- B. The parking brake system is comprised of a pull-type handle and mechanical connections which are linked to the rudder pedal assembly. Pulling aft on the brake handle applies mechanical pressure to the rudder pedals, activating the brakes and locks the handle in place. Turning the handle 90 degrees will release the parking brake and allow for normal operation through the rudder pedals.
- C. Brake operation is accomplished by pushing on the upper part of each rudder pedal. This motion is mechanically transmitted to the respective brake master cylinder, and through fluid-carrying lines out to the brake assembly where fluid pressure acts to exert friction (through brake pads) against brake discs.
- D. For an illustration of brake system, refer to [Figure 201](#). For an illustration of the brake master cylinder, refer to [Figure 202](#).

2. Brake Line Removal

- A. Brake lines in the system are mostly metal, with flexible rubber lines installed near the master cylinders. Rigid lines may be replaced in sections using pre-formed parts available from Cessna. Flexible lines should be inspected for cracks, deterioration wear and damage, and are also available in replacement assemblies through Cessna.

3. Brake Assembly and Line Removal/Installation

- A. Remove Brake Assembly (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Ensure parking brake is OFF.
 - (2) Disconnect brake line at brake assembly.
 - (3) Remove bolts securing back plate and remove brake assembly.
NOTE: If torque plate needs to be removed, wheel must be removed from axle. If brake disc is to be removed, the tire and wheel assembly must be removed, deflated and split.
 - (4) Inspect components. Refer to [Brake Component Inspection](#) below.
- B. Install Brake Assembly (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Position brake assembly in place and secure using bolts. Torque from 80 to 90 in-lbs (9.04 to 10.17 N.m).
 - (2) Reconnect brake line and bleed brakes.
- C. Remove Brake Lining (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Remove back plate.
 - (2) Pull brake cylinder out of torque plate and slide pressure plate off anchor bolts.
 - (3) Place back plate on a table with lining side down flat. Center a 9/64-inch (3.58 mm) punch in the roller rivet, and hit the punch sharply with a hammer. Punch out all rivets securing the linings to the back plate and pressure plate in the same manner.
- D. Install Brake Lining (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Install new lining on back and pressure plates. Secure to plates using rivets.
 - (2) Position pressure plate on anchor bolts and place cylinder in position so that anchor bolts slide into the torque plate.
 - (3) Install back plates with bolts and washers. Torque the bolts from 80 to 90 in-lbs (9.04 to 10.17 N.m).
 - (4) Burn in brake lining. Refer to procedure below.

4. Brake Component Inspection

- A. Brake components should be inspected as follows:
 - (1) Clean all parts except brake linings and O-rings in dry cleaning solvent and dry thoroughly.
 - (2) Install all new O-rings. Ensure all components are clean and lubricated with brake fluid before reinstallation.
 - (3) Check brake linings for deterioration and wear. Minimum allowable thickness is 3/32-inch (2.39 mm).
 - (4) Inspect brake cylinder bore for scoring. A scored cylinder will leak or cause rapid O-ring wear. Install a new brake cylinder if the bore is scored.
 - (5) If the anchor bolts on the brake assembly are nicked or gouged, they must be sanded smooth to prevent binding with the pressure plate or torque plate. When new anchor bolts are installed, press out old bolts and install new bolts with a soft

mallet.

- (6) Inspect wheel brake disc for thickness. Minimum thickness is 0.205 inch (5.207 mm).

5. New Brake Lining Conditioning

A. Non-asbestos organic lining:

- (1) Taxi airplane for 1500 feet (457.2 m) with engine at 1700 RPM, applying brake pedal force as needed to develop a 5 to 9 knots (9.3 to 16.7 km/hr) taxi speed.
- (2) Allow brakes to cool for 10 to 15 minutes.
- (3) Apply brakes and check to see if a high throttle static run up may be held with normal pedal force. If so, burn-in is completed.
- (4) If static run up cannot be held, allow brakes to completely cool then repeat steps 1 through 3 as needed to successfully hold.

B. Iron-based metallic lining:

- (1) Perform two consecutive full stop braking applications from 30 to 35 knots (55.6 to 64.8 km/hr). Do not allow the brake discs to cool substantially between stops.

NOTE: Light brake usage can cause the glaze to wear off, resulting in reduced brake performance. In such cases, the lining may be conditioned again following the instructions set forth in this conditioning procedure.

6. Master Cylinder Removal/Disassembly/Installation

A. Remove Master Cylinder (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

- (1) Remove front seats and rudder bar shield to access the brake master cylinders.
- (2) Remove bleeder screw at wheel brake assembly and drain hydraulic fluid from brake cylinders.
- (3) Disconnect parking brake and disconnect brake master cylinders from rudder pedals. Disconnect hydraulic hose from brake master cylinders and remove cylinders.
- (4) Plug or cap hydraulic fittings, hose and lines to prevent entry of foreign material.

B. Disassemble Master Cylinder (Refer to [Figure 202](#)).

- (1) Unscrew clevis and nut from piston.
- (2) Remove filler plug.
- (3) Unscrew cover and remove from piston.
- (4) Remove piston and spring.
- (5) Remove packing and back-up ring from piston.

C. Inspect and Repair Master Cylinder.

- (1) Repair is limited to installation of new parts and cleaning. Use clean hydraulic fluid as a lubricant during reassembly of the cylinders. Replace packing and back-up ring. Filler plug must be vented so pressure cannot build up during brake operation. If plug is not vented, drill a 1/16-inch (1.6 mm) hole, 30 degrees from vertical. Refer to [Figure 202, View A-A](#) for vent location.

D. Reassemble Master Cylinder (Refer to [Figure 202](#)).

- (1) Install spring in cylinder body.
- (2) Install back-up ring and packing in groove of piston.
- (3) Install piston in cylinder body. Install cover over piston and screw cover into cylinder body.
- (4) Install nut and clevis on piston.
- (5) Install filler plug. Ensure vent hole is open.

E. Install Master Cylinder (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

- (1) Connect hydraulic hoses to brake master cylinders and install cylinders.
- (2) Connect brake master cylinders to rudder pedals and connect parking brake linkage.
- (3) Install bleeder screw at wheel brake assembly.
- (4) Fill and bleed brake system. Refer to [Brake System Bleeding](#) below.

WARNING: ENSURE SEAT IS POSITIONED CORRECTLY ON SEAT RAILS AND THAT SEAT STOPS ARE PROPERLY INSTALLED.

- (5) Install seat and rudder bar shield.

7. Brake System Bleeding

A. Bleeding Procedures.

- (1) Remove brake master cylinder filler plug.
- (2) Screw flexible hose with appropriate fitting into the filler hole.
- (3) Immerse opposite end of flexible hose in a container with enough hydraulic fluid to cover the end of the hose.
- (4) Connect a clean hydraulic pressure source to the bleeder valve in the wheel cylinder.
- (5) Pump clean hydraulic fluid into the system. Observe the immersed end of the hose at the master brake cylinder for evidence of air bubbles being forced from the brake system. When bubbling has ceased, all air has been removed from system.
- (6) Close bleeder valve at wheel cylinder and tighten. Remove pressure source from wheel cylinder bleeder valve. Remove flexible hose from master cylinder filler hose.
- (7) Reinstall filler plug on master cylinder.
- (8) Test system and ensure brakes are operating properly.

8. Parking Brake System

- ### **A.**
- [Figure 201, Detail A](#) may be used as a guide in removal and installation of parking brake components.

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : Brake System Installation

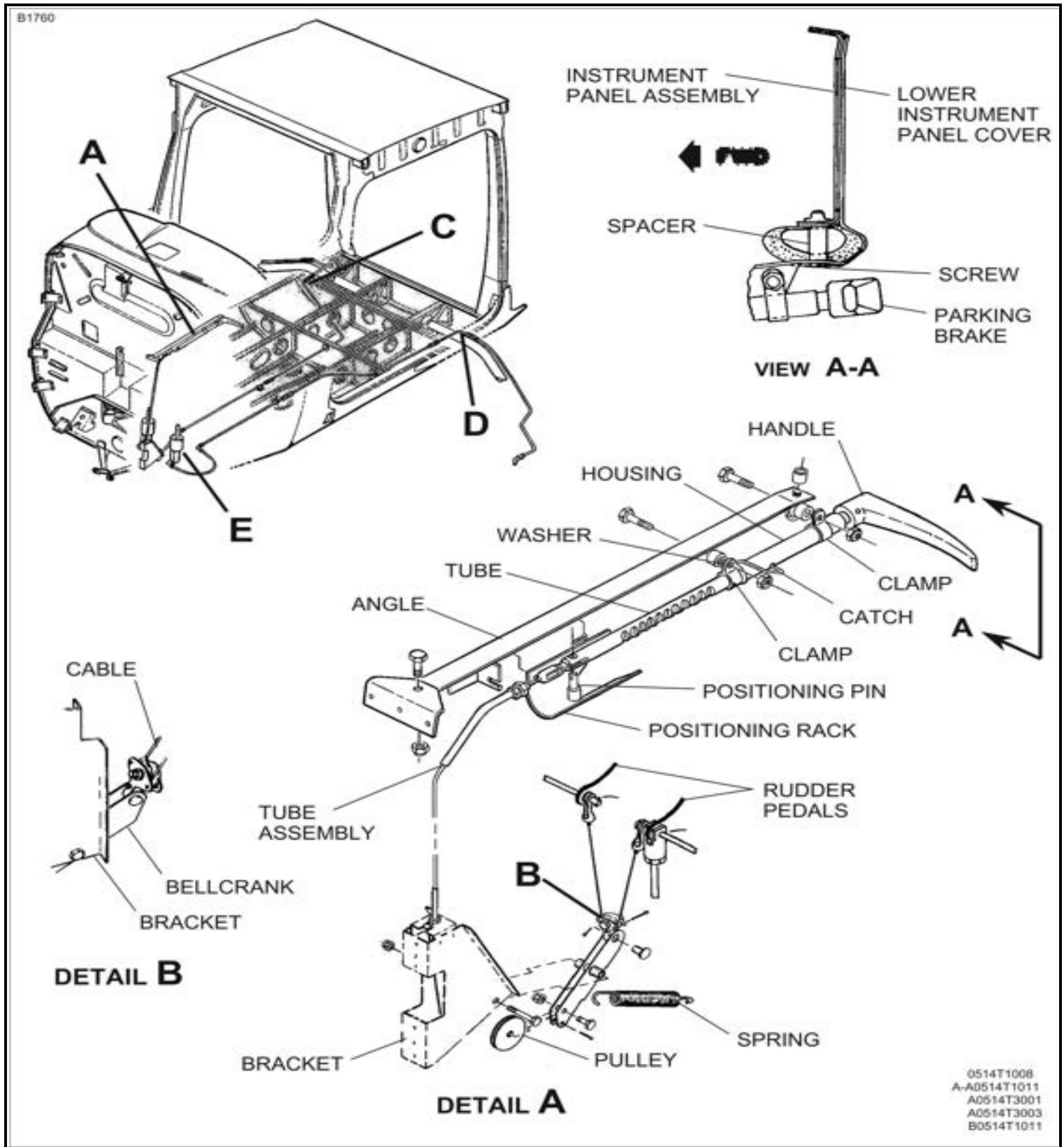


Figure 201 : Sheet 2 : Brake System Installation

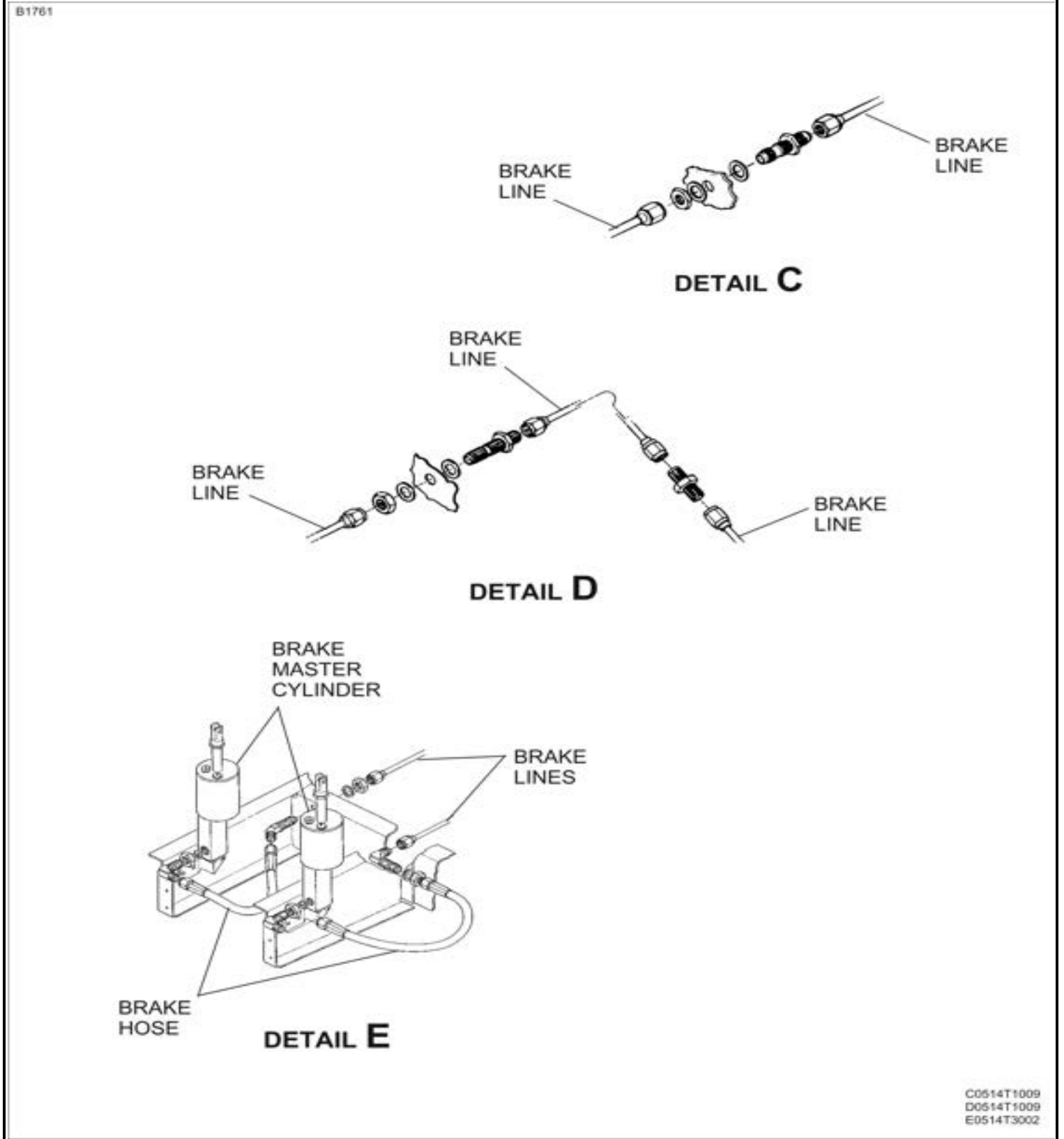
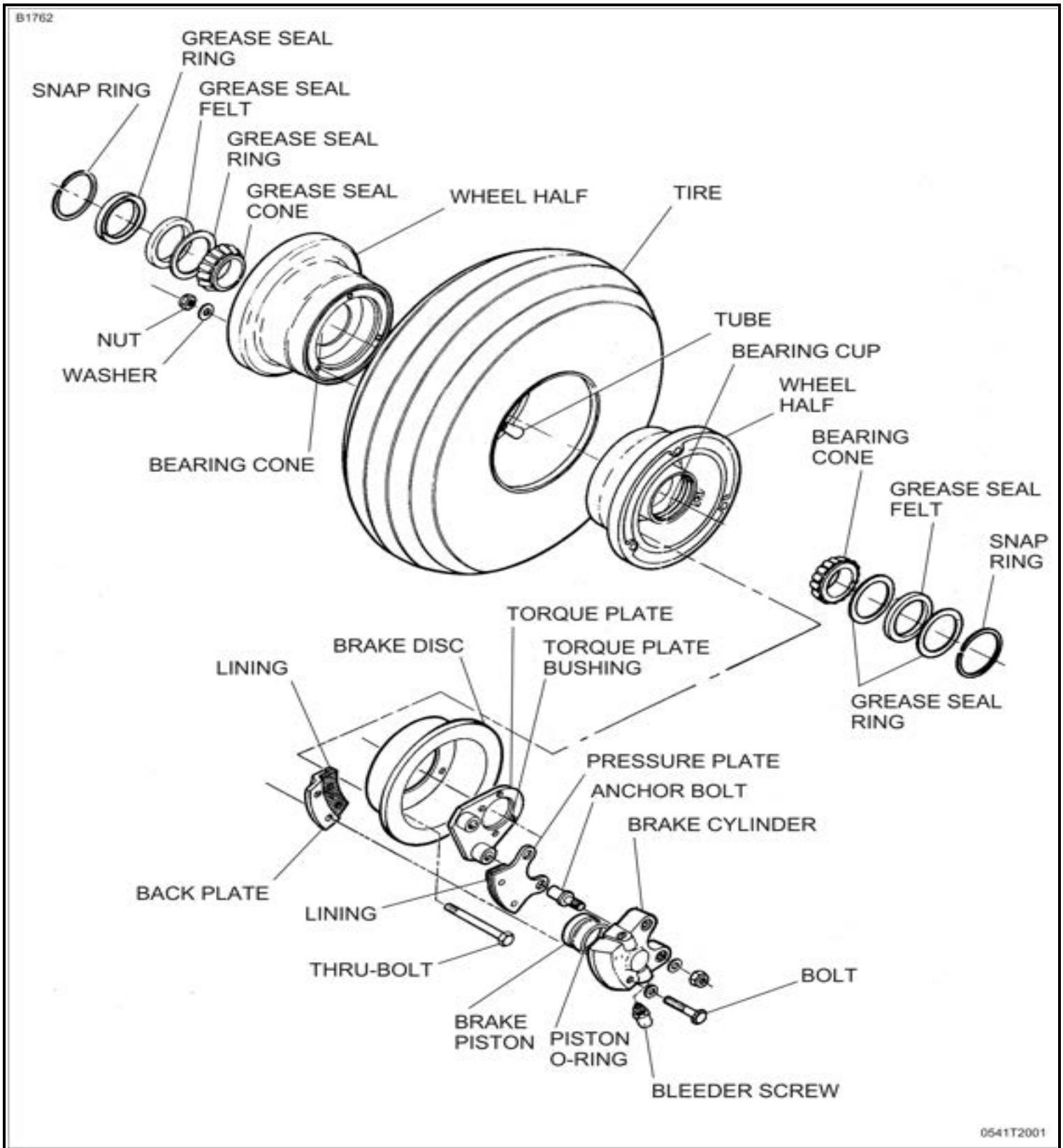
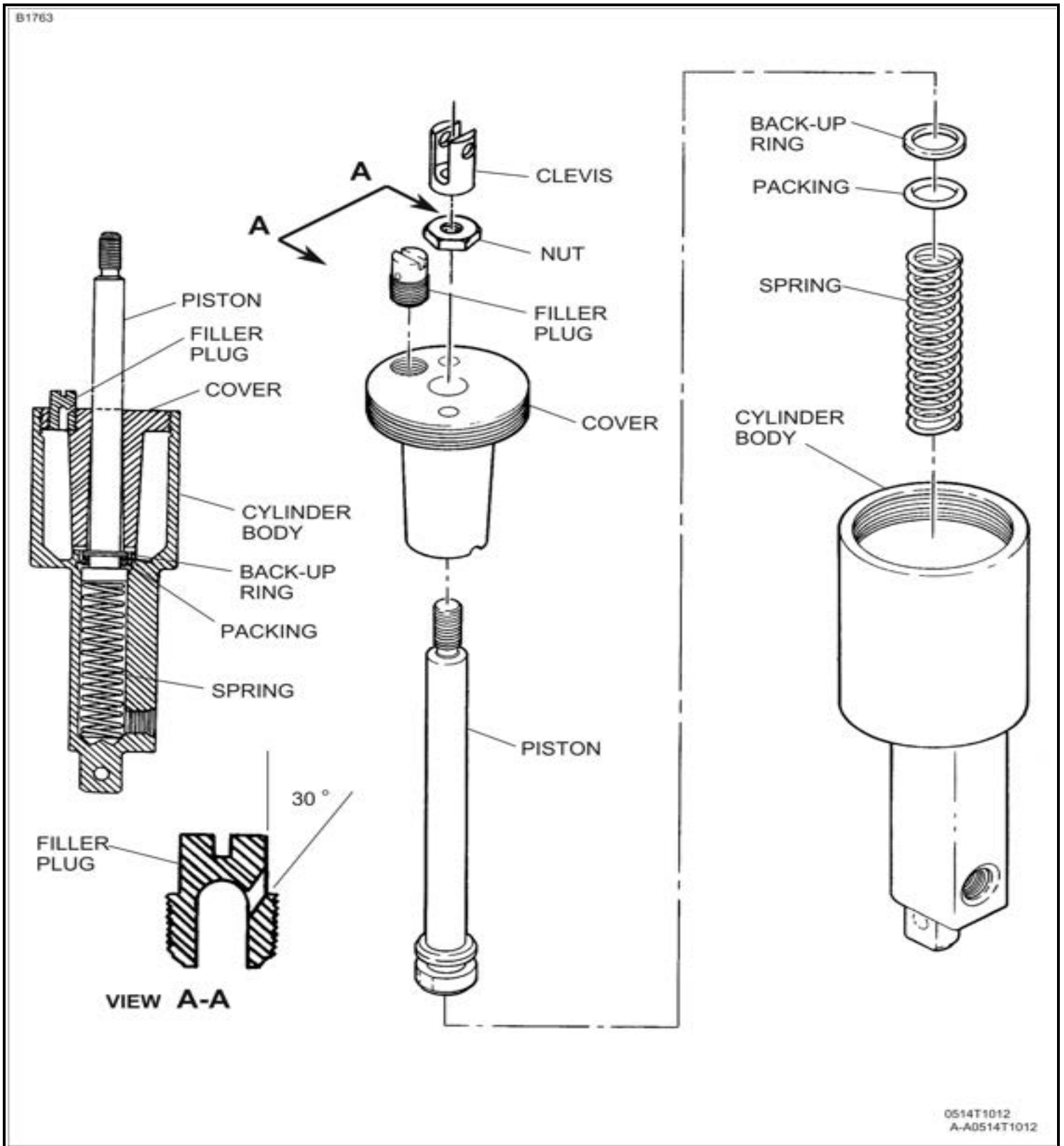


Figure 201 : Sheet 3 : Brake System Installation



0541T2001

Figure 202 : Sheet 1 : Brake Master Cylinder



LIGHTING - GENERAL

1. Scope

- A. This chapter provides information on internal and external lighting.

2. Definition

- A. This chapter is divided into section and subsections to assist maintenance personnel in locating specific components and information. Consulting the Table of Contents will further assist in locating a particular subject.

FLOOD LIGHTING - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

1. General

- A. Cabin flood lighting is mounted in the aft and the forward parts of the overhead console. Each flood light has a switch. The forward and the aft lights are reading lights.

2. Floodlight Bulb Removal/Installation

CAUTION: The floodlight bulb can break if you apply too much pressure when you remove and install it.

- A. Floodlight Bulb Removal (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
- (1) Press the lens holder up and turn it counterclockwise.
 - (2) Remove the lens holder.
 - (3) Carefully push the bulb up and turn it counterclockwise.
 - (4) Remove the bulb.
- B. Floodlight Bulb Installation (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
- (1) Put the bulb in position.
 - (2) Carefully push the bulb up and turn it clockwise.
 - (3) Put the lens in position.
 - (4) Push the lens holder up and turn it clockwise.

3. Light Assembly Removal/ Installation

- A. Light Assembly Removal (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
- NOTE:** Removal/Installation is typical for all three floodlights.
- (1) Put the ALT/BAT MASTER switch in the off position.
- CAUTION:** Support the overhead console when you remove the screws to prevent damage to the electrical wiring in the overhead console.
- (2) Remove the screws that attach the overhead console to the attach brackets.
 - (3) Identify, tag, and disconnect the electrical wires from the light assembly.
 - (4) Remove the light assembly from the overhead console.
- B. Light Assembly Installation (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
- (1) Put the light assembly in position.
 - (2) Attach the light assembly to the overhead console.
 - (3) Connect the electrical wires to the light assembly.
 - (4) Attach the overhead console to the attach brackets with the screws.
 - (5) Put the ALT/BAT MASTER switch in the ON position.

4. Light Assembly Switch Removal/Installation

- A. Light Assembly Switch Removal (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
- (1) Put the ALT/BAT MASTER switch in the off position.
- CAUTION:** Support the overhead console when you remove the screws to prevent damage to the electrical wiring in the overhead console.
- (2) Remove the overhead console from the attach brackets.
 - (3) Identify, tag, and disconnect the wires from the switch.
 - (4) Remove the switch from the overhead console.
- B. Light Assembly Switch Installation (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
- (1) Install the switch in the overhead console.
 - (2) Connect the electrical wires to the switch.
 - (3) Attach the overhead console to the attach brackets with the screws.
 - (4) Put the ALT/BAT MASTER switch in the ON position.

5. Potentiometer Removal/Installation

A. Potentiometer Removal (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

- (1) Put the ALT/BAT MASTER switch in the off position.

CAUTION: Support the overhead console when you remove the screws to prevent damage to the electrical wiring in the overhead console.

- (2) Remove the overhead console from the attach brackets.
- (3) Identify, tag, and disconnect the wires from the switch.
- (4) Remove the knob assembly and the jam nut from the potentiometer.
- (5) Remove the potentiometer from the overhead console.

B. Potentiometer Installation (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

- (1) Install the jam nut and the knob assembly.
- (2) Connect the electrical wires to the potentiometer.
- (3) Attach the overhead console to the attach brackets with the screws.
- (4) Put the ALT/BAT MASTER switch in the ON position.

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : Flood Light Installation

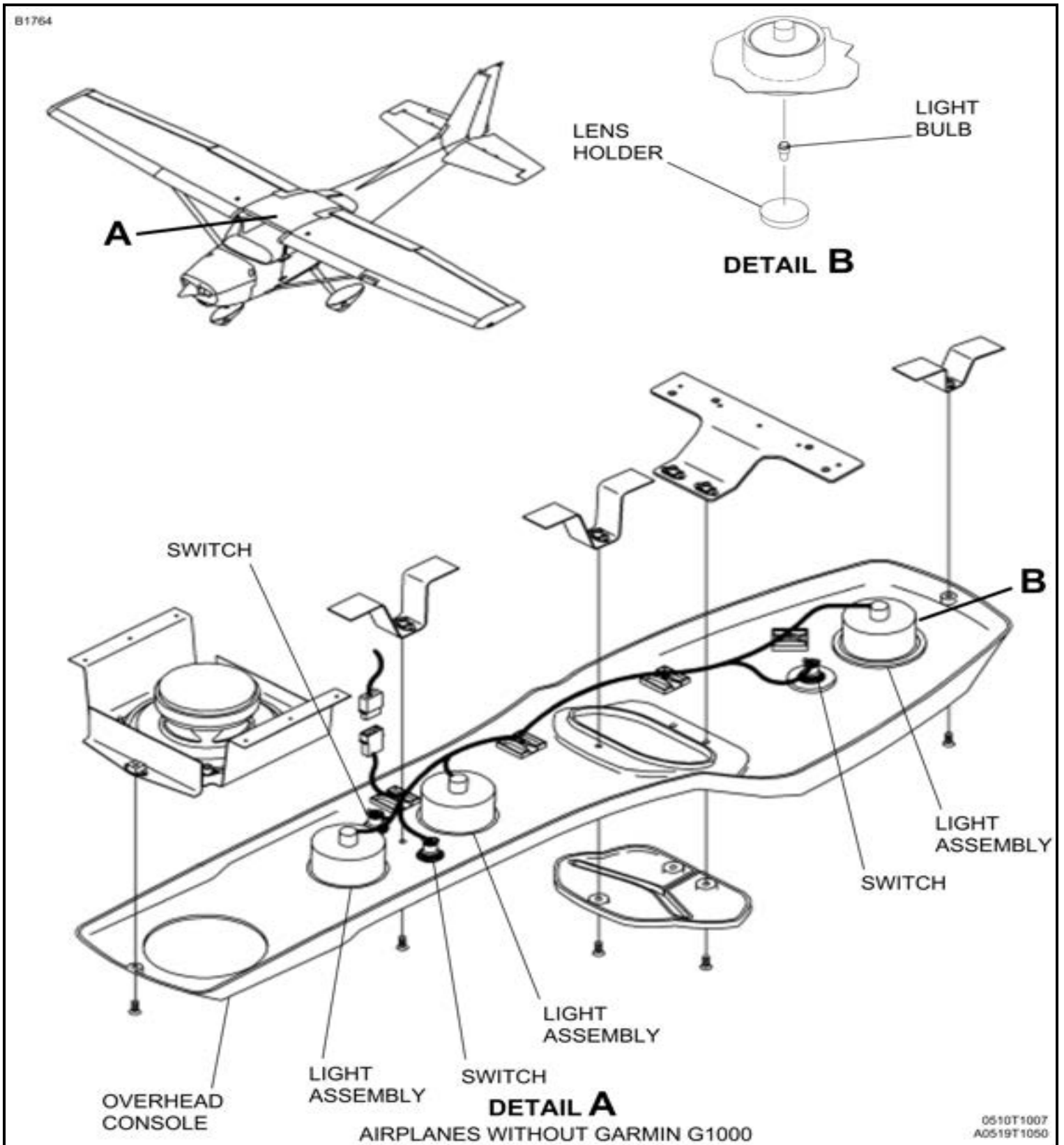
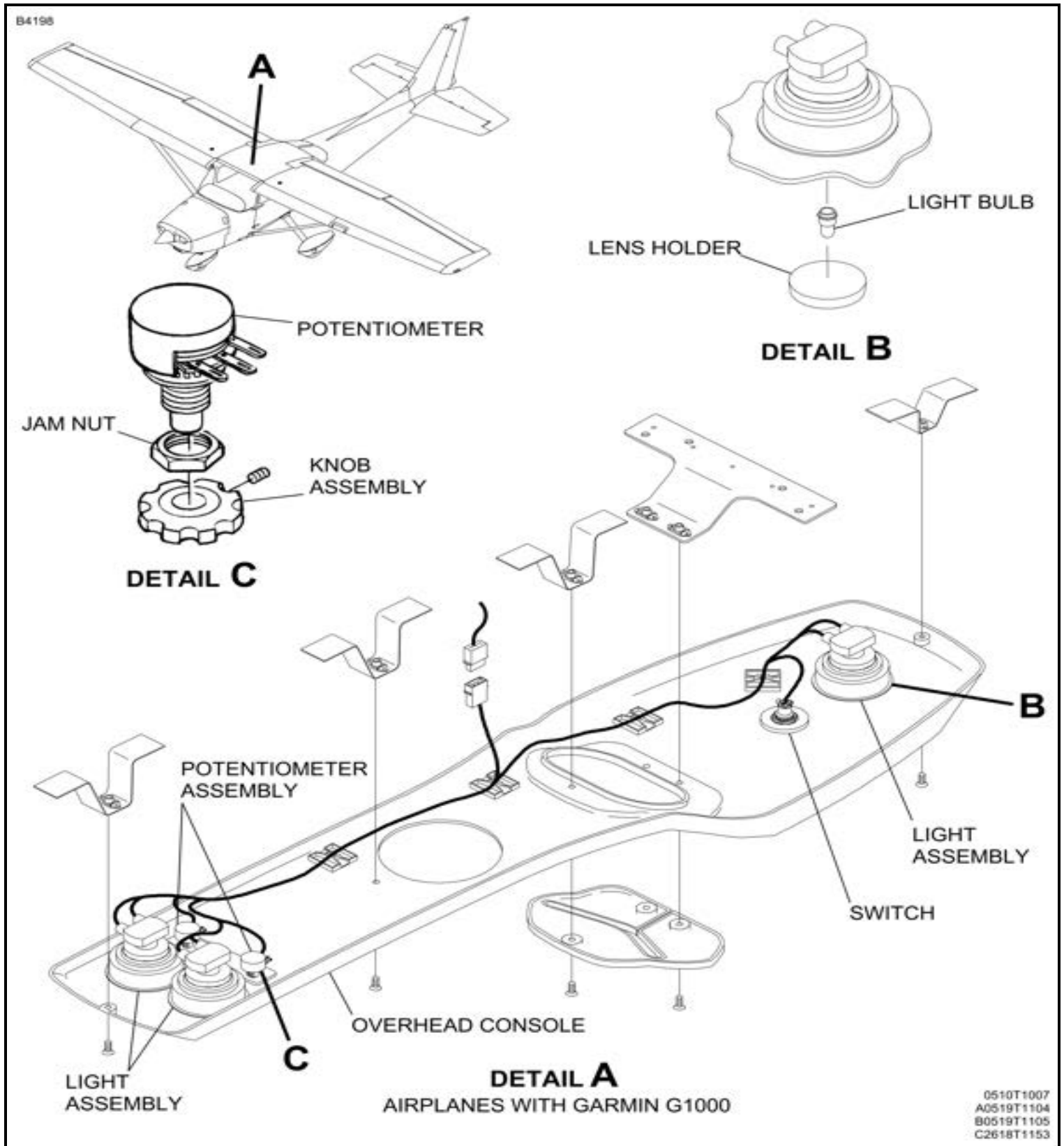


Figure 201 : Sheet 2 : Flood Light Installation



GLARESHIELD LIGHTING - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

1. General

- A. A single white neon tube installed under the glareshield provides overall lighting for the instrument panel. A glareshield dimming control is mounted below and to the left of the throttle.

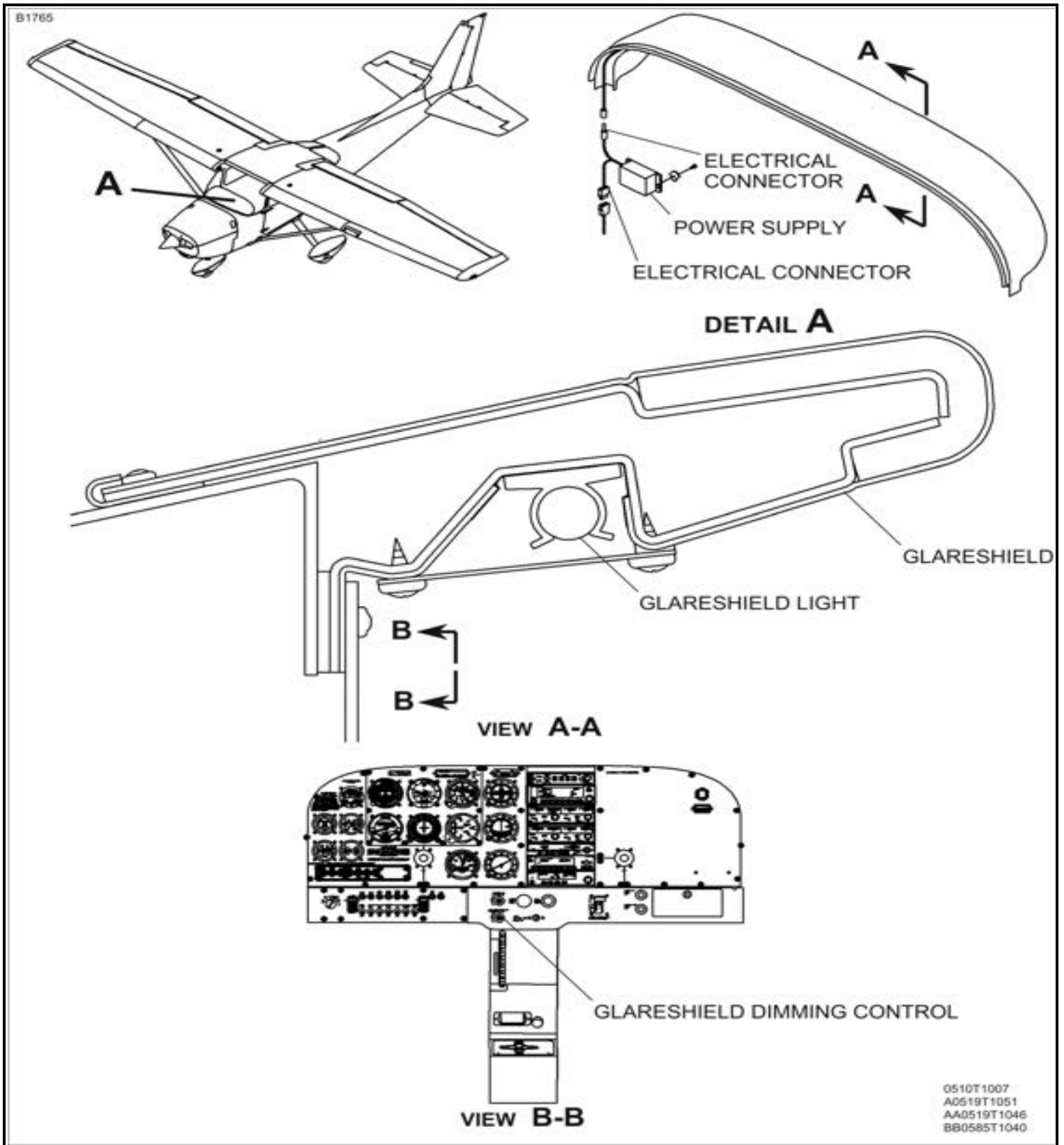
2. Glareshield Light Removal/Installation

- A. Remove Glareshield Light (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Remove glareshield.
 - (2) Disconnect glareshield electrical connector.
 - (3) Remove glareshield light lens.
 - (4) Remove light tube from individual retainers.
- B. Install Glareshield Light (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Secure light tube with individual retainers.
 - (2) Install glareshield light lens.
 - (3) Connect glareshield electrical connector.
 - (4) Install glareshield.

3. Glareshield Light Power Supply Removal/Installation

- A. Remove Glareshield Light Power Supply (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Remove electrical connector from power supply.
 - (2) Remove screws securing power supply to back of instrument panel.
- B. Install Glareshield Light Power Supply (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Secure power supply to back of instrument panel with screws.
 - (2) Connect electrical connector to power supply.

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : Glareshield Lighting Installation



PEDESTAL LIGHTING - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

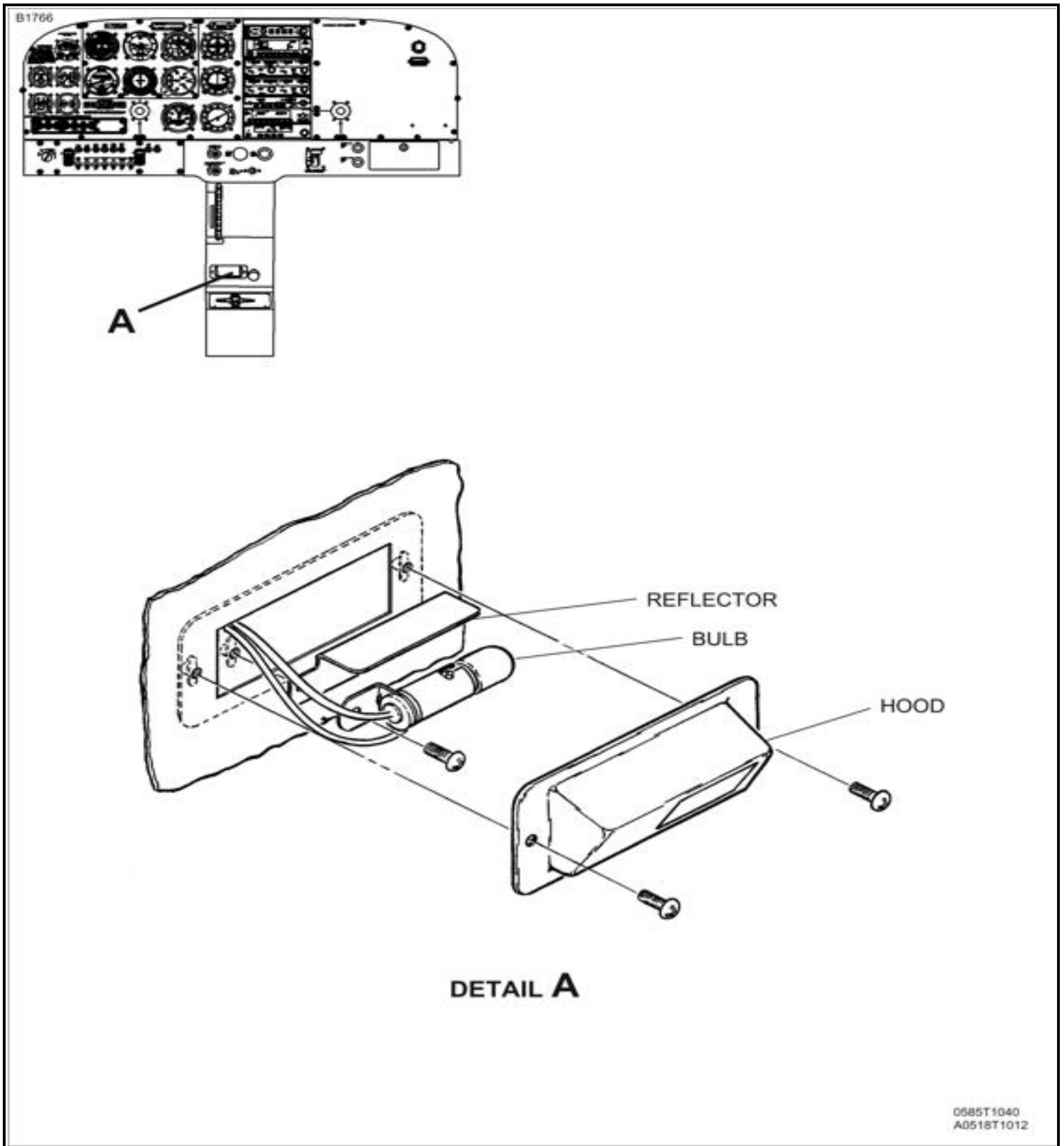
1. General

- A. A single bulb-type light is installed on the pedestal. This light provides illumination of the fuel selector.

2. Pedestal Light Bulb Replacement

- A. Replace Pedestal Light (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Remove screws securing light hood to pedestal.
 - (2) Replace pedestal light bulb.
 - (3) Secure light hood to pedestal.

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : Pedestal Lighting Installation



INSTRUMENT LIGHTING - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES**1. General**

- A. The flight instruments individually light by a replaceable light bar assembly. The light bar assembly is at the top of the instrument. Engine instruments are individually lighted by replaceable light bulb assemblies. Both flight and engine instruments are operated by a dimming control unit.

2. Flight Instrument Light Bar Assembly

- A. Remove the Flight Instrument Light Bar Assembly (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Remove the applicable flight instrument.
 - (2) Remove the screws that attach the light bar assembly to the flight instrument.
- B. Install the Flight Instrument Light Bar Assembly (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Replace the light bar assembly.
 - (2) Install the flight instrument.

3. Engine Instrument Light Bulb Assembly

- A. Remove the Engine Instrument Light Bulb Assembly (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

NOTE: The engine instrument light bulb assembly is on the forward side of the engine instrument.

 - (1) Remove the applicable engine instrument.
 - (2) Turn the light bulb assembly one-quarter turn.
 - (3) Remove the light bulb assembly from the engine instrument.
- B. Install the Engine Instrument Light Bulb Assembly (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

NOTE: The engine instrument light bulb assembly is on the forward side of the engine instrument.

 - (1) Put the light bulb assembly in position.
 - (2) Turn the light bulb assembly one quarter turn to attach to the engine instrument.
 - (3) Install the engine instrument.

4. Dimming Assembly Removal/Installation

- A. Remove the Dimming Assembly (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Remove the screws that attach the dimming assembly (ZC001) to the structure.
 - (2) Disconnect the dimming assembly electrical connector (P1).
 - (3) Remove the dimming assembly.
- B. Install the Dimming Assembly (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Connect the dimming assembly electrical connector (P1).
 - (2) Attach the dimming assembly (ZC001) to the structure with screws.

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : Instrument Lighting Installation

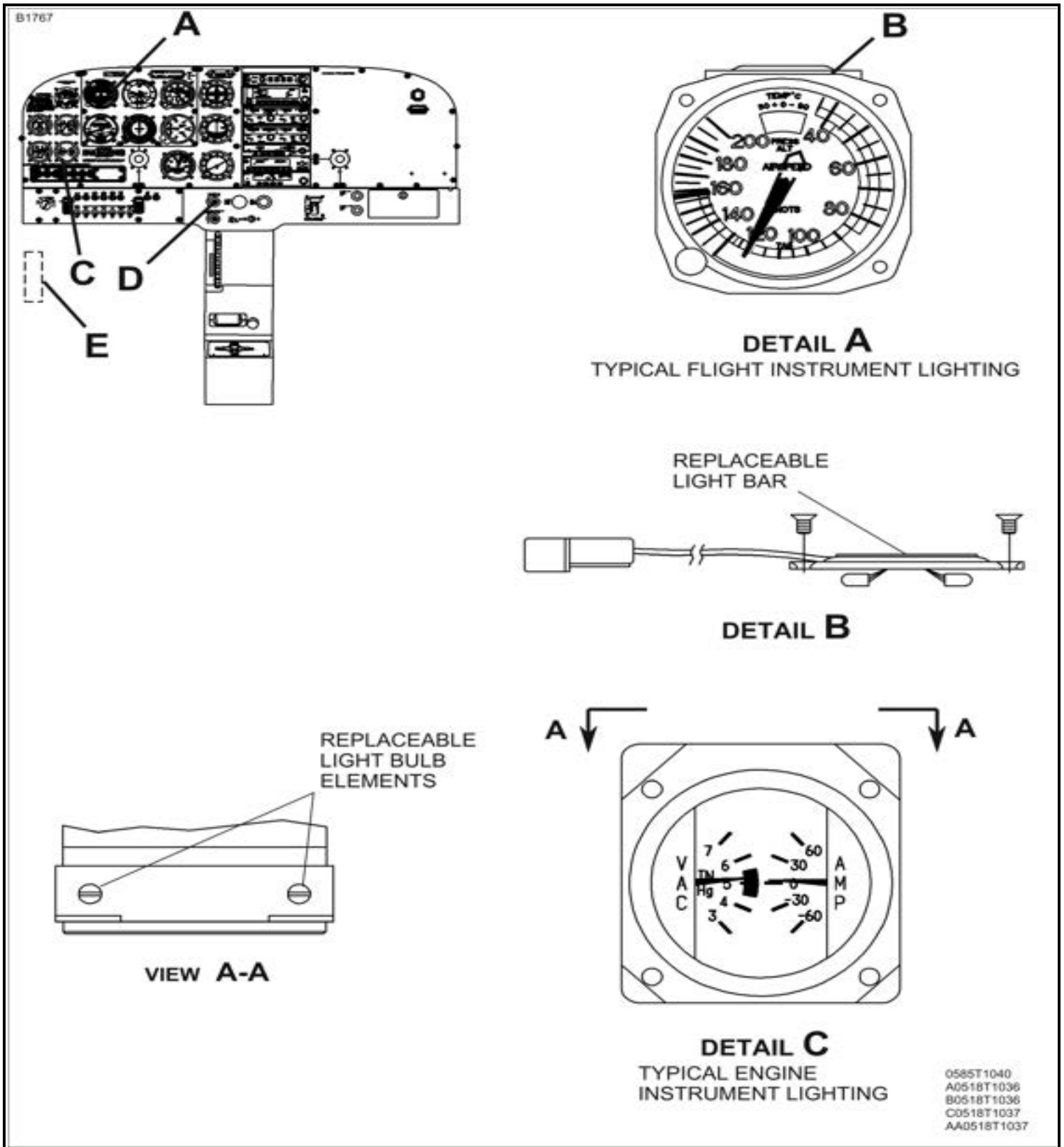
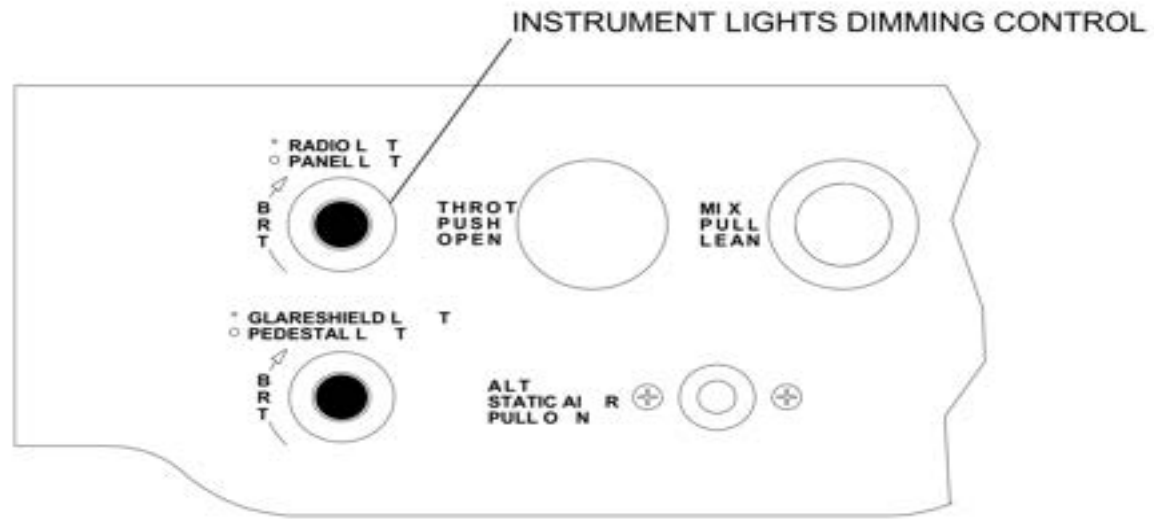


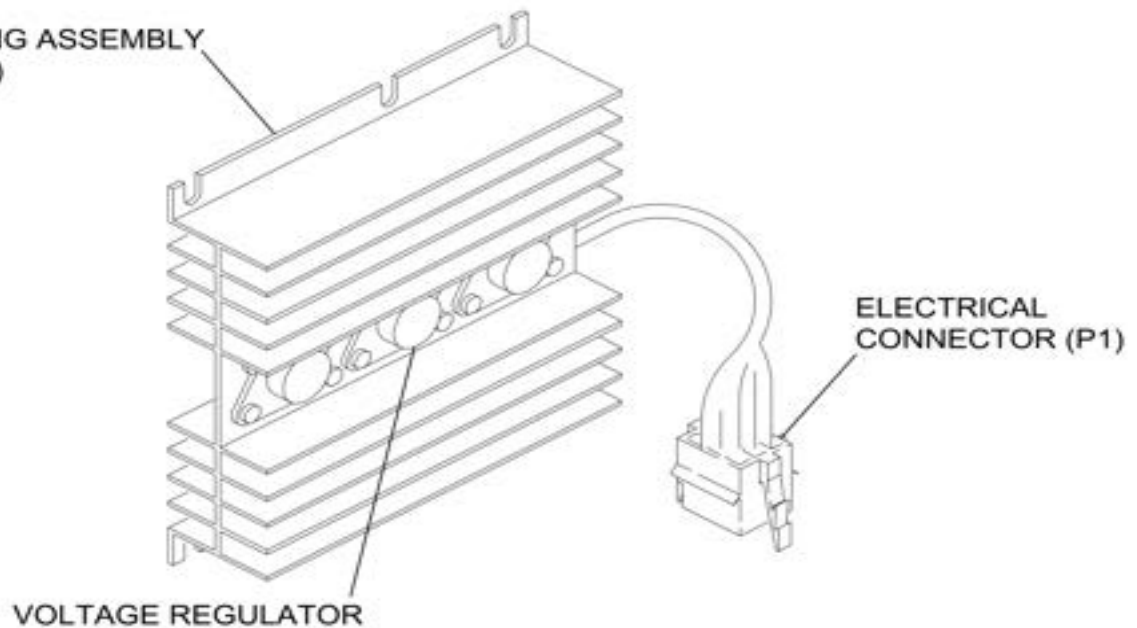
Figure 201 : Sheet 2 : Instrument Lighting Installation

B1768



DETAIL E

DIMMING ASSEMBLY
(ZC001)



DETAIL F

E0585T1040
F0518T1039

RADIO LIGHTING - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

1. General

- A. Radio lighting consists of internally lighted radios, a dimming module and a dimmer control. Maintenance practices include dimming module removal/installation and dimmer control removal/installation.

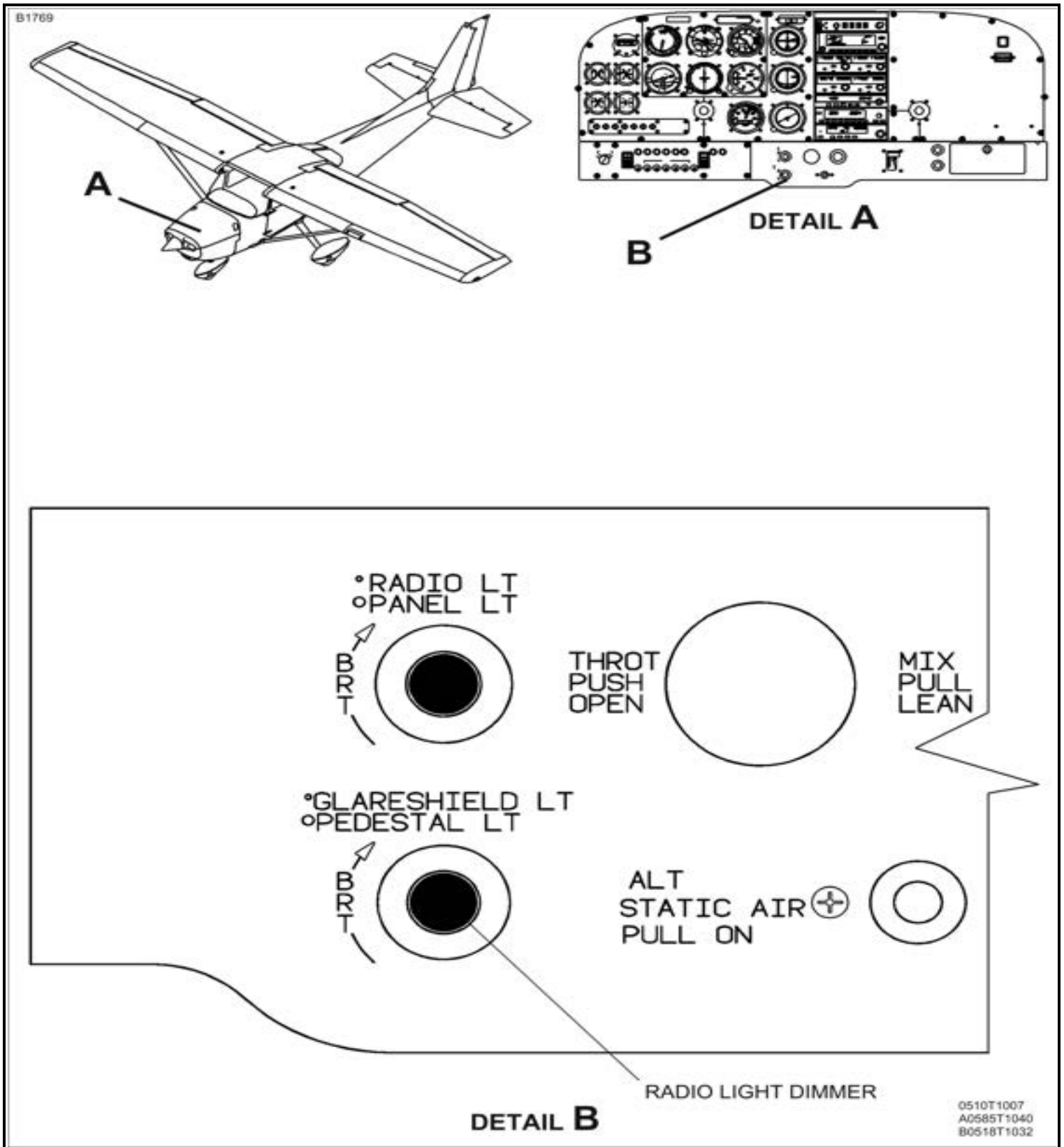
2. Dimming Module Removal/Installation

- A. For Dimming Module Removal/Installation, refer to [Instrument Lighting - Maintenance Practices](#), located in this chapter.

3. Dimmer Control Removal/Installation

- A. Remove Dimmer Control (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Remove nut securing dimmer control to back of instrument panel.
 - (2) Label and de-solder wires connected to dimmer control.
 - (3) Remove dimmer control.
- B. Install Dimmer Control (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Solder proper pins to existing labeled wires as prepared in paragraph 3.A.(2).
 - (2) Place dimmer control through hole in instrument panel and secure with nut.

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : Radio Lighting Installation



PILOT CONTROL WHEEL LIGHTING - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

1. General

- A. A map light is installed on the lower surface of the pilot's control wheel.

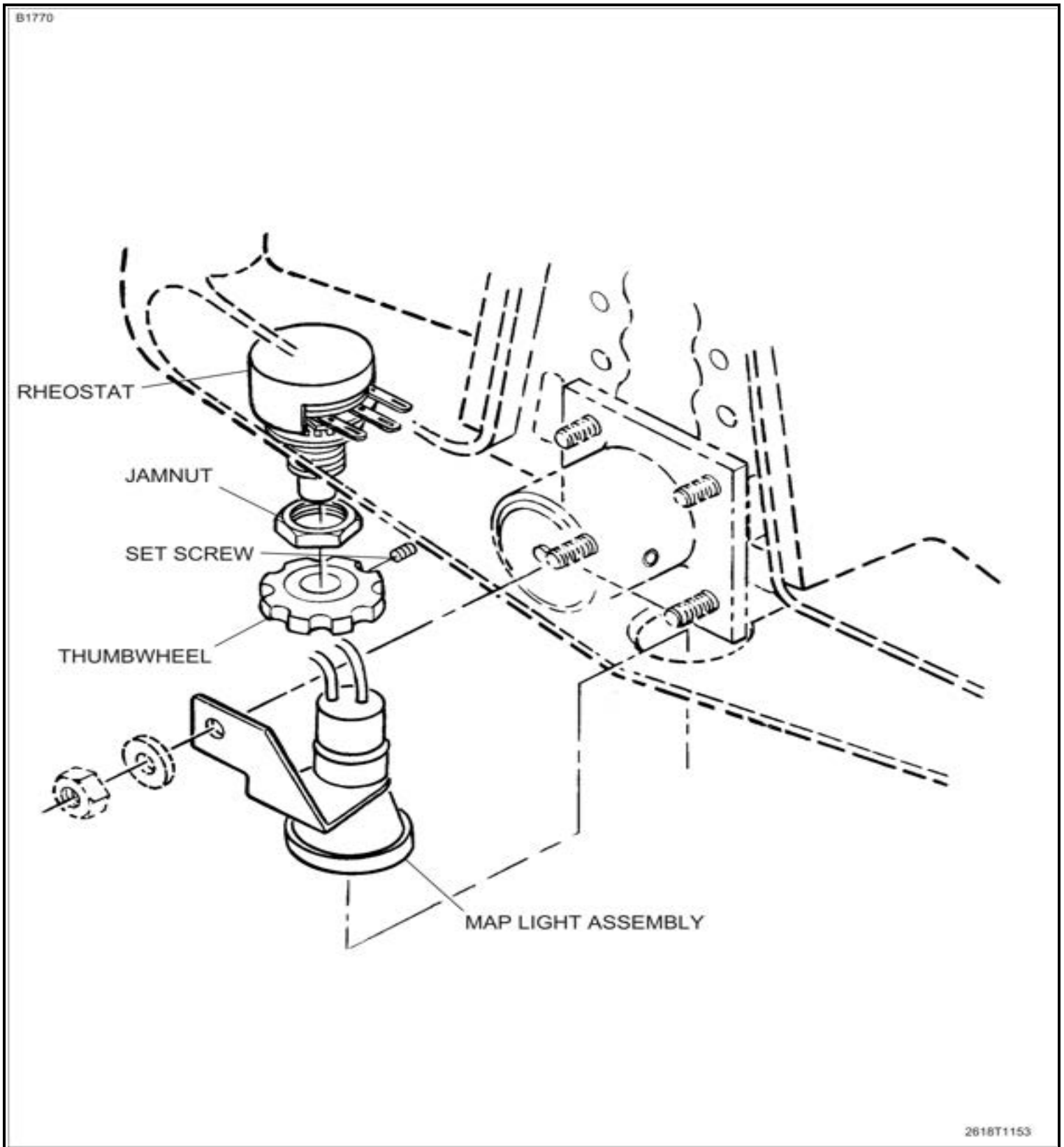
2. Map Light Removal/Installation

- A. Remove Map Light (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Remove nut and washer securing map light to control wheel.
 - (2) Remove map light.
- B. Install Map Light (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Place map light over control wheel stud and secure with nut and washer.

3. Map Light Rheostat Removal/Installation

- A. Remove Map Light Rheostat (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Remove thumbwheel and jamnut from rheostat.
 - (2) Pull rheostat out of control wheel and remove electrical wires.
- B. Install Map Light Rheostat (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Connect electrical wires to rheostat and place in control wheel.
 - (2) Install jamnut and thumbwheel.

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : Control Wheel Lighting Installation



NAVIGATION AND STROBE LIGHTS - TROUBLESHOOTING LED

1. General

- A. This section gives the troubleshooting procedures for the navigation and strobe light assemblies. For a general description of the navigation and strobe light assemblies, refer to [Navigation and Strobe Lights - Maintenance Practices](#) in this chapter.

2. Tools and Equipment

- A. For a list of tools and equipment, refer to [Lighting - General](#) in this chapter.

3. Troubleshooting

- A. It is necessary to understand the navigation and strobe light systems before you can troubleshoot the navigation and strobe light assemblies. Become familiar with system components, assemblies, and mechanical functions before you do any of the troubleshooting procedures.

NOTE: Once a discrepancy has been found and repaired, it is not necessary to do the remainder of the troubleshooting procedure.

B. LED Navigation Lights Fail to Operate

- (1) Make sure that the NAV LTS circuit breaker on the circuit breaker panel is engaged.
- (2) Make sure that the LIGHTS NAV/OFF switch is in the NAV position.
- (3) If the LED navigation light assembly fails to operate, do the following:
 - (a) If both the left and right LED navigation light assemblies fail to operate, check for a proper ground at the LIGHTS NAV/OFF switch. If found, repair the open ground as necessary and check the lights for correct operation.
 - 1 Check for the proper power (28VDC) to the LIGHTS NAV/OFF switch. If found, repair the open circuit as necessary and check the lights for correct operation.
 - (b) If both the left and right LED navigation light assemblies fail to operate, check the NAV LTS circuit breaker for correct operation. If found, repair or replace the bad circuit breaker as necessary and check the lights for correct operation.
 - (c) Check for a proper ground on the applicable electrical connector. If found, repair the open ground as necessary and check the LED navigation light assembly for correct operation.
 - (d) Check for the proper power (28VDC) to the applicable electrical connector. If found, repair the open circuit as necessary and check the LED navigation light assembly for correct operation.
 - (e) If the electrical connectors have proper ground and power, replace the LED navigation light assembly. Refer to Chapter 33, [Navigation and Strobe Lights - Maintenance Practices](#).

C. LED Strobe Lights Fail to Operate

- (1) Make sure that the STROBE LTS circuit breaker on the circuit breaker panel is engaged.
- (2) Make sure that the LIGHTS STROBE/OFF switch is in the STROBE position.
- (3) If the LED strobe light assembly fails to operate, do the following:
 - (a) If both the left and right LED strobe light assemblies fail to operate, check for a proper ground at the LIGHTS STROBE/OFF switch. If found, repair the open ground as necessary and check the strobe light assemblies for correct operation.
 - 1 Check for proper power (28VDC) on the LIGHTS STROBE/OFF switch. If found, repair the open circuit as necessary and check the lights for correct operation.
 - (b) If both the left and right LED strobe light assemblies fail to operate, check the STROBE LTS circuit breaker for correct operation. If found, repair or replace the bad circuit breaker as necessary and check the lights for correct operation.
 - (c) Check for a proper ground on the applicable electrical connector. If found, repair the open ground as necessary and check the LED strobe light assembly for correct operation.
 - (d) Check for the proper power (28VDC) on the applicable electrical connector. If found, repair the open circuit as necessary and check the LED strobe light assembly for correct operation.
 - (e) If the electrical connectors have proper ground and power, replace the LED strobe light assembly. Refer to Chapter 33, [Navigation and Strobe Lights - Maintenance Practices](#).

NAVIGATION AND STROBE LIGHTS - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

1. Description and Operation

- A. The airplane is equipped with both fixed intensity navigation lights and pulsing strobe lights.
- (1) Navigation lights are located on the left wing tip, right wing tip and tailcone. The navigation lights in the wing tip are co-located with the strobe assemblies, and the light in the tailcone is located in its own housing.
 - (a) Bulbs for all three navigation lights are clear. The lens assembly on the right wing tip is colored green, the lens assembly on the left wing tip is colored red, and the lens assembly on the tailcone is clear.
 - (b) The navigation lights are activated by placing the switch/circuit breaker in the NAV position. This position supplies power concurrently to all three lights.
 - (2) Strobe lights are co-located with navigation lights in the wing tip housing. For 172 Models equipped with LED strobe lights, the LED strobe light assembly (FI012 Left or FR008 Right) is located aft of the navigation lights in the wing-tip housing.
 - (a) The strobe and lens assembly are both clear. The strobes are activated by placing the switch/circuit breaker in the STROBES position. This position supplies power to the right and left power supply, providing pulsed energy to fire the strobes.
 - (b) The LED strobe light assembly is a clear light with a built in power supply. The light is operated on the STROBE LTS circuit breaker and activated when you place the switch/circuit breaker in the STROBES position. This position supplies power to the LED strobe light assembly, which fires the strobes.

2. Navigation Lights Removal/Installation

- A. Remove Wing tip Navigation Lights (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
- NOTE:** Removal is typical for both the left and right bulbs.
- (1) Ensure electrical power to airplane is OFF.
 - (2) Remove screws securing lens retainer to wing tip.
 - (3) Remove lens from navigation portion of assembly.
 - (4) Grasp bulb, depress slightly and turn counterclockwise to release bulb from bayonet mount.
- B. Install Wing tip Navigation Lights (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
- (1) Place bulb in bayonet socket, depress, and gently turn clockwise until bulb seats in socket.
 - (2) Position lens and gasket in place.
 - (3) Secure lens assembly using lens retainer and screws.
- C. Remove Tailcone-Mounted Navigation Light (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
- (1) Ensure electrical power to airplane is OFF.
 - (2) Remove screws and lens retainer.
 - (3) Remove lens to gain access to bulb.
 - (4) Grasp bulb, depress slightly and turn counterclockwise to release bulb from bayonet mount.
- D. Install Tailcone-Mounted Navigation Light (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
- (1) Place bulb in bayonet socket, depress, and gently turn clockwise until bulb seats in socket.
 - (2) Position lens and gasket over bulb.
 - (3) Secure using lens retainer and screws.

3. LED Navigation Lights Removal/Installation

- A. Remove the LED Wing Tip Navigation Lights (Refer to [Figure 201](#).)
- (1) Make sure the electrical power is off.
 - (2) Remove the wing tip.
 - (3) Disconnect the electrical connections for the navigation light and strobe light.
 - (4) Remove the lens shield from the wing tip.
 - (5) Remove the shroud from the light assembly.
 - (6) Remove the light assembly.
- B. Install the LED Wing Tip Navigation Lights (Refer to [Figure 202](#)).

- (1) Install the light assembly.
- (2) Install the shroud on the light assembly.
- (3) Install the lens shield on the wing tip.
- (4) Connect the electrical connections for the navigation light and strobe light.
- (5) Install the wing tip.
- (6) Make sure the light operates correctly.
 - (a) Put the MASTER (BAT only) switch to the ON position.
 - (b) Put the LIGHTS NAV/OFF switch to NAV.
 - (c) Make sure the light comes on and is the correct color.
 - (d) If necessary, replace the light.

C. Remove Tailcone-Mounted Navigation Light (Refer to [Figure 202](#)).

- (1) Make sure the electrical power is off.
- (2) Remove the screws from the upper rudder tip.
- (3) Lift the upper rudder tip.
- (4) Disconnect the electrical connector.
- (5) Remove the screw that attaches the tail light ground.
- (6) Remove the screws that attach the light.
- (7) Pull the light out of the rudder tip.

D. Install Tailcone-Mounted Navigation Light (Refer to [Figure 202](#)).

- (1) Put the light in position in the rudder tip.
 - (a) Install the screws that attach the light.
- (2) Install the screw that attaches the tail light ground.
- (3) Connect the electrical connector.
- (4) Install the upper rudder tip.
 - (a) Install the screws that attach upper rudder tip.
- (5) Make sure the light operates properly.
 - (a) Put the MASTER (BAT only) switch to the ON position.
 - (b) Put the LIGHTS NAV/OFF switch to NAV.
 - (c) Make sure the light comes on.
 - (d) If necessary, replace the light.

4. Strobe Lights Removal/Installation

A. Remove Strobe Light Assembly (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

NOTE: Removal/installation is typical for both the FR003 right strobe light and FL005 left strobe light.

- (1) Ensure electrical power to airplane is OFF.
- (2) Remove screws securing lens retainer to wing tip.
- (3) Remove lens from in front of flash tube assembly.
- (4) Disconnect electrical connector P1 from power supply.

NOTE: It will be necessary to remove wing tip to gain access to electrical connector P1 and power supply.

- (5) Remove flash tube assembly from wing tip.

B. Install Strobe Light Assembly (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

- (1) Install flash tube assembly to wing tip. Use protective gloves or cotton wrap to ensure fingertip oil does not come in contact with flash tube assembly.
- (2) Connect electrical connect P1 to power supply.
- (3) Reinstall wing tip.

- (4) Place lens on flash tube assembly.
- (5) Secure lens using lens retainer and screws.
- C. Remove Power Supply (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
NOTE: Removal and installation is typical for both the UL001 left and UR001 right power supply.
 - (1) Ensure electrical power to airplane is OFF.
 - (2) Remove wing tip.
 - (3) Disconnect electrical connectors from both ends of power supply.
 - (4) Remove ground wires as required.
 - (5) Remove screws securing power supply to wing, and remove power supply from wing.
- D. Install Power Supply (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Secure power supply to wing using screws.
 - (2) Secure ground wires from power supply to wing structure.
 - (3) Reconnect electrical connectors.
 - (4) Install wing tip.
 - (5) Check strobe for proper operation.

5. LED Strobe Lights Removal/Installation

NOTE: Removal and installation is typical for both the right (FR008) and left (FL012) LED strobe light assemblies.

- A. Remove the LED strobe light assembly. (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Make sure the electrical power to the airplane is OFF.
 - (2) Remove the wing-tip. Refer to Chapter 57, [Wings and Wing Struts - Maintenance Practices](#), Wing-Tip Removal/Installation.
 - (3) Remove the screws that secure the shield and LED strobe light assembly to the airplane.
 - (4) Remove the shield from the airplane.
 - (5) Disconnect the electrical connector for the LED strobe light assembly.
 - (6) Remove the LED strobe light assembly from the wing-tip.
- B. Install the LED strobe light assembly.
 - (1) Put the LED strobe light assembly in its place in the wing-tip.
 - (2) Connect the electrical connector to the LED strobe light assembly.
 - (3) Put the shield in its place on the LED strobe light assembly.
 - (4) Install the screws that secure the shield and LED strobe light assembly to the aircraft.
 - (5) Install the wing-tip.
 - (6) Make sure the light operates properly.
 - (a) Put the MASTER (BAT only) switch to the ON position.
 - (b) Put the LIGHTS STROBE/OFF switch to STROBE.
 - (c) Make sure the light comes on and flashes.
 - (d) If necessary, replace the light.

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : Navigation and Anti-Collision Strobe Light Installation

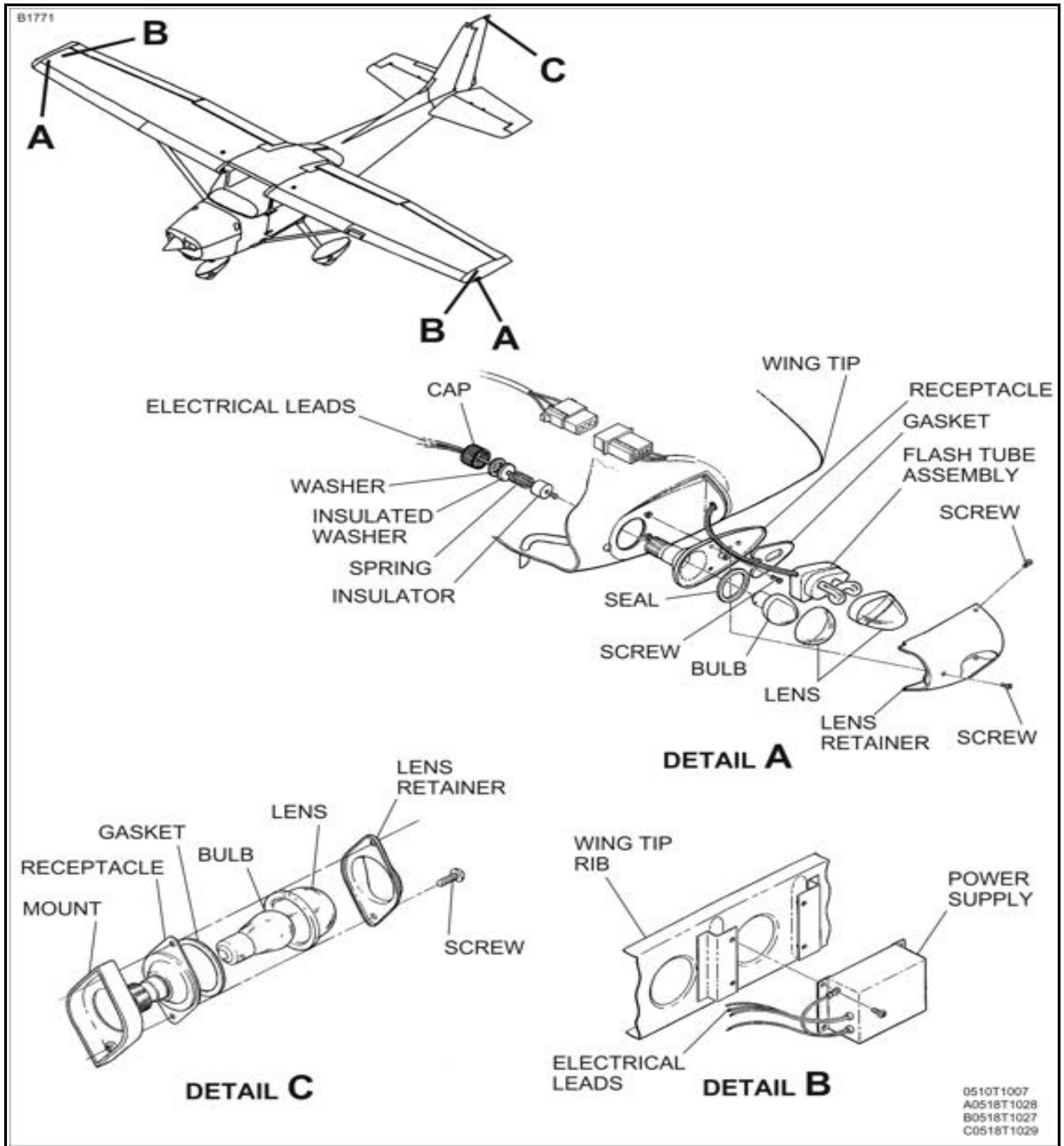


Figure 201 : Sheet 2 : Navigation and Anti-Collision Strobe Light Installation

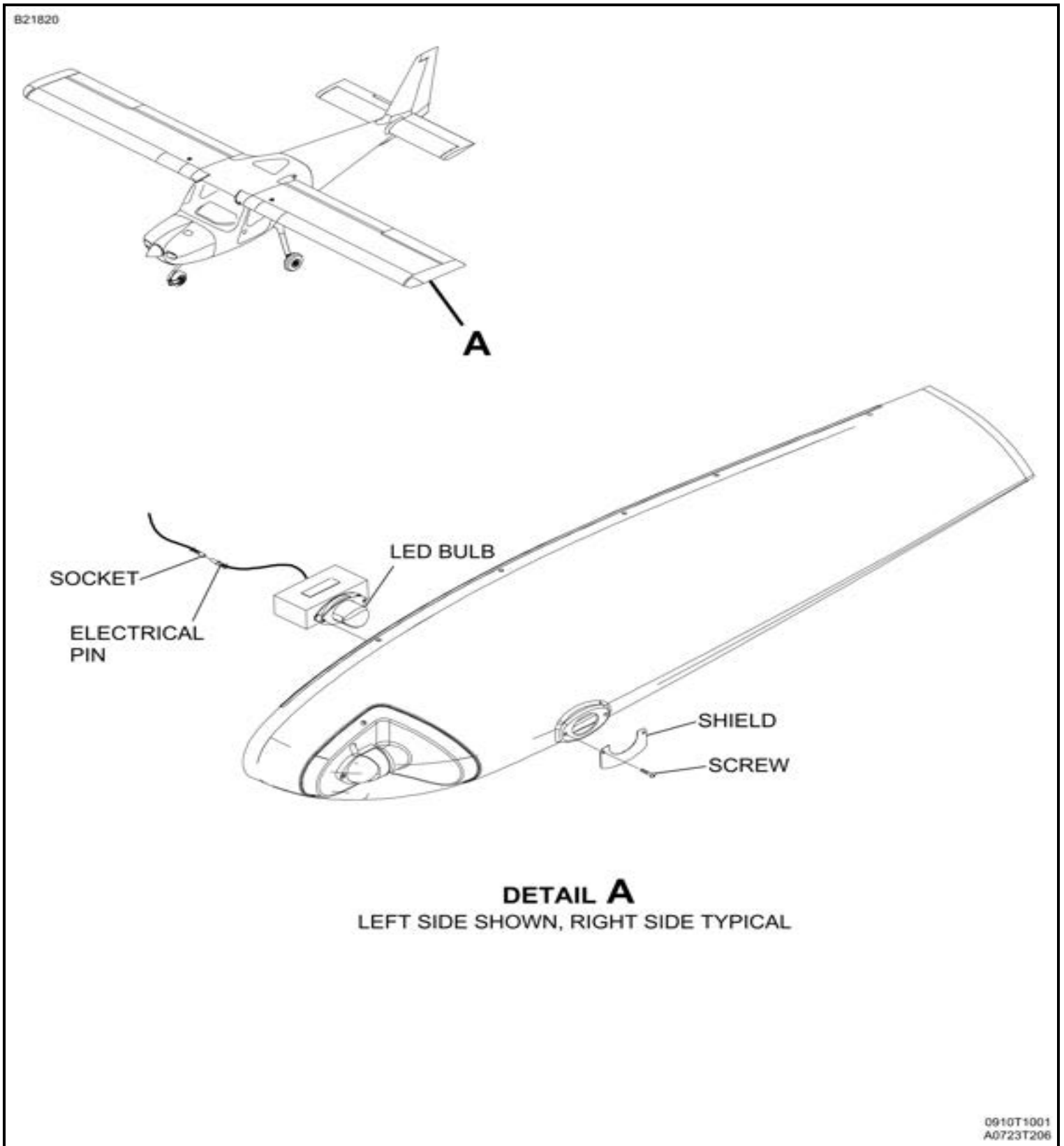
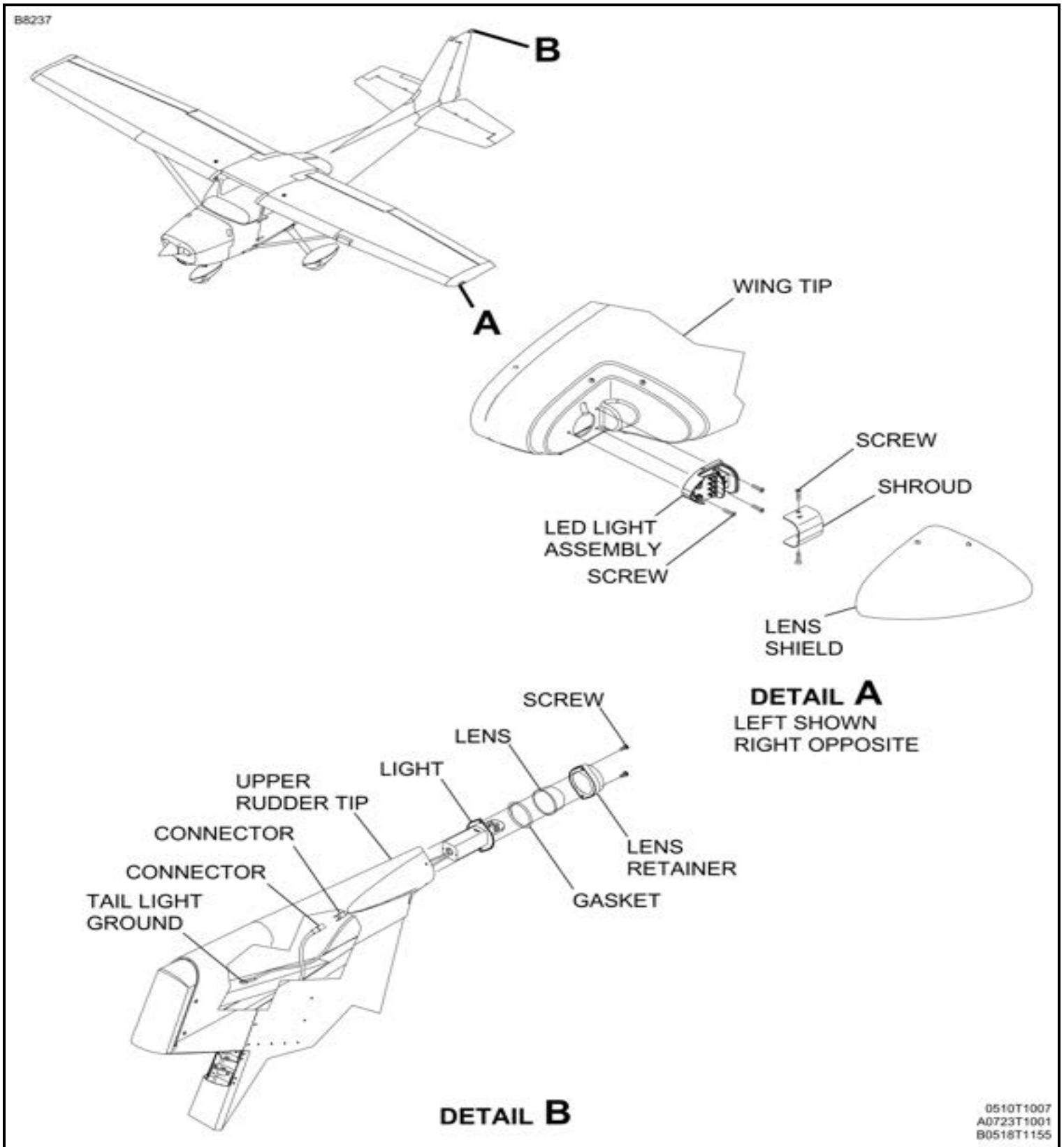


Figure 202 : Sheet 1 : LED Navigation Light Installation



VERTICAL FIN BEACON - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

1. Description and Operation

- A. The vertical fin beacon is located on top of the vertical fin cap assembly and provides a flashing red light to aid in airplane recognition.
- B. Put the LIGHTS BCN/OFF switch to the BCN position to start the flashing beacon. This position supplies power to the light. Internal circuitry makes the light flash on and off at approximately 50 cycles per minute.

2. Beacon Removal/Installation

- A. Remove Beacon (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Loosen screw on clamp ring assembly.
 - (2) Remove lens assembly from base assembly.
 - (3) Remove lamp assembly from base.
- B. Install Beacon (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Install lamp assembly to base.
 - (2) Place lens assembly and gasket on base assembly.
 - (3) Secure lens assembly to base assembly by tightening clamp ring assembly.

3. LED Beacon Removal/Installation

- A. Remove the LED Beacon (Refer to [Figure 202](#)).
 - (1) Make sure the electrical power is off.
 - (2) Remove the screws and washers that attach the lens retainer.
 - (3) Remove the lens retainer, lens and lens gasket.
 - (4) Remove the screws that attach the beacon.
 - (5) Lift the beacon out of the cap assembly.
 - (a) Make sure the mounting gasket is removed.
 - (6) Disconnect the electrical connector.
- B. Install the LED Beacon (Refer to [Figure 202](#)).
 - (1) Connect the electrical connector.
 - (2) Put the beacon in the top of the cap assembly.
 - (a) Make sure the mounting gasket is put between the beacon and cap assembly.
 - (3) Install the screws that attach the beacon.
 - (4) Install the lens gasket, lens, and lens retainer with screws and washers.
 - (5) Make sure the beacon operates properly.
 - (a) Put the MASTER (BAT only) switch to the ON position.
 - (b) Put the BEACON switch to the ON position.
 - (c) Make sure the beacon flashes correctly.

NOTE: During correct operation the beacon will flash at a rate of 45 flashes per minute, +5 or -5 flashes per minute.

- (d) If necessary, replace the beacon.
 - (6) Make sure electrical power is off.

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : Flashing Beacon Light Installation

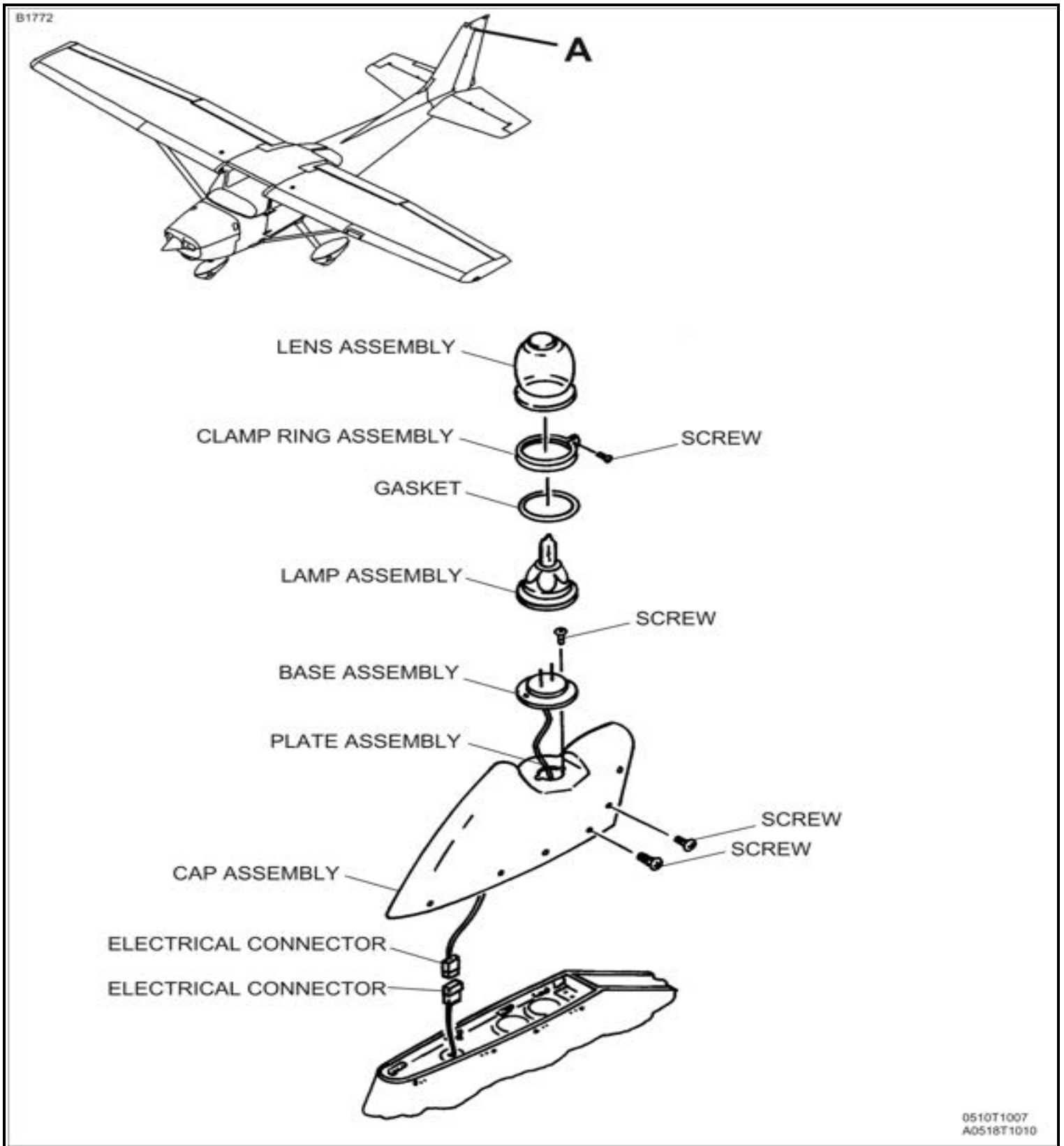
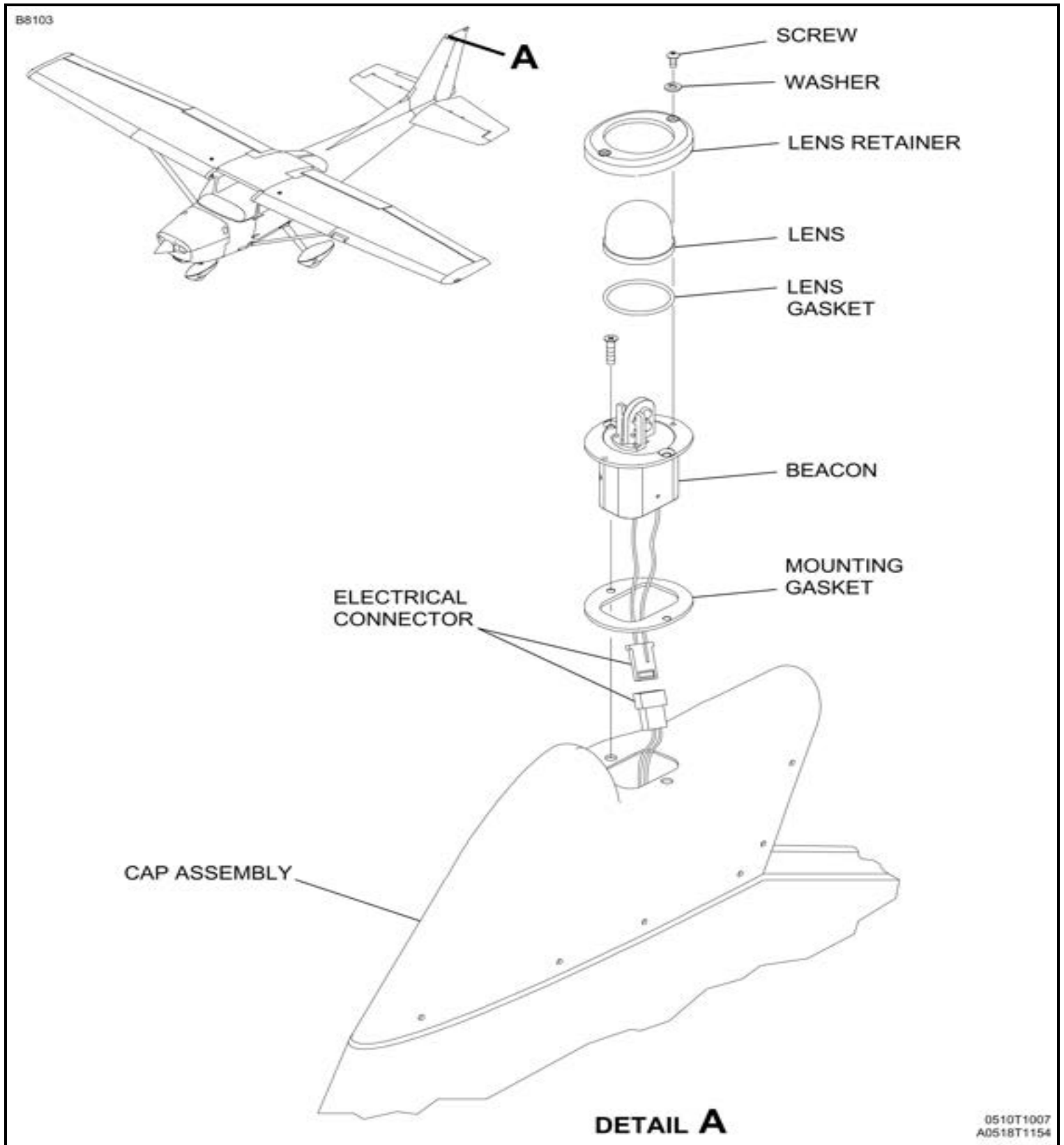


Figure 202 : Sheet 1 : LED Flashing Beacon Light Installation



LANDING/TAXI/RECOGNITION LIGHTS - TROUBLESHOOTING LED

1. High-Intensity Discharge (HID) Landing and Taxi Lights Troubleshooting

- A. The troubleshooting [tables](#) that follow are for airplanes that have the Light Emitting Diode (LED) Landing, Taxi and Recognition (LTR) light systems installed.

NOTE: The troubleshooting procedure is typical for the left and right LED LTR lights.

Table 101. Troubleshooting - Landing Light(s)

Aircraft Condition – Landing, Taxi and Recognition Light Switch in the LAND position.	
Failure Condition	Check or Action Items
Individual or a group of 6 LEDs are inoperative on a light assembly.	Replace the light assembly that has the inoperative LEDs.
One light assembly is inoperative (no LEDs are illuminated on one assembly).	1. Check for 28 VDC at the inoperative light assembly connector (JL012 or JR013) pins 1, 2 and 3. If not, make sure there is continuity between the light assembly connector and the switch panel disconnect (JC026 and JC037).
	2. Check for a ground at the inoperative light assembly connector (JL012 or JR013) pin 4. If not, make sure there is continuity between the light assembly connector pin 4 and the ground stud (GL010 or GR010).
	3. With an external 28 VDC power source, apply power to the suspect light assembly using connector pin 1 connected to +28 VDC and pin 4 connected to the power supply ground. Replace the light assembly if all the LEDs on the assembly are not illuminated.
Both light assemblies are Inoperative (no LEDs are illuminated).	1. Make sure that the LAND LTS and RECOG/TAXI LTS circuit breakers (HI065 and HI066) are engaged and the PFD Main Bus Voltage shows approximately 28 volts.
	2. Check for 28 VDC at the switch panel disconnect PC026 pins 4, 5 and PC037 pin 3. If not 28 VDC, make sure there is continuity between the switch and circuit breaker panel wire bundles.
	3. Check for 28 VDC at each light assembly connector (JL012 and JR013) pins 1, 2 and 3. If not 28 VDC, make sure there is continuity between the light assembly connector and the switch panel disconnect (JC026 and JC037).
One light assembly functions only as a Taxi light (on the ground) or Recognition light (in flight).	1. Check for 28 VDC at the inoperative light assembly connector (JL012 or JR013) pin 1. If not 28 VDC, make sure there is continuity between the light assembly connector and the switch panel disconnect (JC026) pin 4.
	2. With an external 28 VDC power source, apply power to the suspect light assembly using connector pin 1 connected to +28 VDC and pin 4 connected to the power supply ground. Replace the light assembly if all the LEDs on the assembly are not illuminated.
Both light assemblies function as a Taxi light (on the ground) or Recognition light (in flight).	1. Make sure that the LAND LTS circuit breaker (HI065) is engaged.
	2. Make sure that the Electrical Bus 1 circuit breaker (F2) in the power junction box is engaged.
	3. Check for 28 VDC at the switch panel disconnect PC026 pin 4. If not 28 VDC, make sure there is continuity between the PC026 pin 4 and the LAND LTS circuit breaker (HI065).
	4. Check for 28 VDC at each light assembly connector (JL012 and JR013) pin 1. If not 28 VDC, make sure there is continuity between the light assembly connector pin 1 and the switch panel disconnect (JC026) pin 4.

Table 102. Troubleshooting - Taxi Light(s)

Aircraft Condition – Landing, Taxi and Recognition Light Switch in the RECOG/TAXI position and the airplane on the ground	
Failure Condition	Check or Action Items

One light assembly is inoperative (no LEDs are illuminated on one assembly).	1. Check for 28 VDC at the inoperative light assembly connector (JL012 or JR013) pins 2 and 3. If not, make sure there is continuity between the light assembly connector and the switch panel disconnect (JC026 and JC037).
	2. Check for a ground at the inoperative light assembly connector (JL012 or JR013) pin 4. If not, make sure there is continuity between the light assembly connector pin 4 and the ground stud (GL010 or GR010).
	3. With an external 28 VDC power source, apply power to the suspect light assembly using connector pins 2 and 3 connected to +28 VDC and pin 4 connected to the power supply ground. Replace the light assembly if the six center LEDs on the assembly are not illuminated.
Both light assemblies are Inoperative (no LEDs are illuminated).	1. Make sure that the RECOG/TAXI LTS circuit breaker (HI066) is engaged.
	2. Make sure that the Electrical Bus 2 circuit breaker (F1) in the power junction box is engaged.
	3. Check for 28 VDC at the switch panel disconnect PC026 pin 5 and PC037 pin 3. If not, make sure there is continuity between the system wiring in the switch and the circuit breaker panel wire bundles.
	4. Check for 28 VDC at each light assembly connector (JL012 and JR013) pins 2 and 3. If not, make sure there is continuity between the light assembly connector and the switch panel disconnect (JC026 and JC037).
One or both light assemblies function as a Recognition light (pulsing) on the ground.	1. Check for an open circuit (not a ground) at the right light assembly connector (JR013) pin 6. If there is a ground, disconnect the GEA71 connector PI038 and check again for an open circuit at JR013 pin 6. If the ground remains, make sure there is continuity between JR013 pin 6 and GEA71 PI038 pin 2. If there is an open circuit, check the Garmin G1000 system in accordance with Step 4 below.
	2. Check that there is no wire in the left light assembly connector (JL012) pin 6.
	3. With an external 28 VDC power source, apply power to the suspect light assembly using connector pins 2 and 3 connected to +28 VDC and pin 4 connected to the power supply ground. Make sure pin 6 is not connected (open). Replace the light assembly if the six center LEDs on the assembly are not steadily illuminated and the outer 12 LEDs are not illuminated (steady or pulse).
	4. To make sure the Garmin G1000 System operates correctly, complete the following: - Make sure that the System Software is 0563.20 (or later). - Make sure that GEA71 PI038 pin 2 is open (not a ground). - Use the Pitot-Static Test Box and make sure of the status of pin 2 in the following conditions: Indicated TAS < 50 knots [GEA71 PI038 pin 2, Open], Indicated TAS > 50 knots [GEA71 PI038 pin 2, Ground]. Refer to the Operations section in Landing/Taxi/Recognition Lights - Maintenance Practices (LED). - If the Indicated Airspeed does not display on the PFD, inspect, repair and replace in accordance with the Garmin Line Maintenance Manual 190-00352-00 Rev P (or later) found in the List of Manufacturers Technical Publications. - If the pin logic does not follow as provided above inspect, repair and replace the GEA in accordance with the Garmin Line Maintenance Manual 190-00352-00 Rev P (or later) found in the List of Manufacturers Technical Publications.

Table 103. Troubleshooting - Recognition Light(s)

Aircraft Condition – Landing, Taxi and Recognition Light Switch in the RECOG/TAXI position and the airplane in flight (or simulated flight mode: pitot pressure set to indicate an airspeed of greater than 50 knots)	
Failure Condition	Check or Action Items

Left light assembly only does not pulse.	1. Disconnect the right and left light assembly connectors JR013 and JL012. Check for continuity between pin 8 on JR013 and pin 8 on JL012. Check for an open circuit (not a ground and not 28 VDC) on both pins. If there is no continuity and not an open circuit, do a visual inspection of the wiring between pin 8 on JR013 and pin 8 on JL012.
	2. Interchange the left and right light assemblies on the airplane and do the system test again.
Right light assembly only does not pulse.	With an external 28 VDC power source, apply power to the right light assembly using connector pins 2 and 3 connected to +28 VDC and pins 4 and 6 connected to the power supply ground. Replace the light assembly if all the LEDs on the assembly do not pulse.
Both light assemblies do not pulse.	1. Check for a ground at the right light assembly connector (JR013) pin 6. If there is no ground, disconnect the GEA71 connector PI038 and check for a ground at P702 pin 2 on the GEA71. If there is a ground on P702 pin 2, make sure there is continuity between JR013 pin 6 and GEA71 PI038 pin 2. If there is no ground, check the Garmin 1000 system in accordance with Step 3 below.
	2. With an external 28 VDC power source, apply power to the right light assembly using connector pins 2 and 3 connected to +28 VDC and pins 4 and 6 connected to the power supply ground. Replace the light assembly if all LEDs on the assembly do not pulse.
	3. To make sure the Garmin G1000 System operates correctly, complete the following: - Make sure that the System Software is 0563.20 (or later). - Make sure that the GEA71 PI038 pin 2 is grounded (not open). - Use the Pitot-Static Test Box and make sure of the status of pin 2 in the following conditions: Indicated TAS < 50 knots [GEA71 PI038 pin 2, Open], Indicated TAS > 50 knots [GEA71 PI038 pin 2, Ground]. Refer to the Operations section in Landing/Taxi/Recognition Lights - Maintenance Practices (LED). - If the Indicated Airspeed does not display on the PFD, inspect, repair and replace in accordance with the Garmin Line Maintenance Manual 190-00352-00 Rev P (or later) found in the List of Manufacturers Technical Publications. - If the pin logic does not follow as provided above inspect, repair and replace the GEA in accordance with the Garmin Line Maintenance Manual 190-00352-00 Rev P (or later) found in the List of Manufacturers Technical Publications.
Both light assemblies pulse simultaneously (not alternately).	1. Make sure that there is no wire in pin 7 on each light assembly connector (JL012 and JR013). Pin 7 must be an open circuit.
	2. With an external 28 VDC power source, apply power to the right light assembly using connector pins 2 and 3 connected to +28 VDC and pins 4 and 6 connected to the power supply ground. Make sure pin 7 is not connected (an open circuit). Replace the right light assembly if all LEDs on the assembly pulse at approximately 75 pulses per minute (the correct output should be approximately 37.5 pulses per minute). An alternative to the replacement of light assembly is to interchange the left and right light assemblies on the airplane and do the system test again.

LANDING/TAXI/RECOGNITION LIGHTS - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES LED

1. General

- A. The multifunction Light Emitting Diode (LED) Landing, Taxi and Recognition (LTR) lights are installed on the left and right wing leading edges between WS 136.00 and WS 154.00. The LTR light consists of 18 high intensity LEDs whose light emitting angles are determined by three lenses. Each lens diffuses the light for a string of 6 LEDs. The two outboard lenses have a high intensity narrow beam spread while the center lens (known as the spreader lens) has a lower intensity but broader horizontal beam spread.
- B. In addition to the light assemblies found in the wings, the system includes a switch and two circuit breakers. The three position (LAND, RECOG/TAXI, OFF) toggle switch, is found on the pilot's switch panel. The circuit breakers (LAND LTS and RECOG/TAXI LTS) are found on the pilot's circuit breaker panel.

2. Operation

- A. The LED LTR light system supplies 3 functions for the pilot: landing light, taxi light and pulsing recognition light. The pilot can select all three functions with a single three position (LAND, RECOG/TAXI, OFF) toggle switch. Since two functions share the center position on the toggle switch, the selection of the Recognition or Taxi function will depend on a discrete electrical input from Garmin G1000 system. This Garmin input to the lights defines when the aircraft is in the Airborne Mode ("In-Air" pin grounded) or in the Ground Mode ("In-Air" pin open). With the toggle switch in RECOG/TAXI position, the Airborne Mode will activate the Recognition function and the Ground Mode will activate the Taxi function. Airborne and Ground Mode logic is as follows:
 - The airplane is in the Airborne Mode when a valid GPS groundspeed is greater than 30 knots or a valid True Airspeed is greater than 50 knots or both GPS and True Airspeed are invalid.
 - The airplane is in the Ground Mode when it is not in the Airborne Mode.
 - (1) The landing function is usually used during the Landing and Takeoff operations. With the switch in the LAND position, all 18 LEDs on each left and right light assembly are illuminated continuously. Power for all LEDs is supplied through the LAND LTS circuit breaker.
 - (2) The taxi function is usually used for taxiing or ground operations. With the switch in the RECOG/TAXI position and the airplane on the ground ("In-Air" pin open) the 6 center LEDs on each assembly are on steady. Power for these 12 LEDs is supplied through the RECOG/TAXI LTS circuit breaker.
 - (3) The recognition function is designed for use during flight operations (other than night landing or night takeoff) where there is a desire to increase the airplane visibility to other close proximity aircraft. With the switch in the center RECOG/TAXI position and the airplane in flight ("In-Air" pin grounded), all 18 LEDs on each light assembly pulse alternately between the left and right assemblies. A "Sync" function wire between each assembly controls the synchronization of the system pulsing. The right light assembly is the controlling "master" unit and the left light is the "slave". The total system pulse frequency is 75 pulses per minute with a 75 percent duty cycle. Power for all pulsing LEDs is supplied through the RECOG/TAXI LTS circuit breaker.
- B. The LTR system is designed so that even with a complete single system function failure, the Landing function can be used as a backup for Taxi or Recognition functions, and the Recognition and Taxi functions can be used as a backup for Landing function. For the Landing and Taxi functions, both the left and right LTR assemblies function independently. This means that the loss of function of one assembly does not result in the functional loss of the other.

3. Troubleshooting

- A. For troubleshooting of the LED landing and taxi light installation, refer to Chapter 33, [Landing/Taxi/Recognition Lights - Troubleshooting](#).

4. LED Landing, Taxi and Recognition Light Removal/Installation

- A. Remove the LED Landing, Taxi and Recognition (LTR) Light. Refer to [Figure 201](#).

NOTE: The removal and installation is typical for the left and right LED LTR lights.

 - (1) Set the MASTER switches to the OFF position
 - (2) Set the Landing/Taxi/Recognition light switch to the OFF position.
 - (3) Disengage the LAND LTS and RECOG/TAXI LTS circuit breakers.
 - (4) Disconnect external power from the airplane.
 - (5) Disconnect the negative terminal from the battery. Refer to Chapter 24 [Battery - Maintenance Practices](#).

- (6) Remove the screws that attach the lens assembly to the leading edge of the wing.
 - (a) Remove the lens assembly from the airplane.
- (7) Disconnect the electrical connector (JL012 left or JR013 right) from the light assembly.
- (8) Remove the nut and washers that attach the bracket to the spar.
 - (a) Remove the light and bracket from the airplane.
- (9) Remove the six screws and lock washers that attach the light to the bracket.
 - (a) Remove the light from the bracket.

B. Install the LED Landing, Taxi and Recognition (LTR) Light. Refer to [Figure 201](#).

- (1) Put the light in position to the bracket.

NOTE: The light is symmetrical. There is not a defined top or bottom of the light.

 - (a) Install the screws and lock washers that attach the light to the bracket.
- (2) Put the light and bracket in position to the spar.
 - (a) Put the light wires and connector through the light bracket inboard lightening hole.
 - (b) Install the nut and washers that attach the bracket to the spar.
- (3) Connect the electrical connector (JL012 left or JR013 right) to the light assembly.
- (4) Put the lens assembly in position to the leading edge.
 - (a) Install the screws that attach the lens assembly to the leading edge.
- (5) Connect the negative terminal to the battery. Refer to Chapter 24 [Battery - Maintenance Practices](#).
- (6) Do the LED Landing, Taxi and Recognition Light Test. Refer to [LED Landing, Taxi and Recognition Light System Test](#) in this section.

5. LED Landing, Taxi and Recognition Light System Test

- A. A controllable pitot pressure source is necessary for this Recognition Light function test to simulate the Garmin G1000 Airborne Mode. Refer to Chapter 34, [Pitot and Static Systems – Maintenance Practices](#), Pitot System Leak Test/Inspection for a method of pressurizing the pitot system.

CAUTION: LEDs are bright to the eye to look at. When you make sure that the LEDs are on, do not look directly into the light face. Look from at least a 45 degree angle.

B. Do the LED Landing, Taxi and Recognition Light System Test.

- (1) Connect external power to the airplane.
- (2) Engage the LAND LTS and RECOG/TAXI LTS circuit breakers.
- (3) Set the MASTER switches to the on position.
- (4) Make sure that landing lights operate correctly.
 - (a) Set the Landing, Taxi and Recognition light switch to the LAND position.
 - (b) Make sure that the landing lights stay on continuously.
- (5) Make sure that taxi lights operate correctly.
 - (a) Set the Landing, Taxi and Recognition light switch to the RECOG/TAXI position.
 - (b) Make sure that the taxi lights stay on continuously.
- (6) Make sure that recognition lights operate correctly.
 - (a) Set the Landing, Taxi and Recognition light switch to the OFF position.

CAUTION: Do not apply a pitot pressure of more than 200 knots or less than 0 knots. This can cause damage to the Standby Airspeed indicator.

- (b) Apply pitot system pressure to simulate the airplane in the Airborne Mode.
 - 1 Put a piece of air tight tape over the small hole in the lower aft end of the pitot tube.
 - 2 Attach a controllable pressure source to the end of the pitot tube. Refer to Chapter 34, [Pitot and Static Systems – Maintenance Practices](#), Pitot System Leak Test/Inspection for a method of pressurizing the pitot system.
 - 3 Slowly increase the pitot pressure to a minimum of 60 knots as shown on the Garmin primary flight display airspeed indicator.

- a Make sure that the True Airspeed (TAS) is also more than 50 knots in the True Airspeed window.
- (c) Set the Landing, Taxi and Recognition light switch to the RECOG/TAXI position.
- (d) Make sure that the recognition lights, all 18 LEDs on each light assembly, pulse alternately between the left and right assemblies.
- (e) Set the Landing, Taxi and Recognition light switch to the OFF position.
- CAUTION: Do not apply a pitot pressure of less than 0 knots. This can cause damage to the Standby Airspeed indicator**
- (f) Remove the pitot system pressure as follows:
 - 1 Slowly decrease the pitot pressure to 0 knots.
 - 2 Remove the pressure source from the end of the pitot tube.
 - 3 Remove the piece of tape from the small hole in the lower aft end of the pitot tube.
- (7) Set the MASTER switches to the OFF position.
- (8) Disconnect external power from the airplane.

6. LED Landing, Taxi and Recognition Light Aiming Check and Adjustment

- A. The LED Landing, Taxi and Recognition (LTR) Lights are set to specified positions at the factory, but you can make minor adjustments as necessary. The procedures that follow give checks for the approved aiming of the LED lights.

NOTE: The procedures that follow are typical for the left and right LED LTR lights.
- B. Do the Vertical Aiming Check and Adjustment.

NOTE: A digital inclinometer that can measure to the nearest tenth of a degree is necessary for this procedure.

 - (1) Park the airplane on a flat, level surface.
 - (2) Connect external power to the airplane.
 - (3) Make sure that the LAND LTS and RECOG/TAXI LTS circuit breakers are engaged.
 - (4) Set the Landing, Taxi and Recognition light switch to the OFF position.
 - (5) Level the airplane to waterline 0 degrees, +0.1 or -0.1 degrees, and wings level 0 degrees, +2.0 or -2.0 degrees. Refer to Chapter 8, [Leveling - Maintenance Practice](#).
 - (6) Remove the screws that attach the lens assembly to the leading edge of the wing.
 - (a) Remove the lens assembly from the airplane.
 - (7) Use a digital inclinometer on the center of the light face to find the light vertical aiming angle.

NOTE: For this procedure, it is assumed that the light's center beam emits normal to the face of the light.

 - (a) Set the Landing, Taxi and Recognition light switch to the RECOG/TAXI position.
 - (b) Record the vertical aiming angle to the nearest tenth of a degree.
 - 1 Record if the angle is with the light pointed up or down from water line zero.
 - (c) Is the light aimed within the approved range? Refer to [Figure 202](#).

NOTE: The approved factory-set vertical aiming is with the light pointing down 3.0 degrees, +0.5 or -0.5 degrees, from the waterline zero.
 - (8) If necessary, adjust the light vertical aiming to the approved position.
 - (a) Set the Landing, Taxi and Recognition light switch to the OFF position.
 - (b) To adjust the light add 0.016 or 0.032 inch flat washers to the upper or lower screws that attach the light mounting bracket to the wing forward spar. Refer to [Figure 201](#).
 - (9) As necessary, do again the steps above to check and adjust the light vertical aiming angle.
 - (10) Disconnect external power from the airplane.
- C. Do the Horizontal Aiming Check and Adjustment.

NOTE: The horizontal aiming must be checked visually at night on a flat, level, and light colored surface.

 - (1) Park the airplane on a flat, level, and light colored surface.
 - (2) Connect external power to the airplane.

- (3) Make sure that the LAND LTS and RECOG/TAXI LTS circuit breakers are engaged.
- (4) Set the Landing, Taxi and Recognition light switch to the LAND position.
- (5) Do a check of the horizontal aiming.
 - (a) Make sure that the left and right Landing Light Main Beams converge equally in front of the center of the aircraft. Refer to [Figure 202](#).
- (6) If necessary, adjust the light horizontal aiming to the approved position.
 - (a) Set the Landing/Taxi/Recognition light switch to the OFF position.
 - (b) To adjust the light add a 0.032 inch flat washer to the applicable upper screw that attaches the light mounting bracket to the wing forward spar. Refer to [Figure 201](#).
NOTE: To keep the vertical aiming for this adjustment, you must add one washer of half the thickness (0.016 inch) on the center lower mounting screw.
 - (c) Add a 0.016 inch flat washer to the center lower screw that attaches the light mounting bracket to the wing forward spar.
- (7) As necessary, do again the steps above to check and adjust the light horizontal aiming angle.
- (8) Put the lens assembly in position to the airplane.
 - (a) Install the screws that attach the lens assembly to the leading edge of the wing.
- (9) Disconnect external power from the airplane.

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : LED Landing, Taxi and Recognition Light Installation

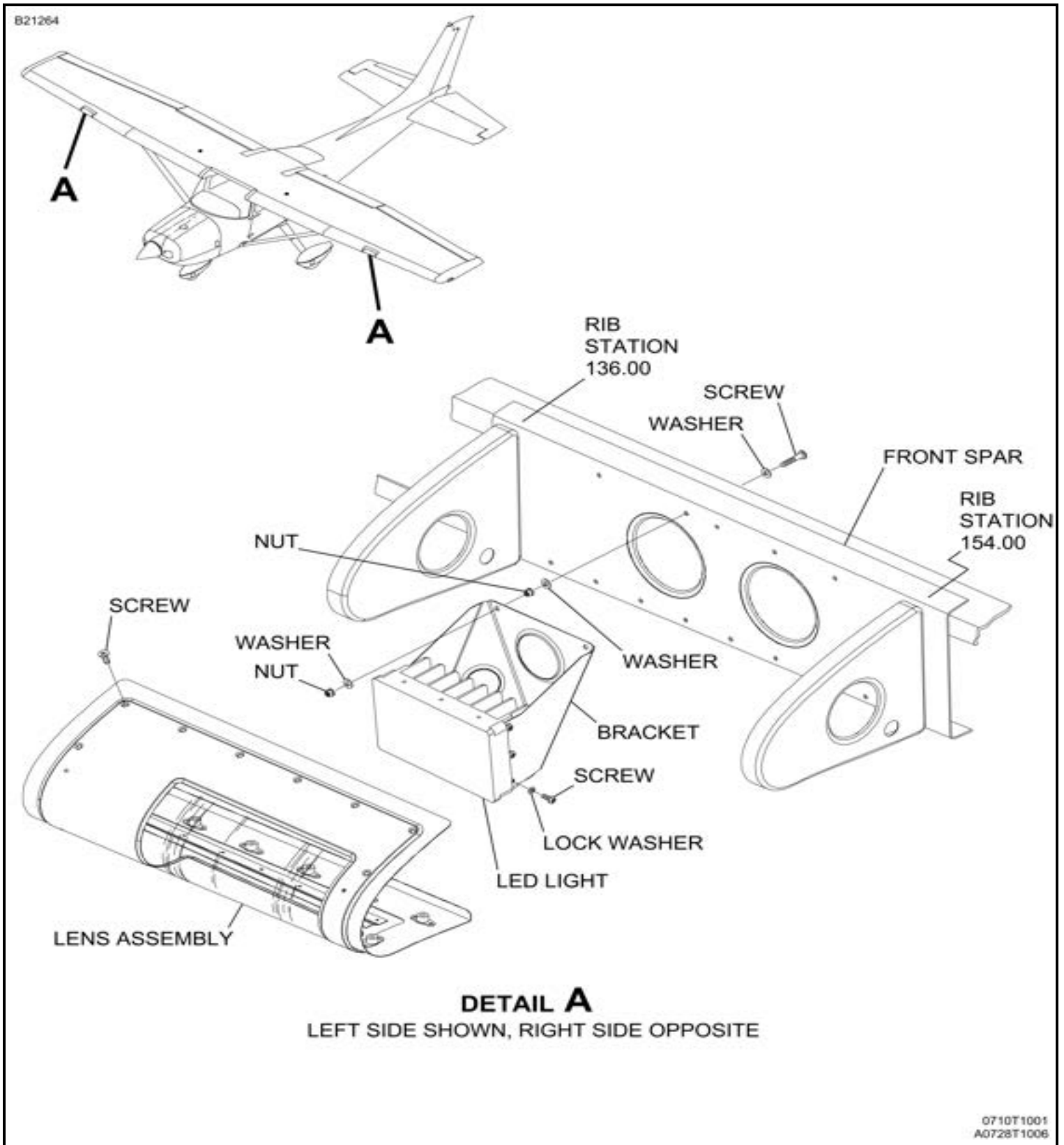
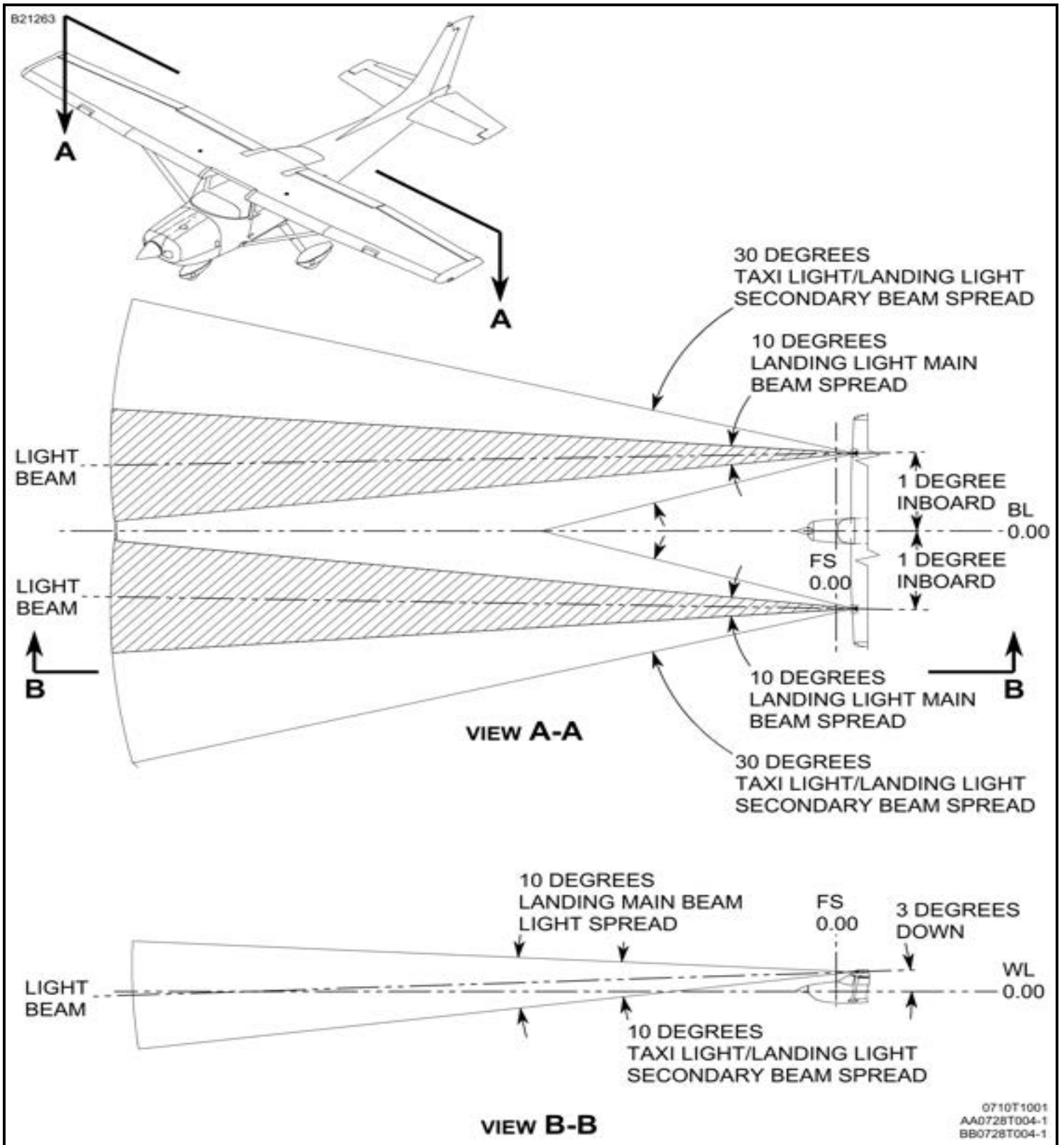


Figure 202 : Sheet 1 : LED Landing, Taxi and Recognition Light Aiming



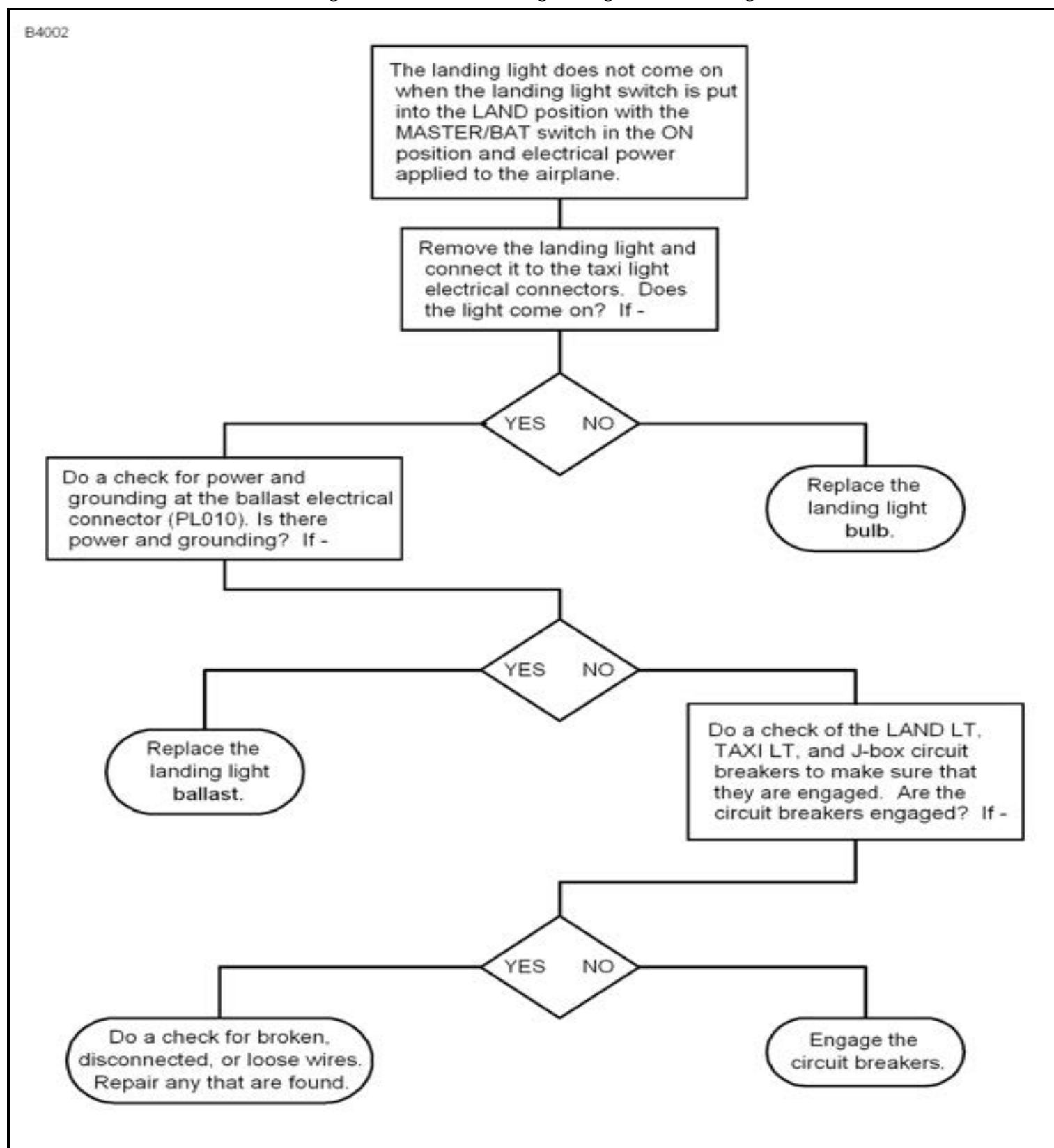
LANDING/TAXI LIGHTS - TROUBLESHOOTING

1. High-Intensity Discharge (HID) Landing and Taxi Lights Troubleshooting

- A. The troubleshooting [flow chart](#) that follows is for Airplanes 17281234 and On and 172S9771 and On, and Airplanes 17280001 thru 17281233 and Airplanes 172S8001 thru 172S9770 incorporating MK172-33-01 that have high-intensity discharge (HID) lighting installed.

NOTE: The troubleshooting procedure is typical for the landing light and taxi light.

Figure 101 : Sheet 1 : Landing/Taxi Light Troubleshooting



LANDING/TAXI LIGHTS - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

1. General

- A. Airplanes 17280001 thru 17281233 and Airplanes 172S8001 thru 172S9770 not incorporating MK172-33-01 have an incandescent landing and taxi light installed. The landing and taxi lights are installed on the left wing leading edge between WS 100.00 and WS 118.00. The landing and taxi lights are controlled by two switches on the circuit panel assembly. The landing light is operated by the landing light switch and the taxi light is operated by the taxi light switch.
- B. Airplanes 17281234 and On and Airplanes 172S9771 and On, and Airplanes 17280001 thru 17281233 and Airplanes 172S8001 thru 172S9770 incorporating MK172-33-01 have a high-intensity discharge (HID) landing and taxi light installed. The landing and taxi lights have an igniter installed on the back side of each light. A ballast is necessary for the operation of the HID bulbs. The ballast for the landing light HID bulb (inboard bulb) is installed on a bracket that is attached to a wing leading-edge rib inboard of the bulb. The ballast for the taxi light HID bulb (outboard bulb) is installed on a bracket that is attached to a wing leading-edge rib outboard of the bulb. The wiring is almost the same as the incandescent bulb installation, but there is one more cable necessary to connect the ballast to the HID bulbs. The landing and taxi light switches, and the landing and taxi light circuit breakers for the HID lighting system are the same as those for the incandescent lighting system.

2. Troubleshooting

- A. For troubleshooting of the HID landing and taxi light installation, refer to Chapter 33, [Landing/Taxi Lights - Troubleshooting](#).

3. Light Adjustment

- A. The landing and taxi lights are set to specified positions, but you can adjust them as necessary. The procedures that follow give information on the correct landing and taxi light adjustment procedure. The procedures that follow are typical for incandescent and HID lights.
 - (1) Park the airplane on a flat, level surface with the landing and taxi lights in front of a light-reflecting object. Make sure that the waterline of the airplane is level and that the wings are level. Refer to Chapter 8, [Leveling - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (2) Park the airplane so that the distance from the light-reflecting object to the rivet line on the bottom of the front spar is approximately 3 feet.
 - (3) Set the landing light switch to the LAND position.
 - (4) Measure the distance from the floor to the center of the beam that shines on the light-reflecting object. The correct distance is 74.41 inches.
 - (5) Set the landing light switch to the OFF position.
 - (6) Set the taxi light switch to the TAXI position.
 - (7) Measure the distance from the floor to the center of the beam that shines on the light-reflecting object. The correct distance is 73.29 inches.
 - (8) Set the taxi light switch to the OFF position.
 - (9) To adjust the beam to the correct position, add or remove washers between the spacers and the plate.

4. Light Removal and Installation

NOTE: Removal and installation is typical for incandescent and HID landing and taxi lights.

- A. Remove the Light (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Disconnect the main battery from the airplane. Refer to Chapter 24, [Battery - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (2) Set the landing light and the taxi light switches to OFF.
 - (3) Remove the screws that attach the lens assembly to the leading edge of the wing.
 - (4) Remove the screws, brackets, and nuts that hold the light in position against the plate.

NOTE: Some airplanes that have the HID landing and taxi lights have an aluminum ring installed between the HID landing and taxi lights and the bracket.
 - (5) Disconnect the electrical wires from the back side of the light and remove the light from the airplane.
- B. Install the Light (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Put the light at the correct wing location (between WS 100.00 and WS 118.00) and connect the electrical wires to the light.
 - (2) With screws and nuts, attach the light to the bracket so the light is attached tightly against the plate.

NOTE: The top of the nuts is not flush with the lip of the plate. The remaining part of the nuts is behind the plate at the screw opening.

NOTE: Some airplanes that have the HID landing and taxi lights will have an aluminum ring installed between the HID landing and taxi lights and the bracket.

- (3) Install the lens assembly to the leading edge of the wing.
- (4) Connect the main battery to the airplane. Refer to Chapter 24, [Battery - Maintenance Practices](#).
- (5) Set the landing light switch to LAND and the taxi light switch to TAXI.
- (6) Do a check of the operation of the landing and taxi lights.

5. High-Intensity Discharge (HID) Ballast Removal and Installation

NOTE: The procedures that follow are for airplanes that have the HID landing and taxi light installation.

- A. Remove the HID ballast (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

NOTE: Removal and installation procedures are typical for the HID landing and taxi lights.

- (1) Disconnect the main battery from the airplane. Refer to Chapter 24, [Battery - Maintenance Practices](#).
- (2) Put the landing and taxi light switches in the OFF position.
- (3) Remove the HID landing and taxi lights. Refer to [Light Removal and Installation](#).
- (4) Remove the screws and nylon washers that attach the HID ballast to the support bracket on the wing leading-edge rib.
- (5) Disconnect the electrical connectors from the HID ballast.
 - (a) Landing light connectors: PL010 and UL005.
 - (b) Taxi light connectors: PL011 and UL006.
- (6) Remove the HID ballast from the airplane.

- B. Install the HID ballast (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

- (1) Disconnect the main battery from the airplane. Refer to Chapter 24, [Battery - Maintenance Practices](#).
- (2) Put the landing and taxi light switches in the OFF position.
- (3) Put the ballast at the correct wing location.
 - (a) Landing light: outboard side of the wing rib found at WS 100.00.
 - (b) Taxi light: inboard side of the wing rib found at WS 118.00.
- (4) Connect the electrical connectors to the HID ballast.
 - (a) Landing light connectors: PL010 and UL005.
 - (b) Taxi light connectors: PL011 and UL006

CAUTION: Do not install the HID ballast to the support bracket without the nylon shoulder washers between the HID ballast and the support bracket and the nylon washers between the HID ballast and the screw head. If the HID ballast is installed without the nylon washers, an electromagnetic field in the wing structure can cause incorrect operation of the magnetometer.

- (5) Install the screws and nylon washers that attach the HID ballast to the support bracket on the wing leading-edge rib.
- (6) Install the HID landing and taxi lights. Refer to [Light Removal and Installation](#).
- (7) Connect the battery to the airplane. Refer to Chapter 24, [Battery - Maintenance Practices](#).
- (8) Set the landing light switch to LAND and the taxi light switch to TAXI.
- (9) Do a check of the operation of the landing and taxi lights.

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : Landing and Taxi Light Installation

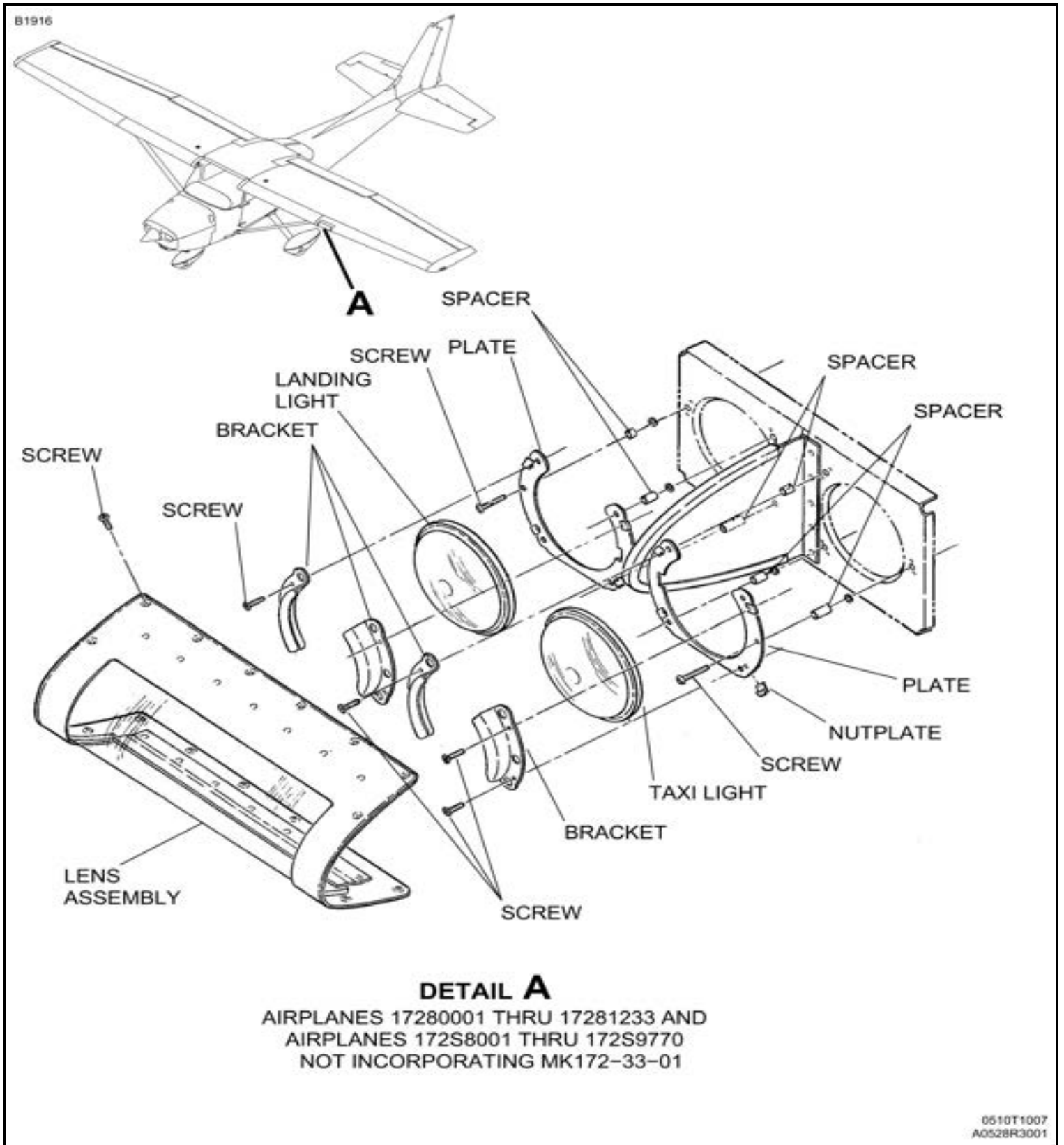
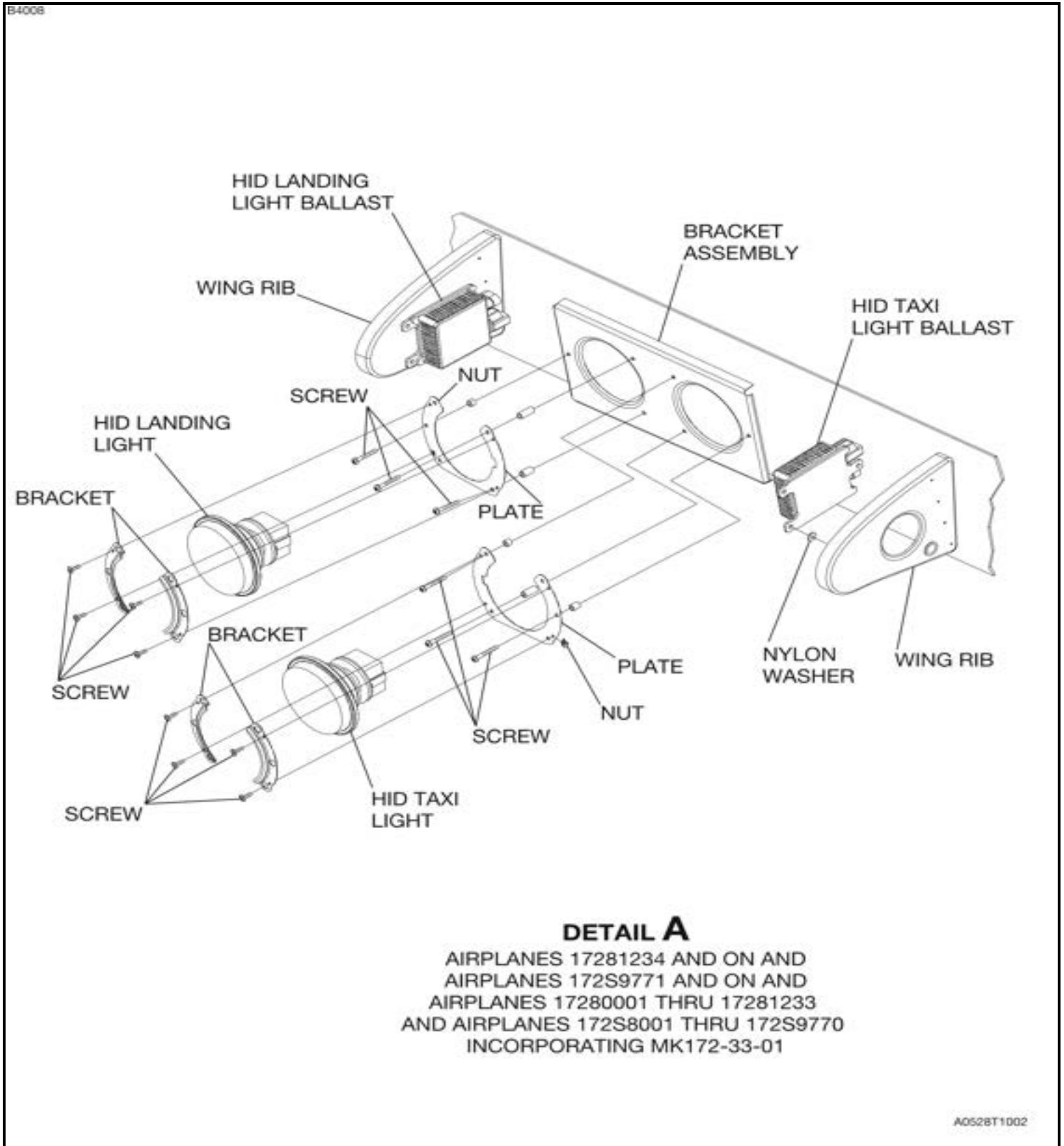


Figure 201 : Sheet 2 : Landing and Taxi Light Installation



COURTESY WING LIGHTS - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

1. Description and Operation

- A. Each wing has a courtesy light installed near the strut/wing intersection. The left wing light, the right wing light and the rear dome light are connected in parallel on a single circuit. Pressing the overhead light switch supplies power to all three lights. Pressing the overhead light switch again removes power from all three lights.
- B. See Model 172 Wiring Diagram Manual for diagrams for use in troubleshooting the courtesy light under the wing and necessary electrical wiring.

2. LED Courtesy Wing Light Assembly Removal/Installation

- A. Remove the LED Courtesy Wing Light Assembly (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

NOTE: Removal and Installation is typical for the left and right wing courtesy light lamps.

- (1) Make sure the electrical power is off.
- (2) Remove the screws that attach the light assembly to the airplane.
- (3) Disconnect the electrical connector.
- (4) Remove the light from the airplane.

- B. Install the LED Courtesy Wing Light Assembly (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

- (1) Connect the electrical connector.
- (2) Install the light assembly with the screws.
- (3) Make sure the light operates correctly.
 - (a) Put the MASTER (BAT only) switch to the ON position.
 - (b) Push the rear dome light switch.
 - (c) Make sure the light comes on.
 - (d) If necessary, replace the light assembly.
 - (e) Push the rear dome light switch.
 - (f) Put the MASTER (BAT only) switch to the OFF position.

3. Courtesy Wing Light Removal/Installation

- A. Remove the Courtesy Wing Light (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

NOTE: Removal and Installation is typical for the left and right wing courtesy light lamps.

- (1) Make sure the electrical power is off.
- (2) Remove the screws that attach the light assembly to the airplane.
- (3) Remove the bulb.
 - (a) Push the bulb into the socket
 - (b) Turn the bulb counterclockwise.
 - (c) Remove the bulb from the airplane.

- B. Install the Courtesy Wing Light (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

- (1) Insert the bulb into the socket.
 - (a) Turn the bulb clockwise until the bulb is locked in the socket.
- (2) Install the cover assembly with the screws.
- (3) Make sure the light operates correctly.
 - (a) Put the MASTER (BAT only) switch to the ON position.
 - (b) Push the rear dome light switch.
 - (c) Make sure the light comes on.
 - (d) If necessary, replace the light.
 - (e) Push the rear dome switch.
 - (f) Put the MASTER (BAT only) switch to the OFF position.

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : Courtesy Wing Light Installation

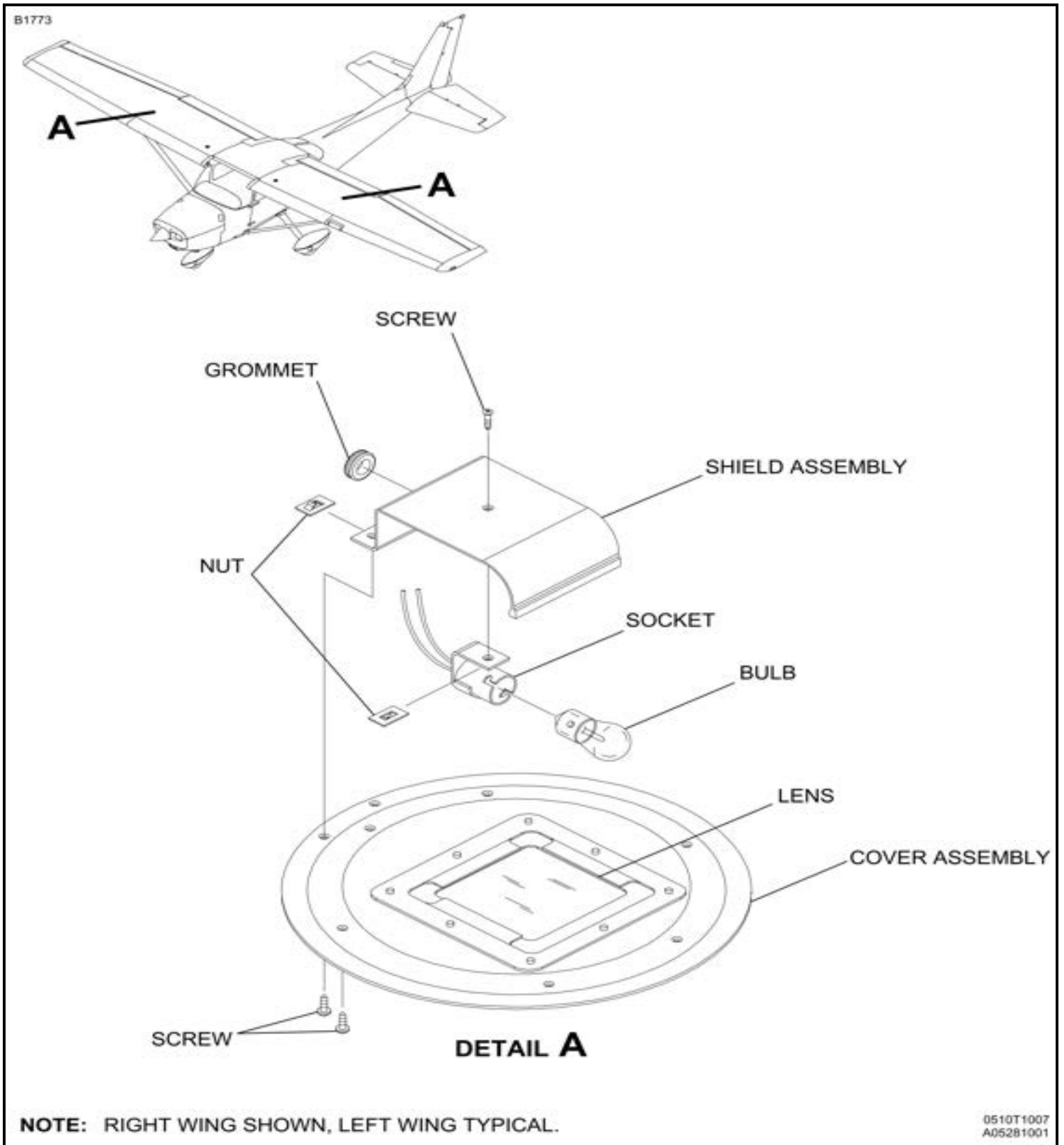
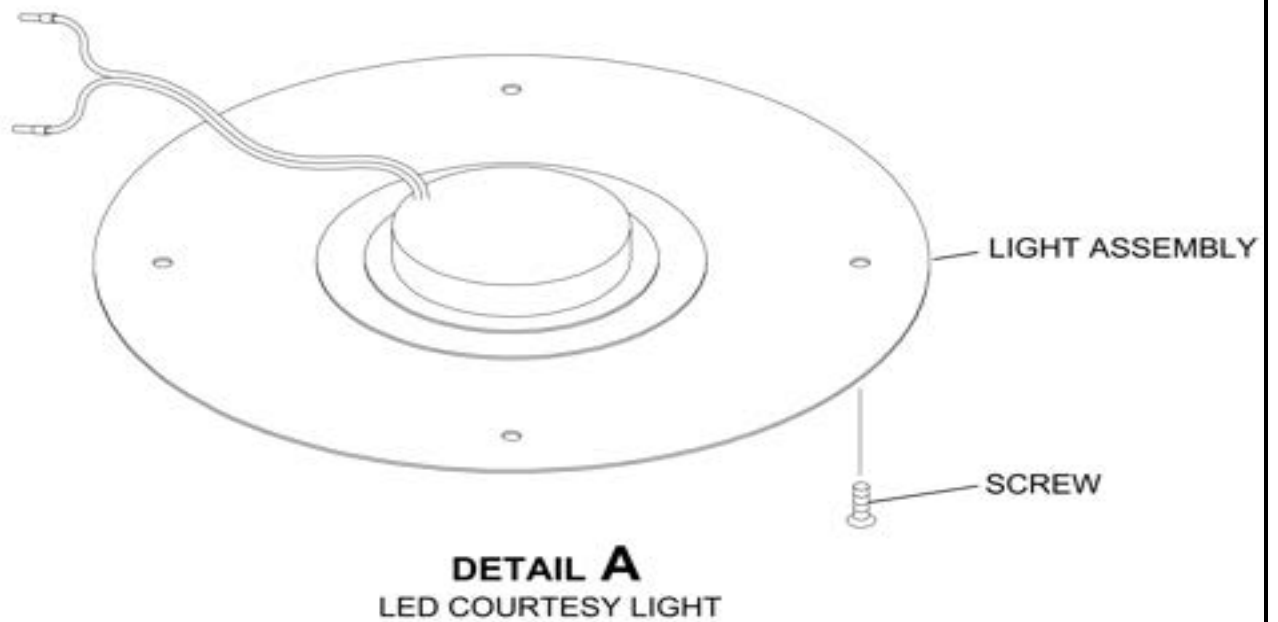


Figure 201 : Sheet 2 : Courtesy Wing Light Installation

B15037



0512T1003

NAVIGATION - GENERAL

1. Scope

- A. This chapter describes the navigation systems, units, and components which provide airplane navigational information. Included are pitot/static temperature, gyros, compass, VOR and indicators. For King KAP140 Autopilot information refer to [Chapter 22](#).

2. Definition

- A. This chapter is divided into sections to aid maintenance personnel in locating information. Consulting the table of Contents will further assist in locating a particular subject. A brief definition of the sections incorporated in this chapter is as follows:
 - (1) The Flight Environmental Data Section describes systems that sense environment conditions, and use data to influence navigation of the airplane. This includes systems that depend on pitot and static information.
 - (2) The Attitude and Direction Section describes systems that use magnetic gyroscopic and inertia forces. This includes items like gyros, compass, magnetic heading, and turn and bank.
 - (3) The Dependent Position Determining Section describes systems that provide information to determine position, and are mainly dependent on ground installation. This includes systems like VOR, ADF, GPS, and transponders.

PITOT/STATIC SYSTEM - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

1. Description and Operation

- A. The pitot system supplies ram air pressure to the airspeed indicator. The static system connects the vertical speed indicator, altimeter, and airspeed indicator to atmospheric pressure through plastic tubing connected to a static port. On airplanes with the GI 275 Standby Attitude and Direction Indicator (ADI) installed, the pitot and static systems both provide input to the GI 275 instrument. A static line sump is installed at the source button to collect condensation in the static system. A heated pitot tube is standard, with the heating element controlled by a switch on the instrument panel and powered by the electrical system. An alternate static source valve is installed on the instrument panel to use when the external static source is not in operation. Refer to [Figure 201](#) for the pitot/static system schematic.
- B. On airplanes with an autopilot, there is a tube that connects the autopilot to a static port on the left side of the airplane at FS 117.25. This part of the pitot/static system is not connected to the other parts of the pitot/static system.
- C. Correct maintenance of pitot and static system is essential for correct operation of altimeter, vertical speed and airspeed indicators, and, if installed, the autopilot. Leaks, moisture, and blockage can have an effect on the readings of the instruments. Under instrument flight conditions, you must use the instrument readings for the safe operation of the airplane. Keep the system clean and all instruments and all parts of the system correctly attached to the airplane. Keep the pitot tube and static ports clean with no blockage.
 - (1) Test the pitot/static system in accordance with the time limits set forth in Chapter 5, Inspection Time Limits, or anytime components or lines within the system are opened. Refer to 14 CFR 91.411.

2. Pitot Tube Removal/Installation

- A. Pitot Tube Removal (Refer to [Figure 202](#)).
 - (1) Remove the screws that attach the pitot tube to the wing and remove the pitot tube.
 - (2) Disconnect the ram air tube from the pitot.
 - (3) Disconnect the electrical connectors from the pitot heater and the pitot heat ground.
- B. Pitot Tube Installation (Refer to [Figure 202](#)).

CAUTION: Do not blow through the pitot lines toward the instrument, as damage will occur to the instruments.

CAUTION: You must keep the pitot tube assembly clean and all system components free of blockage and leaks for correct operation.

 - (1) Connect the ram air tube to the pitot.
 - (2) Connect the electrical connectors to the pitot heater and the pitot heat ground.
 - (3) Do a check of the system for leaks. Refer to Pitot System Leak Test.

3. Sump Assembly Removal/Installation

NOTE: The removal/installation is typical for the two sump assemblies.

- A. Sump Assembly Removal (Refer to [Figure 202](#)).
 - (1) Get access to the sump assembly.
 - (2) Loosen the nut that connects the static tube to the sump assembly nipple.
 - (3) Turn the sump assembly and remove the sump assembly from the elbow.
- B. Sump Assembly Installation (Refer to [Figure 202](#)).
 - (1) Attach the sump assembly to the elbow. Apply Teflon® tape (U000912) as necessary where plastic and metal connections interface.
 - (2) Connect static tube to the sump assembly nipple with nut.
 - (3) Do a leak check. Refer to the Static Pressure System Inspection and Leakage Test.

4. Pitot Tube Heater Insulation Removal/Installation.

- A. Pitot Tube Heater Insulation Removal (Refer to [Figure 202](#)).
 - (1) Set the ALT/BATT Master Switch to OFF.
 - (2) Make sure that the PITOT HEAT/OFF switch is put in the OFF position.
 - (3) Remove the [510BB](#) access plate. Refer to Chapter 6, Access/Inspection Plates - Description And Operation.

CAUTION: Do not disconnect the pitot ram air tube from the pitot tube.

- (4) Remove the screws that attach the pitot tube to the wing.
- (5) Remove and discard all nylon spiral wrap insulation.

B. Pitot Tube Heater Insulation Installation (Refer to [Figure 202](#)).

- (1) Cut new nylon spiral wrap into two pieces. Make one piece that is 4.0 inches in length and make one piece that is 8.0 inches in length.
- (2) Start 0.10 inch from the pitot tube and install the 4.0-inch piece of spiral wrap around the pitot tube heater assembly.
 - (a) Trim as necessary.

CAUTION: Do not let the pitot heater assembly wire leads touch the pitot ram air tubing, wire bundles, or heat-sensitive components. The pitot tube heater assembly wire leads operate at high temperatures.

- (3) Install the 8.0-inch piece of spiral wrap around the pitot ram air tube.
 - (a) Trim as necessary.

- (4) Attach the pitot tube to the wing with the screws.

CAUTION: Do not blow through the pitot lines toward the instrument, as damage will occur to the instruments if you do.

CAUTION: Keep the pitot tube assembly clean and make sure that all system components are free of blockage and leaks for correct operation.

- (5) Install the [510BB](#) access plate. Refer to Chapter 6, Access/Inspection Plates - Description And Operation.
- (6) Connect electrical power to the airplane as necessary.

5. Vertical Speed Indicator Removal/Installation

A. Vertical Speed Indicator (VSI) Removal (Refer to [Figure 203](#)).

- (1) Remove the screws that attach the flight instrument panel to the instrument panel.
- (2) Disconnect the static tube and the electrical connector from the VSI.
- (3) Remove the screws that attach the VSI to the flight instrument panel.
- (4) Remove the VSI from the airplane.

B. Vertical Speed Indicator (VSI) Installation (Refer to [Figure 203](#)).

- (1) Put the VSI on the flight instrument panel and attach it with screws.
- (2) Connect the static tube and the electrical connector to the VSI.
- (3) Attach the flight instrument panel to the instrument panel with the screws.
- (4) Do a check of the system for leaks. Refer to the Static System Leak Test.

6. Alternate Static Source Valve Removal/Installation

A. Alternate Static Source Valve Removal (Refer to [Figure 202](#)).

- (1) Behind the stationary control panel, loosen the nuts that attach the two static tubes to the alternate static source valve. Disconnect the static tubes from the alternate static source valve.
- (2) Remove the screws that attach the alternate static source valve to the stationary control panel.
- (3) Remove the alternate static source valve from the airplane.

B. Alternate Static Source Valve Installation (Refer to [Figure 202](#)).

- (1) Put the alternate static source valve behind the stationary control panel and attach the static tubes with the nuts.
- (2) Attach the alternate static source valve to the stationary control panel with the screws.

7. Blind Encoder Removal/Installation (For Airplanes without Garmin G1000)

A. Blind Encoder Removal (Refer to [Figure 202](#)).

NOTE: The blind encoder is under the dash on the copilot side.

- (1) Disconnect the static tube and the electrical connector and remove the encoder from the airplane.
- (2) Loosen the knurled knob and remove the encoder from the mount.

B. Blind Encoder Installation (Refer to [Figure 202](#)).

- (1) Put the encoder on the mount and attach with the knurled knob.

- (2) Connect the static tube and the electrical connector to the encoder.
- (3) Do a check of the system for leaks. Refer to the Static System Leak Test.

8. Altimeter Removal/Installation

A. Altimeter Removal (Refer to [Figure 203](#)).

- (1) To get access to the back of the altimeter, remove the screws that attach the flight instrument panel to the instrument panel.
- (2) Disconnect the static tube and the electrical connector from the altimeter.
- (3) Remove the screws that attach the altimeter to the flight instrument panel.
- (4) Remove the altimeter from the airplane.

B. Altimeter Installation (Refer to [Figure 203](#)).

- (1) Put the altimeter on the flight instrument panel and attach it with screws.
- (2) Connect the static tube and the electrical connector to the altimeter.
- (3) Attach the flight instrument panel to the instrument panel with the screws.
- (4) Do a check of the system for leaks. Refer to the Static System Leak Test.

9. Airspeed Indicator Removal/Installation

A. Airspeed Indicator Removal (Refer to [Figure 203](#)).

- (1) Remove the screws that attach the flight instrument panel to the instrument panel to get access to the back of the airspeed indicator.
- (2) Disconnect the static tube and the electrical connector from the airspeed indicator.
- (3) Remove the screws that attach the airspeed indicator to the flight instrument panel.
- (4) Remove the airspeed indicator from the airplane.

B. Airspeed Indicator Installation (Refer to [Figure 203](#)).

- (1) Put the airspeed indicator on the flight instrument panel and attach with the screws.
- (2) Connect the static tube and the electrical connector to the airspeed indicator.
- (3) Attach the flight instrument panel to the instrument panel with the screws.
- (4) Do a check of the system for leaks. Refer to the Static System Leak Test.

10. Pitot System Leak Test

A. Test Procedures.

- (1) Put a piece of tape over the small hole in the lower aft end of the pitot tube.
- (2) Attach a piece of rubber or plastic tubing over the pitot tube and close the opposite end of the tube.
- (3) Slowly roll up the tube until the airspeed indicator shows in cruise range.
- (4) Attach the tube to prevent air pressure change, and look at the airspeed after one minute. If there is a leak, the pressure in the system is reduced, and you will see a lower airspeed on the airspeed indicator.
- (5) If there is a leak in the system, you must examine and tighten all connections, hoses, and fittings before you do another check.
- (6) If there are no leaks, slowly unroll the tubing to let the pressure in the instrument slowly return to ambient pressure.

11. Static System Leak Test

A. Test Procedures.

- (1) Make sure that the static system is free from moisture that is caught in the system, and that there are no restrictions in the system.
- (2) Make sure that there are no changes in or deformations to the airframe surface that can affect the relation between the air pressure in the static pressure system and true ambient static air pressure for any flight configuration.
- (3) Close the static pressure alternate source control.
- (4) Attach a vacuum source to the static pressure source opening.
- (5) Slowly apply the vacuum source until the altimeter indication is a 1,000-foot increase in altitude.
- (6) Cut off the vacuum source to make sure that there is a closed system for one minute.

- (7) If the altimeter loss is not more than 100 feet after one minute, the system is good and you can slowly release the vacuum until the system goes back to ambient. If the altimeter loss is more than 100 feet, tighten all connections and do the leak test again. If the rate continues to be more than the maximum allowable, do as follows.
- (a) Disconnect the static pressure lines from the airspeed indicator and the vertical speed indicator. Use suitable fittings to connect the lines together so that the altimeter is the only instrument connected into the static pressure system.
 - (b) Do the leakage test again to see if the static pressure system or the instruments that you bypassed are the cause of the leakage. If the instruments are the cause of the leak, you must have the instruments repaired by an approved repair station, or replaced. If the static pressure system is the problem, do as follows.

CAUTION: Do not apply positive pressure with the airspeed indicator or the vertical speed indicator connected to the static pressure system.

- 1 Attach a source of positive pressure to the static source opening.
- 2 Slowly apply positive pressure until the altimeter indication decreases 500-feet, and stops on this value.
- 3 Put a solution of mild soap and water on the line connections and the static source flange, and look for bubbles to find leaks.
- 4 Tighten all leaking connections. Repair or replace all damaged parts.
- 5 Connect the airspeed and the vertical speed indicators into the static pressure system and do the static system leak test again.

12. Blow Out the Lines

CAUTION: Do not blow through the pitot or static lines toward the instrument as damage will occur to the instrument.

A. Pitot Lines.

- (1) Although the pitot system drains down to the pitot tube opening, condensation can collect at other areas in the system and cause some blockage of the line. To remove the blockage, disconnect the line at the airspeed indicator. With low-pressure air, blow from the indicator end of the line toward the pitot tube.

B. Static Lines.

- (1) Keep static lines clear and keep connections tight. All models have a static source sump which collects moisture and keeps the system clear. If necessary, disconnect the static line at the first instrument to which it is connected, and then blow line clear with low-pressure air.

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : Pitot/Static System Schematic

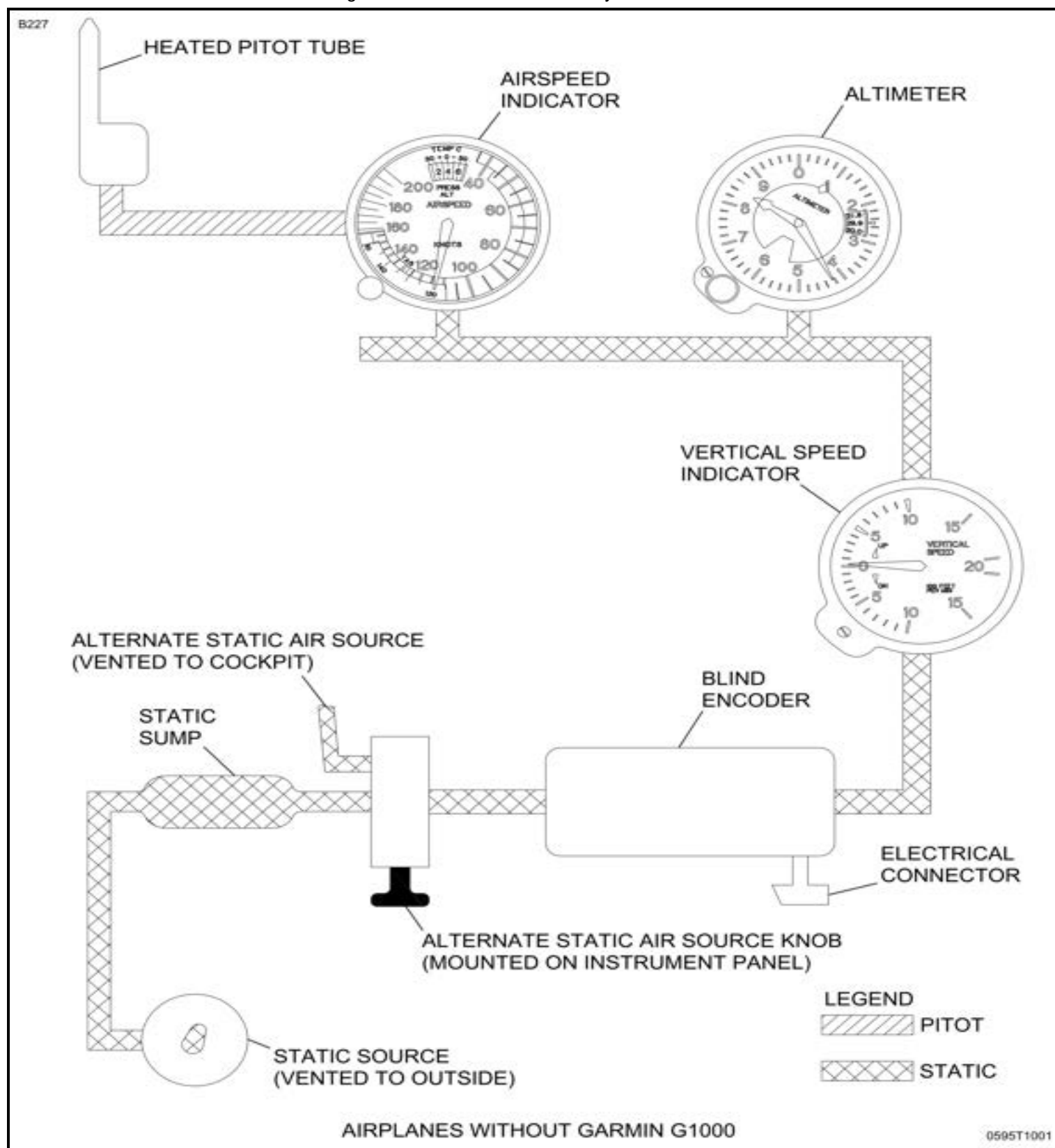


Figure 201 : Sheet 2 : Pitot/Static System Schematic

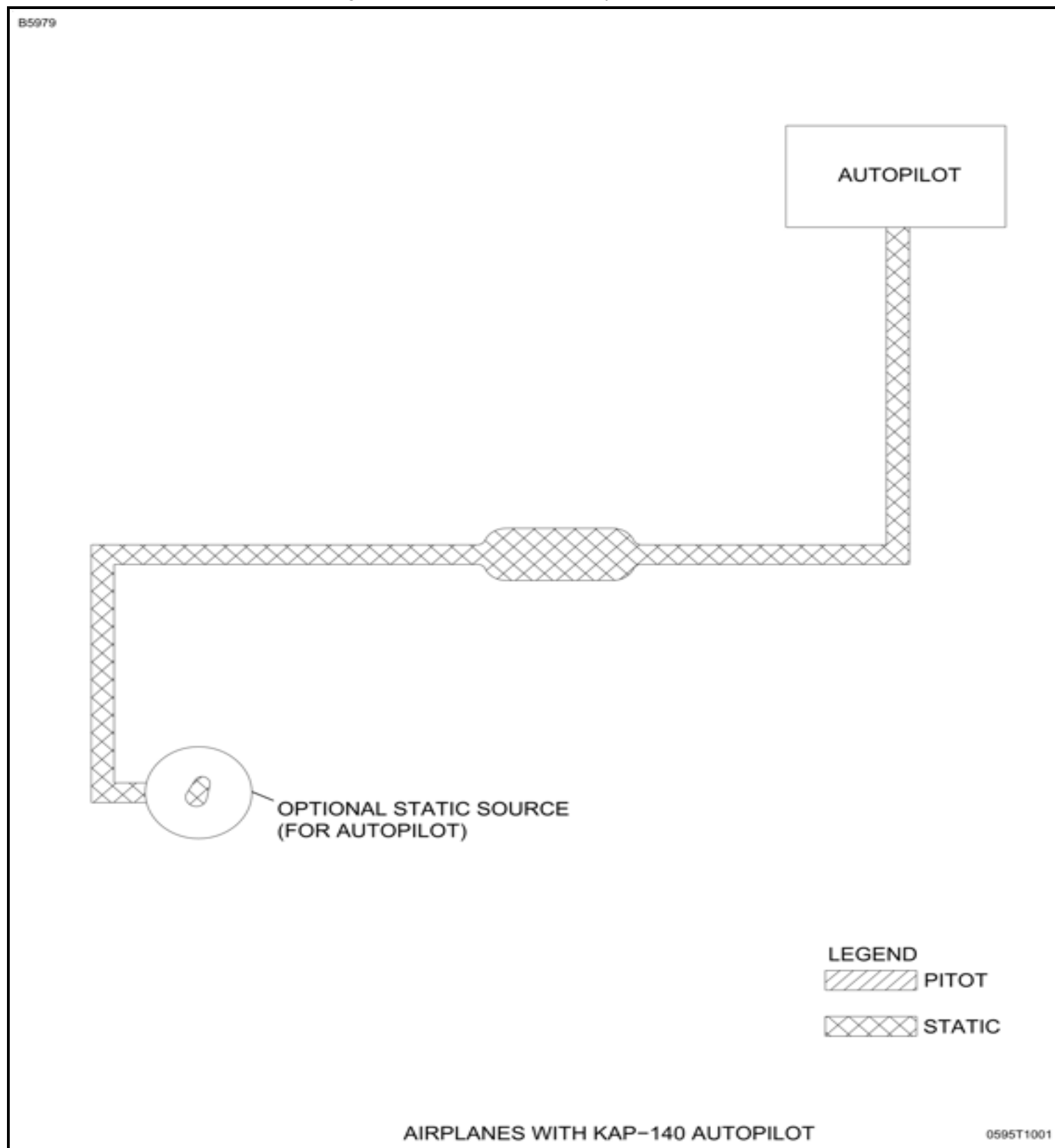


Figure 201 : Sheet 3 : Pitot/Static System Schematic

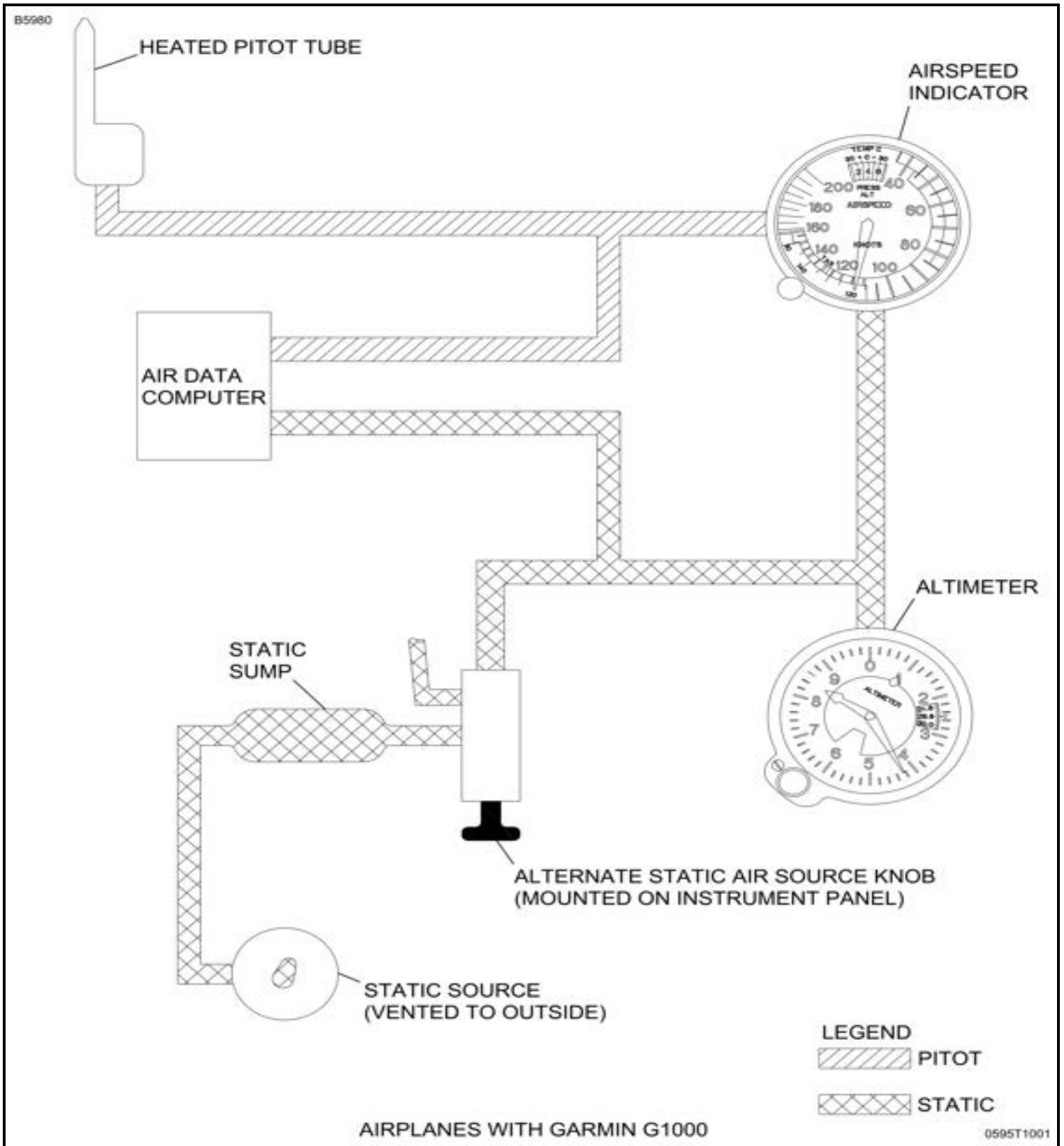


Figure 201 : Sheet 4 : Pitot/Static System Schematic

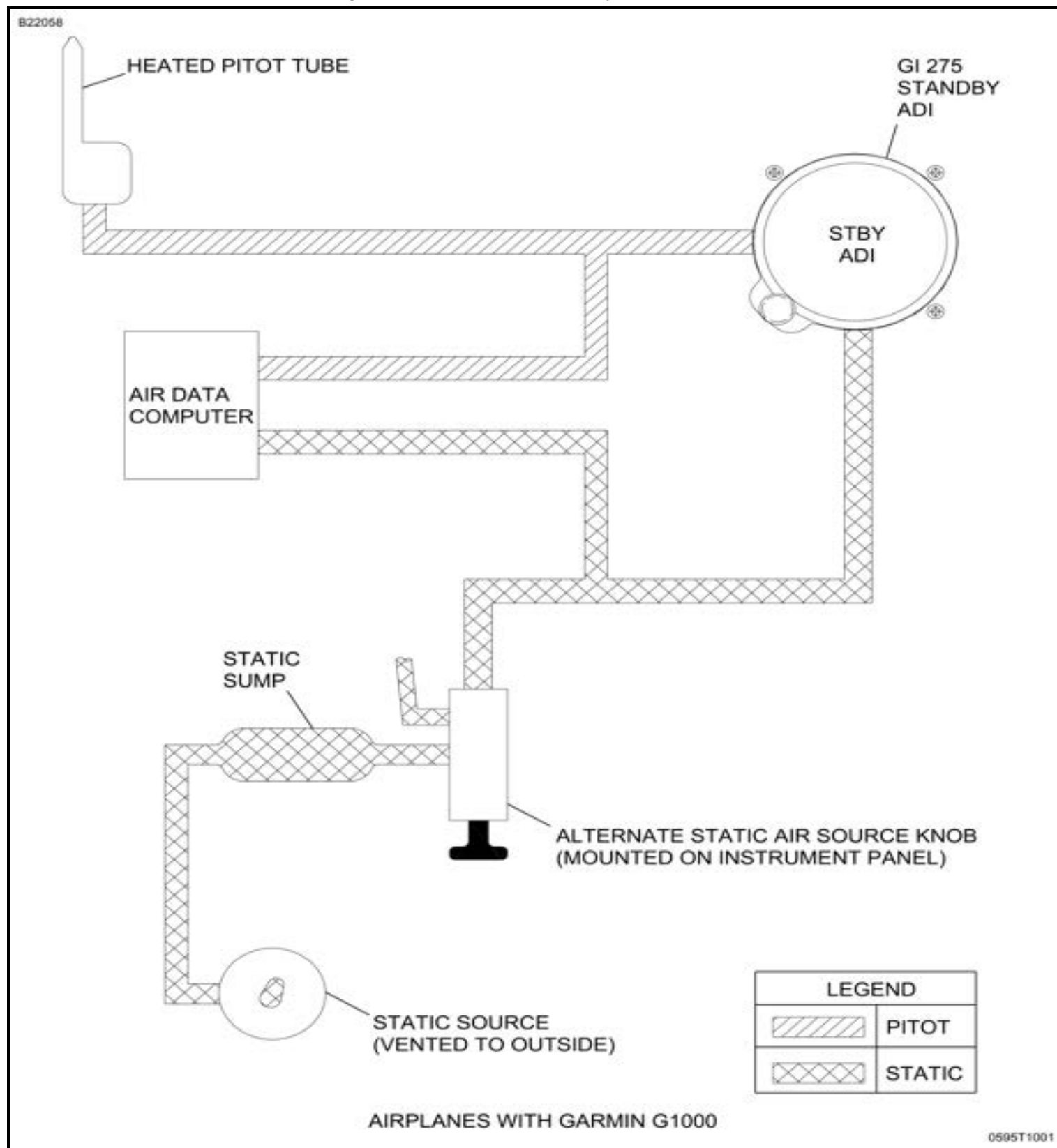


Figure 202 : Sheet 1 : Pitot/Static System Installation

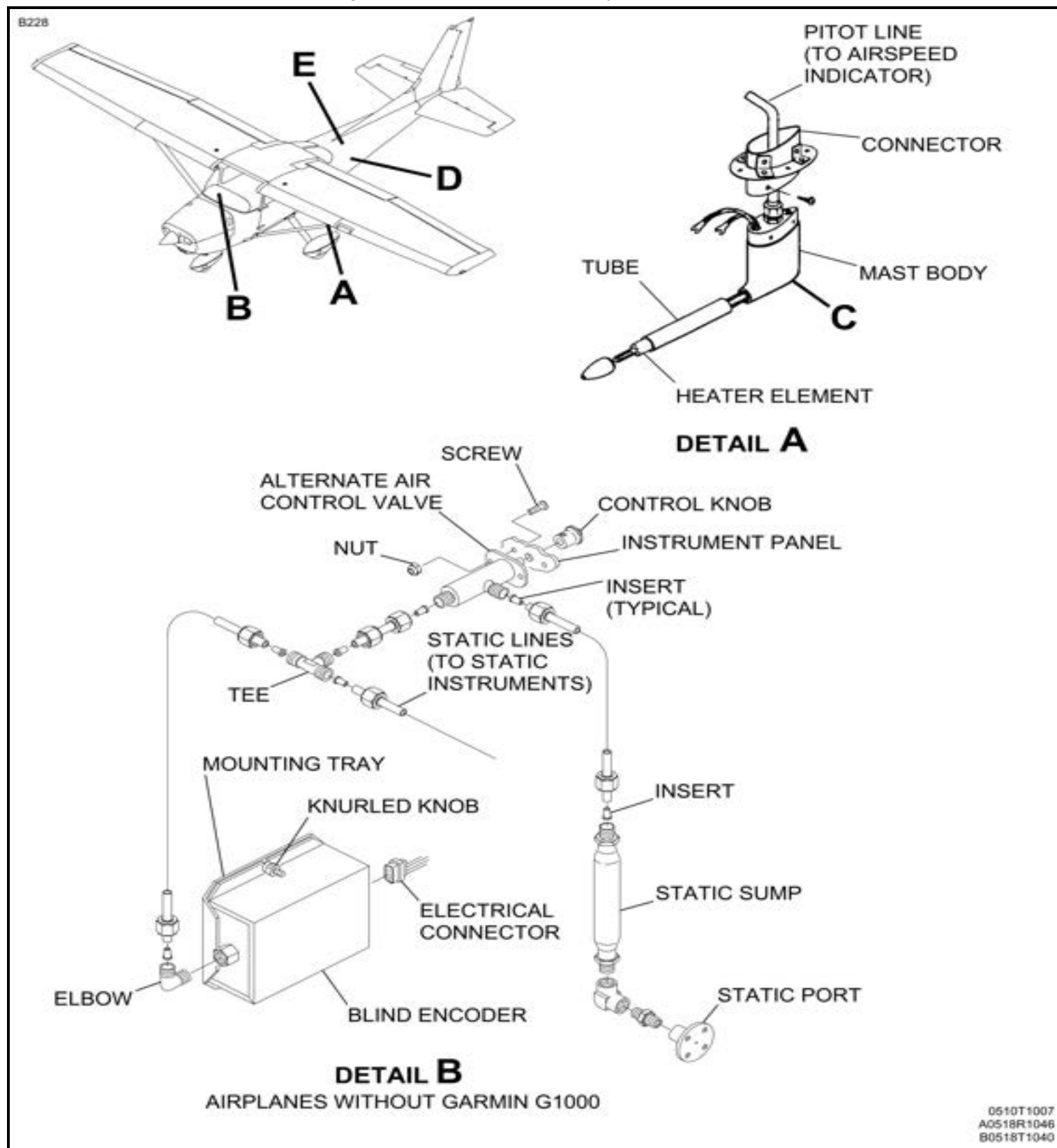


Figure 202 : Sheet 2 : Pitot/Static System Installation

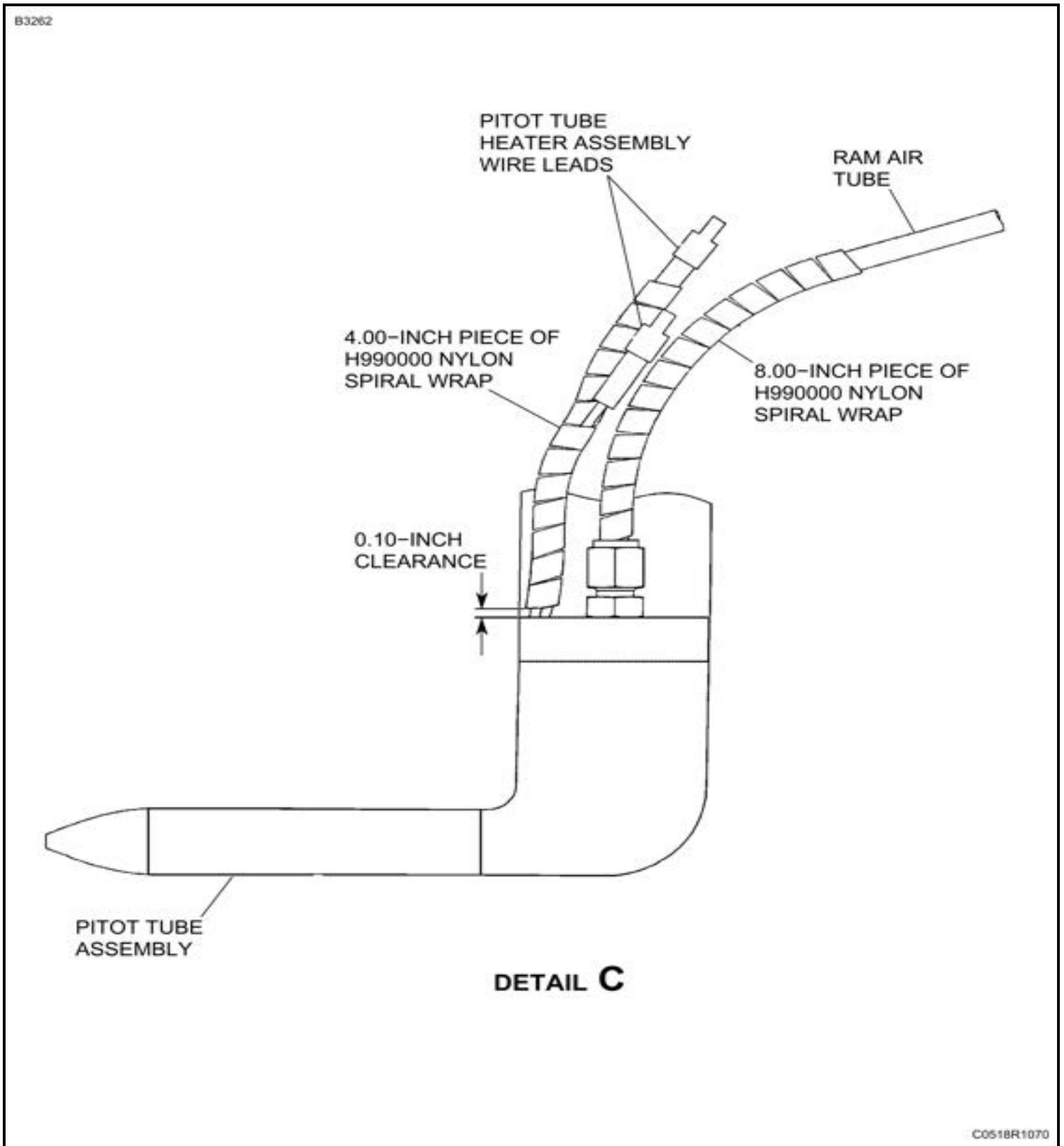


Figure 202 : Sheet 3 : Pitot/Static System Installation

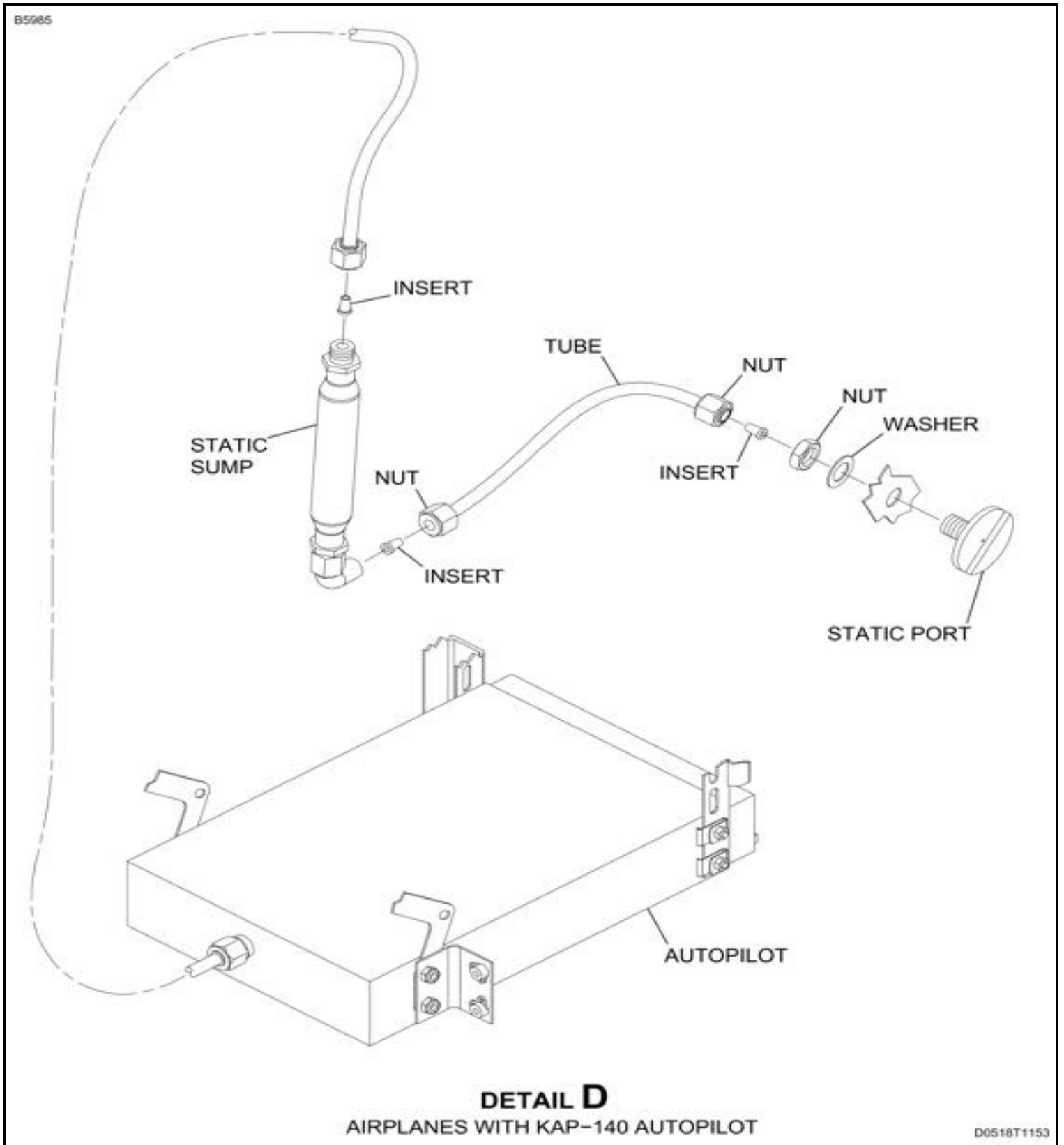


Figure 202 : Sheet 4 : Pitot/Static System Installation

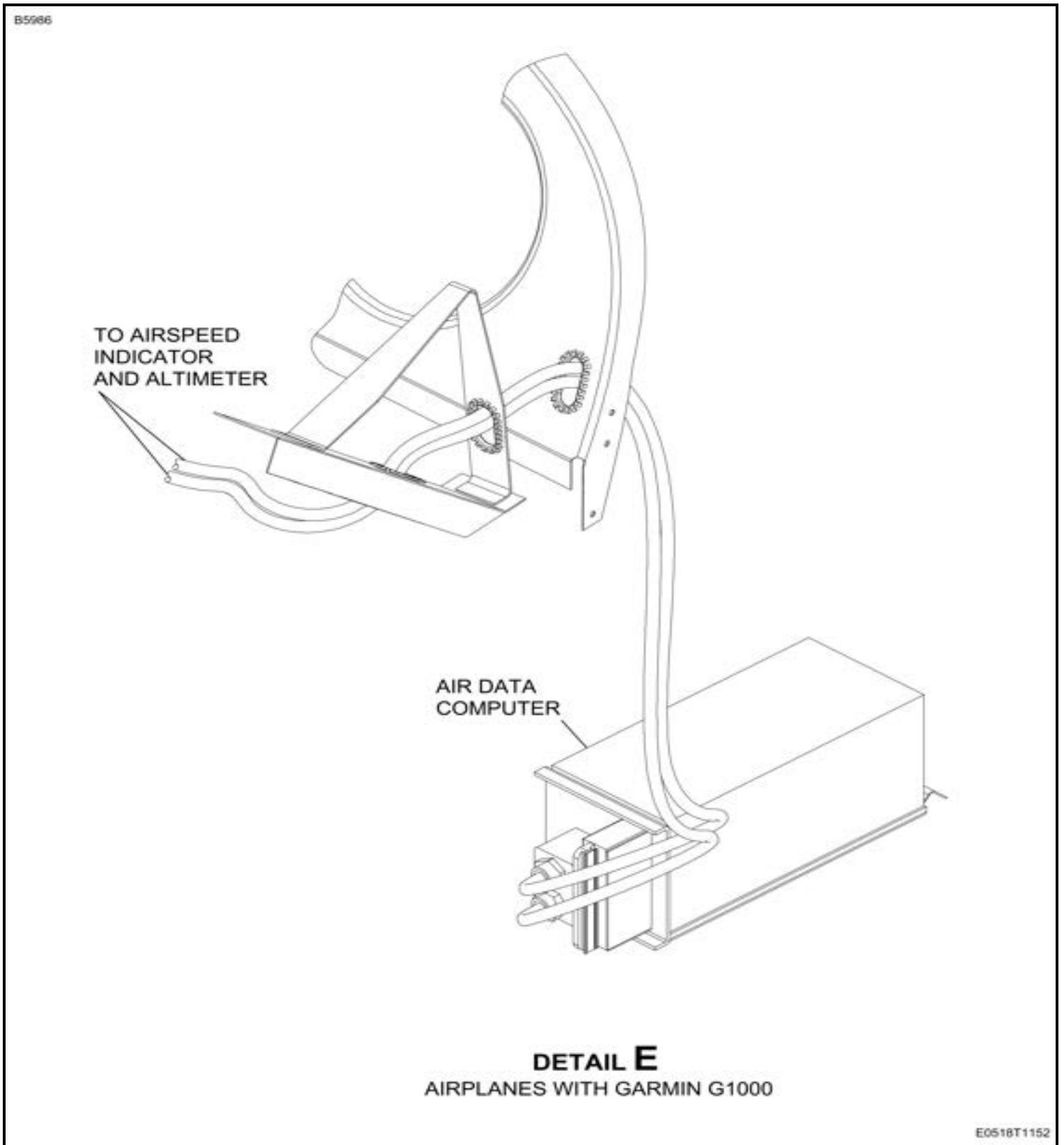


Figure 203 : Sheet 1 : Pitot and Static System Indicator Installation

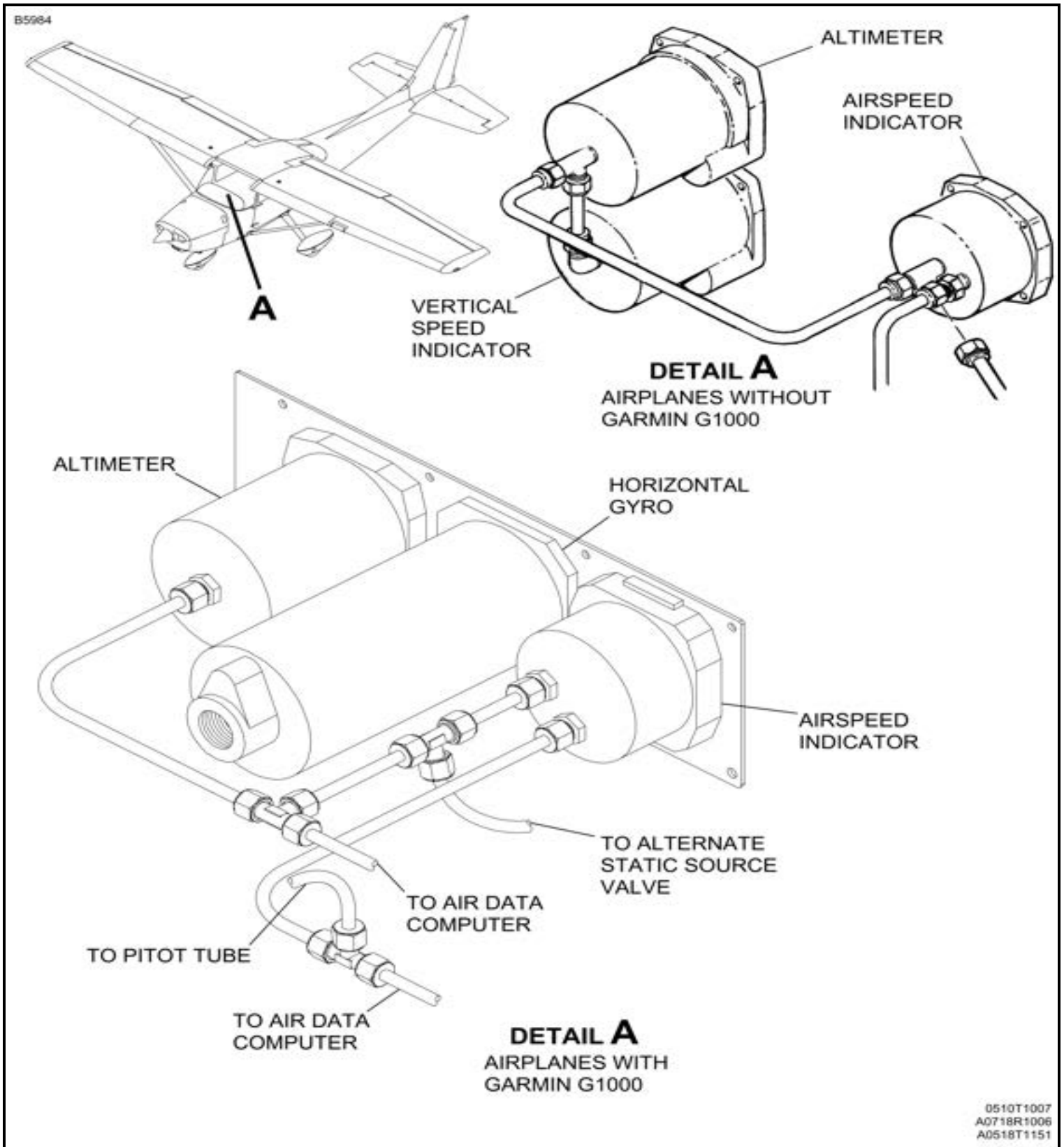


Figure 3 : Sheet 1 : Wing Access Panels

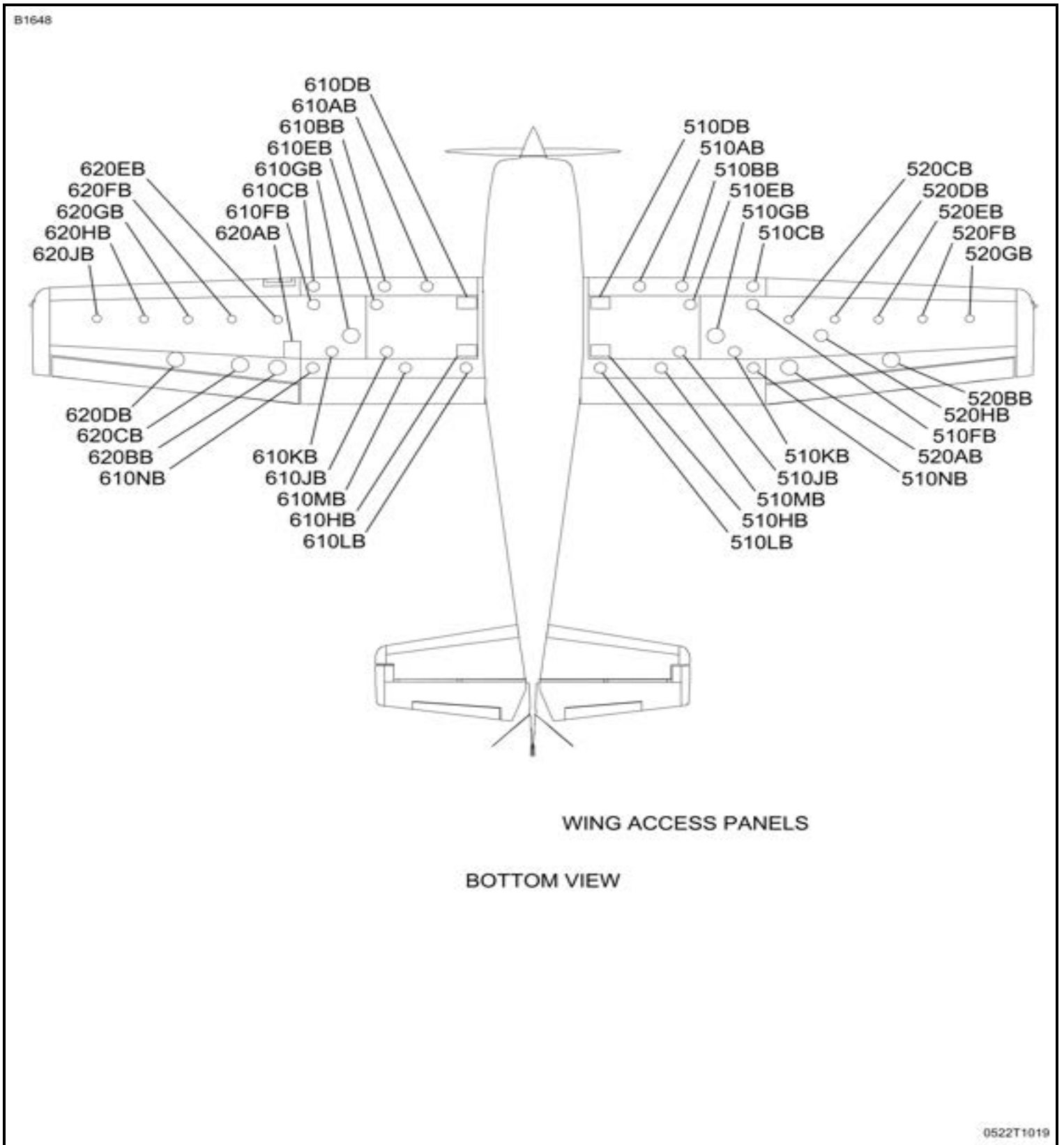
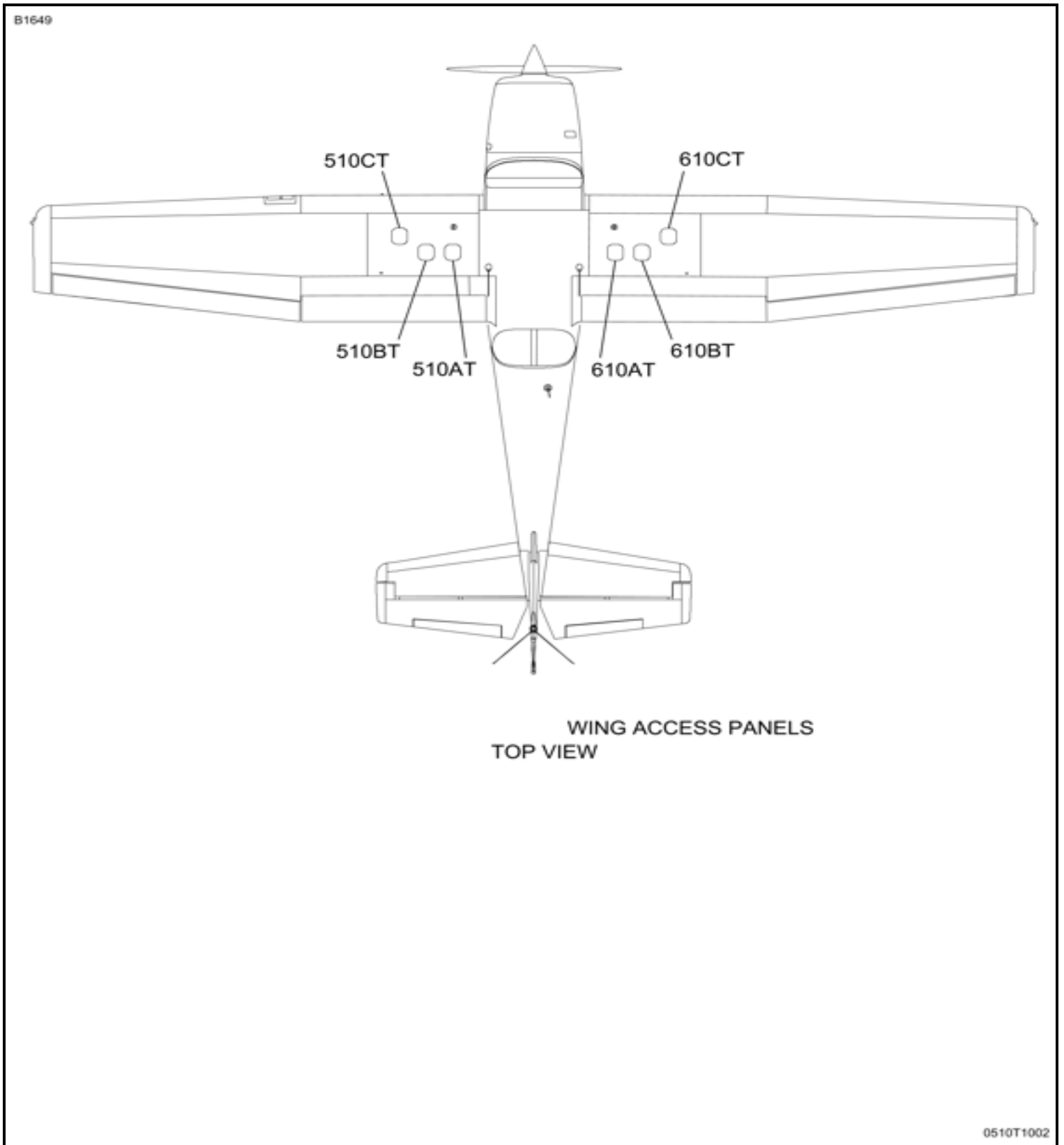


Figure 3 : Sheet 2 : Wing Access Panels



OUTSIDE AIR TEMPERATURE INDICATOR - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

1. Description and Operation

- A. Outside air temperature is measured using a remote-mounted probe connected to a cockpit-mounted indicator.
 - (1) The OAT (outside air temperature) probe is mounted on the upper cabin roof line at FS 46.46. This probe transmits an electrical millivolt signal to the cockpit mounted gauge through a pair of wires which route above the cabin headliner, through the left side windshield pillar, and terminating behind the instrument panel.
 - (2) The cockpit-mounted indicator is located in the upper left portion of the instrument panel. The indicator also incorporates a digital clock and voltage-reading functions. Inputs into the indicator include 28.0 VDC for power, internal lighting and keep-alive clock functions, and millivolt inputs from the temperature probe.

NOTE: The indicator has provisions for a single 1.5 VDC “AA” battery used to power the clock independent of airplane power. This battery, if installed, should be replaced every two years.

- B. Maintenance practices consist of removal and installation of the probe and indicator. The probe and indicator are not matched, and may be replaced independent of each other. Probe replacement will require new shielded terminal pins to be attached at the indicator end of the probe.

2. OAT Probe Removal/Installation

- A. Remove Probe (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Remove overhead console. Refer to [Chapter 25, Interior Upholstery - Maintenance Practices, Figure 201](#).
 - (2) From outside of cabin, loosen and remove nut securing probe to roof skin.
 - (3) From inside of cabin, withdraw probe through roof skin.
 - (4) Remove interior panels as required to free probe wiring from airplane structure.
 - (5) Disconnect electrical connector from backside of OAT/Clock indicator.
 - (6) Remove probe pins from electrical connector.
- B. Install Probe (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Install new terminal pins to end of replacement probe. Ensure shielded wiring is properly grounded. Refer to Model 172R Wiring Diagram Manual, Chapter 20, Bonding and Grounding - Maintenance Practices.
 - (2) Install terminal pins into electrical connector.
 - (3) Reconnect electrical connector to backside of OAT/Clock indicator.
 - (4) Reroute probe wiring in cabin area, and insert probe and ground lug through roof skin.
 - (5) From outside of cabin, install metal washer (with o-ring insert) and hex nut to probe. Tighten until o-ring compresses and forms a water-tight seal.
 - (6) Reinstall interior panels and overhead console. Refer to [Chapter 25, Interior Upholstery - Maintenance Practices, Figure 201](#).

3. Clock/OAT Indicator Removal/Installation

- A. Remove Indicator (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Remove fuse F4 from the power junction box.
 - (2) Remove screws securing instrument sub panel to airplane structure.
 - (3) Withdraw sub panel aft to gain access to electrical connector.
 - (4) Remove electrical connector from OAT indicator.
 - (5) Remove screws securing OAT indicator to sub panel.
- B. Install Indicator (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Secure OAT indicator to instrument sub panel using screws.
 - (2) Connect electrical connector to backside of OAT Indicator.
 - (3) Reinstall instrument sub panel to airplane structure.
 - (4) Reinstall fuse F4 to power junction box.
 - (5) Test for proper operation. Refer to Pilot's Operating Handbook and FAA Approved Airplane Flight Manual, Supplements, for operation/test instructions.

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : Outside Air Temperature Installation

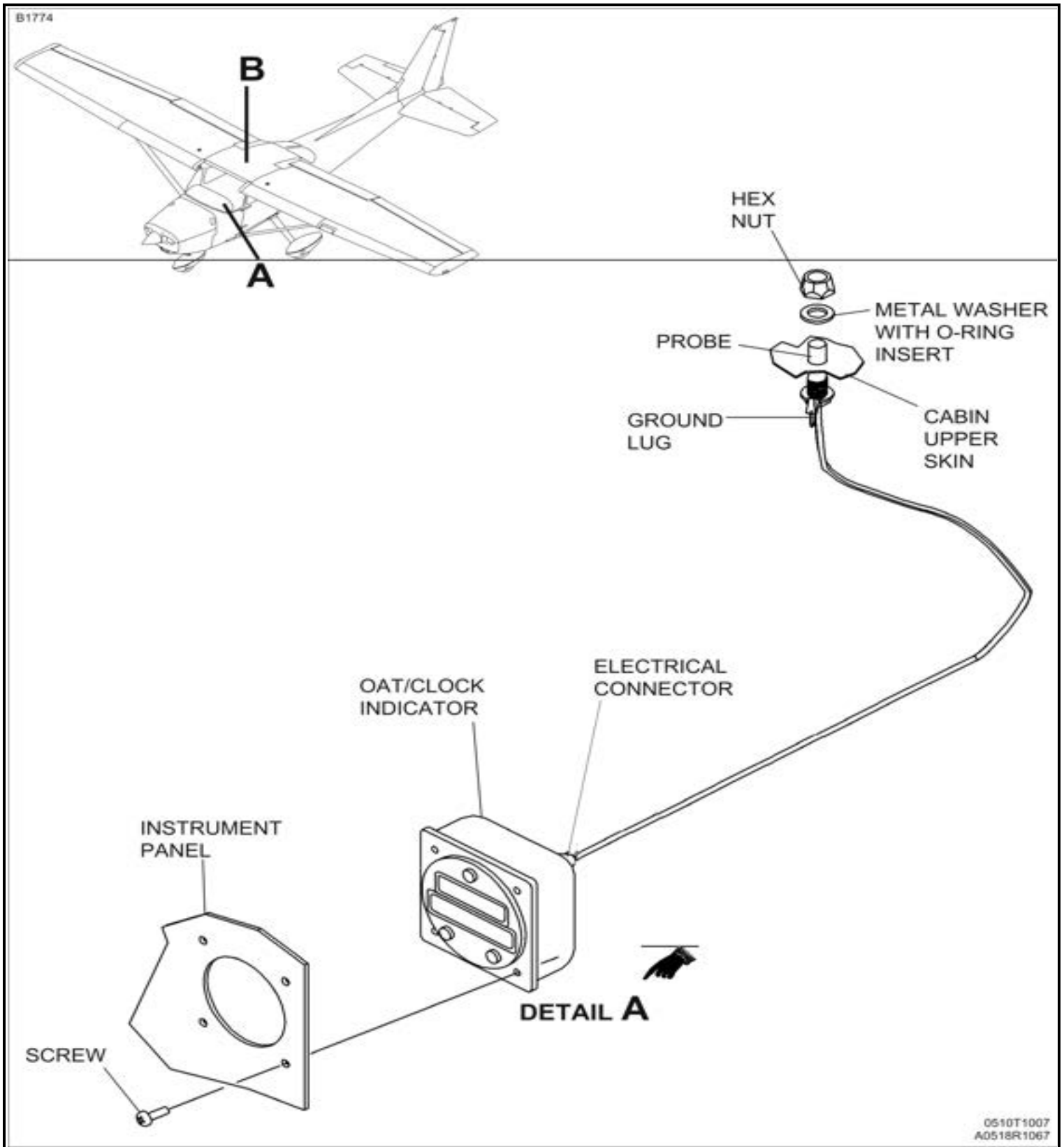


Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : Cabin Interior Trim And Overhead Console Installation

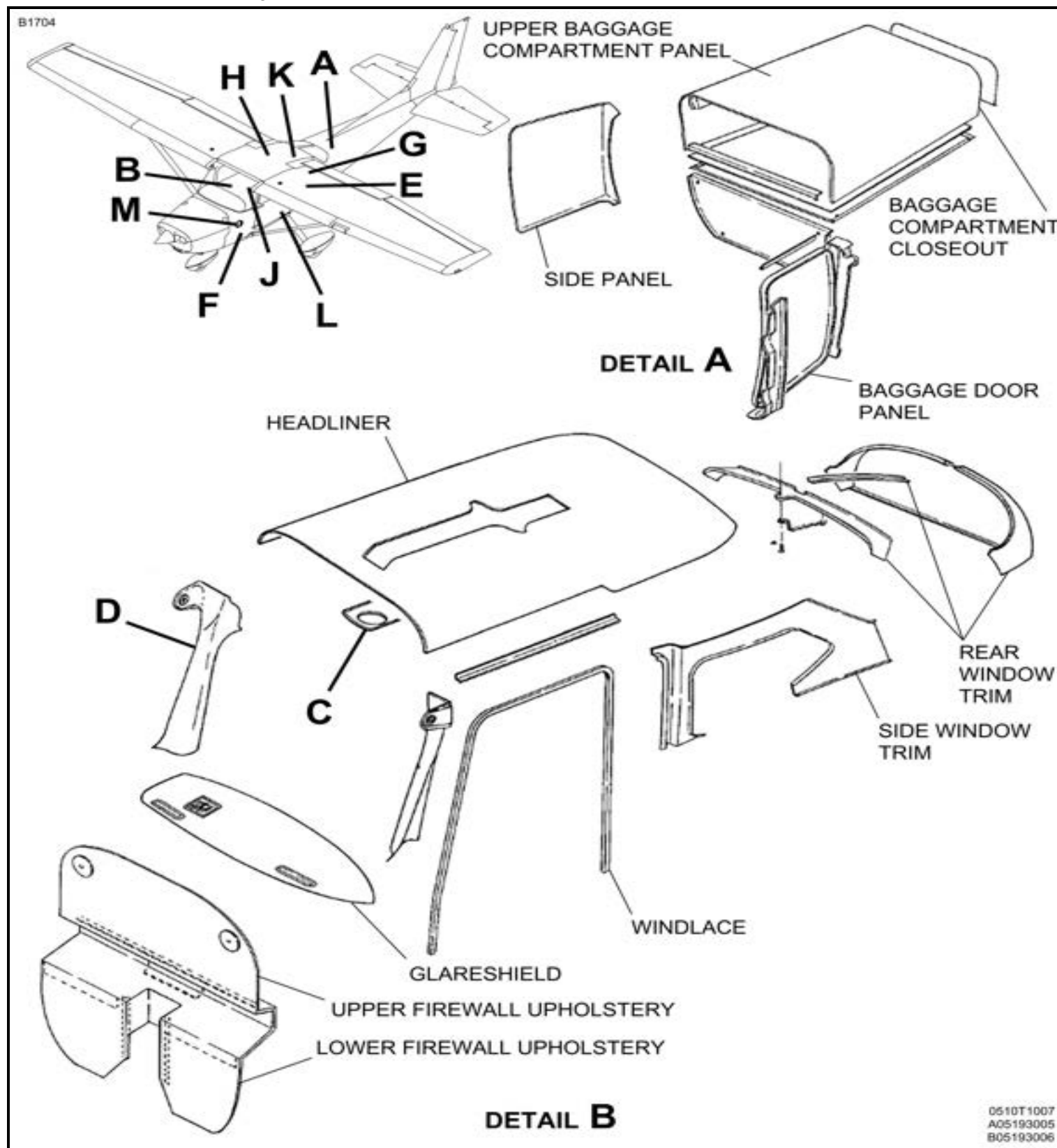
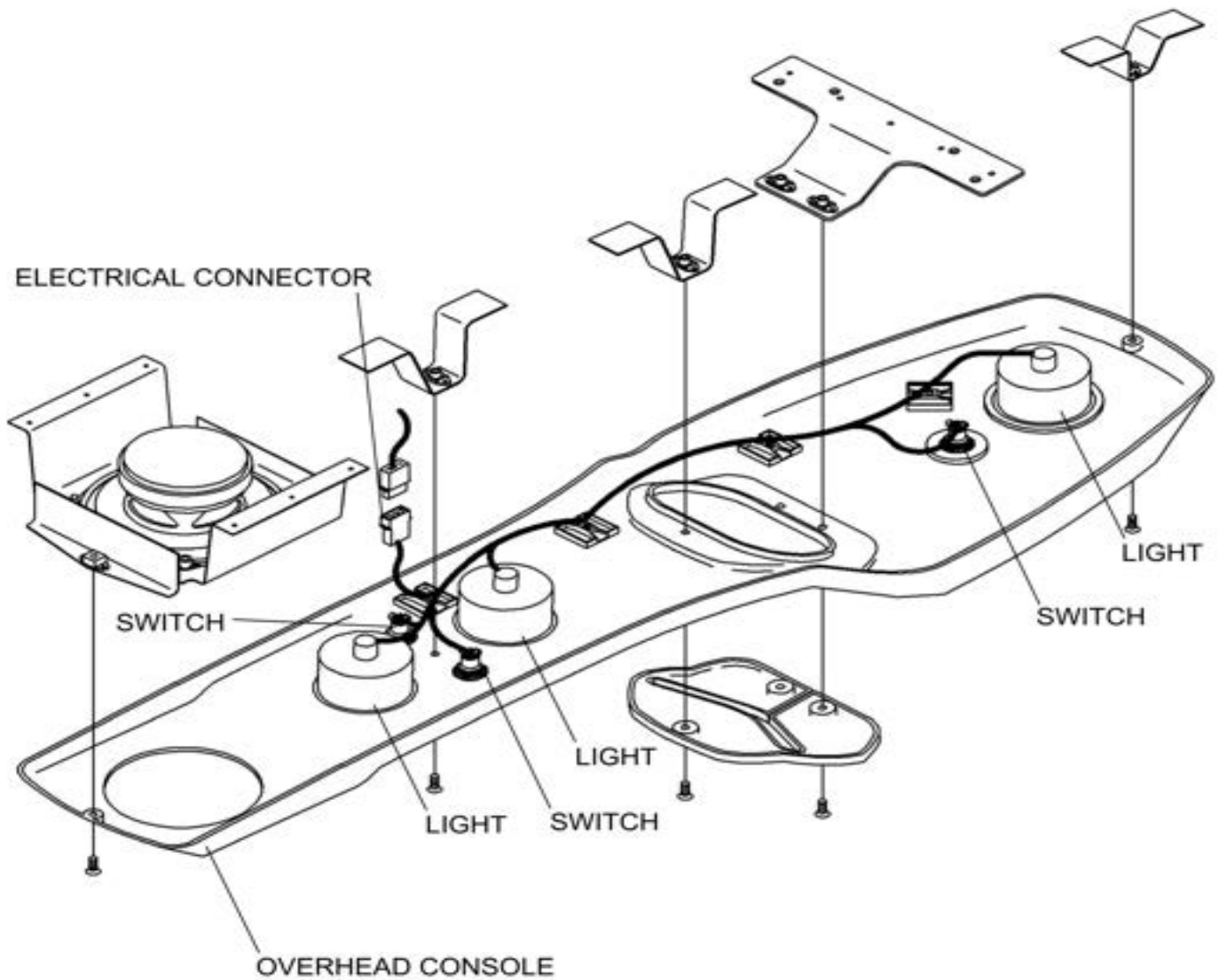


Figure 201 : Sheet 2 : Cabin Interior Trim And Overhead Console Installation

B1705

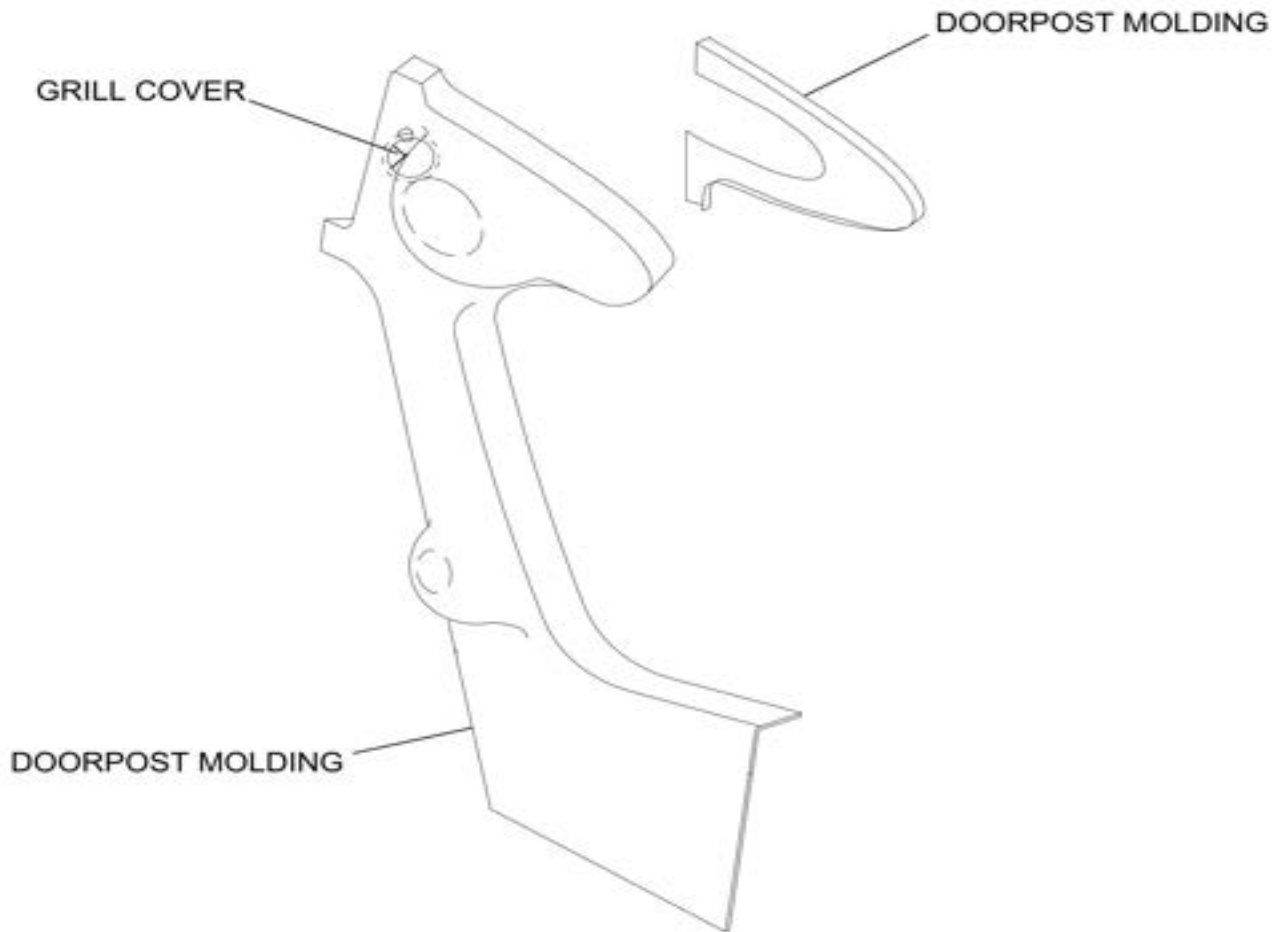


DETAIL C

C0519T1050

Figure 201 : Sheet 3 : Cabin Interior Trim And Overhead Console Installation

B3271



DETAIL D
LEFT SIDE SHOWN,
RIGHT SIDE OPPOSITE
AIRPLANES 172080984 THRU 172081074 AND
AIRPLANES 172S087704 THRU 172S08908

D0719T1012

Figure 201 : Sheet 4 : Cabin Interior Trim And Overhead Console Installation

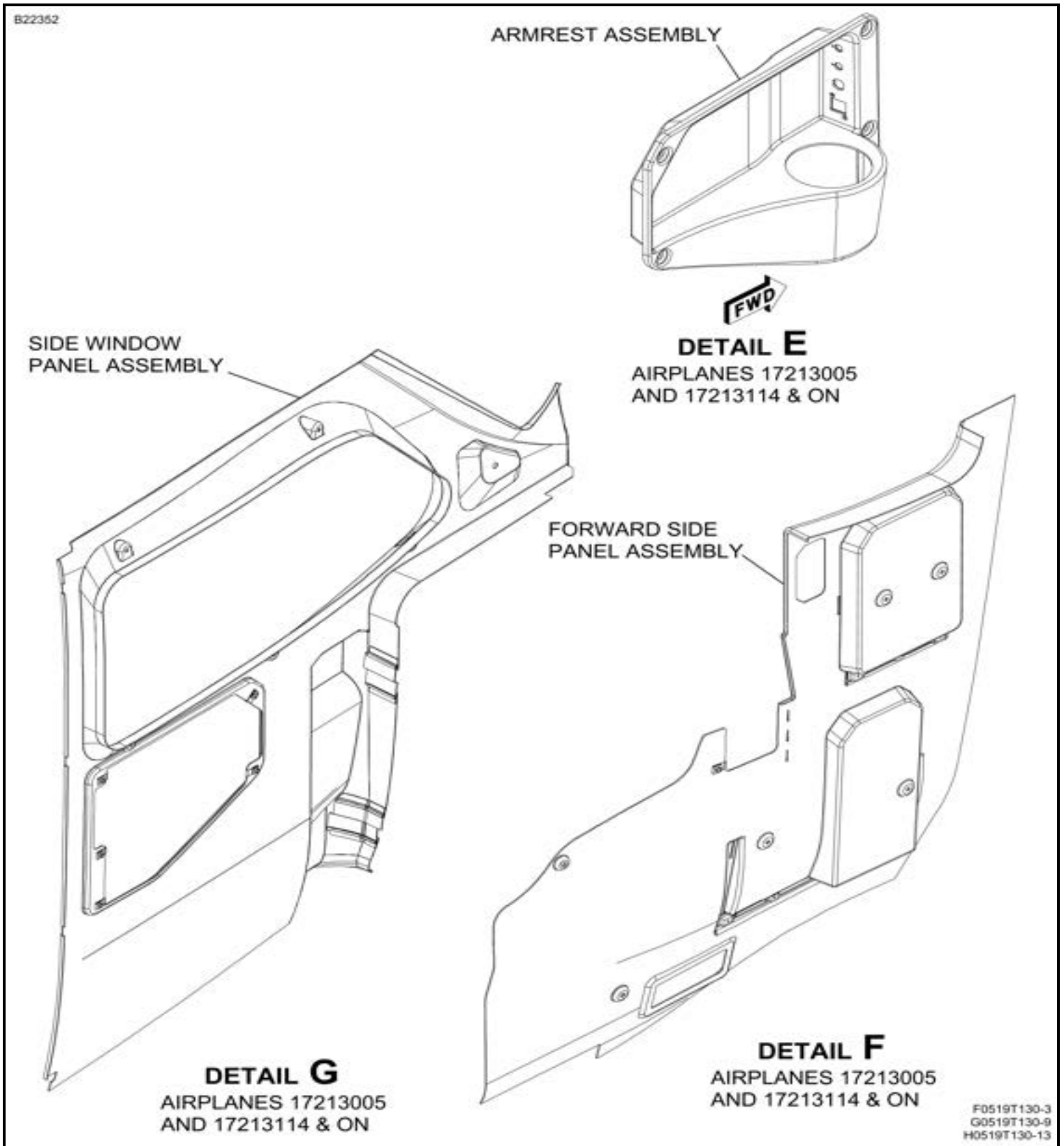


Figure 201 : Sheet 5 : Cabin Interior Trim And Overhead Console Installation

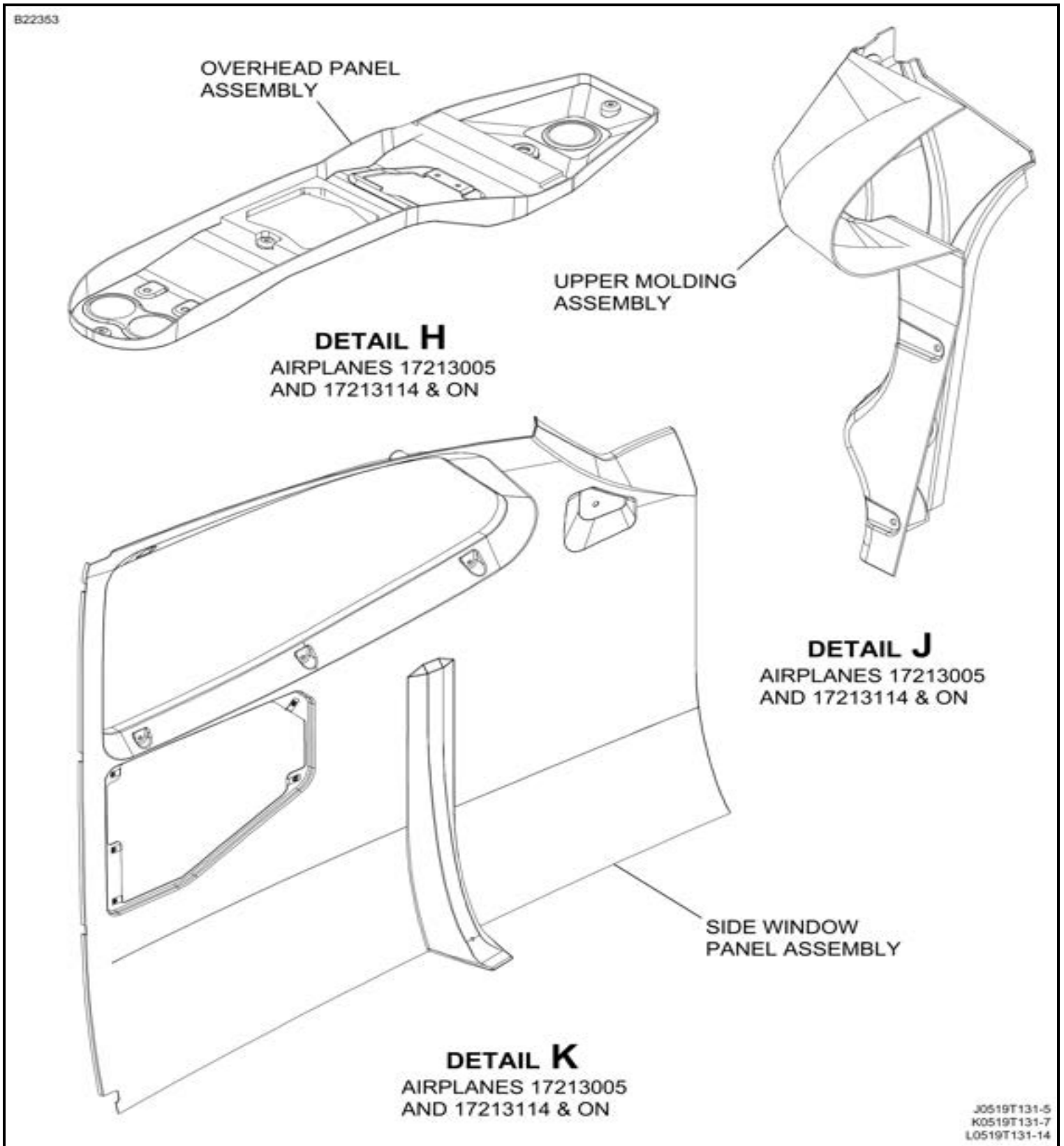
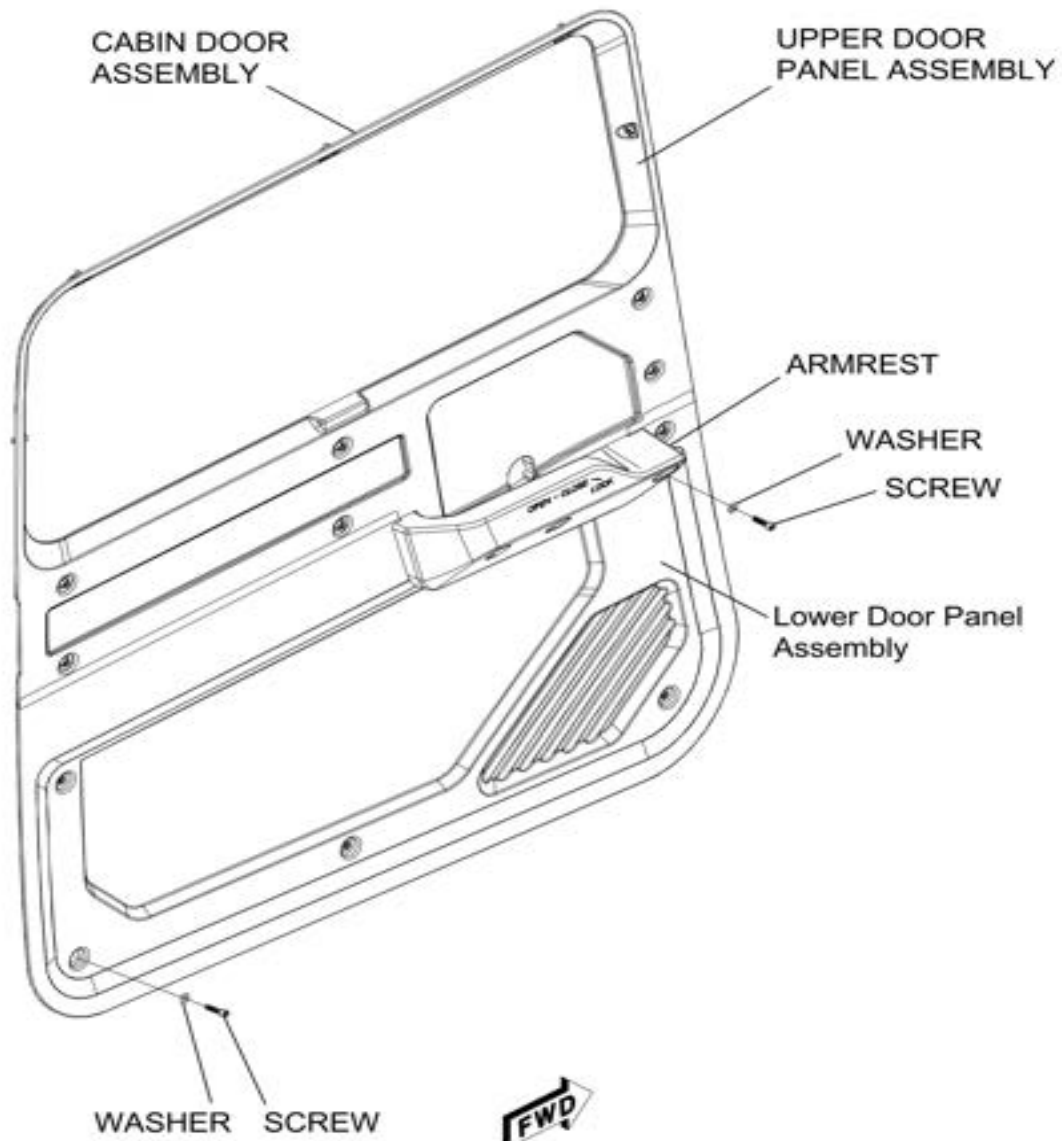


Figure 201 : Sheet 6 : Cabin Interior Trim And Overhead Console Installation

B22354

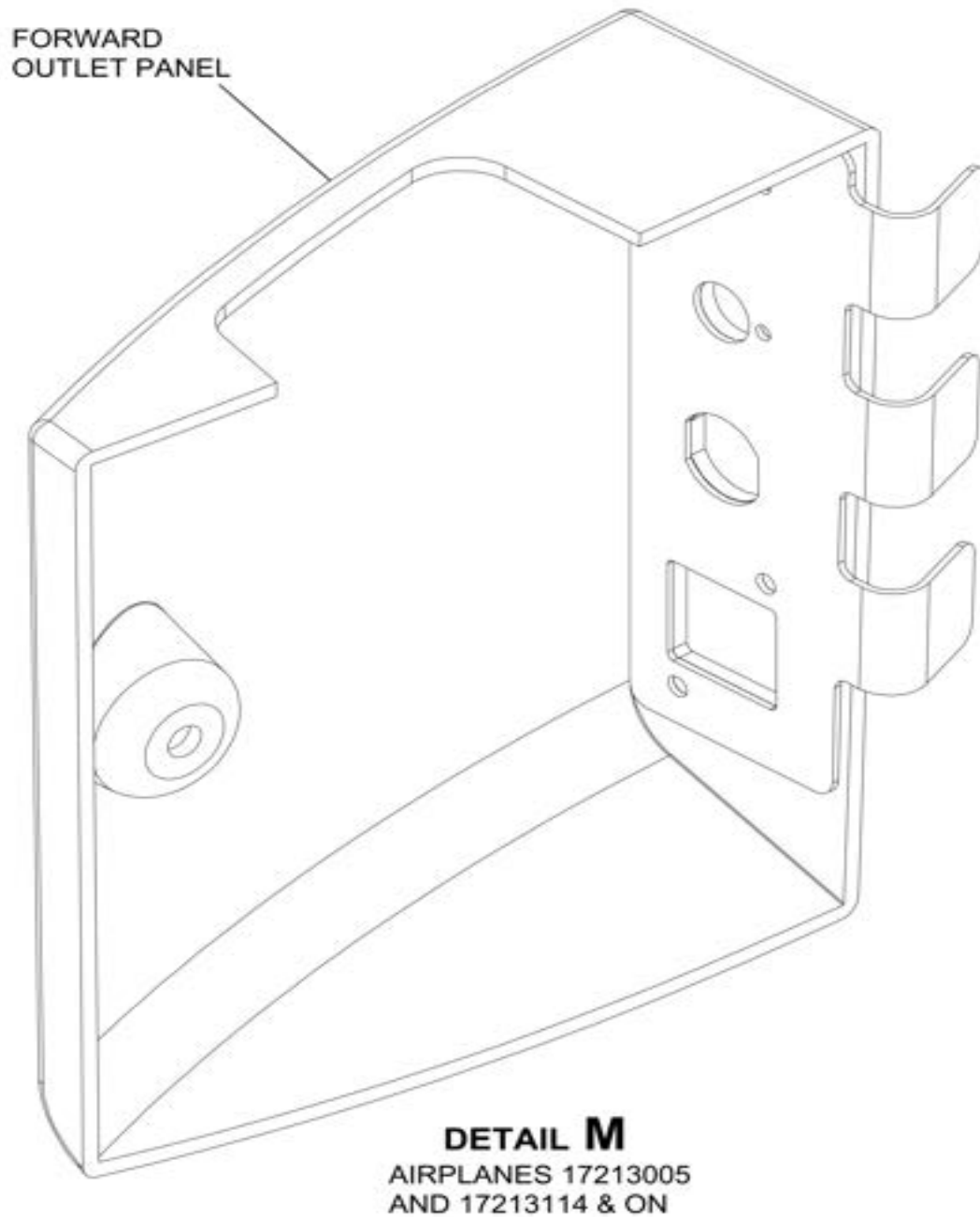


DETAIL L
AIRPLANES 17213005
AND 17213114 & ON

M0519T132-7

Figure 201 : Sheet 7 : Cabin Interior Trim And Overhead Console Installation

B22361



MO519T131-19

GTP 59 OUTSIDE AIR TEMPERATURE (OAT) PROBE - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

1. General

- A. The air data computer uses data from the outside air temperature (OAT) probe to calculate true airspeed and outside air temperature.

2. Outside Air Temperature (OAT) Sensor Removal/Installation

- A. Remove the OAT Sensor (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

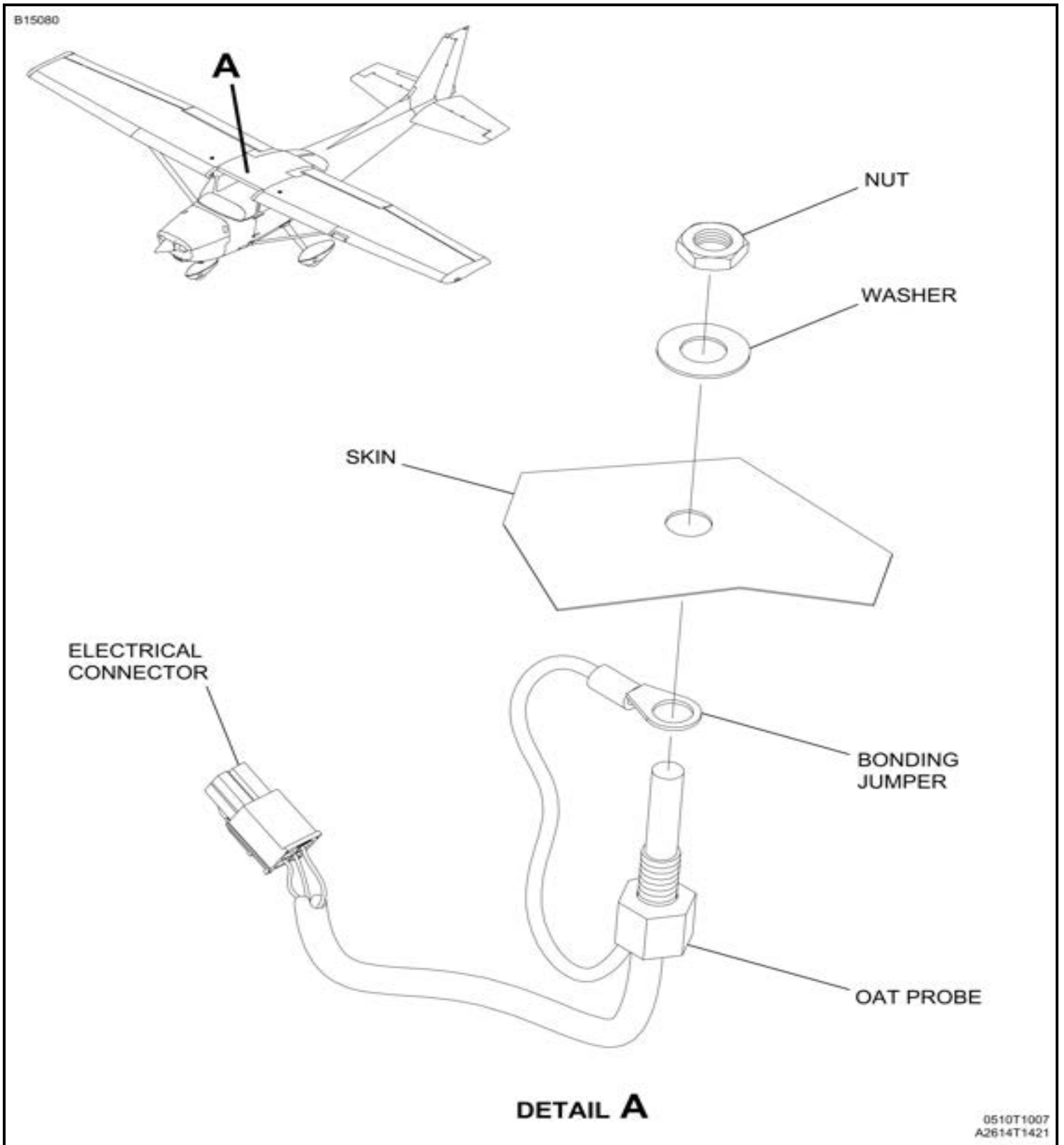
NOTE: Installation is typical for left and right probes.

- (1) Disconnect electrical power from the airplane.
- (2) Remove the headliner above the crew seats. Refer to [Interior Upholstery-Maintenance Practices](#).
- (3) Remove the jam nut and washer from the OAT sensor.
- (4) Disconnect the electrical connector.
- (5) Remove the OAT sensor from the airplane.

- B. Install the OAT Sensor (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

- (1) Put the OAT sensor into the airplane.
 - (a) Make sure the bonding jumper is installed between the probe and the airplanes skin.
- (2) Install the washer and jam nut on the OAT sensor.
- (3) Connect the electrical connector.
- (4) Install the headliner above the crew seats. Refer to [Interior Upholstery-Maintenance Practices](#).
- (5) Connect electrical power to the airplane.
- (6) Make sure that the OAT probe functions properly.
 - (a) Make sure there are no red Xs on the OAT and TAS indicators on the PFD.
- (7) Disconnect electrical power from the airplane.

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : GTP 59 Outside Air Temperature (OAT) Probe



AIR DATA COMPUTER - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

1. General

- A. On airplanes with Garmin G1000, the GDC 74A air data computer compiles information from the pitot/static system and various sensors. The GDC 74A gives pressure, altitude, airspeed, vertical speed, and OAT information to the G1000 system. The GDC 74A communicates with the GIA 63 Integrated Avionics Units, GDU 1040 Control Display Units, and GRS 77 AHRS.
- B. Maintenance practices give procedures for the removal and installation of the GDC 74A air data computer. The unit is in the tailcone.

2. Troubleshooting

- A. For troubleshooting procedures, refer to the Garmin G1000 Line Maintenance Manual.

3. GDC 74A Air Data Computer Removal/Installation

- A. Remove the Air Data Computer (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

- (1) Put the MASTER switch in the off position.
- (2) Put the AVIONICS switch in the off position.
- (3) Remove the aft seat. Refer to Chapter 25, [Passenger Compartment - Maintenance Practices](#).
- (4) Remove the baggage compartment closeout. Refer to Chapter 25, [Interior Upholstery - Maintenance Practices](#).
- (5) Loosen the two thumb screws that attach the air data computer to the mounting rack.
- (6) Disconnect the electrical connector.
- (7) Disconnect the pitot/static lines.

CAUTION: Do not let foreign object debris get in the air data computer. Foreign object debris can cause a blockage and make the computer give incorrect indications.

- (8) Put caps on the pitot/static lines and air data computer ports.

- B. Install the Air Data Computer (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

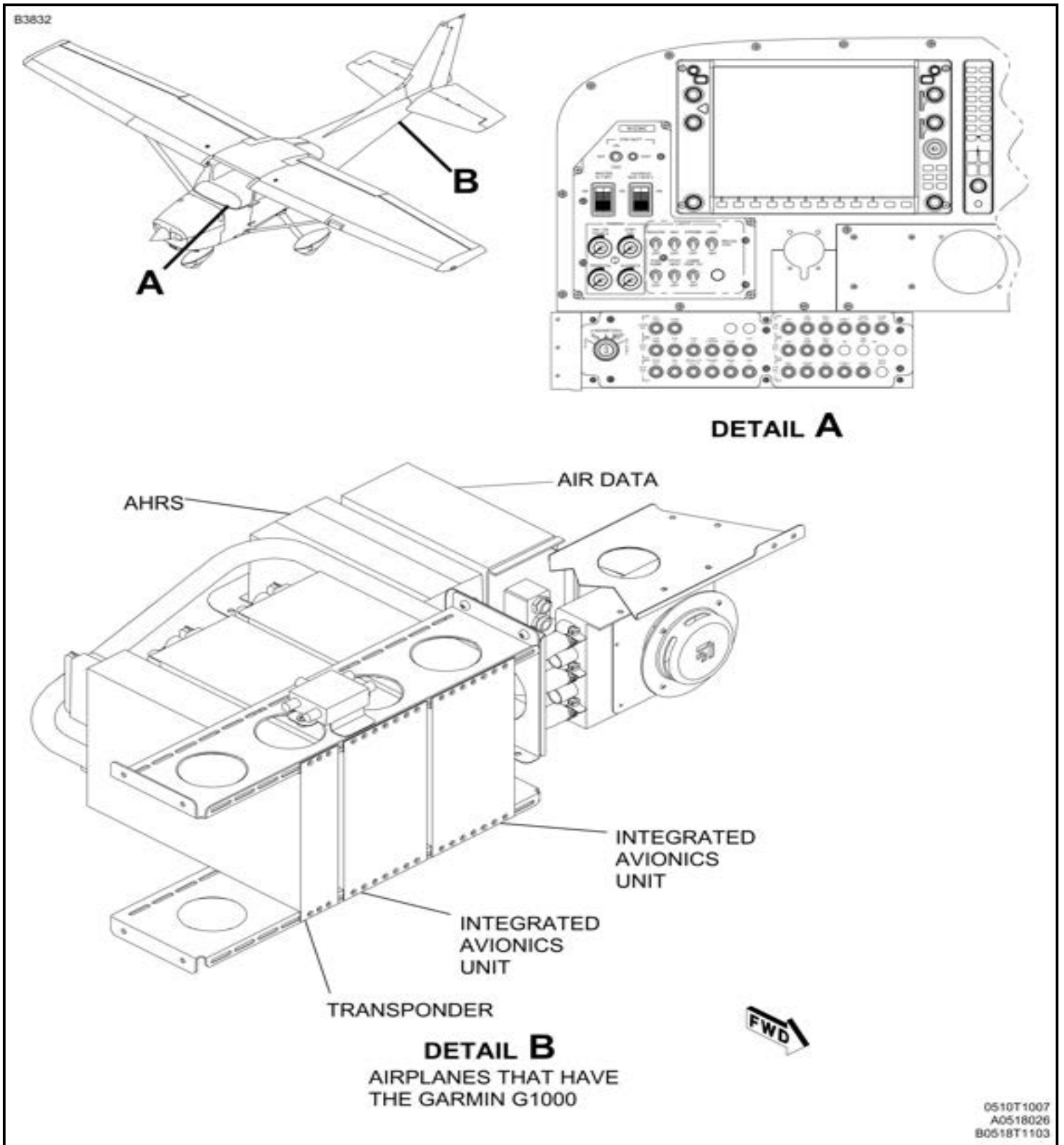
NOTE: If a new air data computer is installed, the software must be loaded.

- (1) Make sure the electrical connector and connector pins have no damage.
 - (a) Replace the electrical connector or connector pins if applicable. Refer to the Model 172 Wiring Diagram Manual and the Garmin G1000 Line Maintenance Manual.
- (2) Remove the caps from the pitot/static lines and air data computer ports.
- (3) Make sure the pitot/static lines and air data computer ports have no damage.
 - (a) Replace the pitot/static lines and/or air data computer ports if applicable. Refer to Chapter 34, [Pitot/Static System - Maintenance Practices](#).
- (4) Connect the electrical connector.
- (5) Connect the pitot/static lines.
- (6) Tighten the two thumb screws that attach the air data computer to the mounting rack.

NOTE: To prevent friction welding and galling, apply an Anaerobic adhesive such as Loctite 242, to the threads of both screws that hold the air data unit in position on the tray. Wipe any excess from the adjacent surfaces.

- (7) If a new unit is installed, load the software. Refer to the Garmin G1000 Line Maintenance Manual.
- (8) Do a pitot system leak test and a static system leak test. Refer to Chapter 34, [Pitot/Static System - Maintenance Practices](#).
- (9) Do a check to make sure the air data computer operates correctly. Refer to the Garmin G1000 Line Maintenance Manual.
- (10) Install the baggage compartment closeout. Refer to Chapter 25, [Interior Upholstery - Maintenance Practices](#).
- (11) Install the aft seat. Refer to Chapter 25, [Passenger Compartment - Maintenance Practices](#).

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : Forward Avionics Equipment Installation



STALL WARNING SYSTEM - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

1. General

- A. The stall warning system includes a stall warning horn and a scoop assembly. The stall warning horn is found on the inside of the cabin, behind the door post molding and to the outboard side of the pilot, on the fuselage rib. The scoop assembly is installed on the leading edge of the left wing at WS 91.25.
- B. The scoop assembly is operated by airflow over the surface of the wing. There is an internal reed that will make a warning sound when the airspeed is approximately 8 to 15 knots (14.8 to 27.8 kilometer per hour (km/hr)) faster than the airplane stall speed.

2. Scoop Assembly Removal/Installation

- A. Remove the scoop assembly (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Remove the screws that attach the wing strut fairing to the wing.
 - (2) Move the wing strut fairing to the center of the strut.
 - (3) Remove the access panel ([510CB](#)). Refer to Chapter 6, Access/Inspection Plates - Description and Operation.
 - (4) Remove the screws from the outside of the wing that attach the scoop assembly to the inside wing skin.
 - (5) Remove the clamp that connects the scoop assembly to the tube.
 - (6) Remove the scoop assembly from the airplane through the access panel ([510CB](#)).
- B. Install the scoop assembly (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Put the scoop assembly in position against the wing skin through the access panel ([510CB](#)).
 - (2) Attach the tube to the scoop assembly with the clamp.
 - (3) Attach the scoop assembly to the inside of the wing skin with screws.
 - (4) Install the access panel ([510CB](#)). Refer to Chapter 6, Access/Inspection Plates - Description and Operation..
 - (5) Move the wing strut fairing so that it is against the bottom of the wing.
 - (6) Install the screws that attach the wing strut fairing to the wing.

3. Stall Warning Horn Removal/Installation

- A. Remove the stall warning horn (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Remove the scoop assembly. Refer to [Scoop Assembly Removal/Installation](#).
 - (2) Remove the doorpost molding (LH). Refer to Chapter 25, [Interior Upholstery - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (3) Remove the access panels ([510AB and 510BB](#)) from the wing. . Refer to Chapter 6, Access/Inspection Plates - Description and Operation.
 - (4) Remove the clamps and brackets from the tube through the access panels ([510AB and 510BB](#)).
 - (5) Carefully remove the stall warning horn and tube from the wing through the cabin.
- B. Install the stall warning horn (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Put the tube and stall warning horn into the wing through the upper door post shield.
 - (2) Install the clamps and brackets on the tube through the access panels ([510AB and 510BB](#)).
 - (3) Install the access panels ([510AB and 510BB](#)). Refer to Chapter 6, Access/Inspection Plates - Description and Operation.
 - (4) Install the door post molding (LH). Refer to Chapter 25, [Interior Upholstery - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (5) Install the scoop assembly. Refer to [Scoop Assembly Removal/Installation](#).

4. Stall Warning System Operational Check.

- A. Stall Warning System Operational Check.
 - (1) Make sure that the horn operates.
 - (a) By mouth or with a commercially available stall horn tester, apply suction to the scoop.
 - (b) Make sure that a noise is heard from the horn.
 - (2) Do a maintenance flight of the airplane.
 - (a) At a safe altitude, stall the airplane.
 - 1 Move the elevator control to slowly increase pitch attitude so that the airspeed decreases at a rate of no more

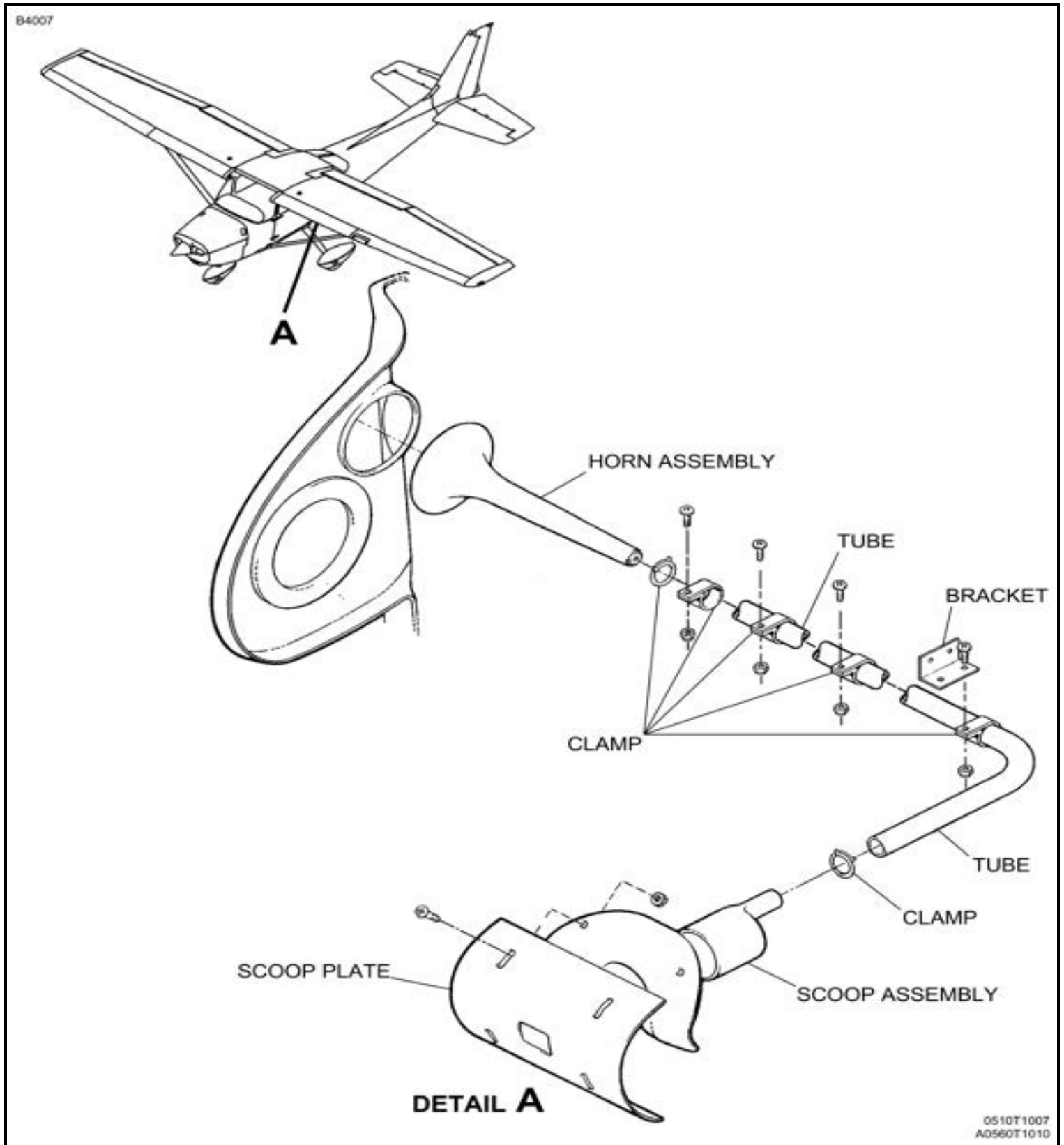
than 1 knot per second (0.0005 kilometer per second (km/s)). Do this until there is an unstoppable pitch down of the airplane, or the elevator control reaches the stop.

NOTE: An approach rate of 1 knot per second (0.0005 km/s) is a much slower entry rate than is used on a normal training stall.

NOTE: Up to the time the airplane pitches, it must be possible to produce and correct both roll and yaw by normal use of the controls. During recovery, with normal use of the controls, it must be possible to prevent: more than 15 degrees roll, more than 15 degrees yaw, and more than 30 degrees pitch below level flight.

- (b) Record the airspeed when the stall warning horn was heard.
- (3) Adjust the scoop.
 - (a) If the stall warning horn is heard between 8 and 15 knots (14.8 to 27.8 km/hr) before the aircraft stalls, no adjustments are necessary.
 - (b) If the stall warning horn is heard less than 8 knots (14.8 km/hr) before the airplane stalls, adjust the scoop up 0.094 inch (2.388 mm).
 - (c) If the stall warning horn is heard more than 15 knots (27.8 km/hr) before the airplane stalls, adjust the scoop down 0.094 inch (2.388 mm).

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : Stall Warning System Installation



OPTIONAL ANGLE OF ATTACK SYSTEM - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

1. General

CAUTION: The aircraft's stall warning system is the primary stall warning. The AOA System is non-required equipment and is to be used only as supplemental information to the pilot.

- A. The Safe Flight SCc Angle of Attack (AOA) system consists of a Indexer Computer and a Lift Transducer. The indexer computer is found on the inside of the cabin, mounted on the glareshield. The lift transducer is installed on the leading edge of the right wing at WS 91.25. This system provides the pilot with AOA-based guidance for high-lift operational conditions including normal and short-field takeoff, Best Rate (Vy) and Best Angle (Vx) of climb, wind-compensated Long Range Cruise (LRC), maximum endurance, normal and short-field runway performance, and Low Airspeed (high AOA) Awareness (LAA).

NOTE: The software level of the index computer is identified on the Safe Flight SCc AOA Indexer Computer nameplate.

- B. The Safe Flight SCc AOA Indexer Computer is an AOA indicator that incorporates a light-emitting diode (LED) lit display, making it easy to read in all lighting conditions and features a pilot adjustable Reference Marker for setting AOA targets for flight.
- C. The Safe Flight SCc AOA Lift Transducer precisely measures the wing's leading edge stagnation point and airflow. This makes the AOA indication of margin above stall accurate regardless of aircraft weight, wing loading, turbulence or wing flap configuration.

2. Safe Flight SCc AOA System Troubleshooting

- A. The indexer computer and lift transducer are not field repairable. If the operation of the system is in doubt, apply power to the system. If the system successfully completes the Power-On Self-Test, then the system is in operation and can be flight checked.
- B. When power is applied to the system, all of the indexer LEDs will illuminate for five (5) seconds. The system will then perform a Power-On Self-Test (POST). The audio warning (Geiger Counter sound) will also sound for the duration of the system self-test.

NOTE: After the self-test, the audio warning will stop and the LEDs on the indexers will indicate the current state of the system and the position of the transducer.

- C. If the Power-On Self-Test is unsuccessful, hold top and bottom buttons for two seconds while power is still supplied. The display will illuminate all reference marker segments and then will illuminate a particular segment of the indexer computer display. Make note of these illuminated segments, as this will aid in diagnosing the problem. Refer to [Figure 201](#), and [Table 201](#) for troubleshooting.

DISCREPANCY	REMEDY
Indexer does not illuminate.	- Check the system fuse located approximately 2 inches from avionics bus #1. (Refer to Figure 201). - Check the wiring to pin 10 of the mating connector to the indexer. (Refer to Figure 201). - Verify voltage of either 14 or 28 at pin 10 of the indexer mating connector. Try to adjust the indexer mating connector pin 10 for a tighter contact when connected to the indexer. - If the circuit breaker and the pin 10 wiring are good, check the ground connection on pin 8. - If the previous troubleshooting steps are good, replace the indexer.

Indexer is blank after POST.	- Press and hold both buttons on the indexer for 2 seconds. All reference marker lights will illuminate a pattern of LED segments. If LEDs 8, 9 & 10 are illuminated (Refer to Figure 204), remove the transducer and use a substitute CAT 5 cable to connect the transducer and the indexer. Cycle power to the system: - If the system passes POST and the proper LED segments are illuminated, inspect the cable for proper connection or damage. - If the indexer is still blank after re-cycling power to the system and after POST, replace the transducer. - If LED 11 is illuminated, replace the indexer. Pre-software Version 1.3.0: - Press and hold both buttons on the indexer for 2 seconds. If LEDs 6 or 7 are illuminated, replace both the indexer and transducer.
After POST, if the top RED indexer LED (LED 1) is illuminated and blinks at a 1 Hz frequency. (Refer to Figure 204).	Calibrate the system per the applicable Installation Manual (User Guide).
Reference marker LED is not illuminated	Replace the indexer.
If the reference marker LED does not move with a single button push, or if the reference marker LED moves multiple positions with a single button push.	Replace the indexer.

3. Safe Flight SCc AOA Indexer Computer Removal/Installation

A. Remove the Indexer Computer, Refer to [Figure 202](#).

- Disconnect the cable assemblies from the indexer computer.
- Insert a flat-head screwdriver into the slot at the end of each leg and lift up to release the cover.
- Rotate the cover to access the screw heads.
- Pull gently on the indexer computer to remove after the cover has been lifted.

B. Install the Indexer Computer, Refer to [Figure 202](#).

- Insert the ball assembly into the base assembly.
 - Rotate the indexer computer until the view of front face is acceptable.
 - Lock the cover onto the base assembly.
- NOTE:** Locking the cover, locks the locking rings on the base assembly.
- Connect the cable assemblies to the indexer computer.
 - Do the ground functional check. Refer to the [Ground Functional Test](#) in this section.
 - If a new Indexer Computer is installed do the in-flight calibration adjustment. Refer to the [In-Flight Final Calibration Adjustment](#).

4. Safe Flight SCc AOA Lift Transducer Removal/Installation

A. Remove the SCc Lift Transducer, Refer to [Figure 203](#).

- Remove the screws, washers, and nuts from lift transducer slotted holes.
- Disconnect the lift transducer from the cable assembly.
- Remove the lift transducer from the aircraft.

NOTE: Cover the location with a cover plate if necessary.

B. Install the SCc Lift Transducer, Refer to [Figure 203](#).

CAUTION: DO NOT paint or otherwise coat the vane of the lift transducer. All parts are adequately protected against corrosion. Any additional coating will interfere with proper operation.

CAUTION: DO NOT attempt to bend the vane of the lift transducer.

- (1) Connect the lift transducer to the cable assembly.
- (2) Install the lift transducer with four mounting screws, washers, and nuts.
- (3) Torque the four mounting screws to between 8 to 12 inch-pounds (0.91 to 1.36 N-m). Refer to Chapter 20, [Torque Data, Maintenance Practices](#).
- (4) Do the ground functional test. Refer to the [Ground Functional Test](#) in this section.
- (5) Do the in-flight calibration adjustment. Refer to the [In-Flight Final Calibration Adjustment](#).

5. Safe Flight SCc AOA System Ground Functional Test

A. Ground Functional Test

- (1) The vane of the lift transducer should move freely in both directions with no resistance.
- (2) With the electrical power OFF the indexer computer should not be lit.
- (3) Turn on Garmin Audio Panel by positioning BAT MASTER and AVIONICS BUS 2 switches ON.
NOTE: The audio panel must be turned on and initialized (3 to 6 seconds) or AOA audio will not be heard during self test.
- (a) After a wait of at least 6 seconds Turn On AOA by positioning AVIONICS BUS 1 switch ON.
- (b) The indexer computer will perform a Power-On Self-Test, illuminating all of the LEDs for approximately five seconds.
- (c) The audio alert will also sound through the aircraft speakers and pilots headset for the duration of the Self-Test.
- (d) After the Self-Test, the audio will cancel and the LEDs will indicate the current position of the transducer.
NOTE: The single red LED will continue to blink at 1 Hz until the system has been calibrated in flight.
- (4) Observe the indexer computer for a transition to the low AOA side of the display, with a single green LED illuminated when the vane of the lift transducer is gently pushed down (AFT).
- (5) Gently push the vane of the lift transducer up (FORWARD). The indexer computer should transition to the high-AOA side of the display, followed by the flashing of the two red LEDs, indicating Low Airspeed Awareness (LAA).
NOTE: The audio alert will also sound and start when the two amber LEDs are illuminated at a low frequency and will increase in frequency as the AOA increases.
- (6) If a system calibration is required, the red LED on the high side of the display will blink slowly to signal that calibration is required.
NOTE: Do not use the SCc until a system calibration is completed. Refer to the In-Flight Final Calibration Adjustment.
- (7) Position the NAV light switch to the on position. Verify indexer lights dim from original brightness.

6. Safe Flight SCc AOA System In-Flight Final Calibration Adjustment

A. In-Flight Final Calibration Adjustment

- (1) Perform a Stall Warning System Operational Check prior to AOA calibration Refer to Chapter 34, [Stall Warning System - Maintenance Practices](#).
- (2) At a safe altitude, fly a simulated approach in landing configuration using the 172 POH referenced airspeed, power setting and flap extension. 65KTS (120 km/hr), 1500RPM, FULL Flaps.
- (3) Press and hold the top and bottom buttons at the same time for two seconds to enter the calibration mode. Refer to [Figure 204](#).
NOTE: All of the red, yellow, and green indicators will begin flashing.
- (4) Press the bottom button to select the Landing Approach calibration mode.
 - (a) Continue to fly the aircraft at normal approach airspeed and descent rate.
 - (b) The Indexer Computer will begin flashing slowly the green center ON-Speed indication for five seconds. Refer to [Figure 204](#).
 - (c) The indexer computer will begin flashing quickly the green center ON-SPEED indication while the system is recording data for five seconds.
 - 1 If the calibration is successful, the green ON-SPEED indicator will change to solid (non-flashing).
 - 2 If the calibration is unsuccessful, the indexer computer will return to flashing slowly the ON-SPEED indications for

five seconds, and then will transition again to flashing quickly for five seconds. This sequence will repeat itself until the calibration is successful.

- (5) When the approach setting has been successfully accomplished, without adjusting power, pitch the aircraft nose up, slowing the aircraft to the speed where aircraft stall warning just begins to sound. Hold this speed.

- (6) Press the top button to transition to the LAA calibration mode.

NOTE: The two red light will begin slowly flashing for five seconds. Refer to [Figure 204](#).

- (7) The two red lights will begin quickly flashing for another five seconds.

NOTE: During this time, maintain the stall warning target speed (at a constant power setting).

- (a) If the calibration is successful, the red LAA indication will change to solid (non-flashing).

- (b) If the calibration is unsuccessful, the indexer computer will return to flashing slowly the LAA indications for five seconds, and then will transition again to flashing quickly for five seconds. This sequence will repeat itself until the calibration is successful.

- (c) Press and hold both the top and bottom buttons for two seconds to exit the calibration mode.

NOTE: Pressing and holding both top and bottom buttons for two seconds at any time will exit the calibration mode.

- (8) After a successful calibration, at a safe altitude, fly a simulated approach using the POH recommended landing approach speed, power, and flap extension 65 KTS (120 km/hr), 1500RPM, FULL Flaps.

- (a) Verify that the given On-speed (five dots) is lit within +5 or -5 knots (+9 or -9 km/hr) of 65 KTS (120 km/hr). Without adjusting power, pitch aircraft nose up, slowing the aircraft so that the Indexer Computer displays two amber LEDs.

- (b) Verify LAA audio is active and stall warning is not.

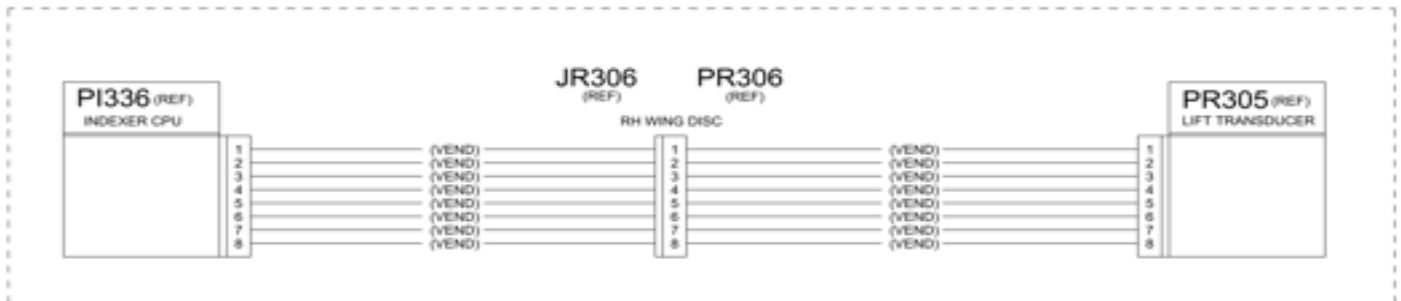
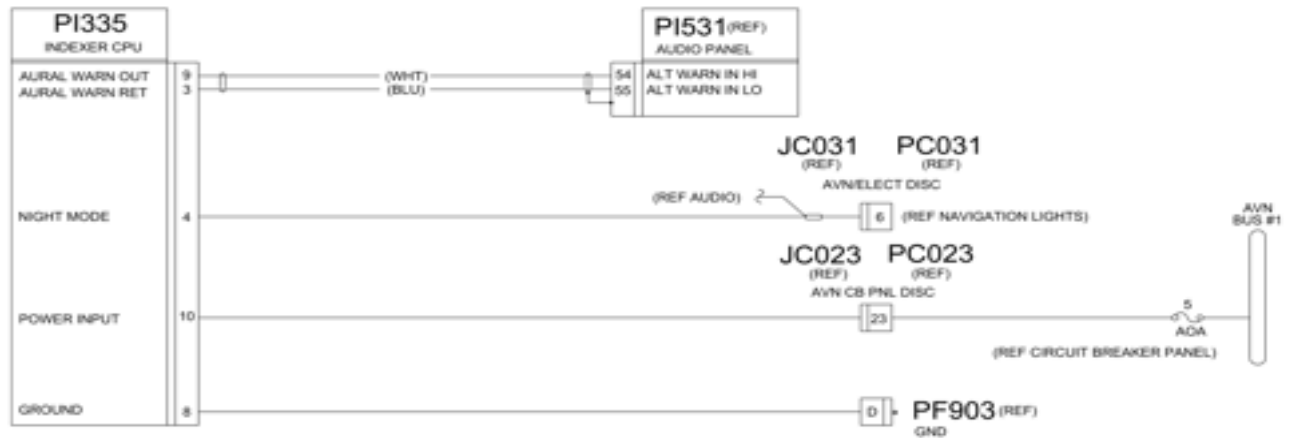
- (9) If the verification fails, repeat steps 6 A (1) thru 6 A (8) again until the verification passes.

- (10) The data from the flight check is to be recorded in the flight check data sheet. Refer to [Figure 205](#).

- (11) Place the flight check data sheet in the aircraft log book.

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : Safe Flight SCc AOA System Wiring Diagram

B20950



3929167

Figure 202 : Sheet 1 : Safe Flight SCc AOA Indexer Computer Removal/Installation

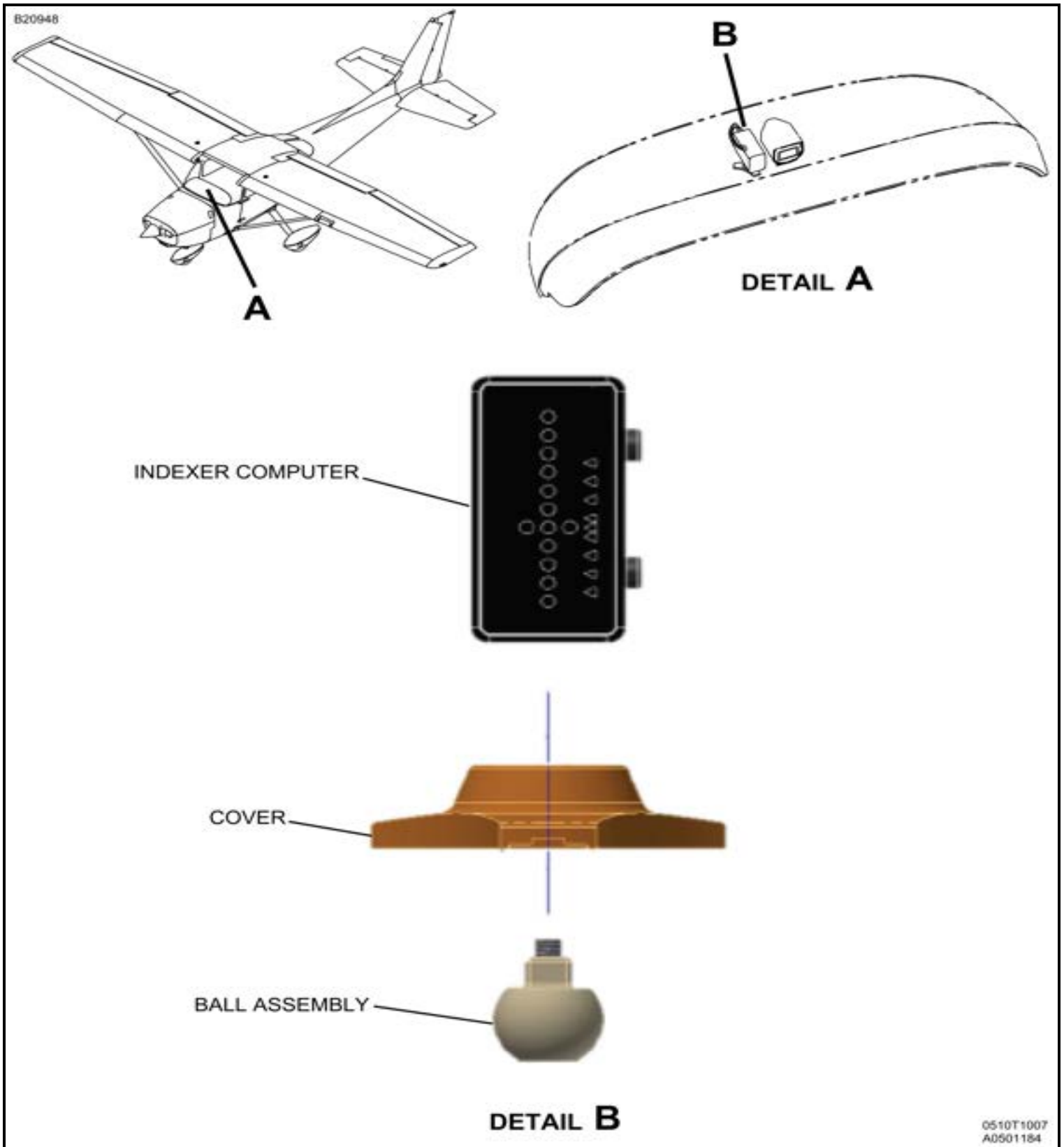


Figure 203 : Sheet 1 : Safe Flight SCc AOA Lift Transducer Removal/Installation

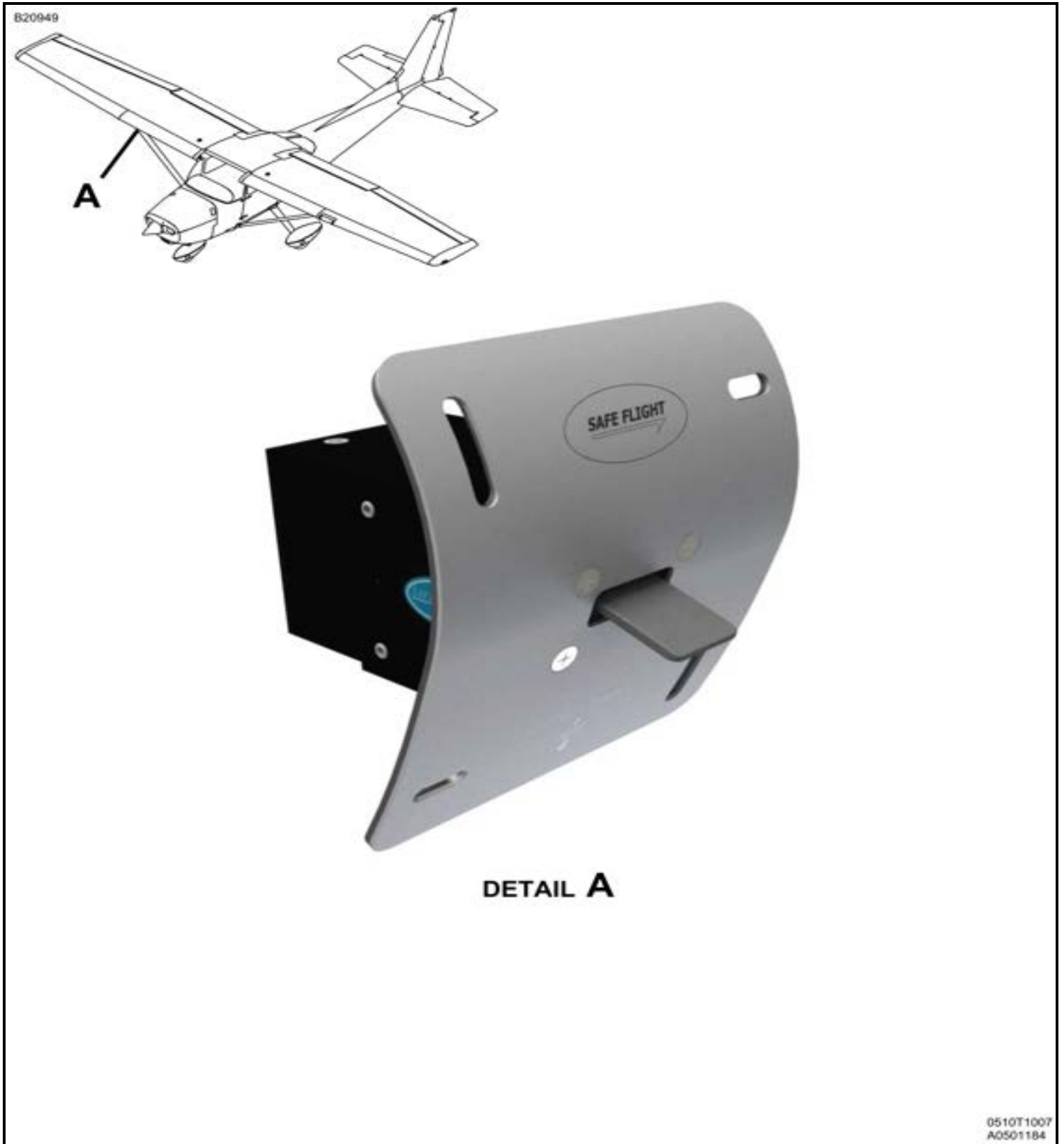


Figure 204 : Sheet 1 : Safe Flight SCc AOA System Indications

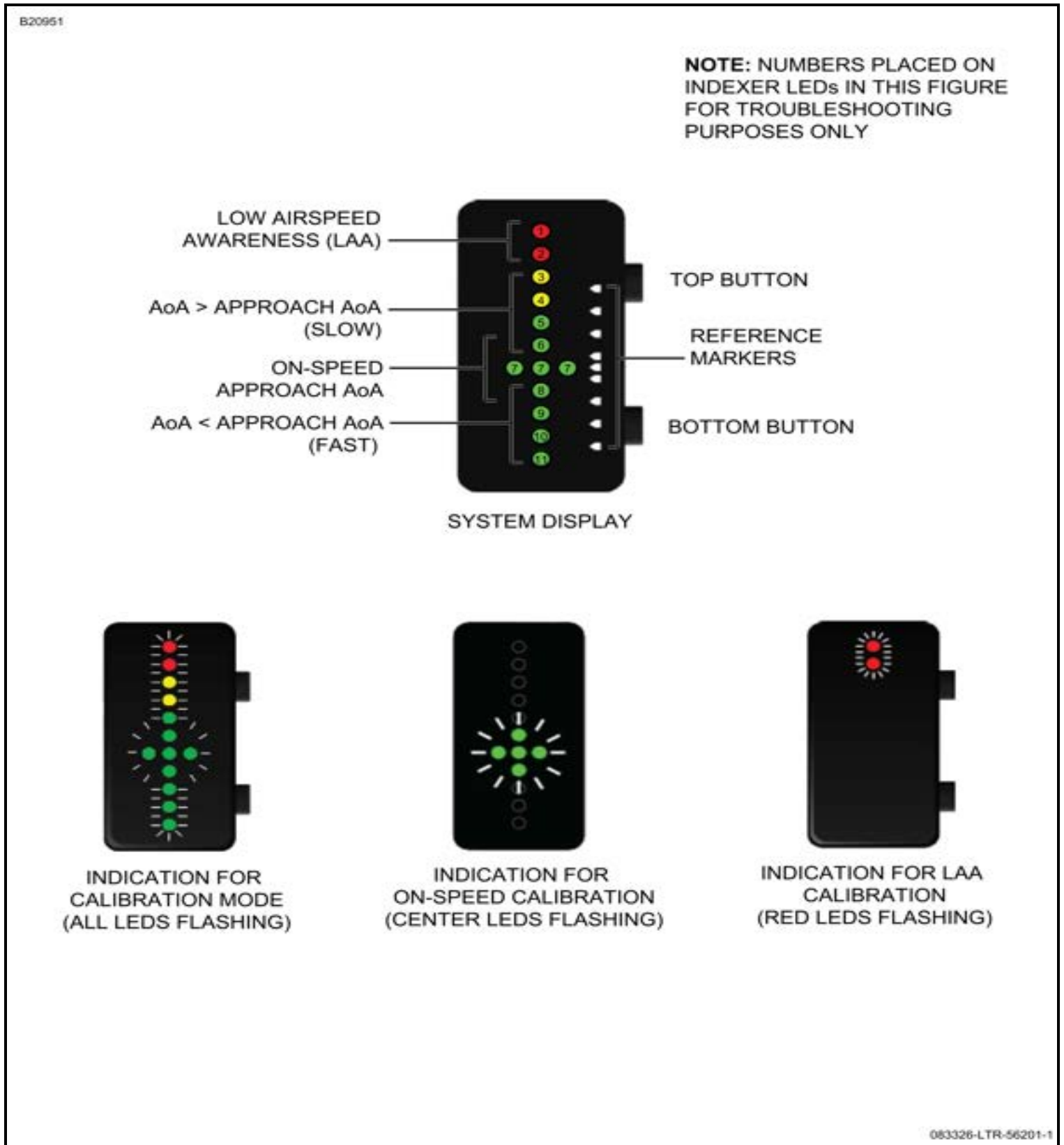


Figure 205 : Sheet 1 : Flight Check Data Sheet

B20953
Flight Check Data

Aircraft Data

Date

Make

Model

Year

Registration Number



On Speed Calibration Check

Flaps DOWN,
Landing Approach
Power

kts IAS



LAA Calibration Check

Flaps DOWN,
Landing Approach
Power

kts IAS

Weight of airplane at time of above readings

Passengers	
Fuel Weight	
Empty Airplane Weight	
Total Weight	

Stall Warning Speed, Flap Down, Landing Approach Power

Flaps Down kts IAS

Performed flight check in accordance with Installation Instructions and FAR91.407(b)

Signature _____

Name _____

Certificate No. _____

Date _____

When completed, remove this page and place it in the aircraft log book.

083326-LTR-56201

ATTITUDE AND DIRECTION - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

1. General

- A. This section gives maintenance information, removal and installation procedures, and operational checks for the horizon attitude gyro, directional gyro, and turn coordinator.
- B. On airplanes without Garmin G1000, three gyroscopic instruments show attitude and direction. The instruments are in the pilot's instrument panel. Included are the horizon gyro (attitude indicator), directional gyro, and turn coordinator (roll rate gyro).
- C. On airplanes with Garmin G1000, two gyroscopic instruments give attitude and direction. The horizon gyro is in the center instrument panel. The horizon gyro gives attitude and direction and is the middle standby instrument. The turn coordinator gives roll rate data to the autopilot and is installed on the left side of the center instrument panel. The turn coordinator cannot be seen in the cockpit.

2. Operation Notes

- A. The vacuum system supplies air flow necessary to move the gyro rotor in the horizon gyro. Incorrect operation of the vacuum system will cause the horizon gyro to operate incorrectly.
- B. It is necessary for the horizon gyro to have 4.5 to 5.5 inches Hg of vacuum to operate correctly. The gyro will reach rated performance with correct vacuum applied in a minimum of 3 minutes of rotor spin time.
- C. The gyro rotor can continue to spin for approximately 15 minutes after vacuum in the system is removed. It can show a change in the roll and/or pitch indication while the rotor speed decreases. The gyro rotor will remain in a roll and/or pitch indication when stopped until the system starts again.
- D. If a gyro has been shut down and started again before the rotor has been permitted to stop, more time will be necessary to get the correct pitch and roll indication.

3. Precautions

- A. Gyroscopic instruments are very sensitive. They have precision bearings on the gyroscope rotor, pivots, and yoke shaft. Be careful when you move or touch the instrument when it is out of the airplane. If you are not careful when you move or touch the instrument, you can cause damage to the bearings. Dirt and other contaminants can also cause damage to the bearings. Obey these special precautions when you move, install, remove, or ship any gyroscopic instruments.
 - (1) To prevent damage to the gyro, do not move a gyro after the electrical power or vacuum pressure is removed and before the gyro rotor has stopped. The gyro rotor will not fully stop for approximately 15 minutes after the electrical power or vacuum pressure is removed.
 - (2) During the removal of instruments, put soft material between the instruments and the control column.
 - (3) Do not shake or cause vibration of the panel or the instruments.
 - (4) Do not hit the gyroscope against any other object. Do not shake the gyroscope or put the gyroscope on a hard surface. If you are not careful, you can cause damage to the instrument.
 - (5) Always be very careful when you move or hold gyroscopic instruments, because you can easily cause damage.
 - (6) Do not remove any wires, labels, tie straps, or any other parts of the gyro that are installed by the manufacturer.
 - (7) Visually examine the gyro for any external damage. There must be no scratches, dents, or dings on any part of the gyro. Do not install gyros that have scratches, dents, or dings.
 - (8) If you must ship a gyroscopic instrument, make sure that all the female ports have plugs that you can remove, and that all the male receptacles have plastic caps that you can remove.
 - (9) Put connector caps on all the electrical pin connectors to make sure that they are not bent or broken.
 - (10) Put all gyros in Styrofoam or other soft material for storage and transportation. If possible, ship the gyroscope in the box from the manufacturer in which it was received.
 - (11) Keep the plugs in the ports unless the instrument is installed in an airplane or maintenance personnel are doing a test.

4. Prepare the Gyroscopic Instruments for Shipping

- A. All gyros that are shipped must obey the instructions that follow.
 - (1) All ports and vents must have plugs installed in them.
 - (2) All initial seals from the manufacturer must be installed and not damaged.
 - (3) All gyros must be carefully put in the same type of container in which the replacement gyro was received.
 - (4) Put connector caps or adhesive tape on all electrical pin connectors to make sure that they are not bent or broken.

5. Horizon Attitude Gyro Description and Operation

- A. The vacuum system supplies the air flow necessary to move the gyro rotor in the horizon attitude gyro. Incorrect operation of the vacuum system will cause the horizon attitude gyro to operate incorrectly. Problems with the vacuum system can cause incorrect indication and decreased performance.
- B. The horizon attitude gyro must have between 4.5 and 5.5 inches Hg of vacuum to operate correctly. With the correct vacuum applied, the gyro will get rated performance in a minimum of 3 minutes of rotor turn time.
- C. The horizon attitude gyro rotor can continue to turn for approximately 15 minutes after the vacuum in the system is removed. It can show a change in the roll and/or pitch indication while the rotor speed decreases. When fully stopped, the gyro rotor will stay in a roll and/or pitch indication until the system starts again.
- D. If a gyro has been stopped and started again before the rotor fully stops, more time will be necessary for the gyro to correctly indicate the pitch and roll of the airplane.

6. Horizon Gyro Removal and Installation

- A. Horizon Gyro Removal (Refer to [Figure 201](#) or [Figure 202](#)).

CAUTION: Make sure that the gyro rotor has fully stopped before you move the instrument. The gyro rotor will not stop for approximately 15 minutes after the electrical power or vacuum source is removed. Damage to the instrument will occur if the instrument is moved before the gyro rotor has stopped.

CAUTION: Be careful with the gyroscopic instruments. Do not hit, shake, or put the instruments on a hard surface. Put soft material between the gyroscopic instruments and any hard surface. Damage to the instruments will occur if the instruments are not carefully moved. The manufacturer's warranty can become void if the gyro is not kept in its initial condition as received from the manufacturer.

- (1) Put the MASTER switch and the AVIONICS switch in the off position.
- (2) Remove the screws from the center pilot panel to get access to the back of the horizon gyro.

CAUTION: Make sure that you put soft material between the horizon attitude gyro and the control column before you remove the gyro. If you put the sub panel on the control column without any protection, you can damage the horizon attitude gyro and/or the other instruments in the sub panel. Be very careful when you remove the sub panel so that you do not hit the gyro.

- (3) Put a label on the three hoses that are attached to the horizon gyro.
- (4) Loosen the clamps and remove the hoses from the horizon gyro.
- (5) Disconnect the electrical connector from the horizon gyro.
- (6) Put female plugs over the ports and put a connector cap on the electrical connector.
- (7) Remove the screws that attach the horizon attitude gyro to the center pilot panel.

CAUTION: Put a cover on the applicable hose or port or on the applicable electrical connector when the gyroscopic instrument is out of the airplane or is to be shipped. Damage to the instrument will occur from foreign object debris if a cover is not used.

- (8) Remove the horizon gyro from the airplane.

- B. Horizon Gyro Installation (Refer to [Figure 201](#) or [Figure 202](#)).

CAUTION: Do not remove the horizon attitude gyro from the box in which it was shipped until it is ready to be installed into the airplane. This will minimize the possibility of accidentally causing damage to the gyro.

CAUTION: Remove all plugs from the horizon attitude gyro before you install it in the airplane.

CAUTION: Be careful with the gyroscopic instruments. Do not drop, shake, bump or put on a hard surface. Use soft material between the gyroscopic instruments and any hard surface. Damage to the instruments will occur if the instruments are not carefully moved. The manufacturer's warranty can become void if the gyro is not kept in its initial condition as received from the manufacturer.

- (1) Attach the horizon gyro to the center pilot panel with the screws.
- (2) Make sure that the horizon altitude gyro is installed level in the panel.
- (3) Remove the female plugs from the ports and remove the connector cap from the electrical connector.
- (4) Make sure that the vacuum lines and the static lines have no kinks in them.
- (5) Attach the applicable hoses to the horizon gyro and tighten the clamps.

- (6) Attach the horizon gyro connector to the horizon gyro.
- (7) Attach the center pilot panel with the screws.
- (8) Tighten the screws in an opposite sequence.
- (9) Put the MASTER switch and the AVIONICS switch in the ON position.
- (10) Do an operational check of the horizon attitude gyro to make sure that it operates correctly.

7. Horizon Attitude Gyro Operational Check

A. Horizon Attitude Gyro Operational Check.

- (1) Start the airplane engine.
- (2) Let the engine run for no less than 3 minutes.
- (3) Make sure that the vacuum gage shows between 4.5 and 5.5 inches Hg.
- (4) Make sure that the horizon bar becomes stable at the correct position for the attitude of the airplane, or becomes stable at the correct position, begins to vibrate, and then slowly stops vibration altogether.
- (5) Taxi in a straight line. Make sure that the horizon bar stays in the horizontal position while you taxi.
- (6) Do a 360-degree turn. Do not turn sharply as you make the turn. Make sure that the horizon bar does not tip more than 4 degrees from the horizontal during the turn.
- (7) If the horizontal gyro precession is more than 4 degrees from a heading in either direction during a 10-minute period, or does not operate within one or more of the limits given in steps 4 through 6 of this operational check, you must repair the system and/or replace the gyro.

8. Directional Gyro Description and Operation

- A. The vacuum system supplies the air flow necessary to move the gyro rotor in the directional gyro. Incorrect operation of the vacuum system will cause the horizon attitude gyro to operate incorrectly. Problems with the vacuum system can cause incorrect indication and decreased performance.
- B. The directional gyro must have between 4.5 and 5.5 inches Hg of vacuum to operate correctly. With the correct vacuum applied, the gyro will get rated performance in a minimum of 3 minutes of rotor turn time.
- C. The directional gyro rotor can continue to turn for approximately 15 minutes after the vacuum in the system is removed. It can show a change in the directional indication while the rotor speed decreases, or the directional gyro dial can start to turn. When fully stopped, the gyro rotor will not correctly indicate changes in the airplane's direction until the system starts again.
- D. If a gyro has been stopped and started again before the rotor fully stops, more time will be necessary for the gyro to correctly indicate the directional changes of the airplane.
- E. The permitted limit for directional gyro drift on the ground or in flight is 4 degrees from a fixed heading, during a 10-minute period.
- F. Continuous turns around a point and/or banks of more than 55 degrees can cause the directional gyro to turn. This is a limit of the gyro and not a cause for removal.

9. Directional Gyro Removal and Installation (Airplanes without Garmin G1000)

A. Directional Gyro Removal (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

CAUTION: Make sure that the gyro rotor has fully stopped before you move the instrument. The gyro rotor will not stop for approximately 15 minutes after the vacuum source is removed. Damage to the instrument will occur if the instrument is moved before the gyro rotor has stopped.

CAUTION: Be careful with the gyroscopic instruments. Do not hit, shake, or put the instruments on a hard surface. Put soft material between the gyroscopic instruments and any hard surface. Damage to the instruments will occur if the instruments are not carefully moved. The manufacturer's warranty can become void if the gyro is not kept in its initial condition as received from the manufacturer.

- (1) Put the MASTER switch and the AVIONICS switch in the off position.
- (2) Remove the screws of the center pilot panel to get access to the back of the directional gyro.

CAUTION: Make sure that you put soft material between the directional gyro and the control column before you remove the gyro. If you put the sub panel on the control column without any protection, you can damage the directional gyro and/or the other instruments in the sub panel. Be very careful when you remove the sub panel so that you do not hit the gyro.

- (3) Put a label on the two hoses that are attached to the directional gyro.
- (4) Loosen the clamps and remove the hoses from the directional gyro.
- (5) Disconnect the gyro connector and electrical connector from the directional gyro.
- (6) Put female plugs over the ports and put a connector cap on the electrical connector.
- (7) Remove the directional gyro screws from the center pilot panel.

CAUTION: Put a cover on the applicable hose or port or on the applicable electrical connector when the gyroscopic instrument is out of the airplane or is to be shipped. Damage to the instrument will occur from foreign object debris if a cover is not used.

- (8) Remove the directional gyro from the airplane.

B. Directional Gyro Installation (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

CAUTION: Do not remove the directional gyro from the box in which it was shipped until it is ready to be installed into the airplane. This will minimize the possibility of accidentally causing damage to the gyro.

CAUTION: Remove all plugs from the directional gyro before you install it in the airplane.

CAUTION: Be careful with the gyroscopic instruments. Do not drop, shake, bump or put on a hard surface. Use soft material between the gyroscopic instruments and any hard surface. Damage to the instruments will occur if the instruments are not carefully moved. The manufacturer's warranty can become void if the gyro is not kept in its initial condition as received from the manufacturer.

- (1) Attach the directional gyro to the center pilot panel with the screws.
- (2) Remove the female plugs from the ports and remove the connector cap from the electrical connector.
- (3) Attach the applicable hoses to the directional gyro and tighten the clamps.
- (4) Attach the electrical and gyro connectors to the directional gyro.
- (5) Attach the center pilot panel with the screws.
- (6) Put the MASTER switch and the AVIONICS switch in the ON position.
- (7) Do a test of the directional gyro to make sure it operates correctly. Refer to [Directional Gyro Operational Check](#).

10. Directional Gyro Operational Check

A. Directional Gyro Check (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

NOTE: The permitted limit for gyro drift on the ground or in flight is 4 degrees from a fixed heading, during a 10-minute period.

- (1) Start the airplane engine.
- (2) Make sure that the vacuum system operates correctly.
 - (a) The vacuum gage must show between 4.5 and 5.5 inches Hg.
- (3) Let the directional gyro become stable for at least 3 minutes.
- (4) If the directional gyro dial starts to turn, let the gyro become stable and then push the gyro-caging knob. If the gyro dial continues to turn, repair the system and/or replace the gyro.

NOTE: It is usual for the directional gyro dial to turn when the gyro becomes stable. This is not a cause for removal.

- (5) Point the airplane's heading to the north.
- (6) Set the directional gyro to the north.
- (7) Make sure that the directional gyro dial drift is not more than 4 degrees in a 10-minute period.
- (8) Do steps 5 through 7 again for each cardinal heading (North, West, South, and East).
- (9) If the directional gyro dial drift is not satisfactory at any heading, repair the system and/or replace the gyro.

NOTE: After you stop operation of the airplane, it is usual for the directional gyro dial to continue to turn. This is not a cause to remove the gyro.

11. Turn Coordinator Removal and Installation (Airplanes without Garmin G1000)

A. Turn Coordinator Removal (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

CAUTION: Make sure that the gyro rotor has fully stopped before you move the instrument. The gyro rotor will not

stop for approximately 15 minutes after the vacuum source is removed. Damage to the instrument will occur if the instrument is moved before the gyro rotor has stopped.

CAUTION: Be careful with the gyroscopic instruments. Do not hit, shake, or put the instruments on a hard surface. Put soft material between the gyroscopic instruments and any hard surface. Damage to the instruments will occur if the instruments are not carefully moved. The manufacturer's warranty can become void if the gyro is not kept in its initial condition as received from the manufacturer.

- (1) Put the MASTER switch and the AVIONICS switch in the off position.
- (2) Remove the screws from the center pilot panel to get access to the turn coordinator.

CAUTION: Make sure that you put soft material between the turn coordinator and the control column before you remove the turn coordinator. If you put the sub-panel on the control column without any protection, you can damage the turn coordinator and/or the other instruments in the sub-panel. Be very careful when you remove the sub-panel so that you do not hit the turn coordinator.

- (3) Disconnect the turn coordinator connector and electrical connector from the turn coordinator.

CAUTION: Put a cover on the applicable electrical connector when the gyroscopic instrument is out of the airplane or is to be shipped. Damage to the instrument will occur from contamination if a cover is not used.

- (4) Put connector caps on the turn coordinator avionics connector and electrical connector.
- (5) Remove the screws that attach the turn coordinator to the center pilot panel.
- (6) Remove the turn coordinator from the airplane.

B. Turn Coordinator Installation (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

CAUTION: Do not remove the turn coordinator from the box in which it was shipped until it is ready to be installed into the airplane. This will minimize the possibility of accidentally causing damage to the gyro.

CAUTION: Remove all plugs from the turn coordinator before you install it in the airplane.

CAUTION: Be careful with the gyroscopic instruments. Do not drop, shake, bump or put on a hard surface. Use soft material between the gyroscopic instruments and any hard surface. Damage to the instruments will occur if the instruments are not carefully moved. The manufacturer's warranty can become void if the gyro is not kept in its initial condition as received from the manufacturer.

- (1) Attach the turn coordinator to the center pilot panel with the screws.
- (2) Remove the connector caps from the turn coordinator avionics connector and the electrical connector.
- (3) Attach the turn coordinator connector and electrical connector to the turn coordinator.
- (4) Install the center pilot panel with the screws.
- (5) Put the MASTER switch and the AVIONICS switch in the ON position.
- (6) Set the autopilot roll null (if autopilot is installed). Refer to [Autopilot - Maintenance Practices](#).
- (7) Do an operational check of the turn coordinator to make sure that it operates correctly.

12. Turn Coordinator Removal and Installation (Airplanes with Garmin G1000)

A. Turn Coordinator Removal (Refer to [Figure 202](#)).

CAUTION: Make sure that the gyro rotor has fully stopped before you move the instrument. The gyro rotor will not stop for approximately 15 minutes after the vacuum source is removed. Damage to the instrument will occur if the instrument is moved before the gyro rotor has stopped.

CAUTION: Be careful with the gyroscopic instruments. Do not hit, shake, or put the instruments on a hard surface. Use soft material between the gyroscopic instruments and any hard surface. Damage to the instruments will occur if the instruments are not carefully moved. The manufacturer's warranty can become void if the gyro is not kept in its initial condition as received from the manufacturer.

- (1) Put the MASTER switch and the AVIONICS switch in the off position.
- (2) Remove the center instrument panel.
- (3) Remove the screws that attach the turn coordinator to the center instrument panel.
- (4) Move the turn coordinator aft to get access to the turn coordinator avionics connector.

CAUTION: Put a cover on the applicable electrical connector when the gyroscopic instrument is out of the

airplane or is to be shipped. Damage to the instrument will occur from foreign object debris if a cover is not used.

- (5) Disconnect the electrical connector and remove the turn coordinator from the airplane.
- (6) Put connector caps on the electrical connector.

B. Turn Coordinator Installation (Refer to [Figure 202](#)).

CAUTION: Do not remove the turn coordinator from the box in which it was shipped until it is ready to be installed into the airplane. This will minimize the possibility of accidentally causing damage to the gyro.

CAUTION: Remove all plugs from the turn coordinator before you install it in the airplane.

CAUTION: Be careful with the gyroscopic instruments. Do not drop, shake, bump or put on a hard surface. Use soft material between the gyroscopic instruments and any hard surface. Damage to the instruments will occur if the instruments are not carefully moved. The manufacturer's warranty can become void if the gyro is not kept in its initial condition as received from the manufacturer.

- (1) Remove the connector caps from the electrical connector.
- (2) Connect the electrical connector.
- (3) Put the turn coordinator in position on the center instrument panel.
- (4) Attach the turn coordinator with screws.
- (5) Install the center instrument panel.
- (6) Put the MASTER switch and the AVIONICS switch in the ON position.
- (7) Set the autopilot roll null (if autopilot is installed). Refer to [Autopilot - Maintenance Practices](#).
- (8) Do an operational check of the turn coordinator to make sure that it operates correctly.

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : Attitude and Direction Instrument Installation (Airplanes without Garmin G1000)

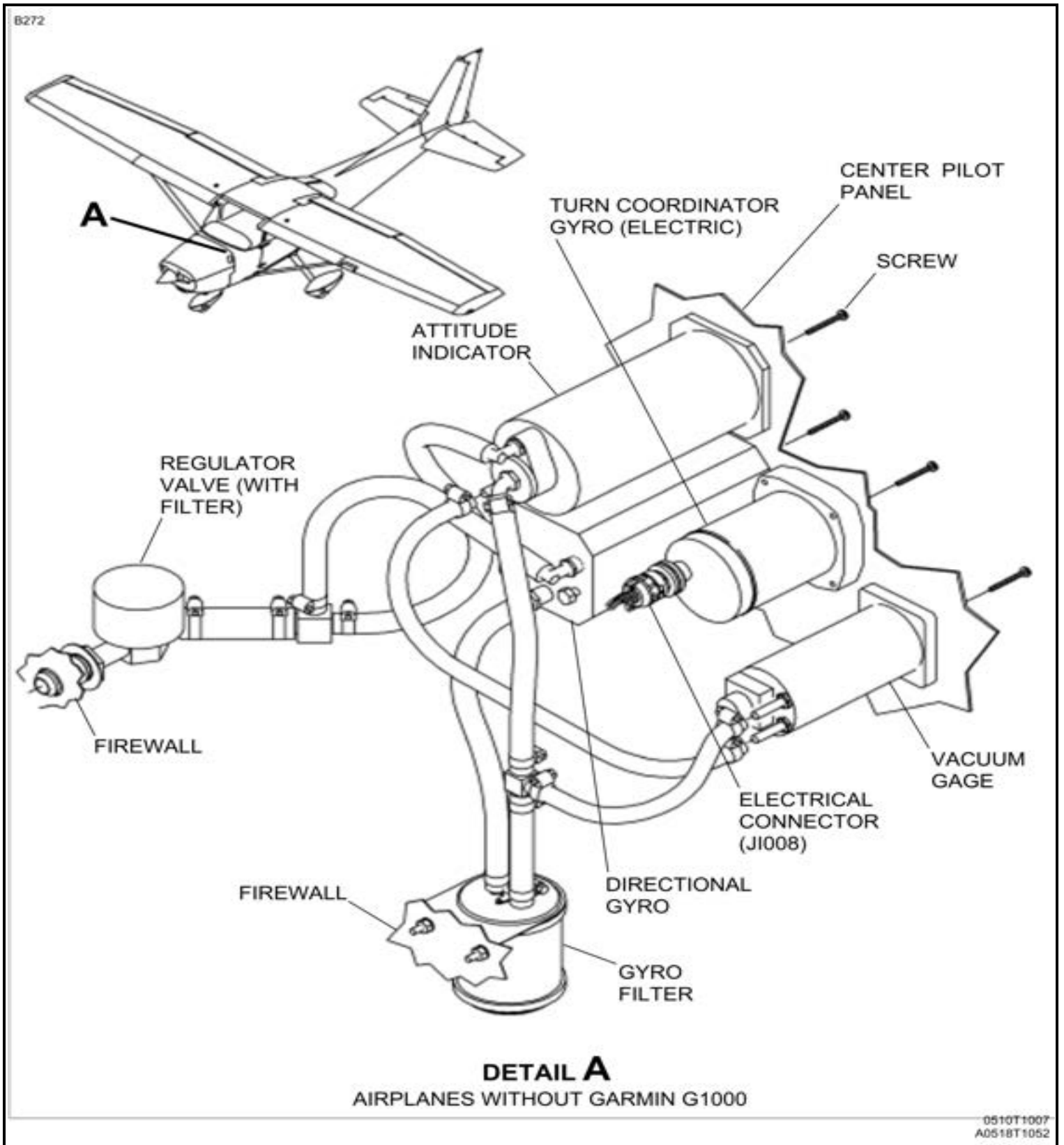
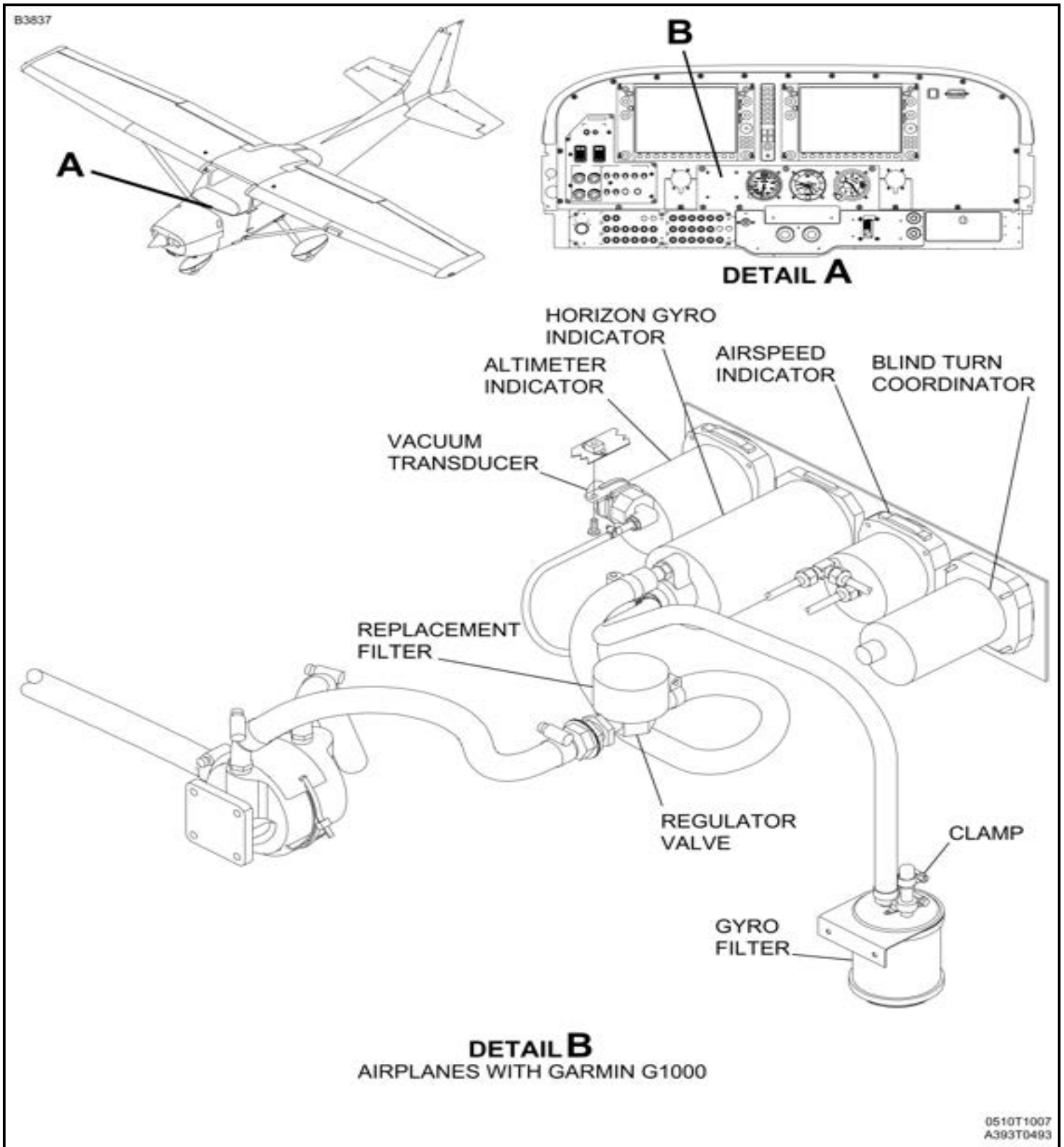


Figure 202 : Sheet 1 : Attitude and Direction Instrument Installation (Airplanes with Garmin G1000)



GI 275 STANDBY ATTITUDE AND DIRECTION INDICATOR - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

1. Description and Operation

A. Description

- (1) This section gives the maintenance procedures, troubleshooting, and operational checks for the Garmin GI 275 Standby Attitude and Direction Indicator (ADI). If installed, this unit can be found on airplanes with the Garmin G1000 avionics suite.
- (2) The Garmin GI 275 Standby ADI is a self-contained, situational awareness unit that combines the functions of an altimeter, horizon gyro, and airspeed indicator into a single instrument. The GI 275 keeps the function of independent standby instruments and interfaces with the Garmin G1000 avionics system via an ARINC 429 data busing system. The unit is installed on the instrument center panel and has internal Air Data and Attitude Heading Reference (ADAHRS) sensors that collect flight data outside of the existing Attitude Heading Reference System (AHRS). The existing pitot-static system connects to the GI 275 ADI via two ports on the back of the unit.
- (3) The GI 275 Standby ADI unit is configured using a software that is loaded through a USB port and a configuration module that stores configuration data related to the specific airplane. The GI 275 USB port used to load the software is captured in the wire bundle connected to the GI 275 plug behind the instrument panel. The airplane-specific configuration module is located on the ship-side of the GI 275 electrical connector.
- (4) Power is supplied to the GI 275 Standby ADI unit through an electrical connector that connects to the back of the ADI unit. Power is routed through the STBY ADI circuit breaker on the circuit breaker panel. The GI 275 has an internal lithium-ion battery pack that supplies power for a minimum of 60 minutes in the event of a power loss. For more information on the GI 275 standby battery, refer to [GI 275 Standby Battery - Maintenance Practices](#).

B. Operation

- (1) The Garmin GI 275 Standby ADI gives the pilot standby altitude, airspeed, and attitude data. This data is collected outside of the airplane's existing AHRS and Air Data Computer units via the GI 275 ADI's internal ADAHRS sensors and separate pitot-static connections, although the primary ADAHRS and GI 275 ADAHRS share common pitot and static ports. The information is converted into digital information, which is then displayed on the GI 275 ADI screen.
- (2) The GI 275 uses an encoder knob or touchscreen for instrument navigation inputs. This touchscreen display is configured so that attitude, airspeed, and altitude are always visible on the top half of the screen when you navigate through the ADI menus. Under normal conditions, pilot input is not necessary except to manually set the barometric pressure in the event of aircraft power loss or loss of the G1000 avionics system. When available, the barometric pressure will automatically sync with the Garmin G1000 data. The encoder knobs navigation inputs are as follows: the outer knob is used for page navigation and inner knob can be used to adjust slider menus or as an 'Enter' key when you press down on it.
- (3) Instrument display brightness is controlled through the existing standby dimmer potentiometer on the instrument panel. An internal photocell provides an automatic dimming function in the event of a lighting bus loss of power.

2. GI 275 Standby ADI Removal/Installation

A. Remove the GI 275 Standby ADI (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

- (1) Put the MASTER and AVIONICS switches in the OFF position.
- (2) Remove the center instrument panel screws.
- (3) Carefully pull out the center panel as necessary to gain access behind the panel.
- (4) Disconnect the pitot and static tubes and electrical connectors from the back of the GI 275 Standby ADI.
- (5) Remove the screws that hold the GI 275 Standby ADI to the instrument panel.
- (6) Remove the GI 275 Standby ADI from the airplane.

B. Install the GI 275 Standby ADI (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

- (1) Put the GI 275 ADI in its place on the center instrument panel.
- (2) Install the screws that hold the GI 275 ADI to the instrument panel.
- (3) Reconnect the pitot and static tubes and electrical connectors to the back of the GI 275 ADI.
- (4) Carefully put the center panel in its place on the airplane.
- (5) Install the center instrument panel screws.
- (6) Do the GI 275 Software Load and Configuration Verification in this document.
- (7) If you replaced the GI 275 Standby ADI with a new unit, do the tests that follow:

- (a) Do the GI 275 Standby ADI AHRS Calibration in this document.
- (b) Do the GI 275 Standby Battery Rundown Test in Chapter 24, [GI 275 Standby Battery - Maintenance Practices](#).
- (8) Do a check of the system for leaks. Refer to the Static System Leak Test in Chapter 34, [Pitot/Static System - Maintenance Practices](#).

3. GI 275 Standby ADI Software and Configuration Installation

NOTE: The GI 275 Standby ADI is a touch screen instrument.

NOTE: The GI 275 can take up to 30 seconds after boot up in configuration mode or insertion of the Garmin USB drive before files are visible.

A. Do the GI 275 Standby ADI Software load procedure.

- (1) Power on the GI 275 Standby ADI in configuration mode.
 - (a) Push and hold down the inner encoder knob on the GI 275 Standby ADI instrument.
 - (b) Put the MASTER switch in the ON position.
 - (c) Release the inner encoder knob when the configuration mode splash screen displays on the GI 275 Standby ADI.
 - (d) Touch ACCEPT on the configuration mode splash screen when prompted.

NOTE: If you do not acknowledge the configuration mode splash screen within 60 seconds the unit will restart in normal mode.
- (2) Get access to the GI 275 wire bundle behind the instrument panel.
- (3) Insert the Garmin GI 275 USB drive into the USB port contained in the GI 275 wire bundle.
- (4) Touch the SW/CONFIG option.
- (5) Touch the LOADER CARD option.
- (6) Touch the SELECT ALL option on the top right side of the screen.
- (7) Touch the UPDATE PACKAGES option.
- (8) Touch the BEGIN UPDATE option. The software will begin to load into the GI 275 Standby ADI unit. A progress bar will appear at the top of the screen. It will take about 4 minutes to load the software.
- (9) Once the software load is complete, touch the RESTART NOW option.
- (10) If you need to reload the configuration, continue to the GI 275 Standby ADI Configuration installation procedure.
- (11) If you are complete with your software maintenance, do the GI 275 Software Load and Configuration Verification procedure.
- (12) Put the MASTER switch in the OFF position.
- (13) Disconnect the Garmin GI 275 USB drive from the USB port behind the instrument panel.
- (14) Install access panels as necessary.

B. Do the GI 275 Standby ADI Configuration load procedure.

- (1) If you have not reloaded the software, prepare the GI 275 Standby ADI for a new configuration load. If you have reloaded the software, go to the next step.
 - (a) Get access to the GI 275 wire bundle behind the instrument panel.
 - (b) Insert the Garmin GI 275 USB drive into the USB port contained in the GI 275 wire bundle.
 - (c) Push and hold down the inner encoder knob on the GI 275 Standby ADI instrument.
 - (d) Put the MASTER switch in the ON position.
 - (e) Release the inner encoder knob when the configuration mode splash screen displays on the GI 275 Standby ADI.
 - (f) Touch ACCEPT on the configuration mode splash screen when prompted.

NOTE: If you do not acknowledge the configuration mode splash screen within 60 seconds the unit will restart in normal mode.
- (2) In the configuration menu, touch the SW/CONFIG option.
- (3) Touch CONFIG OPTIONS.
- (4) Touch the IMPORT CONFIGURATION option.
- (5) Touch the SELECT FILES option.

- (6) Select the GI_CNFG_172S001.gca file and touch SELECT CONFIGURATION. This will take you to the IMPORT CONFIG page.
- (7) Touch SELECT ALL at the top of IMPORT CONFIG page.
- (8) Touch the BACK arrow on the left hand side of the screen.
- (9) Touch IMPORT CONFIG and touch START. A progress bar will appear as the file copies. This will take about one minute.
- (10) Once the configuration is complete, touch RESTART NOW. The unit will restart in configuration mode.
- (11) If you installed a new GI 275 Standby ADI, do the GI 275 AHRS Calibration in this document. If you did not install a new GI 275 on the airplane, go to the next step.
- (12) Do the GI 275 Standby Battery Rundown Test. Refer to Chapter 24, [GI 275 Standby Battery - Maintenance Practices](#).
- (13) Restart the unit in normal mode.
 - (a) Navigate to RESTART OPTIONS with the arrows on the right hand side of the screen.
 - (b) Touch RESTART ALL TO NORMAL.
 - (c) Make sure there are no Red X's on the screen.
- (14) Put the MASTER switch in the OFF position.
- (15) Disconnect the Garmin GI 275 USB drive from the USB port behind the instrument panel.

C. Do the Software Load and Configuration Verification procedure.

- (1) Connect external power to the airplane.
- (2) Power on the GI 275 Standby ADI in configuration mode.
 - (a) Push and hold down the inner encoder knob on the GI 275 Standby ADI instrument.
 - (b) Put the MASTER switch in the ON position.
 - (c) Release the inner encoder knob when the configuration mode splash screen displays on the GI 275 Standby ADI.
 - (d) Touch ACCEPT on the configuration mode splash screen when prompted.

NOTE: If you do not acknowledge the configuration mode splash screen within 60 seconds the unit will restart in normal mode.

- (3) Navigate to the SW/CONFIG option and touch it to select.
- (4) Touch CONFIG OPTIONS.
- (5) Touch the SUMMARY option.
- (6) Touch the VIEW SUMMARY option.
- (7) Touch the GI 1 option.
- (8) Verify that the software versions match as shown:

Software	Version
Main SW Version	2.20
Wifi SW Version	2.20
Exp Software Version	2.20

- (9) Touch the BACK option.
- (10) Verify the configuration loaded in the GI 275 matches the configuration called out in [Figure 202](#).
- (11) Put the MASTER switch in the OFF position.
- (12) Disconnect external power from the airplane.

4. GI 275 Standby ADI AHRS Calibration

NOTE: The AHRS Calibration is only required during the initial installation of a new GI 275 Standby ADI unit on the airplane. The AHRS calibration is not required if you reload the software or the configuration on an existing GI 275 Standby ADI unit.

A. Do the GI 275 Standby ADI AHRS calibration.

NOTE: The GI 275 Standby ADI is a touch screen instrument.

- (1) Level the airplane to a flight attitude. Refer to Chapter 8, [Leveling - Maintenance Practices](#).

- (2) Connect external power to the airplane.
- (3) Power on the GI 275 Standby ADI in configuration mode.
 - (a) Push and hold down the inner encoder knob on the GI 275 Standby ADI instrument.
 - (b) Put the MASTER switch in the ON position.
 - (c) Release the inner encoder knob when the configuration mode splash screen displays on the GI 275 Standby ADI.
 - (d) Touch ACCEPT on the configuration mode splash screen when prompted.

NOTE: If you do not acknowledge the configuration mode splash screen within 60 seconds the unit will restart in normal mode.

- (4) Once in configuration mode, scroll through the options and touch the CALIBRATION/TEST option.
- (5) Touch the CALIBRATE PITCH/ROLL option.
- (6) Touch the ATTITUDE/HEADING option.
- (7) Make sure that AHRS 2 is selected.
- (8) Touch ENTER on the right hand side of the screen.
- (9) Touch START. A 30 second countdown will appear as the unit calibrates.
- (10) Touch DONE once the calibration is complete.
- (11) Make sure the values displayed are approximately -1.20 pitch and 0.0 roll.
- (12) Touch the BACK option twice to return to the configuration menu.
- (13) Scroll through the menu options and touch RESTART OPTIONS.
- (14) Touch the RESTART ALL TO NORMAL.
- (15) Make sure the unit restarts into normal mode and there are no red X's present on the screen.
- (16) Put the MASTER switch in the OFF procedure.
- (17) Disconnect external power to the airplane.

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 :

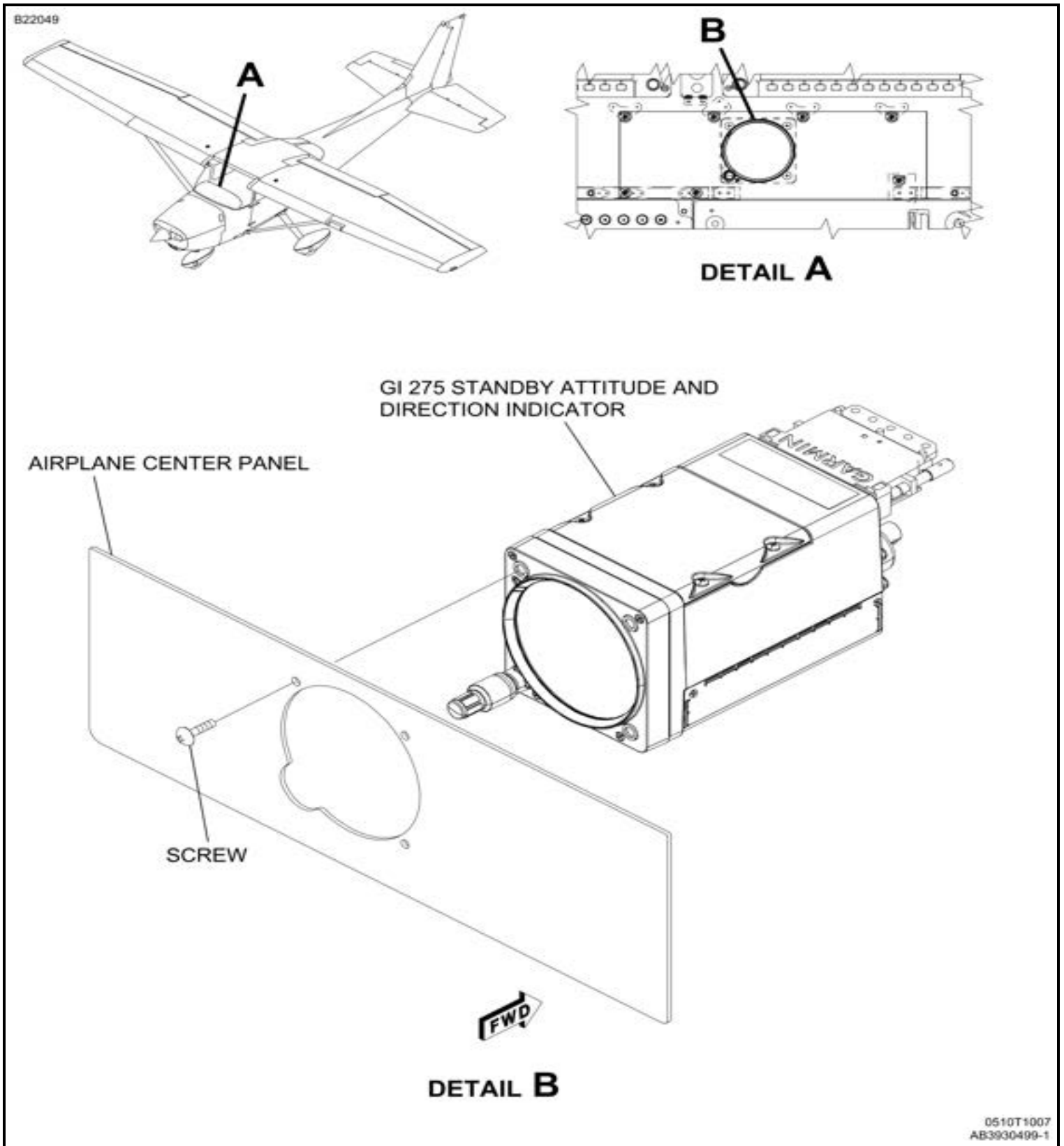
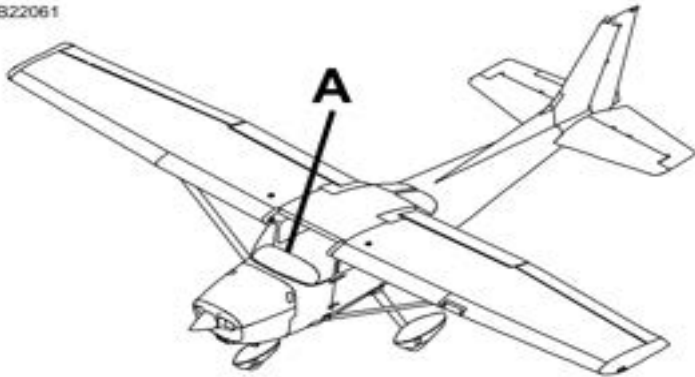


Figure 202 : Sheet 1 :

B22061



System Configuration

System	System ID	0
	System ID Source	None
Airframe	Type	Fixed Wing
	Synthetic Vision	Disabled
Feature Enablement	Helicopter Synthetic Vision	Disabled
	VS Units	FPM
PFD Airframe	VS Range	±3000 FPM
	VS Min	-50 FPM
	VS Min Enabled	Off
	VS Max	50 FPM
	VS Max Enabled	Off
	Roll Pointer	Fixed
	Attitude Sync	Off
	ALT Units	Feet
	ALT Bug	On
	ALT Range	500 FT
	IAS Units	KT
	IAS Bug	Off
	IAS Range	60 KT
	Airspeed Configuration Type	Advanced
	Vne	163 KT
	Red (Low Speeds)	On
	Red (Low Speeds) Max	40 KT
	White	On
	White Max	48 KT
	White Min	40 KT
	Half White	On
	Half White Max	85 KT
	Half White Min	48 KT

DETAIL A

Figure 202 : Sheet 2 :

B22062

Miscellaneous	White / Green	On
	White / Green Max	85 KT
	White / Green Min	48 KT
	Green	On
	Green Max	129 KT
	Green Min	85 KT
	Yellow	On
	Yellow Max	163 KT
	Yellow Min	129 KT
	Vne / Vmo / Mmo	Fixed
	Stall Speed	40 KT
	GLIDE	68 KT
	VX	62 KT
	VY	74 KT
	Vr	0 KT
	Vle	Off
	Blue Bar	Off
	Red Bar	Off
	Red / White Bar	Off
	White Triangle	Off
	Custom 1	Off
	Custom 2	Off
	Custom 3	Off
	Custom 4	Off
	Custom 5	Off
	Custom 6	Off
	Custom 7	Off
	Custom 8	Off
	Custom 9	Off
	Custom 10	Off
	Traffic Color	White
	Altitude Alerter	Off
	Database SYNC	Disabled
	CDI & Baro Side SYNC	Always On
	CDI & Baro Standby SYNC	Always On
	Outside Air Temp	OAT

DETAIL A
(CONTINUED)

Figure 202 : Sheet 3 :

B22063

Terrain/TAWS	Terrain Mode	Terrain-Proximity	
	External TAWS	Not Installed	
	Voice Type	Female	
	Alert Volume	50%	
	Audio Out	GI 1	
Audio Alert			
Wireless Settings			
	Master	GI	
	SSID	GCC Default SSID	
	Password	3317536533	
	Bluetooth Name	GI 275-45C4	
	Garmin Pilot Options	Database Upload	Off
GI 1 Configuration			
GI 1	Model	GI275 ADAHRS - 10	
	Unit	GI 275	
	Type	PRIMARY ADI	
	ADI Style	4-in-1	
	Location	Pilot	
	Serial Number	-----	
	Main Software Version	2.20	
	Wifi Software Version	2.20c0	
	Expansion Software Version	2.20	
	Default Sensors	ADC	ADC 2
AHRS		AHRS 2	Internal
Pages	Page 1	ADI	
Lighting	Display Source	Lighting Bus	
	Knob Source	Lighting Bus	
	Bus Input Type	28V DC	
	Bus Response Time	0 SEC	
	Enhanced Lighting Mode	On	
Day Display Curve	Min Level	0.01%	
	Vertex 1	20.0, 0.0	
	Vertex 2	40.0, 0.3	
	Vertex 3	60.0, 7.5	

DETAIL A
(CONTINUED)

Figure 202 : Sheet 4 :

B22064

	Vertex 4	95.0, 80.0
	Max Level	80.00%
	Transition	20.0%
Day Photocell Backup Display Curve	Min Level	0.01%
	Vertex 1	7.5, 1.5
	Vertex 2	10.0, 10.0
	Vertex 3	30.0, 60.0
	Vertex 4	45.0, 80.0
	Max Level	80.00%
	Transition	20.0%
Day Knob Curve	Min Level	0.03%
	Vertex 1	20.0, 0.0
	Vertex 2	50.0, 1.5
	Vertex 3	75.0, 20.0
	Vertex 4	90.0, 50.0
	Max Level	50.00%
	Bezel Color	White
ADC 1	Interface	GSU 75
	ARINC 429 IN	Port 1, Hi Speed
	RS-232 RX/TX	None
ADC 2	Interface	Internal
ADC 3	Interface	None
AHRS 1	Interface	GSU 75
	ARINC 429 IN	Port 1, Hi Speed
	RS-232 RX/TX	None
	Instantaneous Vertical Speed	Off
AHRS 2	Interface	Internal
	Instantaneous Vertical Speed	Off
	External GPS Aiding	On
Magnetic Heading 2	Interface	Primary
AHRS 3	Interface	None
GPS 1	Interface	A743

DETAIL A
(CONTINUED)

Figure 202 : Sheet 5 :

B22065

	ARINC 429 IN	Port 2, Low Speed
GPS 2	Interface	None
VFR GPS	Interface	None
NAV 1	Interface	None
Radar Altimeter	Interface	None
Autopilot	Interface	None
AHRS Emulation		
	Gyro Emulation	None
	Heading Out Valid	None
EIS 1	Interface	None
Engine Annunciator	Interface	None
Backup Battery	Interface	Present
	Test Date	Elapsed Time
	DD-MMM-YY	XX minutes
Traffic	Interface	None
GDL 69	Interface	None
Stormscope	Interface	None
General Purpose A429 Out	Interface	None
General Purpose RS-232 Out	Interface	None
General Purpose Discrete In	Interface	None
General Purpose Discrete Out	Interface	None
Airspeed Switch #1	Interface	None
	Discrete Port	None
PFD Setting Sync	Interface	A429
	ARINC 429 IN	Port 3, Hi Speed
	ARINC 429 OUT	None
	Allow BARO Pressure Unit Sync	Off

DETAIL A
(CONTINUED)

COMPASS INSTALLATION - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

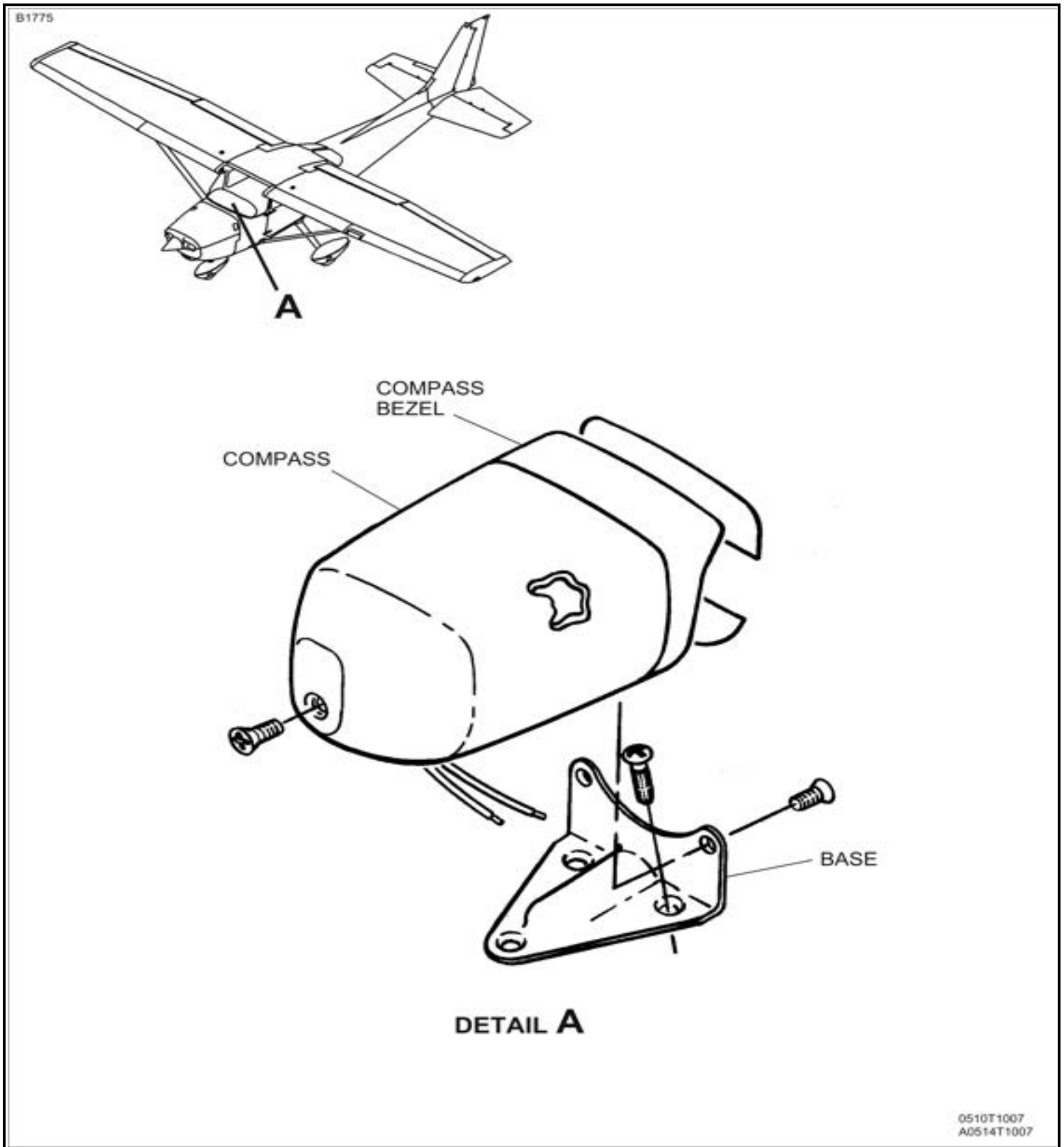
1. General

- A. A lighted, magnetic compass is installed on top of the glareshield at the airplane centerline.

2. Compass Removal/Installation

- A. Remove Compass (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Remove screws securing compass to compass base.
 - (2) Disconnect electrical connector.
- B. Install Compass (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Connect electrical connector.
 - (2) Secure compass to compass base with screws.
 - (3) Check compass accuracy on compass rose.

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : Compass Installation



MAGNETOMETER - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

1. General

- A. On airplanes with Garmin G1000, the GMU 44(B) magnetometer senses magnetic field information. The data is used by the GRS 77 AHRS or GSU 75 ADAHRS to find aircraft magnetic heading.
- B. Maintenance practices give procedures for the removal and installation of the GMU 44(B) magnetometer. The unit is removed and installed through an access panel on the bottom side of the left wing.
- C. Maintenance practices also give procedures for the AHRS and magnetometer checkout.

2. Troubleshooting

- A. For troubleshooting procedures, refer to the Garmin G1000 Nav III Line Maintenance Manual (P/N 190-00352-00) and the Garmin G1000 NXi Supplemental Maintenance Manual (P/N 190-02128-04).

3. GMU 44(B) Magnetometer Removal/Installation

- A. Remove the Magnetometer (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

- (1) Put the MASTER switch in the off position.
- (2) Put the AVIONICS switch in the off position.

CAUTION: Do not use magnetized tools or screws around the magnetometer. Use of magnetized tools or screws can cause an incorrect heading indication.

- (3) Remove access plate [520HB](#) to get access to the magnetometer. Refer to Chapter 6, Access/Inspection Plates - Description and Operation.
- (4) Remove the screws that attach the magnetometer to the flux detector bracket.
- (5) Disconnect the electrical connector.

- B. Install the Magnetometer (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

NOTE: If a new unit is installed, the software must be loaded.

- (1) Make sure the electrical connector and connector pins have no damage.
 - (a) Replace the electrical connector or connector pins if applicable. Refer to the Model 172 Wiring Diagram Manual and the Garmin G1000 Line Maintenance Manual.
- (2) Connect the electrical connector.
- (3) Attach the magnetometer to the flux detector bracket with the screws.
 - (a) Put the magnetometer in position on the flux detector bracket, temporarily aligned parallel to the longitudinal axis of the airplane.
- (4) If a new unit is installed, load the software. Refer to the Garmin G1000 Nav III Line Maintenance Manual (P/N 190-00352-00).
- (5) Do the calibration procedure. Refer to the Garmin G1000 Line Maintenance Manual.
- (6) Install access plate [520HB](#) to get access to the magnetometer. Refer to Chapter 6, Access/Inspection Plates - Description and Operation.
- (7) Do a check to make sure the magnetometer operates correctly. Refer to the Garmin G1000 Line Maintenance Manual and Chapter 34, [Attitude Heading Reference System \(AHRS\) - Maintenance Practices, AHRS and Magnetometer Checkout Procedure](#).

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : Magnetometer Installation

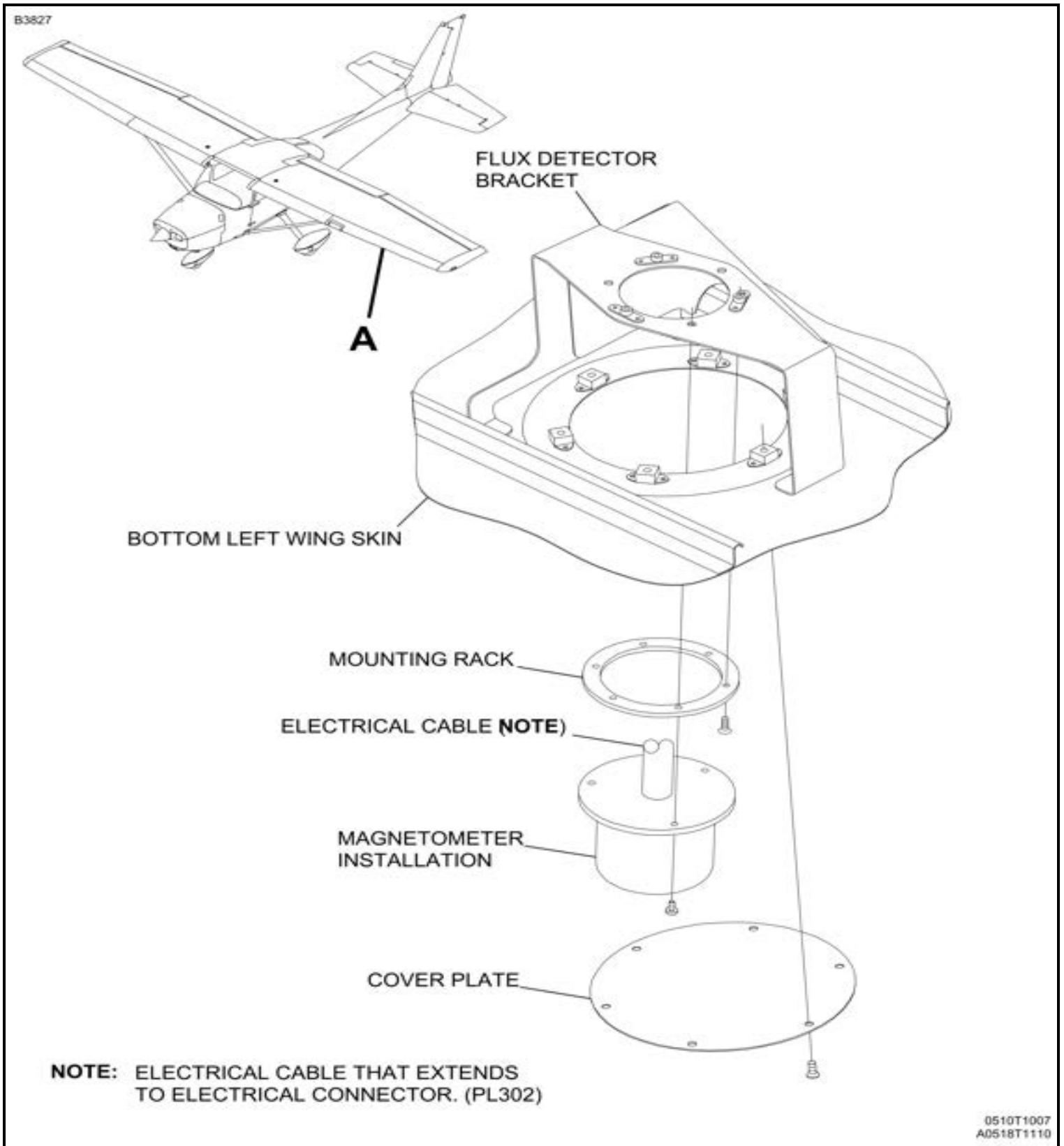


Figure 1 : Sheet 1 : Cabin Floorboard Panels

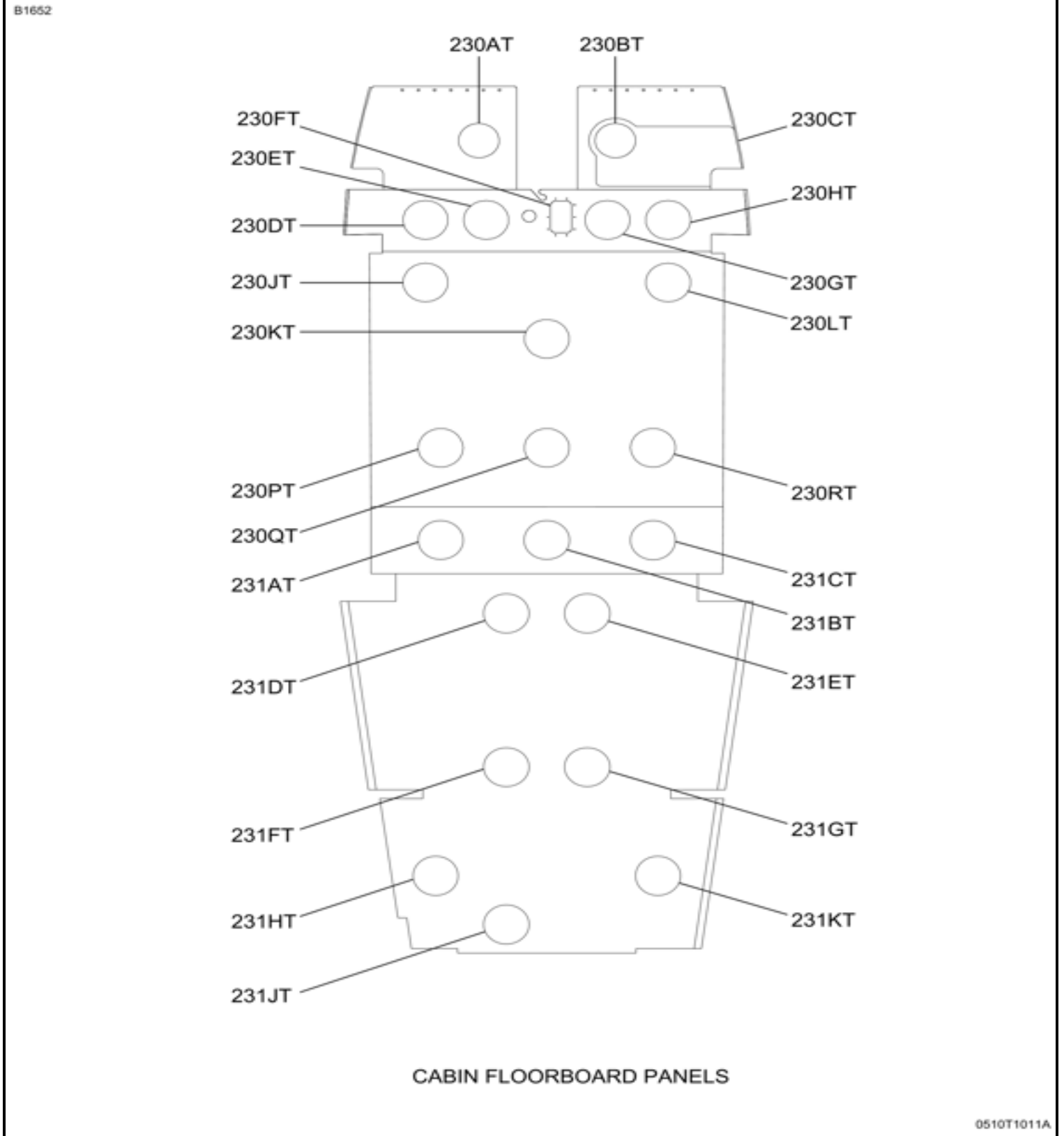
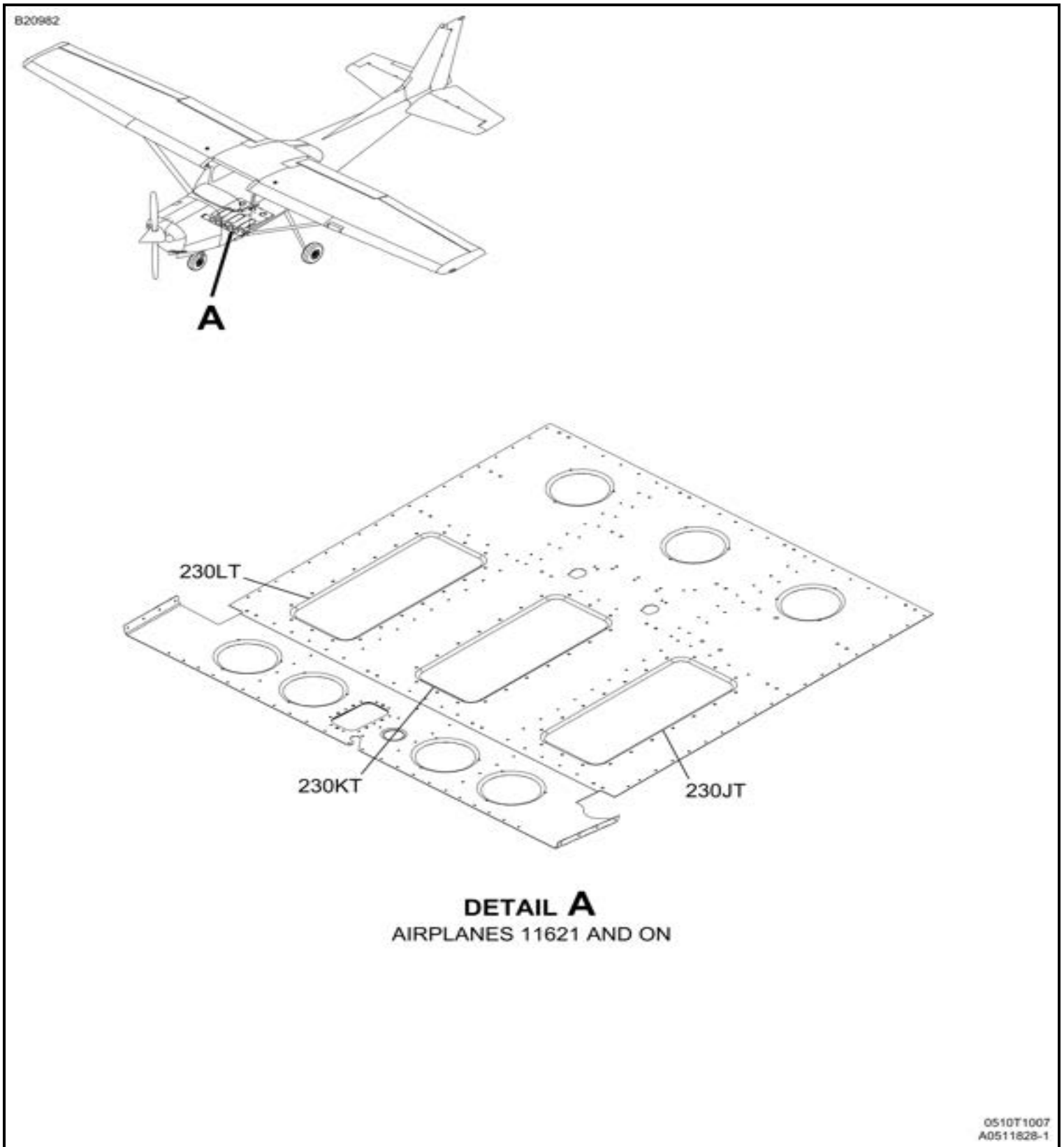


Figure 1 : Sheet 2 : Cabin Floorboard Panels



ATTITUDE HEADING REFERENCE SYSTEM (AHRS) - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

1. General

- A. On airplanes with Garmin G1000, the GRS 77 AHRS is an attitude, heading, and reference unit that gives airplane attitude and flight characteristics information to the Primary Flight Display (PFD) and Multi-Function Display (MFD) and the GIA 63 Integrated Avionics Units. The unit has advanced tilt sensors, accelerometers, and rate sensors. In addition, the GRS 77 AHRS interfaces with both the GDC 74A Air Data computer and the GMU 44 Magnetometer. The GRS 77 AHRS also utilizes GPS signals sent from the GIA 63.
- B. The GSU 75 ADADHRS is a combined Air Data and Attitude Heading Reference System (AHRS). The unit gives airplane attitude and flight characteristics information to the Primary Flight Display (PFD) and Multi-Function Display (MFD). It contains advanced tilt sensors, accelerometers, rate sensors, static pressure sensors, and pitot pressure sensors. The GSU 75 receive GPS data from the GIA 63Ws or GIA 64, magnetic heading from the GMU 44B Magnetometer, and has connections to the pitot and static systems .
- C. Maintenance practices give procedures for the removal and installation of the GRS 77 AHRS and GSU 75 ADADHRS. The unit is in the tailcone.

2. Troubleshooting

- A. For troubleshooting procedures, refer to the Garmin G1000 Nav III Line Maintenance Manual (P/N 190-00352-00) and the Garmin G1000 NXi Supplemental Maintenance Manual (P/N 190-02128-04).

3. GRS 77 AHRS Removal/Installation

NOTE: If the mounting bolts that attach the mounting rack to the airplane structure are loosened after post-calibration has been completed, the GRS 77 AHRS must be calibrated.

- A. Remove the AHRS unit (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Make sure the MASTER and AVIONICS switches are in the off position.
 - (2) Remove the aft seat to get access to the AHRS unit. Refer to Chapter 25, [Passenger Compartment - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (3) Remove the baggage compartment closeout to get access to the AHRS unit. Refer to Chapter 25, [Interior Upholstery - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (4) Disconnect the electrical connector.
 - (5) Remove the screws that attach the AHRS unit to the mounting tray.

- B. Install the AHRS unit (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

NOTE: If a new AHRS unit is installed, the software must be loaded.

NOTE: If the mounting bolts that attach the mounting rack to the airplane structure are loosened after post-calibration has been completed, the GRS 77 AHRS must be calibrated.

- (1) Make sure the electrical connector and connector pins have no damage.
 - (a) Replace the electrical connector or connector pins if applicable. Refer to the Model 172 Wiring Diagram Manual and the Garmin G1000 Nav III Line Maintenance Manual (P/N 190-00352-00).
- (2) Put the AHRS unit in position in the mounting tray.
- (3) Attach the AHRS unit with the screws.
- (4) Connect the electrical connector.
- (5) Install the baggage compartment closeout. Refer to Chapter 25, [Interior Upholstery - Maintenance Practices](#).
- (6) Install the aft seat. Refer to Chapter 25, [Passenger Compartment - Maintenance Practices](#).
- (7) Make sure the AHRS unit operates correctly.
 - (a) If the mounting bolts that attach the mounting rack to the airplane structure have been loosened after post-calibration has been completed, calibrate the AHRS unit. Refer to the Garmin G1000 Nav III Line Maintenance Manual (P/N 190-00352-00).
 - (b) If a new unit is installed, load the software. Refer to the Garmin G1000 Nav III Line Maintenance Manual (P/N 190-00352-00) .
 - (c) Complete the [AHRS and Magnetometer Checkout Procedure](#) to make sure the AHRS operates correctly. Refer to the Garmin G1000 Nav III Line Maintenance Manual (P/N 190-00352-00).

4. GSU 75 ADAHRS Removal/Installation

NOTE: If the mounting bolts that attach the mounting rack to the airplane structure are loosened after calibration has been completed, the GSU 75 ADAHRS must be re-calibrated.

A. GSU 75 ADAHRS Removal (Refer to [Figure 201](#))

- (1) Make sure the MASTER and AVIONICS switches are in the OFF position.
- (2) Remove the aft seat to get access to the ADAHRS unit. Refer to Chapter 25, [Passenger Compartment - Maintenance Practices](#).
- (3) Remove the baggage compartment closeout to get access to the ADAHRS unit. Refer to Chapter 25, [Interior Upholstery - Maintenance Practices](#).
- (4) Disconnect the electrical connector.
- (5) Disconnect the Pitot and Static lines from the unit.
- (6) Remove the screws that attach the ADAHRS unit to the mounting tray.
- (7) Remove the ADAHRS unit from the mounting tray.

B. GSU 75 ADAHRS Installation (Refer to [Figure 201](#))

- (1) Inspect the electrical connector and connector pins for damage.
 - (a) Replace any damaged components as necessary. Refer to the Model 172 Wiring Diagram Manual and the Garmin G1000 NXi Supplemental Maintenance Manual (P/N 190-02128-04).
- (2) Put the ADAHRS unit in its position on the mounting tray.
- (3) Install the screws that attach the ADAHRS unit to the mounting tray.
 - (a) Make sure that the ADAHRS and the mounting tray are installed within +8.0 or -8.0 degrees of the aircraft level.
 - (b) Make sure that the ADAHRS and the mounting tray are installed within +1.0 or -1.0 degrees of the aircraft forward flight direction.
- (4) Connect the Pitot and Static lines.
- (5) Connect the electrical connector.
- (6) Install the baggage compartment closeout. Refer to Chapter 25, [Interior Upholstery - Maintenance Practices](#).
- (7) Install the aft seat. Refer to Chapter 25, [Passenger Compartment - Maintenance Practices](#).
- (8) Make sure the ADAHRS unit operates correctly.
 - (a) If a new unit is installed, load the software. Refer to the Garmin G1000 NXi Supplemental Maintenance Manual (P/N 190-02128-04).
 - (b) Do a check to make sure the ADAHRS operates correctly. Refer to the Garmin G1000 NXi Supplemental Maintenance Manual (P/N 190-02128-04).
 - (c) Complete a Pitot and Static System Leakage Tests. Refer to [PITOT AND STATIC SYSTEMS - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES](#).

5. AHRS and Magnetometer Checkout Procedure

A. Checkout Instructions

NOTE: The installation and verification of the system software must be completed before the AHRS and magnetometer checks can be done.

- (1) Use the Garmin GRS 77/GMU 44 Installation Manual (P/N 190-00303-10) or the Garmin G1000 Nav III Line Maintenance Manual (P/N 190-00352-00) to do the check.

B. Post Installation Calibration Procedures

- (1) Read Section 5.2 in the Garmin GRS 77/GMU 44 Installation Manual (P/N 190-00303-10) or Section 4.4 of the Garmin G1000 Nav III Line Maintenance Manual (P/N 190-00352-00).

NOTE: The following Garmin Calibration Procedures must be fully completed.

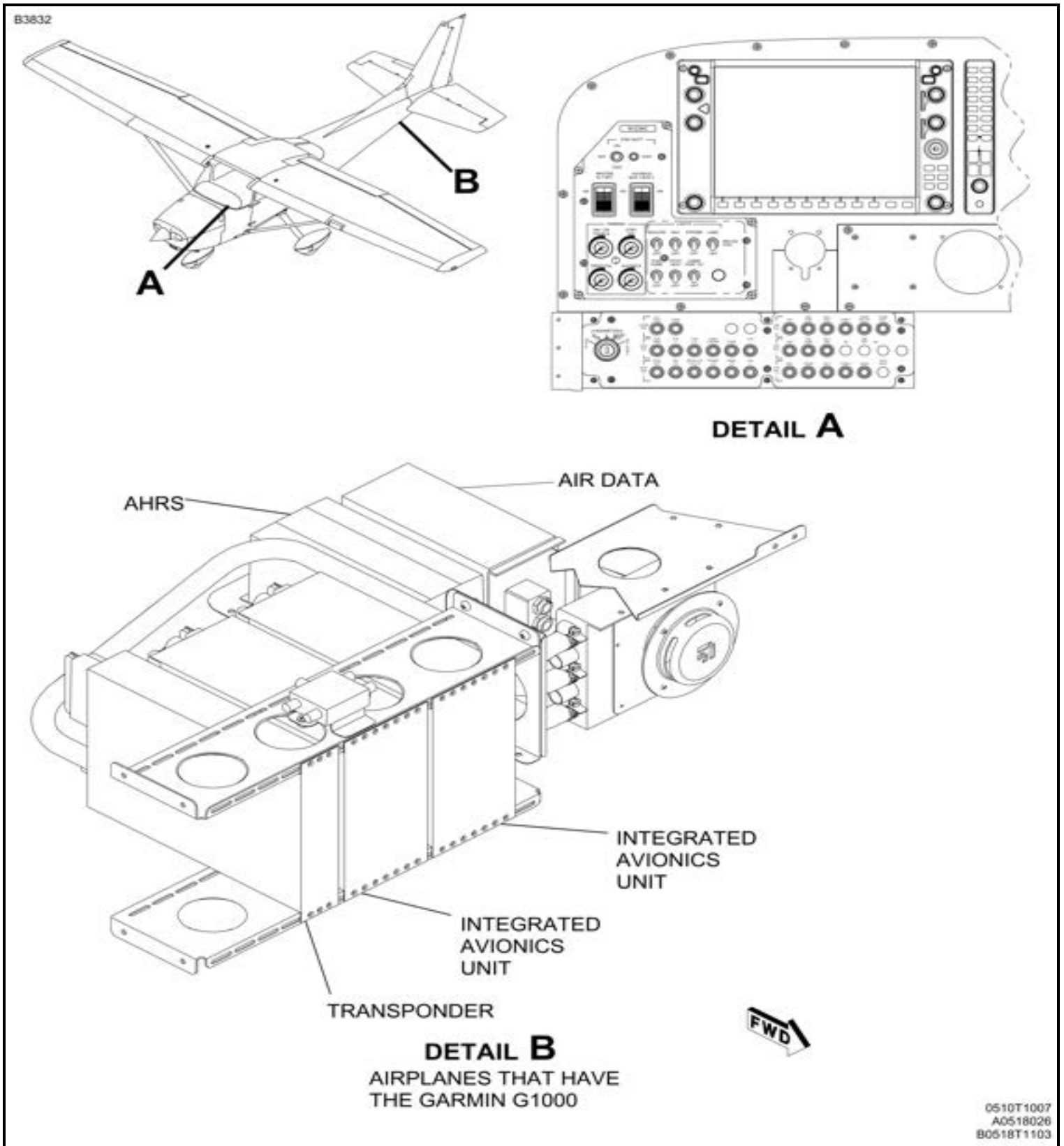
- Pitch/Roll Offset (Procedure A-1)
- Magnetometer Calibration (Procedures B)
- Engine Run-Up Vibration Test (Procedures D)

- (2) Do the Calibration Procedure A-1 in Section 5.3 of the Garmin GRS 77/GMU 44 Installation Manual or in Section 4.4.5 of

the Garmin G1000 Nav III Line Maintenance Manual (P/N 190-00352-00).

- (a) Make the wings level to 0 degrees, +0.25 or -0.25 degrees. Refer to Chapter 8, [Leveling - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (b) Make the airplane nose up 2 degrees, +0.25 or -0.25 degrees. Refer to Chapter 8, [Leveling - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (c) Do the calibration procedure.
- (3) Do the Calibration Procedure B in Section 5.5 of the Garmin GRS 77/GMU 44 Installation Manual or in Section 4.4.5 of the Garmin G1000 Nav III Line Maintenance Manual (P/N 190-00352-00).
- (4) Do the Calibration Procedure D in Section 5.7 of the Garmin GRS 77/GMU 44 Installation Manual or in Section 4.4.5 of the Garmin G1000 Nav III Line Maintenance Manual (P/N 190-00352-00).

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : Forward Avionics Equipment Installation



MARKER BEACON - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

1. General

- A. Maintenance practices have procedures for the removal and installation of the audio panel and marker beacon antenna.

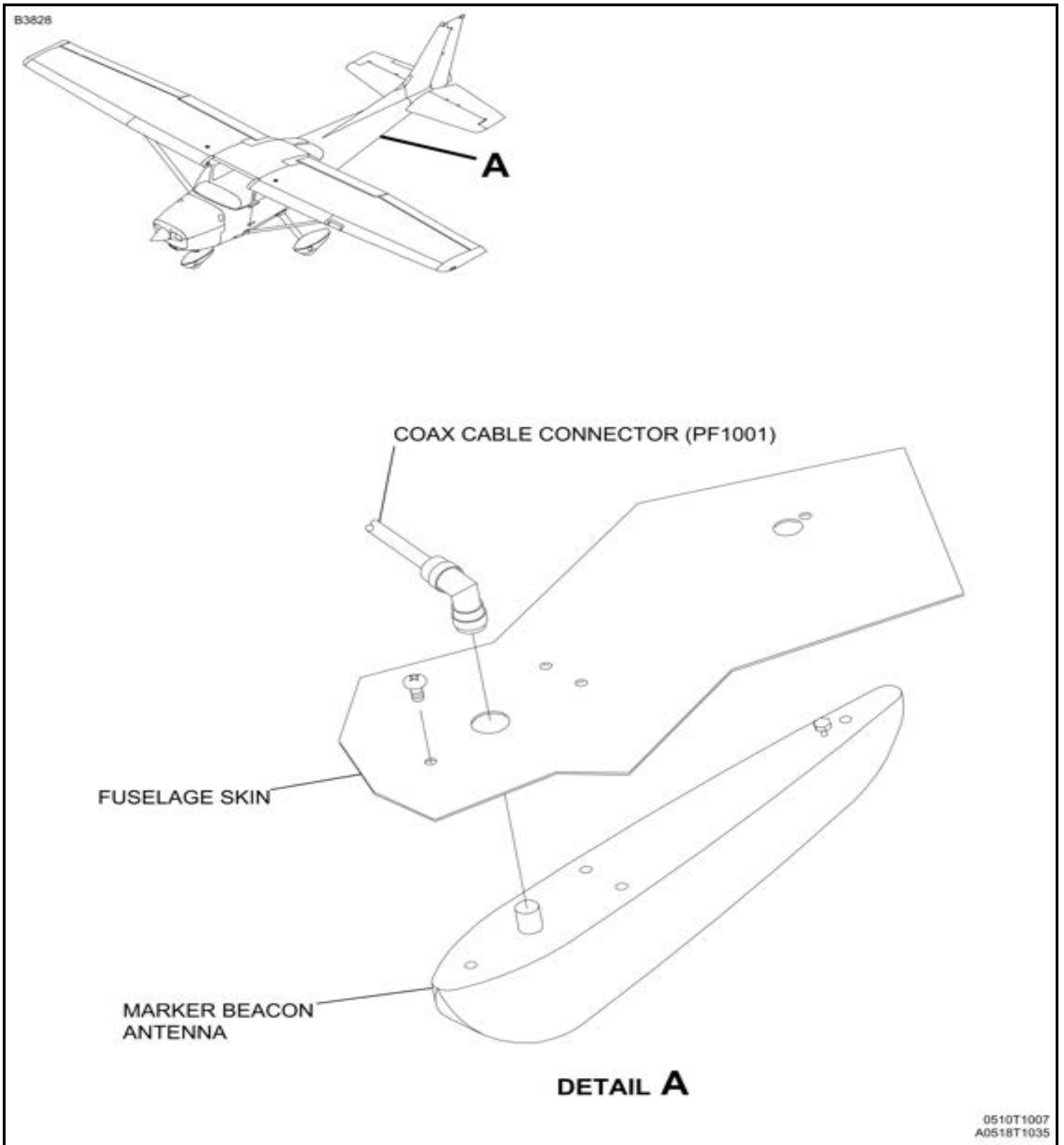
2. Audio Panel Removal/Installation

- A. For removal and installation of the audio panel, refer to Chapter 23, [Audio Panel - Maintenance Practices](#).

3. Marker Beacon Antenna Removal/Installation

- A. Remove the Marker Beacon Antenna (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Make sure the AVIONICS and MASTER switches are in the off position.
 - (2) Remove the baggage compartment lower access panel. Refer to [Chapter 25, Interior Upholstery - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (3) Remove the aft floorboard access/inspection plate to get access to the marker beacon antenna.
 - (4) Disconnect the coaxial cable from the antenna.
CAUTION: Be careful when you remove the screws from the antenna. It can fall to the ground and as a result, be damaged.
 - (5) Remove the screws that attach the antenna to the bottom of the fuselage.
- B. Install the Marker Beacon Antenna (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Put the marker beacon antenna in position on the bottom of the fuselage.
 - (2) Attach the antenna with the screws.
 - (3) Attach the coaxial cable to the antenna.
 - (4) Install the access/inspection plate to the floor of airplane.
 - (5) Install the baggage compartment lower access panel. Refer to [Chapter 25, Interior Upholstery - Maintenance Practices](#).

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : Marker Beacon Antenna



EVS-600 ENHANCED VISION SYSTEM - DESCRIPTION AND OPERATION

1. General

- A. This section gives a general description of the operation of the Max-Viz EVS-600 Enhanced Vision System. The EVS-600 system supplies an enhanced video image of the area in front of the airplane through the Garmin G1000 multifunction display (MFD), .

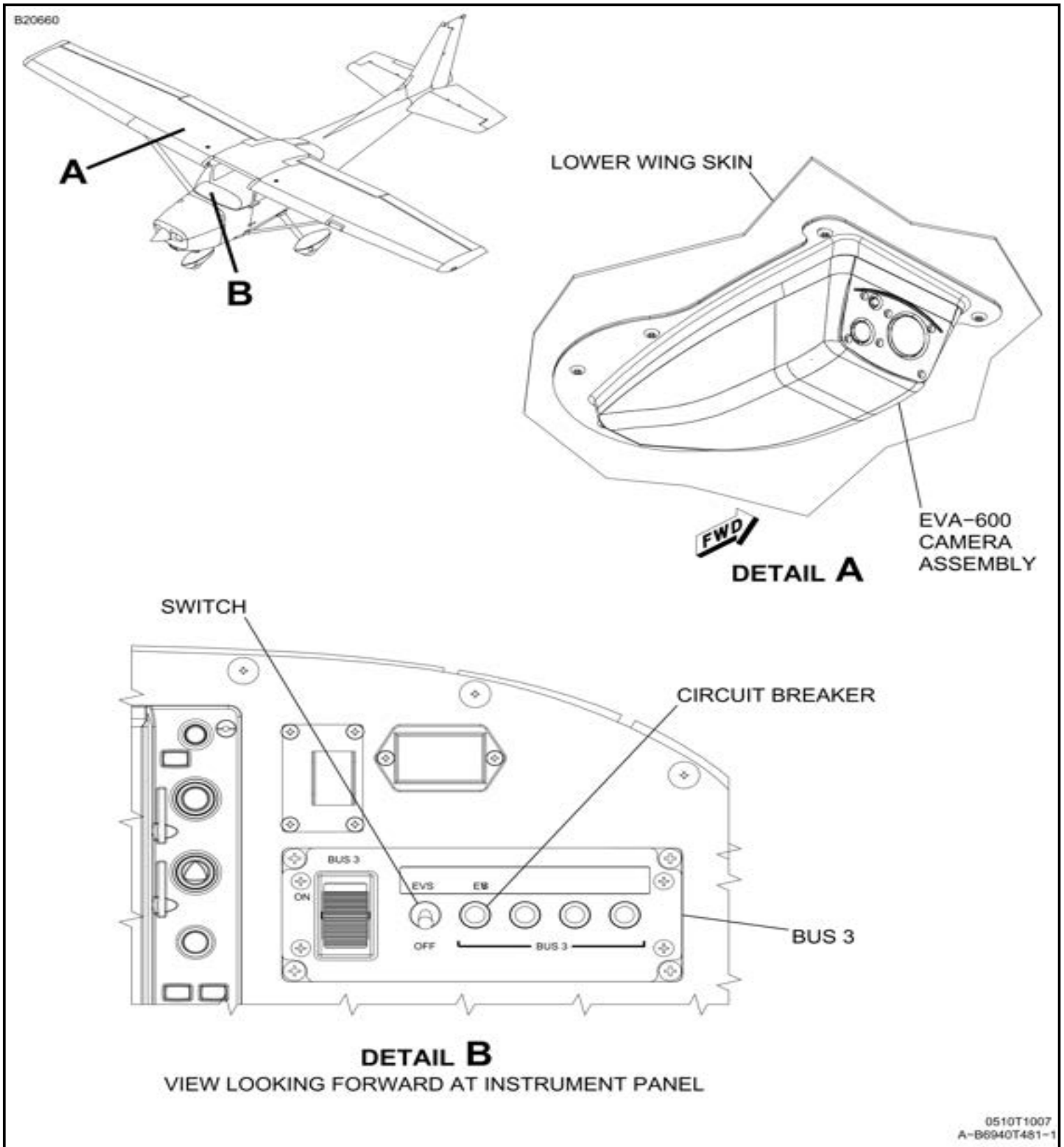
2. Description

- A. The EVS-600 system shows a video image of the area 40 degrees horizontal field of view (FOV) and 30 degrees vertical FOV in front of the airplane. The image is supplied by the right hand wing-mounted EVS camera. Two sensors in the camera supply an image that is fused together and shown on the AUX-Video page of the MFD. The display on the MFD is set by the user and can be turned off at any time. The EVS-600 system also uses a switch to turn on and off power to the camera and a circuit breaker (CB) to supply power to the camera. Both components are installed in the upper right hand side of the instrument panel.

3. Operation

- A. The EVS-600 system uses two major components on the airplane; the EVS-600 camera and the right hand switch and CB panel.
 - (1) EVS-600 Camera
 - (a) The camera is mounted on the bottom of the right hand wing of the airplane. The camera is attached to the wing with a spacer and gasket for the mechanical connection, and the EVS cable assembly and ground strap for the electrical connection.
 - (2) Right Hand Switch and CB Panel
 - (a) The right hand switch and CB panel supply 28 volts of power to the camera. It contains a rocker switch that supplies power to BUS 3, an EVS power toggle switch that provides power to the camera, and a five amp EVS circuit breaker that will disconnect power from the camera in the event of overcurrent. These components are shown in [Figure 1](#)

Figure 1 : Sheet 1 : EVS-600 Enhanced Vision System



EVS-600 ENHANCED VISION SYSTEM - TROUBLESHOOTING

1. Troubleshooting

- A. This section provides troubleshooting information for the Max-Viz EVS-600, Enhanced Vision System (EVS).

NOTE: The EVS wiring should be examined for loose connections and checked for continuity with a multimeter before any components are replaced.

Table 101. EVS-600 Enhanced Vision System Troubleshooting

TROUBLE	PROBABLE CAUSE	REMEDY
Garmin MFD will not display the AUX-Video page	Proper software configuration not loaded.	Check the Garmin G1000 system software version is 0563.20 or later by checking the AUX - System Status Page on the MFD.
	Enhanced Vision System Feature not enabled.	If the Garmin G1000 system software version 0563.20 or later is installed, load the EVS-600 Enhanced Vision Configuration. Refer to EVS-600 Camera Software Configuration.
	The MFD is inoperative.	If the Garmin G1000 system software version 0563.20 or later is installed, load the EVS-600 Enhanced Vision Configuration. Refer to EVS-600 Camera Software Configuration.
The AUX-Video page on the MFD will only display a video test pattern	The RR900 is open or not functional.	Remove the connector PR901 from the camera. Connect an ohmmeter between PR901 pin 5 and PR901 pin 10. Make sure that the ohmmeter reads approximately 33.2 K ohms. If the reading is not approximately 33.2 K ohms, replace the RR900 located in the cable assembly near PR901.
The AUX-Video page will display on the MFD but no video signal is present (system displays "No Data Available")	The right switch panel BUS 3 switch is not in the ON position.	Make sure that the right switch panel BUS 3 switch (SI037) is in the ON position. Make sure that the right switch panel switch (SI037) operates correctly and replace it if necessary.
	The EVS toggle switch is in the OFF position.	Make sure that the EVS toggle switch (SI036) is in the EVS position. Make sure that the EVS toggle switch (SI036) operates correctly and replace it if necessary.
	The EVS circuit breaker is pulled (open).	Make sure that the EVS circuit breaker (HI067) is closed and operates correctly. If the breaker opens again, check the wiring and EVS camera for shorts.
	The MFD is not capable of displaying video.	Make sure that the MFD part number is 011-00972-10, 011-01274-10 or a later version. The earlier displays do not support the video function.

	The Right Switch and Circuit Breaker Panel is not receiving power.	Make sure that approximately 28 VDC is present on pin C1 of the SI037 switch terminal on the BUS 3 switch located on the right switch and circuit breaker panel. If voltage is not present, remove the battery power and perform a continuity check of the wiring from the J-Box to right switch and circuit breaker panel BUS 3 switch on pin C1. Make sure that the OPT BUS 3 (F3) circuit breaker (located in the J-Box) is closed and functioning properly, if not replace it. If the wiring is correct to the J-Box, replace the necessary LRU's (refer to Chapter 24, Electrical Power - Maintenance Practices).
	The EVS camera is not receiving power.	Make sure that approximately 28 VDC is present at the camera connector PR901 pin 1. Replace the EVS-600 camera if voltage is present.
AUX-Video page displays a partial or unacceptable video image	The EVS video wiring is faulty.	Remove the battery power and perform a continuity check from the EVS wiring from the MFD display to the EVS camera. Inspect the connectors for bent pins and replace any bent pins if found.
	The MFD video input is faulty.	Swap the MFD with the PFD and/or vice versa. Note if a valid video image appears on the Garmin Display Unit (GDU) in the MFD position. Return the units to their original position. If a valid image appears when the units were swapped and an unacceptable image is shown by the original unit, have the unit repaired or replace the MFD.
	The EVS camera is faulty.	Replace the EVS-600 camera.
Right Switch Panel backlighting will not light	The Right Switch Panel backlighting wiring is faulty.	Inspect the backlighting wiring from Right Switch Panel connector PI050 to the connector JI039. Repair the wiring if necessary.
	The Right Switch Panel backlighting is inoperable.	Replace the backlighting panel (part number 9910613-1) and overlay (part number 0518043-1).

EVS-600 ENHANCED VISION SYSTEM - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

1. General

- A. This maintenance practices gives the removal and the installation procedures for the Max-Viz EVS-600 Enhanced Vision System (EVS). The camera assembly is found on the right hand wing at WS 109.00. For removal and installation of the Garmin Display Units (GDUs), refer to [Control Display Unit - Maintenance Practices](#).

2. EVS-600 Camera Removal/Installation

- A. Remove the EVS-600 Camera (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

- (1) Set the BUS 3 switch, the MASTER switch, and the AVIONICS switch to the OFF position.
- (2) Remove the screws that attach the camera and spacer to the bottom of the right wing.
- (3) Carefully pull the camera away from the wing sufficiently to get access to the jumper.
- (4) Remove the jumper.
 - (a) Remove the fillet seal from the screw that attaches the jumper and bonding strap to the spacer.
 - (b) Remove the screw and lock washer that attach the jumper and bonding strap to the spacer.
 - (c) Identify and mark the bonding strap that the jumper is attached to on the spacer.
- (5) Disconnect the coaxial connector from the camera.
- (6) Remove the camera, spacer and gasket from the airplane.
- (7) Remove the fillet seal from the screw installed through the other bonding strap.
- (8) Remove the remaining screws and washers that attach the camera to the spacer.

CAUTION: Be careful when you remove the camera from the spacer. This can cause damage to the bonding straps.

- (9) Carefully remove the camera from the spacer.
 - (a) Make sure that the bonding straps are serviceable.
- (10) Use a nonmetallic scraper to carefully remove the sealant from the camera and spacer.

- B. Install the EVS-600 Camera (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

- (1) Make sure that the mating surfaces of the camera and spacer are clean and free from old sealant.
- (2) Use a general purpose, high temperature, Type V, Class B white RTV sealant, to apply a bead around the left and right, forward sides of the camera. Refer to Chapter 20, [Fuel, Weather and High-Temperature Sealing - Maintenance Practices](#).

NOTE: This environmental seal is to help keep out the moisture in the wind stream.

CAUTION: Be careful when you attach the camera to the spacer. This can cause damage to the bonding tabs.

- (3) Attach the camera to the spacer.
 - (a) Put the camera in position on the spacer.
 - (b) Make sure that the bonding straps, found on the front of the camera, are on top of the spacer.
 - (c) Identify the position marked for the jumper. Install the other three screws and washers that attach the camera to the spacer.
 - 1 Do not install the screw and washer in the space marked for the jumper at this time.
 - (d) Make sure that the electrical bond between the camera and the spacer is less than or equal to 0.0025 ohms with a bonding meter.
 - (e) Use a Type 1, Class B, sealant to apply a fillet seal to the screw installed through the bonding strap without the jumper. Refer to Chapter 20, [Fuel, Weather and High-Temperature Sealing - Maintenance Practices](#).
- (4) Put the gasket in position on the spacer and camera.
- (5) Install the jumper.
 - (a) Identify the position on the spacer marked for the jumper.
 - (b) Install the screw and lock washer that attaches the jumper and bonding strap to the spacer.
 - (c) Make sure that the electrical bond between the camera and the bonding strap is less than or equal to 0.0025 ohms with a bonding meter.
 - (d) Use a Type 1, Class B, sealant to apply a fillet seal to the screw installed through the bonding strap and jumper. Refer

to Chapter 20, [Fuel, Weather and High-Temperature Sealing - Maintenance Practices](#).

- (6) Connect the coaxial connector to the camera.
- (7) Put the camera, spacer, and gasket in position on the wing.
 - (a) Install the screws that attach the camera and spacer to the wing.
- (8) Set the BUS 3 switch, the MASTER switch and the AVIONICS switch to the ON position.
- (9) Do a check of the EVS-600 system to make sure that it operates correctly. Refer to the [EVS-600 Camera Operational Check](#).

3. EVS-600 Camera Software Configuration

- A. Load the EVS-600 Enhanced Vision Configuration.

NOTE: The airplane should be connected to a ground power unit before attempting any configuration procedure.

- (1) Make sure that the ESS and AVN BUS 1 circuit breakers are pushed in (engaged).
- (2) Set the MASTER switch and the AVIONICS switch to the ON position to start the G1000 system.
- (3) With the G1000 system powered on, open (pull) the PFD (ESS and AVN BUS 1) and MFD (AVN BUS 2) circuit breakers.
- (4) Remove the SD database cards from the bottom slots of the PFD and the MFD.

NOTE: The part number for SD database cards should be 010-00330-43.

- (5) For the MFD, do the steps that follow:
 - (a) Press and hold the ENT key on the MFD and close the MFD (AVN BUS 2) circuit breaker.
 - (b) When the message INITIALIZING SYSTEM shows on the MFD, release the ENT key.
 - (c) Make sure that the MFD has entered the CONFIG mode.

NOTE: If the MFD did not enter the CONFIG mode, then open the MFD (AVN BUS 2) circuit breaker again. Press and hold the ENT key on the MFD and close the MFD (AVN BUS 2) circuit breaker.
- (d) With the MFD in the CONFIG mode, insert the SD loader card G1000, GDU1XXX AUX VIDEO UNLOCK with the part number 010-00330-58 into the top slot of the PFD.
- (6) For the PFD, do the steps that follow:
 - (a) Press and hold the ENT key on the PFD and close both the ESS and PFD (AVN BUS 1) circuit breakers.
 - (b) When the message INITIALIZING SYSTEM shows on the PFD, release the ENT key.
 - (c) Make sure that the PFD has entered the CONFIG mode.

NOTE: If the PFD did not enter the CONFIG mode, then open both the ESS and PFD (AVN BUS 1) circuit breakers again. Press and hold the ENT key on the PFD and close both the ESS and PFD (AVN BUS 1) circuit breakers.

- (7) Use the FMS knobs on the PFD and go to the system group SYSTEM UPLOAD page.
- (8) Activate the cursor and highlight the Auxiliary Video in the airframe field.
- (9) Turn the inner FMS knob to select Auxiliary Video and press the ENT key.
- (10) Press the LOAD softkey.
- (11) Monitor the status of the upload.
 - (a) When the upload is finished, press the ENT key to acknowledge the confirmation Upload Complete - OK.
- (12) Make sure that the summary field displays the message, Upload of AIRFRAME configuration...COMPLETED.
- (13) Open the PFD and MFD circuit breakers.
- (14) Remove the enhanced vision SD loader card G1000, GDU1XXX AUX VIDEO UNLOCK from the top slot of the PFD.

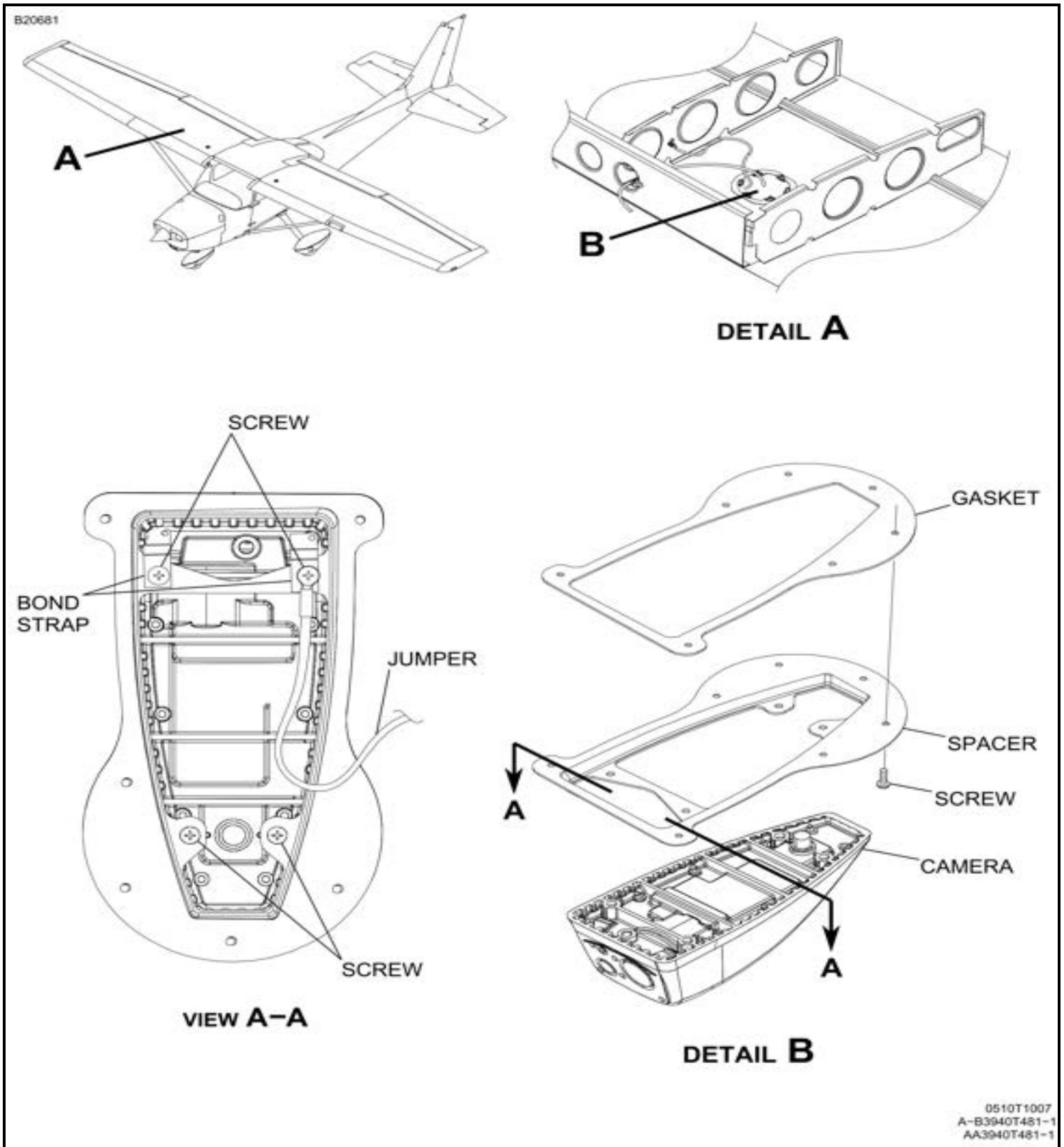
NOTE: The enhanced vision SD loader card is to stay with the aircraft.
- (15) Insert the SD database cards in the bottom slots of the PFD and the MFD.
- (16) Do a check of the EVS-600 system to make sure that it operates correctly. Refer to the [EVS-600 Camera Operational Check](#).

4. EVS-600 Camera Operational Check

- A. Do an operational check of the Enhanced Vision System (EVS).

- (1) Disengage the PFD and MFD circuit breaker on the circuit breaker panel.
- (2) When the splashscreen comes into the view on the MFD, push the right soft key to continue to the MAP.
- (3) Make sure that the AUX - VIDEO page is available when you use the FMS knobs on the MFD.
- (4) Turn the FMS knobs on the MFD to go to the AUX - VIDEO page.
- (5) Make sure that the page title is AUX - VIDEO and soft keys are shown on the MFD screen.
- (6) Disengage the EVS circuit breaker on the right hand switch and circuit breaker panel.
- (7) Set the MASTER ALT/BAT switch to the ON position.
- (8) Set the AVIONICS master switch to the ON position.
- (9) Set the EVS toggle switch to the EVS position.
- (10) Set the BUS 3 switch to the ON position.
- (11) The EVS-600 camera requires approximately 60 seconds to produce a usable image.
- (12) Make sure that the video is shown on the AUX-VIDEO page in 60 seconds.
- (13) Set the AVIONICS master switch to the OFF position.
- (14) Set the EVS toggle switch to the OFF position.
- (15) Set the BUS 3 switch to the OFF position.
- (16) Set the MASTER ALT/BAT switch to the OFF position.

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : EVS-600 Camera Installation



GTS 800 TRAFFIC ADVISORY SYSTEM (TAS) - DESCRIPTION AND OPERATION

1. General

- A. The Model 172R/172S airplane has the optional Garmin GTS 800 Traffic Advisory System (TAS) installed to give the flight crew situational awareness by showing traffic information for other transponder-equipped airplanes. The TAS gives visual and aural traffic alerts. This section gives a description and operation of the Garmin GTS 800 TAS.
- B. The Garmin GTS 800 TAS includes the GTS 800 processor, GA58 directional antenna, and omni-directional antenna. For the location of the Garmin GTS 800 TAS components, refer to [Figure 1](#).

2. Description

- A. Garmin GTS 800 TAS
 - (1) The Garmin GTS 800 processor is installed in the aft tailcone baggage compartment immediately aft of FS 124.00. The GA58 directional antenna is installed on top of the fuselage at LBL 19.60 and FS 43.46. The omni-directional antenna is installed on the lower surface of the fuselage at RBL 5.84 and FS 99.00.
 - (2) The Garmin GTS 800 processor receives transponder-equipped intruder airplanes heading, altitude, air-mode, and configuration information from the antennas. It supplies this data to the primary flight display (PFD) and multifunction display (MFD).

3. Operation

- A. Garmin GTS 800 TAS (Refer to [Figure 2](#))
 - (1) The Garmin GTS 800 TAS uses a directional and an omni-directional antenna to interrogate the transponders of intruding airplane while monitoring transponder replies. The system uses the transponder replies to derive the distance, relative bearing, and if reported, the altitudes and vertical trend for each airplane in its surveillance range. The GTS 800 processor then calculates a closure rate to each intruder based on the projected closest point of approach (CPA). If the closure rate meets the threat criteria for a traffic advisory (TA), visual and aural alerting is given.
 - (2) The Garmin GTS 800 processor can monitor up to 45 targets and show up to 30 intruder threats at a time. It has an active interrogation range of up to 12 nautical miles in the forward direction and +10,000 or -10,000 feet (+3048 or -3048 m) of vertical separation. The GTS 800 processor is interfaced to the PFD from the high-speed data bus (HSDB) for presentation of intruder airplane on the PFD and MFD displays. It is also interfaced to the Garmin GTX 33ES transponder and Honeywell KN-63 distance measurement unit (DME) to make sure only one L-band device is transmitting at any given time. Audio alerts are given from an analog audio connection to the Garmin GMA 1347 audio panel. Audio inhibit lines are interfaced to the two Garmin GIA 63W integrated avionics units (IAU). TAS aural alerts are prevented when the airplane is less than 200 feet (61 m) above ground level (AGL) using a calculated altitude based on the terrain database. The GTS 800 is attached in the aft tailcone baggage compartment by a horizontal avionics mounting rack that lets maintenance personnel remove it quickly.
 - (3) The GA58 directional antenna is a top-mounted, double-bladed, four-element directional antenna. It derives bearing, altitude, and distance to the intruder airplane. Top antenna transmitted interrogations are directional and decrease the number of transponders that receive the interrogation. This decreases potential distortion on the 1090 MHz frequency. The antenna is connected to the GTS 800 from four, dB-loss specific, coaxial cables.
 - (4) The omni-directional antenna is a bottom-mounted, single-blade, monopole antenna that provides improved intruder visibility. It supplies altitude and distance of threat airplane. Bearing cannot be given from replies received on this monopole antenna. The antenna is connected to the GTS 800 by a single coaxial cable. The dB loss of the cable is stored in the software configuration that is part of the initial Garmin software load.

Figure 1 : Sheet 1 : GTS 800 TAS Component Locations

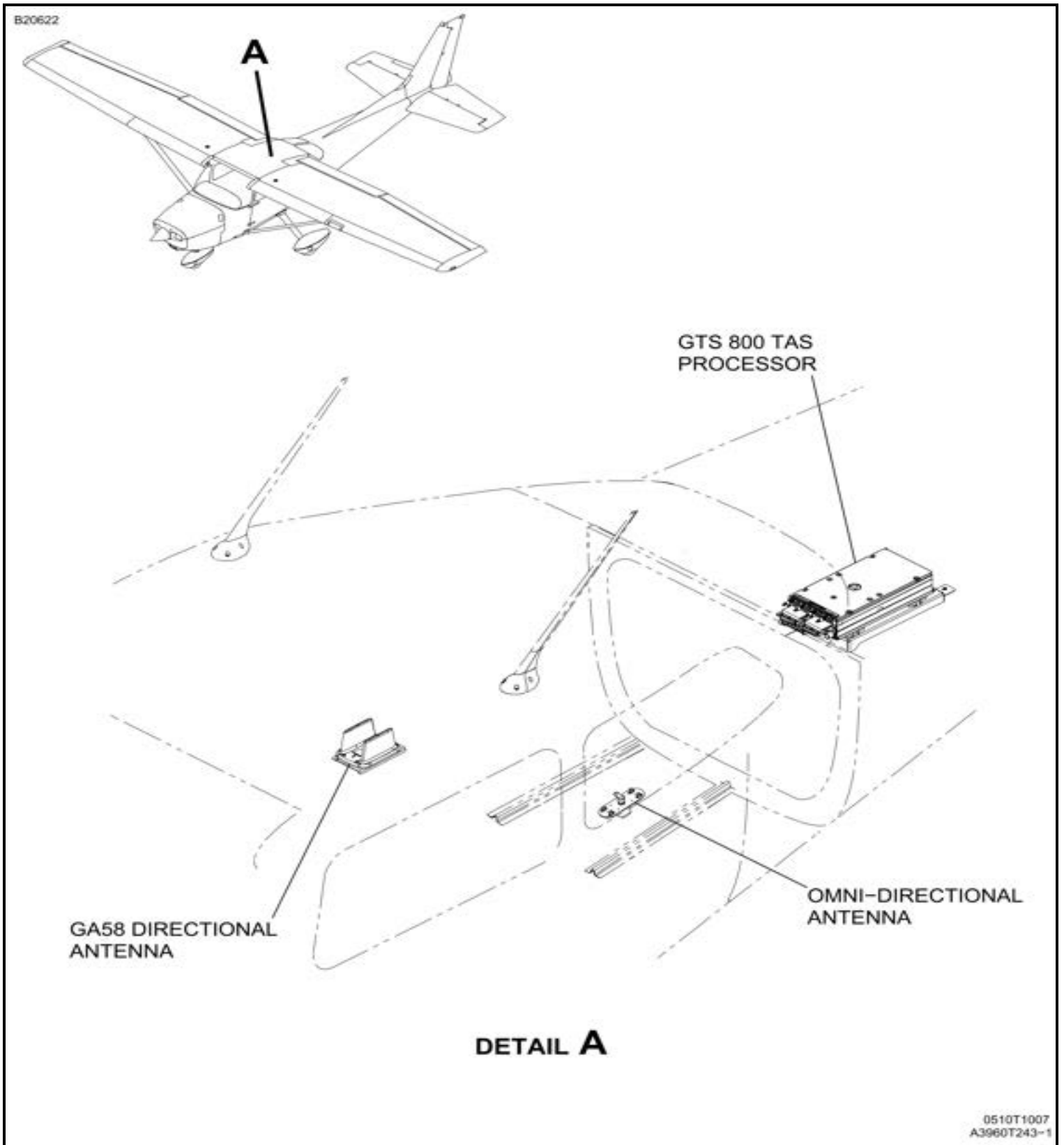
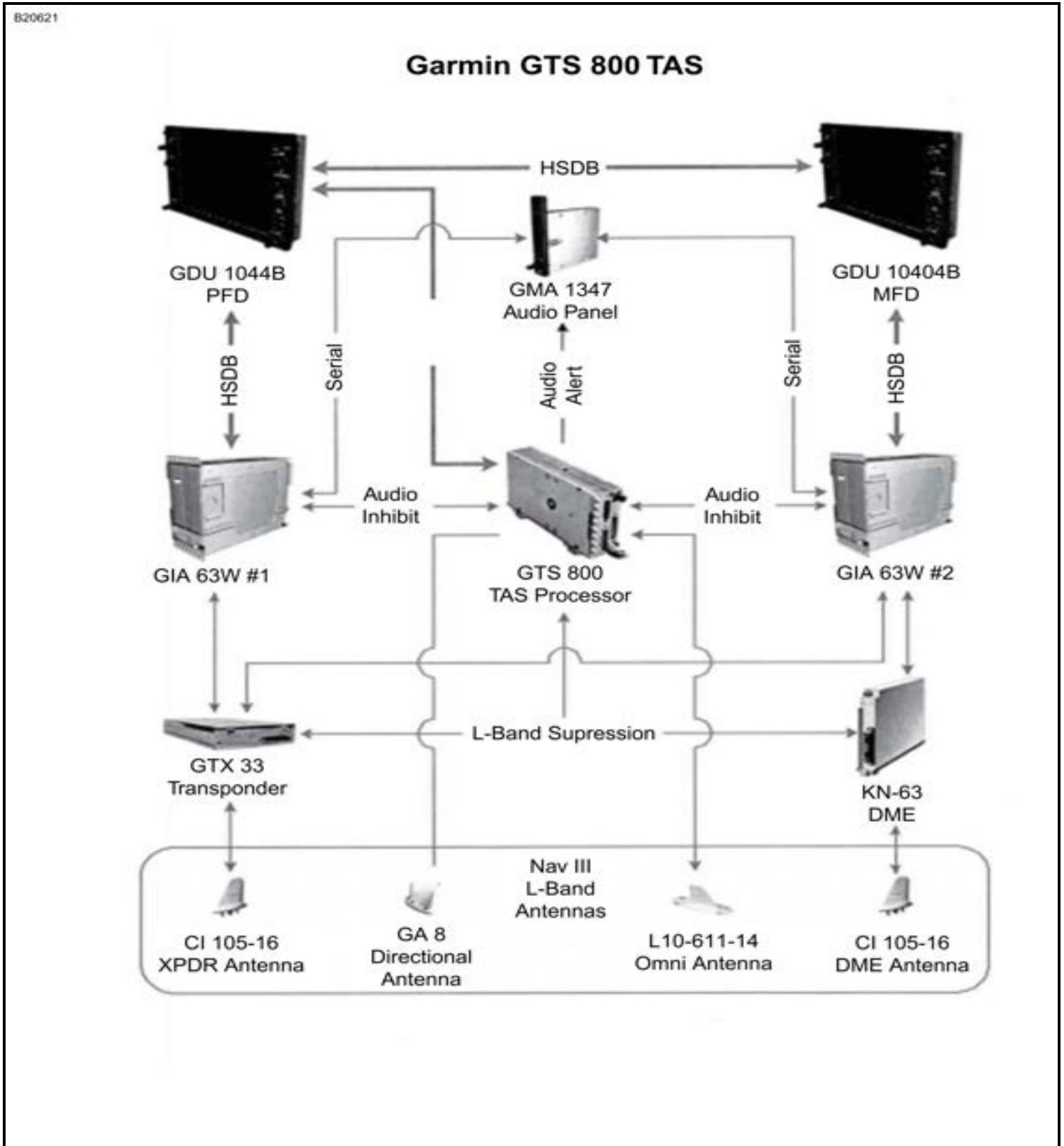


Figure 2 : Sheet 1 : GTS 800 TAS Interconnect Diagram



GTS 800 TRAFFIC ADVISORY SYSTEM (TAS) - TROUBLESHOOTING

1. General

- A. This section gives the troubleshooting procedures for the Garmin GTS 800 Traffic Advisory System (TAS). The TAS interfaces with the G1000 Integrated Avionics System.
- B. Before troubleshooting the Garmin TAS, make sure the supporting integrated equipment is functioning properly. G1000 system equipment supporting the operation of the TAS includes the Primary Flight Display (PFD), Multifunction Display Unit (MFD), Garmin Attitude and Reference System (GRS1), Garmin Marker Beacon and Audio Adapter (GMA1), Garmin Interface Adapters (GIA1 and GIA2), and Global Positioning Systems (GPS1 and GPS2). The statuses of these systems can be observed on the System Status Page in the Aux Group on the MFD.

2. Architecture Verification Troubleshooting

- A. A red X appears in the LRU list
 - (1) Make sure that power reaches the unit indicated in the LRU list.
 - (a) Make sure that avionics circuit breakers are closed.
 - (b) Ring out wire bundle to make sure power is connected to the unit.
 - (2) If the red X is still present, replace the unit.
- B. A dashed serial number or version number appears in the LRU list
 - (1) Reload the software for the indicated unit. Refer to the Garmin G1000 Nav III Line Maintenance Manual.
 - (2) If the dashed serial number or version number is still present, replace the unit.

3. Critical Error Message Troubleshooting

- A. BACKUP PATH - PFD/MFD using backup data path.
 - (1) Make sure that the data paths function correctly. Refer to the Garmin G1000 Nav III Line Maintenance Manual.
- B. XTALK ERROR - A flight display crosstalk error has occurred.
 - (1) Make sure that the Primary Flight Display (PFD) wiring is correct.
 - (a) Locate and pull out the PFD circuit breaker (CB) in both the ESS BUS and the AVN BUS 1 CB row and make sure they provide power to only the PFD, PFD cooling fan and deck skin cooling fan by making sure that only the PFD and those cooling fans turn off.
 - (b) Push in the PFD CB on the ESS BUS and make sure the PFD initializes.
 - (c) Push in the PFD CB on the AVN BUS 1 and make sure the cooling fans turn on.
 - (d) Pull out the PFD CB on the ESS BUS and make sure the PFD does not turn off.
 - (e) Push in the PRD CB on the ESS BUS in Turn the system back to normal operation.
 - (2) Make sure that the Multifunction Display Unit (MFD) wiring is correct.
 - (a) Locate and pull out the MFD CB located in the AVN 2 BUS CB row and make sure that it provides power to only the MFD and its cooling fan by make sure only that equipment turns off.
 - (b) Push in the MFD CB and make sure that the MFD initializes.
 - (c) Push the ENT button on the MFD to clear the MFD startup screen and complete the initialization process.
 - (3) If the problem is not resolved, replace the PFD.
 - (4) If the problem is not resolved, replace the MFD.
- C. PFD1 SERVICE - needs service. Return unit for repair.
 - (1) Make sure that the Primary Flight Display (PFD) wiring is correct.
 - (a) Locate and pull out the PFD circuit breaker (CB) in both the ESS BUS and the AVN BUS 1 CB row.
 - 1 Make sure that only the PFD, PFD cooling fan, and deck skin cooling fan turn off.
 - (b) Push in the PFD CB on the ESS BUS and make sure the PFD initializes.
 - (c) Push in the PFD CB on the AVN BUS 1 and make sure the cooling fans turn on.
 - (d) Pull out the PFD CB on the ESS BUS and make sure the PFD does not turn off.
 - (e) Turn the system back to normal operation by pushing in the PFD CB on the ESS BUS.
 - (2) If the problem is not resolved, replaced the PFD.

- D. MFD SERVICE - needs service. Return unit for repair.
 - (1) Make sure Multifunction Display Unit (MFD) wiring is correct.
 - (a) Locate and pull out the MFD CB located in the AVN 2 BUS CB row.
 - 1 Make sure that only the MFD and the MFD cooling fan turns off.
 - (b) Push in the MFD CB and make sure that the MFD initializes.
 - (c) Push the ENT button on the MFD to clear the MFD startup screen and complete the initialization process.
 - (2) If the problem is not resolved, replace the MFD.
- E. GMA1 FAIL - GMA is inoperative.
 - (1) Make sure that the Garmin Marker Beacon and Audio Adapter (GMA) receives power.
 - (a) Pull out the AUDIO CB in the AVN BUS 2.
 - 1 Make sure that the AUS - SYSTEM STATUS page indicates that the panel is disabled.
 - 1 Make sure the audio panel backlighting system has been extinguished.
 - (b) Push in the AUDIO CB in order to set the system back to normal operation.
 - (2) If the problem is not resolved, replace the GMA.
- F. COM1 PTT - COM1 push-to-talk (PTT) is stuck.
 - (1) Push the PTT switch again to cycle its operation.
 - (2) Check PTT switch and wiring. Refer to the Model 172R/172S Wiring Diagram Manual.
 - (3) If the problem is not resolved, replace the first Garmin Interface Adapter (GIA1).
 - (4) If the problem is not resolved, replace the GMA.
- G. COM2 PTT - COM2 push-to-talk (PTT) is stuck.
 - (1) Push the PTT switch again to cycle its operation.
 - (2) Check PTT switch and wiring. Refer to the Model 172R/172S Wiring Diagram Manual.
 - (3) If the problem is not resolved, replace the second Garmin Interface Adapter (GIA2).
 - (4) If the problem is not resolved, replace the GMA.
- H. BACKUP PATH - GEA is using backup data path.
 - (1) Make sure that the data paths function correctly. Refer to the Garmin G1000 Nav III Line Maintenance Manual.
- I. AHRS1 TAS - AHRS does not receive airspeed.
 - (1) Make sure the wiring for the GDC 74A Air Data Computer (ADC) and GRS 77 Attitude and Heading Reference System (AHRS) is correct.
 - (a) Push in the ADC/AHRS CB on the ESS BUS and make sure that the attitude, heading, altitude information, airspeed information, and outside air temperature are displayed.
 - (b) Push in the ADC/AHRS CB on the AVN BUS 1 CB row.
 - (c) Pull out the ADC/AHRS CB on the ESS BUS and make sure that the attitude, heading, altitude information, airspeed information, and all airspeed information continue to be displayed.
 - (d) Push in the ADC/AHRS CB on the ESS BUS in order to turn the system back to normal operation.
 - (2) If the problem is not resolved, replace the ADC.
 - (3) If the problem is not resolved, replace the AHRS.
- J. AHRS1 GPS - AHRS1 using backup GPS source.
 - (1) Make sure that the coax cable between GPS1 antenna and the Garmin Interface Adapter (GIA) is connected properly.
 - (2) Load the correct software configuration into the GIA1. Refer to the Garmin G1000 Nav III Line Maintenance Manual.
 - (3) If the problem is not resolved, replace the Garmin Attitude and Reference System
- K. AHRS1 GPS - AHRS1 does not receive backup GPS information.
 - (1) Troubleshoot the GPS. Refer to the Garmin G1000 Nav III Line Maintenance Manual.
- L. HDG FAULT - A magnetometer fault has occurred.
 - (1) Replace the Garmin Magnetometer Unit.

- M. BACKUP PATH - ADC using backup data path.
 - (1) Make sure that the data paths function correctly. Refer to the Garmin G1000 Nav III Line Maintenance Manual.
- N. BACKUP PATH - AHRS using backup data path.
 - (1) Make sure that the data paths function correctly. Refer to the Garmin G1000 Nav III Line Maintenance Manual.
- O. CO DETECT FAILED - the Carbon Monoxide detector has failed.
 - (1) Make sure that the data paths function correctly. Refer to the Garmin G1000 Nav III Line Maintenance Manual.
 - (2) If the problem is not resolved, replace CO Guardian.
- P. TRAFFIC FAIL - No data is received from the traffic system.
 - (1) Make sure that the data paths are function correctly. Refer to the Garmin G1000 Nav III Line Maintenance Manual.
 - (2) If the problem is not resolved, replace the GTS 800.
- Q. XPDR1 ADS-B FAIL - XPDR1 unable to transmit ADS-B messages
 - (1) Make sure that at least one GIA has a GPS solution of 3D DIFF NAV.
 - (2) Make sure that the coaxial cables between the GIA and COM/GPS antennas are connect properly.
- R. For all other messages, refer to the Garmin G1000 Nav III Line Maintenance Manual.

GTS 800 TRAFFIC ADVISORY SYSTEM (TAS) - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

1. General

- A. The Garmin 800 Traffic Advisory System (TAS) interfaces with the Garmin G1000 system. The GTS 800 traffic map is shown on the primary flight display (PFD) or the Multifunction display (MFD). The display softkeys are used to operate and test the GTS 800 system. The system includes the GTS 800 Processor Unit, the GA 58 Directional Antenna and the Omnidirectional Antenna. This section gives removal and installation procedures for the GTS 800 processor and each of the two system antennas.

2. GTS 800 Traffic Advisory System (TAS) Processor Removal/Installation

- A. Remove the GTS 800 Traffic Advisory System (TAS) Processor (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
- (1) Make sure that the MASTER ALT BAT and AVIONICS switches are in the OFF position.
 - (2) Disengage the TAS circuit breaker on the circuit breaker panel.
 - (3) Open the baggage compartment door.
 - (4) Remove aft baggage carpet to gain access to the aft baggage floorboard.
 - (5) Remove the aft baggage floorboard to get access to the GTS 800 TAS processor. Refer to Chapter 25, [Interior Upholstery - Maintenance Practices](#).

CAUTION: If you pull on or disengage the QMA connectors with too much force you can cause damage to both the connectors and the coaxial cable.

- (6) Tag and disconnect the coaxial cable connectors (PT1045, PT1046, PT1047, PT1048, PT1049) from the processor.
 - (7) Tag and disconnect the electrical connectors (P8001, P8002, P8003) from the processor.
 - (8) Loosen the knurled knob that holds the processor in its position on the mounting rack.
 - (9) Carefully remove the processor out of the mounting rack.
- B. Install the GTS 800 Traffic Advisory System (TAS) Processor (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
- (1) Make sure that the MASTER ALT BAT and AVIONICS switches are in the OFF position.
 - (2) Make sure that the TAS circuit breaker is disengaged.
 - (3) Place the GTS 800 TAS processor in its position on the mounting rack.
 - (a) Make sure that the aft tab engages the mounting rack.
 - (4) Put the knurled knob in its position on the processor.
 - (a) Tighten the knurled knob.
 - (5) Connect electrical connectors (P8001, P8002, P8003) to the processor.
 - (6) Connect the coaxial cable connectors (PT1045, PT1049, PT1046, PT1047, PT1048) to the processor.

NOTE: You will hear an audible click when the QMA connectors are fully engaged.
 - (7) Make sure that three QMA terminators are installed on the unused coaxial connections.
 - (8) Install the aft baggage floorboard. Refer to Chapter 25, [Interior Upholstery - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (9) Install the aft baggage carpet.
 - (10) Engage the TAS circuit breaker on the circuit breaker panel.
 - (11) If a new unit is installed, load the necessary software. Refer to the Garmin G1000 Nav III Line Maintenance Manual.
 - (12) Do the Garmin GTS 800 TAS Functional Test to make sure that the unit operates correctly. Refer to Chapter 34, [GTS 800 Traffic Advisory System \(TAS\) - Adjustment/Test](#).

3. GA58 Directional Antenna Removal/Installation

- A. Remove the GA58 Directional Antenna (Refer to [Figure 202](#)).
- (1) Make sure that the MASTER ALT BAT and AVIONICS switches are in the OFF position.
 - (2) Disengage the TAS circuit breaker on the circuit breaker panel.
 - (3) Remove the headliner to gain access to the lower side of the GA58 Directional Antenna. Refer to Chapter 25, [Interior Upholstery - Maintenance Practices](#).

CAUTION: If you pull on or disengage the QMA connectors with too much force, you can cause damage to both the connectors and the coaxial cable.

- (4) Tag and disconnect the coaxial cable connectors (PF1013, PF1014, PF1015, PF1016) from the antenna.
 - (5) Remove the fillet seal (white) around the base of the antenna and in the top antenna screws. Refer to Chapter 20, [Fuel, Weather, and High-Temperature Sealing - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (6) Remove the screws and O-rings that attach the antenna to the fuselage.
 - (a) Lift the antenna away from the fuselage and carefully remove it.
- B. Install the GA58 Directional Antenna (Refer to [Figure 202](#)).
- (1) Make sure that the mounting surfaces of the GA58 Directional Antenna and fuselage are clean. Refer to Chapter 20, [Fuel, Weather, and High-Temperature Sealing - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (2) Do a visual check of the O-rings for each screw.
 - (a) If an O-ring is not serviceable replace it with a new one.
 - (3) Put the antenna in its position on the fuselage.
 - (a) Install the screws.
 - (4) Do an electrical bond check (Type I) from the antenna to the airplane structure.
 - (a) Make sure that the electrical bond between the antenna and the fuselage is less than 0.0025 ohms with a bonding meter.
 - (5) Apply Type V, Class A (white) sealant to make a fillet seal around the base of the antenna on the exterior of the fuselage. Refer to Chapter 20, [Fuel, Weather, and High-Temperature Sealing - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (6) Apply Type V, Class A (white) sealant to the top of the antenna screws. Refer to Chapter 20, [Fuel, Weather, and High-Temperature Sealing - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (7) Connect the coaxial cable connectors (PF1013, PF1014, PF1015, PF1016) to the GA58.
NOTE: You will hear an audible click when the QMA connectors are fully engaged.
 - (8) Install the headliner. Refer to Chapter 25, [Interior Upholstery - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (9) Engage the TAS circuit breaker on the circuit breaker.
 - (10) If a new unit is installed, load the software. Refer to the Garmin G1000 Nav III Line Maintenance Manual.
 - (11) Do the Garmin GTS 800 TAS Functional Test to make sure that the unit operates correctly. Refer to [GTS 800 Traffic Advisory System \(TAS\) - Adjustment/Test](#)

4. Omni-Directional Antenna Removal/Installation

- A. Remove the Omni-Directional Antenna (Refer to [Figure 202](#)).
- (1) Make sure that the MASTER ALT BAT and AVIONICS switches are in the OFF position.
 - (2) Disengage the TAS circuit breaker on the circuit breaker panel.
 - (3) Remove the aft seats to gain access to the aft carpet. Refer to Chapter 25, [Passenger Compartment - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (4) Remove the aft carpet to gain access to the aft floorboard access panels. Refer to Chapter 25, [Interior Upholstery - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (5) Remove floorboard access panel [231KT](#) to gain access to the upper side of the omni-directional antenna. Refer to Chapter 6, [Access/Inspection Plates - Description and Operation](#).
 - (6) Disconnect the coaxial cable connector (PF1017) from the antenna.
 - (7) Remove the fillet seal (white) around the antenna and in the top antenna screws. Refer to Chapter 20, [Fuel, Weather, and High-Temperature Sealing - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (8) Remove the screws that attach the antenna to the fuselage.
 - (a) Lift the antenna away from the fuselage and carefully remove it from the airplane.
- B. Install the Omni-Directional Antenna (Refer to [Figure 202](#)).
- (1) Make sure that the mounting surfaces of the omni-directional antenna and fuselage are clean. Refer to Chapter 20, [Fuel, Weather, and High-Temperature Sealing - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (2) Put the antenna in its position on the fuselage.
 - (a) Install the screws.

- (3) Do an electrical bond check (Type I) from the antenna to the airplane structure.
 - (a) Make sure that the electrical bond between the antenna and the fuselage is less than 0.0025 ohms with a bonding meter.
- (4) Apply Type V, Class A (white) sealant to make a fillet seal around the base of the antenna on the exterior of the fuselage. Refer to Chapter 20, [Fuel, Weather, and High-Temperature Sealing - Maintenance Practices](#).
- (5) Apply Type V, Class A (white) sealant to the top of the antenna screws. Refer to Chapter 20, [Fuel, Weather, and High-Temperature Sealing - Maintenance Practices](#).
- (6) Gently connect the coaxial cable connector (PF1017) to the antenna.
- (7) Install the [231KT](#) floorboard access panel. Refer to Chapter 6, Access/Inspection Plates - Description and Operation.
- (8) Install the aft carpet. Refer to Chapter 25, [Interior Upholstery - Maintenance Practices](#).
- (9) Install the aft seats. Refer to Chapter 25, [Passenger Compartment - Maintenance Practices](#).
- (10) Engage the TAS circuit breaker on the circuit breaker panel.
- (11) Do the Garmin GTS 800 TAS Functional Test to make sure that the unit is operates correctly. Refer to Chapter 34, [GTS 800 Traffic Advisory System \(TAS\) - Adjustment/Test](#)

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : GTS 800 TAS Processor Installation

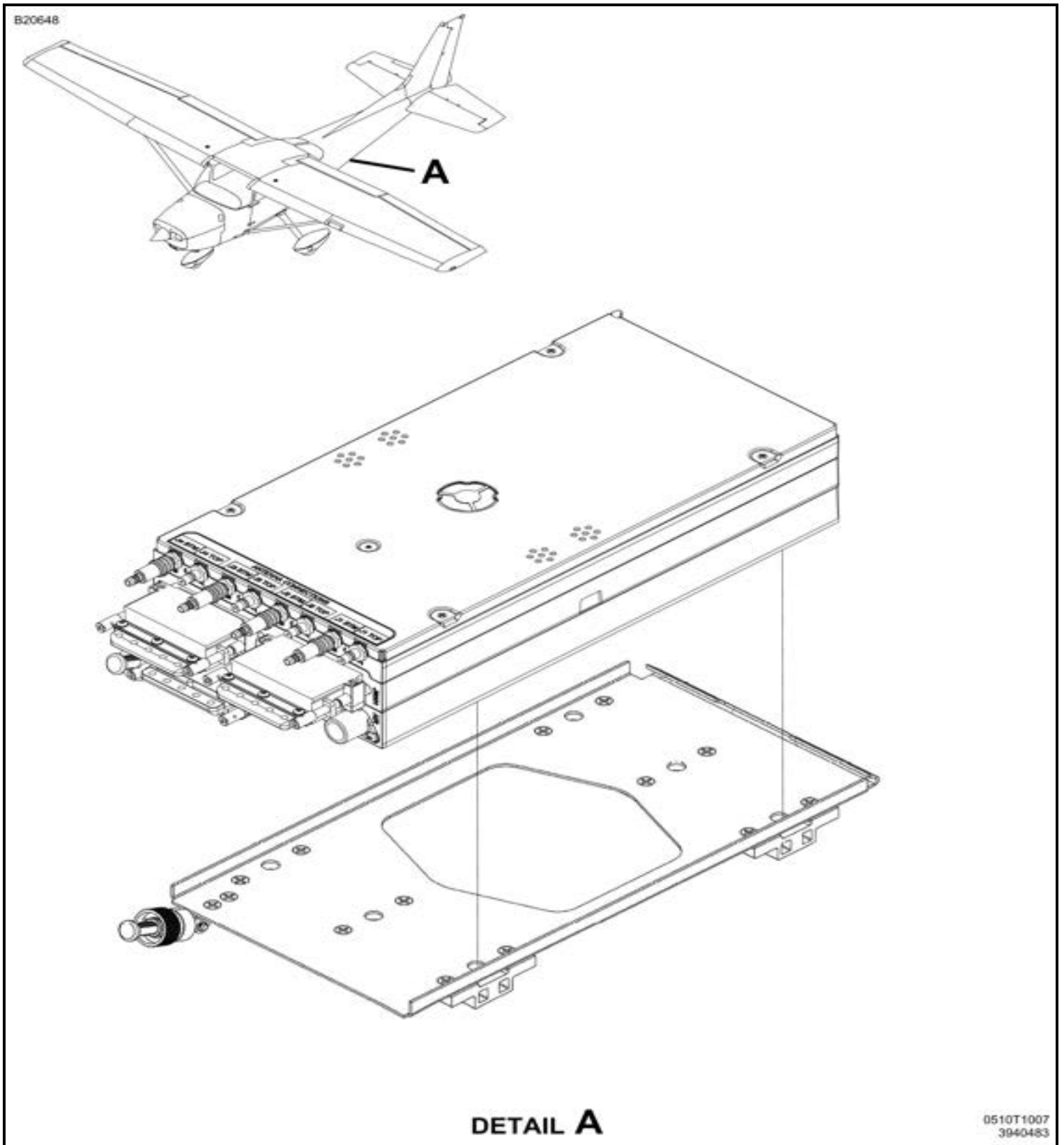


Figure 202 : Sheet 1 : GA58 Directional Antenna and Omni-Directional Antenna Installation

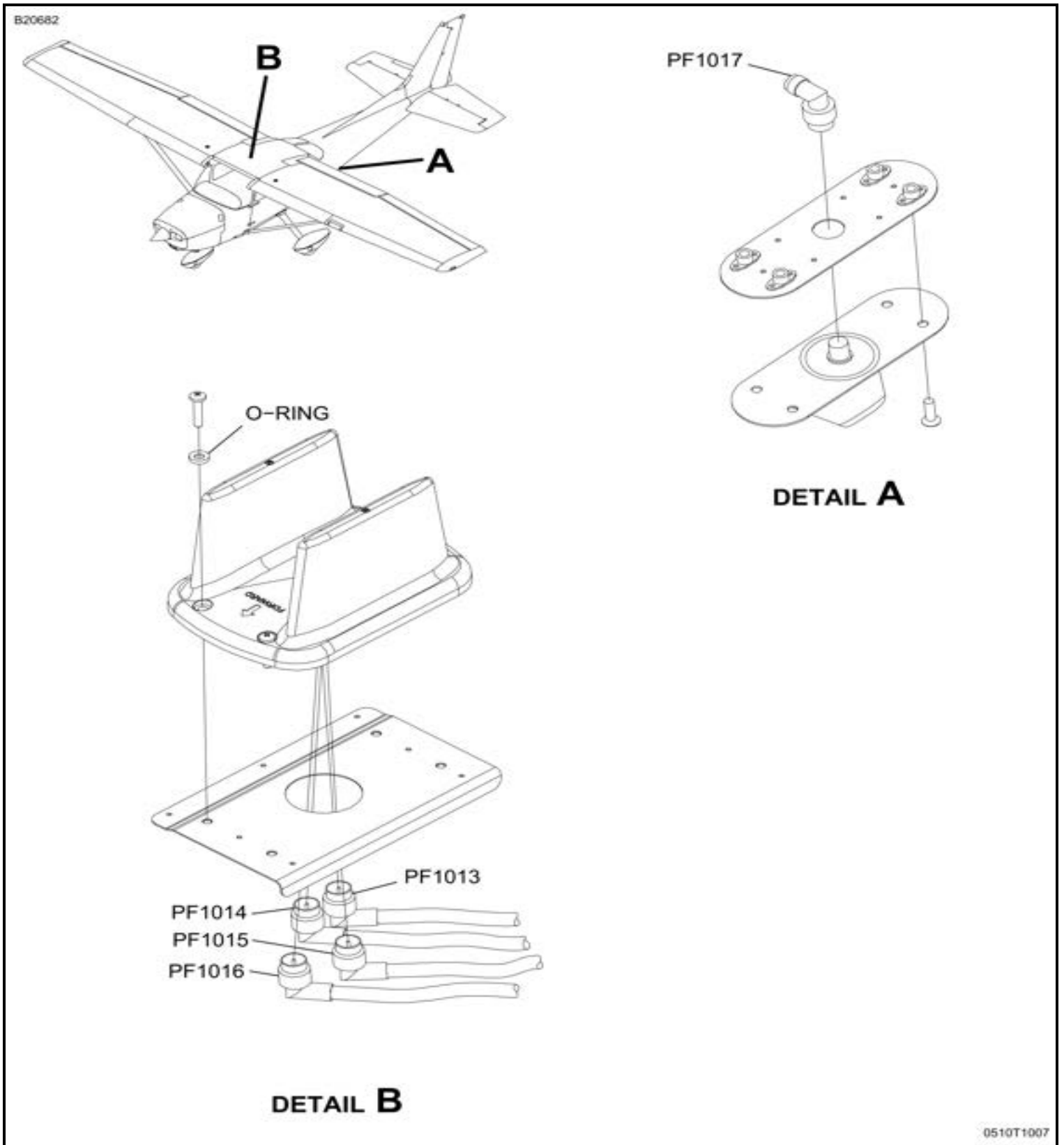


Figure 1 : Sheet 1 : Cabin Floorboard Panels

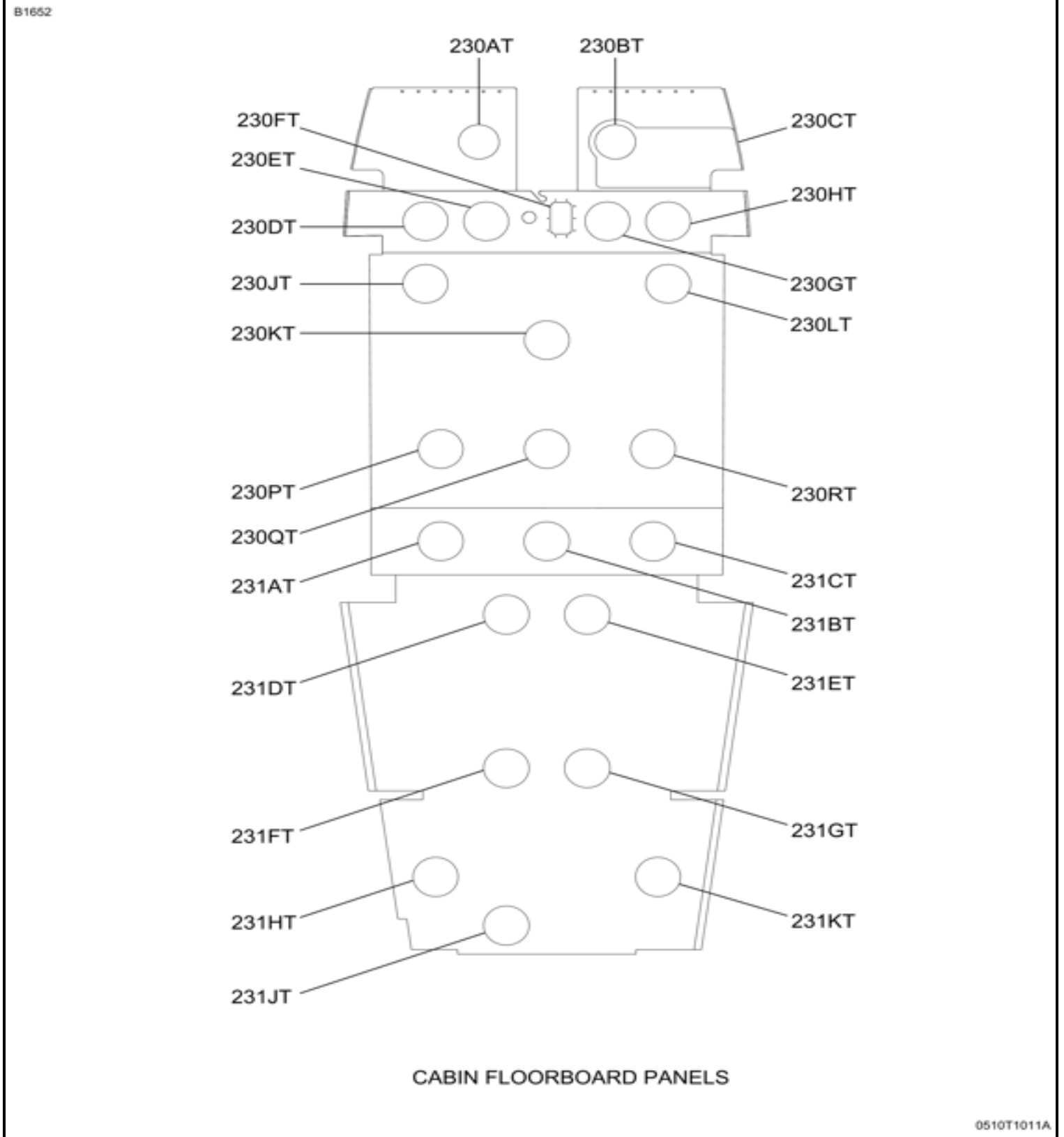
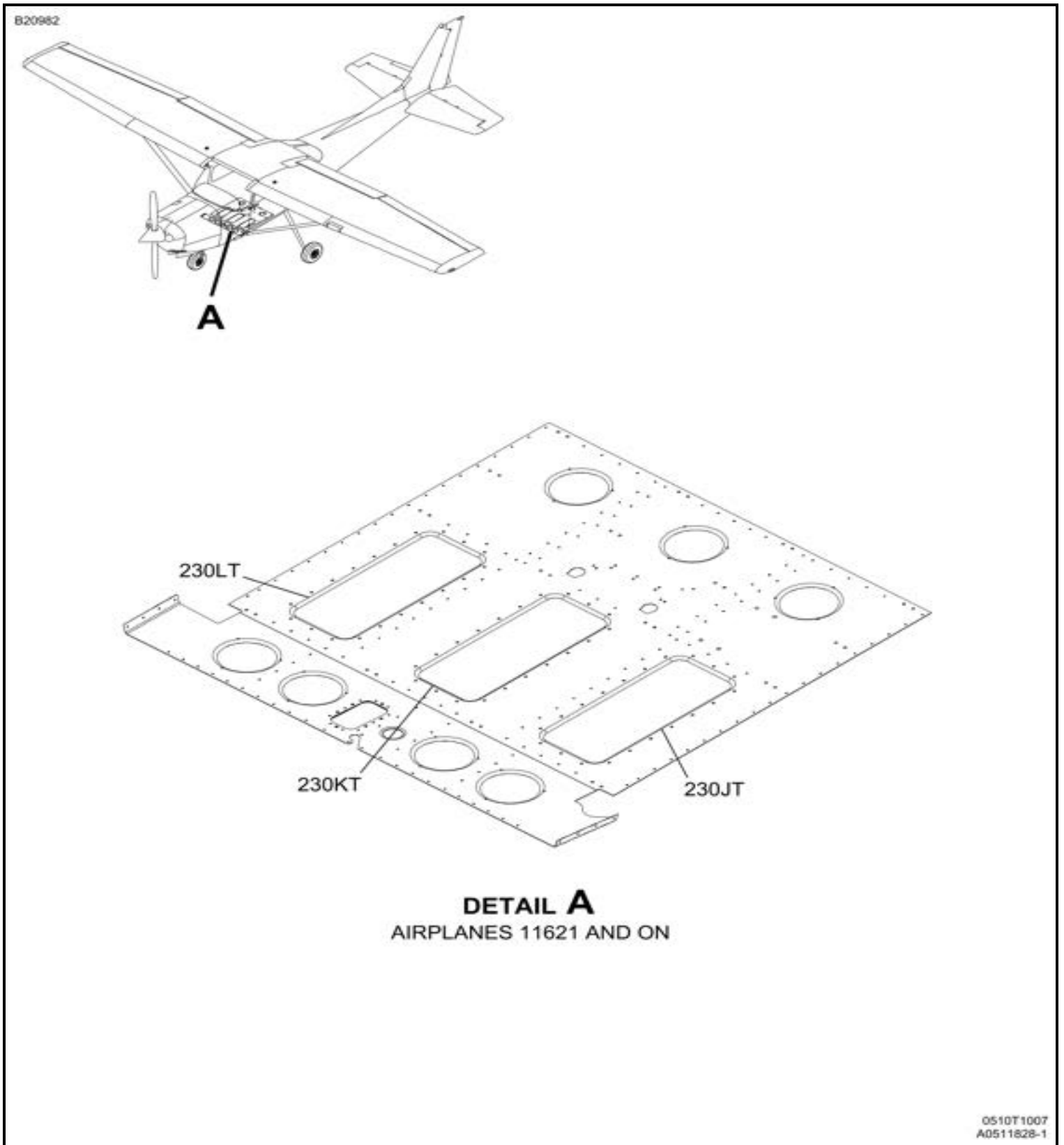


Figure 1 : Sheet 2 : Cabin Floorboard Panels



GTS 800 TRAFFIC ADVISORY SYSTEM (TAS) - ADJUSTMENT/TEST

1. General

- A. This section gives the test procedures for the Garmin GTS 800 Traffic Advisory System (TAS). The TAS includes the Garmin GTS 800 Traffic Advisory System Processor, the GA58 Directional Antenna, and the Omni-Directional Antenna.

2. Garmin GTS 800 Traffic Advisory System (TAS) Functional Check

- A. For a list of tools and equipment, refer to [Table 501](#).

Table 501. TCAS Tools and Equipment List

Description	Specifications	Suggested Supplier Equipment
28 VDC Ground Power Unit	Capable of delivering at least 5A current	
Transponder, DME, TIS, ELT Ramp Test Set		Aeroflex IFR 6000
Pitot-Static Test Set		LAVERSAB Model 6520 or Barfield DPS-500

Make sure that the tools and test equipment listed in Table 501 have been calibrated and are current. Make sure that Cessna specifications were used for the tools and test equipment calibration.

B. Architecture Verification

- (1) Make sure that the STBY BATT, MASTER ALT BAT, and AVIONICS BUS 1 BUS 2 switches are OFF.
- (2) Use a ground power unit (GPU) to apply external electrical power.
 - (a) Adjust the GPU to 28.0 VDC, +0.5 or -0.5 VDC.
- (3) Set MASTER ALT BAT and AVIONICS BUS 1 BUS 2 switches to ON in order to activate the avionics system.

NOTE: When the airplane is connected to a GPU make sure that the STBY BATT switch is the ARM position in order to charge the battery.
- (4) Turn the AVIONICS DIMMING knob to the maximum avionics brightness setting.

NOTE: The serial number is not reported for the following equipment: COM1, COM2, GS1, GS2, GTX, NAV1, and NAV2.

NOTE: The version number is not reported for CO GUARDIAN.

NOTE: The KR 87 ADF and KN 63 DME systems are not listed on the system status page.
- (5) After the initial startup sequence has finished, press the ENT softkey on the Multifunction Display Unit (MFD) to clear the startup screen.
- (6) Rotate the outer Flight Management System (FMS) knob until the AUX page group is displayed.
- (7) Rotate the inner FMS knob until the System Status page is displayed.
- (8) Press the LRU softkey to highlight the LRU window.
- (9) Use the inner FMS knob to scroll up and down the list of LRUs.
- (10) Make sure that every unit in the LRU INFOR list is operational and that every LRU has a SERIAL NUMBER and a VERSION. A green check mark in the status column indicates that unit is operating normally.

NOTE: If the status column indicates a red X, refer to Chapter 34, GTS 800 Traffic Advisory System (TAS) - Troubleshooting.

NOTE: If the SERIAL NUMBER or VERSION is dashed, refer to Chapter 34, GTS 800 Traffic Advisory System (TAS) - Troubleshooting.
- (11) Make sure that none of the messages in [Table 502](#) are listed on the Primary Flight Display on initial startup.

Table 502. Critical Error Messages

PFD Message
BACKUP PATH - PFD/MFD must use backup data path.
XTALK ERROR - A flight display crosstalk error has occurred.
PFD1 SERVICE - needs service. Return unit for repair.

MFD SERVICE - needs service. Return unit for repair.
GMA1 FAIL - GMA is inoperative.
COM1 PTT - COM1 push-to-talk is stuck.
COM2 PTT - COM2 push-to-talk is stuck.
BACKUP PATH - GEA must use backup data path.
AHRS1 TAS - AHRS cannot receive airspeed.
AHRS1 GPS2 - AHRS1 must use backup GPS source.
AHRS1 GPS - AHRS1 cannot receive backup GPS information.
AHRS1 GPS - AHRS1 cannot receive GPS information.
HDG FAULT - A magnetometer fault has occurred.
BACKUP PATH - ADC must use backup data path.
BACKUP PATH - AHRS must use backup data path.
CO DETECT FAILED - the Carbon Monoxide detector has failed.
TRAFFIC FAIL - Cannot receive data from the traffic system.

NOTE: If one of the messages in Table 502 does appear, refer to Chapter 34, GTS 800 Traffic Advisory System (TAS) - Troubleshooting.

C. Primary Flight Display (PFD) Circuit Breaker (CB) Test

- (1) Locate and pull out the PFD CB in both the ESS BUS and the AVN BUS 1 CB row.
 - (a) Make sure that the PFD, the PRD cooling fan, and the deck skin cooling fan turn off.
- (2) Push in the PFD CB on the ESS BUS and make sure that the PFD initializes.
- (3) Push in the PFD CB on the AVN BUS 1 and make sure that the cooling fans turn on.
- (4) Pull out the PFD CB on the ESS BUS and make sure that the PFD does not turn off.
- (5) Push in the PRD CB on the ESS BUS to turn the system back to normal operation.

D. Multifunction Display Unit (MFD) CB Test

- (1) Locate and pull out the MFD CB located in the AVN 2 BUS CB row.
 - (a) Make sure that the only equipment that turns off is the MFD and its cooling fan.
- (2) Push in the MFD CB and make sure that the MFD initializes.
- (3) Push the ENT button on the MFD to clear the MFD startup screen and complete the initialization process.

E. Air Data Computer (ADC) and Attitude and Heading Reference System (AHRS) CB Operational Test

- (1) Locate and pull out the ADC/AHRS CB on both the ESS BUS and the AVN BUS 1 CB row.
 - (a) Make sure that on the PFD the attitude, heading, all altitude information, all airspeed information, and outside air temperature fail, indicated by a red X in the status.
- (2) Push in the ADC/AHRS CB on the ESS BUS and make sure that the attitude, heading, altitude information, airspeed information, and outside air temperature are displayed.
- (3) Push in the ADC/AHRS CB on the AVN BUS 1 CB row.
- (4) Pull out the ADC/AHRS CB on the ESS BUS and make sure that the attitude, heading, altitude information, airspeed information, and all airspeed information continue to be displayed.
- (5) Push in the ADC/AHRS CB on the ESS BUS in order to turn the system back to normal operation.

F. Configuration

- (1) Before you start this procedure, call the air traffic control (ATC) to let them know about the possibility of interaction with other TAS equipped airplane.
- (2) The airplane G1000 system must be loaded with System Software version 536.26 or later and configured for the optional GTS 800 TAS installation.
- (3) The airplane must be outside the hanger for testing.

- (4) If issues with multiple targets are experienced during tests performed with the IFR 6000, these tests must be performed at least 125 feet away from buildings that can reflect the signal.

NOTE: Per the IFR 6000's specifications, its transponder transmit range is limited to 250 feet.

G. Preliminary Checklist

- (1) Use a ground power unit (GPU) to apply external electrical power if required.
- (2) Make sure that all avionics circuit breakers are closed.
- (3) Make sure that the MASTER ALT BAT and AVIONICS BUS 1 BUS 2 switches are ON.
- (4) Display TFC2 on the Primary Flight Display (PFD) inset map and adjust the map range to 12 nautical miles.
- (5) Display TRAFFIC MAP page (2nd MAP page) on the Multifunction Flight Display (MFD) and adjust the map range to 12 nautical miles.
- (6) Make sure that:
 - (a) All the components of the G1000 system are powered and operating.
 - (b) The G1000 has attained at least a 3D NAV GPS solution on both GPS units.
 - (c) The GTX 33ES transponder is in GND mode.
 - (d) The Navigational Map orientation is HDG UP.
 - (e) STANDBY is indicated on the TRAFFIC MAP page of the MFD.

H. Calibration/Self Test/Recognition Lights

- (1) Connect a pitot-static tester and simulate the airplane at 100 knots and 2500 feet AGL and press the STANDBY softkey after the airplane automatically cycles to OPERATE after being placed in air mode.
- (2) Press TEST on the MFD to cycle the GTS 800 to Self Test.
- (3) Make sure that:
 - (a) TEST MODE (white) is annunciated on the display.
 - (b) The test pattern is displayed on the MFD and PFD inset. Refer to [Table 504](#).

Table 503. Test Mode Intruders

Intruder #	Distance (NM)	Vertical Rate	Relative Altitude (feet)	Type	Bearing (degrees)
1	2.0	Climbing	-200	TA	-90
2	3.625	Descending	-1000	Prox Traffic	+33.75
3	3.625	None	+1000	Other Traffic	-33.75

- (c) Successful completion of the TAS Self Test is annunciated aurally, "TAS System Passed."
- (d) Aural annunciation can be heard in the pilot and copilot headset and the cockpit overhead speaker.
- (e) The recognition lights on each wing flash in sequence.

NOTE: The airplane must be configured in Air Mode for the recognition lights to operate. Air Mode can be simulated with a pitot-static test unit.

NOTE: This test can be conducted in conjunction with a functional test of the landing, recognition, and taxi lights.

- (f) Disconnect the pitot-static tester.

I. Suppression Bus I/O Check

- (1) Set the transponder to ALT.

NOTE: Coordinate with airport ground control before you set the transponder to operate in ALT mode.
- (2) Press the OPERATE softkey on the MFD.
 - (a) Make sure that OPERATE is the indicated softkey label.
 - (b) Make sure that OPERATING is indicated near the upper left hand corner of the traffic display.
 - (c) Make sure that no amber annunciation is indicated at the center of the traffic display.
 - (d) Make sure that on the PFD and MFD that no traffic advisory is issued on or near your airplane position.

NOTE: If a traffic advisory occurs, make sure the wiring between 48PT711 and 31PT800 is correct. Refer to the 172R/172S Wiring Diagram Manual.

(3) Set the transponder and TAS to STANDBY.

J. Traffic Advisory/Bearing Accuracy/Audio Suppression Test

(1) Press the softkey sequence 3,4,4,3 on the MFD in order to access the Ground Test command while the airplane is on the ground and a 'GND TEST' softkey will appear.

(2) Press the GND TEST softkey.

NOTE: The Ground Test simulates the GTS to be airborne at 50000 feet with a magnetic heading of 0°.

NOTE: The tests in this section must be performed outdoors clear of buildings that may reflect traffic signals.

(3) Press OPERATE on the MFD.

(4) Position the IFR 6000 antenna on the airplane's 090 radial with clear line of sight to the GTS 800 top antenna.

(5) Setup the scenario shown in [Figure 501](#)

(6) Press the RUN TEST softkey on the test set.

(7) Make sure that on the PFD inset and MFD that traffic is acquired at approximately 10 nautical miles at a 90° bearing and co-altitude.

NOTE: If traffic is not acquired at approximately 10 nautical miles, increase the ANT RANGE setting on the IFR 6000 test set (maximum of 250 feet).

(8) Make sure that the intruder closes on test airplane at a rate of 0.1 nautical miles per second.

(9) Make sure that only a single target is displayed at the expected location.

(10) Make sure that the intruder transitions from Non-Threat Traffic (a white open diamond) to Proximity Advisory (white filled diamond) to Traffic Advisory (yellow filled circle).

(11) Make sure that there is no traffic annunciation.

NOTE: If a traffic annunciation is heard, make sure the wiring between 10PT711 and 47PT312 is correct. Refer to the 172R/172S Wiring Diagram Manual.

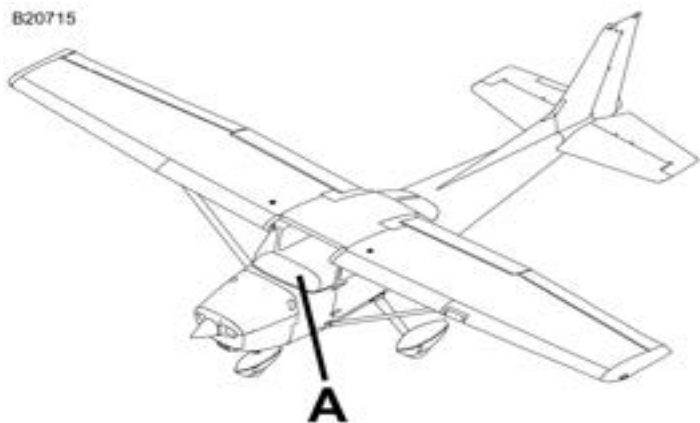
(12) Repeat the test at every 90° increment.

NOTE: Initial acquisition of the target is sufficient for these repeat conditions; it is not necessary to wait for the traffic advisory to occur.

(13) Return to pre-test configuration.

Figure 501 : Sheet 1 : IFR 6000 Setup

B20715



SETUP-TCAS	DAT --- Hr	TCAS	DAT 4.5 Hr
RF PORT: ANTENNA		SCENARIO: 0 CUSTOM	
ANT RANGE : 75 ft		TCAS TYPE: TCAS I	REPLY: 100
ANT HEIGHT : 1 ft		INTRUDER TYPE: ATCRBS	
UUT ADDRESS: AUTO		RANGE START: 10.00 nm	STOP: 0.35 nm
MANUAL AA: 000000		RANGE RATE: 360 kts	
DIR CABLE LOSS: 1.7 dB		ALT START: + 0 ft	STOP: + 0 ft
ANT CABLE: 1 FT		ALT RATE : 0 fpm	CONVERGE : OFF
ANT CABLE LOSS: 0.1 dB	ANT GAIN(dBi)	UUT ALT : 50000 ft	ALT DETECT: OFF
SQUITTERS: ON	1.03 GHz: 7.1	FREQ=	Hz ERP= M
ALT REPORTING: ON	1.09 GHz: 6.1	RANGE=	nm ALT= ft
DISPLAYED ALT: ABSOLUTE		STATUS=	ENCOUNTER=
TEST SET AA: A92493			
REPLY PARAM	PREV PARAM	NEXT PARAM	DIAG
STORE/RECALL			

DETAIL **A**

CES-FT-AVN-1000

NAV/COM - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

1. General

- A. Nav/Com maintenance practices is primarily concerned with navigation hardware removal/installation. For removal/installation of the KX155A radio, refer to [Chapter 23, Communications - Maintenance Practices](#).

CAUTION: Do not interchange the KX-155A and KX-165A NAV/COM Radios. You can cause damage to the NAV/COM Radio.

2. Nav Antenna Removal/Installation

- A. Remove Nav Antenna (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
- (1) Remove boots over antenna rods.
 - (2) Remove antenna rods by threading from base.
 - (3) Remove fin cap assembly.
 - (4) Remove screws securing antenna base to vertical fin.
 - (5) Remove antenna base and disconnect coax connector.
- B. Install Nav Antenna (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
- (1) Connect coax connector to antenna base.
 - (2) Secure antenna base to vertical fin with screws.
 - (3) Install fin cap assembly.
 - (4) Thread antenna rods into base.
 - (5) Install boots over antenna rods.

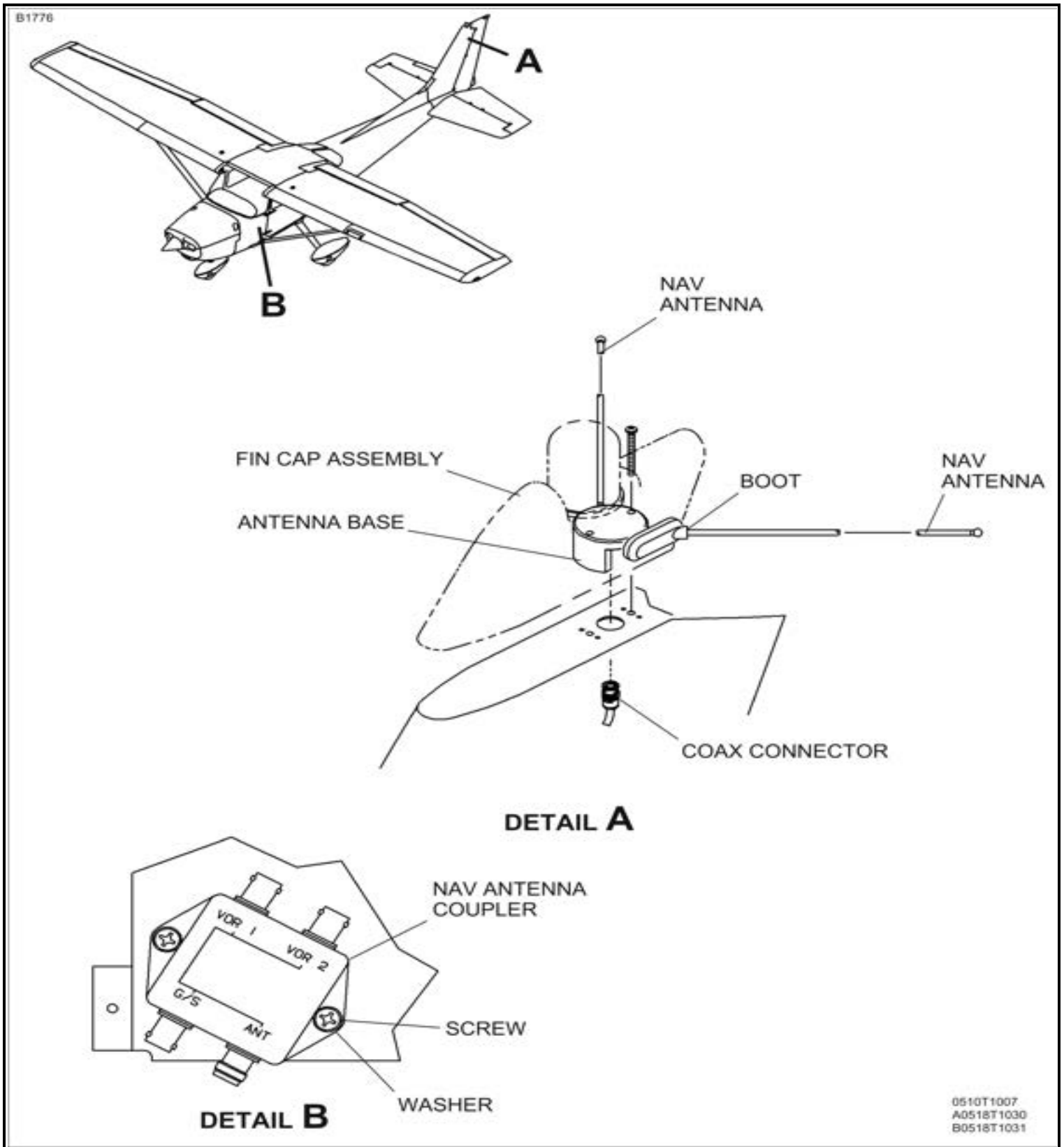
3. Nav Antenna Coupler Removal/Installation

- A. Remove Nav Antenna Coupler (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
- (1) Label and disconnect antenna coax connectors from nav antenna coupler.
 - (2) Remove screws securing nav antenna coupler to fuselage.
 - (3) Remove nav antenna coupler.
- B. Install Nav Antenna Coupler (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
- (1) Place nav antenna coupler on fuselage and secure with screws.
 - (2) Connect antenna coax connectors to nav antenna coupler.

4. Nav Indicator Removal/Installation

- A. Remove Nav Indicator.
- (1) Remove screws securing right instrument sub-panel to instrument panel.
 - (2) Disconnect electrical connector from nav indicator.
 - (3) Remove screws securing nav indicator to right instrument sub-panel.
 - (4) Remove nav indicator.
- B. Install Nav Indicator.
- (1) Place nav indicator on right instrument sub-panel and secure with screws.
 - (2) Install electrical connector to nav indicator.
 - (3) Secure right instrument sub-panel to instrument panel with screws.

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : Nav Antenna Installation



GARMIN SYNTHETIC VISION SYSTEM - DESCRIPTION AND OPERATION

1. Scope

- A. This chapter gives information about the Garmin Synthetic Vision System and its features.

2. Description

- A. Garmin Synthetic Vision System.
- (1) The Synthetic Vision System (SVS) terrain display shows land contours, large water features, towers, and other obstacles more than 200 feet above ground level (AGL) from the obstacle database. Surface features, such as roads, highways, railroad tracks, cities, and state boundaries, do not show even if those features show on the MFD map. The terrain display also includes a compass grid to help in direction relative to the terrain. The colors used to show the terrain elevation contours are equivalent to those found on a topographic map view.
 - (2) The Terrain Awareness and Warning System (TAWS) is integrated within SVS to give visual and auditory alerts to indicate the presence of terrain and obstacle threats relevant to the projected flight path. Terrain alerts are displayed in red and yellow shades on the PFD.
 - (3) The SVS visual additions that show on the PFD are as follows:
 - Flight path marker
 - Horizon heading marks
 - Traffic display
 - Airport signs
 - Runway display
 - Terrain alerting
 - Obstacle alerting.
 - Pathways.

3. Operation

- A. Garmin Synthetic Vision System.
- (1) For operational information, refer to the Garmin G1000 Integrated Flight Deck Cockpit Reference Guide (Cessna Nav III), P/N 190-00384-09 or later and Garmin G1000 Supplemental Maintenance Manual (Textron Nav III), P/N 190-02128-04. Refer to the Introduction, [List of Manufacturers Technical Publications](#).

GARMIN SYNTHETIC VISION SYSTEM - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

1. General

- A. The Model 172 airplanes with NAV III capabilities has an optional Synthetic Vision Technology (SVT) available for installation. The SVT is a visual addition to the G1000 Integrated Avionics System. SVT shows a forward display of the terrain immediately in front of the airplane. The field of view is 30 degrees to the left and 35 degrees to the right. SVT data shows on the Primary Flight Display (PFD), or on the Multifunction Display (MFD) in Reversionary Mode.
- B. Installation of SVT requires a Garmin supplied Secure Digital (SD) card, 010-00330-54 to unlock the SVT on single PFD G1000 systems.

NOTE: Once used the SD card is serialized by the first airplane system unlock, you will not be able to unlock another airplane SVT with the same SD card. The unlock card should be kept with the airplane for future use.

2. Garmin Synthetic Vision System Software Configuration

NOTE: Garmin 006-00563-14 or later version software is required.

NOTE: Garmin Supplemental Data SD cards, 010-00330-43 (one per display) with the 9 arc/second Terrain database are required.

NOTE: When new NAV III configuration files are updated onto a PFD/MFD, the SVT option must be unlocked again for that PFD/MFD.

NOTE: When the airframe configuration file is loaded onto the Garmin G1000 system, the SVT option for the PFD and MFD must be unlocked again.

- A. Enable the Garmin Synthetic Vision System.
 - (1) Set the BUS 3 switch, the MASTER switches and the AVIONICS switches to the OFF position.
 - (2) Disengage the PFD and MFD circuit breakers on the circuit breaker panel.
 - (3) Put the SVT option enable card in the top card slot of the primary flight display (PFD).
 - (4) Set the BUS 3 switch, the MASTER switches and the AVIONICS switches to the ON position.
 - (5) Push and hold softkey 12 on the pilot's PFD.
 - (6) Engage the PFD circuit breakers.
 - (7) Hold the softkey 12 until you see the SYSTEM STATUS page on the PFD.
 - (8) Push and hold softkey 12 on the MFD.
 - (9) Engage the MFD circuit breakers.
 - (10) Hold the softkey 12 until you see the SYSTEM STATUS page on the MFD.
 - (11) Turn the inner FMS knob of the pilot's PFD (a pop-up window will come into view in the lower right corner of the PFD). Use the inner FMS knob to select the SYSTEM UPLOAD page.
 - (12) Push the FMS knob to activate the cursor. Turn the inner FMS knob to select CONFIGURATION FILES, then push the ENT key.
 - (13) Turn the inner FMS knob to select ENABLE SVT from the list, then push the ENT key.
 - (14) Push the LOAD softkey at the bottom of the PFD.
 - (15) When the software has been enabled, you will see an UPLOAD COMPLETE message. Push the ENT key, and observe a green PASS indication on the PFD screen.
 - (16) Set the AVIONICS switches to the OFF position.
 - (17) Remove the SVT option enable card from the top card slot of the PFD.

3. Garmin Synthetic Vision System - Operational Check

- A. Do a test of the Synthetic Vision System.
 - (1) Set the AVIONICS switches to the ON position.
 - (2) Push the PFD softkey at the bottom of the PFD.
 - (3) Push the SYN VIS softkey at the bottom of the PFD to start the Synthetic Vision System, then push the SYN TERR softkey.
 - (4) Make sure that the PATHWAY, SYN TERR, HRZN HDG, and APTSIGNS softkeys show at the bottom of the PFD.

GPS - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

1. General

- A. The KLN89B or the optional KLN94GPS is installed in the avionics panel radio rack. The GPS antenna is mounted above the cabin, in the general proximity of the comm antennas.

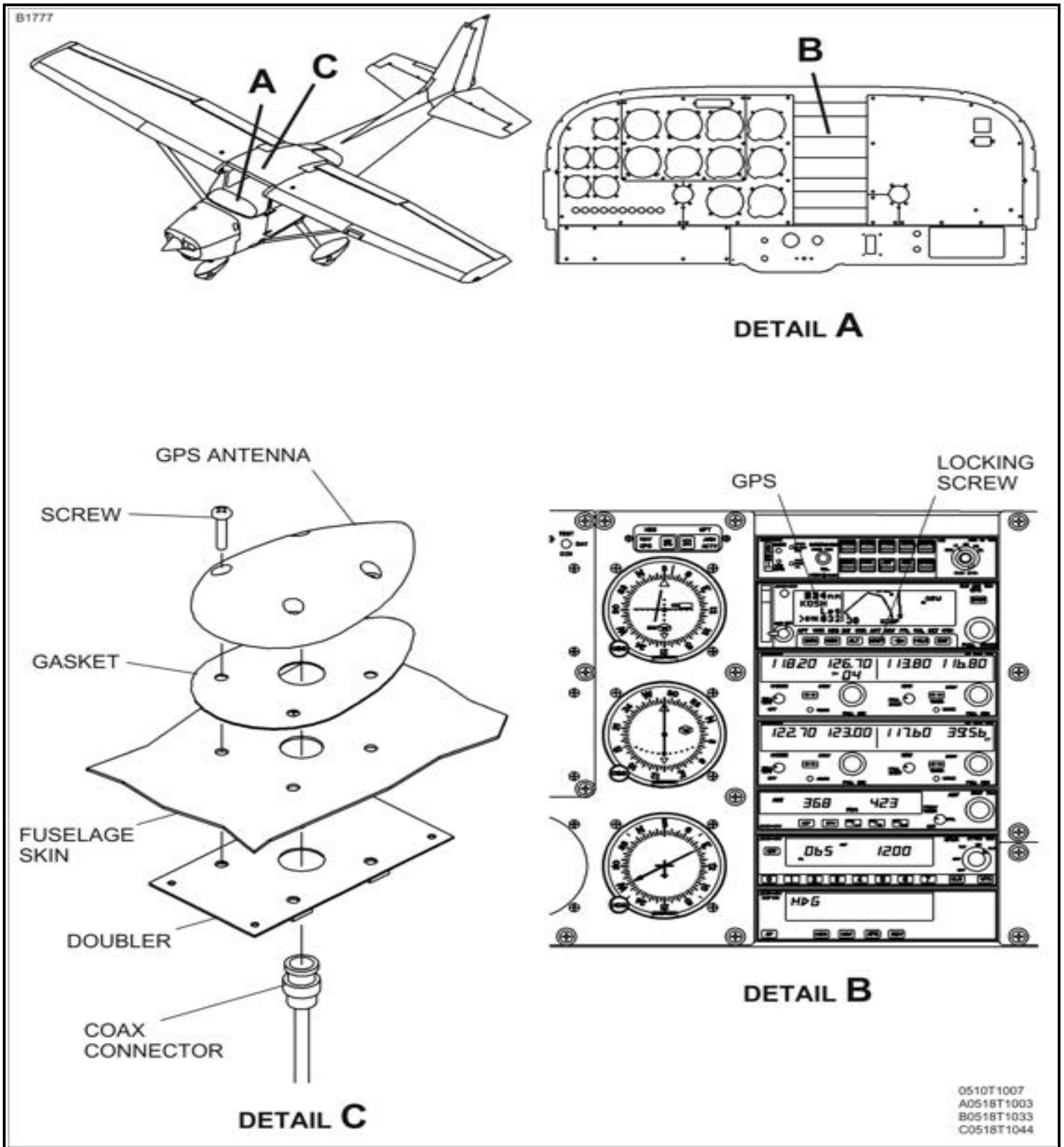
2. GPS Removal/Installation

- A. Remove GPS (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Loosen single locking screw located in recessed hole on face of receiver.
 - (2) Pull GPS from radio rack.
- B. Install GPS (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Place GPS in radio rack and slide forward, engaging fixed electrical plug.
 - (2) Tighten single locking screw located in recessed hole on face of receiver.

3. GPS Antenna Removal/Installation

- A. Remove GPS Antenna (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Remove screws securing GPS antenna to fuselage skin.
 - (2) Disconnect coax connector from GPS antenna.
 - (3) Remove antenna and gasket.
- B. Install GPS Antenna (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Place GPS antenna gasket in position on fuselage skin.
 - (2) Connect coax connector to GPS antenna.
 - (3) Secure GPS antenna to fuselage skin with screws.

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : GPS Installation



KR-87 ADF SYSTEM - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

1. General

- A. This section gives removal and installation procedures for the KI-227 Automatic Direction Finder (ADF) indicator, KR-87 ADF receiver, and KA-44B ADF antenna.
- B. On airplanes without Garmin G1000, the KR-87 ADF receiver is installed in the avionics panel radio rack. The ADF antenna is installed on the bottom fuselage below the cabin. Use the KR-87 ADF receiver to tune the KR-87 system. Indications are shown on the KI-227 ADF indicator, located to the left of the receiver.
- C. On airplanes with Garmin G1000, the KR-87 ADF receiver is installed on the instrument panel to the right of the Multi-Function Display (MFD). The ADF antenna is installed along the bottom fuselage centerline under the cabin. To tune the KR-87 ADF system, use the KR-87 ADF receiver. All indications are shown on the G1000 Primary-Flight Display (PFD).

2. KR-87 ADF Receiver Removal/Installation (Airplanes without Garmin G1000)

- A. ADF Receiver Removal (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Remove electrical power from the airplane and turn the master switch to off. Disengage the ADF circuit breaker on the avionics circuit breaker panel.
 - (2) Loosen the single locking screw that is in the recessed hole on the face of the receiver.
 - (3) Pull the ADF receiver from the radio rack and remove from airplane.
- B. ADF Receiver Installation (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Put the ADF receiver in the radio rack and slide it forward to engage the fixed electrical plug.
 - (2) Tighten the single locking screw that is in the recessed hole on the face of the receiver.
 - (3) Connect electrical power to the airplane as needed and turn the master switch to ON. Engage the ADF circuit breaker on the avionics circuit breaker panel.
 - (4) Do an operational test of the ADF receiver.
 - (5) Remove electrical power from the airplane and turn the master switch to off. Disengage the ADF circuit breaker on the avionics circuit breaker panel.

3. KR-87 ADF Receiver Removal/Installation (Airplanes with Garmin G1000)

- A. ADF Receiver Removal (Refer to [Figure 202](#)).
 - (1) Remove electrical power from the airplane and turn the master switch to off. Disengage the ADF circuit breaker on the avionics circuit breaker panel.
 - (2) Loosen the single locking screw that is in the recessed hole on the face of the receiver.
 - (3) Carefully pull the ADF receiver and the bezel from the instrument panel to disengage the electrical connector (P1602) from the ADF receiver.
 - (4) Remove the ADF receiver, with the bezel, from the airplane.
- B. ADF Receiver Installation (Refer to [Figure 202](#)).
 - (1) Carefully put the bezel on the rear of the ADF receiver and pull it forward until it is in position directly behind the face of the ADF receiver.
 - (2) Put the ADF receiver in position in the instrument panel and pull it forward to engage the electrical connector (P1602) with the ADF receiver.
 - (3) Tighten the single locking screw located in the recessed hole on the face of the receiver.
 - (4) Connect electrical power to the airplane as needed and turn the master switch to ON. Engage the ADF circuit breaker on the avionics circuit breaker panel.
 - (5) Do an operational test of the ADF receiver.
 - (6) Remove electrical power from the airplane and turn the master switch to off. Disengage the ADF circuit breaker on the avionics circuit breaker panel.

4. KA-44B ADF Antenna Removal/Installation (For Airplanes With or Without Garmin G1000)

- A. ADF Antenna Removal (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Remove electrical power from airplane and turn the master switch to off.
 - (2) Remove the screws that attach the ADF antenna to the fuselage skin.

- (3) Disconnect the antenna connector (PC600) from the ADF antenna.
- (4) Remove the antenna and the gasket.

B. ADF Antenna Installation (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

- (1) Connect the electrical connector (PC600) to the ADF antenna.
- (2) Attach the ADF antenna to the fuselage skin with the screws.

5. KI-227 ADF Indicator Removal/Installation

A. ADF Indicator Removal (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

- (1) Remove electrical power from airplane and set the MASTER switch to the off position.
- (2) Remove the inboard pilot panel assembly to gain access to the ADF indicator. Refer to Chapter 31, [Instrument and Control Panels - Maintenance Practices](#).
- (3) Disconnect the electrical connector (P1603) from the ADF indicator.
- (4) Remove the screws that attach the ADF indicator to the inboard pilot panel assembly.
- (5) Remove the ADF indicator from the airplane.

B. ADF Indicator Installation (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

- (1) Put the ADF indicator on the inboard pilot panel assembly and attach with the screws.
- (2) Connect the electrical connector (P1603) to the ADF indicator.
- (3) Attach the inboard pilot panel assembly to the structure with the screws. Refer to Chapter 31, [Instrument and Control Panels - Maintenance Practices](#).
- (4) Connect power and set the MASTER switch to the ON position.

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : KR-87 ADF Installation

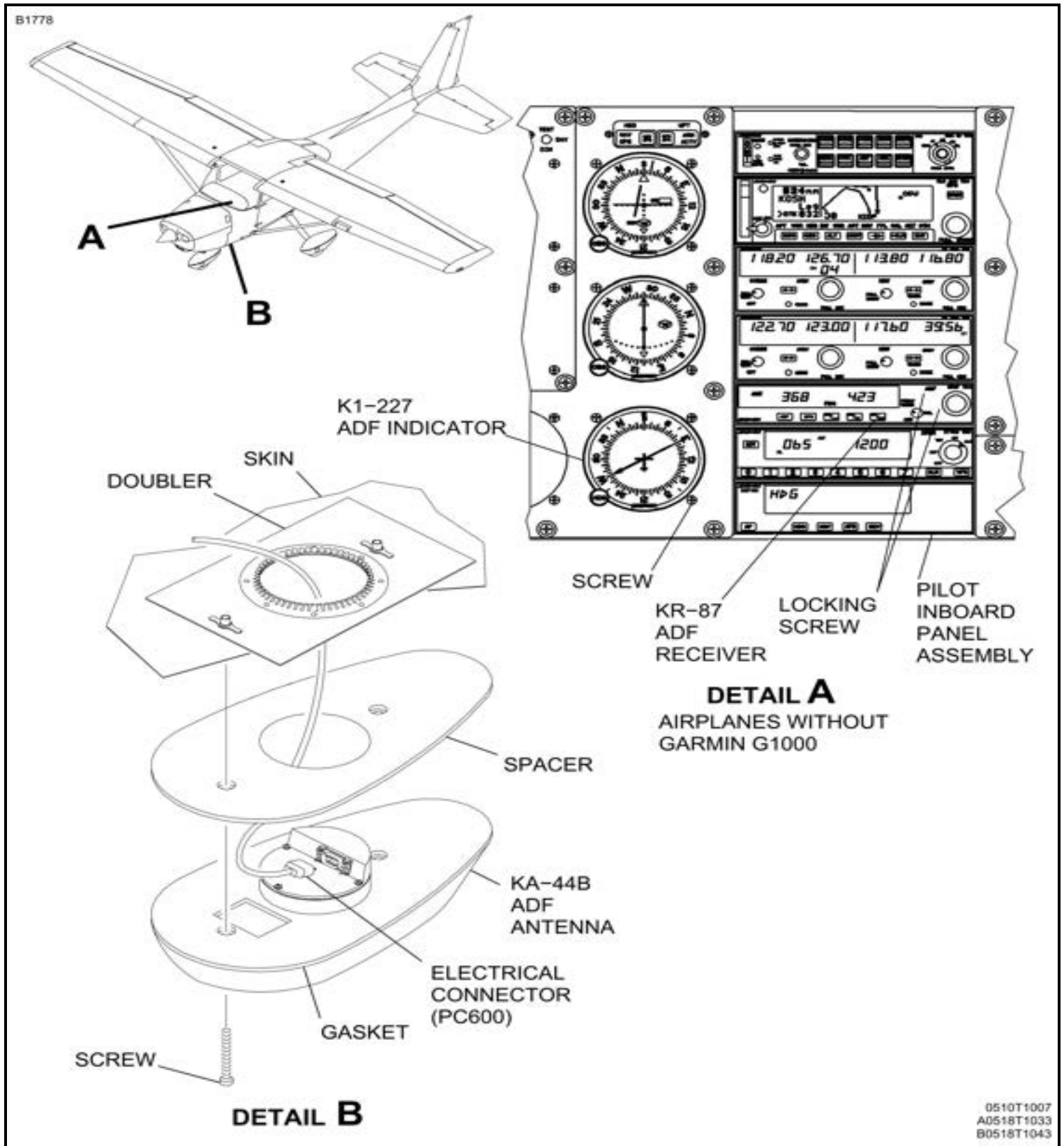
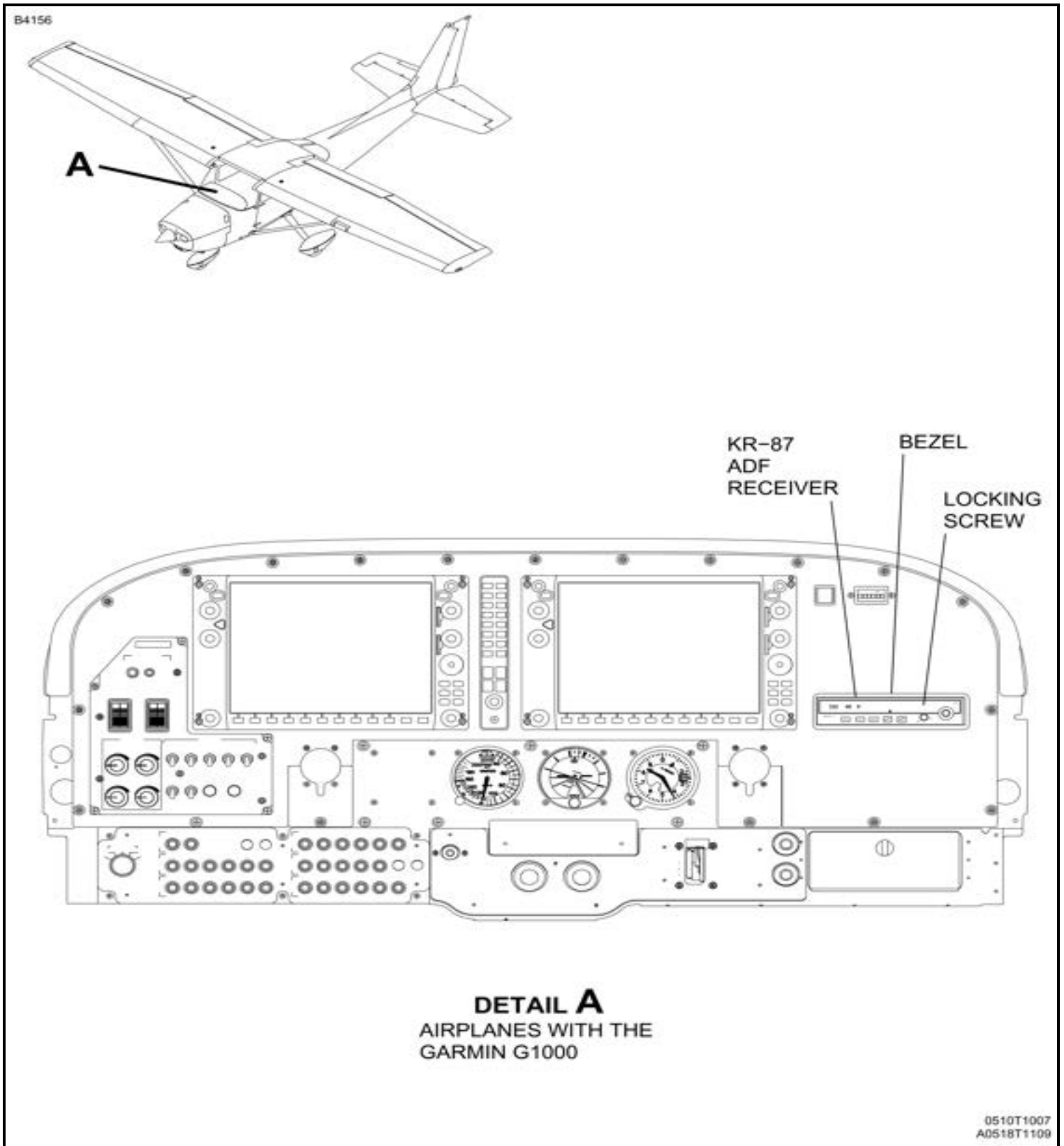


Figure 202 : Sheet 1 : KR-87 ADF Installation



KT76C TRANSPONDER - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

1. General

- A. The KT76C transponder is in the avionics panel radio rack. The transponder antenna is on the bottom of the cabin forward of the baggage area.

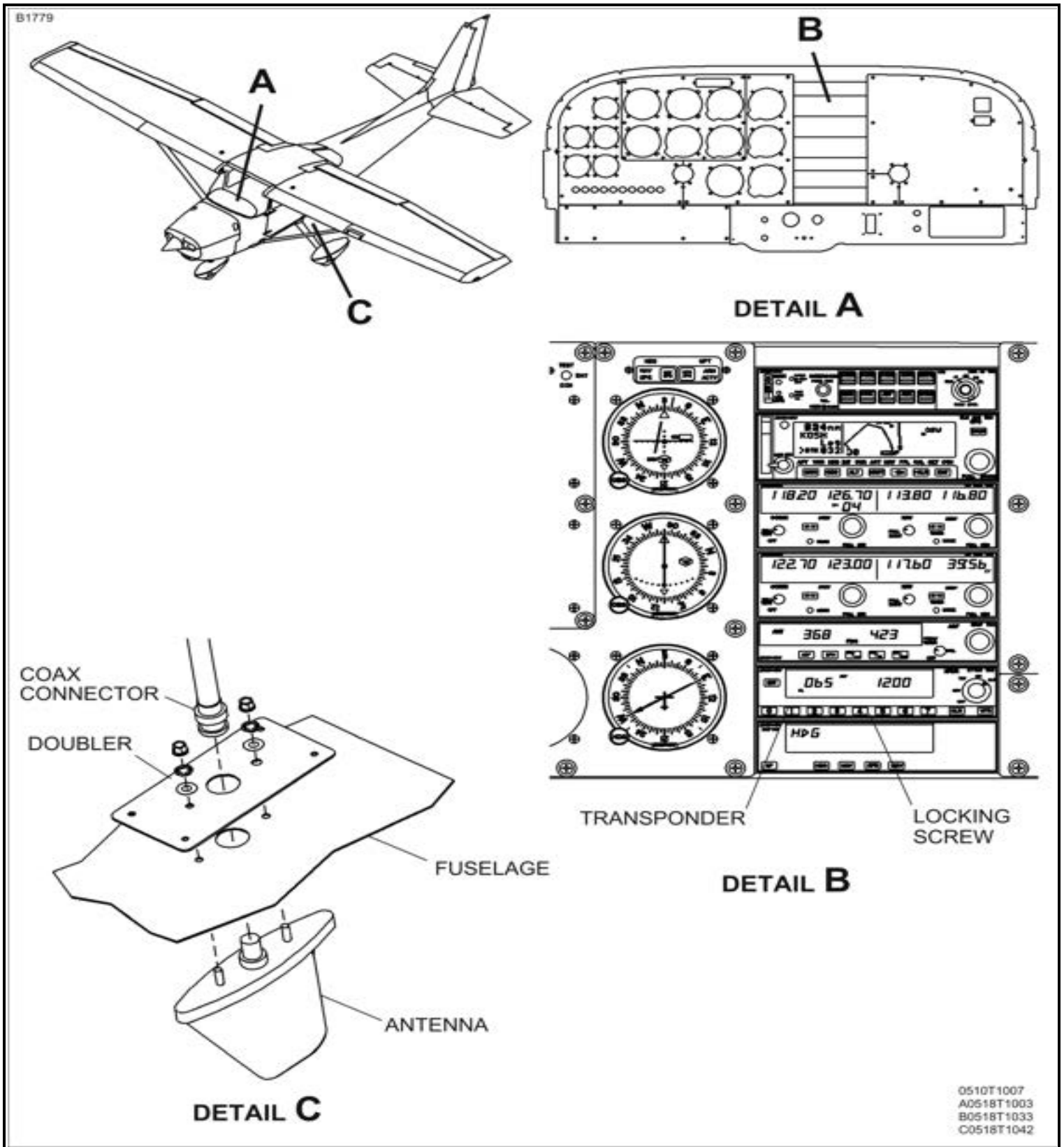
2. Transponder Removal/Installation

- A. Remove the Transponder (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Loosen the locking screw found in the recessed hole on the face of the receiver.
 - (2) Pull the transponder from the radio rack.
- B. Install the Transponder (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Put the transponder in the radio rack and move it forward to engage the electrical plug.
 - (2) Tighten the locking screw found in the recessed hole on the face of the receiver.

3. Transponder Antenna Removal/Installation

- A. Remove the Transponder Antenna (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Remove the aft cabin panel to get access to the tailcone and transponder antenna.
 - (2) Remove the nuts and washers that attach the transponder antenna to the tailcone.
 - (3) From outside the airplane, disconnect the coax connector.
- B. Install the Transponder Antenna (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) From outside the airplane, connect the coax connector to the transponder antenna.
 - (2) From the tailcone, put the antenna studs through the mounting holes and attach with the nuts and washers.

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : Transponder Installation



KT-73 MODE S TRANSPONDER - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

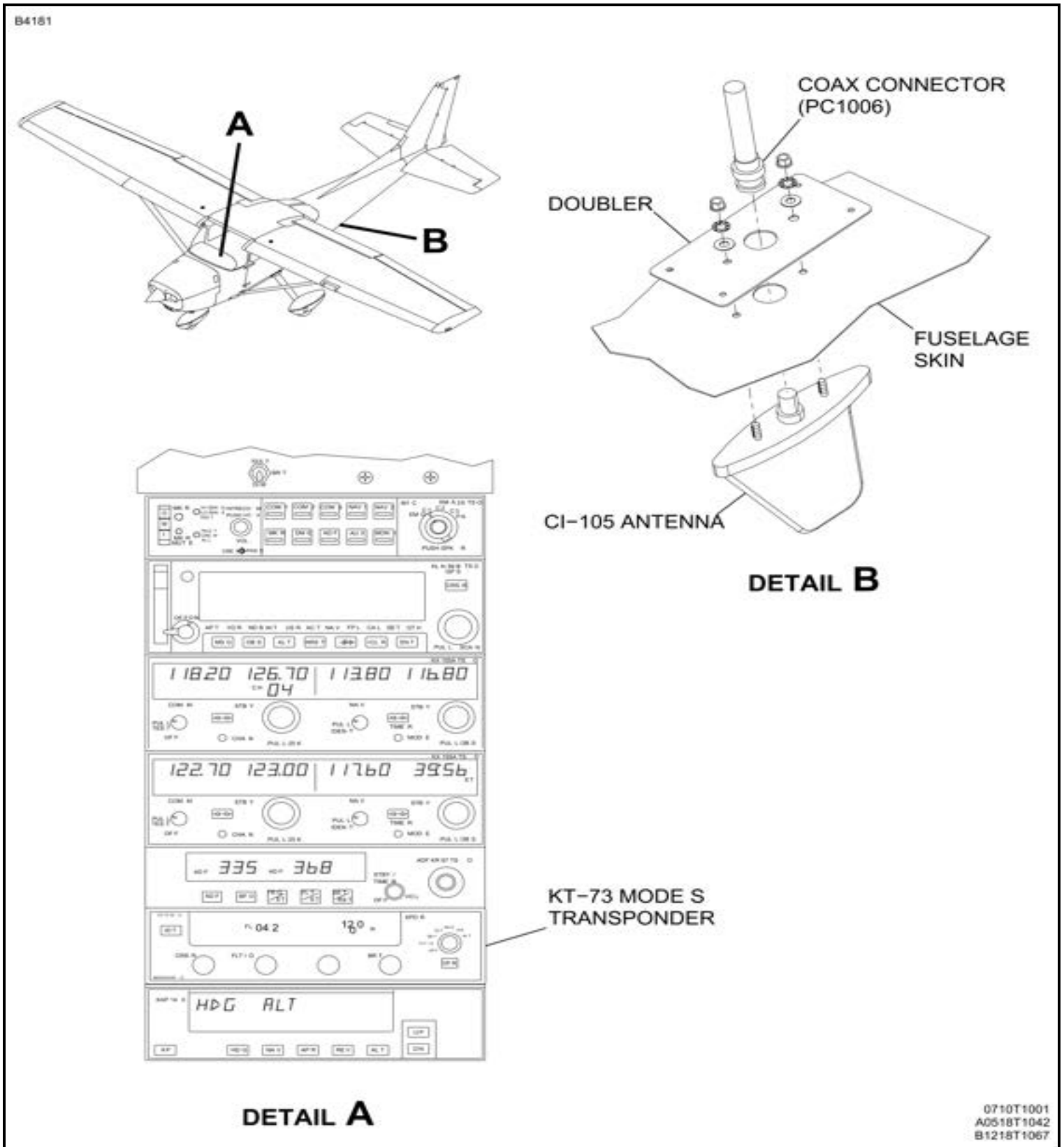
1. General

- A. The KT-73 (Mode S) transponder is installed in the avionics-panel radio mounting rack. The CI-105 transponder antenna is installed on the bottom of the fuselage. For removal and installation procedures on the CI-105 transponder antenna, refer to Chapter 34, [KT-76C Transponder - Maintenance Practices](#).

2. KT-73 Mode S Transponder Removal and Installation

- A. KT-73 Transponder Removal (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
- (1) Disconnect the main battery. Refer to Chapter 24, [Battery - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (2) Turn the single hex-screw counterclockwise.
- NOTE:** The hex screw is in the recessed hole on the face of the transponder.
- (3) Remove the single hex screw from the transponder.
 - (4) Pull the transponder from the radio mounting rack.
 - (5) Disconnect the coaxial cable and electrical connector from the transponder.
 - (6) Remove the transponder from the airplane.
- B. KT-73 Transponder Installation (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
- (1) Put the transponder in the avionics radio mounting rack.
 - (2) Connect the electrical connector and the coaxial cable.
 - (3) Put the single hex screw in the recessed hole on the face of the transponder and turn it clockwise until it is tight.
 - (4) Do a test of the KT-73 transponder.

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : KT-73 Mode S Transponder Installation



TRANSPONDER - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

1. General

- A. On airplanes with Garmin G1000, the transponder is a solid-state Mode-S transponder that gives Mode A, C, and S functions. Control and operation is through the Primary Flight Display (PFD). The transponder speaks with the GIA 63 or GIA 64 Integrated Avionics Units.
- B. There are three transponders that are options on the airplane, the GTX 33, the GTX335R, and the GTX345R Transponder.
- C. Maintenance practices give procedures for the removal and installation of the transponder. The transponder is in the tailcone.

2. Troubleshooting

- A. For troubleshooting procedures, refer to the Garmin G1000 Nav III Line Maintenance Manual (P/N 190-00352-00) and the Garmin G1000 NXi Supplemental Maintenance Manual (P/N 190-02128-04).

3. GTX 33 Transponder Removal/Installation

- A. Remove the GTX 33 Transponder (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Put the MASTER switch to the off position.
 - (2) Put the AVIONICS switch to the off position.
 - (3) Remove the aft seat. Refer to Chapter 25, [Passenger Compartment - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (4) Remove the baggage compartment closeout. Refer to Chapter 25, [Interior Upholstery - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (5) Disconnect the duct from the aft side of the unit. Refer to [Avionics Cooling - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (6) Release the unit handle.
 - (a) For units with a Phillips screw, loosen the screw to unlock the unit handle.
 - (b) For units with a D-Ring, push on the D-Ring and turn it 90 degrees counterclockwise to unlock the unit handle.
 - (7) Move the lever up to disengage the locking stud with the dogleg slot in the mounting rack.
 - (8) Remove the unit from the mounting rack.

- B. Install the GTX 33 Transponder (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

NOTE: If a new unit is installed, it is necessary for the software and configuration to be loaded.

CAUTION: Make sure the unit goes into position without resistance. Damage to the connectors, unit, or mounting rack will occur if the unit is pushed into position with force.

NOTE: The unit must be in position in the mounting rack to let the locking stud engage the channel.

- (1) Make sure the connector and connector pins have no damage.
 - (a) Replace the connector or connector pins if applicable. Refer to the Wiring Diagram Manual and the Garmin G1000 Line Maintenance Manual.
- (2) Carefully put the unit in position in the mounting rack.

CAUTION: Make sure the lever moves without resistance. Damage to the unit will occur if the lever is pushed into position with force.
- (3) Push the lever down toward the bottom of the unit to engage the locking stud with the dogleg slot in the mounting rack.
 - (a) If the lever does not go down, adjust the backplate while the unit is engaged.
- (4) Lock the handle in position.
 - (a) For units with a Phillips screw, tighten the screw to lock the unit handle.
 - (b) For units with a D-Ring, push on the D-Ring and turn it 90 degrees clockwise to lock the unit handle.
- (5) Connect the duct to the aft side of the unit. Refer to [Avionics Cooling - Maintenance Practices](#).
- (6) Install the baggage compartment closeout. Refer to Chapter 25, [Interior Upholstery - Maintenance Practices](#).
- (7) Install the aft seat. Refer to Chapter 25, [Passenger Compartment - Maintenance Practices](#).
- (8) If a new unit is installed, load the software and configuration. Refer to the Garmin G1000 Line Maintenance Manual.
- (9) Do a check to make sure the transponder operates correctly. Refer to the Garmin G1000 Line Maintenance Manual.

4. Transponder Antenna Removal/Installation

- A. Remove the Transponder Antenna (Refer to [Figure 202](#)).

- (1) Set the MASTER switch and AVIONICS switch to the off position.
- (2) Remove the screws that attach the antenna to the bottom of the fuselage.
- (3) Disconnect the coaxial cable from the antenna (PC1006).

B. Install the Transponder Antenna (Refer to [Figure 202](#)).

- (1) Attach the coaxial cable to the antenna (PC1006).
- (2) Put the transponder antenna in position on the bottom of the fuselage.
- (3) Attach the antenna with screws.

5. GTX335R or GTX345R Transponder Removal/Installation

A. GTX335R or GTX345R Transponder Removal (Refer to [Figure 201](#))

- (1) Put the MASTER switch to the off position.
- (2) Put the AVIONICS switch to the off position.
- (3) Remove the aft seat. Refer to Chapter 25, [Passenger Compartment - Maintenance Practices](#).
- (4) Remove the baggage compartment closeout. Refer to Chapter 25, [Interior Upholstery - Maintenance Practices](#).
- (5) Disconnect the duct from the aft side of the unit. Refer to [Avionics Cooling - Maintenance Practices](#).
- (6) Release the unit handle.
 - (a) For units with a Phillips screw, loosen the screw to unlock the unit handle.
 - (b) For units with a D-Ring, push on the D-Ring and turn it 90 degrees counterclockwise to unlock the unit handle.
- (7) Move the lever up to disengage the locking stud with the dogleg slot in the mounting rack.
- (8) Remove the unit from the mounting rack.

B. GTX335R or GTX345R Transponder Installation (Refer to [Figure 201](#))

NOTE: The unit must be in position in the mounting rack to let the locking stud engage the channel.

- (1) Make sure the connector and connector pins have no damage.
- (2) Replace the connector or connector pins if applicable. Refer to the Wiring Diagram Manual and the Garmin G1000 NXi Supplemental Maintenance Manual (P/N 190-02128-04).
- (3) Carefully put the unit in position in the mounting rack.

CAUTION: Make sure the lever moves without resistance. Damage to the unit will occur if the lever is pushed into position with force.

- (4) Push the lever down toward the bottom of the unit to engage the locking stud with the dogleg slot in the mounting rack.
- (5) If the lever does not go down, adjust the backplate while the unit is engaged.
- (6) Lock the handle in position.
 - (a) For units with a Phillips screw, tighten the screw to lock the unit handle.
 - (b) For units with a D-Ring, push on the D-Ring and turn it 90 degrees clockwise to lock the unit handle.
- (7) Connect the duct to the aft side of the unit. Refer to [Avionics Cooling - Maintenance Practices](#).
- (8) Install the baggage compartment closeout. Refer to Chapter 25, [Interior Upholstery - Maintenance Practices](#).
- (9) Install the aft seat. Refer to Chapter 25, [Passenger Compartment - Maintenance Practices](#).

NOTE: If a new unit is installed, it is necessary for the software and configuration to be loaded.

- (10) If a new unit is installed, load the software and configuration. Refer to the Garmin G1000 NXi Supplemental Maintenance Manual (P/N 190-02128-04).
- (11) Do a check to make sure the transponder operates correctly. Refer to the Garmin G1000 NXi Supplemental Maintenance Manual (P/N 190-02128-04).

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : Forward Avionics Equipment Installation

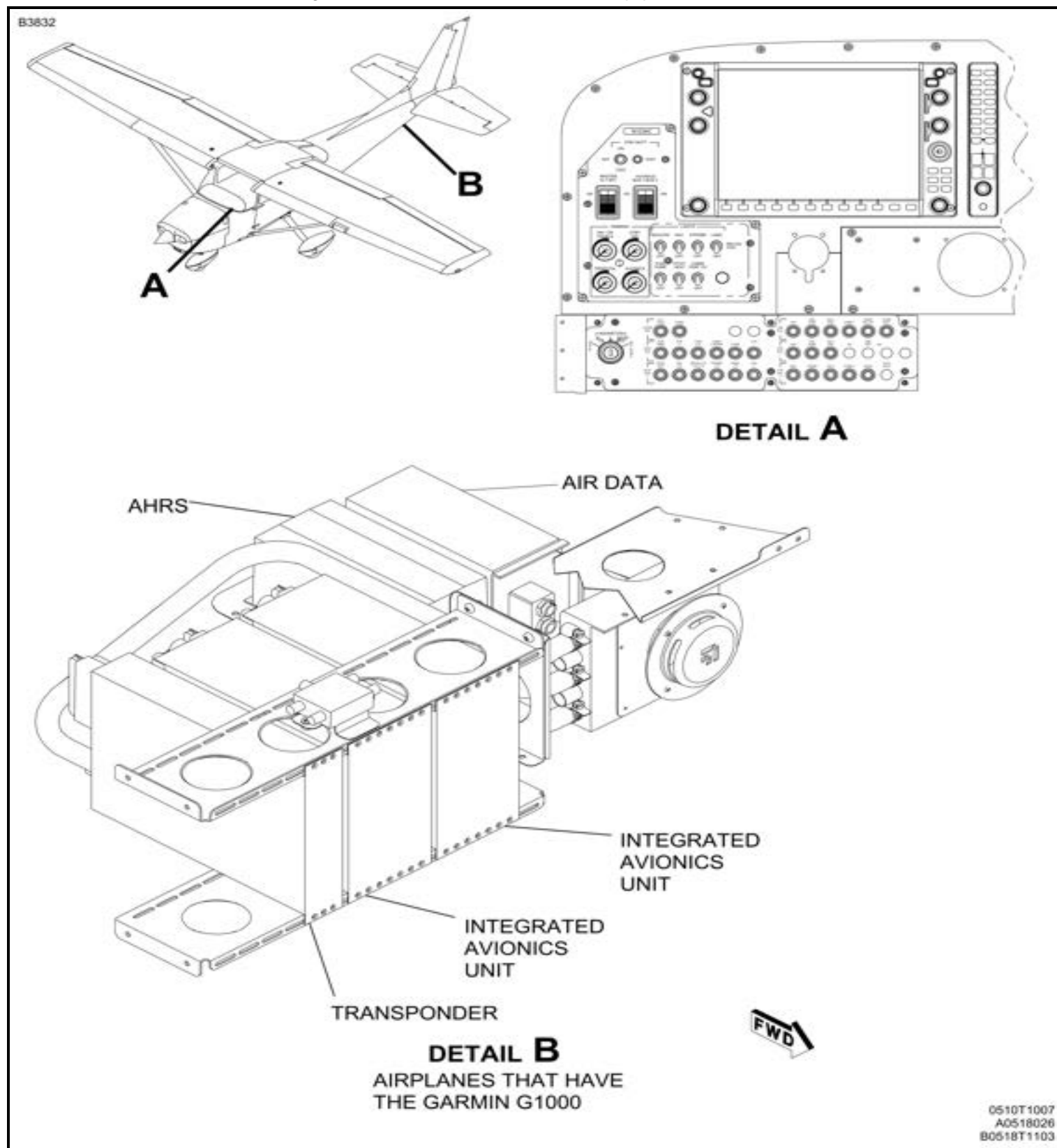
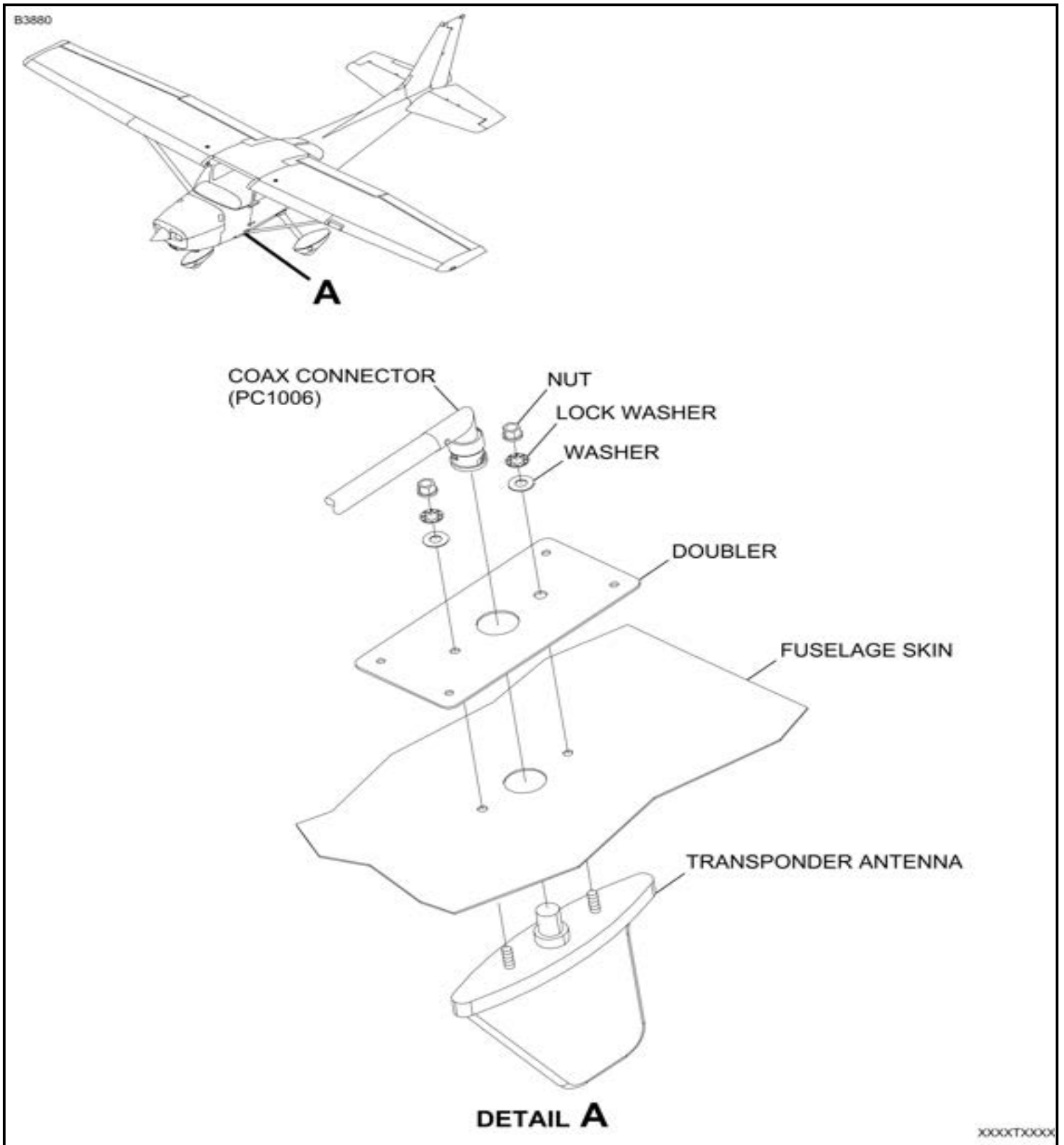


Figure 202 : Sheet 1 :



GDL 69A FIS - DESCRIPTION AND OPERATION

1. General

- A. The GDL 69A Flight Information System (FIS) is a remote-mounted component of the Garmin G1000 avionics system. The GDL 69A gives weather and FIS information to the pilot. The information is controlled and seen through the Multi-Function Display (MFD). Information is sent from the data link receiver to the MFD through the high-speed data bus ethernet data path. With a current subscription, XM satellite radio service is available with the GDL 69A. The signals that the data link receives from satellites give better coverage than land-based transmissions. The XM radio is tuned through the MFD. Analog audio is sent to the audio panel and shares the AUX music input with the external audio entertainment input. GDL 69A capabilities include:
- Graphical NEXRAD Data (NEXRAD)
 - Graphical METAR Data (METAR)
 - Textual METAR Data
 - Textual Terminal Aerodrome Forecasts (TAF)
 - City Forecast Data
 - Graphical Wind Data (WIND)
 - Graphical Echo Tops (ECHO TOP)
 - Graphical Cloud Tops (CLD TOP)
 - Graphical Lightning Strikes (XM LTNG)
 - Graphical Storm Cell Movement (CELL MOV)
 - NEXRAD Radar Coverage (displayed with NEXRAD data)
 - SIGMETs/AIRMETs (SIG/AIR)
 - Surface Analysis with City Forecasts (SFC)
 - County Warnings (COUNTY)
 - Freezing Levels (FRX LVL)
 - Hurricane Track (CYCLONE)
 - Temporary Flight Restrictions (TFR).
- B. The GDL 69A XM Weather Data Link is the receiver for the FIS, and is installed aft of FS 108.00. It is a remote sensor.
- C. The CI-2480 antenna for the GDL 69A FIS is installed on the upper surface of the fuselage at FS 64.57.

GDL 69A FIS - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

1. General

- A. The maintenance practices give the removal and the installation procedures for the GDL 69A XM Weather Data Link. For removal and installation of the CI-2480 antenna for the GDL 69A Flight Information System (FIS), refer to Chapter 23, [Communications - Maintenance Practices](#).

2. GDL 69A XM Weather Data Link Removal/Installation

- A. Data Link Removal (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

- (1) Set the MASTER switch and the AVIONICS switch to the off position.
- (2) Remove the aft seat. Refer to [Chapter 25, Passenger Compartment - Maintenance Practices](#).
- (3) Remove the baggage compartment closeout. Refer to [Chapter 25, Interior Upholstery - Maintenance Practices](#).
- (4) Turn the quarter-turn fastener 90 degrees counterclockwise and lift the locking lever to disengage the data link.
- (5) Move the data link out of the mounting rack.
- (6) Remove the data link from the airplane.

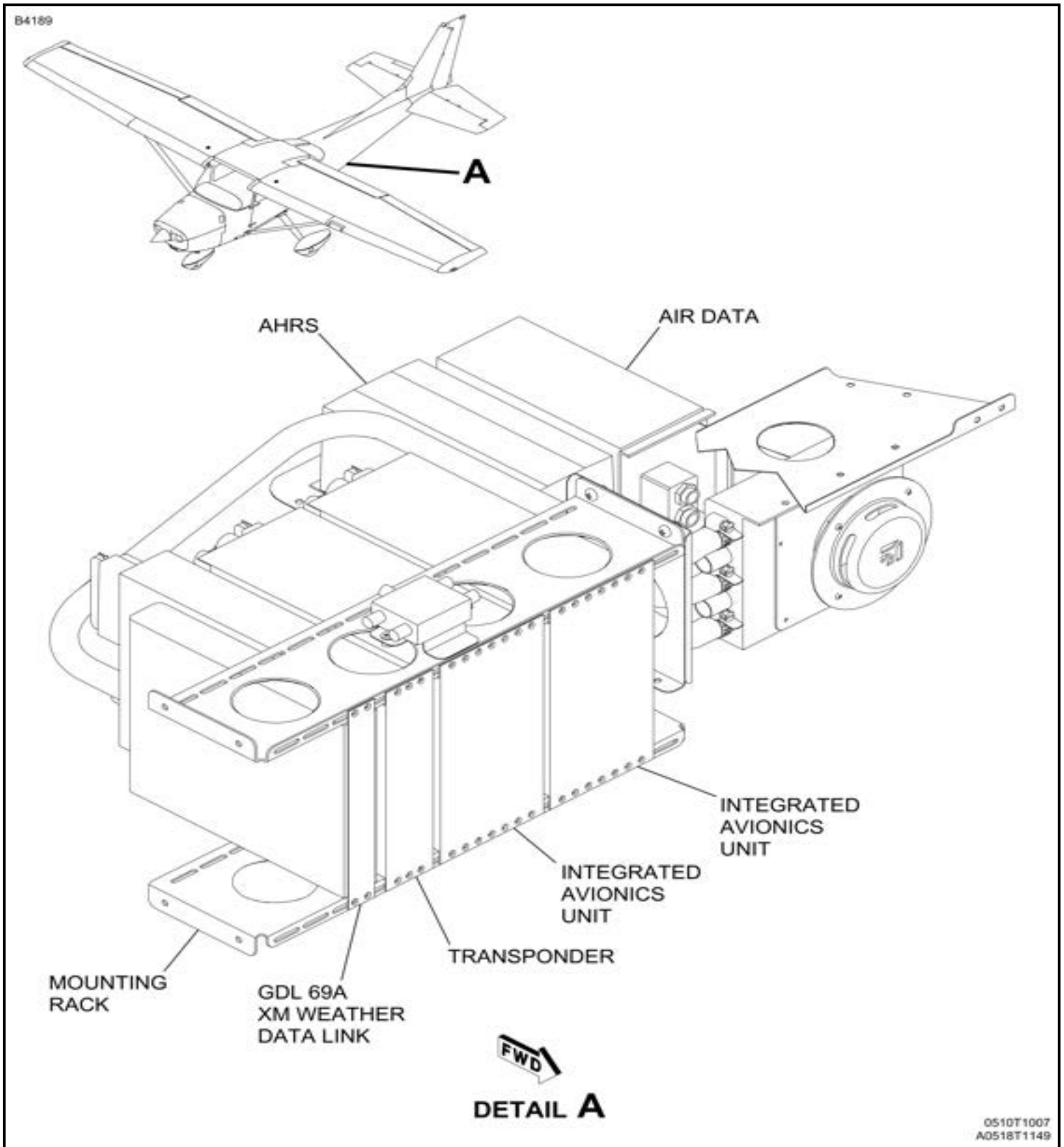
- B. Data Link Installation (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

- (1) Inspect the connector for damaged pins.

CAUTION: Make sure the unit goes into position without resistance. Damage to the connectors, unit, or mounting rack will occur if the unit is pushed into position with force.

- (2) Carefully push the data link into the rack to engage the connector.
- (3) Put the data link in position with the locking lever stud in the mounting rack slot.
- (4) Push the locking lever down and turn the quarter-turn fastener 90 degrees clockwise to attach the data link to the mounting rack.
- (5) Install the baggage compartment closeout. Refer to [Chapter 25, Interior Upholstery - Maintenance Practices](#).
- (6) Install the aft seat. Refer to [Chapter 25, Passenger Compartment - Maintenance Practices](#).
- (7) Set the MASTER switch and the AVIONICS switch to the ON position.
- (8) Do a check of the GDL 69A XM Weather Data Link FIS to make sure that it operates correctly. Refer to the Garmin G1000 Line Maintenance Manual, Revision D or later.

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : GDL 69A XM Weather Data Link Installation



DME - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

1. General

- A. On airplanes with Garmin G1000, the KN-63 Distance Measuring Equipment (DME) gives range, speed, and time-to-station information displayed through the G1000 display system. The KN-63 DME has a remote-mounted receiver in the rear fuselage aft of FS 142.00. The DME antenna is on the bottom fuselage below the cabin at FS 114.50.

2. KN-63 DME Receiver Removal/Installation

- A. KN-63 DME Receiver Removal (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

- (1) Set the MASTER and the AVIONICS switches to the off position.
- (2) Disengage the DME/ADF circuit breaker on the avionics circuit breaker panel.
- (3) Remove the right, aft cabin panel for access to the DME receiver unit.
- (4) Disconnect the electrical connector (PT1031) from the receiver.
- (5) Disconnect the electrical connector (PT801) from the receiver.
- (6) Loosen the hold down screw.
- (7) Remove the screws that attach the mounting rack to the hold down bars.
- (8) Remove the hold down bars, rack, DME unit, and hardware from the airplane.

- B. KN-63 DME Receiver Installation (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

- (1) Install the receiver with the connectors toward the rear of the airplane.
- (2) Install the receiver with the connectors on the same end of the mounting tray as the hold down clamp.
- (3) Attach the hold down clamp, hold down screw, compression spring, and lock washer to one of the hold down bars.
- (4) Put the two hold down bars under the mounting rack.
- (5) Attach the mounting rack to the hold down bars with the screws.
- (6) Tighten the hold down screw.
- (7) Make sure that there is a correct electrical bond between the unit and the airplane structure.
- (8) Attach the electrical connector (PT801) to the DME receiver.
- (9) Attach the electrical connector (PT1031) to the DME receiver.
- (10) Install the right, aft cabin panel.
- (11) Set the MASTER and the AVIONICS switches to the ON position.
- (12) Engage the DME/ADF circuit breaker on the avionics circuit breaker panel.

3. DME Antenna Removal/Installation

- A. DME Antenna Removal (Refer to [Figure 202](#)).

- (1) Set the MASTER and the AVIONICS switches to the off position.
- (2) Disengage the DME/ADF circuit breaker on the avionics circuit breaker panel.

CAUTION: Be careful when you remove the nuts from the antenna. The antenna can fall to the ground.

- (3) Remove the nuts and the washers that attach the DME antenna to the airplane at FS 114.50.
- (4) Disconnect the electrical connector (PF1011) from the antenna.
- (5) Remove the antenna from the airplane.

- B. DME Antenna Installation (Refer to [Figure 202](#)).

- (1) Solvent clean the surface of the airplane skin where you will install the antenna.
- (2) Put the antenna in position on the airplane skin.
- (3) Attach the antenna to the airplane skin with the nuts and the washers.
- (4) Make sure that there is a correct electrical bond between the antenna connector and the skin.
- (5) Connect the electrical connector (PF1011) to the antenna.
- (6) Set the MASTER and the AVIONICS switches to the ON position.
- (7) Engage the DME/ADF circuit breaker on the avionics circuit breaker panel.

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : KN-63 DME Receiver Installation

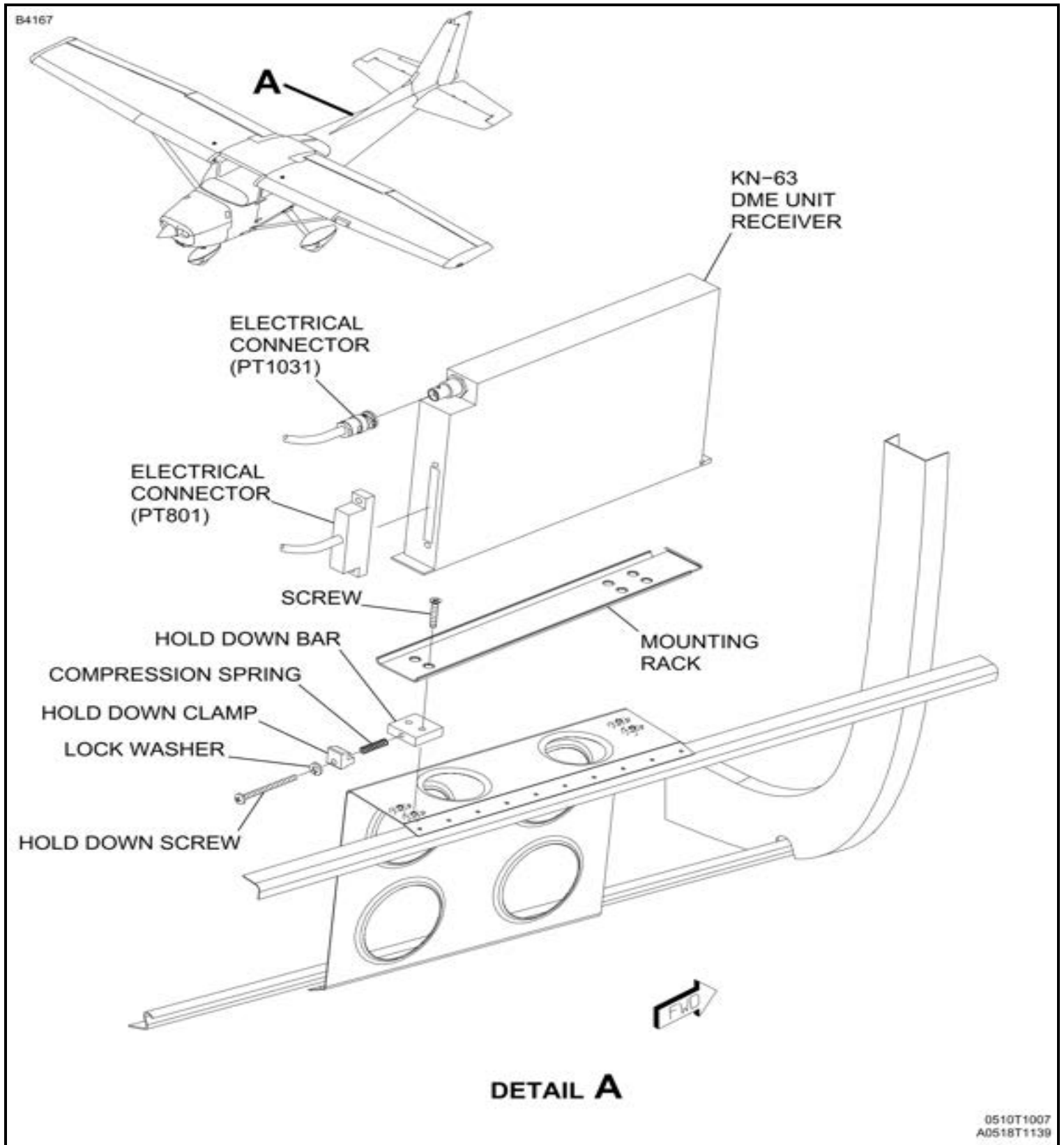
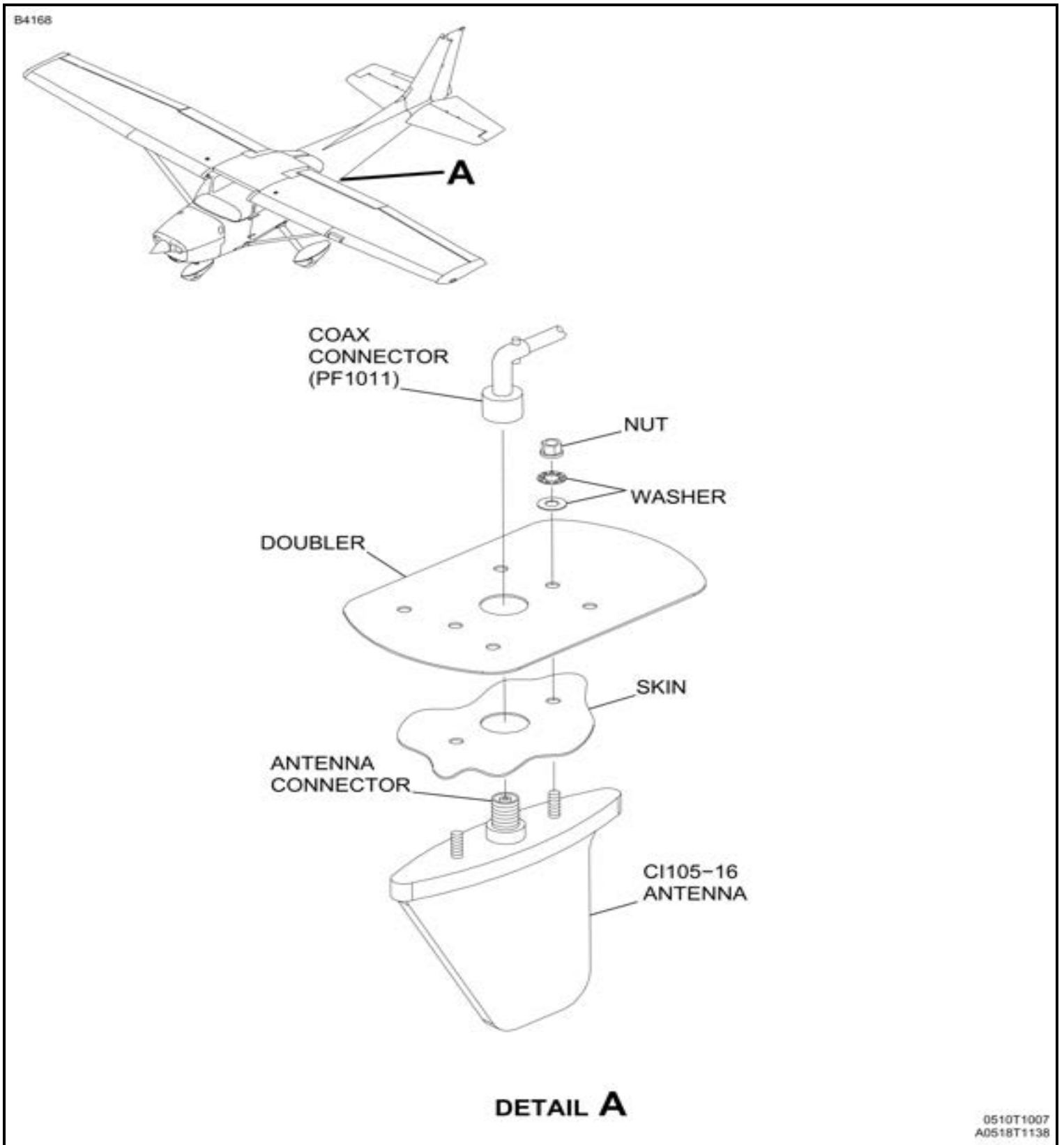


Figure 202 : Sheet 1 : DME Antenna Installation



KMD-540 MULTI-FUNCTION DISPLAY - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

1. General

- A. The KMD-540 is a multi-function display (MFD) that can be installed to give the pilot more situational awareness during flight. Enhanced ground proximity warning system (EGPWS) and traffic advisory system (TAS) data is given on the color MFD display. Other data, such as global positioning system (GPS) data and weather data can be shown on the display. These displays can give the pilot more data that is easy to read in a short period of time.

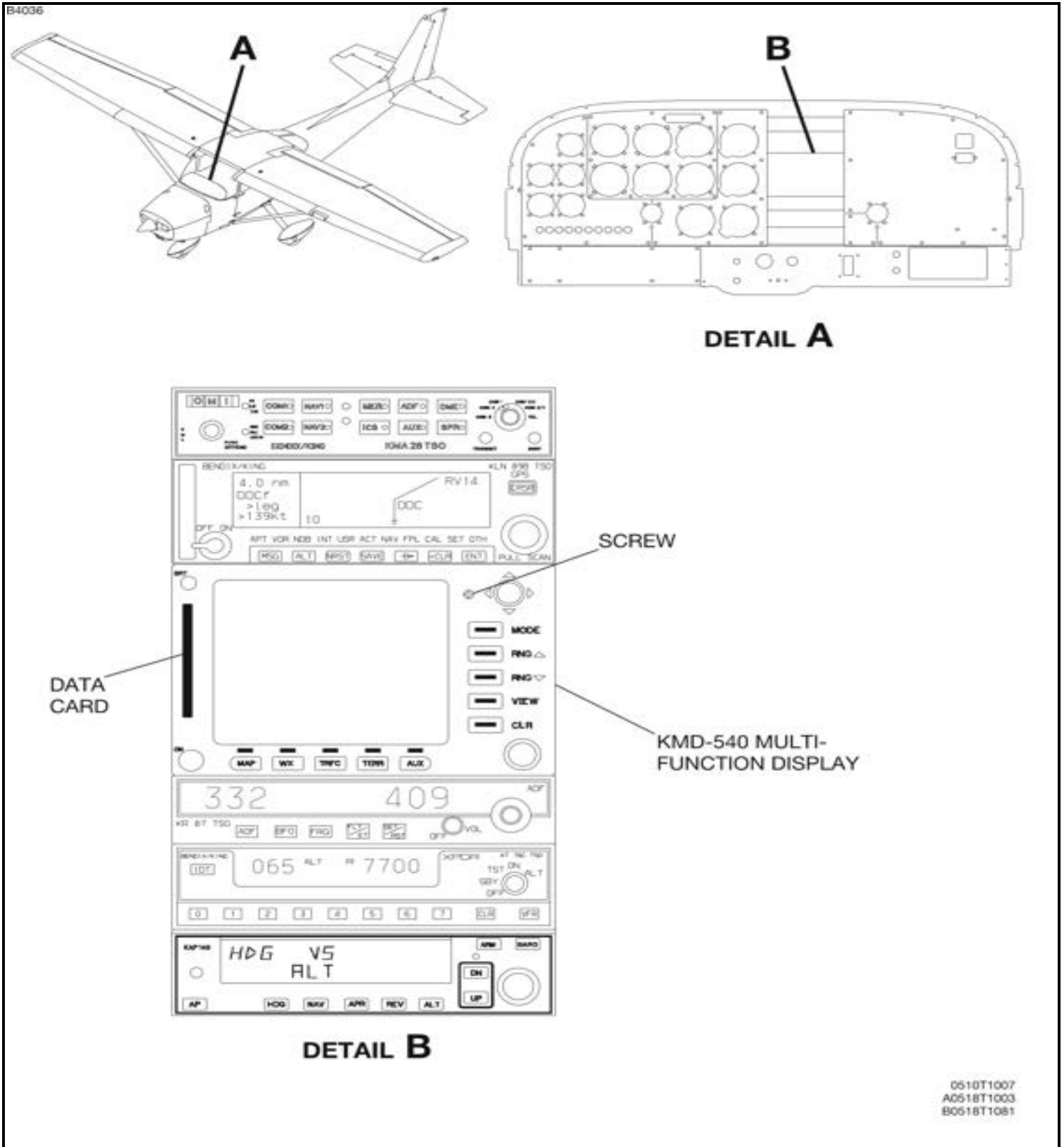
2. KMD-540 Multi-Function Display (MFD) Removal and Installation

- A. Remove the KMD-540 MFD. (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
- (1) Disconnect the main battery. Refer to Chapter 24, [Battery - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (2) Disengage the MFD circuit breaker on the circuit breaker panel.
 - (3) Remove the screw in the face of the MFD.
 - (4) Carefully pull the unit out of the avionics rack.
 - (5) Disconnect the electrical connector from the MFD.
 - (6) Remove the MFD from the airplane.
- B. Install the KMD-540 MFD. (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
- (1) Put the MFD in the avionics rack.
 - (2) Connect the electrical connector to the MFD.
 - (3) Install the screw in the face of the MFD.
 - (4) Engage the MFD circuit breaker on the circuit breaker panel.
 - (5) Connect the main battery. Refer to Chapter 24, [Battery - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (6) Do the operational check of the MFD.

3. Operational Check of the MD-540 Multi-Function Display

- A. Do the MFD operational check.
- (1) Set the MASTER ALT/BAT switch to the ON position.
 - (2) Set the AVIONICS master switch to the ON position.
 - (3) Turn the ON/OFF knob on the KMD-540 MFD to the ON position.
 - (4) Make sure that the KMD-540 title page comes on the screen.
 - (5) Turn the ON/OFF knob on the KMD-540 MFD to the OFF position.
 - (6) Set the AVIONICS master switch to the off position.
 - (7) Set the MASTER ALT/BAT switch to the off position.

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : KMD-540 Multi-Function Display Installation



GARMIN DISPLAY UNIT (GDU) - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

1. General

- A. The GDU 1040, 1050, or 1054B has a 10.4 inch LCD display with 1024x768 resolution. The cockpit has two GDUs. One is configured as a Primary Flight Display (PFD) and the other is configured as the Multi-Function Display (MFD). The MFD shows navigation, engine, and airframe information. The PFD shows primary flight information, in place of gyro systems. Both GDUs connect and show all functions of the G1000 system during flight. The displays communicate with each other and the GIA 63, 63W, or 64 Integrated Avionics Units (IAU) through a High-Speed Data Bus (HSDB) Ethernet connection. The PFD and MFD have a reversionary switch in which one display can show all information usually shown by both displays in the event that one does not operate correctly.
- B. Two GDUs are in the instrument panel of airplanes with Garmin G1000. Maintenance practices give removal and installation procedures.

2. Troubleshooting

- A. For troubleshooting procedures, refer to the Garmin G1000 Line Maintenance Manual.

3. Control Display Unit Removal/Installation

CAUTION: If possible, do not touch the lens. The GDU 1040 lens has a layer of anti-reflective material which is very sensitive to skin oils, waxes and abrasive cleaners.

CAUTION: Do not use cleaners that contain ammonia. Ammonia will cause damage to the anti-reflective material. It is very important to clean the lens with a clean, lint-free cloth and an eyeglass lens cleaner that is specified as safe for anti-reflective material.

NOTE: To prevent altering the G1000 configuration settings, make sure that the PFD circuit breakers are disengaged on the ESSENTIAL BUS and AVIONICS BUS 1 sections of the circuit breaker panel before electrical power is applied to the aircraft with the PFD removed.

- A. Remove the Garmin Display Unit (GDU) (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
- (1) Disengage the applicable Primary Flight Display (PFD) or Multi-Function Display (MFD) circuit breaker for the GDU.
 - (2) Turn the quick release fasteners 1/4 turn counterclockwise with a 3/32" hex drive tool.
 - (3) Carefully pull the GDU from the instrument panel.
 - (4) Disconnect the electrical connector from the GDU.

- B. Install the Garmin Display Unit (GDU) (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

CAUTION: If possible, do not touch the lens. The GDU 1040 lens has a layer of anti-reflective material which is very sensitive to skin oils, waxes and abrasive cleaners.

CAUTION: Do not use cleaners that contain ammonia. Ammonia will cause damage to the anti-reflective material. It is very important to clean the lens with a clean, lint-free cloth and an eyeglass lens cleaner that is specified as safe for anti-reflective material.

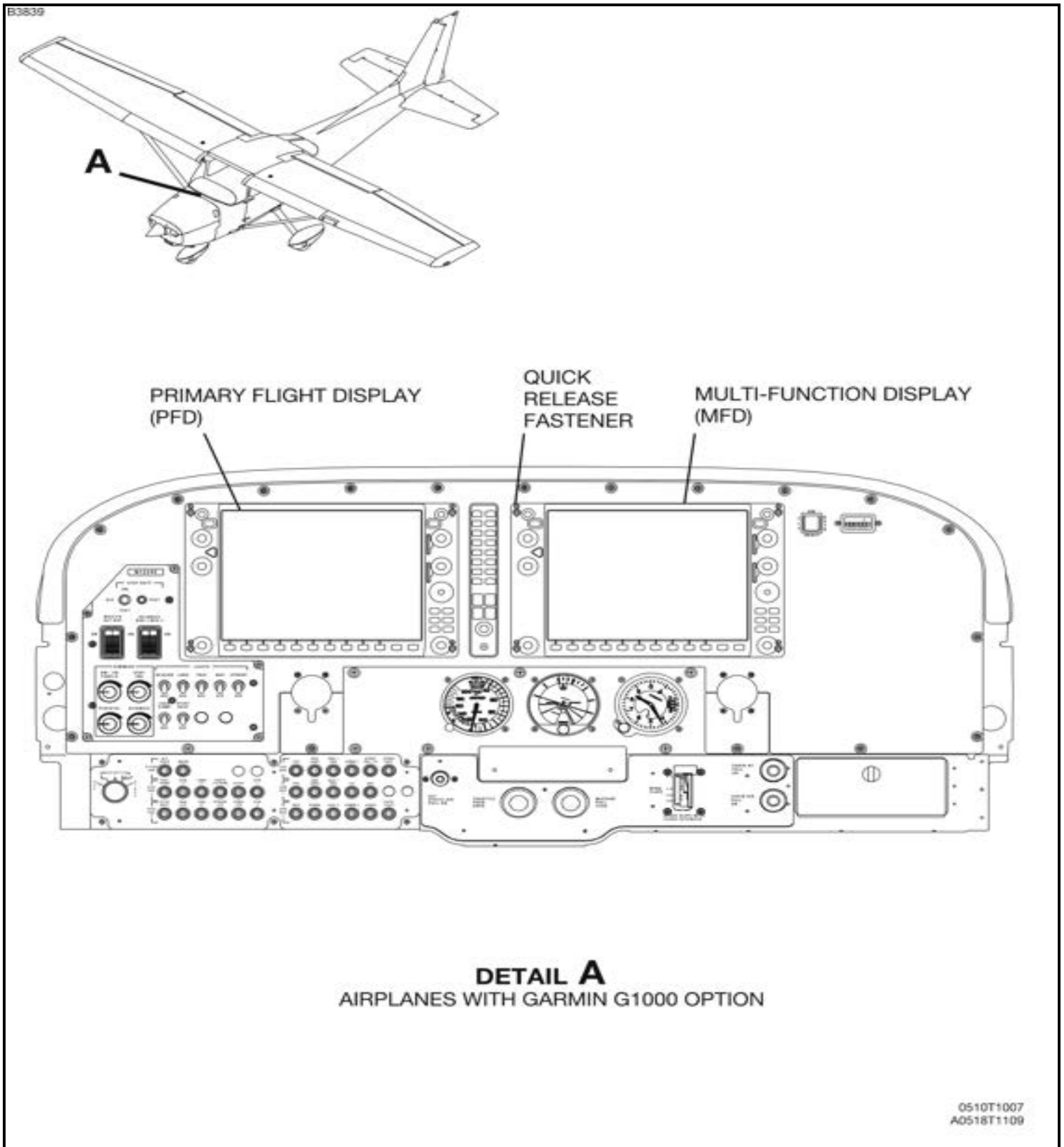
NOTE: If a new unit is installed, it is necessary to load the software and configuration.

NOTE: If the initial unit is installed in the initial location or in the opposite location, it is not necessary to load the software and configuration.

- (1) Make sure the connector and connector pins have no damage.
 - (a) Replace the connector or connector pins if applicable. Refer to The Wiring Diagram Manual and the Garmin G1000 Line Maintenance Manual.
- (2) Connect the electrical connector to the GDU.
- (3) Put the GDU in position flush with the instrument panel.
- (4) Make sure the locking-stud alignment marks are in the vertical position.

NOTE: Light forward pressure can be required to engage the quick release fasteners.
- (5) Turn the quick release fasteners 1/4 turn clockwise with a 3/32" hex drive tool.
- (6) Make sure the GDU operates correctly.
 - (a) If a new unit is installed, load the software and configuration. Refer to the Garmin G1000 Line Maintenance Manual.
 - (b) Do a check to make sure the GDU operates correctly. Refer to the Garmin G1000 Line Maintenance Manual.

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : Control Display Unit Installation



AIRWORTHINESS LIMITATIONS

1. Scope

- A. This chapter gives the mandatory replacement times and inspection intervals for components and airplane structures. This chapter also gives the required details to monitor them using scheduled inspections. This chapter applies to items such as fatigue components and structures, which are a part of the certification procedures.

NOTE: The Airworthiness Limitations section is FAA-Approved and gives specified inspection and maintenance necessary under Parts 43.16 and 91.409 of Title 14 of the Code of Federal Regulations, unless an alternative program has been approved by the FAA.

NOTE: For airplanes registered in the Ukraine, the supplemental inspections defined by the Listing of Supplemental Inspections (5-14-00) are mandatory. Extension of the thresholds and intervals of these supplemental inspections is prohibited.

2. Definition

- A. This chapter has two sections:
- (1) The Inspection Time Limits Section (4-10-00) contains systems and components that must be examined at specified intervals. These intervals show the maximum time permitted between inspections.
 - (2) The Replacement Time Limits Section (4-11-00) contains life-limited components that are to be replaced at a specified time.

INSPECTION TIME LIMITS

1. General

- A. The inspection time intervals that apply to the systems and components that follow represent the maximum inspection intervals. Detailed inspection and maintenance check procedures are described in the associated documents elsewhere in this manual.

NOTE: An initial inspection and subsequent recurring structural inspections of these items are necessary to maintain the airworthiness of the airplane. The recurring inspection intervals do not begin until after the completion of the initial inspection.

2. Inspection Schedule

- A. There are currently no scheduled airworthiness limitation inspections associated with this airplane.

REPLACEMENT TIME LIMITS

1. General

- A. You must replace the life-limited components that follow at the specified time. It is recommended that you schedule the components for replacement during the airplane's inspection interval that aligns with or occurs just before the specified time limit expires. Procedures to replace the components are given in the applicable chapters in this maintenance manual.

2. Replacement Schedule

- A. Oil (Chapter 79)
(1) Oil Pressure Switch (Refer to Table 1.)

Table 1. Oil Pressure Switch Replacement Intervals

Part Name	Part Number	Replacement Interval
Oil Pressure Switch	83278	Every 3000 hours

LIFTING AND SHORING - GENERAL

1. Scope

A. This chapter describes both standard and emergency procedures used to lift the airplane off the ground.

2. Tools, Equipment and Material

NOTE: Equivalent substitutes may be used for the following listed items:

NAME	NUMBER	MANUFACTURER	USE
Jack	2-170	Cessna Aircraft Company Cessna Parts Department P.O. Box 949 Wichita, KS 67201	To jack wing.
Leg Extension	2-109	Cessna Aircraft Company	To extend legs on jack.
Slide Tube Extension	2-70	Cessna Aircraft Company	To extend jack height.
Universal Tail Stand	2-168	Cessna Aircraft Company	To secure tail.
Padded Block		Fabricate locally	To provide cushion between wing jack and wing spar.

3. Definition

A. This chapter is divided into sections to aid maintenance personnel in locating information. Consulting the Table of Contents will further assist in locating a particular subject. A brief definition of the sections incorporated in this chapter is as follows:

- (1) The section on jacking provides normal procedures and techniques used to jack the airplane off the ground.
- (2) The section on emergency lifting provides procedures, techniques and fabrication information needed to lift the airplane by overhead means.

JACKING - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

1. General

CAUTION: JACKING BOTH WHEELS SIMULTANEOUSLY AT BUILT-IN JACK PADS IS NOT RECOMMENDED. WHEN USING BUILT-IN JACK PAD, FLEXIBILITY OF THE MAIN GEAR STRUT WILL CAUSE THE MAIN WHEEL TO SLIDE INBOARD AS THE WHEEL IS RAISED, TILTING THE JACK. IF THIS OCCURS, THE JACK MUST BE LOWERED FOR A SECOND OPERATION.

- A. Normal jacking procedures involve lifting one main wheel at a time. This procedure is best accomplished using a floor jack in conjunction with the built-in jack pad (located directly below the step on each strut).

2. Tools, Equipment and Materials

- A. For a list of required tools, equipment and materials, refer to [Lifting and Shoring - General](#).

3. Jacking Procedure

NOTE: When the airplane needs to be raised off the ground at all points, the following procedure should be used.

- A. Raise Airplane (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

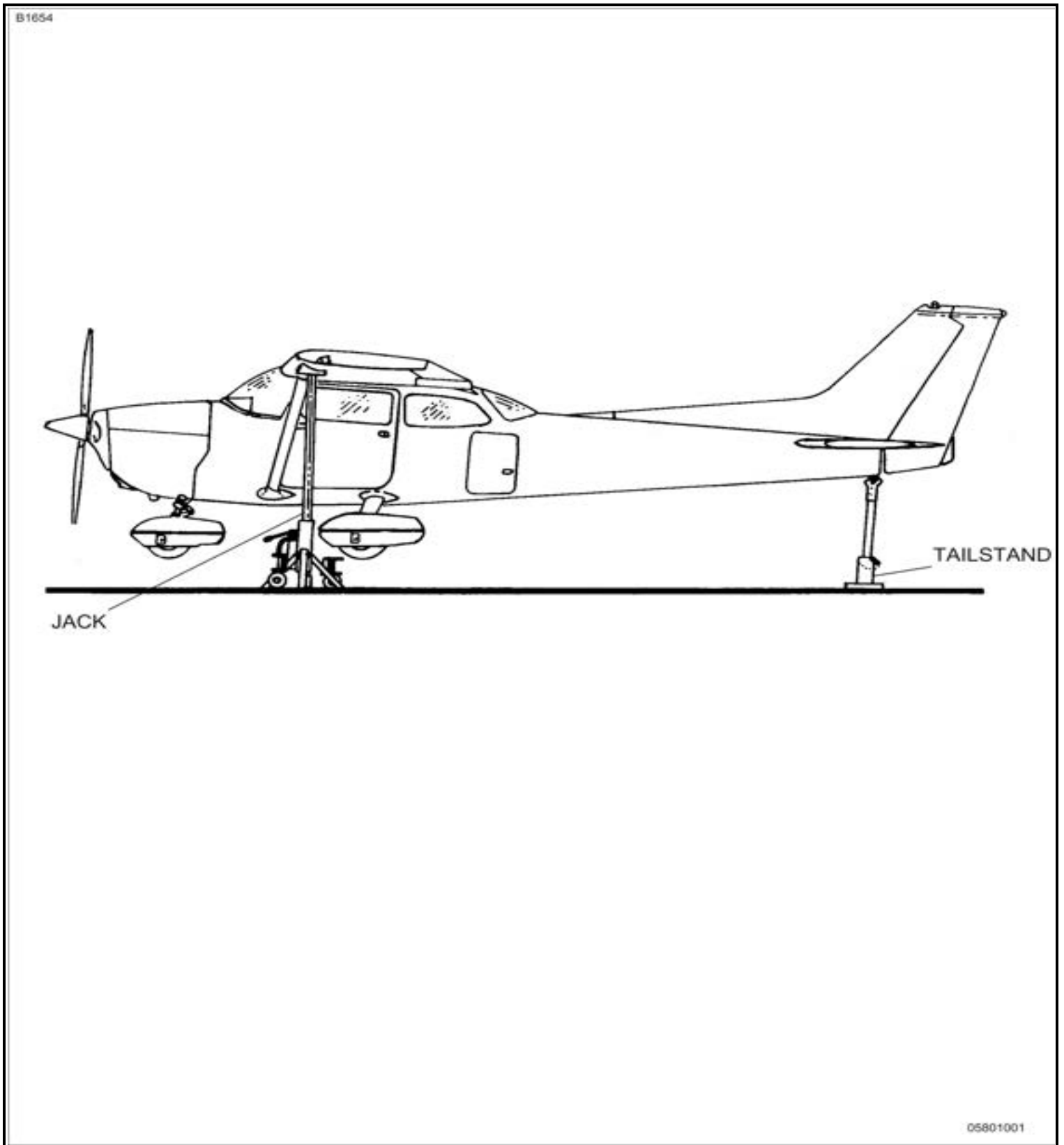
CAUTION: WHEN PLACED ON JACKS, THE AIRPLANE IS NOSE HEAVY. TAIL STANDS MUST WEIGH ENOUGH TO KEEP THE TAIL DOWN UNDER ALL CONDITIONS. ADDITIONALLY, THE TAIL STAND MUST BE STRONG ENOUGH TO SUPPORT ANY WEIGHT WHICH MIGHT BE TRANSFERRED TO THE TAILCONE AREA DURING MAINTENANCE, CREATING A TAIL HEAVY CONDITION.

- (1) Carefully attach tail stand to tail tie-down ring.
- (2) Place wing jacks and padded blocks under front spar, just outboard of wing strut (Wing Station 118.00). Ensure that padded block (1 inch X 4 inch X 4 inch with 0.25 inch rubber pad) is resting securely between spar and jack.
- (3) Raise wing jacks evenly until desired height is reached.

- B. Lower Airplane (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

- (1) Slowly lower wing jacks simultaneously until main tires are resting on ground.
- (2) Remove wing jacks and pads from wing area.
- (3) Detach tail stand from tie-down ring.

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : Airplane Jacking



EMERGENCY LIFTING/HOISTING - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

1. Lifting Procedure

- A. The airplane may be lifted with a hoist of two-ton capacity attached by rings, which are optional equipment installed by Service Kit, or by means of suitable slings. The front sling should be hooked to each upper engine mount, and the aft sling should be positioned around the fuselage at the first bulkhead forward of the leading edge of the stabilizer. If the optional hoisting rings are used, a minimum cable length of 60 inches for each cable is required to prevent bending of the eyebolt-type hoisting rings. If desired, a spreader jig may be fabricated to apply vertical force to the eyebolts.

LEVELING AND WEIGHING - GENERAL

1. Scope

- A. This chapter provides information necessary to properly level the airplane.
- B. For information on airplane weighing procedures, refer to the applicable Model 172 Pilot's Operating Handbook and FAA Approved Airplane Flight Manual.

2. Tools, Equipment and Material

NAME	NUMBER	MANUFACTURER	USE
Spirit Level		Commercially available	Spirit level used to level airplane.

3. Definition

- A. This chapter is divided into sections to aid maintenance personnel in locating information. Consulting the Table of Contents will further assist in locating a particular subject. A brief definition of the sections incorporated in this chapter is as follows:
 - (1) The section on leveling provides maintenance practices and instructions for longitudinal and lateral leveling of the airplane. This leveling is accomplished using a spirit level of at least 18 inches in length.
 - (2) For information on weighing the airplane, refer to the applicable Model 172 Pilot's Operating Handbook and FAA Approved Airplane Flight Manual.

LEVELING - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

1. General

- A. This section gives reference points for leveling the airplane laterally and longitudinally.

2. Tools, Equipment and Materials

- A. For a list of required tools, equipment and materials, refer to [Leveling and Weighing - General](#).

3. Leveling Points

- A. Lateral Leveling. (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

- (1) Find two points that are the same on each upper door sill of the left and right cabin doors.
- (2) Put a level in position across these points.

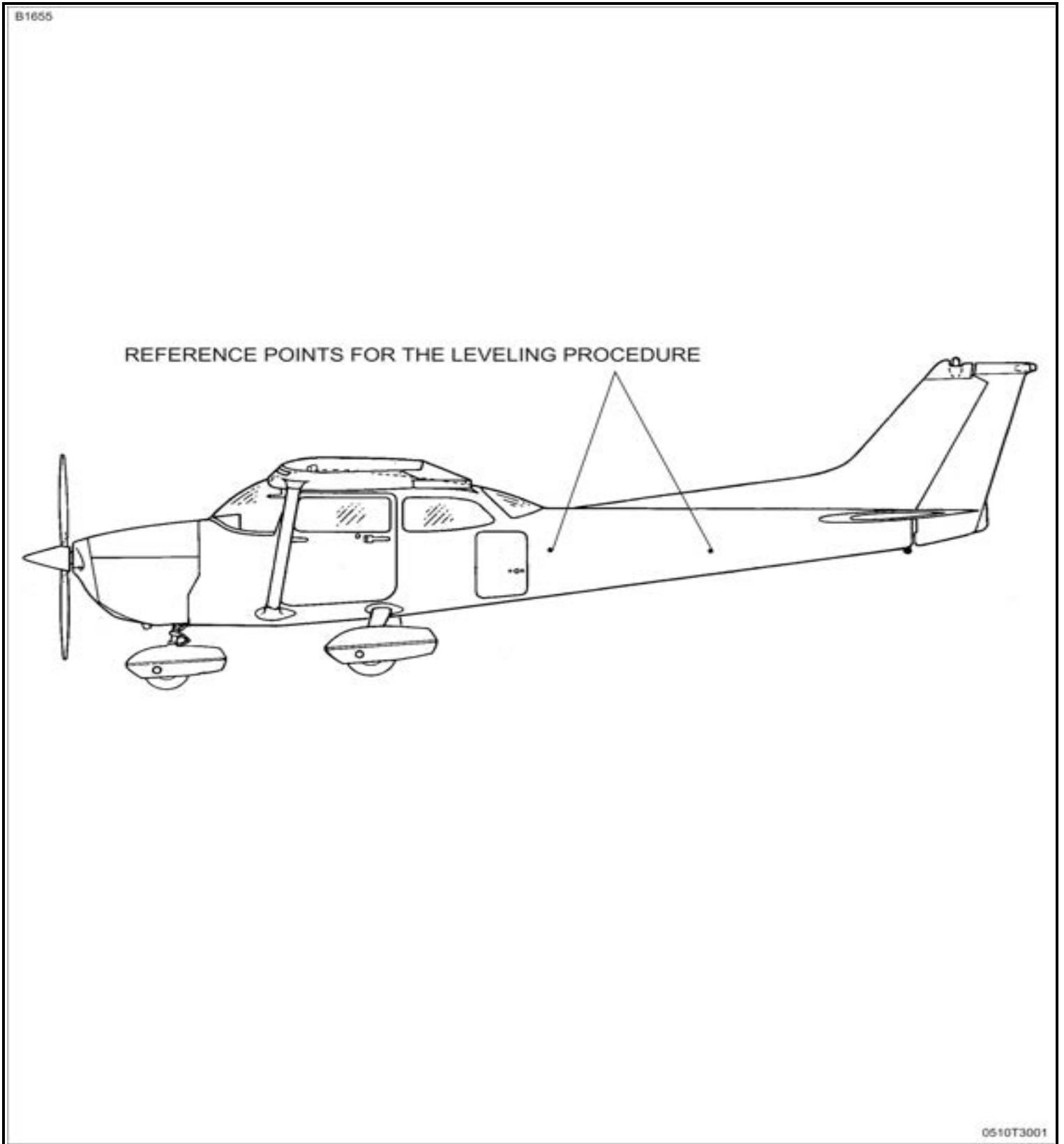
NOTE: Out-of-level tolerance for wing tips is three inches total.

- (3) Make a note of the airplane's lateral position.
- (4) If applicable, put jacks in position at the wings and tail jacking points. Refer to [Jacking - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (a) Adjust the wing jacks as required to get the necessary lateral position.

- B. Longitudinal Leveling. (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

- (1) Find the two screws on the left side of the airplane tailcone that are in line with water line zero.
- (2) Remove the screws.
- (3) Install studs or long screws of applicable length (approximately two inches long).
- (4) Put the level in position on the studs or screws.
- (5) Make a note of the airplane's longitudinal position.
- (6) If applicable, put jacks in position at the wings and tail jacking points. Refer to [Jacking - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (a) Adjust the tail jack as required to get the necessary longitudinal position.

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : Airplane Leveling



FIRE PROTECTION - GENERAL

1. Scope and Definition

- A. This chapter contains a [single section](#) which describes the portable fire extinguisher used in the cabin.

HAND FIRE EXTINGUISHER - DESCRIPTION AND OPERATION

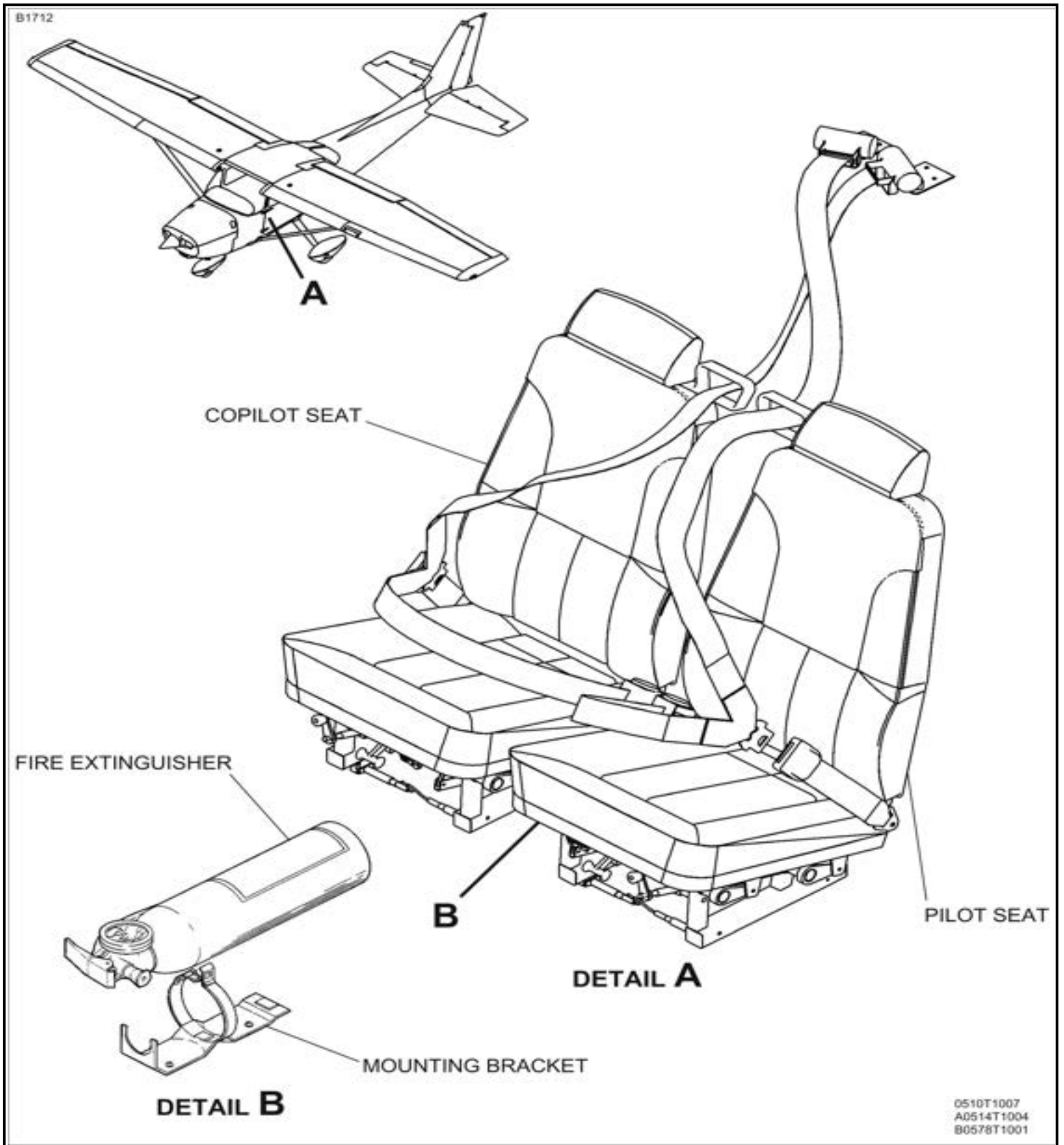
1. Description

- A. A portable, hand operated fire extinguisher is mounted on the floor between the pilot and copilot seats for use in the event of a fire. Various extinguishing agents are available and are listed on the placard found on the bottle. The extinguisher may be used on solid combustible, electrical or liquid fires. Servicing of the extinguisher can be handled by most fire equipment dealers. The fire extinguisher is mounted within a quick release, clamp type bracket assembly. (Refer to [Figure 1](#)).

2. Operation

- A. For operation of the fire extinguisher, refer to Section 7 of the Pilot's Operating Handbook.

Figure 1 : Sheet 1 : Fire Extinguisher Installation



WINGS - GENERAL

1. Scope

- A. This chapter provides instructions on wing removal and installation. Information and repair procedures beyond the scope of this chapter can be found in the Single Engine 1996 and On Structural Repair Manual.

2. Tools, Equipment and Materials

NOTE: Equivalent substitutes may be used for the following listed items:

NAME	NUMBER	MANUFACTURER	USE
Grease	MIL-G-21164	E/M Corporation Highway 52 N.W. Box 2200 West Lafayette, IN 47906	To lubricate wing attach fittings and bolts upon reinstallation.

3. Definition

- A. This chapter contains a single section on wing removal, installation and adjustment.

WINGS AND WING STRUTS - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

1. Description and Operation

- A. Each metal wing is a strut braced type, with two main spars and suitable ribs for the attachment of the skin. Skin panels are riveted to ribs, spars and stringers to complete the structure. An all metal, piano hinged aileron, flap and detachable wing tip are mounted on each wing assembly. Each wing also incorporates an integral fuel bay located between the two spars at the inboard portion of the wing. Each wing is supported in position by a single lift strut which consists of a streamlined tube riveted to two end fittings for attachment at the wing and at the fuselage.
- B. For a skeletal view of the wing assembly, refer to Chapter 6, Airplane Stations - Description and Operation, [Figure 2](#).

2. Wing and Strut Removal/Installation

- A. Remove Wing and Strut (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

NOTE: Wings are most easily removed if four people are available to handle the wing. Otherwise, the wing should be supported with a sling or maintenance stand when the fasteners are loosened.

- (1) Remove fasteners from fairings at wing/fuselage intersections.
- (2) Remove inspection plates as required to allow for disconnection of all electrical, mechanical and fuel connections.
- (3) Drain fuel from wing.
- (4) Disconnect electrical wires at wing root disconnects.
- (5) Disconnect fuel lines at wing root.
- (6) On left wing, disconnect pitot line.
- (7) Disconnect fresh air distribution duct at wing root.
- (8) Loosen and disconnect aileron cables at aileron bellcrank.
- (9) Disconnect flap cables at turnbuckle above cabin headliner, and pull cables into wing root area.

NOTE: To ease rerouting of cables, a guide wire may be attached to each cable before it is pulled free from the wing. Cable may then be disconnected from the guide wire. Leave the guide wire routed through the wing; it will be reattached to the cable during installation and used to pull the cable into place.

- (10) Remove screws from strut fairings and slide fairings toward center of strut.
- (11) Support wing at outboard end. Remove strut-to-wing attach bolt and strut-to-fuselage attach bolt.
- (12) Remove strut from between wing and fuselage.

NOTE: Tape flaps in the streamlined position during wing removal. This will prevent flap movement during handling.

- (13) Mark position of wing attachment eccentric bushings in relationship to fittings. These bushings are used to rig out wing heaviness, and if bushings are not marked, wings may require readjustment at installation.
- (14) Remove nuts, washers, bushings and bolts attaching wing spars to fuselage.

NOTE: It may be necessary to rock the wings slightly and/or to use a long drift punch to remove attaching bolts.

- (15) Remove wing and lay on padded stand.

- B. Install Wing and Strut (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

- (1) Hold wing in position and install bolts, bushings, washers and nuts attaching wing spars to fuselage fittings. Ensure eccentric bushings are positioned as marked.

NOTE: Lightly lubricate wing attach bolts and holes with MIL-G-21164 grease before installing bolts.

CAUTION: DO NOT LUBRICATE THE THREADS OF THE BOLTS.

- (2) Torque front wing spar bolts from 300 to 690 inch pounds. Torque rear wing spar bolts from 300 to 500 inch pounds.
- (3) Position upper and lower strut fairings on strut.

NOTE: Wrap wing strut using 3MY8671 polyurethane tape (1 inch wide) centered at point where cuff terminates.

- (4) Install bolts, spacers and nuts to secure upper and lower ends of wing strut to wing and fuselage fittings. Torque nuts to 480 to 690 inch-pounds.

NOTE: Position the spacer with the beveled edge against the spar.

NOTE: Lightly lubricate bolts and holes with MIL-G-21164 grease before installing bolts.

CAUTION: DO NOT LUBRICATE THE THREADS OF THE BOLTS.

- (5) Route flap and aileron cables, using guide wires.
- (6) Reconnect all fuel, electrical and mechanical connections removed above.
- (7) Rig flap system. Refer to Chapter 27, [Flap Control System - Maintenance Practices](#).
- (8) Rig aileron systems. Refer to Chapter 27, [Aileron Control System - Maintenance Practices](#).
- (9) Refuel wing tank.
- (10) Check operation of all mechanical, electrical and fuel systems.
- (11) Install wing root fairings.
- (12) Install all removed access/inspection plates and upholstery.

3. Adjustment (Correcting Wing Heavy Conditions)

NOTE: If considerable control wheel pressure is required to keep the wings level in normal flight, a "wing heavy" condition exists and can be corrected by the following procedure.

A. Adjustment Procedures (Refer to [Figure 201](#), Detail A).

- (1) Remove wing fairing strip on the wing heavy side of the airplane.

CAUTION: ENSURE THE ECCENTRIC BUSHINGS ARE ROTATED SIMULTANEOUSLY. ROTATING THEM SEPARATELY WILL DESTROY THE ALIGNMENT BETWEEN THE OFF-CENTER BOLT HOLES IN THE BUSHINGS, THUS EXERTING A SHEARING FORCE ON THE BOLT, WITH POSSIBLE DAMAGE TO THE HOLE IN THE WING SPAR.

NOTE: The eccentric cams should only be adjusted after other flight control systems have been adjusted and rigged.

- (2) Loosen nut and rotate eccentric bushings simultaneously until the bushings are positioned with the thick side of the eccentrics up. This will lower the trailing edge of the wing, and decrease wing heaviness by increasing angle of incidence of the wing.
- (3) Torque the nut from 300 to 500 inch pounds and reinstall fairing strip.
- (4) Test fly the airplane. If the wing heavy condition still exists, remove fairing strip on the lighter wing, loosen nut and rotate bushing simultaneously until the bushings are positioned with the thick side of the eccentrics down. This will raise the trailing edge of the wing, thus increasing wing heaviness to balance heaviness in the opposite wing.
- (5) Torque nut from 300 to 500 inch pounds, install fairing strip and repeat flight test.

4. Strut Damage and Repair Criteria

- A. For wing strut damage and repair criteria, refer to the Single Engine Structural Repair Manual Chapter 57, [Wing Damage Classification](#).

5. Wing Tip Removal/Installation

A. Remove Wing Tip (Refer to [Figure 202](#)).

- (1) Remove screws securing wing tip to wing.
- (2) Remove screw securing strobe light and navigation light ground straps to power supply.
- (3) Disconnect navigation light electrical connector.
- (4) Disconnect strobe light electrical connector.
- (5) Remove wing tip from wing.

B. Install Wing Tip (Refer to [Figure 202](#)).

- (1) Connect strobe light electrical connector, and connect navigation light electrical connector.
- (2) Slide the wing tip into position over the wing tip rib ensuring the existing holes in the wing tip align with the attach holes in the wing skin/rib nutplates.
- (3) Fabricate a curved spacer from phenolic or aluminum which is 0.01 to 0.03 inch thick X 1.0 inch X 2.0 inches which matches the contour of the leading edge.
- (4) Insert the spacer at the leading edge of the wing between the skin and the inside contour of the wing tip.

- (5) Secure wing tip to wing using screws starting at the aft of the tip and working forward.
- (6) When all screws are secure, remove the spacer to leave a gap of 0.01 inch to 0.03 inch between the skin and the inside contour of the wing tip.

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : Wing Installation

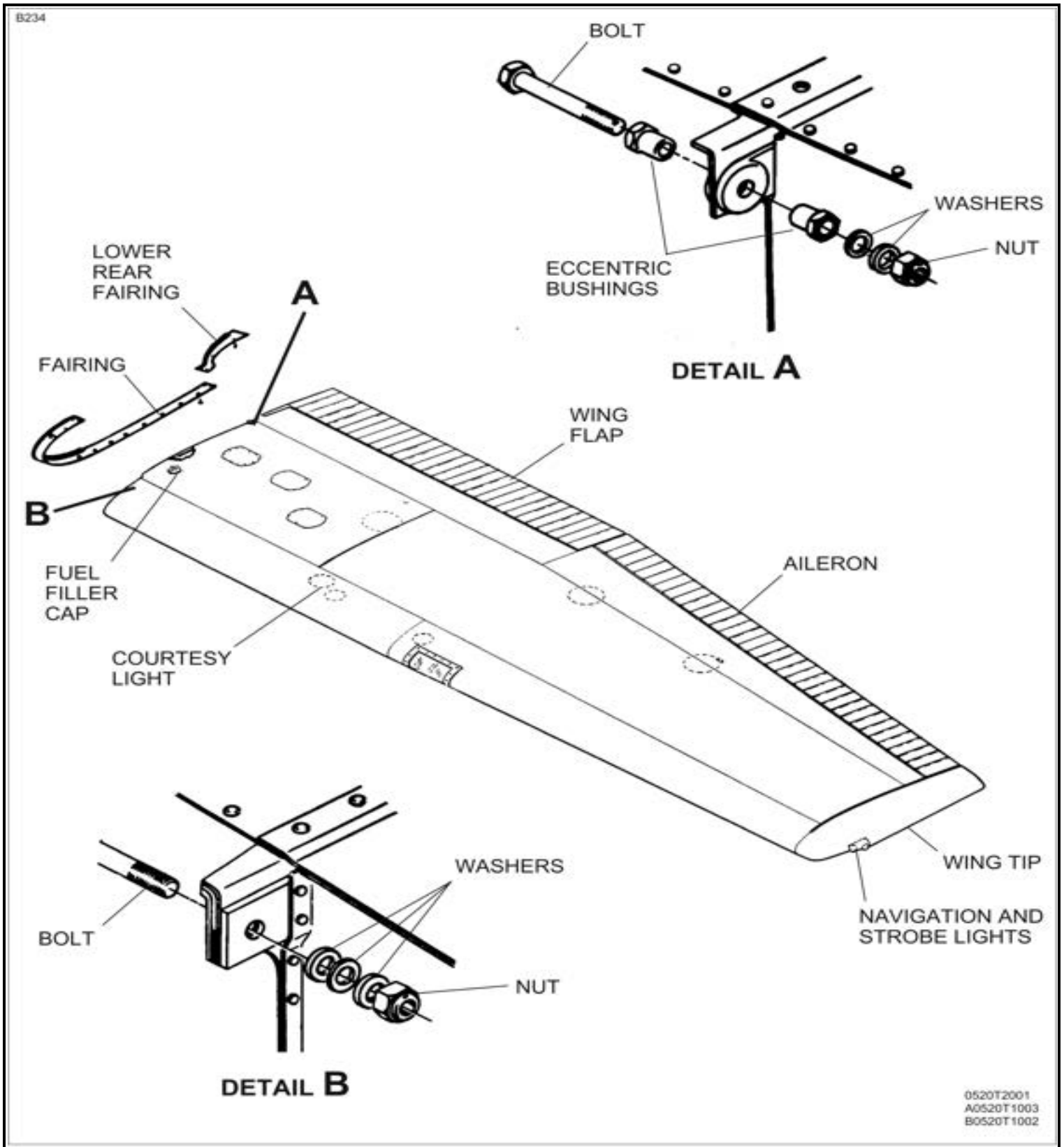


Figure 201 : Sheet 2 : Wing Installation

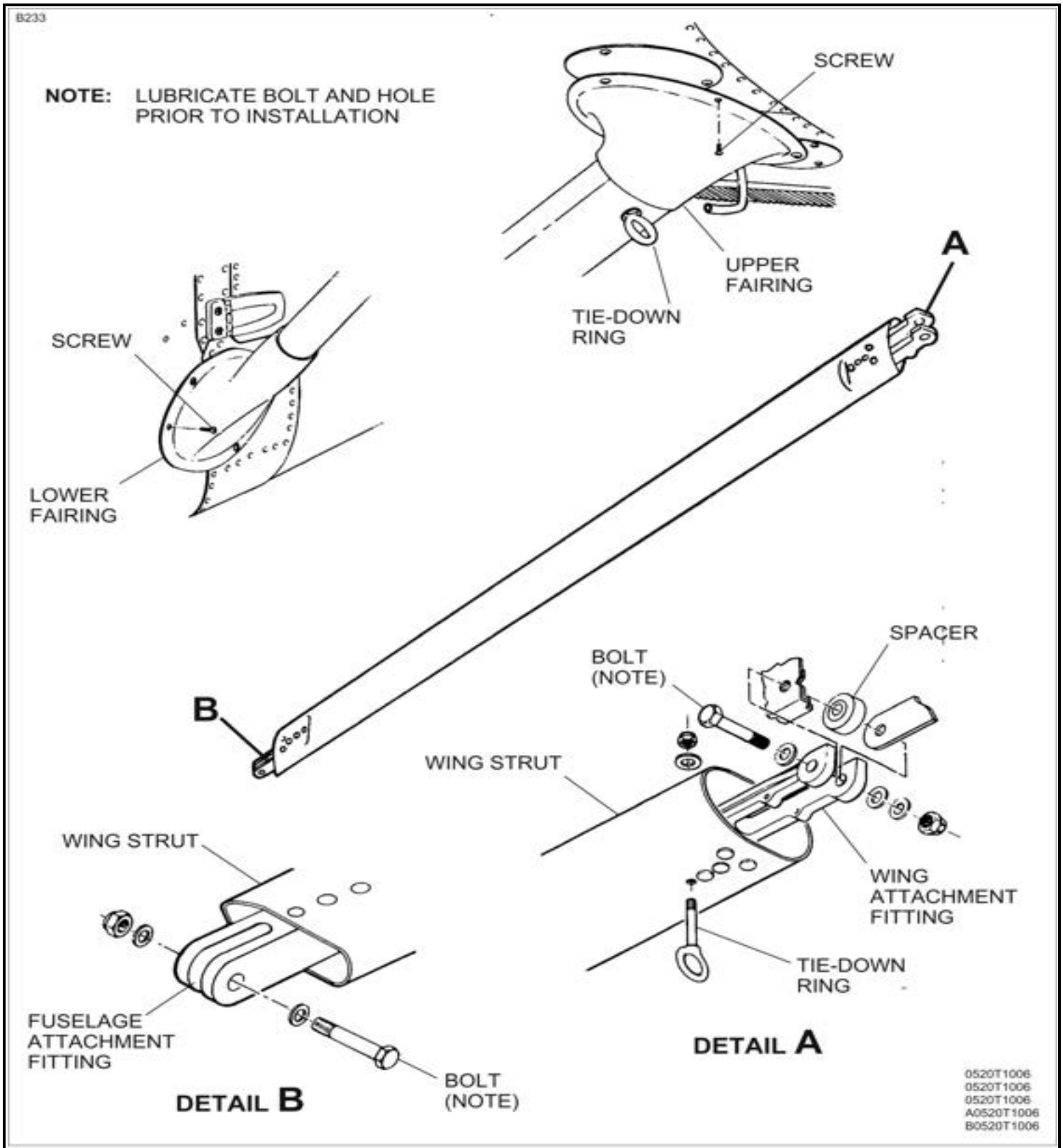


Figure 202 : Sheet 1 : Wing Tip Installation

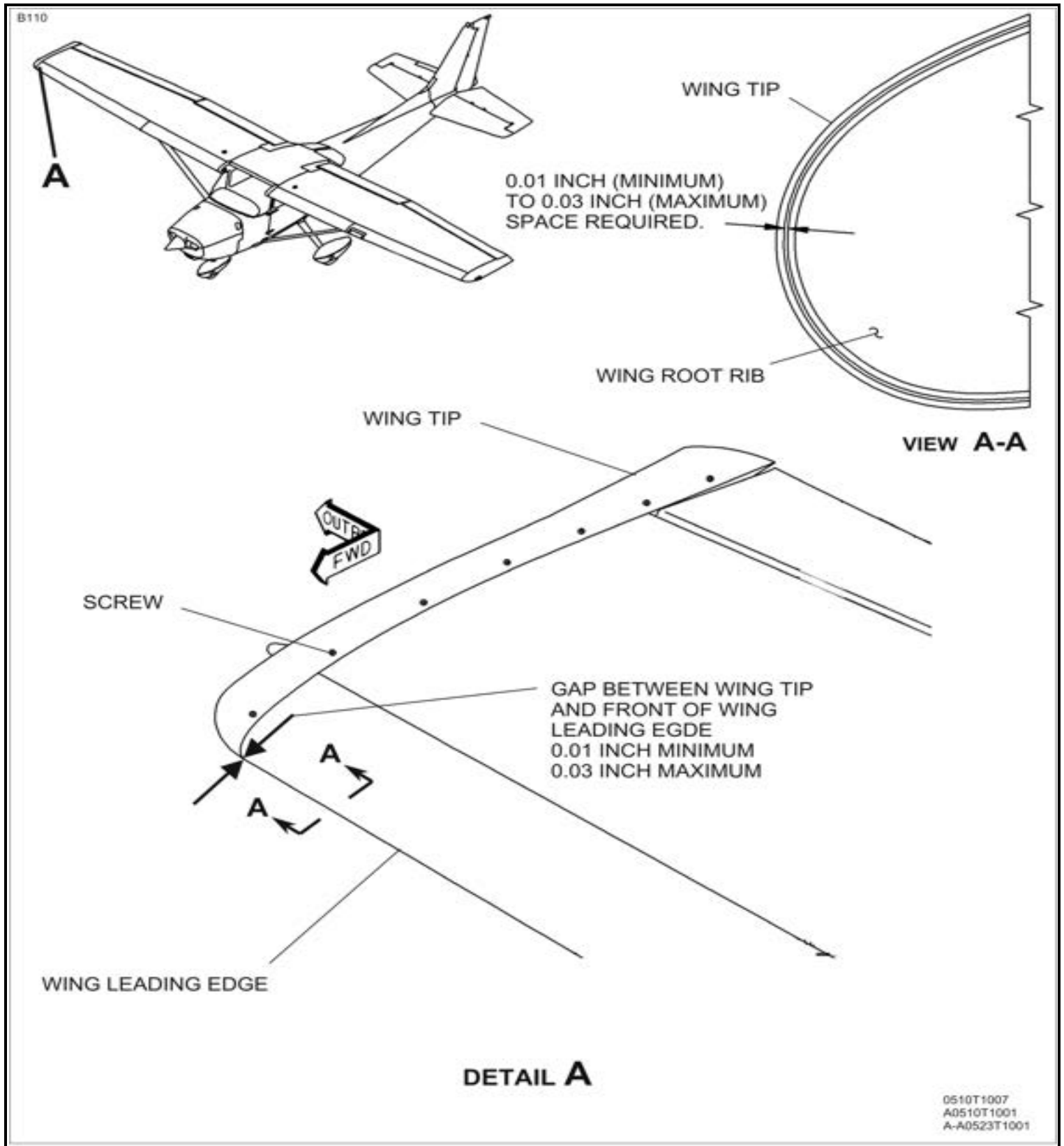
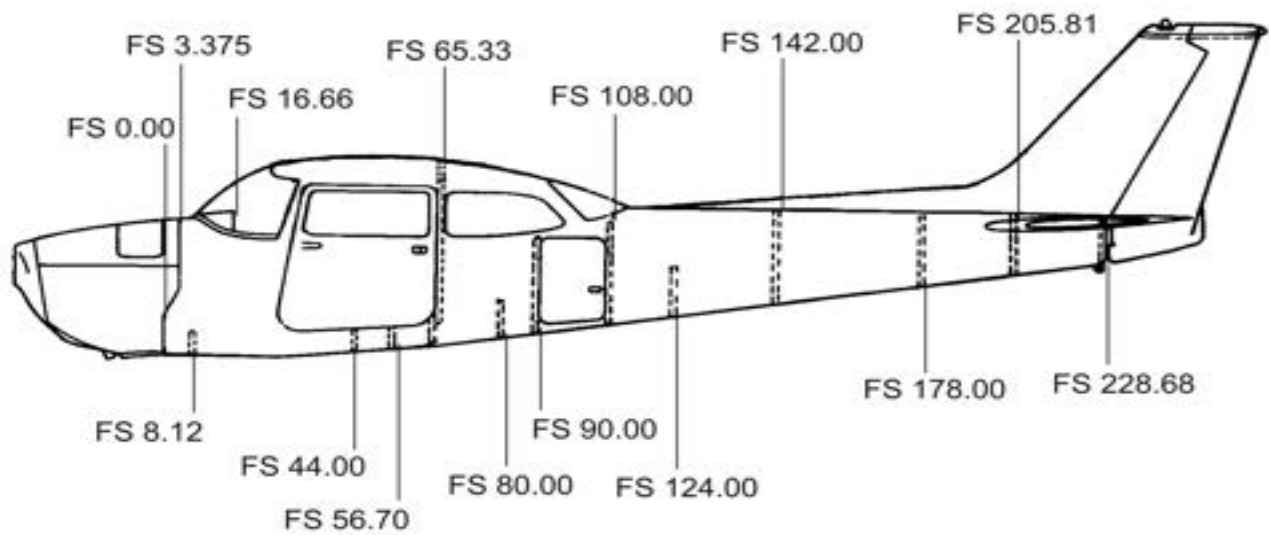


Figure 1 : Sheet 1 : Fuselage Stations



0510T1008

POWERPLANT - GENERAL

1. Scope

- A. This chapter contains maintenance information on the powerplant and associated components. For engine related information not found in this chapter, refer to applicable Textron Lycoming maintenance manuals, listed in Introduction - List of Supplier Publications.

2. Definition

- A. This chapter is divided into sections to aid maintenance personnel in locating information. Consulting the Table of Contents will further assist in locating a particular subject. A brief definition of the sections incorporated in this chapter is as follows:
 - (1) The section on powerplant provides description, operation, troubleshooting and removal/installation information for the engine.
 - (2) The section on engine cowlings provides removal and installation instructions for the engine cowlings.
 - (3) The section on mounts provides removal and installation procedures for the engine mount.
 - (4) The section on air induction provides removal and installation procedures for the air induction part of the fuel system.
 - (5) The section on drain lines provides removal and installation instructions on the various drain lines used in the engine compartment.

ENGINE - DESCRIPTION AND OPERATION

1. Description and Operation

- A. The Textron Lycoming IO-360-L2A engine is direct drive, four cylinder, fuel injected, horizontally opposed, and air cooled. The cylinders, numbered from front to rear, are staggered to have individual throws on the crankshaft for each connecting rod. The right front cylinder is number 1 and cylinders on the right side of the engine are identified by odd numbers 1 and 3. The left front cylinder is number 2 and the cylinders on the left side are identified as 2 and 4.
- B. For a technical description of the engine, refer to Table 1. For an illustration of the engine, refer to [Figure 1](#).
- C. If more information is necessary than is given in this chapter, refer to the applicable engine manuals given in the Introduction - List of Supplier Publications.

Table 1. IO-360-L2A Technical Description

172R Rated Horsepower at 2400 RPM	160
172S* Rated Horsepower at 2700 RPM	180
Number of Cylinders	4 Horizontally Opposed
Displacement	361.0 Cubic Inches
Bore	5.125
Stroke	4.375
Compression Ratio	8.5:1
Firing Order	1-3-2-4
Magnetos:	
Right Magneto	Slick Model No. 4371 (fires at 25° BTDC)
Left Magneto	Slick Model No. 4371 (fires at 25° BTDC)
Spark Plugs	18MM
Torque:	420 In lbs
Valve Rocker Clearance (hydraulic tappets collapsed)	0.028 to 0.080 inch
Fuel Injector	RSA-5AD1
Tachometer	Mechanical Drive
Oil Capacity	8.0 Quarts
Oil Pressure	
Minimum Idling	20 PSI
Normal	50 to 90 PSI
Maximum	115 PSI
Oil Temperature	
Normal	100°F to 245°F
Maximum	245°F
Dry Weight - without alternator or vacuum pumps	278 Lbs

*And 172R Airplanes that incorporate MK172-72-01

Figure 1 : Sheet 1 : Engine Installation

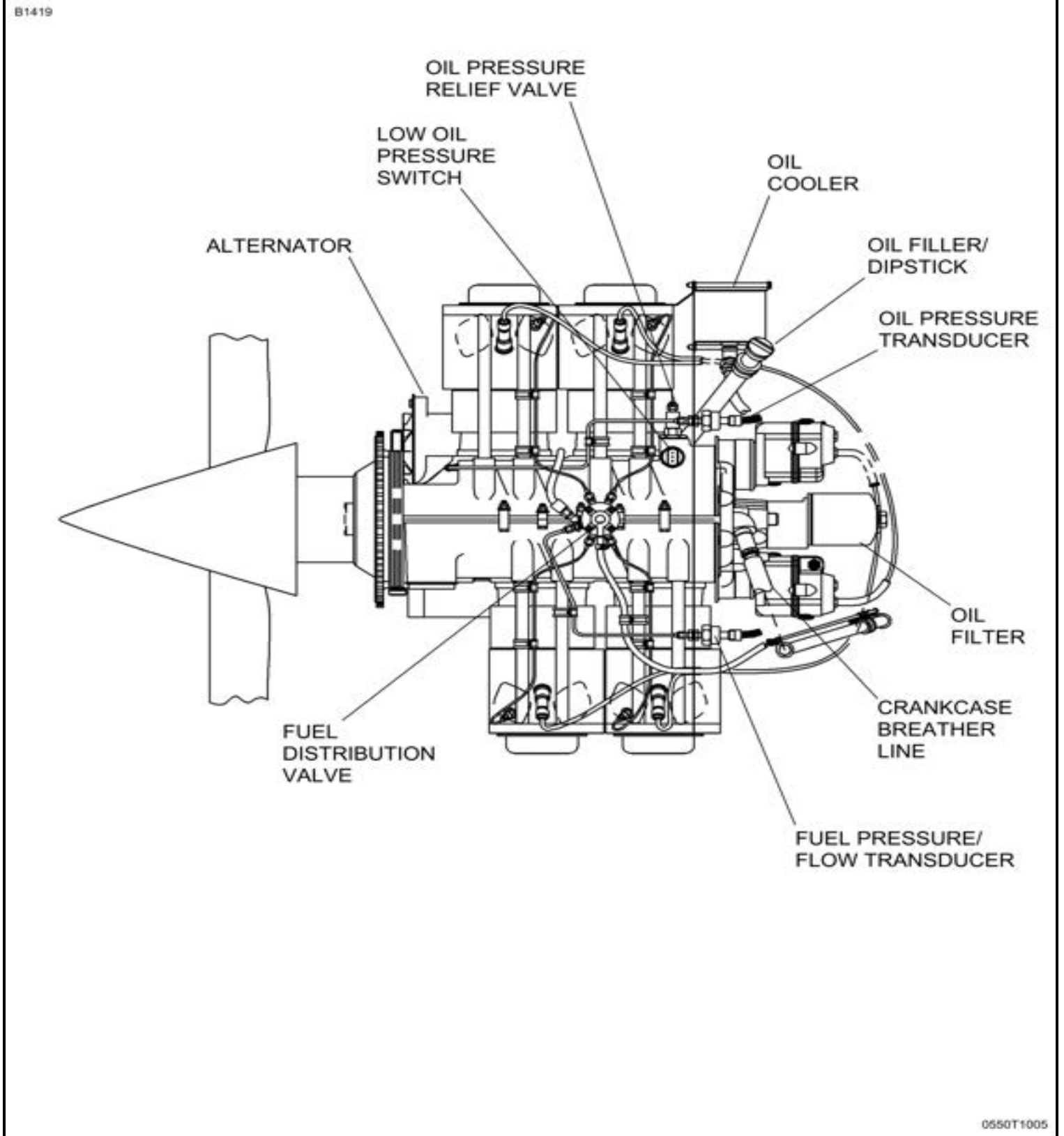


Figure 1 : Sheet 2 : Engine Installation

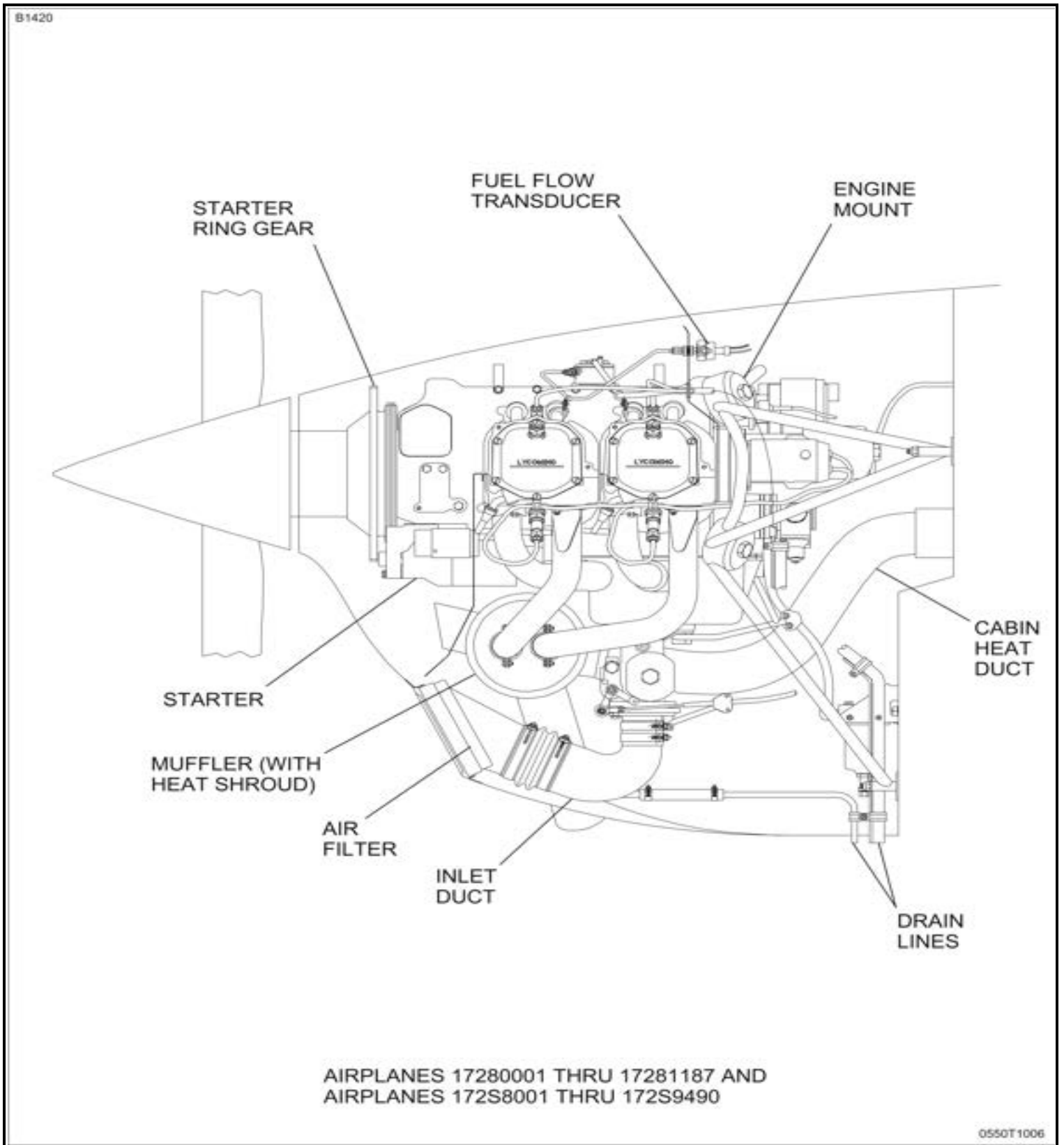
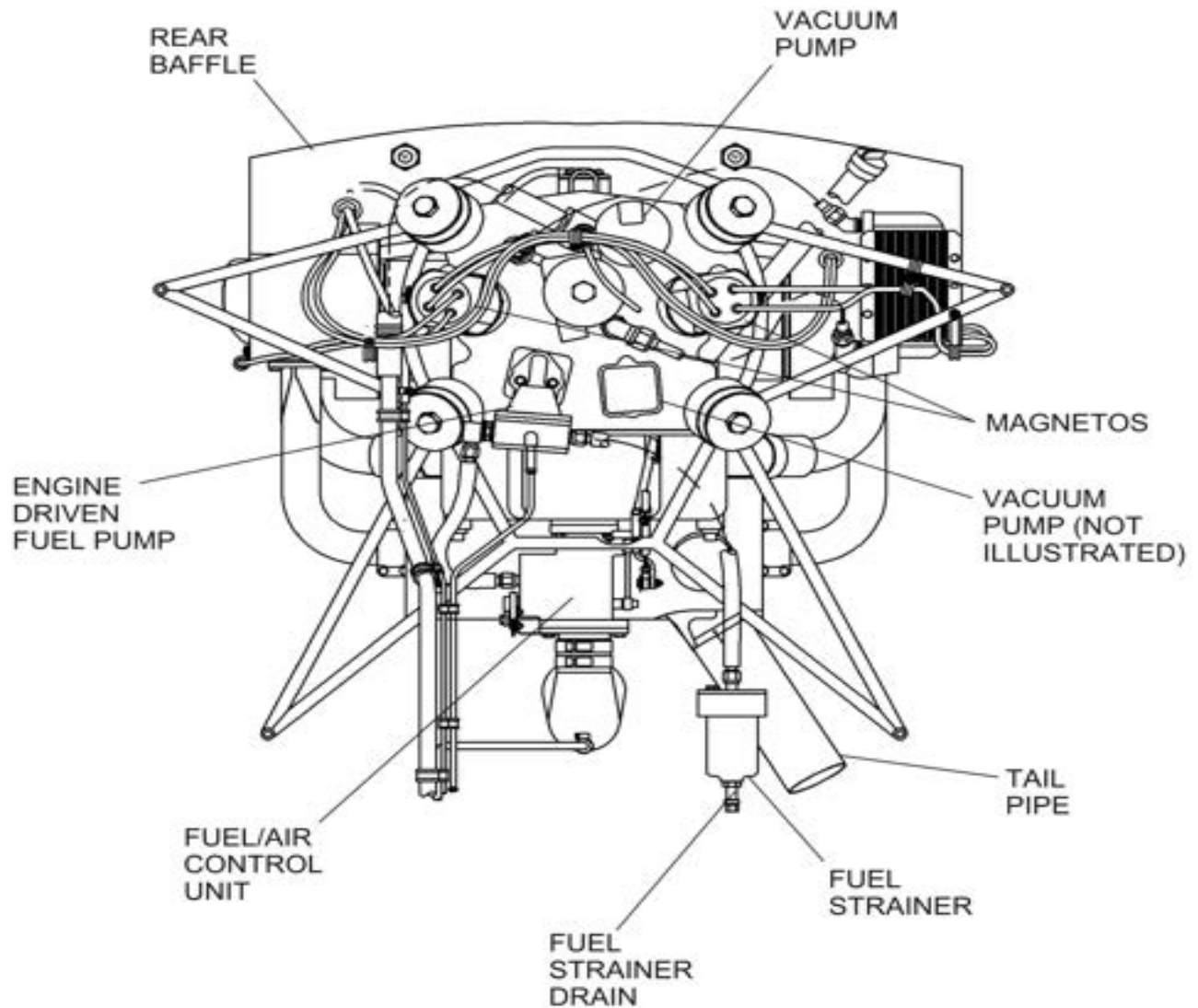


Figure 1 : Sheet 3 : Engine Installation



0550T1007

ENGINE - TROUBLESHOOTING

1. Troubleshooting Chart

- A. The following chart has been provided to help maintenance technicians in system troubleshooting. This chart should be used in conjunction with [Chapter 73, Fuel Injection System - Troubleshooting](#) and [Chapter 74, Ignition System - Troubleshooting](#) to get a comprehensive look at solutions to engine problems. For information beyond the scope of this chapter, refer to applicable engine manuals and publications listed in Introduction - List of Supplier Catalogs.

NOTE: If low power is suspected, the following static run-up procedures may be used in conjunction with the troubleshooting chart to develop a diagnosis:

- B. Static Run-Up Procedures.

- (1) Align airplane 90 degrees to the right of wind direction.
- (2) Run up engine at full throttle in accordance with procedures outlined in the Pilot's Operating Handbook and FAA Approved Airplane Flight Manual.
- (3) Record RPM.
- (4) Realign airplane 90 degrees to the left of wind direction and perform second run-up.
- (5) Record RPM from second run-up.
- (6) Average the results of the RPM from the two run-ups.
 - (a) For the 172R, RPM must be from 2065 to 2165 RPM.
 - (b) For the 172S, RPM must be from 2300 to 2400 RPM.

NOTE: Variances in atmospheric pressure, temperature and humidity can have a significant impact on run-up RPM. Low static run-up RPM information should be used only in conjunction with other troubleshooting procedures to determine if a problem actually exists.

- (7) If run-up indicates low power, check the following items:
 - (a) Do a check of the operation of the alternate air door and make sure the door remains closed in normal operation.
 - (b) Do a check of the magneto timing, spark plugs and ignition harness for settings and condition.
 - (c) Do a check of the fuel injection nozzles for restriction and check for correct unmetered fuel flow.
 - (d) Do a check of the condition of the induction air filter. Clean or replace as required.
 - (e) Do an engine compression check.

TROUBLE	PROBABLE CAUSE	REMEDY
ENGINE WILL NOT START (NO FLOW INDICATED ON FUEL GAUGE).	No fuel to engine.	Check fuel level in tanks, check mixture control for proper position, fuel boost pump on and operating, fuel valves open, fuel filters clean and unblocked.
ENGINE WILL NOT START (SUFFICIENT FUEL FLOW INDICATED ON FUEL GAUGE).	Engine flooded.	Reset throttle, clear engine of excess fuel and attempt re-start.
ENGINE WILL NOT START (SUFFICIENT FUEL FLOW INDICATED ON FUEL GAUGE) (Cont.).	No fuel to engine.	Loosen line at fuel injector nozzle. If there is no fuel flow with fuel flow showing on gauge, replace the flow divider valve.
	Grounded ignition switch wires.	Check for grounded switch wires.
	Magneto improperly timed to engine.	Retime magnetos. Refer to Chapter 74, Ignition System - Maintenance Practices.
	Magneto internal timing incorrect, weak capacitor, or improperly adjusted breaker points.	Refer to applicable Bendix supplier Publications.

	Fouled spark plugs.	Remove and clean, check gaps and insulators. Reinstall with new gaskets. Check ignition harness.
	Weak spark, magneto coils burned out, moisture in distributor.	Remove and bench test magnetos, ignition harness and spark plugs.
	Leak in intake manifold.	Check hose connections, gaskets and tighten hose clamps and flange attaching bolts.
ENGINE WILL NOT RUN AT IDLING SPEED.	Idle stop screw or idle mixture lever incorrectly adjusted.	Refer to Chapter 73, Fuel Injection System - Maintenance Practices.
	Air leak in intake manifold.	Tighten loose connections or replace damaged parts.
	Weak magneto capacitor.	Install new capacitor.
	Spark plugs fouled by oil escaping past piston rings.	Top overhaul engine.
ROUGH IDLING.	Improper idle mixture adjustment.	Refer to Chapter 73, Fuel Injection System - Maintenance Practices.
	Manual mixture control set for lean mixture.	Use full rich mixture for all ground operation.
	Fouled spark plugs.	Remove and clean, adjust gaps, test ignition harness, inspect magneto breaker points. If persistent, top overhaul engine.
	Loose or deteriorated engine mounts.	Check mounts, tighten or install new parts.
	Burned or warped exhaust valves and/or seats. Scored valve stems.	Top overhaul engine.
	Hydraulic tappet sticking or worn.	Listen for tappet noise. Refer to applicable engine overhaul manual in Introduction - List of Supplier's Publications.
ENGINE DOES NOT ACCELERATE PROPERLY.	Idle mixture too lean.	Refer to Chapter 73, Fuel Injection System - Maintenance Practices.
	Worn throttle or mixture linkage.	Install new parts as required.
ENGINE RUNS ROUGH AT HIGH SPEED.	Loose or deteriorated engine mount pads.	Check, tighten or install new parts.
	Propeller out of balance or track.	Remove and repair.
	Spark plug gasket leaking, improper gap, or damaged insulator.	Install new parts.
	Ignition cable insulator deteriorated.	Test cables for leakage and install new parts as necessary.
	Improper mixture.	Check mixture control setting.
CONSTANT MISFIRING AT HIGH RPM.	Valve spring broken.	Install new spring.

SLUGGISH OPERATION AND LOW POWER.	Valve warped or burned.	Top overhaul engine.
	Hydraulic tappet worn or dirty.	Remove, clean or install new parts.
	Injectors clogged.	Test and clean injectors.
	Worn valve seats.	Top overhaul engine.
LOW FLOW ON FUEL FLOW GAUGE.	Worn or stuck piston rings.	Top overhaul engine.
	Line to flow transducer clogged or restricted.	Check line for bends, kinks or obstructions.
	Restricted flow to flow divider valve.	Check mixture control for full travel. Check for clogged fuel filters.
	Inadequate flow from pump.	Worn pump or pump plunger shaft. Install new parts.
LOW FLOW ON FUEL FLOW GAUGE (Cont.).	Interference with mixture control.	Check mixture control for freedom of movement.
HIGH FLOW ON FUEL FLOW GAUGE.	Restricted flow beyond flow divider valve.	Check for restricted nozzles or flow divider valve. Clean nozzles or install new valve.
FLUCTUATING PRESSURE ON FUEL FLOW INDICATOR.	Vapor in system. Excessive fuel temperature.	If not cleared with boost pump, drain fuel pressure line.
	Fuel leak in line from flow divider to flow transducer.	Check line, replace as required.
ENGINE DOES NOT STOP WITH MIXTURE CONTROL IN IDLE CUTOFF.	Mixture control valve leaking in idle cutoff position.	Check mixture control, should be in full idle cutoff. Check fuel boost pump off.
HIGH OIL TEMPERATURE.	Oil cooler fins clogged.	Clean thoroughly.
	Oil cooler oil passages restricted.	Remove and flush cooler.
	Oil cooler bypass valve damaged or held open.	Remove cooler, and clean valve and seat.
	Low oil supply.	Replenish.
	Oil viscosity too high.	Use correct grade of oil.
	Prolonged high speed operation on ground.	Avoid prolonged ground operation above 1500 RPM.
	Dirty/clogged oil filter.	Replace filter.
HIGH CYLINDER HEAD TEMPERATURE.	Low fuel grade.	Use correct grade of fuel.
	Excessive carbon deposits in cylinder head and on piston.	Top overhaul engine.
	Clogged cylinder fins.	Clean thoroughly.
	Leaking exhaust valves.	Top overhaul engine.

LOW OIL PRESSURE.	Low oil supply.	Add oil.
	Viscosity too low.	Use correct grade oil.
	Sludge or foreign material in relief valve.	Remove and clean valve.
	Defective oil pressure gauge.	Install new gauge.
	Restricted oil transducer line.	Check line from front of crankcase to pressure transducer for kinks or restrictions.
	Internal leak, damaged gasket or bearing.	Major overhaul engine.
OIL LEAK AT FRONT OF ENGINE.	Crankshaft oil seal leaking.	Install new seal.
OIL LEAK AT PUSHROD HOUSING.	Damaged housing seal.	Install new seals.
LOW COMPRESSION.	Worn cylinder and/or rings.	Top overhaul engine or replace defective cylinder.
	Valve not properly seating.	Top overhaul engine or replace defective cylinder.
EXCESSIVE OIL CONSUMPTION.	Low grade of oil.	Use specified grade of oil.
	Failed or failing bearings.	Check oil filter for metal particles, and if found, overhaul engine.
	Worn piston rings.	Install new rings.
	Incorrect ring installation.	Install new rings.

ENGINE - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

1. General

- A. This section gives instructions to remove and install the engine and mount from the firewall. If more information is necessary than is given in this chapter, refer to the applicable engine publications which are given in the Introduction - List of Supplier Publications.

2. Engine Removal/Installation

- A. Remove the Engine and Mount.

NOTE: The procedures that follow remove the engine and mount from the firewall. If the engine is removed from the mount and the mount will stay attached to the firewall, some of the steps will not be necessary. To remove the engine from the mount, the four bolts that connect the four shock mounts to the engine mounting flange and the engine mount tube must be removed.

- (1) Put all cabin switches and the fuel shutoff valve in the OFF position.
- (2) Remove the engine cowl.

NOTE: The steps that follow can be done from the right side of the airplane.

- (3) Disconnect the positive and negative battery leads from the battery.
- (4) Loosen the clamp that attaches the flexible duct to the firewall-mounted heater valve.
- (5) Remove the flexible duct from the heater valve.

WARNING: When the P lead wire is disconnected from the magnetos to remove the electrical ground from the magneto circuit, the magnetos become electrically active. A ground wire must be connected to the magnetos or the high tension wires removed from the spark plugs to prevent accidental engine start when the propeller is turned. An accidental engine start can cause injury to persons in the area of the propeller.

- (6) Disconnect the P lead wires on the magnetos.

NOTE: Airplanes with Garmin G1000 have EGT probes at each cylinder.

NOTE: Airplanes without Garmin G1000 have one EGT probe in the exhaust pipe.

- (7) Remove the propeller. Refer to [Chapter 61, Propeller - Maintenance Practices](#).
- (8) Disconnect the electrical connector from the EGT probe.
- (9) Disconnect the fuel outlet line at the fuel strainer.
- (10) Disconnect the throttle and mixture cables at the fuel/air control unit.
- (11) Record the position of the washers and spacers for assembly.
- (12) Disconnect the vacuum hoses at the firewall-mounted manifold/check valve.
- (13) Put a label on the electrical wires on the low vacuum annunciator switches, low oil pressure transducer, and alternator.
- (14) Disconnect the low vacuum annunciator switches, low oil pressure transducer, and alternator.

NOTE: The steps that follow can be done from the left side of the airplane.

- (15) Remove the tachometer drive cable or electrical connector.
 - (a) On airplanes without Garmin G1000, loosen and remove the tachometer drive cable.
 - (b) On airplanes with Garmin G1000, disconnect the electrical connector from the tachometer sending unit.
- (16) Cut the tie wraps (sta straps) that attach the wire bundles to the engine mount.
- (17) On the bottom side of the engine, loosen and remove the clamps that attach the starter wires to the sump area.
- (18) Remove the starter wires from the starter.
- (19) Disconnect the ground strap from the engine mount.
- (20) Disconnect the electrical connector (JN001) from the fuel flow transducer (UN003).
- (21) Disconnect the electrical connector (JN005) from the low oil pressure switch (SN001).
- (22) Disconnect the electrical connector (JN004) from the oil pressure transducer (UI006).

NOTE: To remove the electrical connector JN004 from the baffle area, it will be necessary to remove the two screws on the rear of the upper right baffles and remove the baffles from each other.

- (23) Loosen the clamps that attach the battery vent tube to the drain line cluster.
- (24) Remove the vent tube through the clamps.
- (25) Remove the bolt and spacer that attach the drain lines to the firewall.
- (26) Loosen and remove the ram air tubes on the rear of the upper left baffle.
- (27) Put a stand under the tail tie-down.
- (28) Attach a hoist to the lifting strap on the top of the engine.
- (29) Lift the engine only as high as necessary with the hoist.

NOTE: It can be necessary to get access to the bolt heads from the inside of the cockpit.

- (30) Remove the bolts that attach the engine and the engine mount to the firewall.
- (31) Record the sequence of the nuts, washers and flat washers.
- (32) Slowly lift the engine with the hoist until the engine and the mount move from the bolts.

B. Install the Engine and Mount.

- (1) Lift the engine into position and attach the mount to the firewall with the hardware removed. Refer to [Engine Mount - Maintenance Practices](#) for the sequence of the washer, nut and flat washer.
- (2) Torque the firewall bolts from 160 in-lbs to 190 in-lbs (18.1 N-m to 21.5 N-m).
- (3) Remove the stand from the tail tie-down.
- (4) Attach the ram air tubes to the rear of the upper left baffle.
- (5) Attach the drain lines to the firewall with the bolt and spacer.
- (6) Put the battery vent tube through the drain line clamps and tighten the clamps.
- (7) Put the wires from electrical connector JN004 through the baffle cutout area.
- (8) Attach the baffle pieces to each other with the screws.
- (9) Connect the electrical connector (JN004) to the oil pressure transducer (UI006).
- (10) Connect the electrical connector (JN005) to the low oil pressure switch (SN001).
- (11) Connect the electrical connector (JN001) to the fuel flow transducer (UN003).
- (12) Connect the ground strap to the engine mount.
- (13) Install the starter wires to the starter.
- (14) Attach the starter wires to the sump area with the clamps.
- (15) Attach the wire bundles to the engine mount with tie wraps.
- (16) Attach the tachometer drive cable or electrical connector.
 - (a) On airplanes without Garmin G1000, attach the tachometer drive cable.
 - (b) On airplanes with Garmin G1000, connect the electrical connector to the tachometer sending unit.
- (17) Connect the wires to the low vacuum annunciator switches, low oil pressure transducer, and alternator.
- (18) Remove the labels from the low vacuum annunciator switches, low oil pressure transducer, and alternator.
- (19) Connect the vacuum lines to the firewall-mounted manifold/check valve.
- (20) Connect the throttle and mixture control cables to the fuel air control unit.
- (21) Connect the fuel outlet line at the fuel strainer.

NOTE: Airplanes with Garmin G1000 have EGT probes at each cylinder.

NOTE: Airplanes without Garmin G1000 have one EGT probe in the exhaust pipe.

- (22) Connect the electrical connector to the EGT probe.
- (23) Install the propeller. Refer to [Chapter 61, Propeller - Maintenance Practices](#).
- (24) Connect the P leads to the magnetos.
- (25) Connect the high tension wires to the spark plugs, if applicable.
- (26) Connect the flexible duct to the firewall-mounted heater valve.
- (27) Make sure all controls and lines are correctly installed and move freely.

(28) Make sure all fuel fittings are tight and do not have leaks.

(29) Connect the positive and negative leads to the battery.

(30) Install the engine cowl.

(31) Make sure the engine operates correctly. Refer to the Model 172 Pilots Operating Handbook for engine run up procedures.

3. Engine Cleaning

- A. The engine can be cleaned with a stoddard solvent or equivalent chemicals. Be careful that all openings have caps or plugs to prevent solvent entry into the engine. All electrical accessories (starter, alternator, etc.) must have covers before the solvent is applied.

4. Engine Storage

- A. If the engine is removed and is to be stored, it must be preserved. Refer to Chapter 10, [Storage - Description and Operation](#) for preservation procedures.

COWL - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

1. Description and Operation

- A. The engine cowl consists of upper and lower sheet metal halves and upper and lower composite nose pieces. The cowl is attached to the shock mounts using quick release, quarter turn fasteners to allow for easy removal and installation. The nose pieces are attached to each other using screws and nutplates.

2. Cowl Removal/Installation

- A. Remove Cowl (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Release quick release fasteners around perimeter of upper cowl.
 - (2) Remove upper cowl.
 - (3) Remove induction air filter bracket from lower cowl.
 - (4) Unscrew upper nose piece from lower nose piece.
 - (5) Release quick release fasteners around perimeter of lower cowl.
 - (6) Remove lower cowl.
- B. Install Cowl (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Install lower cowl to engine area and secure using quick release fasteners.
 - (2) Install induction air filter bracket to lower cowl using quick release fasteners.
 - (3) Attach upper nose piece to lower nose piece using screws.
 - (4) Install upper cowl to engine area and secure using quick release fasteners.

3. Cowl Shock Mounts

- A. Shock Mount Adjustment/Replacement (Refer to [Figure 202](#)).
 - (1) The shock mounts are riveted to brackets, which in turn are secured to the fuselage. Mounts may be replaced as needed or adjusted with shims as shown in [Figure 202](#).
 - (2) If new shock mounts or brackets are installed, careful measurements should be taken to ensure new parts are positioned correctly on the firewall. New parts are not pre-drilled and care should be taken to align new shock mounts with existing cowl openings. If required, sheet aluminum may be used as shim stock to provide proper cowl contour.

4. Cowl Repair

- A. For repair procedures to the cowl, refer to the Structural Repair Manual.

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : Engine Cowl Installation

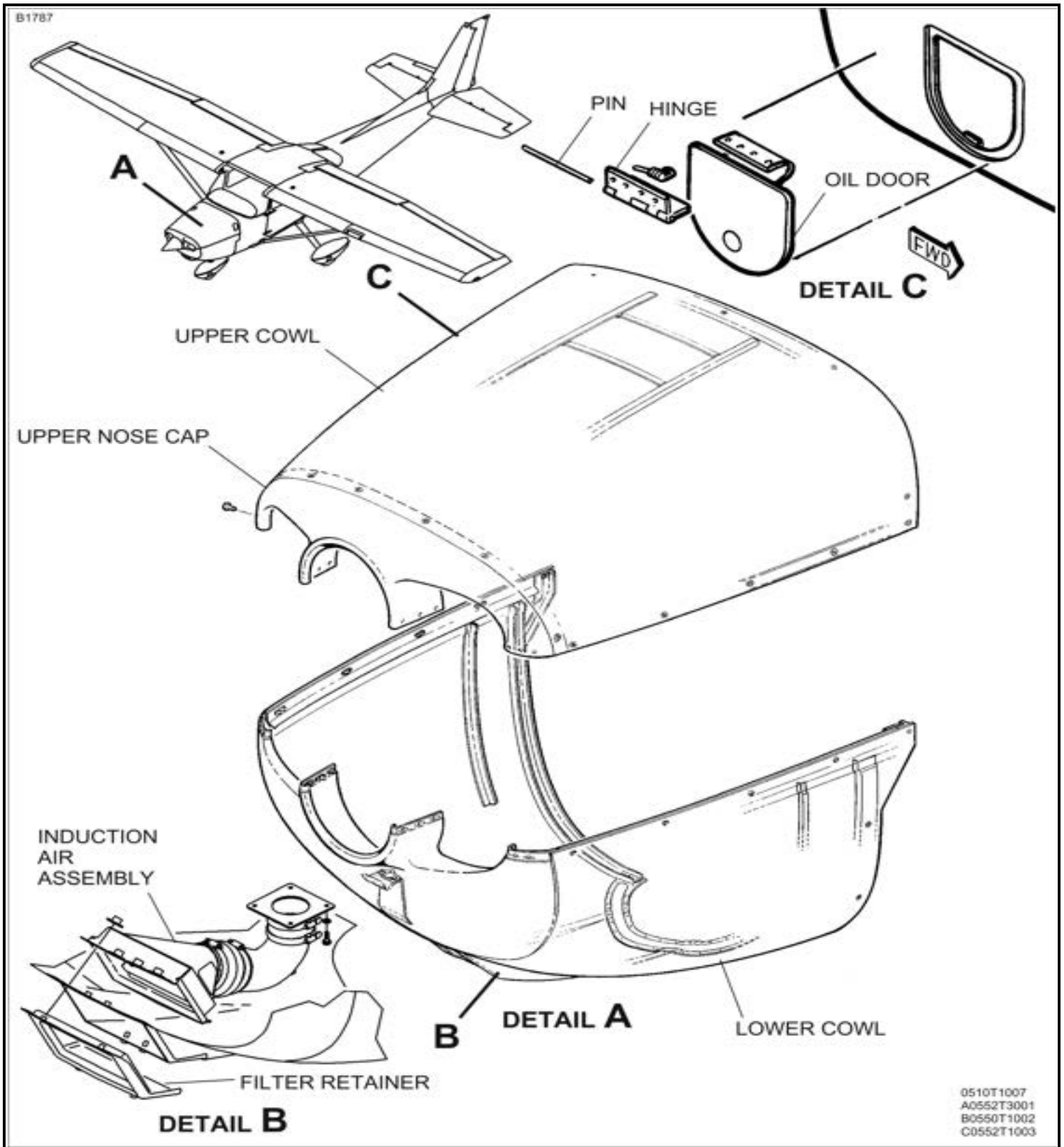
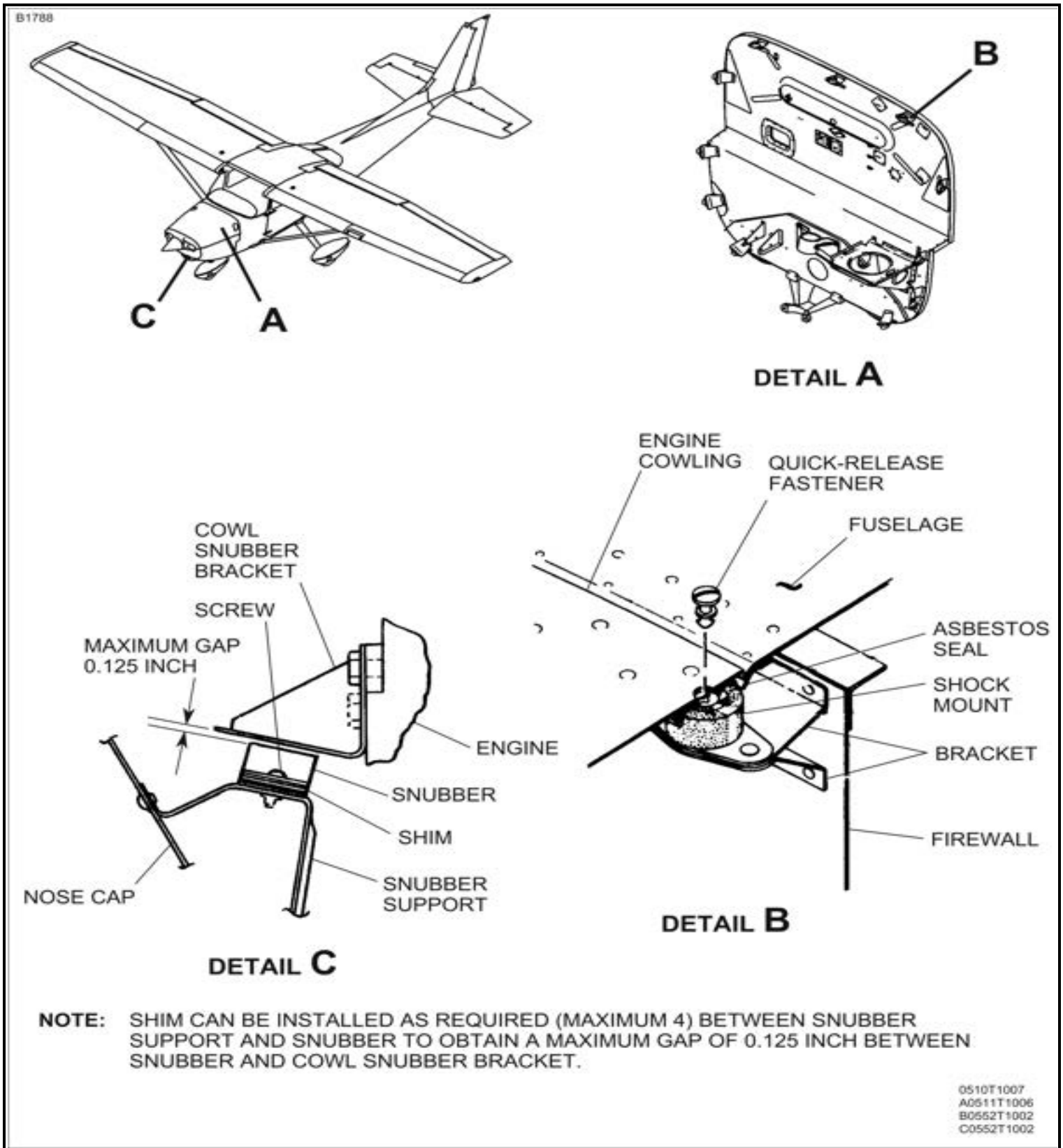


Figure 202 : Sheet 1 : Engine Cowl Shock Mount Installation



ENGINE MOUNT - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

1. Description and Operation

- A. The dynafocal engine mount is made of 4130 steel and uses four rubber mounts to isolate engine noise and vibration from the engine mount. The mount is attached to the fuselage at four points on the firewall using bolts, washers and nuts.

2. Engine Mount Procedures

- A. Shock Mount Procedures (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

- (1) The shock mounts which connect the engine to the engine mount are of rubber and metal construction and are assembled in a sandwich to isolate noise and vibration from the cabin area. Shock mounts should be assembled as illustrated in Figure 201. Nuts should be torqued from 450 to 500 In-lbs upon installation.

- (a) If necessary, adjust the oil filler tube clearance. Make sure the oil filler tube does not touch the engine mount or hoses.

NOTE: One or two washers are permitted between the mounting and engine flange to adjust the oil filler-tube clearance. Both of the bottom mounts must have the same number of washers between the mounting and engine flange. Both top mounts must have the same number of washers between the mounting and engine flange.

- (2) The shock mounts should never be cleaned with any type of solvent. If shock mounts need cleaning, use a clean, dry cloth.
 - (3) Shock mounts should be inspected when removed. Metal components should be inspected for cracks and excessive wear due to aging and deterioration. Rubber components should be inspected for separation, swelling, cracking or a pronounced set of the pad. Shock mounts showing any of these signs should be replaced.

- B. Firewall Mounting Procedures (Refer to [Figure 202](#)).

- (1) The engine mount should be secured to the firewall using bolts, washers, flatwashers and nuts as illustrated in Figure 202. Nuts should be torqued from 160 to 190 In-lbs.

- C. Removal Notes.

- (1) Specific instructions for removing the engine mount have been included earlier in this chapter under [IO-360-L2A - Maintenance Practices](#).

3. Engine Mount Repairs

- A. The engine mount may be repaired using procedures described in the Single Engine 1996 and On Structural Repair Manual [Dynafoal-Type Engine Mount Repairs](#).

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : Engine Shock Mount Installation

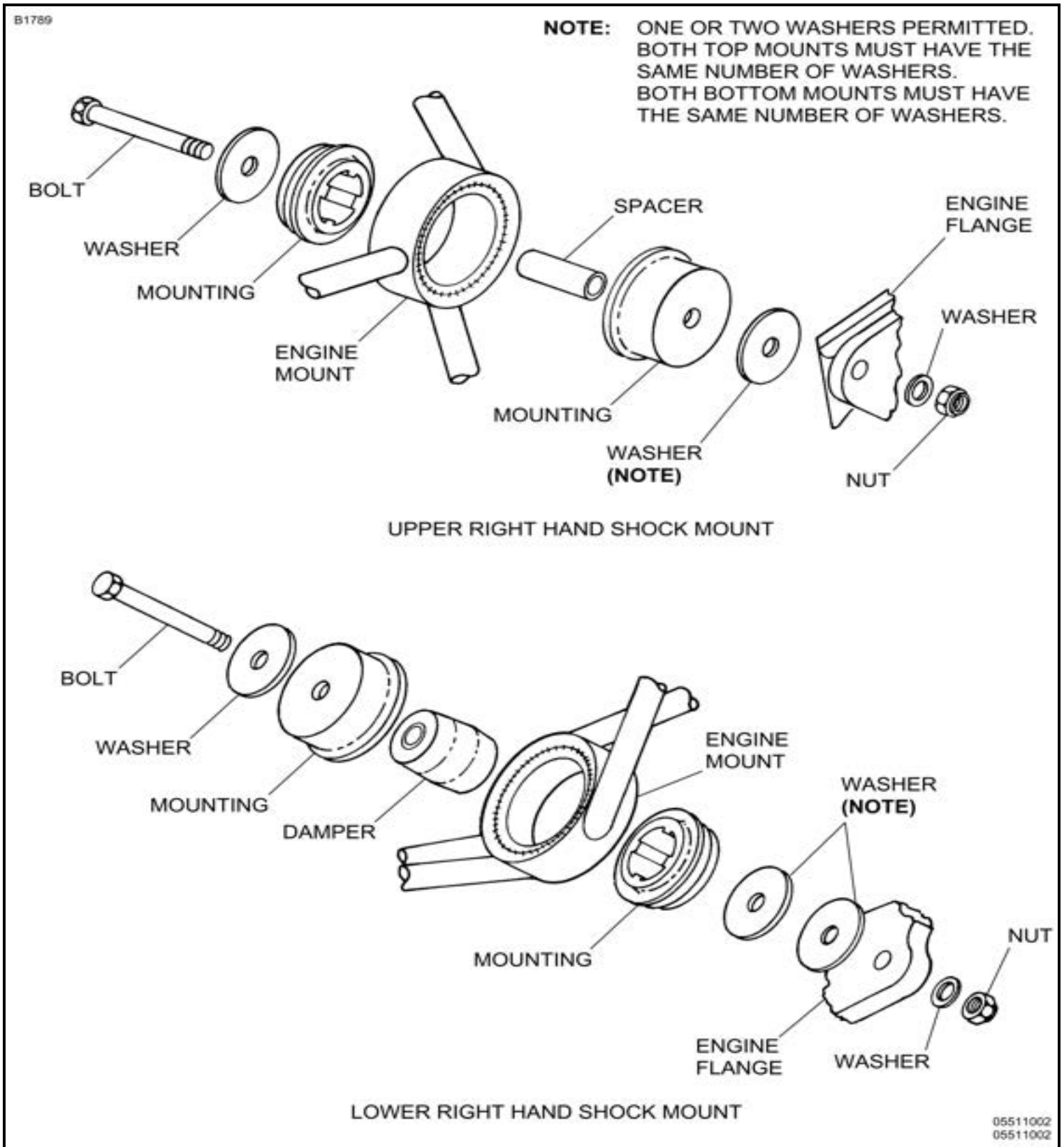


Figure 201 : Sheet 2 : Engine Shock Mount Installation

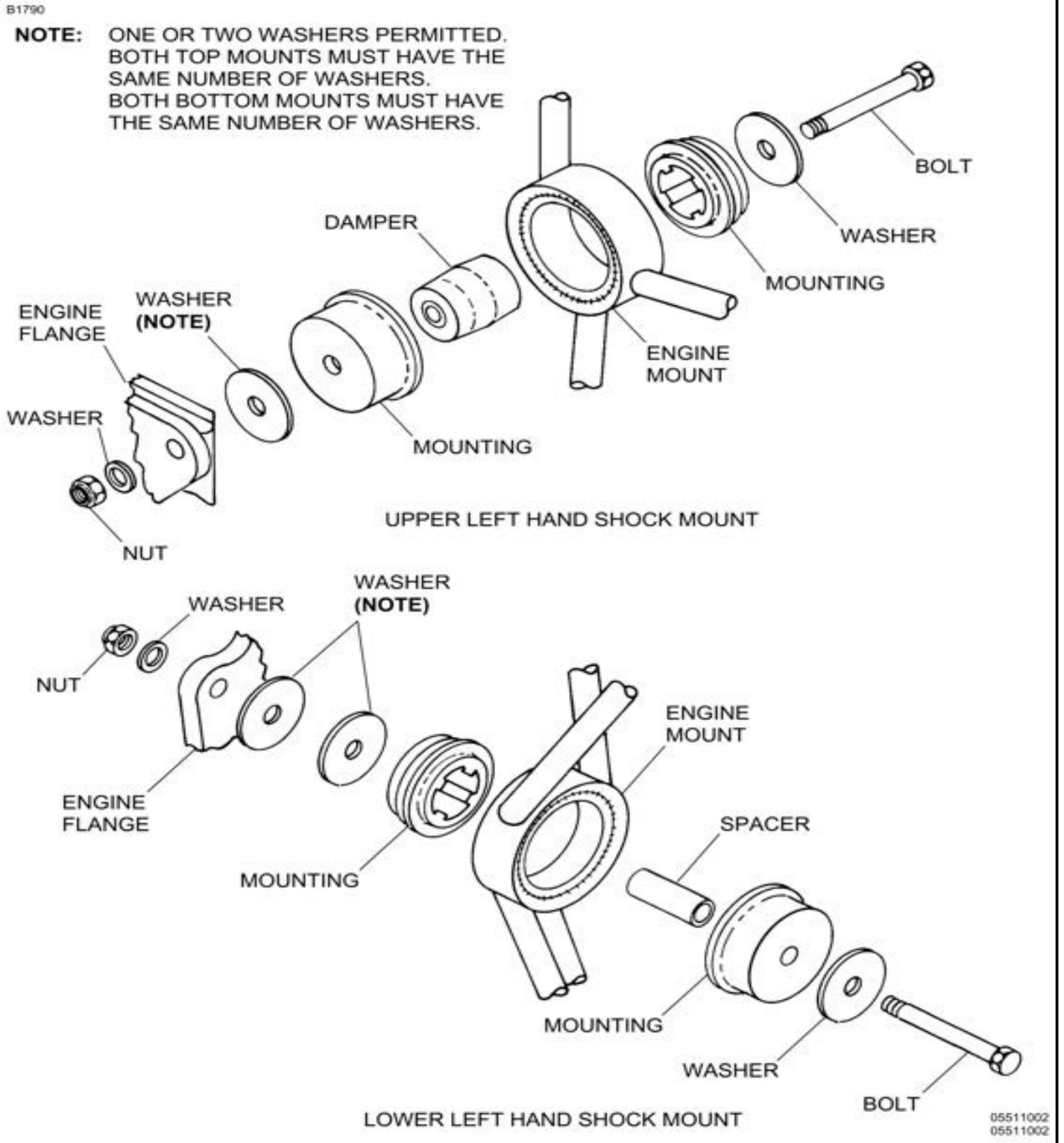
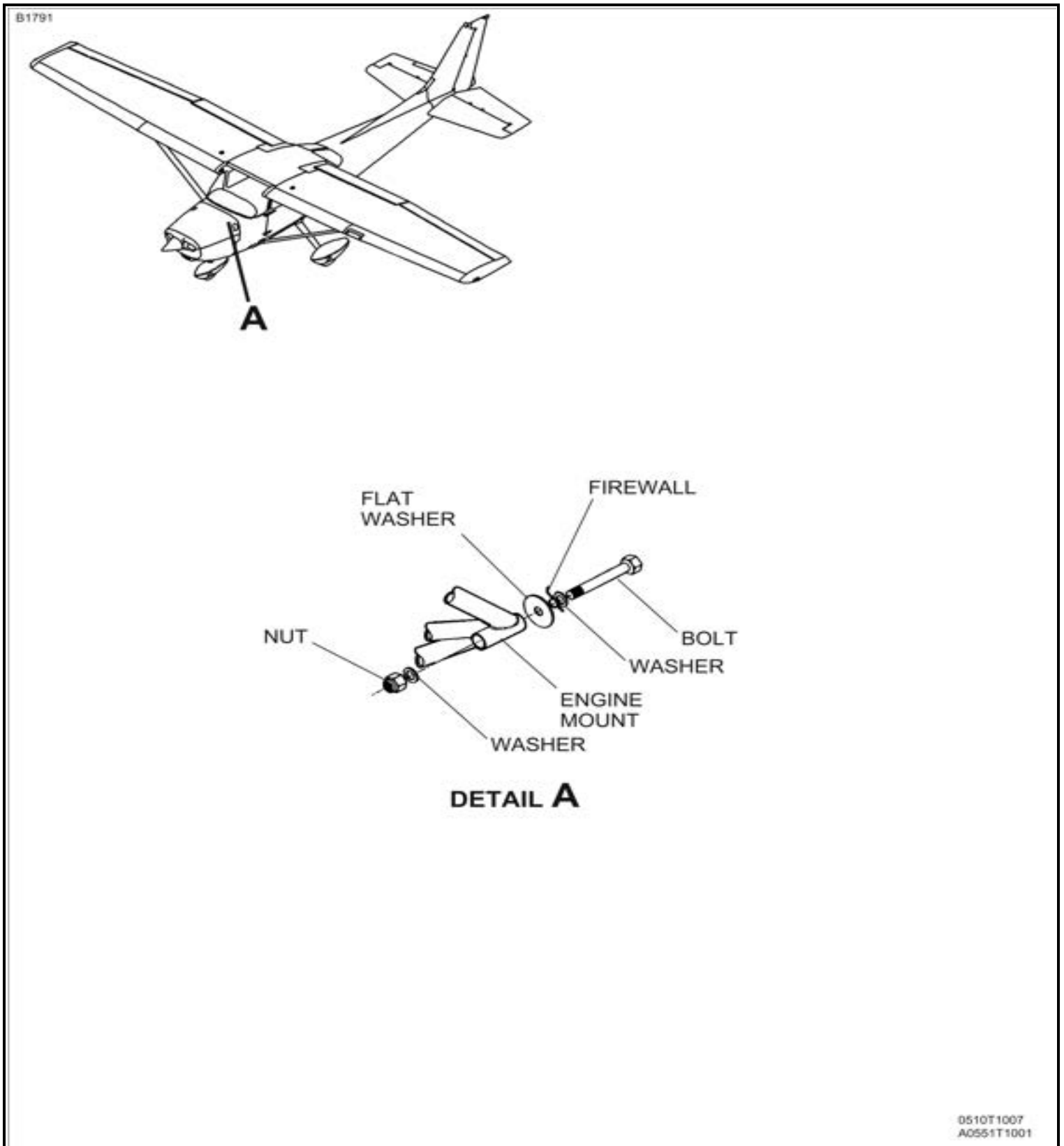


Figure 202 : Sheet 1 : Firewall Engine Mount Installation



AIR INDUCTION SYSTEM - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

1. Description and Operation

- A. Ram air to the engine goes into the induction air box through the induction filter in the forward part of the lower engine cowl. From the induction air box, the air is pointed to the inlet of the fuel/air control unit and through the intake runners of the related cylinders.
- B. For more information of how the air induction system relates to fuel injection, refer to [Chapter 73, Fuel Injection System - Description and Operation](#).

2. Air Induction System Removal/Installation

- A. Remove the System Components (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Loosen the fasteners that attach the air filter bracket to the lower cowl.
 - (2) Remove the air filter bracket and the air filter.
 - (3) Remove the lower cowl. Refer to [Cowling - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (4) Loosen the clamps on the duct to disconnect the filter box from the induction air elbow.
 - (5) To remove the induction air elbow, loosen the clamps at the inlet adapter and at the drain line.
 - (6) Move the induction air elbow down and away from the inlet adaptor.
- B. Install the System Components (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Put the induction air elbow in position to the inlet adaptor and attach with the clamp.
 - (2) Attach the drain line to the induction air elbow with the clamp.
 - (3) Attach the filter box to the induction air elbow with the clamps.
 - (a) Make sure that the alternate air door is aligned so there are no gaps around the door when it is closed and the door goes back to a closed position on its own after it is pushed into the open position.
 - (4) Install the lower cowl. Refer to [Cowling - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (5) Attach the air filter and the air filter bracket to the lower cowl with the quick release fasteners.

3. 172S Engine Induction Air Filter Maintenance Practices

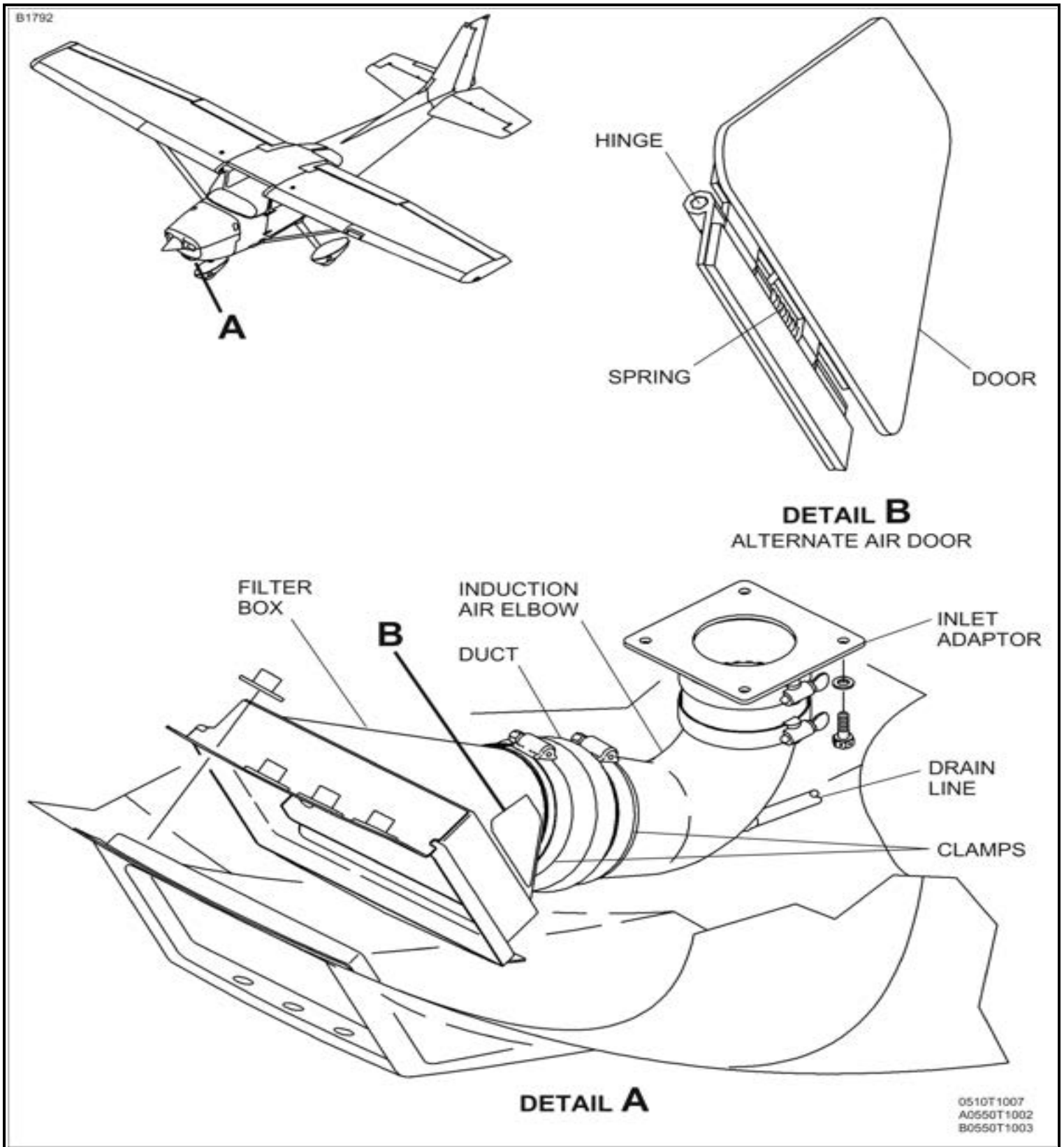
- A. The induction air filter keeps dust and dirt from the induction system. The air filter must be kept in a good clean condition. More engine wear is caused through the use of a dirty or damaged air filter than is usually thought. The frequency with which the filter must be removed, examined and cleaned will be given by aircraft conditions of operation. A good general rule, however, is to remove, examine and clean the filter at least every 100 hours of engine operation time, and more frequently if given by the conditions of operation. Under very dusty conditions, daily servicing of the filter is recommended. To service the induction filter, do the steps that follows.
 - (1) Remove the filter from the airplane.
 - NOTE:** Be careful when the filter element is cleaned with compressed air.
 - NOTE:** Arrows on the filter case show the direction of normal airflow.
 - (2) Clean the filter with compressed air (not over 100 psi) from the direction opposite of normal airflow.
 - NOTE:** The bond holds the paper pleats to the face screen and, if the bond is broken, the pleats are free to move and decrease filter operation. A face screen that is loose or has gaps shows that the bond is broken and the filter element must be replaced.
 - (3) Do a check to make sure the paper pleats are correctly bonded to the face screen.
 - CAUTION:** Do not use solvent or cleaning fluids to wash the filter. Use only a water and household detergent solution when washing the filter.
 - (4) After compressed air has been blown through the filter, the filter can be washed, if necessary, in a solution of warm water and a mild household detergent. A cold water solution can be used.
 - NOTE:** The filter assembly can be cleaned with compressed air a maximum of 30 times or it can be washed a maximum of 20 times.
 - NOTE:** A new filter must be installed at 500 hours of engine operation or one year, whichever occurs first. A new filter must be installed if the filter is damaged.
 - (5) Flush the filter with clear water until the water from the filter is clear. Let the water drain from the filter and dry with

compressed air (not over 100 psi).

NOTE: The panels of the filter can have distortion when wet, but they will go back to their normal shape when dry.

- (6) Make sure the airbox is clean.
- (7) Examine the filter and replace if applicable.
- (8) Install the filter in the airbox with the gasket on the aft face of the filter frame and with the flow arrows on the filter frame pointed in the correct direction.

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : Induction Air Installation



DRAIN LINES - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

1. Description and Operation

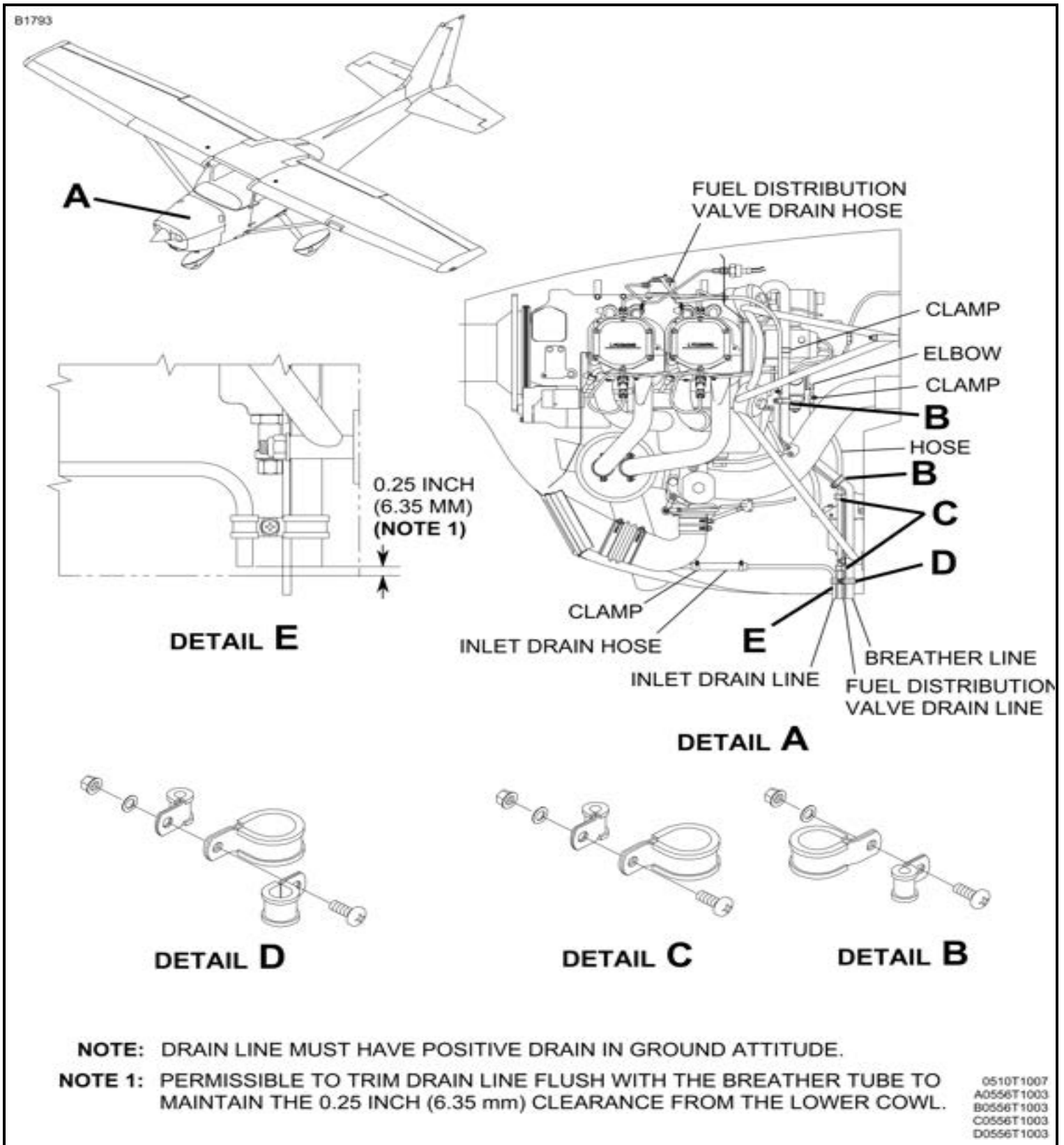
- A. Various components within the engine compartment are equipped with drain lines to allow fluid and/or vapor to escape and vent to the atmosphere. These lines are typically secured using hose clamps, and are routed together in a cluster on the left side of the forward firewall.

2. Maintenance Practices

- A. Maintenance practices for all drain lines are typical. Line removal and installation consists of removing clamps and other devices used to secure the lines to various structure. Lines should be checked for condition and security when removed, and installed in reverse order.
- B. For an illustration of various drain lines, refer to [Figure 201](#).

NOTE: The drain lines for airplanes with Garmin G1000 is not shown. The removal and installation procedures for the drain lines are typical, but the routing is different.

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : Engine Drain Lines Installation



ENGINE INDICATING - GENERAL

1. Scope

- A. This chapter describes those components used to measure and indicate engine output.

2. Definition

- A. This chapter is divided into sections to aid maintenance technicians in locating information. Consulting the Table of Contents will further assist in locating a particular subject. A brief description of the sections follows:
 - (1) The section on tachometer describes the instrument used to measure engine RPM.
 - (2) The section on exhaust gas temperature describes the system used to monitor and measure engine temperature.

TACHOMETER - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

1. Description and Operation

- A. On airplanes with standard avionics, the engine speed (RPM) is measured by an indicator in the cockpit. The tachometer maintenance practices give removal and installation procedures for the tachometer and drive cable.
- B. On airplanes with Garmin G1000, the engine speed (RPM) is measured by the tachometer sending unit and changed to an electrical signal. The Garmin Control Display Units (CDU) display the engine speed. The tachometer maintenance practices give removal and installation procedures for the tachometer sending unit.

2. Tachometer and Drive Cable Removal/Installation

NOTE: Airplanes without Garmin G1000 have a tachometer and drive cable.

- A. Remove the Tachometer and Drive Cable (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Disconnect the drive cable from the tachometer.
 - (2) Disconnect the electrical connector (J1014) from the tachometer.
 - (3) Remove the screws that attach the tachometer to the instrument panel and remove the tachometer.
 - (4) Remove the upper engine cowl. Refer to [Chapter 71, Engine Cowling - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (5) Disconnect the drive cable at the rear of the accessory case.
 - (6) Remove the two screws that attach the firewall shield to the firewall.
 - (7) Remove the drive cable through the firewall.

- B. Install the Tachometer and Drive Cable (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

- (1) Install the drive cable through the firewall.

NOTE: Apply a layer of sealant (Dapco 2100) to the firewall through which the drive cable passes.

- (2) Connect the drive cable to the accessory case housing.
 - (3) Install the firewall shield to the firewall with the screws.
 - (4) Install the tachometer to the instrument panel with the screws.
 - (5) Connect the electrical connector (J1014) to the tachometer.
 - (6) Connect the drive cable to rear of the tachometer.
 - (7) Install the upper engine cowl. Refer to [Chapter 71, Engine Cowling - Maintenance Practices](#).

3. Tachometer Sending Unit Removal/Installation

NOTE: Airplanes with Garmin G1000 have a tachometer sending unit.

- A. Remove the Tachometer Sending Unit (Refer to [Figure 202](#)).
 - (1) Make sure the MASTER switch is in the off position.
 - (2) Remove the side cowl. Refer to [Chapter 71, Cowl - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (3) Disconnect the electrical connector (PN025 or JN028).
 - (4) Loosen the knurled nut.
 - (5) Remove the tachometer sending unit from the airplane.

- B. Install the Tachometer Sending Unit (Refer to [Figure 202](#)).

- (1) Put the tachometer sending unit in position on the airplane.
 - (2) Hand tight the knurled nut.
 - (3) Use marker to mark the index marks on the knurled nut and engine threaded boss.
 - (4) Use appropriate tool to tighten the knurled nut until the index marks mismatch by 0.125 to 0.25 inch (3.175 to 6.35 mm).
 - (a) Apply torque seal between the knurled nut and engine threaded boss.
 - (5) Connect the electrical connector (PN025 or JN028).

NOTE: If irregular tachometer indications have occurred, the use of Stabilant 22 contact enhancer on the electrical connector (PN025) can possibly decrease the occurrence of these indications.

- (6) Install the side cowl. Refer to [Chapter 71, Cowl - Maintenance Practices](#).

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : Tachometer Installation

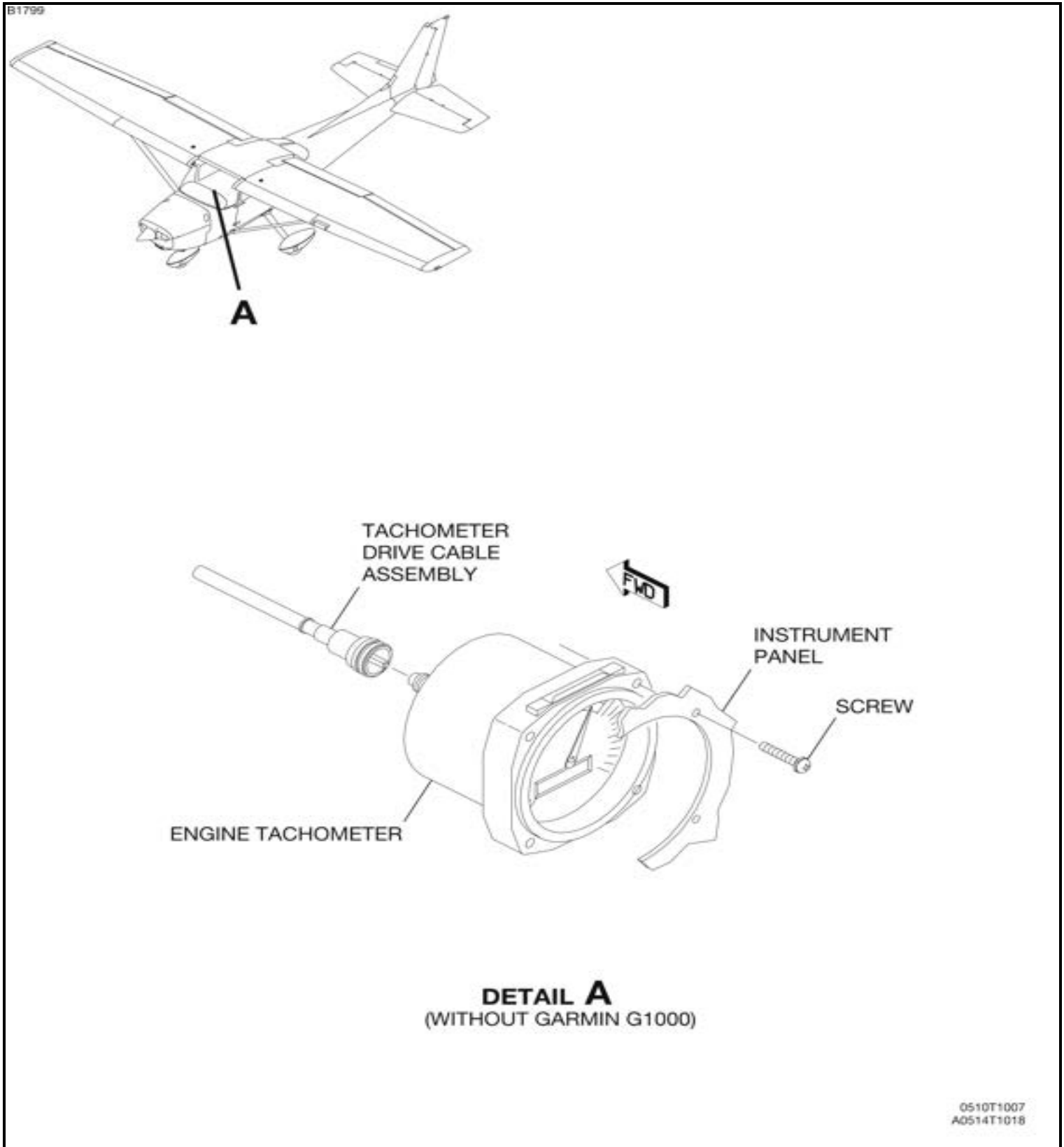
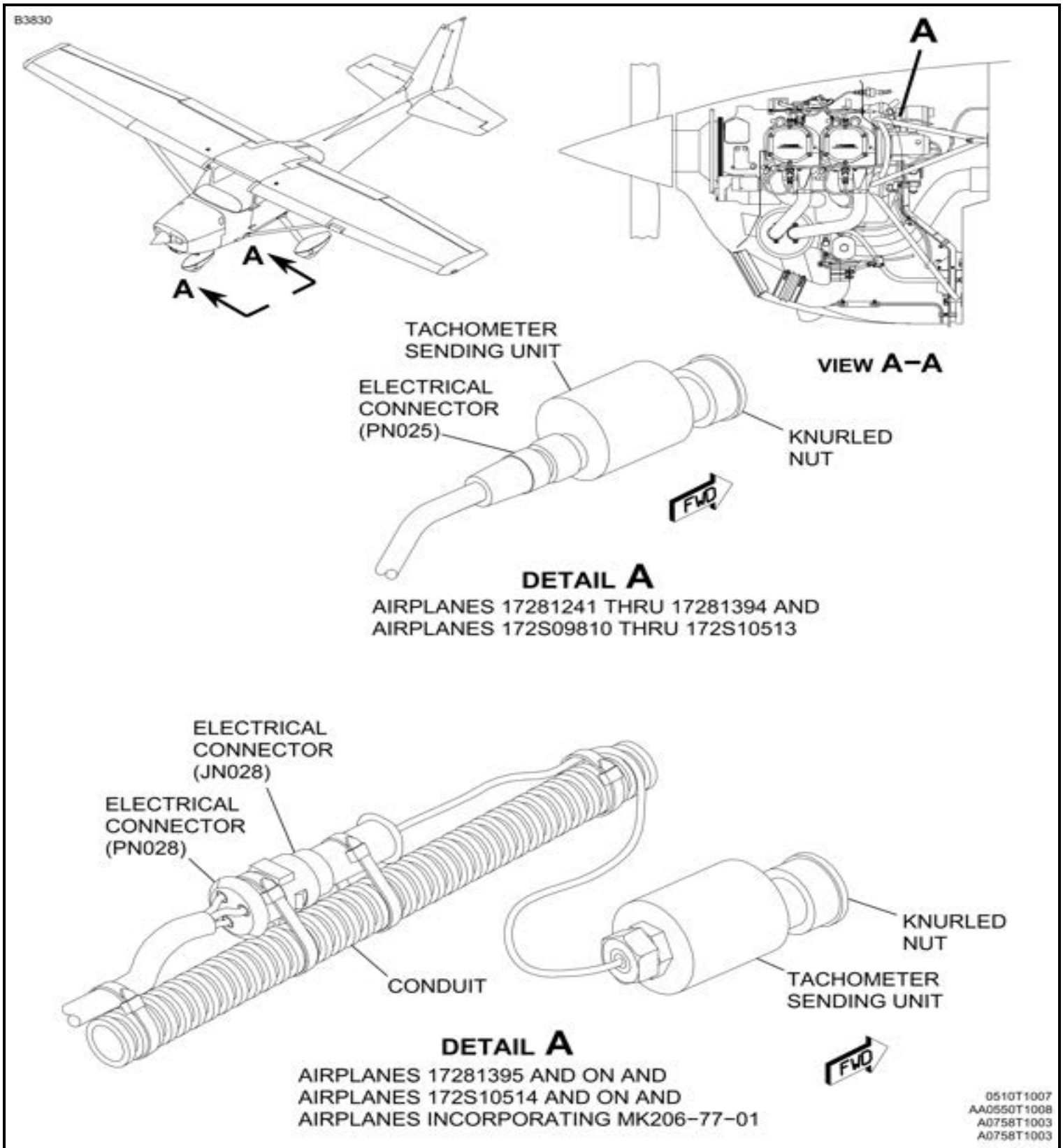


Figure 202 : Sheet 1 : Tachometer Sending Unit Installation



ENGINE TEMPERATURE INDICATING SYSTEM - DESCRIPTION AND OPERATION**1. Description**

- A. The section that follows has removal and installation procedures for the system which will show different temperatures in the engine. The system that shows the temperature for the engine includes the indicators and probes for the Cylinder Head Temperature (CHT) and Exhaust Gas Temperature (EGT).

2. Operation

- A. The EGT system is used to measure the temperature of the exhaust gas. The measurement gives an indication of the fuel/air mixture for the pilot. The system has one indicator installed in the instrument panel, which gives the two functions that show the EGT and CHT information. A probe installed in the exhaust and a probe installed in a cylinder, send the temperature information to the EGT/CHT indicator. On airplanes with Garmin G1000, each cylinder has EGT and CHT probes.

ENGINE TEMPERATURE INDICATING SYSTEM - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

1. Description and Operation

- A. Maintenance of the engine temperature system includes the removal and installation of the different components.

2. EGT Indicator Removal/Installation

NOTE: The procedures that follow are for airplanes without Garmin G1000.

- A. Remove the EGT Indicator (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
- (1) Get access to the forward side of the indicator.
 - (2) Disconnect the electrical connector from the indicator.
 - (3) Remove the screws that attach the indicator to the instrument panel and remove the indicator from the airplane.
- B. Install the EGT Indicator (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
- (1) Put the indicator in the instrument panel and attach with the screws.
 - (2) Connect the electrical connector to the indicator.

3. EGT Probe Removal/Installation

NOTE: The procedures that follow are for airplanes without Garmin G1000.

- A. Remove the EGT Probe (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
- (1) Remove the engine cowl. Refer to [Chapter 71, Engine Cowling - Maintenance Practices](#).
- CAUTION:** Make sure that the exhaust system and engine are cool before you remove the probes.
- (2) Cut the tie strap that attaches the electrical connectors (JN006) and wire.
 - (3) Disconnect the probe at the electrical connector.
 - (4) Remove the probe from the muffler tailpipe.
- B. Install the EGT Probe (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
- (1) Install the probe to the muffler tailpipe.
 - (2) Tighten the screw for the clamp.
 - (3) Attach safety wire to the EGT probe clamp and screw. Refer to [Chapter 20, Safetying - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (4) Connect the probe at the electrical connector (JN006).
 - (5) Attach the electrical connector and wire with the tie straps.
 - (6) Install the engine cowl. Refer to [Chapter 71, Engine Cowling - Maintenance Practices](#).

4. EGT Probe Removal/Installation (Airplanes with Garmin G1000)

- A. Remove the EGT Probe (Refer to [Figure 202](#)).
- NOTE:** The EGT probe is welded to the clamp.
- NOTE:** Airplanes with Garmin G1000 have an EGT probe at each cylinder. Removal and installation of the EGT probes are typical.
- (1) Remove the engine cowl. Refer to [Chapter 71, Engine Cowling - Maintenance Practices](#).
- CAUTION:** Make sure the exhaust system and engine are cool before the probes are removed.
- (2) Disconnect the electrical connectors.
 - (3) Cut and remove the safety wire from the EGT probe clamp and screw.
 - (4) Loosen the clamp screw.
 - (5) Remove the clamp with the attached probe from the exhaust pipe.
- B. Install the EGT Probe (Refer to [Figure 202](#)).
- (1) Attach the clamp with the EGT probe to the exhaust pipe.
 - (2) Tighten the screw on the clamp
 - (3) Attach safety wire to the EGT probe clamp and screw.
 - (4) Connect the electrical connectors.
 - (5) Attach the connectors together with a tie strap.

- (6) Install the engine cowl. Refer to Chapter 71, [Engine Cowling - Maintenance Practices](#).
- (7) Make sure the EGT probe operates correctly. Refer to the Pilot's Operating Handbook.

5. EGT Probe Lead Wire Repair

A. EGT Probe Lead Wire Repair.

- (1) Remove the screws to separate the EGT terminal connector housing.
- (2) Cut the broken wire to a good termination.
- (3) Make both wires the same length.
- (4) Remove the insulation to get 1/4 inch of good wire strands.
- (5) Replace the terminal connector housing if it is damaged.
- (6) Wrap the wire around the terminal screws and tighten the screws.
 - (a) Make sure to keep the original polarity (red wire to the alumel (negative) terminal, yellow wire to the chromel (positive) terminal).
- (7) Make sure the strain relief bracket is installed.

CAUTION: Damage to the lead wire can occur because of engine movement during startup and shutdown if there is not sufficient length in the lead wire.

- (8) Make sure the lead wire has sufficient length.
- (9) Do an operational check of the EGT indication on the ground.

6. CHT Probe Removal/Installation

A. Remove the CHT Probe (Refer to [Figure 202](#)).

NOTE: The CHT probes use a bayonet-style connector.

NOTE: Airplanes with Garmin G1000 have a CHT probe for each cylinder. Removal and installation of the CHT probes is typical.

- (1) Remove the engine cowl. Refer to Chapter 71, [Engine Cowling - Maintenance Practices](#).

CAUTION: Make sure the exhaust system and engine are cool before the probes are removed.

- (2) Remove the terminal nut.
- (3) Disconnect the terminal from the CHT probe.
- (4) Turn the CHT probe to remove from the cylinder head.

B. Install the CHT Probe (Refer to [Figure 202](#)).

- (1) Install the CHT probe into the cylinder head.
- (2) Connect the terminal on the CHT probe.
- (3) Install the terminal nut.
- (4) Install the engine cowl. Refer to Chapter 71, [Engine Cowling - Maintenance Practices](#).
- (5) Make sure the CHT operates correctly. Refer to the Pilot's Operating Handbook.

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : EGT Installation

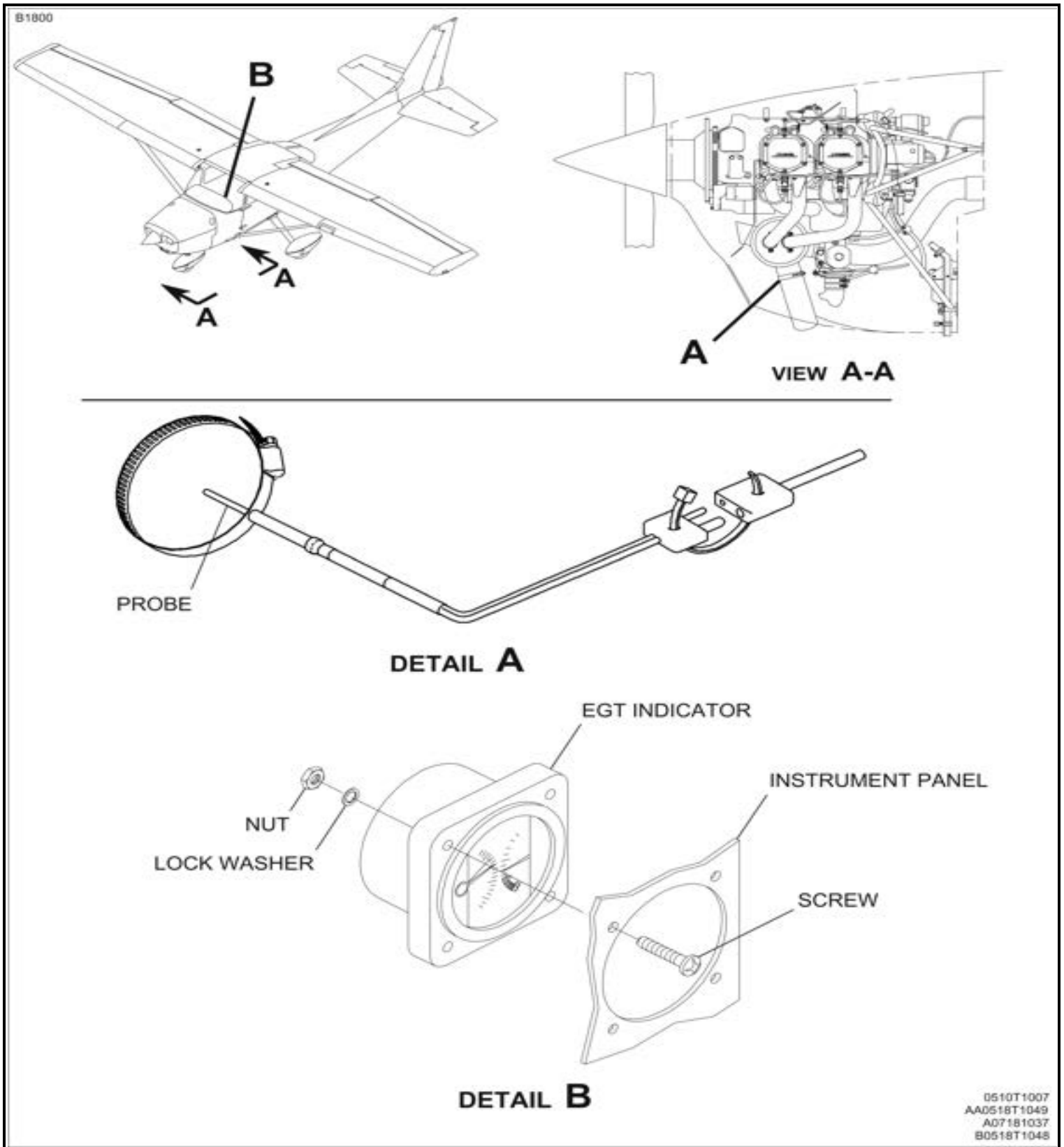
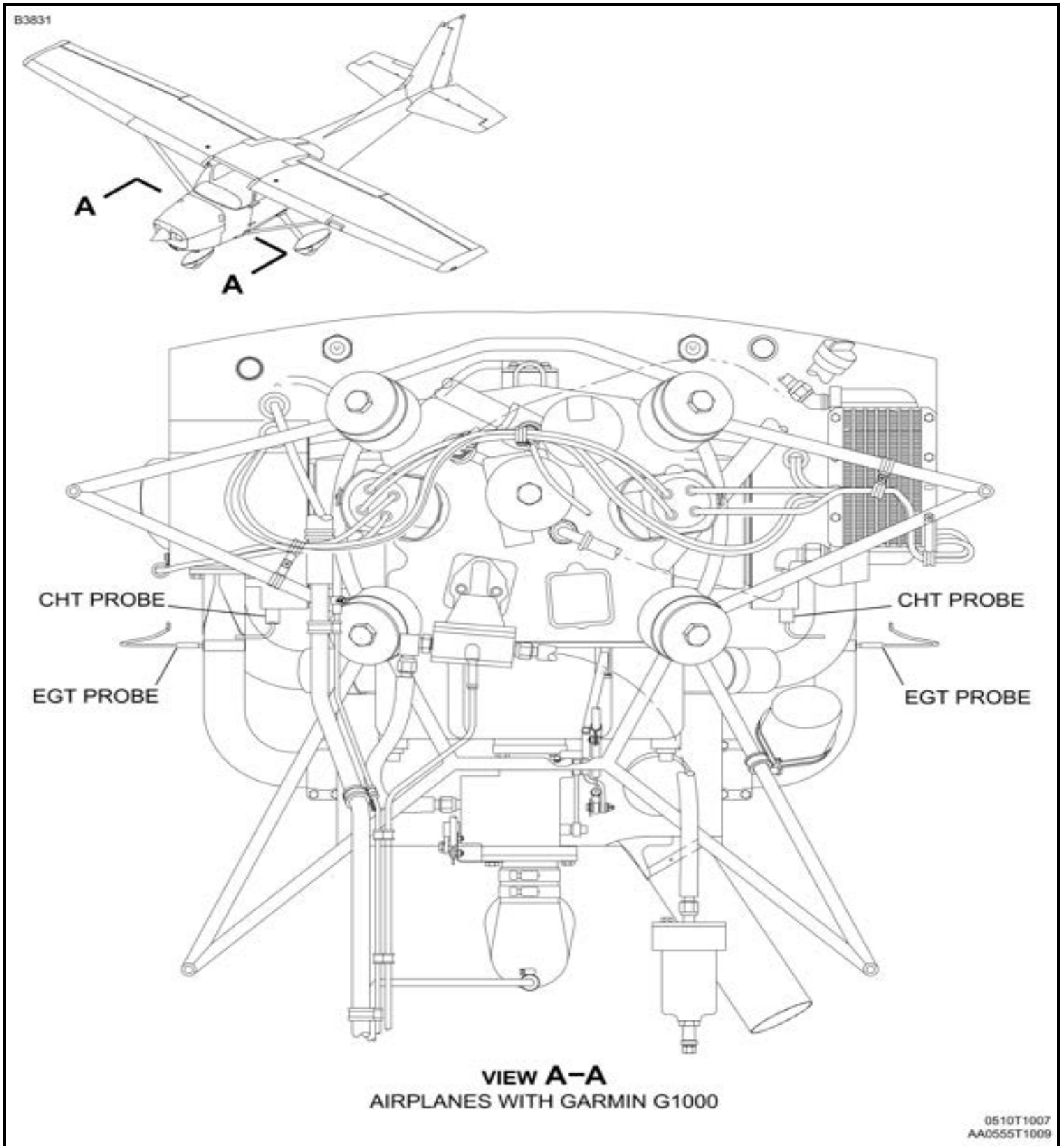


Figure 202 : Sheet 1 : EGT/CHT Probe Location



ENGINE/AIRFRAME UNIT - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

1. General

- A. On airplanes with Garmin G1000, the GEA 71 Engine/Airframe Unit is a microprocessor-based Line Replaceable Unit (LRU) that receives and processes signals from the engine and airframe sensors. The GEA 71 Engine/Airframe Unit speaks directly with the GIA 63 Integrate Avionics Units.
- B. Maintenance practices give procedures for the removal and installation of the GEA 71 Engine/Airframe Unit. The unit is in the cockpit forward of the instrument panel.

2. Troubleshooting

- A. For troubleshooting procedures, refer to the Garmin G1000 Line Maintenance Manual.

3. GEA 71 Engine/Airframe Unit Removal/Installation

- A. Remove the Engine/Airframe Unit (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Put the MASTER switch in the off position.
 - (2) Put the AVIONICS switch in the off position.
 - (3) Remove the Multi-Function Display (MFD). Refer to Chapter 34, [Control Display Unit - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (4) Release the engine/airframe unit handle.
 - (a) For units with a Phillips screw, loosen the screw to unlock the unit handle.
 - (b) For units with a D-Ring, push on the D-Ring and turn it 90 degrees counterclockwise to unlock the unit handle.
 - (5) Move the lever up to disengage the locking stud with the dogleg slot in the mounting rack.
 - (6) Remove the unit from the mounting rack.
- B. Engine/Airframe Unit Installation (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

NOTE: If a new unit is installed, it is necessary to load the software and configuration.

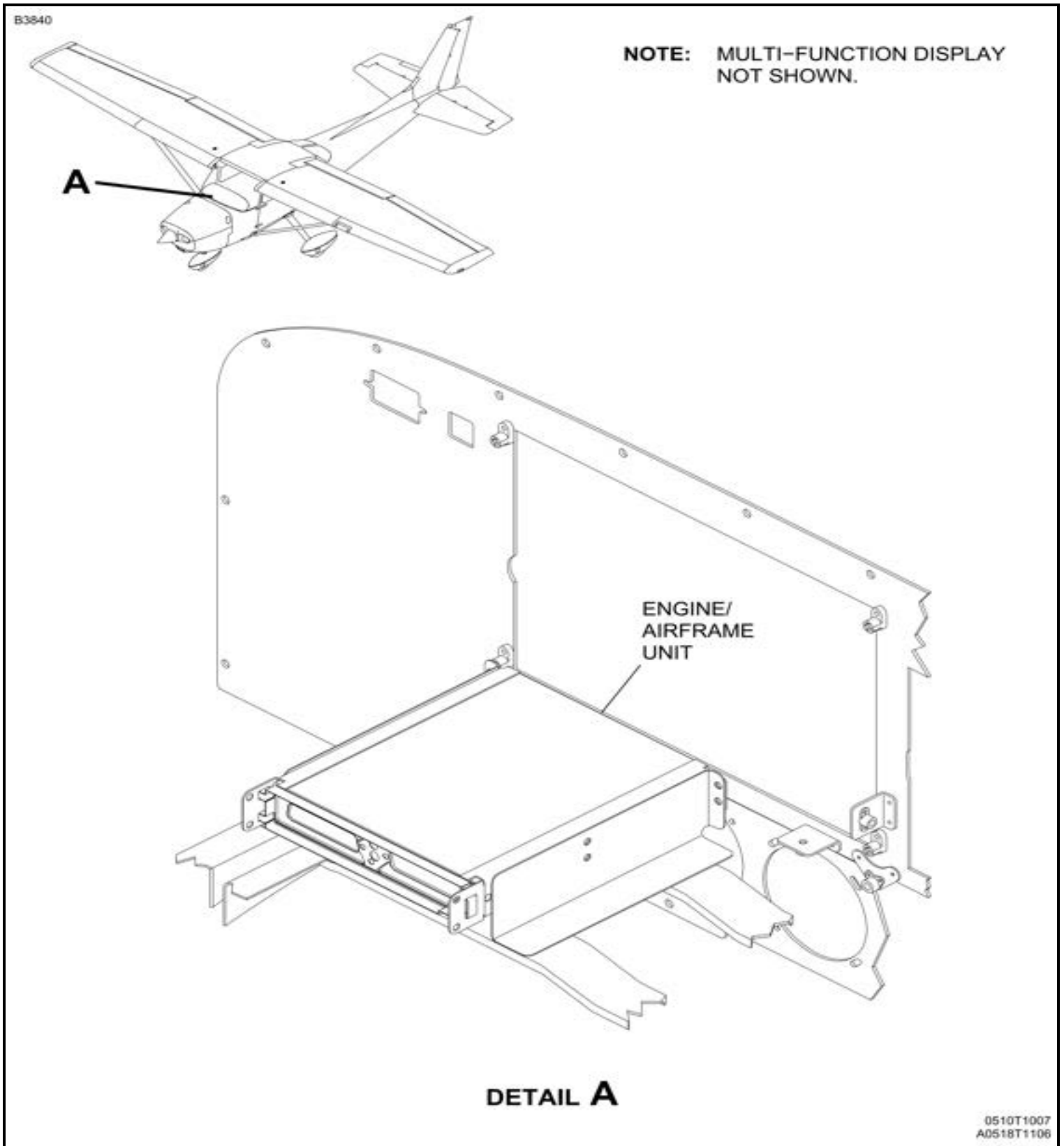
CAUTION: Make sure the unit goes into position without resistance. Damage to the connectors, unit, or mounting rack will occur if the unit is pushed into position with force.

NOTE: The unit must be in position in the mounting rack to let the locking stud engage the channel.

- (1) Make sure the electrical connector and connector pins have no damage.
 - (a) Replace the electrical connector or connector pins if applicable. Refer to the Wiring Diagram Manual and the Garmin G1000 Line Maintenance Manual.
- (2) Carefully put the unit in position in the mounting rack.

CAUTION: Make sure the lever moves without resistance. Damage to the unit will occur if the lever is pushed into position with force.
- (3) Push the lever down toward the bottom of the unit to engage the locking stud with the dogleg slot in the mounting rack.
 - (a) If the lever does not go down, adjust the backplate while the unit is engaged.
- (4) Lock the handle in position.
 - (a) For units with a Phillips screw, tighten the screw to lock the unit handle.
 - (b) For units with a D-Ring, push on the D-Ring and turn it 90 degrees clockwise to lock the unit handle.
- (5) Install the MFD. Refer to Chapter 34, [Control Display Unit - Maintenance Practices](#).
- (6) If a new unit is installed, load the software and configuration. Refer to the Garmin G1000 Line Maintenance Manual.
- (7) Do a check to make sure that the engine/airframe unit operates correctly. Refer to the Garmin G1000 Line Maintenance Manual.

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : Engine/Airframe Unit Removal/Installation



EXHAUST - GENERAL

1. Scope and Definition

- A. This chapter is comprised of a single section on the exhaust system. The section details removal, installation and testing procedures for the exhaust system.

EXHAUST SYSTEM - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

1. Description

- A. The exhaust system consists of an exhaust pipe (riser) from each cylinder to the muffler with a single tailpipe which routes exhaust gases out through the lower cowling area. The muffler is located beneath the engine, and is enclosed by a shroud which captures radiated exhaust heat. This heated air is then ducted to the airplane cabin through flexible hoses.
- B. Maintenance practices for the exhaust system consist of removal, installation and testing of the exhaust system for leaks.

2. Exhaust System Removal/Installation

- A. Remove Exhaust System (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Remove engine cowling. Refer to [Chapter 71, Engine Cowling - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (2) Loosen left front baffle to allow heat shroud inlet to clear baffle.
 - (3) Remove EGT probe.
 - (4) Disconnect flexible heat duct from heat shroud.
 - (5) Remove clamps securing risers to muffler.
 - (6) Remove nuts and washers securing risers to engine and remove risers/muffler as an assembly from engine.
 - (7) Remove screws securing heat shroud to itself, and unwrap heat shroud from around muffler.
 - (8) Inspect muffler for leaks. Refer to Muffler Inspection below.

- B. Install Exhaust System (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

NOTE: If installing a replacement muffler, refer to [Installing a Replacement Muffler section, below](#).

- (1) Wrap heat shroud around muffler and secure to itself using screws.
- (2) Loosely install risers (4 total) to muffler using clamps.
- (3) Install riser/muffler assembly to engine using new gaskets.
- (4) Tighten risers 200-210 inch-pounds at engine, then tighten clamps connecting risers to muffler.
- (5) Reconnect EGT probe.
- (6) Reinstall engine cowling. Refer to [Chapter 71, Engine Cowling - Maintenance Practices](#).

3. Muffler Inspection

NOTE: The exhaust system must be thoroughly inspected at time intervals set forth in [Chapter 5, Inspection Time Limits](#), or anytime exhaust fumes are detected in the cabin.

WARNING: FAILURE TO INSPECT MUFFLER FOR LEAKS COULD RESULT IN CARBON MONOXIDE ENTERING THE CABIN, LEADING TO SERIOUS INJURY OR DEATH.

- A. Inspection Procedures.

NOTE: If muffler shows signs of leaks or damage as indicated in steps 3.A.(1) thru 3.A.(3), it must be replaced.

- (1) Using a flashlight and mirror, examine the interior of the muffler, looking for cracks or general deterioration.
- (2) Using visual inspection, examine the exterior of muffler, looking for holes, cracks and burned spots. Pay special attention to areas adjacent to welds and to exhaust gas deposits (which indicate an exhaust leak).
- (3) After visual inspection an air leak check should be made on the system as follows:

- (a) Attach the pressure side of an industrial vacuum cleaner to the tail pipe opening, using a rubber plug to effect a seal as required.

NOTE: The inside of vacuum cleaner hose should be free of any contamination that might be blown into the engine exhaust system.

- (b) With vacuum cleaner operating, all joints in the exhaust system may be checked by using a soap and water solution and watching for bubbles. Forming of bubbles is considered acceptable; if bubbles are blown away, system is not considered acceptable.

- (4) Use a water test to determine muffler integrity:

- (a) Seal openings in muffler using rubber expansion plugs.

NOTE: One expansion plug should be adapted to allow for introduction of low-pressure air into muffler.

- (b) Using a pressure gauge or manometer, apply approximately 3.0 PSI, +0.5 or -0.5 PSI (6 inches mercury), to interior of muffler and submerge muffler into water. Any leaks will appear as bubbles and can be readily detected.
- (c) If any leaks are detected, the muffler must be removed from service and repaired or replaced.
- (d) If no defects are found, remove muffler from water, remove plugs and dry muffler with compressed air.

4. Installing a Replacement Muffler

A. Procedure

NOTE: Nav I and Nav II equipped aircraft have a single Exhaust Gas Temperature (EGT) thermocouple installed on the muffler assembly.

- (1) For Nav I and Nav II equipped aircraft, Locate and drill a 0.125 inch (3.175 mm) hole through one wall of the exhaust collector for a press fit of the EGT Thermocouple..

NOTE: The hole should be aft facing, located 1.75 inches (44.45 mm) from the muffler and 1.34 inches (34.04 mm) from the inboard face of the exhaust pipe. Refer to Figure 202, Sheet 1.

NOTE: Nav III (G1000) equipped aircraft have an EGT thermocouple installed in each exhaust riser (total of four thermocouples). Refer to Figure 202, Sheet 2.

- (2) For Nav III (G1000 equipped) aircraft, do the following:

- Drill a 0.120 inch (3.05 mm) hole thru one wall of the exhaust collector using a #31 drill bit.
- Ream hole using a #30 (0.1285 inch (3.26 mm))

NOTE: Add wax to drill bits before drilling/reaming to collect debris.

- Press fit the EGT in the hole

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : Exhaust System Installation

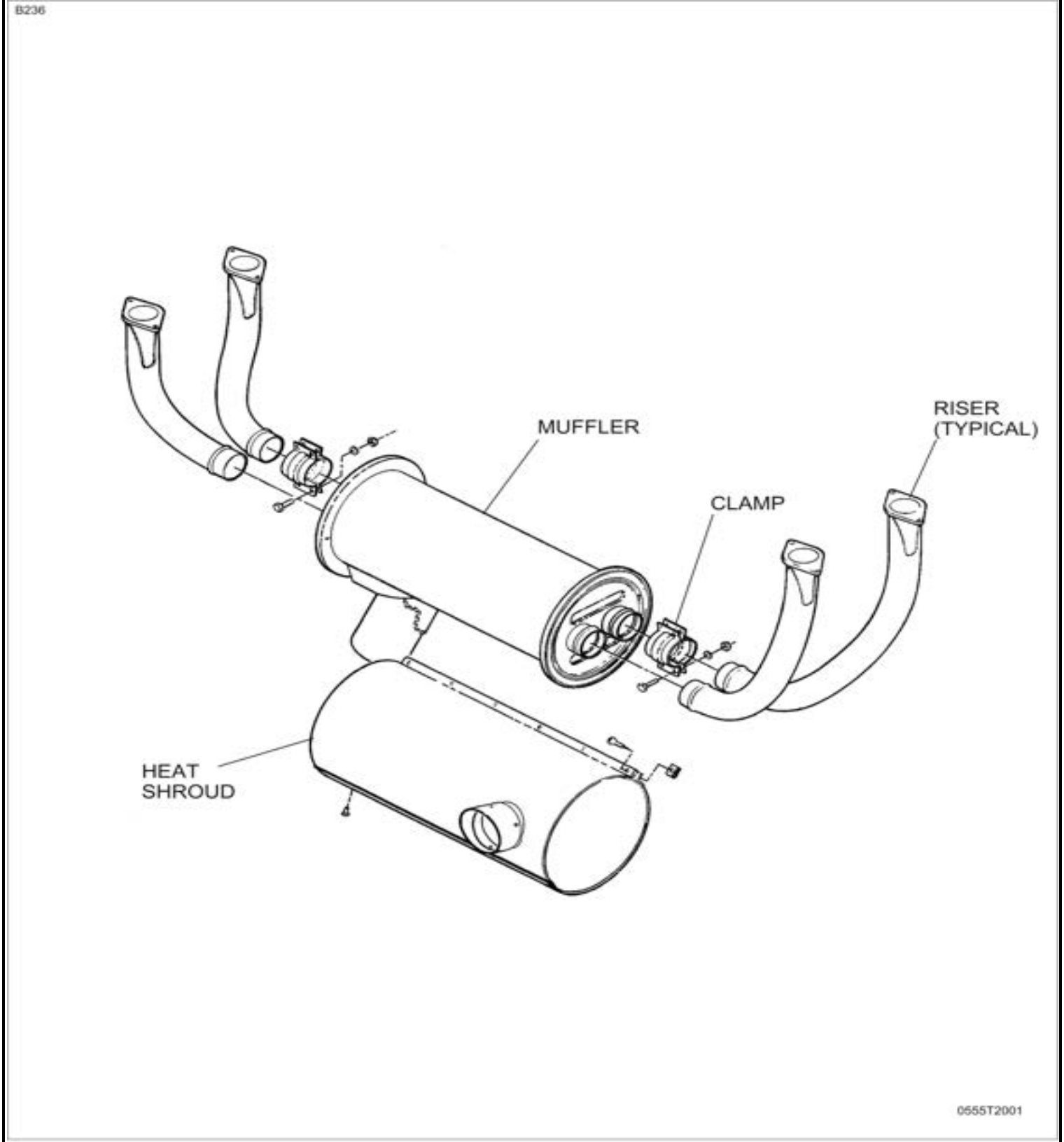


Figure 202 : Sheet 1 : Nav I and Nav II EGT Installation

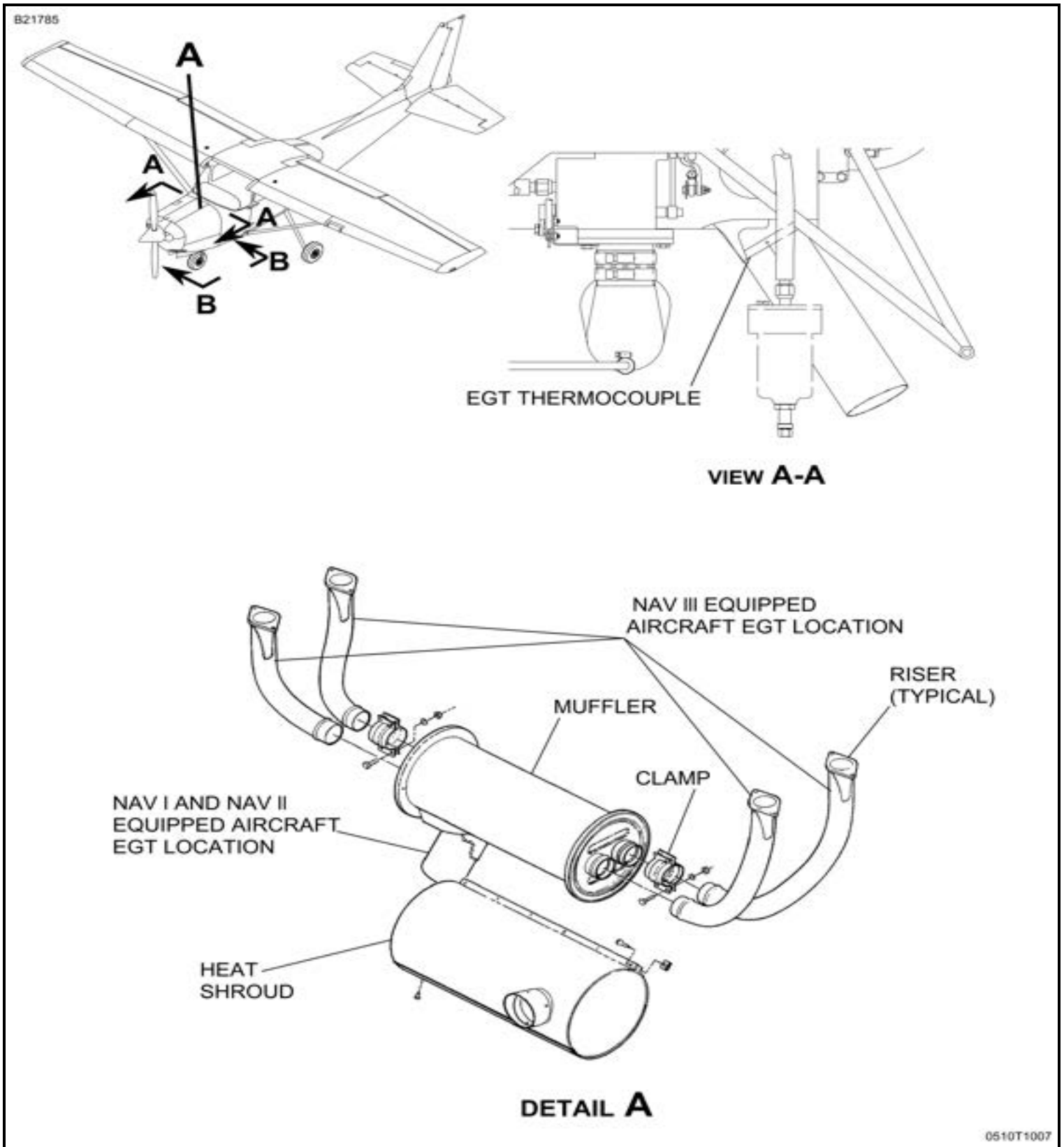
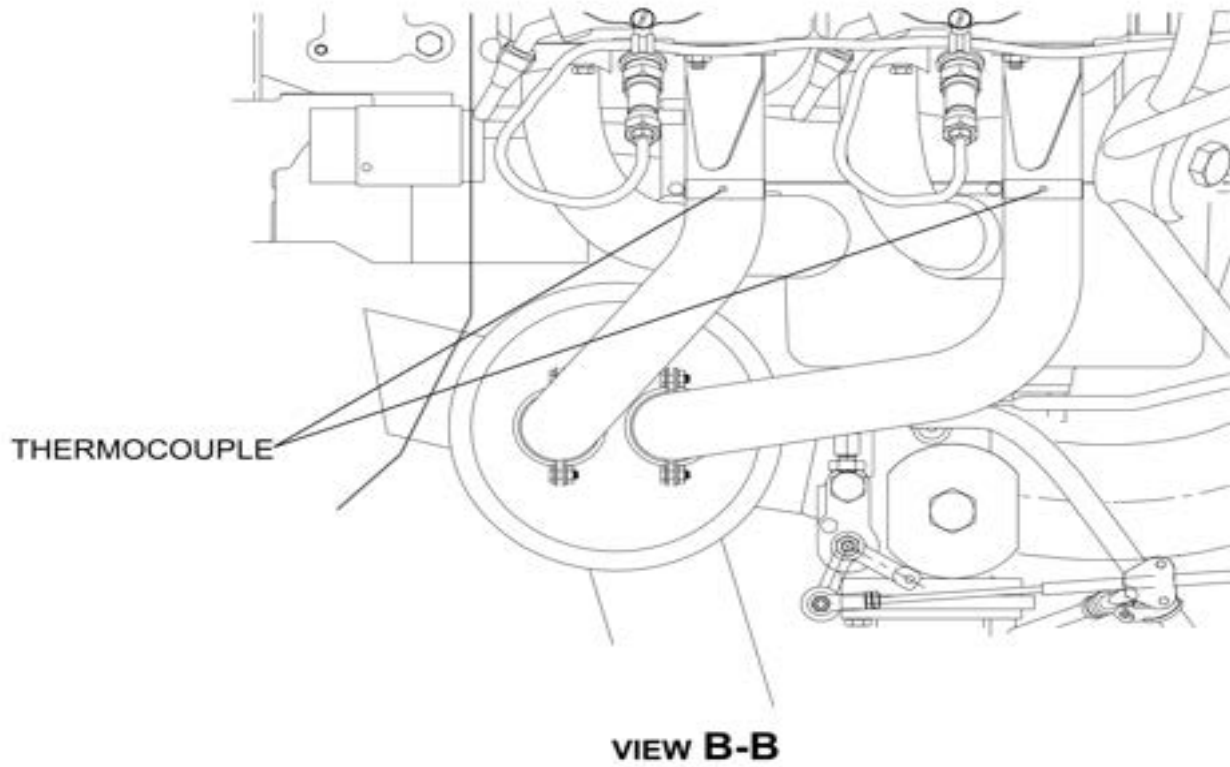


Figure 202 : Sheet 2 : Nav I and Nav II EGT Installation

B21786



0501168

OIL - GENERAL

1. Scope

- A. This chapter provides maintenance instructions for those components which distribute oil and which indicate oil condition. For information beyond the scope of this material, refer to appropriate Textron Lycoming Operator's and Overhaul Manuals, and to [Chapter 71, IO-360-L2A - Troubleshooting](#).

2. Definition

- A. This chapter is divided into sections to assist maintenance personnel in locating specific information. The following is a brief description of each section. For locating information within the chapter, refer to the Table of Contents at the beginning of the chapter.
 - (1) The section on distribution provides information on removal and installation of the external oil cooler.
 - (2) The section on indicating provides information on gauges, transducers and switches used to indicate oil temperature and pressure.

OIL COOLER - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

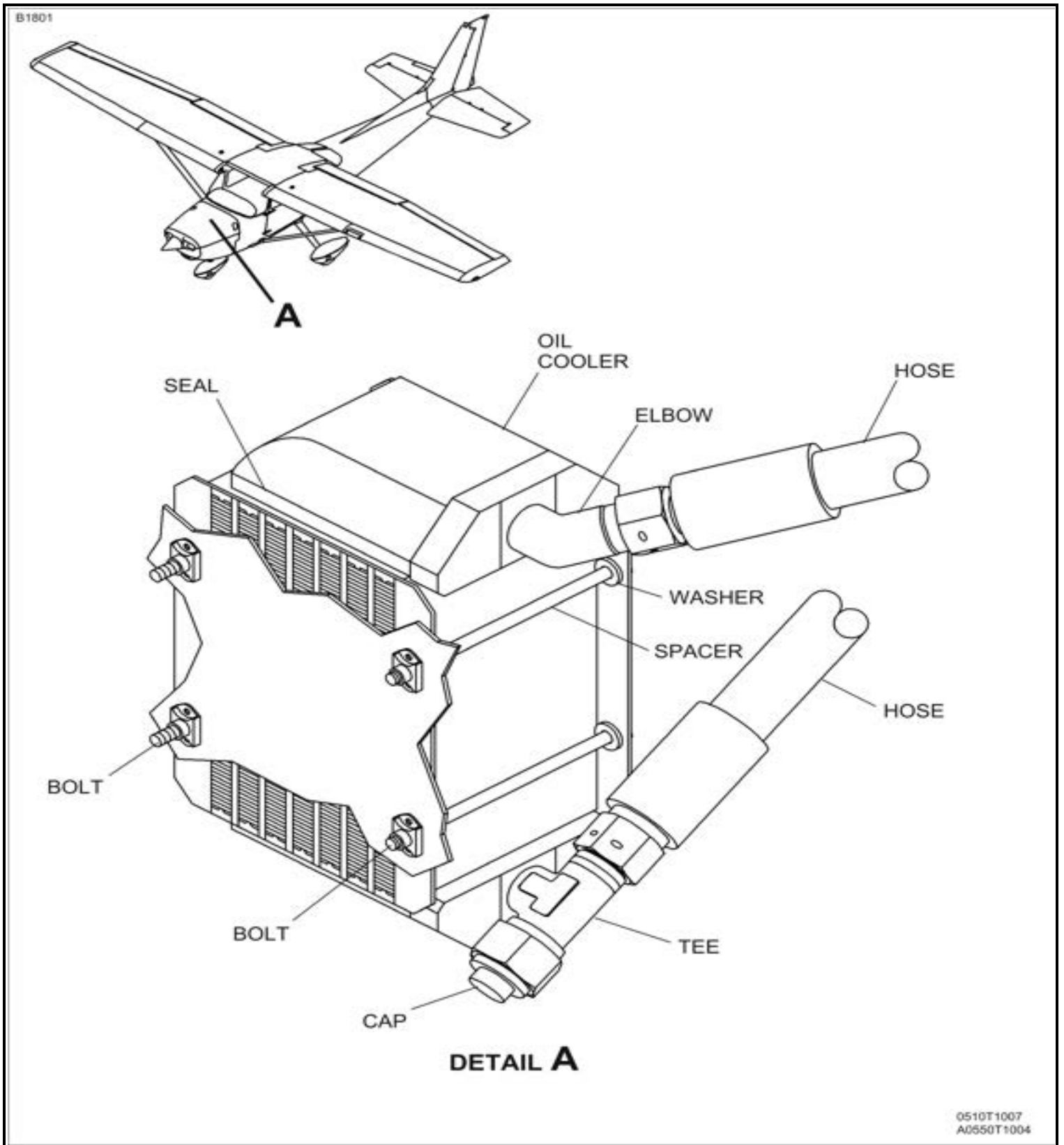
1. General

- A. This section provides maintenance instructions for removal and installation of the externally mounted oil cooler.

2. Oil Cooler Removal/Installation

- A. Remove Oil Cooler (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
- (1) Remove upper cowling. Refer to [Chapter 71, Cowling - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (2) Label and disconnect inlet and outlet hoses leading into oil cooler.
 - (3) Remove bolts, washers and spacers securing oil cooler to back of engine baffles.
- B. Install Oil Cooler (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
- (1) Secure oil cooler to rear of engine baffles using bolts, spacers and washers.
 - (2) Attach inlet and outlet hoses to oil cooler.
 - (3) Run engine and check oil cooler for leaks.
 - (4) Install upper cowling. Refer to [Chapter 71, Cowling - Maintenance Practices](#).

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : Oil Cooler Installation



OIL PRESSURE INDICATOR - TROUBLESHOOTING

1. General

- A. On airplanes with Garmin G1000, the oil pressure is shown on the Multi-Function Display (MFD). Refer to the Garmin G1000 Line Maintenance Manual for GDU 1040 troubleshooting.
- B. This section gives a troubleshooting chart and table to help find the problem that will not let the oil pressure indicator system function correctly. To help with troubleshooting the oil pressure indicator, refer to the Model 172 1996 and On Wiring Diagram Manual.

(1) The table that follows is to be used with the troubleshooting chart (refer to [Figure 101](#)).

CAUTION: Do not apply voltages that are more than the voltages shown in Table 101. Too much voltage can cause damage to the indicator.

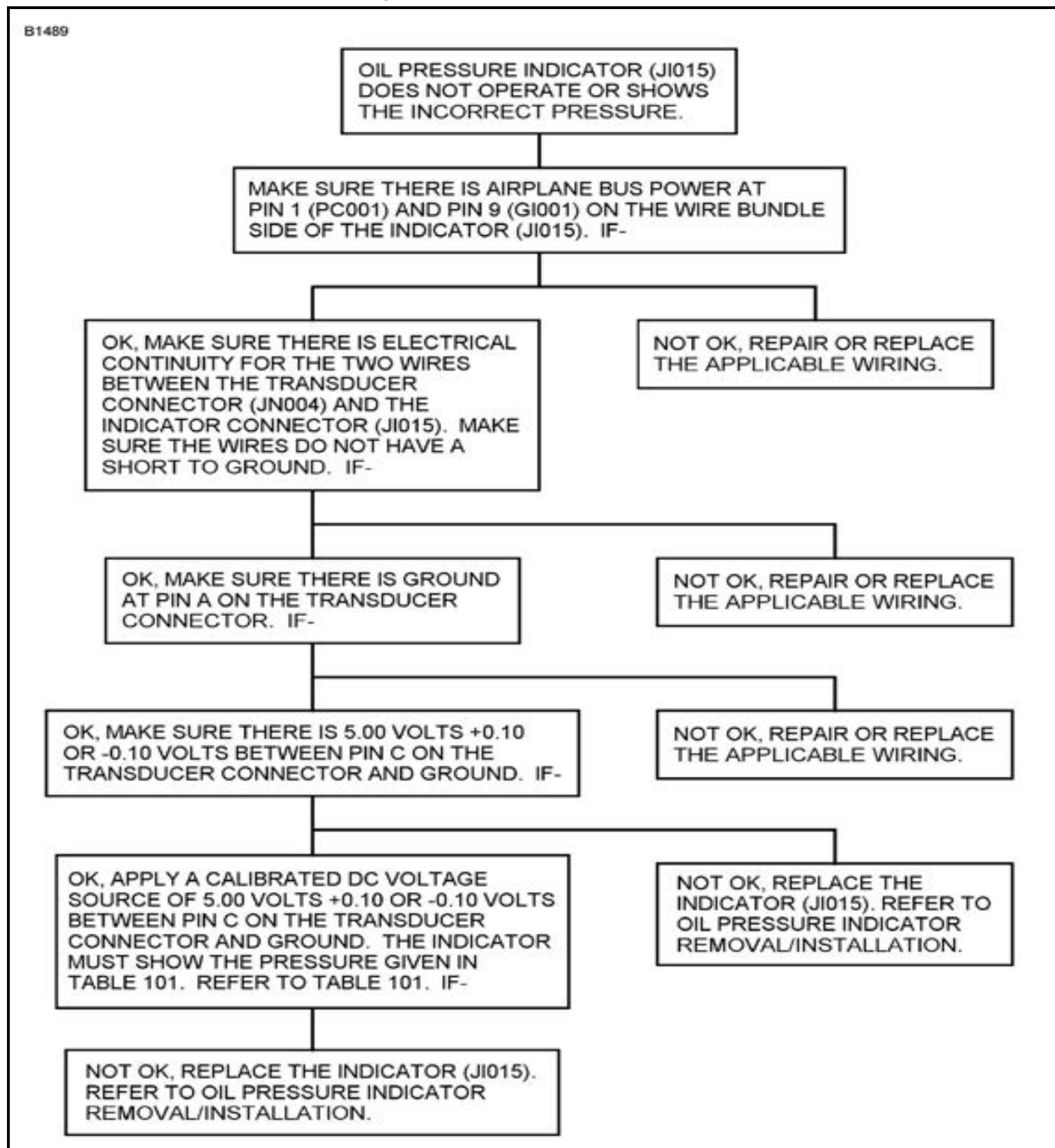
CAUTION: Do not calibrate the oil pressure indicator without a calibrated pressure source.

NOTE: A test of the calibration for the oil pressure transducer (JN004) can be completed at a facility that has a calibrated pressure source. Table 101 can be used to do a check of the correct output of the transducer.

Table 101. Oil Pressure Values

Volts Output at 77°F (25°C)	Oil Pressure
1.03 volts +0.080 or -0.080 volts	20 psi
2.63 volts +0.080 or -0.080 volts	80 psi
3.57 volts +0.080 or -0.080 volts	115 psi

Figure 101 : Sheet 1 : Oil Pressure Indicator



OIL PRESSURE INDICATOR - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES**1. Description and Operation**

- A. Oil pressure is measured at two points on the engine and gives both indicator readings and low oil pressure annunciation.
- (1) On airplanes with Garmin G1000, the oil pressure is shown on the Multi-Function Display (MFD). The oil pressure transducer is the same for all avionics packages.
 - (2) The oil pressure indicator system has an oil pressure line, a transducer and a pressure/temperature indicator in the cockpit. Oil for the system is tapped at the upper right side of the case. This oil goes through a rigid line to a transducer on the rear baffle area. This transducer gives an electrical signal which goes to the oil pressure/oil temperature indicator in the cockpit.
 - (3) The low oil pressure annunciation system has a pressure switch and related wiring. Depending on airplane configuration, the switch is either mounted on the top of the right-hand crankcase at the aft end, or is mounted on the left side of the accessory housing. The switch is configured so that when oil pressure is below 20 PSI, a ground is supplied to the annunciator in the instrument panel. This causes the OIL PRESS light on the annunciator to come on. When oil pressure is greater than 20 PSI, the ground switches to the Hobbs meter and extinguishes the OIL PRESS light.

2. Oil Pressure Indicator and Transducer Removal/Installation

NOTE: On airplanes with Garmin G1000, the oil pressure is shown on the Multi-Function Display (MFD). Refer to [Control Display Unit - Maintenance Practices](#) for removal and installation procedures of the MFD.

NOTE: Oil pressure transducer removal and installation is typical for all avionics packages.

- A. Remove the Oil Pressure Indicator (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
- (1) Make sure the electrical power to airplane is off.
 - (2) Remove screws that attach the indicator to instrument panel.
 - (3) Disconnect the electrical connector from forward side of the indicator.
 - (4) Carefully remove the indicator from the instrument panel.
- B. Install the Oil Pressure Indicator (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
- (1) Connect the electrical connector to the indicator.
 - (2) Put the indicator in position in the instrument panel.
 - (3) Attach the indicator with the screws.
 - (4) Operate the engine to make sure the indicator operates correctly.
- C. Remove the Transducer (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
- (1) Remove the upper cowl. Refer to [Chapter 71, Cowling - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (2) Disconnect the oil pressure line at the transducer.
 - (3) Disconnect the electrical connector from the transducer.
 - (4) Remove the nut that attaches the transducer to the rear of the baffle and remove the transducer.
 - (5) Remove the O-ring and fitting, if applicable.
- D. Install the Transducer (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
- (1) Install the O-ring and fitting to the transducer.
 - (2) Install the transducer to the rear baffle and attach with the nut.
 - (3) Connect the electrical connector to the transducer.
 - (4) Connect the oil line at the transducer.
 - (5) Install the upper cowl. Refer to [Chapter 71, Cowling - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (6) Operate the engine to make sure the transducer operates correctly and does not have leaks.

3. Low Oil Pressure Switch Removal/Installation

- A. Remove the Low Oil Pressure Switch. (Refer to [Figure 201](#) for switches mounted on the right-hand crankcase and to [Figure 202](#) for switches mounted on the left side of the accessory housing).
- (1) Make sure the electrical power to the airplane is off.
 - (2) Remove the upper cowl. Refer to [Chapter 71, Cowling - Maintenance Practices](#).

- (3) Disconnect the electrical connector from the switch.
- (4) Remove the switch.
- (5) As necessary, do the [Low Oil Pressure Switch Elbow \(If Installed\) Removal](#) procedure in this document.

B. Install the Low Oil Pressure Switch (Refer to [Figure 201](#) and [Figure 202](#)).

- (1) As necessary, do the [Low Oil Pressure Switch Elbow \(If Installed\) Installation](#) procedure in this document.

CAUTION: Do not use teflon tape.

CAUTION: Clean any sealer or other foreign object debris from the switch fitting before installation. Make sure foreign object debris is removed and clear of the pressure hole in the end of the switch fitting.

- (2) Put U544006 sealant (or equivalent) on threads.

CAUTION: Do not use too much torque on the plastic switch connection housing when the switch is tightened by hand.

CAUTION: Use only the hex fitting to final tighten. Do not use plier-type tools on the plastic housing or the circular metal base of the oil pressure switch. The switch can be damaged between the swaged connections between the plastic housing and circular metal base and/or the metal base and the hex fitting. Damage to either of these swaged connections can cause an oil leak.

- (3) Install switch and tighten by hand.
- (4) Tighten switch approximately 1 to 1 1/2 turns beyond hand tight. Do not tighten the switch to more than 60 in-lbs. Refer to [Chapter 20, Torque Data - Maintenance Practices](#).
- (5) Connect the electrical connector to the switch.
- (6) Install the upper cowl. Refer to [Chapter 71, Cowling - Maintenance Practices](#).
- (7) Make sure the Low Oil Pressure Switch operates correctly.
 - (a) With the engine off, the OIL PRESS annunciator must be ON.
 - (b) With the engine on, the OIL PRESS annunciator must be OFF and the Hobbs hourmeter must be ON.

4. Low Oil Pressure Switch Elbow (If Installed) Removal/Installation

A. Remove the Low Oil Pressure Switch Elbow (Refer to [Figure 202](#)).

- (1) Make sure the electrical power to the airplane is off.
- (2) Remove the upper cowl. Refer to [Chapter 71, Cowling - Maintenance Practices](#).
- (3) Do the [Low Oil Pressure Switch Removal](#) procedure in this document.
- (4) Remove the elbow from the engine case.

B. Install the Low Oil Pressure Switch Elbow (Refer to [Figure 202](#)).

CAUTION: Do not use teflon tape.

CAUTION: Clean any sealer or other foreign object debris from the elbow threads before installation.

- (1) Put U544006 sealant (or equivalent) on the external (male) threads of the elbow.
- (2) Install the elbow until hand tight then rotate the elbow one additional turn, then rotate until the elbow is in an aft direction that provides clearance as not to be in contact with any other components.

NOTE: When you tighten the elbow, make sure you point the elbow in a direction that allows space for the installation of the switch.

- (3) Do the [Low Oil Pressure Switch Installation](#) procedure in this document.

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : Low Oil Pressure Switch Mounted on Top of the Right-Hand Crank Case at the Aft End

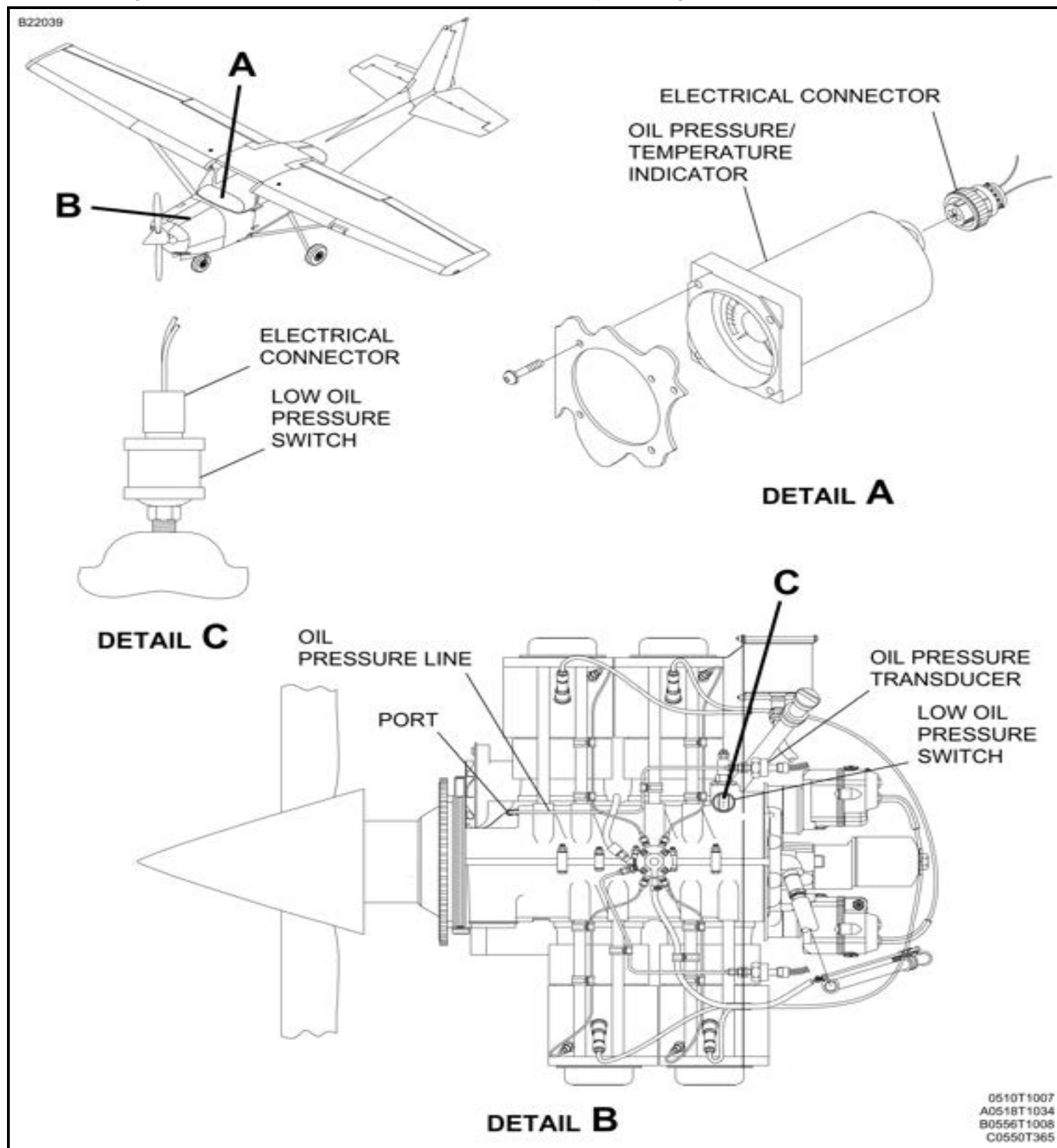
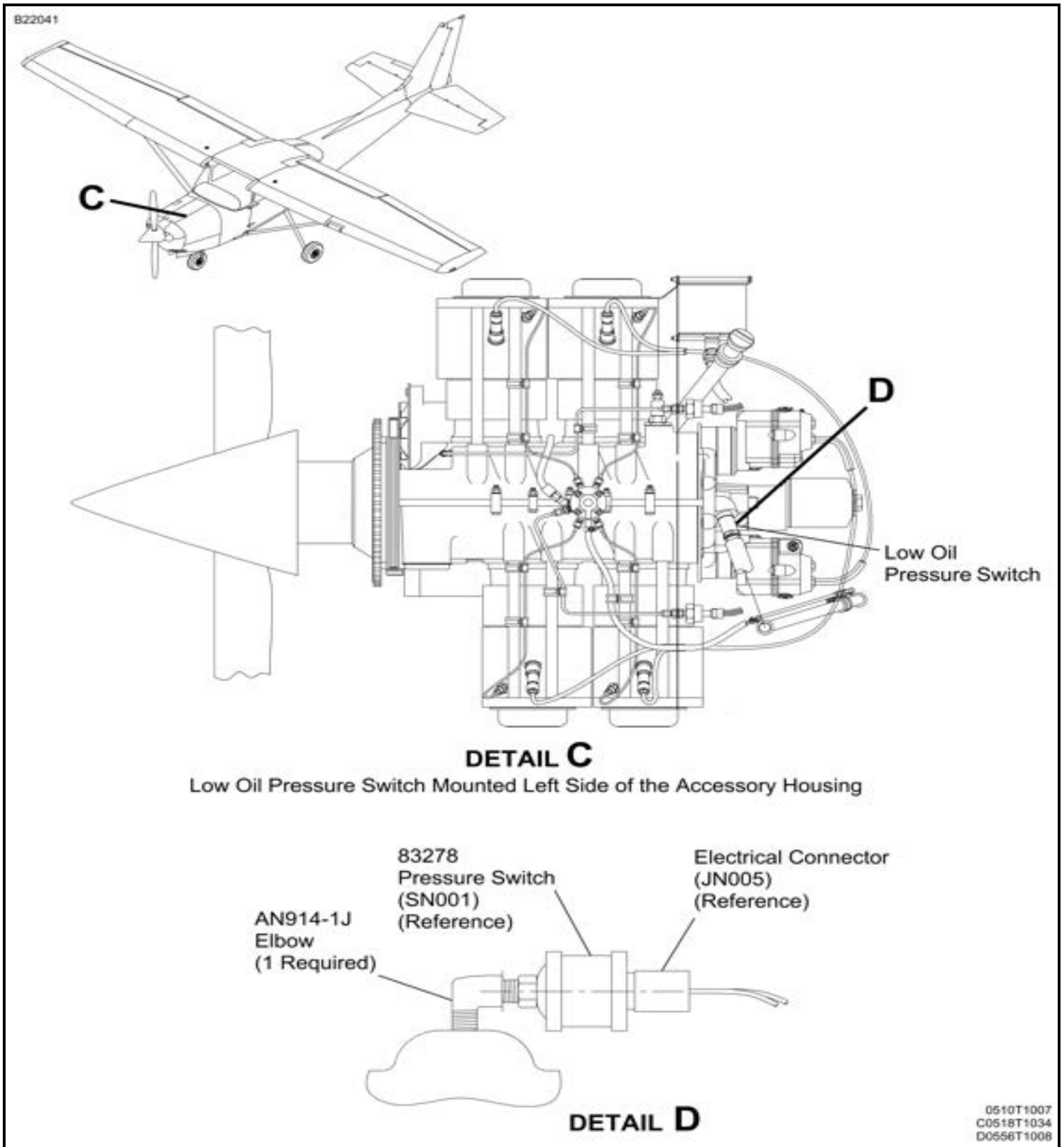


Figure 202 : Sheet 1 : Low Oil Pressure Switch Mounted Left Side of the Accessory Housing



OIL TEMPERATURE INDICATOR - TROUBLESHOOTING

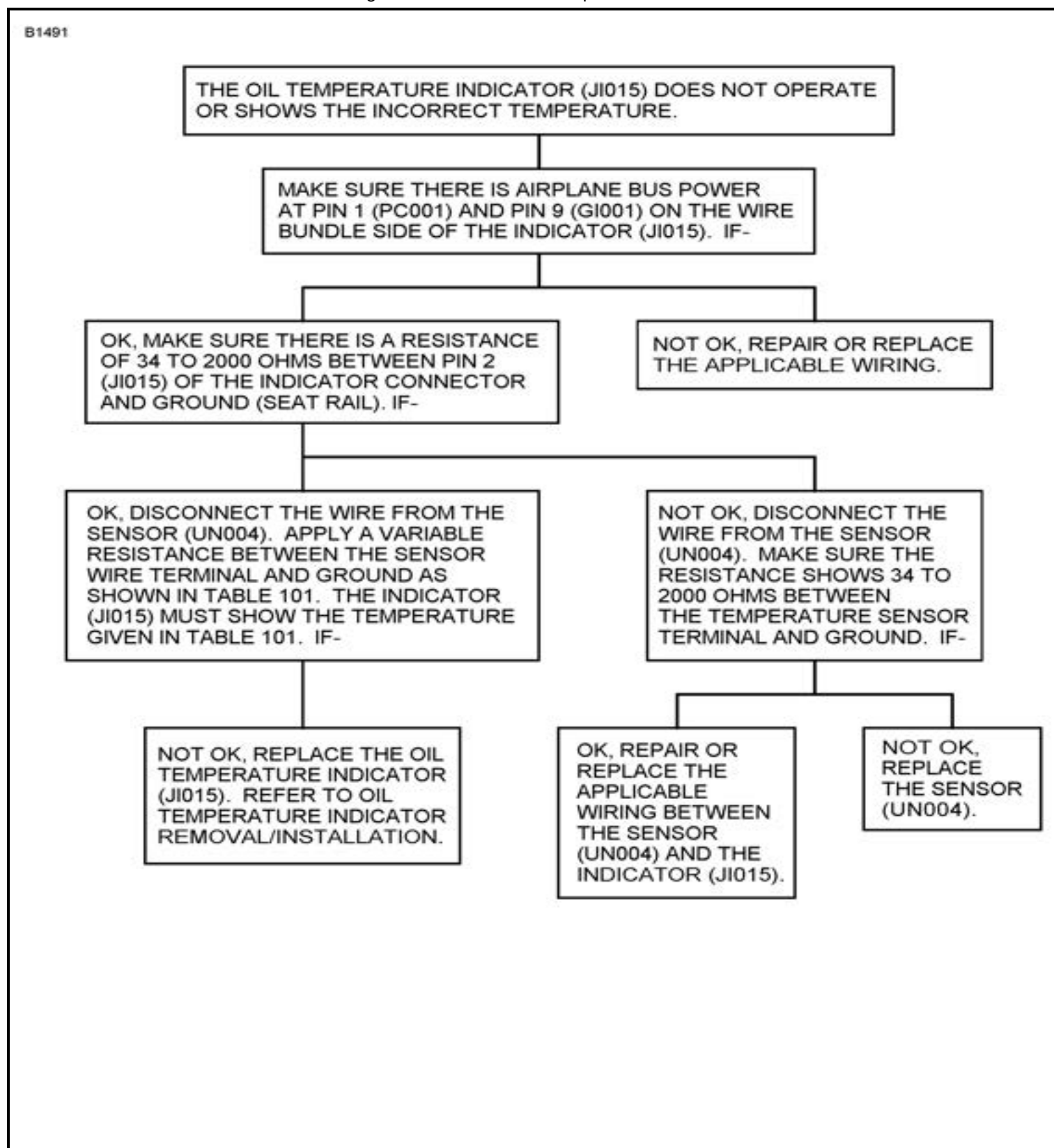
1. General

- A. On airplanes with Garmin G1000 the oil temperature is shown on the Multi-Function Display (MFD). Refer to the Garmin G1000 Line Maintenance Manual for GDU 1040 troubleshooting.
- B. This section gives a troubleshooting chart and table to help find the problem that will not let the oil temperature indicator system function correctly. To help with troubleshooting the oil temperature indicator, refer to the Model 172 1996 and On Wiring Diagram Manual.
- (1) The table that follows is to be used with the troubleshooting chart (refer to [Figure 101](#)).

Table 101. Oil Temperature Values

OHMS	Temperature
497 +65 or -65	100°F (38°C)
36 +2 or -2	245°F (118°C)

Figure 101 : Sheet 1 : Oil Temperature Indicator



OIL TEMPERATURE INDICATOR - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

1. Description and Operation

- A. On airplanes with Garmin G1000, the oil temperature is shown on the Multi-Function Display (MFD). The oil temperature sending unit is the same for all avionics packages.
- B. The oil temperature system has a sending unit, an oil temperature/oil pressure indicator and wire between the two components. Oil temperature is measured in the accessory case area and gives cockpit readings in °F.

2. Oil Temperature Sending Unit Removal/Installation

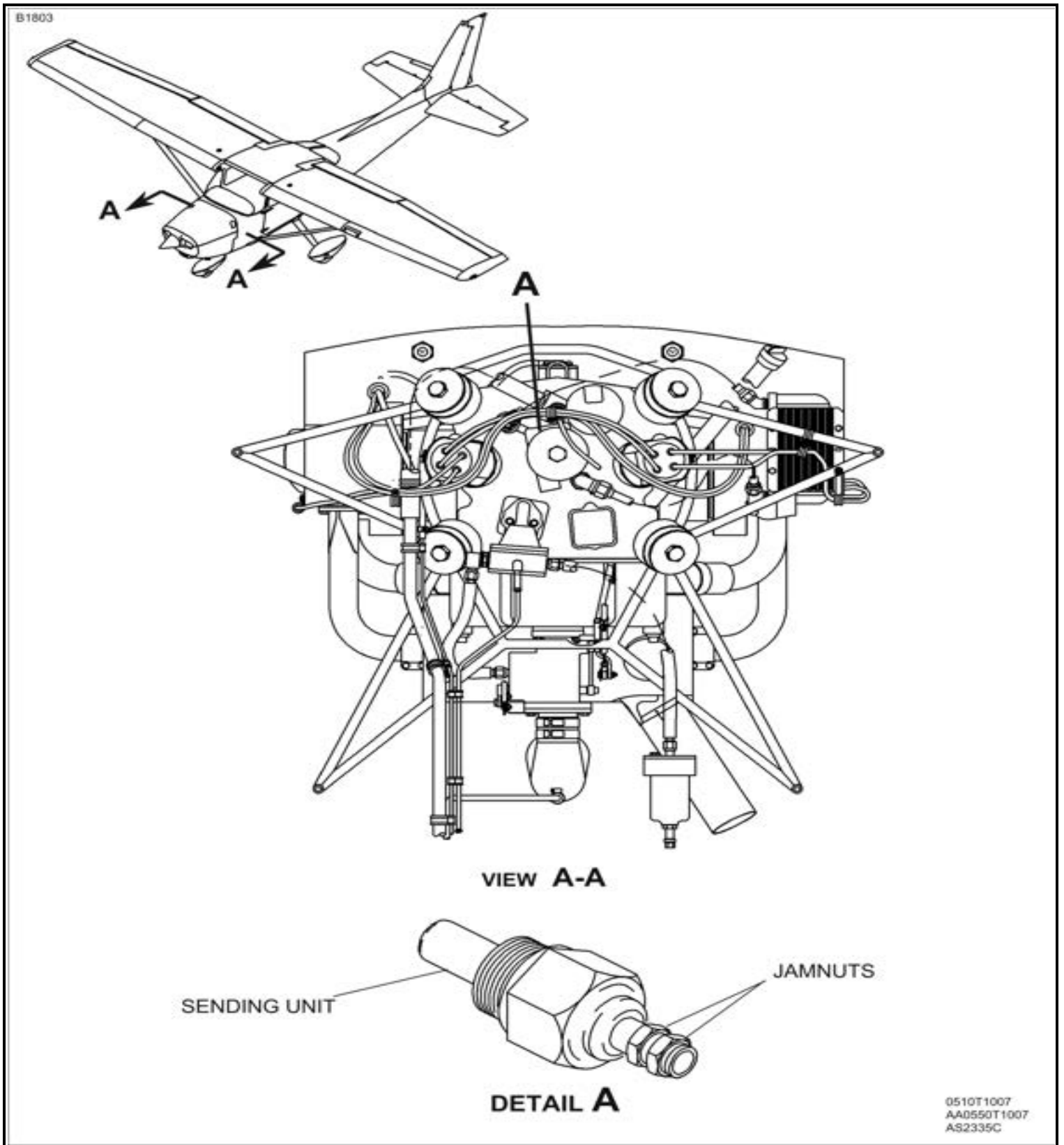
NOTE: Oil temperature sending unit removal and installation is typical for all avionics packages.

- A. Remove the Oil Temperature Sending Unit (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Remove the upper engine cowl. Refer to [Chapter 71, Cowling - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (2) Disconnect the ring terminal wiring at the sending unit.
 - (3) Loosen and remove the sending unit from the accessory case.
- B. Install the Oil Temperature Sending Unit (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Install the sending unit to the accessory case.
 - (2) Attach the ring terminal wire to the sending unit.
 - (3) Torque the jamnut to a maximum of 20 in-lbs (2.3 N-m).
 - (4) Operate the engine to make sure the indicator operates correctly and there are no leaks.
 - (5) Install the upper engine cowl. Refer to [Chapter 71, Cowling - Maintenance Practices](#).

3. Oil Temperature/Oil Pressure Indicator Removal/Installation

- A. On airplanes with Garmin G1000, the oil temperature is shown on the Multi-Function Display (MFD). Refer to Control Display Unit - Maintenance Practices for removal and installation procedures of the MFD.
- B. For removal and installation of the Oil Temperature/Oil Pressure Indicator, refer to [Oil Pressure Indicators - Maintenance Practices](#).

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : Oil Temperature Installation



STARTING - GENERAL

1. Scope and Definition

- A. This chapter is comprised of a single section on the starting system. The section details removal and installation instructions for the engine starter.

STARTER - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

1. Description and Operation

- A. The airplane is equipped with a direct drive 24 VDC starter mounted at the front (propeller end) lower left side of the engine. The ignition key in the instrument panel operates the starter solenoid. When the solenoid is operated, its contacts close and a electrical current energizes the starter. A pinion gear in the starter engages the crankshaft ring gear. When the engine reaches a given speed, centrifugal action decouples the starter pinion from the crankshaft ring gear.

2. Starter Removal/Installation

- A. Remove the Starter (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

- (1) Remove the upper and lower engine cowling. Refer to [Chapter 71, Engine Cowling - Maintenance Practices](#).
- (2) Disconnect the negative terminal from the battery.
- (3) Remove the screws securing the left front baffle to the engine assembly.
- (4) Remove the baffle from the engine.
- (5) Disconnect the large electrical wire which is the positive lead, at the starter.
- (6) Cut and discard the safety wire to the bolt securing the alternator attach bracket to the starter.
- (7) Remove the bolt that attaches the alternator attach bracket to the starter. If necessary, loosen the alternator belt.
- (8) Remove the one bolt and three nuts that attach the starter to the crankcase and remove the starter from the engine.

- B. Install the Starter (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

- (1) With the one bolt and three nuts, attach the starter to the engine crankcase. Step torque the fasteners diagonally.

NOTE: For Airplanes 17280001 Thru 17281560 and Airplanes 172S08001 thru 172S10978 incorporating SB07-80-01, The 149-NL/EC Starter comes with a jumper wire between the S Terminal stud and the power terminal stud. Jumper wire will help the starter to receive power to it.

- (a) On Sky-Tec starters, torque the bolt and nuts to 204 inch-pounds.
 - (2) Attach the alternator attach bracket to the starter with the bolt and torque.
 - (a) On Sky-Tec starters, torque the bolt to 204 inch-pounds.
 - (3) If necessary, reset the alternator belt tension.
 - (4) Safety wire the bolt to the attach bracket. Refer to Chapter 20, [Safetying - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (5) Connect the positive lead to the starter. Make sure the protective boot fully covers the power terminal stud on the starter.
 - (a) On Sky-Tec starters, torque the nut on the power terminal stud to 50 inch-pounds, +5 or -5 inch-pounds.
- NOTE:** Sky-Tec starters have a metric nut on the power terminal stud.
- (6) On Sky-Tec starters, use high-temperature tie straps and connector to attach the positive lead to the starter. Refer to [Figure 202](#).
 - (7) Attach the left front baffle to the engine assembly.
 - (8) Attach the negative terminal to the battery.
 - (9) Install the upper and lower engine cowling. Refer to [Chapter 71, Engine Cowling - Maintenance Practices](#).

3. Bendix Drive Starter Assembly Cleaning And Lubrication

- A. Clean the Bendix starter drive assembly (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

CAUTION: Use only a clean petroleum spirit. Do not use any other type of solvent.

- (1) Clean the starter drive with a clean petroleum spirit.

- B. Lubricate the starter drive assembly (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

CAUTION: Do not use grease, oil or graphite lubricants. Use only silicone spray lubricants which are recommended for correct operation.

- (1) Lubricate the Bendix starter drive assembly with a silicone spray such as Crown Industrial Products silicone spray 8034.

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : Starter Installation

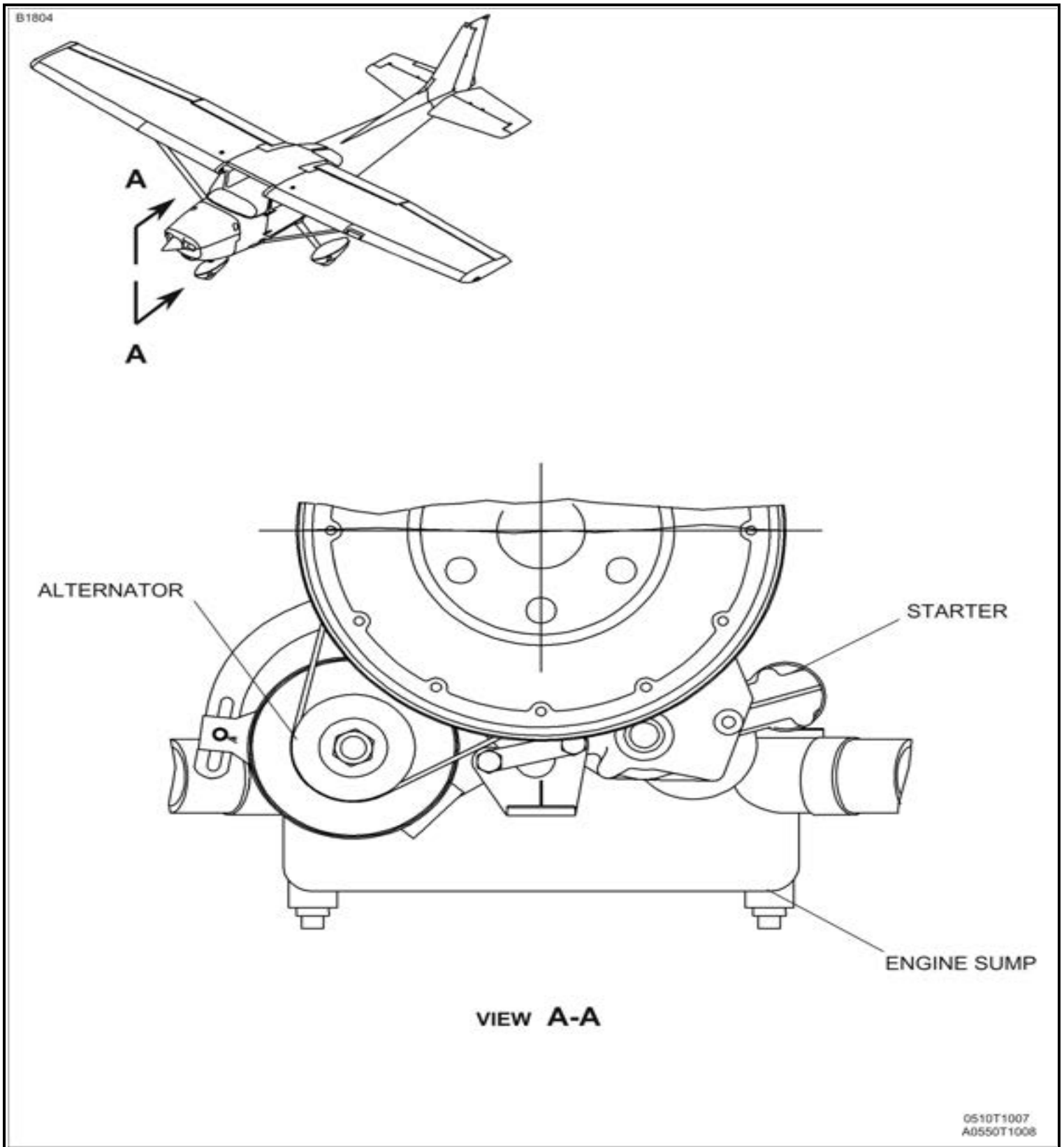
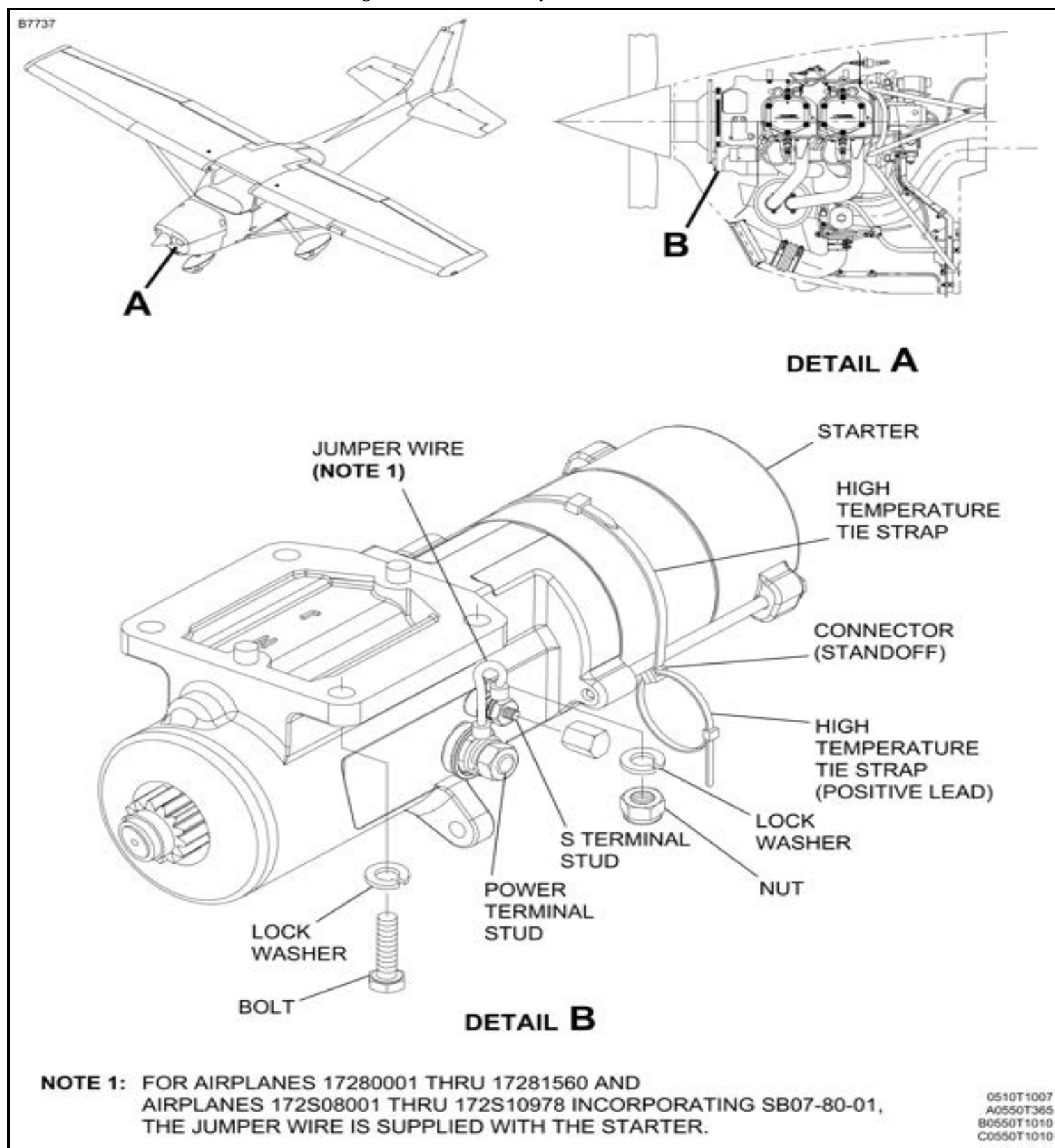


Figure 202 : Sheet 1 : Sky-Tec Starter Installation



DIMENSIONS AND AREAS - GENERAL

1. Scope

- A. This chapter includes illustrations and statistical information concerning the Model 172 airplane. Provided are the overall airplane dimensions, surface areas, station locations, zones and access plate locations.
- B. Dimensions and measurements are presented to aid the operator and/or maintenance personnel in ground handling the airplane and locating components.

2. Definition

- A. Airplane Dimensions and Areas.
 - (1) The section on airplane dimensions and areas provides airplane dimensions and identifies areas of the airplane.
- B. Airplane Stations.
 - (1) The section on stations provides illustrations to identify reference points on the airplane along a three axis division.
- C. Airplane Zoning.
 - (1) The section on zoning provides illustrations of all airplane zones.
- D. Access Plates/Panels.
 - (1) The section on access plates/panels provides numbering of all plates and panels based on specific airplane zones.

AIRPLANE DIMENSIONS AND SPECIFICATIONS - DESCRIPTION AND OPERATION

1. General

- A. Airplane dimensions and specifications have been compiled to serve as a central reference point for airplane information. This information is presented in tabular and illustrative form below. Refer to [Figure 1](#) for an illustration of airplane dimensions.

AIRPLANE OVERALL

Length (Overall)	27' - 2"
Height (Maximum)	8' - 11"
Wing Span (Overall)	36' - 0"
Tail Span	11' - 4"
Landing Gear Track Width	8' - 4 1/2"

FUSELAGE DIMENSIONS

Cabin Width (Maximum Sidewall to Sidewall)	3' - 3 1/2"
Cabin Height (Floorboard to Headliner)	4' - 0"

MAXIMUM WEIGHT

Ramp	
172R	2457 Pounds
172S	2558 Pounds
(And 172R Airplanes Incorporating MK172-72-01)	
Takeoff	
172R	2450 Pounds
172S	2550 Pounds
(And 172R Airplanes Incorporating MK172-72-01)	
Landing	
172R	2450 Pounds
172S	2550 Pounds
(And 172R Airplanes Incorporating MK172-72-01)	

FUEL CAPACITY

Total	56.0 Gallons
Usable	53.0 Gallons

ENGINE DATA

Type	Lycoming IO-360-L2A
Oil Capacity	8.0 Quarts
Oil Filter	CH48110
RPM (Maximum)	
172R	2400 RPM
172S	2700 RPM
(And 172R Airplanes Incorporating MK172-72-01)	
Horsepower	
172R	160 HP
172S	180 HP
(And 172R Airplanes Incorporating MK172-72-01)	

PROPELLER

Type

172R

McCauley 1C235/LFA7570

172S

McCauley 1A170E/JHA7660

(And 172R Airplanes Incorporating MK172-72-01)

Diameter (Maximum to Minimum)

172R

75" - 74"

172S

76" - 75"

(And 172R Airplanes Incorporating MK172-72-01)

TIRE, STRUT AND WHEEL ALIGNMENT DATA

Main Tire Size

172R

6.00 X 6, 4-Ply Rating

172S

6.00 X 6, 6-Ply Rating

(And 172R Airplanes Incorporating MK172-72-01)

Main Tire Pressure

172R

28.0 PSI

172S

42.0 PSI

(And 172R Airplanes Incorporating MK172-72-01)

Nose Tire Size

172R, 172S

5.00 X 5, 6-Ply Rating

Nose Tire Pressure

172R

34.0 PSI

172S

45.0 PSI

(And 172R Airplanes Incorporating MK172-72-01)

Nose Gear Strut Pressure (Strut Extended)

45.0 PSI

Camber (Measured With Airplane Empty)

2 to 4 Degrees

Toe-In (Measured With Airplane Empty)

0.00 to 0.18"

CONTROL SURFACE TRAVELS/CABLE TENSION SETTINGS

AILERONS

Aileron Up Travel

20 Degrees, ± 1 Degree

Aileron Down Travel

15 Degrees, ± 1 Degree

Aileron Cable Tension (Carry Through)

40 Pounds, ± 10 Pounds

RUDDER

Rudder Travel (Measured Parallel to Water Line)

Right

16 Degrees 10 Min; ± 1 Degree

Left

16 Degrees 10 Min; ± 1 Degree

Rudder Travel (Measured Perpendicular to Hinge Line)

Right

17 Degrees 44 Min; ± 1 Degree

Left

17 Degrees 44 Min; ± 1 Degree

ELEVATOR

Up Travel (Relative to Stabilizer)	28 Degrees, +1 or -0 Degree
Down Travel (Relative to Stabilizer)	23 Degrees, +1 or -0 Degree
Elevator Cable Tension	30 Pounds, ± 10 Pounds

ELEVATOR TRIM TAB

Up Travel	22 Degrees, +1 or -0 Degree
Down Travel	19 Degrees, +1 or -0 Degree
Elevator Trim Cable Tension	20 Pounds, +0 or -5 Pounds

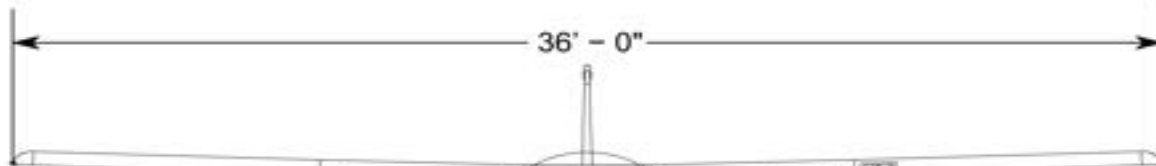
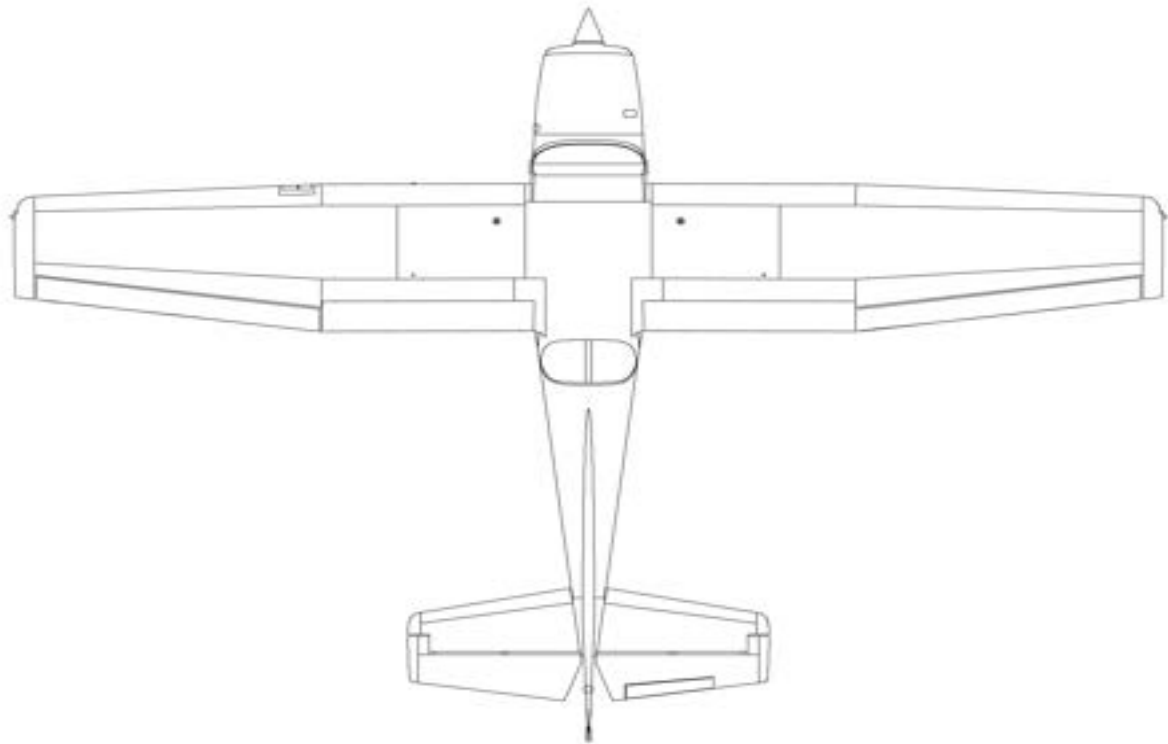
FLAPS

Flap Setting:

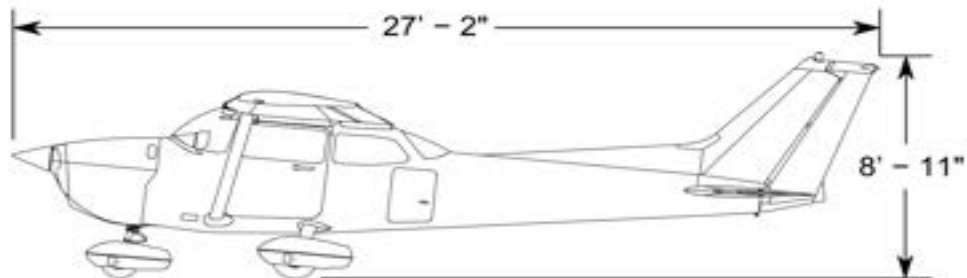
0 Degree (UP)	0 Degree
10 Degrees	10 Degrees, +0 or -2 Degrees
20 Degrees	20 Degrees, +0 or -2 Degrees
30 Degrees (FULL)	30 Degrees, +0 or -2 Degrees
Flap Cable Tension	30 Pounds, ± 10 Pounds

Figure 1 : Sheet 1 : Airplane Dimensions

B1418



PROPELLER DIAMETER
172R - 75"
172S - 76" (AND 172R AIRPLANES
INCORPORATING MK172-72-01)



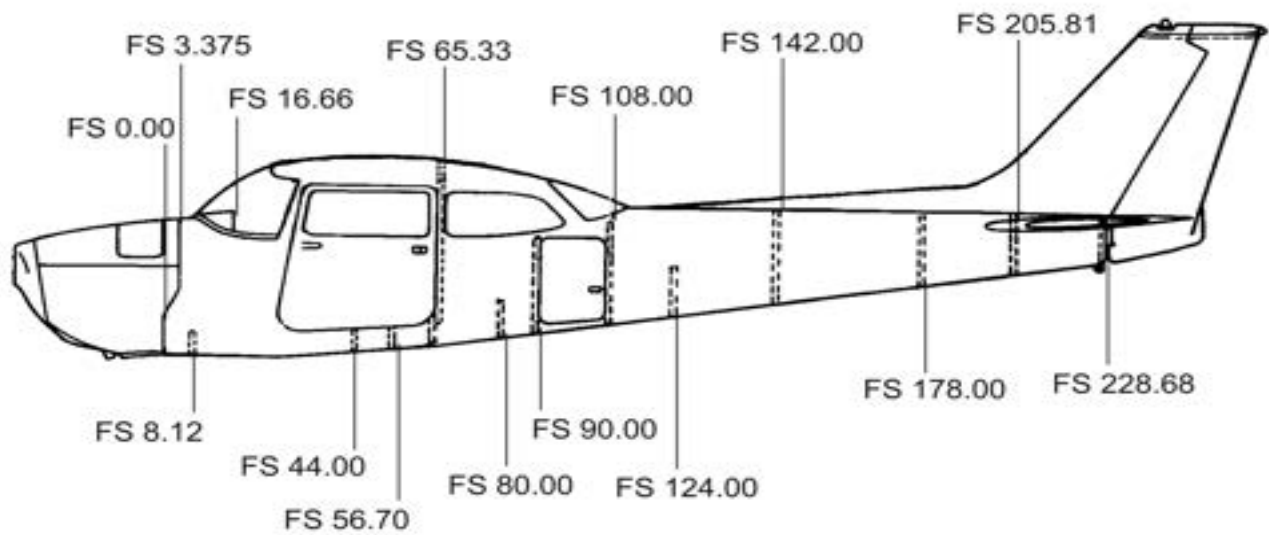
0510T1005
0510T1005
0510T1005

AIRPLANE STATIONS - DESCRIPTION AND OPERATION

1. General

- A. The airplane is laid out according to fuselage stations (FS) and wing stations (WS). These stations provide fixed reference points for all components located on or within the airplane. Fuselage Stations begin at the firewall (FS 0.00) and extend to the tailcone area (FS 230.18). Wing Stations begin at the root (WS 23.62) and extend to the tip (WS 208.00). Both Fuselage Stations and Wing Stations are measured in inches. For example, FS 185.50 is 185.50 inches aft of the firewall (FS 0.00).
- B. For an illustration of Fuselage Stations, refer to [Figure 1](#). For an illustration of Wing Stations, refer to [Figure 2](#).

Figure 1 : Sheet 1 : Fuselage Stations



0510T1008

Figure 2 : Sheet 1 : Wing Stations

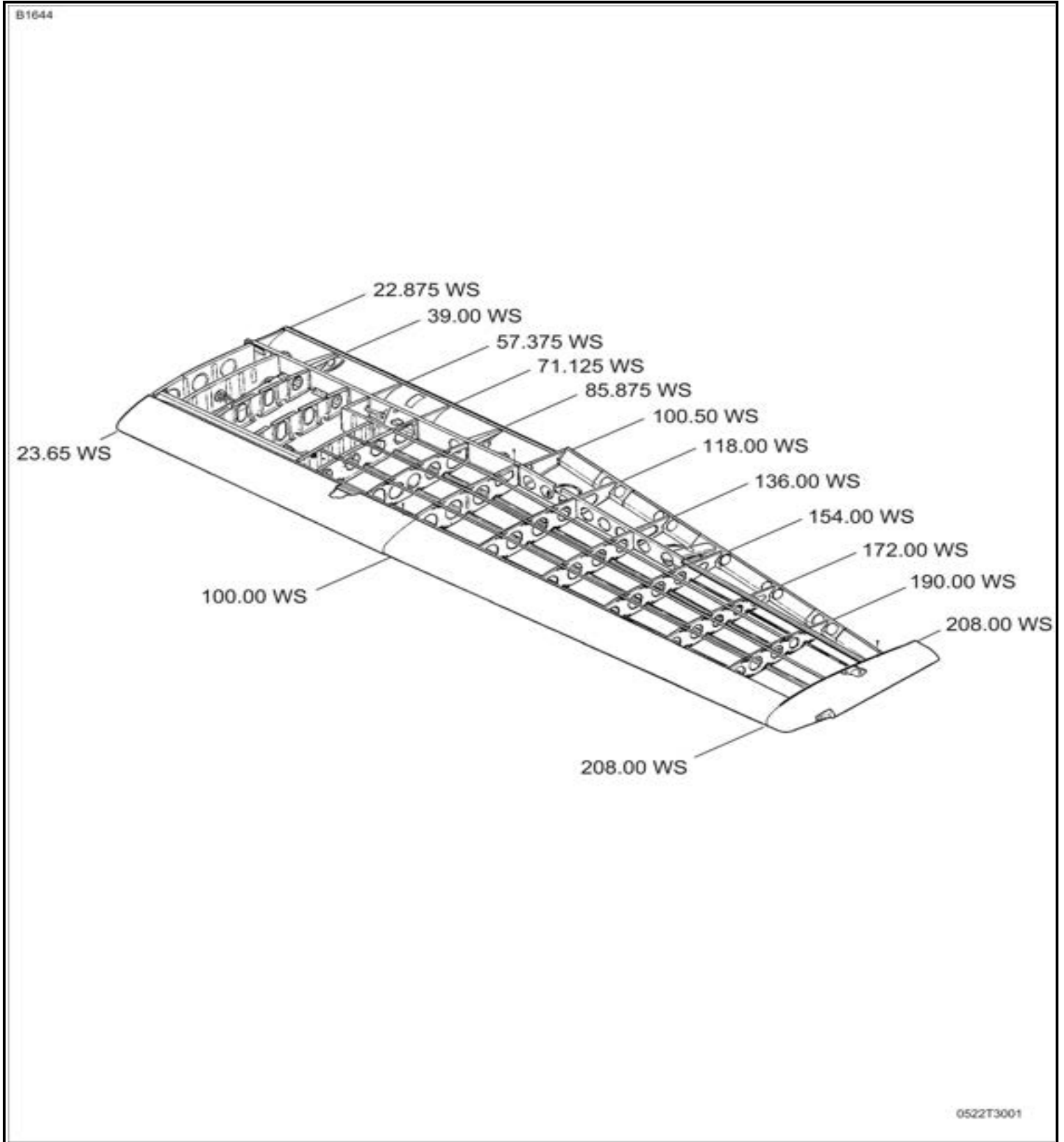


Figure 1 : Sheet 1 : Airplane Zones

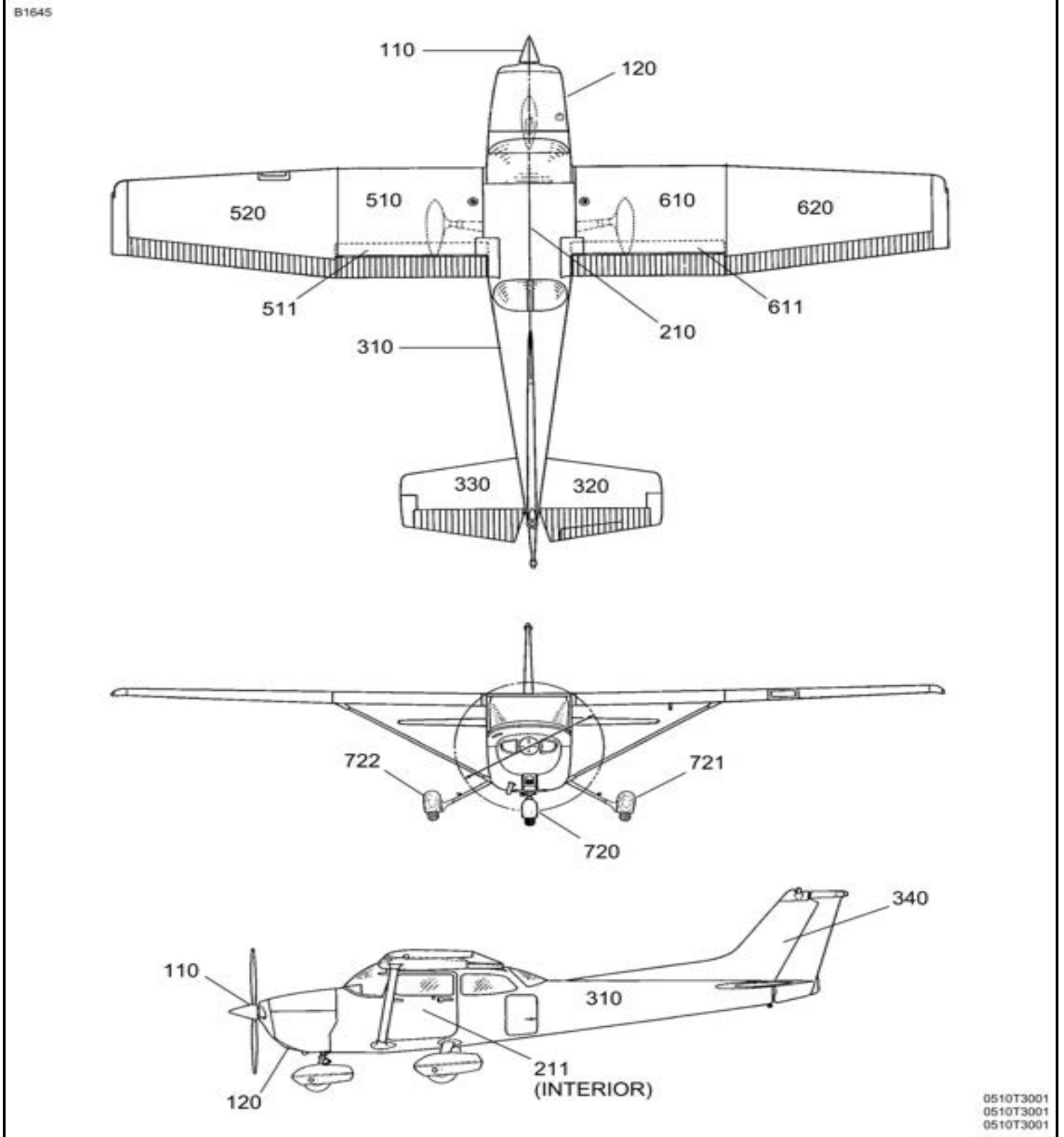
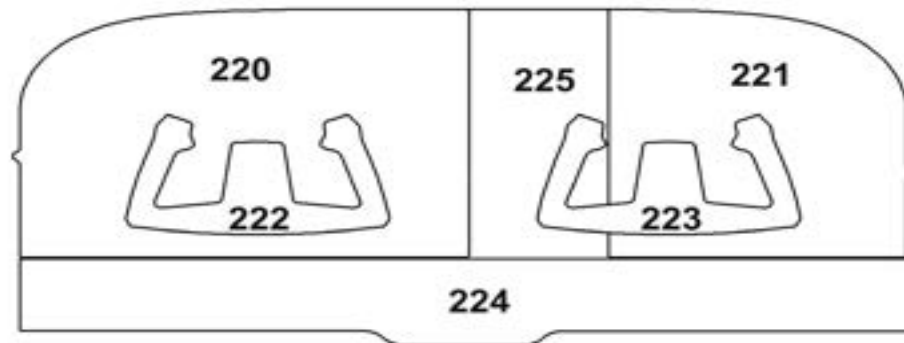
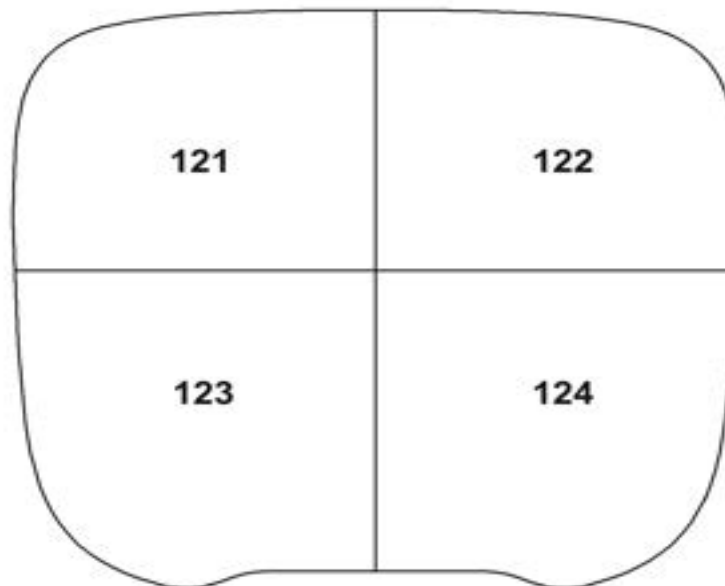


Figure 1 : Sheet 2 : Airplane Zones

B1648



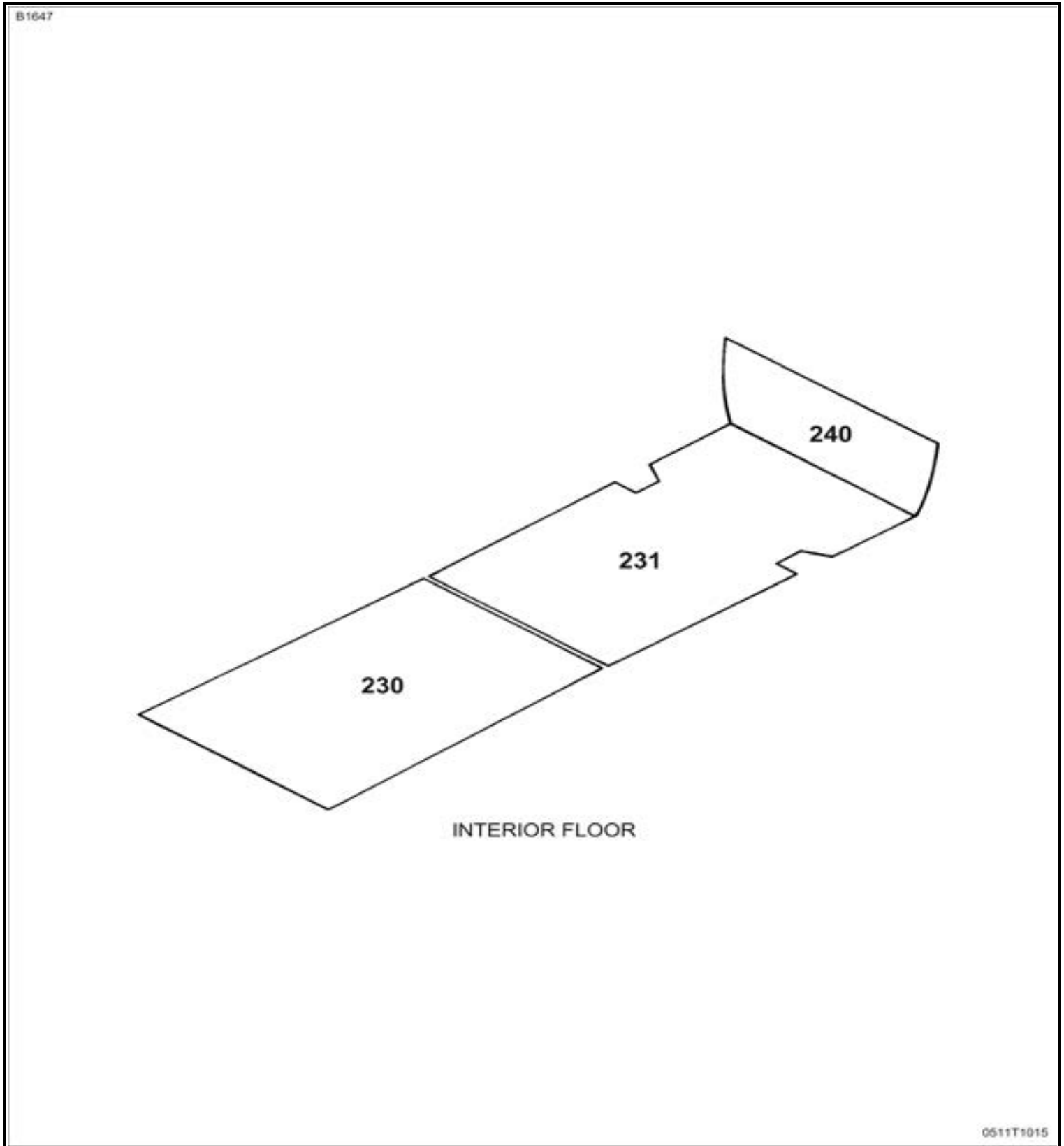
INSTRUMENT PANEL



FIREWALL LOOKING FORWARD

0513T1003
0511T1002

Figure 1 : Sheet 3 : Airplane Zones



ACCESS/INSPECTION PLATES - DESCRIPTION AND OPERATION

1. General

- A. There are access and inspection panels on the interior and exterior of the airplane. These panels give access to components and airframe areas.

NOTE: Panels that have hinges attached to them (like the oil door for example) are not referred to as panels and are not included in this section.

- B. This section can be used in conjunction with inspection practices (Chapter 5) or standard maintenance practices to quickly find related components throughout the airplane.

2. Access/Inspection Panel Numbering

- A. All access/inspection panels have a series of numbers and letters which identify their zone location, sequence, and orientation.
- (1) Zone Location - Zone location is identified by the first three numbers of any panels. This three-number sequence is specified in [Airplane Zoning - Description and Operation](#).
 - (2) Sequence - The sequence is identified by alphabetical letters follow the three-number sequence. The first panel is identified as "A," the second panel is identified as "B",, and so on.
 - (3) Orientation - The orientation for each panel is identified by one of four letters that come after the sequence letter. The orientation letters are "T" for top, "B" for bottom, "L" for left, and "R" for right.
- B. With access panel 510AB as an example, the breakdown is as follows:
- (1) Zone Location = 510 (inboard portion of left wing)
 - (2) Sequence = A (the first panel within the zone)
 - (3) Orientation = B (located on the bottom of the zone).

3. Description

- A. Access/Inspection Panels.

- (1) For cabin floorboard panels, refer to [Figure 1, Sheet 1](#), [Figure 1, Sheet 2](#), and [Table 1](#).

Table 1. Cabin Floorboard Panels

Panel	Equipment Located In Area (Refer to Figure 1)
230AT	Brake Line
230BT	Fuel Pump and Reservoir
230CT	Fuel Pump and Reservoir
230DT	Fuel Lines, Wire Bundle
230ET	Elevator Bellcrank, Fuel Lines
230FT	Fuel Selector, Elevator Bellcrank
230GT	Fuel Line
230HT	Fuel Line
230JT	Fuel Lines, Wire Bundles
230KT	Elevator Trim Tab Pulley, ADF Antenna
230LT	Fuel Lines
230PT	Wire Bundle, Brake Line
230QT	Rudder Cables, Elevator Cables, Elevator Trim Cables
230RT	Brake Line
231AT	Main Landing Gear Bulkhead
231BT	Rudder Cables, Elevator Cables, Elevator Trim Cables
231CT	Main Landing Gear Bulkhead
231DT	Rudder Cables, Elevator Cables, Elevator Trim Cables
231ET	Rudder Cables, Elevator Cables, Elevator Trim Cables

231FT	Transponder Antenna
231GT	Rudder Cables, Elevator Cables, Elevator Trim Cables
231HT	Structure
231JT	Rudder Cables, Elevator Cables, Elevator Trim Cables
231KT	Structure

Table 2. Fuselage Panels

Panel	Equipment Located In Area (Refer to Figure 2)
120AT	External Power
210AB	Control Yoke/Elevator Attach
210BB	Brake Line, Rudder Cables, Elevator Cables, Elevator Trim Cables, Wiring
210CB	Rudder Cables, Elevator Cables, Elevator Trim Cables
310AL	Elevator Pulleys, Elevator Trim Pulleys
310AR	Elevator Pulleys, Elevator Trim Pulleys
310BR	Rudder Cables, Elevator Cables, Elevator Trim Cables
320AB	Elevator Trim Actuator

Table 3. Wing Access Panels

Panel	Equipment Located In Area (Refer to Figure 3)
610AB	Wiring
610BB	Wiring
610CB	Strut Bolt
610DB	Fuel Lines, Fuel Transmitter
610EB	Flap Controls
610FB	Strut Bolt
610GB	Flap Actuator
610HB	Fuel Lines, Fuel Transmitter
610JB	Wing Structure
610KB	Wing Structure
610LB	Flap Cables, Aileron Cables
610MB	Flap Cables, Aileron Cables
610NB	Aileron Cables
620AB	Autopilot Roll Servo
620BB	Aileron Cables, Trim Cables
620CB	Aileron Cables
620DB	Aileron Bellcrank
620EB	Wing Structure
620FB	Wing Structure
620GB	Wing Structure
620HB	Wing Structure
620JB	Wing Structure
510AB	Wiring

510BB	Wiring, Pitot Tube
510CB	Strut Bolt
510DB	Fuel Lines, Fuel Transmitter
510EB	Flap Controls
510FB	Strut Bolt
510GB	Flap Actuator
510HB	Fuel Lines, Fuel Transmitter
510JB	Wing Structure, Courtesy Light
510KB	Wing Structure, Flap Bellcrank
510LB	Flap Cables, Aileron Cables
510MB	Flap Cables, Aileron Cables
510NB	Aileron Cables
520AB	Aileron Cables, Trim Cables
520BB	Aileron Cables, Aileron Bellcrank
520CB	Wing Structure
520DB	Wing Structure
520EB	Wing Structure
520FB	Wing Structure
520GB	Wing Structure
520HB	Magnetometer
610AT	Fuel Bay
610BT	Fuel Bay
610CT	Fuel Bay
510AT	Fuel Bay
510BT	Fuel Bay
510CT	Fuel Bay

Table 4. Flap Panels

Panel	Equipment Located In Area (Refer to Figure 4)
511AT	Flap Access
511BT	Flap Access
511CT	Flap Access
511DT	Flap Access
611AT	Flap Access
611BT	Flap Access
611CT	Flap Access
611DT	Flap Access

Figure 1 : Sheet 1 : Cabin Floorboard Panels

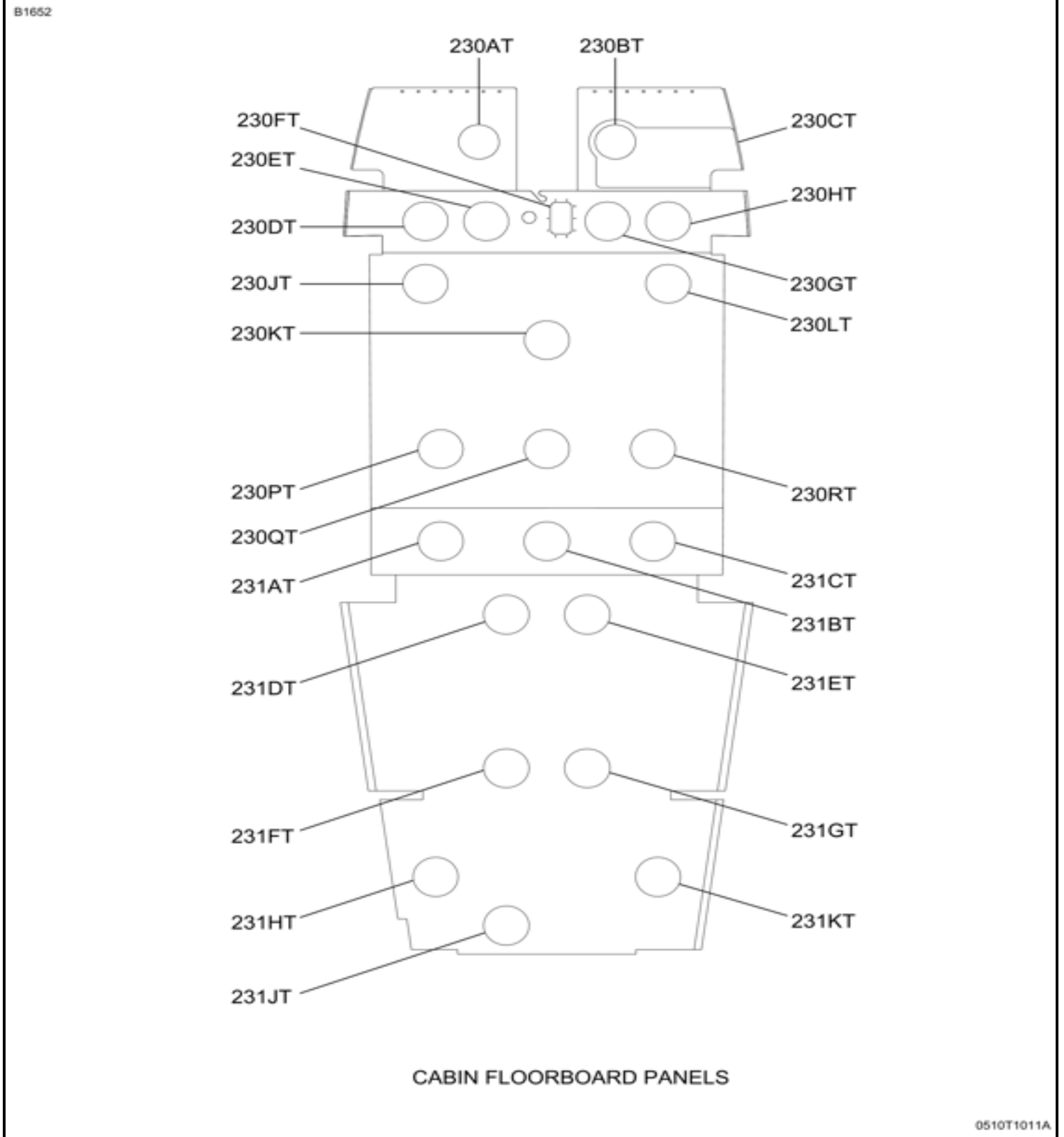


Figure 1 : Sheet 2 : Cabin Floorboard Panels

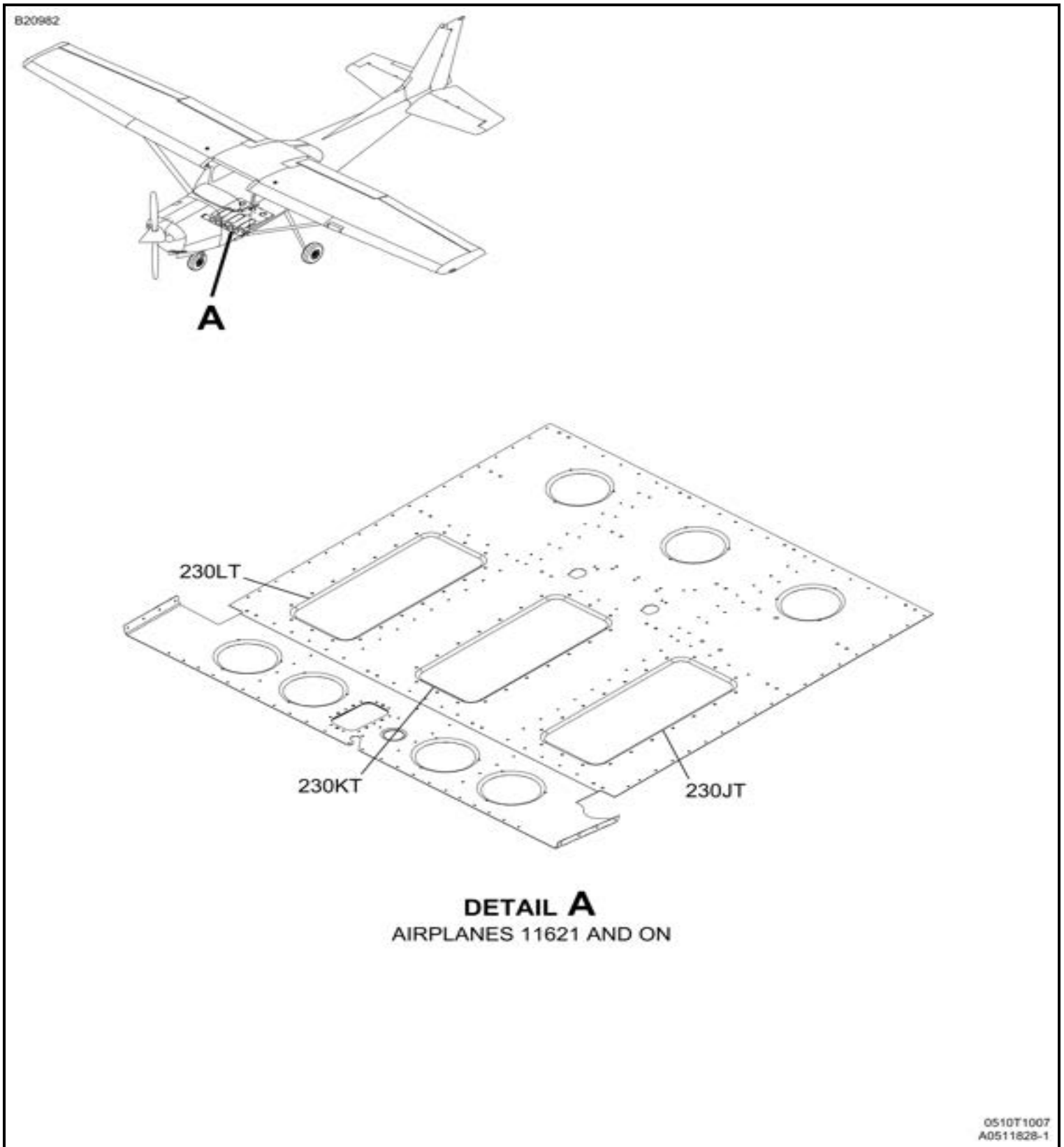


Figure 2 : Sheet 1 : Fuselage Panels

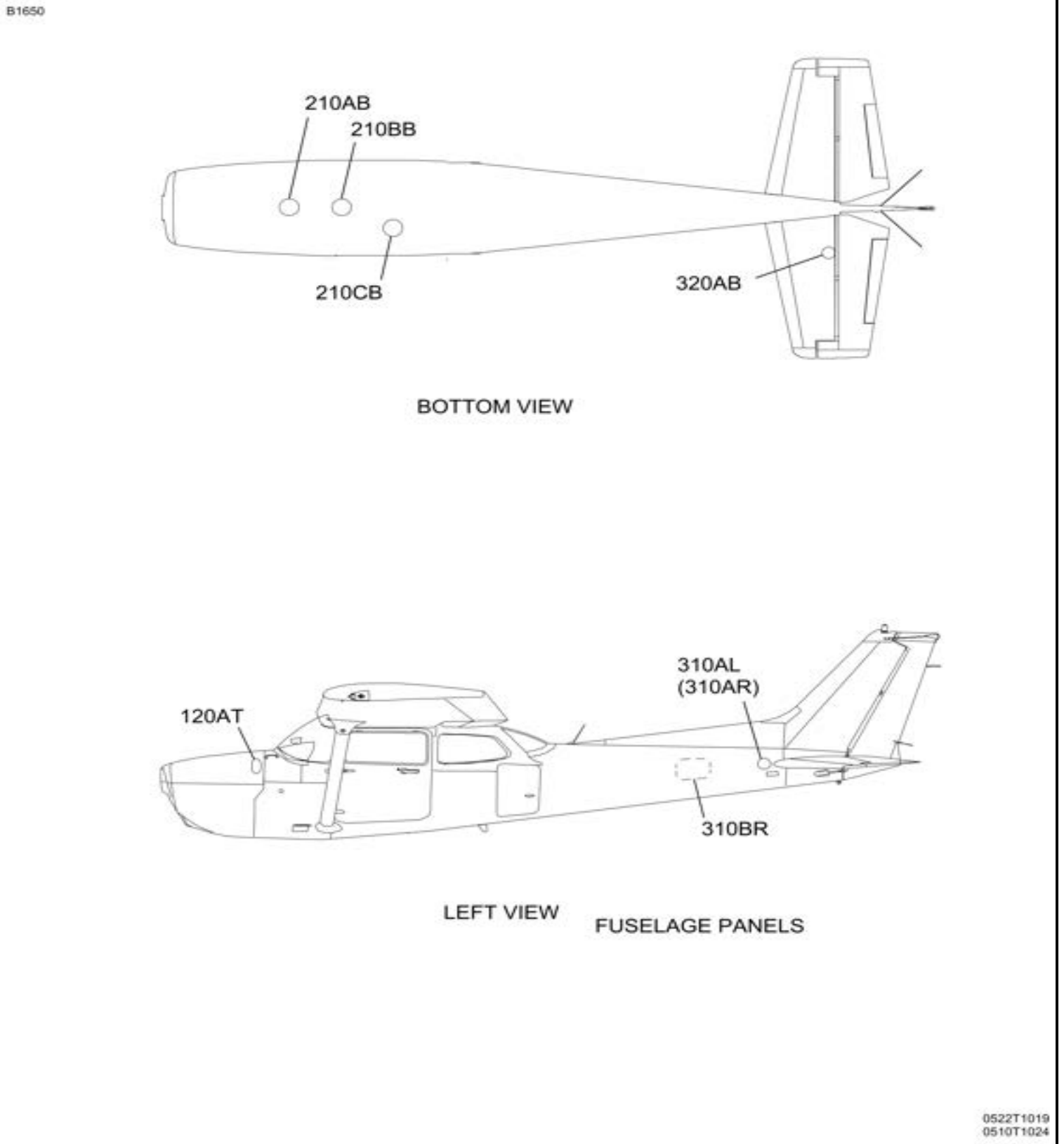


Figure 3 : Sheet 1 : Wing Access Panels

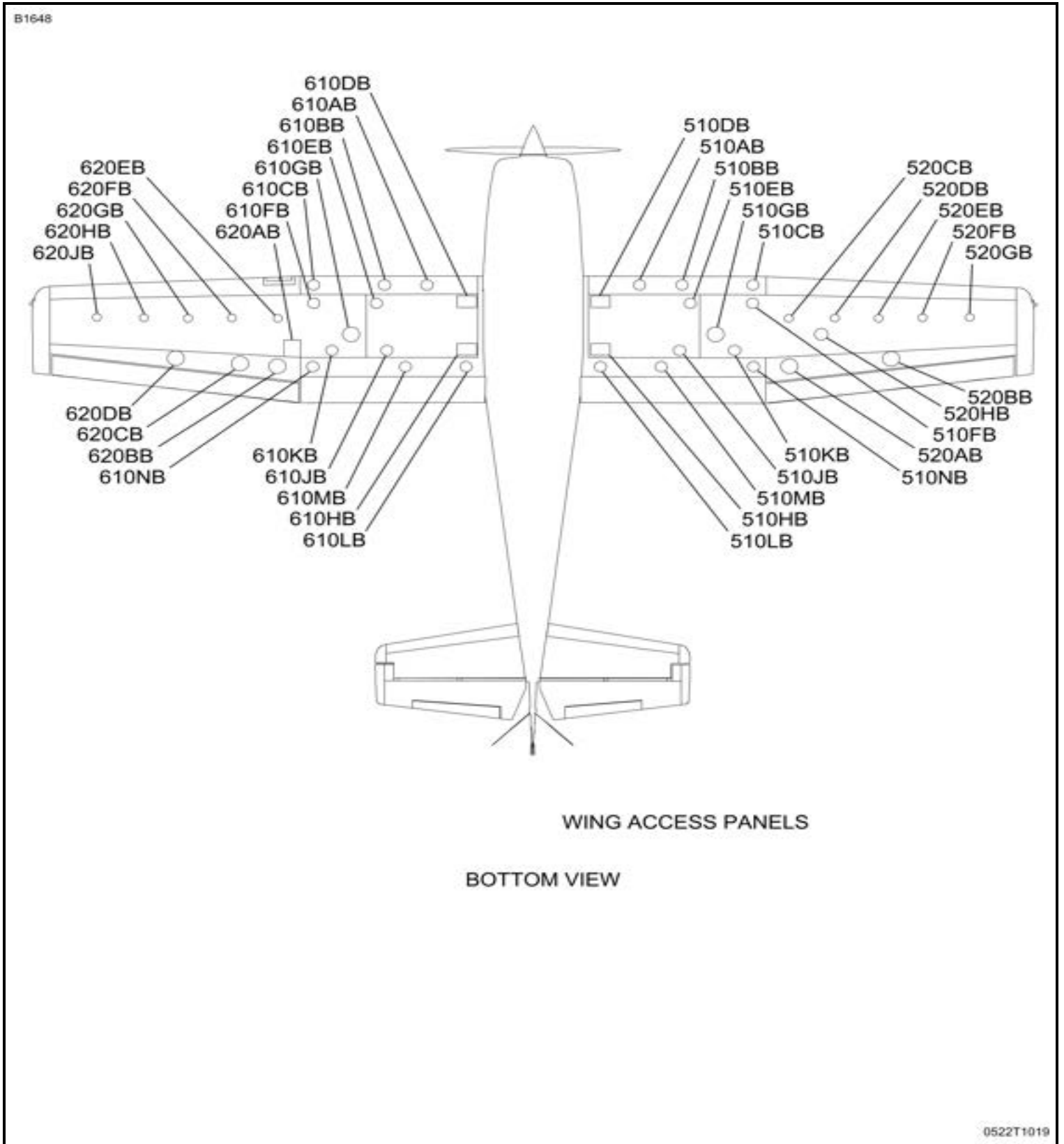


Figure 3 : Sheet 2 : Wing Access Panels

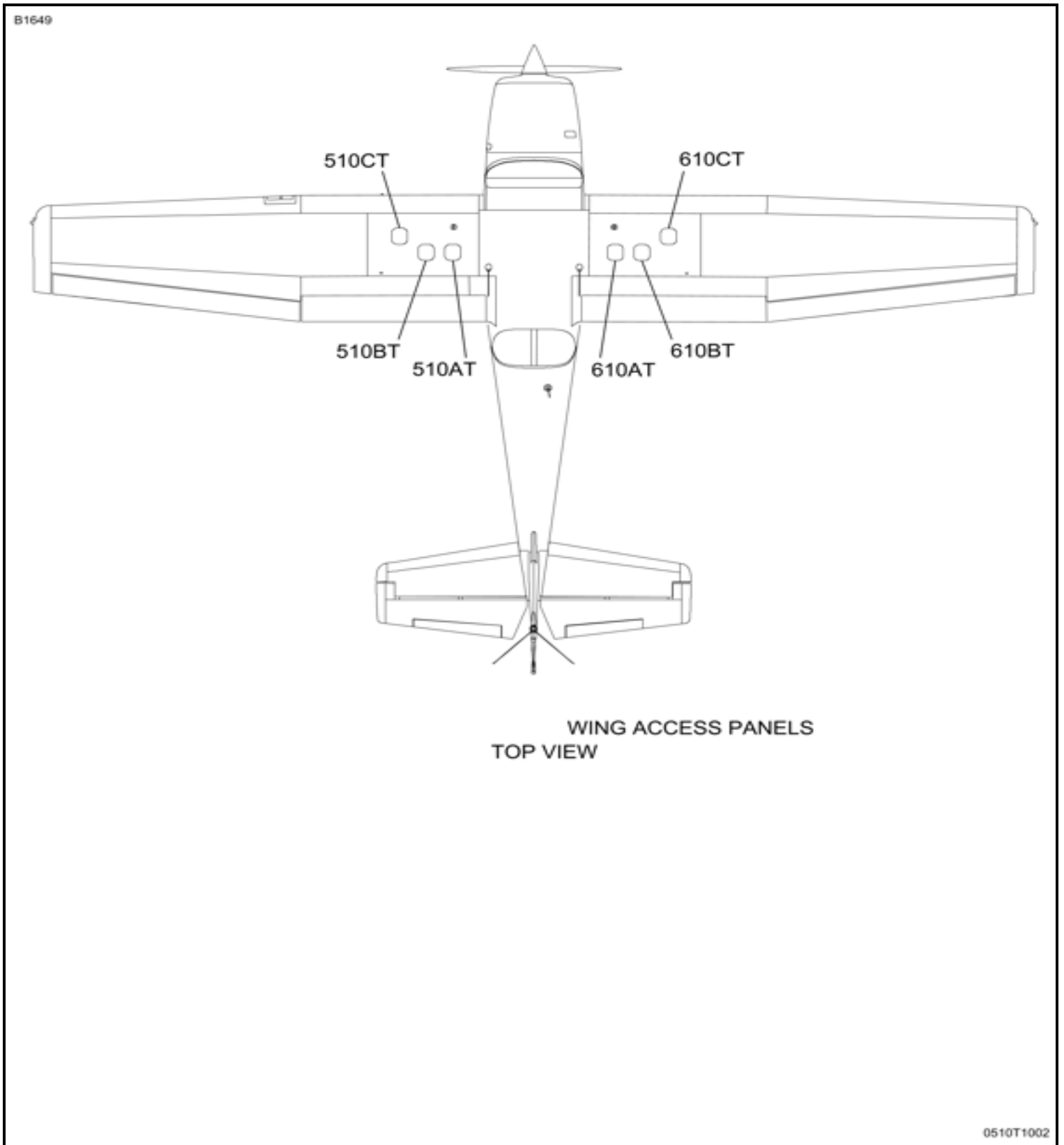
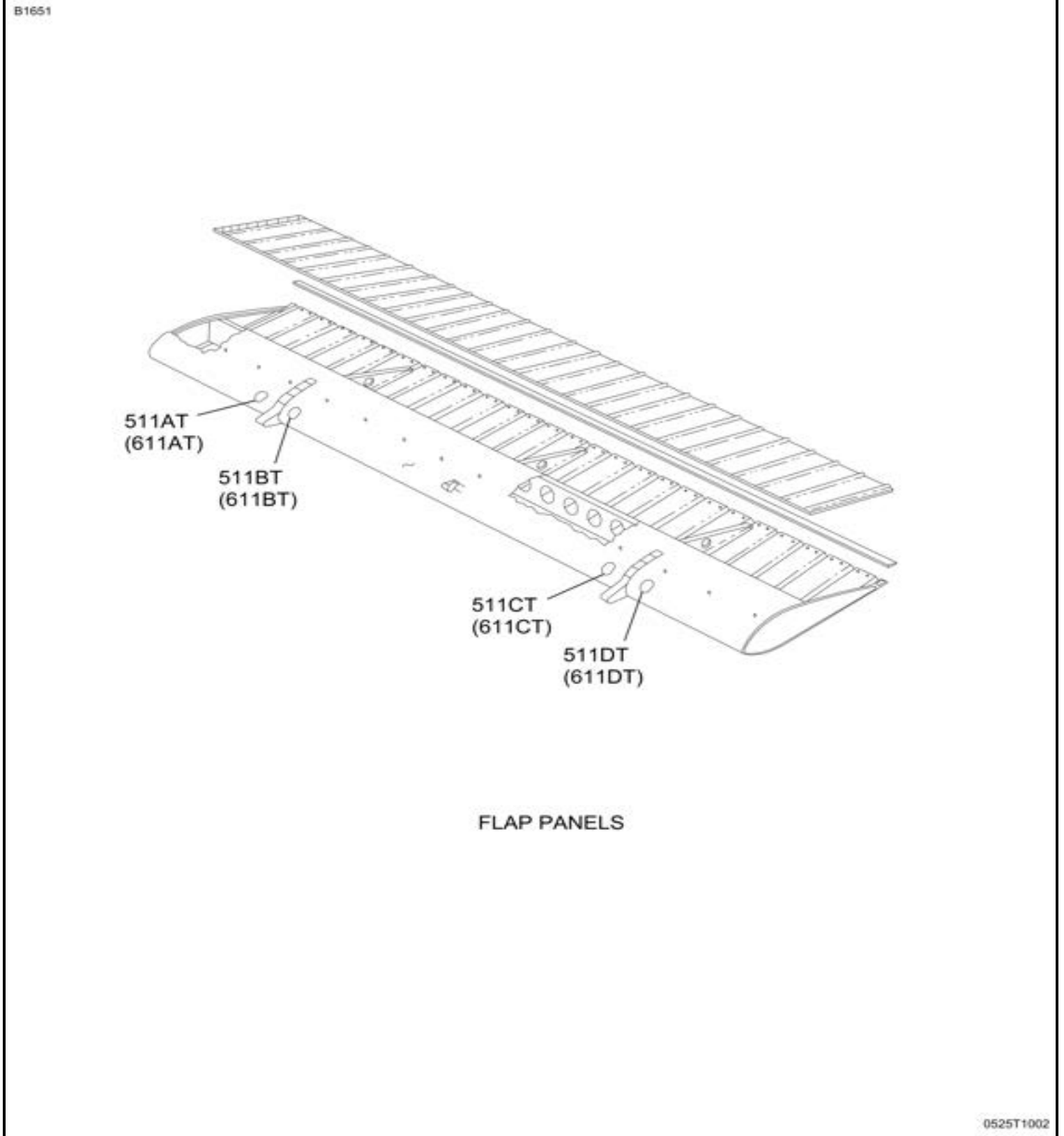


Figure 4 : Sheet 1 : Flap Panels



TOWING AND TAXIING - GENERAL

1. Scope

- A. This chapter describes towing procedures for movement of the airplane on the ground. For taxiing procedures, refer to the applicable Pilots's Operating Handbook and FAA Approved Airplane Flight Manual.

2. Definition

- A. The section on towing describes towing procedures and cautions applicable to the Model 172.

TOWING - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

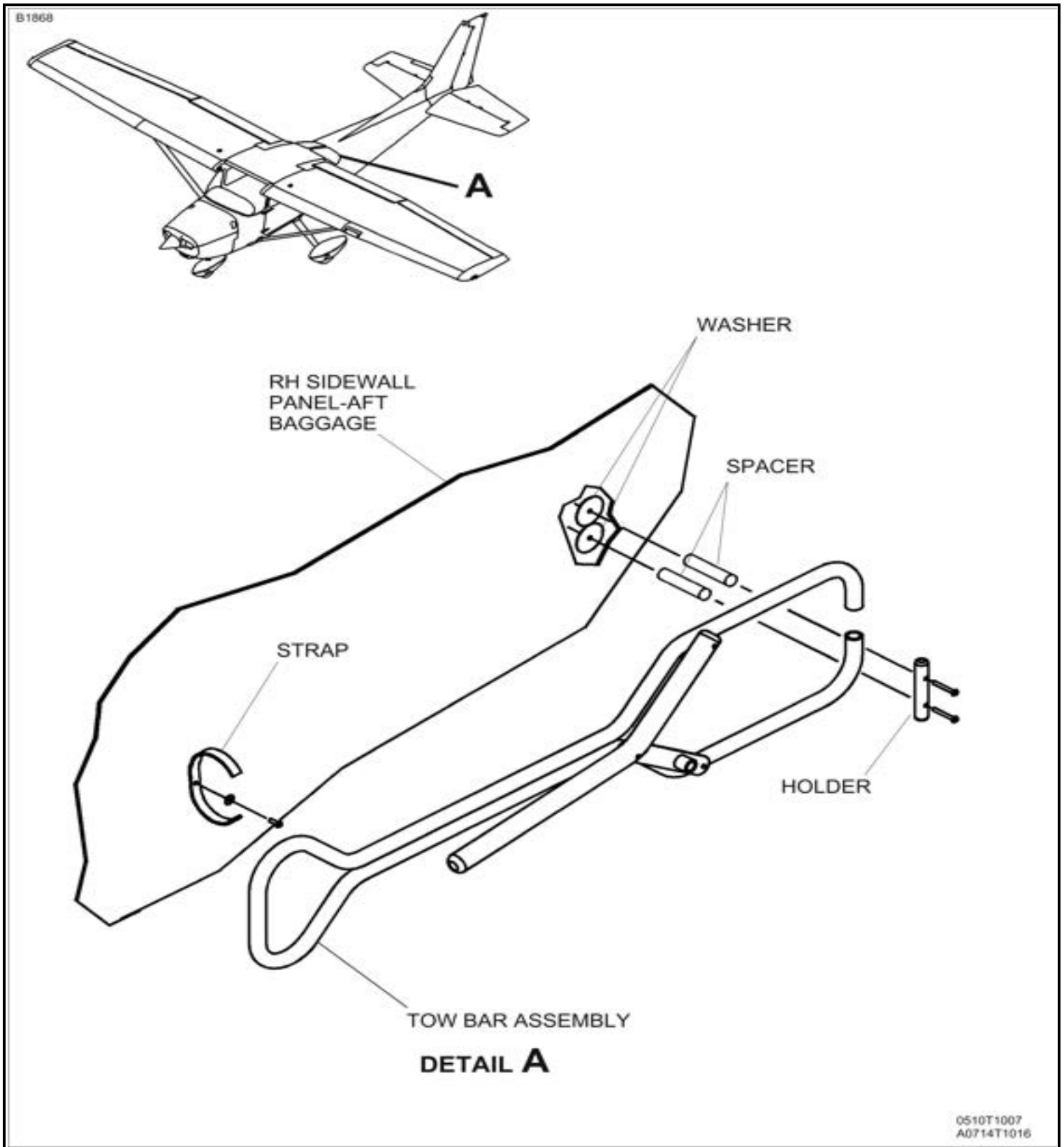
1. General

CAUTION: WHEN TOWING THE AIRPLANE, NEVER TURN THE NOSE WHEEL MORE THAN 30 DEGREES EITHER SIDE OF CENTER, OR THE GEAR WILL BE DAMAGED. DO NOT PUSH ON CONTROL SURFACES OR ANY PORTION OF THE HORIZONTAL STABILIZER. WHEN PUSHING ON THE TAILCONE, ALWAYS APPLY PRESSURE AT A BULKHEAD TO AVOID DAMAGING THE SKIN.

A. Towing.

- (1) Moving the airplane by hand is accomplished by using the wing struts and landing gear struts as push points. A [tow bar](#) attached to the nose gear should be used for steering and maneuvering the airplane on the ground. When no tow bar is available, press down on the tailcone at a bulkhead to raise the nose wheel off the ground. With the nose wheel clear of the ground, the airplane can be turned by pivoting about the main wheels.

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : Tow Bar Installation



PARKING, MOORING, STORAGE AND RETURN TO SERVICE - GENERAL

1. Scope

- A. This chapter describes and provides maintenance instructions for parking, storing, mooring and returning the airplane to service.

2. Tools, Equipment and Materials

NOTE: Equivalent substitutes may be used for the following items:

NAME	NUMBER	MANUFACTURER	USE
Wheel Chocks		Available Commercially	To chock landing wheels.
Engine Air Inlet Cover		Cessna Aircraft Cessna Parts Distribution Department 701, CPD 25800 East Pawnee Road Wichita, KS 67218-5590	To prevent entry of moisture and/or foreign particles through cowlings.
Pitot Tube Cover		Cessna Aircraft	To prevent entry of moisture and/or foreign particles in pitot tubes.
Static Ground Cable		Available Commercially	To static ground airplane.
Rope (0.375 inch diameter minimum) or equivalent		Available Commercially	To tie down wing and tail.
Dehydrator Plugs	MS27215-2	Available Commercially	To prevent moisture in cylinders during indefinite storage.
Corrosion Preventive Oil	One part MIL-C-6529, Type I, with 3 parts MIL-L-6082C	Available Commercially	Preserve engine during long term storage.
Preservative Oil	MIL-C-6529C, Type II	Available Commercially	Preserve engine during long term storage.
Corrosion Inhibitor, Oil Additive	VCI-326	Cortec Corporation 4119 White Bear Parkway St. Paul, MN 55110	Preserve engine during long term storage.

3. Definition

- A. This chapter is divided into sections to aid maintenance personnel in locating information. Consulting the Table of Contents will further assist in locating a particular subject. A brief definition of the sections incorporated in this chapter is as follows:
- (1) The section on parking describes methods, procedures and precautions used when parking the airplane.
 - (2) The section on storage provides information on recommended storage procedures. Recommendations vary with the length of time the airplane is to be stored.
 - (3) The section on mooring describes procedures and equipment used to moor the airplane.
 - (4) The section on return to service describes procedures used when returning the airplane to service from storage.

PARKING - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

1. General

- A. This maintenance practice covers procedures used to park the airplane.
- B. The airplane should be moored if high winds are anticipated or anytime the airplane remains outside for extended periods of time. Refer to [Mooring - Maintenance Practices](#) for mooring procedures. Refer to [Storage - Maintenance Practices](#) for detailed instructions regarding storage.

2. Parking Instructions

- A. Hard Surface and Sod.

CAUTION: ANY TIME THE AIRPLANE IS LOADED HEAVILY, THE FOOTPRINT PRESSURE (PRESSURE OF THE AIRPLANE WHEELS UPON THE CONTACT SURFACE OF THE PARKING AREA OR RUNWAY) WILL BE EXTREMELY HIGH, AND SURFACES SUCH AS HOT ASPHALT OR DAMP SOD MAY NOT ADEQUATELY SUPPORT THE WEIGHT OF THE AIRPLANE. PRECAUTIONS SHOULD BE TAKEN TO AVOID AIRPLANE PARKING OR MOVEMENT ON SUCH SURFACES.

- (1) Position airplane headed into wind, on level surface.

CAUTION: DO NOT SET PARKING BRAKE DURING COLD WEATHER, WHEN ACCUMULATED MOISTURE MAY FREEZE BRAKES, OR WHEN BRAKES ARE HOT.

- (2) Set parking brake or chock main gear wheels.
- (3) Install control column lock.

STORAGE - DESCRIPTION AND OPERATION**1. General**

- A. This section provides maintenance instructions and inspection criteria for airplanes in flyable and temporary/indefinite storage. Refer to the Lycoming Service Letter L180B (or latest revision).
- B. As a result of corrosion, it is possible that some piston engines will not complete the usual service life. Moisture from the air and material from combustion mix to cause corrosion on cylinder walls and bearing surfaces when the engine is not in operation. A thin layer of corrosion inhibitor is used to help prevent corrosion.
 - NOTE:** The owner or operator of the airplane must make a decision if preservation is necessary as a result of environmental conditions and frequency of airplane use.
 - NOTE:** The time periods given in this document are recommendations as given for normal conditions.
- C. In areas of high humidity, corrosion can start in a short period of time. Corrosion is found on cylinder walls of new engines that have not operated for a period as short as two days.
- D. In engines that have 50 hours or more time of service in a short period, the cylinder walls will have a varnish that will help protect from corrosion. These engines in good atmospheric conditions can stay inactive for many weeks without indication of corrosion.

2. Flyable Storage

- A. The flyable storage is a maximum of 30 days storage with no engine operation and/or the first 25 hours of intermittent engine operation.
- B. Engine temperature and length of operation time are very important in the control of corrosion. The desired flight time for air cooled engines is at least one continuous hour at oil temperatures of 165 degrees F (74 degrees C) to 200 degrees F (93 degrees C) at intervals not to exceed 30 days. The one hour does not include taxi, take-off and landing time.
- C. The aircraft temperature gages must operate correctly.
- D. The cooling air baffles must be in good condition and fitted properly.
- E. The oil cooler system must be of the proper size for the engine and airframe installation. Oil coolers that are not the correct size can cause an engine overheat condition or below minimum temperatures. Low temperatures are as dangerous as high temperatures because of build-up of water and acids.
- F. Pulling engines through by hand when the airplane is not operated for approximately a week is not recommended. Pulling the engine through by hand before you start the engine or to minimize corrosion can cause damage. The cylinder walls, pistons, rings, cam and cam follower receive minimum lubrication. When the prop is pulled through by hand, the rings remove oil from the cylinder walls. The cam load made by the valve train removes oil from the cam and followers. After two or three times of pulling the engine through by hand without engine starts, the cylinders, cam and followers are left without the correct quantity of oil film. Engine starts without the correct lubrication can cause the engine parts to score which can cause damage to the engine.
- G. The pitot tube, static air vents, air vents, openings in the engine cowl, and other openings must have protective covers installed to prevent entry of foreign object debris.

3. Temporary/Indefinite Storage

- A. Temporary airplane storage.
 - (1) Temporary storage is when the airplane does not operate for 30 days or more. The airplane is made of corrosion resistant, epoxy primed aluminum, which will last a long time in normal conditions. But these alloys can have oxidation. The first indication of corrosion on surfaces without paint is white deposits or spots. Corrosion on surfaces with paint is discoloration or blistered paint. Storage in a dry hangar is very important for good preservation. Different conditions will change the measures of preservation, but for normal conditions in a dry hangar, and for storage periods not to exceed 90 days, the procedures that follow are recommended.
 - WARNING:** For procedures that require fuel, fire equipment must be available. Two ground wires from different points on the airplane connected to separate, approved ground stakes must be used in case of accidental disconnection of one ground wire. Make sure the fuel nozzle is grounded to the airplane
 - (a) Fill the fuel tanks with the correct grade of fuel.
 - (b) Use tie-down rings for ground points for the fuel procedure.
 - (c) Clean the airplane fully.
 - (d) Clean oil or grease from the tires.
 - (e) Put a thin layer of tire preservative on the tires.

- (f) Put a cover on the tires to keep grease and oil from the tires.
- (g) Keep the tires from deformation.
 - 1 Put the fuselage on blocks to relieve pressure on the tires or rotate the wheels every 30 days to keep the tires from flat spots.
- (h) Lubricate all airframe items.
- (i) Put a cover on openings which let moisture and/or dust to enter.
- (j) Charge the avionics standby battery and the Garmin GI 275 Standby Battery (If Installed).

NOTE: For maximum battery life, the avionics standby battery and Garmin GI 275 Standby Battery (if installed) must be kept partially charged with the aircraft main battery and external power.

- 1 Connect external power to the airplane.
 - 2 Put the MASTER switch in the ON position.
 - 3 Allow the avionics standby battery and the Garmin GI 275 Standby Battery (if installed) to charge for 1 hour.
 - 4 Put the MASTER switch in the OFF position.
 - 5 Disconnect external power from the airplane.
- (k) Remove the aircraft main battery and store in a cool, dry place. Service battery periodically and charge as required.
- (l) Every 90 days, install a fully charged main aircraft battery and charge the avionics standby battery and the Garmin GI 275 Standby Battery (if installed). Refer to Chapter 24 for battery charge procedures.

B. Temporary engine storage.

- (1) If it is known that an aircraft is to be out of operation for 30 or more days, the procedures that follow must be applied to the engine.
 - (a) Put a preservative in the engine by one of the methods that follow.
 - 1 Drain the oil from the sump or system and replace with a preservative oil mixture. This preservation mixture is one part by volume of MIL-C-6529C Type I concentrated preservative compound added to three parts by volume of MIL-L-6082C (SAE J1966), Grade 1100, mineral aircraft engine oil or oil that agrees to MIL-C-6529C Type II. Carefully follow the manufacturer's instructions before use.
 - 2 An alternative method is the use of Cortec VC1-326 preservative concentrate added to the original oil at a ratio of one part VC1-326 to ten parts of oil.
 - (b) Operate the engine to get the normal temperatures of operation.
 - 1 Do not stop the engine until the oil temperature is 180 degrees F (82 degrees C). If weather conditions are below 32 degrees F (0 degrees C), oil temperature must be at least 165 degrees F (73 degrees C) before shutdown.
 - (c) Remove the engine cowl to get access to the top spark plugs.
 - (d) Remove the spark plugs.

NOTE: Oils of the type given are to be used in Lycoming aircraft engines for preservation only and not for lubrication.
 - (e) Through the spark plug hole, spray the interior of each cylinder with approximately two ounces of the preservative oil mixture with an airless spray gun (Spraying Systems Co., Gunjet Model 24A-8395 or equivalent). If an airless spray gun is not available, a moisture trap can be installed in the air line of a conventional spray gun.
 - (f) Install the spark plugs.
 - (g) Do not turn the crankshaft after the cylinders have been sprayed.
 - (h) If the aircraft is stored in a region of high humidity, or near a sea coast, it is better to use dehydrator plugs and not the spark plugs. Cylinder dehydrator plugs, MS-27215-2 or equivalent, can be used.
 - (i) Before the engine has cooled, install small bags of desiccant in the exhaust and intake ports and seal with a moisture impervious material and pressure sensitive tape.
 - (j) Firmly attach red cloth streamers to any desiccant bags installed in the intake and exhaust passages to make sure the material is removed when the engine is made ready for flight. Streamers must be visible from outside the aircraft.
 - (k) Seal all engine openings with plugs. Attach a red streamer at each point that a plug is installed.

- (l) If the airplane is to be stored outside, the pitot tube, static source vents, air vent openings in the engine cowl, and other openings must have protective covers installed to prevent entry of foreign object debris.
- (m) Attach a warning placard to the propeller that says the propeller must not be moved while the engine is in storage.
- (n) At 15-day maximum intervals, a periodic check must be made of the cylinder dehydrator plugs and desiccant. When the color of the desiccant has changed from blue to pink the preservation procedure must be repeated.

WARNING: To prevent serious bodily injury or death, before the propeller is moved, obey all precautions to prevent the engine start. Disconnect the spark plug leads. Make sure the magnetos are switched off and P-leads are grounded. Make sure the throttle is closed and the mixture is in idle cut-off. Do not stand within the arc of the blade. Even without spark, compression can cause the propeller to move with sufficient force to cause serious injury.

C. Return the airplane to service.

- (1) To return the airplane to service, remove seals, tape, and desiccant bags. Use solvent to remove tape residue. Remove spark plugs or dehydrator plugs. With the magnetos off, turn the propeller by hand through sufficient rotation to remove excess preservative oil from the cylinders. Drain the remaining preservatives from the engine through the sump.
- (2) Install spark plugs and reconnect all parts in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Service the engine with approved lubrication oil.

4. Inspection During Temporary/Indefinite Storage

A. Airplanes in temporary storage must use the following procedure to complete an inspection.

- (1) Inspect the airframe for corrosion every 30 days.
- (2) Remove the dust collections as frequently as possible.
- (3) Clean and wax airplane as necessary.
- (4) Every 30 days do a minimum of one cylinder inspection for interior corrosion.

NOTE: Do not move the crankshaft during an inspection of the interior of cylinder.

- (5) If at the end of the 90 day period, the airplane is to be continued in storage, repeat the 90-day storage procedure.

MOORING - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

1. Mooring

- A. When mooring the airplane in the open, head into the wind if possible. Tie down the airplane as follows:
- (1) Secure control surfaces with the internal control lock and set brakes.
 - (2) Tie ropes, cables, or chains to the wing tie-down fittings, located at the upper end of each wing strut. Secure the opposite ends of ropes, cables, or chains to ground anchors.
 - (3) Secure rope (no chains or cables) to forward mooring ring and secure opposite end to ground anchor.
 - (4) Secure the middle of a rope to the tail tie-down ring. Pull each end of rope away at a 45 degree angle and secure to ground anchors at each side of tail.
 - (5) Secure control lock on pilot control column. If control lock is not available, tie pilot control wheel back with front seat belt.
 - (6) These airplanes are equipped with a spring-loaded steering system which affords protection against normal wind gusts. However, if extremely high wind gusts are anticipated, additional external locks may be installed.

RETURN TO SERVICE - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

1. General

- A. Airplanes which have been in storage must be returned to service prior to first flight. Procedures for returning an airplane to service depend on length of time the airplane was stored. Refer to the following procedures for return to service after flyable storage, temporary storage and indefinite storage.

2. Flyable Storage Return to Service

- A. Flyable storage is defined as a maximum of 30 days nonoperational storage and/or the first 25 hours of intermittent engine operation. After flyable storage, returning the airplane to service is accomplished by performing a thorough preflight inspection.

NOTE: At the end of the first 25 hours of engine operation, drain engine oil, change oil filter and service engine with correct grade and quantity of engine oil.

3. Temporary Storage Return to Service

- A. Temporary storage is defined as airplane in a nonoperational status for a maximum of 90 days. After temporary storage, use the following procedures to return the airplane to service:
- (1) Remove airplane from blocks and check tires for proper inflation. Check for proper nose gear strut inflation.
 - (2) Check battery and install.
 - (3) Check that oil sump has proper grade and quantity of engine oil.
 - (4) Service induction air filter and remove warning placard from propeller.
 - (5) Remove materials used to cover openings.
 - (6) Remove spark plugs from engine.
 - (7) While spark plugs are removed, rotate propeller several revolutions to clear excess oil from cylinders.
 - (8) Clean, gap and install spark plugs. Torque spark plugs to the proper value and connect spark plug leads.
 - (9) Check fuel strainer. Remove and clean filter screen if necessary. Check fuel tanks and fuel lines for moisture and sediment. Drain enough fuel to eliminate any moisture and sediment.
 - (10) Perform a thorough preflight inspection, then start and warm up engine.

4. Indefinite Storage Return to Service

- A. Accomplish the following:
- (1) Remove aircraft from blocks. Check tires for correct inflation.
 - (2) Check and install battery.
 - (3) Remove all materials used to seal and cover openings.
 - (4) Remove warning placards posted at throttle and propeller.
 - (5) Remove drain plug and allow preservative oil to drain from engine sump.
NOTE: Preservative oil which remains in sump will mix with engine oil. Flushing of the oil system is not required.
 - (6) Remove old oil filter. Install new oil filter.
 - (7) Reinstall drain plug and service engine with correct quantity and grade of engine oil.
 - (8) Service and install induction air filter.
 - (9) Remove dehydrator plugs and spark plugs/plugs installed in spark plug holes. Rotate propeller several revolutions by hand to clear corrosion preventative mixture from cylinders.
 - (10) Clean, gap and install spark plugs.
 - (11) Rotate propeller by hand through compression stroke of each cylinder to check for possible liquid lock. Torque plug to 330 inch-pounds (37.29 N.m).
 - (12) Check fuel strainer. Remove and clean filter screen if necessary. Check fuel tanks and fuel lines for moisture and sediment. Drain enough fuel to eliminate any moisture and sediment.
 - (13) Perform a thorough preflight inspection, then start and warm up engine.
 - (14) Thoroughly clean and test fly airplane.

PLACARDS AND MARKINGS

1. General

- A. Placards and markings on the exterior surfaces of the airplane are found in the Model 172 Illustrated Parts Catalog, Chapter 11.

PLACARDS AND MARKINGS - INSPECTION/CHECK**1. Scope**

- A. This section has inspection data for the interior and exterior placards.

2. Interior and Exterior Placard and Decal Inspection

NOTE: This section gives an inspection procedure for all placards, decals, and markings on the airplane.

- A. Do an inspection of the placards, decals, and markings.
- (1) Examine the interior of the airplane. Include the aft baggage areas for the installation of all required placards, decals, and markings.
 - (a) For required placards, decals, and markings, refer to the Model 172R Illustrated Parts Catalog.
 - (2) Examine the exterior of the airplane for the installation of all required placards, decals, and markings.
 - (a) For required placards, decals, and markings, refer to the Model 172R Illustrated Parts Catalog.
 - (3) Examine the airplane identification (ID) plate.
 - (a) The ID plate is found on the left side of the stinger, Zone 310. Refer to the Model 172R Illustrated Parts Catalog and Chapter 6, [Airplane Zoning - Description and Operation](#).

STANDARD PRACTICES AIRFRAME - GENERAL

1. Scope

- A. This Chapter describes standard maintenance practices and safety precautions applicable to all aspects of the airframe and related systems. Maintenance practices which are unique to a particular system or subject are described in the appropriate chapter and section in the maintenance manual.
- B. For repairs beyond the scope of this manual, refer to the 1996 and On 100 Series Structural Repair Manual.

2. Definition

- A. This chapter is divided into sections to aid maintenance personnel in locating information. Consulting the Table of Contents will further assist in locating a particular subject. A brief definition of the subjects and sections incorporated in this chapter is as follows.
 - (1) The section on Material and Tool Cautions describes general cautions and warnings applicable to maintenance on or around the airplane.
 - (2) The section on Torque Data provides tables, formulas, requirements and torque limits for various type fasteners.
 - (3) The section on Safetying describes the proper methods and use of safety wire/lockwire, cotter pins and lock clip installations.
 - (4) The section on Solvents describes characteristics of solvents which are commonly used during maintenance, cleaning and inspection of various airframe and related components.
 - (5) The section on conversion data provides tables for converting english to metric measurements.

MATERIAL AND TOOL CAUTIONS - DESCRIPTION AND OPERATION

1. Titanium

CAUTION: Do not use cadmium-plated tools on titanium parts. Cadmium particles can stay on such parts. The cadmium particles will cause an unwanted condition with the titanium when heated. The titanium part will become brittle in the area of the unwanted condition and make cracks.

CAUTION: Do not let cadmium-plated fasteners touch titanium parts.

2. Mercury

CAUTION: Do not use thermometers and other mercury-based test equipment on the airplane.

A. Corrosion Caused by Mercury.

- (1) There is no known procedure to stop corrosion when it has started.
- (2) Mercury can go into any crack in the finish, paint, or seal layer of a metal. An oxide layer on a dry metal surface will prevent corrosion. A bright surface, a polished surface, or a surface with scratches will increase the rate of corrosion.
- (3) Dirt, grease, or other contaminants that have no effect on the metal surfaces will help prevent corrosion.
- (4) The corrosion and the embrittlement caused by corrosion can be very fast in structural members.

3. Asbestos

WARNING: Do not let asbestos fibers make entry into the body of personnel. Asbestos fibers can cause injury or death.

A. Do not breathe the dust of asbestos fibers. To not breathe the dust of asbestos fibers, use either of the methods that follows.

- (1) Use engineering control, which includes work in a correctly filtered exhaust chamber. Use wet procedures to keep personnel exposure limits less than those recommended by the Occupational Safety Health Administration (OSHA).
- (2) Use breathing equipment with high quality filters. Other protection must include protective clothing, gloves and eye protection.

B. Refer to all local, state, and federal regulations to discard asbestos material.

4. Cadmium Plated Fasteners

CAUTION: Put a complete layer of fuel sealant on cadmium-plated fasteners that are used in fuel areas. Cadmium particles from cadmium-plated fasteners can cause damage to the engine.

5. Maintenance Precautions

WARNING: Obey the precautions during maintenance, repair, and service procedures of the airplane to prevent the risk of injury because of the different materials and environmental conditions.

A. Carefully read and follow all instructions.

- (1) Obey all cautions and warnings given by the manufacturer of the product that is used.
 - (a) Use the applicable safety equipment such as goggles, face shields, breathing equipment, protective clothing and gloves.
- (2) Do not get dangerous chemicals in the eyes or on the skin.
- (3) Do not breathe the fumes of dangerous chemicals.
- (4) Make sure the work area has good airflow and the applicable breathing equipment is used when composites or metals are sanded or work is done in an area where small particles can be made.

6. General Usage Solvents

A. Airplane maintenance procedures frequently use solvents. A solvent is a material, usually a liquid, that can break down another material. Solvents usually have no color, dry quickly, and give off fumes in high quantities. Examples of general use solvents are as follows:

- Methyl n-Propyl Ketone
- Toluene
- Isopropyl Alcohol
- Acetone
- Methylene Chloride
- 1,1,1 - Trichlorethane
- Naptha
- ASTM D4080

- B. Solvents can cause injury or death. Solvents usually have no color, dry quickly, and give off fumes in high quantities. The fumes are usually heavier than air. The fumes can collect in low-level areas and push air out of the areas that are not ventilated. This can remove the supply of oxygen from the area.
- (1) The solvent fumes are usually heavier than air.
 - (2) The solvent fumes can be breathed. Use applicable breathing equipment.
 - (3) Solvents can cause damage to the hands and the skin.
 - (a) Solvents dry out the skin and remove the natural oils. Damaged skin can cause other contamination to make the condition worse.
 - (b) The contamination has easier access to the lowest levels of the skin.
 - 1 The human body can filter small amounts of solvents out of itself. This filtration function takes place in the liver. The liver receives blood which can be contaminated with solvents from both the lungs and the skin. If the quantities are low enough and not too frequent, the liver can filter out the contaminants. This is one of the scientific facts on which OSHA based its Permissible Exposure Limits. However, when exposures are constantly above these levels and extend for many years, the filter (liver) becomes clogged and the solvents can then have an unwanted effect on other parts/portions of the body.
- C. Solvents are hazardous materials because of flammability. The rate of evaporation is related to flammability. The fumes are usually needed to ignite the liquid. Any ignition source can ignite solvent fumes. The low flash point of the solvent shows that the solvent can ignite easily. Usually the flash points of less than 100°F (37.8°C) are thought to be flammable. Examples of solvent flash points are as follows:

SOLVENT	FLASH POINT
Methyl n-Propyl Ketone	45°F (7.2°C)
Toluene	39°F (3.9°C)
Isopropyl Alcohol	53.6°F (12°C)
Acetone	1.4°F (-17°C)

- D. Solvents can be explosive when mixed with chemicals that release oxygen (oxidizer). For this reason, it is very important for personnel to know which chemicals are in use in the work area to avoid accidental mixture of solvents and oxidizers.
- (1) Know the container labels.
 - (a) Chemical manufacturers are required to put a label with a diamond-shaped symbol on each container.
 - 1 The red symbol on the label shows that the contents are flammable.
 - 2 The yellow symbol on the label shows that the contents are oxidizers.

7. National Emissions Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants

- A. National Emissions Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP).
- (1) The NESHAP standards have put a limit on the use of certain chemicals and solvents.
 - (2) For complete details of the regulatory standards, see the Federal Register, 40 CFR Part 63, [Ad-FRL-5636-1], RIN 2060-AG65.
- B. NESHAP Requirements.
- (1) Hand-Wipe Cleaning.
 - (a) All hazardous air pollutants or organic compounds that release dangerous fumes that are used as hand wipe cleaning solvents must meet a composition requirement and have a vapor pressure less than or equal to 1.75 Hg at 69° (45 mm Hg at 20°C.)
 - (b) The requirements specified can be met by an alternative compliance plan used by the applicable authority and approved under Section 112(1) of the Clean Air Act.
 - (2) Primer Application.
 - (a) The organic hazardous air pollutant content is limited to 350 g/l (2.9 pounds-per-gallon), less water, as applied.
 - (b) The volatile organic compound limit is 350 g/l (2.9 pounds-per-gallon), less water, as applied.
 - (c) Use coatings below the content limit or use monthly volume-weighted averaging to get the content limits to meet content limits.

(3) Topcoat Application.

- (a) The base coat organic hazardous air pollutant content must be less than 420 g/l (3.5 pounds-per-gallon), less water, as applied.
- (b) The volatile organic compound limit is 420 g/l (3.5 pounds per gallon), less water, as applied.
- (c) The topcoats must meet the requirements of MIL-PRF-85285D.
- (d) Stripe paint requirements are the same as the base coat requirements. If the recommended supplier cannot be used, then use base coat materials to paint stripes.

NOTE: All paints and primers must have specific application techniques. If an alternative is supplied, use only the materials that are less than or equal in emissions, to less than the HVLP or electrostatic spray application techniques.

NOTE: Operate all application equipment according to the manufacturer's specifications, company procedures or locally specified operating procedures.

(4) Paint Removal

- (a) Paint removal operations apply to the outer surface of the airplane and do not apply to parts or units normally removed. Fuselage, wings and stabilizers are covered. Parts that are normally removed are exempt from the requirements that follow:
 - 1 No organic hazardous air pollutants are to come from chemical strippers or softeners.
 - 2 Inorganic hazardous air pollutant fumes must be kept to a minimum during periods of non-chemical based equipment malfunctions.
 - 3 The use of organic hazardous air pollutant material for spot stripping and decal removal is kept to a minimum of 190 pounds per airplane per year.
- (b) Operating requirements for paint removal operations that give airborne inorganic hazardous air pollutants include control with particulate filters or water wash systems.
- (c) Mechanical and hand sanding are exempt from these requirements.

8. Facilities and Equipment

A. Facilities

- (1) A system must be supplied to collect processing waters to treat or remove chromium and pH.
- (2) Facilities must have proper safety equipment.

B. Equipment

- (1) Applied spray of cleaning solvents, paint removers or color chemical film treatment solutions is to be prevented unless all requirements of NESHAP are met.
- (2) Spraying equipment to wash the airplane with alkaline cleaner can be used. This equipment is sufficient to spray deoxidizer, chemical film solutions and rinse water.
- (3) A high pressure washer is recommended, with or without hot water.
- (4) Respirators and/or dust masks must be used.

TORQUE DATA - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

1. General

- A. To ensure security of installation and prevent over stressing of components during installation, the torque values outlined in this section and other applicable chapters of this manual should be used during installation and repair of components.
- B. The torque value tables, listed in this section, are standard torque values for the nut and bolt combinations shown. If a component requires special torque values, those values will be listed in the applicable maintenance practices section.
- C. Torque is typically applied and measured using a torque wrench. Different adapters, used in conjunction with the torque wrench, may produce an actual torque to the nut or bolt which is different from the torque reading. [Figure 201](#) is provided to help calculate actual torque in relation to specific adapters used with the torque wrench.
- D. Free Running Torque Value.

- (1) Free running torque value is the torque value required to rotate a nut on a threaded shaft, without tightening. Free running torque value does not represent the torque values listed in the tables of this section. Torque values listed in the tables represent the torque values above free running torque.

NOTE: **EXAMPLE: If final torque required is to be 150 inch-pounds and the free running torque is 25 inch-pounds, then the free running torque must be added to the required torque to achieve final torque of $150 + 25 = 175$ inch-pounds.**

- (2) Breakaway torque value is the value of torque required to start a nut rotating on a thread shaft, and does not represent free running torque value. It should be noted that on some installations the breakaway torque value cannot be measured.

E. General Torquing Notes.

- (1) These requirements do not apply to threaded parts used for adjustment, such as turnbuckles and rod ends.
- (2) Torque values shown are for clean, non lubricated parts. Threads should be free of dust, metal filings, etc. Lubricants, other than that on the nut as purchased, should not be used on any bolt installation unless specified.
- (3) Assembly of threaded fasteners, such as bolts, screws and nuts, should conform to torque values shown in [Table 201](#).
- (4) When necessary to tighten from the bolt head, increase maximum torque value by an amount equal to shank friction. Measure shank friction with a torque wrench.
- (5) Sheet metal screws should be tightened firmly, but not to a specific torque value.
- (6) Countersunk washers used with close tolerance bolts must be installed correctly to ensure proper torquing (refer to [Figure 202](#)).
- (7) For Hi-Lok fasteners used with MS21042 self-locking nuts, fastener and nut should be lubricated prior to tightening.
- (8) Tighten accessible nuts to torque values per [Table 201](#). Screws attached to nutplates, or screws with threads not listed in [Table 201](#) should be tightened firmly, but not to a specific torque value. Screws used with dimpled washers should not be drawn tight enough to eliminate the washer crown.
- (9) [Table 201](#) is not applicable to bolts, nuts and screws used in control systems or installations where the required torque would cause binding, or would interfere with proper operation of parts. On these installations, the assembly should be firm but not binding.
- (10) Castellated Nuts.
 - (a) Self-locking and non self-locking castellated nuts, except MS17826, require cotter pins and should be tightened to the minimum torque value shown in Table 201. The torque may be increased to install the cotter pin, but this increase must not exceed the alternate torque values.
 - (b) MS17826 self-locking, castellated nuts shall be torqued per [Table 201](#).
 - (c) The end of the bolt or screw should extend through the nut at least two full threads including the chamfer.
- (11) Joints containing wood, plastics, rubber or rubberlike materials should be torqued to values approximately 80 percent of the torque at which crushing is observed, or to the requirements of [Table 201](#), whichever is lower, or as specified.

2. Torque Requirements for Bolts, Screws and Nuts

- A. Use [Table 201](#) to determine torque requirements for nuts, bolts and screws. Although the table makes reference to nuts (because nuts are typically torqued), torque values are also applicable when applying torque to bolts and screws.

Table 201. Torque Requirements For Steel Nuts, Bolts, and Screws (In Inch-Pounds)

SIZE	FINE THREADED SERIES (TENSION TYPE NUTS)		FINE THREADED SERIES (SHEAR TYPE NUTS EXCEPT MS17826)		MS17826 NUTS	
	Standard Torque	Alternate Torque	Standard Torque	Alternate Torque	Standard Torque	Alternate Torque
8-36	12 to 15	--	7 to 9	--	--	--
10-32	20 to 25	20 to 28	12 to 15	12 to 19	12 to 15	12 to 20
1/4-28	50 to 70	50 to 75	30 to 40	30 to 48	30 to 40	30 to 45
5/16-24	100 to 140	100 to 150	60 to 85	60 to 100	60 to 80	60 to 90
3/8-24	160 to 190	160 to 260	95 to 110	95 to 170	95 to 110	95 to 125
7/16-20	450 to 500	450 to 560	270 to 300	270 to 390	180 to 210	180 to 225
1/2-20	480 to 690	480 to 730	290 to 410	290 to 500	240 to 280	240 to 300
9/16-18	800 to 1000	800 to 1070	480 to 600	480 to 750	320 to 370	320 to 400
5/8-18	1100 to 1300	1100 to 1600	660 to 780	660 to 1060	480 to 550	480 to 600
3/4-16	2300 to 2500	2300 to 3350	1300 to 1500	1300 to 2200	880 to 1010	880 to 1100
7/8-14	2500 to 3000	2500 to 4650	1500 to 1800	1500 to 2900	1500 to 1750	1500 to 1900
1-14	3700 to 4500	3700 to 6650	2200 to 3300	2200 to 4400	2200 to 2700	2200 to 3000

NOTE 1:

Fine Thread Tension application nuts include: AN310, AN315, AN345, MS17825, MS20365, NASM21044 through MS21048, MS21078, NAS679, NAS1291

NOTE 2:

Fine Thread Shear application nuts include: AN316, AN320, MS21025, MS21042, MS21043, MS21083, MS21245, NAS1022, S1117

NOTE 3:

Coarse Thread application nuts include: AN340, MS20341, MS20365, MS35649

3. Torque Requirements for Hi-Lok Fasteners

A. Use [Table 202](#) to determine torque requirements for Hi-Lok fasteners.

NOTE: This table is used in conjunction with MS21042 self-locking nuts.

Table 202. Torque Values For Hi-Lok Fasteners (Alloy Steel, 180 to 200 ksi)

NOMINAL FASTENER DIAMETER	TORQUE VALUE (INCH-POUNDS)
6-32	8 to 10
8-32	12 to 15
10-32	20 to 25
1/4-28	50 to 70
5/16-24	100 to 140
3/8-24	160 to 190
7/16-20	450 to 500
1/2-20	480 to 690

4. Torque Requirements for Electrical Current Carrying And Airframe Ground Fasteners

A. Use [Table 203](#) to determine torque requirements for threaded electrical current carrying fasteners.

- (1) Torque values shown are clean, non lubricated parts. Threads shall be free of dust and metal filings. Lubricants, other than on the nut as purchased, shall not be used on any bolt installations unless specified in the applicable chapters of this manual.
- (2) All threaded electrical current carrying fasteners for relay terminals, shunt terminals, fuse limiter mount block terminals and bus bar attaching hardware shall be torqued per [Table 203](#).

NOTE: There is no satisfactory method of determining the torque previously applied to a threaded fastener. When retorquing, always back off approximately 1/4 turn or more before reapplying torque.

B. Use [Table 204](#) to determine torque requirements for threaded fasteners used as airframe electrical ground terminals.

Table 203. Torque Values For Electrical Current Carrying Fasteners

FASTENER DIAMETER	TORQUE VALUE (INCH-POUNDS)
6-32	8 to 12
8-32	13 to 17
10-32	20 to 30
3/16	20 to 30
1/4	40 to 60
5/16	80 to 100
3/8	105 to 125
1/2	130 to 150

Table 204. Torque Values For Airframe Electrical Ground Terminals

FASTENER DIAMETER	TORQUE VALUE (INCH-POUNDS)
5/16	130 to 150
3/8	160 to 190

5. Torque Requirements for Rigid Tubing and Hoses

A. Use [Table 205](#) to determine torque requirements for tubes and hoses.

Table 205. Tubing/Hose Torque Limits (Inch-Pounds)

Hose Size	Tubing O.D.	Flared or Flareless fitting with Aluminum or Annealed Stainless Steel Tubing, and Hose with Aluminum Inserts		Flared or Flareless fitting with Steel Tubing, and Hose with Steel Inserts	
		Min	Max	Min	Max
-2	1/8	20	30	75	85
-3	3/16	25	35	95	105
-4	1/4	50	65	135	150
-5	5/16	70	90	170	200
-6	3/8	110	130	270	300
-8	1/2	230	260	450	500
-10	5/8	330	360	650	700
-12	3/4	460	500	900	1000
-16	1	500	700	1200	1400
-20	1 1/4	800	900	1520	1680
-24	1 1/2	800	900	1900	2100

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : Torque Wrench and Adapter Formulas

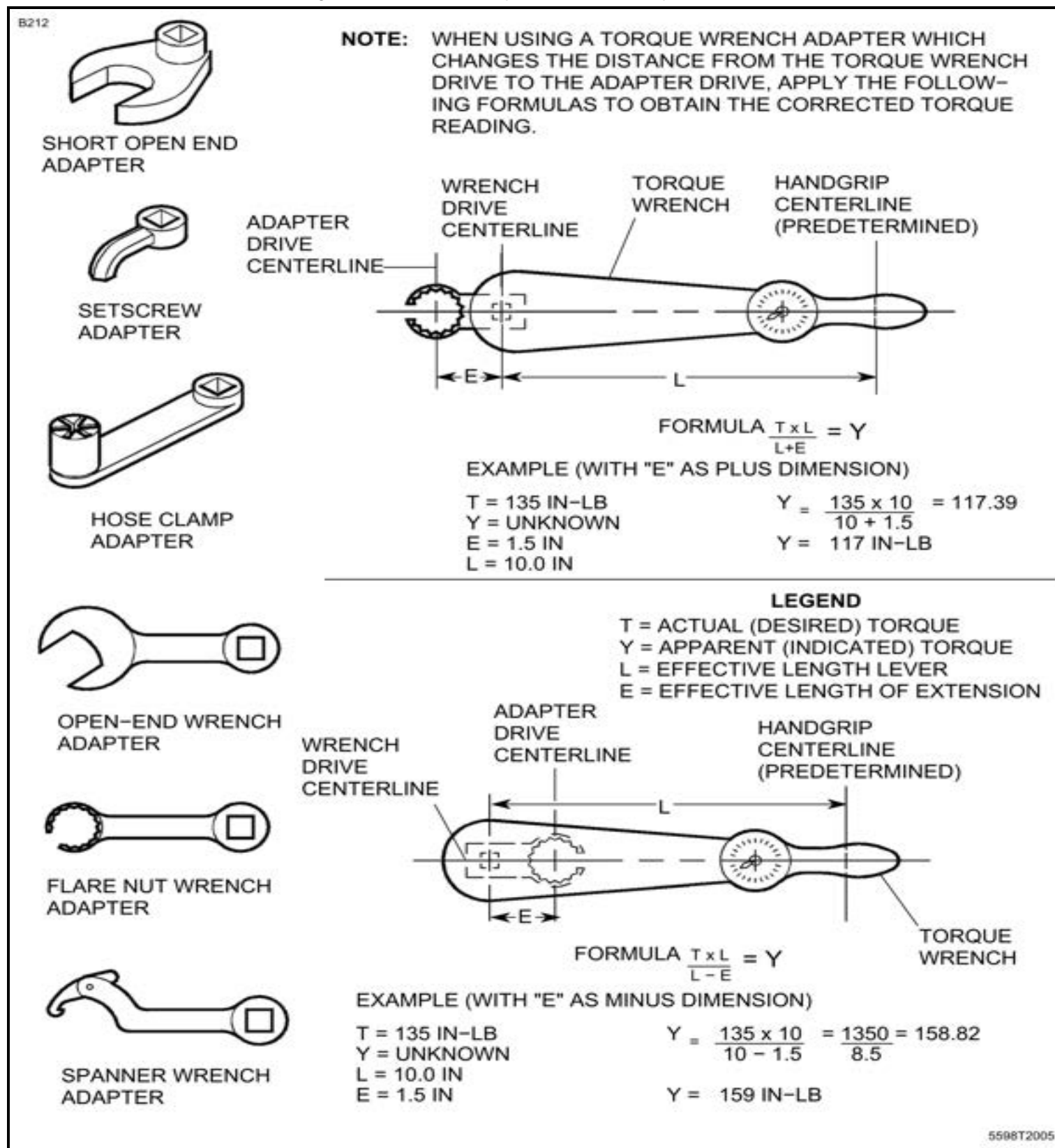
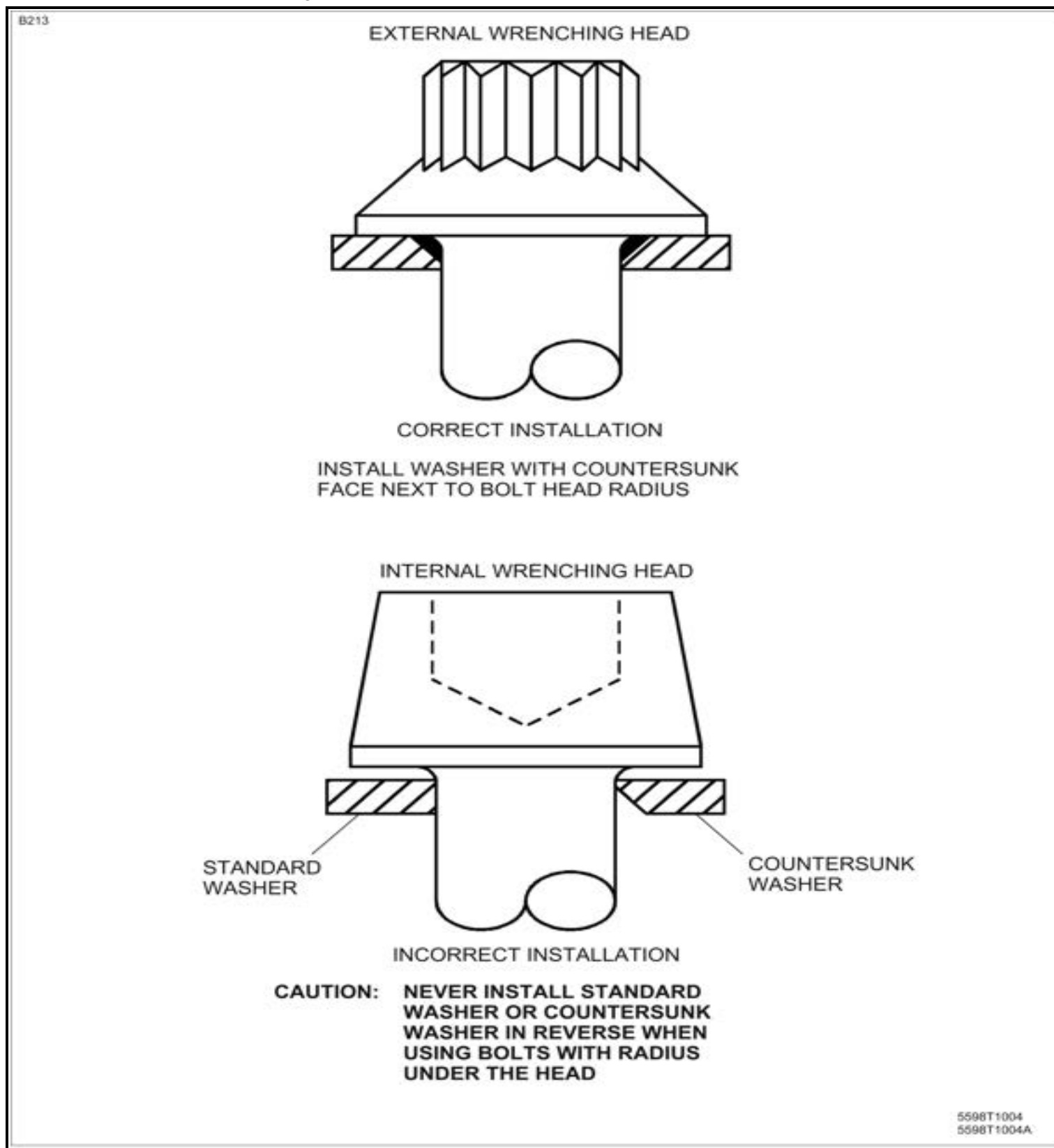


Figure 202 : Sheet 1 : Washer Installation Close Tolerance Bolts



SAFETYING - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

1. General

A. Safety Wire.

- (1) Inconel (Uncoated), Monel (Uncoated).
 - (a) Inconel and Monel wires is used for general safety wire purposes. Safety wiring is used to help prevent the movement of structural and other critical components. Monel safety wire must be used at temperatures up to 700°F (371°C). Inconel safety wire must be used at temperatures that get to 1500°F (815°C). The safety wire is identified by the color of the wire. Monel and inconel color is a grey color.
- (2) Copper, Cadmium-Plated and Dyed Yellow in accordance with FED-STD 595.
 - (a) The wires must be used for shear and seal wire applications. A shear application is when it is necessary to break or shear the wire to let the emergency devices operate. A seal application is when the wire is used with a lead seal to prevent tampering or the use of a device without indication. The wires are identified by the color of the wire. Copper wire is dyed a yellow color.
- (3) Inconel and monel wires can be replaced with the same diameter and length of carbon steel or corrosion resistant wire.
- (4) Make sure you use the appropriate wire for the type of application.

NOTE: Wires are visually identifiable by their colors. Grey color for inconel and monel, yellow color for copper, and blue color for aluminum.

B. Safety Cable.

- (1) Used as an alternative to corrosion-resistant steel lockwire.

C. Cotter Pin.

- (1) The selection of material must be in accordance with the temperature, atmosphere and service limitations. Refer to Table 202.

2. Safety Wire

NOTE: You can use safety cable as an alternative to safety wire. Refer to [Safety Cable Installation](#), in this section.

A. Safety Wire Size.

- (1) Refer to [Table 201](#) for the required size of the safety wire.

Table 201. Safety Wire

		SIZE AND NUMBER (NASM20995-XXX)							
Inches -		.015	.020	.032	.040	.041	.047	.051	.091
Millimeters -		0.30	0.51	0.80	1.00	1.04	1.19	1.30	2.31
Material									
Ni-Cu Alloy (Monel)			NC20	NC32	NC40			NC51	NC91
Ni-Cr-Fe Alloy (Inconel)			N20	N32	N40			N51	N91
Carbon Steel			F20	F32		F41	F47		F91
Corrosion-Resistant Steel	C15		C20	C32		C41	C47		C91
Aluminum Alloy (Blue)			AB20	AB32		AB41	AB47		AB91
Copper (Yellow)		CY15	CY20						

- (a) The 0.032 inch (0.80 mm) diameter safety wire is for general use. The 0.02 inch (0.51 mm) diameter safety wire is acceptable to use.
- (b) 0.02 inch (0.51 mm) diameter copper wire must be used for shear and seal wire applications and can be used as follows:
 - 1 For parts that have a nominal hole diameter of less than 0.045 inch (1.143 mm).
 - 2 For parts that have a nominal hole diameter between 0.045 (1.143 mm) and 0.062 (1.574 mm) with space between the parts of less than 2.00 inches (51 mm).
 - 3 For closely spaced screws and bolts of 0.25 inch (6.35 mm) diameter and smaller.

- (c) The largest nominal size wire for the applicable material or part that the hole will accommodate must be used when you use the single-wire procedure.

3. Safety Wire Installation

A. Double-Twist and Single-Wire Procedures (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

CAUTION: You must use the double-twist procedure of safety wiring with screws that are in closely spaced geometric patterns that attach hydraulic or air seals, hold hydraulic pressure, or are used in critical areas.

- (1) Use the double-twist safety wiring procedure as the common procedure of safety wiring.

- (a) The double-twist procedure is one wire twisted on itself many times.

NOTE: The single-wire procedure of safety wiring can be used in a closely spaced, closed geometrical pattern (triangle, square, circle, etc.), on parts in electrical systems, and in places that would make the single-wire procedure more advisable. Closely spaced must be considered a maximum of two inches between centers.

- (2) Safety wiring with the double-twist procedure must be done as follows:

- (a) One end of the safety wire must be installed through one set of safety wire holes in the bolt head.
 - (b) The opposite end of the safety wire must be looped firmly around the head to the next set of safety wire holes in the same unit, and then inserted through the set of safety wire holes.
 - (c) The other end of the safety wire can go over the head when the clearances around the head are obstructed by adjacent parts.
 - (d) With the wires tight, they must be twisted until the twisted part of the wire is just short of the nearest safety wire hole in the next part. The twisted portion must be within 0.125 inch (3.175 mm) of the holes in each part. The twisting must keep the wire tight without it stressed, kinked or mutilated.

NOTE: The actual number of twists will depend upon the wire diameter, with smaller diameters being able to have more twists than larger diameters.

- (e) The wire must be twisted to form a pigtail of 3 to 5 twists after you safety wire the last part.
 - (f) Cut off any extra material at the end of the wire.
 - (g) Bend the pigtail towards the part to prevent it from becoming a snag.
 - (h) Safety wiring multiple groups by the double twist double hole procedure must be the same as the previous double twist single hole procedure except the twist direction between subsequent fasteners may be clockwise or counterclockwise.

- (3) The single-wire procedure of safety wiring must use the largest nominal size wire listed in [Table 201](#) that will fit the hole.

NOTE: You can use the single-wire procedure in a closely spaced, closed geometrical pattern (triangle, square, circle, etc.), on parts in electrical systems, and in places that would make the single-wire procedure more applicable.

- (a) Use the single-wire procedure for shear and seal wiring application.
 - (b) Make sure the wire is installed correctly so that it can be broken easily in an emergency situation.
 - (c) Use only copper wire to attach emergency devices where it is necessary to break the wire quickly.

B. Safety Wire Space.

- (1) When you use safety wire for widely spaced multiple groups of parts by the double-twist procedure, three parts must be the maximum number in a series.
- (2) When you use safety wire for close spaced multiple groups, the number of parts that can be safety wired by a 24.00 inch (610.00 mm) length of wire must be the maximum number in a series.
- (3) Widely spaced multiple groups must mean those that the fastenings are from four to six inches apart. Safety wiring must not be used to attach fasteners or fittings that are spaced more than 6.00 inches (152 mm) apart, unless tie points are given on adjacent parts to shorten the span of the safety wire to less than 6.00 inches (152 mm).

C. Tension.

- (1) Parts must be safety wired so that the safety wire must be put in tension if the part loosens. The safety wire must always be installed and twisted so that the loop around the head stays down and does not come up and over the bolt head and leave

a loop.

NOTE: This does not necessarily apply to castellated nuts when the slot is close to the top of the nut, the wire will be strongest if it is to pass along the side of the stud.

- (2) Use care when you install safety wire to make sure that it is tight but not over stressed.

D. Usage.

- (1) A pigtail of 0.25 to 0.50 inch (6.35 to 12.70 mm), which is approximately 3 to 5 twists, must be made at the end of the wiring.
- (2) The pigtail must be bent back or under to prevent a snag.
- (3) The safety wire must be new upon each application.
- (4) When castellated nuts are to be attached with safety wire, tighten the nut to the low side of the selected torque range, unless specified differently. If necessary, continue to tighten the nut until a slot aligns with the hole.
- (5) In blind tapped hole applications of bolts or castellated nuts on studs, the safety wiring must be as described in these instructions.
- (6) Hollow head bolts are safetied in the manner prescribed for regular bolts.
- (7) Drain plugs and cocks can be safetied to a bolt, nut or other part having a free lock hole in accordance with the instructions described in this text.
- (8) External snap rings can be locked if necessary that follow with the general locking procedures. Internal snap rings must not be safety wired. Refer to [Figure 201](#).
- (9) When safety wire is required on electrical connectors that use threaded coupling rings, or on plugs that use screws or rings to attach the individual parts of the plug together, they must be safety wired with 0.02 inch (0.51 mm) diameter wire in accordance with the safety wiring procedures.
 - (a) You must safety wire all electrical connectors individually (not attach to each other), unless it is not possible to do so.
- (10) Drilled head bolts and screws need not be safety wired if installed into self-locking nuts or installed with lock washers.
- (11) Castellated nuts with cotter pins or safety wire is preferred on bolts or studs with drilled shanks. Self-locking nuts are acceptable within the limitations of MS33588.
- (12) Larger assemblies such as hydraulic cylinder heads where safety wiring is required but not specified, must be safety wired as described in these procedures.
- (13) Safety wire must not be used to attach or be dependent on a fracture as the basis for the operation of emergency devices such as handles, switches, guards covering handles, that operate emergency mechanisms such as emergency exits, fire extinguishers, emergency cabin pressure release, emergency landing gear release.
- (14) Where existing structural equipment or safety of flight emergency devices require shear wire to attach the equipment when not in use, but that are dependent upon shearing or breaking of the safety wire for emergency operation of the equipment, particular care must be exercised to that wiring under these circumstances and must not prevent emergency operations of these devices.

4. Cotter Pin Installation

- A. General Selection and Application of Cotter Pins (Refer to [Figure 202](#)).

Table 202. Cotter Pin Application

Cotter Pins (MS24665)		
Material	Temperature	Use
Carbon Steel	Up to 450°F (232°C)	Pins that contact cadmium plated surfaces, general applications and non-corrosive environments.
Corrosion-Resistant	Up to 800°F (427°C)	Pins that contact corrosion-resistant steel and for corrosive environments.

- (1) The cotter pin must be new upon each application and the selection must be material in accordance with temperature, atmosphere and service limitations. Refer to [Table 202](#).
- (2) When the nuts are to be attached to the fastener with cotter pins, tighten the nut to the minimum of the specified or selected torque range, unless otherwise specified. If necessary, continue to tighten the nut until the slot aligns with the hole. The

torgue must not be more than the maximum torque range.

- (3) Castellated nuts that are mounted on bolts must be safetied with the preferred procedure of cotter pins. Safety wire is a alternate procedure if cotter pins are not available.
- (4) In the event of more than 50 percent of the cotter pin diameter is above the nut castellation, a washer must be used under the nut or a shorter fastener must be used. A maximum of two washers can be permitted under a nut.
- (5) The largest nominal diameter cotter pin listed in MS24665, which the hole and slots will accommodate must be used. The pin size must not be less than the sizes described in [Figure 202](#) with application to a nut, bolt or screw.
- (6) Install the cotter pin with the head firmly in the slot of the nut with the axis of the eye at right angles to the bolt shank and bend the prongs so that the head and upper prong are firmly seated against the bolt.
- (7) In the pin applications, install the cotter pin with the axis of the eye parallel to the shank of the clevis pin or rod end. Bend the prongs around the shank of the pin or rod end.
- (8) Cadmium plated cotter pins must not be used in applications that bring them in contact with fuel, hydraulic fluid or synthetic lubricants.

5. Safetying Turnbuckles

A. Use of Safety Wire.

- (1) Some turnbuckles are attached with safety wire. The safetying procedures are detailed and illustrated in Federal Publication AC 43-13.1B (or latest revision), Safety Methods For Turnbuckles.

B. Use of Locking Clips (Refer to [Figure 203](#) and [Table 203](#)).

Table 203. Locking Clip Applications

Nominal Cable Diameter	Thread UNF-3	Locking Clip MS21256 (Note 1)	Turnbuckle Body MS21251
1/16	6-40	-1	-B2S
		-2	-B2L
3/32	10-32	-1	-B3S
		-2	-B3L
1/8	1/4-28	-1	-B5S
		-2	-B5L
5/32	1/4-28	-1	-B5S
		-2	-B5L
3/16	5/16-24	-1	-B6S
		-2	-B6L
7/32	3/8-24	-2	-B8L
1/4	3/8-24	-2	-B8L
9/32	7/16-20	-3	-B9L
5/16	1/2-20	-3	-B10L

- (1) Before you use safety wire, each threaded terminal must be screwed an equal distance into the turnbuckle barrel at a minimum not more than three threads of any terminal are shown outside the body.
- (2) You must adjust the turnbuckle to the lock position with the groove on the terminals and slot indicator notch on the barrel aligned. Insert the end of the locking clip into the terminal and barrel until the "U" curved end of the locking clip is over the hole in the center of the barrel.
 - (a) Press the locking clip into the hole to its full extent.
 - (b) The curved end of the locking clip will latch in the hole in the barrel.

CAUTION: Do not use a tool since the locking clip can be twisted.

 - (c) To check the correct seating of the locking clip, attempt to remove the pressed "U" end from barrel hole with fingers only.

WARNING: Locking clips are for one-time use only.

(3) Each locking clip can be installed in the same or opposite hole of the turnbuckle barrel.

6. Safety Cable Installation

A. Tools and Equipment.

Name	Number	Manufacturer	Use
Ferrule, Safety Cable	SAE AS4536	Commercially available	To use with the safety cable.
Safety Cable	SAE AS4536	Commercially available	To prevent the movement of structural or other critical components that have had vibration, tension, or torque applied to them.
Safety Cable Application Tool	SCT Series	Daniels Manufacturing Corporation 526 Thorpe Rd. Orlando, FL 32824-8133	To install the Daniels safety cable.
Safety Cable Terminator Tool	BM Series	Bergen Cable Technology, LLC 343 Kaplan Drive Fairfield, NJ 07004	To install the Bergen safety cable.

B. Procedure (Refer to [Figure 204](#)).

(1) Make sure that you obey the precautions for the safety cable as follows:

- Wear eye protection when you cut the safety cable.
- Do not use a safety cable or a ferrule more than one time.
- Always discard the safety cable that you remove.
- Make sure that you use the correct type and dimension of safety cable for the applicable procedure.

NOTE: Safety cable that is not of the correct type, length, and dimension can break. This can occur when there is more than the specified tension limit for that type and dimension of safety cable.

- Examine the safety cable for kinks, nicks, frayed edges, or other damage. If you find damage on the safety cable, you must discard the cable. Replace it with a new safety cable.
- The maximum span of the safety cable between two fasteners is 6 inches (15.24 cm).
- You must install the safety cable through the holes supplied for safetying. It is not permitted to install the safety cable in other locations not for safetying.
- Do not torque the bolt (or other fastener) to less or more than the specified value to align the holes. This is not permitted.
- Install the safety cable in the two-bolt pattern or the three-bolt pattern.

NOTE: The two-bolt pattern is the recommended procedure when there is an even number of fasteners.

- Crimp the ferrule to the safety cable with one of the correct mechanical procedures.
- After installation, you must cut the unwanted safety cable from the ferrule that you crimped.
- The maximum permitted length of the safety cable that can extend from the ferrule is 0.031 inch (0.79 mm).
- Safety the cable to the maximum extension limits. Refer to [Table 204](#) and [Figure 204](#).
 - Refer to [Figure 204](#) to find the middle of the span between the two bolts.
 - Apply a light force of approximately 2 pounds (8.90 N) to the safety cable at the middle of the span.
 - Make sure that the safety cable does not stretch more than the maximum extension limits.

Table 204. Maximum Extension Limits

A

B

C

0.5 inch (12.70 mm)	0.152 inch (3.17 mm)	0.062 inch (1.57 mm)
1.0 inch (25.40 mm)	0.250 inch (6.35 mm)	0.125 inch (3.17 mm)
2.0 inches (50.80 mm)	0.375 inch (9.52 mm)	0.188 inch (4.77 mm)
3.0 inches (76.20 mm)	0.375 inch (9.52 mm)	0.188 inch (4.77 mm)
4.0 inches (101.60 mm)	0.500 inch (12.70 mm)	0.250 inch (6.35 mm)
5.0 inches (127.00 mm)	0.500 inch (12.70 mm)	0.250 inch (6.35 mm)
6.0 inches (152.40 mm)	0.625 inch (15.87 mm)	0.312 inch (7.92 mm)

- (2) A fastener will stay tight if you install the safety cable correctly. While movement or tension on the fastener causes it to loosen, the cable tension increases. This will hold the fastener in its position. Refer to [Figure 204](#) for examples of safety cable installation.

CAUTION: Do not use the safety cable or the ferrule again after you remove it. It can break if you apply too much force to it and cause damage to the equipment.

- (3) Install the safety cable through the holes in the fasteners.
- (4) Put a loose ferrule on the safety cable.
- (5) Put the end of the safety cable through the safety cable tool.
- (6) Apply tension to the preset load with the safety cable tool.
- (7) Crimp the ferrule with the safety cable tool.
- (8) Cut the unwanted cable from the crimped ferrule.
 - (a) Make sure that the maximum length of the cable that extends from the ferrule is not more than 0.031 inch (0.79 mm).

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : Lockwire Safetying

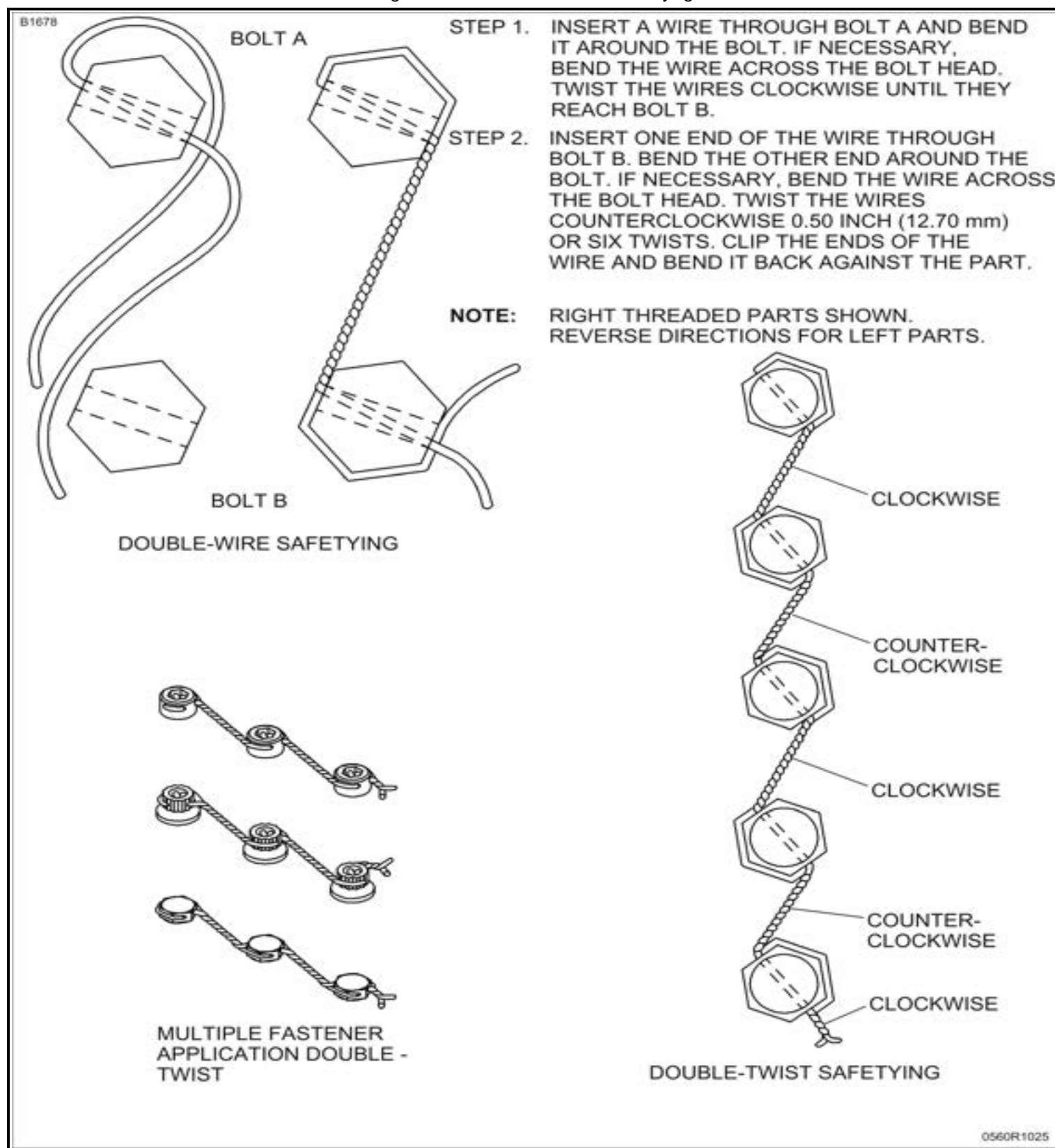


Figure 201 : Sheet 2 : Lockwire Safetying

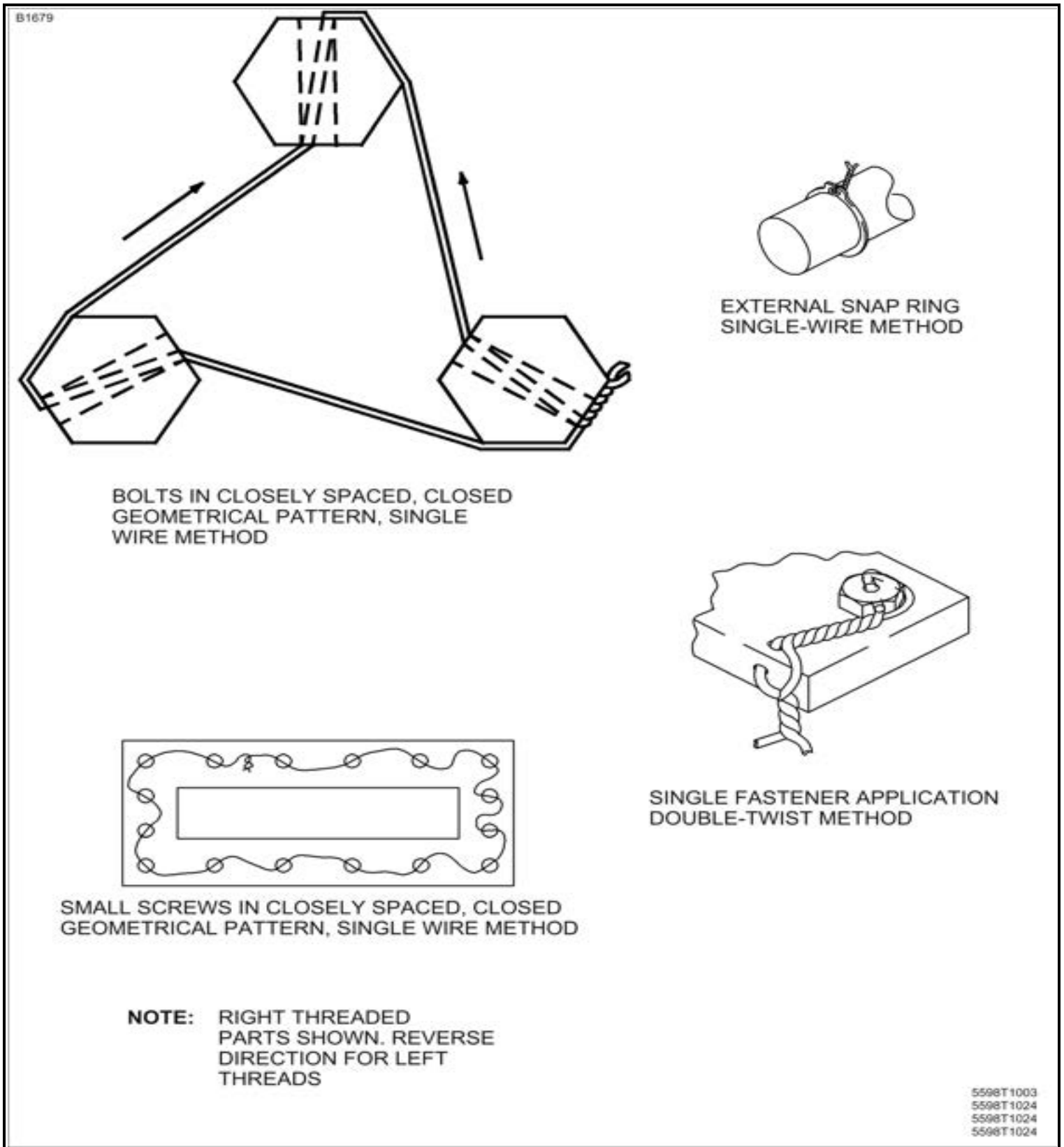


Figure 201 : Sheet 3 : Lockwire Safetying

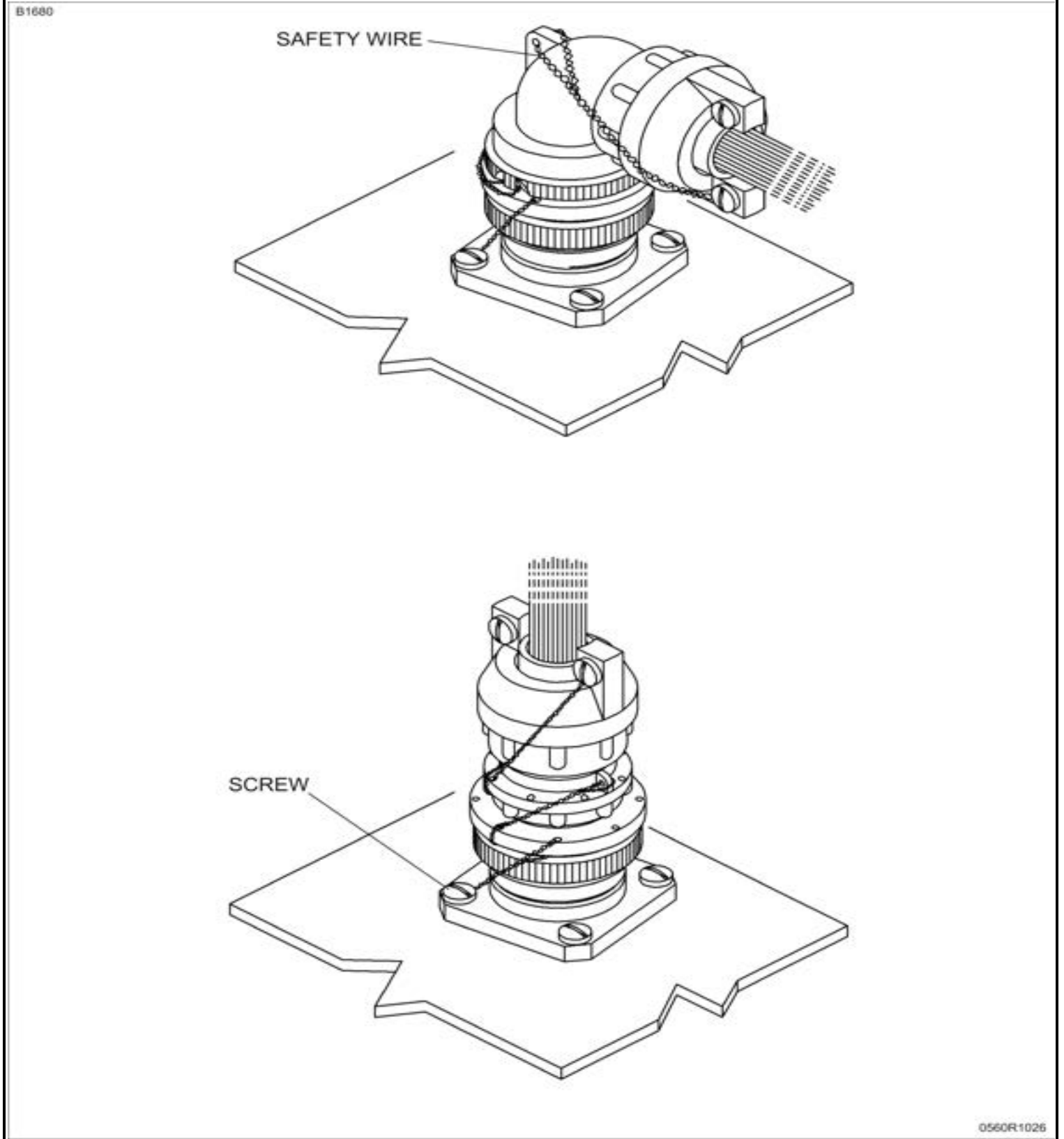


Figure 202 : Sheet 1 : Cotter Pin Safetying

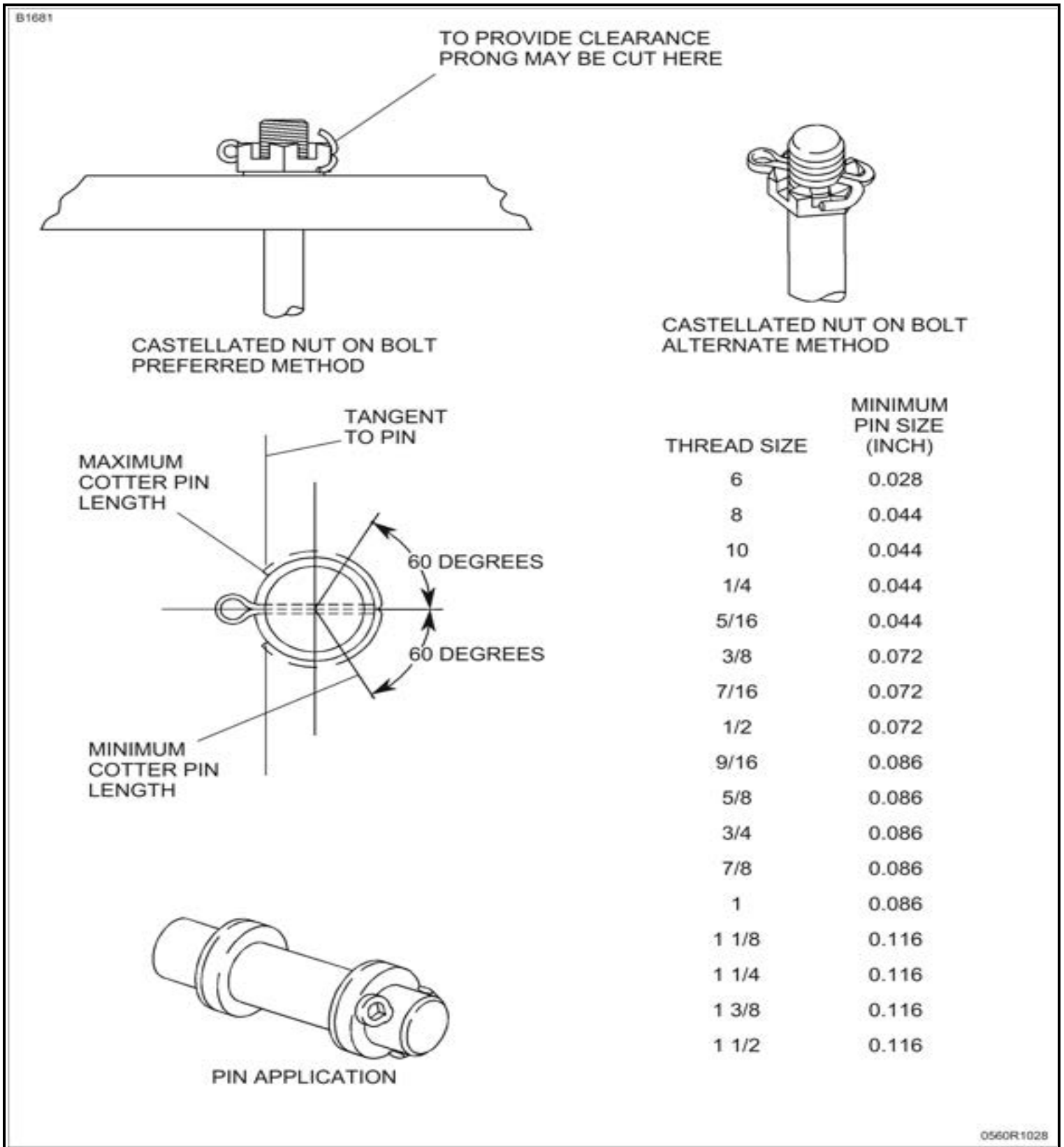


Figure 203 : Sheet 1 : Safetying Turnbuckle Assemblies

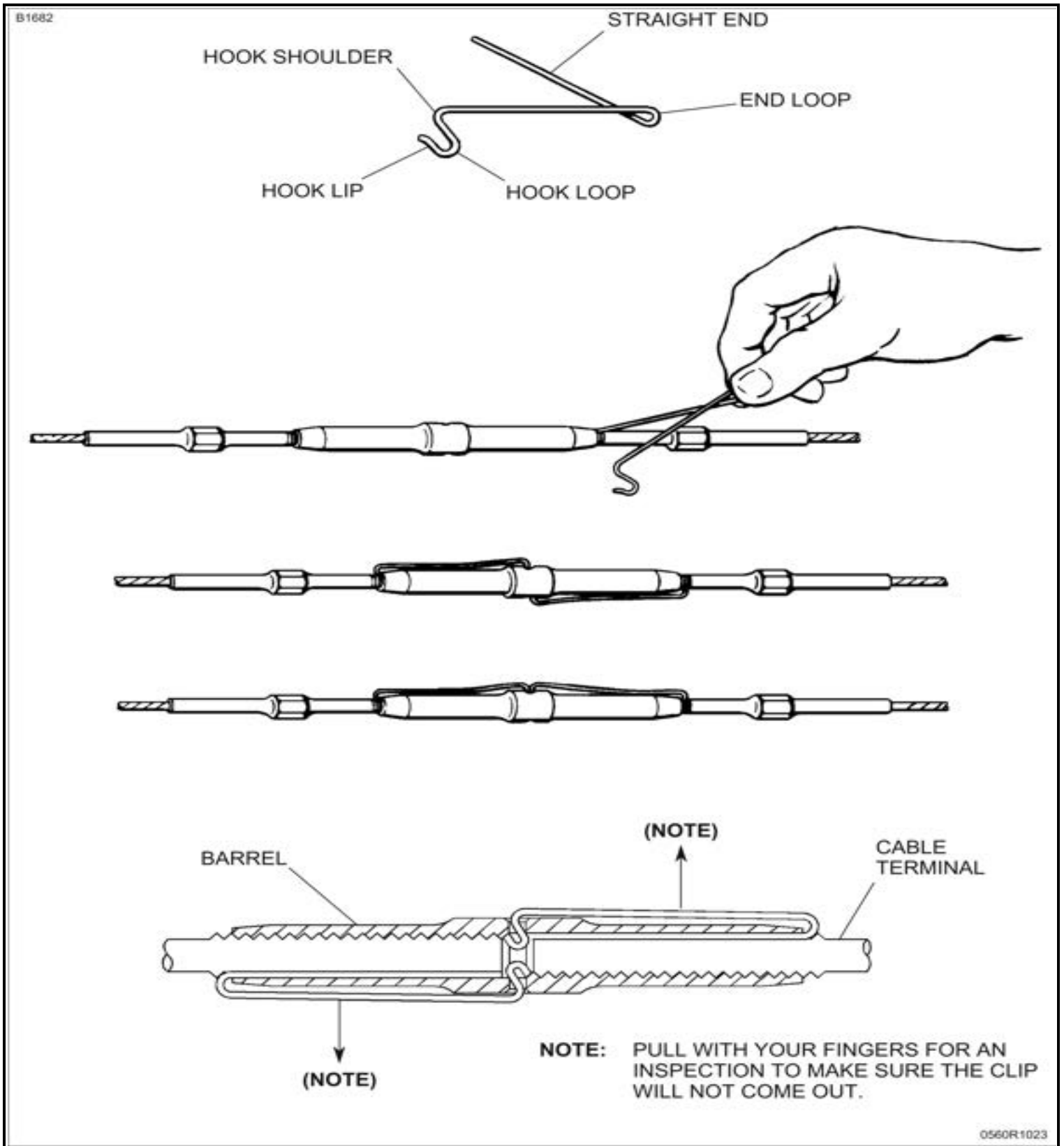


Figure 203 : Sheet 2 : Safetying Turnbuckle Assemblies

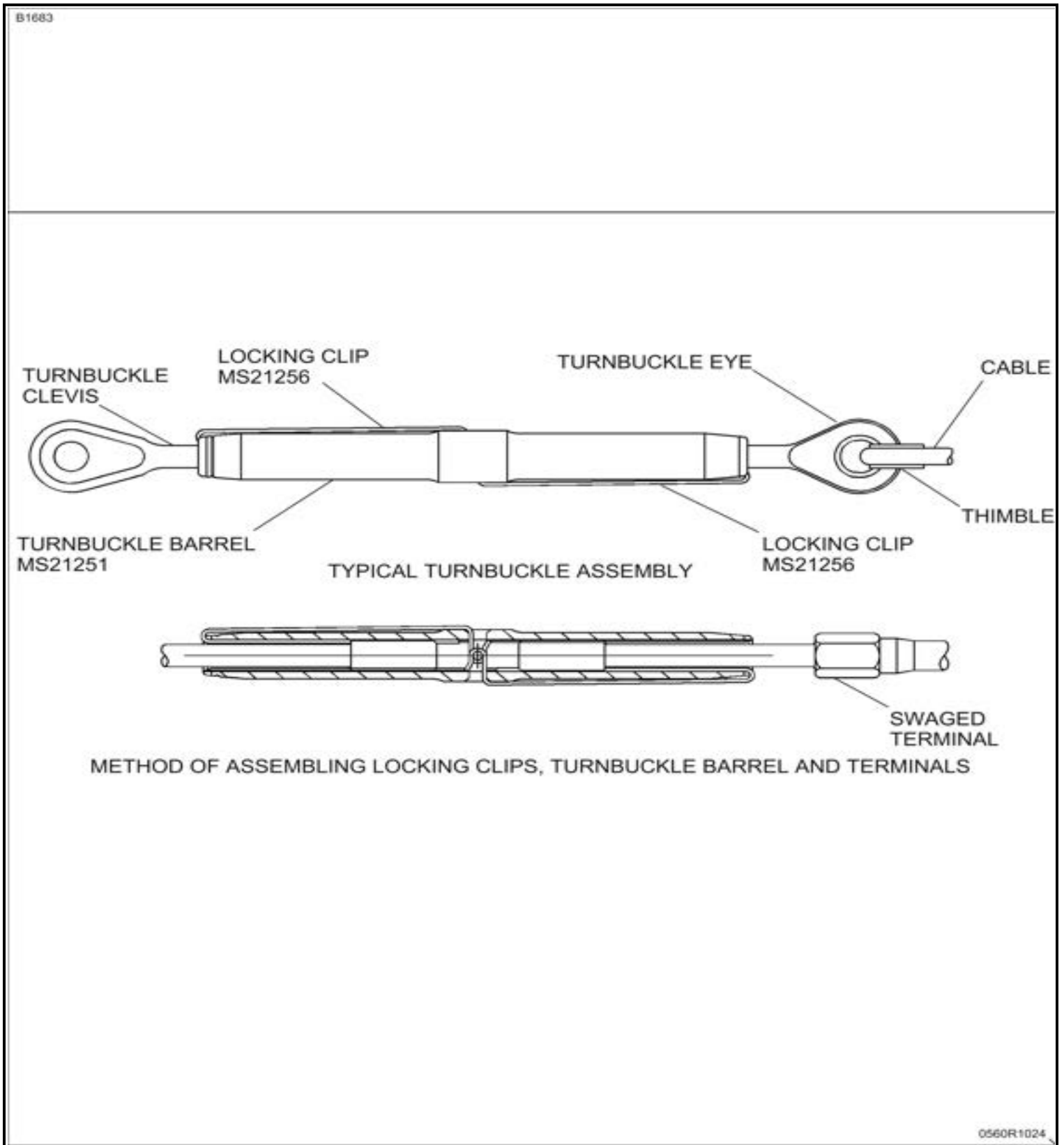
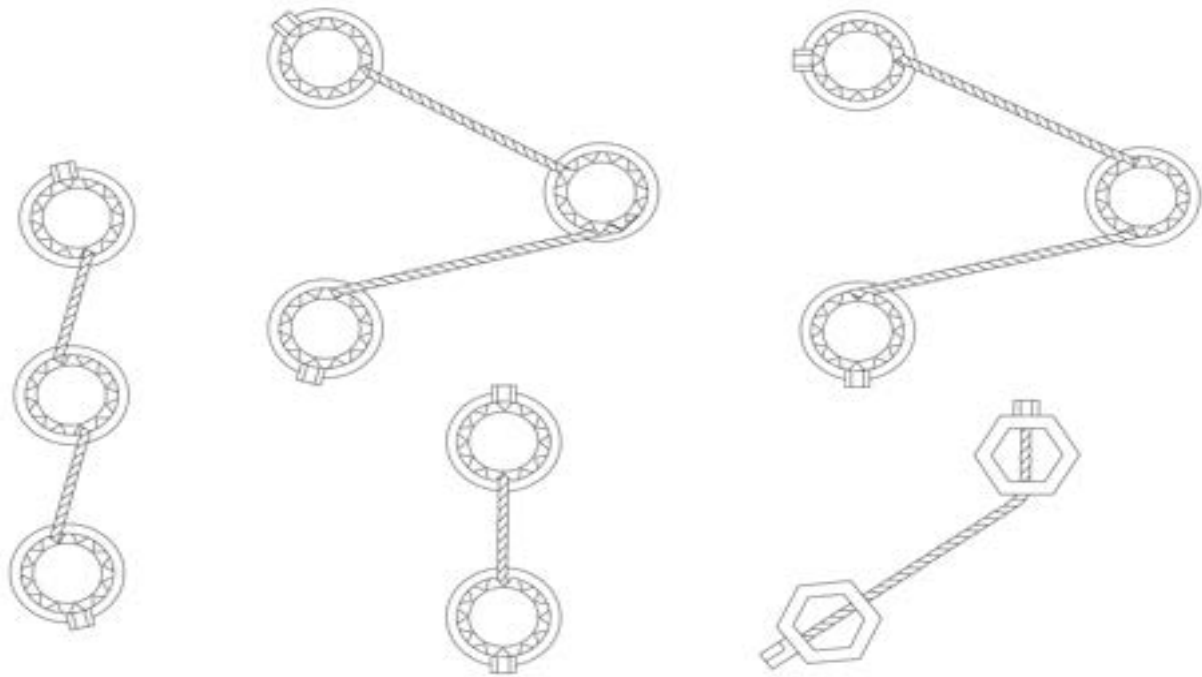
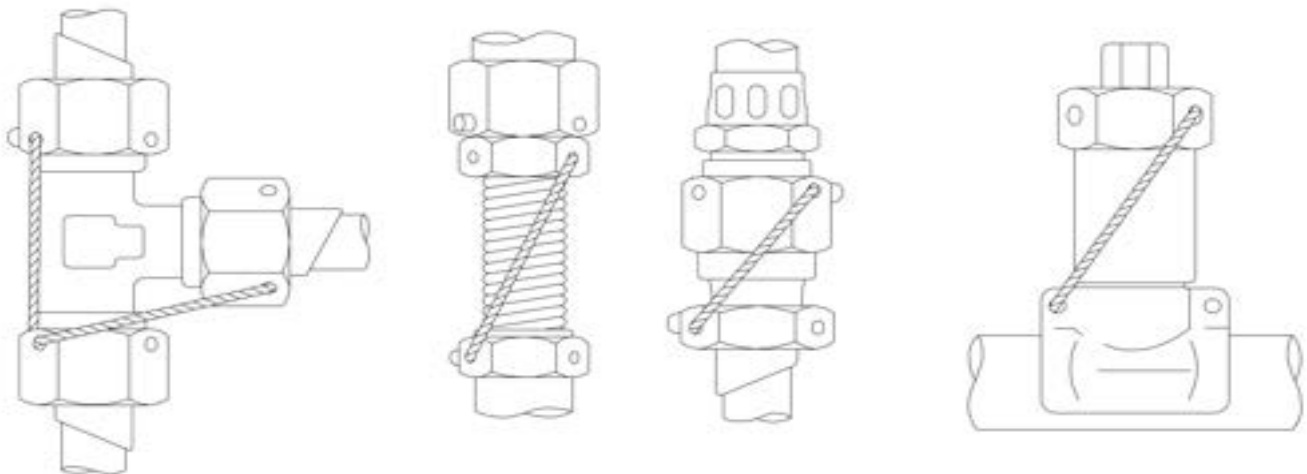


Figure 204 : Sheet 1 : Safety Cable Installation

B16395



Standard Hardware

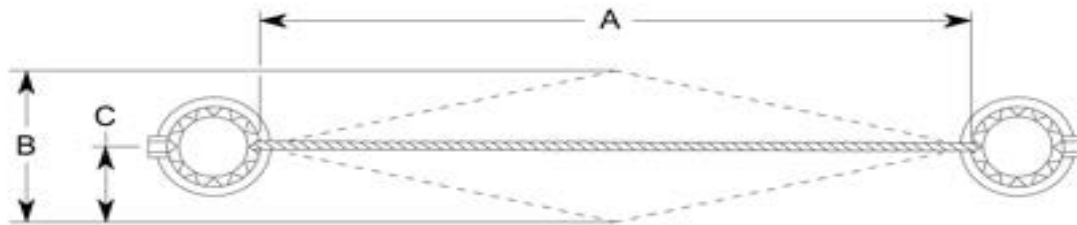


Tube Couplings

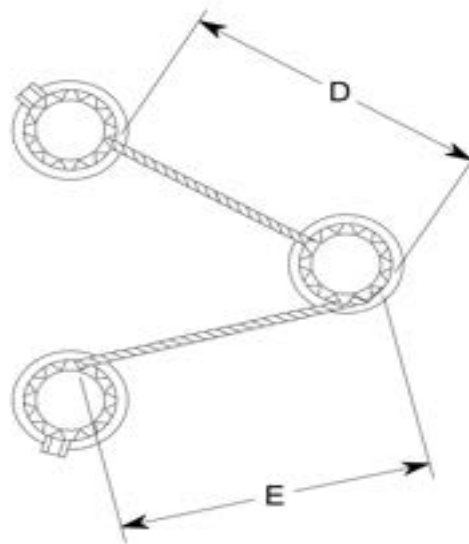
0580T1009

Figure 204 : Sheet 2 : Safety Cable Installation

B16396



For Three-Bolt Patterns
 $A = D + E$



Safety Cable Check For Maximum Extension Limits

0580T1010

ELECTRICAL BONDING - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

1. General

- A. This section describes airplane electrical bonding requirements and procedures. The following procedures and specification MIL-STD-464 - Electromagnetic Environmental Effects Requirements for Systems, govern installation and testing of electrical bonds and ground returns.
- B. Some electrical bonding requirements for static discharge wicks are shown in [Figure 214](#) in this section. Refer to Chapter 23, [Static Wicks - Maintenance Practices](#) for more required static discharging procedures.
- C. Poor electrical bonding can cause or contribute to a variety of operational problems in electrical, avionics, and communication systems, such as complete failure, reduced performance, or electromagnetic interference (EMI), or radio frequency interference (RFI) with navigation and communication systems.
- D. Maintenance personnel must follow recommended practices for establishing, remaking, testing, and protecting electrical bonds, particularly during routine maintenance activities.

NOTE: If a component is moved or the bond of an installed component is otherwise broken, the resistance of the connection must be verified again after installation.

- (1) Removal and installation of avionics and electrical equipment and mounting trays.
- (2) Assembly and reassembly of supporting structure for avionics or electrical equipment.
- (3) Reinstallation of control surfaces and removable fairings (including radome and stinger).

2. Definitions

- A. In this section, the applicable definitions are as follows:
 - (1) Method A (nonconductive) bonding is the usual method to seal the surfaces. This is done by cleaning a surface area that is larger than the connector that will be installed. A fillet seal of nonconductive sealant is then applied on and around the connector and the metal bonding surface. To make sure that the finish is nonconductive, it is necessary that you use a micro-ohmmeter to do an electrical bonding test.
 - (a) The cleaned area must be between 0.063 inch (1.59 mm) and 0.250 inch (6.35 mm) more than the connector.
 - (b) The sealant must not be applied on screws, rivets, or other mounting hardware.
 - (2) Method B (conductive) bonding is a different method to seal the surfaces. This is done by cleaning a surface area that is smaller than the connector that will be installed. A fillet seal of conductive sealant is then applied between the connector and the metal bonding surface.
 - (a) The cleaned area must not be more than, and not less than, the diameter of the contact area.
 - (b) The sealant must be applied between the connector and the bonding surface.
 - (c) The sealant on and around the bonding must then be removed (cleaned).
 - (3) Bond (Electrical) - A fixed union existing between two objects that provides good electrical conductivity due to a low-resistance path between the objects.
 - (4) Bonding (Electrical) - The process of making the necessary connections to provide good electrical conductivity between units or between unit and airplane ground.
 - (5) Ground - The common connection of the electrical circuits of a system or subsystem to a conductive medium (airplane primary structure) that becomes a common reference plane for all voltage potentials in the airplane.
 - (6) Grounding - The process of making the necessary connection(s) to provide a ground for an electrical, electronic, or radio frequency circuit.
 - (7) Primary structure - Load carrying members of the airframe, such as bulkheads, ribs, webs, and stringers, extending through two or more bulkheads or ribs. All primary structure is considered to be airplane ground.
 - (8) Secondary structure - Sheet metal or extruded metal parts attached to primary structure (or to secondary structure that is ultimately attached to primary structure) in at least two places by structural fasteners or by three or more rivets on each location.

3. Hardware and Material Usage

- A. The hardware and materials that are recommended to be used and those that are not to be used for electrical bonding are shown in the tables that follow:

Table 201. Cleaning Material

Aluminum Wool
Sandpaper
Stainless Steel Wool
Aluminum Oxide Cloth, High Purity
Bonding Rotary Brush
P-D-680 Solvent

Table 202. Bolts, Nuts, and Screws

Cadmium Plated Steel	Recommended for all areas other than engine compartment and fuel system.
Corrosion Resistant Steel	Recommended for engine compartment and fuel system.
Aluminum	Recommended for all areas other than engine compartment.
Self-Tapping Screws	Not to be used for bonding application.
Zinc Plated Screws	Not to be used for bonding application.
Spring, Self-Locking, Clip-in Instrument Mounting Nut	Not to be used for bonding application.
Wing Nuts	Not to be used for bonding application.

Table 203. Washers

Anodized	Not to be used for bonding application.
Zinc Plated	Not to be used for bonding application.
Unplated	Not to be used for bonding application.
NAS1149, MS35337, MS35339	Recommended for bonding in all areas.
Tooth Lock Washer	Not to be used for bonding application.

Table 204. Bonding Jumpers

MS25083	Recommended for bonding in all areas, other than fuel tanks.
On Aluminum Alloys	Use aluminum or MS25083 tinned copper jumpers.
On Steel Alloys	Use MS25083 copper, brass or bronze tinned coated jumpers only.
In Fuel System	Use S2876 aluminum only.

Table 205. Clamps

AN735	Recommended for bonding in all areas.
Cushion Clamps	Not to be used for bonding applications.
AN742	Not to be used for bonding applications.

Table 206. Nutplates

Cadmium and Silver Plated (Floating or Nonfloating)	Recommended for direct bonding applications.
Nonmetallic Insert, Dry Film Lube-Type	Not to be used for direct bonding applications.

Table 207. Low-Resistance Test Set (Bonding Meter)

Keithley Model 580 Micro-Ohmmeter (or
Equivalent)

Keithley Instruments, Inc.
Instrument Division
28775 Aurora Road
Cleveland, OH 44139

Megohmmeter Model 2850 (or Equivalent)

Associated Research, Inc.
3773 West Belmont Ave.
Chicago, IL 60618

Table 208. Permanent Ground Studs

VNS1924CA3-1-8

Recommended for permanent ground bonding in all areas.

Table 209. Permanent Ground Stud Pulling Head Adapter

VST1116-10
VST1116-8

Voi-Shan
8463 Higuera Street
Culver City, CA 90232-0512

4. Bonding Surface Cleaning

NOTE: If you can bond through the fasteners, it is recommended that you use Method B to install static wicks. If you cannot bond through the fasteners, it is necessary that you use Method B to install static wicks.

NOTE: Bonds between two metal surfaces and bonding jumper attachment points must be free of insulating material, such as paint, primer, grease, oil, and materials that prevent corrosion. A clean area is needed to make sure there is an adequate bond and to help get resistance measurements. The cleaned surface must be a clean and smooth finish that has not had too much material removed under the protective finish.

A. Method A (nonconductive) Surface Cleaning

- (1) Clean the bonding surface area that is larger than the connector to be installed.
 - (a) Make sure that the cleaned area is between 0.063 inch (1.59 mm) and 0.250 inch (6.35 mm) more than the connector.

B. Method B (Conductive) Surface Cleaning

- (1) Clean the bonding surface area that is smaller than the connector to be installed.
- (2) A fay seal of Type I or Type XIV sealant is then applied between the metal surfaces.

NOTE: A Method B electrical bond is still achievable with a fay seal of nonconductive sealant. The sealant must flow and allow for electrical contact through the sealant.

C. Method A Steel and Aluminum Surface Cleaning

- (1) Use medium Roloc surface condition disc pads (Scotchbrite) or medium EXL wheel 6A (Scotchbrite) that is no more than 0.50 inch (12.7 mm) larger than the diameter of the bonding surface of the connector.

NOTE: You are permitted to use 400 through 600 grit emery paper or cloth, or an equivalent fine sandpaper and/or aluminum oxide paper or cloth, stainless steel wool, or a stainless steel or monel bonding brush.

NOTE: You can use aluminum wool only on aluminum.

- (2) Use IPA, MPK, or equivalent to clean the bonding surfaces.
- (3) To clean aluminum that is not for a bonding jumper, make sure that the bonding surface is between 0.50 inch (12.7 mm) and 0.250 inch (6.35 mm) more than the connector.

NOTE: If the cleaned area is more than 0.50 inch (12.7 mm) more than the connector, you must apply primer, let it dry, then clean it again.

- (4) To attach a bonding jumper, clean the bonding surface area to 150 percent of the diameter of the bonding jumper terminal.
- (5) For bare aluminum, before an electrical bond is made, apply a chemical film treatment to the bonding surface.

NOTE: This will give the bond electrical and some corrosion protection.

D. Method B Steel and Aluminum Surface Cleaning

- (1) Use medium Roloc surface condition disc pads (Scotchbrite) or medium EXL wheel 6A (Scotchbrite) that is no larger than the diameter of the bonding surface of the connector.

NOTE: You are permitted to use 400 through 600 grit emery paper or cloth, or an equivalent fine sandpaper and/or aluminum oxide paper or cloth, stainless steel wool, or a stainless steel or monel bonding brush.

NOTE: You can use aluminum wool only on aluminum.

- (2) Use IPA, MPK, or equivalent to clean the bonding surfaces.
- (3) To clean aluminum that is not for a bonding jumper, make sure that the bonding surface is no larger than the diameter, but no smaller than 50 percent of the bonding surface of the connector.

NOTE: If the cleaned area is larger than the diameter of the bonding surface, the surface must be primed, dried, then cleaned again.

- (4) For bare aluminum, before an electrical bond is made, apply a chemical film treatment to the bonding surface.

NOTE: This will give the bond electrical and some corrosion protection.

E. Method A Magnesium Surface Cleaning

CAUTION: Do not use steel wool, stainless steel wool, or aluminum wool to clean magnesium alloys.

- (1) Use medium Roloc surface condition disc pads (Scotchbrite) or medium EXL wheel 6A (Scotchbrite) that is no larger and no smaller than the diameter of the bonding surface of the connector.

NOTE: You are permitted to use 400 through 600 grit emery paper or cloth, or an equivalent fine sandpaper.

- (2) Use IPA, MPK, or equivalent to clean the bonding surfaces.

F. Method B Magnesium Surface Cleaning

CAUTION: Do not use steel wool, stainless steel wool, or aluminum wool to clean magnesium alloys.

- (1) Use medium Roloc surface condition disc pads (Scotchbrite) or medium EXL wheel 6A (Scotchbrite) that is no larger and no smaller than the diameter of the bonding surface of the connector.

NOTE: You are permitted to use 400 through 600 grit emery paper or cloth, or an equivalent fine sandpaper.

- (2) Use IPA, MPK, or equivalent to clean the bonding surfaces.

5. Protective Coating Sealing

NOTE: Although you must apply a corrosion inhibitor to seal the perimeter of some electrical bonds after they are assembled, some electrical bonds must have a finish applied before you can apply the corrosion inhibitor.

NOTE: Method A (nonconductive) Sealing is done after the electrical bond is assembled. To make sure that the finish is nonconductive, it is necessary that you use a micro-ohmmeter to do an electrical bonding test.

NOTE: Method B (conductive) Sealing is done during the electrical bond assembly.

- A. All bonded surfaces requiring protective coating must be refinished per the original finish or color chemical film treated within as short a time as possible. Refinishing within a 24-hour period is highly recommended.

B. Sealant as Protective Coatings

- (1) Do not use sealants as a protective coating on bulkhead electrical connectors in the pressure vessel (unless required for pressure seal).
- (2) Do not apply sealants to equipment racks and equipment mounting surfaces.
- (3) Do not apply sealants to stud-type ground blocks.
- (4) Do not use sealants as a protective coating to feed-thru plates (unless required for the pressure seal).

NOTE: In areas where the surface already has chemical film applied, such as feed-thru plates on pressure bulkheads, it is not required to remove this finish and reapply chemical film to achieve bonding unless the bonding requirements cannot be met.

NOTE: A cleaned area must not be refinished until the electrical bond connection has been inspected and approved.

NOTE: Bonding jumpers do not need painting.

C. Method A (Nonconductive) Sealing

WARNING: Do not use conductive sealant in fuel tanks. Use only nonconductive sealants that are approved for use in fuel tanks. The metal material in the conductive sealant can create a spark (arcing) in the fuel tank.

NOTE: For Method A sealing, it is recommended that you use corrosion-inhibitive polysulfide-based sealant.

NOTE: If you can bond through the fasteners, it is recommended that you use Method B to install static wicks. If you cannot bond through the fasteners, it is necessary that you use Method B to install static wicks.

- (1) Method A sealing is applicable to use in the areas that follow:
 - Feed-thru connectors out of the pressure vessels
 - All electrical bonding in the fuel tanks
 - Surface-mounted ground blocks where the fayed surface must be removed for electrical bonding
 - Ground studs out of the pressurized area
 - Bonding jumpers and straps out of the pressurized area
- (2) For Method A sealing, you can use one of the sealants that follow:
 - Type X, Class B sealant (for all but in fuel tank areas)
 - Type I, Class B sealant (Polysulfide-based fuel, weather, and pressure sealant)
 - Type V, Class A sealant (RTV silicone sealant)
 - Type V, Class B sealant (RTV silicone sealant)
- (3) Apply a fillet seal on and around the connector and the metal bonding surface.
 - (a) To make sure that the finish is nonconductive, it is necessary that you use a micro-ohmmeter to do an electrical bonding test.
 - (b) Do not apply sealant on screws, rivets, or other mounting hardware.
 - (c) Make sure that the sealant is applied between 0.063 and 0.125 inch (1.6 and 3.2 mm) larger than the cleaned area.

D. Method B (Conductive) Sealing

WARNING: Do not use conductive sealant in fuel tanks. Use only nonconductive sealants that are approved for use in fuel tanks. The metal material in the conductive sealant can create a spark (arcing) in the fuel tank.

NOTE: For Method B sealing, you must use corrosion-inhibitive polysulfide-based sealant.

NOTE: If you can bond through the fasteners, it is recommended that you use Method B to install static wicks. If you cannot bond through the fasteners, it is necessary that you use Method B to install static wicks.

- (1) Method B sealing is applicable to use in the areas that follow:
 - Feed-thru connectors out of the pressure vessels
 - Surface-mounted ground blocks where the fayed surface must be removed for electrical bonding
 - Ground studs out of the pressurized area
 - Bonding jumpers and straps out of the pressurized area
- (2) Use Type I or Type XIV sealant to apply a fillet seal on and around the bonding surface and the connector.
 - (a) Make sure that the area of the sealant is no larger than the bonding surface of the connector.
 - (b) Clean all sealant off of the area that is more than permitted.

6. Electrical Bonding Test

A. Electrical Bonding Criteria

- (1) Bonding to primary structure (grounding) - Do this type of bonding only after the resistance between the bonded object and primary structure has been measured with a low-resistance test set (bonding meter) and found to be no more than the maximum allowable resistance for that application. For typical resistance values, refer to [Table 210](#).

NOTE: In many cases the object to be grounded is mounted on or attached to secondary structure, or otherwise separated from direct contact with primary structure. Grounding depends on both the satisfactory bonding of the mounting tray to secondary structure, and of the secondary structure to primary structure. The electrical bonding test is then done to measure resistance across each bond to identify the source(s) of poor grounding.
- (2) Bonding one object to another - This type of bonding must be considered satisfactory only after the resistance between the objects has been measured with a bonding meter and found to be no more than the maximum allowable resistance for that

application.

B. Using a Low-Resistance Test Set (Bonding Meter)

- (1) Follow manufacturers instructions included with test set for setup, operation, and reading of test set display.
- (2) Place or connect the probes on bare metal surfaces.
- (3) The probes should be placed as close as possible to the bonding area, preferably within six inches along surface of the object or structural member.
- (4) If it is necessary to remove paint or primer from a surface in order to provide good probe contact, apply the original (or equivalent) finish after an electrical bonding test.

NOTE: To make sure that the finish is nonconductive, it is necessary that you use a micro-ohmmeter to do an electrical bonding test.

C. Electrical Bonding Test of Composite Panels

- (1) Leave out or remove one screw per 4 lineal feet of panel edge.
- (2) Make sure that countersink is free of paint or other insulating material.
- (3) Do the electrical bonding test between countersink(s) and primary structure.

7. Electrical Bond Type (Class)

A. Electrical Bond Classes

NOTE: The classes of electrical bonds are given in accordance to the type of material that is bonded together and the method used to bond the materials.

- (1) Type I usually applies to metallic components bonded together with direct metal to metal contact. Some examples are riveted skin bonds, equipment racks, and bulkhead connectors. These components will have a requirement of less than 0.0025 ohm maximum.
- (2) Type II usually applies to aluminum or steel components (i.e., landing gear, doors, and/or airplane structure) bonded together electrically by bonding jumpers, but can also be used when applied to bonds with multiple metal to metal contacts, such as, radome diverter strips to airplane structure or antennas mounted on metal fairings to the airplane structure with a requirement of less than 0.005 ohms.
- (3) Type III usually applies to adhesively bonded aluminum components bonded together electrically by bonding jumpers with a requirement of less than 0.005 ohms.
- (4) Type IV usually applies to connections between expanded aluminum mesh (or similar material) and the airframe through bonding jumpers and clips with a requirement of less than 0.005 ohms.
- (5) Type V usually applies to connections between conductive composite structure, such as, Carbon Fiber Composite (Graphite), and its metallic attachment hardware with a requirement of less than 0.005 ohms.
- (6) Type VI usually applies to connections for P-static protection between composite materials and metallic airplane structure with a requirement of less than 100,000 ohms.
- (7) Type VI-A usually applies to connections for P-static protection between P-static paint and a high-resistive, low-conductive gasket used in nonconductive fuel doors and the airplane structure with a requirement of less than 10,000,000 ohms.
- (8) Type VII usually applies to connections for P-static protection between nonconductive materials used in radomes or electrically-heated windshields and their metallic attachment hardware and/or airplane structure with a requirement of 1,000,000 ohms, but not more than 100,000,000 ohms.
- (9) Type VIII usually applies to connections for low conductive gaskets and metallic airplane structure with a requirement of 1,000,000 ohms or greater.
- (10) Type IX usually applies to connections for hydraulic and fuel lines and tubes, metallic tubing, seat frames (nonelectrical components) and electrical switches, circuit breakers, and ducts bonded to the airplane structure by different means, such as, clamps or attachment screws. Because this type includes many different installations, the maximum permitted resistance value can be different from one installation to another. These differences are specified in [Table 210](#).
- (11) Type X usually applies to connections for different fuel system hardware, such as, fuel filler nozzle, fuel vents, and fuel gages. Because this type includes many different installations, the maximum permitted resistance value can be different from one installation to another. These differences are specified in [Table 210](#).
- (12) Type XI usually applies to connections for flaps, slats, piano hinged surfaces, and roller bearing surfaces. This type includes several different installations. The maximum permitted resistance will be different from one installation to another.

These differences are specified in [Table 210](#).

- (13) Type XII usually applies to return-path grounds. This is for ground studs installed in metal airplane structures. Refer to [Table 210](#).

Table 210. Typical Resistance Values

OBJECT TO BE BONDED	METHOD OF BONDING	MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE RESISTANCE VALUE (Ohms)	BOND TYPE (CLASS)
All electrical and electronic equipment ground return bonds to basic structure	Direct metal case to structure	0.0025	I
		0.005	II
Antenna base	Metal base to metal fuselage through fasteners	0.0025	I
	Metal base to metal screen or expanded metal	0.05	IV
	Metal base to composite fairing through fasteners	0.5	V
Battery box to basic structure	Direct metal case to structure	0.0025	I
Bulkhead feed-thru connectors	Metal to metal	0.0025	I
Cable bundle shields	Direct attachment to connector backshell	0.0025	I
Electric trim (actuator assembly)	Direct metal to metal	0.0025	I
Electrical devices to enclosure	Direct attachment through attachment hardware or bonding jumper	0.0025	I
Electrical motors to adjacent structure	Direct metal to metal	0.0025	I
Engine to nacelle structure bond	Direct attachment by fasteners (metal nacelle)	0.0025	I
Honeycomb panel assemblies	Direct metal to metal attachment by fasteners	0.0025	I
Instrument panels to stationary panel	Direct metal to metal attachment by fasteners	0.0025	I
Instruments	Direct metal to metal	0.0025	I
Radio racks, shelves and brackets to adjacent primary structure	Direct metal to metal	0.0025	I
RFI noise filters (across joint)	Direct metal to metal	0.0025	I
Rivet skin joints and breaks (across joint) or structural joints or breaks (across joint)	Direct metal to metal	0.0025	I
Servos amplifier, gaging equipment instruments, etc.	Direct metal to metal	0.0025	I
Side console and electrical equipment panels to basic structure	Direct metal to metal by fasteners	0.0025	I
Starters, generator and alternator grounds (case to engine frame)	Direct metal case to structure	0.0025	I
Static wicks (metal surface)	Direct metal to metal attachment by fasteners	0.0025	I

Stationary instrument panels to primary structure	Direct metal to metal by fasteners	0.0025	I
Structural joints or breaks (across joint)	Direct metal to metal	0.0025	I
Wing tie down and ground point	Attachment through fasteners	0.0025	I
Wing to fuselage	Direct metal to metal or attachment bolts	0.0025	I
Wire Bundle Shields	Direct attachment to backshell	0.0025	I
		0.005	II
All electrical and electronic equipment ground return bonds to basic structure	Bonding jumper to structure	0.005	II
Baggage/Avionics compartment door	Bonding jumper across hinge	0.005	II
Battery box cover	Fastener to battery box	0.005	II
Bearings (roller and ball) Piano hinged surfaces	Bonding jumper	0.005	II
Cable bundle shields	Bonding jumper	0.005	II
Doors and Inspection plates	Fastener to airplane structure	0.005	II
Electric trim (actuator assembly)	Direct metal to metal or bonding jumper	0.0025	I
		0.005	II
Electrical devices to enclosure	Bonding jumper	0.005	II
Electrical motors to adjacent structure	Bonding jumper	0.0025	I
		0.005	II
Engine	Bonding jumper across mount	0.005	II
Honeycomb panel assemblies	Direct metal to metal attachment by fasteners or by bonding agent	0.0025	I
		0.005	II
Instruments	Bonding jumper	0.005	II
Landing gear	Bonding jumper	0.005	II
Landing gear doors	Bonding jumper across hinge	0.005	II
Metal aileron	Bonding jumper across hinge	0.005	II
Metal cowls - removable	Fastener to engine frame	0.005	II
Metal elevator	Bonding jumper across hinge	0.005	II
Metal flap	Bonding jumper across actuator or roller/track (loaded configuration)	0.005	II
		0.5	XI
Metal nacelle	Fastener to engine frame	0.005	II
Metal rudder	Bonding jumper across hinge	0.005	II
Panel feed-thru plates	Direct metal to adhesively bonded honeycomb or bonding jumper	0.03	III
		0.005	II
Servos amplifier, gaging equipment instruments, etc.	Bonding jumper	0.005	II
Trim tab	Bonding jumper across hinge	0.005	II

Wire Bundle Shields	Bonding jumper to structure	0.005	II
Panel feed-thru plates	Direct metal to adhesively bonded honeycomb	0.03	III
Antenna base	Metal base to composite fairing through fasteners	0.05	V
Composite cowls - removable	Fastener to engine frame	0.5	V
Engine to nacelle structure bond	Direct attachment by fasteners (composite nacelle)	0.5	V
Static wicks (composite surface)	Direct metal to composite surface and attachment by fasteners	0.5	V
Control cables and rods to movable surfaces equipment	Bonding through attachment hardware	0.01	IX
Electrical switches, circuit breakers and potentiometer in circuits exceeding 50 volts	Direct attachment through hardware	0.10	IX
Hydraulic cylinders	Direct metal to metal or bonding jumper	0.01	IX
Metal ducts	Direct metal to metal and attachment anchors	0.005	IX
Metal ducts (nonelectrical: rigid and flexible)	Bonding through clamp and attachment hardware	1.0	IX
Metallic tubing	Cable runs which terminate in a direct metal to metal contact	1.0	IX
Metallic tubing	Direct metal to metal	0.0025	I
Metallic tube wiggins fittings	Feed-thru hardware and attachment anchors	0.1	IX
Oxygen cylinders	Direct metal to metal or bonding jumper	0.01	IX
Radiators and heat exchangers	Bonding through attachment hardware	0.01	IX
Seat frame	Attachment through fasteners	0.01	IX
Shock mounts	Direct metal to metal through attachment hardware	0.01	IX
Fuel filler nozzle	Attachment through fasteners	0.005	X
Fuel nozzle jumper ground receptacle	Attachment through fasteners	0.003	X
Fuel vents scoops	Attachment through fasteners	0.005	X
Bearings (roller and ball) Piano hinged surfaces	Metal to metal through bearing or hinge	0.01	XI
Metal flap	Roller/track (loaded configuration)	0.5	XI
Hoods and canopies	Not applicable	Not required	Not required
Ground Studs	Base of the ground stud to the aircraft structure	0.0005	XII

8. Bonding Requirements

A. Current Path Return Bonds

- (1) Current return bonds are those required to complete the ground return path to the battery and/or the power generator source for all electrical and avionics equipment. This type of bond is accomplished with a standard hook-up wire. The location of the ground bond connection should be to primary structure. In some cases where the equipment is internally case grounded, current return may be accomplished by direct bonding of the surfaces and through the mounting hardware.
- (2) If the bonding surface resistance permitted in [Table 210](#) cannot be met by direct surface bonding, then the equipment or component in question must be bonded by a bolted bonding jumper.

B. Radio Frequency and Static Bonds

- (1) All electrical and electronic equipment and/or components should be installed in a manner to provide a continuous low-impedance path from the equipment enclosure to airplane primary structure.
- (2) All metallic pipes, tubes and hoses carrying fluids in motion should be bonded to basic structure.
- (3) [Table 210](#) includes equipment and areas of radio frequency and static bonds.
- (4) All control surfaces should have a bonding jumper between the airframe and the control surface. Where necessary, additional jumpers should be used between the control surface and structure to achieve the resistance level. A piano-type hinge may be considered as self-bonded, provided the resistance across the hinge halves is satisfactory.
- (5) All conducting items, such as metal lines and/or tubing carrying fluids or air in motion having a linear dimension of 24 inches or more and installed within one foot of unshielded transmitting antenna lead-ins should have a bond to structure. Refer to [bonding of pipes and tubing](#).

C. Shock Hazard and Lightning Protection Bonds

- (1) If the requirements of current path return bonds and radio frequency and static bonds have been successfully accomplished, then shock hazard and lightning protection bonds have been partially fulfilled.
- (2) Shock hazard pertaining to exposed conducting frames or surfaces (such as elevators, flaps, trim tabs) or parts of electrical or electronic equipment must have a low-resistance bond to primary structure.
- (3) Lightning protection is the bonding of cover assemblies, such as fuel fillers, fuel vents, pitot tubes, radome, plastic and fiberglass surfaces and control surfaces.
- (4) Typical resistance values are shown in [Table 210](#).

D. Bonding in Hazard Areas

- (1) To eliminate any possible source of ignition in areas prone to explosion or fire hazards, do not add any new bonding installations in hazard areas.

NOTE: Current return grounds must be avoided in fuel vapor areas.

E. Bonding Verification

- (1) For Type I through Type V, a small area of the protective finish must be removed or omitted to allow each probe to make electrical contact with the metallic or conductive composite surface. These test areas should be in close proximity to each other on adjacent sections of the airplane. On large panels it is recommended to do several tests approximately 4 feet (1.22 m) apart.

- (2) Electrical bonding test for composite panels is to be performed at clean screw countersink to metallic structure.

NOTE: To make sure that the finish is nonconductive, it is necessary that you use a micro-ohmmeter to do an electrical bonding test.

NOTE: Upon completion of the electrical bonding test, the metallic surface must be refinished to protect from corrosion.

- (3) For Type VI thru VIII the bond between antistatic paint and metallic attachment hardware is measured using a megohmmeter. A piece of metallic tape is placed directly on the antistatic paint approximately 1.0 inch (25.4 mm) away from attachment hardware. The measurement is accomplished by attaching one probe to the metallic tape and the other probe to the metallic hardware. The measurement should be made with the megohmmeter placed on the 500 volt setting.

F. Bonding Connection

- (1) Bonding connections must be installed so vibration, expansion, contraction or relative movement, incident to normal service use, will not break or loosen the connection to the extent that resistance will vary during the movement.
 - (a) Bonding connections must be located in a protected area and whenever possible near an inspection door or an accessible location to permit inspection or replacement.

- (b) Parts must be bonded directly to the primary structure, rather than through other bonded parts, such as plumbing, conduits, etc.
- (c) All parts must be bonded to the primary structure with as short a lead as possible.
- (d) Bonding jumpers must be installed so that movable components are not impeded in their operation by the jumper.
- (e) Bonding connections must not be made by compression fastened through nonmetallic materials.
- (f) All bonding surfaces must be cleaned prior to installation of bond joint.
- (g) All nuts used in bonding must be of the all metal self-locking type (no nonmetallic inserts).
- (h) Radio frequency current returns must not be made through magnesium alloys.
- (i) Solder joints alone must not be used for bonding parts that are subject to movement and/or vibration.
- (j) All electrical bonding must be accomplished without affecting the structural integrity of the airframe.
- (k) Nonmetallic inserts or dry film lube nutplates must not be used for bonding application, such as antenna installation.
- (l) All AC ground returns must be connected separate from DC ground returns.
- (m) Shielded wire grounds must be attached directly to the primary structure unless otherwise noted.
- (n) Where possible, multiple bonding jumpers or dual system grounds (left system and right system) must not be connected to the same ground point on the primary structure.
- (o) Electrical bonding procedure must not reduce corrosion protection of bonded objects.

NOTE: **Apply sealant or corrosion resistant primer to bare metal for corrosion protection.**

9. Bonding Methods

- A. The following bonding methods are provided to accomplish satisfactory bonds on the airplane. In most cases, a single method will satisfy the requirements, while in others it may be necessary to use more than one method.
- (1) Typical Bolted Bonding Jumper Installation
 - (a) All bolted type jumpers should be as shown in [Figure 201](#) and [Figure 202](#). All jumper connections are made with number eight screws. Number six screws are used where edge distance will not permit the use of number eight screws.
 - (2) Bonding by Riveted and/or Bolted Skin Construction
 - (a) Close riveted and/or bolted skin construction is considered an adequate bond, provided the resistance value between bonding surfaces is 0.0025 ohm or less for current path return areas and 0.005 ohm for other areas.
 - (b) When bonding by riveted and/or bolted skin construction only is not possible, bonding as shown in [Figure 203](#) and [Figure 204](#) should be done.
 - (3) Bonding by Riveted and/or Bolted Bracket and Angle Construction
 - (a) Close riveted and/or bolted bracket and angle construction is considered to be an adequate bond provided the resistance value across bonding surfaces is 0.005 ohm or less.
 - (b) If the bracket and angle construction is used for current return path, then the resistance value across bonding surfaces and to primary structure must be 0.0025 ohm or less.
 - (c) Areas not meeting the requirements noted above must be bonded in accordance with [Figure 205](#) or by adding a bonding jumper across each joint to the primary structure.
 - (4) Bonding of Pipes and Tubing
 - (a) Metallic pipes and tubes supported with clean metal clamps to a metal structure member is thought to be a sufficient bond if the resistance value between the pipe or tube and primary structure is 0.1 ohm or less, except for inline Wiggins couplings, which are 1.0 ohm or less. Lines not meeting this requirement must be bonded as shown in [Figure 206](#) and [Figure 207](#).
 - (b) Metallic tubing routed from a valve through the airplane structure is a sufficient bond if the resistance value between the tubing and the airplane structure is 1.0 ohm or less. The resistance value between the bulkhead fitting or the valve to the airplane structure must be 0.0025 ohm or less. Refer to [Figure 213](#).
 - (5) Typical Access Panel or Door
 - (a) Fastening hardware such as screws, latches, and hinges are considered sufficient bonding for access panels and doors if the resistance value to the structure is 0.005 ohm or less. Refer to [Figure 208](#).

(6) Typical Antenna Bonding Installation

- (a) Fastening hardware, such as screws, nuts and nutplates, are considered adequate bonding for radio antennas, such as ADF loop, marker beacon, NAV, COM, etc., provided the fasteners have a direct contact with the metal base of the antenna and the fasteners are used in conjunction with nutplates or attachment hardware which are riveted into the structure of the airplane.

- (b) It is critical that all finishes which are nonconducting are removed from the interfacing contact area of the countersink and fastening hardware; however, it is usually not required to remove the finishes from the antenna mounting flange or bearing surface, providing the antenna meets the resistance value to structure as defined in [Table 210](#).

NOTE: To make sure that the finish is nonconductive, it is necessary that you use a micro-ohmmeter to do an electrical bonding test.

- (c) If the bonding requirement cannot be met by the above procedure, it may be required to remove the finishes from both the antenna flange and the airplane mounting surface.

- (d) If an antenna is mounted on a composite fairing, it may be required to remove the finishes from the antenna flange and clean the composite surface down to the outer layer.

NOTE: The outer layer will usually be the lightning protection material and care must be taken not to sand through the layer and conductive sealant used in conduction with the fasteners to achieve the bond.

- (e) On antennas not meeting the requirements noted above, refer to [Figure 209](#) and, if necessary, do the bonding as follows:

- 1 The bearing surface between the mounting screw head and antenna metal insert must be clean, free of paint and all insulating material. This must be done on at least 25 percent of the total mounting screws used for the installation of the antenna.
- 2 Screw head, nut and/or nutplate structure bearing surface must be clean and bonded by riveted and/or bolted skin construction. If required, the antenna mounting doubler must be bonded to basic structure by the same method.

(7) Ground Studs

NOTE: If ground stud is positioned where it will be exposed to moisture, such as in wheel well, RTV 108 sealant must be used to seal ground stud.

- (a) It is recommended to attach single ground wires to permanently installed ground studs rather than attach them to primary structure with removable screws. The stud must be correctly bonded to the primary structure and sealed for a permanent installation. The ground wires can then be attached to and removed from the stud with no effect to the bond. Refer to [Figure 210](#), [Figure 211](#), and [Figure 212](#).

(8) Static Wicks

NOTE: If you can bond through the fasteners, it is recommended that you use Method B to install static wicks. If you cannot bond through the fasteners, it is necessary that you use Method B to install static wicks.

- (a) Some electrical bonding requirements for bonding static wicks are shown in [Figure 214](#). Refer to Chapter 23, [Static Wicks - Maintenance Practices](#) for more required static discharging procedures.

10. Bonding Protection

- A. Bonding protection preserves the integrity of the electrical bond by preventing the entry of water, dirt, grease, oil, and corrosion between the bonded surfaces. It also prevents corrosion damage to structure.

B. Finish

- (1) All bonded surfaces requiring protective coating must be brushed chem film and refinished per the original finish within as short a time as possible.
- (2) Refinishing within a 24-hour period is highly recommended. The surface should be brought back to original condition.
- (3) Sealants are not recommended in the areas that follow:
 - (a) Bulkhead connectors within the pressure vessel (unless required for pressure seal).
 - (b) Equipment racks and equipment mounting surfaces.
 - (c) Stud-type grounding blocks.

(d) Feed-thru plates (unless required for pressure seal).

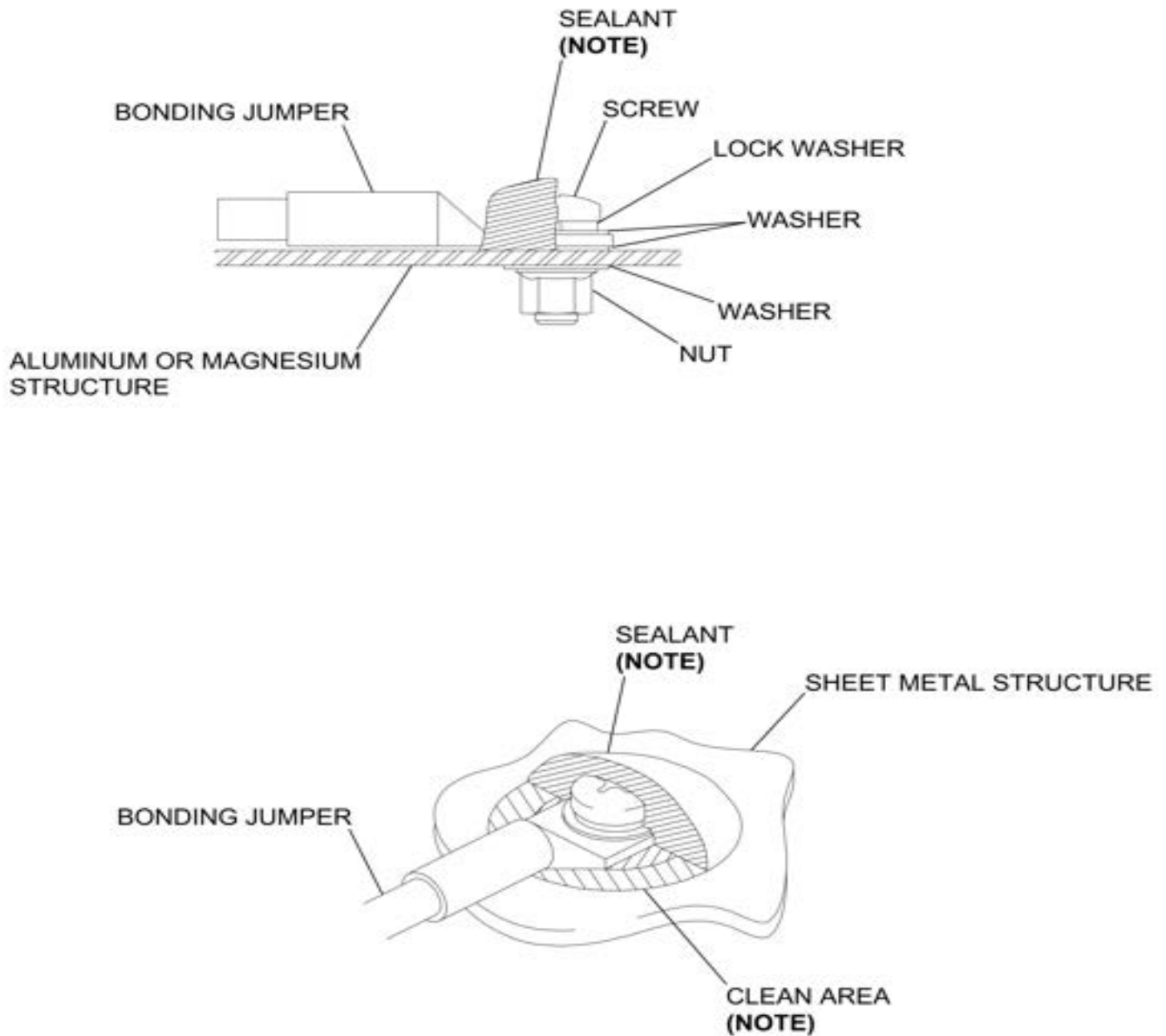
- (4) In areas where the surface already has chem film applied (i.e., feed-thru plates on aft and mid pressure bulkheads, etc.), it is not required to remove this finish and reapply chem film to achieve the bonding unless the bonding requirement cannot be met.
- (5) The cleaned area must not be refinished until the electrical bond connection has been inspected and approved.
- (6) Bonding jumpers do not need to be painted.

C. Sealing

- (1) Fillet seal the perimeter of all electrical bonding areas with Type I, or Type V, Class C sealant. (Refer to [Fuel, Weather and High Temperature Sealing - Maintenance Practices.](#))
- (2) Some areas, but not necessarily all, where it is applicable to seal, are as follows:
 - (a) Feed-thru connectors which are exposed to wide temperature changes, such as temperature changes outside the pressure vessel.
 - (b) Any bonding surface required within the fuel cells.
 - (c) Grounding blocks which require a large amount of the surface to be removed to achieve the electrical bond.
- (3) Apply the same type (or equivalent) of protective coating that was initially applied to bare areas remaining around the bonding area.

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : Electrical Bonding - Typical Bonding Jumper Installation for Aluminum and Magnesium Alloys

B21670

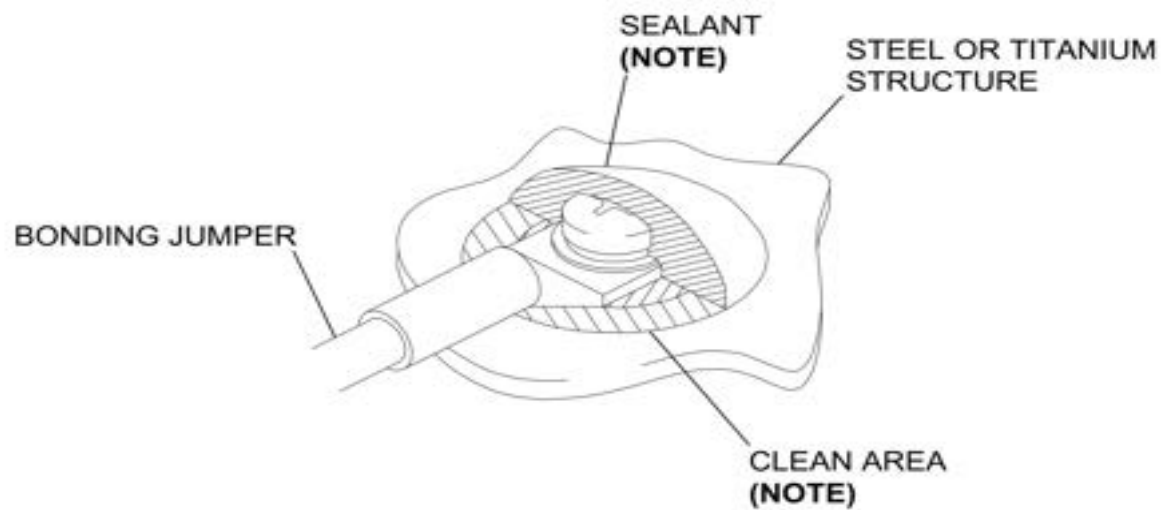
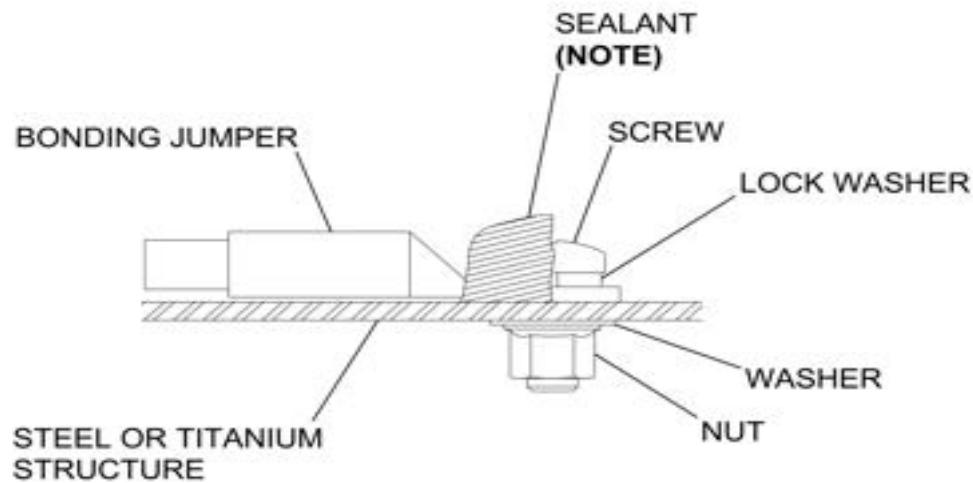


NOTE: USE METHOD A OR METHOD B
CLEANING AND SEALING PROCEDURES.

5580T2023

Figure 202 : Sheet 1 : Electrical Bonding - Typical Bonding Jumper Installation for Steel and Titanium Alloys

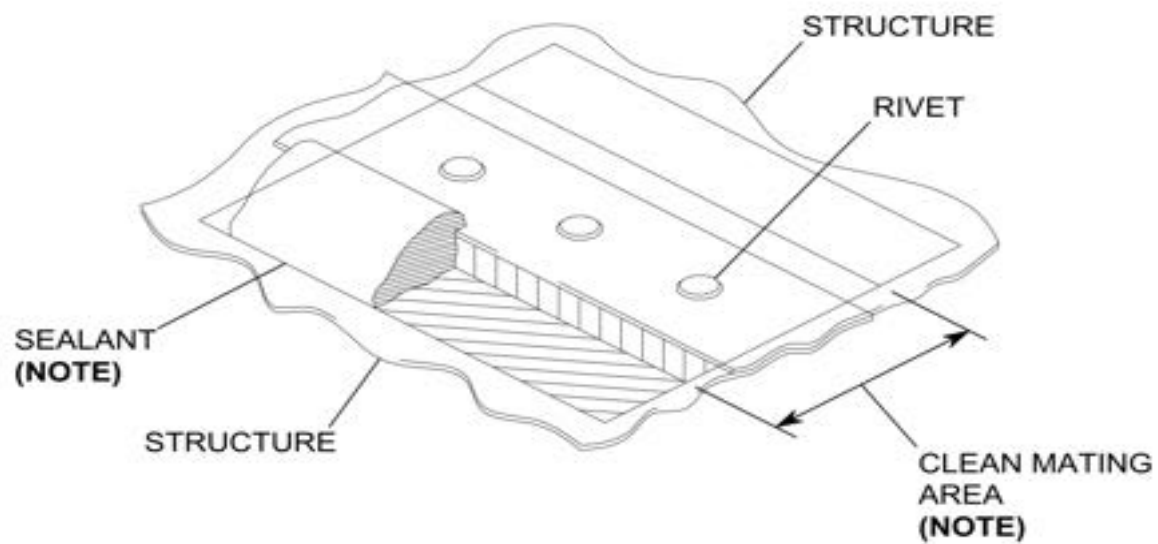
B21671



NOTE: USE METHOD A OR METHOD B
CLEANING AND SEALING PROCEDURES.

5580T2023

Figure 203 : Sheet 1 : Electrical Bonding - Typical Bonding Joint Installation for Riveted Sheet Metal Construction

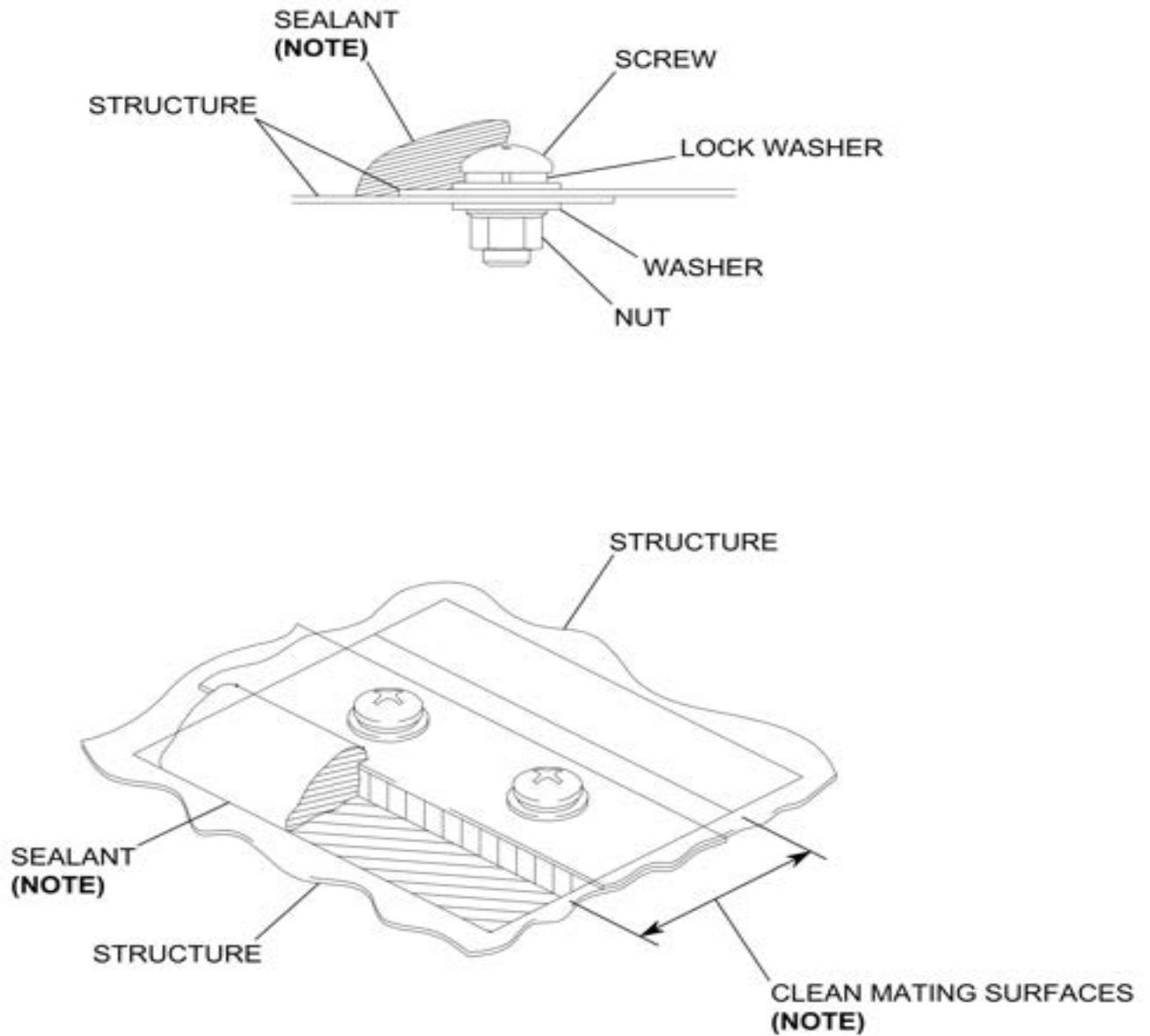


NOTE: USE METHOD A OR METHOD B
CLEANING AND SEALING PROCEDURES.

5580T2023

Figure 204 : Sheet 1 : Electrical Bonding - Typical Bonding Joint Installation Using Sheet Metal Screws

B21673

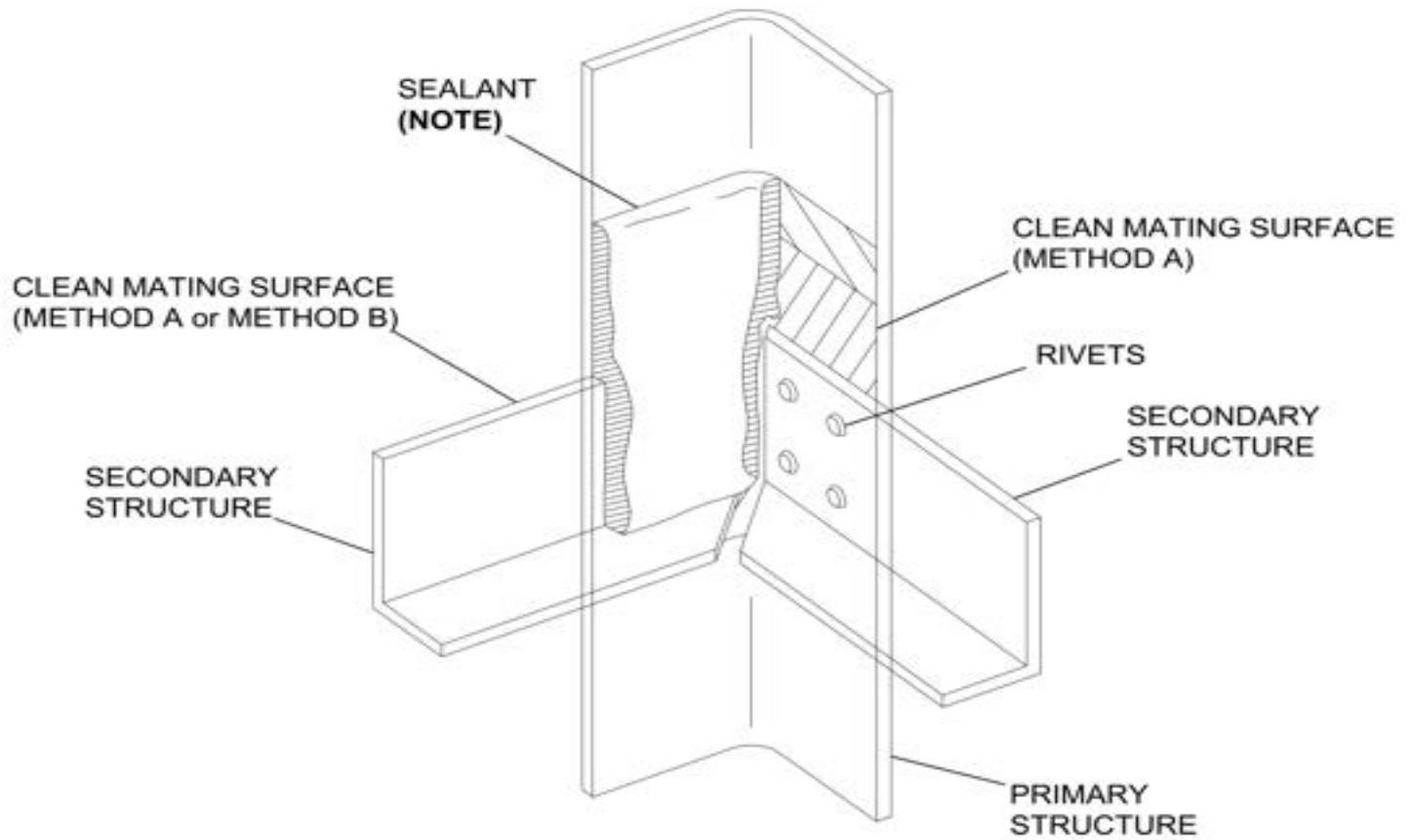


NOTE: USE METHOD A OR METHOD B
CLEANING AND SEALING PROCEDURES.

5580T2023

Figure 205 : Sheet 1 : Electrical Bonding - Typical Bonding Installation on Bracket and/or Angle Construction

B21674



NOTE: USE METHOD A OR METHOD B
CLEANING AND SEALING PROCEDURES.

5580T2023

Figure 206 : Sheet 1 : Electrical Bonding - Typical Bonding Jumper Installation of Plumbing to Structure

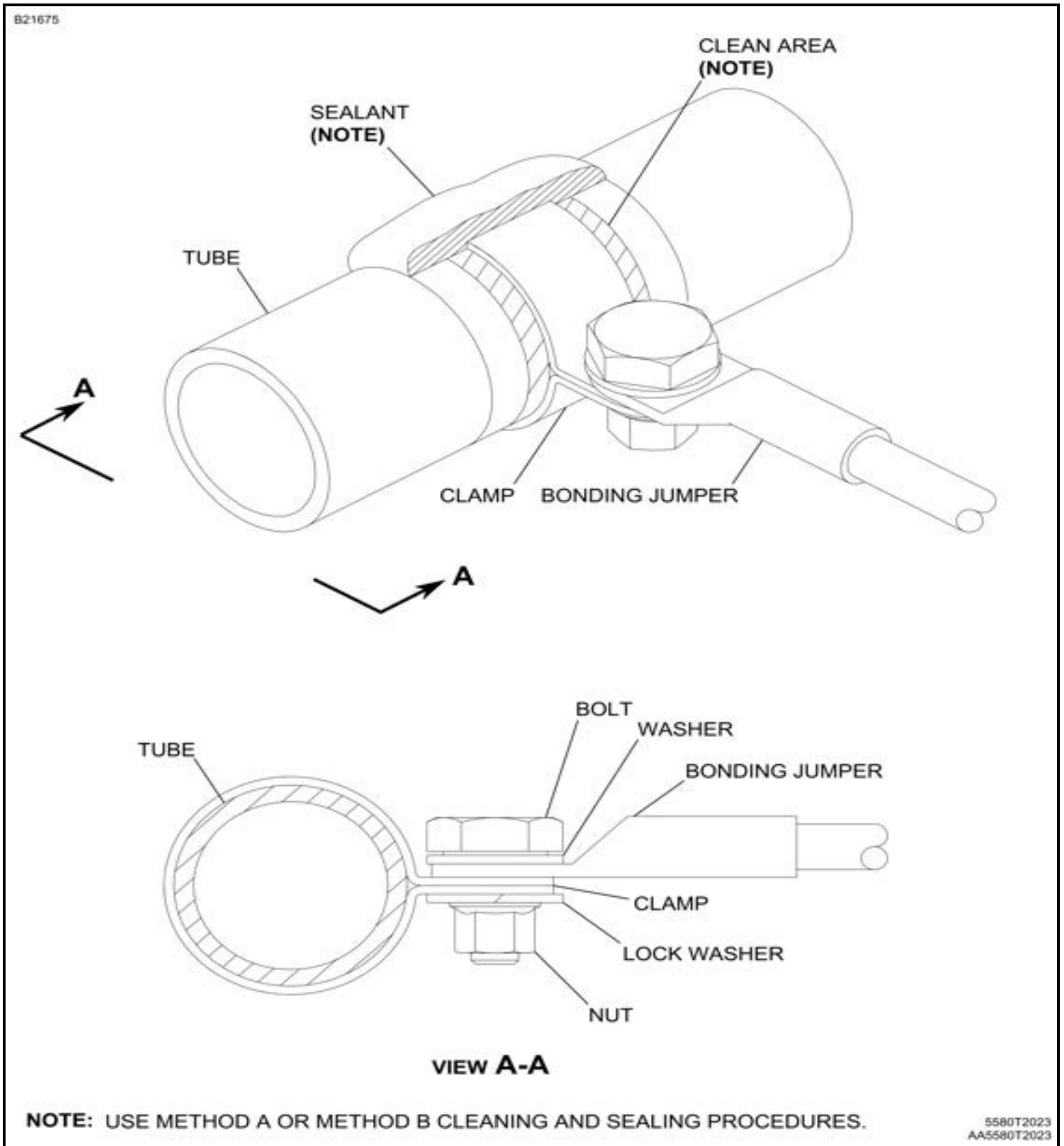


Figure 207 : Sheet 1 : Electrical Bonding - Typical Bonding Jumper Installation for Continuity of Plumbing

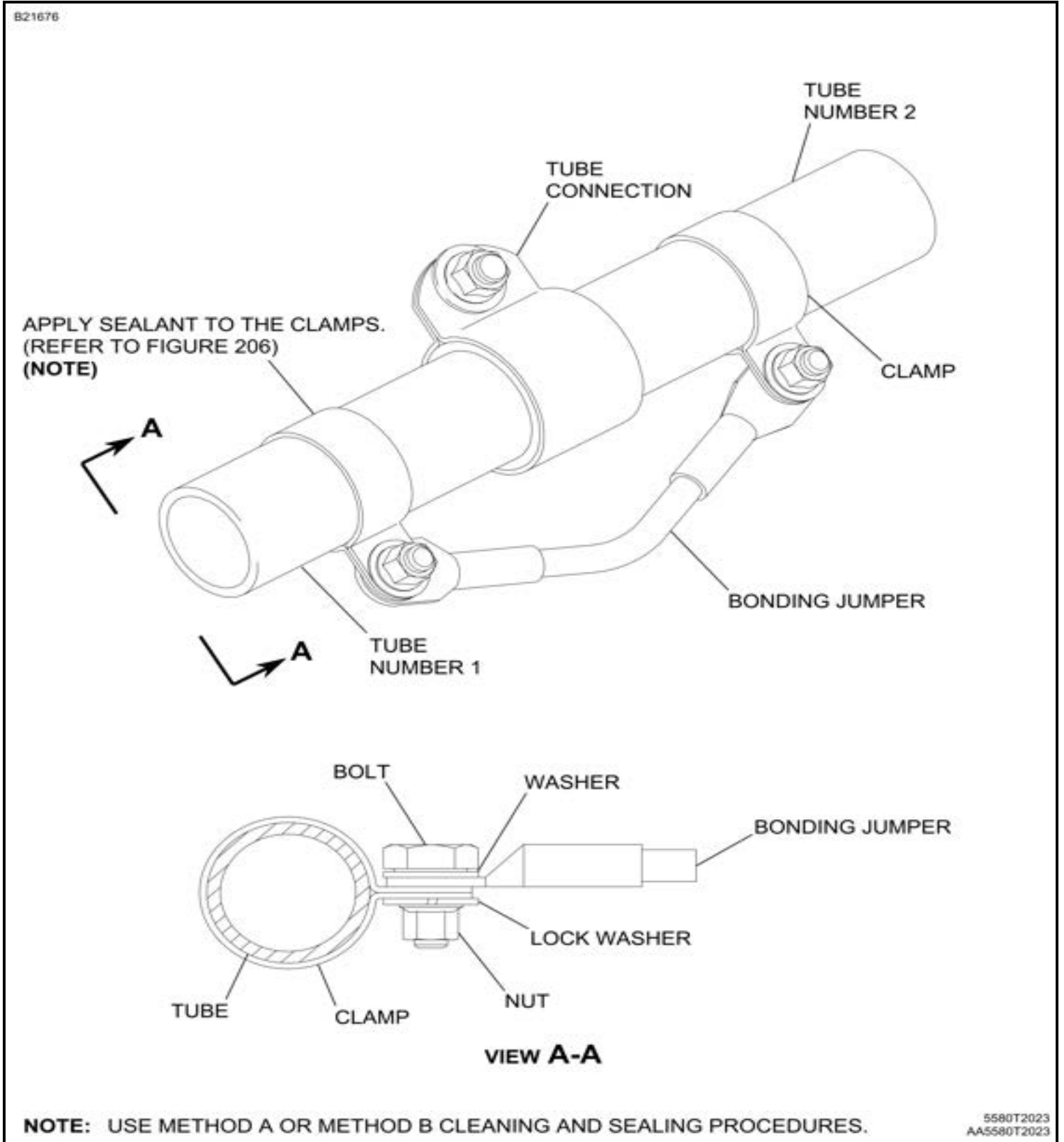


Figure 208 : Sheet 1 : Electrical Bonding - Typical Inspection Plate Bonding

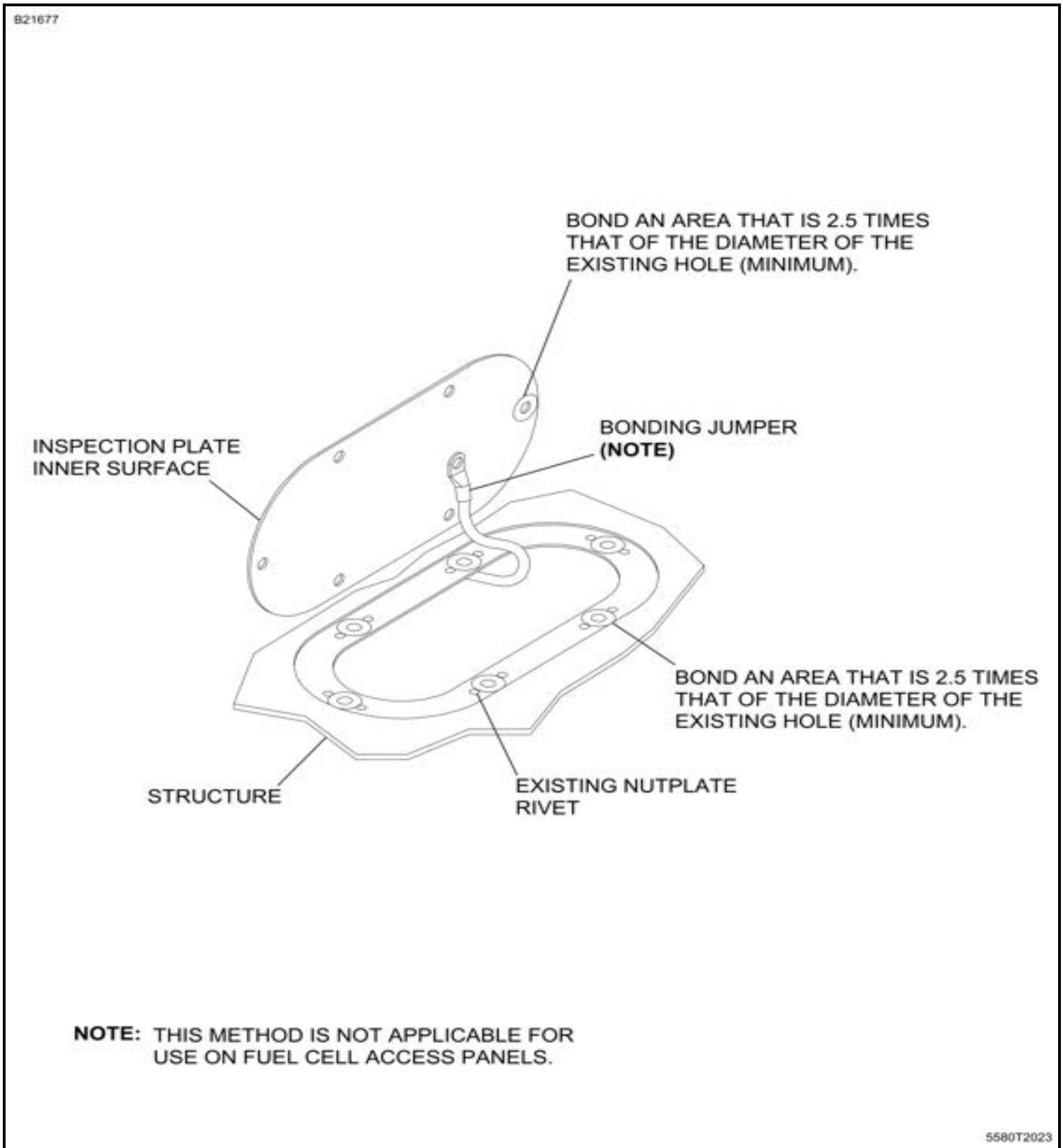


Figure 209 : Sheet 1 : Electrical Bonding - Typical Antenna Bonding

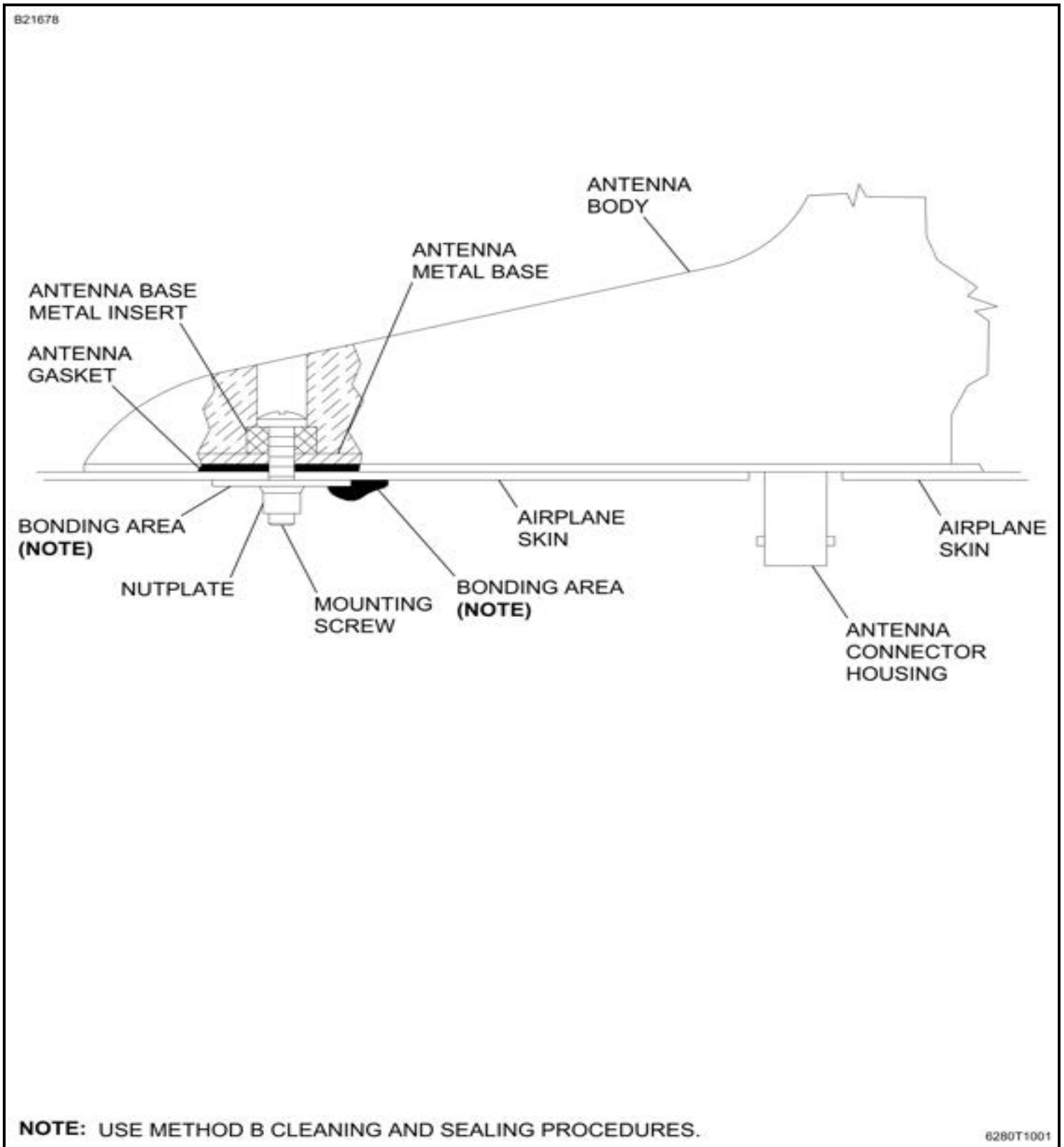
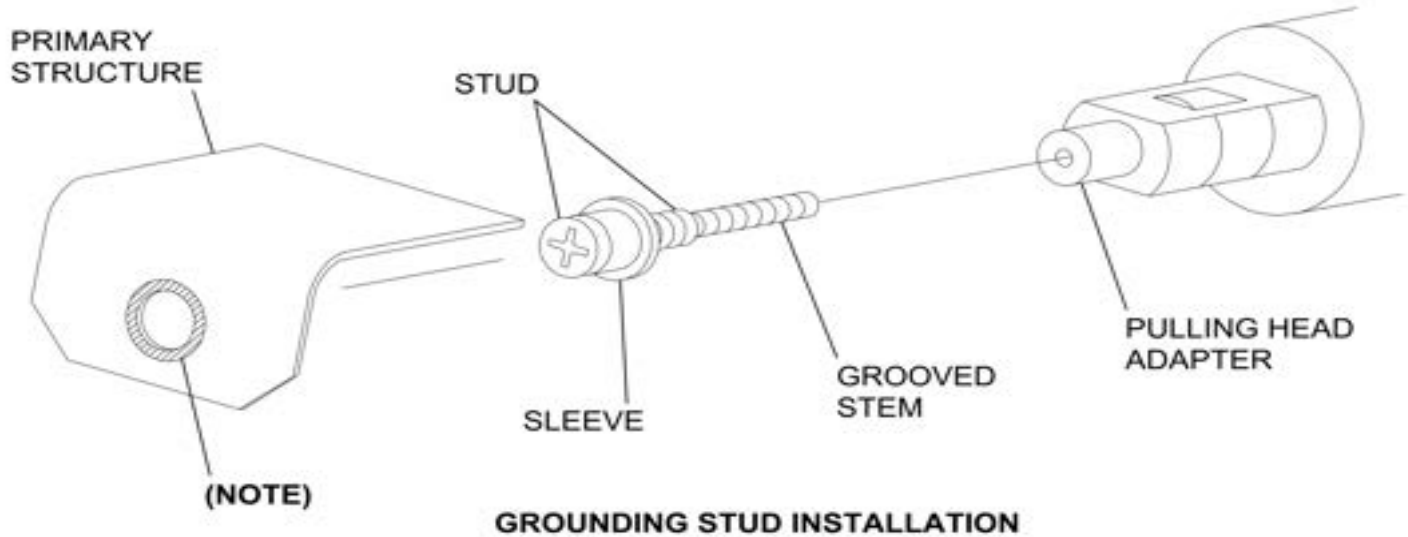
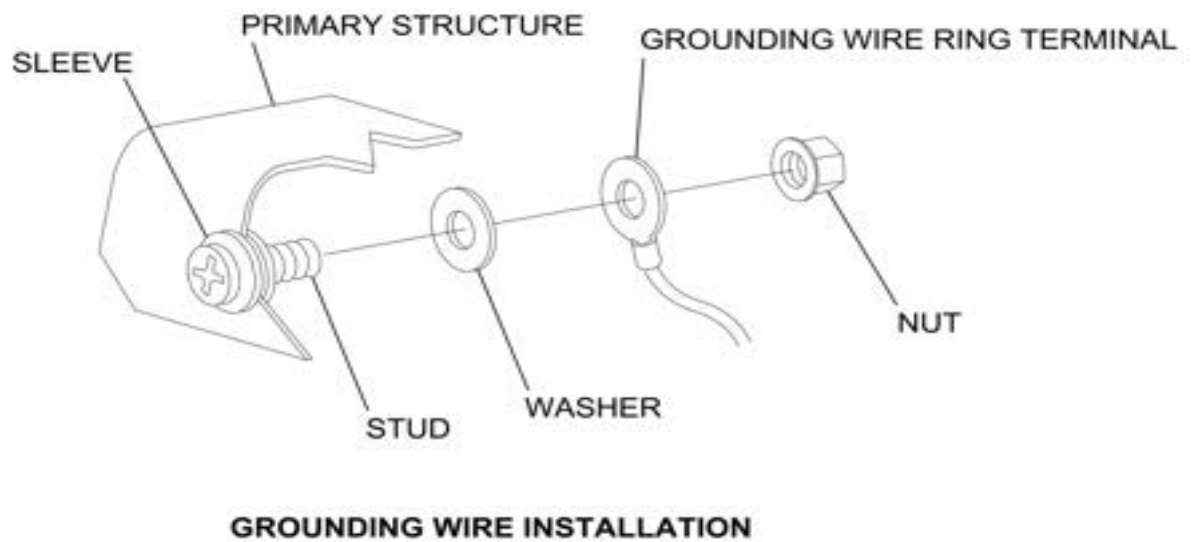


Figure 210 : Sheet 1 : Electrical Bonding - Typical Permanent Ground Stud Installation

B21679



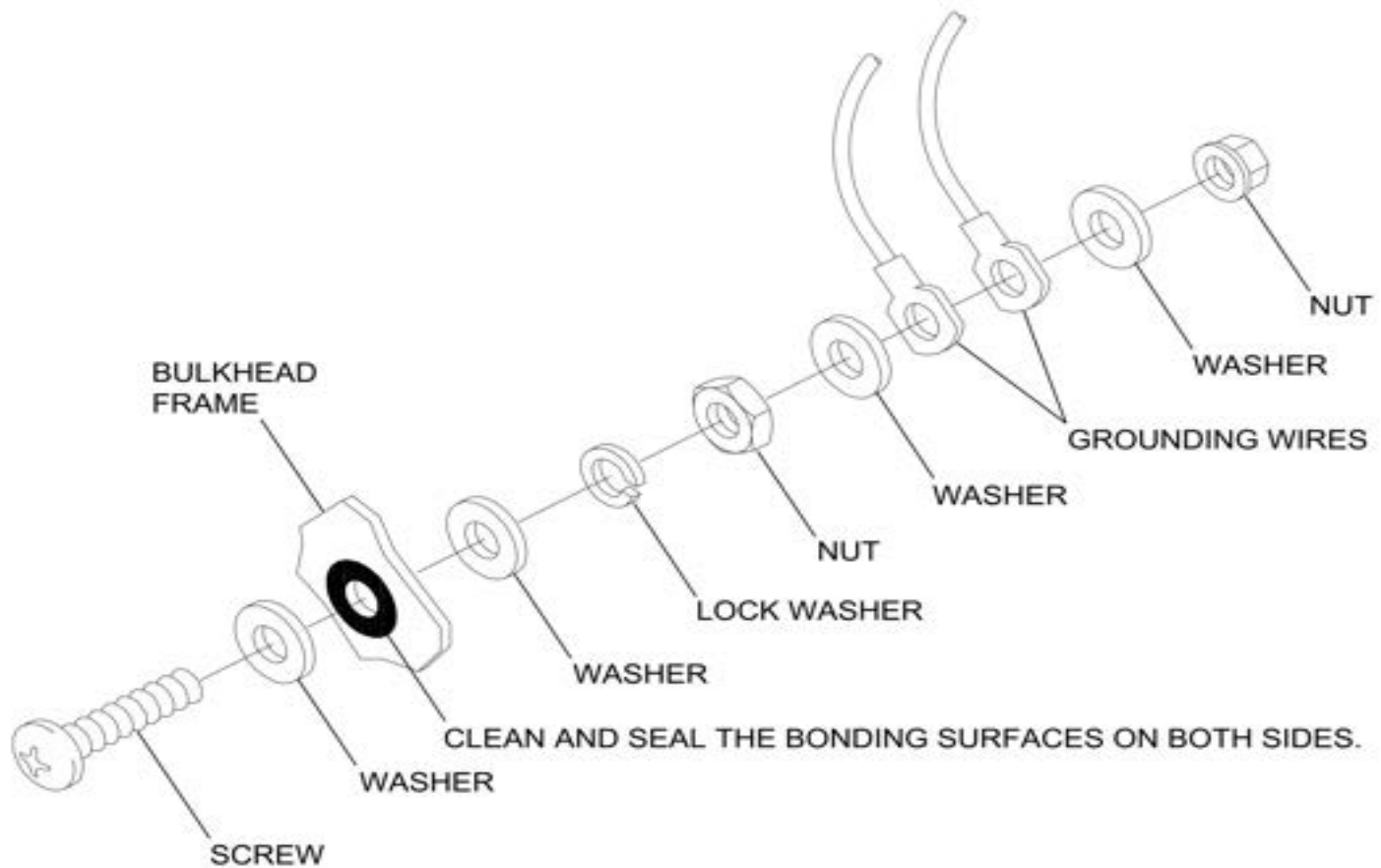
NOTE: REMOVE THE PRIMER SEALANT FROM THIS AREA.



6711T1090

Figure 211 : Sheet 1 : Electrical Bonding - Cockpit Voice Recorder Removable Ground Stud Installation

B21680

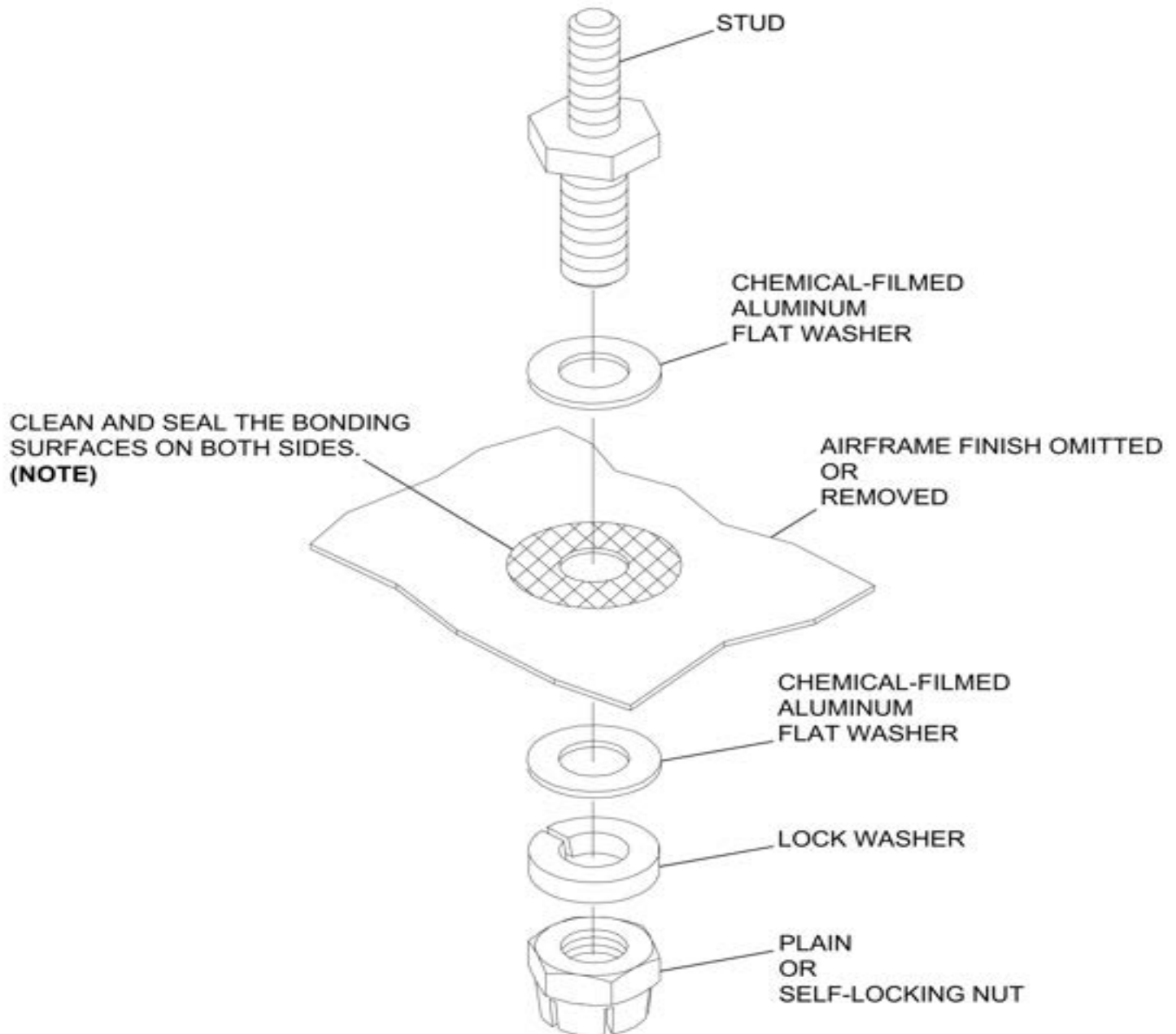


NOTE: USE METHOD B TO APPLY A FILLET SEAL TO THE PERIMETER OF THE BONDING AREA.

7018T1165

Figure 212 : Sheet 1 : Electrical Bonding - Electrical and Avionic Ground Stud Installation

B21681



NOTE: USE METHOD B TO APPLY A FILLET SEAL TO THE PERIMETER OF THE BONDING AREA ON BOTH SIDES.

7080T1017

Figure 213 : Sheet 1 : Electrical Bonding - Typical Metallic Tubing Route with a Bulkhead Fitting and a Valve

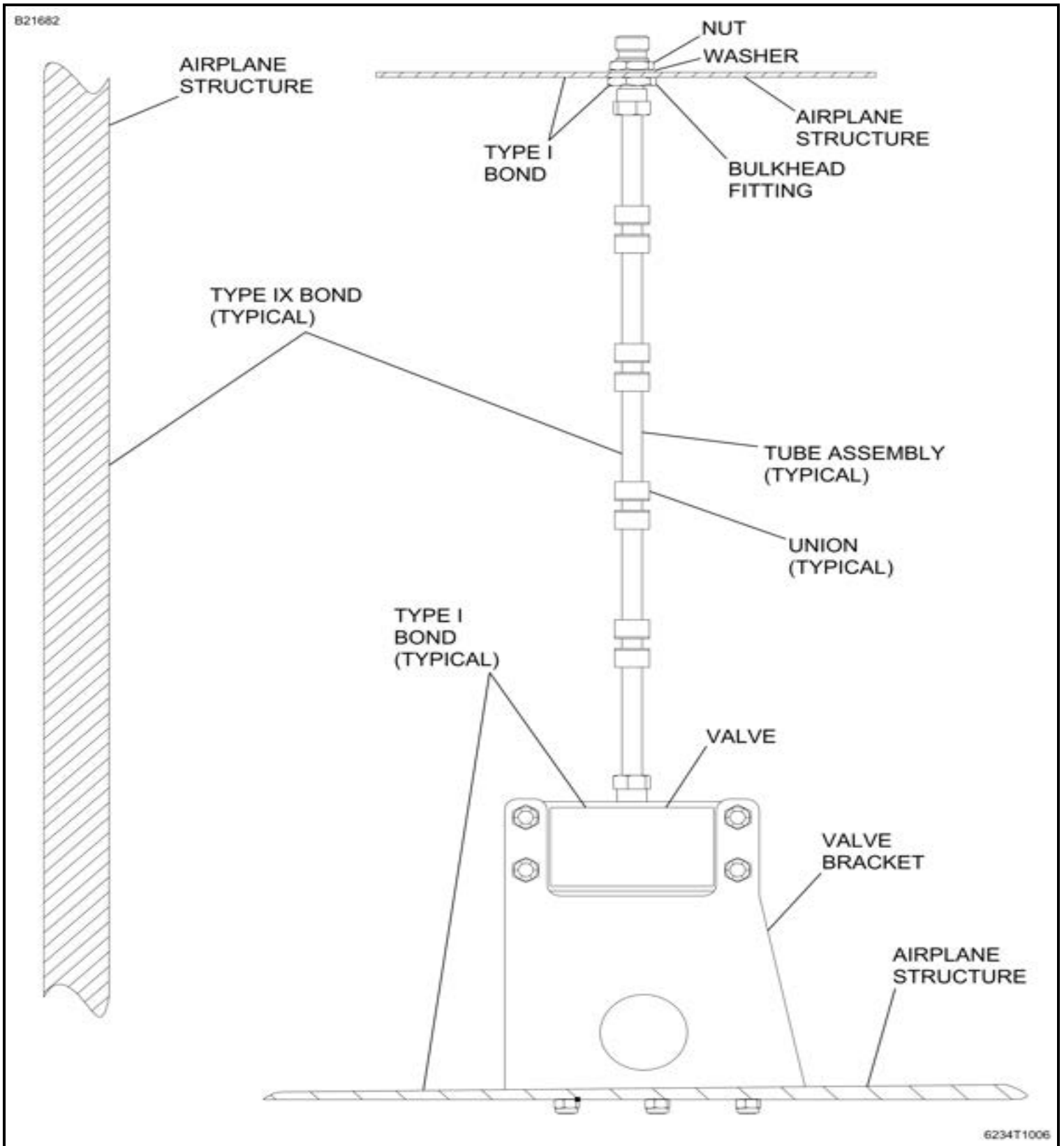
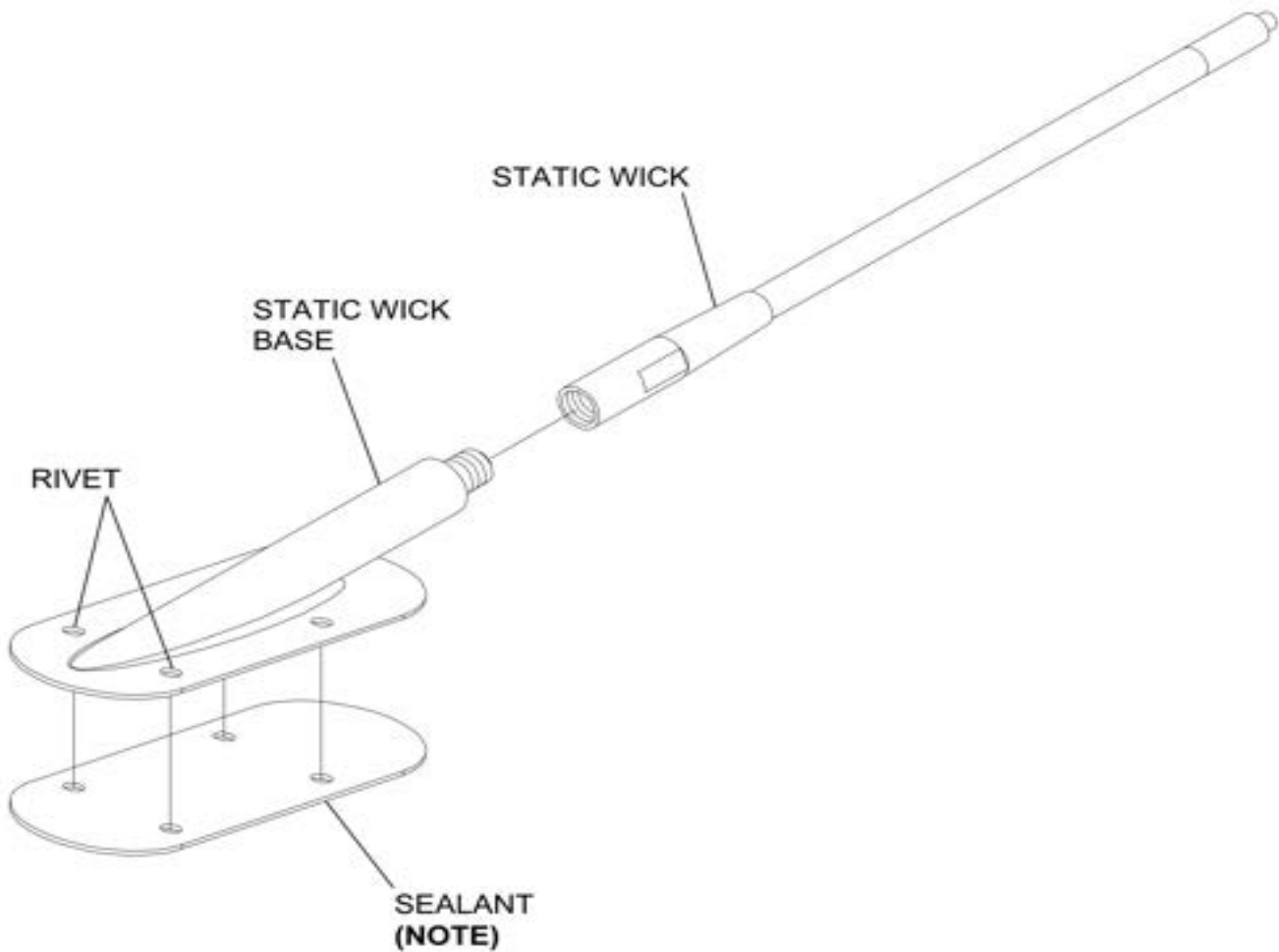


Figure 214 : Sheet 1 : Electrical Bonding - Typical Static Wick Installation

B21683



NOTE: METHOD B CLEANING AND SEALING PROCEDURES
ARE RECOMMENDED FOR ALL APPLICATIONS.

6314T1080

HIGH INTENSITY RADIATED FIELDS (HIRF) - INSPECTION/CHECK

1. General

- A. This section includes the procedures to do the high intensity radiated fields (HIRF) inspection/checks. The inspection/checks are necessary to find if the protection is not sufficient, and to restore the it to its original condition.
- B. This inspection/check can be performed any time you think that the system protection is not sufficient.

2. Access Panels and Doors Bonding

- A. Get the maximum allowable resistance value in ohms for the applicable access panel or door. For resistance listings refer to, Electrical Bonding - Maintenance Practices, [Table 210](#).
- B. Use an approved bonding meter to make sure that the access panel or door has the maximum allowable resistance value.

3. Equipment Bonding

- A. Get the maximum allowable resistance value in ohms for the applicable equipment. For resistance listings refer to, Electrical Bonding - Maintenance Practices, [Table 210](#).
- B. Use an approved bonding meter to make sure that the equipment has the maximum allowable resistance value.

4. Wire Bundle Protection

NOTE: Before you do a wire bundle shield bonding check, examine the shield connections where the testing is to be performed and the points from which the testing is to be performed. Refer to the Model 208 Wiring Diagram Manual.

- A. Get the maximum allowable resistance value in ohms for the applicable wire bundle shield. For resistance listings refer to, Electrical Bonding - Maintenance Practices, [Table 210](#).
- B. Use an approved bonding meter to make sure that the wire bundle shielding has the maximum allowable resistance value.

5. Visual Check

- A. General.
 - (1) In this section, a visual check of an affected system or area will be performed. The checks look for general condition, corrosion, environmental concerns, correct mounting, and wire routing.
- B. Visual Check.
 - (1) This inspection is used following maintenance that disturbs the wiring. The extent of maintenance determines what needs to be inspected. This includes moving, removing or replacing wire bundles, wire ties, clamps, brackets, and wiring feed-thru parts. Mounting trays, mount holders, mounting brackets, and shock mounted components are also inspected.
- C. Wire Bundles Visual Inspection
 - (1) In the area where maintenance was performed, examine the installation of the wiring for corrosion, environmental damage, and general condition.
 - (2) Examine all wire bundles in the general area for mounting security.
 - (3) Examine the wire routing to make sure that the routing has not changed from its initial routing.
 - (4) Make sure that no unnecessary strains are placed on wire segments between the clamps and the wire holders.
 - (5) Examine the external shielding and coverings as necessary to make sure that the shielding is not interrupted and the coverings are in good condition.
 - (6) Examine the adjacent access panels and doors for necessary bonding jumpers and/or local grounding studs.
 - (a) Perform bonding and grounding checks as necessary.

NOTE: After maintenance is complete, it is necessary to do an electrical check after the grounding studs are installed.
- D. Data Bus Wiring Visual Inspection.
 - (1) Data bus wiring can be identified by markings or referring to the Model 172R/172S Wiring Diagram Manual to find reference designators of connectors. Data bus wiring is critical for input/output signals to operate correctly.
 - (2) Examine the end terminations where the shielded and twisted shielded wiring has been disconnected because of maintenance requirements.
 - (a) Examine the pins for corrosion.
 - (3) Examine the connector shells for corrosion and to make sure that the connector threads are serviceable.

- (4) Examine the backshell for corrosion.
 - (a) If the backshell has a ground terminal, examine it for a looseness and condition of the wire to terminal.
- (5) After the maintenance is complete, make sure that the installation of the data bus wire is the same as before the maintenance.
- (6) Examine the exterior of the wiring for obvious damage and shielding continuation. Breaks in shielding must be repaired.
- (7) Examine the clamps, standoffs, and cable guides for correct positioning, correct hardware, and security of installation.

E. Rack Mounted Components Visual Inspection.

- (1) If an electrical component that is mounted on a tray or rack is removed for maintenance, examine the component to the rack interface to make sure that the connections are correct.
- (2) Examine the rack or mounting tray for correct grounding.
 - (a) If a screw is used, make sure that it is tight and that the bond integrity is good.
- (3) If a bond jumper is installed, make sure that the jumper is in good condition and mounted correctly.

6. Electrical Wire Bundle Assembly Inspection

CAUTION: Coaxial cable assemblies identified as impedance matching units must be of a specified length. Do not shorten the cable to remove too much slack.

NOTE: Electrical wire bundle assemblies are examined when the individual component or system is examined. When you work in a zone on the airplane and the access panels or floorboards are removed, the wire bundle assemblies in that area must be examined at the same time.

NOTE: If a component is disturbed in such a way as to disturb the electrical bond to the primary structure, you must do the electrical bonding check again. Refer to [Electrical Bonding - Maintenance Practices](#).

A. Examine the Wire Bundle Assemblies.

- (1) Examine the wire bundle assemblies for correct routing and clamp installation.
- (2) Examine for any signs of chafing or other damage.
- (3) Make sure that the electrical connectors and the wiring do not show signs of overheating or arcing.
- (4) Examine the Connector Backshells.
 - (a) If connector backshells are installed, examine them for security and signs of corrosion.
 - (b) Examine the condition of the silicone sealant (RTV-157).
 - (c) If sealant is missing, do the steps that follow:
 - 1 Make sure that the backshell is tight.
 - 2 Clean the outside of the backshell.
 - 3 Apply a bead of RTV-157 sealant approximately 1/4 inch long on outside of connector, between the connector and backshell. Refer to [Electrical Bonding - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - a Make sure that the sealant does not interfere with disconnecting or connecting the connector.
- (5) Examine for any crossovers, twists, sharp bends, or kinks.
- (6) Make sure that the wiring is not attached to or supported by the plumbing lines that contain flammable liquids or oxygen.
 - (a) Wiring that is less than six inches from lines that contain flammable liquids or oxygen must be firmly supported and where possible, routed above the lines.
- (7) Cables installed in locations where fluid can be trapped must be protected against contamination by the fluid.
- (8) Where possible, wires must be kept away from high temperature equipment.
- (9) Make sure that a nylon grommet is installed where wiring passes through cutouts or holes in the airplane structure.
- (10) Make sure that wire bundles have enough slack to do the following:
 - (a) Allow staking of terminals.
 - (b) Allow ease of maintenance.
 - (c) Allow free movement of shock mounted equipment.
 - (d) Prevent tension and strain on wires and supports.
 - (e) Give sufficient drip and service loops.

- 1 Make sure that drip loops are arranged so that a drip from the loop does not fall on the equipment.

NOTE: On moisture resistant connectors, drip loops can be omitted where space is limited.

- (11) Examine the wires for any sharp bends.

- (a) The minimum bend radius for wires is 10 times the outside diameter of the wire.
- (b) At terminal strips where the wire is sufficiently supported, the minimum bend radius is 3 times the outside diameter of the wire.

- (12) Make sure that the wire groups or bundles are tied at intervals not more than 12 inches.

- (a) Make sure that the ties are not too tight that it can cut or penetrate the insulation.
- (b) Make sure that the tying cord is not used to support a wire or wire bundle.
- (c) Make sure that when the wires or bundles cross, they are tied together at the point of contact.
- (d) In areas where the operating temperature is 200°F (93°C) or less, the ties can be made with waxed twine.
- (e) In areas where the operating temperature is above 200°F (93°C), the ties must be made with fiberglass cord.
- (f) Wire bundle assemblies installed outside of the engine compartment that have QUIK-TY connector clamps can be secured by ties and lacing cords or with plastic tie wraps.

- (13) To keep the wires from shorting to ground, especially in the engine compartment, make sure that the wiring is not tied to the plumbing, and that standoff clamps are used to correctly secure the wires.

- (14) Visually examine the cable assembly that routes through the cabin floor for the following:

- (a) The cable assembly is secured with tie wraps, anchors, and clamps.
- (b) The cable assembly must be supported and clamped to make sure that it does not chafe the structure or contact the bleed air ducts.
- (c) Make sure that grommets are installed where the cables routes through the bulkhead.
- (d) Do a visual examination of the shield terminations for damage or corrosion.

B. Internal Zonal Visual Inspection of Lightning and High Intensity Radiated Fields

- (1) General

- (a) In this section, a visual check of an affected system or area will be performed. The checks look for signs of a lightning strike, general condition, corrosion, environmental concerns, correct mounting, and wire routing.

NOTE: This includes wire bundles, wire ties, back shells, bonding straps, clamps, brackets and wiring feed-thru parts. Mounting trays, mount holders, mounting brackets and shock mounted components are also examined.

- (b) Examine for corrosion, environmental damage, and general condition.
- (c) Examine for any signs of chafing or other damage.
- (d) Examine all wire bundles in the general area for mounting security.
- (e) Examine the external shielding and coverings as necessary to make sure that the shielding is not interrupted and the coverings are in good condition.
- (f) Examine the clamps, standoffs, and cable guides for correct positioning, correct hardware, and security of installation.
- (g) If a bond jumper is installed, make sure that the jumper is in good condition and is mounted correctly.
- (h) Examine the adjacent access panels and doors for necessary bonding jumpers and/or local grounding studs.
- (i) Examine the backshell for corrosion.
 - 1 If the backshell has a ground terminal, examine it for a looseness and condition of the wire to terminal.
- (j) Examine the rack or mounting tray for correct grounding.
 - 1 If a screw is used, make sure that it is tight and that the bond integrity is good.
- (k) Examine the wire ties for security.
- (l) Examine for signs of lightning strike, look for burnt wires, discolored structure, and exit holes in the structure and/or skin.

C. External Zonal Visual Inspection of Lightning and High Intensity Radiated Fields

(1) General

- (a) In this section, a visual check of an affected system or area will be performed. The checks look for signs of a lightning strike, general condition, corrosion, environmental concerns, correct mounting and wire routing.

NOTE: If applicable this includes wire bundles, wire ties, back shells, bonding straps, clamps, brackets, and wiring feed-thru parts.

- (b) Examine for corrosion, environmental damage, and general condition.
- (c) Examine all wire bundles in the general area for mounting security.
- (d) Examine the external shielding and coverings to make sure that the shielding is not interrupted and the coverings are in good condition.
- (e) Examine the clamps, standoffs, and cable guides for correct positioning, correct hardware, and security of installation.
- (f) If a bond jumper is installed, make sure that the jumper is in good condition and is mounted correctly.
- (g) Examine the adjacent access panels and doors for necessary bonding jumpers and/or local grounding studs.
- (h) Examine the backshell for corrosion.
- 1 If the backshell has a ground terminal, examine it for a looseness and condition of the wire to terminal.
- (i) Examine the wire ties for security.
- (j) Examine for evidence of a lightning strike, burnt wires, discolored structure, and exit holes in the structure and/or skin.

SEALING - DESCRIPTION AND OPERATION

1. General

- A. A list of the various sealants used throughout the airplane can be found in the Tools, Equipment and Materials table of the effected chapters.

ACCEPTABLE REPLACEMENTS FOR CHEMICALS AND SOLVENTS - DESCRIPTION AND OPERATION

1. General

- A. In response to the Aerospace National Emissions Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP), this data is being issued to inform customers of acceptable replacements for chemicals and solvents in the Maintenance Manual that have been restricted or prohibited by the standards.
- B. For complete details of the regulatory standards, refer to Federal Register, 40 CFR Part 63 (Ad-FRL-5636-1), RIN 2060-AG65.
- C. Compliance with the standard is mandatory by September 1, 1998.

2. Hand-Wipe Cleaning Operations

NOTE: All hazardous air pollutants (HAP) or volatile organic compounds (VOC) hand-wipe cleaning solvents must meet a composition requirement, have a vapor pressure less than or equal to 45 MM Hg at 20°C, or meet the requirements specified in an alternative compliance plan administered by the permitting authority and approved under Section 112 (1) of the Clean Air Act.

Table 1. Replacement Products for Hand-Wipe Cleaning Operations

SURFACE	APPROVED PRODUCT/NUMBER	SUPPLIER ADDRESS
All Metals and Painted Surfaces	Methyl n-propyl ketone (CAS No. 107-87-9)	Eastman Chemical Products Wilcox Dr. And Lincoln St. Kingsport, TN
	Desoclean 110 (020K19)	Dynamold Solvents, Incorporated 2905 Shamrock Ave. Fort Worth, TX 76107
All Plastics	Isopropyl Alcohol (TT-I-735)	Available Commercially
All Rubber (Natural or Synthetic) and Silicone	Isopropyl Alcohol (TT-I-735)	Available Commercially

3. Priming Operations

NOTE: Priming operations may not exceed a maximum Hazardous Air Pollutant (HAP) limit of 2.9 lb./Gallon (350 Grams/Liter) (less water) per application. Priming operations may not exceed a volatile organic compounds (VOC) limit of 2.9 lb./Gallon (350 Grams/Liter) (less water and exempt solvents) per application. Compliance of this limit may be achieved through the use of coatings which fall below content limits, or by using monthly volume-weighted averaging to meet content limits.

Table 2. Replacement Products for Priming Operations

PRIMER APPLICATION	APPROVED PRODUCT/NUMBER	SUPPLIER ADDRESS
Corrosion Primer (See Notes 1,4)	Corrosion Primer (513 X 419) (910 X 942)	Courtaulds Aerospace 1608 Fourth St. Berkeley, CA 94710
	Corrosion Primer (02-Y-40) (02-4-40 CATA)	DEFT, Inc. 17451 Von Karman Ave. Irvine, CA 92714
	Corrosion Primer (U-1201F/U-1202F)	Sterling Lacquer Mfg. 3150 Brannon Ave. St. Louis, MO 63139
	Corrosion Primer R4001-K14 MAX COR	U.S. Paint Corp. 831 S. 21st St. St. Louis, MO 63103
Fuel Bay Primer (See Notes 2, 4)	Fuel Bay Primer 10P30-5	Dexter Crown Metro Aerospace East Water St. Waukegan, IL 60085
Pretreatment Primer (See Notes 3, 4)	Pretreatment Primer (728-013/702-701)	Sherwin-Williams 630 E. 13th St. Andover, KS 67002

NOTE 1:

Any primers which meet MIL-PRF-23377 requirements may be used.

NOTE 2:

This primer is restricted to the fuel bay area

NOTE 3:

Any pretreatment primers which meet DOD-P-15328 may be used.

NOTE 4:

Specific application techniques must be used. If alternative is sought, it can only be used if emissions are less than or equal to HVLP or electrostatic spray application techniques. All application equipment must be operated according to manufacturer's specifications, company procedures, or locally specified operating procedures.

4. Topcoat Operations

NOTE: Topcoat operations may not exceed a maximum Hazardous Air Pollutant (HAP) limit of 3.5 lb./Gallon (420 Grams/Liter) (less water) per application. Topcoat operations may not exceed a volatile organic compounds (VOC) limit of 3.5 lb./Gallon (420 Grams/Liter) (less water and exempt solvents) per application. Compliance of this limit may be achieved through the use of coatings which fall below content limits, or by using monthly volume-weighted averaging to meet content limits. Topcoats which meet the requirements of MIL-C-85285 may also be used.

Table 3. Replacement Products for Topcoat Painting Operations

TOPCOAT APPLICATION	APPROVED PRODUCT/NUMBER	SUPPLIER ADDRESS
Basecoat (See Note 4)	DeSothane 420HS Hisolids	Courtaulds Aerospace
	Jet Glo High Solids System 810 Series	Sherwin-Williams 630 E. 13th St. Andover, KS 67002
	Low VOC Enamel	Sterling Lacquer Mfg.
	24-F 20 Series	Dexter Crown Metro Aerospace
Paint Stripes (See Note 4)	Low VOC Acrylic 830 Series	Sherwin-Williams 630 E. 13th St. Andover, KS 67002

5. Paint Stripping Operations

NOTE: Unless exempted, no organic Hazardous Air Pollutant (HAP) are to be emitted from chemical strippers or solvents. Use of organic HAP materials for spot stripping and decal removal is limited to 190 pounds per airplane per year.

Table 4. Replacement Products for Paint Stripping Operations

APPLICATION	APPROVED PRODUCT/NUMBER	SUPPLIER ADDRESS
Chemical Stripping	Turco T-6776 LO	Turco Products, Inc. Westminster, CA 92684
Mechanical Stripping (See Note 5)	180 Grit or Finer	Available Commercially
	Media Stripper (Glass Beads or Walnut Shells)	Available Commercially

NOTE 1:

Mechanical and hand-sanding operations are exempt from these requirements

GENERAL SOLVENTS/CLEANERS - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

1. General

- A. Solvents are used in a wide range of cleaning activities and selected solvents can be used in the removal of oil, grease and dirt from objects without harm to metal, plastics or elastomeric parts.

2. Tools, Equipment and Materials

NOTE: The following items are used in conjunction with various solvents to aid in cleaning parts and components.

NAME	NUMBER	MANUFACTURER	USE
Detergent		Commercially available	General cleaning.
ScotchBrite Pads	Type A	Minnesota Mining and Mfg. Co. 3M Center St. Paul, MN 55101	Light abrasion of metal surfaces.
Sandpaper	320 Grit	Commercially available	Light abrasion of metal surfaces.
Rymple Cloth		Commercially available	Wiping and applying cleaning agents.
Wiping cloth white, oil free, absorbent		Commercially available	Wiping and applying cleaning agents.

3. Safety Precautions

- A. Solvents are composed of a group of chemicals that often prove toxic. Anyone engaged in maintenance, repair and operation of airplane and airplane accessories may be exposed to these chemicals.
- B. To help avoid the effects of these toxic substances, work only a clean, well-lighted and well-ventilated area. Rubber gloves and protective clothing should be worn. Avoid breathing spray vapors as they are highly toxic.
- C. When working with toxic substances, always be alert for symptoms of poisoning. If symptoms are observed, immediate removal of the victim from the contaminated area is most important.

4. Description

- A. Solvents exhibit a selective solvent action which permits its use in the removal of oil, grease or dirt. For selection of proper solvent, refer to [Table 201](#). For the cleaning of metal, plastics or rubber, proceed as follows:

(1) Metal.

NOTE: Prior to bonding or priming, lightly abrade surface with either a ScotchBrite pad or sandpaper prior to cleaning.

- Wipe off all excess oil, grease or dirt from surface.
- Apply solvent to a clean cloth by pouring solvent on the cloth from a safety can or other approved container. The cloth should be well saturated but not to the point of dripping.
- Wipe the surface with the moistened cloth as required to dissolve or loosen soil. Work on small enough area so the surface being cleaned remains wet.
- With a clean dry cloth, immediately wipe the surface while the solvent is still wet. Do not allow the surface to evaporate dry.
- Repeat steps (b) through (d) until there is no discoloration on the drying cloth.

(2) Plastic or Rubber.

NOTE: If cleaning a bonding surface, lightly abrade the bonding surface with sandpaper prior to cleaning.

- Remove heavy soil from surface by washing with a water detergent solution.
- Apply solvent to a clean cloth by pouring solvent onto cloth from a safety can or other approved container. The cloth should be well saturated but not to the point where dripping.
- Wipe the surface with the moistened cloth as required to dissolve or loosen soil. Work on a small enough area so that the surface being clean remains wet.
- Using a clean dry cloth, immediately wipe the surface while the surface is still wet. Do not allow the surface to

evaporate dry.

- (e) Repeat steps (b) through (d) until there is no discoloration on the drying cloth.

Table 201. General Solvents

CLEANER/ SOLVENT	FEDERAL SPECIFI- CATION	TYPE CLASSIFI- CATION	USE/ DESCRIPTION FUNCTION	CAUTION/ WARNING
Dry	MIL-PFR-680	Type I -100°F Type II -140°F	General cleaning solvent. Dry cleaning of textile materials. Grease removal.	FLAMMABLE.
1,1,1 Inhibited Technical Trichloroethane	O- T-620	Type I - Regular Type II - with dauber Type III - Aerosol	Spot removing from fabrics. General cleaning solvent. Cleaning of assembled equipment.	USE WITH ADEQUATE VENTILATION. AVOID PROLONGED BREATHING OF VAPOR. AVOID PROLONGED CONTACT WITH SKIN.
Turco Seal Solvent Turco Products			Cleaning/Degreasing metal parts.	
Penwalt 2331			Preparing metal plate for painting.	ACID ACTIVATED SOLVENT, DO NOT USE ON PLASTICS.
Carbon Removing Compound	P-C-111A		Use in soak tank to facilitate removal of carbon, gum, oil and other surface contaminants except rust or corrosion from engine and other metal parts.	REMOVES PAINT. AVOID CONTACT WITH SKIN.
Cleaning Compound	P-C-535		Heavy duty electro cleaner used for removal of soils from ferrous metal surfaces prior to electroplating or other treatments.	
Cleaning Compound, Unfinished Aluminum	MIL-C-5410	Type I - Viscous Emulsion Type II -Clear Liquid	Used full strength for overhaul of unfinished aluminum surfaces. Use full strength or diluted with mineral spirits and water for maintenance of airplane unfinished aluminum surfaces.	
Trichloro-ethylene	O-T-634B	Type I -Regular Type II -Vapor Degreasing	Cleaning of metal parts. Degreasing of metal parts. Special purpose solvent.	REMOVES PAINT AND DAMAGES PLASTICS. USE ONLY WITH ADEQUATE VENTILATION. HIGH CONCENTRATIONS OF VAPOR ARE ANESTHETIC AND DANGEROUS TO LIFE. VERY TOXIC.
Polish, Metal Aluminum	MIL- P-6888C	Type I -Liquid Type II Paste	Metal polish for use on airplane aluminum surfaces.	FLAMMABLE.

Naphtha, Aliphatic	TT-N-958	Type I	For use with organic coatings only.	DO NOT USE WITH ACRYLIC PLASTICS. FLAMMABLE.
		Type II	Cleaner for acrylic plastics and may be used in place of Type I General cleaning agent.	VAPOR HARMFUL. AVOID PROLONGED OR REPEATED BREATHING OR CONTACT WITH SKIN.
Methyl Ethyl Ketone	TT-M-261D		Paint and adhesive thinner, cleaning agent.	FLAMMABLE.
Isopropyl Alcohol	TT-I-735	Grade B -0.4% water	For use with organic coatings and as an anti-icing fluid. General Solvent for synthetic rubbers.	USE DISCRIMINATELY WITH ACRYLIC PLASTICS.
Wax, Airplane, Waterproof Solvent Type	MIL-W-18723C		A waterproof wax that can be dissolved or dispersed with an organic solvent.	DO NOT USE SOLVENTS THAT MAY DAMAGE PAINT OR FINISH FOR REMOVAL OF WAX.
Cleaning Compound, Aluminum	MIL-C-5410B	Type I -Viscous Emulsion	Use full strength for maintenance of unfinished aluminum surfaces.	RUBBER OR SYNTHETIC RUBBER GLOVES AND EYE PROTECTION SHOULD BE USED WHEN HANDLING THE COMPOUND. WASH FROM SKIN IMMEDIATELY WITH WATER OR A SOLUTION OF SODIUM BICARBONATE AND APPLY GLYCERIN OR PETROLEUM JELLY. WASH FROM EYES AS PER MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS AND REPORT TO NEAREST MEDICAL FACILITY.
		Type II - Clear Liquid	Use full strength or diluted with mineral spirits and water for maintenance of unfinished aluminum surfaces.	
Toluene	A-A-59107D		Use as a solvent or thinner for organic coatings, various resins, and chlorinated rubber. Also used to dilute cellulose lacquers and dopes.	FLAMMABLE VAPOR. VAPOR HARMFUL.

INTERIOR AND EXTERIOR FINISH - CLEANING/PAINTING

1. General

- A. Interior and exterior finish cleaning/painting consists of general information and instructions for applying chemical film treatments, primer and topcoats to the airplane.

2. Interior and Exterior Finishes

- A. Detail aluminum parts are chemically pretreated and epoxy primed prior to assembly. The chem-film pretreatment and the epoxy primer are primary coatings and must be maintained and preserved for corrosion control. Exterior assemblies that are to be topcoated receive ScotchBrite, hand solvent cleaning and another overall application of epoxy primer. The airplane exterior then receives an overall topcoat of polyurethane paint.

CAUTION: All plastic and fiberglass parts, except bushings, bearings, grommets and certain purchased antenna covers which are not colored or painted, shall be colored or painted to match adjacent surface. The head of the pitot tube must be open and free from paint and other foreign objects. The surface adjacent to static port must be smooth and free from all paint imperfection. Do not paint pitot tube, fuel caps, trim tab pushrods where they operate in an actuator, oleo strut sliding surfaces, standard polished spinners, exhausts, stall warning vanes, chromed items (handles, locks, etc.) or the tie-down lugs (located on struts) or light lens. Paint the landing gear barrels and torque links to match the overall color.

3. Paint Facility

- A. Painting facilities must include the ability to maintain environmental control of temperature at a minimum of 65°F (18°C). All paint equipment must be clean. Accurate measuring containers should be available for mixing protective coatings. Use of approved respirators while painting is a must for personal safety. All solvent containers should be grounded to prevent static buildup. Catalyst materials are toxic, therefore, breathing fumes or allowing contact with skin can cause serious irritation. Material stock should be rotated to allow use of older materials first, because its useful life is limited. All supplies should be stored in an area where temperature is higher than 50°F (10°C), but lower than 90°F (32°C). Storage at 90°F (32°C) is allowable for no more than sixty days, providing it is returned to room temperature for mixing and use.
 - (1) Areas in which cleaning or painting are done shall have adequate ventilation and shall be protected from uncontrolled spray, dust, or fumes.
 - (2) Areas for prolonged storage of cleaned parts and assemblies awaiting painting shall be free from uncontrolled spray, dust, or fumes, or else positive means of protecting part cleanliness such as enclosed bins or wrapping in kraft paper shall be provided.
 - (3) Areas in which cleaning or painting are done shall be periodically cleaned and dusted.
 - (4) Compressed air used for dusting and paint spraying shall be free from oil, water and particulate matter.

4. Sanding Surfer

- A. Purpose and Requirements.
 - (1) Surfer is applied over fiberglass and ABS assemblies to provide aerodynamic contour, smoothness and to seal porous surfaces. Application of surfer also provides a good surface for a polyurethane finish.
 - (2) The objective of a surfer is to fill local depressions, pits, pin holes and other small surface defects so a smooth surface is obtained for paint. The total surfer thickness shall not be greater than 15 mils (0.38 mm). Only enough surfer shall be applied to obtain a smooth surface for paint. If less thickness will provide a smooth surface, this is better. A thick layer of surfer is less flexible and may crack in service.
 - (3) To complete the airplane's polyurethane finish over surfer, begin by applying the intermediate coat. Apply topcoat (polyurethane enamel) using same procedure.
 - (4) Should a repair be required (cracked or chipped paint) to areas where surfer is applied, sanding surfer should be removed to expose fiberglass or Kevlar. It may be necessary to remove all sanding surfer on that individual assembly and/or component to obtain a satisfactory finish. For additional information, refer to Cleaning.
 - (5) Sanding surfer methods.
 - (a) Do not intermix vendor material or substitute material. Also, do not substitute instructions. Select and use one vendor's material and use the corresponding instructions.
- B. Cleaning.

CAUTION: Do not use chemical strippers on ABS plastic and fiberglass assemblies. Paint stripper solvent will

damage these assemblies.

CAUTION: Sanding of paint and/or sanding surfacer must be very carefully accomplished. Do not sand into the fabric layers of composite assemblies as this will result in loss of strength.

- (1) Remove paint covering sanding surfacer by sanding. Paint should be removed well beyond damaged area. For best results, it is recommended to remove all paint covering sanding surfacer of that individual composite component.
- (2) Remove sanding surfacer by sanding from individual component to expose fabric.
- (3) Scuff sand area to be refinished with 320 grit paper. Do not over expose fabric.
- (4) Clean surface with Methyl n-Propyl Ketone. Follow manufacturer's instructions for final cleaning prior to sanding surfacer application.

5. Paint Stripping

A. Mechanical Stripping

- (1) Mechanical methods of stripping include power sanding with a disc or jitterbug type sander, grinder, hand sanding, and wire brushing.
 - (a) Ensure mechanical methods do not damage surfaces being stripped. Damage may include, but is not limited to, cutting fibers of composite structures or scratches in the surface of metallic surfaces.

CAUTION: Do not use low carbon steel brushes on aluminum, magnesium, copper, stainless steel or titanium surfaces. Steel particles may become embedded in the surfaces, and later rust or cause galvanic corrosion of the metal surfaces.

- (2) Mechanical stripping must be used for stripping composite or plastic surfaces.
- (3) Mechanical stripping is recommended for surfaces which might entrap chemical strippers and result in corrosion.
- (4) Mechanical stripping is required for painted surfaces masked during chemical stripping.

B. Chemical Stripping.

WARNING: All paint strippers are harmful to eyes and skin. All operators should wear goggle-type eyeglasses, rubber gloves, aprons and boots. In case of contact with skin, flush with water. In case of contact with eyes, flush eyes thoroughly with water and consult physician immediately. Paint stripping should be done in a well ventilated area.

WARNING: Use of a heater with an open flame in an area in which stripping with a Methylene Chloride-type stripper is used produces hydrochloric acid fumes. If acid is deposited on airplane it will corrode all surfaces.

- (1) Thoroughly clean airplane surfaces to remove all grease and other dirt which might keep stripping agent from attacking paint.
- (2) All seams and joints must be protected by applying a tape, resistant to strippers, to every joint to prevent stripping chemicals from entering the skin joints. Chemicals used for stripping polyurethane paint are very difficult to remove from joints, and may promote corrosion or deteriorate bonding agents used in assembly of airplane.
- (3) Mask following surfaces using plastic sheeting or waxed paper and plastic tape so as to make a safety margin of at least one-half inch (13 mm) between protected surface and surface to be stripped.

NOTE: Do not use masking tape.

- (a) Mask all windows and transparencies.

CAUTION: Acrylic windows may be softened or otherwise damaged by paint stripper, solvent or paint. Use water and grease-proof barrier material and polyethylene coated tape to protect windows.

- 1 Place barrier material over window and seal around periphery with polyethylene backed masking tape.
- 2 Cut second sheet of barrier material an inch (26 mm) or more larger than window.
- 3 Place second sheet of barrier material over window and seal with polyethylene tape.

- (b) Mask all rubber and other non metals.
- (c) Composites if possible, shall be removed from airplane prior to stripping.
- (d) Mask all honeycomb panels and all fasteners which penetrate honeycomb panels.
- (e) Mask all pivots, bearings and landing gear.
- (f) Titanium, if used on airplane, must be protected from strippers.

- (g) Mask all skin laps, inspection holes, drain holes, or any opening that would allow stripper to enter airplane structure.

CAUTION: High strength steel parts are very susceptible to hydrogen embrittlement. Acidic solutions, such as rust removers and paint strippers have been found to cause hydrogen embrittlement. Hydrogen embrittlement is an undetectable, time delayed process. Since the process is time delayed, failure may occur after the part is returned to service. The only reliable way to prevent hydrogen embrittlement is not to use chemical rust removers or paint strippers on any steel parts such as landing gear springs.

- (4) Apply approved stripper by spray or brush method.

WARNING: Use normal safety precautions when using flammable materials during cleaning and painting procedures.

WARNING: Paint stripper solution is harmful to eyes and skin. Wear goggles, rubber gloves, apron and boots when working with paint stripper. Also wear appropriate respirator when applying "spray-on" strippers. The chemical supplier bulletins and instructions should be closely followed for proper mixing of solution, application methods and safety precautions.

- (a) If using spray method, apply a mist coat to area to be stripped, then when paint begins to lift, apply a second heavy coat.
- (b) If applying with brush, brush across the surface only once, in one direction.
- (5) Allow stripper coating to lay on the surface until paint lifts.
- (6) After paint begins to lift, use a propylene bristle brush to agitate stripper to allow deeper penetration of stripper.
- (7) Remove lifted paint with a plastic squeegee. Dispose of residue in accordance with local regulations.
- (8) Inspect all surfaces for incomplete paint removal.
- (a) Repeat previous procedural steps as necessary until all paint is removed.
- (9) After stripping airplane, thoroughly rinse to remove any stripping residue.
- (10) Remove tape applied to protect joints and other masked areas.
- (11) Carefully remove remaining paint at skin joints and masked areas by sanding with a hand or jitterbug type sander.
- (12) If necessary to remove paint from inside skin joints, refer to Cleanout of Skin Joints.
- (13) If corrosion is encountered, refer to the Structural Repair Manual, Chapter 51, [Corrosion and Corrosion Control - General](#), for corrosion treatment.

C. Cleanout of Skin Joints.

- (1) Install a surface conditioning disc on a pneumatic drill.
- (2) Taper edge of disc to an edge which will allow edge to fit into skin joint seam.
- (a) Run disc against a piece of coarse abrasive paper or a mill file until edge is tapered.

CAUTION: Excessive pressure or dwell time will cause scratches or grooves in metal. Ensure doubler at bottom of joint is not damaged or gouged in any way by this process.

- (3) Using tapered surface conditioning disc, remove paint and other material from joint seams.
- (4) Carefully, and using as low speed as possible, remove paint and all other material from joint.

NOTE: Surface conditioning disc will wear rapidly, it will be necessary to sharpen (retaper) disc frequently.

6. Hand Solvent Cleaning

WARNING: Work in a well-ventilated area free from sources of ignition. Use only approved solvents and materials.

CAUTION: Airplane shall be grounded during solvent wipe.

A. Surface Cleaning.

- (1) Apply solvent to a clean wiping cloth by pouring from a safety can or other approved container. The cloth should be well saturated with solvent. Avoid dipping wipers into open solvent containers as this contaminates the solvent.
- (2) Wipe the surface with the wet cloth as required to dissolve or loosen soils. Work on a small enough area so that the area being cleaned remains wet with solvent.
- (3) With a clean dry cloth, immediately wipe dry the area being cleaned. Do not allow the surface to evaporate dry.

- (4) Repeat steps (1) through (3) as required and change cloths often.

7. Maintenance of the Interior and Exterior Primary Coatings and Topcoat

A. Rework and repair primary coatings on airplane interior and exterior surfaces for protection and corrosion control.

- (1) Minor scratches or defects, which do not penetrate the epoxy primer or which penetrate the primer and expose bare metal, with the total area of exposed bare metal less than the size of a dime, touch up as follows:
 - (a) Hand solvent clean and sand with 320 grit or finer sandpaper.
 - (b) Clean with compressed air, hand solvent clean again, then wipe with a tack rag.
 - (c) Mix and reapply epoxy primer (MIL P-23377 or equivalent) as directed by the primer manufacturer or supplier.
 - (d) On a properly prepared surface, mix and apply polyurethane topcoat as directed by the paint manufacturer or supplier.
- (2) Major defects which expose bare metal to an area larger than the size of a dime, touch up as follows:
 - (a) Hand solvent clean and sand with 320 grit or finer sandpaper.
 - (b) Clean with compressed air, hand solvent clean again, then wipe with a tack rag.
 - (c) Apply a spray wash primer or (preferred method) brush chem film primer. Mask the area to minimize the amount of primer from spreading over the existing epoxy primer. Let cure according to the product manufacturers recommendations.
 - (d) Mix and apply epoxy primer (MIL P-23377 or equivalent) to the affected area within four hours.
 - (e) If an exterior painted surface, mix and apply polyurethane topcoat as directed by the paint manufacturer or supplier.

FUEL, WEATHER AND HIGH-TEMPERATURE SEALING - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

1. General

A. Procedures for application of sealants are provided for various types of sealing required for the airplane.

2. Tools and Equipment

NOTE: Specified sealants, cleaning solvents, parting agents, adhesion inhibitors and equipment are listed for use. Suitable substitutes may be used for sealing equipment only.

Table 201. Sealants Type I, Class A-1/2, or A-2-AMS-S-8802

NAME	NUMBER	MANUFACTURER	USE
Sealants	GC-408	Goal Chemical Sealant Corp. 3137 East 26th Street Los Angeles, CA 90023	Fuel, pressure and weather sealant brush application.
	Pro-Seal 890	PRC-DeSoto International 5454 San Fernando Rd. Glendale, CA 91209	
	PR-1440	PRC-DeSoto International	
	WS-8020	Royal Adhesives & Sealants Wilmington, CA 90744	

Table 202. Sealants Type I, Class B-1/4, Quick Repair-MIL-S-83318

Sealant	GC-435	Goal Chemical Sealant Corp.	Fuel, pressure and weather sealant. For limited repairs requiring rapid curing sealant.
---------	--------	-----------------------------	---

Table 203. Sealants Type I, Class B-1/2, B-2 or B-4-AMS-S-8802

NAME	NUMBER	MANUFACTURER	USE
Sealants	PR-1440	PRC-DeSoto International	Fuel pressure and weather sealant, suitable for application by extrusion gun and spatula.
	AC-236	Advanced Chemistry And Technology	
	CS 3204	Flamemaster Corporation	
	Pro Seal 890	PRC-DeSoto International	
	WS-8020	Royal Adhesives & Sealants Wilmington, CA 90744	

Table 204. Sealants Type I, Class C-20, C-48 or C-80

Sealant	Pro-Seal 890	PRC-DeSoto International	Fuel, pressure and weather sealant. Suitable for faying surface sealing.
---------	--------------	--------------------------	--

Table 205. Sealants Type II, Class A

NAME	NUMBER	MANUFACTURER	USE
------	--------	--------------	-----

Sealant	Vangrip 14-30	Mid-West Industrial Chemical Company St. Louis, MO	Bonding main landing gear spring, step and brake line fairing
Sealant	Scotch-Grip 1357 Neutral	3M Company St. Paul, MN 55101	Bonding and sealing cabin door weather strip to structure.
Sealant	Scotch-Grip 1300L		Bonding ducts to components.
Sealant	Fastbond 30-NF		
Sealant	Fastbond 2000-NF		

Table 206. Sealants Type IV

Sealant	Dapco 2100	D. Aircraft Inc. Anaheim, CA 92807	Firewall and wire bundle sealing.
	Pro Seal 700	PRC-DeSoto International	Firewall sealing (except wire bundles).
	Q3-6077	Dow Corning	Wire bundle firewall sealing.

Table 207. Sealants Type V Extreme High Temperature RTV Sealant

NAME	NUMBER	MANUFACTURER	USE
Sealant	SS-69A	National Sealants and Lubricants, Inc. P.O. Box 1267 Magnolia, TX 7735-1267	To seal areas exposed to high temperatures.

Table 208. Sealant Type VI

Sealant	FA-0606 770	HB Fuller St. Paul, MN 55116	Water and weather-tight acrylic latex sealant for windows and metal lap joints.
Sealant	SM8500	Schnee-Moorehead Irving, TX 75017	Water and weather-tight acrylic latex sealant for windows and metal lap joints.

Table 209. Sealant Type VIII, Class B-1/2 or B-2-MIL-S-8784

Sealant	PR-1428 Class	PRC-DeSoto International	Low adhesion access door, fuel, pressure and weather sealing.
	PR-1081 Class	PRC-DeSoto International	

Table 210. Sealant Type XI

Sealant	U000927S	Available from Cessna Parts Distribution Cessna Aircraft Company Department 701 5800 E. Pawnee Rd. Wichita, KS 67218-5590	Permanently pliable extruded tape for fixed windows.
---------	----------	--	--

Table 211. Cleaning Solvents

NAME	NUMBER	MANUFACTURER	USE
1, 1, 1 - Trichloroethane Technical Inhibited (Methyl Chloroform)	Federal Specification ASTM D4126	Commercially Available	Presealing cleaning.
Methyl Propyl Ketone		Commercially Available	Cleaning organic coating.
Naphtha Type II	Federal Specification TT-N- 95	Commercially Available	Presealing cleaning.
Cleaning compound	A-A-59281	Commercially Available	Presealing cleaning.
Isopropyl alcohol	Federal Specification TT-I- 735	Commercially Available	Cleaning plastic (Except plastic transparencies).

Table 212. Parting Agents

NAME	NUMBER	MANUFACTURER	USE
Silicone compound	AS 8660	Commercially available	Prevent sealant sticking.
Petrolatum technical	Federal Specification VV-P- 236	Commercially available	Prevent sealant sticking.

Table 213. Equipment

Pneumatic sealing gun.	Semco Number 250 with accessories (or equivalent)	PRC DeSoto International	Injection sealing.
Hand-operated sealing gun	Semco Number 850	PRC DeSoto International	Injection sealing.
Nozzles,		PRC DeSoto International	Application of sealant.
Round 1/16 orifice	Semco No. 420		
Round 1/8 orifice	Semco No. 440		
Duckbill	Semco No. 8615		
Duckbill	Semco No. 8648		
Comb	Semco No. 8646		
Polyethylene cartridges with plungers and caps for sealant gun.		Commercially available	Application of sealant.
Metal spatulas with either stainless steel or glass plates.		Commercially available	Mixing sealant.
Plastic lined cups, wax- free with caps		Commercially available	Mixing sealant.
Sealant fairing tools		Commercially available	To fair in sealant.
Cheesecloth, lint-free		Commercially available	Cleaning.

Plastic scraper, 45-degree cutting edge.	Commercially available	Removing old sealant.
Durometer	Rex Model 1500 (or equivalent) Rex Gauge Company, Inc. 3230 West Lake Avenue P.O. Box 46 Glenview, IL 60025	Testing cure of sealant.
Gloves, lightweight lint-free white cotton	Commercially available	Removing old sealant.
Nylon bristle brushes	Commercially available	Removing old sealant.
Pipe cleaners	Commercially available	Cleaning.
Funnel brushes	Commercially available	Cleaning.

3. Definition of Sealing Terms

- A. The following definitions are included to provide a basic concept of the special terms used in sealing. This list is not all-inclusive but the more common terms are listed.
- (1) Absolute Sealing - There can be no leakage allowed. All openings of any nature through the seal plane are positively sealed. This is the first level of sealing. (All holes, slots, joggles, fasteners and seams must be sealed.)
 - (2) Accelerator (Activator) - Curing agent for sealants.
 - (3) Application Time - The length of time sealant remains workable or suitable for application to structure by brush, extrusion gun, spatula or roller.
 - (4) Base Compound - The major component of a two-part sealing compound which is mixed with the accelerator prior to application to produce a fuel, temperature, pressure, weather and/or firewall sealing material.
 - (5) Brush Coat - Apply an overcoat or continuous film of appropriate sealing compound by use of a brush.
 - (6) Fay Seal or Faying Surface Seal - A seal barrier created by the sandwiching of sealant between mating surfaces of structure. Special attention must be taken to avoid metal chips or dirt at the faying surface.
 - (7) Fillet Seal - Sealant material applied at the seam, joint or fastener after the assembly has all permanent fasteners installed and shall conform to the dimension in applicable figure.
 - (8) Hole - An opening that has no appreciable depth, such as a tool hole. Holes that penetrate the seal plane must be metal filled with a fastener, gusset or patch.
 - (9) Injection Seal - Filling of channels by forcing sealant into a void or cavity after assembly.
 - (10) Integral Tank - Composition of structure and sealant material which forms a tank that is capable of containing fuel without a bladder.
 - (11) Intermediate Seal - The second level of sealing. All holes, slots, joggles and seams in the seal plane must be sealed. A minor amount of leakage is tolerable and permanent fasteners are not required to be sealed.
 - (12) Post-Assembly Seal - A seal that is applied after the structure is assembled. (Fillet and injection seals.)
 - (13) Preassembly Seal - Sealant material that must be applied during or prior to the assembly of the structure. (Faying surface and pre-pack seals.)
 - (14) Pre-Pack Seal - A preassembly seal used to fill voids and cavities; can be a primary seal used to provide seal continuity when used in conjunction with a fillet seal. It can be used as a backup seal to support a fillet across a void. Fill the entire cavity to be prepacked. Usage as a primary seal should be kept to a minimum.
 - (15) Primary Seal - Sealant material that prevents leakage and forms a continuous seal plane. This seal is in direct contact with fuel, vapor, air, acid, etc. With few exceptions, it is in the form of a fillet seal.
 - (16) Sealant - A compound applied to form a seal barrier.
 - (17) Seal Plane - A surface composed of structure, sealant and fasteners on which the continuity of seal is established.
 - (18) Shank Sealing - Sealant compound shall be applied to the hole or to both the shank and the under head area of the fastener in sufficient quantity that the entire shank is coated and a small continuous bead of sealant is extruded out around the complete periphery of each end of the fastener when installed. The fastener shall be installed within the application time of the sealing compound used.

- (19) Squeeze-Out Life - Length of time sealant remains suitable for structure assembly in faying surface seal application.
- (20) Tack-Free Time - Tack-free time is a stage, during the cure of the sealant compound, after which the sealant compound is no longer tacky. When the sealant compound is pressed firmly with the knuckles, but no longer adheres to the knuckles, the sealant compound is tack-free.

4. Materials

- A. Type of Sealants - Sealants are categorized by type of usage. Type I sealants are separated into classes to differentiate the materials according to method of application. Dash numbers following the class designation indicate the minimum application time (in hours) for Class A and Class B, and minimum work life (in hours) for Class C. Refer to [Table 212](#) for application time, curing rate, etc., for Type I sealants.
 - (1) Type I - Fuel, pressure, and weather sealant.
 - (a) Class A - Sealant which is suitable for brush application.
 - (b) Class B - Sealant which is suitable for application by extrusion gun, spatula, etc.
 - (c) Class C - Sealant which is suitable in faying surface applications.
 - (d) Quick Repair Sealant - This material is for use only in making repairs when an extremely rapid curing sealant is required. A possible application includes sealing a leaking fuel tank on an airplane which must be dispatched within a few hours.

CAUTION: Quick repair sealant must be applied within its working life of 15 minutes. Attempts to work quick repair sealant beyond working life will result in incomplete wetting of surface and will result in a failed seal.

- (2) Type VIII - Low Adhesion Access Door Sealant. This Class B sealant is designed for sealing faying surfaces where easy separation of the joined surfaces is required. The sealant has low adhesion and forms a gasket that molds itself to fill all irregularities between two surfaces. The sealant is exceptionally resistant to fuels, greases, water, most solvents and oils including hydraulic oil.

NOTE: Time periods presented below are based on a temperature of 77°F (25°C) and 50 percent relative humidity. Any increase in either temperature or relative humidity may shorten these time periods and accelerate the sealant cure.

Table 214. Curing Properties of Type I Sealant

CLASS	APPLICATION TIME (HOURS, MINIMUM)	WORK LIFE (HOURS, MINIMUM)	TACK-FREE TIME (HOURS, MAXIMUM)	CURING RATE (HOURS, MAXIMUM)
A-1/2	1/2		10	40
A-2	2		40	72
B-1/2	1/2		4	6
B-2	2		40	72
B-4	4		48	90
C-24	8	24	96	168 (7 days)
C-48	12	48	120	336 (14 days)
C-80	8	80	120	504 (21 days)

5. General Requirements

- A. When working with sealants, observe the following requirements.
 - (1) Unmixed sealants shall not be more than two months old when received. These sealants shall not be more than six months old when used.
 - (2) Unmixed sealants stored at temperatures exceeding 80°F (27°C) shall be used within five weeks.
 - (3) Sealants which have been premixed, degassed and flash frozen shall be maintained at -40°F (-40°C) or lower and shall not be received more than two weeks beyond the date of mixing. These sealants shall not be used more than six weeks after the date of mixing.
 - (4) Frozen sealant shall be thawed before being used. If sealant were applied at a temperature below 60°F (15°C), it would not be sufficiently pliable for proper application and adhesion could be critically reduced by condensation of moisture. On

the other hand, although sealant must extrude freely for proper application, it would be subject to excessive slumping if applied at a temperature above 80°F (27°C). Frozen sealant may be thawed by any suitable means which does not cause contamination or overheating of the sealant and does not shorten the application time of the sealant to an impractical period. Examples: Thawing by exposure to ambient air temperature, accelerated thawing by exposure in a constant temperature bath (using clean, hot water), accelerated thawing in a microwave oven. In any case, thawing temperature and time shall be adjusted to give a thawed sealant temperature between 60°F, and 80°F (15°C and 27°C) at the time the sealant is applied.

- (5) Mixed, frozen sealants which have thawed shall not be refrozen.
- (6) Complete preassembly operations, such as fitting, filing, drilling, countersinking, dimpling and deburring, prior to cleaning and sealant application.
- (7) Surfaces must be clean and dry, free from dust, lint, grease, chips, oil condensation or other moisture and all other contaminating substances prior to the application of sealant.
 - (a) All exposed bonding primer or bonded assemblies which are to be sealed shall be cleaned using Scotch Brite followed by solvent cleaning using Trichloroethane.

NOTE: Bond primer shall not be removed, just lightly scuffed with Scotch Brite.

- (8) Sealant materials may be applied to unprimed or primed surfaces. Nonchromated or epoxy primers shall have good adhesion to the substrate material and shall have aged at least 48 hours prior to sealant application. Adhesive bonding primer shall be scotchbried and cleaned before applying sealant.
- (9) Sealants shall not be applied when the temperature of either the sealant or the structure is below 60°F (15°C).
- (10) Sealant applied by the fillet or brush coat methods shall always be applied to the pressure side of a joint if possible.
- (11) After application, sealants shall be free of entrapped air bubbles and shall not exhibit poor adhesion. All fillets shall be smoothed down and pressed into the seam or joint with a filleting tool before the sealant application time has expired.
- (12) Where fasteners have been shank or under head sealed, extruded sealant shall be evident around the complete periphery of the fastener to indicate adequate sealing. Sealant extruded through a hole by a rivet shall be wiped from the end of the rivet before bucking. Threaded fasteners which have been shank or under head sealed shall not be retorqued after the expiration of the application time of the sealant. Prior to torquing, sealant shall be removed from the threads. In torquing, turn the nut rather than the bolt, if possible.
- (13) Pressure testing shall not be accomplished until the sealant is cured.
- (14) Sealant shall not be applied over ink, pencil or wax pencil marks. If these materials extend into the sealing area, they must be removed.
- (15) If sealing is to be accomplished over primer and the primer is removed during the cleaning process, it is permissible to seal directly over the cleaned area and then touch up the exposed areas after the sealant has been applied and is tack free.
- (16) Sealed structure shall not be handled or moved until sealant is tack free (sealant may be dislodged or have the adhesion damaged). Excessive vibration of structure, such as riveting, engine run up, etc. is not permitted.
- (17) Drilling holes and installing fasteners through a fay sealed area shall be performed during the working life of the faying sealant or the entire shank and area under fastener head shall be fay sealed.

6. Sealant Curing

A. Room Temperature.

- (1) Room temperature curing properties are based on a temperature of 77°F, +5 or -5°F (25°C, +3 or - 3°C) and a relative humidity of 50 percent unless otherwise indicated.
- (2) Room temperature curing properties of Type I sealants are given in [Table 212](#).
- (3) Curing properties of Type VIII, Class B sealants are the same as for Type I, Class B. Adhesion to aluminum should be (peel) less than two pounds per inch width (1.4 N per 10 mm width).

B. Accelerated Curing.

- (1) Accelerated curing of sealant can be accomplished in several ways. The procedure to be used is dependent on the type of sealant and other factors.
- (2) The cure of Type I sealants can be accelerated by an increase in temperature and/or relative humidity. Warm circulating air at a temperature not to exceed 140°F (60°C) may be used to accelerate cure. Heat lamps may be used if the surface temperature of the sealant does not exceed 140°F (60°C). At temperatures above 120°F (49°C), the relative humidity will

normally be so low (below 40 percent) that sealant curing will be retarded. If necessary, the relative humidity may be increased by the use of water containing less than 100 parts per million total solids and less than 10 parts per million chlorides.

7. Mixing of Sealants

A. Requirements.

- (1) Sealants shall be mixed or thinned in accordance with the manufacturers recommendations and thoroughly blended prior to application. All mixed sealant shall be as void free as possible.
- (2) Prior to mixing, the sealing compound base and its curing agent, both in their respective original unopened containers, shall be brought to a temperature between 75°F and 90°F (24°C and 32°C) along with all required mixing equipment.

B. Sem-Kit Mixing. (Refer to [Figure 201](#))

WARNING: The cartridge should be held firmly, but must not be squeezed, as the dasher blades may penetrate the cartridge and injure the hand.

- (1) Pull dasher rod to the FULL OUT position so that the dasher is at the nozzle end of the cartridge.
- (2) Insert ramrod in the center of the dasher rod against the piston and push the piston in approximately one inch (25 mm).
NOTE: Extra force will be needed on the ramrod at the beginning of accelerator injection into the base material.
- (3) Move the dasher rod in approximately one inch (25 mm), then push piston in another inch (25 mm). Repeat this action until accelerator is distributed along the entire length of the cartridge.
NOTE: The accelerator has been fully injected into the cartridge when the ramrod is fully inserted into the dasher rod.
- (4) Remove and properly discard the ramrod.
NOTE: Mixing the accelerator and base material can be accomplished manually, or as an alternate method, with the use of a drill motor.

(5) Manual Mixing.

- (a) Begin mixing operation by rotating the dasher rod in a clockwise direction while slowly moving it to the FULL OUT position.
NOTE: Do not rotate the dasher rod counterclockwise; the four-blade dasher inside the cartridge will unscrew and separate from the dasher rod.
- (b) Continue clockwise rotation and slowly move the dasher rod to the FULL IN position.
 - 1 A minimum of five full clockwise revolutions must be made for each full out stroke and for each full in stroke of the dasher rod. Approximately sixty strokes are necessary for a complete mix.
NOTE: If streaks are present in the sealant (viewing through the side of the cartridge), the sealant is not completely mixed.

- (c) End mixing operation with the four blade dasher at the bottom of the cartridge.
- (d) Hold cartridge upright; unscrew dasher rod from the four blade dasher by gripping the cartridge at the four blade dasher and turn the dasher rod counterclockwise. Remove dasher rod.
- (e) Screw appropriate nozzle into the cartridge. If sealant gun is to be used, install cartridge in gun.

(6) Drill motor mixing.

- NOTE: A tapered rotary file or a 25/64-inch drill bit may be used with a drill motor to turn the dasher rod.**
- (a) Insert the rotary file/drill bit into the dasher rod approximately 1/2 inch (13 mm).
WARNING: The cartridge should be held firmly, but not squeezed, as the dasher blades may penetrate the cartridge and injure the hand.
 - (b) Verify the drill motor will rotate the dasher rod clockwise (looking toward the nozzle end of the cartridge).
 - (c) With the cartridge held firmly in one hand and the drill motor in the other, rotate the dasher rod at approximately 50 revolutions-per-minute while moving the dasher rod to FULL IN and FULL OUT positions.
 - 1 Mix sealant for at least 50 strokes (a stroke is one complete full in and full out stroke of the dasher rod).
NOTE: If streaks are present in the sealant (viewing through the side of the cartridge), the sealant is not completely mixed.

- (d) End mixing operation with the four blade dasher at the bottom of the cartridge.
- (e) Hold cartridge upright; remove drill motor and rotary file/drill bit from the dasher rod; unscrew dasher rod from the four blade dasher by gripping the cartridge at the four blade dasher and turn the dasher rod counterclockwise. Remove dasher rod.
- (f) Screw appropriate nozzle into the cartridge. If sealant gun is to be used, install cartridge in gun.

8. Cleaning

- A. All surfaces to which sealant is to be applied shall be clean and dry.
- B. Remove all dust, lint, chips, shavings, etc. with a vacuum cleaner where necessary.
- C. Cleaning shall be accomplished by scrubbing the surface with clean cheesecloth moistened with solvent. The cloth shall not be saturated to the point where dripping will occur. For channels and joggles, pipe cleaners and/or funnel brushes may be used instead of cheesecloth.
 - (1) The solvents to be used for the cleaning in the integral fuel tank are A-A-59281 or TT-M-261 for the first or preliminary cleaning. For the final cleaning, 0-T-620, 1, 1, 1 - Trichloroethane, Technical, Inhibited only must be used.
- D. The cleaning solvent should never be poured or sprayed on the structure.
- E. The cleaning solvent shall be wiped from the surfaces before evaporation using a piece of clean, dry cheesecloth in order that oils, grease, wax etc., will not be redeposited.
- F. It is essential that only clean cheesecloth and clean solvent be used in the cleaning operations. Solvents shall be kept in safety containers and shall be poured onto the cheesecloth. The cheesecloth shall not be dipped into the solvent containers and contaminated solvents shall not be returned to the clean solvent containers.
- G. Final cleaning shall be accomplished immediately prior to sealant application by the person who is going to apply the sealant.
 - (1) The area which is to be sealed shall be thoroughly cleaned. A small clean paint brush may be needed to clean corners, gaps, etc. Always clean an area larger than the area where the sealant is to be applied. Never clean an area larger than 30 inches (0.8 m) in length when practical. When the area is being scrubbed with a moistened cloth in one hand, another clean dry cloth shall be held in the other hand and shall be used to dry the structure. The solvent must be wiped from the surfaces before it evaporates.
 - (2) The above procedure shall be repeated until there is no discoloration on the clean drying cloth. Marks resulting from wax or grease pencils must be removed from parts prior to sealing.
- H. Allow all cleaned surfaces to dry a minimum of 5 minutes before the application of sealant materials.
- I. Sealant shall be applied as soon as possible after cleaning and drying the surfaces to be sealed. Do not handle the parts between the cleaning and sealing operations. Sealant application personnel handling cleaned surfaces shall wear clean white gloves to prevent surface contamination. In the event contamination does occur, the surfaces shall be recleaned.
- J. Safety precautions should be observed during the cleaning and sealing operation. Cleaning solvents are toxic and flammable in most cases. Fresh air masks and/or adequate ventilation are required for all closed areas. The structure shall be electrically grounded before starting any cleaning or sealing operation.

9. Sealing Application

- A. General.
 - (1) All new sealing shall be accomplished using the type of sealing material required for the area being sealed. All sealant repairs shall be accomplished using the same type of sealing material as that which is being repaired.
 - (2) Application time of the sealing compound shall be strictly observed. Material which becomes too stiff and difficult to work or which does not wet the surface properly shall be discarded even though the application time has not expired.
 - (3) For an illustration of the integral fuel compartment and sealing techniques, refer to [Figure 202](#).
 - (4) Prior to sealant application, all surfaces to be sealed shall be cleaned. Refer to [Cleaning](#).
- B. Fay Surface Sealing (Refer to [Figure 202](#)).
 - (1) A fay surface seal must be made when a new structure is added to the airplane and a fay surface seal is necessary.
 - (a) The fay sealed joints must be closed and attached before the work life is expired as given in [Table 212](#).
 - (2) A fay surface seal must be made when the structure and/or parts have been disassembled for causes other than a defective seal.
 - (a) Fay sealed joints must be closed and attached before the work life is expired as given in [Table 212](#).

- (3) A fay sealed joint must have sufficient sealant applied so the space between the assembled fay surfaces is filled with sealant.
 - (a) A small quantity of sealant must come out in a continuous bead around the edges.
- (4) Countersink or ream the holes through the fay sealed joints with temporary or permanent fasteners installed.
 - (a) Metal work operations must be completed before the clean and seal operations.

NOTE: Fabrication and changes done after the seal are not recommended.
 - (b) Countersink or ream holes through the fay sealed joint with permanent fasteners in every other hole.
 - 1 Use temporary fasteners (Clecocs or bolts) if assembly with permanent fasteners is not possible.
 - 2 Temporary fasteners must be replaced by permanent fasteners before the expiration of the fay surface sealant.
 - 3 Remove temporary fasteners and install permanent fasteners with wet sealing compound.
- (5) Immediately after the assembly is completed and all permanent fasteners are installed, remove any sealant that has not cured and unwanted sealant with clean rags moist with A-A-59107, Toluene or Methyl n-Propyl Ketone.

C. Injection Sealing (Refer to [Figure 202](#)).

- (1) Sealant must be put into the channel, void, or any open space from one point only with a pneumatic sealant tool.
 - (a) After sealant is added, air must not be trapped in the channel, void, or any open area.
 - (b) Sealant must be seen at the opposite opening.
 - 1 Cause a blockage at each channel or exit as the sealer is applied in the area so that sealant is seen at the openings of all applicable channels.
- (2) Sealant must be put into wire bundles that go through firewalls and bulkheads to fill any voids and open areas between the wires.
 - (a) Bundle ties must be no more than 6 inches (152.4 mm) from the location to be sealed.
 - (b) Pull the wires apart from each other.
 - 1 Layer each wire with sealant over the length which goes through the bulkhead or seal assembly.
 - 2 Layer each wire with sealant 0.5 inch (12.7 mm) added length on each side of the bulkhead or seal assembly.
 - 3 Pull the wires through the bulkhead or seal assembly into position.
 - 4 Fill the open areas of the wires that remain until the sealant is seen from the opposite side.
- (3) Remove unwanted sealant before the work life of the sealant is expired.
- (4) Use an applicable tool to make the sealant smooth and flush with the surface.

D. Fillet Sealing.

- (1) Fastener considerations:
 - (a) Do not fillet seal any parts until they are held completely together by permanent fasteners.
 - (b) Prior to filleting the periphery of bolted structure and fittings, it is necessary that all bolts, accomplishing the attachment, be properly torqued.
- (2) The sealant shall be applied using a sealant gun or spatula.
- (3) When using a sealant gun for fillet sealing, the nozzle tip shall be pointed into the seam or joint and shall be maintained nearly perpendicular to the line of travel. A continuous bead of sealant shall precede the tip and the tip size, shape and rate of travel shall be such that sufficient sealant shall be applied to produce the required fillet.
- (4) Fillets shall be shaped or formed to meet the size and shape requirements as shown in applicable figures using the nozzle tip and/or fairing tools to press against the sealant while moving parallel to the bead. Exercise caution to prevent folds and entrapment of air during application and shaping of the fillet and work out any visible air bubbles. The fillet shall be formed so that the highest portion of the fillet is centered over the edge of the structure or fitting. Lubrication in any form shall not be used for smoothing purposes. In all cases, fillet size shall be kept as near minimum as practical.
- (5) Where it is more convenient or fillet slumping is encountered, the fillet may be applied in two stages. A small first fillet should be applied which is allowed to cure to a tack-free state, followed by a second application of sealant sufficient to form the final fillet conforming to the specified dimensions for a fillet seal. If the first fillet has cured, it must be cleaned before the second application of sealant is made. If the fillet has only cured to a tack-free state, it shall be wiped lightly with a gauze pad or cheesecloth pad dampened with cleaning solvent.

- (6) Allow the sealant to cure to a tack-free condition prior to the airplane being moved, handled and/or worked on.
- (7) In cases where a fillet seal connects to an injection seal, the full bodied fillet shall extend past the end of the injection and then taper out.
- (8) Lap joint and seam fillets shall be as shown in [Figure 202](#).
- (9) Butt joint fillets shall be as shown in [Figure 202](#).
- (10) Bolts shall be fillet sealed as shown in [Figure 202](#). The area for sealing shall consist of the area of the structure surrounding the base of the fastener end plus the entire exposed area of the fastener. An optional method of sealing threaded fasteners is to apply a brush coat of Type I, Class A sealant. Where brush coating is used as the method of sealing threaded fasteners, the sealant must be worked around each fastener with a stiff brush and considerable care to be effective. A simple pass of the brush with the sealant is not sufficient to produce an effective seal.
- (11) Dome type nutplates shall be fillet sealed as shown in [Figure 202](#). The area for sealing shall consist of the area of the structure surrounding the base of the fastener and from there up over the rivets to the dome.
- (12) Hole filling and slot fillets shall be as shown in [Figure 202](#).
 - (a) Tooling holes shall be plugged with a shank sealed soft rivet and then brush coated with Type I, Class A sealant.

10. Sealant Repair

- A. Materials - Repairs, in general, shall be accomplished with the same type of material as that being repaired.

NOTE: Type I, Class B-1/2 is recommended for use during cold weather to obtain an accelerated cure.

NOTE: Type I, Quick Repair sealant may be used as a repair for sealant in fuel tanks if desired for fast cure and rapid dispatch.

- B. Temperature Requirements.

- (1) The structure shall be above 60°F (15°C) before the sealant is applied and shall remain above 60°F (15°C) until the sealant is tack-free.

NOTE: For outside operations only, the temperature of the structure may be allowed to drop below 60°F (15°C) but not below 58°F (14°C), after application for a period of time not to exceed 48 hours; however, the structure must be subsequently heated to above 60°F (15°C) and the sealant allowed to become tack-free before the tanks are refueled.

- (2) The maximum air temperature allowed to come in contact with the curing sealant is 120°F (49°C).

- C. Fillet and Fastener Sealing Repairs.

- (1) Repair of damaged or faulty sealant applications shall be accomplished as follows:

- (a) Remove all damaged or faulty sealant to ensure solid residual material.
- (b) Sealant shall be cut to produce a smooth continuous scarfed face. The sealant shall be completely removed in the affected areas. The cutting tools should only be made from nonmetallic materials that are softer than aluminum.
- (c) Inspect repair areas for clean and smooth cuts. Loose chunks or flaps of sealant on the cut areas shall be removed.
- (d) Clean the area to be sealed, including the scarfed face of the old seal. Refer to [Cleaning](#).
- (e) Apply new fillet seals. Slight overlapping of the fresh material over the existing fillet is permissible. A large buildup of sealant shall not be allowed.
- (f) Rework of a fillet which has been oversprayed or brushed with primer shall be accomplished by a scarfed joint and removal of the fillet having primer on it, in the area of the repair. The primer shall not be sandwiched between the old and new sealants.
- (g) If the primer is removed during the cleaning operation, it is permissible to apply the new fillet seal directly over the clean bare metal and then touch up with the proper primer all exposed areas of bare metal after the sealant has been applied.

- D. Faying Surface Sealing Repair - After determining the area which contains the faulty and/or leaking faying surface seal, the repair shall be accomplished by applying a fillet seal along the edge of the part adjacent to the faying surface seal long enough to fully cover the area of the faulty and/or leaking seal.

- E. Brush Coat Sealing Repair - Repair of damaged or leaking brush coat seals shall be accomplished by removing the discrepant brush coat. Clean the area of sealant removal and the surrounding structure and sealant. Refer to [Cleaning](#). Apply a new brush coat of sealant.

F. Integral Fuel Tank Sealing Using PR-1826 Class B Rapid Curing Sealant.

- (1) Remove damaged section of sealant with a sharp plexiglass scraper. Taper all cuts in old sealant at 45-degree angles.
- (2) Thoroughly clean with solvent and abrade old areas which are to be over coated. Clean one small area at a time, then dry with a clean cloth before the solvent evaporates.

NOTE: Always pour solvent on the cloth to maintain a clean solvent supply.

NOTE: In fuel tanks which have been in operation, the sealant will be soaked and should be dried in area of the repair with a vapor proof heat lamp or hot air blower before new sealant is applied.

- (3) After the surface has been cleaned and dried, apply a heavy layer of PR- 1826 Adhesion Promoter with a clean brush or gauze pad. Allow adhesion promoter a minimum of 30 minutes to dry.

NOTE: Care must be taken to obtain a uniform thin coat of adhesion promoter. Thin enough to cover the surface, but not heavy enough to run.

- (4) Mix PR-1826 Class B sealant according to instructions supplied with the material.
- (5) Apply PR-1826 Class B sealant, 0.125 to 0.375 inch (3.2 to 9.5 mm) thick, to the repair area with a spatula or paddle shaped tool. Firmly press sealant in place and form to desired shape. Overlap PR-1826 Class B sealant over old sealant from 0.125 to 0.25 inch (3.2 to 6.4 mm).

NOTE: Sealant may be applied up to 8 hours after the application of adhesion promoter. After 8 hours, the surface should be recleaned and adhesion promoter reapplied.

- (6) Allow sealant to cure a minimum of 2 hours at 77°F (25°C) before refueling. Curing time is based solely on temperature and will be halved for every 18°F (10°C) increase, and doubled for every 18°F (10°C) decrease from the standard 77°F (25°C).

G. Firewall Wire Bundle Seal Assembly.

- (1) Complete fay surface sealing of the mating parts of the seal assembly plate and the firewall. Refer to [Sealing Application](#).
 - (a) Seal only with Type IV Dapco 2100 or seal with Type IV Q3-6077. Refer to [Tools and Equipment](#).
- (2) Complete injection sealing of the wire bundle that passes through the seal assembly. Refer to [Sealing Application](#).
 - (a) Seal only with Type IV Dapco 2100 or seal with Type IV Q3-6077. Refer to [Tools and Equipment](#).

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : Two-Part Sealant Cartridge

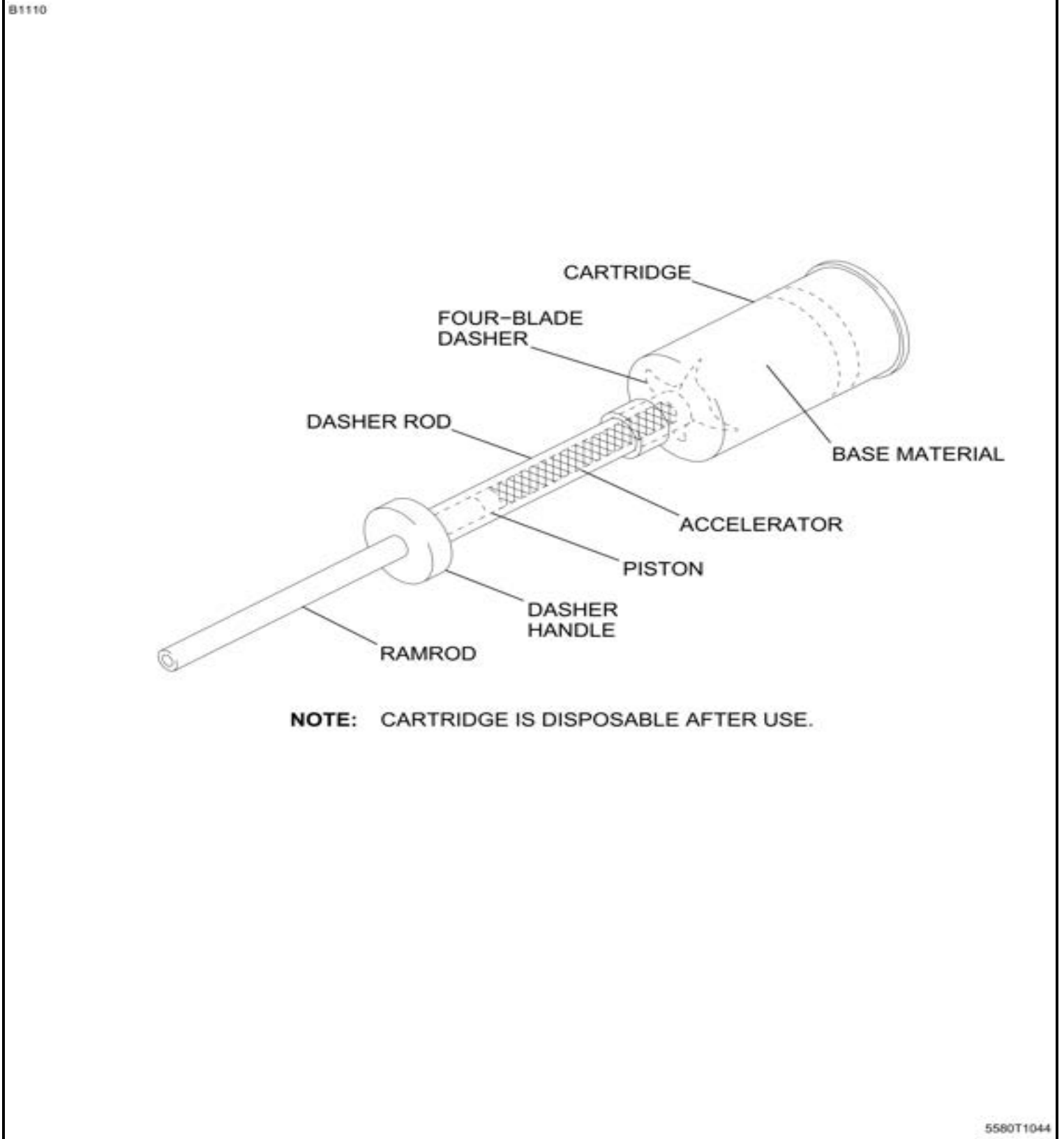


Figure 202 : Sheet 1 : Integral Fuel Compartment Sealing

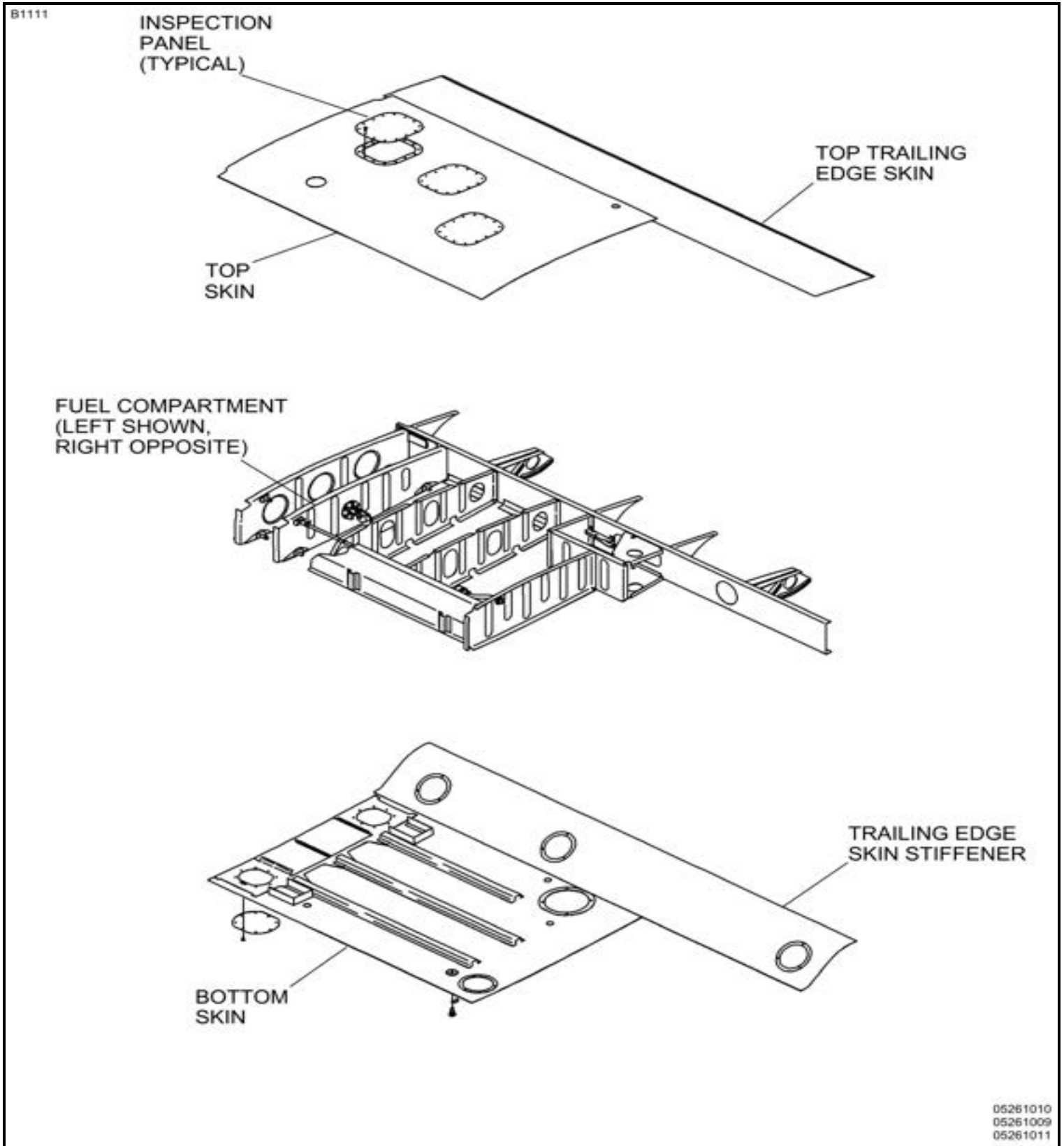


Figure 202 : Sheet 2 : Integral Fuel Compartment Sealing

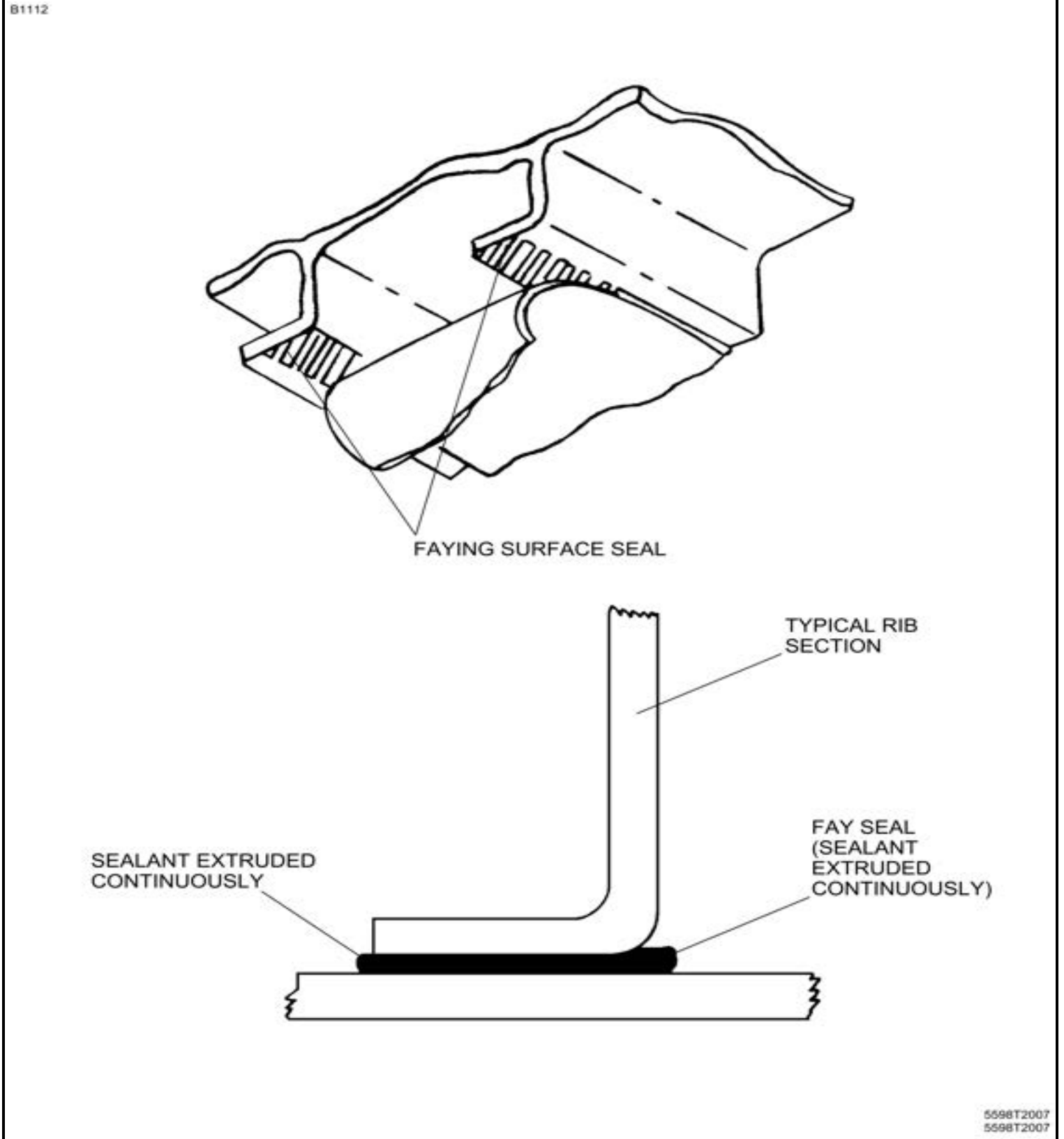
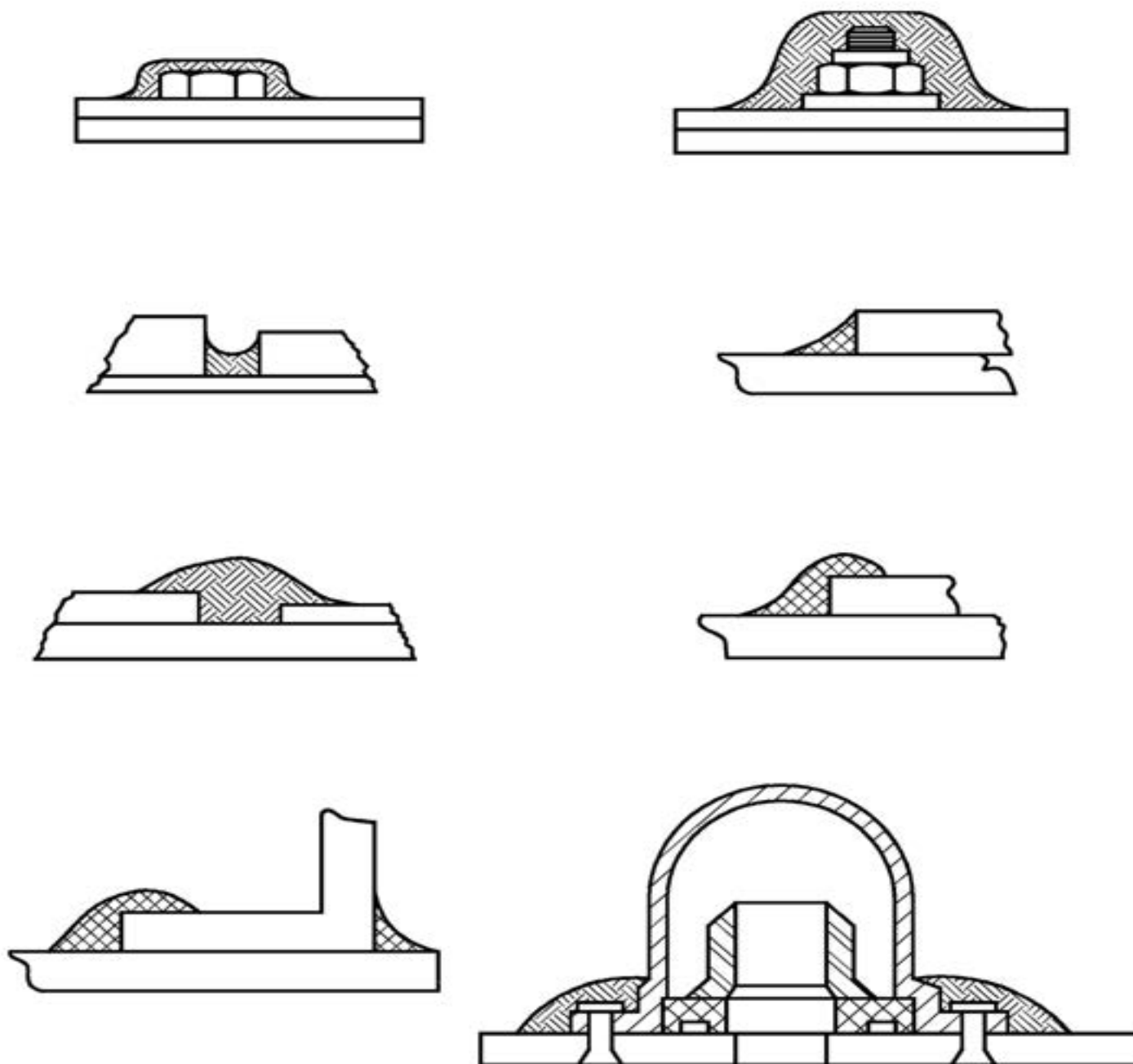


Figure 202 : Sheet 3 : Integral Fuel Compartment Sealing

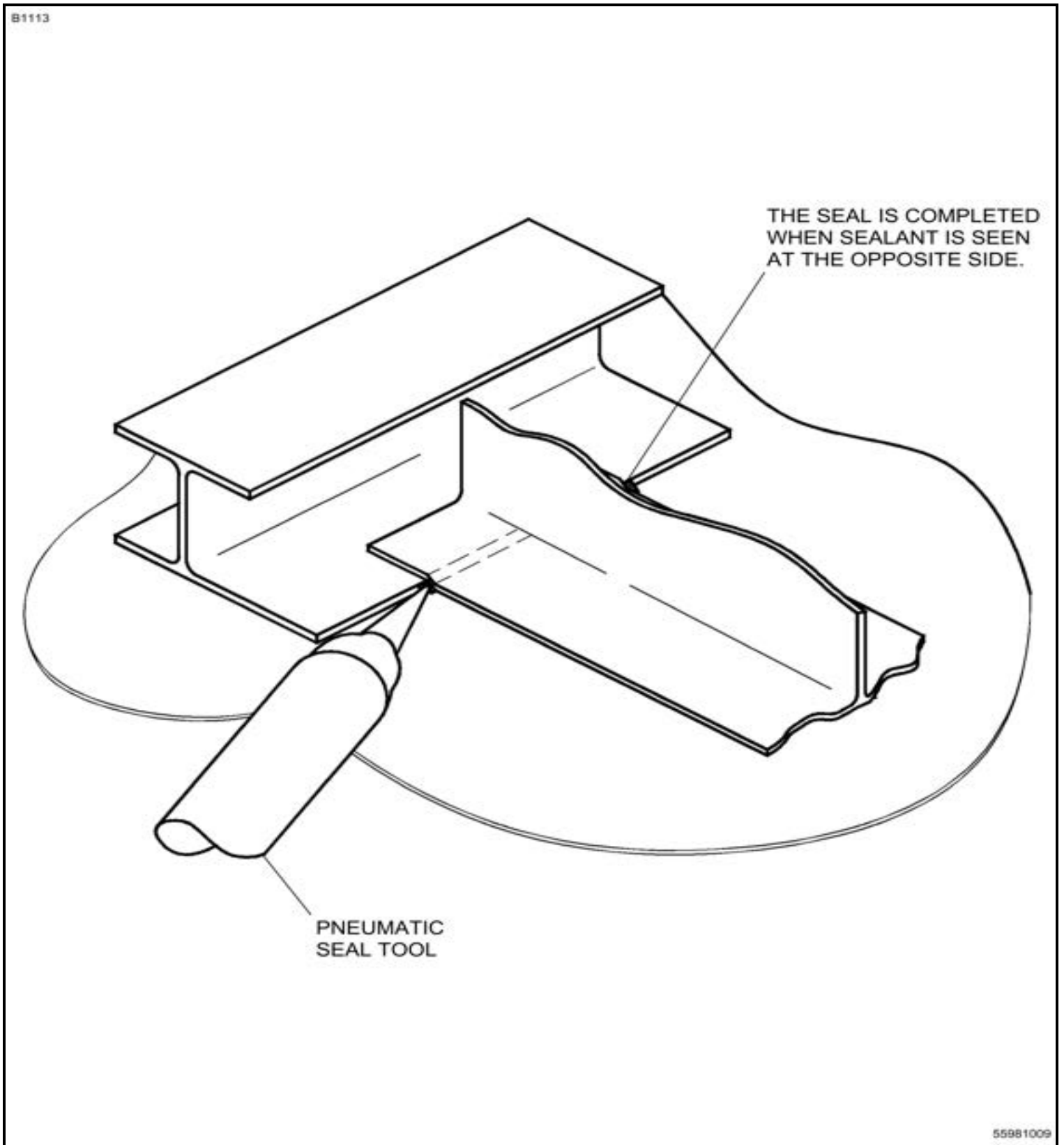
B1377



NOTE: THE EXAMPLES SHOW TYPICAL CROSS SECTIONS OF DIFFERENT SEAL METHODS USED IN THE FUEL COMPARTMENT. THE MINIMUM SEALANT THICKNESS AT ANY POINT MUST NOT BE LESS THAN 0.060 INCH (1.5 mm).

5598T1010
6280T1003

Figure 202 : Sheet 4 : Integral Fuel Compartment Sealing



CONVERSION DATA - DESCRIPTION AND OPERATION

1. General

- A. This section contains information for converting the more commonly used measuring units found in this manual from the common United States system to the International System of Units (metric system).
- B. Other conversion factors may be found in manuals such as *Standard for Use of the International System of Units (SI): The Modern Metric System*, prepared by ASTM, 100 Bar Harbor Drive, West Conshohocken, PA 19428-2959 USA.

2. Conversion Factors

- A. Distance and Length
 - (1) Multiply inches by 25.4 to obtain mm (millimeters).
 - (2) Multiply feet by 0.3048 to obtain m (meters).
- B. Mass
 - (1) Multiply ounces by 28.35 to obtain g (grams).
 - (2) Multiply pounds by 0.436 to obtain kg (kilograms).
- C. Temperature
 - (1) Subtract 32 from degrees Fahrenheit and multiply by 5/9 to obtain degrees Celsius.
- D. Torque
 - (1) Multiply inch-pounds by 0.11298 to obtain Newton-meters.
 - (2) Multiply foot pounds by 1.3588 to obtain Newton-meters.
- E. Force
 - (1) Multiply pounds of force by 4.4482 to obtain N (Newtons).
- F. Pressure
 - (1) Multiply pressure (psi) by 6.8948 to obtain kPa (kiloPascals).
- G. Mass flow
 - (1) Multiply pounds-per-hour by 1.26×10^{-4} to obtain kg/sec.

AIR CONDITIONING - GENERAL

1. Scope

A. This chapter describes those units and components which furnish a means of ventilating and heating the cockpit/cabin area.

2. Tools, Equipment and Materials

NOTE: Equivalent substitutes may be used for the following items:

NAME	NUMBER	MANUFACTURER	USE
Type II Sealant	PR1488	Courtaulds Aerospace 5426 San Fernando Rd. Glendale, CA 91209	To secure cabin duct to various air outlets.
Type IV Sealant	Pro-Seal 700	Courtaulds Aerospace	To seal shutoff valve to firewall.
Type IV Sealant	GC- 1900	Courtaulds Aerospace	To seal shutoff valve to firewall.

3. Definition

A. This chapter is divided into sections to aid maintenance technicians in locating information. Consulting the Table of Contents will further assist in locating a particular subject. A brief description of the sections follows:

- (1) The section on fresh air distribution describes that portion of the system used to induct and distribute fresh air throughout the cockpit/cabin area.
- (2) The section on avionics cooling describes those components used to provide forced air cooling to the rear of the avionics racks.
- (3) The section on heating describes those components used to generate and distribute heat for the cockpit/cabin area.

FRESH AIR DISTRIBUTION - DESCRIPTION AND OPERATION

1. General

- A. The cockpit/cabin area is ventilated with fresh air by means of external wing root openings, an adjustable air scoop, and internal ducting.

2. Description

- A. Fresh air enters into the cabin from one of five sources. Four of those sources are located in the leading edge area of the wing (two left and two right) and the fifth source is located on the right side of the fuselage, between the firewall and the forward door post.
 - (1) Each wing leading edge area contains two inlet scoops. One inlet scoop feeds an air valve located at the wing leading edge/windshield intersection; and the other inlet scoop (located in the wing-to-fuselage fairing) feeds a pair of air valves located near the mid torso area (front seat) and overhead area (rear seat).
 - (2) Fresh air may also be introduced by an adjustable door located on the fuselage. This air is routed directly into the heated air plenum and is distributed through the heated air distribution system.

3. System Operation

- A. The amount of fresh air entering the cabin can be controlled by any of the six air valves. Rotating the air valve will vary the airflow from fully closed to fully open.
- B. Air flow into the cabin can also be controlled by the CABIN AIR control cable. Pulling the control aft allows the maximum amount of fresh air to flow through the heated air distribution system. Pushing the control forward closes the door and allows no fresh air to flow through the heated distribution system.

NOTE: Air temperature in the heated air distribution system can be altered by use of the CABIN HT control in conjunction with the CABIN AIR control. With the CABIN AIR control fully aft and the CABIN HT control full forward, only ambient temperature air fill flow through the heated air distribution system. As the CABIN HT control is gradually pulled out, more and more heated air will blend with ambient temperature air and be distributed through the heated air distribution system. Either one or both of the controls may be set at any position from full open to full closed.

FRESH AIR DISTRIBUTION - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

1. General

- A. Fresh air outlet valves are located in the cockpit/cabin area at upper corners of the windshield, in the sidewalls just aft of the instrument panel, and above the passenger seat. Air outlet valve removal/installation is typical at each location.

2. Air Outlet Valve Removal/Installation

- A. Remove Air Outlet Valve (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Remove retaining ring from air outlet valve.
 - (2) Remove upholstery panel. Refer to [Chapter 25, Interior Upholstery - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (3) Remove clamp securing ducting hose to air outlet valve adapter.
 - (4) Remove air outlet valve and adapter.
- B. Install Air Outlet Valve (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Install air outlet valve and valve adapter to ducting. Secure with clamp.
 - (2) Install upholstery panel. Refer to [Chapter 25, Interior Upholstery - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (3) Install retaining ring to air outlet valve.

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : Fresh Air Distribution

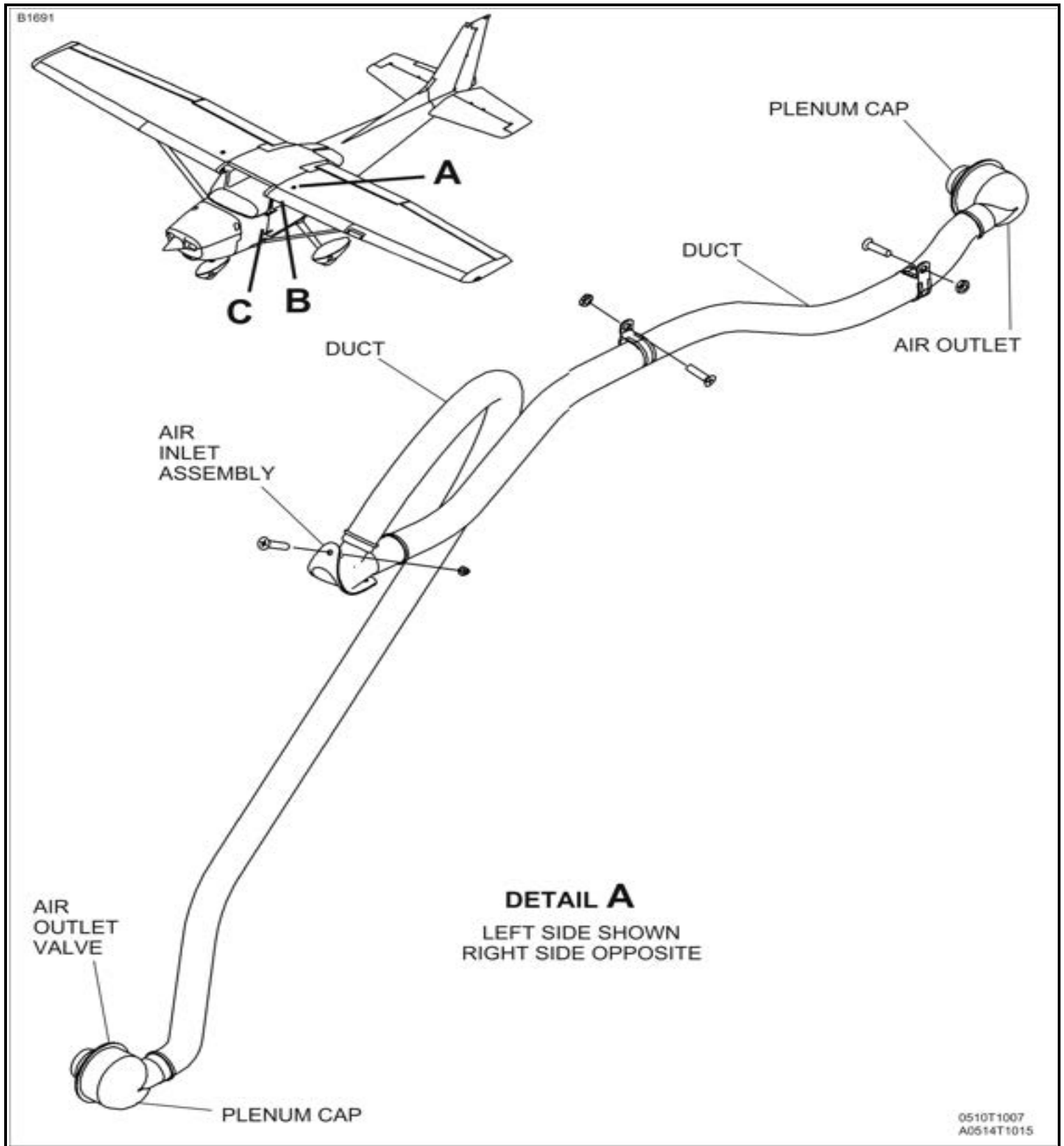
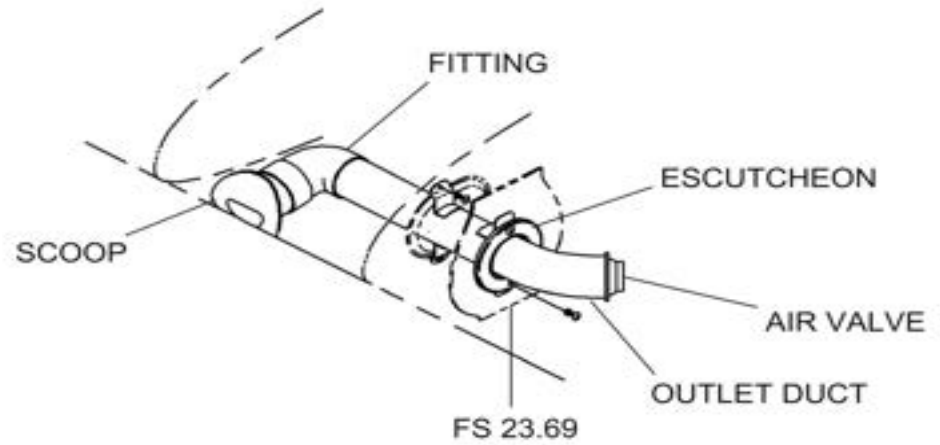


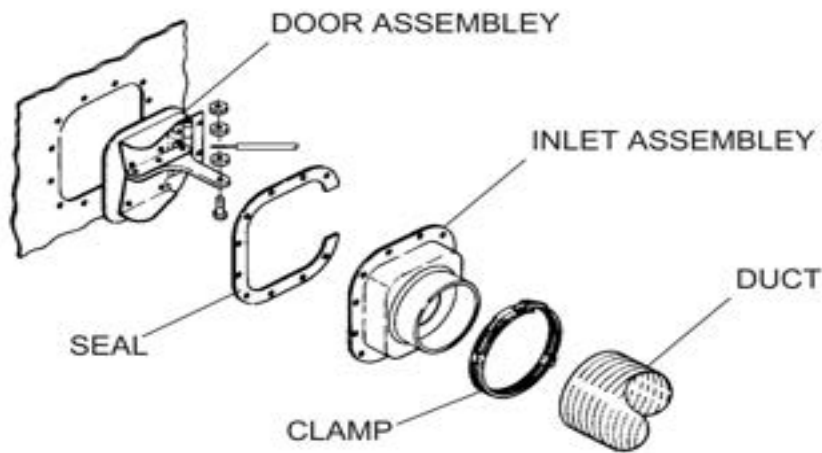
Figure 201 : Sheet 2 : Fresh Air Distribution

B1692



DETAIL B

RIGHT SIDE SHOWN
LEFT SIDE OPPOSITE



DETAIL C

0510T1007
B0514T1016
C0514T1017

AVIONICS COOLING FAN - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

1. General

- A. The avionics cooling fan is found behind the instrument panel and is used to make cool the different components in the radio stack. Maintenance on the system is only to remove and install the cooling fan and related ducts.

2. Cooling Fan Removal/Installation

- A. Remove the Cooling Fan (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Make sure that the airplane MASTER and AVIONICS switches are in the off position.
 - (2) Disconnect the negative lead from the battery terminal. Refer to Chapter 24, [Battery - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (3) Remove the bolts that attach the cooling fan to the firewall.
 - (4) Disconnect the electrical connector (PC901) from the avionics cooling fan.
 - (5) Disconnect the flexible ducts from the cooling fan.
 - (6) Remove the cooling fan from the airplane.
- B. Install the Cooling Fan (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Connect the flexible ducts to the cooling fan. Install the tie wraps.
 - (2) Connect the electrical connector (PC901) to the cooling fan.
 - (3) Install the cooling fan to the firewall with the bolts.
 - (4) Connect the negative lead to the battery terminal. Refer to Chapter 24, [Battery - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (5) Do a test of the cooling fan for correct operation in the steps that follow.
 - (a) Put the MASTER switch in the BAT position.
 - (b) Put the AVIONICS master switch in the ON position.
 - (c) Listen for the operation of the fan.
 - (d) Put the AVIONICS master switch and the MASTER switch in the off positions.

3. Primary Function Display (PFD) Fan Removal/Installation

NOTE: The procedures that follow are for airplanes with Garmin G1000.

- A. Remove the PFD Fan (Refer to [Figure 202](#)).
 - (1) Record the fan airflow direction.
 - (2) Make sure that the MASTER and AVIONICS switches are in the off position.
 - (3) Remove the PFD. Refer to Chapter 34, [Garmin Display Unit \(GDU\) - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (4) Remove the screws and nuts that attach the fan to the fan bracket.
 - (5) Disconnect the electrical connector (PC1316) from the avionics fan.
 - (6) Remove the fan from the airplane.
- B. Install the PFD Fan (Refer to [Figure 202](#)).
 - (1) Connect the electrical connector (PC1316) to the avionics fan.
 - (2) Make sure that the airflow is directed to the PFD.
 - (3) Install the screws and nuts that attach the fan to the fan bracket.
 - (4) Complete a test of the fan.
 - (a) Put the MASTER and AVIONICS switches in the ON position.
 - (b) Listen for the operation of the fan.
 - (5) Set the MASTER and AVIONICS switches in the off positions.
 - (6) Install the PFD. Refer to Chapter 34, [Garmin Display Unit \(GDU\) - Maintenance Practices](#).

4. Multi-Function Display (MFD) Fan Removal/Installation

NOTE: The procedures that follow are for airplanes with Garmin G1000.

- A. Remove the MFD Fan (Refer to [Figure 202](#)).
 - (1) Record the fan airflow direction.

- (2) Make sure that the MASTER and AVIONICS switches are in the off position.
- (3) Remove the turn coordinator. Refer to Chapter 34, [Attitude and Direction - Maintenance Practices](#).
- (4) Remove the screws and nuts that attach the fan to the fan bracket.
- (5) Disconnect the electrical connector (PI315) from the avionics fan.
- (6) Remove the fan through the turn coordinator hole.
- (7) Remove the fan from the airplane.

B. Install the MFD Fan (Refer to [Figure 202](#)).

- (1) Connect the electrical connector (PI315) to the avionics fan.
- (2) Make sure that the airflow is directed to the MFD.
- (3) Install the fan through the turn coordinator hole.
- (4) Install the screws and nuts that attach the fan to the fan bracket.
- (5) Complete a test of the fan.
 - (a) Set the MASTER switch and AVIONICS switch to the ON position.
 - (b) Listen for the operation of the fan.
- (6) Set the AVIONICS switch and MASTER switch to the off positions.
- (7) Install the turn coordinator. Refer to Chapter 34, [Attitude and Direction - Maintenance Practices](#).
- (8) Install the MFD. Refer to Chapter 34, [Garmin Display Unit \(GDU\) - Maintenance Practices](#).

5. Deck Skin Fan Removal/Installation

NOTE: The procedures that follow are for airplanes with Garmin G1000.

A. Remove the Deck Skin Fan (Refer to [Figure 202](#)).

- (1) Record the fan airflow direction.
- (2) Make sure that the MASTER and AVIONICS switches are in the off position.
- (3) Remove the PFD. Refer to Chapter 34, [Garmin Display Unit \(GDU\) - Maintenance Practices](#).
- (4) Remove the screws and nuts that attach the fan to the deck skin.
- (5) Disconnect the electrical connector (PI314) from the deck skin fan.
- (6) Remove the fan from the airplane.

B. Install the Deck Skin Fan (Refer to [Figure 202](#)).

- (1) Connect the electrical connector (PI314) to the deck skin fan.
- (2) Install the screws and nuts that attach the fan to the deck skin.
- (3) Make sure that the airflow is directed at the windshield.
- (4) Complete a test of the fan.
 - (a) Set the MASTER and AVIONICS switches to the ON position and listen for the fan operation.
- (5) Set the AVIONICS and MASTER switches in the off positions.
- (6) Install the PFD. Refer to Chapter 34, [Garmin Display Unit \(GDU\) - Maintenance Practices](#).

6. Tailcone Avionics Fan Removal/Installation

NOTE: The procedures that follow are for airplanes with Garmin G1000.

A. Remove the Tailcone Avionics Fan (Refer to [Figure 203](#)).

- (1) Make sure that the MASTER and AVIONICS switches are in the off position.

CAUTION: If the engine is removed, make sure there is a tailcone stand in position before you get inside the tailcone.

- (2) Remove the baggage divider to get access inside the tailcone.
- (3) Disconnect the electrical connector (PT901) from the fan.
- (4) Disconnect the ducts from the fan.
- (5) If necessary, remove the caps from the unused ports.

(6) Remove the fan from the avionics shelf.

B. Install the Tailcone Avionics Fan (Refer to [Figure 203](#)).

(1) Make sure the MASTER and AVIONICS switches are in the off position.

CAUTION: If the engine is removed, make sure there is a tailcone stand in position before you get inside the tailcone.

(2) Set the fan in position and attach it to the avionics shelf.

(3) Connect the ducts to the fan.

(4) If necessary, install the caps on the unused ports.

(5) Connect the electrical connector (PT901) to the fan.

(6) Set the MASTER and AVIONIC switches to the ON position.

(7) Examine the fan to make sure it operates.

(8) Set the baggage divider in position.

7. Primary Flight Display (PFD) and Multi-Function Display (MFD) Fan Operational Check

A. PFD and MFD Fan Operational Check (Refer to [Figure 202](#)).

(1) Remove the PFD and the MFD. Refer to [Garmin Display Unit \(GDU\) - Maintenance Practices](#).

(2) Put the MASTER and AVIONICS switches in the ON position.

(3) Listen and look for the correct operation of both fans.

(4) Install the PFD and MFD. Refer to [Garmin Display Unit \(GDU\) - Maintenance Practices](#).

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : Avionics Cooling Fan Installation

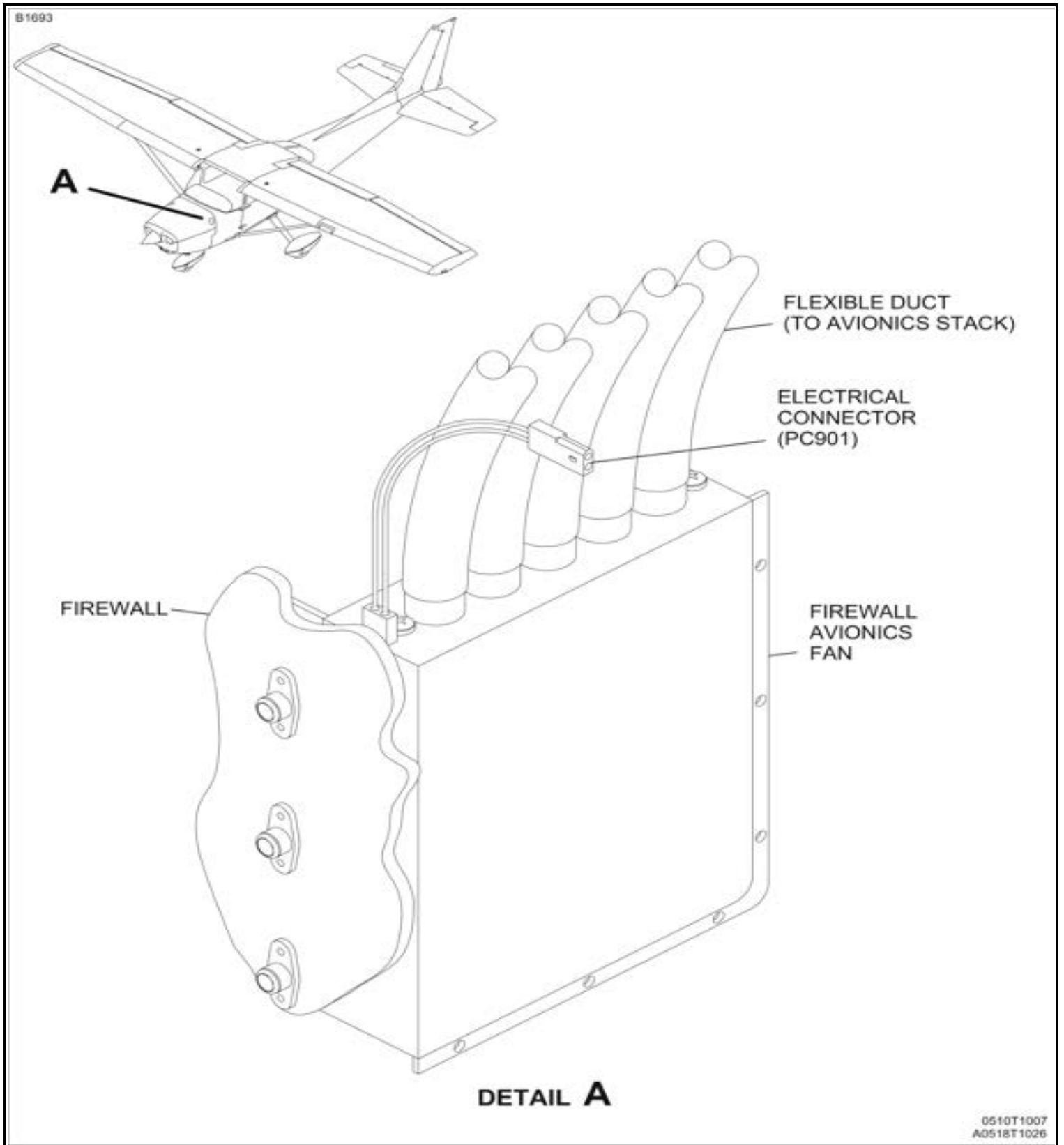


Figure 202 : Sheet 1 : Avionics Cooling Installation

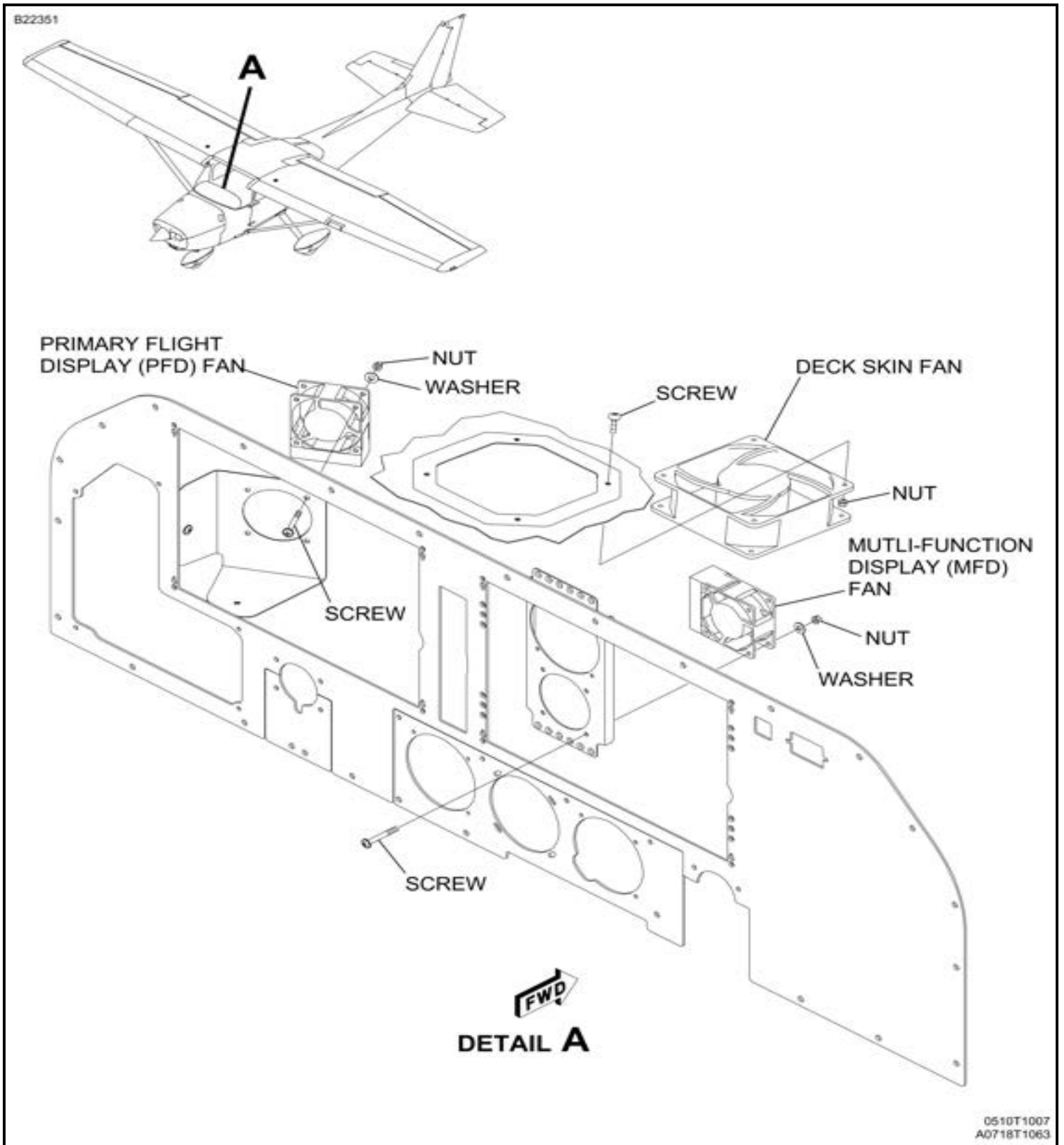
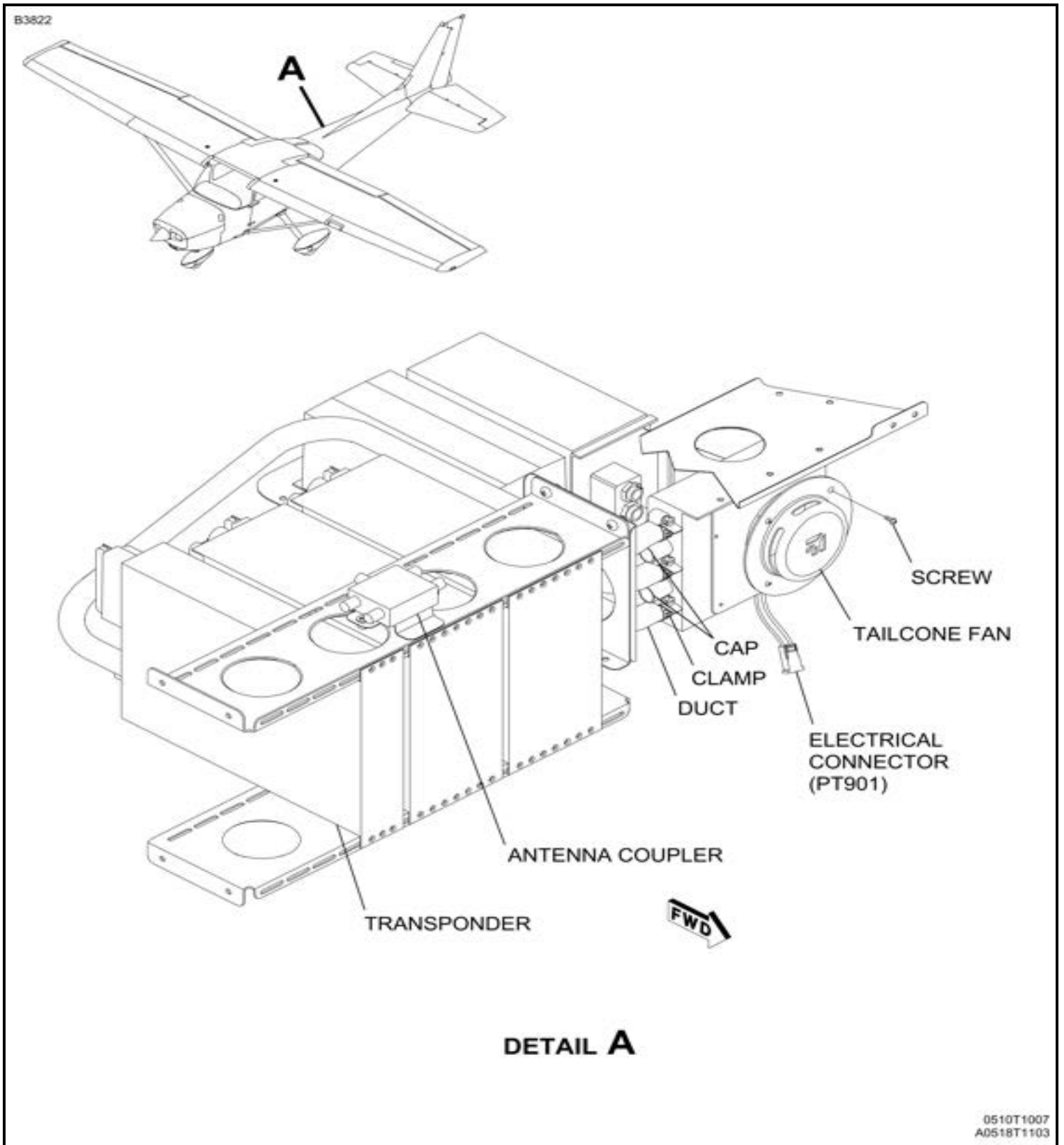


Figure 203 : Sheet 1 : Tailcone Avionics Fan Installation



HEATING AND DEFROSTING - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

1. General

- A. The heating and defrosting system is comprised of the heat exchange section of the exhaust muffler, a shut-off valve mounted on the firewall, a push-pull control on the instrument panel, outlets, and flexible ducting connecting the system.

2. System Operation

- A. Ram air enters the engine compartment through cowlings inlets located aft of the propeller. A portion of this air is directed toward an exit point in the rear engine baffle. This air is directed, via ducting, to the heat exchange section of the exhaust muffler. As air passes into the heat exchange and around the exhaust muffler, it picks up heat from the engine exhaust. This heated air exits the heat exchange and is directed, via ducting, to a firewall shutoff valve. The shutoff valve is cable controlled from the cockpit, and controls the amount of heated air entering the cockpit area distribution plenum. From the plenum, various ducts distribute the heated air to floorboard and defroster outlets.

NOTE: The cockpit area distribution plenum is also plumbed to receive outside fresh air from the right hand external air scoop (door). This arrangement allows a combination of fresh air and heated air to be mixed and distributed throughout the system

3. System Troubleshooting

- A. Most of the operational troubles in the heating, defrosting and ventilating systems are caused by sticking or binding air valves and their controls, damaged air ducting or defects in the exhaust muffler. In most cases, valves or controls can be freed by proper lubrication. Damaged or broken parts must be repaired or replaced. When checking controls, ensure that valves respond freely to control movement, that they move in the correct direction, and that they move through their full range of travel and seal properly. Check that hoses are properly secured, and replace hoses that are burned, frayed or crushed.
- B. If fumes are detected in the cabin, a thorough inspection of the exhaust system should be accomplished. Since any holes or cracks may permit exhaust fumes to enter the cabin, replacement of defective parts is imperative, because fumes constitute an extreme danger.

4. Heat Exchanger Removal/Installation

- A. Remove Exchanger (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Remove engine cowlings. Refer to [Chapter 71, Cowling - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (2) Remove c-clamps securing flexible duct to heat exchanger.
 - (3) Remove sheet metal screws securing heat exchanger to itself.
 - (4) Carefully remove exchanger from around muffler.

NOTE: Anytime heat exchanger is removed from around muffler, muffler should be carefully examined and inspected for leaks or cracks. Refer to [Chapter 5, Inspection Time Limits](#) for normal inspection time frame. Refer to [Chapter 78, Exhaust System - Maintenance Practices](#) for inspection criteria of the muffler.

- B. Install Exchanger (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Carefully wrap heat exchanger around muffler.
 - (2) Secure heat exchanger to itself using sheet metal screws.
 - (3) Secure flexible duct to heat exchanger using c-clamps.
 - (4) Install engine cowlings. Refer to [Chapter 71, Cowling - Maintenance Practices](#).

5. Shutoff Valve Removal/Installation

- A. The shutoff valve is riveted to the firewall and is not removed from the airplane during normal maintenance. If valve is replaced, firewall should be sealed using Type IV sealant upon reattachment of shutoff valve to firewall. For a list of Type IV sealants, refer to [Air Conditioning - General](#).

6. Control Cable Removal/Installation

- A. Remove Control Cable (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Remove engine cowlings. Refer to [Chapter 71, Cowling - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (2) Carefully straighten end of cabin heat control cable.
 - (3) Loosen clamp bolt on control arm and withdraw cable from control arm.
 - (4) Loosen screws securing clamp bolt to firewall.

- (5) From inside the cabin, gain access to the backside of the CABIN HT control cable.
- (6) Loosen nut on backside of control cable.
- (7) Carefully withdraw cable from instrument panel and firewall.

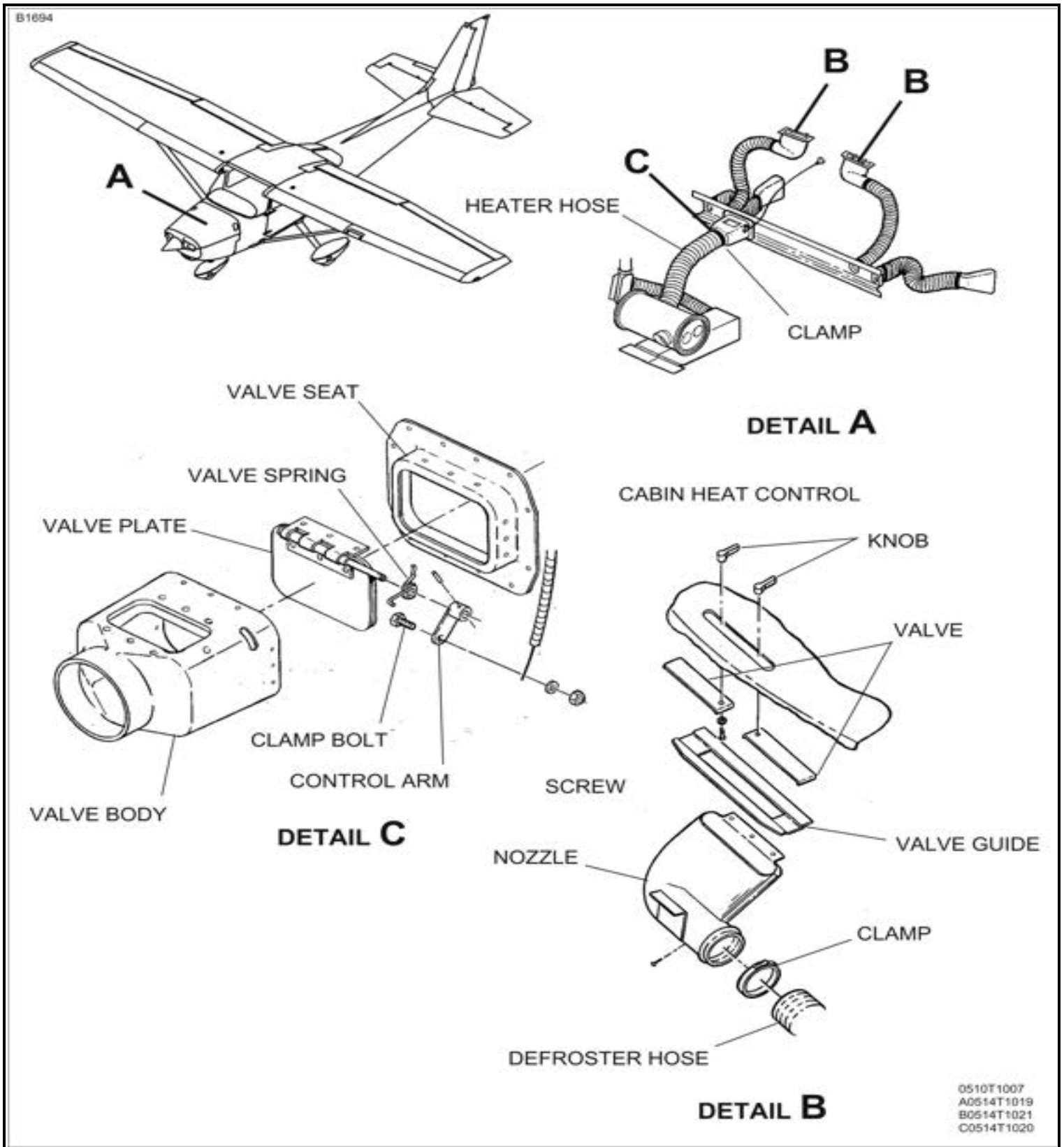
B. Install Control Cable (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

- (1) Thread end of control cable through hole in instrument panel and through hole in firewall.
- (2) Secure CABIN HT control cable to backside of instrument panel using existing jam nut.
- (3) Thread end of control cable through the clamp bolt.
- (4) Tighten clamp bolt and test control cable to ensure full range of travel.
- (5) When full range of travel has been established, bend end of control cable around clamp bolt area.
- (6) Install engine cowling. Refer to [Chapter 71, Cowling - Maintenance Practices](#).

7. Distribution System Components Removal/Installation

- A. The majority of heated air distribution system components are riveted to the airframe and do not require replacement during normal maintenance. Ducts are secured to these components using c-clamps. If ducts become damaged or worn, they should be replaced with new hose of equal length.
- B. Ducts are typically attached to various outlets using Type II sealant. For a list of Type II sealants, refer to [Air Conditioning - General](#).

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : Heating and Defrosting Installation



COOLING - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

1. General

- A. The cooling duct installation is an option available for airplanes that have the aft air conditioner supplement type certificate (STC) installed.
- B. The cooling ducts supply cooled air from behind the aft baggage panel to the overhead air outlets in the passenger area.
- C. If the aft air conditioner STC is installed, fresh air is only supplied to the air outlets located at the upper corner of the windshield and middle of the forward door post. For additional information about cabin fresh air distribution, refer to [Chapter 21, Fresh Air Distribution - Description and Operation](#).

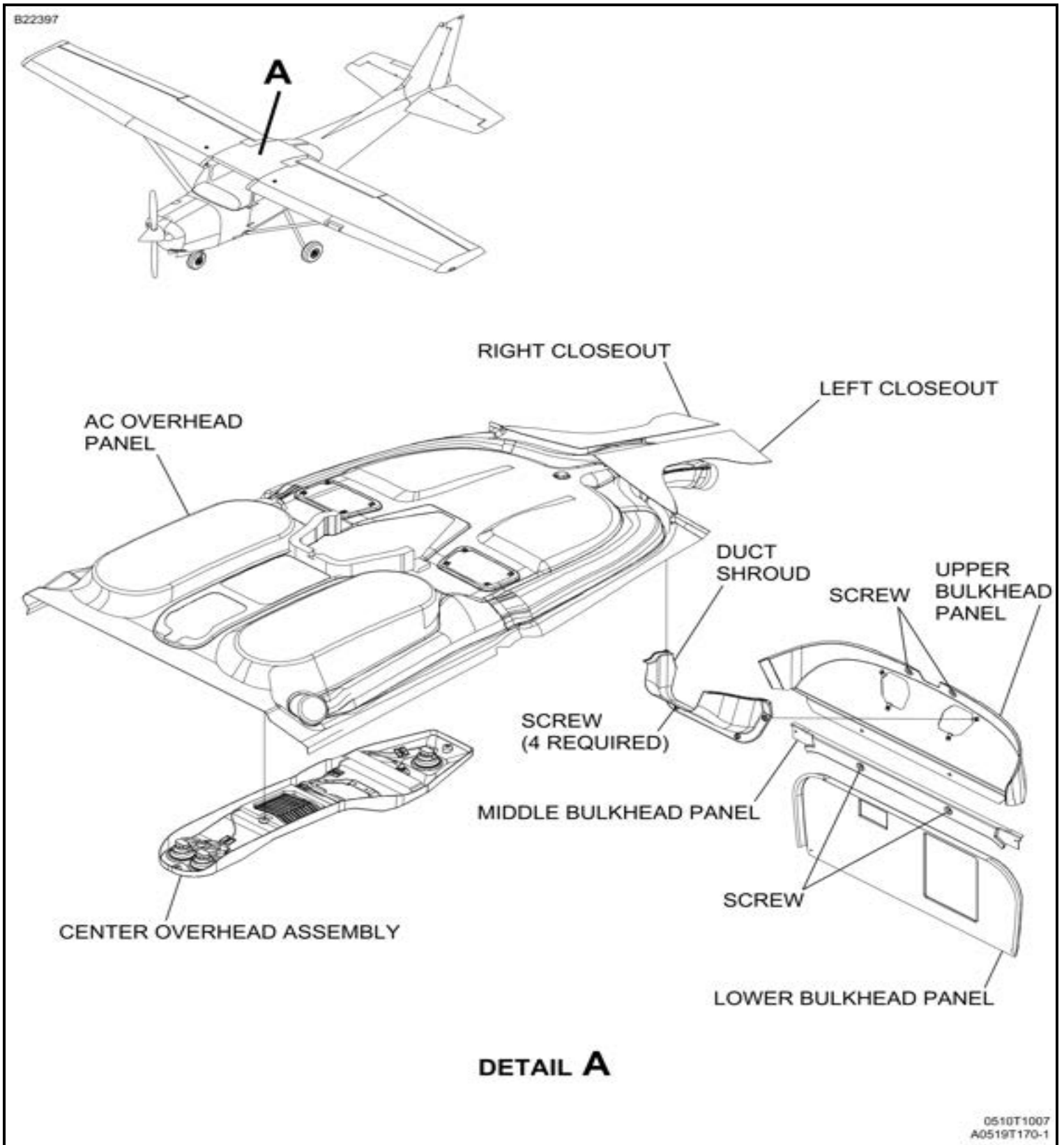
2. Cooling Duct Removal/ Installation

- A. Remove the Cooling Ducts. Refer to [Figure 201](#).
 - (1) Remove the duct shroud by removing the 4 screws that secure it to the upper bulkhead panel.
 - (2) Loosen the hose clamps and remove the flexible ducts from the aft side of the overhead panel.
 - (3) Remove middle bulkhead panel.
 - (4) Remove the screws that secure the upper bulkhead panel.
 - (5) Before removing the upper bulkhead panel, carefully push the duct ends through the cut outs in the panel.
 - (6) Remove the upper bulkhead panel from the airplane.
 - (7) Loosen the hose clamps and remove the ducts from the top of the evaporator assembly.
 - (8) Remove the center overhead assembly. Refer to [Chapter 25, Interior Upholstery - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (9) Remove the Overhead Panel. Refer to [Chapter 25, Interior Upholstery - Maintenance Practices](#).

NOTE: The ducts in the overhead are bonded to the panel

- B. Install the Cooling Ducts. Refer to [Figure 201](#).
 - (1) Install the Overhead Panel. Refer to [Chapter 25, Interior Upholstery - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (a) Before installing the overhead panel, verify that the left and right hand closeouts are properly secured with Velcro.
 - (2) Install the center overhead assembly. Refer to [Chapter 25, Interior Upholstery - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (3) Secure the ducts to the top of the evaporator assembly and tighten the hose clamps.
 - (4) Install the upper bulkhead panel into the airplane.
 - (5) Before securing the upper bulkhead panel, carefully push the duct ends through the cut outs in the panel.
 - (6) Install the screws that secure the upper bulkhead panel.
 - (7) Install the middle bulkhead panel.
 - (8) Install the flexible ducts to the aft side of the overhead panel and tighten the hose clamps.
 - (9) Install the duct shroud and secure with the 4 screws that secure it to the upper bulkhead panel.

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : Cooling Ducts



AUTO FLIGHT - GENERAL

1. Scope and Definition

- A. This chapter has two sections that gives the removal and installation of the autopilot flight computers, the pitch, pitch trim, and roll servo actuators.
- B. The KAP 140 FLIGHT CONTROL SYSTEMS
- (1) The KAP 140 Flight Control System was developed to provide up to two axis digital flight control. This system is designed with several options for customer flexibility.
 - (2) The KAP140 is offered as a single axis (roll) and as a two axis (pitch and roll) system. Manual Electric Trim can be added to any system. Auto trim can be added to a two axis system. Altitude alerting is also available for two axis systems.
 - (3) For more information, refer to the Bendix/King KAP 140 Flight Control System Manual Number 006-00991-0006
- C. GARMIN G1000 AUTO PILOT SYSTEM (GFC 700)
- (1) The GFC-700 flight control system is a two-axis (pitch and roll) autopilot system. The GFC-700 flight control system has the GIA Integrated Avionics Unit, Primary Flight Display (PFD), Multi-Function Display (MFD), roll axis servo, pitch axis servo, pitch trim servo, and servo mounts.
 - (2) There is no single LRU with the name "GFC 700"; rather, "GFC 700" refers to an integrated autopilot and flight director system, with functions provided by multiple G1000 LRU's and servo's.
 - (3) For more maintenance data for the Garmin G1000, refer to the G1000 NAV III LINE MAINTENANCE MANUAL, P/N 190-00352-00.

2. Tools, Equipment and Materials

NOTE: Equivalent alternatives can be used for the items that follow.

NAME	NUMBER	MANUFACTURER	USE
Test Stand	071-06028-0000	Honeywell International, Inc. 1 Technology Center Olathe, KS 66061	To hold the servo mount in position while the servo clutch torque setting is adjusted.
Adapter Tool	071-06021-0003	Honeywell International, Inc.	To adjust the servo clutch torque setting.
Adapter Pin	071-06021-0002	Honeywell International, Inc.	To adjust the servo clutch torque setting.
Torque wrench	Commercially Available		
Slip-clutch Adjustment Fixture	T10-00110-01	Garmin International, Inc. 1200 East 151st Street Olathe, KS 66062 Web: garmin.com	To hold the servo mount in position while the servo clutch torque setting is adjusted.

AUTOPILOT - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

KAP 140 FLIGHT CONTROL SYSTEM

1. General

- A. A single axis autopilot with heading hold is on airplanes with IFR. Heading hold is used with directional gyro input and can have VOR, GPS or Localizer input as required.
- B. A dual-axis autopilot is available. The dual-axis system gives both vertical speed and altitude hold selection.
- C. For more maintenance data, refer to the Bendix/King KAP 140 Flight Control System Manual Number 006-00991-0006.

2. Roll Servo Removal/Installation

- A. Remove the Roll Servo (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Make sure the MASTER and AVIONICS switches are in the off position.
 - (2) Remove access panel [620AB](#). Refer to Chapter 6-20-02, Access/Inspection Plates - Description and Operation.
 - (3) Disconnect the electrical connector from the roll servo.
 - (4) Release the control cable tension and loosen the roll servo control cable at the turnbuckle.
 - (5) Remove the cable guard and cable.
 - (6) Remove the screws that attach the roll servo to the bracket.
 - (7) Remove the roll servo from the airplane.
 - (8) Do an inspection of the servo. Refer to [Servo Inspection](#).
- B. Install the Roll Servo (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Make sure there is abrasion tape installed on the wing skin in the location of the aft edge of the servo and that the tape is in good condition. If the tape is not in good condition, replace it. If the tape is not installed, do the steps that follow:
 - (a) Temporarily put the roll servo in position on the bracket.
 - (b) With a grease pencil, mark the location of the aft edge of the servo on the wing skin.
 - (c) Remove the servo from the wing.
 - (d) Install abrasion tape on the wing skin over the marked location of the aft edge of the installed servo.
 - (2) Put the roll servo in position on the bracket.
 - (3) Attach with the screws.
 - (4) Connect the electrical connector to the roll servo.
 - (5) Install the roll servo control cable on the roll servo.
 - (6) Make sure the aileron and bell crank are in the neutral position.
 - (7) Wind the control cable around the servo drum approximately 1.25 turns in each direction from the swaged ball (drum ball detent inboard).
 - (8) Make sure the flanges of the control cable guard do not touch the control cable.
 - (9) Make sure the flanges of the control cable guard are on each side of the notches around the outer edge of the mount.
 - (10) Use the turnbuckle to adjust the roll servo control cable tension to 15 pounds, +3 or -3 pounds (66.7 N, +13.34 or -13.34 N).
 - (11) Install the access panel [620AB](#). Refer to Chapter 6-20-02, Access/Inspection Plates - Description and Operation..
 - (12) Put the MASTER and AVIONICS switches in the ON position.
 - (13) Do a test of the autopilot to make sure it operates correctly. Refer to Introduction, the List of Manufacturers Technical Publications for the manufacturer's installation manual.

3. Pitch Servo Removal/Installation

- A. Remove the Pitch Servo (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Make sure the MASTER and AVIONICS switches are in the off position.
 - (2) Remove access plates [310AR](#), [340AL](#) and [340AR](#). Refer to Chapter 6-20-02, Access/Inspection Plates - Description and Operation.
 - (3) Disconnect the electrical connector from pitch servo.
 - (4) Release the cable tension and loosen the pitch servo cable at the turnbuckle.

- (5) Remove the bolts that attach the cable assembly to the clamp blocks.
- (6) Remove the cable guard and cable.
- (7) Remove the bolts that attach the pitch servo to the bracket assembly.
- (8) Remove the pitch servo from the airplane.
- (9) Do an inspection of the servo. Refer to [Servo Inspection](#).

B. Install the Pitch Servo (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

- (1) Put the pitch servo in position on the bracket assembly and attach with the bolts.
- (2) Connect the electrical connector to the pitch servo.
- (3) Install the pitch servo control cable on the pitch servo actuator.
- (4) Make sure the elevator and bell crank are in the neutral position.
- (5) Wind the control cable around the servo drum approximately 1.25 turns in each direction from the swaged ball (drum ball detent inboard).
- (6) Make sure the flanges of the control cable guard do not touch the control cable.
- (7) Make sure the flanges of the control cable guard are on each side of the notches around the outer edge of the mount.
- (8) Put the cable assembly and the clamp blocks in position.
 - (a) Torque the bolts to 12 inch-pounds, +3 or -0 inch-pounds (1.36 N.m, +0.34 or -0 N.m).
- (9) Use the turnbuckle to adjust the pitch servo cable tension to 15 pounds, +3 or -3 pounds (66.7 N, +13.34 or -13.34 N).
- (10) Install access plates [310AR](#), [340AL](#) and [340AR](#). Refer to Chapter 6-20-02, Access/Inspection Plates - Description and Operation.
- (11) Put the MASTER and AVIONICS switches in the ON position.
- (12) Do a test of the autopilot to make sure it operates correctly. Refer to Introduction, the List of Manufacturers Technical Publications for the manufacturer's installation manual.

4. Pitch Trim Servo Removal/Installation

A. Remove the Pitch Trim Servo (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

- (1) Make sure the MASTER and AVIONICS switches are in the off position.
- (2) Remove access plates [310AR](#), [340AL](#) and [340AR](#). Refer to Chapter 6-20-02, Access/Inspection Plates - Description and Operation.
- (3) Disconnect the electrical connector from the pitch trim servo.
- (4) Release the cable tension and loosen the pitch trim servo cable at the turnbuckle.
- (5) Remove the cable guard and the cable.
- (6) Remove the bolts that attach the pitch trim servo to the bracket assembly.
- (7) Remove the pitch trim servo from the airplane.
- (8) Do an inspection of the servo. Refer to [Servo Inspection](#).

B. Install the Pitch Trim Servo (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

- (1) Put the pitch trim servo in position on the bracket assembly and attach with the bolts.
- (2) Connect the electrical connector to the pitch trim servo.
- (3) Install the pitch trim servo cable on the pitch trim servo actuator.
- (4) Make sure the flanges of the control cable guard do not touch the control cable.
- (5) Make sure the flanges of the control cable guard are on either side of the notches around the outer edge of the mount.
- (6) Use the turnbuckle to adjust the pitch trim servo control cable tension to 15 pounds to 20 pounds (66.7 N to 88.9 N).
- (7) Install access plates [310AR](#), [340AL](#) and [340AR](#). Refer to Chapter 6-20-02, Access/Inspection Plates - Description and Operation.
- (8) Put the MASTER and AVIONICS switches in the ON position.
- (9) Do a test of the autopilot to make sure it operates correctly. Refer to Introduction, the List of Manufacturers Technical Publications, for the manufacturer's installation manual.

- C. Do a check of the pitch trim rigging.
- (1) Attach an inclinometer to the trim tab.
 - (2) Put the trim tab in the 0 degree position.
 - (3) Manually operate the trim tab to the up and down limits.
 - (4) Record the limits of travel.
 - (5) Put an observer at the right hand access opening of the tailcone.
 - (6) Put the electrical trim to the full nose-up position until the observer sees the clutch slip.
 - (7) Turn the manual trim wheel nose-up (test load condition) 1/4 turn more while the clutch slips.
 - (8) Make sure the swaged ball on the control cable assembly does not turn aft of the tangent point.
 - (9) Release the trim wheel and disengage the autopilot.
 - (10) Manually operate the trim to the full nose-up position.
 - (11) Do a check of the trim tab position with an inclinometer.
 - (12) Trim tab position that is greater than the limits of travel values recorded is an indication that the stop blocks slipped.
 - (a) Do the trim system rigging again.
 - (b) Make sure the stop block bolts torque is correct.
 - (c) Repeat the check of the pitch trim rigging.
 - (13) If necessary, make adjustments to the swaged ball position.
 - (a) Put the control cable assembly chain in the applicable position on the gear teeth of the actuator sprocket.

NOTE: One chain link adjustment is related to approximately 17 degrees of travel on the capstan.
 - (b) Apply the applicable tension to the control cable and repeat the check of the pitch trim rigging.
 - (14) Do the procedure again for the full nose-down trim condition.

5. Servo Capstan Clutch Adjustment

- A. Do a check of the clutch torque setting.
- (1) Remove the servo capstan.
 - (2) Remove the control cable guard from the servo capstan.
 - (3) Attach the servo capstan on the capstan test stand. Refer to [Autopilot - General](#) for a list of tools and equipment.
 - (4) Place the adapter tool over the servo capstan.
 - (5) Insert the adapter pin from the straight up position to attach the adapter tool.
 - (6) Insert the torque wrench.
 - (7) Apply 28 VDC (1 amp maximum) electrical power to the test stand.
 - (8) Do a check of the torque reading with the test stand motor in the clockwise operation.

NOTE: The check of the torque reading will be done three times.

 - (a) Put the capstan switch in the clockwise position.
 - (b) Record the torque reading of the torque wrench.
 - (c) Put the switch in the off position.
 - (9) Do a check of the torque reading with the test stand motor in the counterclockwise operation.

NOTE: The check of the torque reading will be done three times.

 - (a) Put the capstan switch in the counterclockwise position.
 - (b) Record the torque reading of the torque wrench.
 - (c) Put the switch in the off position.
 - (10) Average the six torque readings.

NOTE: The torque reading to be used is the average of the six torque readings.
 - (11) Refer to Table 201 for the correct torque reading of the servo capstan.

Table 201. KAP-140 Autopilot Servo Clutch Torque Setting

Servo	Clutch Plate Torque
Roll	55, +5 or -5 inch-pounds (6.2, +0.56 or -0.56 N-m)
Pitch	18, +2 or -2 inch-pounds (2.0, +0.23 or -0.23 N-m)
Pitch Trim	30, +3 or -3 inch-pounds (3.39, +0.34 or -0.34 N-m)

- (a) If the torque indication is below the value given in Table 201, rotate the clutch adjust nut clockwise and do the check of the torque readings again.
- (b) If the torque indication is above the value given in Table 201, rotate the clutch adjust nut counterclockwise and do the check of the torque readings again.

(12) Record the slip clutch torque indication, airplane type, axis and date on the decal attached to the servo mount body.

(13) Install the control cable guard on the servo capstan.

(14) Install the servo capstan.

6. Set the Autopilot Roll Null

A. Set the Autopilot Roll Null (If the Autopilot is Installed).

- (1) Make sure the autopilot flight computer completes the pre-flight test.
- (2) Disconnect the roll servo connector from the airplane harness.
- (3) Apply a ground to pin K of the harness connector.
- (4) Connect a digital multimeter across the harness connector at pins D and L to monitor the servo drive voltage.
- (5) Push the autopilot AP button on the autopilot flight computer to engage it.

(a) Make sure the default ROL mode is set.

NOTE: For example, the HDG, NAV or APR modes are not engaged.

(b) Use a DMM to measure the DC voltage across pins D and L of the roll servo harness connector.

(c) Adjust the pot until a value of 0 volts, +0.020 or -0.020 volts are measured.

1 If the end of the pot movement is reached before the servo drive is nulled, disengage the autopilot, turn the pot fully to the opposite stop and then engage the autopilot.

(d) The roll null adjustment range emulates a four turn pot that lets the method of the pot adjustment range to be set.

NOTE: This adjustment lets offsets be in the roll axes. This includes the turn coordinator.

(e) Continue to turn the pot to null the voltage.

(6) Connect the airplane roll servo harness connector to the servo connector.

7. KAP-140 Autopilot Controller Removal/Installation

A. Remove the Autopilot Controller (Refer to [Figure 202](#)).

- (1) Make sure the AVIONICS and MASTER switches are in the off position.
- (2) Loosen the mounting screw on the face of the autopilot controller.
- (3) Move the autopilot controller aft and remove from the mounting tray.
- (4) Disconnect the electrical connector and static line.

B. Install the Autopilot Controller (Refer to [Figure 202](#)).

- (1) Connect the electrical connector and static line.
- (2) Put the autopilot controller in position in the mounting tray.
- (3) Tighten the mounting screw on the face of the autopilot controller.
- (4) Make sure the static system does not leak. Refer to [Pitot/Static Systems - Maintenance Practices](#).
- (5) Do a test of the autopilot to make sure it operates correctly. Refer to Introduction, the List of Manufacturers Technical Publications, for the manufacturer's installation manual.

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : Autopilot Servo Installation

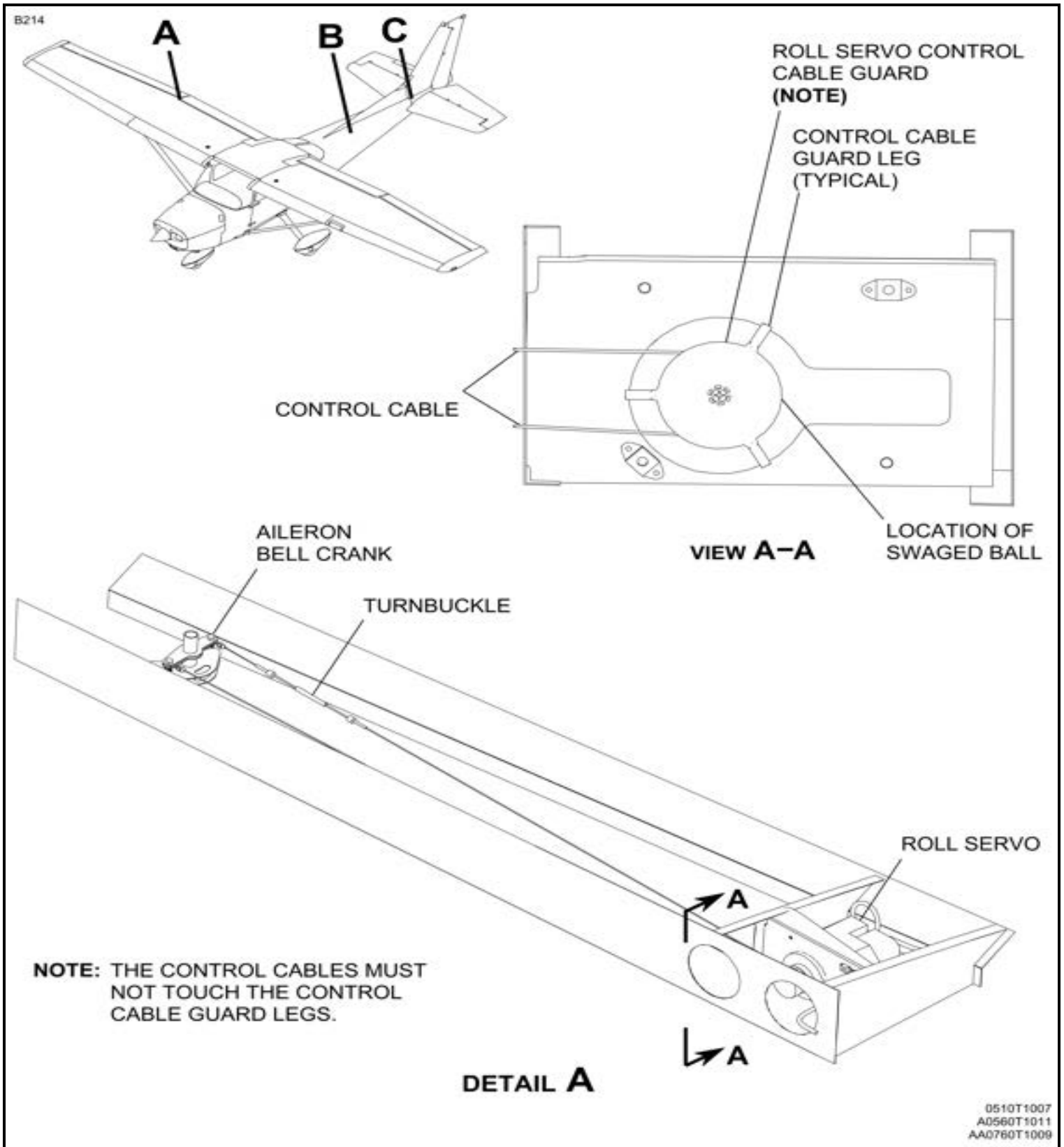


Figure 201 : Sheet 2 : Autopilot Servo Installation

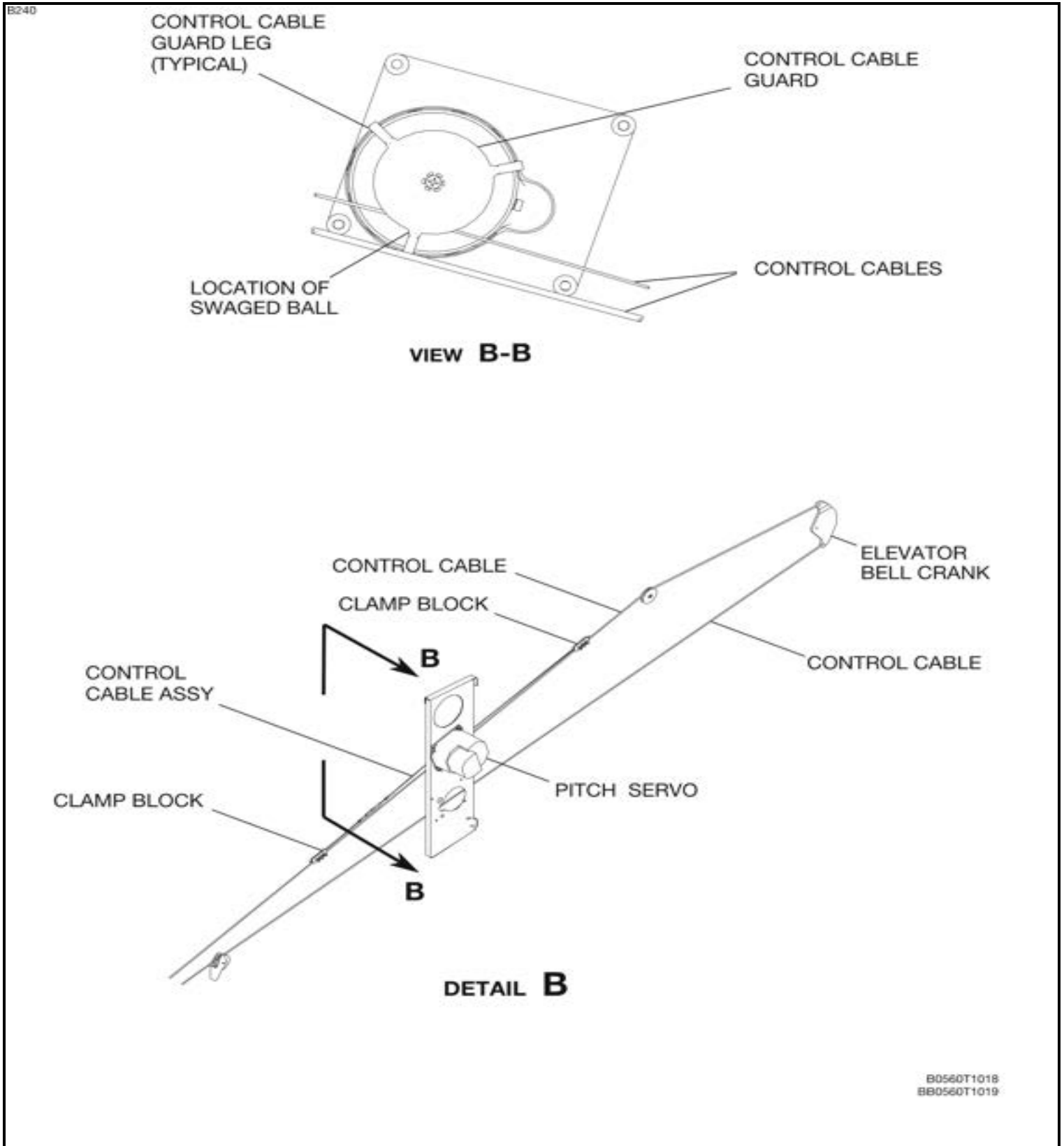


Figure 201 : Sheet 3 : Autopilot Servo Installation

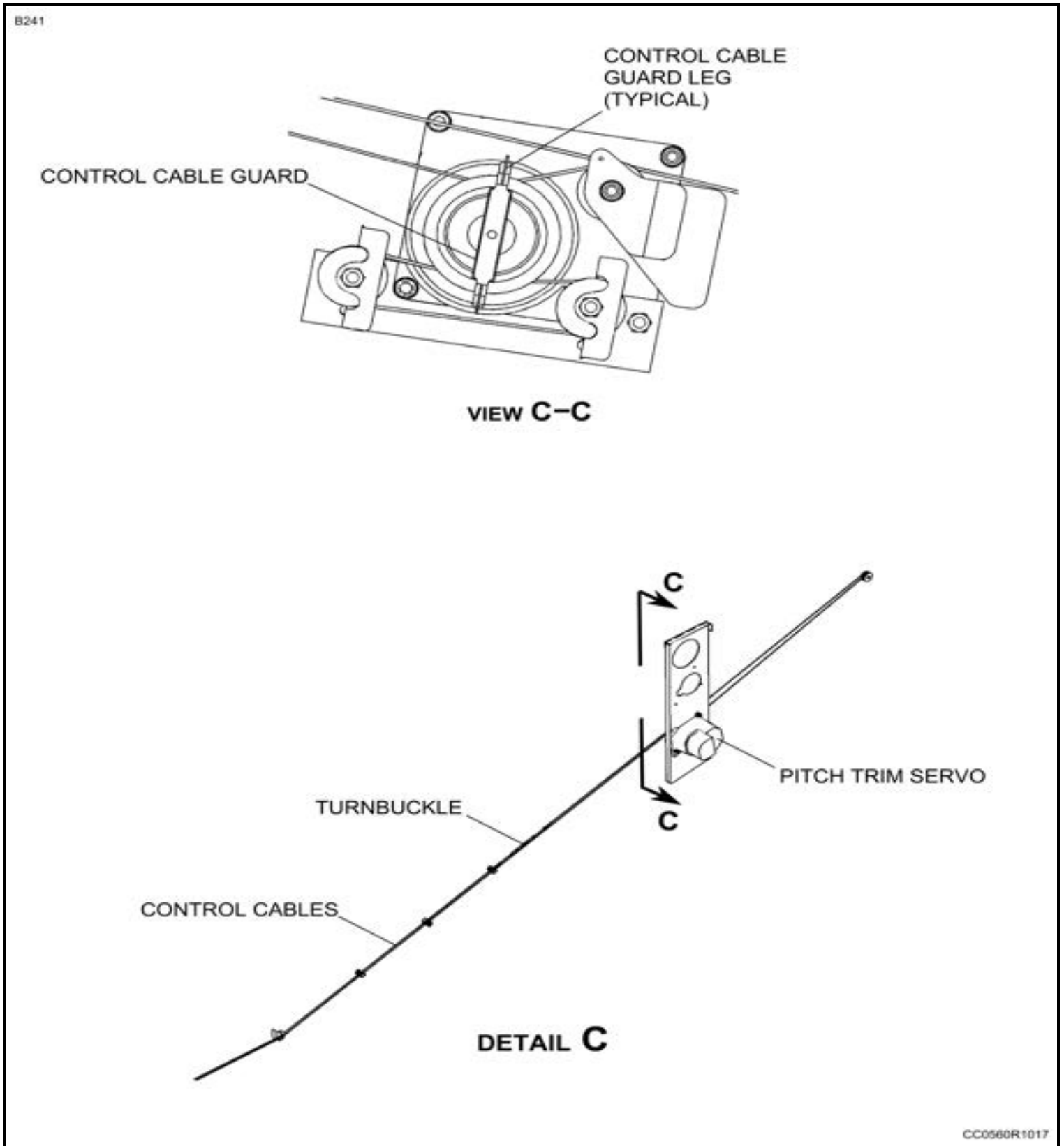
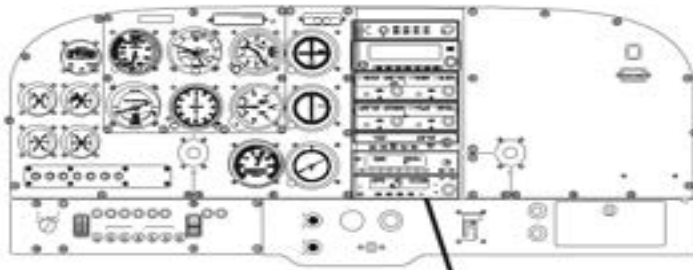
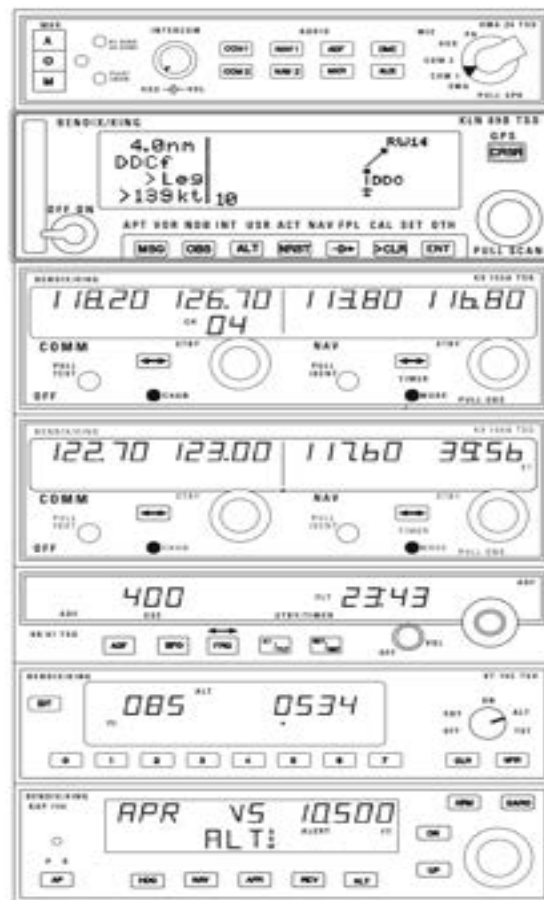


Figure 202 : Sheet 1 : KC 140 Flight Computer

B215



A



AUTOPILOT
CONTROLLER
LOCATION

DETAIL A
(STANDARD EQUIPPED AIRCRAFT)

0585T1040
A0585T1040

Figure 202 : Sheet 2 : KC 140 Flight Computer

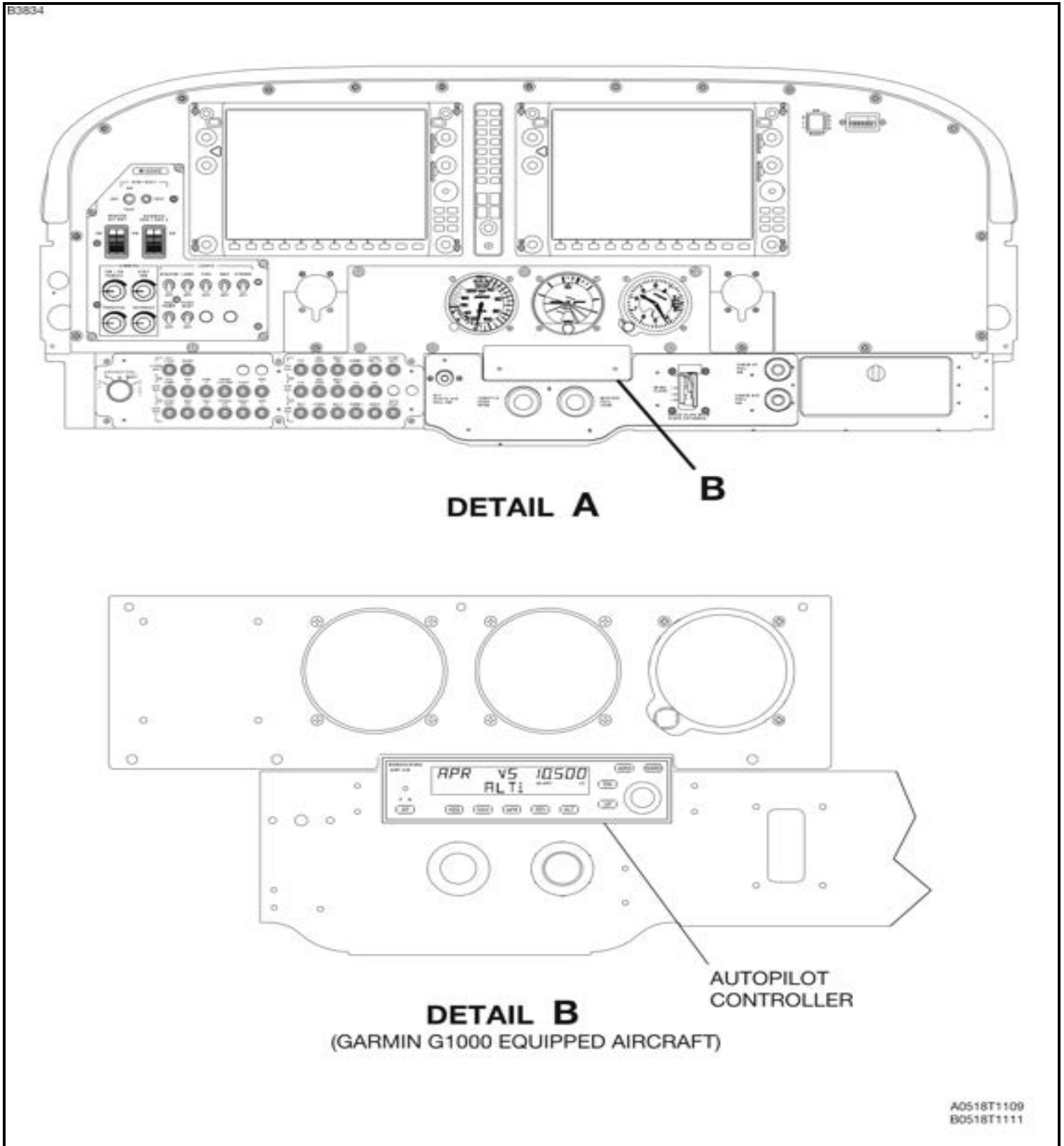


Figure 3 : Sheet 1 : Wing Access Panels

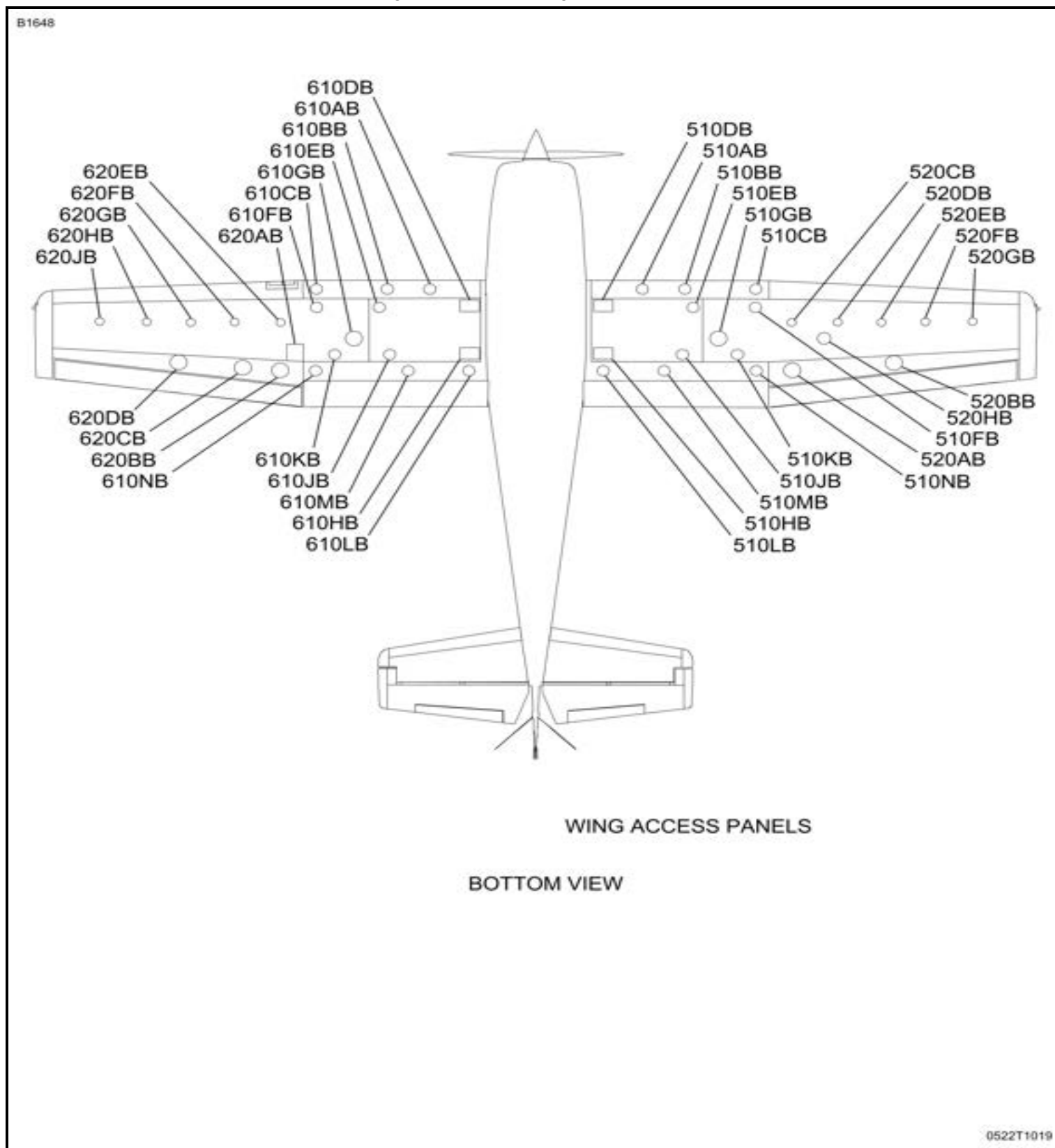


Figure 3 : Sheet 2 : Wing Access Panels

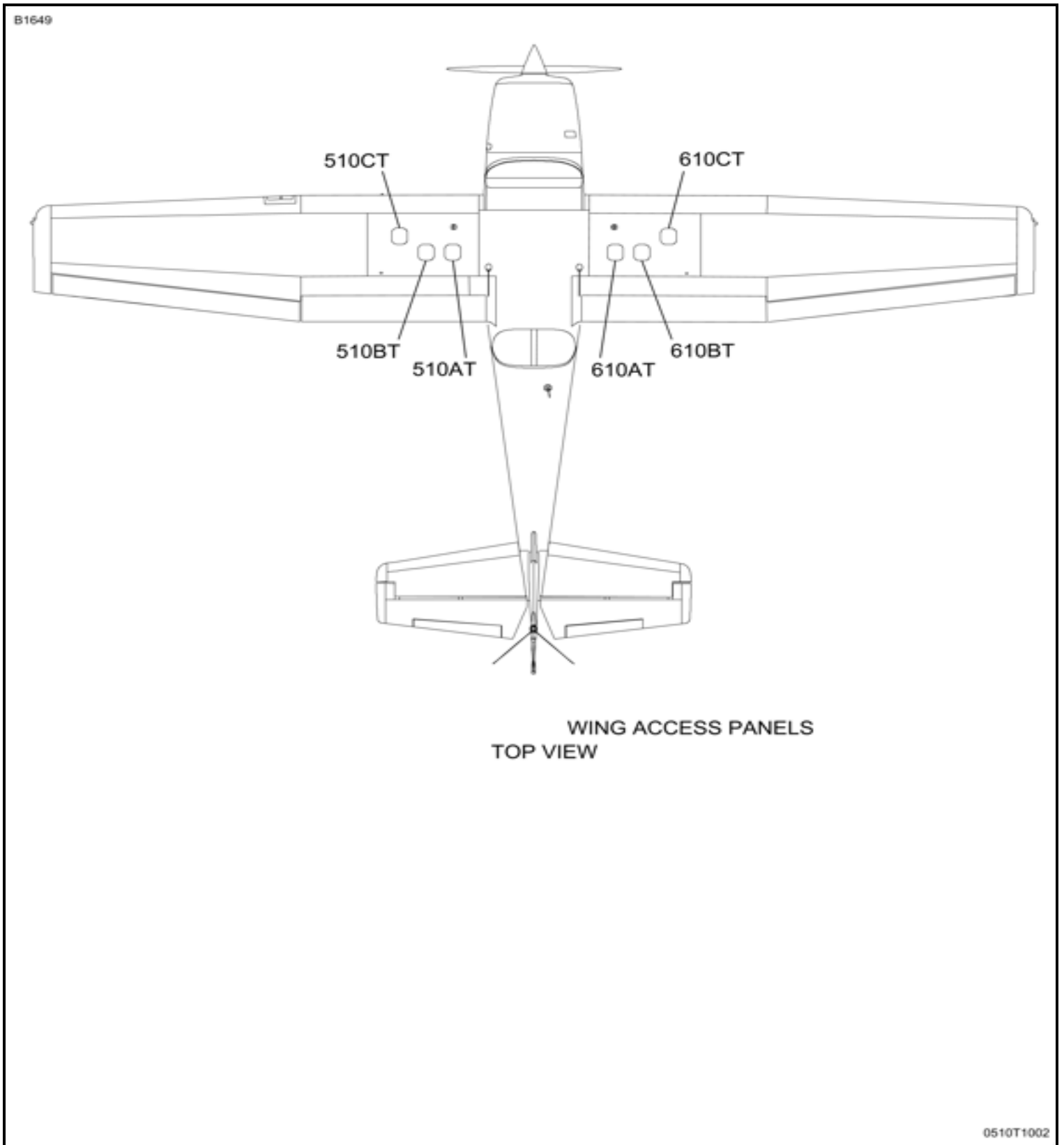
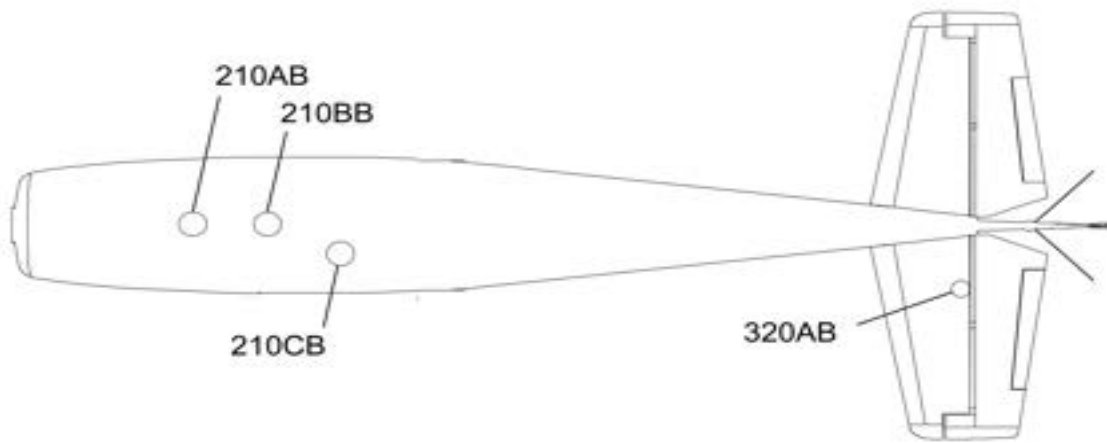
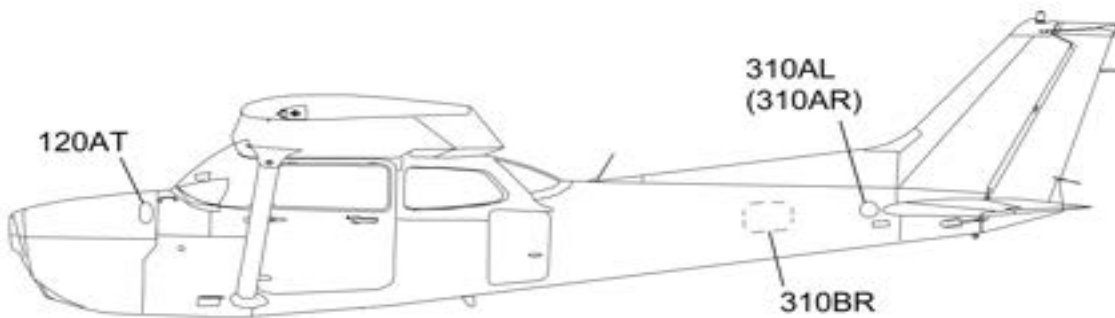


Figure 2 : Sheet 1 : Fuselage Panels

B1650



BOTTOM VIEW



LEFT VIEW

FUSELAGE PANELS

0522T1019
0510T1024

AUTOPILOT - INSPECTION/CHECK

1. General

- A. The autopilot on this aircraft uses a pitch servo, a pitch trim servo and a roll servo. This section will give instructions for the inspection of the pitch, pitch trim, and roll servos. There is also an inspection for the pitch trim rigging.

2. Roll Servo Inspection

- A. Do an Inspection of the Roll Servo (Refer to [Figure 601](#)).

- (1) Remove the servo cover.

CAUTION: Make sure the maintenance personnel and the table are electrically grounded. Do disassembly or assembly of the servo at an electrostatic-safe area.

- (a) Put an electrical ground on the maintenance personnel and table.
- (b) Remove the two screws that attach the cover to the unit.
- (c) Carefully remove the cover over the wiring harness.
- (d) Put the servo on the table so the inner parts of the unit will not be damaged.

- (2) Do an inspection of the solenoid and clutch.

- (a) Make sure the solenoid shaft moves freely in and out of the solenoid body.
- (b) Make sure there is no dirt, contamination or corrosion around the solenoid shaft.
- (c) Make sure the release spring freely pulls the shaft out of the solenoid and against the stop fitting.
- (d) Make sure the pinion gear turns and does not touch the clutch gears.

- (3) Do a general inspection of the roll servo.

- (a) Examine the electrical wiring for indication of wear or damage of the insulation.
- (b) Examine the servo for any loose hardware or other defects.

- (4) Install the cover.

- (a) Carefully put the cover in position.
- (b) Install the screws with Loctite 222 or Loctite 242.

- (5) Remove the servo capstan assembly and do a check of the slip-clutch torque setting (Refer to [Servo Capstan Clutch Adjustment](#)).

3. Pitch Servo Inspection

- A. Do an Inspection of the Pitch Servo (Refer to [Figure 601](#)).

- (1) Remove the servo cover.

CAUTION: Make sure the maintenance personnel and the table are electrically grounded. Do disassembly or assembly of the servo at an electrostatic-safe area.

- (a) Put an electrical ground on the maintenance personnel and table.
- (b) Remove the two screws that attach the cover to the unit.
- (c) Carefully remove the cover from the wiring harness.

CAUTION: Do not move any wires, tie wraps or the spring clamp. The position of each is set by the manufacturer and is necessary for correct operation.

- (d) Put the servo on the table so the inner parts of the unit will not be damaged.

- (2) Do inspection of the solenoid and clutch.

- (a) Make sure the solenoid shaft moves freely in and out of the solenoid body.
- (b) Make sure there is no dirt, contamination or corrosion around the solenoid shaft.
- (c) Make sure the release spring freely pulls the shaft out of the solenoid and against the stop fitting.
- (d) Make sure the pinion gear turns and does not touch the clutch gears.

- (3) Do a general inspection.

- (a) Examine the electrical wiring for indication of wear or damage of the insulation.
- (b) Examine the servo for any loose hardware or other defects.

- (4) Do an inspection of the pitch servo motor.
 - (a) Put the servo in position so the baseplate is on the bottom side of the unit.
 - (b) Hold the top section of the motor and carefully turn the motor shaft.
 - (c) The motor shaft must turn freely from side to side a small quantity.
- (5) Install the cover.
 - (a) Carefully put the cover in position.
 - (b) Use screws with Loctite 222 or Loctite 242.
- (6) Remove the servo capstan assembly and do a check of the slip-clutch torque setting (Refer to [Servo Capstan Clutch Adjustment](#)).

4. Pitch Trim Servo Inspection

- A. Do an Inspection of the Pitch Trim Servo (Refer to [Figure 601](#)).
 - (1) Remove the servo cover.

CAUTION: Make sure the maintenance personnel and the table are electrically grounded. Do disassembly or assembly of the servo at an electrostatic-safe area.

 - (a) Put an electrical ground on the maintenance personnel and table.
 - (b) Remove the two screws that attach the cover to the unit.
 - (c) Carefully remove the cover over the wiring harness.
 - (d) Put the servo on the table so the inner parts of the unit will not be damaged.
 - (2) Do inspection of the solenoid and clutch.
 - (a) Make sure the solenoid shaft moves freely in and out of the solenoid body.
 - (b) Make sure there is no dirt, contamination or corrosion around the solenoid shaft.
 - (c) Make sure the release spring freely pulls the shaft out of the solenoid and against the stop fitting.
 - (d) Make sure the pinion gear turns and does not touch the clutch gears.
 - (3) Do a general inspection.
 - (a) Examine the electrical wiring for indication of wear or damage of the insulation.
 - (b) Examine the servo for any loose hardware or other defects.
 - (4) Install the cover.
 - (a) Carefully put the cover in position.
 - (b) Install the screws with Loctite 222 or Loctite 242.
 - (5) Remove the servo capstan assembly and check the slip-clutch torque setting (Refer to [Servo Capstan Clutch Adjustment](#)).

5. Pitch Trim Rigging Inspection

- A. Do a check of the pitch trim rigging.
 - (1) Attach an inclinometer to the trim tab.
 - (2) Put the trim tab in the 0 degree position.
 - (3) Manually operate the trim tab to the up and down limits.
 - (4) Record the limits of travel.
 - (5) Put an observer at the right hand access opening of the tailcone.
 - (6) Put the electrical trim to the full nose-up position until the observer sees the clutch slip.
 - (7) Turn the manual trim wheel nose-up (test load condition) 1/4 turn more while the clutch slips.
 - (8) Make sure the swaged ball on the control cable assembly does not turn aft of the tangent point.
 - (9) Release the trim wheel and disengage the autopilot.
 - (10) Manually operate the trim to the full nose-up position.
 - (11) Do a check of the trim tab position with an inclinometer.
 - (12) Trim tab position that is greater than the limits of travel values recorded is an indication that the stop blocks slipped.
 - (a) Do the trim system rigging again.

- (b) Make sure the stop block bolts torque is correct.
 - (c) Repeat the check of the pitch trim rigging.
- (13) If necessary, make adjustments to the swaged ball position.
- (a) Put the control cable assembly chain in the applicable position on the gear teeth of the actuator sprocket.
NOTE: One chain link adjustment is related to approximately 17 degrees of travel on the capstan.
 - (b) Apply the applicable tension to the control cable and repeat the check of the pitch trim rigging.
- (14) Do the procedure again for the full nose-down trim condition.

Figure 601 : Sheet 1 : Autopilot Servo Inspection

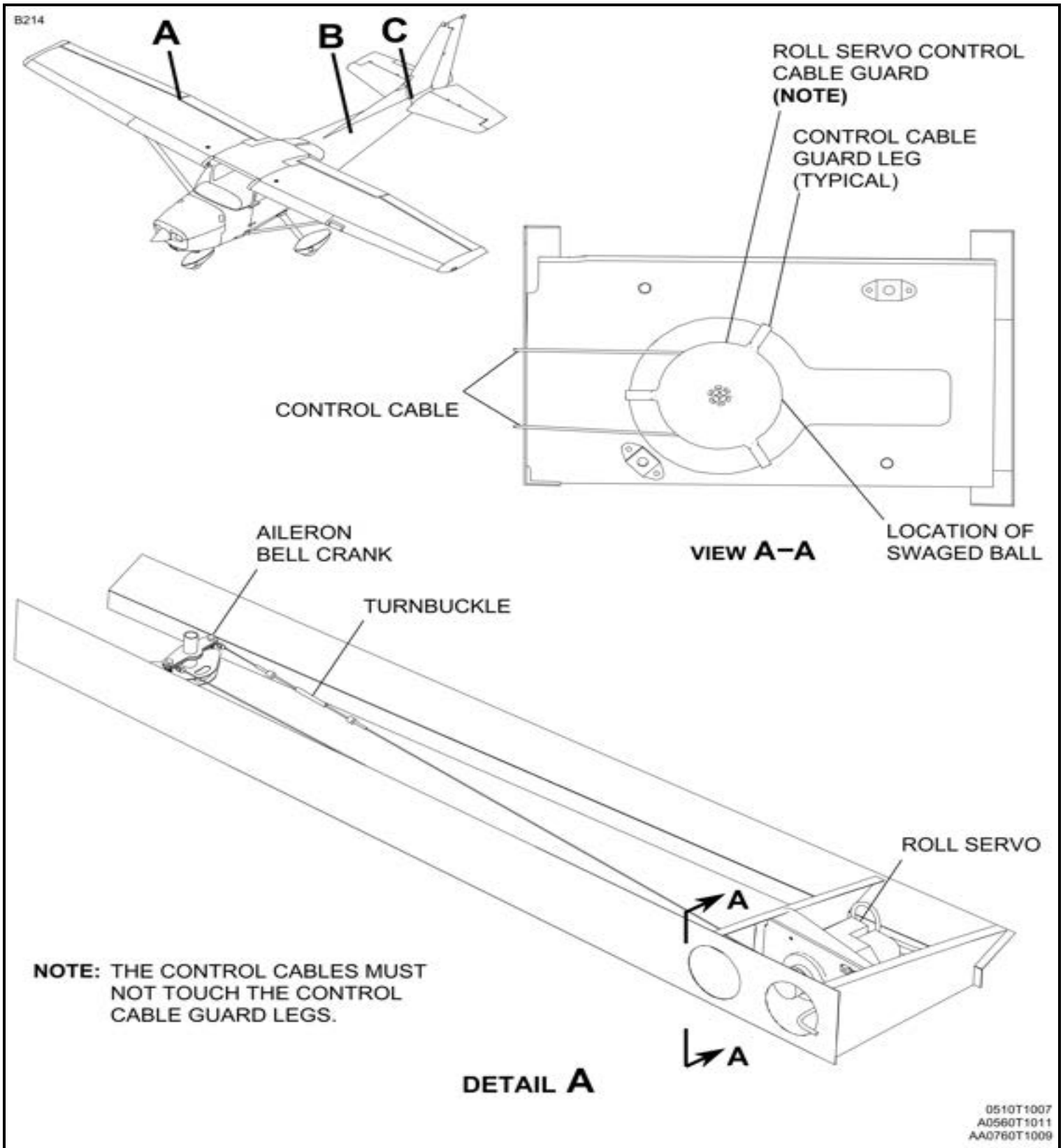


Figure 601 : Sheet 2 : Autopilot Servo Inspection

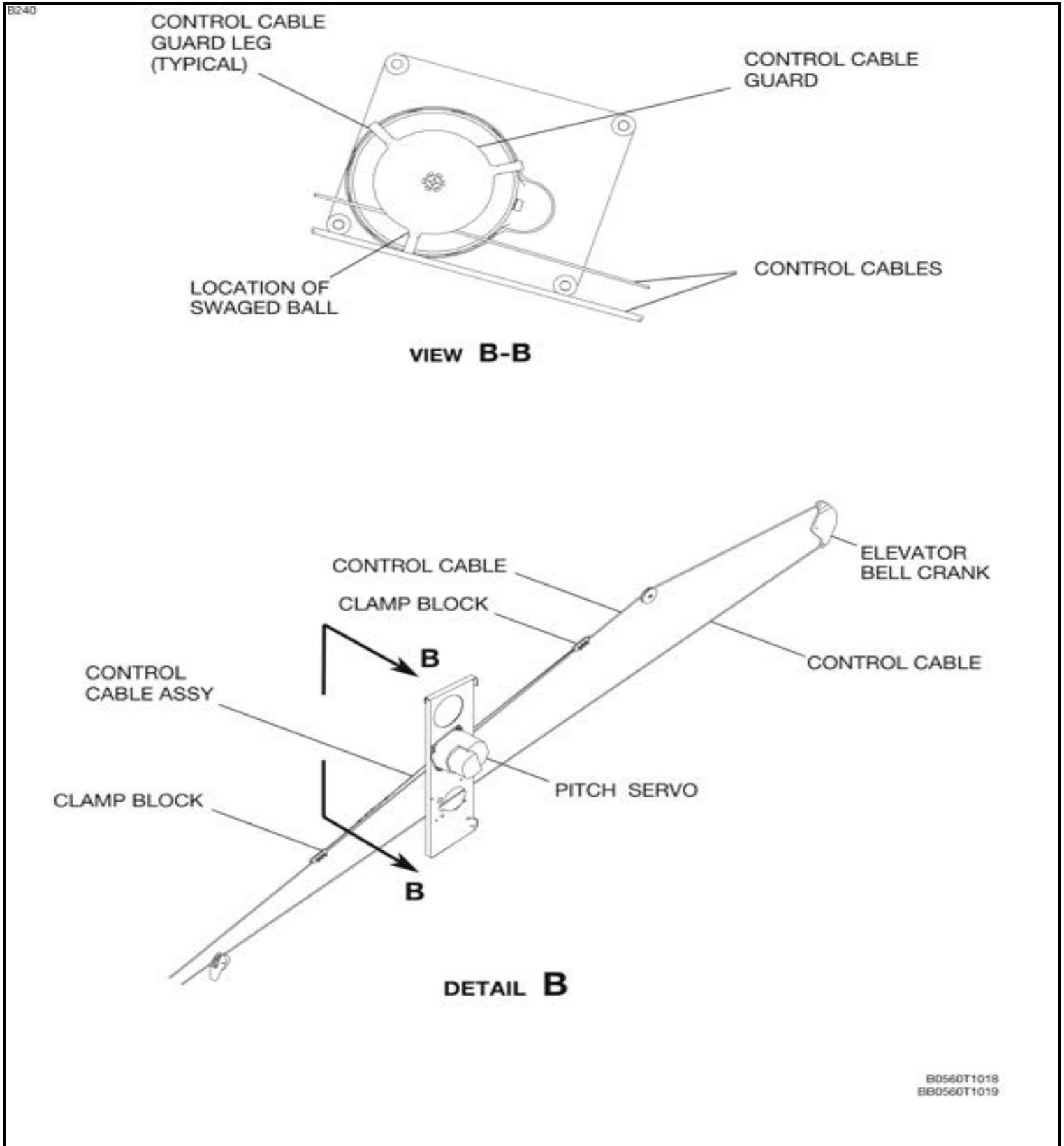
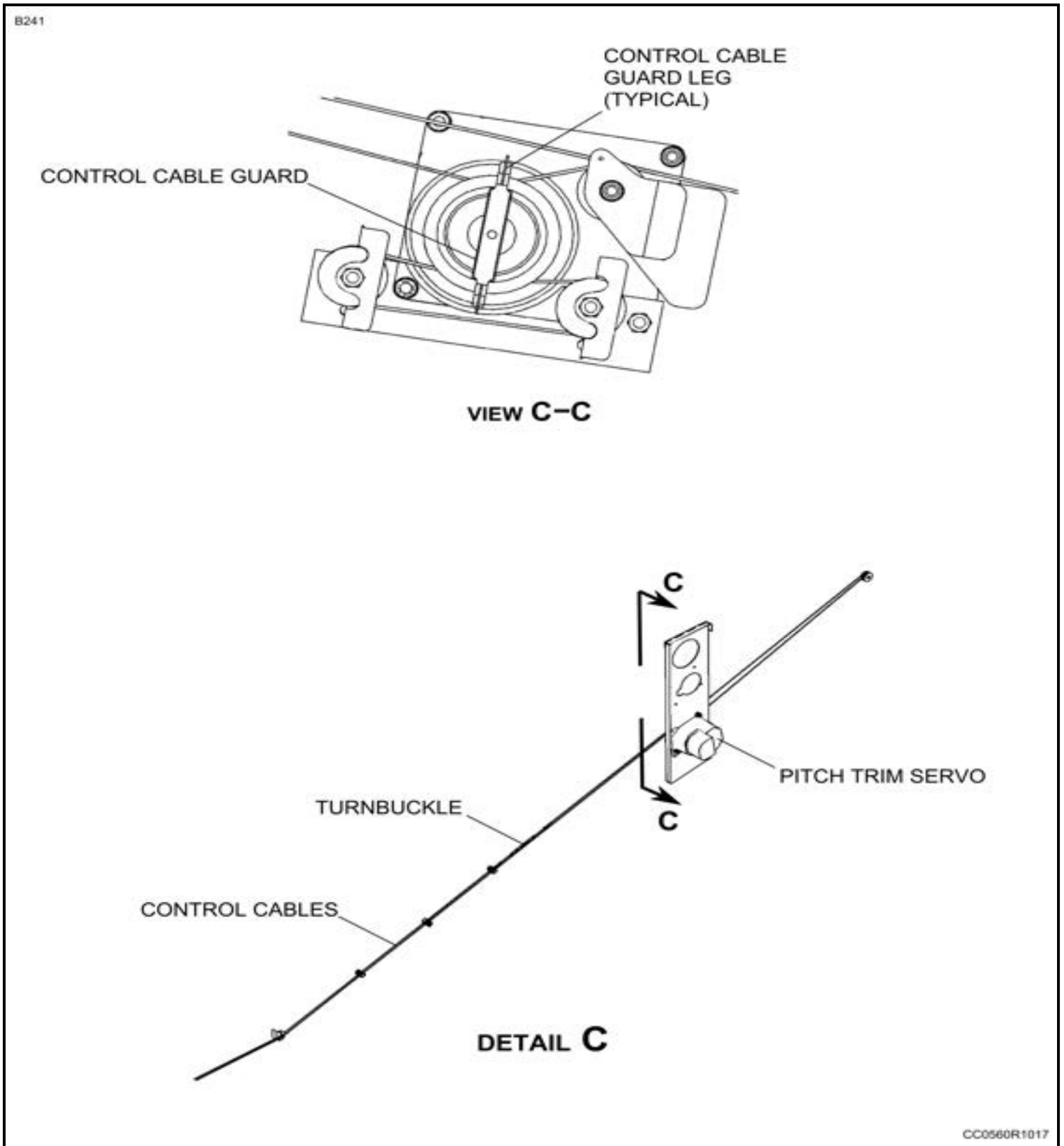


Figure 601 : Sheet 3 : Autopilot Servo Inspection



GFC-700 AUTOPILOT - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

1. General

- A. The GFC-700 is a dual-axis autopilot with heading, altitude, and vertical speed hold.
- B. For more maintenance data, refer to the G1000® NAV III LINE MAINTENANCE MANUAL, P/N 190-00352-00 and GSA 8X/GSM 85(A) Installation Manual P/N 190-00303-72.

2. Roll Servo Actuator Removal/Installation

- A. Remove the Roll Servo (refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Make sure the MASTER and AVIONICS switches are in the OFF position.
 - (2) Remove the [620AB](#) access panel. Refer to Chapter 6, Access/Inspection Plates - Description and Operation.
 - (3) Disconnect the electrical connector from the roll servo actuator.
 - (4) Remove the bolts and washers that attach the roll servo actuator to the torque mount.
 - (5) Remove the roll servo actuator from the airplane.
- B. Install the Roll Servo (refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Put the roll servo actuator in position on the torque mount and attach with bolts and washers.
 - (a) For the GSM 85, torque the bolts to 45 inch-pounds, +5 or -5 inch-pounds.
 - (b) For the GSM 86, torque the bolts to 35 inch-pounds, +5 or -5 inch-pounds.
 - (2) Connect the electrical connector to the roll servo actuator.
 - (3) Do a check to make sure the servo operates correctly. Refer to the Garmin G1000 Maintenance Manual, Revision G or later.
 - (4) Install the [620AB](#) access panel. Refer to Chapter 6, Access/Inspection Plates - Description and Operation.

3. Roll Servo and Cable Removal/Installation

- A. Remove the Roll Servo and Cable (refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Make sure the MASTER and AVIONICS switches are in the OFF position.
 - (2) Remove the [620AB](#) access panel to get access to the roll servo and the cable. Refer to Chapter 6, Access Plates and Panels Identification - Description and Operation.
 - (3) Disconnect the electrical connector.
 - (4) Remove the clips from the turnbuckle. Refer to Chapter 20, [Safetying - Maintenance Practices](#), Safetying Turnbuckles.
 - (a) Release the servo cable tension at the turnbuckle.
 - (5) Remove and discard the cotter pins from the bolts and the nuts that connect the roll servo cables to the aileron bellcrank.
 - (a) Remove the bolts, washers, and nuts that connect the roll servo cables to the aileron bellcrank.
 - (6) On airplanes 17281497 thru 17281572 and airplanes 172S10656 thru 172S11071, remove and discard the cotter pin that holds the roll servo cable in its position on the pulley.
 - (7) On airplanes 17281573 and On and airplanes 172S11072 and On, remove and discard the cotter pins that hold the roll servo cables in their position on the forward and the aft pulleys.
 - (8) Remove the cable guard that holds the roll servo cable in its position on the capstan.
 - (9) Record how the cable is installed on the capstan.
 - (10) Remove the cable from the capstan and the airplane.
 - (11) If necessary, disconnect the cables from the turnbuckle.
 - (12) Remove the bolts that attach the servo assembly to the bracket.
 - (13) Remove the servo from the airplane.
- B. Install the Roll Servo and Cable (refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Make sure there is abrasion tape installed on the wing skin in the location of the aft edge of the servo and that the tape is in good condition. If the tape is not in good condition, replace it. If the tape is not installed, do the steps that follow:
 - (a) Temporarily put the roll servo in position on the bracket.
 - (b) With a grease pencil, mark the location of the aft edge of the servo on the wing skin.

- (c) Remove the servo from the wing.
- (d) Install abrasion tape on the wing skin over the marked location of the aft edge of the installed servo.
- (2) Put the servo and the cable in position at the servo mount and install the bolts.
 - (a) For the GSM 85, torque the bolts to 45 inch-pounds, +5 or -5 inch-pounds.
 - (b) For the GSM 86, torque the bolts to 35 inch-pounds, +5 or -5 inch-pounds.
- (3) If necessary, connect the cables to the turnbuckle.
- (4) Put the roll servo cable in position on the capstan.
- (5) Wind the cable approximately 1.25 turns each direction around the capstan.
- (6) Install the cable guard that holds the roll servo cable in its position on the capstan.
 - (a) Verify that control cables do not touch the cable guard legs.
 - (b) For the GSM 85, torque the screws to 10 inch-pounds, +2 or -2 inch-pounds.
 - (c) For the GSM 86, torque the screws to 6 inch-pounds, +1 or -1 inch-pounds.
- (7) Put the roll servo cables in their position at the aileron bellcrank.
 - (a) Install the bolts, washers, nuts, and cotter pins. Refer to Chapter 20, Safelying - Maintenance Practices, [Cotter Pin Installation](#).
- (8) On airplanes 17281497 thru 17281572 and airplanes 172S10656 thru 172S11071, install a new cotter pin to hold the roll servo cable in its position on the pulley. Refer to Chapter 20, [Safelying - Maintenance Practices](#), Cotter Pin Installation.
- (9) On airplanes 17281573 and On and airplanes 172S11072 and On, install new cotter pins to hold the roll servo cables in their position on the forward and the aft pulleys. Refer to Chapter 20, Safelying - Maintenance Practices, [Cotter Pin Installation](#).
- (10) Use the turnbuckle to adjust the roll servo cable to 15 pounds, +3 or -3 pounds (67 N, +13 or -13 N) of tension at 70 °F (21 °C). (Refer to [Figure 202](#)).
- (11) Install the clips to the turnbuckle. Refer to Chapter 20, [Safelying - Maintenance Practices](#), Safelying Turnbuckles.
- (12) Connect the electrical connector.
- (13) Do an electrical bond check (Type I) from the roll servo to the airplane structure.
- (14) Do a check to make sure the servo operates correctly. Refer to the Garmin G1000 Maintenance Manual, Revision G or later.
- (15) Install the [620AB](#) access panel. Refer to Chapter 6, Access Plates and Panels Identification - Description and Operation.

4. Pitch Servo Motor Removal/Installation

- A. Remove Pitch Servo (refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Make sure the MASTER and AVIONICS switches are in the OFF position.
 - (2) Remove the [310AR](#), [340AL](#) and [340AR](#) access panels. Refer to Chapter 6, Access/Inspection Plates - Description and Operation.
 - (3) Disconnect the electrical connector from the pitch servo.
 - (4) Remove the bolts and washers that attach the pitch servo to the torque mount.
 - (5) Remove the pitch servo actuator from the airplane.
- B. Install the Pitch Servo (refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Put the pitch servo in position on the torque mount and attach with the bolts.
 - (a) For the GSM 85, torque the bolts to 45 inch-pounds, +5 or -5 inch-pounds.
 - (b) For the GSM 86, torque the bolts to 35 inch-pounds, +5 or -5 inch-pounds.
 - (2) Connect the electrical connector to the pitch servo.
 - (3) Do a check to make sure the servo operates correctly. Refer to the Garmin G1000 Maintenance Manual, Revision G or later.
 - (4) Install the [310AR](#), [340AL](#) and [340AR](#) access panels. Refer to Chapter 6, Access/Inspection Plates - Description and Operation.

5. Pitch Servo and Cable Removal/Installation

- A. Remove the Pitch Servo and Cable (refer to [Figure 201](#)).
- (1) Make sure the MASTER and AVIONICS switches are in the OFF position.
 - (2) Remove the [310AR, 340AL and 340AR](#) access panels to get access to the pitch servo and the cable. Refer to Chapter 6, Access Plates and Panels Identification - Description and Operation.
 - (3) Disconnect the electrical connector.
 - (4) Release the servo cable tension at the turnbuckle.
 - (5) Remove the bolts that attach the cable assembly to the clamp blocks.
 - (6) Remove the cable guard.
 - (7) Record how the cable is installed on the capstan.
 - (8) Disconnect the cable from the turnbuckle.
 - (9) Remove the cable from the capstan.
 - (10) Remove the bolts that attach the servo assembly to the bracket.
 - (11) Remove the servo from the airplane.
- B. Install the Pitch Servo and Cable (refer to [Figure 201](#)).
- (1) Put the servo and the cable in position at the servo mount and install the bolts.
 - (a) For the GSM 85, torque the bolts to 45 inch-pounds, +5 or -5 inch-pounds.
 - (b) For the GSM 86, torque the bolts to 35 inch-pounds, +5 or -5 inch-pounds.
 - (2) Put the servo cable in position on the capstan.
 - (3) Wind the cable approximately 1.5 turns each direction around the capstan.
 - (4) Install the cable guard.
 - (a) Verify that control cables do not touch the cable guard legs.
 - (b) For the GSM 85, torque the screws to 10 inch-pounds, +2 or -2 inch-pounds.
 - (c) For the GSM 86, torque the screws to 6 inch-pounds, +1 or -1 inch-pounds.
 - (5) Connect the cable to the turnbuckle.
 - (6) Put the cable assembly and the clamp blocks in position.
 - (a) Torque the bolts from 12 inch-pounds to 15 inch-pounds (1.35 N.m to 1.69 N.m).
 - (7) Use the turnbuckle to adjust the pitch servo cable to 15 pounds, +3 or -3 pounds (67 N, +13 or -13 N) of tension at 70 °F (21 °C). (Refer to [Figure 203](#)).
 - (8) Connect the electrical connector.
 - (9) Do a check to make sure the servo operates correctly. Refer to the Garmin G1000 Maintenance Manual, Revision G or later.
 - (10) Install the [310AR, 340AL and 340AR](#) access panel. Refer to Chapter 6, Access Plates and Panels Identification - Description and Operation.

6. Pitch Trim Servo Actuator Removal/Installation

- A. Remove the Pitch Trim Servo (refer to [Figure 201](#)).
- (1) Make sure the MASTER and AVIONICS switches are in the OFF position.
 - (2) Remove the [310AR, 340AL and 340AR](#) access panels. Refer to Chapter 6, Access/Inspection Plates - Description and Operation.
 - (3) Disconnect the electrical connector from the pitch trim servo.
 - (4) Remove the bolts and washers that attach the pitch trim servo to the torque mount.
 - (5) Remove the pitch trim servo from the airplane.
- B. Install the Pitch Trim Servo (refer to [Figure 201](#)).
- (1) Put the pitch trim servo in position on the torque mount and attach with the bolts and washers.
 - (a) For the GSM 85, torque the bolts to 45 inch-pounds, +5 or -5 inch-pounds.
 - (b) For the GSM 86, torque the bolts to 35 inch-pounds, +5 or -5 inch-pounds.

- (2) Connect the electrical connector to the pitch trim servo.
- (3) Do a check to make sure the servo operates correctly. Refer to the Garmin G1000 Maintenance Manual, Revision G or later.
- (4) Install the [310AR](#), [340AL](#) and [340AR](#) access panels. Refer to Chapter 6, Access/Inspection Plates - Description and Operation.

7. Pitch Trim Servo and Cable Removal/Installation

A. Remove the Pitch Trim Servo (refer to [Figure 201](#)).

- (1) Make sure the MASTER and AVIONICS switches are in the OFF position.
- (2) Remove the [310AR](#), [340AL](#) and [340AR](#) access panels. Refer to Chapter 6, Access/Inspection Plates - Description and Operation.
- (3) Disconnect the electrical connector from the pitch trim servo.
- (4) Release the control cable tension and loosen the pitch trim servo control cable at the turnbuckle.
- (5) Remove the bolts and washers that attach the pitch trim servo to the bracket.
- (6) Remove the pitch trim servo from the airplane.

B. Install the Pitch Trim Servo (refer to [Figure 201](#)).

- (1) Put the pitch trim servo in position on the bracket and attach with the bolts and washers.
 - (a) For the GSM 85, torque the bolts to 45 inch-pounds, +5 or -5 inch-pounds.
 - (b) For the GSM 86, torque the bolts to 35 inch-pounds, +5 or -5 inch-pounds.
- (2) Connect the electrical connector to the pitch trim servo.
- (3) Do the pitch trim servo control cable rigging.
 - (a) The servo trim chain must be on the aft sprocket of the actuator before the manual trim system rigging can be done.
 - (b) You must do the manual trim system rigging before the servo trim system rigging. Refer to Chapter 27, [Elevator Trim Control - Maintenance Practices](#), Trim Tab Control Adjustment/Test.
 - (c) Put the elevator in the neutral position.
 - (d) Put the trim tab in a streamlined position with the elevator.

NOTE: The chain sprocket on the actuator will be at approximately the halfway point in its rotation from the mechanical stops.
 - (e) Move the servo trim chain on the aft sprocket of the actuator so that equal lengths of the chain are on either side of the sprocket.
 - (f) Wind the control cable around the pitch trim servo drum approximately 1.5 turns each direction from the swaged ball.
 - (g) Make sure the flanges of the control cable guard do not touch the control cable.
 - (h) Make sure the flanges of the control cable guard are on either side of the notches around the outer edge of the mount.
 - (i) Torque the control cable guard screws.
 - 1 For the GSM 85, torque the screws to 10 inch-pounds, +2 or -2 inch-pounds.
 - 2 For the GSM 86, torque the screws to 6 inch-pounds, +1 or -1 inch-pounds.
 - (j) Use the turnbuckle to adjust the pitch trim servo control cable to 17 pounds, +3 or -2 pounds (76 N, +13 or -9 N) of tension at 70 °F (21 °C). (Refer to [Figure 204](#)).
- (4) Do a check to make sure the servo operates correctly. Refer to the Garmin G1000 Maintenance Manual, Revision G or later.
- (5) Install the [310AR](#), [340AL](#) and [340AR](#) access panels. Refer to Chapter 6, Access/Inspection Plates - Description and Operation.

8. Pitch Trim Rigging Inspection

A. Do a check of the pitch trim rigging.

- (1) Attach an inclinometer to the trim tab.
- (2) Put the trim tab in the 0 degree position.
- (3) Manually operate the trim tab to the up and down limits.

- (4) Record the limits of travel.
- (5) Put an observer at the right hand access opening of the tailcone.
- (6) Put the electrical trim to the full nose-up position until the observer sees the clutch slip.
- (7) Turn the manual trim wheel nose-up (test load condition) 1/4 turn more while the clutch slips.
- (8) Make sure the swaged ball on the control cable assembly does not turn aft of the tangent point.
- (9) Release the trim wheel and disengage the autopilot.
- (10) Manually operate the trim to the full nose-up position.
- (11) Do a check of the trim tab position with an inclinometer.
- (12) Trim tab position that is greater than the limits of travel values recorded is an indication that the stop blocks slipped.
 - (a) Do the trim system rigging again.
 - (b) Make sure the stop block bolts torque is correct.
 - (c) Do the check of the pitch trim rigging again.
- (13) If necessary, make adjustments to the swaged ball position.
 - (a) Put the control cable assembly chain in the applicable position on the gear teeth of the actuator sprocket.
NOTE: One chain link adjustment is related to approximately 17 degrees of travel on the capstan.
 - (b) Apply the applicable tension to the control cable and do the check of the pitch trim rigging again.
- (14) Do the procedure again for the full nose-down trim condition.

9. GSM 85 Servo Capstan Clutch Adjustment

- A. Adjust the servo capstan clutch in accordance with the manufactures installation manual. Refer to Introduction, the List of Manufacturers Technical Publications for the manufacturer's installation manual.

Roll Servo Clutch Plate	46 inch-pounds, +6 or -6 inch-pounds (6.21 N-m, +0.79 or -0.79 N-m)
Pitch Servo Clutch Plate	40 inch-pounds, +6 or -6 inch-pounds (3.95 N-m, +0.56 or -0.56 N-m)
Pitch Trim Servo Clutch Plate	45 inch-pounds, +6 or -6 inch-pounds (5.08 N-m, +0.68 or -0.68 N-m)

10. GSM 86 Servo Capstan Clutch

- A. The GSM 86 servo does not have an adjustable slip clutch . Refer to the Garmin G1000 Supplemental Maintenance Manual (PN 190-02128-04) for torque testing procedures.

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : Autopilot Servo Installation

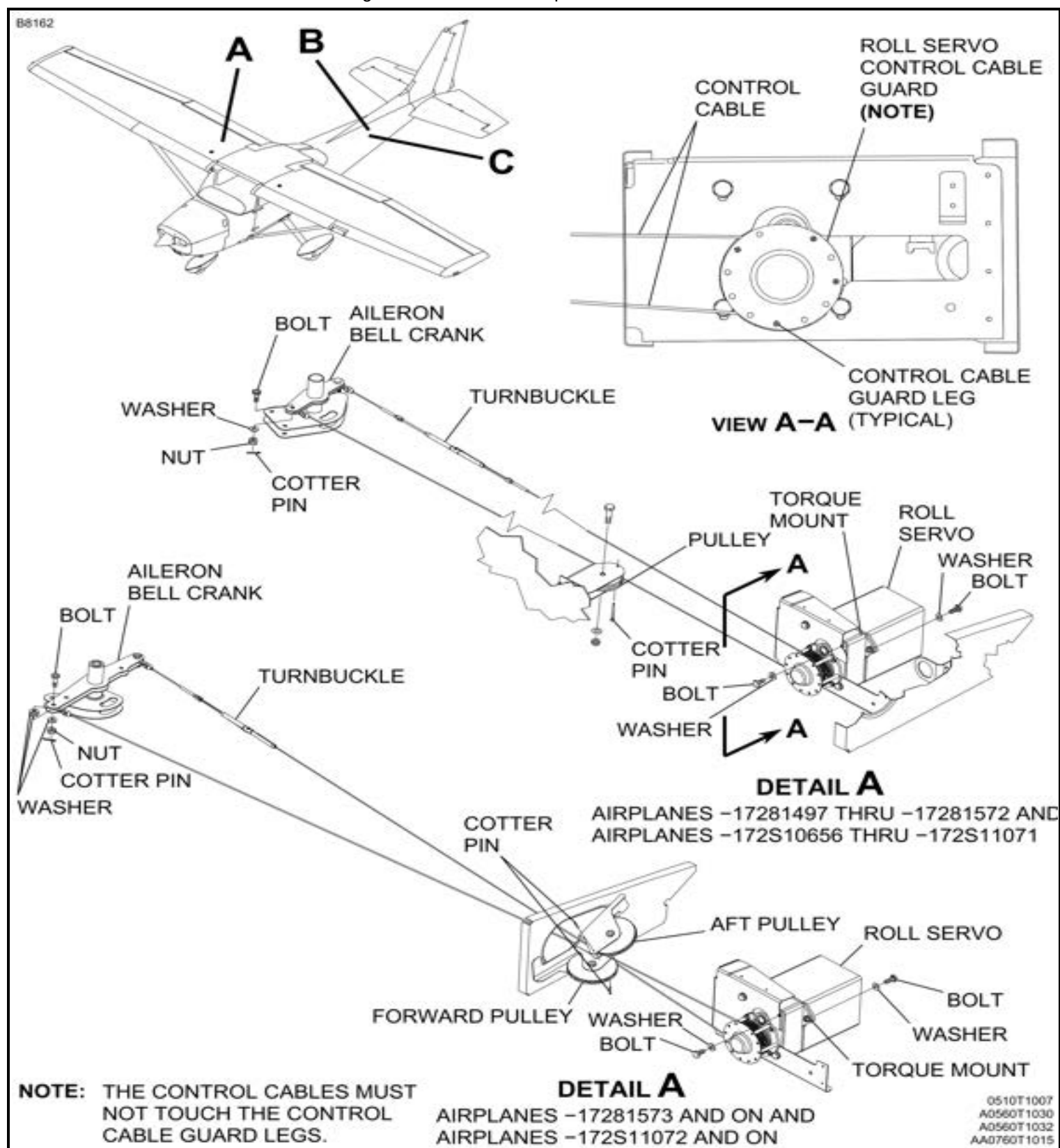


Figure 201 : Sheet 2 : Autopilot Servo Installation

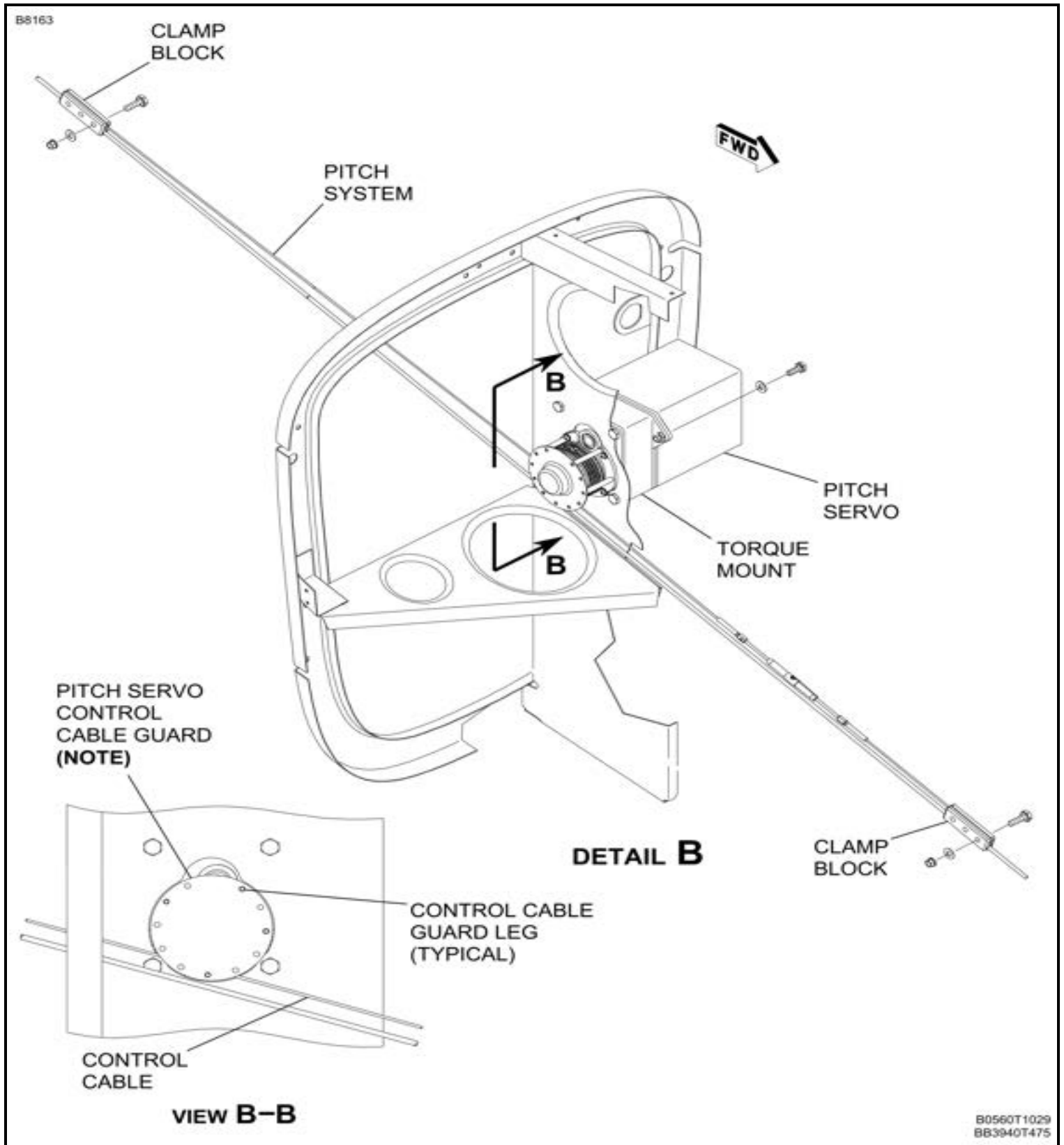


Figure 201 : Sheet 3 : Autopilot Servo Installation

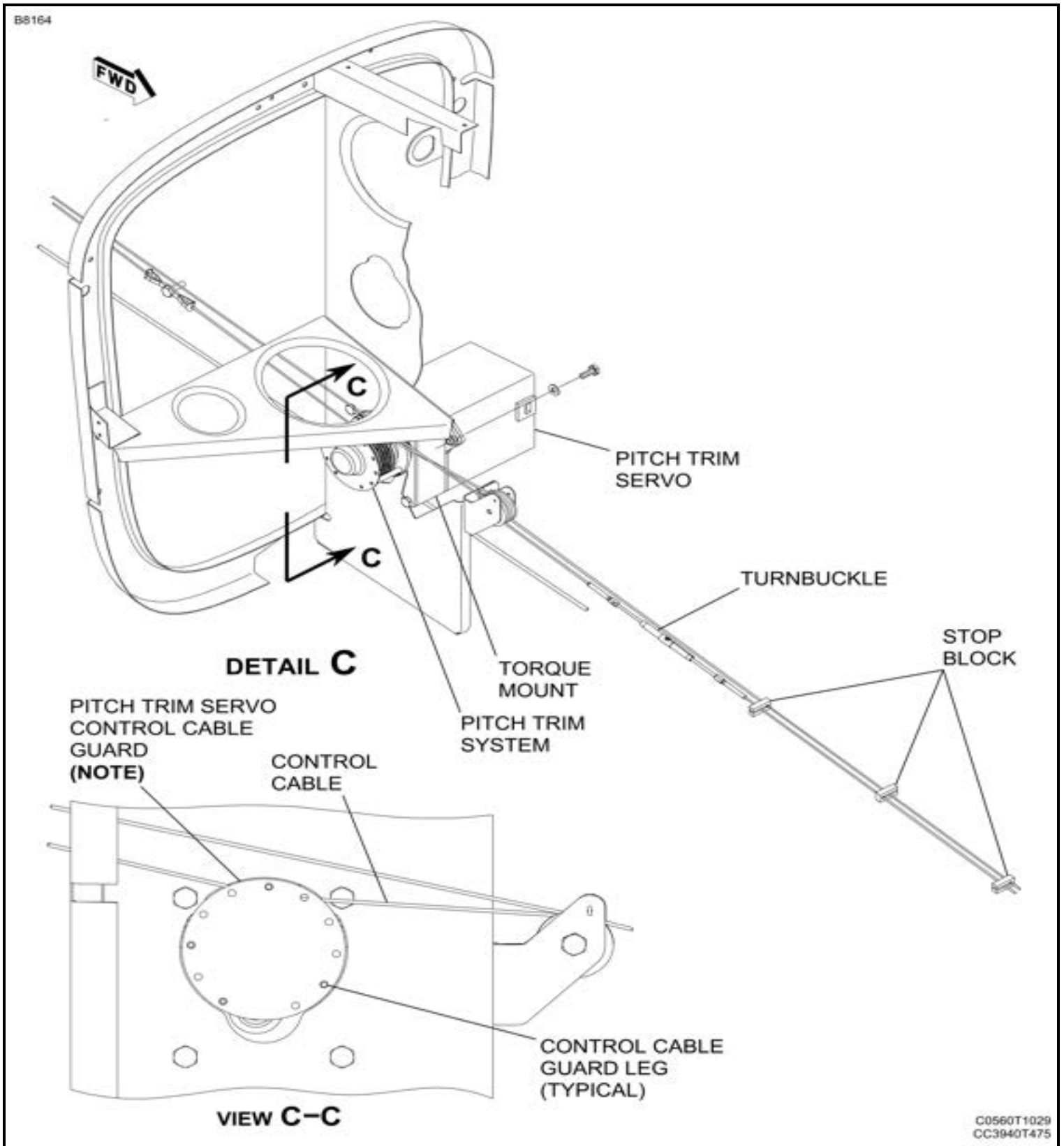
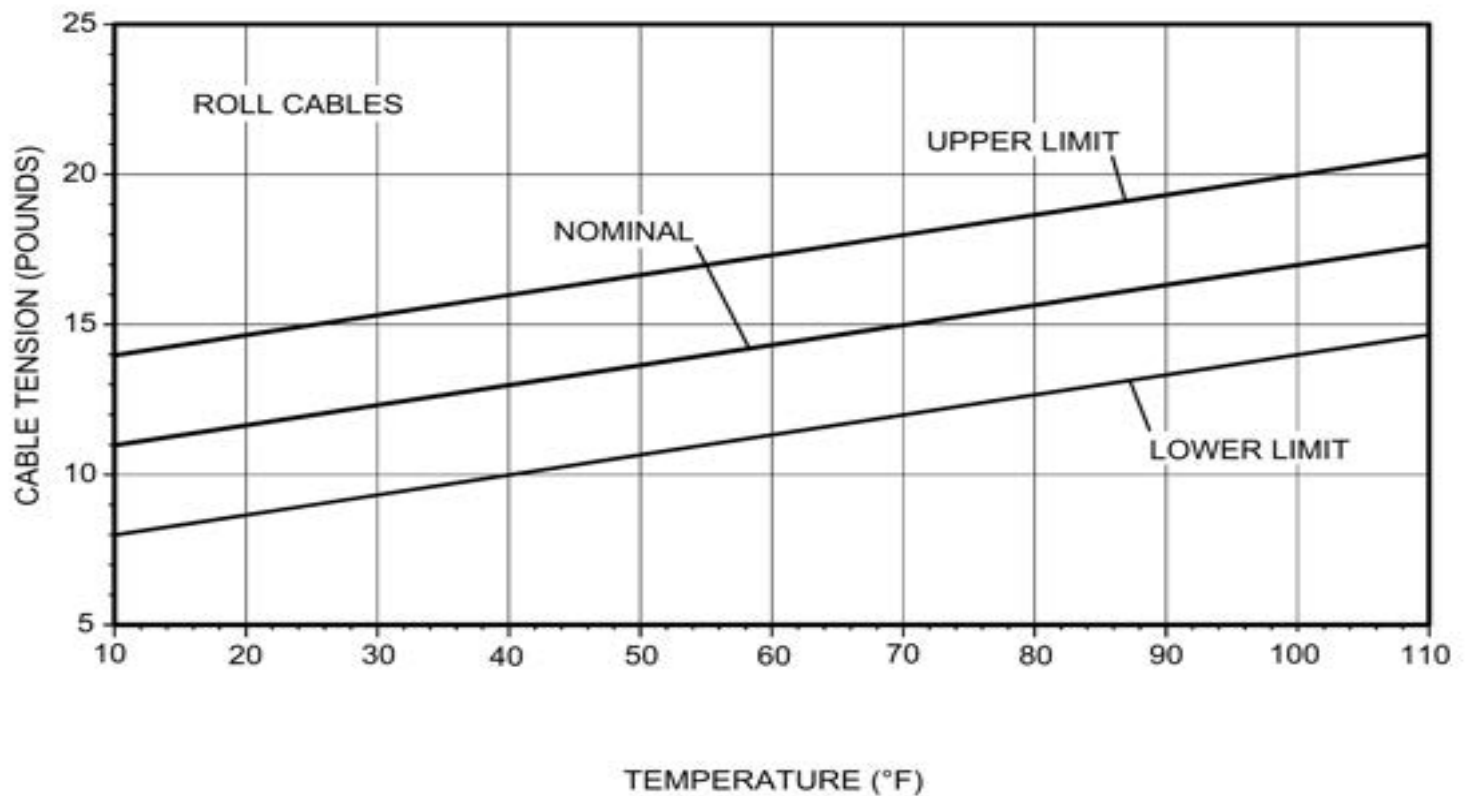


Figure 202 : Sheet 1 : Roll Servo Cable Tension Chart

B21689

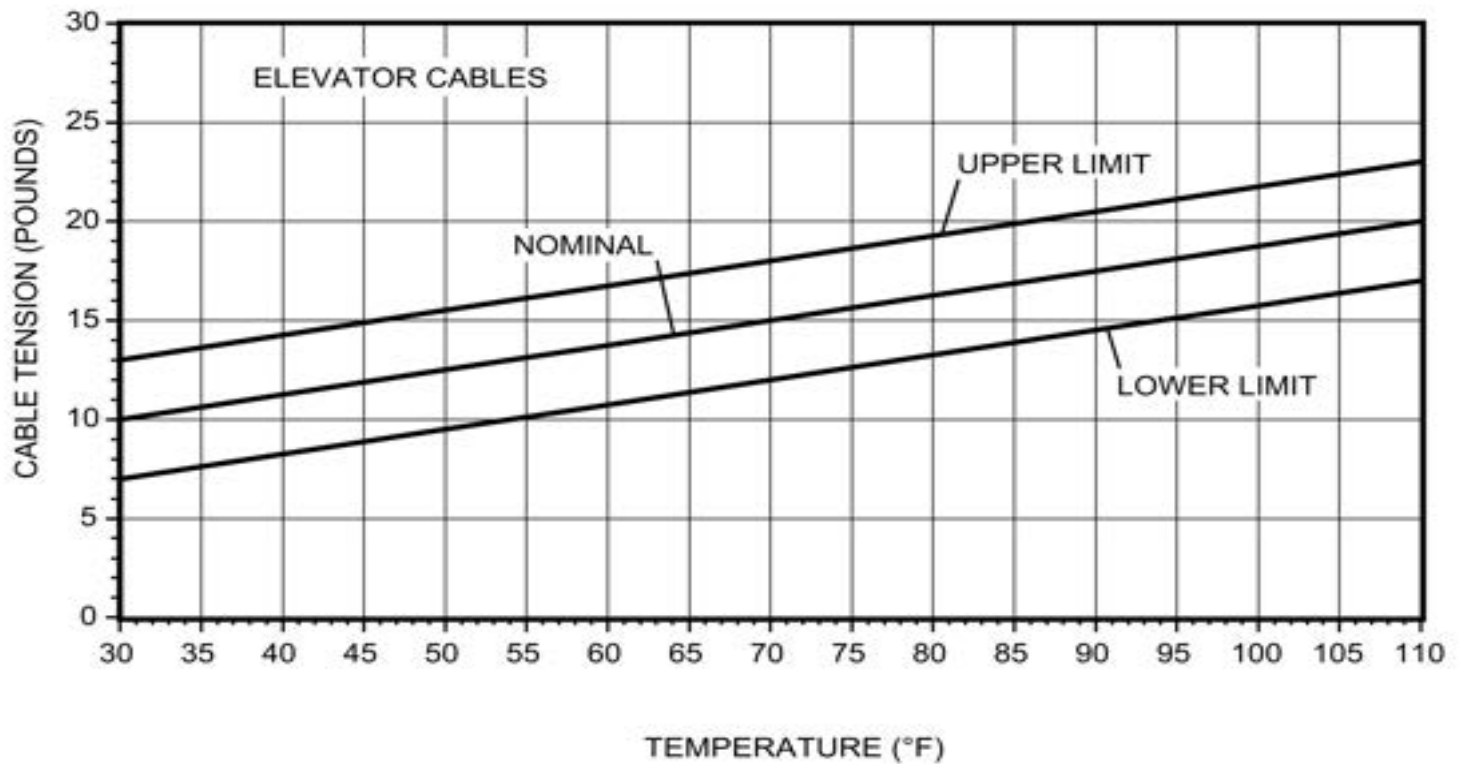


ALLOW AIRPLANE TEMPERATURE TO STABILIZE FOR A PERIOD OF FOUR (4) HOURS BEFORE CHECKING CABLE TENSION.

SERVO CABLE RIGGING TEMPERATURE
CORRECTION CHART

Figure 203 : Sheet 1 : Pitch Servo Cable Tension Chart

B21690

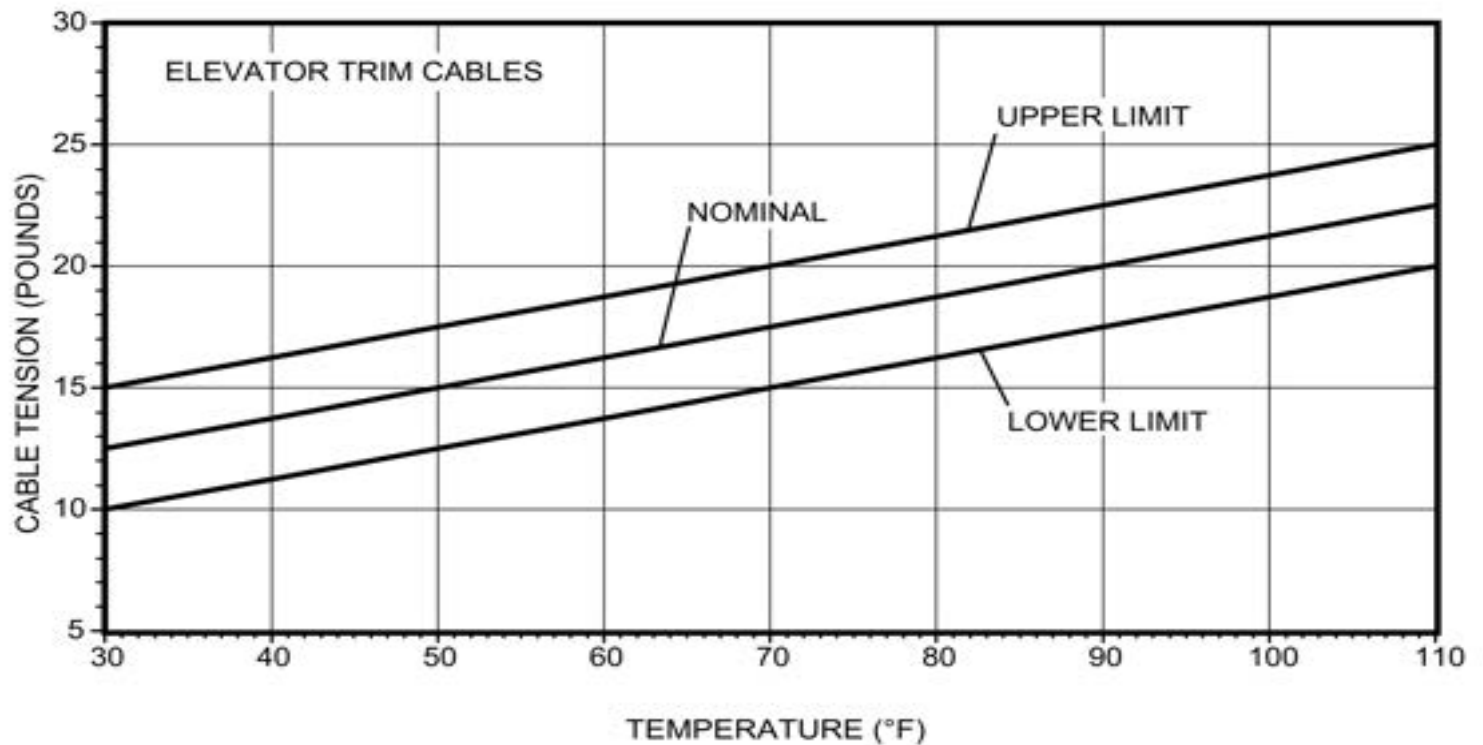


ALLOW AIRPLANE TEMPERATURE TO STABILIZE FOR A PERIOD OF FOUR (4) HOURS BEFORE CHECKING CABLE TENSION.

SERVO CABLE RIGGING TEMPERATURE
CORRECTION CHART

Figure 204 : Sheet 1 : Pitch Trim Servo Cable Tension Chart

B21697



ALLOW AIRPLANE TEMPERATURE TO STABILIZE FOR A PERIOD OF FOUR (4) HOURS BEFORE CHECKING CABLE TENSION.

SERVO CABLE RIGGING TEMPERATURE
CORRECTION CHART

Figure 3 : Sheet 1 : Wing Access Panels

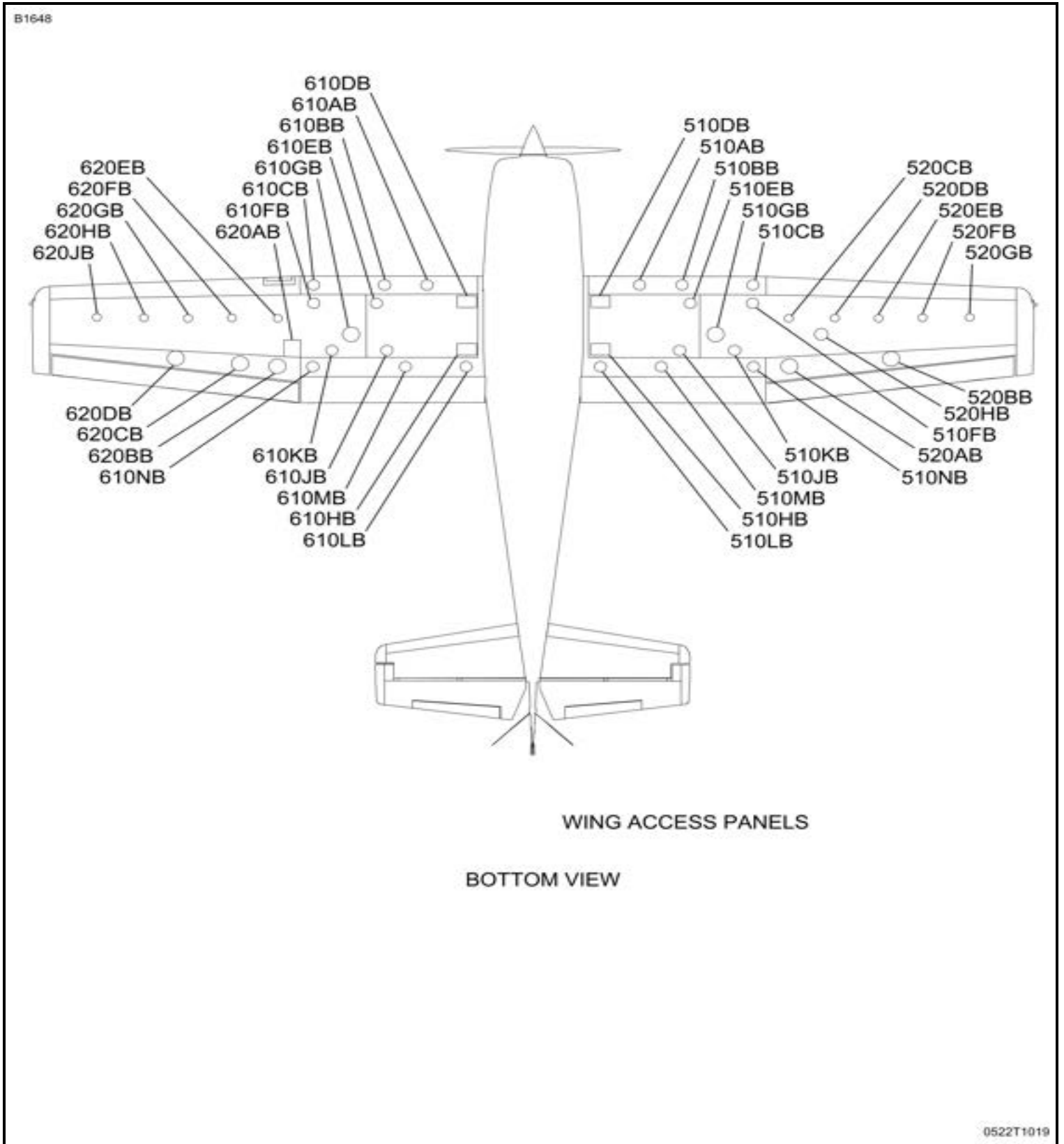


Figure 3 : Sheet 2 : Wing Access Panels

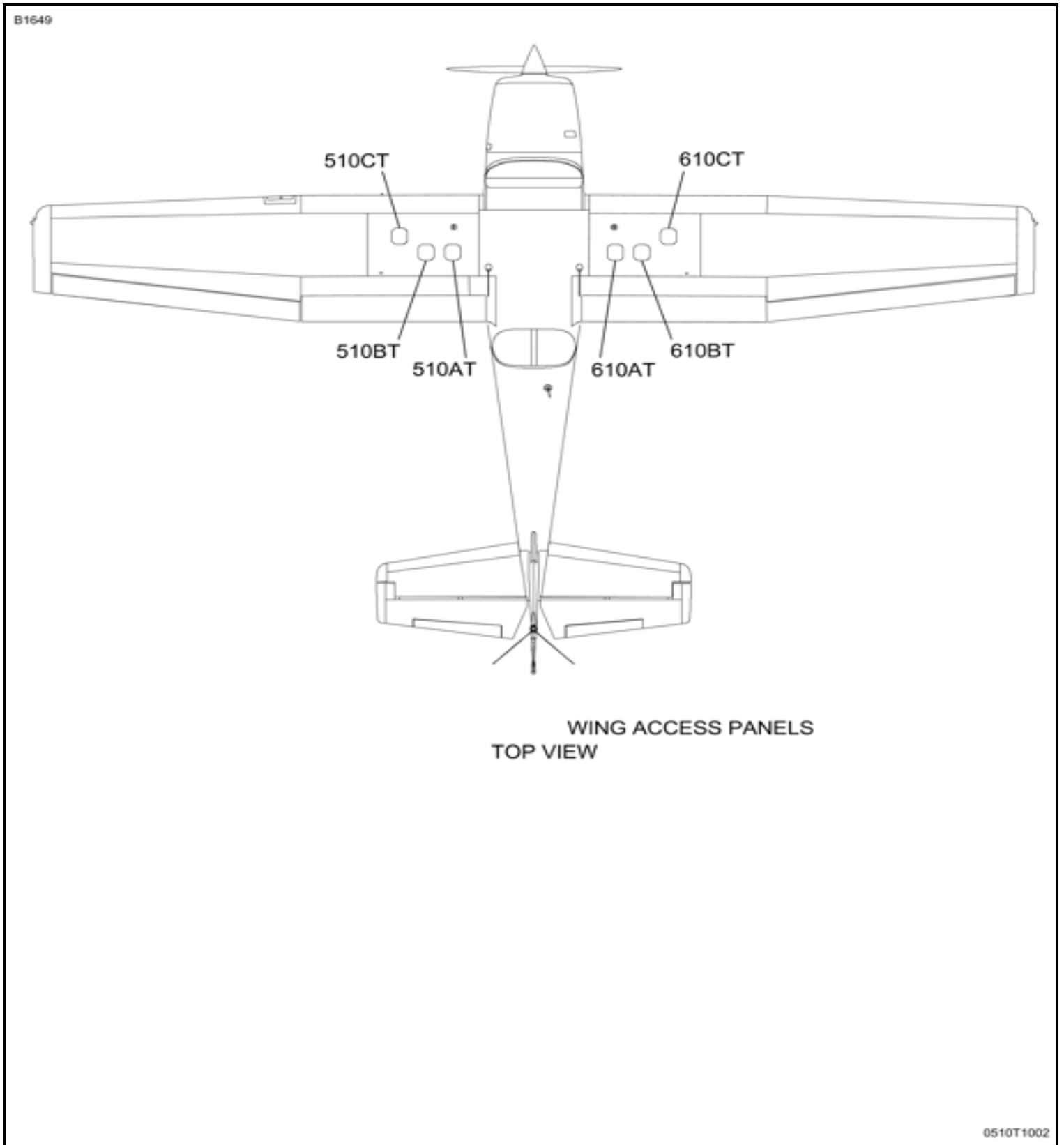
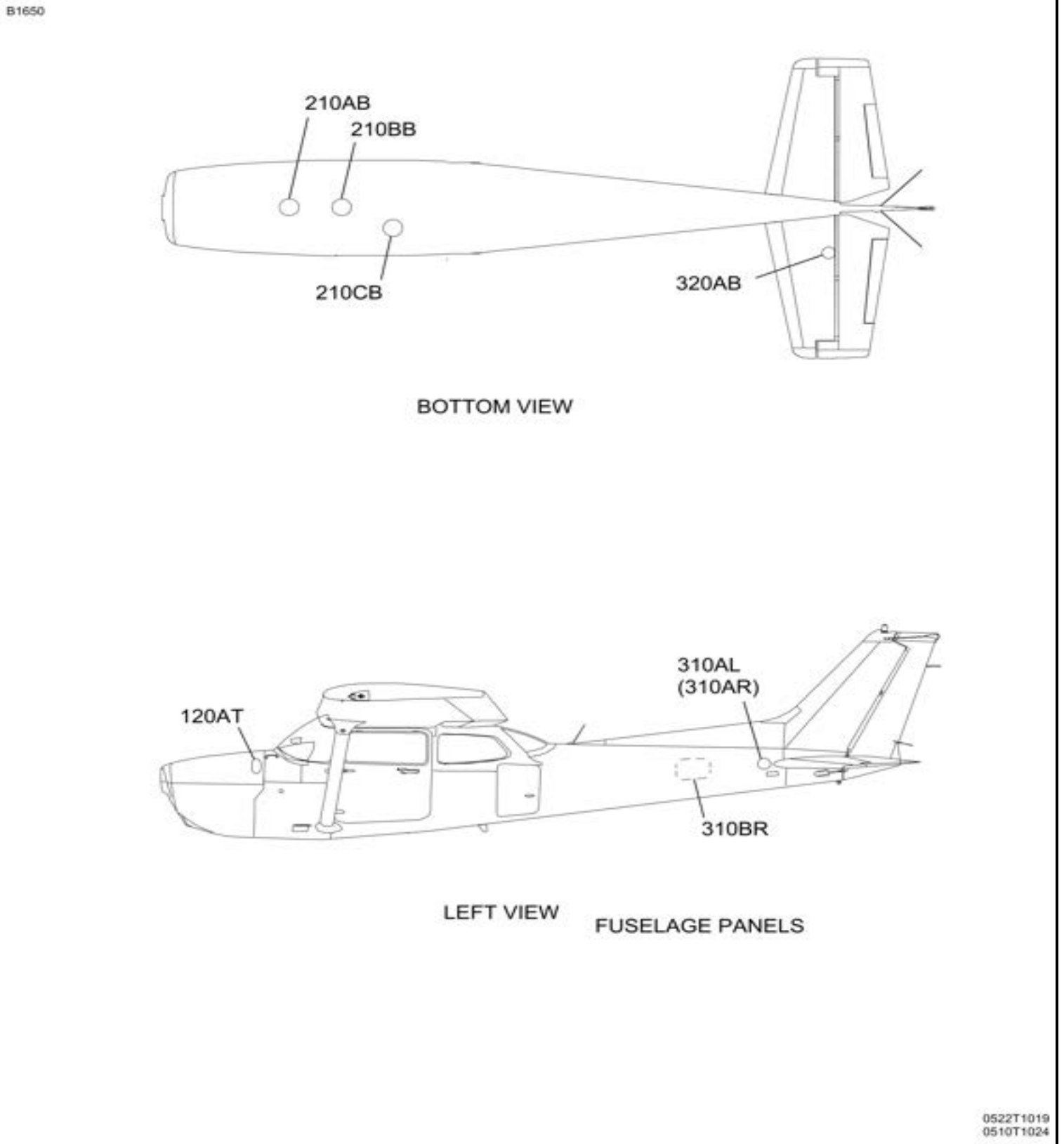


Figure 2 : Sheet 1 : Fuselage Panels



ELECTRICAL POWER - GENERAL

1. Scope

- A. This chapter gives the electrical units and components which control and supply electrical power for the airplane systems. This includes the alternator, batteries, and relays.
- B. Electrical energy for the airplanes is supplied by a 28-volt, direct current, single primary bus, negative ground electrical system. A single 24-volt main battery supplies power to the starting system and gives a reserve source of power if an alternator failure were to occur. Airplanes that have the Garmin G1000 system have a second battery known as the Standby Battery. The Standby Battery is controlled and monitored by the Standby Battery Controller and supplies power to the G1000 Essential Bus if there is a failure of the main battery and alternator. A power junction box, also referred to as a Master Control Unit (MCU), is attached to the forward left side of the firewall and includes electrical relays, an alternator control unit (ACU), an ammeter sensor, an external power receptacle, fuses and/or circuit breakers in a single box. An engine-driven alternator is the normal source of power during flight and maintains a battery charge controlled by the ACU. The external power receptacle is used for ground operation of the electrical equipment and helps the main battery during ground starts.
- C. Electrical power is supplied to the two primary electrical busses through two 30A fuses, two 30A circuit breakers, or two 40A circuit breakers in the junction box. These electrical busses supply power to two avionics busses through 15A circuit breakers. The two avionics busses are controlled by an avionics master switch.
- D. The operation of the main battery and alternator system is controlled by the MASTER ALT BAT switch. The switch is an interlocking split rocker and is found on the left side of the switch panel. The right half of the rocker controls the main battery and the left half controls the alternator. It is possible in this configuration for the main battery to be online without the alternator. However, operation of the alternator without the main battery is not possible. The BAT MASTER switch, when operated, connects the main battery contactor coil to ground so that the contacts close and supply power to the system from the main battery only. The ALT MASTER switch, when ON, applies positive voltage to the ACU and to the alternator contactor coil at the same time, which then applies field voltage to the alternator field and supplies power to the electrical system from the alternator.
- E. The operation of the Standby Battery, if installed, is controlled by a three-position STDBY BATT switch. Normal flight operation is with the switch in the ARM position that lets the standby battery charge from the G1000 Essential Bus. If there is an alternator failure, the standby battery controller will not let the standby battery discharge to the G1000 Essential Bus until the depletion or failure of the main battery. It is necessary during preflight to do an "energy level" acceptance test. Refer to the Pilot's Operating Handbook, Chapter 4, Starting Engine, for details of the "energy level" acceptance test.
- F. The main battery ammeter is controlled by a sensor found in the power junction box. In flight, without the use of external power, the meter shows the quantity of current that flows to or from the battery. With a low battery and the engine at cruise speed, the ammeter will show a large positive output and a charge of the main battery. When the main battery is fully charged, the ammeter will show a minimum charge rate.
- G. The main battery is a 24-volt, 12.75 Amp-hour (5-hour rate), flooded lead-acid type. The battery is installed in the front-left side of the firewall.

2. Tools, Equipment and Materials

NOTE: Equivalent substitutes can be used for the following items:

NAME	NUMBER	MANUFACTURER	USE
Adhesive	41-30	Mid-West Industrial Chemical Company 1509 Sublette St. Louis, MO 63110	Used to bond the battery vent drain tubes to the battery case elbows.
Battery Capacity Tester	BC-7000	Concorde Battery Corporation 2009 San Bernardino Road West Covina, CA 91790	Tests the battery off the aircraft.
Battery Charger	TDMC-81	Cessna Aircraft Company	Charges the battery.
Cleaning Cloth		Available Commercially	Cleans the battery.
Digital Voltmeter	Model 87	John Fluke Mfg. Co. 6920 Seaway Blvd. Everett, WA 98206	General electrical use.

Hydrometer (1.100 to 1.310 specific gravity range)		Available Commercially	Measures the specific gravity of electrolytes.
MCU Test Set (With instructions, LI-0021)	TE04	Lamar Technology Inc. 14900 40th Avenue North East Marysville, WA 98271	To do the tests and troubleshooting for the J-box, (MCU) and alternator systems.
Nonmetallic Brush (Acid-Resistant)		Available Commercially	Cleans battery cells.
Rubber Gloves, Rubber Apron, and Protective Goggles.		Available Commercially	Give protection when you clean the battery.
Small syringe		Available Commercially	Service of the battery.
Variable Power Supply		Available Commercially	Supplies external power for ground maintenance.
12 Volt DC Power Adapter	D02-0042	Cessna Aircraft Company Cessna Parts Distribution Department 701, CPD 2 5800 East Pawnee Road Wichita, KS 67218-5590	Cabin Power System. Commercial Airline Connector adapts to Automotive Power Port Connector.
24-Volt Battery Charger	TSC-01V	Teledyne Continental Motors Battery Products 840 West Brockton Avenue Redlands, CA 92374 Phone: 1-800-456-0070	Charges the battery.

ALTERNATOR - TROUBLESHOOTING

1. Troubleshooting

NOTE: Refer to the Lamar TE04 MCU Test Set and the LI-0021 instructions for additional testing procedures of the alternator system. Refer to [Electrical Power - General, Tools, Equipment, and Materials](#).

Engine not running

TROUBLE	PROBABLE CAUSE	REMEDY
ALTERNATOR FIELD CIRCUIT BREAKER TRIPS WHEN BATTERY AND ALTERNATOR SWITCHES ARE TURNED ON	Shorted diodes in alternator	STEP 1: Turn off battery switch and remove "B" lead (alternator feeder wire) and filter capacitor lead from BAT terminal on alternator. If circuit breaker no longer trips when alternator switch is turned on, check filter capacitor for short. Replace filter capacitor as necessary. If filter capacitor is ok, and circuit breaker trips when alternator switch is turned on, reinstall the "B" lead and proceed to step 2.
	Short in alternator "B" lead.	STEP 2: Inspect "B" lead for short to ground. Repair or replace "B" lead as necessary. If no problem with "B" lead is found, proceed to step 3.
	Short in alternator field winding.	STEP 3: Disconnect field wire from FLD terminal on alternator. If circuit breaker no longer trips, replace alternator. Otherwise reinstall the field wire and proceed to step 4.
	Short in field wire.	STEP 4: Inspect field wire for short to ground between alternator and ACU. Repair or replace field wire as necessary. If no problem with the field wire is found, proceed to step 5.
	Defective ACU.	STEP 5: Disconnect the ACU connector in the J-box. If the circuit no longer trips, replace the ACU. Otherwise, reconnect the ACU connector and proceed to step 6.
	Short in alternator relay.	STEP 6: Disconnect the red wire from the small terminal of the alternator relay. If the circuit breaker no longer trips, replace alternator relay. Otherwise, reinstall the red wire and proceed to step 7.
	Short in J-box wire.	STEP 7: Disconnect the PB018 J-box connector. If the circuit breaker no longer trips, look for a short to ground in the red wire that goes from pin C of JB018 to the alternator relay and the ACU. Repair and replace as necessary. If nothing is found, proceed to step 8.

	Short in wire between J-box and alternator switch.	STEP 8: Look for a short in the alternator switch wire between the alternator switch and the J-box. Repair and replace as necessary. If nothing is found, proceed to step 9.
	Defective circuit breaker.	STEP 9: Replace the alternator field circuit breaker.
Engine running ALTERNATOR FIELD CIRCUIT BREAKER TRIPS WHEN BATTERY AND ALTERNATOR SWITCHES ARE TURNED ON. (DOES NOT TRIP WHEN ENGINE IS NOT RUNNING)	Defective ACU.	STEP 1: Disconnect ACU connector in J-box. If circuit breaker no longer trips, replace ACU. Otherwise, proceed to step 2.
	Short between field wire and alternator "B" lead.	STEP 2: Look for short between field wire and alternator "B" lead. Repair or replace as necessary.
ALTERNATOR MAKES ABNORMAL WHINING NOISE, NOISE CHANGES PITCH WHEN RPM CHANGES AND GOES AWAY WHEN ALTERNATOR IS TURNED OFF	Broken lead on filter capacitor.	STEP 1: Repair or replace filter capacitor.
	Grounding problem.	STEP 2: Check for proper grounding at alternator, J-box, and ground block. If ok, then check for any loose connections in J-box or alternator. If ok, proceed to step 3.
	Shorted diode in alternator.	STEP 3: Turn off battery switch and remove cable from "BAT" terminal of alternator. Disconnect negative battery cable. Using a digital multimeter with the diode function selected, place negative lead on "BAT" terminal of alternator and positive lead on case or "GND" terminal and a reading of approximately 0.8 to 1.0 should be seen. If a reading of about half is seen then suspect a shorted diode in alternator. Reverse the test leads and the meter should indicate an open circuit. If the resistance function of the meter is selected or if using older analog meters the readings will be different but one direction should yield an open circuit and the other a numerical value in very high resistance (usually greater than 1 Megaohm). If using the resistance function and a setting on very high resistance (greater than 1 Megaohm), then the meter may show leakage, although the diodes are fine. Since the alternator has an internal capacitor, readings taken with meters selected on resistance may be unstable. If readings are not ok, then replace alternator.

LOW VOLTAGE LIGHT DOES NOT GO
OUT WHEN ALTERNATOR AND
BATTERY SWITCHES ARE TURNED ON

Broken terminal on alternator "B" lead.

STEP 1: Replace terminal on "B" lead.

Defective ACU.

STEP 2: With engine running and alternator switch on, check bus voltage (bus voltage can be displayed on the clock). ACU should turn low voltage light on if voltage in J-box is at or below 24.5 volts. If light remains on and clock displays at or above 26 volts, replace ACU. Otherwise, proceed to step 3.

Loss of power to ACU and alternator relay.

STEP 3: With engine not running and alternator switch on, check voltage at small terminal of alternator relay where red wire attaches. If zero volts, check for open wire, defective alternator switch, or defective alternator field circuit breaker. If nothing is found, proceed to step 4.

Defective relay.

STEP 4: With engine not running and alternator switch on, check for battery voltage at both large terminals of alternator relay. If battery voltage is present at only one large terminal, replace alternator relay. Otherwise, proceed to step 5.

Defective alternator.

STEP 5: With engine not running and alternator switch on, check field voltage at FLD terminal of alternator. Field voltage should be approximately 2 volts less than battery voltage. If field voltage is ok, replace alternator. Otherwise, proceed to step 6.

Open in field wire.

STEP 6: If there is no voltage at FLD terminal, check for open in field wire between alternator and ACU. Repair or replace as necessary. If nothing is found, proceed to step 7.

Defective ACU.

STEP 7: Replace ACU.

AFTER ENGINE START WITH ALL
ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT TURNED
OFF, CHARGE RATE DOES NOT TAPER
OFF IN 1-3 MINUTES

Defective ACU.

STEP 1: Check bus voltage. If 29 volts or higher, replace ACU.

ALTERNATOR WILL NOT KEEP
BATTERY CHARGED

Alternator output voltage insufficient.

STEP 1: This problem should be accompanied by a low voltage light that won't go out. Refer to the section above concerning this problem.

ALTERNATOR - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

1. General

A. The 60 amp alternator is installed on the forward side of the engine, below and to the right of the crankshaft.

2. Alternator Removal/Installation

A. Remove the Alternator (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

- (1) Remove the upper and lower cowl. Refer to Chapter 71, [Cowl – Maintenance Practices](#).
- (2) Disconnect the battery cables. Refer to Chapter 24, [Battery - Maintenance Practices](#).
- (3) Disconnect the electrical connectors from alternator.
- (4) Remove the safety wire from adjusting bolt. Remove bolt.
- (5) Remove the alternator mounting bolt.
- (6) Remove the drive Micro-V-Belt from alternator pulley.
- (7) Remove the alternator from airplane.

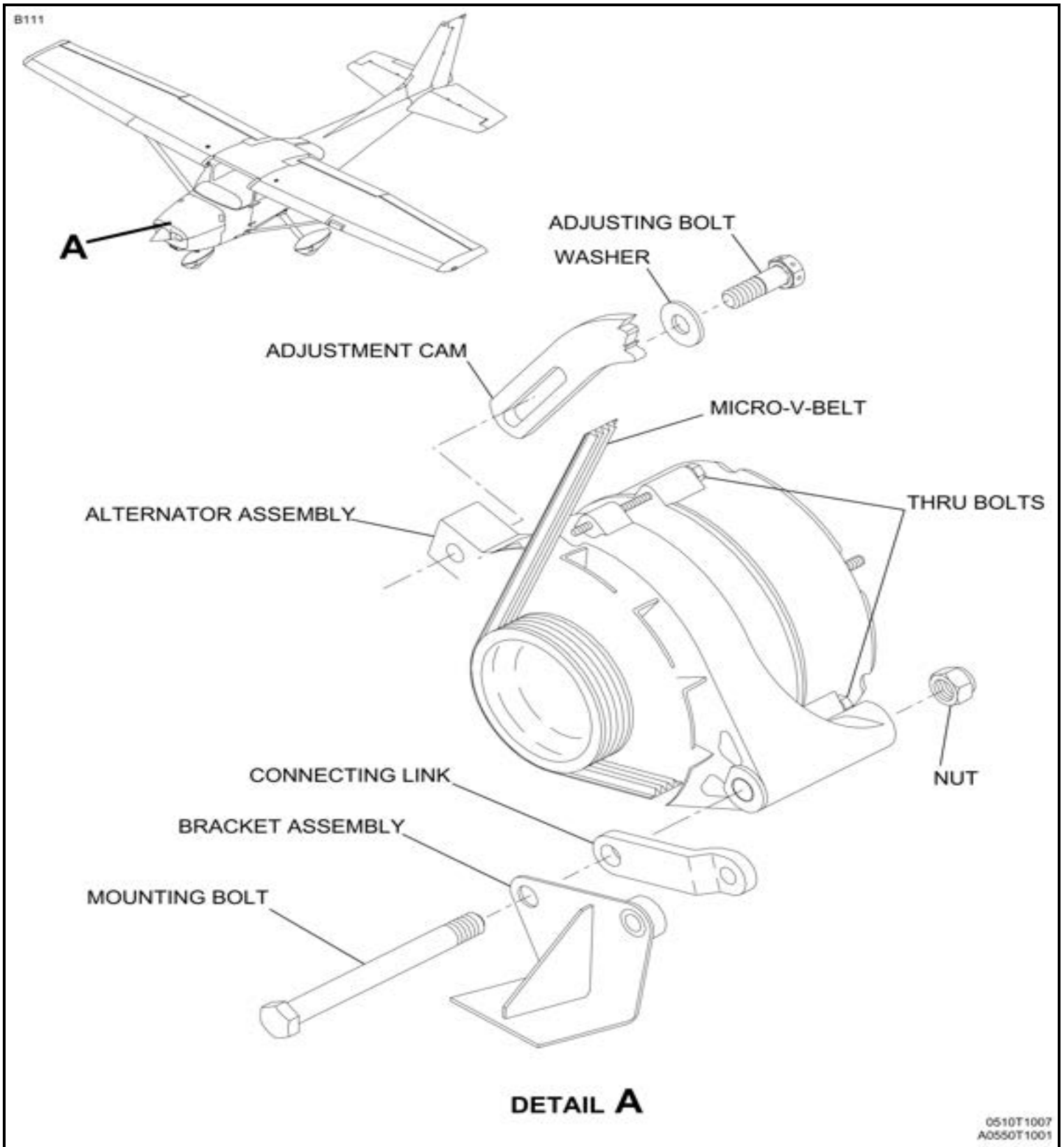
B. Install the Alternator (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

- (1) Position the alternator on mounting bracket and install mounting bolt and nut. Do not tighten at this time.
- (2) Place the drive Micro-V-Belt on alternator pulley.
- (3) Install the adjusting bolt.

CAUTION: ANY AIRPLANE WITH A NEW ALTERNATOR BELT INSTALLED, INCLUDING NEW AIRPLANES, BELT TENSION SHOULD BE RE-CHECKED WITHIN THE FIRST 10 TO 25 HOURS OF OPERATION.

- (4) Apply a torque wrench to the nut on alternator pulley and adjust the belt tension so the belt slips at 7 to 9 foot-pounds (9.4907-12.202 N-m) of torque with a used belt, or 11 to 13 foot-pounds (14.914-17.626 N-m) of torque with a new Micro-V-Belt. Refer to Chapter 20 [Torque Data - Maintenance Practices](#).
- (5) Torque the adjusting bolt to 160-185 inch-pounds (18.078-20.902 N-m). Refer to Chapter 20 [Torque Data - Maintenance Practices](#).
- (6) Torque the alternator mounting bolt to 235-255 inch-pounds (26.551-28.811 N-m). Refer to Chapter 20 [Torque Data - Maintenance Practices](#).
- (7) Safety the adjusting bolt. Refer to Chapter 20, [Safetying - Maintenance Practices](#).
- (8) Connect the electrical connectors to alternator.
- (9) Connect the battery cables. Refer to Chapter 24, [Battery - Maintenance Practices](#).
- (10) Install the upper and lower cowl. Refer to Chapter 71, [Cowl – Maintenance Practices](#).

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : Alternator Installation



BATTERY - TROUBLESHOOTING

1. Troubleshooting

TROUBLE	PROBABLE CAUSE	REMEDY
BATTERY WILL NOT SUPPLY POWER TO BUS OR IS INCAPABLE OF CRANKING ENGINE	Battery discharged.	STEP 1: Place MASTER switch and TAXI LIGHT switch in ON position. Measure battery voltage across battery terminals. A normally charged battery will indicate 23 volts or more. If voltage is low, proceed to Step 2. If voltage is normal, proceed to Step 3.
	Faulty battery.	STEP 2: Check fluid level in battery cells and charge battery at 28 volts for approximately 30 minutes or until the battery voltage rises to 28 volts. If tester indicates a good battery, the problem was a discharged battery. If the tester indicates a faulty battery, replace the battery.
	Faulty wiring or electrical connection between battery terminal and master switch.	STEP 3: With master switch closed, measure voltage at master switch terminal on bus bar contactor. Normal indication is zero volts. If voltage reads zero, proceed to Step 4. If a voltage reading is obtained, check wiring between battery terminal and master switch. Also check master switch.
	Open coil on contactor.	STEP 4: Check continuity between battery terminal and master switch terminal on bus bar contactor. Normal indication is 50 to 70 Ohms. If ohmmeter indicates an open coil, replace contactor. If ohmmeter indicates a good coil, proceed to Step 5.
	Faulty bus bar contacts.	STEP 5: Check voltage on bus side of contact with master switch closed. Meter normally indicates battery voltage. If voltage is zero or intermittent, replace contactor. If voltage is normal, proceed to Step 6.
	Faulty wiring between battery terminal and bus.	STEP 6: Inspect wiring between contactor and bus. Repair or replace wiring as necessary.

BATTERY - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

1. General

- A. The standard aircraft main battery is a 24-Volt, 8.0 Amp-hour flooded lead-acid type battery. An optional 10.0 Amp-hour flooded type as well as a 13.6 Amp-hour sealed type have been approved. Either of these batteries can be installed. The aircraft main battery is installed on the front-left side of the firewall below the electrical power junction box.

NOTE: The Amp-hour rate is based on a one hour discharge rate.

2. Battery Removal/Installation

- A. Remove the Main Battery (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

- (1) Remove the top engine cowl. Refer to Chapter 71, [Cowls - Maintenance Practices](#).

CAUTION: DISCONNECT THE NEGATIVE BATTERY CABLE FIRST, THEN THE POSITIVE CABLE. THIS WILL PREVENT AN ACCIDENTAL SHORT OF THE BATTERY FROM HAND TOOLS.

- (2) Cut the tie straps to the positive terminal cover.
(3) Disconnect the negative battery cable.
(4) Disconnect the positive battery cable.
(5) Disconnect the battery vent line at the hose clamp.
(6) Remove the battery hold down bolts and washers.
(7) Remove the cooling shroud from the battery.
(8) Remove the battery from the airplane.

- B. Install the Main Battery (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

- (1) Set the battery in the battery tray.
(2) Install the hold-down strap to the battery with the hold-down bolts.

CAUTION: DO NOT TIGHTEN THE HOLD-DOWN BOLTS TOO MUCH OR YOU WILL DAMAGE THE HOLD-DOWN STRAP.

- (3) Tighten the hold-down bolts to 10 inch-pounds (1.13N.m).
(4) Connect the battery vent line with the hose clamp.

CAUTION: CONNECT THE POSITIVE BATTERY CABLE FIRST, THEN CONNECT THE NEGATIVE CABLE. THIS WILL PREVENT AN ACCIDENTAL SHORT OF THE BATTERY FROM HAND TOOLS.

- (5) Connect the positive battery cable. Use bolt or nut provided with battery and torque to battery manufacture requirements. Refer to battery label or manufactures instructions.
(6) Install the positive battery terminal cover.
(7) Attach tie-straps to the terminal cover.
(8) Connect the negative battery cable. Use bolt or nut provided with battery and torque to battery manufacture requirements. Refer to battery label or manufactures instructions.
(9) Install the top engine cowl. Refer to Chapter 71, [Cowls - Maintenance Practices](#).

3. Battery Cleaning

- A. Clean the Main Battery (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

NOTE: For correct operation, the battery and connections must be clean at all times.

- (1) Remove the battery. Refer to [Battery Removal/Installation](#).
(2) For flooded battery type, tighten the battery cell filler caps to prevent the cleaning solution from entering the cells.
(3) Use a clean cloth moistened with a solution of bicarbonate (baking soda) and water to clean the battery cable ends, battery terminals and the surfaces of the battery.
(4) Rinse with clear water.
(5) Use a dry cloth to clean off the water and let the battery dry.
(6) Polish the cable ends and battery terminals with an emery cloth or a wire brush.
(7) Install the battery. Refer to [Battery Removal/Installation](#).
(8) Apply petroleum jelly or an ignition spray product to the battery terminals to decrease corrosion.

4. New Battery Check

A. Complete a New Battery Check.

- (1) For flooded battery type - do a specific gravity check to make sure the correct strength of electrolyte is used. The electrolyte must be 1.285 +0.005 or -0.005 specific gravity when it is measured between 75°F to 85°F (24°C to 30°C).
- (2) For sealed battery type - do an open circuit battery voltage check. The battery voltage must be 25.5 +0.5 or -0.5 volts.
- (3) To charge a new battery, use the manufacturer's instructions supplied with the battery.
- (4) Before you install the battery, clean the battery box. Refer to Chapter 12, [Battery - Servicing](#).
- (5) Install the battery in the airplane. Refer to [Battery Removal/Installation](#).

5. Battery Charging

WARNING: YOU MUST KEEP SPARKS AND OPEN FLAME AWAY FROM THE BATTERY. THE BATTERY MAKES HYDROGEN AND OXYGEN GASES WHEN IT IS CHARGED. THE GASES WILL COLLECT AND CAUSE A HAZARDOUS, EXPLOSIVE CONDITION. YOU MUST HAVE FREE VENTILATION OF THE BATTERY AREA WHEN YOU CHARGE IT.

A. If you use a Gill TSC-01V battery charger with a Gill flooded battery, do the instructions that follow.

NOTE: The Gill TSC-01V is automated with a typical charge time of approximately two hours. Some batteries will take more time to charge as a result of the battery condition and capacity.

- (1) Remove the battery from the airplane and place it in a well ventilated area to charge. Refer to [Battery Removal/Installation](#).
- (2) Remove the vent caps and make sure the electrolyte level is above the plates and separator material. Do not fill the battery to the split rings at this time.
- (3) Do a specific gravity check of the battery electrolyte with a hydrometer such as the Gill FR-1 (or equivalent) to determine the battery charge. Refer to [Table 201](#) and [Table 202](#).
- (4) Record the value for each battery cell.
- (5) Install the vent caps.
- (6) Attach the red cable to the positive battery terminal and the black cable to the negative battery terminal.
- (7) Connect the charger to AC power. The procedures that follow will result:
 - (a) The AC POWER ON indicator light will come on.
 - (b) The three battery level indicators will flash one time.
 - (c) The EMPTY battery level indicator will flash on and remain on.

NOTE: The EMPTY battery level indicator shows that the battery is correctly connected.

- (8) If the battery is not fully charged, the PARTIALLY CHARGED indicator light will come on. Make sure that the battery stays connected at this time.

NOTE: Make sure that you let the battery fully charge. This will make sure of a good battery life and performance.

- (a) Do not disconnect the battery. The charger will not operate correctly if the battery is disconnected and then connected after the PARTIALLY CHARGED indicator light comes on. If the battery is disconnected, you must disconnect and connect the charger at the electrical outlet to start the charge process.
- (9) When the battery is fully charged, the BATTERY READY indicator will come on.
- (10) The electrolyte level must touch the bottom of the split ring while the battery is warm and still on the charger.
 - (a) If the electrolyte level needs to be increased, use only distilled or mineral free water to adjust the electrolyte level. The battery must be warm when the electrolyte level is increased.

NOTE: The electrolyte level decreases as the battery temperature decreases.

- (11) Do not add any more fluid after these instructions unless the battery electrolyte spills.
 - (a) If the fluid level is below the plates and separator material because a spill occurs, add electrolyte with a value of 1.285 specific gravity.
- (12) When the BATTERY READY indicator light comes on, turn the AC power off.
- (13) Disconnect the battery charger from the electrical outlet.
- (14) Disconnect and remove the battery from the charger.

(15) Do a specific gravity check of the battery electrolyte. Refer to [Battery Test](#)- Gill Flooded Series.

B. If you use a Gill TDMC battery charger with a Gill flooded battery, do the instructions that follow.

WARNING: THE BATTERY CELL TEMPERATURE MUST NOT BE MORE THAN 115°F (46°C). DECREASE THE CHARGE RATE IF THE TEMPERATURE INCREASES MORE THAN 115°F (46°C). THE CHARGE MUST NOT CAUSE ACID TO BE BLOWN FROM THE VENTS.

- (1) Remove the battery from the airplane and place it in a well ventilated area to charge. Refer to [Battery Removal/Installation](#).
- (2) Remove the vent caps and make sure the electrolyte level is above the plates and separator material. Do not fill the battery to the split rings at this time.
- (3) Do a specific gravity check of the battery electrolyte with a hydrometer such as the Gill FR-1 (or equivalent) to determine the battery charge. Refer to [Table 201](#) and [Table 202](#).
- (4) Record the value for each battery cell.
- (5) Install the vent caps.
- (6) Click the Gill TDMC charger ON button two times to select the 24 volt position.
- (7) Set the timer for 8 to 10 hours.

NOTE: The charger is in a constant current mode when the timer is on.

- (8) Set the charge rate to 1.5 amps.

CAUTION: DO NOT LET THE BATTERY CHARGER CHARGE AT 32 VOLTS FOR MORE THAN THIRTY MINUTES.

- (9) Charge the battery until the voltage stabilizes for three consecutive hours or shows 32 volts, whichever occurs first.

NOTE: The charge voltage is measured across the battery terminals with the charger on.

- (10) The electrolyte level must touch the bottom of the split ring while the battery is warm and still on the charger.

- (a) If the electrolyte level needs to be increased, use only distilled or mineral free water to adjust the electrolyte level. The battery must be warm when the electrolyte level is increased.

NOTE: The electrolyte level decreases as the battery temperature decreases.

- (11) Do not add any more fluid after these instructions unless the battery electrolyte spills.

- (a) If the fluid level is below the plates and separator material because a spill occurs, add electrolyte with a value of 1.285 specific gravity.

- (12) Disconnect and remove the battery from the charger.

- (13) Do a specific gravity check of the battery electrolyte. Refer to [Battery Test](#) - Gill Flooded Series.

C. For a sealed Concord RG series battery, do the instructions that follow. For further information, refer to the Concord RG series charging instructions.

NOTE: Constant Potential charging is the preferred method of charging the battery.

- (1) Remove the battery from the airplane and place it in a well ventilated area to charge. Refer to [Battery Removal/Installation](#).
- (2) Connect the battery terminals to the constant potential charging equipment. Care must be taken to insure proper polarity of terminals.
- (3) Apply a constant potential of 28.25 ± 0.25 volts with a current capability of at least 3.0 amperes.
- (4) Continue charging until the charge current remains constant, within 10%, for 3 consecutive hourly readings.
- (5) Disconnect and remove the battery from the charger.
- (6) Install the battery in the airplane. Refer to [Battery Removal/Installation](#).

6. Battery Test

A. Battery Test - Gill Flooded Series

- (1) Complete a Specific Gravity Check. Refer to [Table 201](#) and [Table 202](#).

- (a) Measure the specific gravity of the battery with a hydrometer to find the condition of the battery charge.

NOTE: Some hydrometers will have a built-in temperature compensation chart and a thermometer.

- (b) The battery condition for various hydrometer values with an electrolyte temperature of 80°F (27°C) is shown in [Table 201](#).

- 1 Electrolyte measurements with the hydrometer must be compensated for the temperature of the electrolyte.

Refer to [Table 202](#).

NOTE: For increased temperatures, the values will be lower. For decreased temperatures, the values will be higher.

- (c) If the specific gravity indicates the battery is not fully charged, refer to [Battery Charging](#).
- (d) Replace the battery if the following conditions are not true:
 - 1 The specific gravity values that are adjusted for temperature must be between 1.260 and 1.290.
 - 2 The specific gravity values between cells must not have a difference of more than 0.020.
 - 3 The battery must give sufficient power to crank the engine with the starter.

NOTE: For more accurate results, you can use a load type tester after you charge the battery.

NOTE: A specific gravity check can be completed after the charge. This check will not find cells that short circuit under electrical loads, or have broken connectors between cell plates.

Table 201. Battery Hydrometer Values at 80°F (27°C).

VALUE	BATTERY CONDITION
1.280 Specific Gravity	100% Charged
1.250 Specific Gravity	75% Charged
1.220 Specific Gravity	50% Charged
1.190 Specific Gravity	25% Charged
1.160 Specific Gravity	Not Charged

Table 202. Specific Gravity Correction to 80° (27°C)

ELECTROLYTE TEMPERATURE	ADD TO VALUE	SUBTRACT FROM VALUE
140°F (60°C)	1.024	
130°F (54°C)	1.020	
120°F (49°C)	1.016	
110°F (43°C)	0.012	
100°F (38°C)	0.008	
90°F (32°C)		
80°F (27°C)		
70°F (21°C)		
60°F (16°C)		0.008
50°F (10°C)		0.012
40°F (4°C)		0.016
30°F (-1°C)		0.020
20°F (-7°C)		0.024
10°F (-12°C)		0.028
0°F (-18°C)		0.032
-10°F (-23°C)		0.036
-20°F (-29°C)		0.040
-30°F (-34°C)		0.044

B. Battery Test - Sealed Concord RG Series

- (1) Charge batter. Refer to [Battery Charging](#).
- (2) After charging allow battery temperature to stabilize to ambient temperature. Measure open circuit voltage. Record the value.
- (3) Replace the battery if the following conditions are not true:

- (a) The open circuit voltage must be 25.5 +0.5 or -0.5 volts.
- (b) The battery must give sufficient power to crank the engine with the starter.

7. Battery Tray Flange Repair

A. Repair the Main Battery Tray Flange.

- (1) If you find cracks on the bottom outboard battery tray flange, do the procedures that follow:

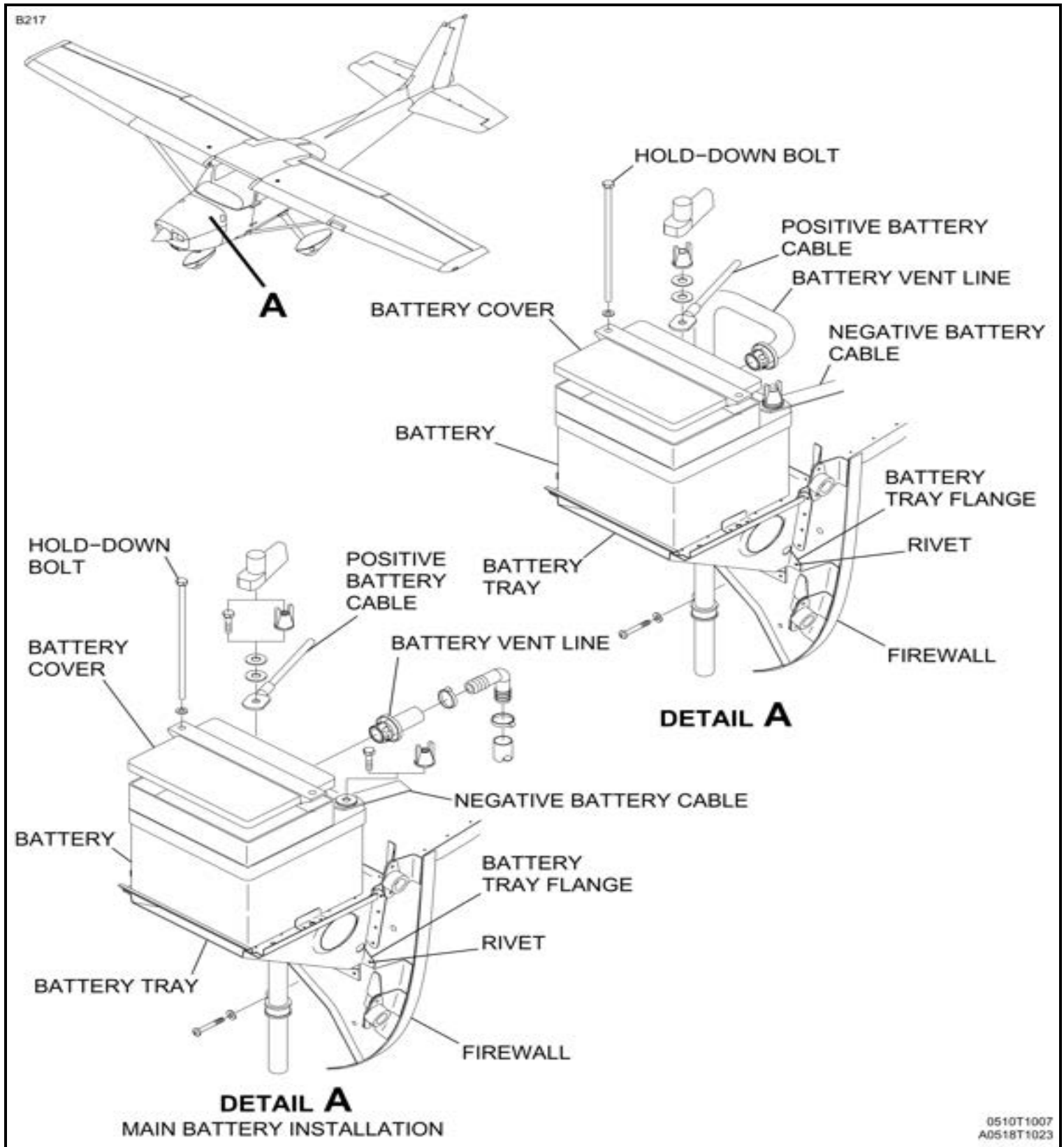
CAUTION: MAKE SURE YOU DO NOT CUT INTO THE FIREWALL WHEN YOU CUT THE FLANGE OFF THE BATTERY TRAY.

- (a) Remove the cracked flange from the battery tray.
- (b) Remove the screws that attach the left rudder bar shield and remove the rudder bar shield.
- (c) Pull the insulation up and away from the aft side of the firewall to get access to the battery tray rivet.
- (d) Drill the rivet that attaches the cracked battery tray flange to the firewall.
- (e) Use an applicable rivet to plug the hole.
- (f) Pull the insulation down against the aft side of the firewall.
- (g) Install the left rudder bar shield.
- (h) Flatten the area of the battery tray with a file and sandpaper where the flange was removed.
- (i) Apply Alodine and paint to the repaired area. Refer to Chapter 20, [Interior and Exterior Finish - Cleaning/Painting](#).

8. Main Battery Storage

- A. To prolong shelf life, the aircraft main battery should be stored in a cool location, ideally below 68°F (20°C).
- B. The open circuit voltage (OCV) of a fully charged battery is approximately 25.5 to 26.0 volts. As the battery state of charge drops due to shelf-discharge, its voltage also declines. The battery should be boost charged as required when the OCV declines to 25.0 volts. (Refer to Battery Charging). A monthly OCV check and boost charge is recommended to prolong shelf life of battery.

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : Main Battery Installation



STANDBY BATTERY - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

Airplanes with Garmin G1000

1. General

- A. The maintenance procedures that follow have information for the removal, installation, capacity test and how to charge the standby battery, which is installed behind the Primary Flight Display. If there is no primary power source, the standby battery will give power to the essential bus for a period of time. The standby battery PC board is installed on the back of the switch panel. The standby battery PC board controls and monitors the release of electrical power to and from the standby battery.

2. Standby Battery Removal/Installation

- A. Remove the Standby Battery (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
- (1) Make sure the STDBY BATT switch is in the OFF position.
 - (2) Make sure the MASTER ALT/BAT switch is in the OFF position.
 - (3) Remove the Primary Flight Display. Refer to Chapter 34, [Garmin Display Unit - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (4) Disconnect the standby battery (UC005) electrical connector (P1).
 - (5) Remove the bolts and washers that attach the bracket to the bracket assembly.
 - (6) Carefully remove the standby battery from the airplane.
- B. Install the Standby Battery (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
- (1) Carefully put the standby battery (UC005) in the correct position on the tray.
 - (2) Set the bracket in the correct position on the top of the standby battery.
 - (3) Install the bolts and washers that attach the bracket to the bracket assembly.
- NOTE:** If necessary, washers can be installed in the gap between the bracket and the bracket assembly. The combined thickness of the washers can not be more than 0.25 inch.
- (4) Connect the standby battery electrical connector (P1).
 - (5) Install the Primary Flight Display. Refer to Chapter 34, [Garmin Display Unit - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (6) Turn the standby battery switch to the ARM position to make sure the standby battery and essential bus voltage for the primary flight display operates correctly.

3. Standby Battery Printed Circuit Board Removal/Installation

- A. Remove the Standby Battery Printed Circuit Board (PCB) (Refer to [Figure 202](#)).
- CAUTION:** Make sure you use a wrist strap when the standby battery PCB is removed. The standby battery PCB is sensitive to electrostatic discharge.
- (1) Make sure the STDBY BATT switch is in the OFF position.
 - (2) Make sure the MASTER ALT/BAT switch is in the OFF position.
 - (3) Remove the switch panel. Refer to Chapter 31, [Instrument and Control Panels - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (4) Put on a wrist strap and ground the wrist strap to the airframe.
 - (5) Disconnect the standby PCB from the electrical connector (PI036).
 - (6) Remove the screws that attach the standby battery PC board (NZ001) to the extrusion.
 - (7) Carefully remove the board from the extrusion.
 - (8) If applicable, put the PC board in a electrostatic safe bag.
- B. Install the Standby Battery PC Board (Refer to [Figure 202](#)).
- CAUTION:** Make sure a wrist strap is used when the standby battery PC board is installed. The standby battery PC board is sensitive to electrostatic discharge.
- (1) Put on a wrist strap and ground the wrist strap to the airframe.
 - (2) Carefully install the PC board in the extrusion.
 - (3) Install the screws that attach the board to the extrusion.
 - (4) Connect the board to the electrical connector (PI036).
 - (5) Install the switch panel. Refer to Chapter 31, [Instrument and Control Panels - Maintenance Practices](#).

4. Standby Battery Charging

A. Charge the Battery.

- (1) Remove the battery from the airplane and put it in a well ventilated area to charge. Refer to Chapter 24, [Standby Battery - Removal/Installation](#).
- (2) Connect the battery to the charger with the black, round Standby Battery Connector (P1). A mating connector (JC032) can be purchased through Cessna. Refer to the Model 172R/172S Wiring Diagram Manual - Chapter 24, Electrical Power.

NOTE: To charge the standby battery, a constant voltage charger, constant current charger or a modification of both can be used. Use only chargers that are made to charge lead acid batteries. A constant voltage "fast" charge can be done with a charger that has a DC voltage between 28.3 and 30.0. A "float" charge can be done with a charger that has a DC voltage between 27.2 and 28.2.

CAUTION: Never set the charger to a level that is higher than 30.0 volts or you can cause damage to the battery.

- (3) For a constant current charger, charge the battery. Refer to the charger's instructions.

NOTE: There is no limit on the initial charge current as long as the voltage is not more than 30.0 volts. If it is necessary to set the charger to the battery capacity, use 8 amp-hour as the standby battery capacity.

- (4) For a constant voltage charger, charge the battery for up to 16 hours with a "fast" charge voltage between 28.3 and 30.0 volts.

NOTE: If the state of charge of the battery is satisfactory, charge times of less than 16 hours are possible. The battery can be thought to be completely charged if the charge current stays stable (approximately .1 to .2 amps) for a minimum of one hour. Charge times of more than 16 hours can be done if the charge voltages are kept between the recommended float charge range of 27.2 to 28.2.

- (5) Install the battery. Refer to [Standby Battery - Removal/Installation](#).
- (6) Do the Standby Battery Energy Level Test described in the Pilot's Operating Handbook, Chapter 4 - Starting Engine Procedures. Make sure the green standby battery test light comes on and stays on for the described time period.

5. Standby Battery Storage

- A. For the best battery life, the standby battery must be kept in a fully charged state when not in use. This is true when installed on the aircraft and when in long term storage. To leave the battery in an uncharged state for any given period of time will decrease the life of the battery. It is recommended to charge the battery at a minimum of once every three months of inactivity. In warm climates, a more frequent charge will be necessary.
- B. Prevent long term storage of the battery in a temperature environment greater than approximately 25°C. Sun shades that cover the aircraft deck skin that decrease the temperature of the battery are recommended when the aircraft is parked in direct sunlight.

6. Standby Battery Capacity Test

- A. The battery capacity must be tested according to the time limits set forth in Chapter 5, Inspection Time Limits. This test is also necessary to give the battery condition if the battery voltage decreases to less than 20.0 volts such as in an unintentional deep discharge.
- B. On Aircraft Battery Capacity Test
 - (1) Make sure that the battery is fully charged before the capacity test is started. If the charge condition is unknown, charge the battery. Refer to Chapter 24, [Standby Battery Charging](#).
 - (2) Put the airplane in an area where there are high cabin light levels. Use sunlight or a well lit hangar facility.

NOTE: It is important that the photocell on the PFD controls the PFD light level to FULL BRIGHT. The manual AVIONICS rheostat is not operational with the primary alternator and main battery power turned off.
 - (3) Turn the STDBY IND rheostat to the full clockwise position.

NOTE: A stopwatch will be necessary in the following steps to time the battery discharge.
 - (4) With the BAT/ALT MASTER switch in the OFF position, set the STDBY BATT switch to the ARM position and immediately start the stopwatch.
 - (5) Make sure that all of the equipment on the essential bus operates correctly.

NOTE: After initialization, the PFD will be functioning in full bright mode with only red X's over the NAV 2, COM 2, and XPDR functions.

- (6) Make sure that all the standby indicator lights come on.
- (7) Make sure that the MFD and all the other electrical and avionic equipment on the primary busses are not on.
 - (a) If the conditions in steps 6 through 8 are not met, stop the test and correct these conditions.
 - (b) Start at Step 1 when the condition has been corrected.

NOTE: The standby battery initial current discharge will be between 2.1 and 3.1 amps as shown on the PFD standby battery ammeter. The essential bus initial voltage will be approximately 24.2 volts as shown on the PFD essential bus voltmeter.

- (8) Continuously monitor the essential bus voltage as shown on the PFD essential bus voltmeter. The battery capacity is satisfactory if the bus voltage stays more than 20.0 volts for 55 minutes.
- (9) Set the STDBY BATT switch to OFF if the essential bus decreases to 20.0 volts or after a minimum of 55 minutes.

CAUTION: Do not let the essential bus voltage decrease below 20.0 volts or the standby battery can be damaged. Set the STDBY BATT switch to the OFF position before the voltage drops to less than 20.0 volts. Voltage values less than 22.5 volts can decrease quickly, so monitor the voltage closely. If the voltage drops to less than 20.0 volts, charge the battery immediately and do the test again.

NOTE: If the standby battery voltage does not stay more than 20.0 volts for 55 minutes during the on aircraft standby battery capacity test, the battery is not acceptable for return to service.

- (10) Charge the battery. Refer to [Standby Battery Charging](#).

C. Bench Battery Capacity Test

NOTE: This test requires a 24-volt aircraft battery capacity tester.

- (1) Remove the battery from the airplane and place in a well ventilated area. Refer to Chapter 24, [Standby Battery Removal/Installation](#).
- (2) Make sure that the battery is fully charged before the capacity test is started.
 - (a) If the charge condition is unknown, charge the battery. Refer to Chapter 24, [Standby Battery Charging](#).
 - (b) After charging is complete, allow a minimum of 1 hour for battery stabilization the test is continued.
- (3) Connect the battery to the capacity tester with the black, round Standby Battery Connector (P1). A mating connector (JC032) is available from Cessna Aircraft Company. Refer to the Model 172R/172S Wiring Diagram Manual, Chapter 24 Electrical Power - Battery System.

NOTE: A stopwatch will be necessary in the following steps to time the battery discharge. Some aircraft capacity testers have a built-in timer which may be used instead of a stopwatch.

- (4) With no load on the battery, make sure that the battery voltage is at least 24.0 volts.
 - (a) If the voltage is low, charge the battery again. Refer to Chapter 24, [Standby Battery Charging](#).
 - (b) Connect the battery to the capacity tester.
 - (c) If the voltage is still low, replace the battery.
- (5) Refer to the tester instructions and set the tester to discharge at a constant current of 3.5 amps.
- (6) Refer to the tester instructions to start the discharge of the battery and immediately start stopwatch if required.
- (7) Periodically monitor the battery voltage during the discharge.

NOTE: The battery capacity is satisfactory if the battery voltage stays more than 20.0 volts for 60 minutes.

- (8) Refer to the tester instructions and stop the discharge of the battery if the battery voltage decreases to 20.0 volts or after 60 minutes.

CAUTION: Do not let the battery voltage decrease below 20.0 volts or the standby battery can be damaged. Set the tester to stop discharge before the voltage drops to less than 20.0 volts. Voltage values less than 22.5 volts can decrease quickly, so monitor the voltage closely. If the voltage drops to less than 20.0 volts, charge the battery immediately and do the test again.

NOTE: If the standby battery does not stay more than 20.0 volts for 60 minutes during the bench capacity test, the battery is not acceptable for return to service.

- (9) Charge the battery. Refer to Chapter 24, [Standby Battery Charging](#).

(10) Install the battery in the airplane. Refer to Chapter 24, [Standby Battery Removal/Installation](#).

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : Standby Battery Installation

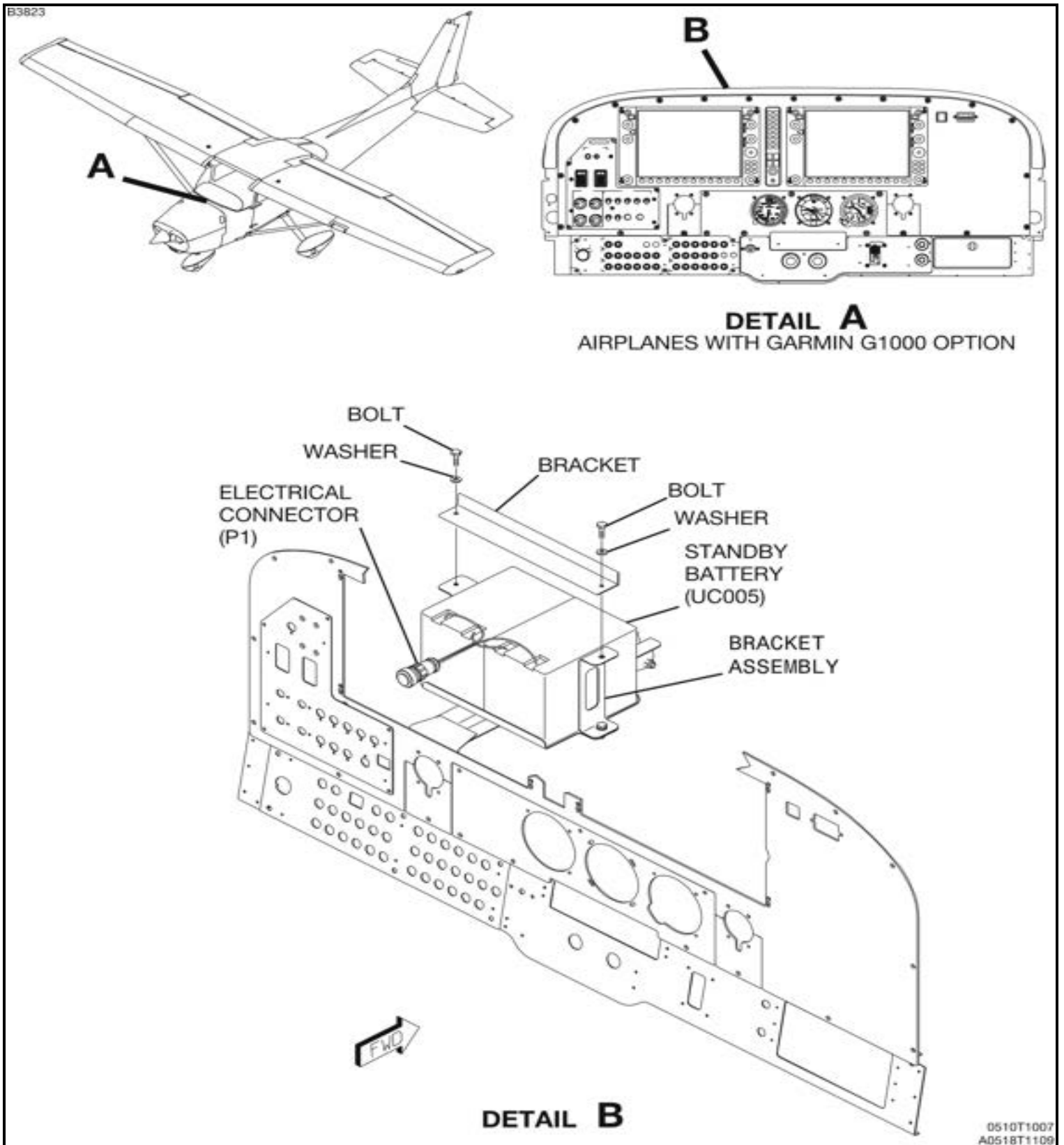
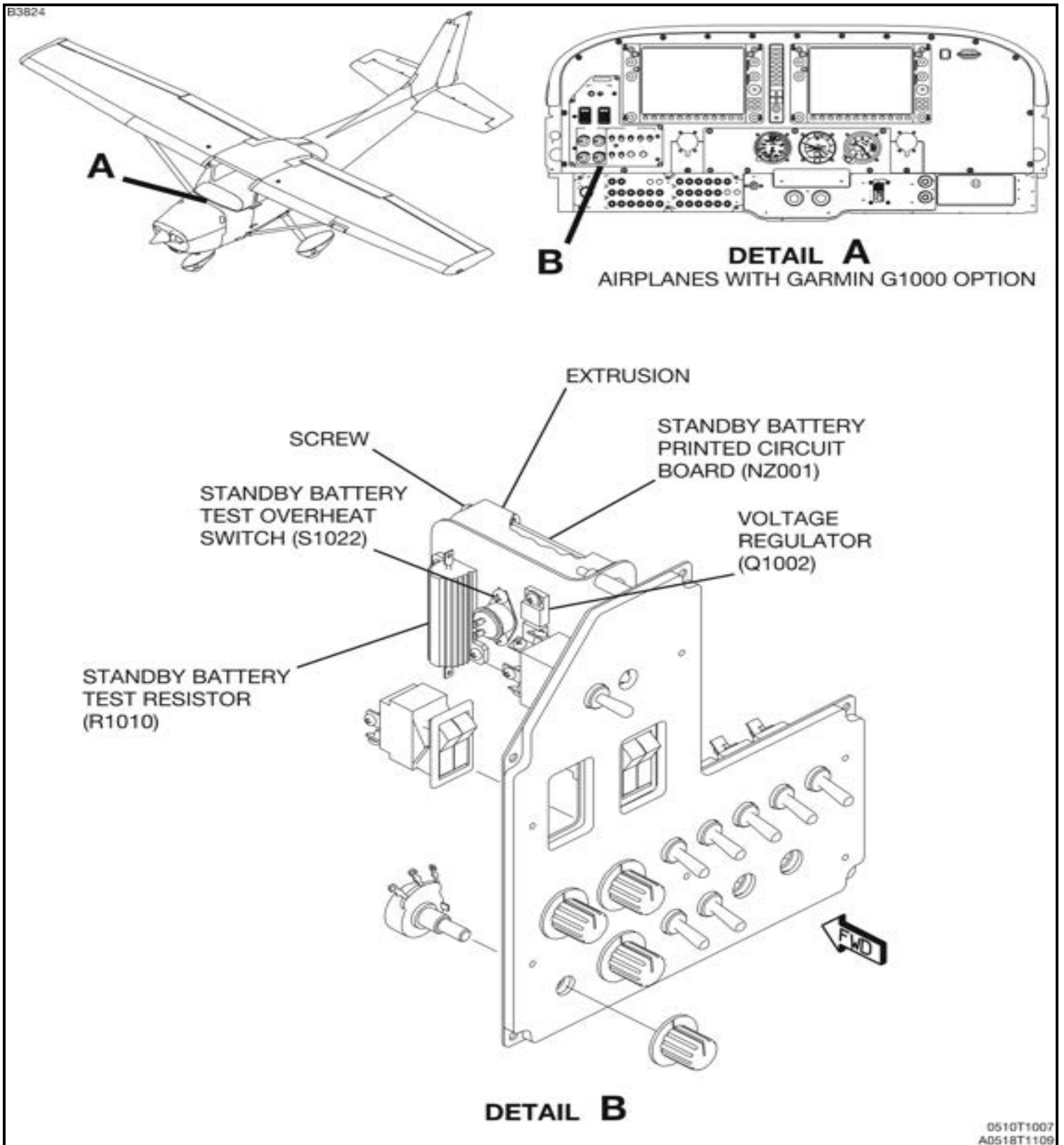


Figure 202 : Sheet 1 : Standby Battery Printed Circuit Board Installation



GARMIN GI 275 STANDBY BATTERY - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

1. Description and Operation

A. Description

- (1) This section gives the maintenance procedures and checks for the GI 275 Standby Battery.
- (2) The GI 275 Standby Battery is a rechargeable lithium-ion battery pack that is installed inside the Garmin GI 275 Attitude and Direction Indicator (ADI). The battery is encased in a metal compartment in the GI 275 Standby ADI unit, and held in place by a cover plate and screws.

B. Operation

- (1) In the event of loss of aircraft power, the GI 275 Standby ADI will switch to the internal GI 275 Standby Battery for instrument operations. The battery provides 60 minutes of power to the instrument. The battery charges off the crossfeed electrical bus during normal aircraft operation.

2. Garmin GI 275 Standby Battery Removal/Installation

A. Removal (Refer to [Figure 201](#))

- (1) Put the MASTER and AVIONICS switches in the OFF position.
- (2) Remove the screws that secure the GI 275 Standby ADI to the center instrument panel.
- (3) Carefully push the GI 275 Standby ADI away from the center instrument panel and toward the bottom of the main instrument panel to gain access to the top of the GI 275 unit.
- (4) Remove the screws that secure the battery cover plate to the top of the GI 275 Standby ADI.
- (5) Remove the battery cover plate from the instrument.
- (6) Remove the battery from the battery compartment.

B. Installation (Refer to [Figure 201](#))

- (1) Put the battery in its place inside the battery compartment.
- (2) Put the battery cover plate in its place on the instrument.
- (3) Install the screws to secure the battery cover plate to the GI 275 Standby ADI.
- (4) Carefully put the GI 275 Standby ADI in its place on the center instrument panel.
- (5) Install the screws that secure the GI 275 to the center instrument panel.
- (6) If the GI 275 Standby Battery was replaced with a new one, allow the battery to fully charge. Then, do the Garmin GI 275 Standby Battery Rundown Test in this document.

3. Garmin GI 275 Standby Battery Rundown Test

NOTE: The Battery Rundown Test is required during the initial installation of a new GI 275 Standby ADI unit on the airplane. The Battery Rundown Test is not required if you reload the software on an existing GI 275 Standby ADI unit.

NOTE: This test must be completed if you reload the full configuration on the GI 275 Standby ADI unit.

A. Do the GI 275 Standby Battery Rundown Test.

NOTE: The GI 275 Standby ADI is a touch screen instrument.

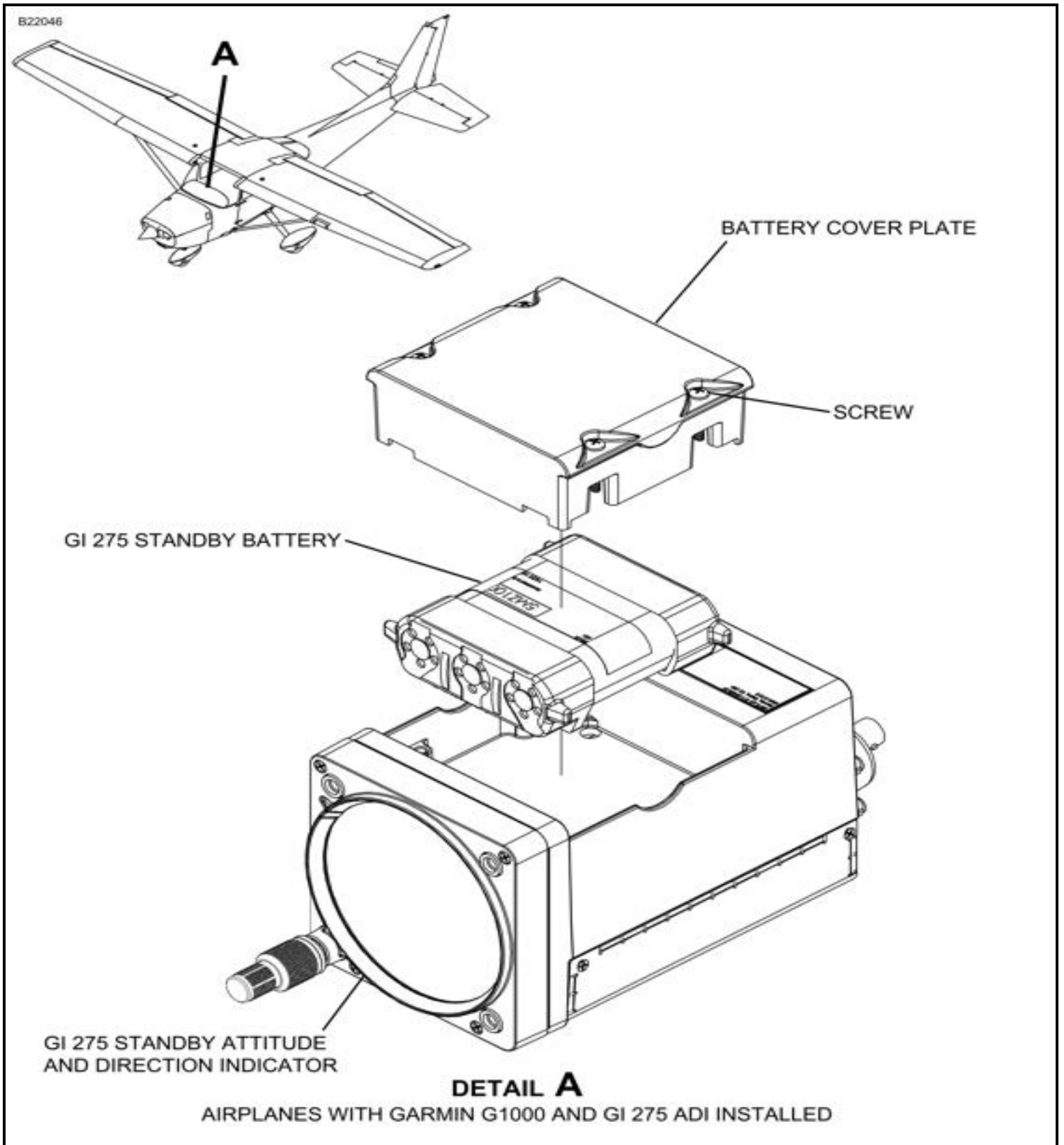
- (1) Power on the GI 275 Standby ADI in configuration mode.
 - (a) Push and hold down the inner encoder knob on the GI 275 Standby ADI instrument.
 - (b) Put the MASTER switch in the ON position.
 - (c) Release the inner encoder knob when the configuration mode splash screen displays on the GI 275 Standby ADI.
 - (d) Touch ACCEPT on the configuration mode splash screen when prompted.

NOTE: If you do not acknowledge the configuration mode splash screen within 60 seconds, the unit will restart in normal mode.

- (2) Scroll through the menu options and touch the CALIBRATION/TEST option.
- (3) Touch the BACKUP BATTERY TEST option.
- (4) Do the Before Test Checklist.
 - (a) Touch the BEFORE TEST CHECKLIST option.

- (b) Make sure the current date is selected under the CHECKLIST page.
 - (c) Make sure the BATTERY STATE is fully charged.
 - (d) Touch ENTER TODAY'S DATE option and make sure today's date is filled in.
 - (e) Touch FULLY CHARGE BATTERY option and make sure a green checkmark is present.
 - (f) Touch the BACK option.
- (5) Touch the START TEST option.
- (6) Pull the STBY ADI circuit breaker on the circuit breaker panel when the GI 275 Standby ADI prompts you to SWITCH AIRCRAFT BATTERY MASTER TO OFF.
- (7) Allow the GI 275 Standby ADI unit to run the battery test until complete.
- (a) Make sure the battery runs the GI 275 Standby ADI for at least 60 minutes.
 - (b) The test can take up to 150 minutes with a new battery.
 - (c) The GI 275 Standby ADI will automatically record the results of the test to memory when the standby battery runs out of power.
- (8) Push in the STBY ADI circuit breaker on the circuit breaker panel. The GI 275 Standby ADI will start in normal mode.
- (9) Apply external power to the airplane.
- (10) Allow the GI 275 Standby Battery to recharge until the battery indication is at least amber.
- (11) Check the Battery Rundown Test results.
- (a) Power on the GI 275 Standby ADI in configuration mode.
 - (b) Scroll through the menu and touch the CALIBRATION/TEST option.
 - (c) Touch the BACKUP BATTERY TEST option.
 - (d) Touch the TEST RESULTS option.
 - (e) Make sure the test result is at least 60 minutes or greater.
 - (f) If the test result is less than 60 minutes, repeat the test with a fully charged battery at ambient temperatures of at least 23°C.
 - (g) If the test result still does not meet the 60 minute requirement, replace the battery pack with a new one. Refer to the Garmin GI 275 Standby Battery Removal/Installation in this document.
 - (h) Restart the GI 275 Standby ADI in normal mode.
- (12) Remove external power from the airplane.

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 :



POWER JUNCTION BOX - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

1. General

- A. The power junction box, also referred to as a Master Control Unit (MCU), is installed on the forward, left side of the firewall. The power junction box has a battery relay, starter relay, alternator relay, current sensor, external power relay, alternator control unit, power distribution bus, and bus fuses (or circuit breakers as applicable).

2. Power Junction Box Removal/Installation

- A. Remove the Power Junction Box (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
- (1) Remove the upper cowl. Refer to Chapter 71, [Cowls - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (2) Disconnect the battery cables. Refer to [Battery - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (3) Remove the cover from the power junction box.
 - (4) Disconnect the electrical connectors, cables, and ground strap from the power junction box.
 - (5) Remove the bolts that attach the power junction box to the firewall.
 - (6) Remove the power junction box from the airplane.
- B. Install the Power Junction Box (Refer to [Figure 201](#))
- (1) Put the power junction box on the firewall and attach it with the bolts.
 - (2) Connect the electrical connectors, cables, and ground strap to the power junction box.
 - (3) Install the cover on the power junction box.
 - (a) For airplanes 17280984 thru 17281592 and airplanes 172S80704 thru 172S11126, install the electrical connector cover on the junction box electrical connector (J-5) that is not used.
 - (4) Connect the battery cables. Refer to [Battery - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (5) Install the upper cowl. Refer to Chapter 71, [Cowls - Maintenance Practices](#).

3. Component Removal/Installation

- A. General Precautions and Notes.

CAUTION: Make sure that all electrical power is removed from the airplane and that the battery is disconnected before work is done on power junction box components.

- (1) Components such as relays, current sensors, and the alternator control unit can be replaced as necessary. Refer to the Model 172R/172S Illustrated Parts Catalog for replacement part numbers.
- (2) Before you disconnect the wires, identify them with labels for correct installation.
- (3) Find the torque values for ground and conductive studs in [Chapter 20, Torque Data - Maintenance Practices](#).

4. Power Junction Box Troubleshooting

- A. Complete the Power Junction Box Troubleshooting.
- (1) The power junction box troubleshooting is done with the Lamar TE04 MCU Test Set. Use the LI-0021 instructions. Refer to [Electrical Power - General](#), Tools, Equipment, and Materials.

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : Power Junction Box Installation

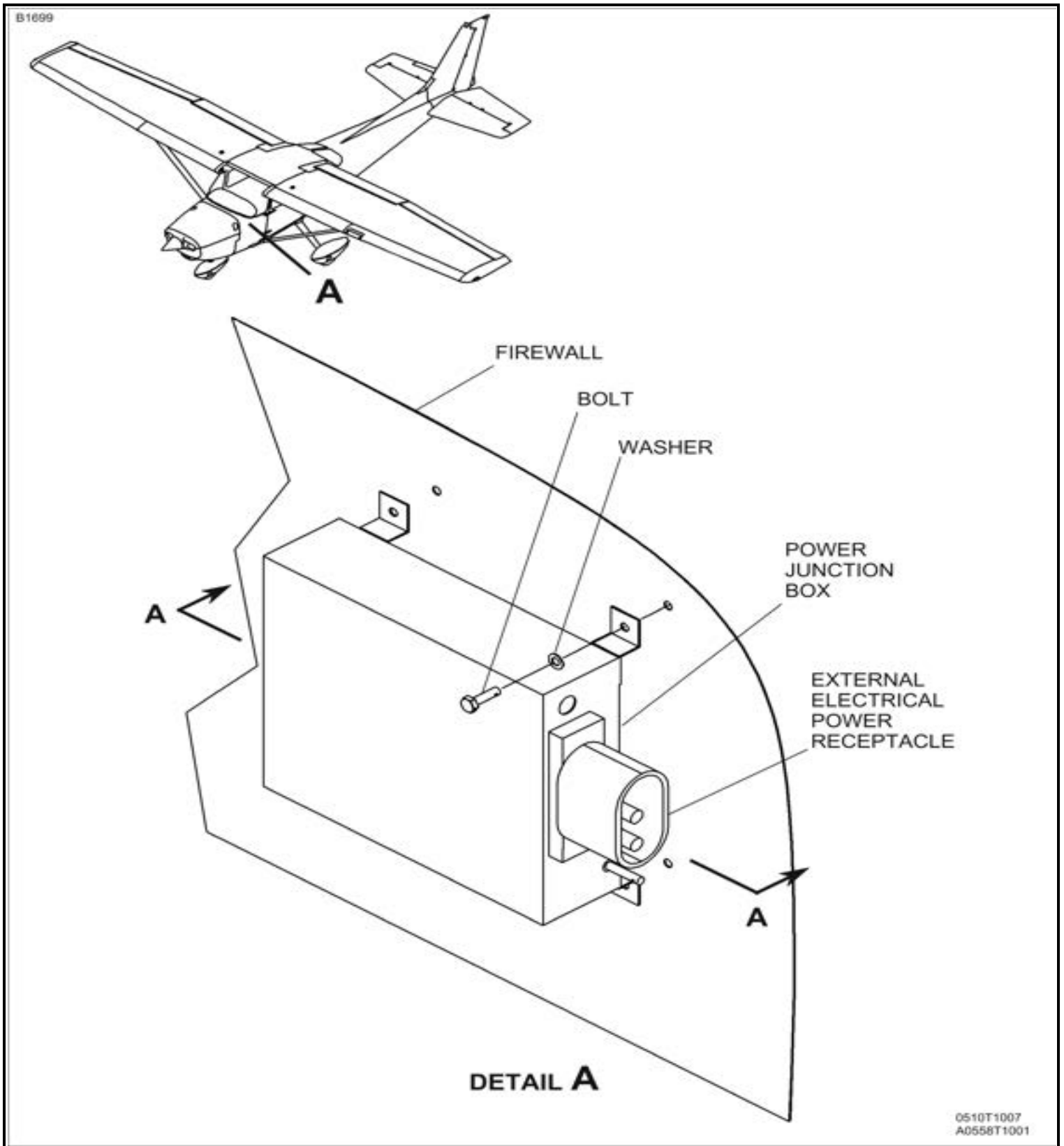


Figure 201 : Sheet 2 : Power Junction Box Installation

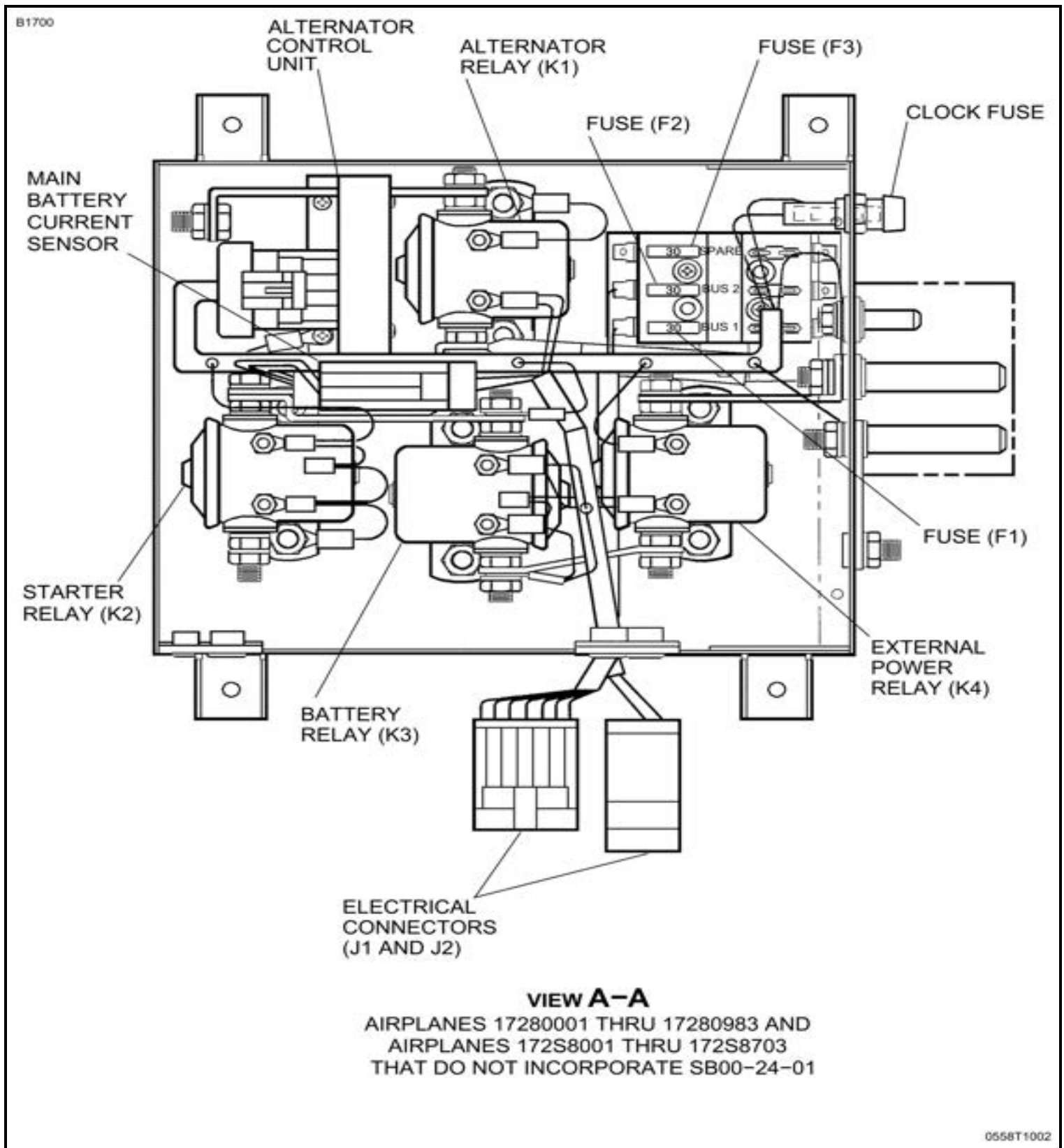
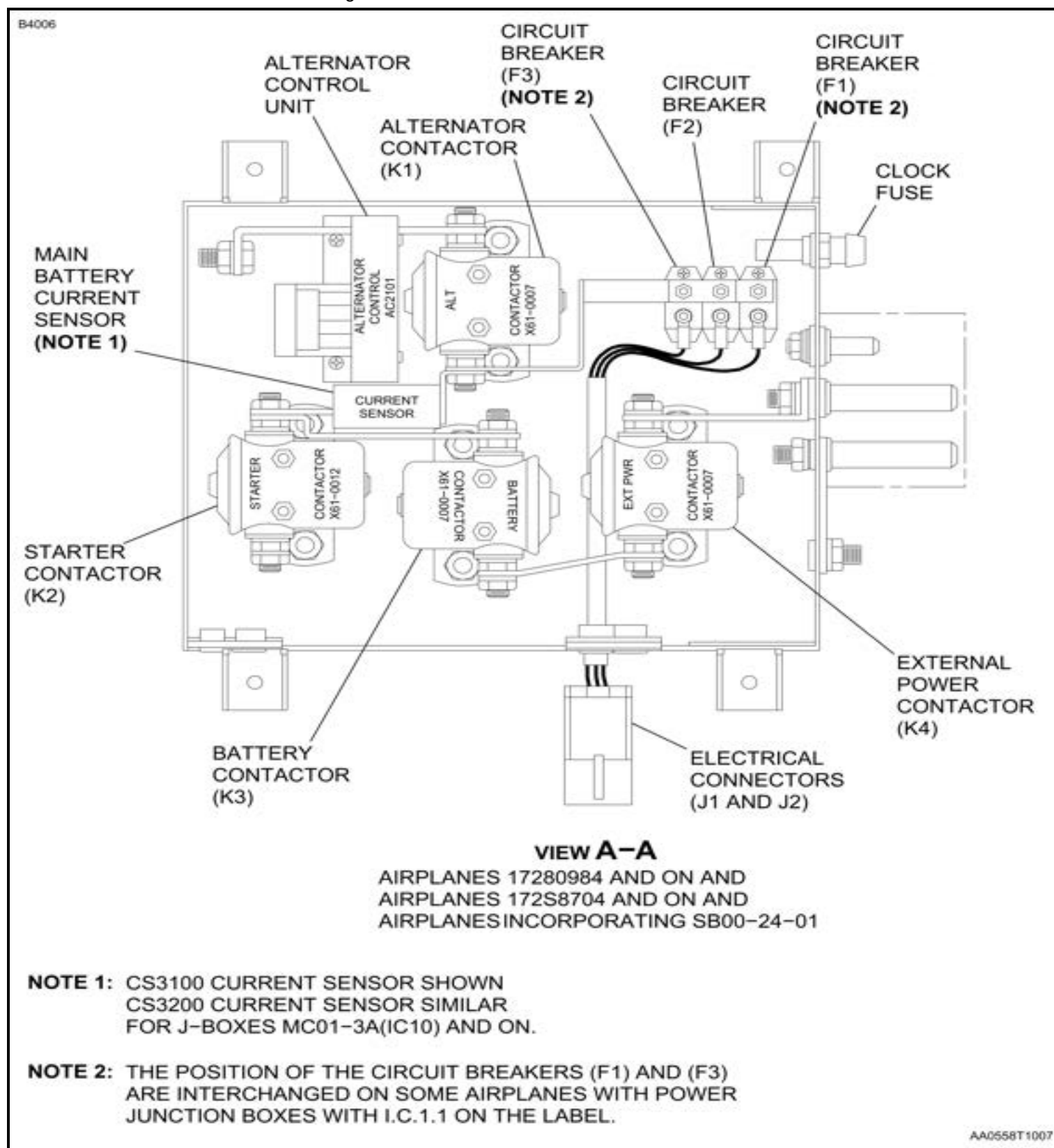


Figure 201 : Sheet 3 : Power Junction Box Installation



ALTERNATOR CONTROL UNIT - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

1. General

- A. The Alternator Control Unit (ACU) is found inside the power junction box, also referred to as a Master Control Unit (MCU) or J-Box. The alternator system includes the ACU, Alternator Contactor, and alternator field circuit. The ACU functions are as follows:
- (1) Alternator Voltage Regulation - The ACU controls the alternator field circuit to supply a main bus voltage of approximately 28.5 volts.
 - (2) Low Voltage Annunciation - The ACU monitors the main bus voltage in the power junction box and supplies an output for low voltage (less than 24.5 +0.35 or -0.35 volts) for the annunciation.
 - (3) Over-voltage Protection - The ACU monitors the main bus voltage in the power junction box and disengages the aircraft ALT FIELD circuit breaker. This removes the power from the alternator system if there is an over-voltage condition greater than 31.75 +0.5 or -0.5 volts.
 - (4) Reverse Alternator Current Protection - The ACU monitors the alternator output current and disengages the aircraft ALT FIELD circuit breaker. This removes the power from the alternator system if there is a reverse alternator current.
 - (5) Excess Field Current Protection - The ACU monitors the alternator field current and disengages the aircraft ALT FIELD circuit breaker. This removes the power from the alternator system if there is an excessive field current.

2. Alternator Control Unit Removal/Installation

- A. Remove the Alternator Control Unit. Refer to [Power Junction Box - Maintenance Practices](#), Component Removal/Installation.
- B. Install the Alternator Control Unit. Refer to [Power Junction Box - Maintenance Practices](#), Component Removal/Installation.

3. Over-voltage Protection Circuit Test

- A. General.
- (1) The ACU Over-voltage Protection Circuit must be tested in accordance with the time limits in Chapter 5, Inspection Time Limits. Use one of the two procedures that follow to do the test of the Over-voltage Protection Circuit. The recommended procedure uses the Lamar TE04 MCU Test Set. The external battery procedure can be used if a TE04 test set is not available.
- B. Over-voltage Protection Circuit Test with the Lamar TE04 MCU Test Set
- (1) Use a Lamar TE04 MCU Test Set and do steps 4.2, 4.3.A, 4.3.B, and 4.3.I in the Lamar's TE04 MCU Test Set instructions LI-0021 (refer to [Electrical Power - General](#), Tools, Equipment, and Materials).
 - (2) If the ACU TRIP indicator on the TE04 MCU Test Set does not illuminate in step 4.3.I, the Over-voltage Protection Circuit is not operational.
 - (a) Replace the ACU.
 - (b) Do this test again.
 - (3) If the ACU TRIP indicator does illuminate in step 4.3.I, the Over-voltage Protection Circuit is operational.
 - (a) Complete the Lamar procedure 4.3.I.
 - (b) Remove the TE04 MCU Test Set.
 - (c) Continue with step D in this section.

C. Over-voltage Protection Circuit Test with External Batteries

NOTE: It is necessary to use two general non-rechargeable 9 volt batteries in new condition to apply a temporary over-voltage condition on the ACU Sense wire. A locally fabricated battery test harness is also necessary. The test harness uses two 9-volt snap connectors and two insulated alligator clips. (Refer to [Figure 201](#).) These components are available at most battery supply stores. For ground safety reasons, only general household 9 volt batteries which have a relatively low ampere rating are used.

- (1) Make sure the BAT MASTER, ALT MASTER, AVIONICS master, and all electrical system switches are in the OFF position.
- (2) Remove the upper cowl. Refer to Chapter 71, [Cowls – Maintenance Practices](#).
- (3) Disconnect the airplane 24 volt battery cables from the battery. Refer to [Battery – Maintenance Practices](#).
- (4) Remove the cover from the power junction box.
- (5) Find the orange ACU sense wire attached to the upper Battery Contactor terminal inside the power junction box. Refer to [Figure 201](#).

- (a) Remove the nut, washer, and orange ACU sense wire ring terminal from the upper Battery Contactor terminal.

NOTE: The ACU sense wire is connected to Pin B in the ACU connector.

- (6) Connect the battery test harness in series with the orange ACU Sense wire and the upper Battery Contactor terminal as shown in [Figure 201](#).

- (a) Use tape or an equivalent as electrical insulation on the bare sense wire ring terminal.

NOTE: This will help prevent accidental electrical shorts.

- (7) Connect two new 9-volt batteries to the harness.

- (a) Put the 9 volt batteries in position below the power junction box as shown in [Figure 201](#).

- (8) Connect the airplane 24 volt battery cables to the battery. Refer to [Battery – Maintenance Practices](#).

- (9) Make sure the ALT FIELD circuit breaker on the pilot's circuit breaker panel is engaged.

- (10) Put the BAT and ALT MASTER switches to the ON position for 5 seconds and then return to the OFF position.

- (a) Make sure the ALT Field circuit breaker opens or the cap pops out.

- (b) If the circuit breaker opens, the Over-voltage Protection circuit is operational. Continue with step 11.

- (c) If the circuit breaker does not open, do step 10 a second time.

- 1 Use a digital voltmeter and measure the voltage between the orange ACU sense wire ring terminal and the power junction box ground stud.

- (d) If the circuit breaker does not open the second time and the ACU sense voltage is greater than 34 volts, the Over-voltage Protection Circuit is not operational.

- 1 Replace the ACU.

- (e) Do step 10 again after a new ACU is installed.

- (11) Engage the ALT Field circuit breaker.

- (12) Disconnect the airplane 24 volt battery cables from the battery. Refer to [Battery – Maintenance Practices](#).

- (13) Disconnect the two 9-volt batteries from the harness.

- (14) Disconnect the battery test harness.

- (15) Install the nut, washer, and orange ACU sense wire ring terminal to the upper Battery Contactor terminal.

- (a) Torque the terminal nut from 35 to 45 inch-pounds.

- (16) Install the cover on the power junction box.

- (17) Connect the airplane 24 volt battery cables to the battery. Refer to [Battery – Maintenance Practices](#).

- (18) Install the upper cowl. Refer to Chapter 71, [COWLS – Maintenance Practices](#).

- (19) Continue with step D in this section.

D. Make sure of the correct ACU functions immediately after the next engine start.

- (1) Start the engine in accordance with the Pilot's Operating Handbook, Starting Engine (Using Battery) procedure but make sure the ALT MASTER switch is in the OFF position.

- (2) After the engine start and oil pressure check, set the engine RPM to idle.

- (3) Make sure the Low Voltage annunciator is On.

- (4) While you monitor the aircraft voltmeter, set the ALT MASTER switch to the ON position.

- (a) If the voltmeter shows more than 29 volts, immediately set the ALT MASTER switch to the OFF position and stop the engine.

NOTE: The ACU regulation circuit is non operational. The ALT FLD circuit breaker should open if the voltage is more than 32 volts.

- 1 Replace the ACU and do the Over-voltage Protection Test again.

- (b) If the voltmeter shows less than 29 volts, slowly increase the throttle to an engine speed of 1300 RPM.

- (5) If the voltmeter shows approximately 28 volts at an engine speed of 1300 RPM the ACU regulation circuit is operational.

- (6) Make sure the battery charge is shown on the aircraft battery ammeter.

- (7) Make sure the LOW VOLTS annunciator is off.

4. Alternator Control Unit Troubleshooting

- A. Complete the Alternator Control Unit Troubleshooting.
 - (1) The Alternator Control Unit troubleshooting is done with the Lamar TE04 MCU Test Set. Use the LI-0021 instructions. Refer to [Electrical Power - General](#), Tools, Equipment, and Materials.

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : Over-Voltage Protection Circuit Test with External Batteries

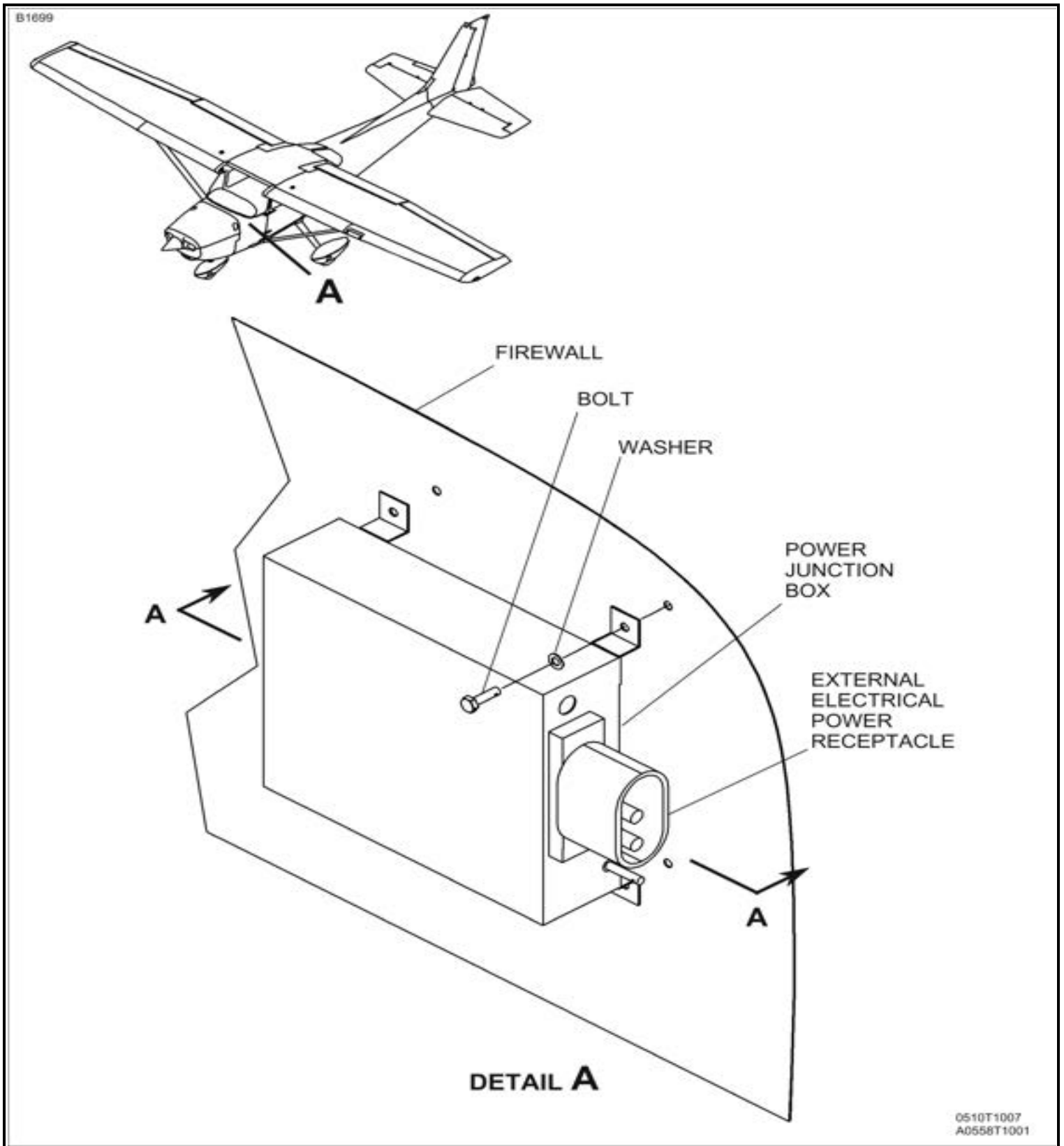


Figure 201 : Sheet 2 : Over-Voltage Protection Circuit Test with External Batteries

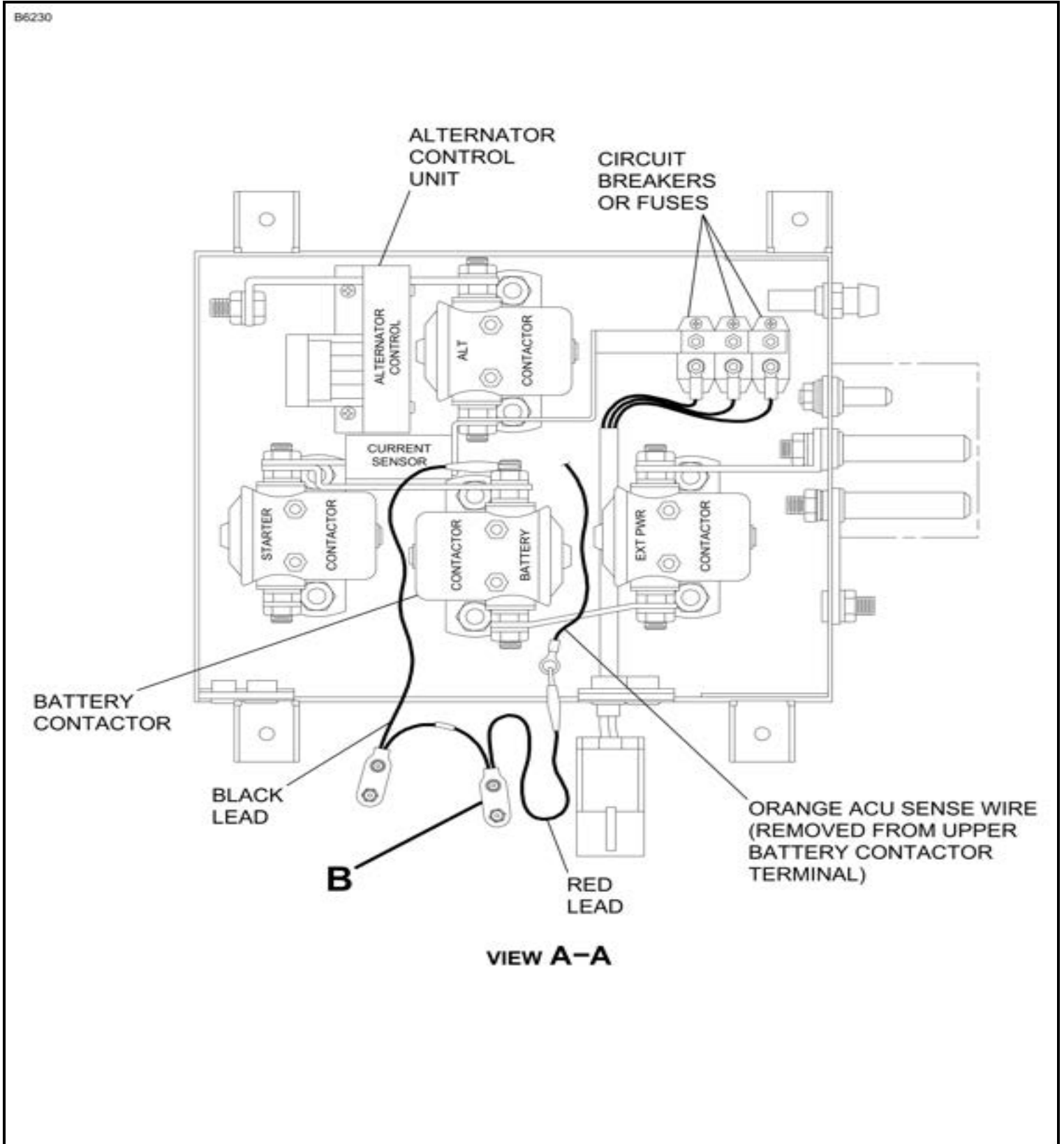
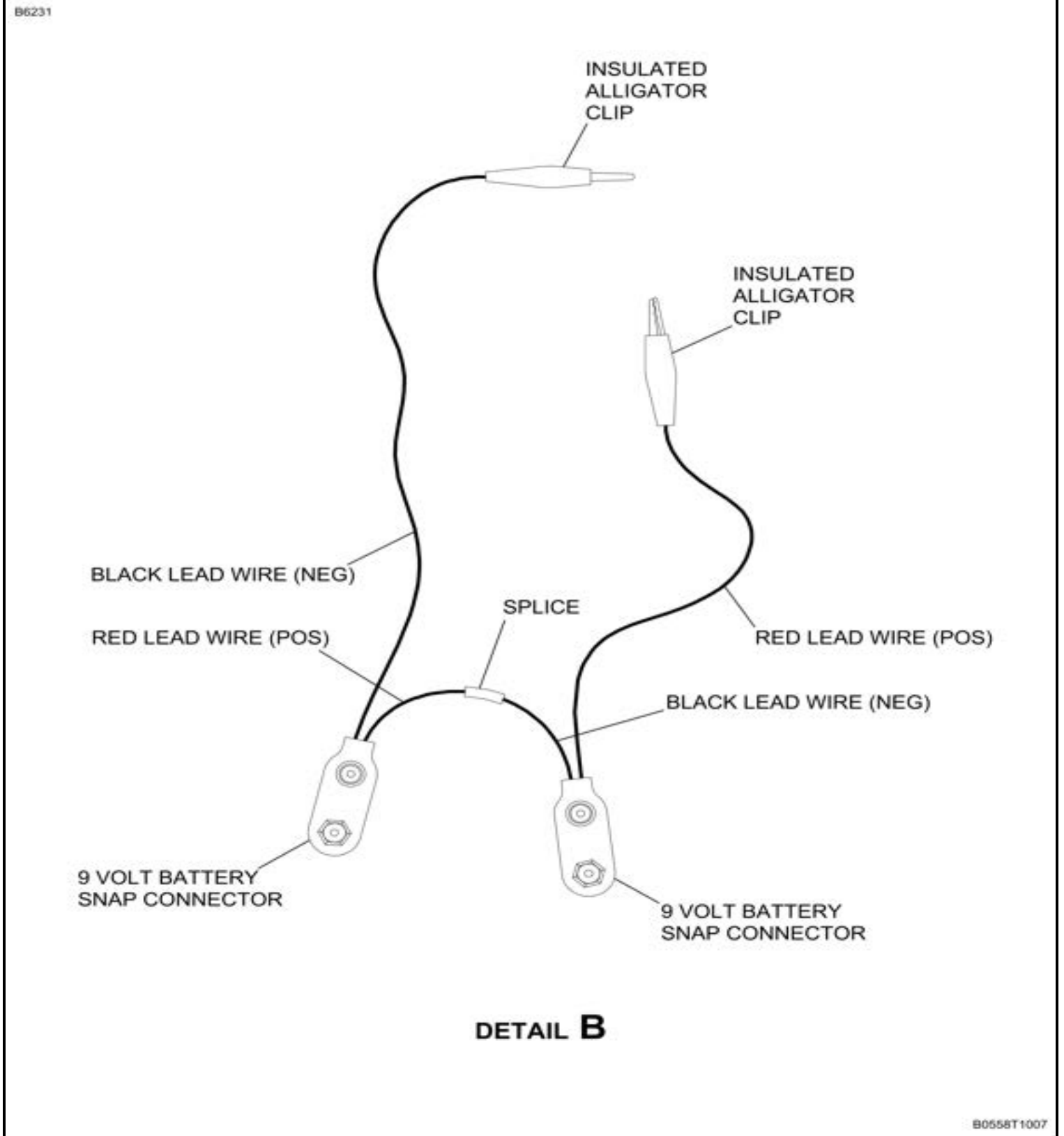


Figure 201 : Sheet 3 : Over-Voltage Protection Circuit Test with External Batteries



12-VOLT CABIN POWER SYSTEM - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

1. General

- A. The 12-Volt Cabin Power Outlet on the pedestal uses a power converter to convert 28-volt DC input power to 13.8-volt DC output power.
- B. The converter output is used to power electrical devices that require a 12-volt power input. The electrical connections are made with the use of a terminal block that is on the side of the converter. The converter's output can be turned on and off by the use of the ON/OFF signal terminal on the converter's terminal block. When 28 VDC is applied to this terminal, the converter will turn the output on. When the 28 VDC is removed from the terminal, the output is turned off.
- C. Airplanes 172S12609 and On with the NAV III option have a USB cabin power interface installed in the pedestal. This interface is a self-contained, DC-DC power converter with USB type A and type C outlets that are used to supply USB compatible electronic devices with power. The USB power interface obtains 28 VDC of current through the CABIN LTS/PWR (HI056) circuit breaker.
- D. Airplanes 172S13005 and 172S13114 and On with the NAV III option have a USB cabin power interface installed in the sidewalls adjacent to the headset plugs at each seat, in addition to the USB cabin power interface installed in the pedestal. This interface is a self-contained, DC-DC power converter with USB type A and type C outlets that are used to supply USB compatible electronic devices with power. The USB power interface obtains 28 VDC of current through the CABIN LTS/PWR (HI056) circuit breaker.

2. 12 Volt DC Power Converter Removal/Installation (Firewall Installation)

NOTE: All G1000 equipped airplanes prior to the model year 2008 have the power converter mounted on the firewall.

- A. Remove the Power Converter (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Put the MASTER switch in the off position.
 - (2) Put the AVIONICS switch in the off position.
 - (3) Remove the Multi-Function Display (MFD). Refer to Chapter 34, [Control Display Unit - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (4) Disconnect the electrical connector.
 - (5) Remove the screws.
 - (6) Remove the unit from the airplane.
- B. Install the Power Converter (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Install the power converter with screws
 - (2) Connect the electrical connector.
 - (3) Install the MFD. Refer to Chapter 34, [Control Display Unit - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (4) Check the cabin power system for correct operation. Refer to [Cabin Power System Test](#)

3. 12 Volt DC Power Converter Removal/Installation (Tailcone Installation)

NOTE: All non G1000 airplanes and G1000 equipped airplanes model year 2008 and On have the power converter mounted in the tailcone

- A. Remove the Power Converter (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Put the MASTER switch in the off position.
 - (2) Put the AVIONICS switch in the off position.
 - (3) Get access to the power converter through the baggage compartment door on the left side.
 - (a) Remove the upper baggage closeout from the baggage area . Refer to [Interior Upholstery-Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (4) Disconnect the electrical connector.
 - (5) Remove the screws.
 - (6) Remove the unit from the airplane.
- B. Install the Power Converter (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Install the power converter with screws
 - (2) Connect the electrical connector.
 - (3) Install the upper baggage closeout from the baggage area . Refer to [Interior Upholstery-Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (4) Check the cabin power system for correct operation. Refer to [Cabin Power System Test](#)

4. Cabin Power System Test

- A. Complete a Test of the Cabin Power System.
 - (1) Make sure the ALT/BAT Master switch is in the ON position.
 - (2) For airplanes with serials 1728001 thru 17281142 and airplanes 172S8001 thru 172S9288, you will have to use a 12-Volt DC power adapter to do the test. Refer to [Tools, Equipment and Materials](#).
 - (a) Attach the adapter to the cabin power system.
 - (3) Use a voltmeter to make sure the output shows 13.4 volts, +0.9 or -0.9 volts at the cabin power interface. Refer to [Figure 202](#)
 - (4) If the correct voltage is not shown, do the troubleshooting of the Power Converter.

5. Power Converter Troubleshooting

- A. Troubleshoot the Power Converter (Refer to [Figure 201](#) and to the Model 172 Wire Diagram Manual, Chapter 24, Power Interface).
 - (1) Disconnect the connector (J1).
 - (2) Make sure there is approximately 24-Volts between VI+ and VI- at the aircraft side of the connector (J1).
 - (3) Make sure there is approximately 24-Volts between the ON/OFF and VI- at aircraft side of the connector (J1).
 - (4) If there is no voltage, make sure the wiring from the power converter to the connector (J1) is not damaged or has a bad connection.
 - (a) Repair or replace the connector (J1) or the wiring as necessary.
 - 1 Attach the connector (J1).
 - 2 Make sure the cabin power interface operates correctly. Refer to [Cabin Power Interface](#).
 - (5) If the cabin interface does not operate correctly, make sure the pins VO+ and VO- at the converter have an output of 13.4 +0.9 or -0.9 volts.
 - (a) If the correct voltage is supplied, do a check of the continuity from the aircraft side of the connector (J1) to the cabin power interface (JC022 automotive style) or (JC008 airline style).
 - 1 If the wire continuity is not correct or the wire is damaged, replace the wiring as necessary.
 - 2 If the wire continuity is correct, replace the power converter.

6. Pedestal USB Cabin Power Interface Removal/Installation (Airplanes 172S12609 and On with NAV III Option)

- A. Remove the USB Cabin Power Interface (Refer to [Figure 202](#)).
 - (1) Get access to the USB Cabin Power Interface wire bundle. Remove the pedestal cover assembly. Refer to Chapter 25, [Interior Upholstery - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (2) Disconnect electrical connector JC024 from the ship-side connector PC024. Refer to 24-50-01, Figure 06 in the Model 172 (Series 1996 and On) Wiring Diagram Manual.
 - (3) Remove the screws that secure the USB Cabin Power Interface to the pedestal cover assembly.
 - (4) Remove the USB Cabin Power Interface from the airplane.
- B. Install the USB Cabin Power Interface (Refer to [Figure 202](#)).
 - (1) Put the USB Cabin Power Interface in its place on the pedestal cover assembly.
 - (2) Install the screws that secure the USB Cabin Power Interface to the pedestal cover assembly.
 - (3) Connect the electrical connector JC024 to the ship-side connector PC024. Refer to 24-50-01, Figure 06 in the Model 172 (Series 1996 and On) Wiring Diagram Manual.
 - (4) Install the pedestal cover assembly in its place on the airplane. Refer to Chapter 25, [Interior Upholstery - Maintenance Practices](#).

7. USB Power Interface Removal/Installation (Airplanes 172S13005 and 172S13114 and On with the NAV III option)

- A. USB Power Adapter Removal (Refer to [Figure 203](#))
 - (1) Remove the applicable panel to get access to the USB power adapter. Refer to Chapter [Interior Upholstery - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (a) For the pilot and copilot seat locations, remove the forward outlet panel.

- (b) For the passenger seat locations, remove the armrest assembly.
- (2) Disconnect the electrical connector from the ship-side connector.
- (3) Remove the screws that attach the USB power adapter to the panel.
- (4) Remove the USB power adapter from the panel.

B. USB Power Adapter Installation (Refer to [Figure 203](#))

- (1) Put the USB power adapter in its position at the applicable panel.
- (2) Install the screws that attach the USB power adapter to the panel.
- (3) Connect the electrical connector to the ship-side connector.
- (4) Install the applicable panel. Refer to Chapter 25 [Interior Upholstery - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (a) For the pilot and copilot seat locations, install the forward outlet panel.
 - (b) For the passenger seat locations, install the armrest assembly.

8. USB Cabin Power System Test (Airplanes 172S12609 and On with USB Cabin Power Interface with NAV III Option)

A. Complete a test of the Cabin Power System.

- (1) Turn on aircraft power.
- (2) Locate the USB Cabin Power Interface.
- (3) Obtain a personal electronic device (PED) and charger cable that are USB compatible.
- (4) Insert the USB charger cable into the applicable ports on the PED and the USB cabin power interface.
 - (a) The PED should indicate that it is charging.
 - (b) If the PED does not indicate that it is charging, troubleshoot the USB cabin power interface. Refer to the USB Cabin Power Interface Troubleshooting.
- (5) Locate and disengage the CABIN LTS/PWR (HI506) circuit breaker on the circuit breaker panel.
 - (a) The PED should indicate that it is not charging.
- (6) Engage the CABIN LTS/PWR circuit breaker.
- (7) Disconnect the PED and charger cable from the USB cabin power interface.

9. Pedestal USB Cabin Power Interface Troubleshooting (Airplanes 172S12609 and On with NAV III Option)

A. Complete the USB Cabin Power Interface Troubleshooting.

- (1) Turn on aircraft power.
- (2) Check the CABIN LTS/PWR (HI056) circuit breaker as follows:
 - (a) Make the circuit breaker is engaged.
 - (b) Check the USB cabin power interface for proper operation with a USB compatible PED and charger cable. Refer to the USB Cabin Power System test in this document.
 - 1 If the USB cabin power interface indicates proper operation, return the airplane to service.
 - 2 If the USB cabin power interface does not indicate proper operation with an engaged circuit breaker, go to the next step of the troubleshooting.
- (3) Check for proper electrical voltage as follows:
 - (a) Get access to the USB Cabin Power Interface wire bundle. Remove the pedestal cover assembly. Refer to Chapter 25, [Interior Upholstery - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (b) Disconnect electrical connector JC024 from the ship-side connector PC024. Refer to 24-50-01, Figure 06 in the Model 172 (Series 1996 and On) Wiring Diagram Manual.
 - (c) With a voltmeter, check Pin 1 on ship-side electrical connector PC024 for 28 VDC.
 - 1 If there is 28 VDC, replace the USB cabin power interface. Refer to the USB Cabin Power Interface Removal/Installation in this document. Go to the last step of the troubleshooting.
 - 2 If there is no 28 VDC, check the wiring for damage or kinks. Repair or replace any damaged wiring and proceed to the next step.
 - (d) If you repaired wiring for damage/kinks, check Pin 1 on PC024 for 28 VDC.
 - 1 If Pin 1 has 28 VDC, reconnect electrical connectors PC024 and JC024 and go to the next step.

- 2 If Pin 1 does not have 28 VDC, replace the CABIN LTS/PWR (HI506) circuit breaker and go to the next step.
Refer to Chapter 24, [Circuit Breaker - Maintenance Practices](#).
- (4) Check the USB cabin power interface for proper operation with a USB compatible PED and charger cable. Refer to the USB Cabin Power System test in this document.
 - (a) If the USB cabin power interface indicates proper operation, install the pedestal cover assembly as needed. Refer to Chapter 25, [Interior Upholstery - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (b) If the USB cabin power interface does not indicate proper operation, contact Textron Aviation Customer Support.

10. USB Cabin Power Interface Troubleshooting (Airplanes 172S13005 and 172S13114 and On with the NAV III option)

A. Complete the USB Cabin Power Interface Troubleshooting.

- (1) Turn on aircraft power.
- (2) Check the CABIN LTS/PWR (HI056) circuit breaker as follows:
 - (a) Make the circuit breaker is engaged.
 - (b) Check the USB cabin power interface for proper operation with a USB compatible PED and charger cable. Refer to the USB Cabin Power System test in this document.
 - 1 If the USB cabin power interface indicates proper operation, return the airplane to service.
 - 2 If the USB cabin power interface does not indicate proper operation with an engaged circuit breaker, go to the next step of the troubleshooting.
- (3) Check for proper electrical voltage as follows:
 - (a) Get access to the USB Cabin Power Interface wire bundle. Remove the applicable cover assembly. Refer to Chapter 25, [Interior Upholstery - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - 1 For the pilot and copilot seat locations, remove the forward outlet panel.
 - 2 For the passenger seat locations, remove the armrest assembly.
 - (b) Disconnect electrical connector from the ship-side connector. Refer to 24-50-01, Figure 06 in the Model 172 (Series 1996 and On) Wiring Diagram Manual.
 - (c) With a voltmeter, check Pin 1 on ship-side electrical connector for 28 VDC.
 - 1 If there is 28 VDC, replace the USB cabin power interface. Refer to the USB Cabin Power Interface Removal/Installation in this document. Go to the last step of the troubleshooting.
 - 2 If there is no 28 VDC, check the wiring for damage or kinks. Repair or replace any damaged wiring and proceed to the next step.
 - (d) If you repaired wiring for damage/kinks, check Pin 1 on for 28 VDC.
 - 1 If Pin 1 has 28 VDC, reconnect electrical connectors and go to the next step.
 - 2 If Pin 1 does not have 28 VDC, replace the CABIN LTS/PWR (HI506) circuit breaker and go to the next step.
Refer to Chapter 24, [Circuit Breaker - Maintenance Practices](#).
- (4) Check the USB cabin power interface for proper operation with a USB compatible PED and charger cable. Refer to the USB Cabin Power System test in this document.
 - (a) If the USB cabin power interface indicates proper operation, install the pedestal cover assembly as needed. Refer to Chapter 25, [Interior Upholstery - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - 1 For the pilot and copilot seat locations, install the forward outlet panel.
 - 2 For the passenger seat locations, install the armrest assembly.
 - (b) If the USB cabin power interface does not indicate proper operation, contact Textron Aviation Customer Support.

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : 12 Volt DC Power Converter Removal/Installation

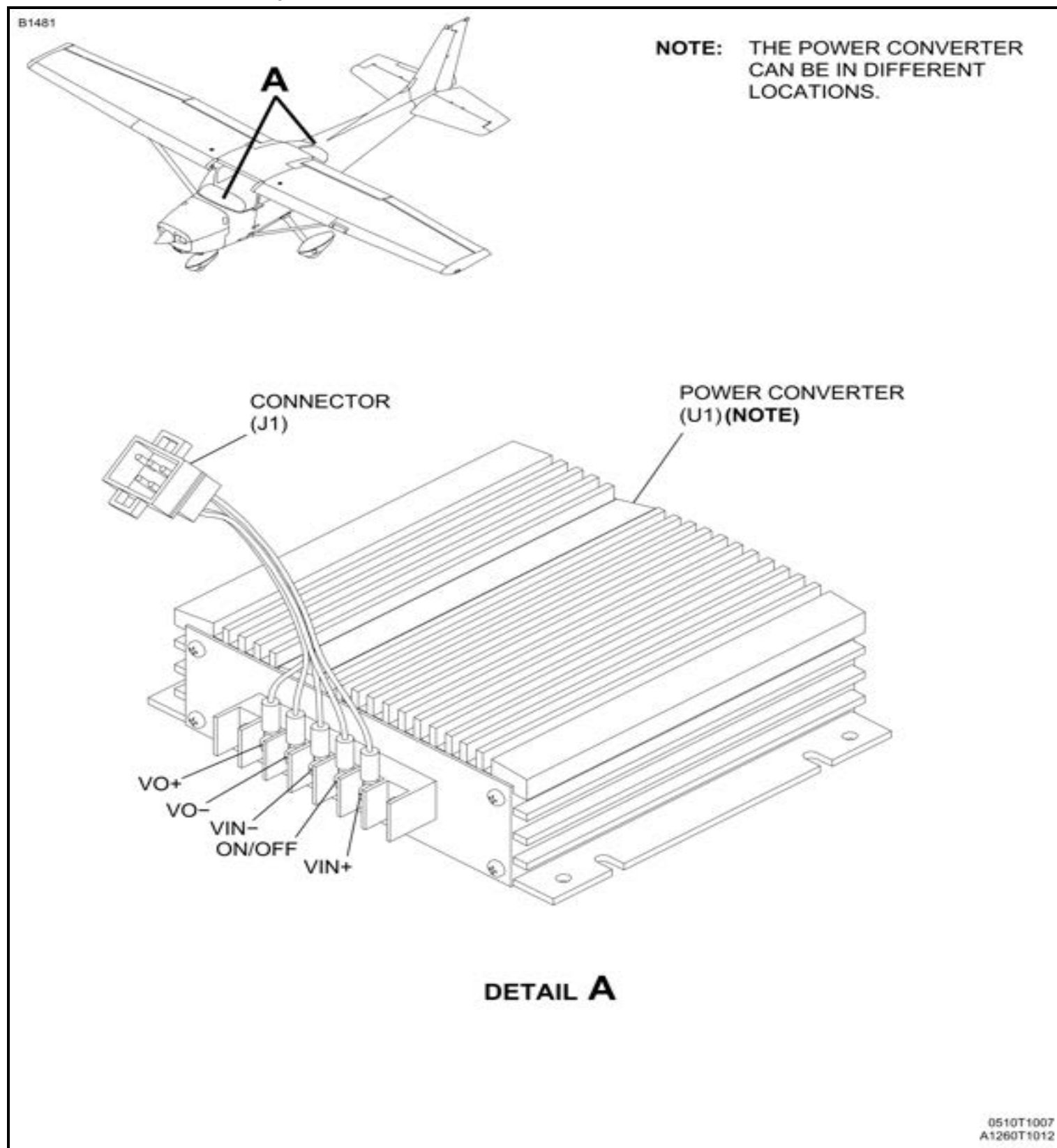


Figure 202 : Sheet 1 : Cabin Power Interface

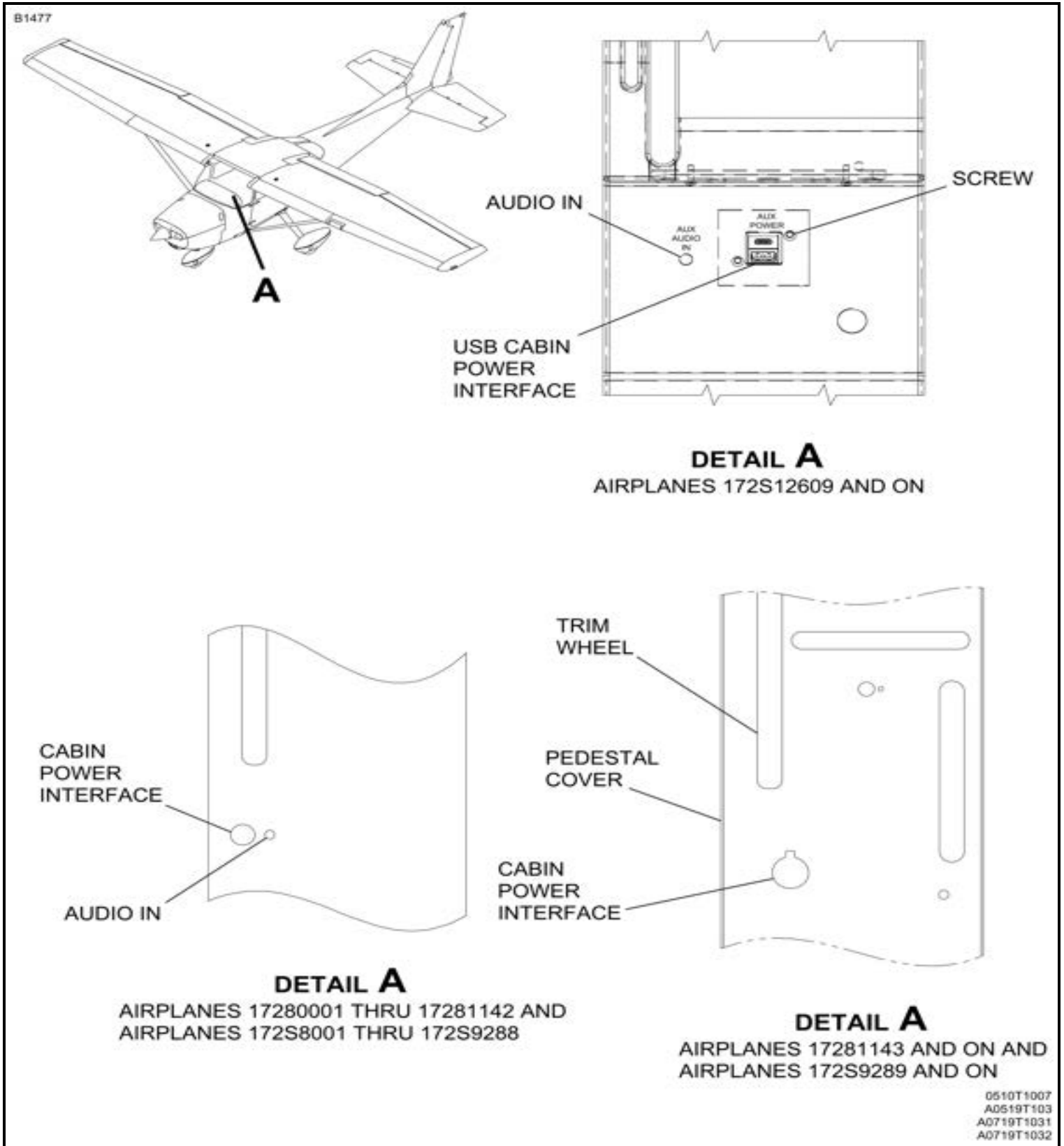
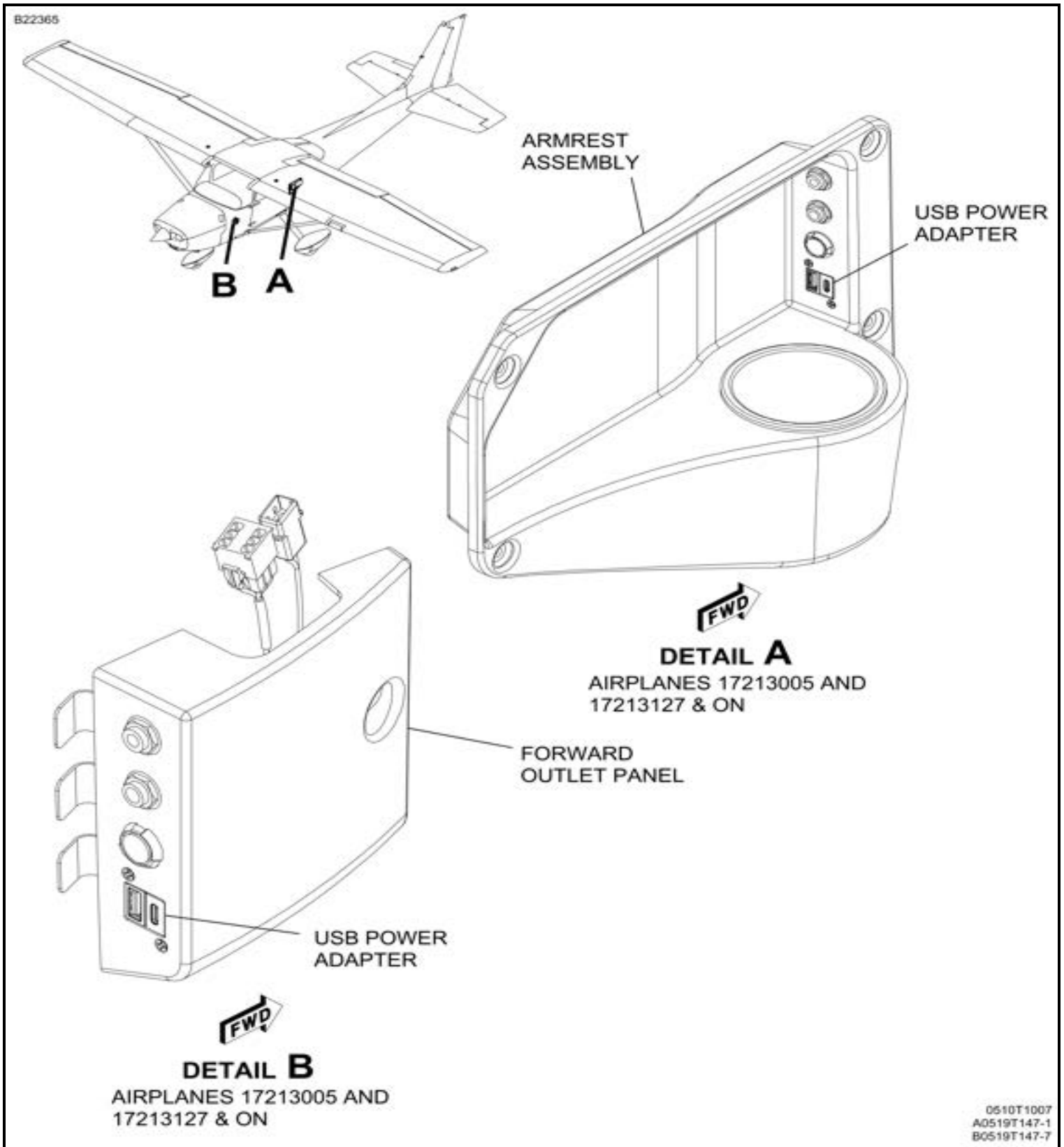


Figure 203 : Sheet 1 : USB Power Adapter



CIRCUIT BREAKER - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

1. General

- A. On airplanes without Garmin G1000, the circuit breaker panel is on the left lower instrument panel, below the pilot's control wheel. The circuit breaker panel has electrical circuit breakers, the MAGNETO switches, the ALT BAT MASTER switch, the AVIONICS MASTER switch and panel lighting controls.
- B. On airplanes with Garmin G1000, the circuit breaker panel is on the left lower instrument panel, below the pilot's control wheel. The circuit breaker panel has electrical circuit breakers and the MAGNETO switches.

2. Circuit Breaker Removal/Installation (Airplanes without Garmin G1000)

- A. Remove the Circuit Breaker (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Remove the top cowl. Refer to Chapter 71, [Cowls - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (2) Disconnect the battery cables. Refer to [Battery - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (3) Remove the screws that attach the circuit breaker panel to the lower instrument panel.
 - (4) Remove the screws that attach the circuit breaker cover to the panel.
 - (5) Put a label on the applicable circuit breaker wires.
 - (6) Disconnect the applicable circuit breaker wires.
 - (7) Remove the nut and washer that attach the circuit breaker to the circuit breaker panel.
 - (8) Remove the circuit breaker.
- B. Install the Circuit Breaker (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Remove the labels and attach the wires to the applicable circuit breakers.
 - (2) Put the circuit breaker in the circuit breaker panel and attach with the washer and nut.
 - (3) Put the circuit breaker cover in position on the back of the panel and attach with the screws.
 - (4) Put the circuit breaker panel in position on the lower instrument panel and attach with the screws.
 - (5) Connect the battery cables. Refer to [Battery - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (6) Install the top cowl. Refer to Chapter 71, [Cowls - Maintenance Practices](#).

3. Circuit Breaker Removal/Installation (Airplanes with Garmin G1000)

- A. Remove the Circuit Breaker (Refer to [Figure 202](#) or [Figure 203](#)).
 - (1) Remove the top cowl. Refer to Chapter 71, [Cowls - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (2) Disconnect the battery cables. Refer to [Battery - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (3) Remove the screws that attach the circuit breaker panel to the lower instrument panel.
 - (4) Cut the tie straps from the applicable circuit breaker cover and remove the cover.
 - (5) Put a label on the applicable circuit breaker wires.
 - (6) Disconnect the applicable circuit breaker wires.
 - (7) Remove the screws and washers that attach the bus bar to the circuit breakers.
 - (8) Remove the bus bar.
 - (9) Remove the nut and washer that attach the circuit breaker to the circuit breaker panel.
 - (10) Remove the circuit breaker.
- B. Install the Circuit Breaker (Refer to [Figure 202](#) or [Figure 203](#)).
 - (1) Attach the circuit breaker to the circuit breaker panel with the nut and washer.
 - (2) Attach the bus bar to the circuit breakers with the screws and washers.
 - (3) Remove the labels and connect the applicable wires to the circuit breaker.
 - (4) Put the tie straps around the circuit breaker panel cover and through the 0.20 inch (5.08 mm) diameter holes to attach the cover.
 - (a) For the inboard cover, put one tie strap each between circuit breakers HI034 and HI035 and between circuit breakers HI036 and HI037.
 - (b) For the outboard cover, put one tie strap each between circuit breakers HI054 and HI058 and between circuit

breakers HI055 and HI057.

- (5) Attach the circuit breaker panel to the lower instrument panel with the screws.
- (6) Connect the battery cables. Refer to [Battery - Maintenance Practices](#).
- (7) Install the top cowl. Refer to Chapter 71, [Cowls - Maintenance Practices](#).

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : Circuit Breaker Panel Installation

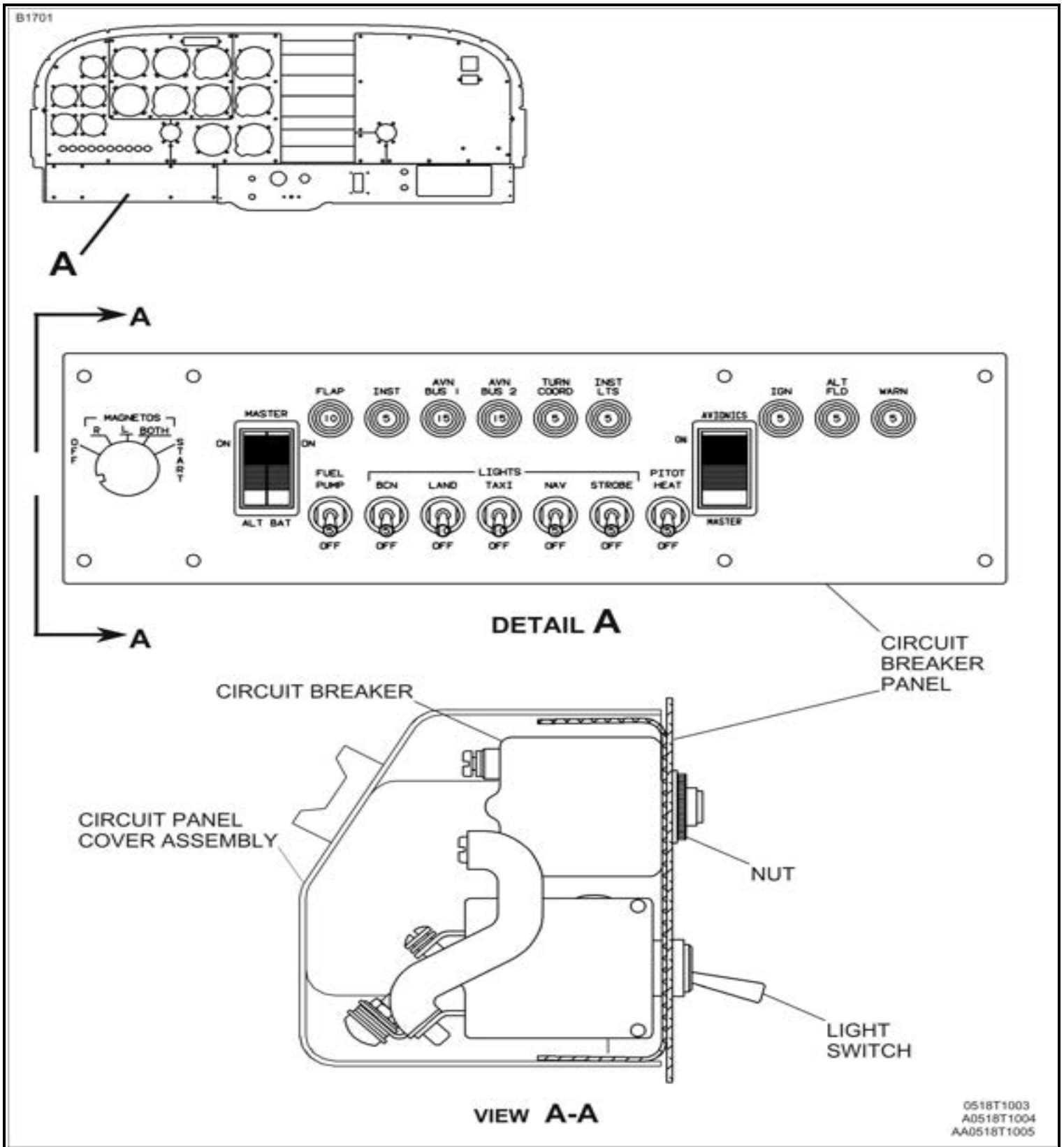


Figure 202 : Sheet 1 : Circuit Breaker Panel Installation

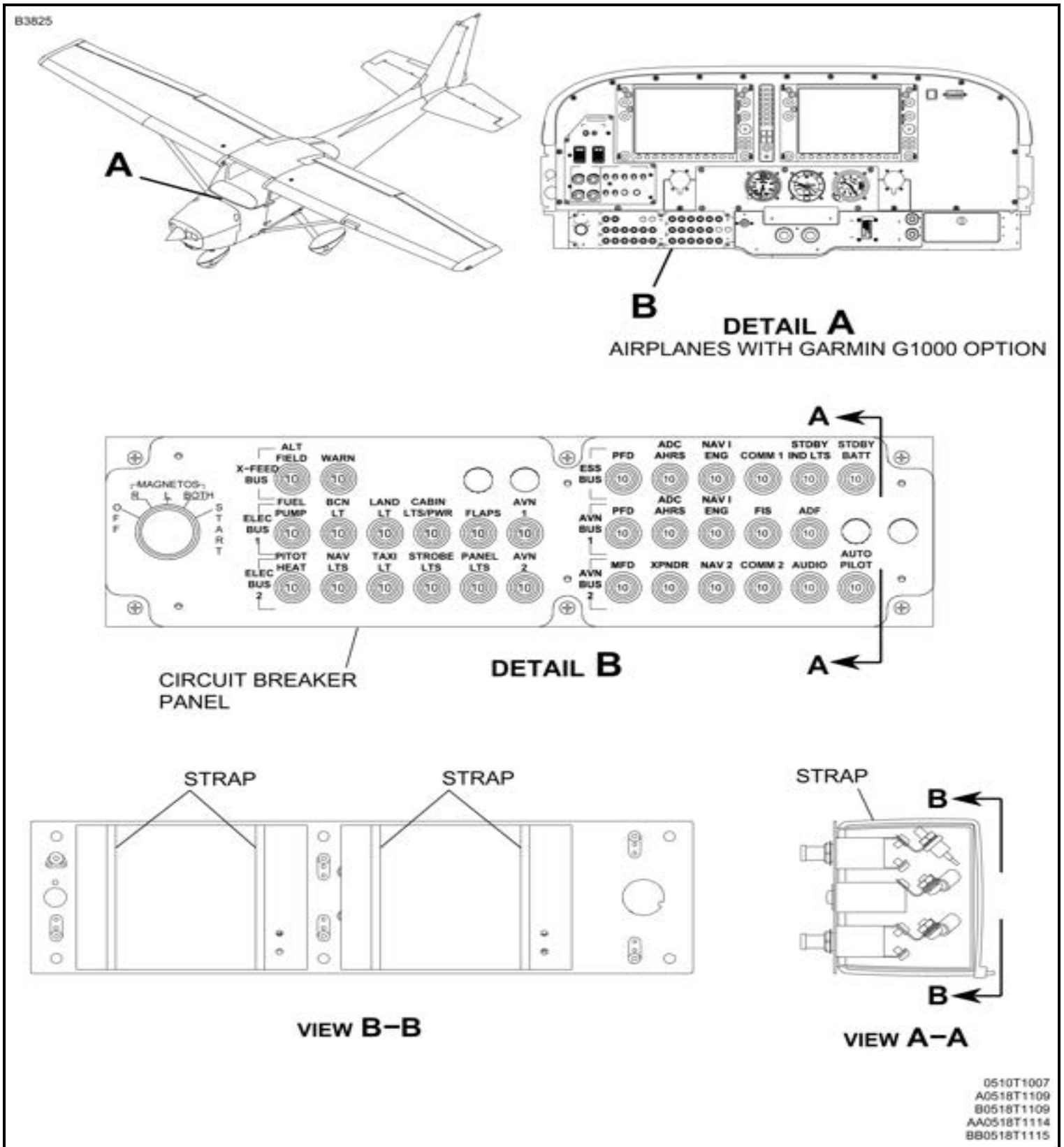
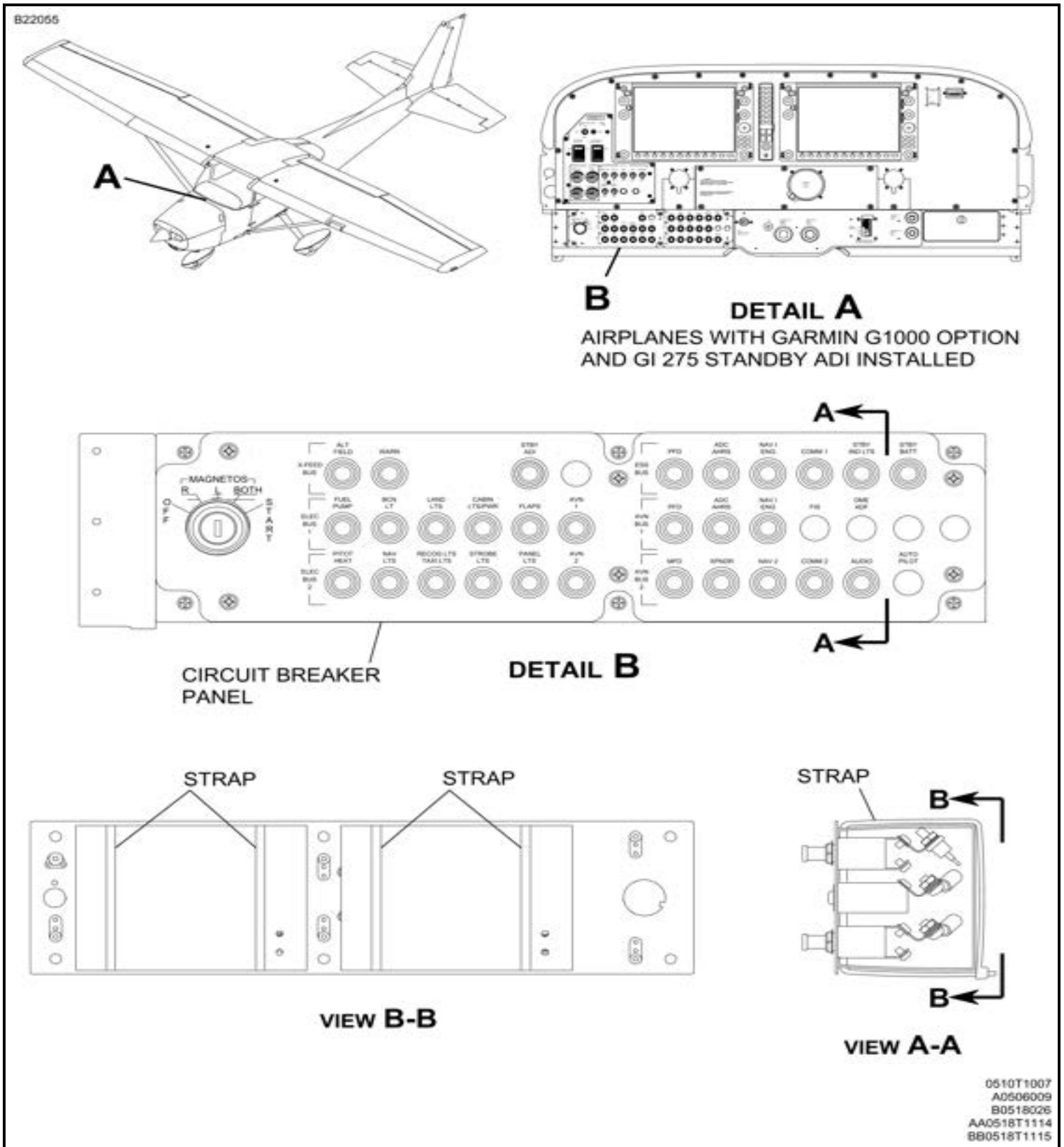


Figure 203 : Sheet 1 :



ESSENTIAL AND CROSSFEED BUS DIODES - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

1. General

- A. Airplanes with Garmin G1000 have an essential bus and a crossfeed bus. Airplanes without Garmin G1000 have only a crossfeed bus.
- B. The essential and crossfeed bus diodes are on the circuit breaker panel. The diodes give power to the essential and crossfeed buses from the two primary buses and at the same time isolate the two primary buses.
- C. For maintenance data on the power junction box, refer to [Power Junction Box - Maintenance Practices](#).

2. Essential/Crossfeed Bus Diode Removal/Installation

- A. Remove the Essential or Crossfeed Bus Diode (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Remove the circuit breaker panel. Refer to Chapter 24, [Circuit Breaker - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (2) Carefully remove the heat shrinkable tubing from the diode. Refer to the Model 172R/172S Wiring Diagram Manual, Chapter 20, Heat Shrinkable Tubing - Maintenance Practices.
 - (3) Remove the solder from the wire and from the diode. Refer to the Model 172R/172S Wiring Diagram Manual, Chapter 20, Soldering - Maintenance Practices.
 - (4) Remove the nut and the washer from the diode.
 - (5) Remove the diode.
- B. Install the Essential or Crossfeed Bus Diode (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Put the diode in position on the circuit breaker panel.
 - (2) Attach the diode with the nut and the washer to the circuit breaker panel.
 - (3) Install the heat shrinkable tubing over the wire. Refer to Model 172 Wiring Diagram Manual, Chapter 20, Heat Shrinkable Tubing - Maintenance Practices.
 - (4) Add solder to attach the wire to the diode. Refer to Model 172 Wiring Diagram Manual, Chapter 20, Soldering - Maintenance Practices.
 - (5) Apply heat to the heat shrinkable tubing with a heat gun until the tubing is tight around the wire and diode. Refer to Model 172 Wiring Diagram Manual, Chapter 20, Heat Shrinkable Tubing - Maintenance Practices.
 - (6) Install the circuit breaker panel. Refer to Chapter 24, [Circuit Breaker - Maintenance Practices](#).

3. Essential and Crossfeed Bus Diode Inspection

NOTE: When the diodes are replaced, the inspections that follow (3A, 3B, or 3C) are required to make sure that all of the diodes operate correctly.

NOTE: The Lamar TE04 MCU Test Set is used as an alternative to inspections 3A, 3B, or 3C. Refer to the Lamar TE04 MCU Test Set, instructions LI-0021 steps 4.3.A through 4.3.E.

- A. Do an inspection of the crossfeed bus diodes. (Refer to [Figure 201](#)). The inspection procedure that follows is for power junction boxes that have primary bus fuses. Do inspections of the essential and crossfeed bus diodes in accordance with the time limits shown in Chapter 5, [Inspection Time Limits](#).

NOTE: Airplanes 17280984 and ON, Airplanes 172S8704 and ON, and Airplanes incorporating SB00-24-01 do not use fuses in the power junction box.

CAUTION: Do not remove fuses with the MASTER BAT switch in the ON position.

- (1) Set the MASTER BAT, TAXI LIGHT, and LAND LIGHT switches to the ON position.
- (2) Make sure that the landing light, taxi light, and oil pressure annunciation come on.
- (3) Set the MASTER BAT, TAXI LIGHT, and LAND LIGHT switches to the OFF position.
- (4) Remove the screws that attach the power junction box cover.
- (5) Remove the power junction box cover.
- (6) Remove the fuse (F1). (Refer to [Power Junction Box - Maintenance Practices](#), [Figure 201](#)).
- (7) Set the MASTER BAT, TAXI LIGHT, and LAND LIGHT switches to the ON position.
- (8) Make sure that the landing light and oil pressure annunciation come on. If the taxi light comes on or the oil pressure annunciation does not come on, do a test of the crossfeed bus diodes with the diode test function of a digital multimeter to find which diodes you must replace. Refer to [Essential and Crossfeed Bus Diode Multimeter Test](#).

- (9) Set the MASTER BAT, TAXI LIGHT, and LAND LIGHT switches to the OFF position.
 - (10) Install the fuse (F1) in the power junction box. If the fuse is pitted, arced, or does not fit tightly into the fuse receptacle, replace the fuse with one of the same type. Do not replace the fuse with thinner blades.
 - (11) Remove the fuse (F2). (Refer to [Power Junction Box - Maintenance Practices, Figure 201](#)).
 - (12) Set the MASTER BAT, TAXI LIGHT, and LAND LIGHT switches to the ON position.
 - (13) Make sure that the taxi light and oil pressure annunciation come on. If the landing light comes on or the oil pressure annunciation does not come on, do a test of the crossfeed bus diodes with the diode test function of a digital multimeter to find which diodes must be replaced. Refer to [Essential and Crossfeed Bus Diode Multimeter Test](#).
 - (14) Set the MASTER BAT, TAXI LIGHT, and LAND LIGHT switches to the OFF position.
 - (15) Install the fuse (F2) in the power junction box. If the fuse is pitted, arced, or does not fit tightly into the fuse receptacle, replace the fuse with one of the same type. Do not replace the fuse with thinner blades.
 - (16) If the diodes are replaced, do this test again to make sure that all diodes operate correctly.
 - (17) Install the junction box cover with the screws.
- B. Do an inspection of the crossfeed bus diodes. (Refer to [Figure 201](#)). The inspection procedure that follows is for power junction boxes that have primary bus circuit breakers.

NOTE: The inspection procedure that follows is for airplanes without Garmin G1000 avionics.

CAUTION: Do not remove bus wires from the circuit breakers with MASTER BAT switch in the ON position.

- (1) Set the MASTER BAT, TAXI LIGHT, and LAND LIGHT switches to the ON position.
- (2) Make sure that the landing light, taxi light, and oil pressure annunciation come on.
- (3) Set the MASTER BAT, TAXI LIGHT, and LAND LIGHT switches to the OFF position.
- (4) Remove the screws that attach the power junction box cover.
- (5) Remove the power junction box cover.
- (6) Remove the hex nuts and the lock washers that connect the bus wires to the circuit breakers (F1) and (F3). (Refer to [Power Junction Box - Maintenance Practices, Figure 201](#)).
- (7) Remove the wire terminals from the (F1) and the (F3) circuit breaker studs that have a label of AUX and isolate the ends of the bus wires.
- (8) Set the MASTER BAT, TAXI LIGHT, and LAND LIGHT switches to the ON position.
- (9) Make sure that the landing light and oil pressure annunciation come on. If the taxi light comes on, or the oil pressure annunciation does not come on, do a test of the crossfeed bus diodes with the diode test function of a digital multimeter to find which diodes must be replaced. Refer to [Essential and Crossfeed Bus Diode Multimeter Test](#).
- (10) Set the MASTER BAT, TAXI LIGHT, and LAND LIGHT switches to the OFF position.
- (11) Install the bus wires to the circuit breakers (F1) and (F3) terminals. Use the same hex nuts and washers that were removed.
- (12) Torque the nuts from 20 inch-pounds to 25 inch-pounds (2.3 N-m to 2.8 N-m).
- (13) Remove the hex nut and lock washer that connect the bus wire to the circuit breaker (F2). (Refer to [Power Junction Box - Maintenance Practices, Figure 201](#)).
- (14) Remove the wire terminal from the (F2) circuit breaker stud with the label of AUX and isolate the end of the bus wire.
- (15) Set the MASTER BAT, TAXI LIGHT, and LAND LIGHT switches to the ON position.
- (16) Make sure that the taxi light and oil pressure annunciation come on. If the landing light comes on or the oil pressure annunciation does not come on, do a test of the crossfeed bus diodes with the diode test function of a digital multimeter to find which diodes you must replace. Refer to [Essential and Crossfeed Bus Diode Multimeter Test](#).
- (17) Set the MASTER BAT, TAXI LIGHT, and LAND LIGHT switches to the OFF position.
- (18) Install the bus wire to the circuit breaker (F2) terminal. Use the same hex nut and washer that were removed. (Refer to [Power Junction Box - Maintenance Practices, Figure 201](#)).
- (19) Torque the nut from 20 inch-pounds to 25 inch-pounds (2.3 N-m to 2.8 N-m).
- (20) If you replaced the diodes, do this test again to make sure that all diodes operate correctly.
- (21) Install the junction box cover with the screws.

- C. Do an inspection of the essential and crossfeed bus diodes. (Refer to [Figure 201](#)). The inspection procedure that follows is for airplanes that have Garmin G1000 avionics.

CAUTION: Do not remove bus wires from the circuit breakers with the MASTER BAT or the STDBY BATT switches in the ON position.

- (1) Set the MASTER BAT, TAXI LIGHT, and LAND LIGHT switches to the ON position.
- (2) Make sure that the STDBY BATT and the AVIONICS master switches are in the OFF position.
- (3) Make sure that the landing and taxi lights come on.
- (4) Make sure that a minimum of 20 volts shows on the primary flight display (PFD) for the main and essential bus voltmeters.

NOTE: A minimum of 20 volts shows that there is power to the crossfeed and essential buses. The GEA 71 must be on to show the voltage of the crossfeed bus. If there are no red X's on the engine indications, the GEA 71 is on.

- (5) Set the MASTER BAT, TAXI LIGHT, and LAND LIGHT switches to the OFF position.
- (6) Remove the screws that attach the power junction box cover to the power junction box.
- (7) Remove the power junction box cover.
- (8) Remove the hex nuts and lock washers that connect the bus wires to the circuit breakers (F1) and (F3). Keep the hex nuts and the lock washers. (Refer to [Power Junction Box - Maintenance Practices, Figure 201](#)).
- (9) Remove the wire terminals from the (F1) and the (F3) circuit breaker studs that have a label of AUX and isolate the ends of the bus wires.
- (10) Set the MASTER BAT, TAXI LIGHT, and LAND LIGHT switches to the ON position.
- (11) Make sure that the landing light comes on and the main and essential bus voltages show a minimum of 20 volts on the primary flight display (PFD). If the taxi light comes on or the main and essential bus voltages do not show a minimum of 20 volts, or the PFD does not come on, do a test of the essential and crossfeed bus diodes with the diode test function of a digital multimeter to find which diodes must be replaced. Refer to [Essential and Crossfeed Bus Diode Multimeter Test](#).
- (12) Set the MASTER BAT, TAXI LIGHT, and LAND LIGHT switches to the OFF position.
- (13) Install the bus wires to the circuit breakers (F1) and (F3) terminals with the same hex nuts and washers that were removed. (Refer to [Power Junction Box - Maintenance Practices, Figure 201](#)).
- (14) Torque the nuts from 20 inch-pounds to 25 inch-pounds (2.3 to 2.8 N-m).
- (15) Remove the hex nut and lock washer that connects the bus wire to the circuit breaker (F2). (Refer to [Power Junction Box - Maintenance Practices, Figure 201](#)).
- (16) Remove the wire terminal from the circuit breaker (F2) stud and isolate the end of the bus wire.
- (17) Set the MASTER BAT, TAXI LIGHT, and LAND LIGHT switches to the ON position.
- (18) Make sure that the taxi light comes on and the main and essential bus voltages show a minimum of 20 volts on the PFD. If the landing light comes on, or the main and essential bus voltages do not show a minimum of 20 volts, or the PFD does not come on, do a test of the essential and crossfeed bus diodes with the diode test function of a digital multimeter to find which diodes must be replaced. Refer to [Essential and Crossfeed Bus Diode Multimeter Test](#).
- (19) Set the MASTER BAT, TAXI LIGHT, and LAND LIGHT switches to the OFF position.
- (20) With the hex nut and lock washer, install the bus wire to the circuit breaker (F2) terminal. (Refer to [Power Junction Box - Maintenance Practices, Figure 201](#)).
- (a) Tighten the nut to a torque of 20 inch-pounds to 25 inch-pounds (2.3 to 2.8 N-m).
- (21) If the diodes are replaced, do this test again to make sure that all diodes operate correctly.
- (22) Install the junction box cover with the screws.

4. Essential and Crossfeed Bus Diode Multimeter Test

NOTE: Do the essential or crossfeed bus diode inspection procedure applicable to your airplane before the test that follows is done. Refer to [Essential and Crossfeed Bus Diode Inspection](#).

NOTE: The test that follows must be done only if required by the essential or crossfeed bus diode inspections. The replacement of all the essential/crossfeed diodes is an alternative to the test procedure that follows.

- A. Do a test of the essential/crossfeed bus diodes.

- (1) Remove the circuit breaker panel to get access to the essential and crossfeed bus diodes. Refer to [Circuit Breaker -](#)

[Maintenance Practices.](#)

- (2) Remove the nut and washer from each diode. (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
- (3) Isolate the diode from the bus bar on the circuit breaker panel. Do not remove the heat shrink or wire from the diode.
- (4) Do a test of each diode with the diode test function of a Fluke 75, 77, or 87 digital multimeter (or equivalent digital multimeter with a diode test function).
 - (a) Connect the negative (-) or common lead of the meter to the threaded part of the diode and the positive (+) lead of the meter to the opposite end of the wire to which the diode is soldered. If the diode operates correctly, it will be conductive of an electric current and the meter will show the forward voltage drop of the diode (approximately 0.2 to 0.8 volts).
 - (b) Interchange the meter leads. Connect the positive (+) lead of the meter to the threaded part of the diode and the negative (-) or common lead of the meter to the opposite end of the wire to which the diode is soldered. If the diode operates correctly, it will not be conductive of an electric current and the meter will give an open circuit indication. This indication on the meter will be the same as if the leads are not connected.
 - (c) Replace each diode that does not give a satisfactory indication during the multimeter test. Refer to [Essential and Crossfeed Bus Diode Removal/Installation](#).
- (5) Install the diodes that give a satisfactory indication during the multimeter test. Refer to [Essential and Crossfeed Bus Diode Removal/Installation](#).
- (6) When you replace the diodes, do the applicable essential/crossfeed diode inspection (3A, 3B, or 3C) again to make sure that all diodes operate correctly.
- (7) Install the circuit breaker panel. Refer to [Circuit Breaker - Maintenance Practices](#).

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : Essential Bus and Crossfeed Diode Inspection

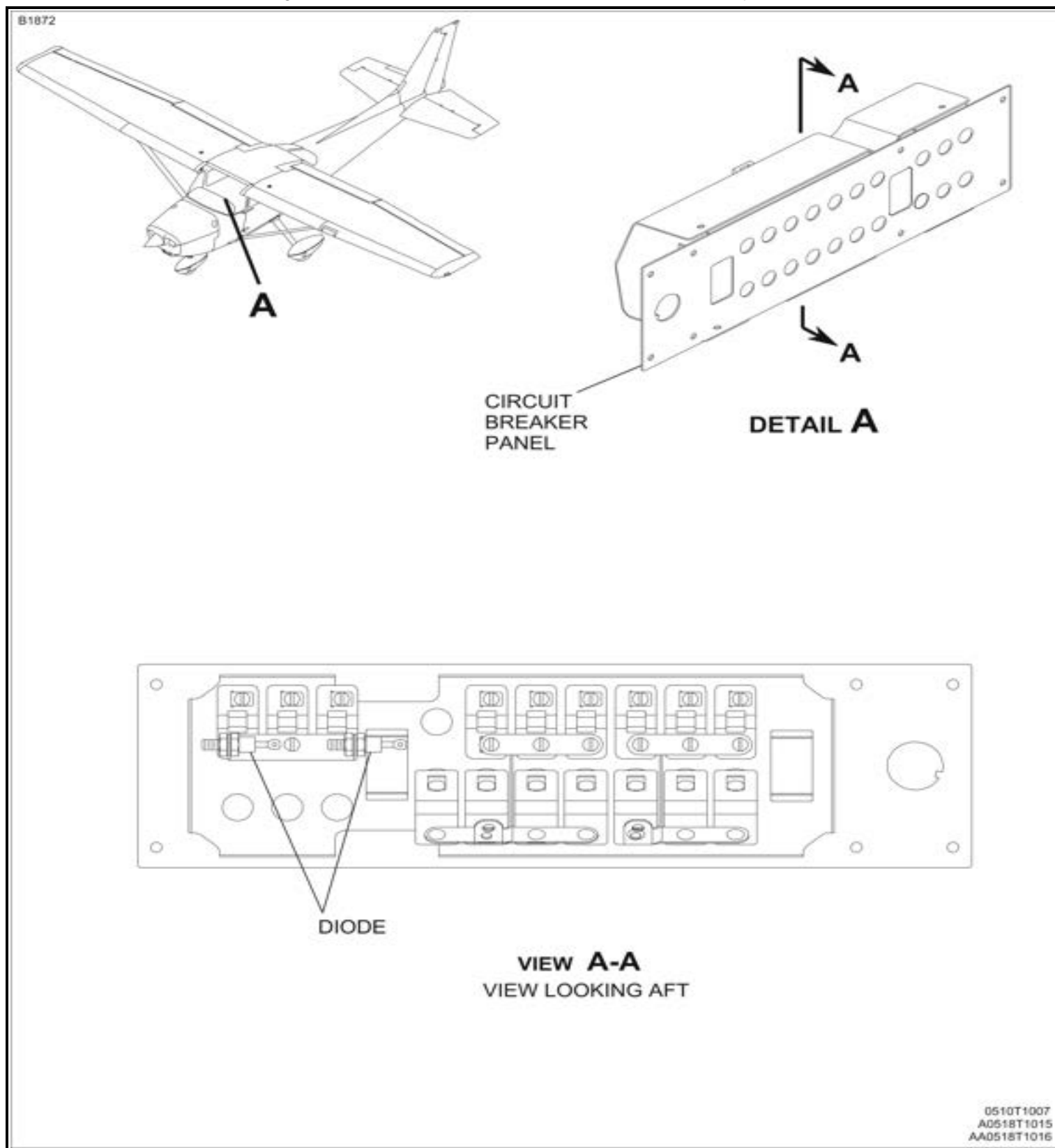


Figure 201 : Sheet 2 : Essential Bus and Crossfeed Diode Inspection

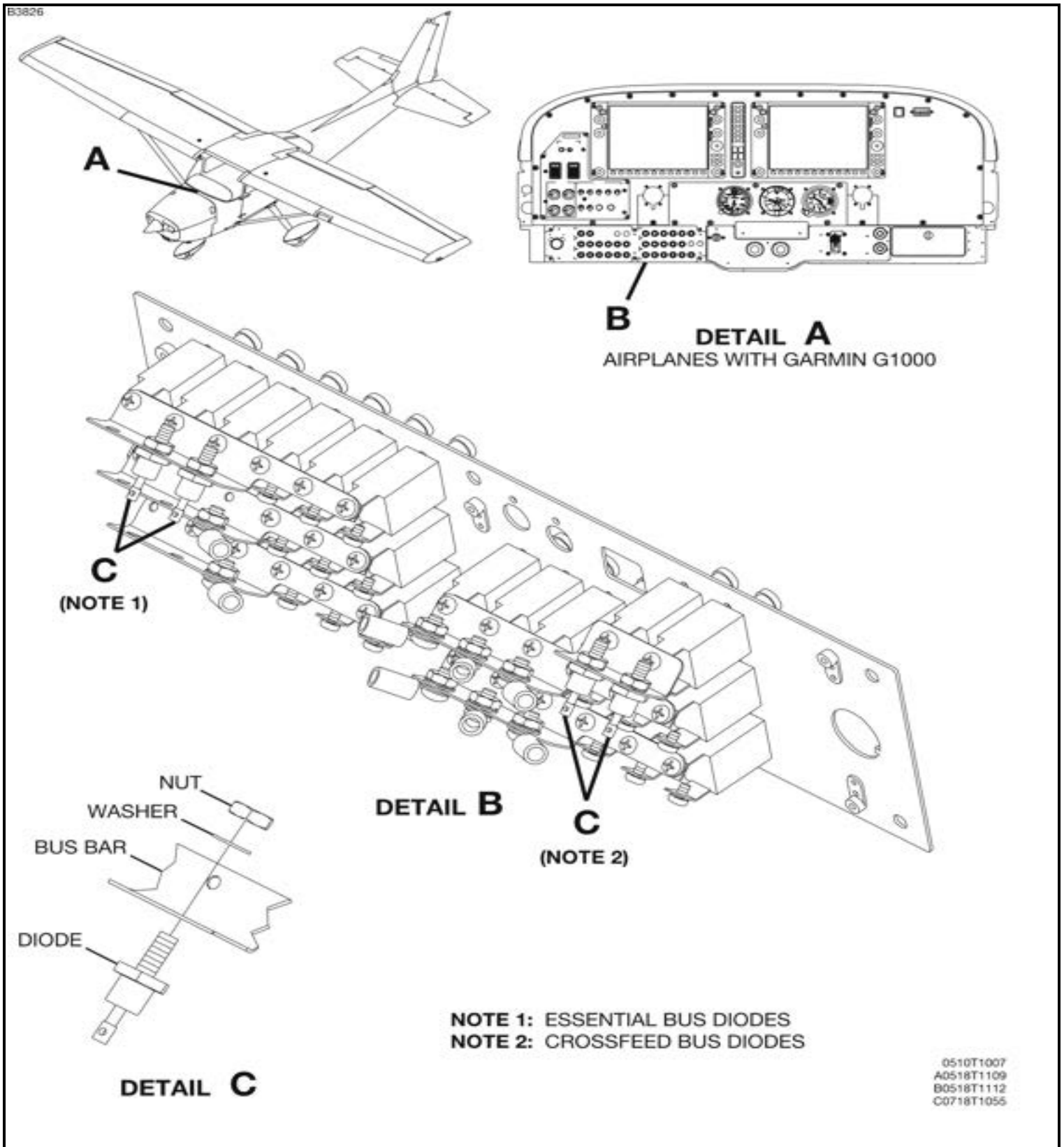


Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : Power Junction Box Installation

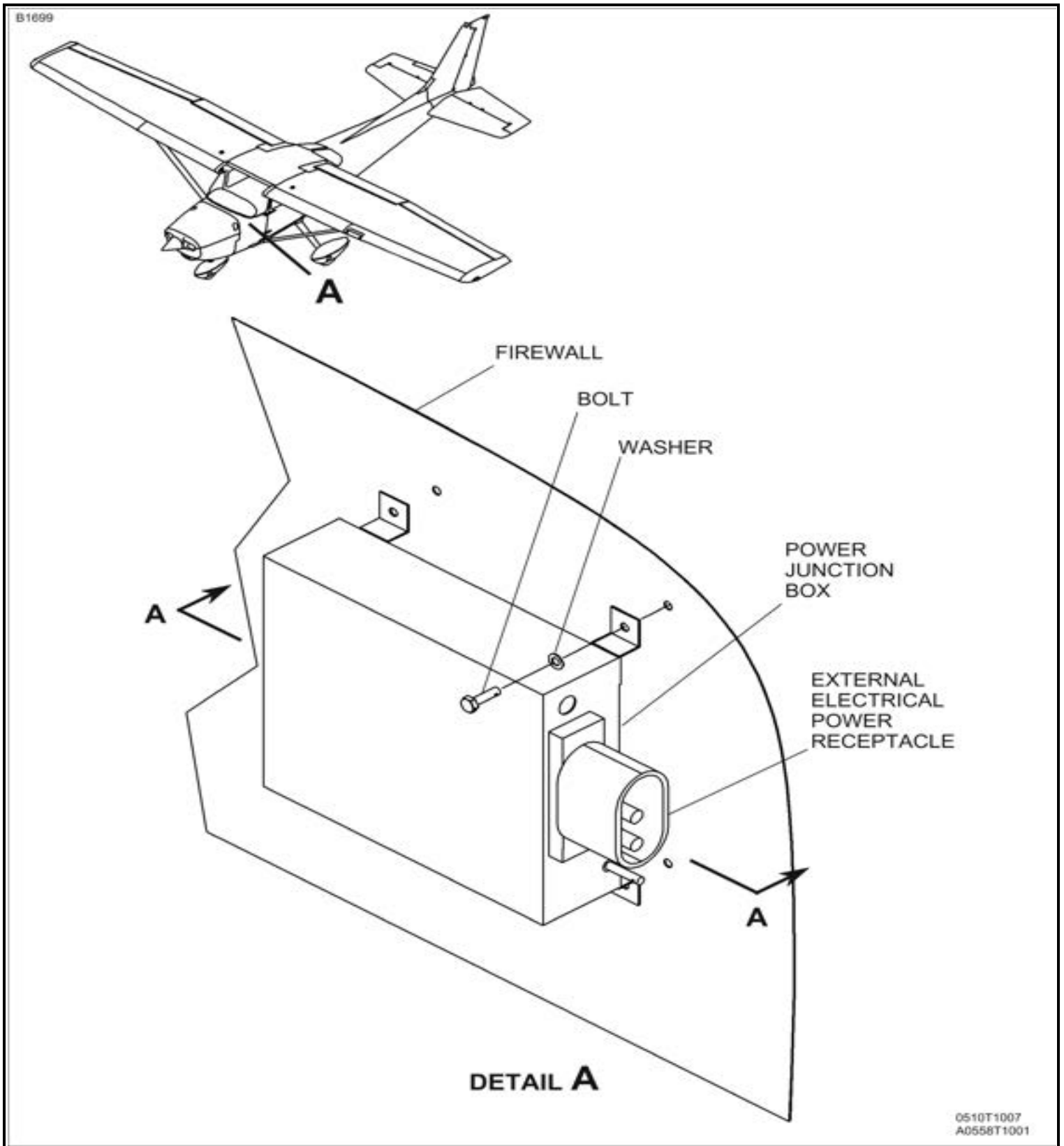


Figure 201 : Sheet 2 : Power Junction Box Installation

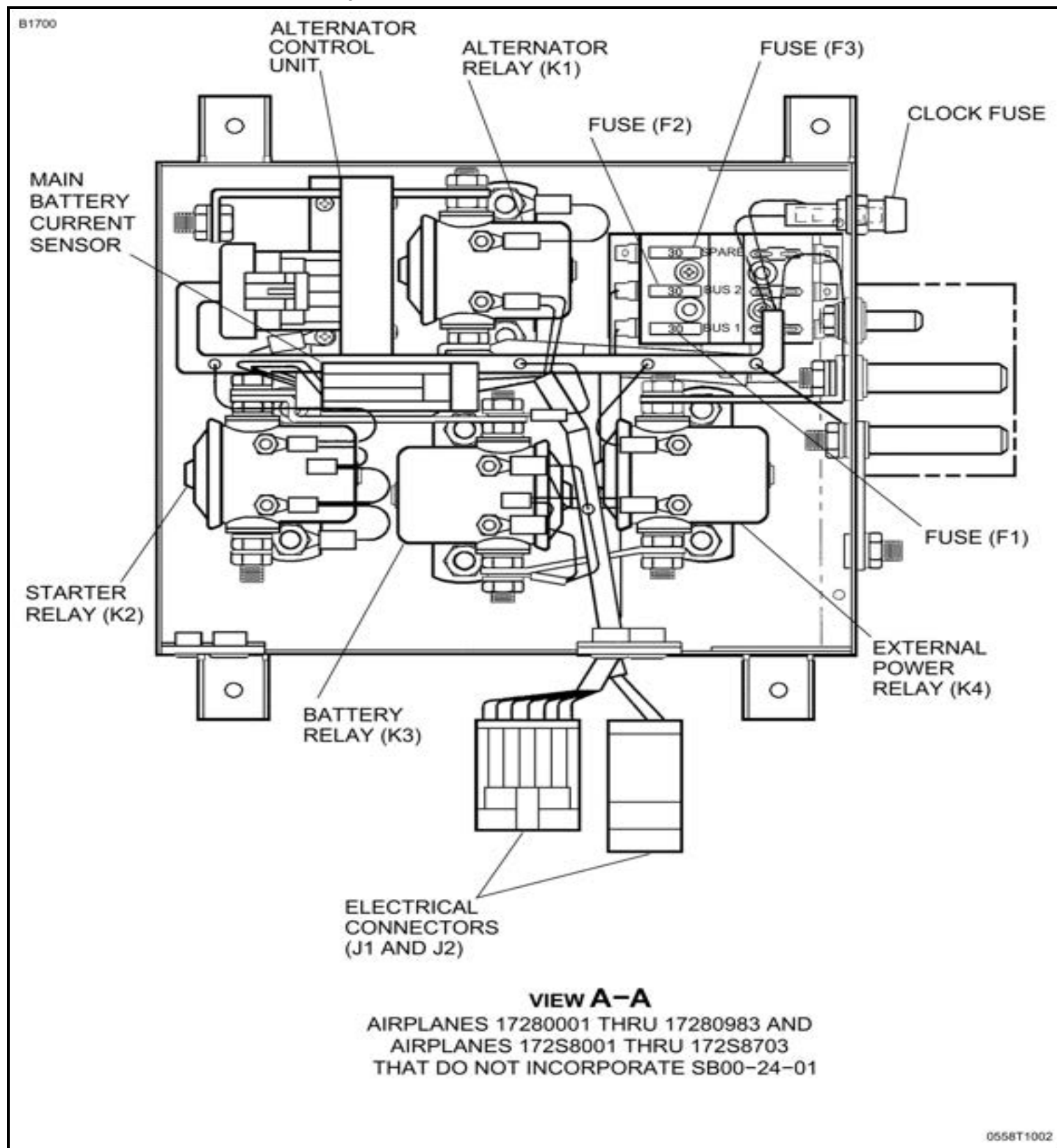
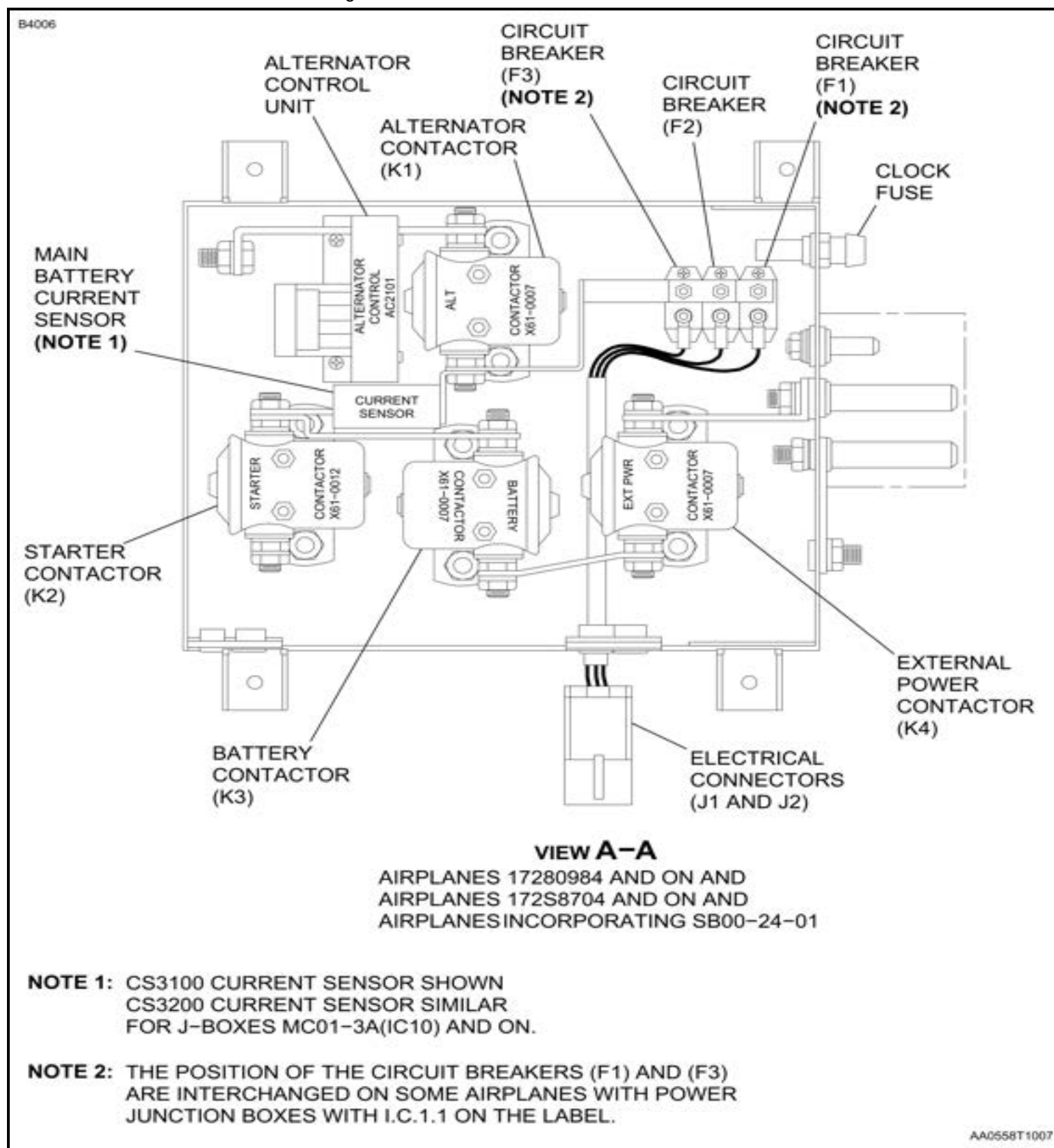


Figure 201 : Sheet 3 : Power Junction Box Installation



ELECTRICAL LOAD ANALYSIS - DESCRIPTION AND OPERATION

1. General

A. The tables give an electrical load analysis of some of the components used on the airplane.

Table 1. Components on all airplanes

Component	Draw at 24 VDC (Amperes)	Draw at 28 VDC (Amperes)
Landing Light (4596 Lamp)	7.65	8.93
Landing Light (4591 Lamp)	3.06	3.57
Landing Light (35 Watt HID)	1.65	1.41
Landing Light (LED)	1.76	1.50
Taxi Light (4587 Lamp)	7.65	8.93
Taxi Light (4626 Lamp)	4.59	5.36
Taxi Light (35 Watt HID)	1.65	1.41
Taxi Light (LED)	0.59	0.50
Navigation Lights	2.65	3.10
Navigation Lights (LED)	0.90	0.90
Standby Indicator Light - Compass (LED)	0.01	0.02
Wing Anti-collision Lights (average value) (Qty. 2)	1.98	1.70
Beacon Light (peak value)	1.07	1.25
Beacon Light (LED) (peak value)	0.225	0.225
Recognition Light (LED)	1.76	1.50
Under Wing Courtesy Lights (Qty. 2)	0.98	1.14
Under Wing Courtesy Lights (LED)	0.09	0.08
Pilot Overhead Light (1864 Lamp)	0.14	0.16
Pilot Overhead Light (LED Lamp)	0.02	0.02
Copilot Overhead Light (1864 Lamp)	0.14	0.16
Copilot Overhead Light (LED Lamp)	0.02	0.02
Passenger Overhead Light (1864 Lamp)	0.14	0.16
Passenger Overhead Light (LED Lamp)	0.02	0.02
Map Light	0.08	0.09
Instrument Light (2 and 3 inch round) (Each)	0.02	0.02
Pedestal Lights (Qty. 1)	0.04	0.05
Flap Motor	2.06	2.40
Fuel Pump	3.00	3.50
Pitot Heat	3.33	3.89
12V Cabin Power Converter (Peak 10A out)	6.33	5.42
USB outlet (TA202 Type A/C)	1.50	1.28
Hourmeter	0.01	0.02
Battery Relay Coil	0.29	0.33
Start Relay Coil	0.85	N/A
Alternator Relay Coil	0.29	0.33
Alternator Field and ACU Power (Maximum)	1.63	1.90
ACU Bus Sense	0.02	0.02

Start Motor	86.0	N/A
ADF Receiver (KR 87)	0.60	0.52

Table 2. Components used only on airplanes that do not have Garmin G1000 installation

Component	Draw at 24 VDC (Amperes)	Draw at 28 VDC (Amperes)
Glareshield Light (Fluorescent)	0.86	1.00
Glareshield Light (LED)	0.17	0.20
Radio Lights	0.17	0.20
Annunciator Panel (All annunciations on)	0.35	0.30
Avionics Fan	0.43	0.50
Engine and Fuel Gauges	0.38	0.45
Audio Panel (KMA-26) (Maximum)	1.50	1.29
Audio Panel (KMA-28) (Maximum)	1.50	1.29
MFD (KMD-550)	0.93	0.80
GPS (KLN 89/89B)	1.45	1.25
GPS (KLN 94)	1.40	1.20
Transponder (KT 73) (Maximum)	1.07	1.25
Transponder (KT 76) (Maximum)	0.60	0.70
Altitude Encoder (SSD120)	0.20	0.23
HSI (KCS 55A) (Maximum)	1.46	1.25
#1 Nav/Comm (KX 155A) (Receive)	0.80	0.69
#1 Nav/Comm (KX 155A) (Transmit) (Maximum)	6.00	6.00
#2 Nav/Comm (KX 165A) (Receive)	0.80	0.69
#2 Nav/Comm (KX 165A) (Transmit) (Maximum)	6.00	6.00
Autopilot Computer (KAP 140)	0.58	0.50
Pitch Servo & Clutch (KAP 140)	0.58	0.50
Pitch Trim Servo & Clutch (KAP 140)	0.58	0.50
Roll Servo & Clutch (KAP 140)	0.53	0.45
Turn Coordinator (Blind) (KAP 140)	0.27	0.33

Table 3. Components used only on airplanes that have Garmin G1000 installation

Component	Draw at 24 VDC (Amperes)	Draw at 28 VDC (Amperes)
Circuit Breaker Panel Light (LED)	0.07	0.08
Switch Panel Light (LED)	0.07	0.08
Avionics Panel Lights (MFD, PFD, A/P)	0.17	0.20
Throttle/Flap Panel Light (LED)	0.07	0.08
Standby Battery Main Volt Sense	0.001	0.001
Standby Battery Controller	0.007	0.008
Standby Battery Test	2.00	N/A
Main Bus Voltage Sense	0.001	0.001

Essential Bus Voltage Sense	0.001	0.001
Deck Skin Fan	0.28	0.33
PFD Fan	0.08	0.09
MFD Fan	0.08	0.09
Aft Avionics Fan	0.59	0.50
#1 Comm (GIA 63) (Receive)	0.22	0.19
#1 Comm (GIA 63) (Transmit) (VSWR 3)	4.96	4.16
#2 Comm (GIA 63) (Receive)	0.22	0.19
#2 Comm (GIA 63) (Transmit) (VSWR 3)	4.96	4.16
#1 Nav (GIA 63)	0.94	0.80
#2 Nav (GIA 63)	0.94	0.80
#1 Comm (GIA 64W) (Receive)	0.35	0.3
#1 Comm (GIA 64W) (Transmit)	5.02	4.3
#2 Comm (GIA 64W) (Receive)	0.35	0.3
#2 Comm (GIA 64W) (Transmit)	5.02	4.3
#1 Nav (GIA 64W)	0.93	0.8
#2 Nav (GIA 64W)	0.93	0.8
PFD (GDU 1040)	1.46	1.25
MFD (GDU 1040)	1.46	1.25
AHRS (GRS 77)	0.29	0.25
ADAHRS (GSU 75)	0.44	0.38
Air Data Computer (GDC 74)	0.25	0.21
Engine/Airframe Unit (GEA 71)	0.2	0.17
Engine/Airframe Unit (GEA 71B)	0.61	0.52
Transponder (GTX 33)	1.17	1
Transponder (GTX 335R)	0.5	0.43
Transponder (GTX 345R)	0.76	0.65
Audio Panel (GMA 1347)	1.58	1.36
Audio Panel (GMA 1360)	1.17	1.0
FIS (GDL 69A)	0.42	0.36
Autopilot Computer (KAP 140)	0.58	0.50
Pitch Servo & Clutch (KAP 140)	0.58	0.50
Pitch Trim Servo & Clutch (KAP 140)	0.58	0.50
Roll Servo & Clutch (KAP 140)	0.53	0.45
Blind Turn Coordinator (KAP 140)	0.27	0.33
Pitch Servo & Clutch (GFC 700)	1.00	0.86
Pitch Trim Servo & Clutch (GFC 700)	1.13	0.96
Roll Servo & Clutch (GFC 700)	1.46	1.25
CAN Bus Fuel Level Sensors	0.10	0.09

GI275 Standby Flight Display	1.17	1.00
Satellite Radio (GSR 56)	2.17	1.86
CO Detector	0.04	0.03
DME (KN 63)	0.71	0.61
ELT (ARTEX C406N)	0.14	0.12
Traffic Advisory System (GTS 800)	1.76	1.50
Angle of Attack (Safe Flight SCC)	0.23	0.20

FUEL - GENERAL

1. Scope

- A. This chapter provides information on systems and components associated with fuel storage, fuel distribution, refueling and fuel quantity indicating.

2. Tools, Equipment and Materials

NOTE: Equivalent substitutes may be used for the following items:

NAME	NUMBER	MANUFACTURER	USE
Sealant Type 1	CS-3204 Class A-1/2 Class A-2	Flame Master Chem Seal Div. 11120 Sherman Way Sun Valley, CA 91352	To seal fuel tank area.
Sealant Type 1	Pro-Seal 890 Class A-2	Courtaulds Aerospace 5426 San Fernando Rd. Glendale, CA 91209	To seal fuel tank area.
Sealant Type 1	PR-1440 Class A-1/2 Class A-2 Class B-2	Courtaulds Aerospace	To seal fuel tank area.
Sealant Type 1	Pro-Seal 890 Class B-1/2 Class B-2	Courtaulds Aerospace	To seal fuel tank area.
Sealant Type 1	PR-1440 Class B-1/2 Class B-2	Courtaulds Aerospace	To seal fuel tank area.
Sealant Type 1	PR-1826 Class B	Courtaulds Aerospace	To seal fuel tank area.
Sealant Type 1	CS-3204 Class B-1/2 Class B-2	Flame Master, Chem Seal Div.	To seal fuel tank area.
Sealant Type VIII	PR-1428 Class B-1/2 Class B-2	Courtaulds Aerospace	To seal fuel tank access panels.
Sealant Type VIII	FR-1081 Class B-1/2 Class B-2	Fiber Resin Corp. 170 W. Providencia Ave. Burbank, CA 91502	To seal fuel tank access panels.
Pressure Regulator		Commercially Available	To regulate input pressure.
Fahrenheit Thermometer		Commercially Available	To monitor test area temperature.
Leak Detector	Eldorado LD-4	Eldorado Chemical Co. Inc. 14350 Lookout Road P. O. Drawer 34837 San Antonio, TX 78265-4837	To locate source of leak.
Cleaner	Methyl n-propyl ketone	Commercially Available	To clean surfaces prior to sealing.

Scotchbrite Pad	N/A	Commercially Available	To remove loose primer.
Fuel Quantity Test Box	0580001-1	Cessna Aircraft Company	To calibrate fuel quantity system.
	680	Loctite	To improve the installation of the fuel strainer fittings.

3. Definition

- A. This chapter is divided into sections and subsections to assist maintenance personnel in locating, specific systems and information. For locating information within the chapter, refer to the Table of Contents at the beginning of the chapter.

FUEL CONTAMINATION - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

1. General

- A. This section consists of information concerning fuel contamination. Included are definitions of various kinds of fuel contamination and the required actions when known fuel contamination exists.

2. Description

- A. Fuel is considered contaminated when it contains any foreign substances that are not provided under the fuel specification. These foreign substances normally consist of water, rust, sand, dust/dirt, microbial growth, unapproved additives and approved additives mixed at improper ratios to the fuel.
- B. All aviation fuels absorb moisture from the air and contain water in both suspended particle and liquid forms. Water contamination of the fuel is normally remedied by daily draining of water from the tanks utilizing the poppet drain valves.
- C. Particle contamination of fuels, consisting of sand, dirt and/or rust is usually caused by dirty refueling equipment, contaminated fuel storage equipment or damaged seals on fuel filler caps.
- D. All Model 172R and 172S airplanes, even those utilizing an anti-ice additive, in the fuel, require periodic inspections listed in this section. Refer to Chapter 12, [Fuel - Servicing](#), for the use of anti-ice, for controlling ice and microorganisms of bacteria and fungi.
- E. When unapproved additives are blended with the airplane fuel, it should be considered contamination. Also anti-icing additive blended with the fuel at the improper ratio renders the fuel contaminated, unless the ratio of anti-icing additive to fuel mixture by volume can be corrected by the addition of nonpreblended fuel or additional anti-ice additive.

3. Removing Fuel Contamination from Airplane Fuel Tanks

- A. The procedures which follow define various types of fuel contamination and the specific action required to remove the contamination.

CAUTION: Observe all applicable local and facility safety regulations when performing fuel system maintenance. Refer to [Fuel Storage and Distribution - Maintenance Practices](#).

(1) Water contamination.

- (a) There is no way to prevent accumulation of water formed through condensation in fuel tanks. The rate of accumulation due to condensation varies with temperature of the fuel, but samples of fuel should be taken daily at each poppet drain valve. Any water discovered by taking samples should be removed immediately.

NOTE: Water suspended in fuel appears in the form of droplets that reflect light. High concentration of water droplets will cause fuel to have a cloudy or hazy appearance.

- 1 Using an approved container positioned under poppet drain valve, open drain valve.
- 2 Allow fuel to drain until no more water is being expelled.
- 3 Close poppet drain valve.
- 4 Repeat procedure at remaining poppet drain valves until all have been serviced.

(2) Dirt, sand and rust particle contamination.

- (a) Dirt, sand or rust particle contamination is normally discovered when taking daily fuel samples from the poppet drain valves or evidenced by particles found in the fuel filters. If contamination is discovered, the contamination must be removed immediately as follows:

- 1 Completely defuel the airplane. Refer to Chapter 12, [Fuel - Servicing](#).

NOTE: Fuel with known dirt, sand or rust particle contamination must be discarded as waste fuel.

- 2 Remove all fuel tank access plates. Refer to Chapter 6, [Access Plates and Panels Identification - Description and Operation](#). Also refer to [Fuel Storage and Distribution - Maintenance Practices](#).
- 3 Using tack rags (commercially available from paint supply manufacturers), begin wiping interior areas of all fuel tanks. Tack rags should be changed frequently to prevent redepositing contamination back into the tanks. Continue wiping until no more contamination is present on tack rags.
- 4 Before reinstalling fuel tank access panels, inspect the interior of the tanks using a mirror and approved light to be sure all contamination has been removed.
- 5 Clean or replace fuel filters.
- 6 Reinstall access plates on wing fuel tanks.

7 Refuel airplane. Refer to Chapter 12, [Fuel - Servicing](#).

- (3) Unapproved fuels contamination.
 - (a) Any fuels introduced into the airplane fuel tanks that are not approved for usage should be considered contamination. Refer to FAA Approved Airplane Flight Manual for approved fuels.
 - (b) If unapproved fuels are added to the airplane fuel tanks, the airplane must be completely defueled. Refer to Chapter 12, [Fuel - Servicing](#). After draining all residual fuel from the poppet drain valves, after defueling, the airplane may be refueled with an approved aviation fuel.
- (4) Improperly mixed anti-ice additive contamination.
 - (a) When mixing anti-ice, it must be mixed at a ratio as specified for the additive being used. Any mixture of additive in the fuel above or below the specified ratio must be considered fuel contamination.
 - (b) Should an improper mixture ratio of anti-ice to the fuel by volume be discovered, the airplane should be completely defueled per Chapter 12, [Fuel - Servicing](#), and refueled with properly blended fuel.

NOTE: As an alternative, the improper mixture may be corrected by the addition of the proper amount of non-preblended fuel or the addition of anti-ice to bring the mixture ratio to within the specified concentration by volume. The reblended fuel/additive mixture must be retested to ensure the proper mixture has been obtained before returning the airplane to service.

- (5) Unapproved additives and foreign liquids contamination.
 - (a) Should it be discovered that any unapproved additives or foreign liquids have been inadvertently introduced into the airplane fuel tanks, the airplane must be immediately completely defueled. All residual contaminated fuel must be removed by opening all poppet drain valves. Refer to Chapter 12, [Fuel - Servicing](#).
 - (b) When all residual fuel has been drained, close all poppet drain valves and refuel the airplane with an approved aviation fuel. Refer to FAA Approved Airplane Flight Manual for approved fuels.

NOTE: All fuels contaminated with unapproved additives or foreign liquids must be discarded as waste fuel.

- (c) Before returning the airplane to service, the fuel filters must be cleaned or replaced.

FUEL STORAGE AND DISTRIBUTION - DESCRIPTION AND OPERATION

1. General

- A. The airplane has a wet wing fuel storage system. The system has two integral fuel tanks (one in each wing), a three position selector valve, a fuel reservoir tank, an electrically-driven auxiliary fuel pump, a fuel shutoff valve and a fuel strainer.
- B. Components forward of the fuel strainer include the engine-driven fuel pump, the fuel injection servo and the fuel distribution valve. These components are part of the powerplant and are in Chapter 71, [Engine - Description and Operation](#) and in Chapter 73, [Fuel Injection System - Description and Operation](#).
- C. A schematic diagram of the fuel system is shown to help maintenance personnel know the system. Refer to [Figure 1](#).

Figure 1 : Sheet 1 : Fuel System Schematic

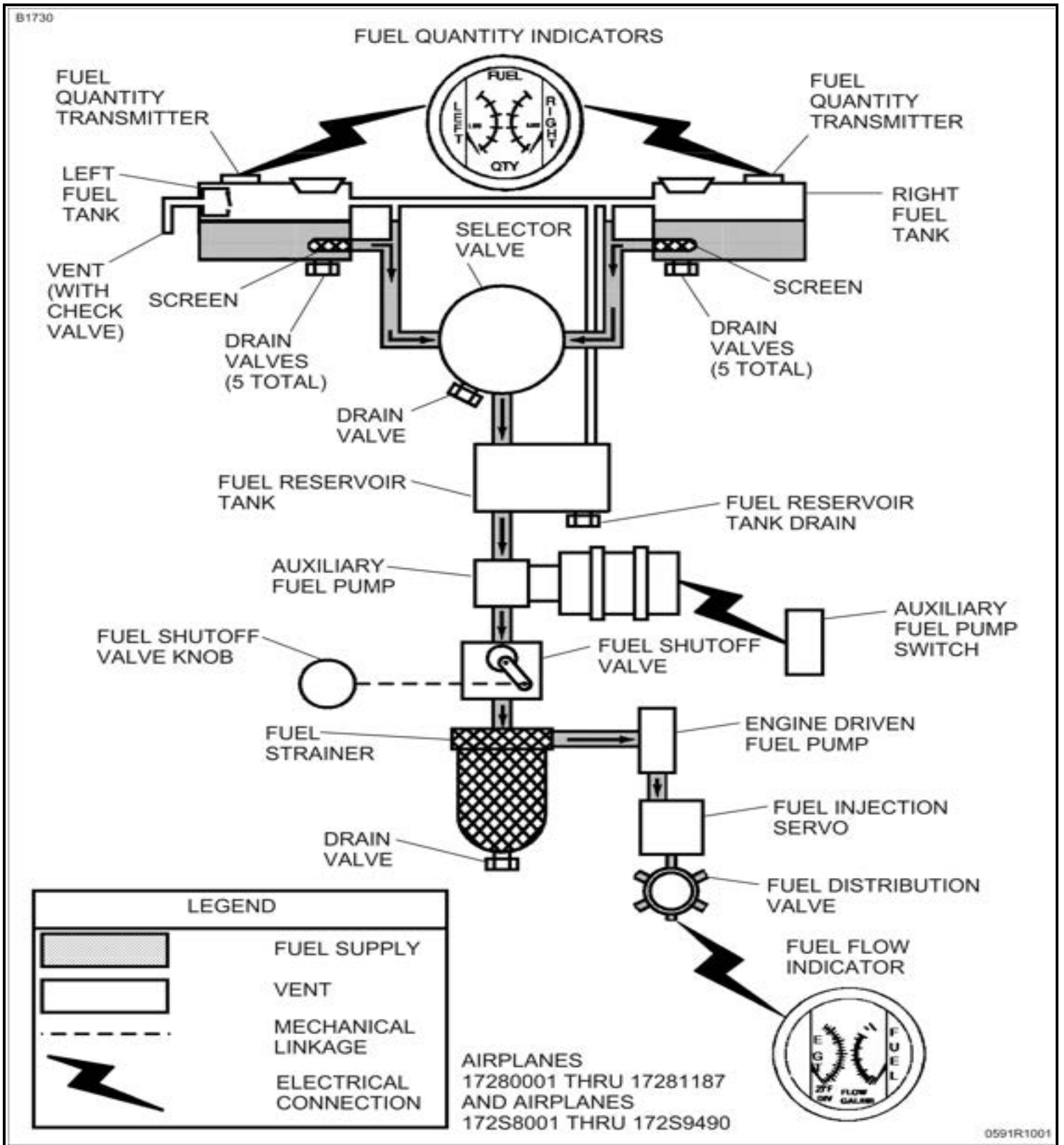
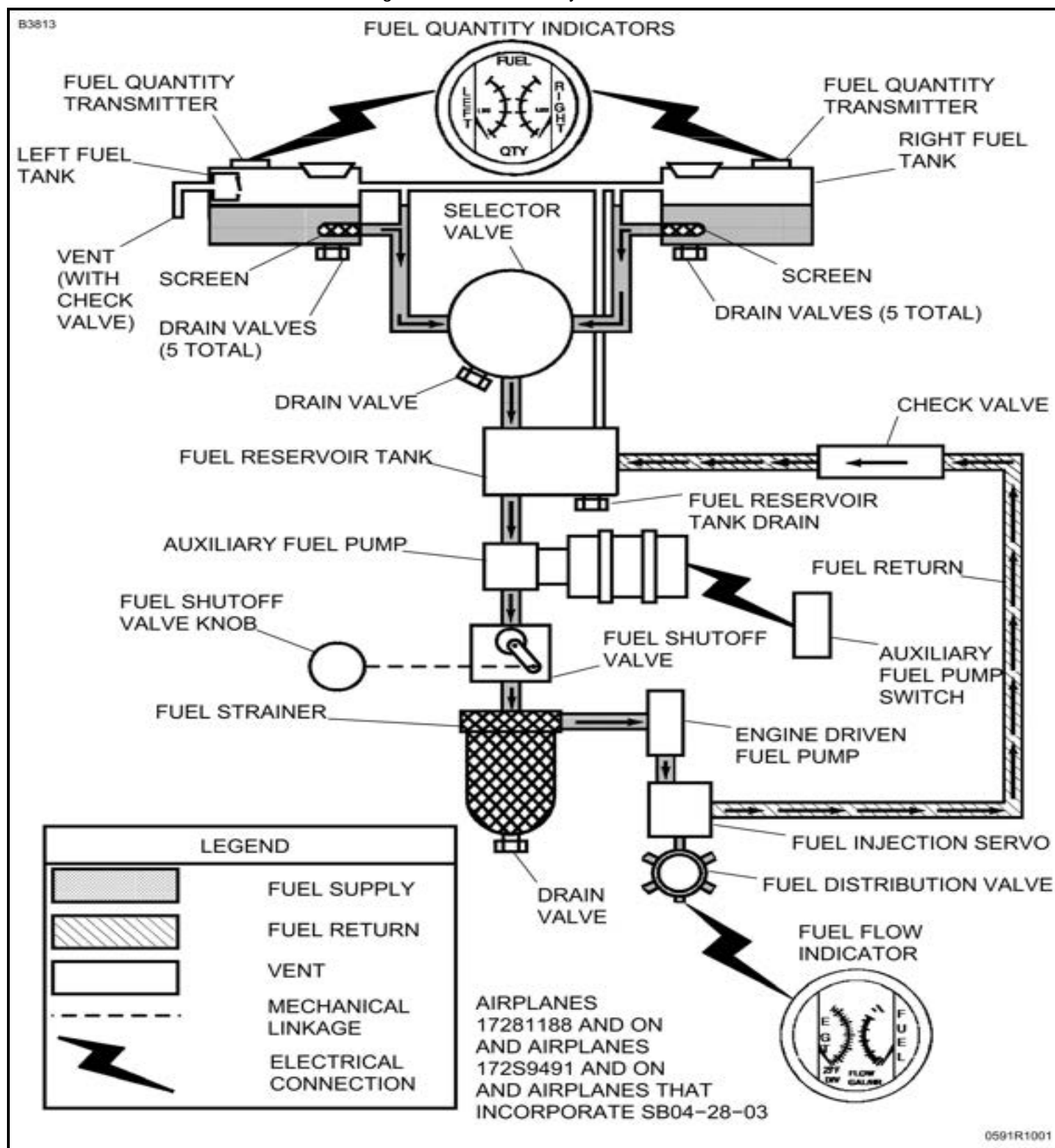


Figure 1 : Sheet 2 : Fuel System Schematic



FUEL STORAGE AND DISTRIBUTION - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

1. General

- A. This section gives information for the removal, installation and adjustment of fuel system components. For an illustration of the fuel system, refer to [Figure 201](#).

2. Precautions

- A. Obey the general precautions that follow and rules when fueling, defueling, fuel bay purging, repairing, assembly or disassembly of system components, and electrical system checks and repairs on the airplane fuel system.
 - (1) Plugs or caps must be placed on all disconnected hoses, lines and fittings to prevent residual fuel drainage, thread damage, or entry of dirt or foreign material into fuel system.
 - (2) Any time the fuel system is opened, flush the system with 1/2 gallon of fuel at the inlet of servo and flow divider with the fuel boost pump.
 - (3) When you do work on the fuel injection system, keep all the parts clean and free of contaminants.

3. Fuel Drain Valve Removal/Installation

NOTE: Drain valve removal and installation is typical for all fuel drains on both wing tanks.

- A. Remove the Fuel Drain Valve (Refer to [Figure 202](#)).
 - (1) Defuel the airplane. Refer to Chapter 12, [Fuel - Servicing](#).
 - (2) Use a fuel sampler cup to push the fuel drain valve up to make sure the fuel bay is drained.
 - (3) Cut the safety wire and remove the fuel drain valve from the fuel bay.
- B. Install the Fuel Drain Valve (Refer to [Figure 202](#)).
 - (1) Install the fuel drain valve in the fuel bay.
 - (2) Tighten the drain valve until the O-ring compresses and makes a fuel-tight seal.
 - (3) Install safety wire on the drain valve. Refer to Chapter 20, [Safetying - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (4) Add a small quantity of fuel to the fuel bay and make sure the fuel drain valve does not leak.

4. Fuel Reservoir Removal/Installation

- A. Remove the Fuel Reservoir (Refer to [Figure 203](#)).
 - (1) Defuel the airplane. Refer to Chapter 12, [Fuel - Servicing](#).
 - (2) Remove the copilot seat and carpet. Refer to Chapter 25, [Front Seats and Rails - Maintenance Practices](#) and Chapter 25, [Interior Upholstery - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (3) Remove access panels [230BT](#) and [230CT](#) directly aft of the copilot rudder pedals to get access to the reservoir. Refer to Chapter 6, [Access/Inspection Plates - Description and Operation](#).
 - (4) Put a container below the fuel drain in the fuselage.
 - (5) Drain the fuel from the reservoir.
 - (6) Disconnect the reservoir vent tube.
 - (7) Disconnect the reservoir inlet tube.
 - (8) Disconnect the reservoir outlet tube.
 - (9) Disconnect the line assembly on airplanes with the fuel return system.
 - (10) Remove the screws that attach the reservoir to the airplane structure.
 - (11) Remove the reservoir from the airplane.
- B. Install the Fuel Reservoir (Refer to [Figure 203](#)).
 - (1) Put the fuel reservoir in position and attach with the screws.
 - (2) Connect the reservoir outlet tube.
 - (3) Connect the reservoir inlet tube.
 - (4) Connect the reservoir vent tube.
 - (5) Connect the line assembly on airplanes with the fuel return system.
 - (6) Make sure the fuel reservoir drain is closed.

- (7) Refuel the airplane. Refer to Chapter 12, [Fuel - Servicing](#).
- (8) Put the fuel shutoff valve in the ON position.
- (9) Make sure the fuel reservoir connections do not have fuel leaks.
- (10) Operate the auxiliary fuel pump to make sure the fuel pressure gage has positive fuel pressure.
- (11) Install access panels [230BT](#) and [230CT](#). Refer to Chapter 6, Access/Inspection Plates - Description and Operation.
- (12) Install the carpet and copilot seat. Refer to Chapter 25, [Front Seats and Rails - Maintenance Practices](#) and Chapter 25, [Interior Upholstery - Maintenance Practices](#).

5. Fuel Selector Shaft Removal/Installation

A. Remove the Fuel Selector Shaft (Refer to [Figure 204](#)).

- (1) Make sure the fuel selector is in the BOTH position.
- (2) Remove the plug button from the top of the fuel selector handle to get access to the screw.
- (3) Remove the screw and washer from the top of the handle.
- (4) Remove the pedestal cover and components to get access to the fuel shaft assembly.
- (5) Remove the fuel selector placard from the pedestal.
- (6) Remove the microphone mount bracket.
- (7) Remove the fuel shut-off control knob.
- (8) Disconnect the pedestal light.
- (9) Remove the screws from the pedestal column.

CAUTION: Do not bend the pedestal cover too much when it is removed or it will break.

- (10) Remove the pedestal cover.
- (11) Remove the support assembly.
- (12) Move the carpet as necessary to get to the floor access plate at the bottom of the pedestal.
- (13) Remove access panel [230FT](#) to get access to the selector shaft assembly. Refer to Access/Inspection Plates - Description and Operation.
- (14) Remove and discard the cotter pin from the pin that attaches the selector shaft to the fitting.
- (15) Remove the pin from the shaft assembly.
- (16) Remove the selector shaft.

B. Install the Fuel Selector Shaft (Refer to [Figure 204](#)).

- (1) Install the selector shaft into the fitting with the pin and a new cotter pin.
- (2) Install access panel [230FT](#). Refer to Access/Inspection Plates - Description and Operation.
- (3) Put the carpet in place.
- (4) Install the selector shaft support.
- (5) Install the pedestal cover.
- (6) Connect the pedestal light.
- (7) Install the fuel shut-off control knob.
- (8) Install the fuel selector placard on the pedestal.
- (9) Install the handle on the selector shaft with the washer, screw and plug button.
- (10) Move the selector shaft to the LEFT, RIGHT and BOTH positions to make sure it operates correctly.

6. Fuel Selector Valve Removal/Installation

A. Remove the Fuel Selector Valve (Refer to [Figure 205](#)).

- (1) Defuel the airplane. Refer to Chapter 12, [Fuel - Servicing](#).
- (2) Remove the plug button from the top of the fuel selector handle to get access to the screw.
- (3) Remove the screw and lift up on the handle to disconnect it from the fuel selector valve shaft.
- (4) Remove the metal placard from the pedestal to get access to the valve, plumbing and universal joints.
- (5) Remove the carpet as applicable to get access to inspection plates aft of the pedestal structure. Refer to Chapter 25,

Interior Upholstery - Maintenance Practices

- (6) Disconnect the fitting at the bottom of the shaft assembly from the valve shaft.
- (7) Disconnect the fuel lines.
- (8) Put caps on the fuel lines.
- (9) Remove the screws that attach the valve to the bracket.
- (10) Remove the valve.

B. Install the Fuel Selector Valve (Refer to [Figure 205](#)).

- (1) Attach the selector valve to the bracket.
- (2) Remove the caps and connect the fuel lines to the valve.
- (3) Connect the valve shaft assembly.
- (4) Refuel the airplane. Refer to Chapter 12, [Fuel - Servicing](#).
- (5) Make sure the fuel lines do not leak.
- (6) Install the inspection plates.
- (7) Install the carpet. Refer to Chapter 25, [Interior Upholstery - Maintenance Practices](#)
- (8) Install the metal placard to the center pedestal.
- (9) Install the fuel selector valve handle to the shaft.
- (10) Attach the fuel selector valve handle with the screw.
- (11) Install the plug button.

7. Fuel Return Valve And Line Assembly Removal/Installation

NOTE: The fuel return valve and line assemblies are installed on airplanes 17281188 and On, 172S9491 and On, and airplanes 17200001 thru 17281187 and 172S0001 thru 172S9490 that have been modified in accordance with MK172-28-01. Compliance with SB04-28-03 requires the installation of MK172-28-01.

A. Remove the Fuel Return Valve (refer to [Figure 205](#)).

- (1) Defuel the airplane. Refer to Chapter 12, [Fuel - Servicing](#).
- (2) Remove the copilot seat and carpet. Refer to Chapter 25, [Front Seats and Rails - Maintenance Practices](#) and Chapter 25, [Interior Upholstery - Maintenance Practices](#).
- (3) Remove access panels 230BT and 230CT directly aft of the copilot rudder pedals to get access to the reservoir. Refer to Chapter 6, Access/Inspection Plates - Description and Operation.
- (4) Put a container below the fuel drain in the fuselage.
- (5) Drain the fuel from the reservoir.

NOTE: Make a note of the direction of the arrow on the valve. The arrow should point aft, toward the fuel reservoir.

(6) Remove the valve.

(a) Return fuel line assembly removal, if desired.

- 1 Remove the fuel line assembly between the aft side of the firewall and the valve.
 - a Install the cap on the aft side of the firewall fitting.
- 2 Remove the fuel line assembly between the valve and the fuel reservoir, if desired.
 - a Install a cap on the fuel reservoir return fuel port.
- 3 Remove the flexible fuel line assembly between the forward side of the firewall and the fuel injection servo, if desired.
 - a Install a cap on the fuel injection servo return fuel port and on the open end of the fuel fitting at the firewall.

(7) Put caps on the fuel return line assembly.

B. Install the valve (Refer to [Figure 205](#)).

(1) Install the valve.

NOTE: The arrow must point in the proper direction, away from the engine, or fuel will not flow through the line assembly. Make sure the word "HINGE" is visible on the top side of the valve.

(a) Return fuel line assembly installations.

- 1 Install fuel line assembly between the firewall and the valve, if previously removed.
 - a Remove cap on aft side of fitting on the firewall.
 - b For airplane serial numbers 17281573 and On and 172S11074 and On, make sure the AN833 elbow, as it protrudes through the firewall, is clocked in a vertical position with the open end of the fitting pointing down. The elbow must be positioned within 3° of the vertical position.

NOTE: Airplane serial numbers prior to 17281573 and On and 172S11074 and On used an AN832 union and a different fuel return line.
 - c If the firewall fitting and nut are suspected of being loose, torque the fitting and nut from 200 to 250 inch-pounds (22.60 to 28.25 N-m).
 - d Install the fuel line assembly between the firewall fitting and the valve.
- 2 Install fuel line assembly between the valve and the fuel reservoir, if previously removed.
 - a Remove the cap from the fuel reservoir return fuel port.
 - b Install the fuel line assembly between the valve and the fuel reservoir.
- 3 Install the flexible fuel return hose assembly between the forward side of the firewall and the fuel injection servo, if previously removed.
 - a Remove the caps on the fuel injection servo return fuel port and the open end of the fuel fitting at the firewall.
 - b For airplane serial numbers 17281573 and On and 172S11074 and On, make sure the AN833 elbow, as it protrudes through the aft side of the firewall, is clocked in a vertical position with the open end of the fitting pointing down. The elbow must be positioned within 3° of the vertical position.

NOTE: Airplane serial numbers prior to 17281573 and On and 172S11074 and On used an AN832 union and a different fuel return line.
 - c Make sure you use a backup wrench on the aft side of the firewall fitting to prevent movement of the fuel line and fitting when the flexible fuel return hose assembly is installed forward of the firewall.
- 4 After the return fuel lines and the valve installation is complete, do the checks that follow:
 - a With a steering bar attached to the nose wheel, turn the nose wheel full left or right.
 - b Operate the rudder pedals through their full range of travel and make sure there is a minimum of 0.5 inch (12.7 mm) clearance between the steering bungee and the fuel return line aft of the firewall.
 - c Turn the nose wheel in the opposite direction.
 - d Operate the rudder pedals through their full range of travel and make sure there is a minimum of 0.5 inch (12.7 mm) clearance between the steering bungee and the fuel return line aft of the firewall.

- (2) Make sure the fuel reservoir drain is closed.
- (3) Refuel the airplane. Refer to Chapter 12, [Fuel - Servicing](#).
- (4) Put the fuel shutoff valve in the ON position.
- (5) Make sure the fuel reservoir connections do not have fuel leaks.
- (6) Operate the auxiliary fuel pump to make sure the fuel pressure gage has positive fuel pressure.
- (7) Install access panels [230BT](#) and [230CT](#). Refer to Chapter 6, Access/Inspection Plates - Description and Operation.
- (8) Install the carpet and copilot seat. Refer to Chapter 25, [Front Seats and Rails - Maintenance Practices](#) and Chapter 25, [Interior Upholstery - Maintenance Practices](#).

8. Fuel Shutoff Valve Control Cable/Arm Adjustment

- A. Adjust the Fuel Shutoff Cable and Control Arm (Refer to [Figure 205](#)).
- (1) Remove the copilot seat. Refer to Chapter 25, [Front Seats and Rails - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (2) Move the footwell carpet away from the copilot's rudder pedal shields to get access to the shield screws.
 - (3) Remove the screws from the pedal shields.
 - (4) Remove the pedal shields from the airplane.
 - (5) Remove the lock nut.

NOTE: Lock nuts can be used again unless they can be run-up finger tight.

NOTE: When fiber-type self-locking nuts are used again, make sure the fiber locking function has not decreased or become brittle.

- (6) Remove and replace the washers.
- (7) Install the lock nut and tighten to a minimum of 15 inch-pounds to attach the control cable.
NOTE: After the nut is tightened, the swivel clamp must pivot freely in the control arm.
- (8) Lubricate the swivel clamp with a dry film lubricant such as Molykote 321.
- (9) Make sure the control arm moves smoothly.
- (10) Operate the fuel shutoff control cable knob to make sure the fuel shutoff valve control cable/arm connection moves smoothly.
 - (a) Adjust the control assembly until the connection operates smoothly.
 - (b) If adjustment does not give smooth operation, replace the assembly and adjust the control assembly until it operates smoothly.
- (11) Put the copilot's rudder pedal shields in position and attach with the screws.
- (12) Install the footwell carpet.
- (13) Install the copilot's seat. Refer to Chapter 25, [Front Seats and Rails - Maintenance Practices](#).

9. Electric Auxiliary Fuel Pump Removal/Installation

- A. Remove the Electric Auxiliary Fuel Pump (Refer to [Figure 205](#)).
 - (1) Put the MASTER ALT/BAT switch to the OFF position.
 - (2) Disconnect the battery ground cable from the battery.
 - (3) Put the fuel selector handle to the fuel tank with less fuel.
 - (4) Defuel the fuel tank. Refer to Chapter 12, [Fuel - Servicing](#).
 - (5) Remove the copilot seat and carpet. Refer to Chapter 25, [Front Seats and Rails - Maintenance Practices](#) and Chapter 25, [Interior Upholstery - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (6) Remove access panels [230BT](#) and [230CT](#). Refer to Chapter 6, [Access/Inspection Plates - Description and Operation](#).
 - (7) Disconnect the electrical connection (P1) from the electric auxiliary fuel pump (UF005).
 - (8) Disconnect the fuel lines and drain line from the electric auxiliary fuel pump.
 - (9) Loosen the clamps that attach the electric auxiliary fuel pump.
 - (10) Remove the pump from the airplane.
 - (11) Remove all fuel fittings from the electric auxiliary fuel pump.
 - (12) Discard the inlet and outlet fuel fitting O-rings.
- B. Install the Electric Auxiliary Fuel Pump (Refer to [Figure 205](#)).
 - (1) Put new O-rings on the inlet and outlet fuel fittings.
 - (2) Install the inlet and outlet fuel fittings into the electric auxiliary fuel pump and tighten. Refer to Chapter 20, [Torque Data - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (3) Install the fuel drain fitting into the electric auxiliary fuel pump and tighten. Refer to Chapter 20, [Torque Data - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (4) Place the electric auxiliary fuel pump into the clamps.
 - (5) Loosely tighten the clamps.
 - (6) Connect the fuel lines to the inlet and outlet fittings and tighten by hand.
 - (7) Tighten the clamps. Refer to Chapter 20, [Torque Data - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (8) Tighten the fuel line fittings. Refer to Chapter 20, [Torque Data - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (9) Connect the electrical connection to the electric auxiliary fuel pump.
 - (10) Put the on/off valve to the OFF position.
 - (11) Put the fuel selector handle to the tank that has fuel.
 - (12) Make sure the electric auxiliary fuel pump and fuel fittings do not leak.

- (13) Connect the battery ground cable to the battery.
- (14) Loosen the fuel supply hose at the fuel injection servo inlet.
- (15) Put the mixture control to the OFF position.
- (16) Put the throttle control to the IDLE STOP position.
- (17) Put the on/off valve to the ON position.
- (18) Put the MASTER ALT/BAT switch to the ON position.
- (19) Put the FUEL PUMP switch to the ON position.
- (20) Operate the electric auxiliary fuel pump to bleed air from the fuel lines and prime the electric auxiliary fuel pump.
- (21) Put the FUEL PUMP switch to the OFF position.
- (22) Put the MASTER ALT/BAT switch to the OFF position.
- (23) Tighten the fuel supply hose at the fuel injection servo inlet. Refer to Chapter 20, [Torque Data - Maintenance Practices](#).
- (24) Put the MASTER ALT/BAT switch to the ON position.
- (25) Put the FUEL PUMP switch to the ON position.
- (26) Operate the electric auxiliary fuel pump to make sure all fuel fittings do not leak.
- (27) Put the FUEL PUMP switch to the OFF position.
- (28) Put the MASTER ALT/BAT switch to the OFF position.
- (29) Install access panels [230BT](#) and [230CT](#). Refer to Chapter 6, Access/Inspection Plates - Description and Operation.
- (30) Install the carpet and copilot seat. Refer to Chapter 25, [Front Seats and Rails - Maintenance Practices](#) and Chapter 25, [Interior Upholstery - Maintenance Practices](#).

10. Fuel Bay Vents Adjustment/Test

NOTE: If the fuel vent or vent bleed hole is blocked while the engine operates, the engine power can decrease or stop because of a decrease in fuel supply.

NOTE: If the fuel vent or vent bleed hole is blocked while the engine does not operate, fuel expansion can pressurize the fuel bays and cause fuel leaks.

A. Test the Fuel Bay Vents (Refer to [Figure 206](#)).

- (1) Attach a rubber tube to the end of the vent line below the wing.
- (2) Blow into the tube to pressurize the fuel bay.

NOTE: The vent line is open if air can be blown into the fuel bay.

- (3) After the tank is pressurized, put the end of the rubber tube in a container of water and look for continuous bubbles.

NOTE: Continuous bubbles show that the valve assembly bleed hole is open and that pressure is released.

- (4) Replace the fuel vent check valve if it does not operate correctly. Refer to [Fuel Vent Check Valve Removal/Installation](#).
- (5) Loosen the filler cap on the opposite wing.
- (6) Blow into the tube again to pressurize the fuel bay.

NOTE: The crossover line is open if pressure is released from the filler cap.

11. Fuel Vent Check Valve Removal/Installation

A. Remove the Fuel Vent Check Valve (Refer to [Figure 207](#)).

- (1) Defuel the airplane. Refer to Chapter 12, [Fuel - Servicing](#).
- (2) Remove wing access panels [510KB](#) and [610KB](#) to get access to the fuel vent check valve. Refer to Chapter 6, Inspection/Access Plates - Description and Operation.
- (3) Remove the unserviceable fuel vent check valve.
- (4) Put caps on the vent line.

B. Install the Fuel Vent Check Valve (Refer to [Figure 207](#)).

WARNING: You must correctly align the fuel vent line below the wing near the wing strut to prevent icing of the vent tube.

WARNING: You must correct any fuel vent component that is blocked or restricted before the airplane returns to service.

- (1) Remove the caps from the vent line.
NOTE: The fuel vent check valve bypass hole on the valve flap must be at the top of the fuel bay.
- (2) Install the new fuel vent check valve with the bypass hole on the valve flap at the top of the fuel bay.
- (3) Install the wing access panels.
- (4) Do a test to make sure the fuel vent check valve operates correctly. Refer to [Fuel Bay Vents Adjustment/Test](#).
- (5) Refuel the airplane and make sure there are no leaks.
- (6) Make sure the fuel vent line below the wing is correctly aligned. Refer to [Figure 206](#).

12. Vented Fuel Filler Cap Inspection

- A. Do an Inspection of the Vented Fuel Filler Cap (Refer to [Figure 208](#)).
 - (1) Remove the vented fuel filler cap from the adapter assembly.
 - (2) Disconnect the safety chain (if installed).
 - (3) Put a cover on the tank opening.
 - (4) Do a check of the gasket and frictionless washer.
 - (5) Replace the gasket and frictionless washer as required.
- B. Clean the rubber umbrella.
 - (1) Use cotton swabs and solvent to gently lift the edges of the rubber umbrella and to clean the seat and the umbrella.
 - (2) Use a second swab to wipe the seat and umbrella thoroughly to remove cotton particles.
 - (3) Clean the rubber umbrella and seat until the swabs show no discoloration.
- C. Replace the umbrella if it leaks fuel or has deterioration.
 - (1) To remove the umbrella, lubricate the umbrella stem with hydraulic fluid (MIL-PRF-5606) to prevent damage to the stem.
 - (2) To install the new umbrella, lubricate the stem with hydraulic fluid (MIL-PRF-5606) and use a small blunt tool to insert the retaining knob on the umbrella into the check valve body.
- D. Connect the fuel cap to safety chain (if installed) and install the cap in the adapter assembly.

13. Fuel Strainer Disassembly/Cleaning/Assembly

- A. Disassemble and Clean the Fuel Strainer (Refer to [Figure 209](#)).
 - (1) Put the fuel selector valve in the off position.
 - (2) Make sure the top assembly is installed correctly .
NOTE: The top assembly is installed correctly when the arrows on top point with the direction of fuel flow to the engine.
 - (3) Disconnect and remove the safety wire, nut, and washer at the bottom of the filter bowl.
 - (4) Remove the bowl.
 - (5) Carefully remove the standpipe.
 - (6) Remove the filter screen and gasket.
 - (7) Wash the filter screen and bowl in solvent.
 - (8) Dry the filter screen with compressed air.
- B. Assemble the Fuel Strainer (Refer to [Figure 209](#)).
 - (1) Install a new gasket between the filter screen and top assembly.
 - (2) Install the screen.
 - (3) Install the standpipe finger tight.
NOTE: The step-washer at the bottom of the bowl is installed so the step is against the O-ring. It is satisfactory to use O-ring lubrication such as Dow Corning 4 (DC-4) Silicon Grease, part number U000717.
 - (4) Install the bowl with new O-rings. Torque the nut 25 to 30 inch-pounds.

NOTE: The safety wire must be twisted in the right hand direction with at least 45 degrees.

- (5) Safety wire the bottom nut to the top assembly.
- (6) Put the fuel selector valve in the on position and make sure there are no leaks.
- (7) Make sure the fuel selector valve operates correctly.
- (8) Bleed the air from the fuel strainer.
 - (a) Loosen the fuel supply hose at the fuel injection servo inlet.
 - (b) Set the mixture control to the OFF position.
 - (c) Set the throttle control to the IDLE STOP position.
 - (d) Set the FUEL PUMP switch to the ON position.
 - (e) Operate the electric auxiliary fuel pump until the air is removed from the fuel lines and the electric auxiliary fuel pump is primed.
 - (f) Set the FUEL PUMP switch to the OFF position.
 - (g) Tighten the fuel supply hose at the fuel injection servo inlet. Refer to Chapter 20, [Torque Data - Maintenance Practices](#).

14. Auxiliary Fuel Pump Serviceable Test

- A. Do a Test of the Auxiliary Fuel Pump (Refer to [Table 201](#)).

WARNING: Obey all fuel system fire and safety procedures.

WARNING: Remove all flammable sources from the airplane and all vapor hazard areas.

- (1) Remove the fuel supply hose from the engine driven fuel pump inlet fitting.
- (2) Install a T-fitting on the fuel supply hose.
- (3) Connect a calibrated fuel pressure test gage and a locally purchased fuel shutoff valve to the T-fitting.
- (4) Point the fuel shutoff valve so it drains the fuel into a container.
- (5) Use a multimeter to measure the electric current.
- (6) Use a controlled electric power source to supply the 24 VDC electric power to the aircraft.
 - (a) Operate the auxiliary fuel pump and adjust the fuel shutoff valve to get a pressure value as shown in Table 201 for the applicable part number to test.
 - (b) Monitor the current pull of the auxiliary fuel pump electric motor.

NOTE: To help determine an acceptable pump output, the output will be 1 gallon in 2.5 minutes (24 GPH).
 - (c) Measure the fuel pump current draw and pump output.

NOTE: The Dukes Model 5100-00-1 auxiliary fuel pumps that can give a minimum flow rate of 23.5 GPH at 23 PSI and have a maximum current draw of 3.0 amps at 24 volts DC are serviceable.

NOTE: Dukes Models 5100-00-3 and 5100-00-4 auxiliary fuel pumps that can give a minimum flow rate of 23.5 GPH at 14 PSI and have a maximum current draw of 3.0 amps at 24 volts DC are serviceable.
- (7) If the fuel pump does not meet the requirements, replace it with a pump that meets the requirements.
- (8) If the fuel pump meets the requirements, it is serviceable.

Table 201. Dukes Model 5100 Serviceable Requirements

PUMP PART NUMBER	FUEL FLOW VOLUME (MINIMUM)	FUEL FLOW PRESSURE	SUPPLIED VOLTAGE	MAXIMUM FUEL PUMP CURRENT
5100-00-1 (or -1RX)	23.5 GPH	23 PSI	24 Volts DC	3.0 Amps
5100-00-3 (or -3RX)	23.5 GPH	14 PSI	24 Volts DC	3.0 Amps
5100-00-4 (or -4RX)	23.5 GPH	14 PSI	24 Volts DC	3.0 Amps

15. Fuel Selector Valve Disassembly/Cleaning/Inspection/Assembly

- A. Disassemble the Fuel Selector Valve (Refer to [Figure 210](#)).

- (1) Remove the fuel selector valve from the airplane. Refer to [Fuel Selector Valve Removal/Installation](#) in this section.
- (2) Remove the screws that attach the cover to the fuel sector valve.

NOTE: The spring and ball are installed loosely in the valve and can become lost when the cover is removed.

- (a) Carefully remove the cover from the valve.
 - (b) Remove and discard the O-rings from the selector valve body and the rotor shaft.
- (3) Carefully remove the rotor from the valve body.

NOTE: When the rotor is removed from the valve body, the seals, O-rings, washers, and springs will eject from the inlet ports.

- (a) Remove the large washer from the valve body.
- (4) Remove the plug from the valve body.
 - (a) Remove and discard the O-ring from the plug.

B. Clean and do an Inspection of the Fuel Selector Valve (Refer to [Figure 210](#)).

- (1) Wash all of the parts with Stoddard solvent or an equivalent solvent.
- (2) Dry all of the parts with compressed air.
- (3) Examine the selector valve as follows and replace the necessary parts:

NOTE: Parts that have wear or damage must be replaced. Repair is not permitted.

- (a) Examine the detent holes on the cover for wear or damage.
- (b) Examine the bearing surface on the cover that installs against the rotor for wear or damage.
- (c) Examine the shaft and the bearing surface on rotor for the removal of the black anodized finish or damage.

NOTE: The areas on the rotor where the finish is missing are worn.

- (d) Examine the valve body for wear, cracks, distortion, and internal corrosion.
- (e) Examine the threads on the outlet and the inlet ports for damage.
- (f) Examine the screw hole threads in the valve body for damage.

C. Assemble the Fuel Selector Valve (Refer to [Figure 210](#)).

- (1) Make sure that all of the fuel selector valve parts are clean.
- (2) Use light weight engine oil to apply a coating to all of the parts.
- (3) Install the large washer to the valve body.
- (4) Put the springs in their position in the inlet ports.
- (5) Use the spring compressor tools to compress the springs.
 - (a) Hold the springs in the compressed position.
- (6) Install the washers, new O-rings, and seals in the inlet ports.
- (7) Carefully install the rotor in the valve body.
 - (a) Release the spring compressor tools and remove them from the inlet ports.
 - (b) Make sure that the seals are correctly seated against the rotor.
- (8) Install new O-rings to the selector valve body and the rotor shaft.
- (9) Apply a thin layer of VV-P-236 petrolatum or equivalent to the spring and the ball.
- (10) Install the spring and the ball in the hole on the top of the rotor.
- (11) Turn the rotor to the correct position so that the spring and the ball is in the correct alignment with the detent hole on the cover.
 - (a) Install the cover to the valve body with the screws.
- (12) Turn the rotor shaft and make sure that the it turns freely and that it correctly engages in the detents at the different positions.
 - (a) Make sure that the holes in the rotor are in the correct alignment with the inlet ports at the related positions.
- (13) Install the plug with a new O-ring in the valve body.

- (14) Put the valve to the closed position.
- (15) If a regulated pressure source of Stoddard solvent is available, do the steps that follow:
- (a) Connect the regulated pressure source of Stoddard solvent to the inlet ports.
 - (b) Apply between 2.0 and 5.0 psi (34.47 kPa) of Stoddard solvent to the inlet ports.
 - 1 Make sure that the internal leakage is not more than 10 drops per minute at the outlet port.
 - (c) Decrease the pressure to 0 psi (0 kPa).
 - (d) Disconnect the regulated source of Stoddard solvent from one of the inlet ports.
 - (e) Install a cap on the open inlet port.
 - (f) Install a cap on the outlet port.
 - (g) Apply 50 psi (344.74 kPa) of Stoddard solvent to the other inlet port.
 - 1 Make sure that there is no external leakage.
 - (h) Decrease the pressure to 0 psi (0 kPa).
 - (i) Interchange the cap from the inlet port and the hose from the other inlet port and apply 50 psi (344.74 kPa) of Stoddard solvent.
 - 1 Make sure that there is no external leakage.
 - 2 Decrease the pressure to 0 psi (0 kPa).
- (16) If a regulated pressure source of Stoddard solvent is not available, do the steps that follow:
- (a) Connect a regulated air source to the inlet ports.
 - (b) Submerge the valve in a tank of water.
 - (c) Apply between 2.0 and 5.0 psi (34.47 kPa) to the inlet ports.
 - 1 Make sure that there is no external leakage.
 - (d) One at a time, move the selector valve to the left, both, and right positions.
 - 1 Make sure that the flow is free from restriction at all positions.
 - (e) Decrease the pressure to 0 psi (0 kPa).
 - (f) Disconnect the regulated air source of from one of the inlet ports.
 - (g) Install a cap on the open inlet port.
 - (h) Install a cap on the outlet port.
 - (i) Apply 50 psi (344.74 kPa) to the other inlet port.
 - 1 Make sure that there is no external leakage.
 - (j) Decrease the pressure to 0 psi (0 kPa).
 - (k) Interchange the cap from the inlet port and the hose from the other inlet port and apply 50 psi (344.74 kPa).
 - 1 Make sure that there is no external leakage.
 - 2 Decrease the pressure to 0 psi (0 kPa).
 - (l) Disconnect the hose and caps from the valve.
- (17) Install the fuel selector valve in the airplane. Refer to [Fuel Selector Valve Removal/Installation](#) in this section.

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : Fuel System Installation

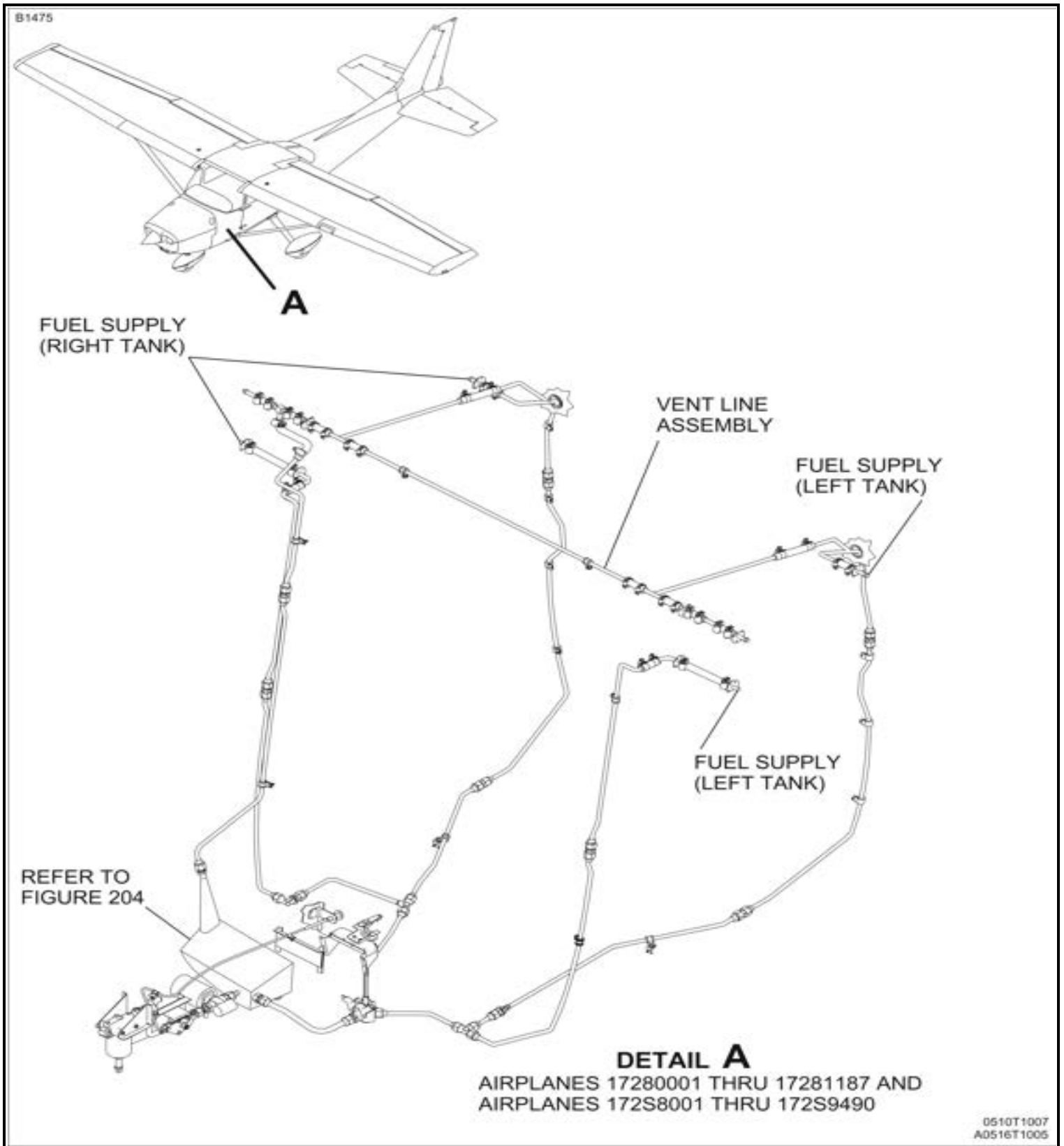


Figure 201 : Sheet 2 : Fuel System Installation

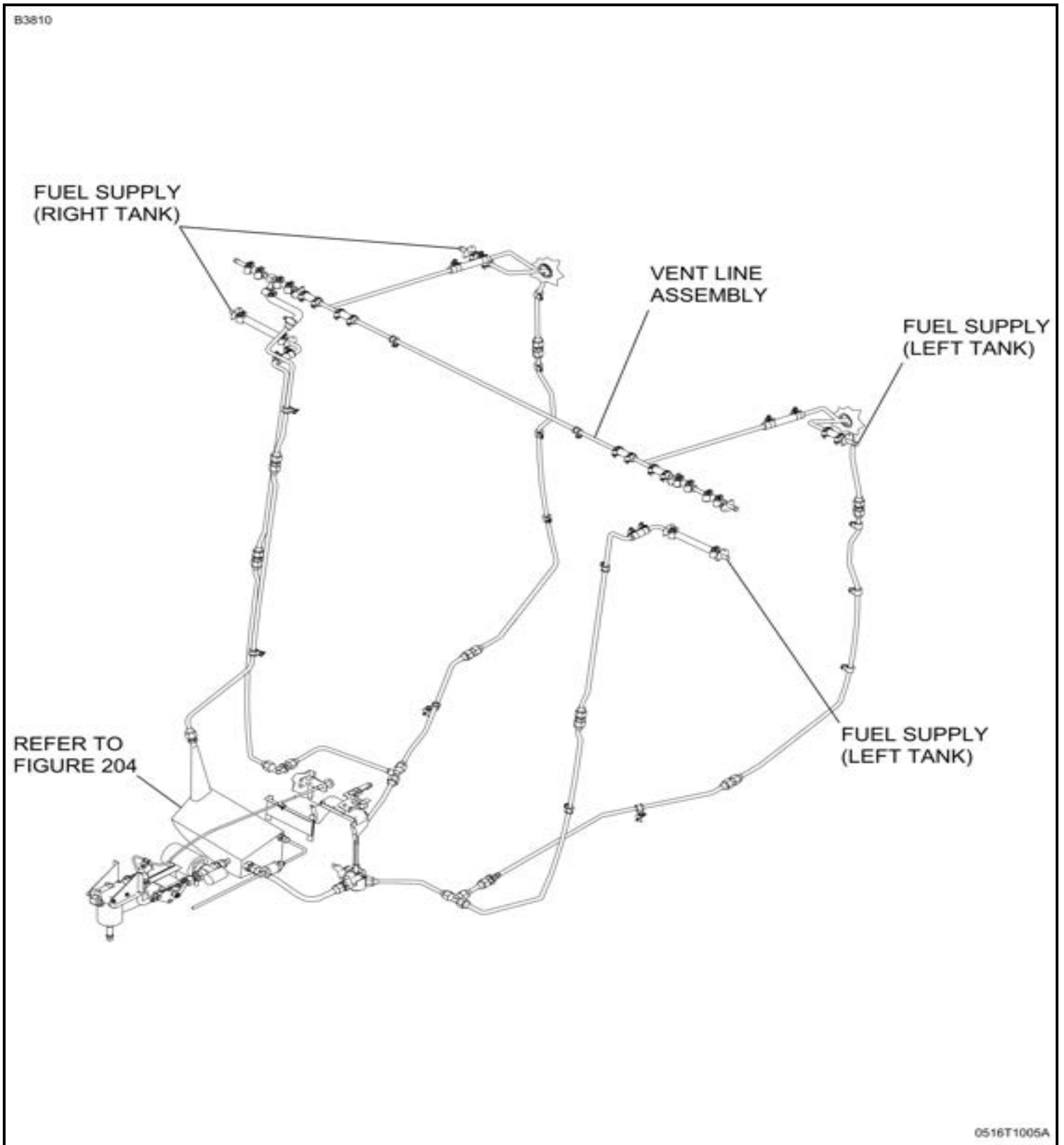


Figure 202 : Sheet 1 : Fuel Drain Valve Installation

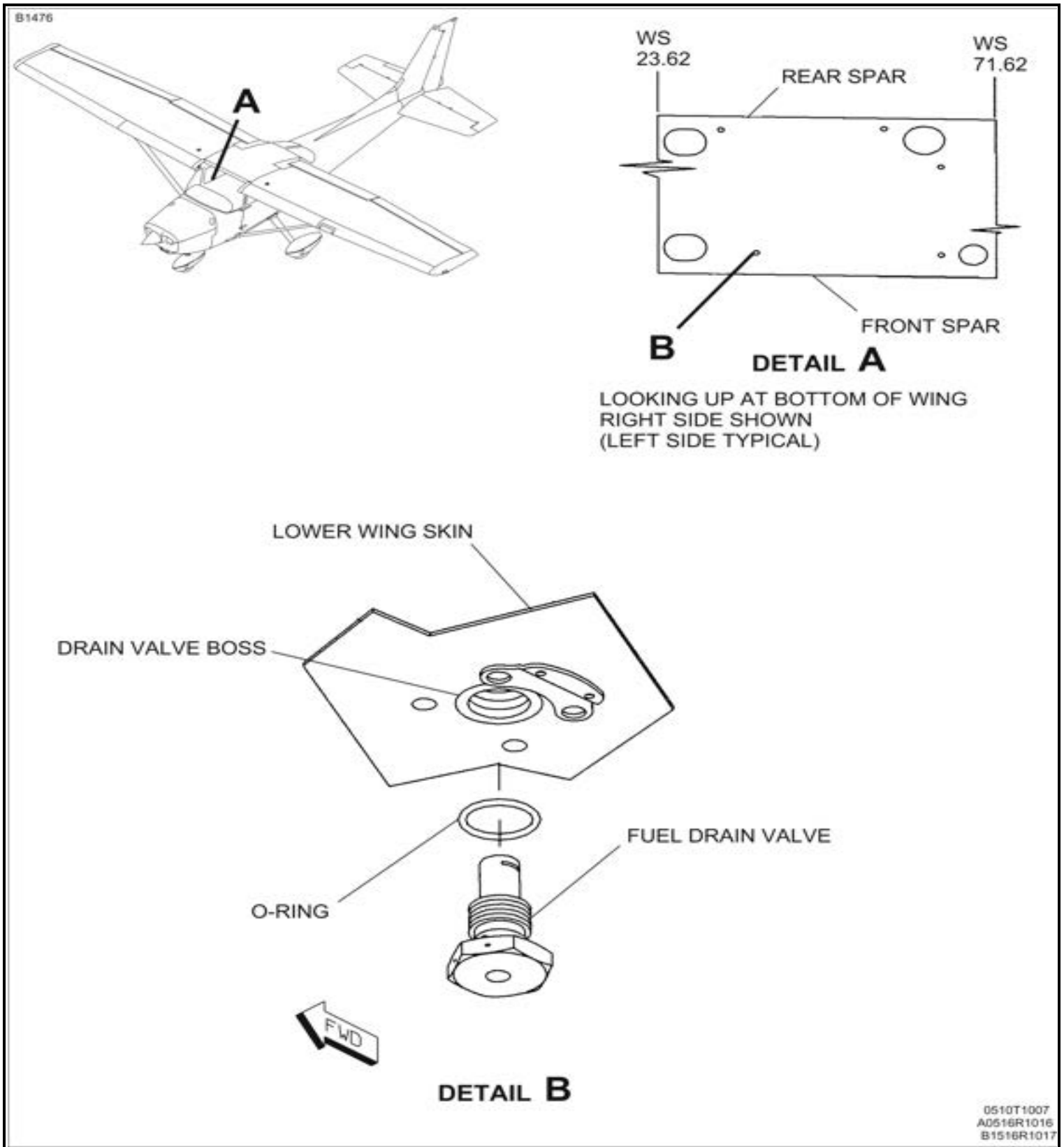


Figure 203 : Sheet 1 : Fuel Reservoir Installation

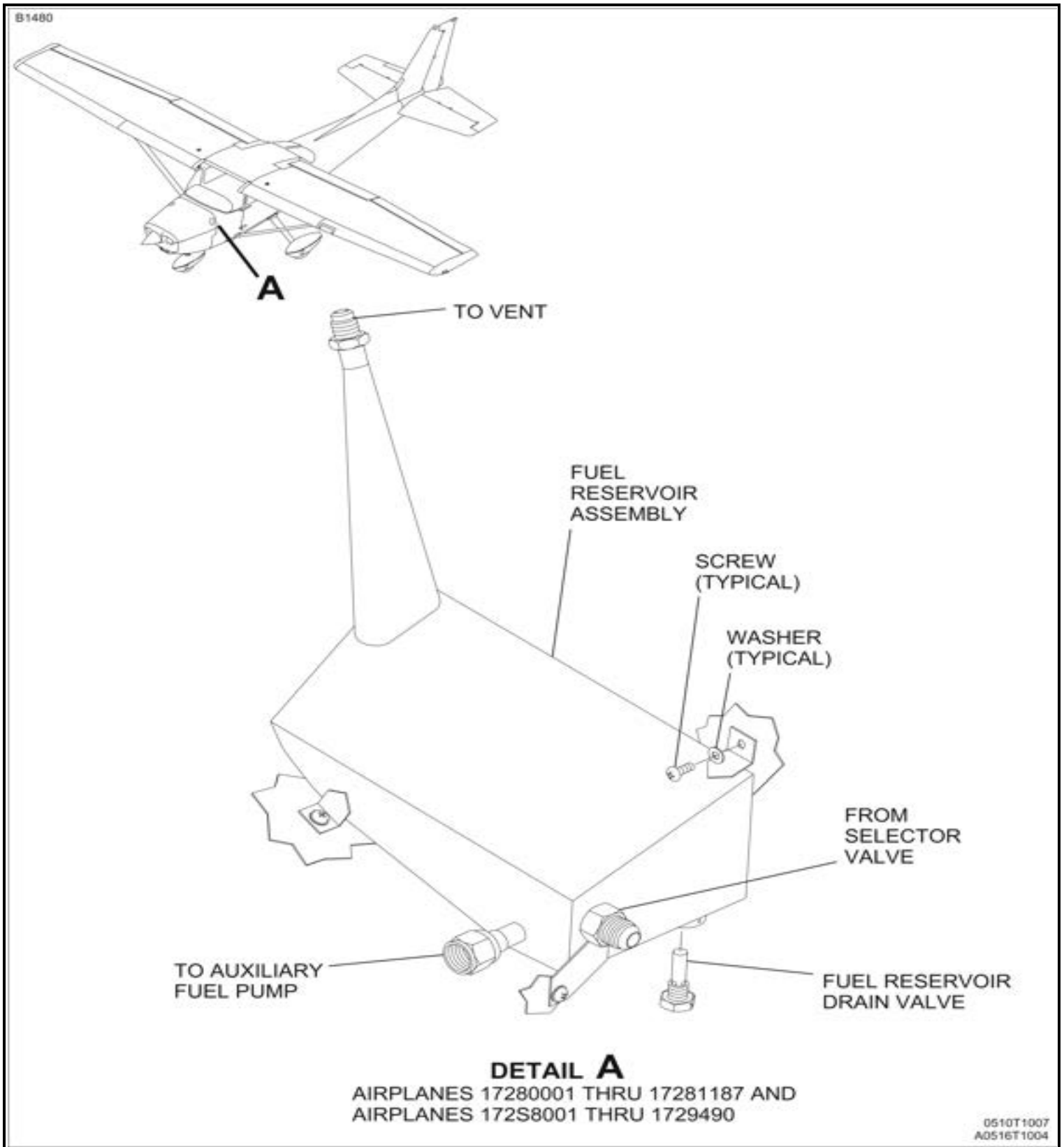
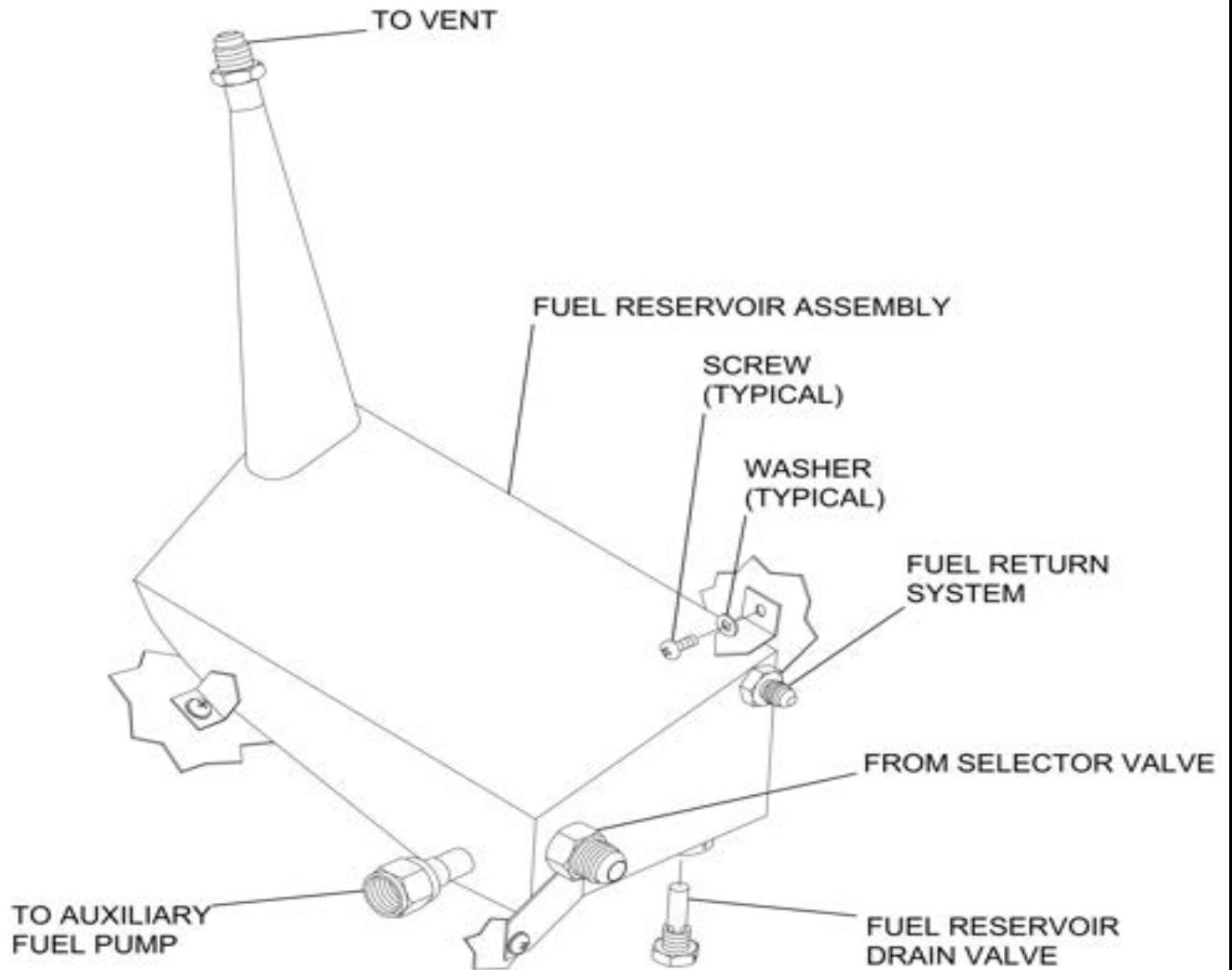


Figure 203 : Sheet 2 : Fuel Reservoir Installation

B3811



DETAIL A

AIRPLANES 17281188 AND ON, AND
AIRPLANES 172S9491 AND ON, AND
AIRPLANES THAT INCORPORATE SB04-28-03

A0516T1004A

Figure 204 : Sheet 1 : Fuel Selector Shaft

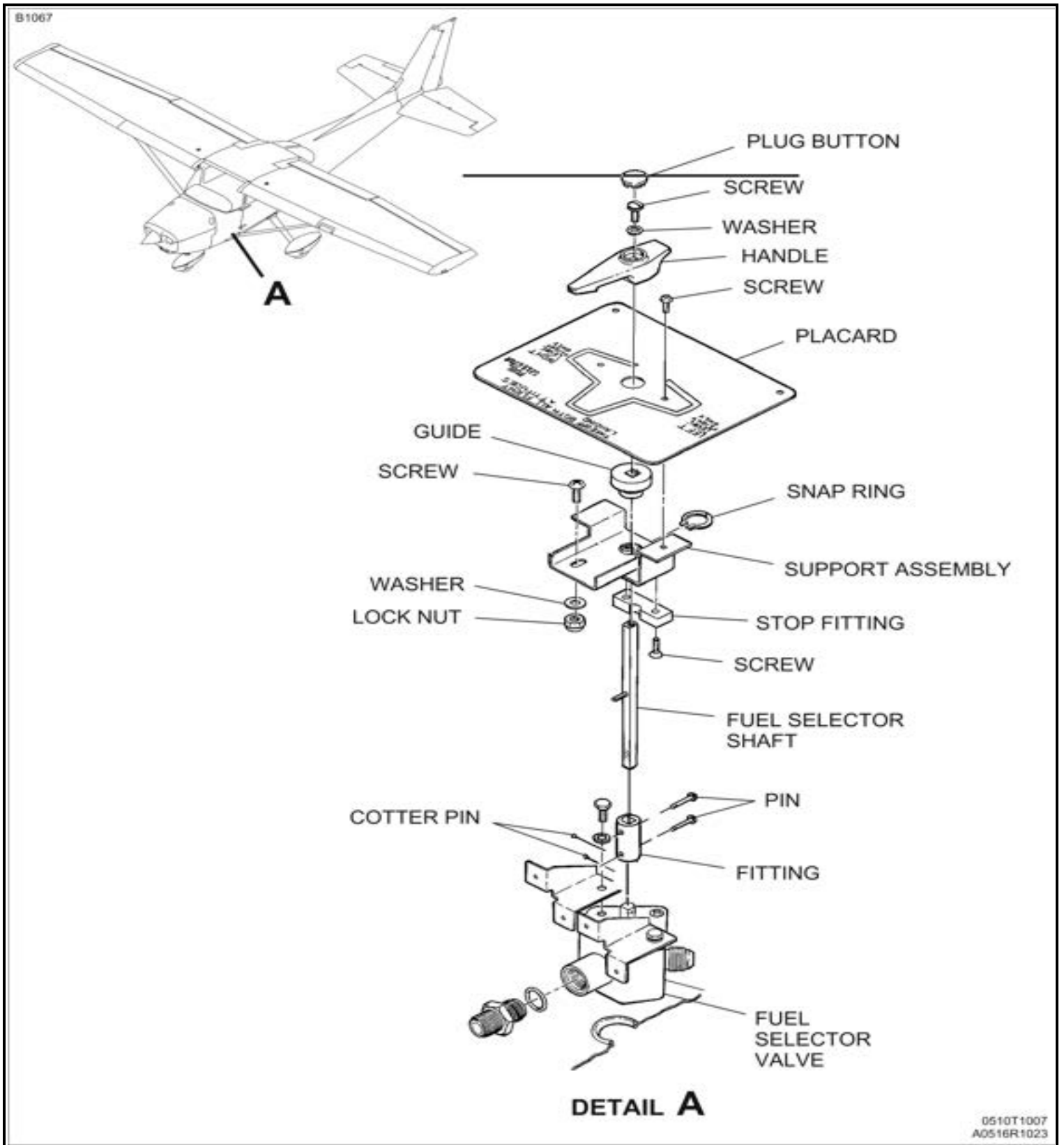


Figure 205 : Sheet 1 : Fuel System Details

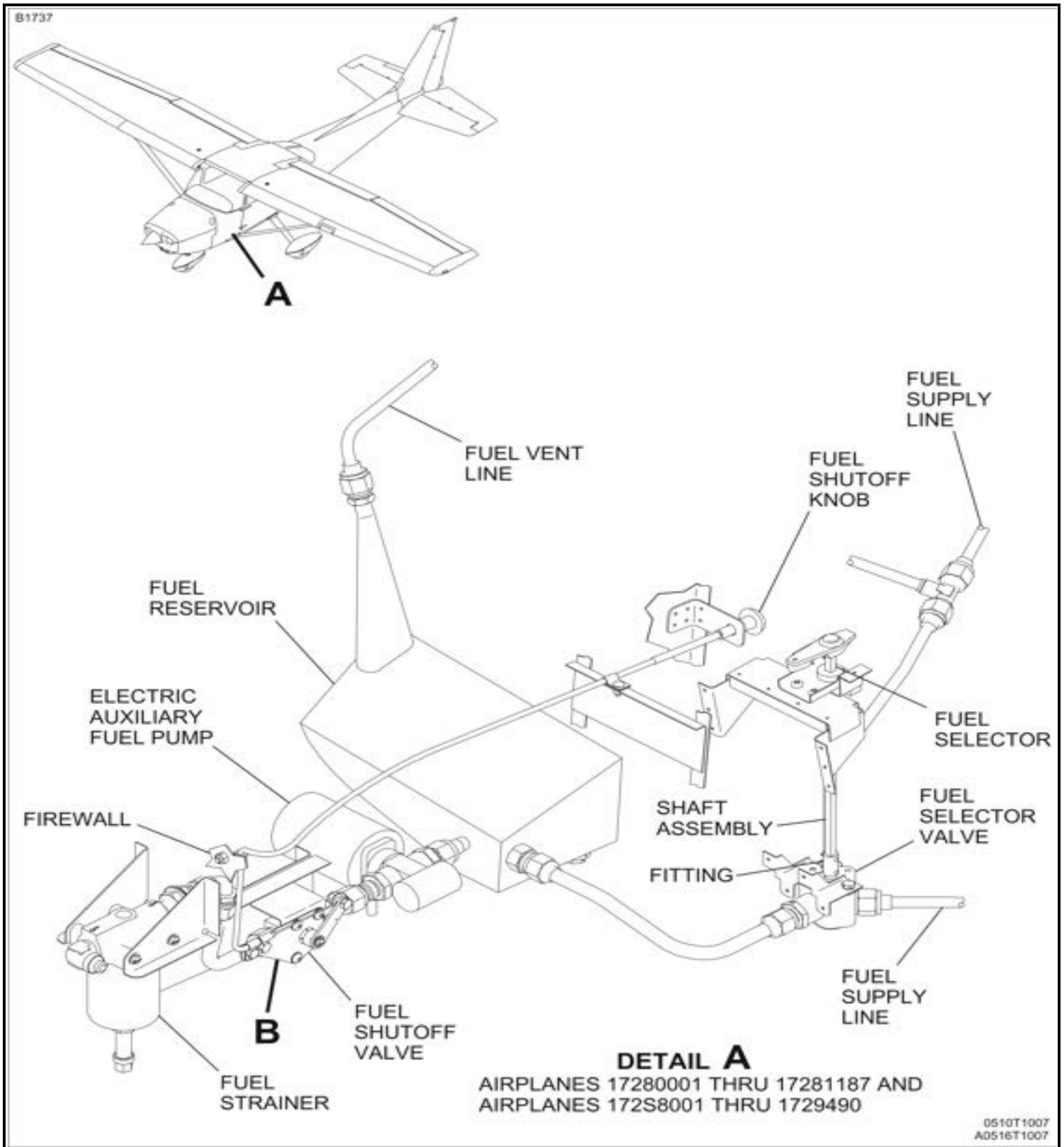


Figure 205 : Sheet 2 : Fuel System Details

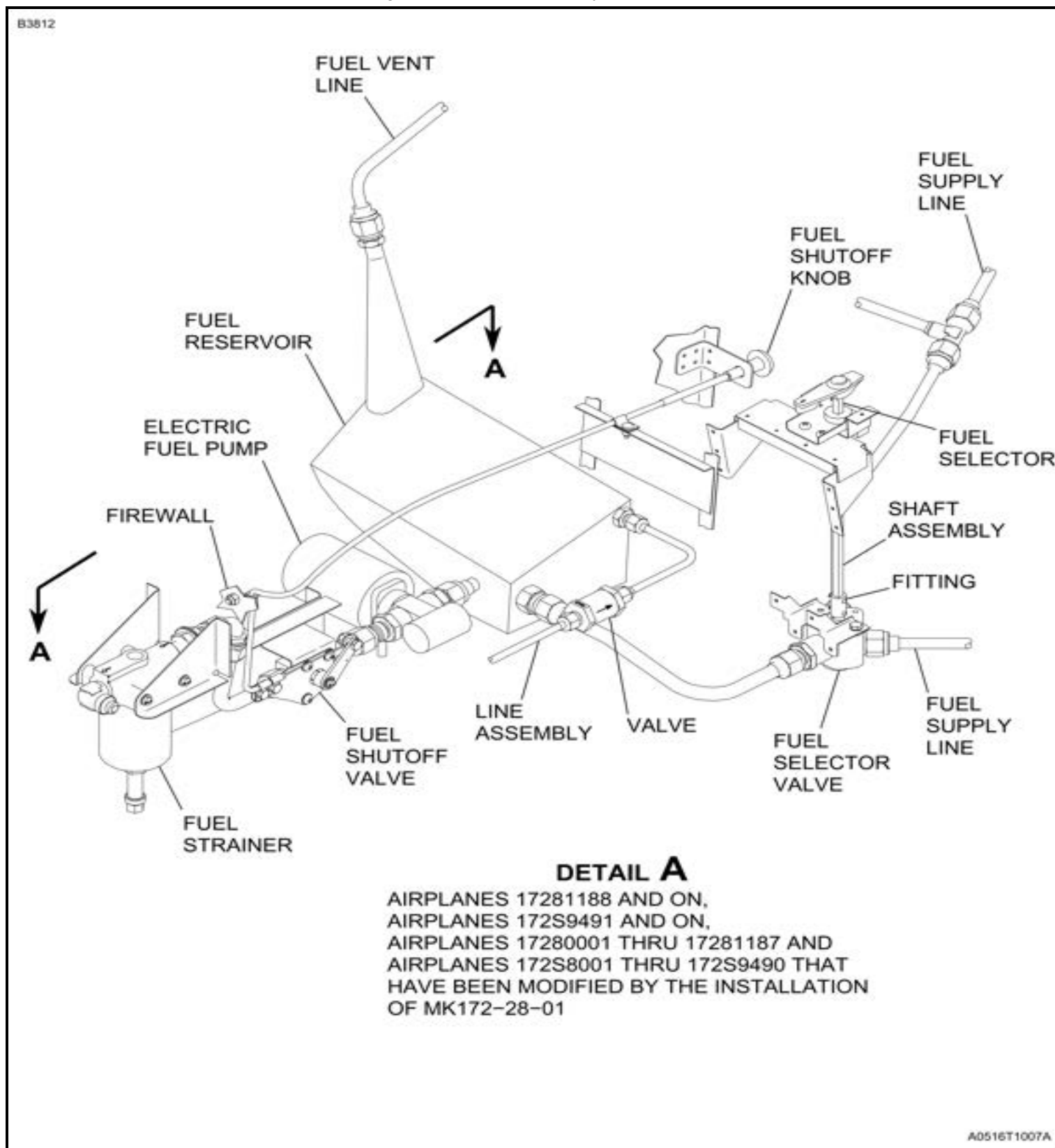
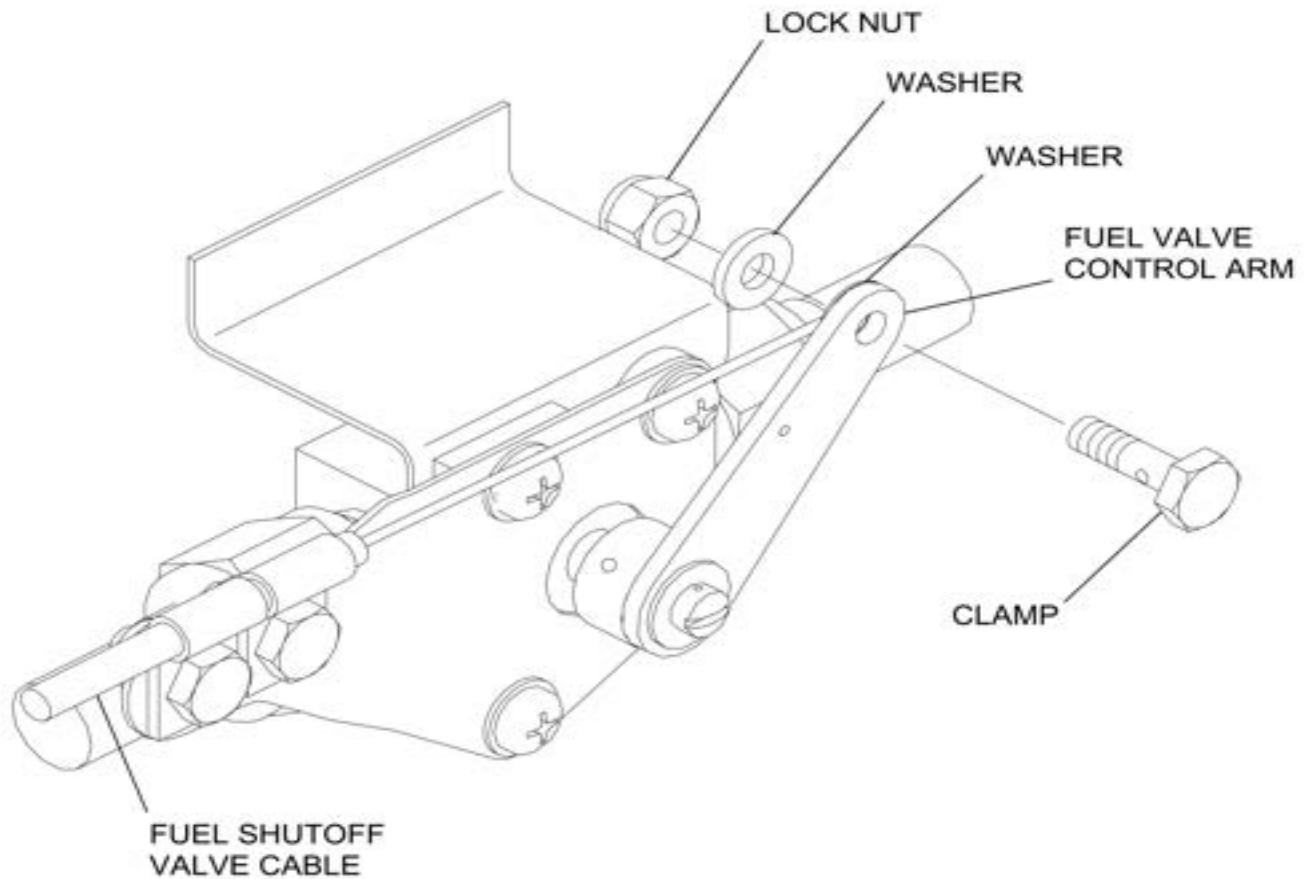


Figure 205 : Sheet 3 : Fuel System Details

B3263



DETAIL B

B0516T1014

Figure 205 : Sheet 4 : Fuel System Details

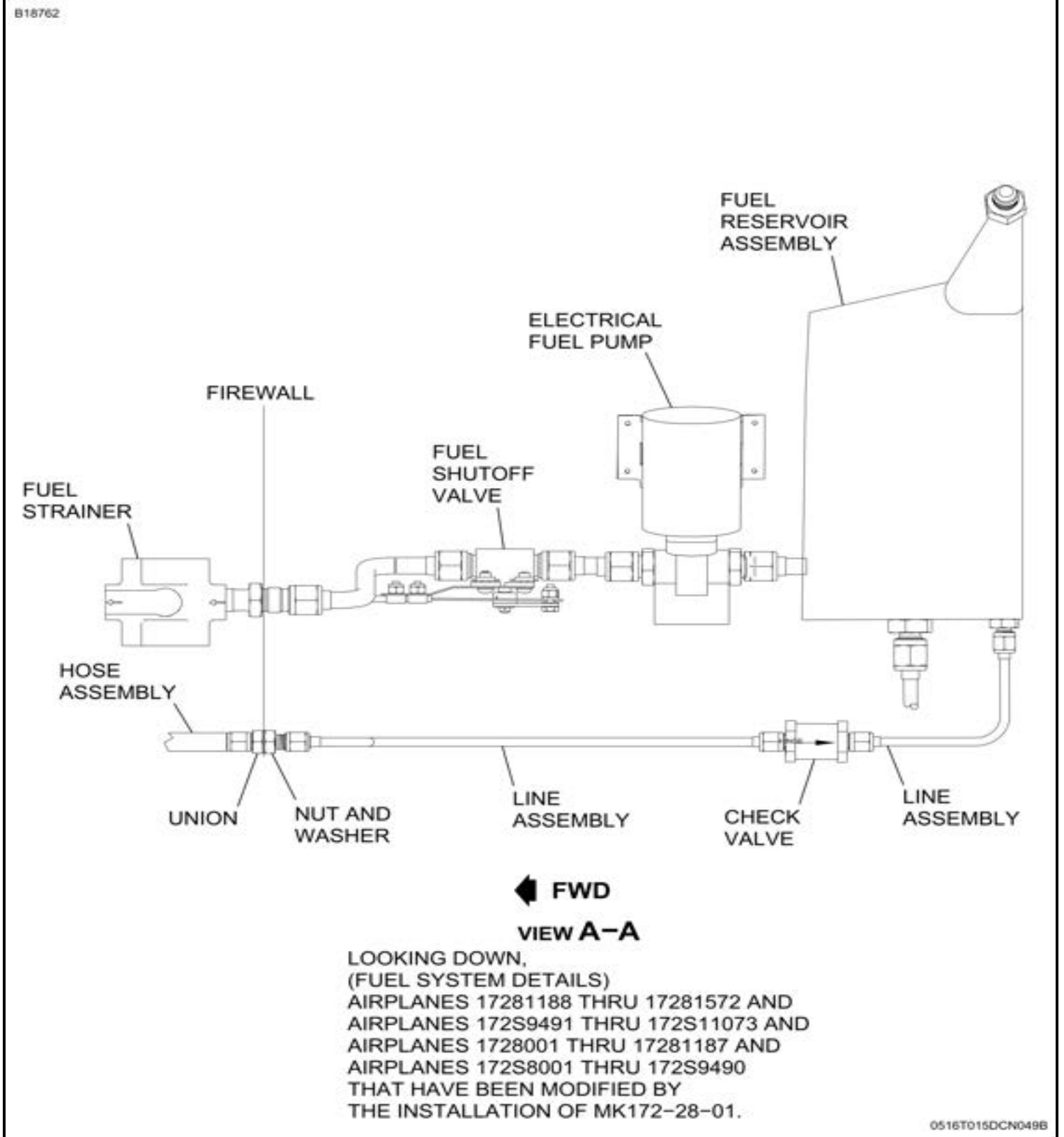


Figure 205 : Sheet 5 : Fuel System Details

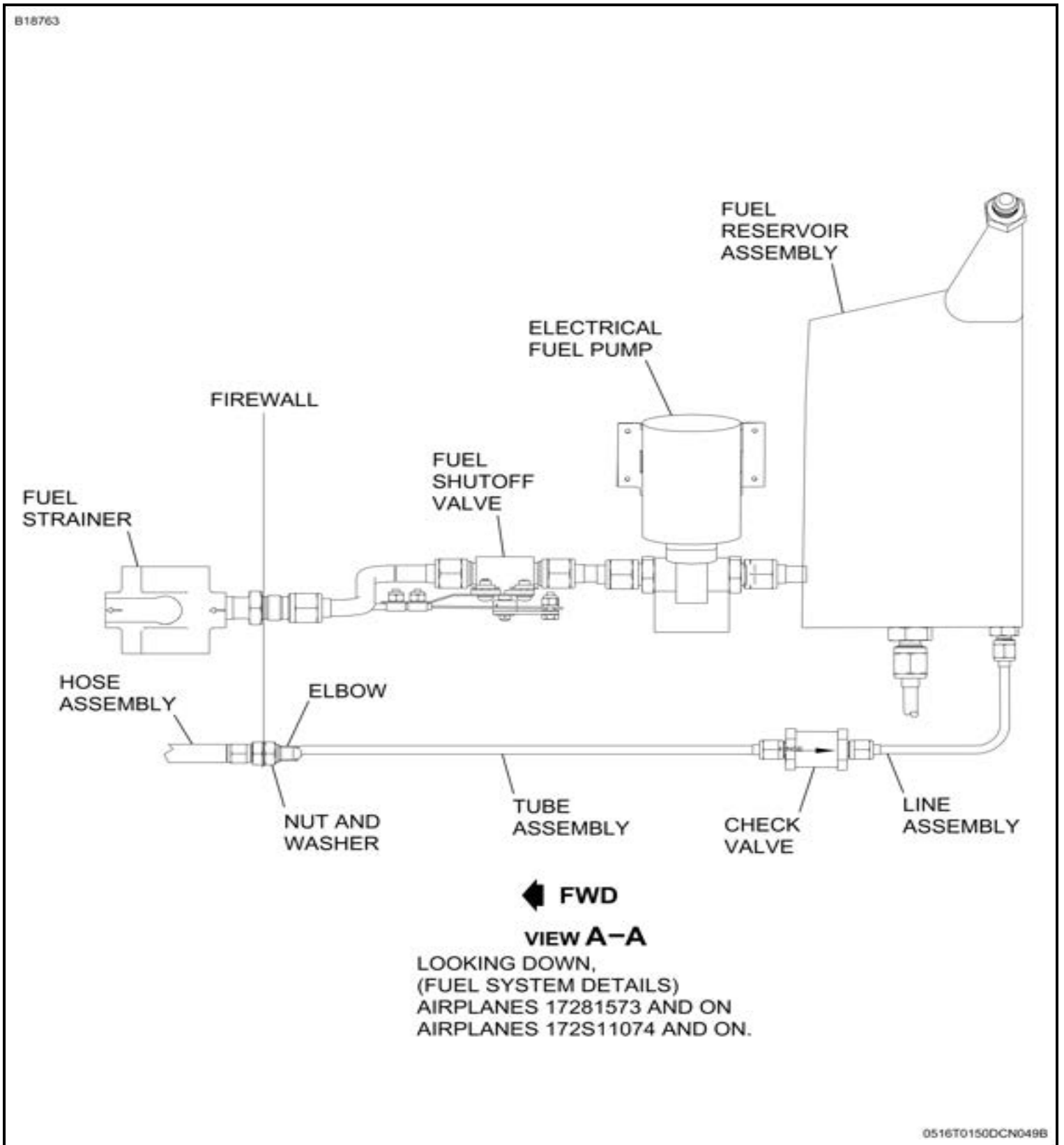


Figure 206 : Sheet 1 : Fuel Vent Location

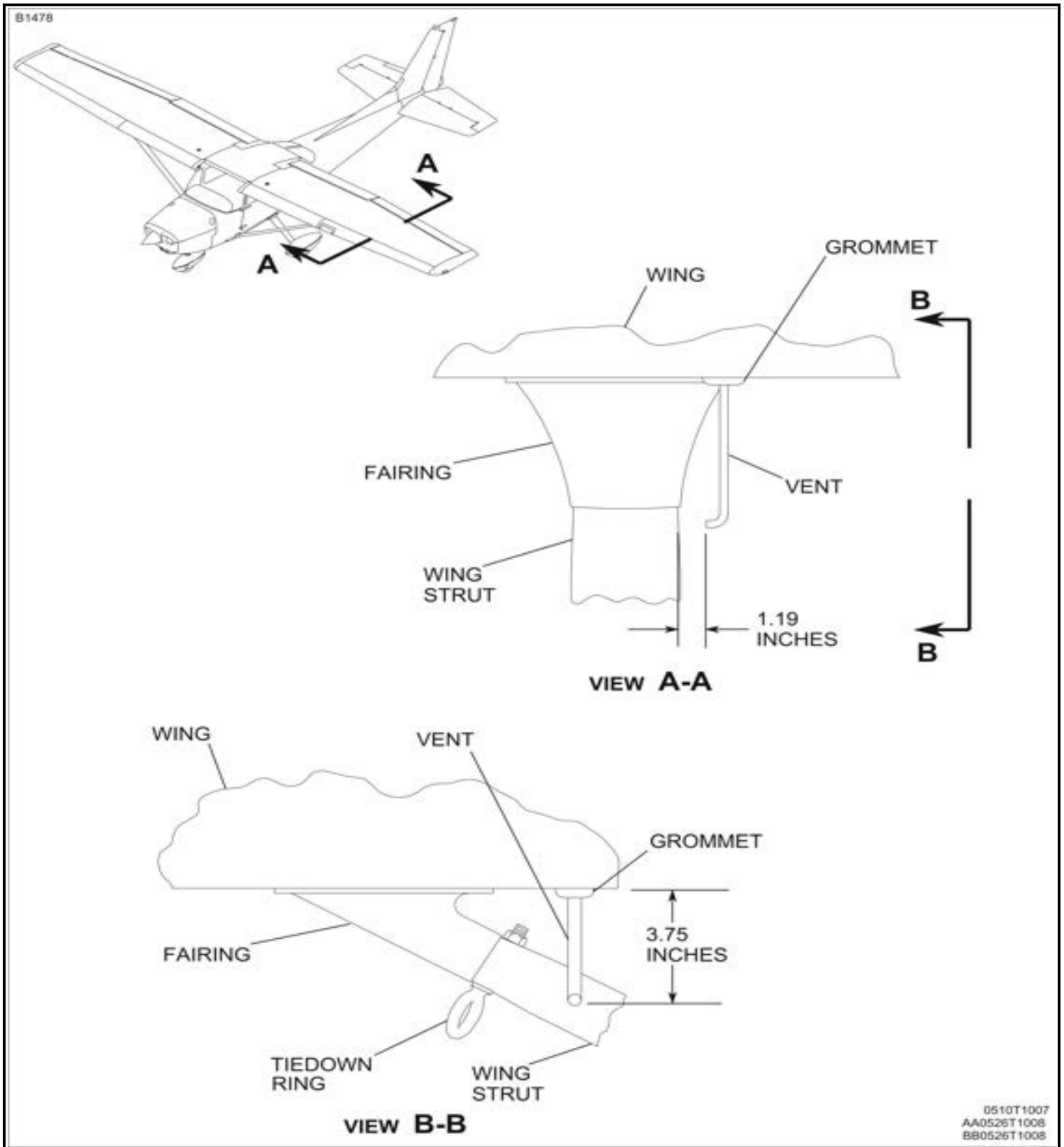


Figure 207 : Sheet 1 : Fuel Vent Check Valve

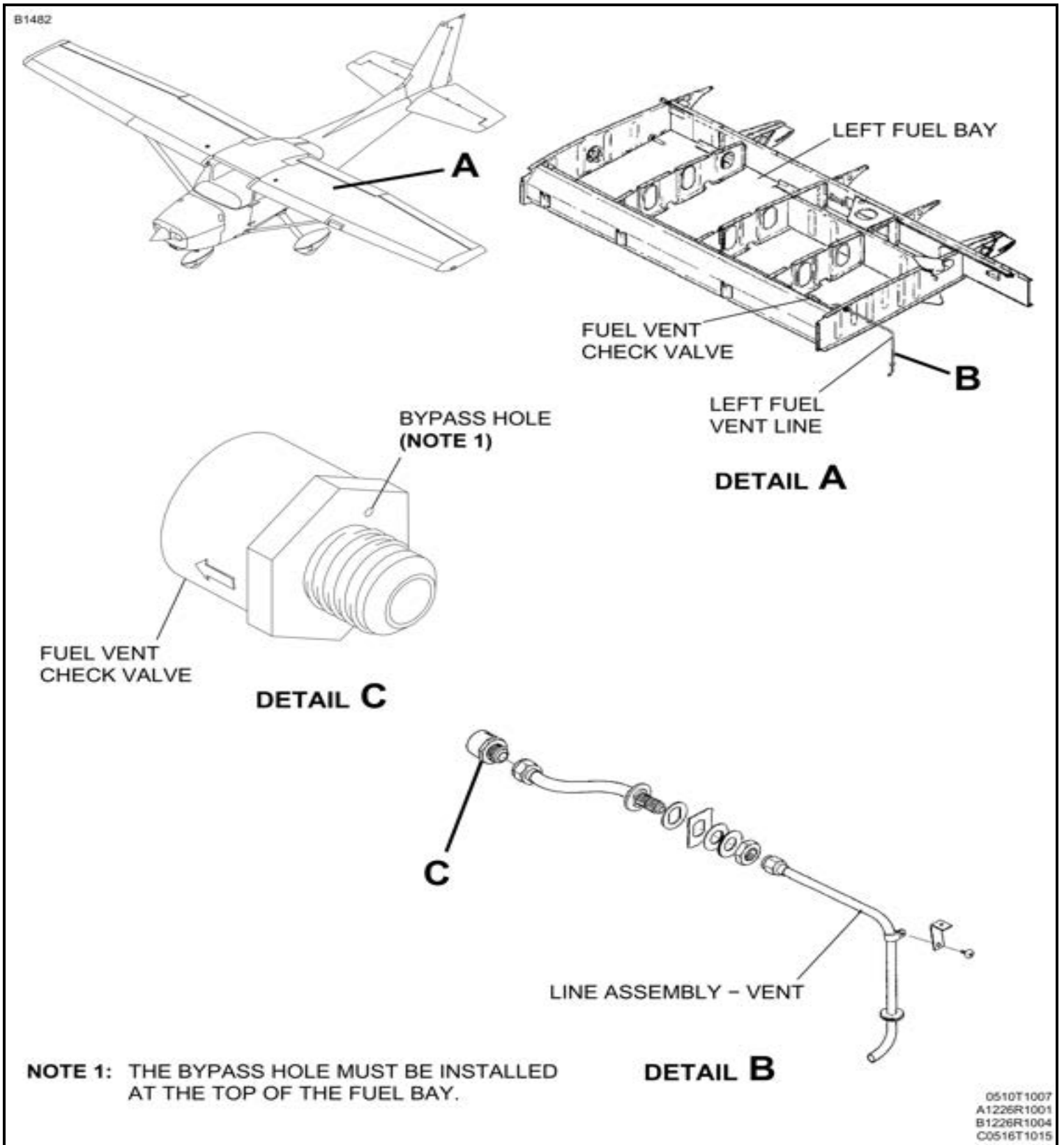


Figure 208 : Sheet 1 : Vented Fuel Filler Cap

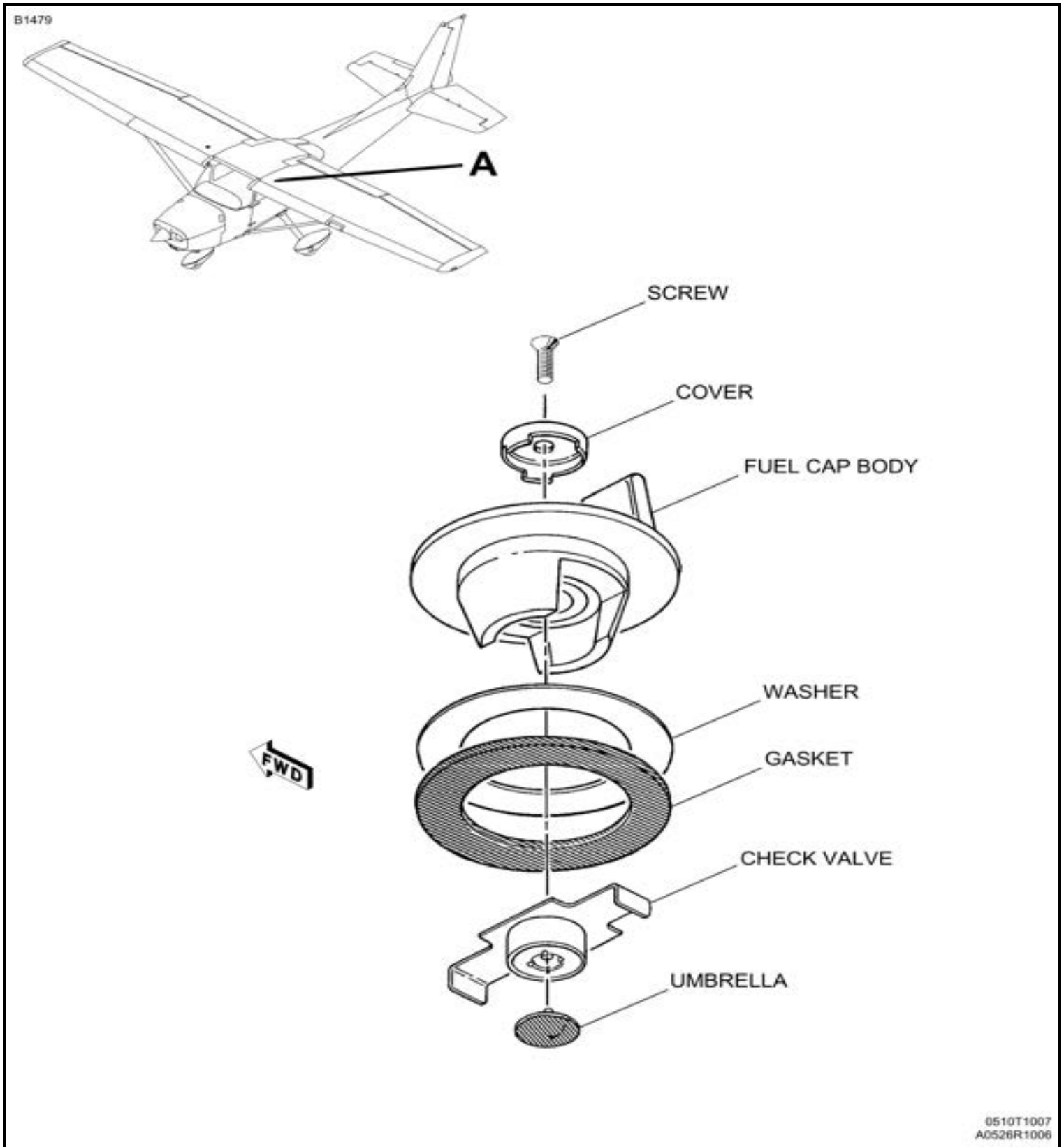


Figure 209 : Sheet 1 : Fuel Strainer Assembly

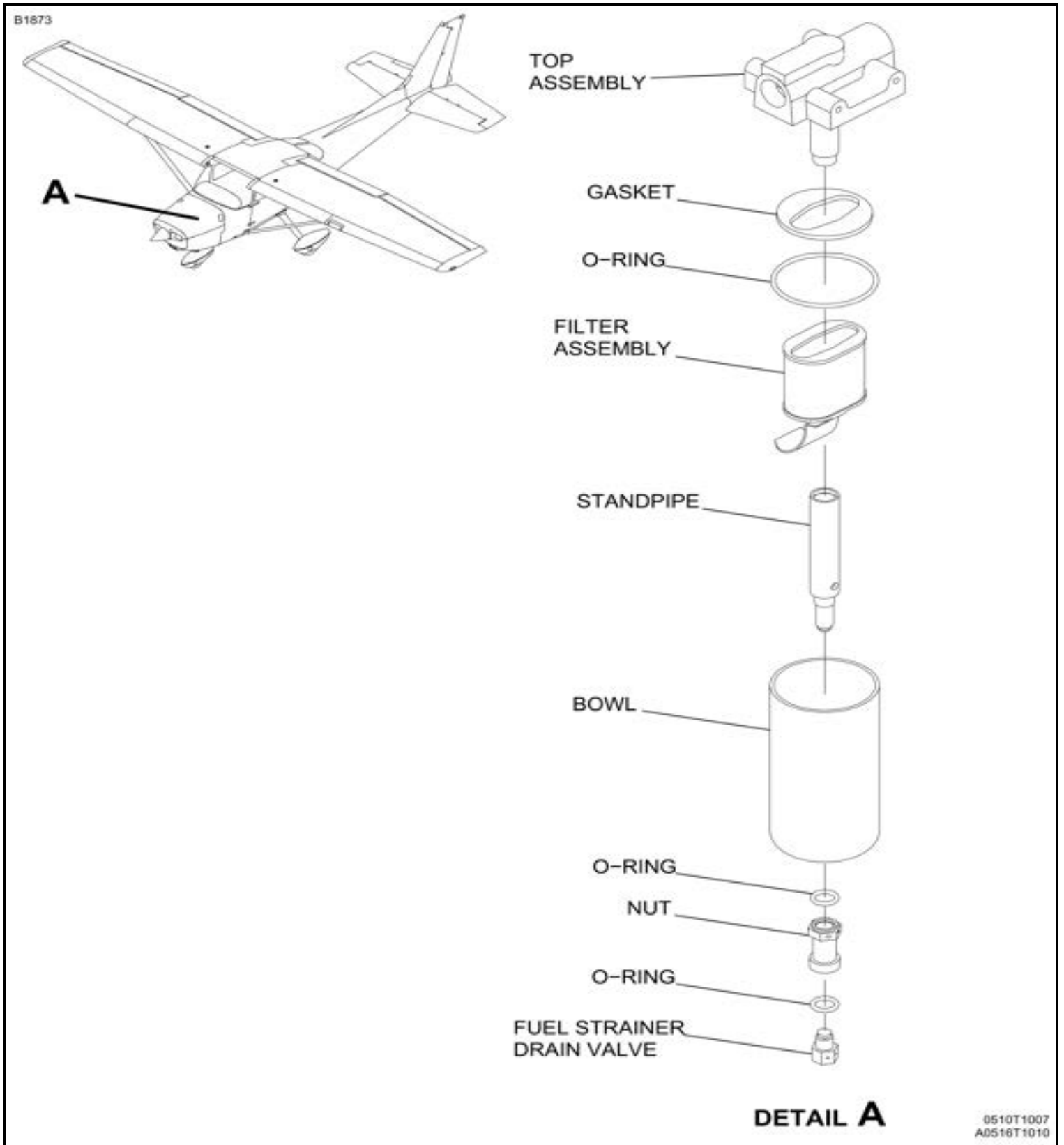


Figure 210 : Sheet 1 : Fuel Selector Valve Assembly

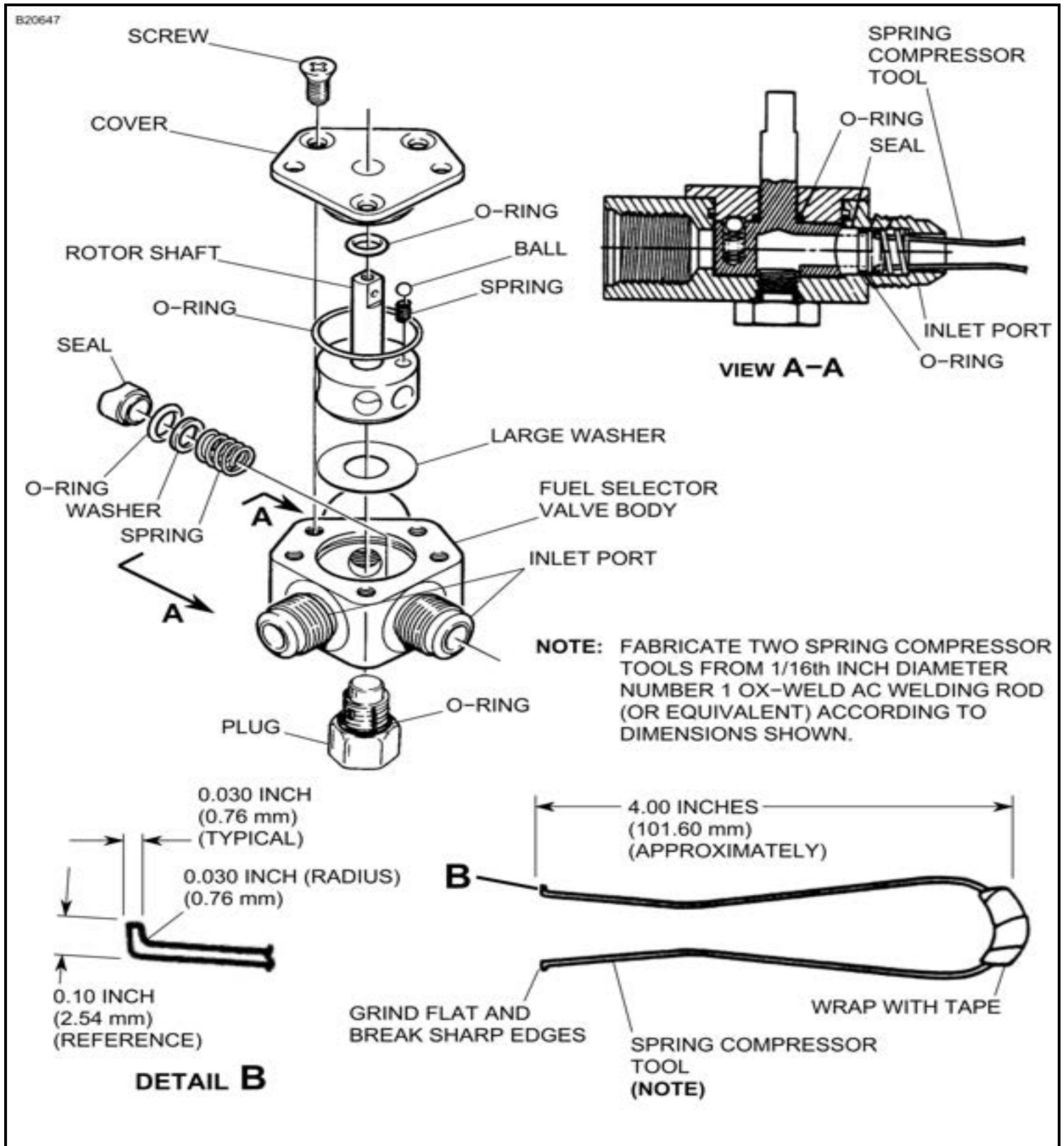


Figure 1 : Sheet 1 : Cabin Floorboard Panels

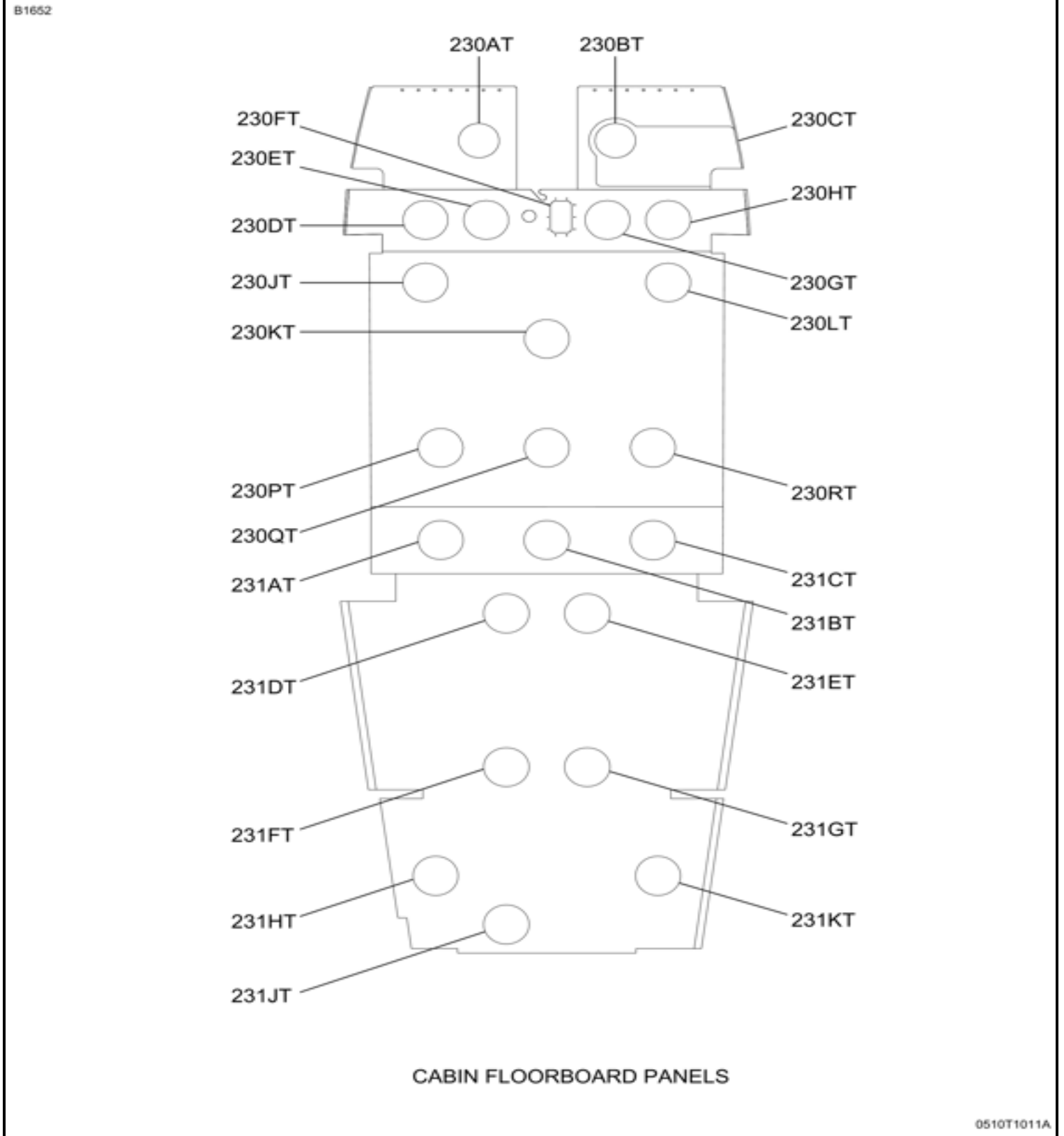


Figure 1 : Sheet 2 : Cabin Floorboard Panels

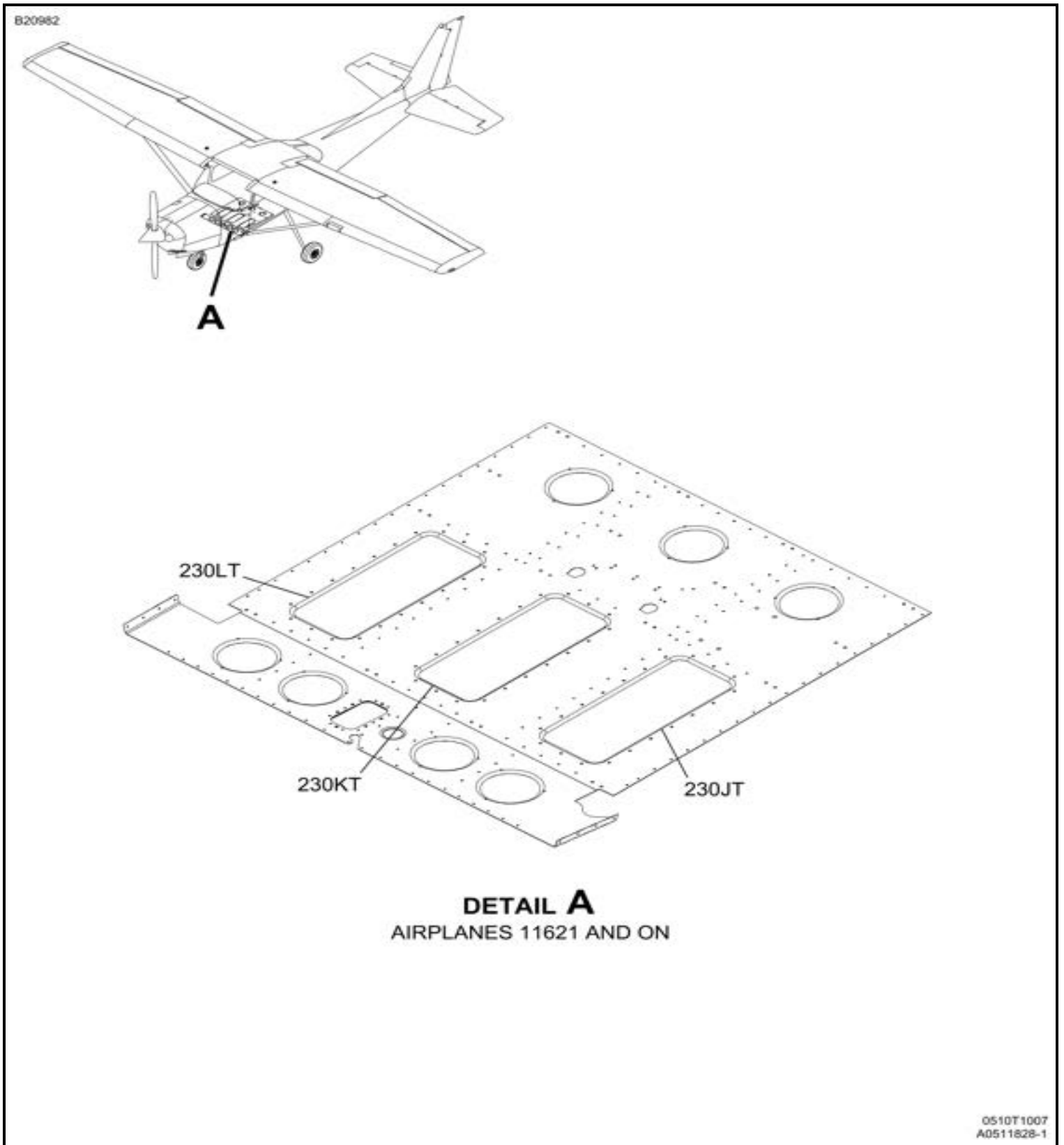


Figure 3 : Sheet 1 : Wing Access Panels

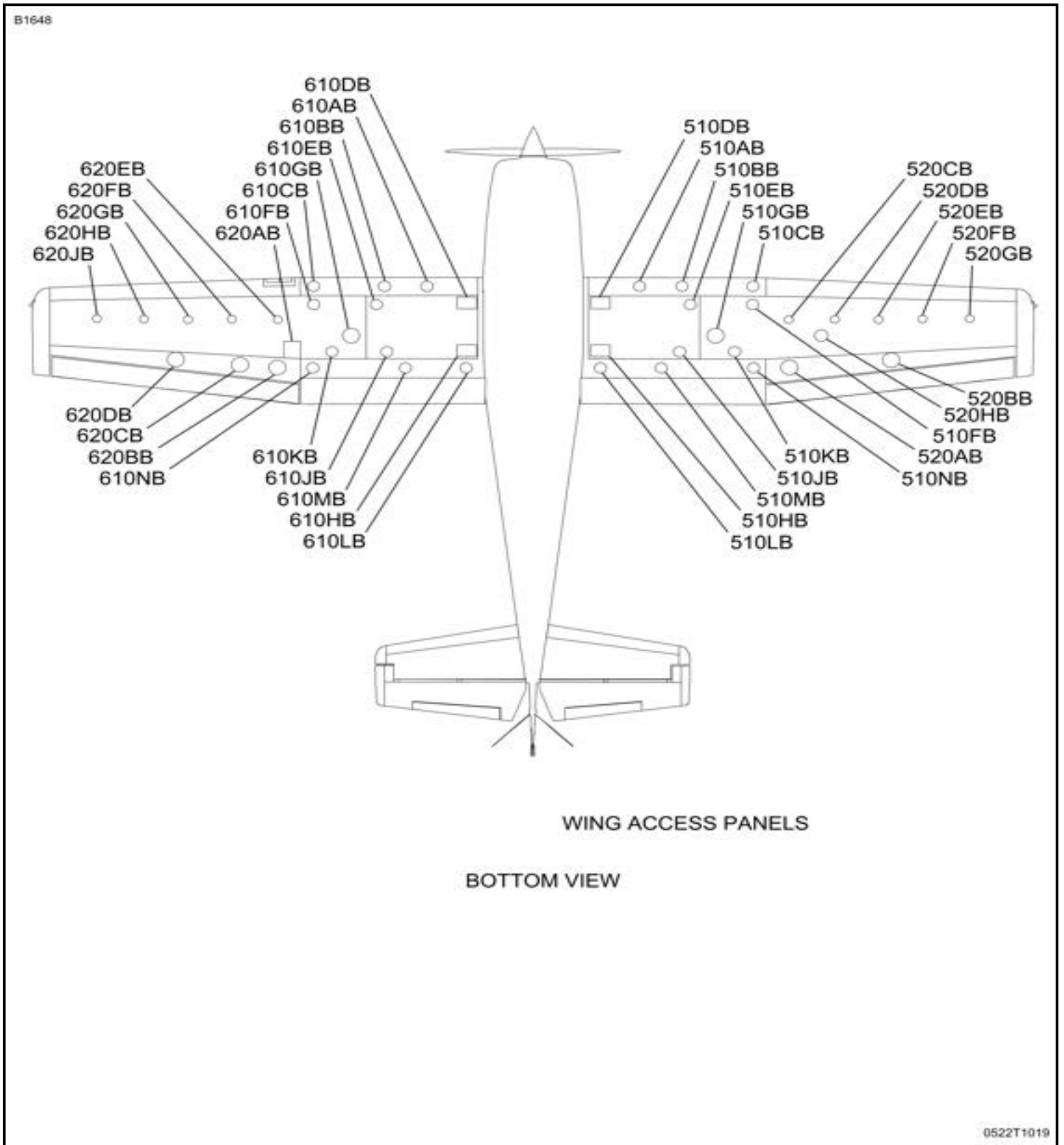
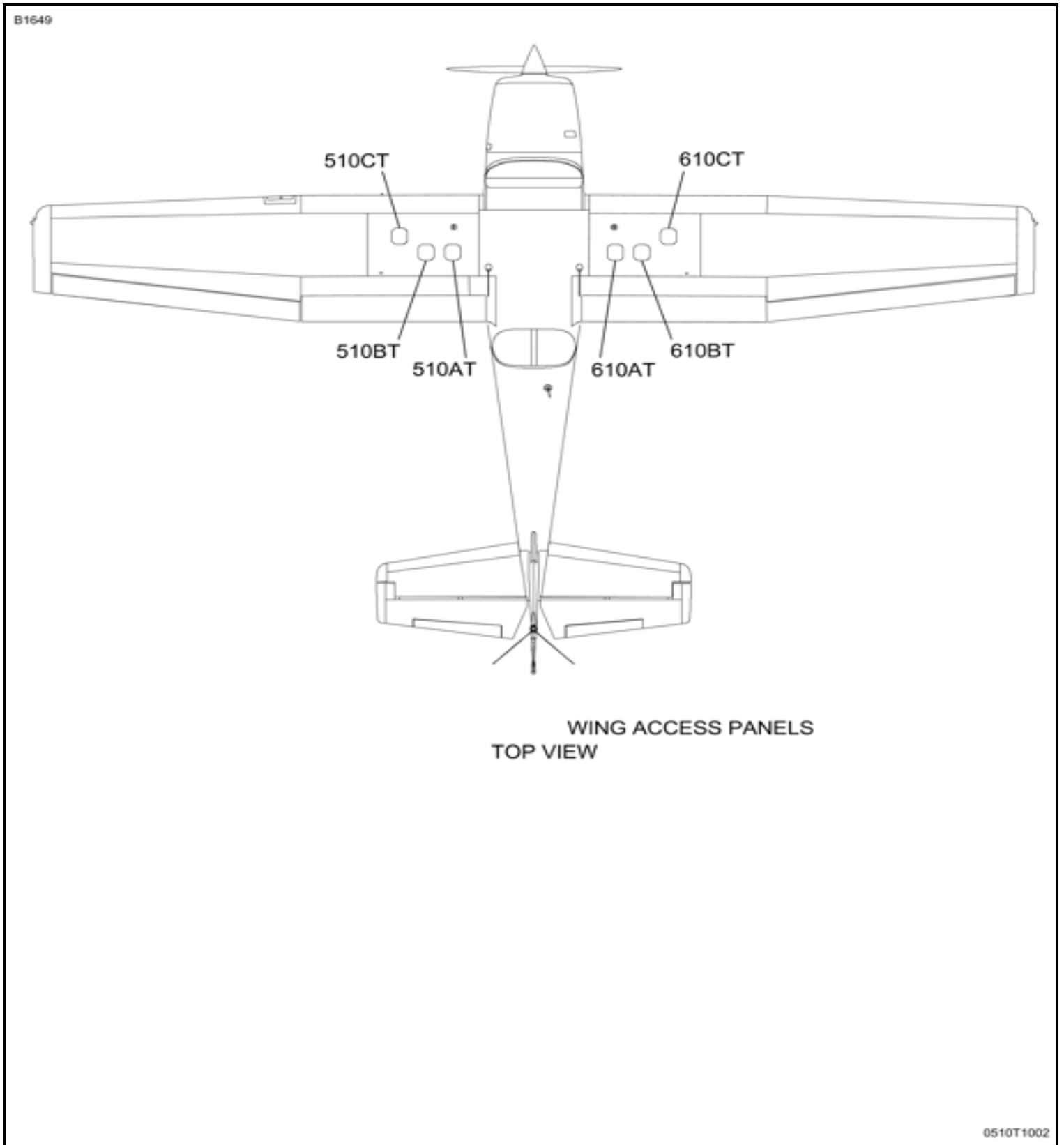


Figure 3 : Sheet 2 : Wing Access Panels



FUEL BAY SEALING - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

1. General

- A. The fuel bays may need to be resealed if a leak has developed, or if the wing has been repaired. These procedures provide instructions for sealing fuel bays, classifying fuel leaks, and testing fuel bays after repair.

2. Tools and Equipment

- A. Refer to [Fuel - General](#) for Tools and Equipment.

3. Classification of Fuel Leaks

- A. Fuel leaks are classified into one of four categories based on the observed size of the leaks. Dependent on where the leak is located, immediate corrective action may be required prior to flight. Leaks may be classified as follows and are illustrated in [Figure 201](#):

- (1) Stains - An area of 0.75 inch (19.05 mm) or less in diameter.
- (2) Seep - An area from 0.75 inch to 1.50 inch (19.05 mm to 38.1 mm) in diameter.
- (3) Heavy Seep - An area from 1.50 inch to 4.00 inch (38.1 mm to 101.6 mm) in diameter.
- (4) Running Leak -- Size varies with location and intensity of leak.

- B. The following leaks require corrective action before further flight:

- (1) Running leaks in any area.
- (2) Stains, seeps, or heavy seeps in an enclosed area.

NOTE: An enclosed area is defined as the wing leading edge and the section of wing inboard or outboard of the fuel bays.

- C. The following leaks require correction when the airplane is grounded for other maintenance:

- (1) Stains, seeps, or heavy seeps not in an enclosed area.

4. Sealing Fuel Leaks

- A. Determine Source of Leak.

- (1) Fuel can flow along a seam or structure of the wing for several inches, making the leak source difficult to find. A stained area is an indication of the leak source.
- (2) Fuel leaks can be found by testing the complete bay as described in Testing Integral Fuel Bay.
- (3) Another method of detecting the source of a fuel leak is to remove access doors and blow with an air nozzle from the inside of the bay in the area of the leak while soap bubble solution is applied to the outside wing skin.

- B. Repair Leak.

- (1) Remove existing sealant in the area of the leak.
- (2) Clean the area and apply a fillet seal. Press sealant into leaking area with a small paddle, working out all air bubbles.
- (3) If leakage occurs around a rivet or bolt, replace the rivet or loosen bolt, retorque, and reseal around nutplate.
- (4) Apply Type VIII sealant to access doors, fuel quantity transmitter, etc., as required and reinstall to structure. Refer to [Chapter 20, Fuel, Weather and High-Temperature Sealing - Maintenance Practices](#).
- (5) Allow sealant to completely cure.
- (6) Test fuel bay for leakage. Refer to Testing Integral Fuel Bay.

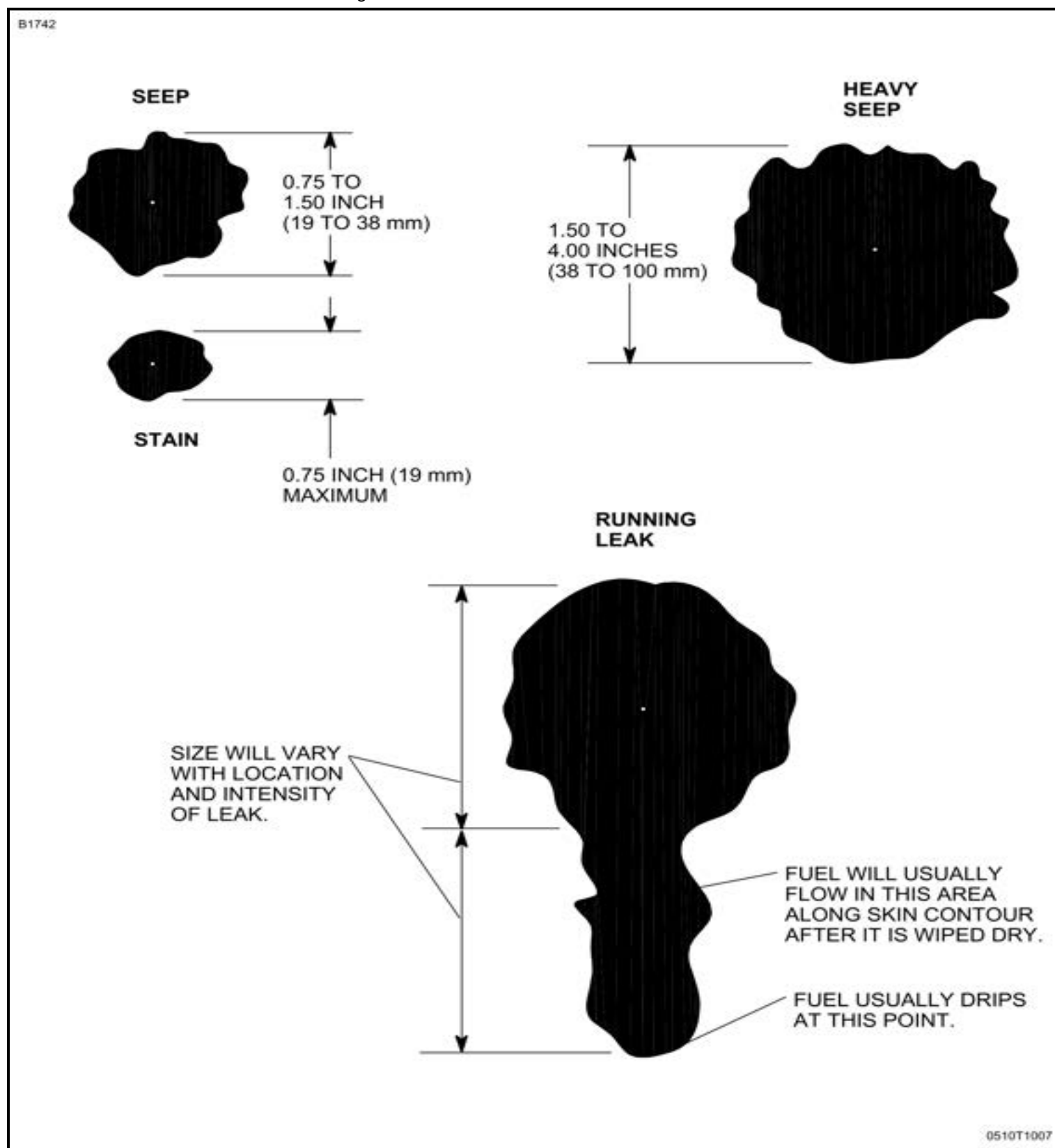
5. Testing Integral Fuel Bay

- A. The fuel system consists of two vented, integral fuel tanks (one in each wing). The following procedure should be used only after sealant has fully cured.

- (1) Remove vent line from vent fitting and cap fitting.
- (2) Disconnect fuel lines from bay.
- (3) To one of the bay fittings, attach a water manometer capable of measuring 20 inches (.508 m) of water.
- (4) To the other bay fitting, connect a well-regulated supply of air (0.5 PSI (415 Pa) maximum, or 13.8 inches (0351 m) of water. Nitrogen may be used where the bay might be exposed to temperature changes while testing.
- (5) Make sure filler cap is installed and sealed.
- (6) Apply pressure slowly until 0.5 PSI (415 Pa) is obtained.

- (7) Apply a soap solution as required.
- (8) Allow 15 to 30 minutes for pressure to stabilize.
- (9) If bay holds for 15 minutes without pressure loss, seal is acceptable.
- (10) Reseal and retest if any leaks are found.

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : Classification of Fuel Leaks



FUEL QUANTITY INDICATION SYSTEM - TROUBLESHOOTING

1. Troubleshooting

- A. This section provides troubleshooting information for the fuel quantity indication system on airplanes with the CAN bus fuel sensors.

TROUBLE	PROBABLE CAUSE	REMEDY
RED Xs OVER THE FUEL QUANTITY INDICATORS.	1. Proper software configuration not loaded.	Check the software configuration. Refer to Software Configuration Check .
	2. No information transmitted between the fuel quantity sensor and the Integrated Avionics Unit (GIA).	Check the system wiring. Refer to the System Wiring Resistance Check .
	3. No electrical power to the fuel quantity sensors.	Check for power to the sensor in question. Refer to System Power Check .
	4. Damaged fuel quantity sensor.	Remove the fuel quantity sensor in question and connect it to the connector on the opposite side. If the problem follows the sensor, replace it. Refer to Fuel Quantity Indication System-Removal/Installation . If the problem does not follow the sensor, contact Cessna Customer Services at 316-517-5800.
Questionable Fuel Quantity Indication Value	1. Proper software configuration not loaded.	Check the software configuration. Refer to Software Configuration Check .
	2. A Fuel Quantity Calibration necessary.	Do a fuel quantity calibration. Refer to Fuel Quantity System Calibration (Airplanes with Garmin G1000 and CAN bus type fuel level sensors) .

2. Software Configuration Check

- A. Check the software configuration.
- Put the BAT MASTER switch and the AVIONICS MASTER switches to the ON position to start the G1000 system in normal mode.
 - Disengage the MFD and both PFD circuit breakers.
 - After 10 seconds, engage both PFD circuit breakers while the ENT button is pushed on the PFD.
 - Release the ENT button after the words INITIALIZING SYSTEM show on the PFD.
- NOTE:** The PFD is now in the configuration mode.
- Use the Flight Management System (FMS) outer knob to go to the GIA page group.
 - Use the FMS inner knob to go to the CAN CONFIGURATION page.
 - Push the inner FMS knob to start the cursor.
 - Use the outer FMS knob to move the cursor over CHNL 1.
 - Use the FMS inner knob to go to the CHNL 2.
 - Make sure that the values on the PFD match the values in Tables 101 and 102.
 - If the values on the PFD do not match the values in Tables 101 and 102, load the configuration data. Refer to [Fuel Quantity Indication System-Adjustment/Test](#).

Table 101. CAN I/O (Inputs/Outputs)

	SET	ACTIVE
INPUT DATA	VIBRO-METER FUEL PROBE	VIBRO-METER FUEL PROBE
OUTPUT DATA	OFF	OFF

SPEED	0000125000	0000125000
-------	------------	------------

Table 102. FUEL PACKETS PRESENT

	SET	ACTIVE
FUEL QNTY L #1	ON	ON
FUEL QNTY L #2	OFF	OFF
FUEL QNTY L #3	OFF	OFF
FUEL QNTY L #4	OFF	OFF
FUEL QNTY L #5	OFF	OFF
FUEL QNTY C #1	OFF	OFF
FUEL QNTY C #2	OFF	OFF
FUEL QNTY R #1	ON	ON
FUEL QNTY R #2	OFF	OFF
FUEL QNTY R #3	OFF	OFF
FUEL QNTY R #4	OFF	OFF
FUEL QNTY R #5	OFF	OFF

3. System Wiring Resistance Check

- A. Check the system wiring resistance. Refer to [Figure 101](#)
- (1) Remove electrical power from the plane.
 - (2) Remove access panels [510DB and 510HB](#) (left wing) or [610DB and 610HB](#) (right wing). Refer to Chapter 6, Access/Inspection Plates - Description and Operation.
 - (3) Test the system as described in Table 103, Continuity and Resistance Test
 - (a) If necessary, repair the damaged wiring.

Table 103. Continuity and Resistance Test

Airplane Configuration	Pins to measure		Acceptable Resistance (Ohms)
	Positive meter lead	Negative meter lead	
Left sensor (PL900) disconnected to take measurements on PL900. Right sensor connected. Airplane master switches OFF.	Pin 3 (CAN BUS HI)	Pin 4 (CAN BUS LO)	Approximately 120Ω
	Pin 3 (CAN BUS HI)	Airplane ground	Greater than 100kΩ
	Pin 4 (CAN BUS LO)	Airplane ground	Greater than 100kΩ
	Pin 3 (CAN BUS HI)	Pin 1 (28VDC)	Greater than 100kΩ
	Pin 4 (CAN BUS LO)	Pin 1 (28VDC)	Greater than 100kΩ
	Pin 6 (CONFIG 0)	Pin 11 (CONFIG RETURN)	Approximately 0Ω
	Pin 12 (CAN TERM RES START)	Pin 5 (CAN TERM RES END)	Approximately 0Ω
	Make sure pins 7, 8, 9, 10, and 13 have no connection.		
Right sensor (PR900) disconnected to take measurements on PR900. Left sensor connected. Airplane master switches OFF.	Pin 3 (CAN BUS HI)	Pin 4 (CAN BUS LO)	Approximately 120Ω
	Pin 3 (CAN BUS HI)	Airplane ground	Greater than 100kΩ
	Pin 4 (CAN BUS LO)	Airplane ground	Greater than 100kΩ
	Pin 3 (CAN BUS HI)	Pin 1 (28VDC)	Greater than 100kΩ
	Pin 4 (CAN BUS LO)	Pin 1 (28VDC)	Greater than 100kΩ
	Pin 9 (CONFIG 0)	Pin 11 (CONFIG RETURN)	Approximately 0Ω

		Pin 12 (CAN TERM RES START)	Pin 5 (CAN TERM RES END)	Approximately 0Ω
		Make sure pins 6, 7, 8, 10, and 13 have no connection.		
	Both sensors (PR900 and PL900) disconnected. Take measurements on PR900. Airplane master switches OFF.	Pin 3 (CAN BUS HI)	Pin 4 (CAN BUS LO)	Greater than 1kΩ

4. System Power Check

A. Check the System Power.

- (1) Disengage the NAV1 ENG circuit breaker on the ESS BUS.
- (2) Put a wires in Pin 1 (28VDC) and Pin 2 (GROUND) of the connector.
- (3) Put the voltmeter probes on the wire to the applicable pin.

CAUTION: Make sure the wires or probes do not touch when the NAV1 ENG circuit breaker is engaged. If the wires or probes touch, the inline system protection fuse will open.

- (4) Engage the NAV1 ENG circuit breaker.
- (5) Make the system reads 28 volts.
 - (a) If the system does not have power, troubleshoot the power distribution system including the inline system protection fuse.
- (6) Disengage the NAV1 ENG circuit breaker.
- (7) Remove the wires from the connector.

Figure 101 : Sheet 1 : CAN Bus Wiring Diagram

B8480

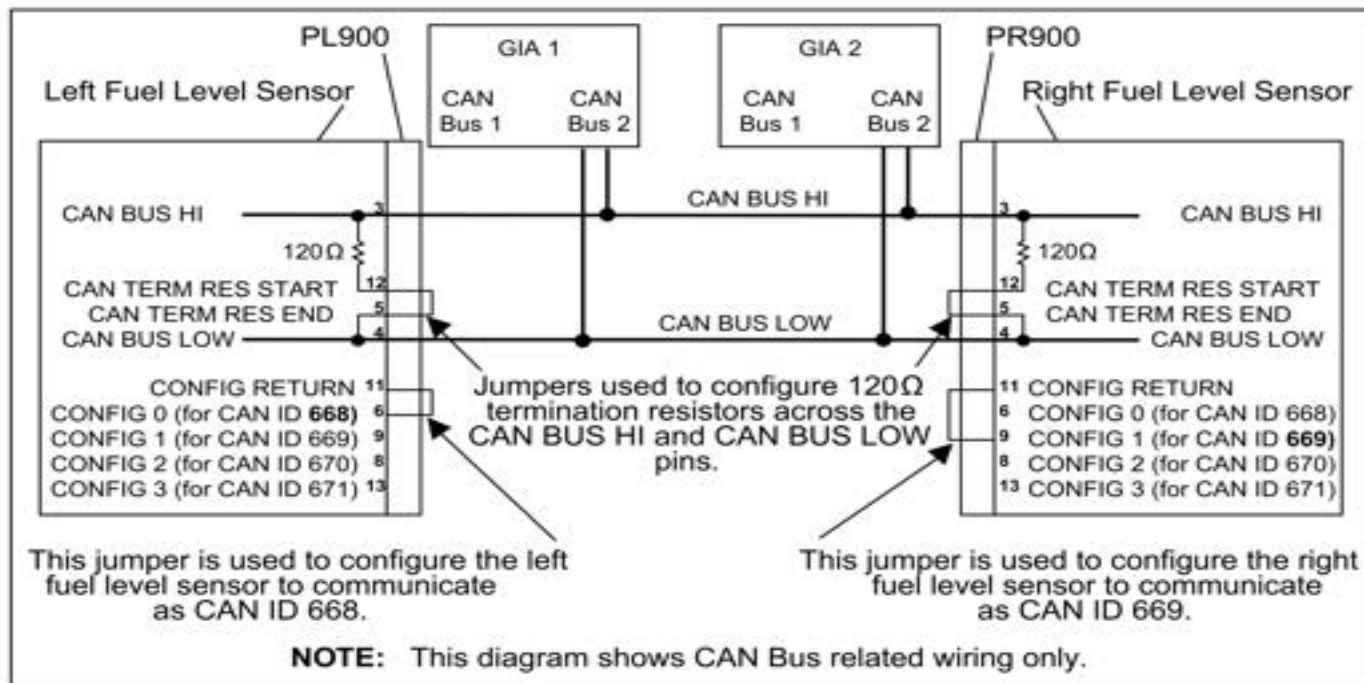


Figure 3 : Sheet 1 : Wing Access Panels

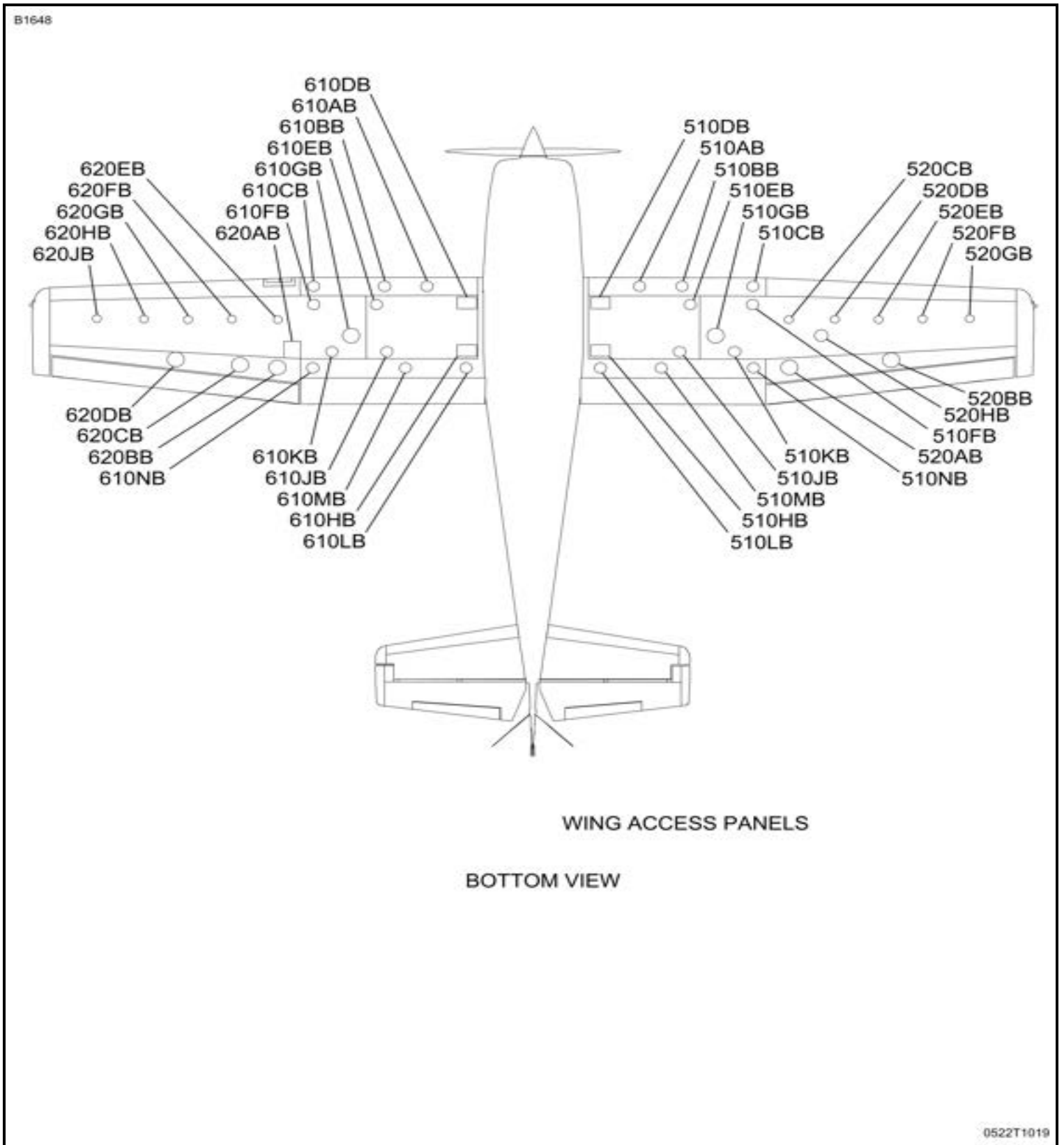
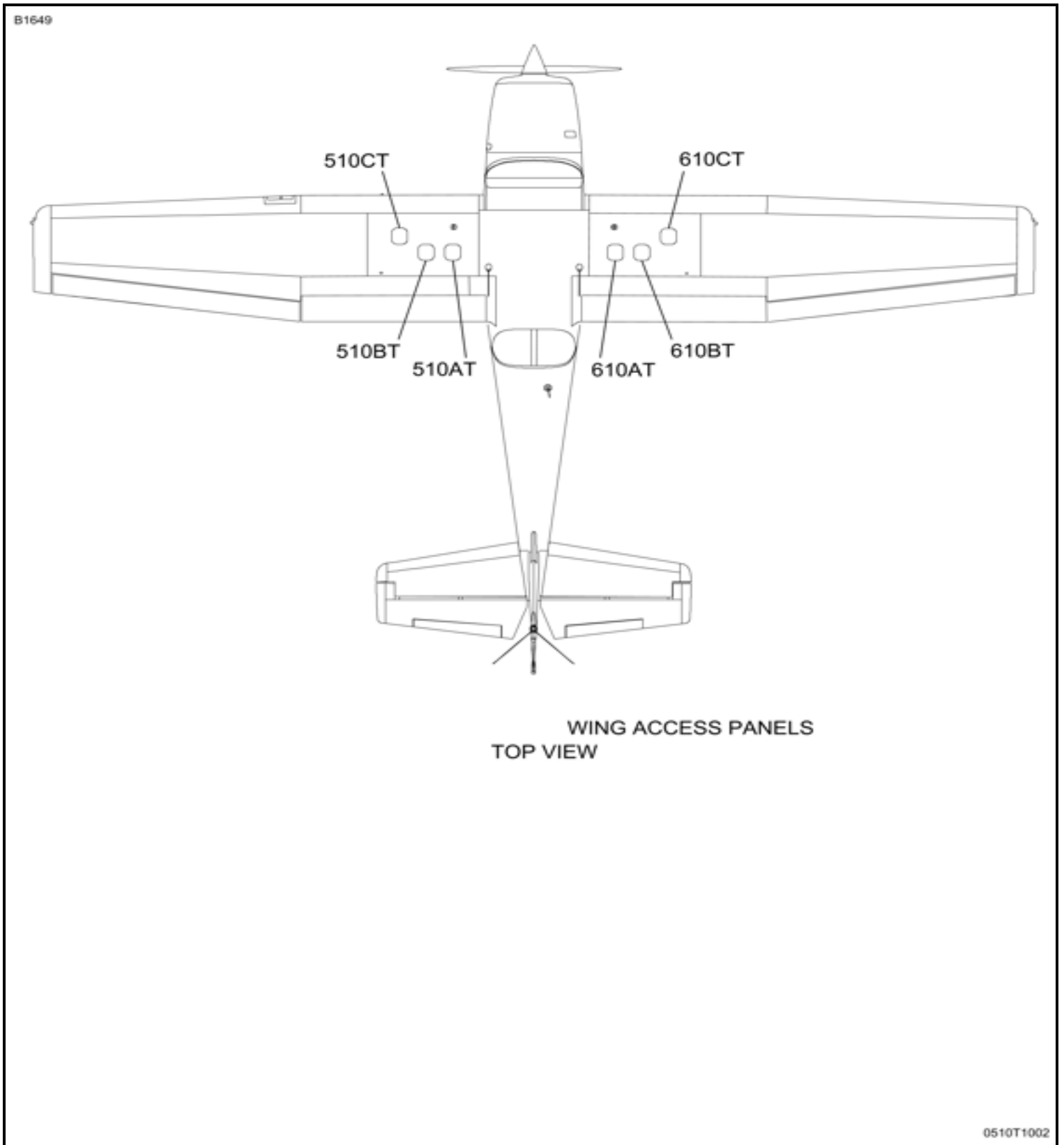


Figure 3 : Sheet 2 : Wing Access Panels



FUEL QUANTITY INDICATION SYSTEM - REMOVAL/INSTALLATION

1. General

A. This section gives the instructions for removal and installation of the components fuel quantity indication system.

2. Float-type Fuel Level Sender Removal/Installation

NOTE: Fuel level sender removal/installation is typical for the left and right fuel bays.

A. Remove the Fuel Level Sender (Refer to [Figure 401](#)).

- (1) Defuel the airplane. Refer to Chapter 12, [Fuel - Servicing](#).
- (2) Remove access panels [510DB and 510HB](#) (left wing) or [610DB and 610HB](#) (right wing). Refer to Chapter 6, Access/Inspection Plates - Description and Operation.
- (3) Disconnect the wire ring terminals from the fuel level sender.
- (4) Disconnect the fuel level sender ground wire from the wing rib.

CAUTION: Do not bend the fuel level sender float arm. A bent float arm will give incorrect operation

- (5) Remove the screws that attach the fuel level sender to the bracket.
- (6) Carefully remove the fuel level sender from the fuel bay

B. Install the Fuel Level Sender (Refer to [Figure 401](#)).

NOTE: If the fuel level senders are replaced, the system must be calibrated. Refer to [Fuel Quantity Calibration](#).

- (1) Connect an ohmmeter between the ground terminal and center terminal to check the resistance of the fuel level sender as applicable:
 - (a) If tanks are empty, check resistance is 3 ohms, +2 or -2 ohms.
 - (b) If tanks are full, check resistance is 90 ohms, +5 or -5 ohms.
- (2) Install the new gaskets on the fuel level sender.
- (3) Install the five bushings that come with the fuel level sender into the mounting screw holes with the shoulder to the outside of the sender.

CAUTION: Do not bend the fuel level sender float arm. A bent float arm will give incorrect operation

- (4) Carefully install the fuel level sender in the fuel bay.
- (5) Attach the fuel level sender with screws and torque the screws to 20 inch-pounds.
- (6) Connect the larger ring terminal to fuel level sender center stud (stud #1). Torque nut to 12 inch-pounds.
- (7) Connect the fuel level sender ground wire to the small stud (stud #2).
- (8) Install access panels [510DB and 510HB](#) (left wing) or [610DB and 610HB](#) (right wing). Refer to Chapter 6, Access/Inspection Plates - Description and Operation.
- (9) Do a fuel quantity calibration. Refer to [Fuel Quantity Calibration](#).

3. Fuel Quantity Indicator Removal/Installation

A. Make sure the fuel level senders operate correctly before the fuel quantity indicator is replaced.

- (1) Connect an ohmmeter between the ground terminal and center terminal to check the resistance of the fuel level sender as applicable:
 - (a) If tanks are empty, check resistance is 3 ohms, +2 or -2 ohms.
 - (b) If tanks are full, check resistance is 90 ohms, +5 or -5 ohms.

B. Remove the Indicator (Refer to [Figure 401](#)).

- (1) Make sure the electrical power is OFF.
- (2) Get access to the forward of the fuel quantity indicator and disconnect the electrical connector.
- (3) Remove the screws that attach the indicator to the instrument panel and remove the indicator from the airplane.

C. Install the Indicator (Refer to [Figure 401](#)).

NOTE: If the indicator is replaced, the system must be calibrated. Refer to [Fuel Quantity Calibration](#).

- (1) Connect the electrical connector to the indicator.
- (2) Put the indicator in position and attach to the instrument panel with screws.

- (3) Make sure the fuel quantity gauge operates correctly.

4. CAN Bus Fuel Level Sensor Removal/Installation

A. Remove the Sensor (Refer to [Figure 402](#).)

- (1) Make sure the electrical power is OFF.
- (2) Defuel the airplane. Refer to Chapter 12, [Fuel - Servicing](#).
- (3) Remove access panels [510DB and 510HB](#) (left wing) or [610DB and 610HB](#) (right wing). Refer to Chapter 6, Access/Inspection Plates - Description and Operation.
- (4) Disconnect the electrical connector from the fuel level sensor.
- (5) Disconnect the fuel level sensor ground braid.
- (6) Remove the screws that attach the fuel level sensor to the bracket.

CAUTION: Do not bend the tube. A bent tube will give incorrect operation.

- (7) Carefully remove the fuel level sender from the fuel bay

B. Install the Sensor (Refer to [Figure 402](#).)

NOTE: If the fuel level senders are replaced, the system must be calibrated. Refer to [Fuel Quantity Calibration](#).

- (1) Install the new gaskets on the fuel level sensor.

CAUTION: Do not bend the tube. A bent tube will give incorrect operation.

- (2) Carefully install the fuel level sender in the fuel bay.
- (3) Attach the fuel level sensor with screws and torque the screws to 20 inch-pounds by cross pattern sequence.
- (4) Connect the electrical connector to fuel level sensor.
- (5) Connect the fuel level sensor ground braid.
- (6) Install access panels [510DB and 510HB](#) (left wing) or [610DB and 610HB](#) (right wing). Refer to Chapter 6, Access/Inspection Plates - Description and Operation.
- (7) Do a fuel quantity calibration. Refer to [Fuel Quantity System Calibration \(Airplanes with Garmin G1000 and CAN bus type fuel level sensors\)](#).

Figure 401 : Sheet 1 : Float-type Fuel Level Sender

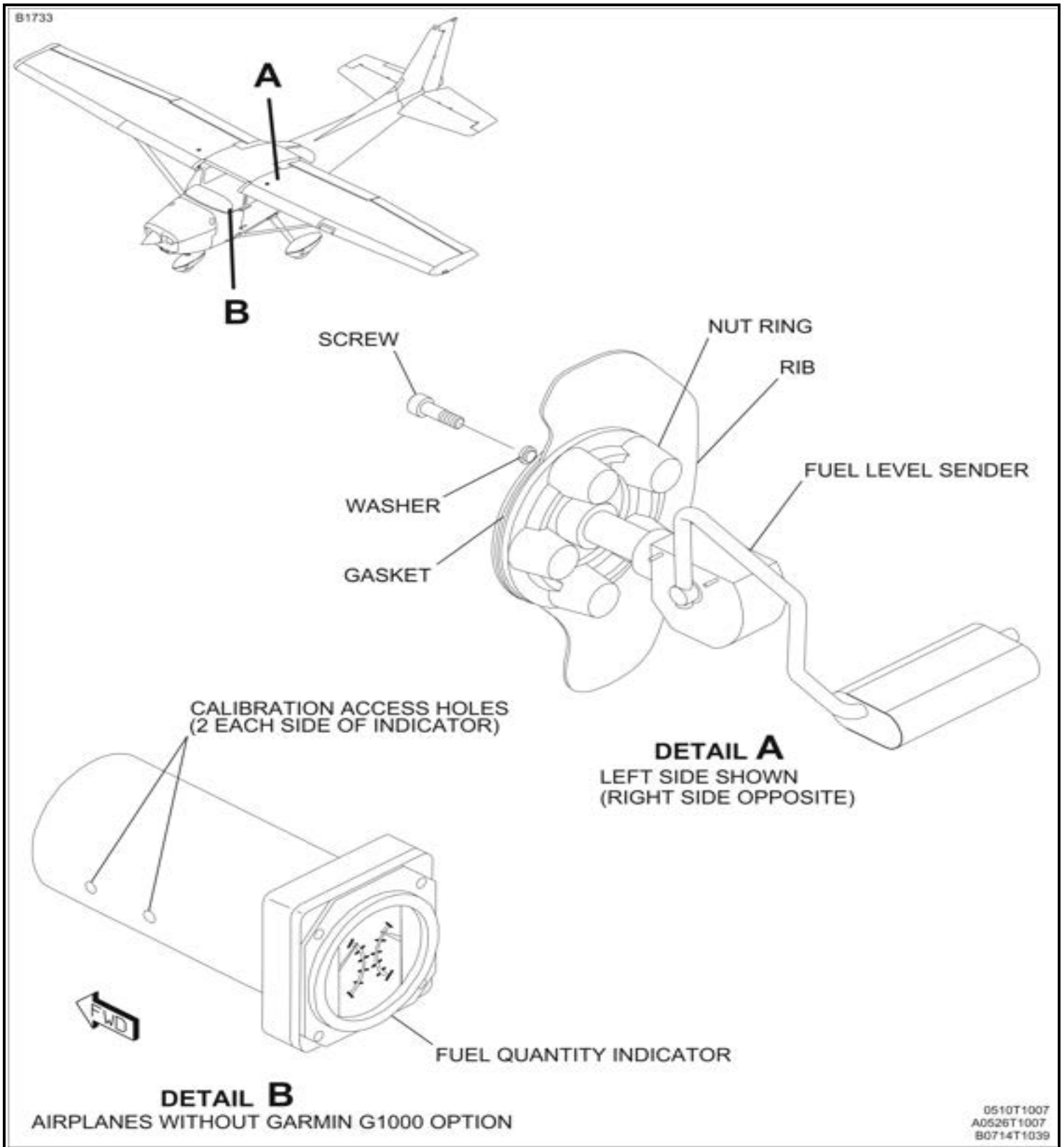


Figure 402 : Sheet 1 : CAN Bus Fuel Level Sensor

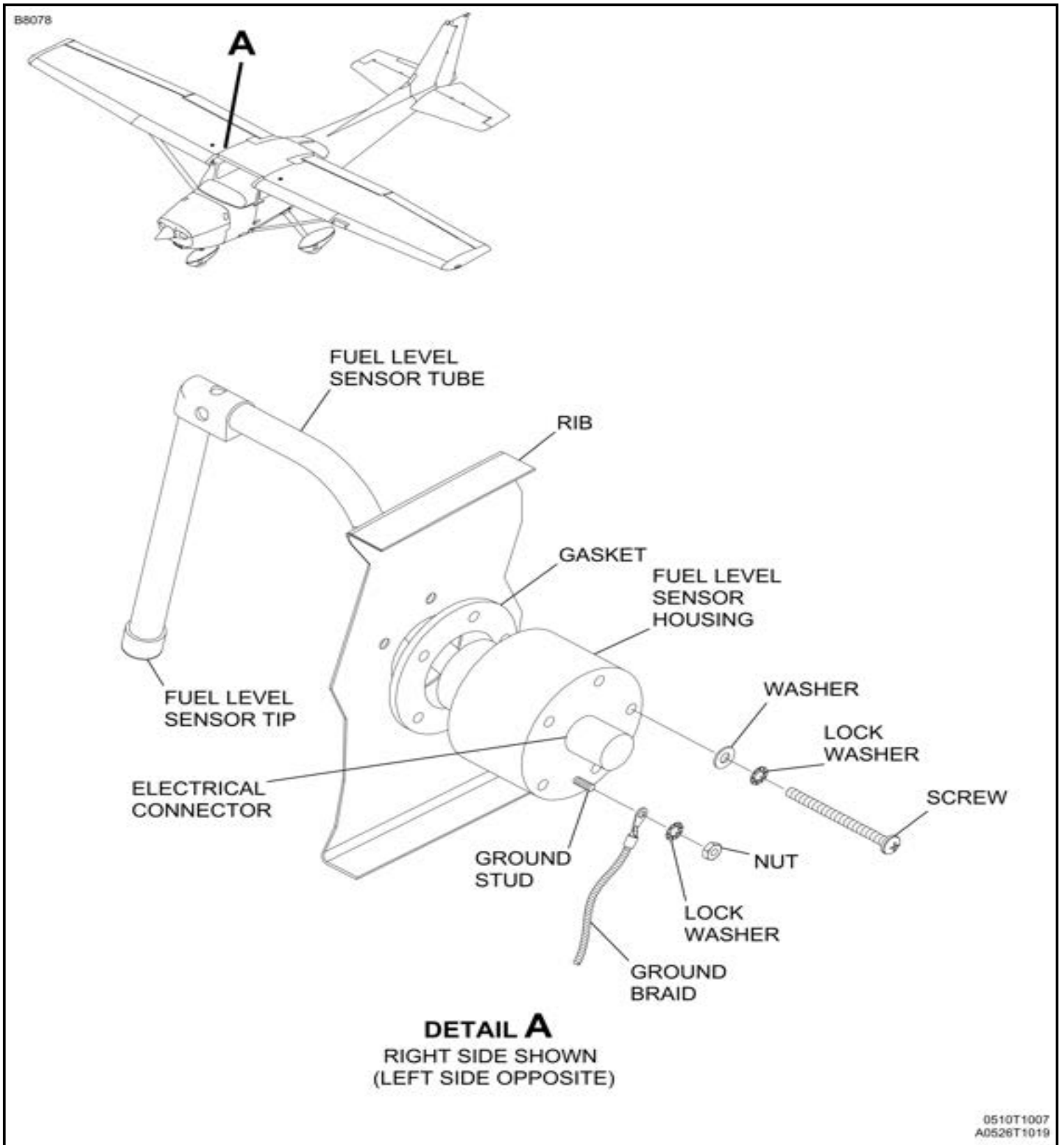


Figure 3 : Sheet 1 : Wing Access Panels

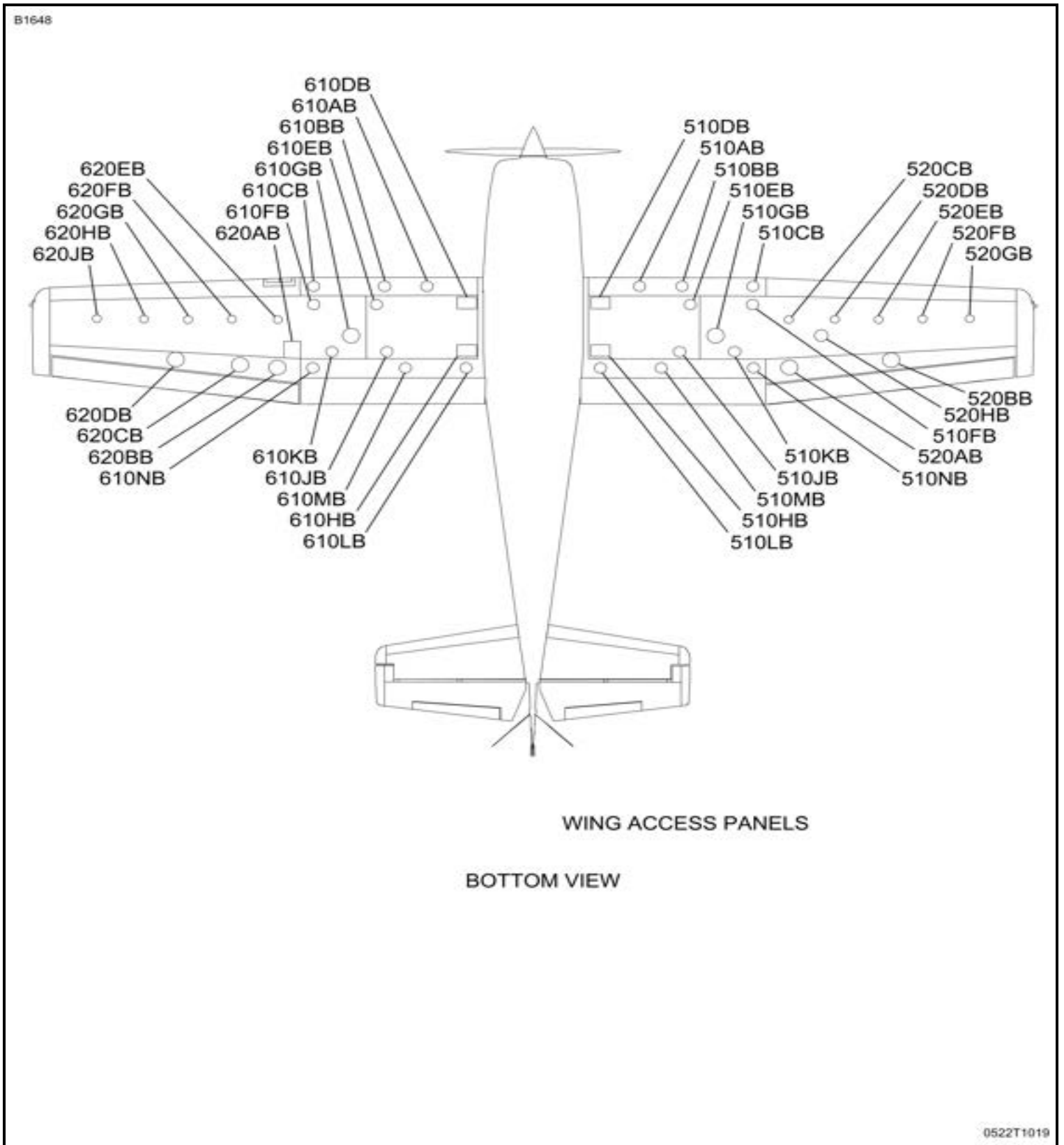
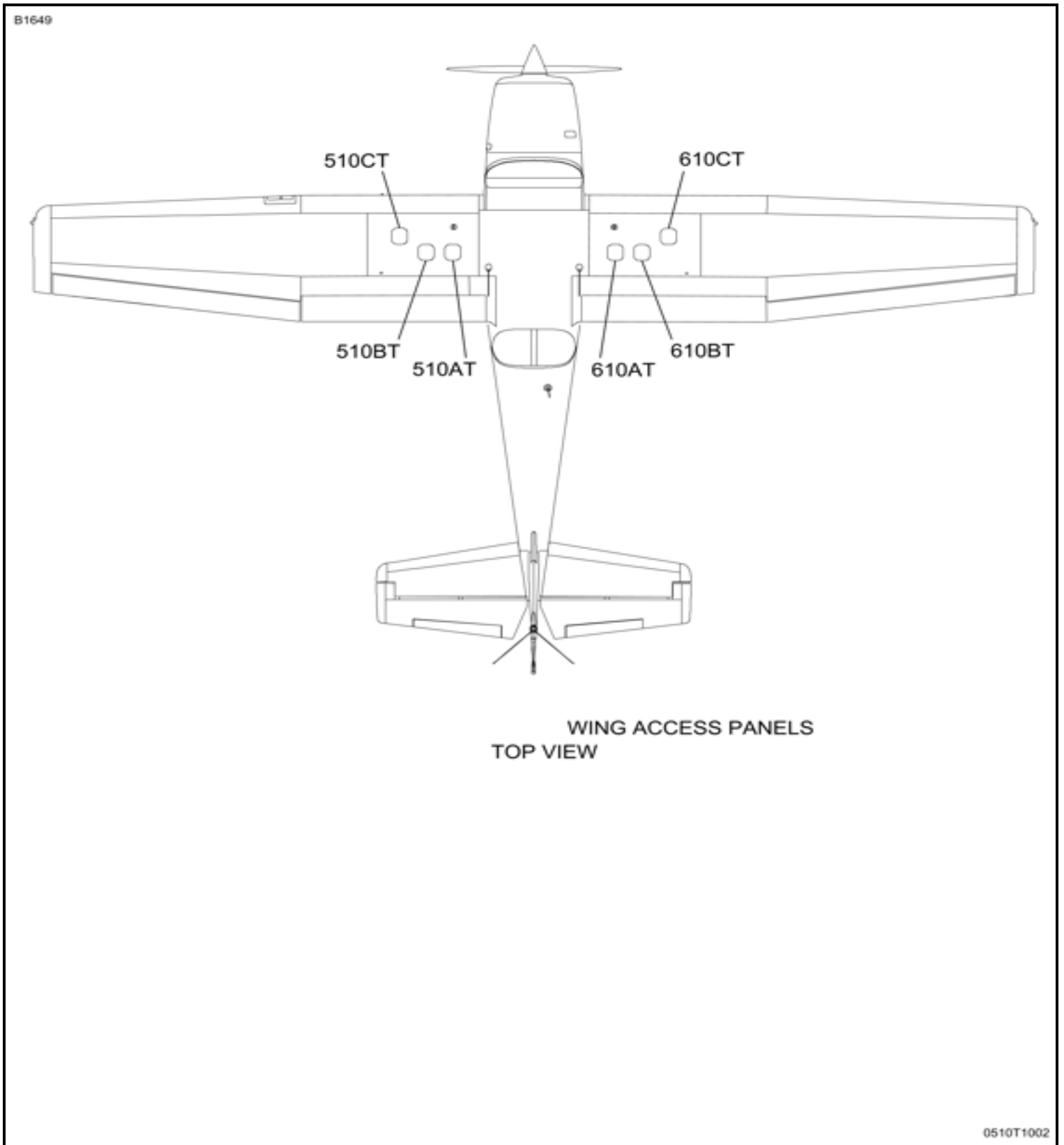


Figure 3 : Sheet 2 : Wing Access Panels



FUEL QUANTITY INDICATION SYSTEM - ADJUSTMENT/TEST

1. General

A. This section gives the adjustment/test procedures for the fuel storage and distribution system.

2. Fuel Quantity Calibration And Check (Airplanes without Garmin G1000)

A. Fuel Indicator Calibration

- (1) Put the fuel selector valve in the BOTH position.
- (2) Defuel the airplane. Refer to Chapter 12, Fuel - Servicing.
 - (a) Open all the wing drain valves and drain the fuel bays until both are empty.
 - (b) Drain the fuel selector valve until empty.
- (3) Put the fuel selector valve in the RIGHT position.
- (4) Remove the fuel quantity indicator from the instrument panel.
- (5) Install a 0580001-1 test box between the wire harness connector and the fuel quantity indicator connector.
NOTE: The internal light for the fuel quantity indicator will not work when the test box is connected.
- (6) Make the airplane level.
 - (a) Make the wings level to 0.00 degree, +0.25 degree or -0.25 degree. Use blocks under the wheels or adjust the tire pressure to make the wings level. Refer to Chapter 8, [Leveling - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (b) Make the airplane level to 2.00 degrees, +0.25 or -0.25 degrees nose up position. Refer to Chapter 8, [Leveling - Maintenance Practices](#).
- (7) Use an external power source to apply 28 VDC, +0.5 or -0.5 VDC, to the airplane, and put the master switch in the ON position. Put both switches on the test box to the NORM position.
- (8) Add unusable fuel to each fuel bay. Refer to Pilot's Operating Handbook for the amount of unusable fuel.
- (9) Put the fuel selector valve in the BOTH position.
- (10) Let the fuel levels equalize for five minutes.
- (11) Put the fuel selector valve in the RIGHT position.
- (12) Move the wing tips approximately 5 inches up and down for approximately 10 seconds.
- (13) Let the airplane become stable for approximately 30 seconds.
- (14) Make sure that the airplane is still at 2 degrees nose up and the wings are still level.
- (15) Adjust the "EMPTY" potentiometer, on the fuel quantity indicator, for the left and right gages until the indicator pointer is in the middle of the red radial line.

NOTE: A nonmagnetic screwdriver must be used when you adjust the potentiometers on the fuel quantity indicator.

- (16) Make sure that the low-fuel warning-lamps come on after 60 seconds.
- (17) Fill both fuel bays with the fuel selector valve in the RIGHT position.
- (18) Adjust the "FULL" potentiometer for the left and right gages until the pointer is in the middle of the white radial line at the full indication.
- (19) Make sure the low-fuel warning-lamps go off.
- (20) Proceed to the Fuel Warning System Check.

B. Fuel Warning System Check.

- (1) Configure the airplane for the Fuel Warning System Check.
 - (a) Apply 28 VDC to the airplane.
 - (b) Set the master switch to ON.
 - (c) Move the test box switches to NORM.
 - (d) Make sure the fuel gages read FULL.
 - (e) Make sure the low-fuel annunciator is OFF.
- (2) Turn the NORM/OPEN switch on the test box to the OPEN position and start the timer.

NOTE: The airplane's digital clock can be used in the timer mode to measure the time of the annunciators. The interval for this test is from switch operation until the annunciator begins to flash. The annunciators will flash for approximately 10 seconds before they come continuously on without a flash.

- (3) Monitor the fuel quantity indicator.
 - (a) Make sure the pointer goes to the power off position below the first graduation.
 - (b) The annunciators must come on within 75 seconds.
- (4) Put the NORM/OPEN switch to the NORM position.
 - (a) The indicators must read full and the annunciators must go off.
 - (b) Set the timer again.
- (5) Turn the SHORT/NORM/100+ OHM switch to the 100+ OHM position. Start the timer.
- (6) Monitor the fuel quantity indicator.
 - (a) Make sure the pointer goes to the power off position below the first graduation.
 - (b) The annunciators must come on within 75 seconds.
- (7) Turn the SHORT/NORM/100+ OHM switch to the NORM position.
 - (a) The indicators must read full and the annunciators must go off.
 - (b) Set the timer again.
- (8) Turn the SHORT/NORM/100+ OHM switch to the SHORT position. Start the timer.
- (9) Monitor the fuel quantity indicator.
 - (a) Make sure the pointer goes to the power off position below the first graduation.
 - (b) The annunciators must come on within 75 seconds.
- (10) Turn the SHORT/NORM/100+ OHM switch to the NORM position.
 - (a) The indicators must read full and the annunciators must go off.
- (11) Set the airplane digital clock back to the clock mode.
- (12) Set the master switch to OFF.
- (13) Remove the test box.
- (14) Install the fuel quantity indicator in the instrument panel.
- (15) Set the master switch to ON.
- (16) Make sure the fuel quantity indicators show FULL and the annunciators are off.
- (17) Set the master switch to OFF.

3. Fuel Quantity System Calibration and Check Setup (Airplanes with Garmin G1000 and float-type fuel level senders).

NOTE: All G1000 airplanes must have software version 563.03 or later. The software version is shown on the upper right corner of the MFD on the first page shown after the MFD is powered on in normal operation.

NOTE: If the fuel quantity indicator on the Garmin G1000 system has a red X on it during normal operation, examine the fuel level sender and wiring and refer to the Garmin G1000 Line Maintenance Manual for more Garmin system troubleshooting. If the values given on the PFD are not the same as the values given in the calibration procedure, refer to the Garmin G1000 Line Maintenance Manual for troubleshooting.

- A. Do a Fuel Quantity Calibration and Check Setup.
 - (1) Put the selector valve in the BOTH position.
 - (2) Defuel the airplane. Refer to Chapter 12, [Fuel - Servicing](#).
 - (a) Drain the fuel tanks with all wing drain valves until the two tanks are empty.
 - (b) Drain the fuel-selector drain valve until it is empty.
 - (3) Put the fuel selector valve in the RIGHT position.
 - (4) Make the airplane level.
 - (a) Make the wings level to 0.0 degrees, +0.25 or -0.25 degree. Use blocks under the wheels or adjust tire pressure to make the wings level. Refer to Chapter 8, [Leveling - Maintenance Practices](#).

- (b) Make the airplane level to 2.00 degrees, +0.25 or -0.25 degrees nose up position. Refer to Chapter 8, [Leveling - Maintenance Practices](#).
- (5) Add unusable fuel to each fuel tank. Refer to the Pilot's Operating Handbook for the unusable fuel quantity.
- (6) Put the fuel selector valve in the BOTH position.
- (7) Let the fuel levels equalize for five minutes.
- (8) Put the fuel selector valve in the RIGHT position.
- (9) Move the wing tips approximately 5 inches up and down for approximately 10 seconds.
- (10) Let the airplane become stable for approximately 30 seconds.
- (11) Put the BAT MASTER switch and the AVIONICS MASTER switches to the ON position to start the G1000 system in normal mode.
- (12) Make sure the fuel quantity indications do not show red Xs.
- (13) Disengage both NAV1 ENG circuit breakers and make sure that red Xs are shown for the fuel quantity.
- (14) Engage both NAV1 ENG circuit breakers and make sure no red Xs are shown for the fuel quantity.
- (15) After 60 seconds with no red Xs, make sure LOW FUEL L and LOW FUEL R annunciations are seen.
NOTE: The annunciations will be seen when the fuel quantity indicates less than 5 gallons for 60 seconds.
- (16) Disengage the MFD and both PFD circuit breakers.
- (17) After 10 seconds, engage both PFD circuit breakers while the ENT button is pushed on the PFD.
- (18) Release the ENT button after the words INITIALIZING SYSTEM show on the PFD.
NOTE: The PFD is now in the configuration mode.
- (19) Use the Flight Management System (FMS) large knob to go to the CAL page group.
- (20) Use the FMS inner knob to go to the FUEL TANK CALIBRATION page.
- (21) Engage the MFD circuit breaker while the ENT button is pushed on the MFD.
- (22) Release the ENT button after the words INITIALIZING SYSTEM show on the MFD.
NOTE: Before you do the calibration procedure, you must turn on the G1000 system and let it become stable for a minimum of three minutes.
NOTE: The MFD is now in the configuration mode.
- (23) Use the FMS large knob to go to the GRS page group on the MFD.
- (24) Use the FMS small knob to go to the GRS/GMU CALIBRATION page on the MFD.
- (25) Do the steps that follow:
 - (a) If only a fuel quantity system check needs done, do a [Fuel Quantity System Check \(Airplanes with Garmin G1000 and float-type fuel level senders\)](#).
 - (b) If a fuel quantity system calibration needs done, do a [Fuel Quantity System Calibration \(Airplanes with Garmin G1000 and float-type fuel level senders\)](#).

4. Fuel Quantity System Calibration (Airplanes with Garmin G1000 and float-type fuel level senders).

- A. Do the Fuel Quantity System Calibration.
 - (1) If not completed before, do the [Fuel Quantity System Calibration and Check Setup \(Airplanes with Garmin G1000 and float-type fuel level senders\)](#).
 - (2) Push the softkeys on the FUEL CALIBRATION page of the PFD, in the sequence that follows, to enter the password.
 - (a) Push Softkey 12 (far right softkey).
 - (b) Push Softkey 11.
 - (c) Push Softkey 10.
 - (d) Push Softkey 9.
 - (3) Make sure that the FUEL FLOW ENG 1 SCALE value is 1.00000.
 - (a) If the FUEL FLOW ENG 1 SCALE value is not 1.00000, use the FMS knobs to make it 1.00000. Push in the inner FMS knob to activate the cursor. Use the outer FMS knob to select FUEL FLOW ENG 1 SCALE. Use the inner FMS knob to change the value.

(4) Push the TNK SEL softkey to highlight the CURRENT TANK field.

(5) Turn the inner FMS knob to select LEFT.

NOTE: After turning the inner FMS knob, some versions of software will make it necessary to push the ENT button to select the tank.

(6) Make sure that the airplane is level at 2.0 degrees nose up and 0.0 degrees wings level attitude.

(7) Calibrate empty for the left fuel tank.

(a) Make sure that the CALIBRATED TOTAL value shown for the LEFT tank is stable.

(b) Push the EMPTY softkey and push the enter (ENT) button to add or overwrite the 0.00 GL calibration point in the CALIBRATION TABLE.

(c) Make sure that the CALIBRATED TOTAL values are between -0.10 and +0.10 gallon (-0.38 and +0.38l) for the LEFT tank.

(d) Make sure there is only one calibration point in the CALIBRATION TABLE. Under ACTUAL QUANTITY you must have "0.00 GL" and you must have one number under CALIBRATED VALUE. If you have more points in the CALIBRATION TABLE highlight them and use the DELETE softkey to delete them. Calibrate empty for the left fuel tank again if more than one calibration point was found.

(8) Push the TNK SEL softkey to highlight the CURRENT TANK field.

(9) Turn the inner FMS knob to select RIGHT.

NOTE: After turning the inner FMS knob, some versions of software will make it necessary to push the ENT button to select the tank.

(10) Calibrate empty for the right fuel tank.

(a) Make sure that the CALIBRATED TOTAL value shown for the RIGHT tank is stable.

(b) Push the EMPTY softkey and push the ENT button to add or overwrite the 0.00 GL calibration point in the CALIBRATION TABLE.

(c) Make sure that the CALIBRATED TOTAL values are between -0.10 and +0.10 gallon (-0.38 and +0.38l) for the RIGHT tank.

(d) Make sure there is only one calibration point in the CALIBRATION TABLE. Under ACTUAL QUANTITY you must have "0.00 GL" and you must have one number under CALIBRATED VALUE. If you have more points in the CALIBRATION TABLE highlight them and use the DELETE softkey to delete them. Calibrate empty for the right fuel tank again if more than one calibration point was found.

(11) Do the [Fuel Quantity System Check \(Airplanes with Garmin G1000 and float-type fuel level senders\)](#).

5. Fuel Quantity System Check (Airplanes with Garmin G1000 and float-type fuel level senders).

A. Do the Fuel Quantity System Check.

(1) If not completed before, do the [Fuel Quantity System Calibration and Check Setup \(Airplanes with Garmin G1000 and float-type fuel level senders\)](#).

(2) Make sure that the left, L, and right, R, fuel quantity pointers are on the red line on the MFD on the GRS group GRS/GMU CALIBRATION page.

(3) Make sure the fuel selector valve is in the RIGHT position.

(4) Add 5 gallons of fuel (low fuel level) to the left fuel tank. Refer to Chapter 12, [Fuel - Servicing](#).

(5) Make sure fuel is sensed in the LEFT tank.

(6) Add 5 gallons of fuel (low fuel level) to the right fuel tank. Refer to Chapter 12, [Fuel - Servicing](#).

(7) Make sure fuel is sensed in the RIGHT tank.

(8) Move the wing tips approximately 5 inches up and down for approximately 10 seconds.

(9) Let the airplane become stable for approximately 30 seconds.

(10) Make sure that the airplane is level at 2.0 degrees nose up and 0.0 degrees wings level attitude.

(11) Push the TNK SEL softkey to highlight the CURRENT TANK field.

(12) Turn the inner FMS knob to select LEFT.

NOTE: After turning the inner FMS knob, some versions of software will make it necessary to push the

ENT button to select the tank.

- (13) Make sure the CALIBRATED TOTAL value for the LEFT tank is stable and between 2.5 to 6.1 gallons.
- (14) Push the TNK SEL softkey to highlight the CURRENT TANK field.
- (15) Turn the inner FMS knob to select RIGHT.

NOTE: After turning the inner FMS knob, some versions of software will make it necessary to push the ENT button to select the tank.

- (16) Make sure the CALIBRATED TOTAL value for the RIGHT tank is stable and between 2.5 to 6.1 gallons.
- (17) If the values are in tolerance, the procedure is complete.
- (18) If the CALIBRATED TOTAL values are not in the range:
 - (a) Move the wing tips approximately 5 inches up and down for approximately 10 seconds.
 - (b) Let the airplane become stable for approximately 30 seconds.
 - (c) Make sure that the airplane is level at 2.0 degrees nose up and 0.0 degrees wings level attitude.
 - (d) Make sure the CALIBRATED TOTAL value for the LEFT tank is stable and between 2.5 to 6.1 gallons.
 - 1 If the CALIBRATED TOTAL is still not in the tolerance range, drain the fuel from the tanks and do the fuel calibration procedure again.
 - (e) Make sure the CALIBRATED TOTAL value for the RIGHT tank is stable and between 2.5 to 6.1 gallons.
 - 1 If the CALIBRATED TOTAL is still not in the tolerance range, drain the fuel from the tanks and do the fuel calibration procedure again.
- (19) Make sure the tires are inflated to the correct pressure if necessary.
- (20) Remove blocks from under the gear if necessary.
- (21) Put the AVIONICS switch to the OFF position.
- (22) Put the BAT MASTER switch to the OFF position.

6. Fuel Quantity System Calibration and Check Setup (Airplanes with Garmin G1000 and CAN bus type fuel level sensors).

NOTE: All G1000 airplanes must have software version 563.03 or later. The software version is shown on the upper right corner of the MFD on the first page shown after the MFD is powered on in normal operation.

NOTE: If the fuel quantity indicator on the Garmin G1000 system has a red X on it during normal operation, examine the fuel quantity sensor and wiring and refer to the Garmin G1000 Line Maintenance Manual for more Garmin system troubleshooting. If the values given on the PFD are not the same as the values given in the calibration procedure, refer to [Fuel Quantity Indication System - Troubleshooting](#).

A. Do a Fuel Quantity Calibration and Check Setup.

- (1) Put the selector valve in the BOTH position.
- (2) Defuel the airplane. Refer to Chapter 12, [Fuel - Servicing](#).
 - (a) Drain the fuel tanks with all wing drain valves until the two tanks are empty.
 - (b) Drain the fuel-selector drain valve until it is empty.
- (3) Put the fuel selector valve in the RIGHT position.
- (4) Make the airplane level.
 - (a) Make the wings level to 0.0 degrees, +0.25 or -0.25 degree. Refer to Chapter 8, [Leveling - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (b) Make the airplane level to 2.00 degrees, +0.25 or -0.25 degrees nose up position. Refer to Chapter 8, [Leveling - Maintenance Practices](#).
- (5) Add unusable fuel to each fuel tank. Refer to the Pilot's Operating Handbook for the unusable fuel quantity.
- (6) Put the fuel selector valve in the BOTH position.
- (7) Let the fuel levels equalize for five minutes.
- (8) Put the fuel selector valve in the RIGHT position.
- (9) Put the BAT MASTER switch and the AVIONICS MASTER switches to the ON position to start the G1000 system in normal mode.
- (10) Make sure the fuel quantity indications do not show red Xs.

- (11) Disengage the NAV1 ENG circuit breaker on the ESS BUS and make sure that red Xs are shown for the fuel quantity.
- (12) Engage the NAV1 ENG circuit breaker on the ESS BUS and make sure no red Xs are shown for the fuel quantity.
- (13) After 60 seconds with no red Xs, make sure LOW FUEL L and LOW FUEL R annunciations are seen.
NOTE: The annunciations will be seen when the fuel quantity indicates less than 5 gallons for 60 seconds.
- (14) Disengage the MFD and both PFD circuit breakers.
- (15) After 10 seconds, engage the MFD circuit breaker while the ENT button is pushed on the MFD.
- (16) Release the ENT button after the words INITIALIZING SYSTEM show on the MFD.
NOTE: Before you do the calibration procedure, you must turn on the G1000 system and let it become stable for a minimum of three minutes.
NOTE: The MFD is now in the configuration mode.
- (17) Use the FMS outer knob to go to the GRS page group on the MFD.
- (18) Use the FMS inner knob to go to the GRS/GMU CALIBRATION page on the MFD.
- (19) After 10 seconds, engage both PFD circuit breakers while the ENT button is pushed on the PFD.
- (20) Release the ENT button after the words INITIALIZING SYSTEM show on the PFD.
NOTE: The PFD is now in the configuration mode.
- (21) Use the Flight Management System (FMS) outer knob to go to the CAL page group.
- (22) Use the FMS inner knob to go to the FUEL TANK CALIBRATION page.
- (23) Do the steps that follow:
 - (a) If only a fuel quantity system check is needed, do a [Fuel Quantity System Check \(Airplanes with Garmin G1000 and CAN bus type fuel level sensors\)](#).
 - (b) If a fuel quantity system calibration is needed, do a [Fuel Quantity System Calibration \(Airplanes with Garmin G1000 and CAN bus type fuel level sensors\)](#).

7. Fuel Quantity System Calibration (Airplanes with Garmin G1000 and CAN bus type fuel level sensors).

A. Do the Fuel Quantity System Calibration.

- (1) If not completed before, do the [Fuel Quantity System Calibration and Check Setup \(Airplanes with Garmin G1000 and CAN bus type fuel level sensors\)](#).
- (2) Make sure the software configuration is correct. Refer to [Fuel Quantity Indication System- Troubleshooting](#).
 - (a) If the configuration is correct, continue the calibration procedure.
 - (b) If the configuration is not correct, do a [CAN Bus Fuel Level Sensor Configuration Load](#).
- (3) Push the softkeys on the FUEL CALIBRATION page of the PFD, in the sequence that follows, to enter the password.
 - (a) Push Softkey 12 (far right softkey).
 - (b) Push Softkey 11.
 - (c) Push Softkey 10.
 - (d) Push Softkey 9.
- (4) Make sure that the FUEL FLOW ENG 1 SCALE value is 1.00000.
 - (a) If the FUEL FLOW ENG 1 SCALE value is not 1.00000, use the FMS knobs to make it 1.00000. Push in the inner FMS knob to activate the cursor. Use the outer FMS knob to move the cursor. Use the inner FMS knob to change the value. Push the ENT button.
- (5) Push the SCALE softkey to select the scale function.
NOTE: The SCALE softkey will be gray with black letters when it is selected.
NOTE: The scale function needs to be selected when overwriting the 0.00 GL calibration points for both the left and right tank.
- (6) Make sure the SCALE softkey on the PFD is gray with black letters.
- (7) Push the TNK SEL softkey to highlight the CURRENT TANK field.
- (8) Turn the inner FMS knob to select LEFT.

NOTE: After turning the inner FMS knob, some versions of software will make it necessary to push the

ENT button to select the tank.

- (9) Make sure that the LEFT 1 FLOOR value is 0.00000.
 - (a) If the LEFT 1 FLOOR value is not 0.00000, use the FMS knobs to make it 0.00000. Push in the inner FMS knob to activate the cursor. Use the outer FMS knob to move the cursor. Use the inner FMS knob to change the value. Push the ENT button.
- (10) Make sure that the LEFT 1 CEILING value is 100.00000.
 - (a) If the LEFT 1 CEILING value is not 100.00000, use the FMS knobs to make it 1.00000. Push in the inner FMS knob to activate the cursor. Use the outer FMS knob to move the cursor. Use the inner FMS knob to change the value. Push the ENT button.
- (11) Make sure that the airplane is level at 2.0 degrees nose up and 0.0 degrees wings level attitude.
- (12) After 30 seconds, make sure that the CALIBRATED TOTAL value shown for the LEFT tank is stable.
- (13) Push the EMPTY softkey and push the enter (ENT) button to overwrite the 0.00 GL calibration point in the CALIBRATION TABLE.

NOTE: There will be several calibration points in 2.00 GL increments in the CALIBRATION TABLE. If the SCALE function operates correctly, small changes to the calibration points can occur when the EMPTY and ENT buttons are pushed. These changes occur when the new CALIBRATED VALUE for the 0.00 GL calibration point is different than the previous CALIBRATED VALUE for the 0.00 GL calibration point.

- (14) Make sure that the CALIBRATED TOTAL values are between -0.10 and +0.10 gallon (-0.38 and +0.38l) for the LEFT tank.
- (15) Push the TNK SEL softkey to highlight the CURRENT TANK field.
- (16) Turn the inner FMS knob to select RIGHT.

NOTE: After turning the inner FMS knob, some versions of software will make it necessary to push the ENT button to select the tank.

- (17) Make sure that the RIGHT 1 FLOOR value is 0.00000.
 - (a) If the RIGHT 1 FLOOR value is not 0.00000, use the FMS knobs to make it 0.00000. Push in the inner FMS knob to activate the cursor. Use the outer FMS knob to move the cursor. Use the inner FMS knob to change the value. Push the ENT button.
- (18) Make sure that the RIGHT 1 CEILING value is 100.00000.
 - (a) If the RIGHT 1 CEILING value is not 100.00000, use the FMS knobs to make it 1.00000. Push in the inner FMS knob to activate the cursor. Use the outer FMS knob to move the cursor. Use the inner FMS knob to change the value. Push the ENT button.
- (19) After 30 seconds, make sure that the CALIBRATED TOTAL value shown for the RIGHT tank is stable.
- (20) Push the EMPTY softkey and push the ENT button to overwrite the 0.00 GL calibration point in the CALIBRATION TABLE.

NOTE: There will be several calibration points in 2.00 GL increments in the CALIBRATION TABLE. If the SCALE function operates correctly, small changes to the calibration points can occur when the EMPTY and ENT buttons are pushed. These changes occur when the new CALIBRATED VALUE for the 0.00 GL calibration point is different than the previous CALIBRATED VALUE for the 0.00 GL calibration point.

- (21) Make sure that the CALIBRATED TOTAL values are between -0.10 and +0.10 gallon (-0.38 and +0.38l) for the RIGHT tank.
- (22) Do the [Fuel Quantity System Check \(Airplanes with Garmin G1000 and CAN bus type fuel level sensors\)](#).

8. Fuel Quantity System Check (Airplanes with Garmin G1000 and CAN bus type fuel level sensors).

- A. Do the Fuel Quantity System Check.
 - (1) If not completed before, do the [Fuel Quantity System Calibration and Check Setup \(Airplanes with Garmin G1000 and CAN bus type fuel level sensors\)](#).
 - (2) Make sure the airplane is 2 degrees nose up and wings are level.
 - (3) Make sure that the left, L, and right, R, fuel quantity pointers are on the red line on the MFD on the GRS group GRS/GMU CALIBRATION page.

- (4) Make sure the CALIBRATED VALUE on the CALIBRATION TABLE on the PFD agrees with the values in the Verification Table.
- (a) On PFD on the FUEL TANK CALIBRATION page, find the CALIBRATED VALUE next to 0.00 GL. Find that number on the Verification Table in a "0.00 GL Calibrated Value" column.
- (b) On the Verification Table, find the value in the 2.00 GL Calibrated Value (+0.3 or -0.3) column next to the chosen 0.00 GL Calibrated Value.
- (c) Compare the 2.00 GL Calibrated Value on Verification Table to the 2.00 GL CALIBRATED VALUE on the PFD.
- NOTE:** For example, if the 0.00 GL CALIBRATED VALUE is 6.00000 then the 2.00 GL CALIBRATED VALUE should be 15.71750, +0.3 or -0.3.
- (d) If the 2.00 GL CALIBRATED VALUE does not agree with the Verification Table, +0.3 or -0.3, do a [Fuel Calibration Initialization Data Load](#) and a [Fuel Quantity System Calibration \(Airplanes with Garmin G1000 and CAN bus type fuel level sensors\)](#).

Table 501. Verification Table

0.00GL Calibrated Value	2.00GL Calibrated Value (+/- 0.3)	0.00GL Calibrated Value	2.00GL Calibrated Value (+/- 0.3)	0.00GL Calibrated Value	2.00GL Calibrated Value (+/- 0.3)	0.00GL Calibrated Value	2.00GL Calibrated Value (+/- 0.3)
0.00000	10.33777	0.10000	10.42743	0.20000	10.51709	0.30000	10.60676
0.40000	10.69642	0.50000	10.78608	0.60000	10.87574	0.70000	10.96540
0.80000	11.05507	0.90000	11.14473	1.00000	11.23439	1.10000	11.32405
1.20000	11.41372	1.30000	11.50338	1.40000	11.59304	1.50000	11.68270
1.60000	11.77236	1.70000	11.86203	1.80000	11.95169	1.90000	12.04135
2.00000	12.13101	2.10000	12.22068	2.20000	12.31034	2.30000	12.40000
2.40000	12.48966	2.50000	12.57932	2.60000	12.66899	2.70000	12.75865
2.80000	12.84831	2.90000	12.93797	3.00000	13.02764	3.10000	13.11730
3.20000	13.20696	3.30000	13.29662	3.40000	13.38628	3.50000	13.47595
3.60000	13.56561	3.70000	13.65527	3.80000	13.74493	3.90000	13.83460
4.00000	13.92426	4.10000	14.01392	4.20000	14.10358	4.30000	14.19324
4.40000	14.28291	4.50000	14.37257	4.60000	14.46223	4.70000	14.55189
4.80000	14.64156	4.90000	14.73122	5.00000	14.82088	5.10000	14.91054
5.20000	15.00020	5.30000	15.08987	5.40000	15.17953	5.50000	15.26919
5.60000	15.35885	5.70000	15.44852	5.80000	15.53818	5.90000	15.62784
6.00000	15.71750	6.10000	15.80716	6.20000	15.89683	6.30000	15.98649
6.40000	16.07615	6.50000	16.16581	6.60000	16.25548	6.70000	16.34514
6.80000	16.43480	6.90000	16.52446	7.00000	16.61412	7.10000	16.70379
7.20000	16.79345	7.30000	16.88311	7.40000	16.97277	7.50000	17.06244
7.60000	17.15210	7.70000	17.24176	7.80000	17.33142	7.90000	17.42108
8.00000	17.51075	8.10000	17.60041	8.20000	17.69007	8.30000	17.77973
8.40000	17.86940	8.50000	17.95906	8.60000	18.04872	8.70000	18.13838
8.80000	18.22805	8.90000	18.31771	9.00000	18.40737	9.10000	18.49703
9.20000	18.58669	9.30000	18.67636	9.40000	18.76602	9.50000	18.85568
9.60000	18.94534	9.70000	19.03501	9.80000	19.12467	9.90000	19.21433
10.00000	19.30399	10.10000	19.39365	10.20000	19.48332	10.30000	19.57298
10.40000	19.66264	10.50000	19.75230	10.60000	19.84197	10.70000	19.93163

10.80000	20.02129	10.90000	20.11095	11.00000	20.20061	11.10000	20.29028
11.20000	20.37994	11.30000	20.46960	11.40000	20.55926	11.50000	20.64893
11.60000	20.73859	11.70000	20.82825	11.80000	20.91791	11.90000	21.00757
12.00000	21.09724	12.10000	21.18690	12.20000	21.27656	12.30000	21.36622
12.40000	21.45589	12.50000	21.54555	12.60000	21.63521	12.70000	21.72487
12.80000	21.81453	12.90000	21.90420	13.00000	21.99386	13.10000	22.08352
13.20000	22.17318	13.30000	22.26285	13.40000	22.35251	13.50000	22.44217
13.60000	22.53183	13.70000	22.62149	13.80000	22.71116	13.90000	22.80082
14.00000	22.89048	14.10000	22.98014	14.20000	23.06981	14.30000	23.15947
14.40000	23.24913	14.50000	23.33879	14.60000	23.42845	14.70000	23.51812
14.80000	23.60778	14.90000	23.69744	15.00000	23.78710	15.10000	23.87677
15.20000	23.96643	15.30000	24.05609	15.40000	24.14575	15.50000	24.23541
15.60000	24.32508	15.70000	24.41474	15.80000	24.50440	15.90000	24.59406
16.00000	24.68373	16.10000	24.77339	16.20000	24.86305	16.30000	24.95271
16.40000	25.04237	16.50000	25.13204	16.60000	25.22170	16.70000	25.31136
16.80000	25.40102	16.90000	25.49069	17.00000	25.58035	17.10000	25.67001
17.20000	25.75967	17.30000	25.84933	17.40000	25.93900	17.50000	26.02866
17.60000	26.11832	17.70000	26.20798	17.80000	26.29765	17.90000	26.38731
18.00000	26.47697	18.10000	26.56663	18.20000	26.65629	18.30000	26.74596
18.40000	26.83562	18.50000	26.92528	18.60000	27.01494	18.70000	27.10461
18.80000	27.19427	18.90000	27.28393	19.00000	27.37359	19.10000	27.46325
19.20000	27.55292	19.30000	27.64258	19.40000	27.73224	19.50000	27.82190
19.60000	27.91157	19.70000	28.00123	19.80000	28.09089	19.90000	28.18055

- (5) Make sure the fuel selector valve is in the RIGHT position.
- (6) Add 5 gallons of fuel (low fuel level) to the left fuel tank. Refer to Chapter 12, [Fuel - Servicing](#).
- (7) Make sure the fuel that was added is sensed in LEFT tank and not in the RIGHT tank.
- (8) Add 5 gallons of fuel (low fuel level) to the right fuel tank. Refer to Chapter 12, [Fuel - Servicing](#).
- (9) Make sure the fuel that was added is sensed in RIGHT tank and not in the LEFT tank.
- (10) Make sure that the airplane is level at 2.0 degrees nose up and 0.0 degrees wings level attitude.
- (11) Push the TNK SEL softkey to highlight the CURRENT TANK field.
- (12) Turn the inner FMS knob to select LEFT.

NOTE: After turning the inner FMS knob, some versions of software will make it necessary to push the ENT button to select the tank.

- (13) After 30 seconds, make sure the CALIBRATED TOTAL value for the LEFT tank is stable and between 3.2 to 6.8 gallons.
- (14) Push the TNK SEL softkey to highlight the CURRENT TANK field.
- (15) Turn the inner FMS knob to select RIGHT.

NOTE: After turning the inner FMS knob, some versions of software will make it necessary to push the ENT button to select the tank.

- (16) After 30 seconds, make sure the CALIBRATED TOTAL value for the RIGHT tank is stable and between 3.2 to 6.8 gallons.
- (17) If the values are in tolerance, the procedure is complete.
- (18) If the CALIBRATED TOTAL values are not in the range:
 - (a) Move the wing tips up and down for approximately 10 seconds.
 - (b) Let the airplane become stable for approximately 30 seconds.

- (c) Make sure that the airplane is level at 2.0 degrees nose up and 0.0 degrees wings level attitude.
 - (d) After 30 seconds, make sure the CALIBRATED TOTAL value for the LEFT tank is stable and between 3.2 to 6.8 gallons.
 - 1 If the CALIBRATED TOTAL is still not in the tolerance range, drain the fuel from the tanks and do the fuel calibration procedure again.
 - (e) After 30 seconds, make sure the CALIBRATED TOTAL value for the RIGHT tank is stable and between 3.2 to 6.8 gallons.
 - 1 If the CALIBRATED TOTAL is still not in the tolerance range, drain the fuel from the tanks and do the fuel calibration procedure again.
- (19) Put the AVIONICS switch to the OFF position.
- (20) Put the BAT MASTER switch to the OFF position.

9. CAN Bus Fuel Level Sensor Configuration Load

A. Load the CAN Bus Fuel Level Sensor Configuration.

- (1) Disengage both PFD circuit breakers (ESS and AVN BUS 1) and the MFD circuit breaker on the avionics circuit breaker panel.
- (2) Remove the database cards from the bottom SD card slots on the PFD and MFD.
- (3) Install the SD loader card in the top SD card slot on the PFD.
- (4) Start the system in configuration mode.
 - (a) Engage the MFD circuit breaker while the ENT button is pushed on the MFD.
 - (b) Release the ENT button after the words INITIALIZING SYSTEM show on the MFD.
NOTE: The MFD is now in the configuration mode.
 - (c) Engage the PFD circuit breakers while the ENT button is pushed on the PFD.
 - (d) Release the ENT button after the words INITIALIZING SYSTEM show on the PFD.
NOTE: The PFD is now in the configuration mode.
- (5) Push the NO softkey when asked "DO YOU WANT TO UPDATE THE SYSTEM FILES?".
- (6) Use the FMS knobs to go to the SYSTEM group's SYSTEM UPLOAD page .
- (7) Push the inner FMS knob to start the cursor.
- (8) Use the cursor to highlight the applicable model for the AIRFRAME menu.
- (9) Push the ENT button.
- (10) Turn the inner FMS knob to expand the FILE menu.
- (11) Highlight the file CESSNA NAV III CAN BUS FUEL LEVEL SENSORS.
- (12) Push the ENT button.
- (13) Push the LOAD softkey to start the software update.
- (14) Monitor the upload status.
 - (a) If the upload fails, push the LOAD softkey again. If the upload fails five times, contact Cessna Customer Service for assistance; (316) 517-5800 or Fax (316) 942-9006.
 - (b) If the upload is successful, push the ENT button to accept the end of the upload.
- (15) Push the "UPDT CFG" softkey.
- (16) Select "YES" when asked "Update Config Module?".
- (17) Push the ENT button.
- (18) When the update is complete, push the ENT button.
- (19) Disengage both PFD and MFD circuit breakers.
- (20) Install the database cards in the bottom SD card slots on the PFD and MFD.
- (21) Remove the SD loader card from the top SD card slot on the PFD.
- (22) Start the system in configuration mode.

- (a) Engage the MFD circuit breaker while the ENT button is pushed on the MFD.
- (b) Release the ENT button after the words INITIALIZING SYSTEM show on the MFD.
- NOTE: The MFD is now in the configuration mode.**
- (c) Engage the PFD circuit breakers while the ENT button is pushed on the PFD.
- (d) Release the ENT button after the words INITIALIZING SYSTEM show on the PFD.

NOTE: The PFD is now in the configuration mode.

10. Fuel Calibration Initialization Data Load

A. Load the Fuel Calibration Initialization Data.

- (1) Disengage both PFD circuit breakers (ESS and AVN BUS 1) and the MFD circuit breaker on the avionics circuit breaker panel.
- (2) Remove the database cards from the bottom SD card slots on the PFD and MFD.
- (3) Install the SD loader card in the top SD card slot on the PFD.
- (4) Start the system in configuration mode.
 - (a) Engage the MFD circuit breaker while the ENT button is pushed on the MFD.
 - (b) Release the ENT button after the words INITIALIZING SYSTEM show on the MFD.
 - NOTE: The MFD is now in the configuration mode.**
 - (c) Engage the PFD circuit breakers while the ENT button is pushed on the PFD.
 - (d) Release the ENT button after the words INITIALIZING SYSTEM show on the PFD.
 - NOTE: The PFD is now in the configuration mode.**
- (5) Push the NO softkey when asked "DO YOU WANT TO UPDATE THE SYSTEM FILES?".
- (6) Use the FMS knobs to go to the SYSTEM group's SYSTEM UPLOAD page .
- (7) Push the inner FMS knob to start the cursor.
- (8) Use the cursor to highlight the applicable model for the AIRFRAME menu.
- (9) Push the ENT button.
- (10) Turn the inner FMS knob to expand the FILE menu.
- (11) Highlight the file INITIALIZE FUEL CAL DATA.
- (12) Push the ENT button.
- (13) Push the LOAD softkey to start the software update.
 - NOTE: Every time after the "INITIALIZE FUEL CAL DATA" is loaded the Fuel Quantity System Calibration (Airplanes with Garmin G1000 and CAN bus type fuel level sensors) must be performed for each tank.**
- (14) Monitor the upload status.
 - (a) If the upload fails, push the LOAD softkey again. If the upload fails five times, contact Cessna Customer Service for assistance; (316) 517-5800 or Fax (316) 942-9006.
 - (b) If the upload is successful, push the ENT button to accept the end of the upload.
- (15) Push the "UPDT CFG" softkey.
- (16) Select "YES" when asked "Update Config Module?".
- (17) Push the ENT button.
- (18) When the update is complete, push the ENT button.
- (19) Disengage both PFD and MFD circuit breakers.
- (20) Install the database cards in the bottom SD card slots on the PFD and MFD.
- (21) Remove the SD loader card from the top SD card slot on the PFD.
- (22) Start the system in configuration mode.
 - (a) Engage the MFD circuit breaker while the ENT button is pushed on the MFD.
 - (b) Release the ENT button after the words INITIALIZING SYSTEM show on the MFD.

NOTE: The MFD is now in the configuration mode.

- (c) Engage the PFD circuit breakers while the ENT button is pushed on the PFD.
- (d) Release the ENT button after the words INITIALIZING SYSTEM show on the PFD.

NOTE: The PFD is now in the configuration mode.

INDICATING/RECORDING SYSTEMS - GENERAL

1. Scope

- A. This chapter contains information on those systems and components used to indicate and/or record various parameters of the engine, airframe or related flight operations. Also included in this chapter is information on the instrument panels that house the indicating/recording systems.

2. Definition

- A. This chapter is divided into sections to aid maintenance personnel in locating information. Consulting the Table of Contents will assist in locating a particular subject. A brief definition of the sections incorporated in this chapter is as follows:
 - (1) The section on instrument and control panels provides general removal and installation instructions for the various panels used in the cockpit.
 - (2) The section on indicating provides information on the digital clock.
 - (3) The section on recording provides information on the hour meter.
 - (4) The section on annunciation provides information on the multi-system panel annunciator.

INSTRUMENT AND CONTROL PANELS - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

1. Description and Operation

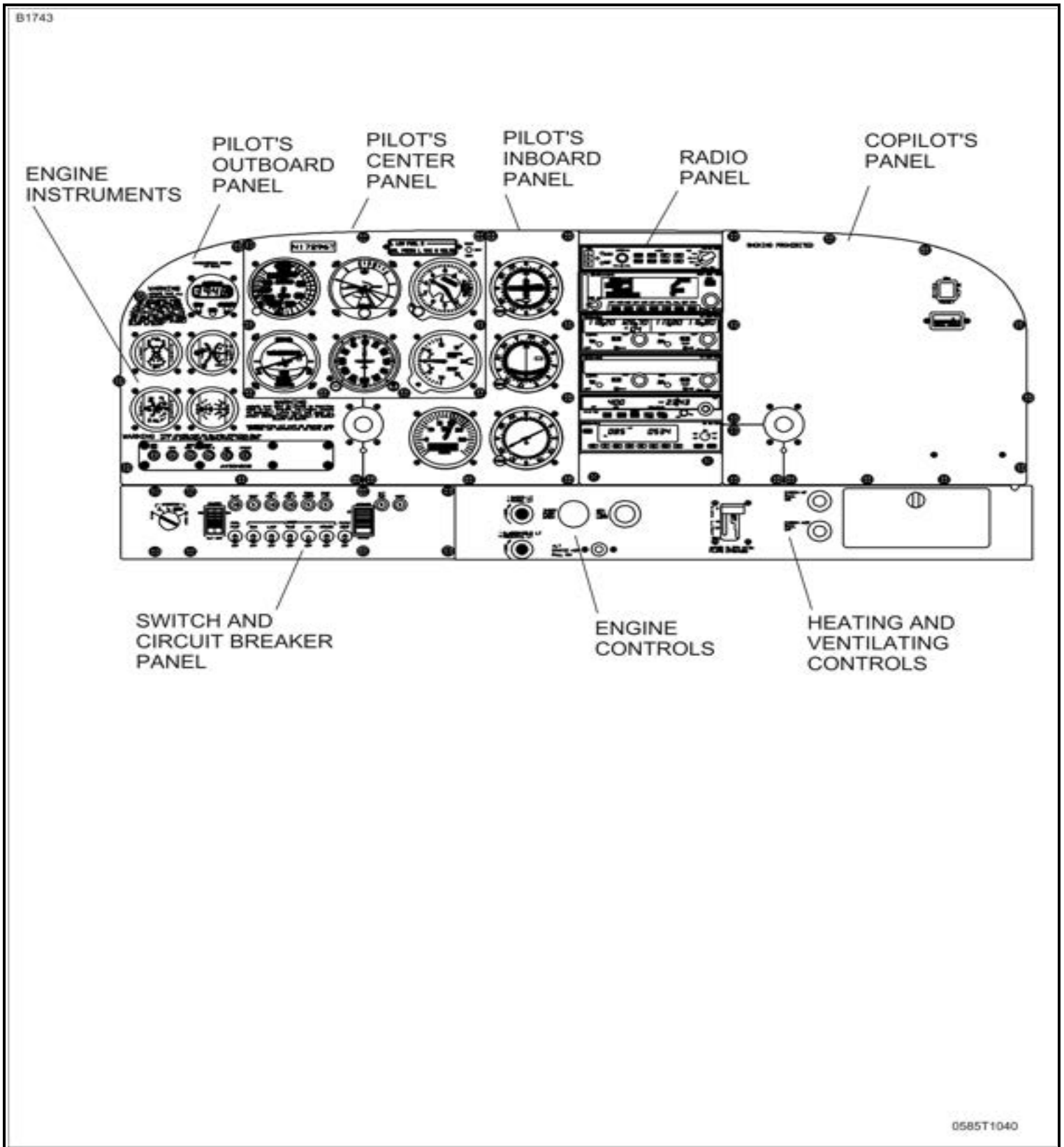
- A. The instrument panel is divided into sections to facilitate easy removal and installation of particular components without removing the entire panel.
 - (1) The pilot side of the instrument panel is broken up into three separate panels, with the flight instruments grouped in a panel, the avionics dials and tachometer located in a panel, and the indicating/recording instruments grouped in a third panel.
 - (2) The switch panel is located below the pilot side instrument panel and houses the majority of switches and circuit breakers in a single location.
 - (3) The copilot side of the instrument panel houses the Hobbs meter and remote ELT activation switch, and is designed to allow for panel expansion.

NOTE: For an overview of the various sub panels which make up the instrument panel, refer to [Figure 201](#).

2. Panel Removal and Installation

- A. The individual panels may be removed by unscrewing the perimeter screws located on each panel. The flight instrument sub-panel has been designed to be moved aft without disconnecting the electrical or mechanical connections to that panel.
- B. If entire panels are being removed, it may be necessary to disconnect various electrical and/or mechanical connections prior to removing the panel.

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : Instrument Panels



INSTRUMENT AND CONTROL PANELS - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

Airplanes with Garmin G1000

1. General

- A. This section gives removal and installation procedures for the center panel, switch panel, throttle/flap panel, and instrument panel.

2. Center Panel Removal/Installation

- A. Remove the Center Panel (Refer to [Figure 201](#) or [Figure 202](#)).
 - (1) Make sure the MASTER and AVIONICS switches are in the off position.
 - (2) Remove the screws that attach the center panel to the instrument panel.
 - (3) Carefully pull out the center panel as necessary to get access behind the panel.
 - (4) Put labels on the electrical connectors and hoses and disconnect them from the instruments.
- B. Install the Center Panel (Refer to [Figure 201](#) or [Figure 202](#)).
 - (1) Connect the electrical connectors and hoses to the applicable instruments.
 - (2) Remove the labels from the electrical connectors and hoses.
 - (3) Carefully put the center panel in the instrument panel.
 - (4) Install the screws that attach the center panel.

3. Switch Panel Removal/Installation

- A. Remove the Switch Panel (Refer to [Figure 201](#) or [Figure 202](#)).
 - (1) Make sure the MASTER and AVIONICS switches are in the off position.
 - (2) Remove the screws that attach the switch panel to the instrument panel.
 - (3) Carefully pull the switch panel out from the instrument panel to get access behind the panel.
 - (4) Disconnect the switches from the electrical connections.
- B. Install the Switch Panel (Refer to [Figure 201](#) or [Figure 202](#)).
 - (1) Connect the electrical connections to the switches.
 - (2) Put the switch panel in the instrument panel.
 - (3) Attach the switch panel with the screws.

4. Throttle/Flap Panel

- A. Throttle/Flap Panel Removal (Refer to [Figure 201](#) or [Figure 202](#)).
 - (1) Disconnect the negative cable from airplane battery. Refer to Chapter 24, [Battery - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (2) Make sure the MASTER ALT/BAT and AVIONICS switches are in the off position.
 - (3) Remove the screws that attach the throttle/flap panel to the instrument panel.
 - (4) Carefully pull the throttle/flap panel out from the instrument panel to get access behind the panel.
 - (5) Disconnect the switches from the electrical connections.
- B. Throttle/Flap Panel Installation (Refer to [Figure 201](#) or [Figure 202](#)).
 - (1) Connect the electrical connections to the switches.
 - (2) Put the throttle/flap panel in the instrument panel.
 - (3) Attach the throttle/flap panel with the screws.
 - (4) Connect the negative battery cable. Refer to Chapter 24, [Battery - Maintenance Practices](#).

5. Instrument Panel Removal/Installation

- A. Remove the Instrument Panel (Refer to [Figure 201](#) or [Figure 202](#)).
 - (1) Disconnect electrical power to the airplane.
 - (a) Make sure the AVIONICS switch is in the off position.
 - (b) Disengage the two PFD circuit breakers, the MFD, STDBY BATT, STDBY IND-LTS AUDIO circuit breakers.
 - (2) Remove the center panel. Refer to Center Panel - Removal/Installation.
 - (3) Remove the switch panel. Refer to Switch Panel - Removal/Installation.

- (4) Remove the Audio Panel. Refer to [Audio Panel - Maintenance Practices](#).
- (5) Remove the screws that attach the control column collars to the instrument panel.
- (6) Remove the hourmeter.
 - (a) Remove the screws for the hourmeter.
 - (b) Pull the hourmeter out and disconnect the connector.
- (7) Remove the Control Display Units (CDU). Refer to [Control Display Unit \(CDU\) - Maintenance Practices](#).
- (8) Remove the screws from the instrument panel.
- (9) Disconnect and remove the ELT switch from the instrument panel.

NOTE: The ELT switch can only be removed from the back of the instrument panel.

- (10) Remove the instrument panel.

B. **Install the Instrument Panel** (Refer to [Figure 201](#) or [Figure 202](#)).

- (1) Put the instrument panel in position.
- (2) Install the ELT switch and connect the electrical connector.
- (3) Install the instrument panel screws.
 - (a) Make sure to put the electrical connector for the hourmeter through the panel hole for the hourmeter installation.
- (4) Connect the electrical connector to the hourmeter.
- (5) Install the hourmeter.
- (6) Attach the collar for the control column to the instrument panel.
- (7) Put the switch panel in position and connect the electrical connections to the switches.
- (8) Install the switch panel to the instrument panel with the screws.
- (9) Put the center panel in position and connect the electrical connectors and vacuum hoses to the instruments.
- (10) Install the center panel to the instrument panel with the screws.
- (11) Install the Control Display Units (CDU). Refer to [Control Display Unit \(CDU\) - Maintenance Practices](#).

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : Instrument and Control Panel Installation

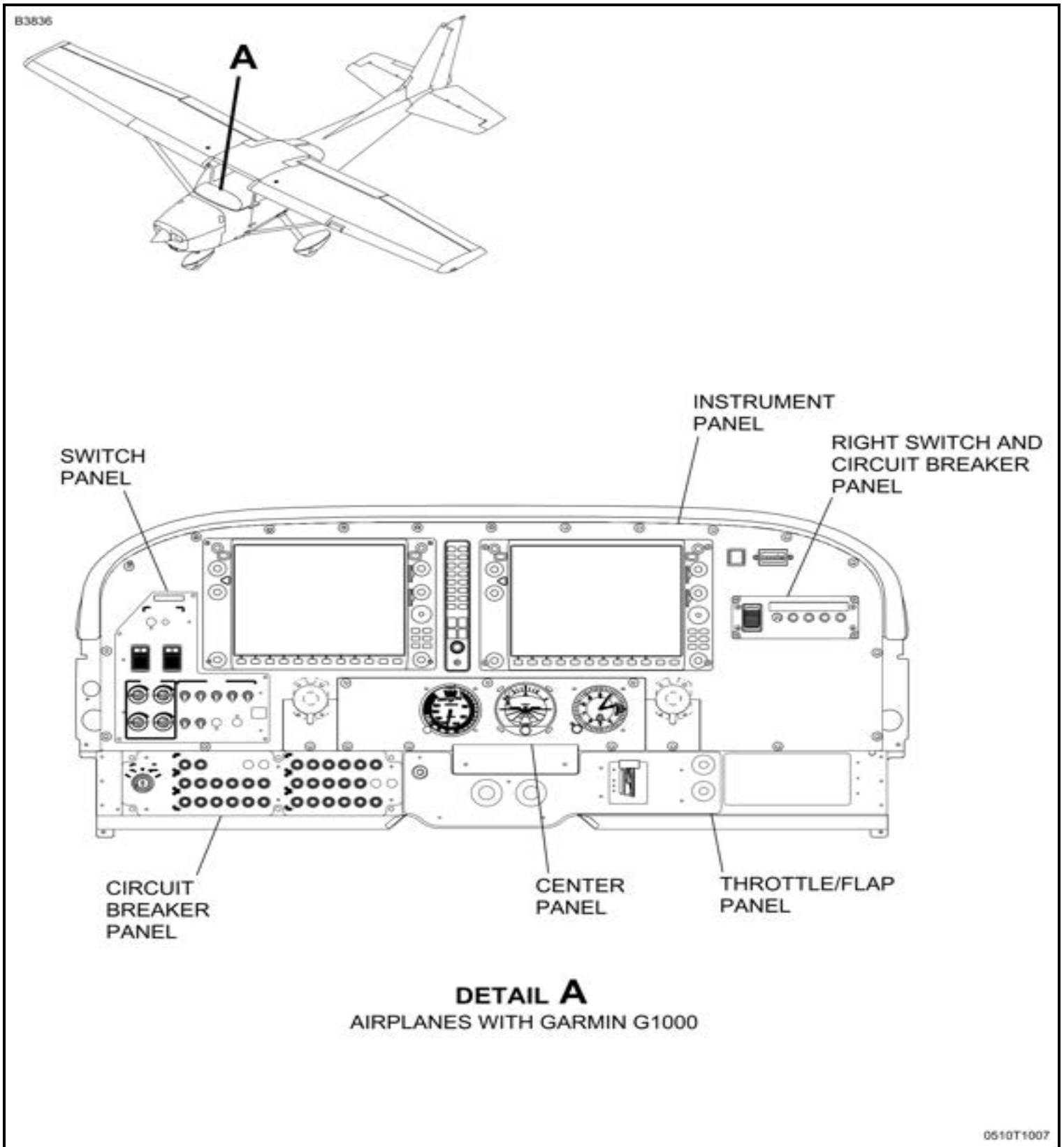
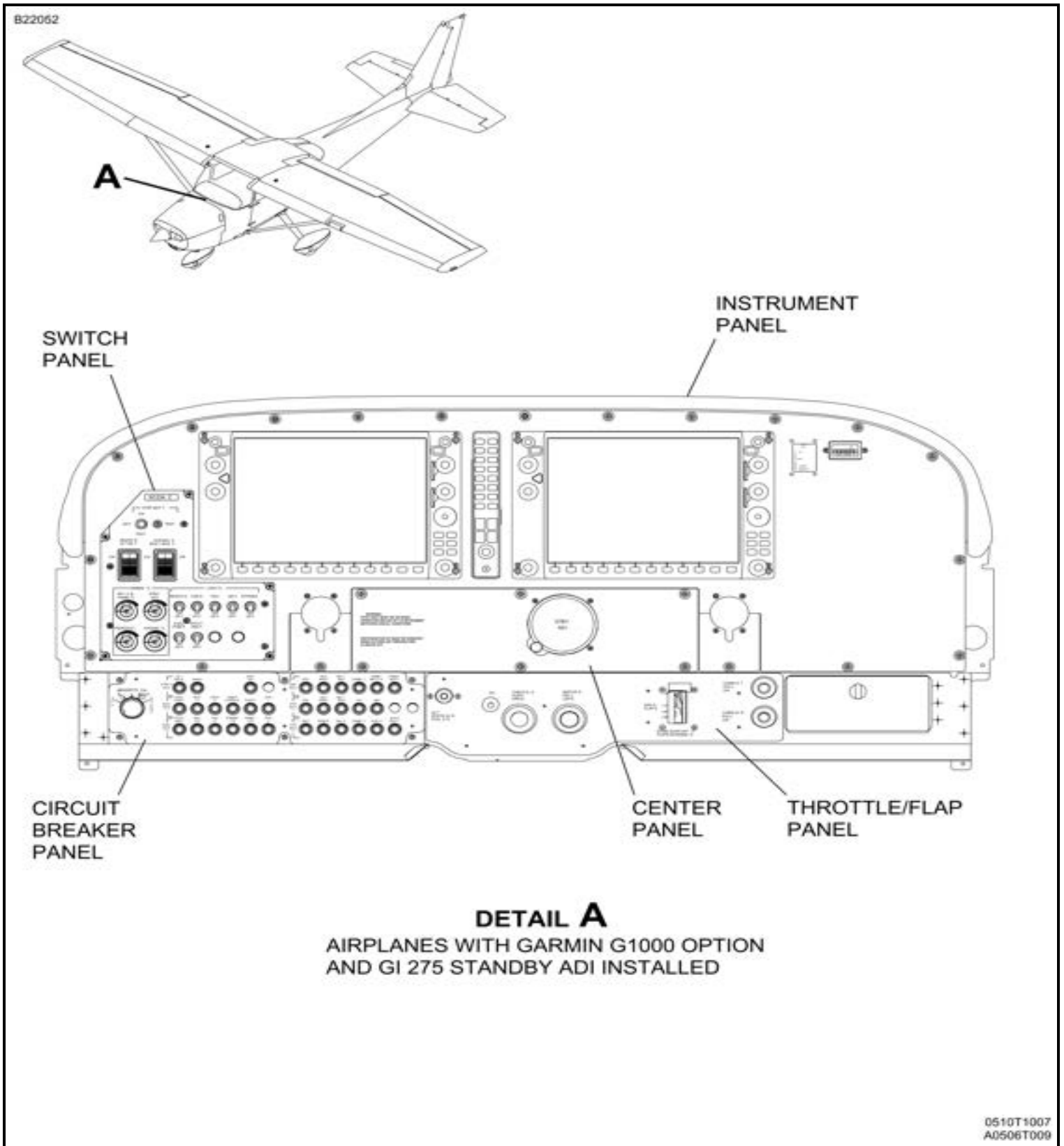


Figure 202 : Sheet 1 :



DIGITAL CLOCK - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

1. Description and Operation

- A. The digital clock is located in upper left side of the instrument panel and incorporates clock, temperature and voltage readings in a single unit. For removal/installation of the OAT/Clock, refer to [Chapter 34, Outside Air Temperature Gauge - Maintenance Practices](#).

HOUR METER - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

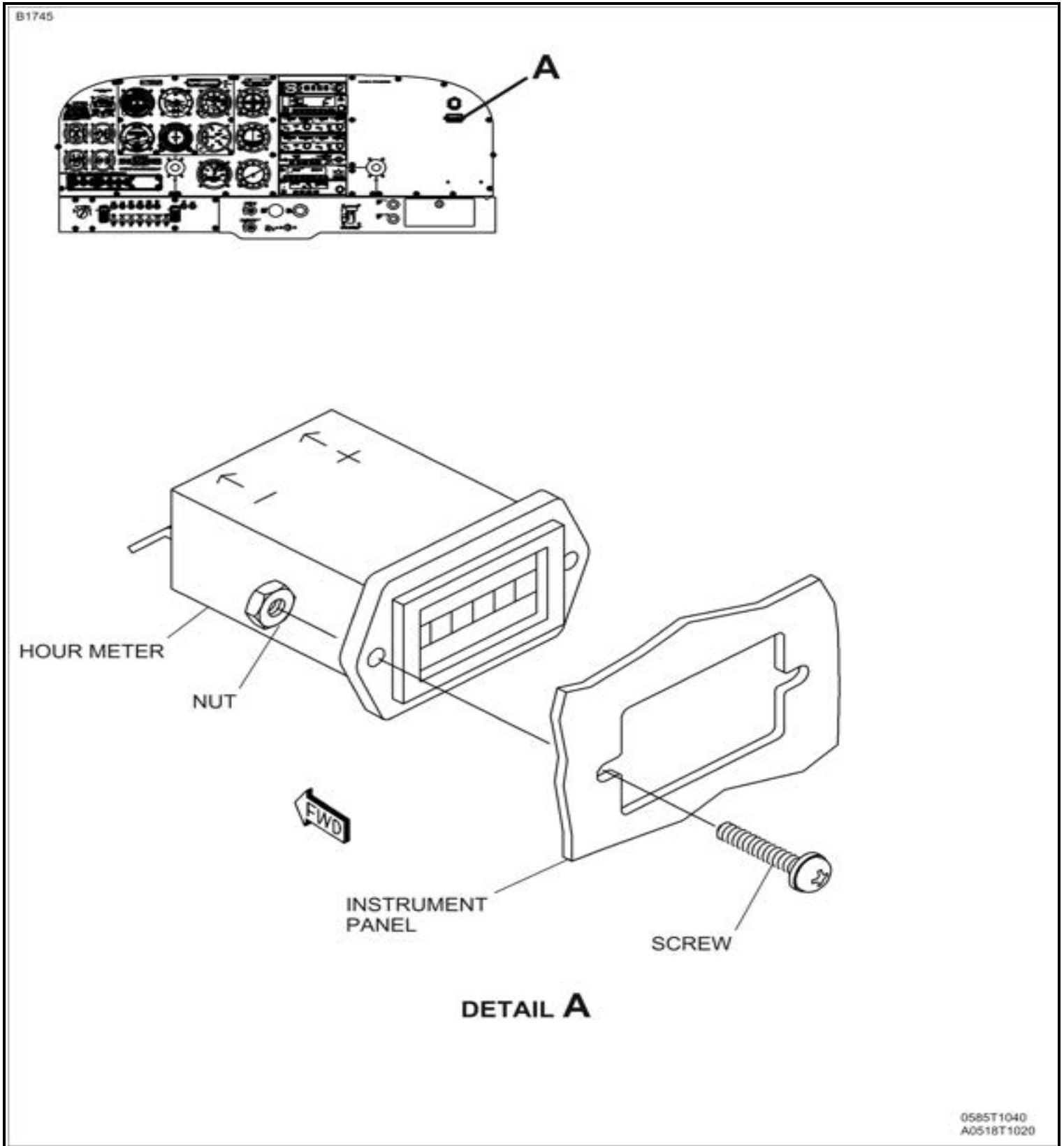
1. Description and Operation

- A. The hour (Hobbs) meter is located in the upper right corner of the instrument panel and provides indication of flight hours based on engine operation.
- B. The hour meter receives power through the WARN circuit breaker located on the lower instrument panel. The hour meter is grounded through the Oil Pressure Switch, and anytime oil pressure exceeds 20 PSI a ground is sent from the switch to the hour meter, completing a circuit and activating the hour meter.

2. Hour Meter Removal/Installation

- A. Remove Hour Meter (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Gain access to backside of instrument panel and hold nuts while loosening screws.
 - (2) Disconnect electrical connectors leading into hour meter.
- B. Install Hour Meter (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Connect electrical connectors to hour meter.
 - (2) Install hour meter to panel and secure using screws and nuts.

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : Hour Meter Installation



ANNUNCIATOR PANEL - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

1. Description and Operation

- A. The annunciator panel is a multi-system display which provides visual warning and caution information related to various systems and fuel levels throughout the airplane. The annunciator presents this visual information in either amber (caution) or red (warning) messages. Refer to [Table 201](#) for a breakdown of messages and their inputs.
- B. [Table 201](#) is provided to give a basic overview of the annunciator system and its inputs. This table should be used in conjunction with the Wiring Diagram Manual to aid in system troubleshooting.

Table 201. Annunciator Panel Messages and Inputs

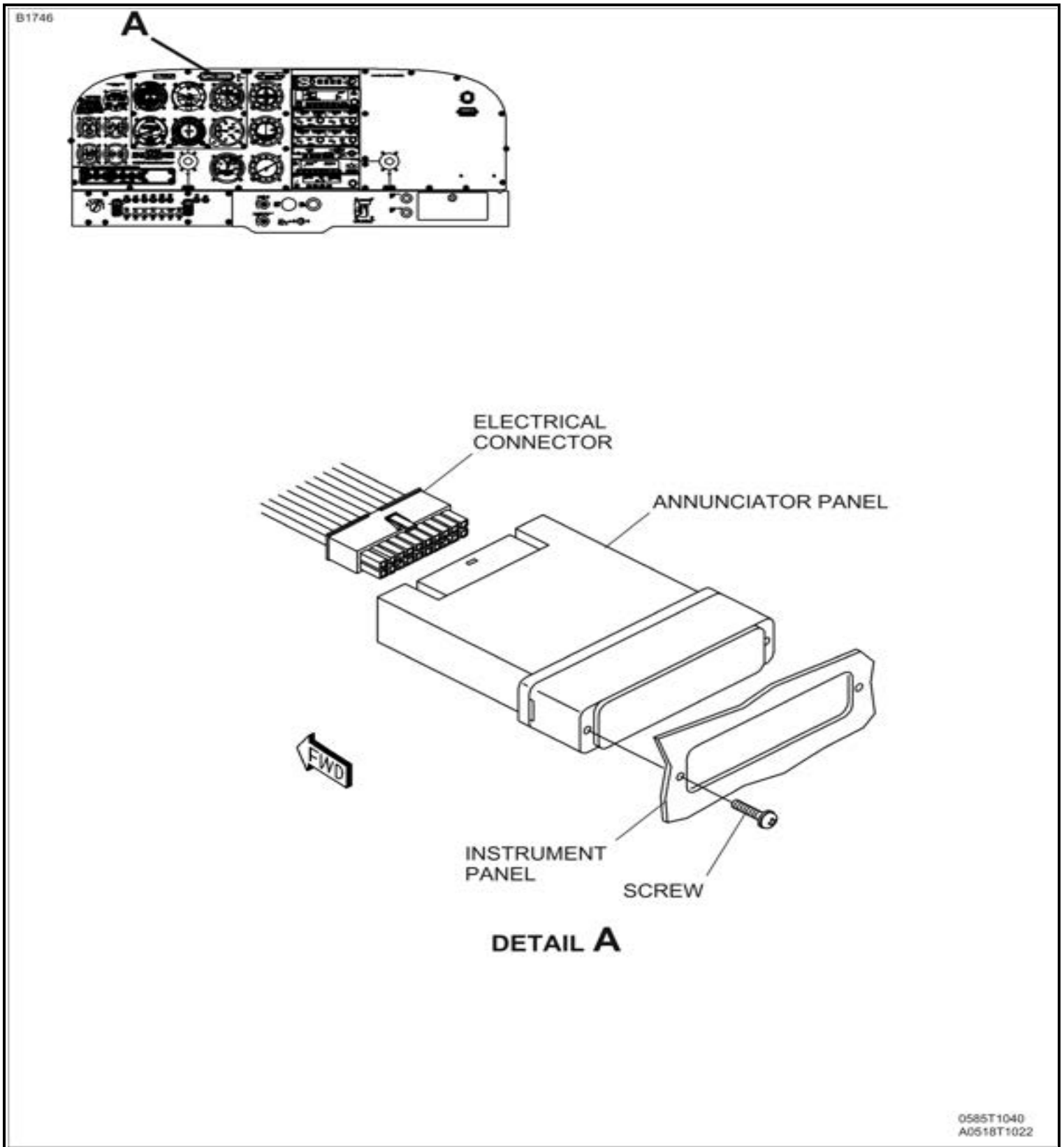
MESSAGE	COLOR	MEANING	SOURCE OF SIGNAL
L LOW FUEL	Amber	Low fuel condition detected in the left tank.	Left fuel quantity system.
LOW FUEL R	Amber	Low fuel condition detected in the right tank.	Right fuel quantity system.
L LOW FUEL R	Amber	Low fuel condition detected in both the left and right fuel tanks.	Left and right fuel quantity systems.
L LOW FUEL and left fuel gauge needle parked below 0	Amber	Short, open or increasing resistance over time.	Left fuel transmitter or electrical line between transmitter and fuel gauge.
LOW FUEL R and right fuel gauge needle parked below 0	Amber	Short, open or increasing resistance over time.	Right fuel transmitter or electrical line between transmitter and fuel gauge.
L LOW FUEL R and both fuel gauge needles parked below 0	Amber	Short, open or increasing resistance over time.	Left and right transmitters or electrical lines between transmitters and fuel gauge.
OIL PRESS	Red	Oil pressure less than 20 PSI.	Oil pressure switch (SN001) supplying ground to annunciator.
L VAC	Amber	Vacuum less than 3.0 In.Hg.	Left vacuum switch (SN012) supplying ground to annunciator.
VAC R	Amber	Vacuum less than 3.0 In.Hg.	Right vacuum switch (SN011) supplying ground to annunciator.
L VAC R	Amber	Vacuum less than 3.0 In.Hg.	Right vacuum switch and left vacuum switch supplying ground to annunciator.
VOLTS	Red	Voltage less than 24.5 VDC, +0.35 or - 0.35 VDC.	Ground from the alternator control unit to the annunciator panel.
PITCH TRIM	Red	Autopilot pitch trim failure.	Autopilot flight computer.

2. Annunciator Panel Removal/Installation

- A. Remove Annunciator Panel (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Ensure electrical power to airplane is OFF.
 - (2) Gain access to backside of annunciator panel and disconnect electrical connector.
 - (3) Remove screws securing annunciator panel to instrument panel and remove from airplane.
- B. Install Annunciator Panel (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Connect electrical connector to annunciator panel.
 - (2) Position annunciator panel to instrument panel and secure using screws.
 - (3) Restore electrical power to airplane.

- (4) Check annunciator panel for proper operation.

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : Annunciator Panel Installation



VACUUM - GENERAL

1. Scope

- A. This chapter describes those units and components used to provide vacuum necessary to operate the artificial horizon and directional gyros.

2. Definition

- A. This chapter consists of a single section which describes those components used to distribute and indicate vacuum air.

VACUUM SYSTEM - TROUBLESHOOTING

1. Troubleshooting

TROUBLE	PROBABLE CAUSE	REMEDY
OIL IN DISCHARGE.	Damaged engine driven seal.	Replace gasket.
HIGH SUCTION.	Vacuum regulator filter clogged.	Check filter for obstructions.
LOW SUCTION.	Vacuum regulator leaking.	Replace vacuum regulator.
	Vacuum pump failure.	Substitute known good pump and check pump suction. Replace vacuum pump as required.
LOW PRESSURE.	Vacuum regulator leaking.	Replace safety valve.
	Vacuum pump failure.	Substitute known good pump and check pump pressure. Replace vacuum pump as required.

VACUUM SYSTEM - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

1. Description and Operation

- A. The vacuum system has a filter, vacuum gage, vacuum instruments, regulator valve, vacuum manifold, low vacuum annunciator switches, engine-driven vacuum pumps and related plumbing.
- B. On airplanes without Garmin G1000, the source of vacuum air is in the cabin and is pulled through the system by the engine-driven vacuum pumps. This air goes through the gyro filter at the cabin inlet source before it goes through the vacuum gage and gyro instruments. The vacuum is controlled by the regulator valve. The regulator valve is on the aft side of the firewall. The vacuum air is then pulled through the vacuum manifold and past the low vacuum annunciator switches and then into the vacuum pumps.
- C. On airplanes without Garmin G1000, vacuum pressure is measured by the low vacuum annunciator switches in the engine compartment. The vacuum gage in the instrument panel shows the vacuum pressure.
 - (1) The vacuum gage gives a direct indication of the system vacuum in inches of mercury (in.hg.).
 - (2) The low vacuum annunciator switches are part of the panel annunciator warning system.
 - (a) If the left vacuum switch (SN012) senses a vacuum below 3.0 in.hg., the VAC annunciator will show L VAC.
 - (b) If the right vacuum switch (SN011) senses a vacuum below 3.0 in.hg., the VAC annunciator will show VAC R.
 - (c) If both switches sense a vacuum below 3.0 in.hg., the VAC annunciators will show L VAC R.
 - (3) For more information on the maintenance practices for the panel-mounted annunciator (UI005), refer to Chapter 31, [Annunciator Panel - Maintenance Practices](#).
- D. On airplanes with Garmin G1000, the source of vacuum air is in the cabin and is pulled through the system by the engine-driven vacuum pump. The vacuum pressure is measured by a vacuum transducer. The air goes through the gyro filter at the cabin inlet source before it goes through the horizon gyro indicator. The vacuum is controlled by the regulator valve. The regulator valve and the vacuum transducer are on the aft side of the firewall.

2. Vacuum Pump Removal/Installation

NOTE: Removal/Installation is typical for the vacuum pumps.

- A. Remove the Vacuum Pump (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Remove engine cowl. Refer to Chapter 71, [Cowl - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (2) Remove the cooling shroud.
 - (3) Disconnect the hoses from the inlet and outlet ports of the vacuum pump.
 - (a) Put caps on the hoses and the vacuum pump ports to prevent entry of foreign object debris.
 - (4) Remove the nuts, lockwashers, and flat washers that attach the vacuum pump to the engine.
 - (5) Remove the vacuum pump from the engine.
 - (6) Remove the elbow from the pump.
 - (7) Replace any damaged fittings or nuts.
- B. Install the Vacuum Pump (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

CAUTION: Do not install a vacuum pump that has been dropped or shows that it was incorrectly held in a vise.

CAUTION: Do not use any cork-type gaskets when the vacuum pump is installed.

CAUTION: Make sure all unwanted material is removed from the system. Foreign object debris will cause damage to the vacuum system components.

CAUTION: If a vise is used, hold the pump housing by the flange and protect the flange with soft material such as aluminum, copper or wood. The pump housing must never be set in a vise with pressure applied across the center of the housing. The pressure will cause damage to the carbon rotor.

CAUTION: Do not use Teflon tape, pipe dope, or thread lubricants of any type. Foreign object debris will cause damage to the vacuum system components.

- (1) Put the vacuum pump in a jaw protected vise, with the drive coupling downward.
- (2) Install the elbow in the pump hand tight.
- (3) Use only a box end wrench to tighten the fittings to the necessary position. Do not make more than 1.5 turns beyond the hand tight position

- (4) Make sure the pump and engine surfaces are clean and free of any old gasket material.
- (5) Set the new pad gasket on the studs of the engine.
- (6) Put the vacuum pump on the studs.
- (7) Attach the pump to the engine with the flat washers, new lockwashers, and nuts.
- (8) Torque and tighten the nuts in a cross pattern to 70 inch-pounds, +10 or -10 inch-pounds (7.9 N-m, +1.1 or - 1.1 N-m).
 - (a) To torque the nuts, fabricate a torque wrench adapter (Refer to [Figure 202](#)).
 - 1 Weld a 3/8 inch drive to a 7/16 inch wrench with a 12 point cut out in the box end of the wrench.
 - 2 The wrench length must be 2.25 inches (57.15 mm) from the center of box end to the center of the drive.

CAUTION: For airplanes that are equipped with an HSI gyro system, make sure that the two hoses connected together between the horizon gyro and the regulator valve are connected with a metal reducer. If there is no metal reducer, you must install one. If a plastic reducer is installed, it can crack or break from maintenance. Refer to Service Bulletin SB02-37-03.

- (9) Connect the hose to the inlet and the outlet ports of the vacuum pump.
- (10) Put the hose in position so that the exhaust from the vacuum pump is not pointed at the magnetos or the electrical wiring.
- (11) Install the cooling shroud.
- (12) Operate the engine and examine the indication on the vacuum gage. Refer to the Pilot's Operating Handbook and FAA Approved Airplane Flight Manual.
- (13) Adjust the indication on the vacuum gage, if necessary. Refer to the vacuum pressure adjustment/test.
- (14) Install the upper engine cowl. Refer to Chapter 71, [Cowl - Removal/Installation](#).

3. Vacuum Manifold Removal/Installation

NOTE: The vacuum manifold has the check valve and vacuum switches.

NOTE: Airplanes with Garmin G1000 do not have vacuum manifolds.

NOTE: Removal/Installation is typical for the vacuum manifolds.

- A. Remove the Vacuum Manifold (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Remove the engine cowl. Refer to Chapter 71, [Cowl - Removal/Installation](#).
 - (2) Remove the hoses from the vacuum manifold.
 - (3) Put a label on the applicable electrical connector (SN012 left, SN011 right).
 - (4) Disconnect the applicable electrical connector from the vacuum manifold.
 - (5) Loosen the B-nut that attaches the vacuum manifold to the nipple in the firewall.
 - (6) Remove the vacuum manifold from the airplane.
- B. Install the Vacuum Manifold (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Attach the vacuum manifold to the nipple in the firewall and tighten the B-nut.
 - (2) Connect the applicable electrical connector (SN012 left, SN011 right) to the vacuum manifold.
 - (3) Connect the hoses to the vacuum manifold and attach with the clamps.
 - (4) Install the upper engine cowl. Refer to Chapter 71, [Cowl - Removal/Installation](#).

4. Regulator Valve Filter Removal/Installation

- A. Remove the Regulator Valve Filter (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Get access to the regulator valve which is forward of the radio stack.
 - (2) Carefully stretch the foam element filter over the top of the retaining bezel, and remove the filter from the regulator valve.
- B. Install the Regulator Valve Filter (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Stretch the regulator valve filter over the top of the retaining bezel.

5. Gyro Filter Removal/Installation

- A. Remove the Gyro Filter (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Remove the bolt and retainer from the mount and remove the gyro filter.
- B. Install the Gyro Filter (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

- (1) Put the gyro filter and the retainer on the mount and attach with the bolt.

6. Vacuum Gage Removal/Installation

NOTE: Airplanes with Garmin G1000 do not have a vacuum gage.

NOTE: The vacuum gage and ammeter operate together as a single instrument.

- A. Remove the Vacuum Gage (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Disconnect the vacuum and air hoses from the vacuum gage.
 - (2) Disconnect the electrical connector (J1019) from the vacuum gage.
 - (3) Remove the screws that attach the vacuum gage to the instrument panel and remove the vacuum gage.
- B. Install the Vacuum Gage (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Install the vacuum gage in the instrument panel.
 - (2) Attach with the screws.
 - (3) Connect the electrical connector (J1019) to the vacuum gage.
 - (4) Connect the vacuum and air hoses to the vacuum gage.

7. Vacuum Transducer Removal/Installation

NOTE: Only airplanes with the Garmin G1000 have a vacuum transducer.

- A. Remove the Vacuum Transducer (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Remove the center panel. Refer to Chapter 31, [Instrument and Control Panels - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (2) Remove the screw and clamp that hold the vacuum transducer in position.
 - (3) Remove the vacuum transducer.
- B. Install the Vacuum Transducer (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Install the vacuum transducer.
 - (2) Install the screw and clamp that hold the vacuum transducer in position.
 - (3) Install the center panel. Refer to Chapter 31, [Instrument and Control Panels - Maintenance Practices](#).

8. Vacuum Manifold Test (For airplanes with the Parker Airborne manifold)

- A. The vacuum manifold must be tested periodically to determine its condition and serviceability. Refer to Chapter 5, Inspection Time Limits for inspection intervals. Refer to Parker Hannifin Corporation/Airborne Division's Product Reference Memo #39 (or latest revision) for the procedures.

9. Vacuum Pressure Adjustment/Test (For airplanes with the Parker Airborne regulator valve or the Aero Accessories regulator valve)

NOTE: Before the adjustment procedure, the entire pneumatic system must be inspected and tested for leaks, restrictions, and unserviceable components. Failure to correct all system anomalies will lead to reduced dry air pump service life.

- A. Prepare the System for the Test (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

- (1) Remove the gyro (central air) filter.

- B. Do a Check of the Regulator Valve.

CAUTION: Make sure that the temperature of the engine does not go above the maximum engine temperature during the adjustment/test of the regulator valve.

NOTE: At engine speeds between 1200 RPM and full throttle, suction must fall between 4.5 in.hg. and 5.5 in.hg. (green range on gage).

- (1) Start the engine, warm up to the normal operating temperature, and run at static RPM. Refer to Pilot's Operating Handbook and FAA Approved Airplane Flight Manual.
- (2) Make sure the suction gage indication does not go above 5.5 in.hg.
- (3) Run the engine at 1200 RPM and make sure the gage indication does not go below 4.5 in.hg.
- (4) If the suction indication falls outside of the range, shut down the engine and adjust the regulator valve in the steps that follow.
 - (a) Bend the locking tab upward on the lower surface of the regulator valve.

CAUTION: Be careful when you turn the adjustment screw. Do not turn it too much in either direction. When you turn it too much in either direction, damage can occur to the equipment.

- (b) Turn the adjustment screw on the lower surface of the regulator valve in the direction to increase or decrease the pressure as necessary.

NOTE: As you face the adjustment screw, when you turn it clockwise the pressure increases. When you turn it counterclockwise, the pressure decreases.

- (c) Tap the regulator after you adjust it to help reset the components.
 - (d) Bend the locking tab downward to keep the adjustment screw in place when the correct pressure has been set.
- (5) Run the engine at static RPM and make sure the gage indication does not go above 5.5 in.hg.
 - (6) Run the engine at 1200 RPM and make sure the gage indication does not go below 4.5 in.hg.
 - (7) Shut down the engine.
 - (a) For airplanes without the Garmin G1000, make sure that the L VAC R lights come on.
 - (b) For airplanes with the Garmin G1000, make sure that the low vacuum annunciator visual and aural warnings come on.
 - (8) Attach the filter element to the gyro (central air) filter.
 - (9) Before you start the engine, make sure that the low vacuum annunciations are on.
 - (a) For airplanes without the Garmin G1000, make sure that the L VAC R lights are on.
 - (b) For airplanes with the Garmin G1000, make sure that the low vacuum annunciator visual warning is on.
 - (10) Run the engine for a final time at static RPM and observe the indication on the suction gage.
 - (a) If the indication falls noticeably after the filter is installed, replace the filter.
 - (11) Reduce the engine speed to 1200 RPM and make sure that the suction stays in the green range (does not fall below 4.5 in.hg.) and that the low vacuum annunciations are off.
 - (a) For airplanes without the Garmin G1000, make sure that the L VAC R lights go off.
 - (b) For airplanes with the Garmin G1000, make sure that the low vacuum annunciator visual and aural warnings go off.
 - (12) Shut down the engine.

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : Vacuum System Installation

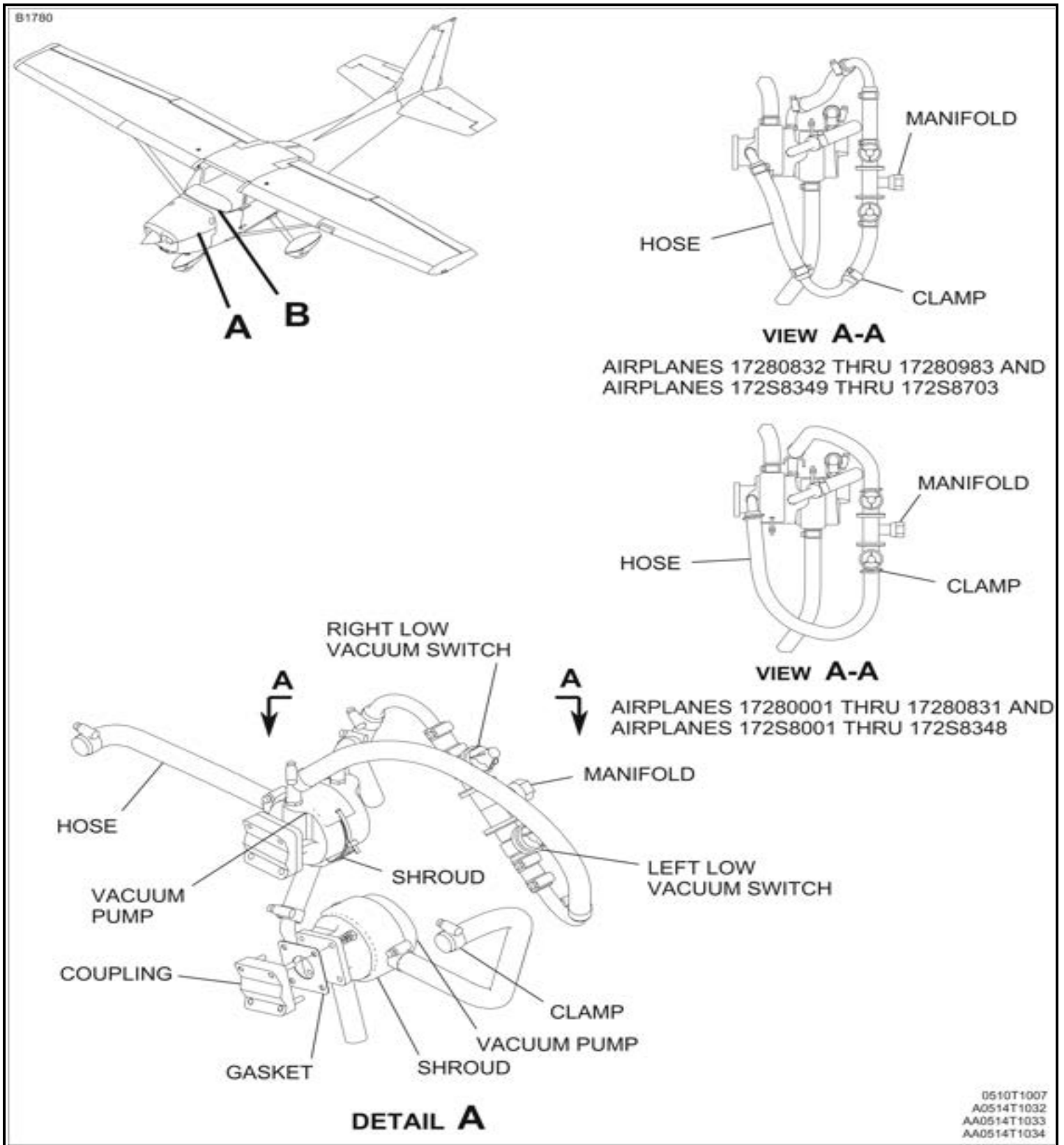


Figure 201 : Sheet 2 : Vacuum System Installation

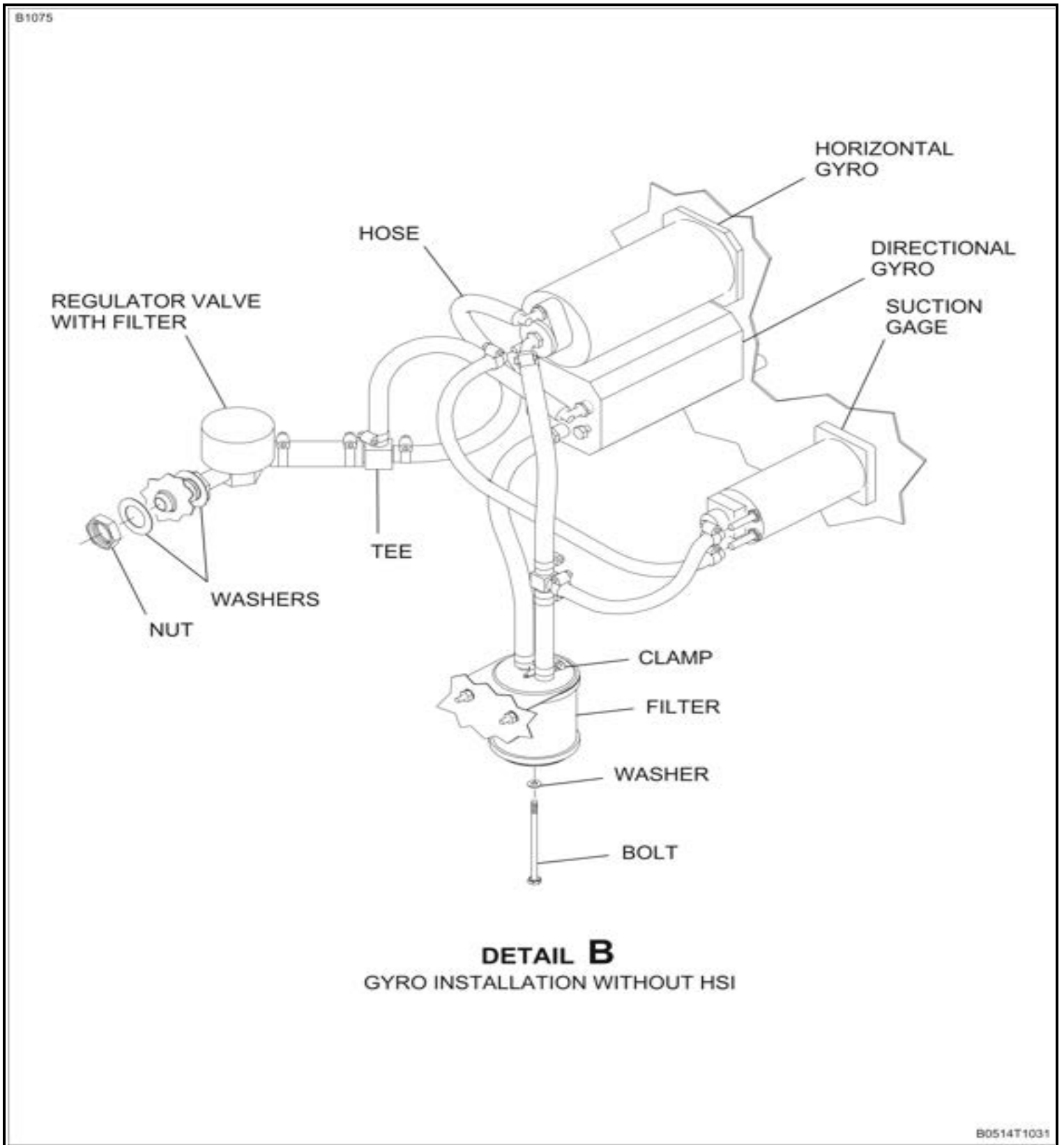


Figure 201 : Sheet 3 : Vacuum System Installation

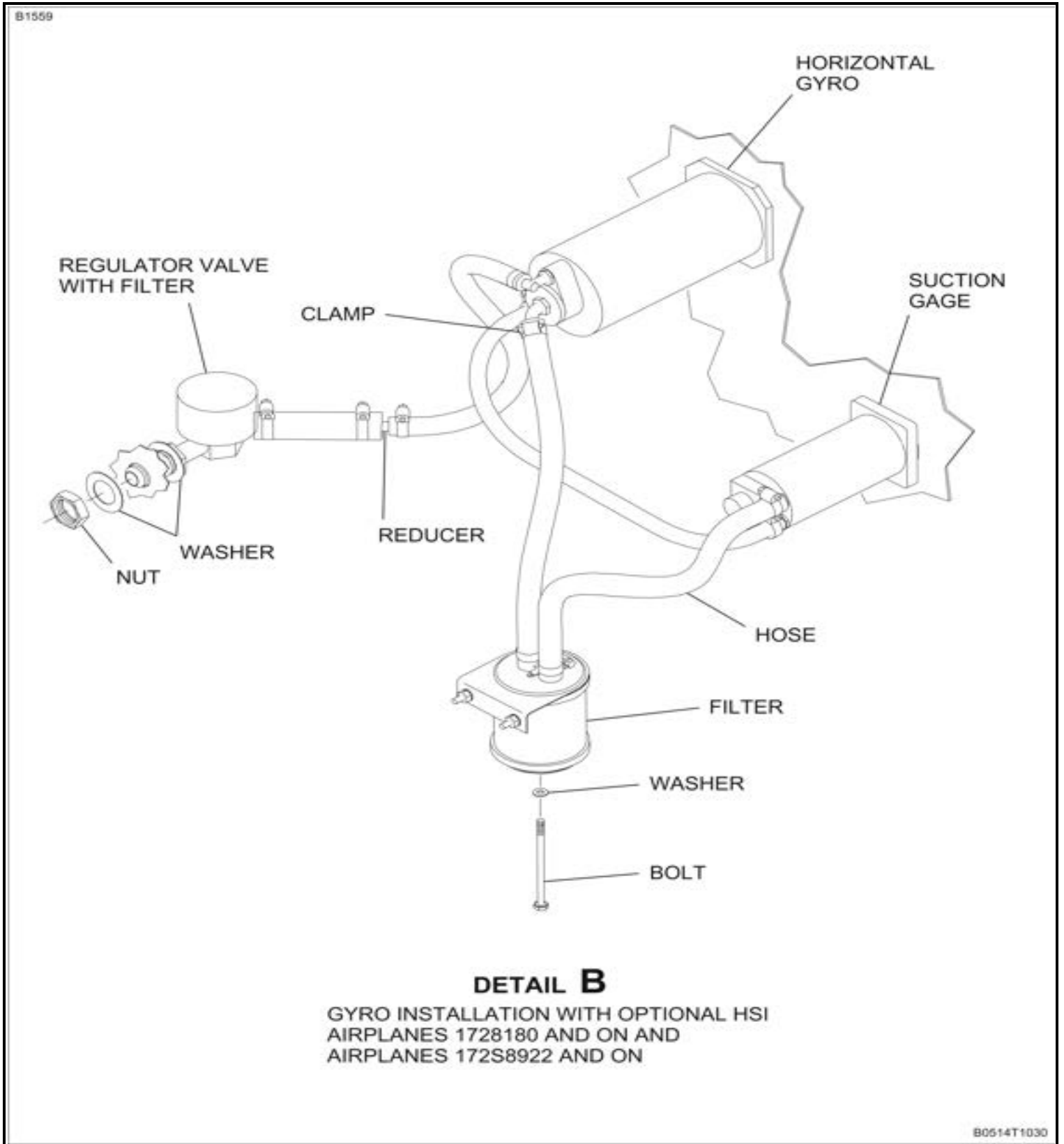


Figure 201 : Sheet 4 : Vacuum System Installation

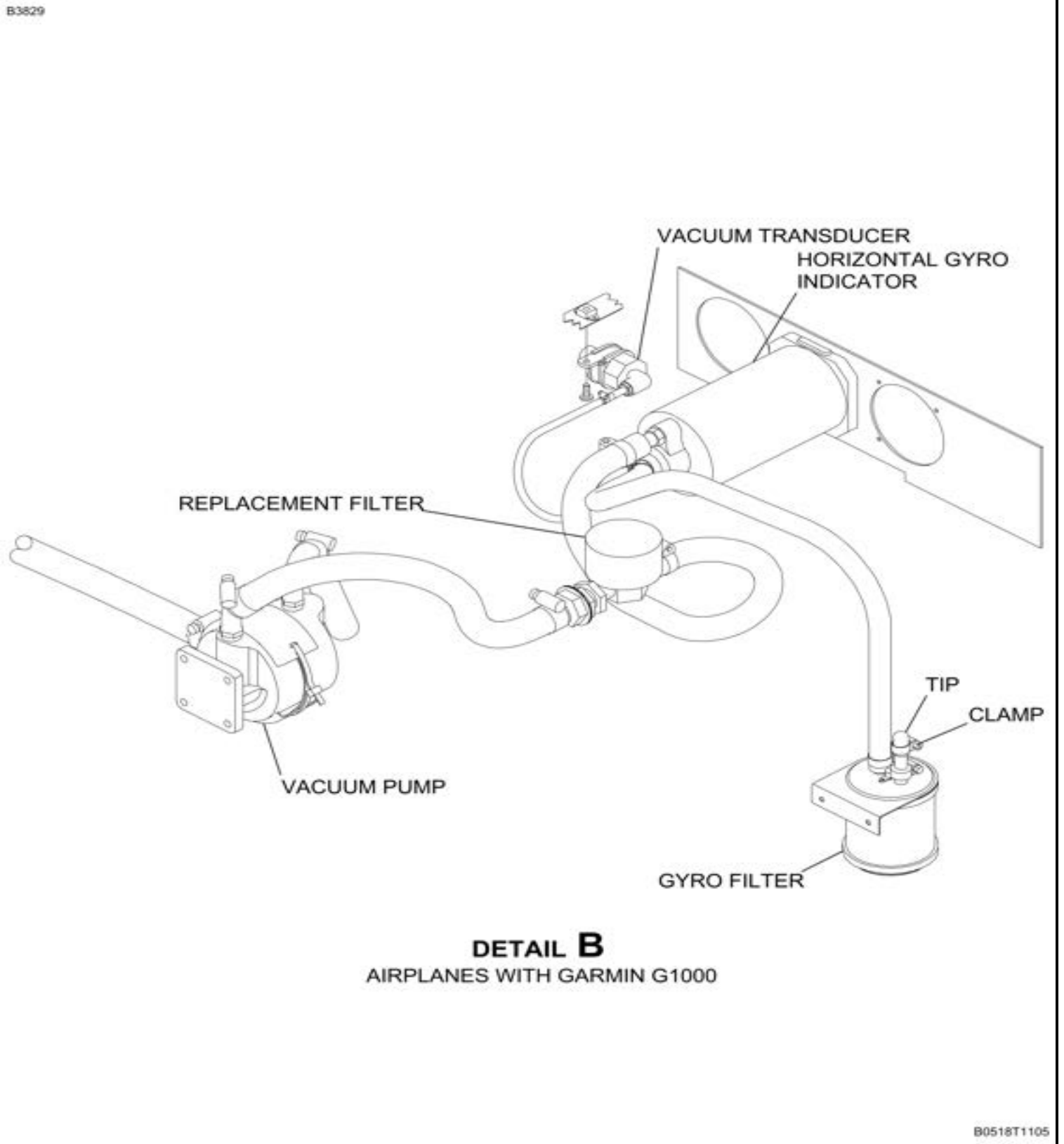
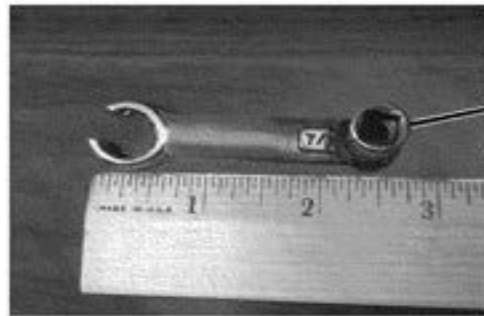
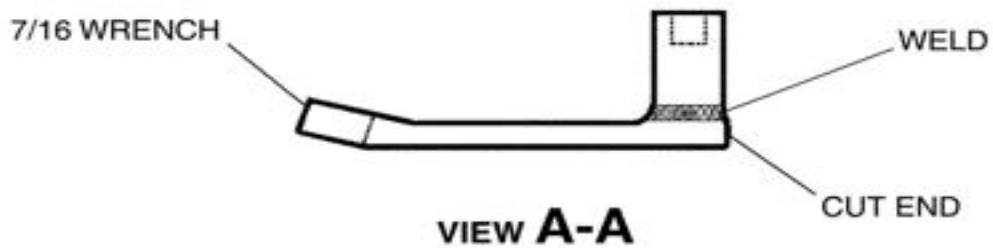
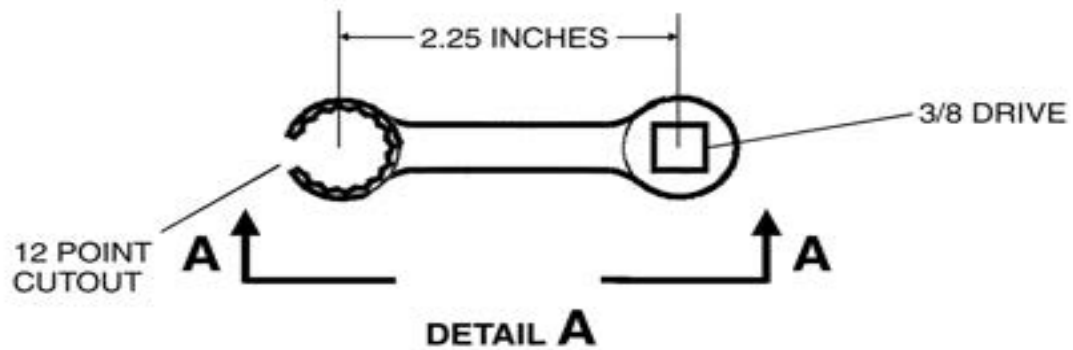


Figure 202 : Sheet 1 : Vacuum Pump Torque Wrench Adapter

81876



FABRICATED TORQUE WRENCH
ADAPTOR



STANDARD PRACTICES AND STRUCTURES - GENERAL

1. General

- A. Chapter 51 describes general repair practices, materials and procedures which are applicable throughout the subsequent chapters. This chapter also provides general information for performing any structural repairs.
- B. Unless otherwise specified, all dimensions are in inches; forces are in pounds and torques are in inch-pounds.
- C. The airplanes are of an all metal, semimonocoque construction, with the skin carrying a portion of all structural loads.
- D. To obtain information covering dimensions, areas and stations diagrams, refer to current appropriate [Model 172](#), [Model 182](#) or [Model 206](#) Maintenance Manual, Chapter 6, Dimensions and Areas.
- E. For information covering leveling and weighing, refer to current appropriate [Model 172](#), [Model 182](#) or [Model 206](#) Maintenance Manual, Chapter 8, Leveling and Weighing.

2. Description

- A. The fuselage is of conventional semimonocoque construction. Construction consists of formed bulkheads, longitudinal stringers, reinforcing channels, and skin panels.
- B. The wings are of an all metal, strut-braced, semimonocoque construction, utilizing two spars. Each wing consists of a wing panel with an integral fuel bay, an aileron and a flap.
- C. The empennage group is of a fully cantilevered design and consists of a conventional rudder and elevator configuration. The horizontal stabilizer is of one-piece construction, consisting of spars, ribs, and skins. Elevators are constructed of spars, ribs, and skin panels. The skin panels are riveted to the ribs and spars. A balance weight is located in the outboard end of each elevator, forward of the hinge line. An elevator trim tab is attached to the right hand elevator and is constructed of a spar, ribs, and skin, riveted together. The vertical stabilizer is constructed of a forward and aft spar, ribs, and skin. The rudder is constructed of spars, ribs, and skin panels.
- D. The main landing gear consists of 6150M alloy spring-steel, cantilevered with attaching parts of high-strength 7075-T73 aluminum alloy forgings. Nose gear components are 4130 alloy steel and 7075-T73 aluminum alloy forgings.
- E. The engine mount is constructed of welded 4130 steel tubing on the 172 and 182. The 206 has a built-up aluminum sheet metal engine mount.
- F. The removable engine cowling is made of 2024 Alclad secured with quarter turn fasteners.

DAMAGE INVESTIGATION AND CLASSIFICATION

1. General

- A. For the purposes of this manual, damage is considered to be a deviation from the original configuration of a structural part that compromises its structural integrity by significantly reducing its strength, significantly decreasing its resistance to fatigue, significantly increasing its susceptibility to corrosion, significantly altering its flutter characteristics, or adversely affecting the flight characteristics of the airplane. This can include - but is not limited to - scratches, dents, dings, gouges, cracks, drill starts, double drilled holes, plastic deformation, reduction in cross-sectional areas, changes in component center-of-gravity, missing or inadequate fasteners, corrosion, dissimilar metal contact, work hardening, temper change due to excessive heat, and so forth.
- B. Use good judgment in determining the type of significant change to flat stock structural material. The terms, dent, crease, abrasion, gouge, nick, scratch, crack and corrosion, referred to elsewhere in the manual, are defined below as a guide for this determination, particularly with respect to the external skin of the airplane:
- (1) Dent - A dent is normally a damaged area which is depressed with respect to its normal contour. There is no cross sectional area change in the material. Area boundaries are smooth. Its form is generally the result of contact with a relatively smoothly contoured object.
NOTE: A dent-like form of damage to skin may be the result of the peening action of a smoothly contoured object contacting it. If the inner surface of skin shows no contour change, consider that such damage results in a local cross sectional area change.
 - (2) Crease - A damaged area which is depressed or folded back upon itself in such a manner that its boundaries are sharp or well defined lines or ridges. Consider it to be the equivalent of a crack.
 - (3) Abrasion - An abrasion is a damaged area of any size which results in a cross sectional area change due to scuffing, rubbing, scraping or other surface erosion. It is usually rough and irregular.
 - (4) Gouge - A gouge is a damaged area of any size, which results in a cross sectional area change. It is usually caused by contact with a relatively sharp object which produces a continuous, sharp or smooth channel-like groove in the material.
 - (5) Nick - A nick is a local gouge with sharp edges. Consider a series of nicks, in a line pattern to be the equivalent of a gouge.
 - (6) Scratch - A scratch is a line of damage of any depth in the material and results in a cross sectional area change. It is usually caused by contact with a very sharp object.
 - (7) Crack - A crack is a partial fracture or complete break in the material with the most significant cross sectional area change. In appearance, it is usually an irregular line and is normally the result of fatigue failure.
 - (8) Corrosion - Corrosion, due to a complex electrochemical action, is a damaged area of any size and depth which results in a cross sectional area change. Depth of such pitting damage must be determined by a cleanup operation. Damage of this type may occur on surfaces of structural elements. Refer to [Corrosion and Corrosion Control, Section 51-11-00](#).
- C. Use good sense and proper visual measurement in the determination of significant cross sectional area changes of both depth and length of any type (or combinations) of damage mentioned above.

2. Damage Investigation

- A. After a thorough cleaning of the damaged area, all structural parts should be carefully examined to determine the extent of damage. Frequently, the force causing the initial damage is transmitted from one member to the next, causing strains and distortions. Abnormal stresses incurred by shock or impact forces on a rib, bulkhead, or similar structure, may be transmitted to the extremity of the structural member, resulting in secondary damage, such as sheared or stretched rivets, elongated bolt holes, or canned skins or bulkheads. Points of attachment should be examined carefully for distortion and security of fastenings in the primary and secondary damaged areas at locations beyond the local damage. This is particularly true with wing tip, horizontal stabilizer tip, or vertical fin tip damage. If the damage is due to an aft load, the rear spars should be checked for indications of compression damage for the full length, including the fuselage components.

3. Damage Classification

- A. Damage to the airplane can be divided into three major categories: negligible damage, repairable damage, and major replacement damage. These categories are intended to provide the mechanic with some general guidelines to use in determining the extent and criticalness of any damage. Obviously, there will be some overlapping between categories, and common sense should be used in determining the final action to be taken with regard to any damage.
- (1) For damage criteria of specific structure (wings, fuselage, and so forth), refer to applicable chapters within this repair manual.

4. Refinishing Damaged Areas Following Repairs

- A. Areas of structure which are damaged and then repaired in the field, must be refinished to restore the original paint and corrosion protectant properties to factory standards. Refer to applicable airplane Maintenance Manual, Chapter 20, Exterior Finish - Cleaning/Painting, for refinishing procedures and required materials.

CORROSION AND CORROSION CONTROL - GENERAL

1. General

- A. Corrosion is a natural phenomenon which destroys metal by chemical or electrochemical action and converts it to a metallic compound such as an oxide, hydroxide, or sulfate. All metals used in airplane construction are subject to corrosion. If exposed, attack may take place over an entire metal surface. It may penetrate a surface at random forming deep pits or may follow grain boundaries. Corrosion may be accentuated by stresses from external loads or from lack of homogeneity in the metallic structure or from improper heat treatment. It is promoted by contact between dissimilar metals or with materials which absorb moisture such as wool, rubber, felt, dirt, and so forth.

NOTE: For additional information on corrosion control for aircraft, refer to the FAA Advisory Circular No. 43-4.

- (1) Refer to [Figure 1](#) for a simplified illustration of the conditions which must exist for electrochemical corrosion to occur.
 - (a) There must be a metal that corrodes and acts as the anode.
 - (b) There must be a less corrodible metal that acts as the cathode
 - (c) There must be a continuous liquid path between the two metals which acts as the electrolyte, usually condensation and salt or other contamination.
 - (d) There must be a conductor to carry the flow of electrons from the cathode to the anode. This conductor is usually in the form of a metal-to-metal contact (rivets, bolts, welds, etc.)
- (2) The elimination of any one of the four conditions described above will stop the corrosion reaction process as shown in Figure 1.
- (3) One of the best ways to eliminate one of the four described conditions is to apply an organic film (such as paint, grease, plastic, etc.) to the surface of the metal affected. This will prevent the electrolyte from connecting the cathode to the anode, and since current cannot flow, it prevents corrosive reaction.
- (4) At normal atmospheric temperatures, metals do not corrode appreciably without moisture, but the moisture in the air is usually enough to start corrosive action.
- (5) When components and systems constructed of many different types of metals must perform under various climatic conditions, corrosion becomes a complex problem. The presence of salts on metal surfaces (from sea coast operation) greatly increases the electrical conductivity of any moisture present and accelerates corrosion.
- (6) Other environmental conditions which contribute to corrosion are:
 - (a) Moisture collecting on dirt particles.
 - (b) Moisture collecting in crevices between lap joints, around rivets, bolt, and screws.

2. Types of Corrosion

A. Direct Surface Attack.

- (1) The most common type of general surface corrosion results from direct reaction of a metal surface with oxygen in the atmosphere. Unless properly protected, steel will rust and aluminum and magnesium will form oxides. The attack may be accelerated by salt spray or salt bearing air, by industrial gasses, or by engine exhaust gasses.

B. Pitting.

- (1) While pitting can occur in any metal, it is particularly characteristic of passive materials such as alloys of aluminum, nickel, and chromium. It is first noticeable as a white or gray powdery deposit similar to dust, which blotches the surface. When the deposits are cleaned away, tiny pits can be seen in the surface.

C. Dissimilar Metal Corrosion.

- (1) When two dissimilar metals are in contact and are connected by an electrolyte (continuous liquid or gas path), accelerated corrosion of one of the metals occurs. The most easily oxidized surface becomes the anode and corrodes. The less active member of the couple becomes the cathode of the galvanic cell. The degree of attack depends on the relative activity of the two surfaces; the greater the difference in activity, the more severe the corrosion. Relative activity in descending order is as follows:
 - (a) Magnesium and its alloys.
 - (b) Aluminum alloys 1100, 3003, 5052, 6061, 220, 355, 356, cadmium, and zinc.
 - (c) Aluminum alloys 2014, 2017, 2024, and 7075.
 - (d) Iron, lead, and their alloys (except stainless steel).

- (e) Stainless steels, titanium, chromium, nickel, copper, and their alloys.
- (f) Graphite (including dry film lubricants containing graphite).

D. Intergranular Corrosion.

- (1) Selective attack along the grain boundaries in metal alloys is referred to as intergranular corrosion. It results from lack of uniformity in the alloy structure. It is particularly characteristic of precipitation hardened alloys of aluminum and some stainless steels. Aluminum extrusions and forgings in general may contain nonuniform areas, which in turn may result in galvanic attack along the grain boundaries. When attack is well advanced, the metal may blister or delaminate which is referred to as exfoliation.

E. Stress Corrosion.

- (1) This results from the combined effect of static tensile stresses applied to a surface over a period of time. In general, cracking susceptibility increases with stress, particularly at stresses approaching the yield point, and with increasing temperature, exposure time, and concentration of corrosive ingredients in the surrounding environment. Examples of parts which are susceptible to stress corrosion cracking are aluminum alloy bell cranks, landing gear shock struts with pipe thread-type grease fittings, clevis points, and shrink fits.

F. Corrosion Fatigue.

- (1) This is a type of stress corrosion resulting from the cyclic stresses on a metal in corrosive surroundings. Corrosion may start at the bottom of a shallow pit in the stressed area. Once attack begins, the continuous flexing prevents repair of protective surface coating or oxide films and additional corrosion takes place in the area of stress.

3. Typical Corrosion Areas

- A. This section lists typical areas of the airplane which are susceptible to corrosion. These areas should be carefully inspected at periodic intervals to detect corrosion as early as possible.

(1) Engine Exhaust Trail Areas.

- (a) Gaps, seams, and fairings on the lower fuselage, aft of the engine exhaust pipe(s) are typical areas where deposits may be trapped and not reached by normal cleaning methods.
- (b) Around rivet heads, skin laps and inspection covers on the airplane lower fuselage aft of the engine exhaust pipe(s) should be carefully cleaned and inspected.

(2) Battery Box and Battery Vent Opening.

- (a) The battery, battery cover, battery box, and adjacent areas, especially areas below the battery box where battery electrolyte may have seeped, are particularly subject to corrosive action. If spilled battery electrolyte is neutralized and cleaned up at the same time of spillage, corrosion can be held to a minimum by using a baking soda solution to neutralize the lead acid-type battery electrolyte. If baking soda is not available, flood the area with water.

(3) Stainless Steel control cables.

- (a) Checking for corrosion on control cables is normally accomplished during the preventative maintenance check. During preventative maintenance, broken wire and wear of the control cable is also checked.
- (b) If the surface of the cable is corroded, carefully force the cable open by reverse twisting and visually inspect the interior. Corrosion on the interior strands of the cable constitutes failure and the cable must be replaced. If no internal corrosion is detected, remove loose external rust and corrosion with a clean, dry, coarse-weave rag or fiber brush.

NOTE: Do not use metallic wools or solvents to clean installed cables. Use of metallic wool will embed dissimilar metal particles in the cables and create further corrosion. Solvents will remove internal cable lubricant, allowing cable strands to abrade and further corrode.

- (c) After thorough cleaning of the exterior cable surface, apply a light coat of lubricant (VV-L-800) to the external cable surface.

4. Corrosion Detection

- A. The primary means of corrosion detection is visual, but in situations where visual inspection is not feasible, other techniques must be used. The use of liquid dye penetrants, magnetic particle, X-ray, and ultrasonic devices can be used, but most of these sophisticated techniques are intended for the detection of physical flaws within metal objects rather than the detection of corrosion.

(1) Visual Inspection.

- (a) A visual check of the metal surface can reveal the signs of corrosive attack, the most obvious of which is a corrosive

deposit. Corrosion deposits of aluminum or magnesium are generally a white or grayish-white powder, while the color of ferrous compounds varies from red to dark reddish-brown.

- 1 The indications of corrosive attack are small localized discoloration of the metal surface. Surfaces protected by paint or plating may only exhibit indications of more advanced corrosive attack by the presence of blisters or bulges in the protective film. Bulges in lap joints are indications of corrosive buildup which is well advanced.
 - 2 In many cases, because the inspection area is obscured by structural members, equipment installations, or for other reasons, it is awkward to check visually. In such cases, mirrors, boroscopes, or like devices must be used to inspect the obscured areas. Any means which allows a thorough inspection can be used. Magnifying glasses are valuable aids for determining whether or not all corrosion products have been removed during cleanup operations.
- (2) Liquid Dye Penetrant Inspection.
- (a) Inspection for large stress-corrosion or corrosion fatigue cracks on nonporous or nonferrous metals may be accomplished using dye penetrant processes. The dye applied to a clean metallic surface will enter small openings or cracks by capillary action. After the dye has an opportunity to be absorbed by any surface discontinuities, the excess dye is removed and a developer is applied to the surface. The developer acts like a blotter to draw the dye from cracks or fissures back to the surface, giving visible indication of any fault that is present on the surface. The magnitude of the fault is indicated by the quantity of dye brought back to the surface by the developer.

5. Corrosion Damage Limits

- A. Following cleaning and inspection of the corroded area, the actual extent of the damage may be evaluated using the following general guidelines and sound maintenance judgement.
- (1) Determine the degree of corrosion damage (light, moderate, or severe) with a dial-type depth gage, if accessibility permits. If the area is inaccessible, clay impressions, or any other means which will give accurate results, should be used. In the event the corrosion damage is severe or worse, contact Cessna Propeller Aircraft Product Support, P.O. Box 7706, Wichita, KS 67277 USA, for assistance.
 - (2) Light Corrosion.
 - (a) Characterized by discoloration or pitting to a depth of approximately 0.001 inch maximum.
 - (3) Moderate Corrosion.
 - (a) Appears similar to light corrosion except there may be blistering or some evidence of scaling or flaking. Pitting depths may be as deep as 10 percent of the material thickness.
 - (4) Severe Corrosion.
 - (a) General appearance may be similar to moderate corrosion with severe blistering exfoliation and scaling or flaking. Pitting depths may be as deep as 15 percent of the material thickness. This type of damage is normally repaired by complete part replacement, but patches or other types of repair may be available. Contact Cessna Propeller Aircraft Product Support, P.O. Box 7706, Wichita, KS 67277 USA, for assistance.

6. Corrosion Removal

- A. The following methods are provided as an aid in determining the correct method for corrosion removal.
- (1) Standard Methods
 - (a) Several standard methods are available for corrosion removal. The method normally used to remove corrosion are chemical treatments, hand sanding with aluminum oxide or metal wool that is of similar material to the surface being treated, and mechanical sanding or buffing with abrasive mats or grinding mats. The method used depends on the metal and the degree of corrosion. Select appropriate materials from the abrasives chart as illustrated in [Figure 2](#).
 - (2) Aluminum and Aluminum Alloys.
 - (a) Most formed aluminum parts and skins of this airplane consist of various gauges of sheet 2024-T3 and 2024-T42 Alclad. Alclad is formed by laminating a thin layer of relatively pure aluminum, one to five mils thick, over the higher strength base alloy surface. Since pure aluminum has relatively greater corrosion resistance than the stronger alloy, it is imperative the clad surface be maintained intact to the maximum extent possible and to avoid unnecessary mechanical removal of the protective coating. In addition, aluminum parts receive a chemical conversion coating and are then epoxy-primed.
 - 1 Clean area to be reworked. Strip paint as required.
 - 2 To determine the extent of corrosion damage refer to Corrosion Damage Limits.

- 3 Remove light corrosion by light hand sanding.
 - 4 Mechanically remove moderate or severe corrosion by hand scraping with a carbide-tipped scraper or fine-fluted rotary file.
 - 5 Remove residual corrosion by hand sanding. Select appropriate abrasive from [Figure 2](#).
 - 6 Blend into surrounding surface any depressions resulting from rework and surface finish with 400 grit abrasive paper.
 - 7 Clean reworked area.
 - 8 Determine depth of faired depressions to ensure that rework limits have not been exceeded.
 - 9 Chemically conversion-coat rework area.
 - 10 Restore original finish (epoxy prime).
- (3) Steel.
- (a) Unlike some other metal oxides, the red oxide of steel (rust) will not protect the underlying base metal. The presence of rust actually promotes additional attack by attracting moisture from the air and acting as a catalyst in causing additional corrosion to take place. Light red rust on bolt heads, hold-down nuts, and other nonstructural hardware is generally not dangerous. However, it is indicative of a general lack of maintenance and possible attack in more critical areas, such as highly stressed steel landing gear components and flight control surface actuating components. When paint failures occur or mechanical damage exposes highly stressed steel surfaces to the atmosphere, even small amounts of rusting are potentially dangerous and must be removed. The most practical means of controlling corrosion of steel is the complete removal of the corrosion products by mechanical means. Except on highly stressed steel surfaces, the use of abrasive papers, small power buffers and buffing compounds, and wire brushes are acceptable for clean up procedures. However, residual rust usually remains in the bottom of small pits and crevices.
- 1 Clean area to be reworked.
 - 2 Strip paint as required.
 - 3 Remove all degrees of corrosion from steel parts using a stainless steel hand brush or hand operated power tool. Alternatively, use dry abrasive blasting process.
 - 4 Remove residual corrosion by hand sanding.
 - 5 After removing all corrosion visible through a magnifying glass, fair depression resulting from rework and finish with 400-grit abrasive paper.
 - 6 Clean reworked area.
 - 7 Determine depth of rework area to ensure rework limits are not exceeded.
 - 8 Prime using rust-inhibitive primer within one hour of rework.
 - 9 Reapply finish topcoat if required.

7. Control of Corrosion on Landing Gear Springs

A. General

- (1) The main landing gear springs are made from high strength steel that is shot peened on the lower surface to increase the fatigue life of the part.
- (2) The shot peened layer is between 0.010 and 0.020 inch thick.
- (3) If the protective layer of paint is chipped, scratched or worn away the steel may corrode (rust).
 - (a) If the corrosion pit depth is greater than the thickness of the shot peen layer, the gear spring fatigue life will be greatly reduced.
- (4) Operation from unimproved surfaces increases the likelihood of damage.

B. Corrosion removal and repair.

- (1) If damage to the paint finish of the landing gear spring is found, examine the damage area for signs of corrosion (red rust).

WARNING: High strength steel parts are very susceptible to hydrogen embrittlement. Acidic solutions, such as rust removers and paint strippers have been found to cause hydrogen embrittlement. Hydrogen embrittlement is an undetectable, time delayed process. Since the process is time delayed, failure may occur after the part is returned to service. The only reliable way to prevent hydrogen embrittlement is not to use chemical rust removers or paint strippers on landing gear springs.

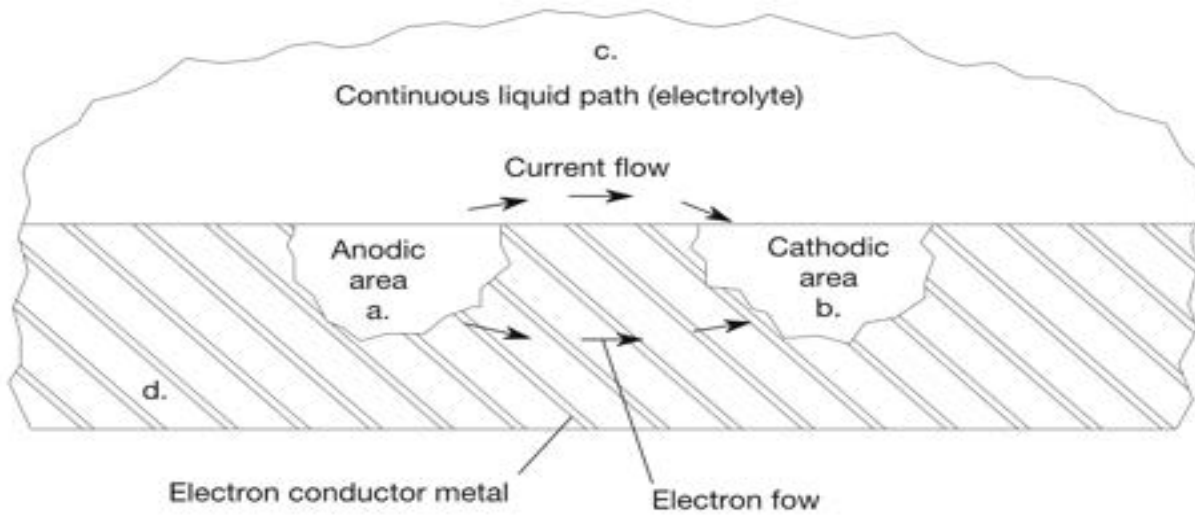
- (2) Carefully remove any rust by light sanding.
 - (a) The sanding should blend the damage into the surrounding area in an approximate 20:1 ratio.
EXAMPLE: An 0.005 inch pit must be blended to a 0.10 inch radius or 0.20 inch diameter.
 - (b) Make sure the final sanding marks are along an inboard to outboard direction, or along the long dimension of the spring.
- (3) After the sanding is complete, measure the depth of the damage removal.
 - (a) Make sure the depth of the damage is not more than 0.010 to 0.012 inch deep and has not penetrated the shot peened layer.
- (4) If the shot peened layer has been penetrated, the gear spring must be removed and sent to an approved facility to be re-shot peened.
 - (a) The shot peen specification is to be Almen intensity of 0.007C to 0.010C using 330 steel shot.
 - (b) Shot peen only the repaired area.
- (5) After the spring is installed, refinish any damaged or removed finish paint.
NOTE: Additional information regarding corrosion control can be found in AC-43-4, Chapter 6, or AC43.13-1B Chapter 6.

C. Axle bolt hole corrosion.

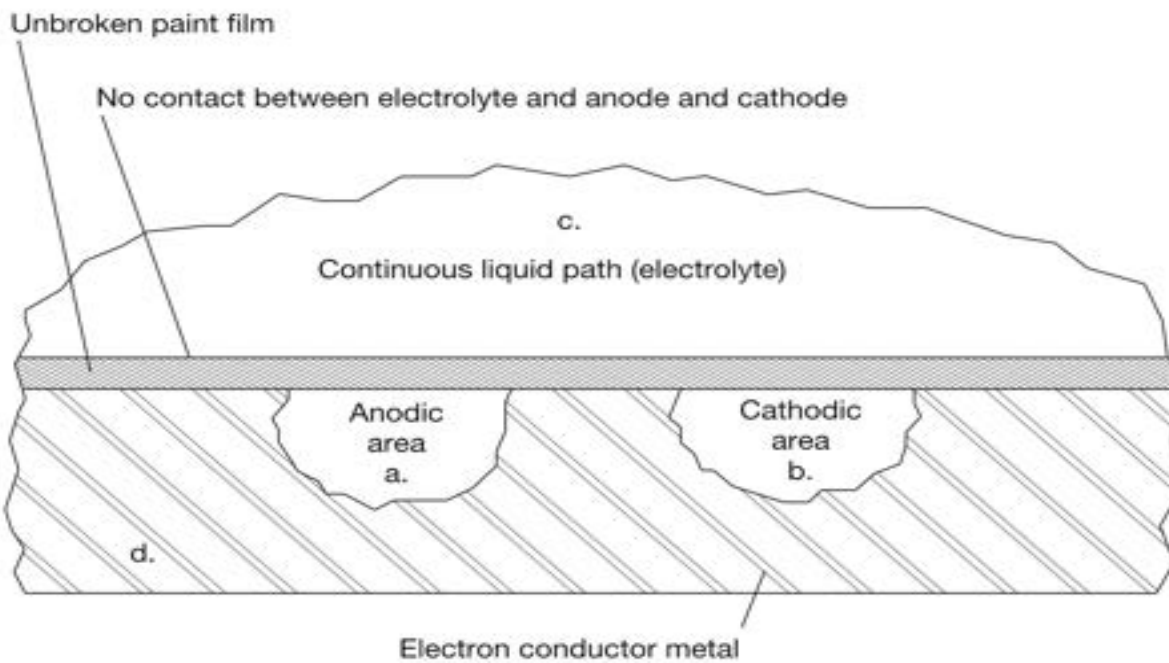
- (1) Operation of an airplane on skis increases the loads on the lower part of the gear spring because of the unsymmetrical and twisting loads.
 - (a) The increased loads have produced spring fractures that originate from pits in the axle attach holes.
 - 1 Catastrophic failures have occurred from fatigue cracks as small as 0.003 to 0.010 inch long that originated at pits.
 - (b) Although operation on skis causes more loads, the criteria applies to all airplanes.
- (2) There is no acceptable damage depth for pits that develop in the axle bolt holes. If pits or corrosion is found it must be removed by reaming, subject to the following limitations:
 - (a) Remove the minimum material required to clean up the damage.
 - (b) Make sure the diameter of the axle attachment holes is 0.383 inches maximum for 3/8 inch bolts.
 - (c) Make sure the diameter of the axle attachment holes is 0.321 inches maximum for 5/16 inch bolts.
 - (d) If reaming to the maximum dimension does not remove all signs of corrosion, discard the landing gear spring.

Figure 1 : Sheet 1 : Corrosion Identification

B149



Simplified Corrosion Cell



Corrosion eliminated by application of organic film

26821017

Figure 2 : Sheet 1 : Abrasives for Corrosion Removal

Metals or Materials to be Processed	Restrictions	Operation	Abrasive Paper or Cloth			Abrasive Fabric or Pad	Aluminum	Stainless Steel	Pumice 350 Mesh or Finer	Abrasive Wheel
			Aluminum Oxide	Silicon Carbide	Garnet					
Ferrous Alloys	Does Not Apply to Steel Heat-Treated to Strengths to 220,000 psi and Above	Corrosion Removal or Fairing	150 Grit or Finer	180 Grit or Finer		Fine to Ultra-Fine	x	x	x	x
		Finishing	400				x	x	x	
Aluminum Alloys Except Clad Aluminum	Do Not Use Silicon Carbide Abrasive	Corrosion Removal or Fairing	150 Grit or Finer		7/0 Grit or Finer	Very Fine and Ultra-Fine	x		x	x
		Finishing	400				x		x	
Clad Aluminum	Sanding Limited to the Removal of Minor Scratches	Corrosion Removal or Fairing	240 Grit or Finer		7/0 Grit or Finer	Very Fine and Ultra-Fine			x	x
		Finishing	400						x	
Magnesium Alloys		Corrosion Removal or Fairing	240 Grit or Finer			Very Fine and Ultra-Fine	x		x	x
		Finishing	400				x		x	

REPAIR MATERIALS

1. General

- A. This section provides information covering the materials used for repairs.

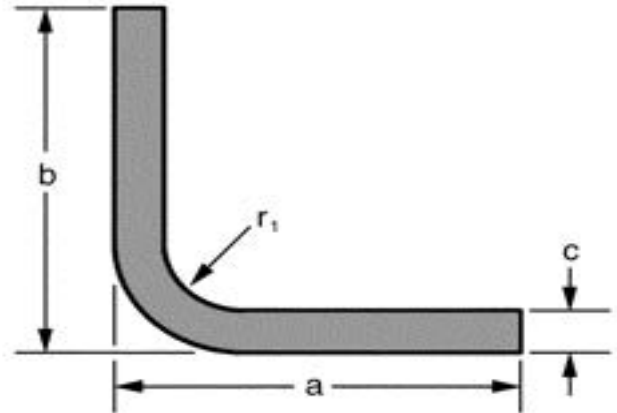
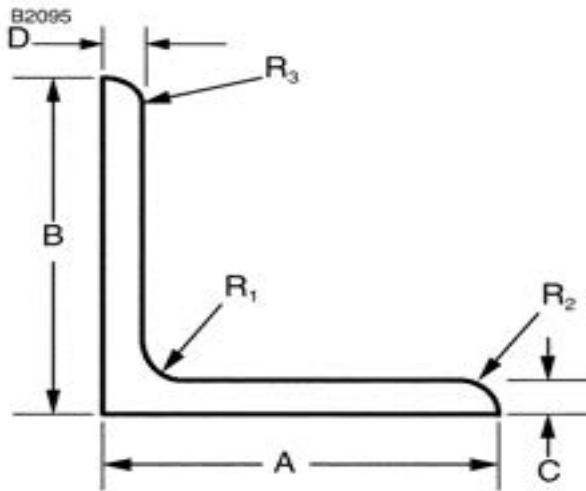
2. Repair Materials

- A. In general, materials used in the airplane include 2024 and 7075 aluminum alloys. Sheet material requiring little or no forming will generally be of 2024-T3 clad aluminum. Formed parts, such as ribs, bulkheads, etc., will be of 2024-T42 clad aluminum. Forgings are of 7075-T73. Materials used in repairs should be, where possible, of the same material and heat treated to the same temper. The thickness should be equal to or greater than the material being repaired unless otherwise noted. If the type of material cannot be readily determined and the forming required is not severe, 2024-T3 may be used generally, since the strength of -T3 is greater than that of -T4 or -T42 (-T4 and -T42 may be used interchangeably, but they may not be substituted for -T3). When it is necessary to form a part with a smaller bend radius than the standard bend radius for 2024-T3 or 2024-T4, use 2024-0, and then heat treat to 2024-T42 after forming. In the event that the original temper was -T3, it may be necessary to increase the material thickness sufficiently to provide strength equivalent to that of the original part. It is often practical to cut repair pieces from service parts listed in the parts catalog. Steel sheet material for reinforcement is 4130 steel heat treated to a minimum of 90,000 pounds per square inch. The firewall is annealed stainless steel sheet.

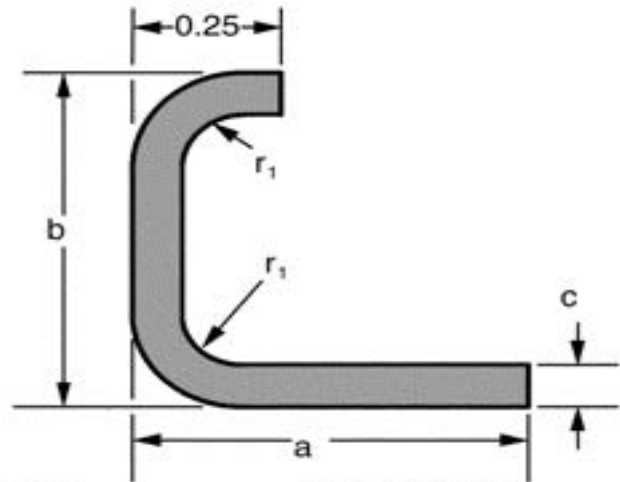
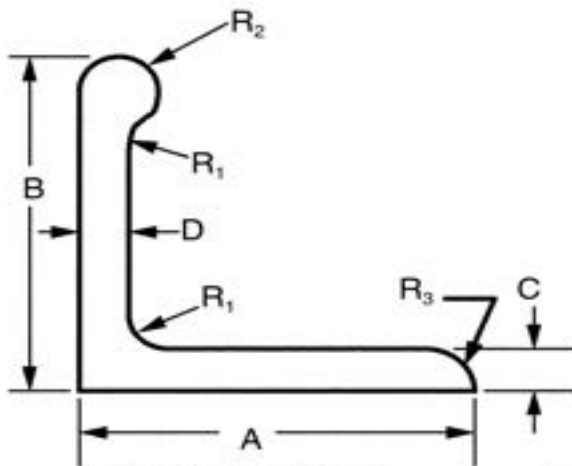
3. Extrusions and Formed Sections

- A. (Refer to [Figure 1.](#)) This section provides information on extrusions and formed sections. It also provides details of equivalent built up sections for extrusions. Alternative materials are provided for equivalent sections and formed sections.
- B. Use of equivalent built up sections for extrusions are to be utilized only when the proper extrusions are not available. They are intended to be cold formed from raw stock in sheet forms that have already been heat treated to the required condition. But when workability is required, the parts may be formed from 2024-0 aluminum and then heat treated to the -T42 condition before installation. When forming the section, care must be taken to ensure that the bend radii and the cross section areas are not reduced below the minimum shown in the diagrams. In some cases, equivalent sections are not given because it is impractical to build them from sheet stock.
- C. Illustrated Parts Catalogs do not identify the standard shape from which parts are fabricated. Detailed measurements of damaged areas are required to determine the standard section from which parts are fabricated.

Figure 1 : Sheet 1 : Extrusions and Formed Sections



EXTRUDED ANGLE		ORIGINAL MATERIAL							SUBSTITUTION 2024 SHEET			
STD. SHAPE	MATERIAL	A	B	C	D	R ₁	R ₂	R ₃	a	b	c	r ₁
S-85	2024-T3511	0.625	0.625	0.045	0.045	0.060	0.045	0.045	0.625	0.625	0.040	0.050
S-97	2024-T3511	0.875	0.875	0.063	0.063	0.094	0.063	0.063	0.875	0.875	0.063	0.125
S-107	2024-T3511	1.000	0.750	0.062	0.062	0.060	0.031	0.031	1.000	0.750	0.063	0.075
S-111	2024-T3511	0.750	0.750	0.094	0.094	0.125	0.094	0.094	0.750	0.750	0.090	0.125
S-125	2024-T3511	0.750	0.625	0.062	0.062	0.062	0.031	0.031	0.750	0.625	0.063	0.100
S-174	2024-T3511	1.000	1.000	0.062	0.062	0.062	0.031	0.031	1.000	1.000	0.063	0.100
S-376	2024-T3511	0.875	0.750	0.063	0.063	0.125	0.063	0.063	0.875	0.750	0.063	0.100
S-1111	2024-T3511	0.750	0.750	0.050	0.050	0.050	0.025	0.025	0.750	0.750	0.050	0.050



EXTRUDED ANGLE		ORIGINAL MATERIAL							SUBSTITUTION 2024 SHEET			
STD. SHAPE	MATERIAL	A	B	C	D	R ₁	R ₂	R ₃	a	b	c	r ₁
S-81	2024-T3511	0.600	0.650	0.045	0.045	0.060	0.060	0.000	0.600	0.650	0.050	0.120
S-86	2024-T3511	0.750	0.562	0.051	0.051	0.060	0.060	0.000	0.750	0.562	0.063	0.160
S-95	2024-T3511	0.800	0.800	0.050	0.050	0.062	0.060	0.000	0.800	0.800	0.063	0.160
S-1969-1	2024-T3511	0.625	0.813	0.050	0.050	0.075	0.075	0.050	0.625	0.813	0.063	0.160

Figure 1 : Sheet 2 : Extrusions and Formed Sections

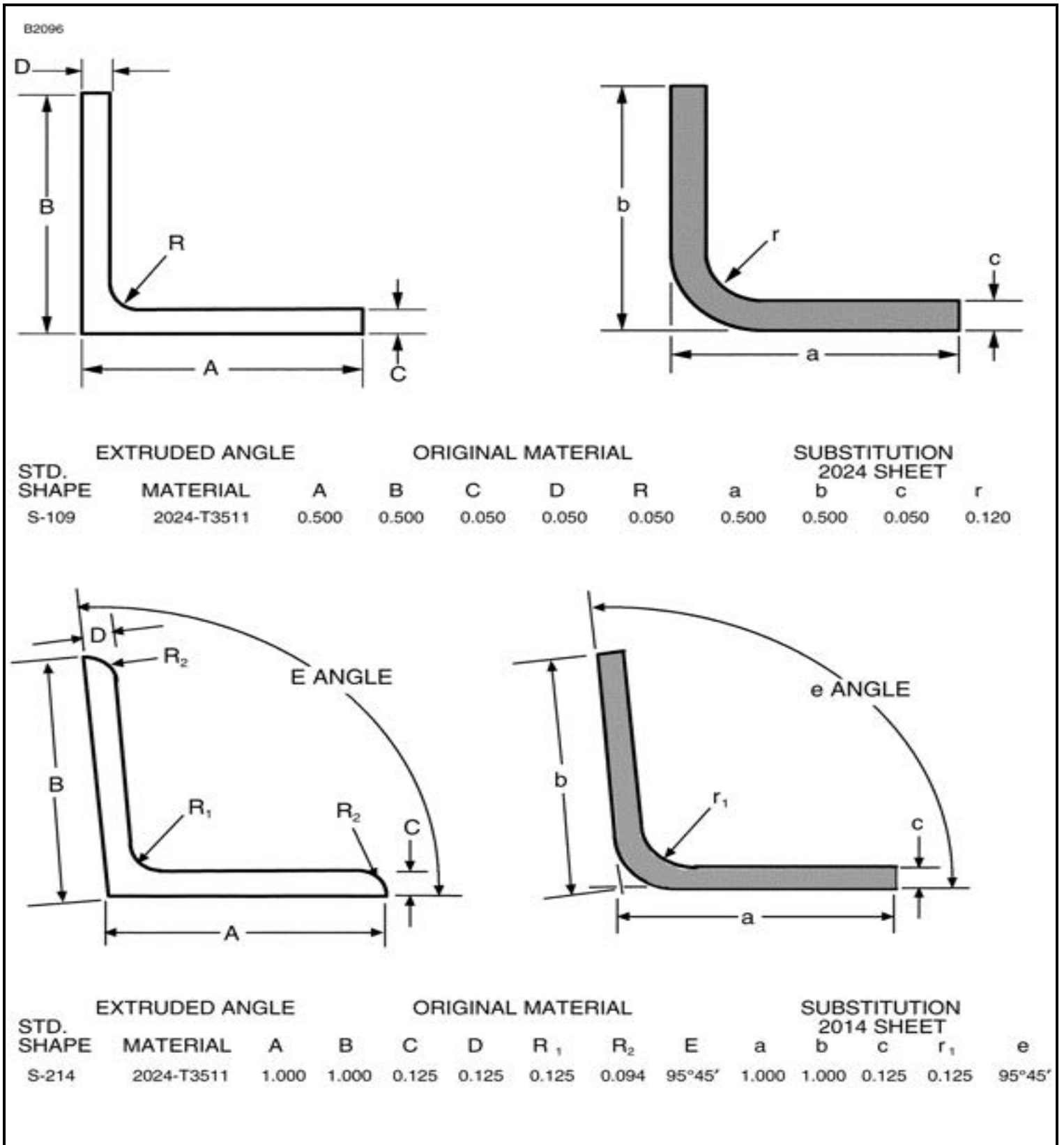
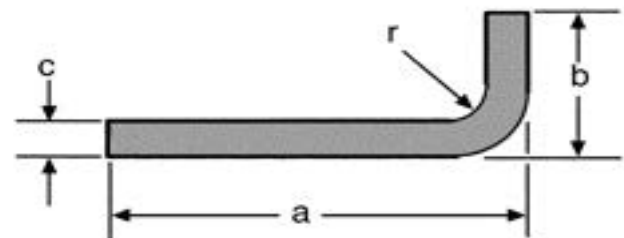
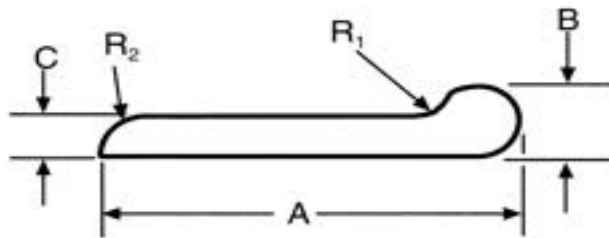
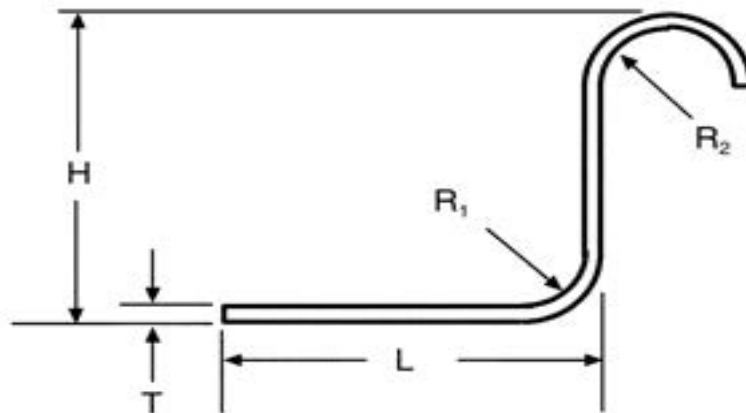


Figure 1 : Sheet 3 : Extrusions and Formed Sections

B2097



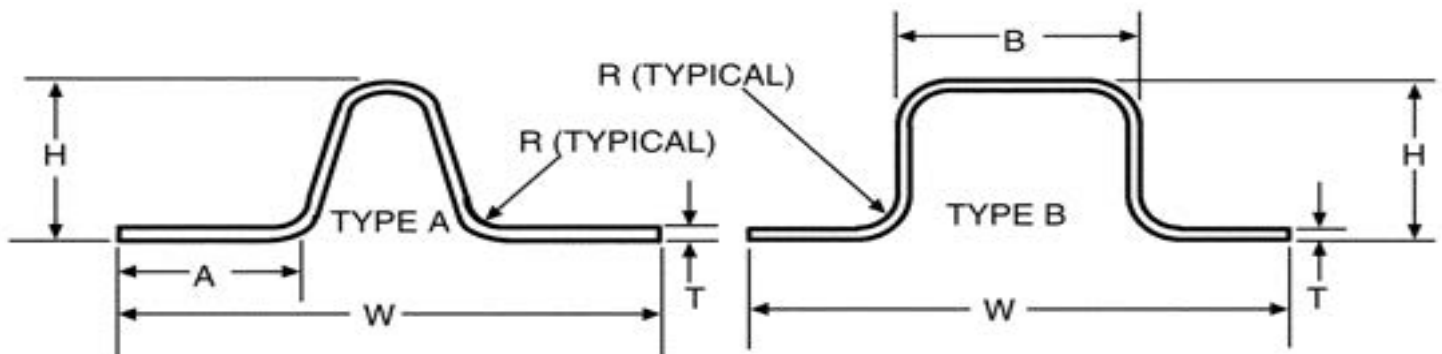
EXTRUDED BULB BAR		ORIGINAL MATERIAL					SUBSTITUTION 2024 SHEET			
STD. SHAPE	MATERIAL	A	B	C	R ₁	R ₂	a	b	c	r
S-211	2024-T3511	1.450	0.250	0.125	0.125	0.125	1.450	0.250	0.125	0.125



ROLLED J-SECTIONS		DIMENSIONS (INCHES)				MATERIAL: 2024-T3 OR T4 CLAD ALUMINUM ALLOY	
STD. SHAPE	T	L	H	R ₁	R ₂	AREA (SQ. INCHES)	
S-49	0.032	0.750	0.620	0.125	0.125	0.0500	
S-282	0.032	0.620	0.620	0.120	0.120	0.0456	
S-1113-1	0.020	0.750	0.620	0.125	0.125	0.0314	

Figure 1 : Sheet 4 : Extrusions and Formed Sections

B2098

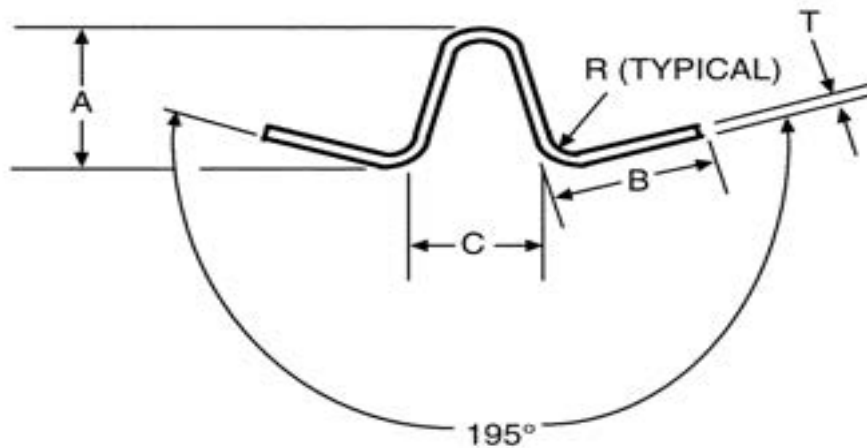


ROLLED HAT SECTIONS

DIMENSIONS (INCHES)

MATERIAL: 2024-T3 OR T4
CLAD ALUMINUM ALLOY

STD. SHAPE	TYPE	A	B	W	H	R	T	AREA (SQ. INCHES)
S-370	A	7.000	-	2.000	0.650	0.150	0.032	0.0889
S-1039-1	B	-	0.500	1.500	0.380	0.060	0.032	0.0661
S-1126	B	-	1.050	2.200	0.500	0.090	0.025	0.0744
S-1541-1	B	-	1.060	2.200	0.750	0.090	0.032	0.1106



ROLLED HAT SECTIONS

DIMENSIONS (INCHES)

MATERIAL: 2024-T4 CLAD
ALUMINUM ALLOY

STD. SHAPE	A	B	C	R	T	AREA (SQ. INCHES)
S-1162	0.650	0.700	0.600	0.150	0.025	0.0691

FASTENERS

1. General

- A. Fasteners used in the airplane are generally solid aluminum rivets, blind rivets, and steel threaded fasteners. Usage of each is primarily a function of the loads to be carried, accessibility and frequency of removal. Rivets used in airplane construction are usually fabricated from aluminum alloys. In special cases, monel, corrosion-resistant steel and mild steel, copper, and iron rivets are used.

2. Rivets

- A. Standard solid shank MS rivets are those generally used in airplane construction. They are fabricated in the following head types: roundhead, flathead, countersunk head, and universal head. Flathead rivets are generally used in the airplane interior, where head clearance is required. MS20426 countersunk head rivets are used on the exterior surfaces of the airplane to minimize turbulent airflow. MS20470 universal head rivets are used on the exterior surfaces of the airplane where strength requirements necessitate a stronger rivet head than that of the countersunk head rivet. Hi-Shear rivets are special, patented rivets having a high shear strength equivalent to that of standard NAS bolts. They are used in special cases in locations where high shear loads are present, such as in spars, wings, and in heavy bulkhead ribs. This rivet consists of a cadmium plated pin of alloy steel. Some have a collar of aluminum alloy. Some of these rivets can be readily identified by the presence of the attached collar in place of the formed head on standard rivets. Blind rivets are used, where strength requirements permit, where one side of the structure is inaccessible, making it impossible or impractical to drive standard solid shank rivets.

3. Replacement Of Hi-Shear Rivets

- A. Replacement of Hi-Shear rivets with close tolerance bolts or other commercial fasteners of equivalent strength properties is permissible.
 - (1) The hardware used for the Hi-Shear rivets is determined according to the size of the holes and the grip lengths required.
 - (2) Bolt grip length should be chosen so that no threads remain in the bearing area.
 - (3) Holes must not be elongated, and the Hi-Shear substituted must be a smooth, push-fit.
- B. Field replacement of main landing gear forgings on bulkheads may be accomplished by using the following hardware:
 - (1) NAS464P, NAS436P, and either: NAS1103 through NAS1120, NAS1303 through NAS623 or NAS6203 through NAS6220 bolt, and either:
 - (a) MS21042 nut and AN960/NAS1149 washers in place of Hi-Shear rivets for forgings with machined flat surfaces around the attachment holes.
 - (b) ESNA2935 mating base washer and ESNA RM52LH2935 self-aligning nut with forgings (with a draft angle of up to a maximum of eight degrees) without machined flat surfaces around the attachment holes.

4. Substitution Of Rivets

- A. When adapting the typical repairs shown in this manual to suit actual conditions, it may be necessary to use different fasteners than those originally used. This may be due to non-availability of a particular fastener, restricted access, or other difficulties. When replacing rivets, it is desirable to use rivets identical to the type of rivet removed. Countersunk head rivets are to be replaced by rivets of the same type and degree of countersink. When rivet holes become enlarged, deformed, or otherwise damaged, several options are available.
 - (1) The simplest solution is to install a 1/32 inch (0.032 inch) larger size rivet as a replacement. This solution uses the designed reparability of the structure, and is the quickest repair.
 - (2) Repair rivets are available.
 - (a) Repair rivets have a shank that is 1/64 inch (0.016 inch) larger diameter than a standard rivet but have the same size and shape heads.
 - (b) NAS1241 repair rivets replace MS20426 rivets if they have the same suffix.
 - (c) NAS1242 repair rivets replace MS20470 rivets if they have the same suffix.
 - (d) NAS1738, NAS1939 and some NAS9301 through NAS9311 blind rivets also have oversize shanks.
- B. Replacement shall not be made with rivets of lower strength material.
- C. Hi-Shear Rivets.
 - (1) When Hi-Shear rivets are not available, replacement of sizes 3/16 inch or greater rivets shall be made with bolts of equal or greater strength than the rivet being replaced, and with self-locking nuts of the same diameter. It is permissible to replace Hi-Shear rivets with Hi-Lok bolts of the same material, diameter and grip length.

D. Blind Rivets.

- (1) Blind rivets have higher deflection rates in shear than standard solid rivets, are more susceptible to fatigue failure and are not as strong as solid rivets in thin sheets. For this reason, it is not advisable to replace any considerable number of solid rivets in a given joint by blind rivets, because this may result in overstressing the remaining solid rivets. The hollow blind rivet shall not be used. The blind rivet shall be of the same or greater strength than the rivet it replaces. In cases of dimpled assemblies (the process of forming the metal around a hole to form a conical indentation to receive the tapered head of a flush rivet or a screw), the rivet holes shall be drilled after the sheets are dimpled. When possible, the exposed end of each clipped plug shall be coated with epoxy primer. Blind rivets shall not be used in fuel bay areas except in cases of absolute necessity, and must be sealed. If blind fasteners other than blind rivets are encountered, it is recommended that replacements be made with identical fasteners.

E. For a list of approved solid shank and Hi-Shear rivet substitutions, refer to [Tables 1](#) and [2](#).

5. Rivet Diameters

- A. Rivet diameters range from 3/32 inch to 3/8 inch. Sizes of 1/8 inch, 5/32 inch, and 3/16 inch are most frequently used. Since smaller diameter rivets lack proper structural qualities and larger diameter rivets dangerously reduce the splice or patch area, extreme care should be exercised before substituting other than the specified sizes of rivet diameter.

6. Rivet Lengths

- A. Proper length of rivets is an important part of a repair. Should too long a rivet be used, the formed head will be too large, or the rivet may bend or be forced between the sheets being riveted. Should too short a rivet be used, the formed head will be too small or the riveted material will be damaged. If proper length rivets are not available, longer rivets may be cut off to equal the proper length (not grip). Rivet length is based on the grip.

7. Solid Shank Rivets

- A. Removal of Solid Shank Rivets (Refer to [Figure 1](#)).

- (1) When it becomes necessary to replace a rivet, extreme care should be taken in its removal so that the rivet hole will retain its original size and replacement with a larger size rivet will not be necessary. If the rivet is not removed properly, the strength of the joint may be weakened and the replacement of rivets made more difficult.
- (2) When removing a rivet, work on the manufactured head. It is more symmetrical about the shank than the shop head, and there will be less chance of damaging the rivet hole or the material around it. To remove rivets, use hand tools, a power drill or a combination of both. The preferred method is to drill through the rivet head and drive out the remainder of the rivet with a drift punch. First, file a flat area on the head of any round or brazier head rivet, and center punch the flat surface for drilling. On thin metal, back up the rivet on the shop head when center punching to avoid depressing the metal. The dimple in 2117-T3 rivets usually eliminates the necessity of filing and center punching the rivet.
- (3) Select a drill one size smaller than the rivet shank and drill out the rivet head. When using a power drill, set the drill on the rivet and rotate the chuck several revolutions by hand before turning on the power. This procedure helps the drill cut a good starting spot and eliminates the chance of the drill slipping off and tracking across the metal. While holding the drill at a 90° angle, drill the rivet to the depth of its head. Be careful not to drill too deep because the rivet shank will turn with the drill and cause a tear. The rivet head will often break away and climb the drill, which is a good signal to withdraw the drill. If the rivet head does not come lose of its own accord, insert a drift punch into the hole and twist slightly to either side until the head comes off.
- (4) Drive out the shank of the rivet with a drift punch slightly smaller than the diameter of the shank. On thin metal or unsupported structures, support the sheet with a bucking bar while driving out the shank. If the shank is exceptionally tight after the rivet head is removed, drill the rivet about two-thirds of the way through the thickness of the material and then drive out the remainder of the rivet with a drift punch.
- (5) The removal of flush rivets is the same as that just described except that no filing of the manufactured head is required before center punching. Be very careful to avoid elongation of the dimpled or the countersunk holes. The rivet head should be drilled to approximately one-half the thickness of the top sheet.

Table 1. Approved Replacement Fasteners Chart

REPLACE	Inch thickness (or thicker)	WITH
MS20470AD3	0.025	NAS1398B4, NAS1398D4
	0.020	NAS1738B4, NAS1738D4
MS20470AD4	0.050	NAS1398B4, NAS1398D5

	0.040	NAS1398B5, NAS1398D5, NAS9301B5, NAS1738B4, NAS1738E4, NAS1738D4, NAS9301B4
	0.032	NAS1738B5, NAS1738E5, NAS1738D5, NAS9301B5
MS20470AD5	0.063	NAS1398B5, NAS1398D5
	0.050	NAS1398B6, NAS1398D6, NAS1738B5, NAS1738E5, CR3213-5
	0.040	NAS1738B6, NAS1738E6, NAS1738D5, CR3213-6
MS20470AD6	0.080	NAS1398B6, NAS1398D6
	0.071	NAS1398D6
	0.063	NAS1738B6, NAS1738E6, NAS1738D, CR3213-6
MS20426AD3 (Countersunk) (Refer to Note 1)	0.063	NAS1398B4, NAS1399D4
	0.040	NAS1739D4
MS20426AD4 (Countersunk)	0.080	NAS1399B4, NAS1399D4, CR3213-4
	0.050	NAS1739D4
MS20426AD4 (Dimpled)	0.063	NAS1739B4, NAS1739E4
MS20426AD5 (Countersunk)	0.063	NAS1739D5, NAS1739B5, NAS1739E5
	0.050	CR3242-5
MS20426AD5 (Dimpled)	0.071	NAS1739B5, NAS1739E5

NOTE 1:

Rework Required. Countersink oversize to accommodate oversize rivet.

NOTE 2:

GENERAL NOTE: Do not use blind rivets in any portion of the engine air induction system structure.

Table 2. Approved Fastener Substitutions

Fastener REPLACE	Collar	DIAMETER	Fastener WITH	Collar
NAS178	NAS179	(Refer to Notes 1, 2, 6, 7)	HL18	HL70, HL82
		(Refer to Notes 1, 4)	NAS1054	NAS179, NAS528
		(Refer to Notes 1, 4)	NAS14XX	NAS1080C, NAS1080E, NAS1080G, NAS1080AG
		(Refer to Notes 1, 3, 4)	NAS529	NAS528, NAS179
		(Refer to Notes 1, 2, 5)	NAS1146	NAS1080C, NAS1080E, NAS1080G, NAS1080AG
		(Refer to Notes 1, 5)	NAS7034	NAS1080K
		(Refer to Notes 1, 6)	NAS464	MIL-S-7742
		(Refer to Notes 1, 6)	NAS1103-NAS1116	MIL-S-7742
		(Refer to Notes 1, 6)	NAS1303-NAS1316	MIL-S-7742
		(Refer to Notes 1, 6)	NAS6203-NAS6216	MIL-S-7742

		(Refer to Notes 1, 6)	NAS6603-NAS6616	MIL-S-7742
		(Refer to Notes 1, 6)	AN173	AN305, MS20305, MS21044, MS21045
NAS1054	NAS179, NAS528	(Refer to Notes 1, 4)	NAS14XX	NAS1080C, NAS1080E, NAS1080G, NAS1080AG
		(Refer to Notes 1, 3, 4)	NAS529	NAS528, NAS179
		(Refer to Notes 1, 2, 5)	NAS1446	NAS1080C, NAS1080E, NAS1080G, NAS1080AG
		(Refer to Notes 1, 5)	NAS7034	NAS1080K
		(Refer to Notes 1, 6)	NAS464	(Refer to Note 8)
		(Refer to Notes 1, 6)	NAS1103-NAS1106	(Refer to Note 8)
		(Refer to Notes 1, 6)	NAS1303-NAS1306	(Refer to Note 8)
		(Refer to Notes 1, 6)	NAS6203-NAS6206	(Refer to Note 8)
		(Refer to Notes 1, 6)	NAS6603-NAS6606	(Refer to Note 8)

NOTE 1:

Refer to appropriate tables for nominal diameters available.

NOTE 2:

Available in oversize for repair of elongated holes. Ream holes to provide a 0.001 inch interference fit.

NOTE 3:

NAS529-4 thru -12 take NAS528 same dash number. NAS529-14 thru -20 take NAS179.

NOTE 4:

Steel shank fastener designated for drive-on collars. Choose protruding head only.

NOTE 5:

Steel shank fastener designated for squeeze-on collars. Installation requires sufficient space for the tool and extended shank of the fastener. Choose protruding head only.

NOTE 6:

Threaded fastener.

NOTE 7:

Preferred substitute fastener.

NOTE 8:

When you substitute a threaded fastener for a high strength steel shank rivet, use one of these steel nuts: AN365/MS20365, MS17825, MS21044, MS21045, MS51943 or NAS1079. Approval of the use of these nuts in this application does not constitute a general approval to use these nut on high strength bolts.

NOTE 9:

GENERAL NOTE: These fastener substitutions address shear strength and hole tolerances only. The specific application may not allow all of these substitutions because of space considerations.

- B. The United States Department of Defense no longer maintains MS and NAS standards. Identical parts may have MS, NASM or AIA/NAS part numbers.

EXAMPLE: MS20470AD4-6 rivets may also be identified as NASM20470AD4-6. NAS1738M4-4 rivets may be identified as AIA/NAS1738M4-4.

- C. Installation of Solid Shank Rivets.

- (1) A large percentage of riveting of airplane structure is accomplished on thin gauge aluminum alloy, and the work must be accomplished without distorting or damaging the material with hammer blows or riveting tools. All airplane power riveting is accomplished by upsetting the rivets against a bucking bar instead of striking the shank with a hammer. To prevent deforming the rivet head, a rivet set must be selected to fit each type of rivet. The depth of this set must not touch material being riveted. Parts requiring heat treatment should be heat treated before riveting, since heat treating process after rivet installation causes warping. Assemblies that require heat treatment in a salt bath must be treated prior to assembly, as the salt cannot be entirely washed out of the joints.

- (2) The use of hollow rivets in joining highly stressed parts is not permitted. To determine if blind rivets may be substituted, refer to [Tables 1](#) and [2](#). Selection of the proper rivet and the proper number of rivets is very important. Rivets must be of the proper length for the total thickness of the parts being riveted. Ordinarily, from 1-1/2 to 2 times the diameter of the rivet is the correct amount for the rivet shank to protrude through the material to form the head. For heavy material, such as plates or fittings, from 2 to 2-1/2 times the rivet diameter may be used. The rivet should not be excessively loose in the hole, as this condition will cause the rivet to bend over while being driven, and the shank will not be sufficiently expanded to completely fill the hole. A drill from 0.002 inch to 0.004 inch larger than the rivet shank should be used for sheet and plate riveting. Parts should be held firmly together by clamps, screws, or bolts while they are being drilled or riveted. The bucking bar is to be held against the end of the rivet shank. Exercise care while accomplishing this operation to prevent unseating the rivet by too much pressure. For the first few blows, the bucking bar should be held lightly against the rivet shank so it will receive the impact of the blow through the rivet. The bucking bar must be held square with the rivet to produce uniform upsets. As few blows as possible should be struck to properly upset rivet. Blows must be as uniform as possible.

D. Loose Or Working Solid Shank Rivets.

- (1) Rivets which appear to be loose shall be checked with a 0.002 inch feeler gauge by inserting the gauge around the head of the rivet in question. If the feeler gauge can be inserted to the shank of the rivet, it shall be classified as a loose rivet and it shall be replaced. If the feeler gauge can be inserted approximately halfway to the shank for less than 30 percent of the circumference of the rivet head, it shall not be classified as a loose rivet. The feeler gauge shall be used to check the shear section between the riveted members (such as skin to spar or different sections of skins) in a similar manner to that used around the rivet head. If the skin around the brazier head or countersunk rivet can be moved by depressing the skin with finger pressure around the rivet, the rivet shall be replaced. If a rivet is found which turns by applying a rotating load to the head of the rivet, it should be replaced.
- (2) In areas where exterior paint has been applied to rivet heads, the paint may harden due to aging processes and show hairline cracks around the edge of the rivet heads. This should not be used as a basis for determining whether or not the rivet is loose. The hardened paint may crack at times and collect dirt or exhaust fumes which will appear as discoloration. It is not possible to detect loose rivets visually. Replacement rivets should be of like size and type. In some instances, however, it will be necessary to use the next size larger diameter. For general repair practices, the spacing between the centerlines of adjacent rivet holes shall be four diameters or greater. In some areas where the spacing between rivets prohibits the use of the next larger rivets, special repair instructions and procedures shall be followed. Contact Cessna Single Engine Support.

8. Blind Rivets

A. General.

- (1) Blind rivets are intended for use where access is available to only one side of the work.
- (2) Replacement of solid rivets with blind rivets should only be accomplished within the guidelines of [Table 1](#), when the installation of a solid shank rivet is not possible. Blind rivets do not have the same resistance to corrosion and fatigue as solid shank rivets, and should not be considered a universal replacement for solid shank rivets.

B. Removal of Blind Rivets.

CAUTION: Do not drill completely through the rivet sleeve. This method of removing a rivet will tend to enlarge the hole.

- (1) Use a small center drill to provide a guide for a larger drill on top of the rivet stem, and drill away the tapered portion of the stem to destroy the lock.
- (2) Pry the remainder of the locking collar out of the rivet head with a drift punch.
- (3) Drill nearly through the head of the rivet using a drill the same size as the rivet shank.
- (4) Break off rivet head, using drift pin inserted into the drilled hole as a pry.
- (5) Drive out remaining rivet shank with a pin having a diameter equal to the rivet shank.

C. Installation of Blind Rivets.

- (1) Refer to [Figure 2](#), for an illustration of installation procedures.
- (2) Check that rivet hole size and rivet are compatible.
- (3) Check that proper pulling head is installed on rivet gun.
- (4) Adjustment of pulling head must be made in accordance with manufacturers instructions.
- (5) Check that proper operating air pressure is available to rivet gun.

NOTE: Blind rivets may be installed using pneumatic or mechanical guns, whichever is available.

- (6) Check that holes in parts to be fastened are properly aligned.
- (7) In blind clearance applications, check the minimum blind clearance (BK) dimension if the manufactured head of blind rivet is protruding above the top sheet. The rivet will pull down the sheet as the stem is pulled if the BK dimension is met or exceeded.
- (8) The minimum blind clearance is the BK dimension, and is listed in the manufacturers standard sheets.

NOTE: When installing a blind rivet (pull-type rivet) in a hole where the previous blind rivet was removed by drilling and punching the rivet out, inspect the drilled hole to assure all metal sheets are in place and not separated prior to pulling rivet. It may be necessary to insert a stiff wire in adjacent hole to hold metal in position while pulling rivet.

- (9) When placing pulling head on rivet stem, hold riveter and pulling head in line with axis of rivet while holding tool in a light and flexible manner.
- (10) When tool is actuated, pulling head will pull down and seat against rivet head.
- (11) Clamping action will pull sheets together and seat rivet when tool is actuated.
- (12) When tool is actuated, action of rivet will automatically assist in bringing tool and pulling head into proper alignment with rivet axis.

NOTE: Pressing down with force will not allow rivet and tool to align themselves with hole and could limit head setting of rivet, however, enough force to seat the head against the skin is necessary.

- (13) Hold tool in line with rivet as accurately as possible, and allow a steady but light pressure; pull trigger and let the rivet align itself.
- (14) When rivet is completely installed, release trigger and pulling head will eject pulling portion of stem through forward end.
- (15) Rivet must break within these limits.

Fastener	Dash number	Stem Flushness
NAS1738 or NAS1739	All	+0.010 or -0.020 inch
Cherry Max	-4	+0.010 or -0.015 inch
Cherry Max	-5, -6	+0.010 or -0.020 inch

- (16) Protruding stems usually indicate incorrect grip length or oversize holes.

D. Loose or Working Blind Rivets.

- (1) Blind rivets which are found to be loose or show evidence of working must be replaced with rivets of like size and type. In some instances, it may be necessary to use the next larger size rivet. Loose fasteners may be indicated by the following situation:
 - (a) The fastened material moves relative to the fastener. Skin deflection is evident.
 - (b) Tipping of the fastener head may indicate its looseness or slippage. Rivet head periphery rolled upward also indicates looseness.
 - (c) A black or dark gray stain is found adjacent to or around the fastener head. Generally, it takes the form of a dirt or oily streak aft of the loose rivet.
 - (d) Mark a red line across the fastener head and the adjacent material. Check the line at the next inspection. Any loosening of the fastener will break the line as indicated in [Figure 3](#).

9. Spacing Of Rivets

- A. There are no specific rules which are applicable to every case or type of riveting. There are, however, certain general rules which should be understood and followed. Edge distance of rivets should not be less than two diameters of the rivet, measured from the edge of the sheet or plate to the center of the rivet hole. Spacing between rivets, when in rows, depends upon several factors, principally the thickness of the sheet, the diameter of the rivets, and the manner in which the sheet will be stressed. This spacing is seldom less than four diameters of the rivet, measured between the centers of the rivet holes. Rivets, spaced four diameters apart, are found in certain seams of semimonocoque fuselages, webs or built up spars, and various plates or fittings. Where there are two rows of rivets, they are usually staggered. The transverse pitch or distance between rows should be slightly less than the pitch of the rivets, with 75 percent of the rivet pitch being the usual practice. An average spacing or pitch of rivets in the cover or skin of most structures, except at highly stressed points, will be from 6 to 12 diameters of the rivet. The best

practice in repair is to make pitch of rivets equal to those in the original structure.

10. Threaded Fasteners Bolt Torques

- A. The importance of correct application cannot be overemphasized. Refer to appropriate Maintenance Manual, Chapter 20, Torque Data - Maintenance Practices, for additional information covering torque values. Under torque can result in unnecessary wear of nuts and bolts as well as parts they are holding together. When insufficient pressures are applied, uneven loads will be transmitted throughout assembly, which may result in excessive wear or premature failure due to fatigue. Over torque can be equally damaging because of failure of a bolt or nut from overstressing threaded areas. There are a few simple, but very important, procedures that should be followed to assure that correct torque is applied:
- (1) Calibrate torque wrench periodically to assure accuracy, and recheck frequently.
 - (2) Be sure that bolt and nut threads are clean and dry unless otherwise specified.
 - (3) Run nut down to near contact with washer or bearing surface and check friction drag torque required to turn nut.
 - (4) Add friction drag torque to desired torque recommended. Refer to appropriate Maintenance Manual, Chapter 20, Torque Data - Maintenance Practices to obtain complete torque calculating procedures. This is referred to as final torque which should register on indicator or setting for a snap over-type wrench.
 - (5) Apply a smooth even pull when applying torque pressure. If chattering or a jerking motion occurs during final torque, back off and re-torque.
 - (6) When installing a castellated nut, start alignment with cotter pin hole at minimum recommended torque plus friction drag torque, and do not exceed maximum torque plus friction drag. If hole and nut castellation do not align, change washers or nut and try again. Exceeding maximum recommended torque is not recommended unless specifically allowed or recommended for that particular installation.

11. Rivets for Plastic or Composite Parts

- A. Unlike rivets in metallic joints, blind rivets are often the rivet of choice for riveting non-metallic materials because they may be installed without the hammering necessary to install solid rivets. If the tail end of the rivet is adjacent to the non-metal side, install a washer over the shank to prevent the "hole filling" action built into blind rivets from overloading the non-metal hole. The hole in the washer should match the specified installation hole for the fastener. If the tail end of the rivet is installed through metal substructure, the washer is not necessary.
- B. Soft ("A" 1100 aluminum shank rivets or "B" 5056 aluminum shank) rivets are also used to install non-metallic parts. Original equipment soft rivets will be either red or green colored under the paint. If the butt or driven end of the rivet is adjacent to the non-metallic part, it is preferable to install a washer over the shank to prevent the rivet shank, which swells during driving, from overloading the non-metallic hole. The hole in the washer should match the specified installation hole for the fastener. If the tail end of the rivet is installed through metal substructure, the washer is not necessary. Take care when driving rivets through non-metal to not overdrive the rivet. If the rivet is overdriven, the shank will swell even with the washer in place. The rivet butt should be driven to no more than necessary to retain the part, never more than 1.4 times the shank diameter.
- C. If the original equipment rivet provided connection between metal parts as well as non-metallic parts, it may be a standard (AD) rivet. Original equipment AD rivets are colored gold or uncolored. Replace original equipment AD rivets with AD rivets.

Figure 1 : Sheet 1 : Rivet Removal and Rivet Edge Distance

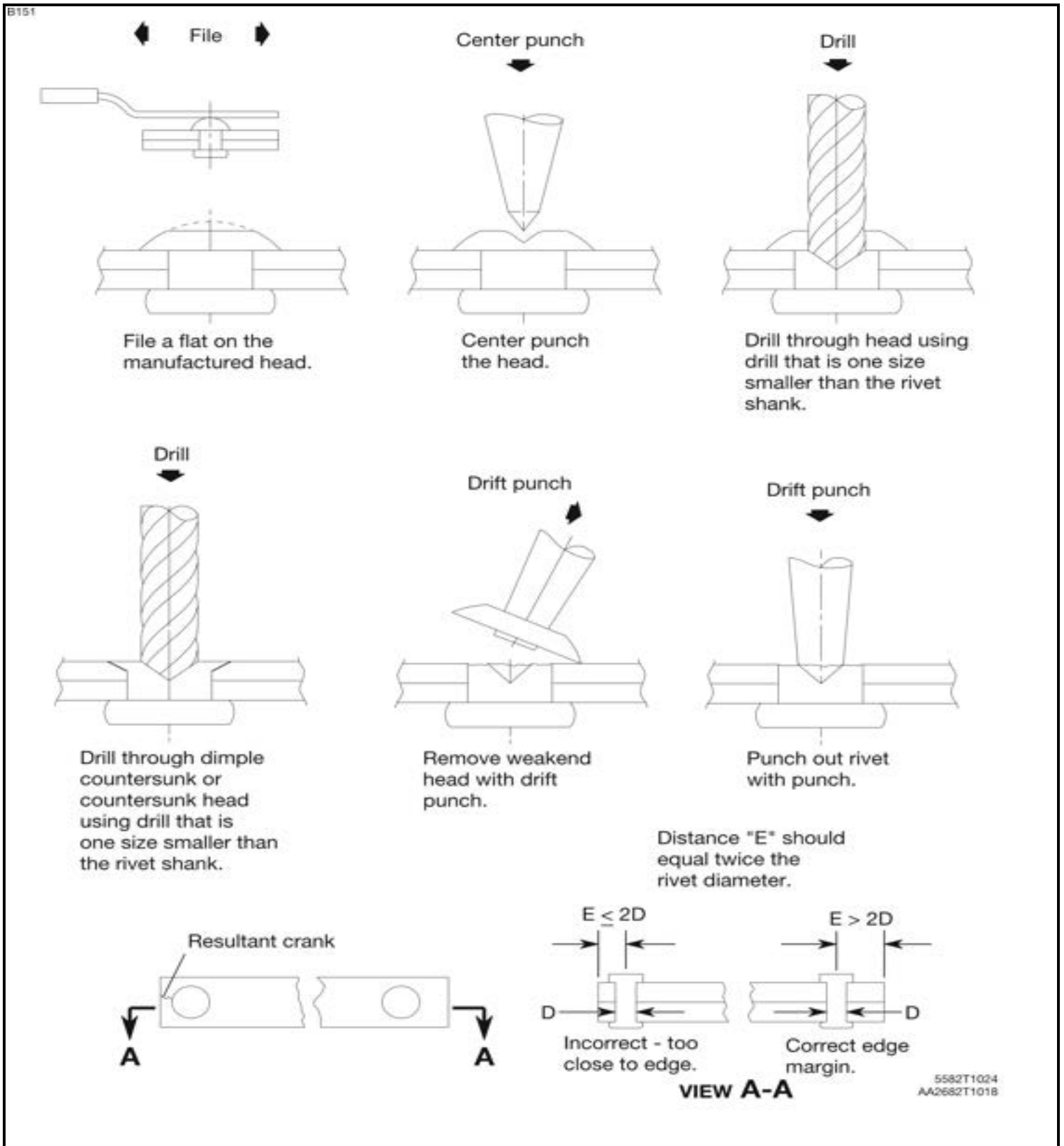
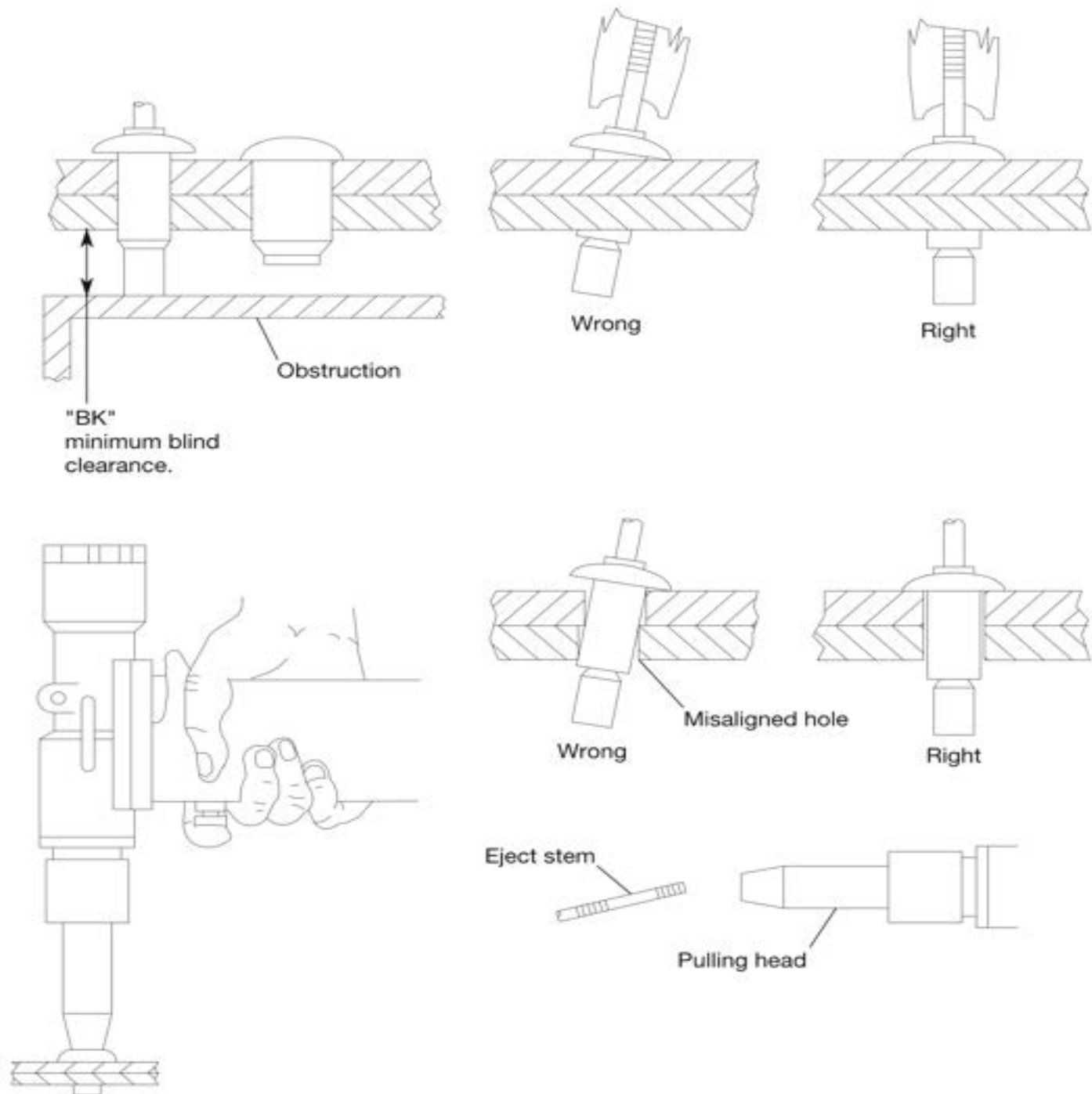


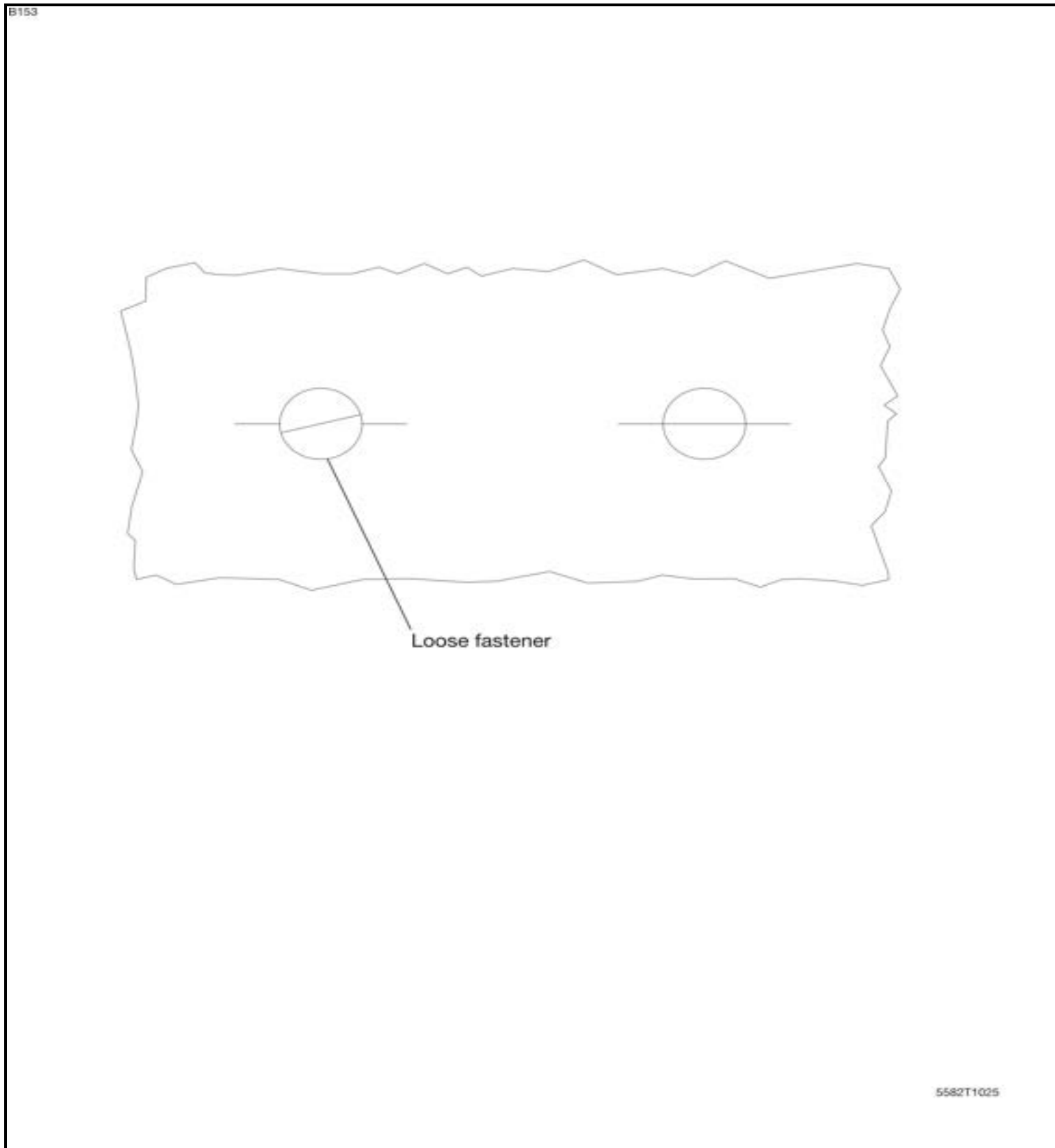
Figure 2 : Sheet 1 : Installation of Blind Rivets

B152



2682T1019

Figure 3 : Sheet 1 : Red Lining of Fasteners



FLIGHT CONTROL SURFACE BALANCING

1. General

- A. This section applies to the balancing of the ailerons, elevators, and rudder. Control surface balance must be verified after repair or painting.
- B. Proper balance of control surfaces is critical to prevent flutter during normal operating conditions.

2. Tools and Equipment

NAME	NUMBER	MANUFACTURER	USE
Control Surface Balance Fixture Kit	5180002-1	Cessna Aircraft Co. Cessna Part Distribution 5800 E. Pawnee P.O. Box 1521 Wichita, KS 67218	Balance elevator and aileron.
Scale 0-10 Pounds in 0.01 Pound increments		Commercially Available	Balance rudder

3. Procedures for Balancing Control Surfaces

- A. The flight control surface balancing fixture kit (part number 5180002-1) is shown in [Figure 1](#).
 - (1) Balance of control surfaces must be accomplished in a draft free room or area.
 - (2) Place hinge bolts through control surface hinges and position on knife edge balancing mandrels, refer to [Figure 2](#) for positioning of balancing control surfaces.
 - (3) Make sure all control surfaces are in their approved flight configuration; painted (if applicable), trim tabs installed, static wicks, and all tips installed.
 - (4) Place balancing mandrels on a table or other suitable flat surface.
 - (5) Adjust trailing edge support to fit control surface being balanced while center of balancing beam is directly over hinge line. Remove balancing beam and balance the beam itself by adding washers or nuts required at end opposite the trailing edge support.
 - (6) When positioning balancing beam on control surface, avoid rivets to provide a smooth surface for the beam and keep the beam 90 degrees to the hinge line of control surface.
 - (7) Paint is a considerable weight factor. In order to keep balance weight to a minimum, it is recommended that existing paint be removed before adding paint to a control surface. Increase in balance weight will also be limited by the amount of space available and clearance with adjacent parts. Good workmanship and standard repair practices should not result in unreasonable balance weight.
 - (8) The approximate amount of weight needed may be determined by taping loose weight at the balance weight area.
 - (9) Lighten balance weight by drilling off part of weight.
 - (10) Make balance weight heavier by fusing bar stock solder to weight after removal from control surface. The ailerons should have balance weight increased by ordering additional weight and gang channel, listed in applicable Parts Catalog, and installing next to existing inboard weight the minimum length necessary for correct balance, except that a length which contains at least two attaching screws must be used. If necessary, lighten new weight or existing weights for correct balance.

4. Balancing Definitions

- A. Overbalance (refer to [Figure 3](#)) is defined as the condition that exists when surface is leading edge heavy and is defined by symbol (-). If the balance beam uses a sliding weight, the weight must be on the trailing edge side of the hinge line (to balance the control surface), the control surface is considered to be overbalanced.

B159

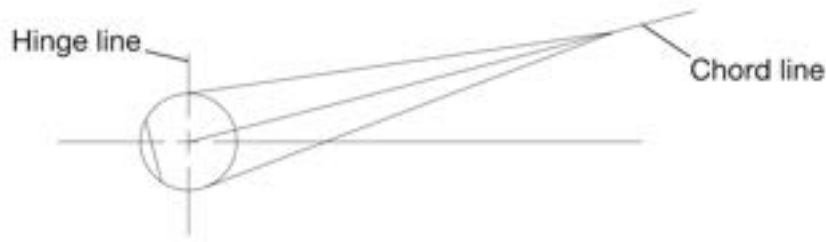


Figure 3

- B. Underbalance (refer to Figure 4) is defined as the condition that exists when surface is trailing edge heavy and is defined by symbol (+). If the balance beam uses a sliding weight, the weight must be on the leading edge side of the hinge line (to balance the control surface), is considered to be under balanced.

B160

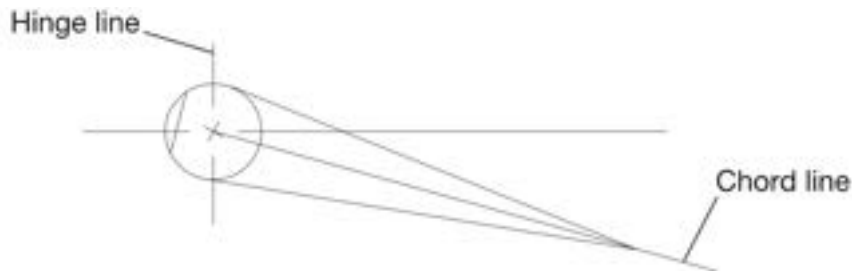


Figure 4

5. Control Surface Balance Requirements

NOTE: "Approved Flight" must never be exceeded when the surface is in its final configuration for flight.

- A. Refer to Tables 1, 2 and 3 for balance limits of the various airplane control surfaces. These approved flight limits must take into account all items which may be attached and/or applied to the various control surfaces (static wicks, trim tabs, paint, decorative trim stripes, and so forth).

Table 1. Model 172 Static Balance Limits.

CONTROL SURFACE	STATIC BALANCE LIMITS APPROVED FOR FLIGHT CONFIGURATION (INCH-LBS).
AILERON	0.0 TO +11.31
RUDDER	0.0 TO +9.0
LEFT ELEVATOR	0.0 TO +18.5
RIGHT ELEVATOR	0.0 TO +24.5

Table 2. Model 182 Static Balance Limits.

CONTROL SURFACE	STATIC BALANCE LIMITS APPROVED FOR FLIGHT CONFIGURATION (INCH-LBS).
AILERON	0.0 TO +9.64
RUDDER	0.0 TO +6.0
LEFT ELEVATOR	0.0 TO +20.47
RIGHT ELEVATOR	0.0 TO +20.47

Table 3. Model 206 Static Balance Limits.

CONTROL SURFACE	STATIC BALANCE LIMITS APPROVED FOR FLIGHT CONFIGURATION (INCH-LBS).
AILERON	0.0 TO +3.0
RUDDER (Landplane)	-4.0 TO +3.0

LEFT ELEVATOR	0.0 TO +12.1
RIGHT ELEVATOR	0.0 TO +12.1

Figure 1 : Sheet 1 : Flight Control Surface Balancing Fixture Kit

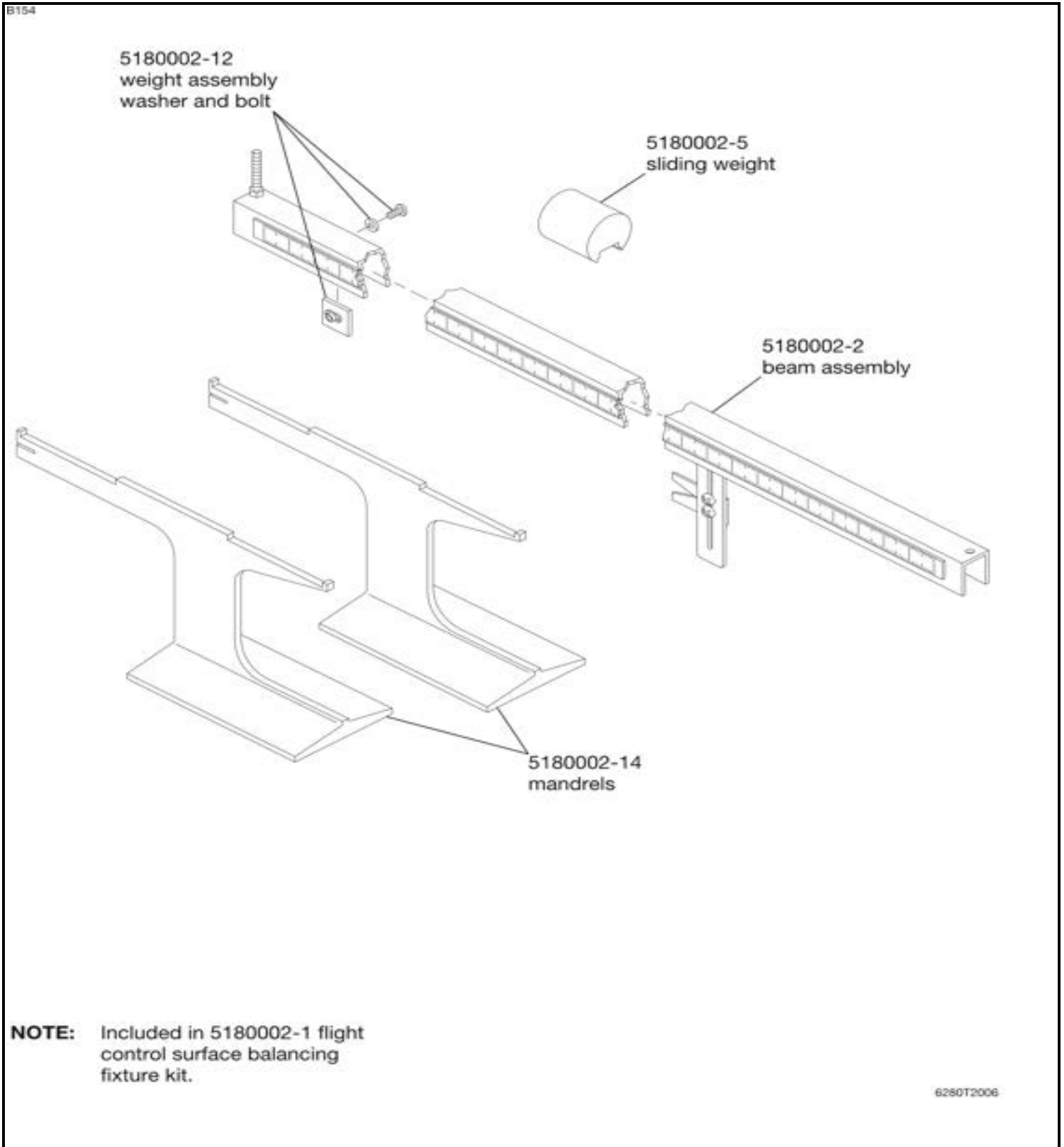
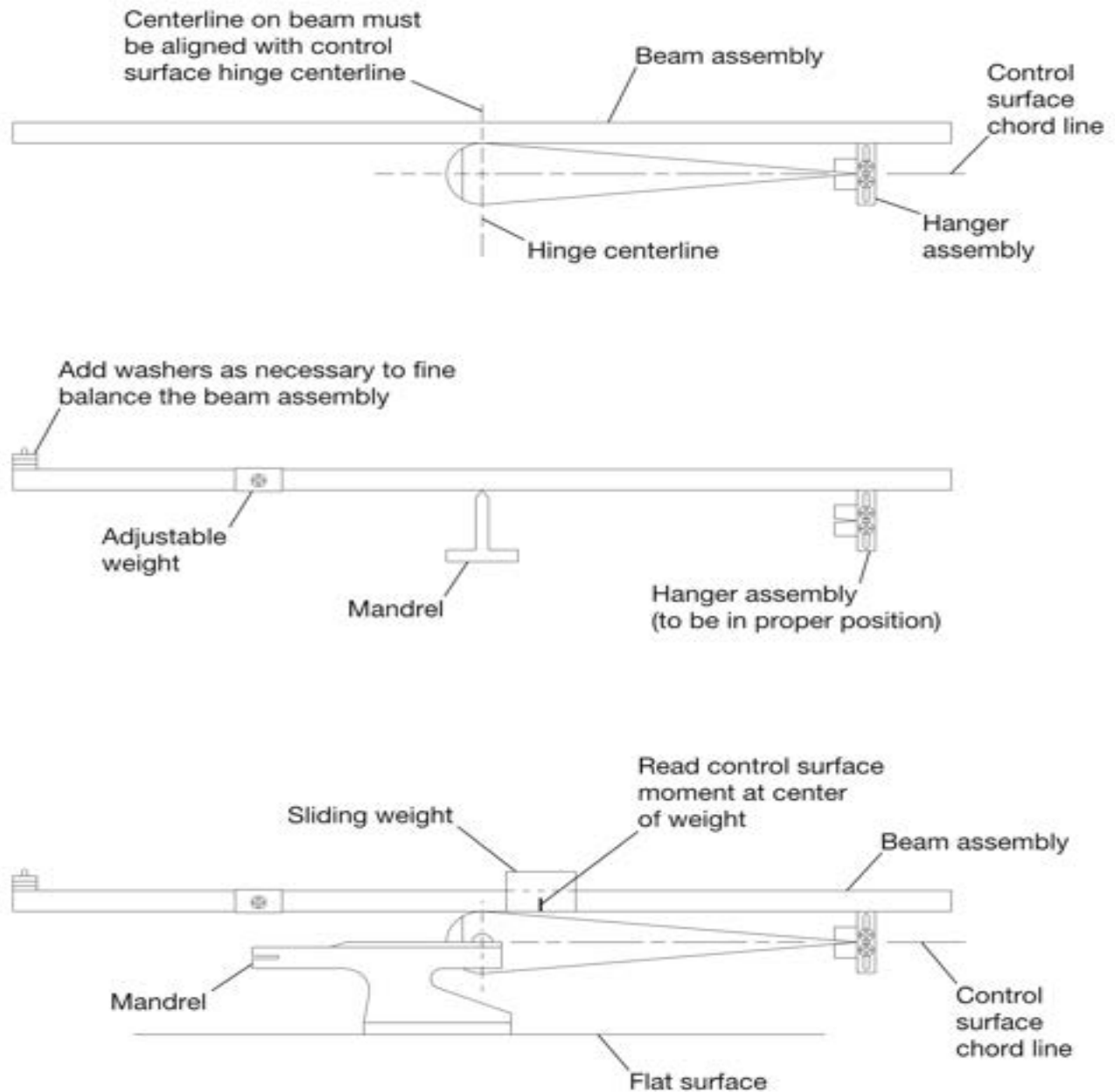


Figure 2 : Sheet 1 : Balancing Control Surfaces

B155



2682T1022

Figure 2 : Sheet 2 : Balancing Control Surfaces

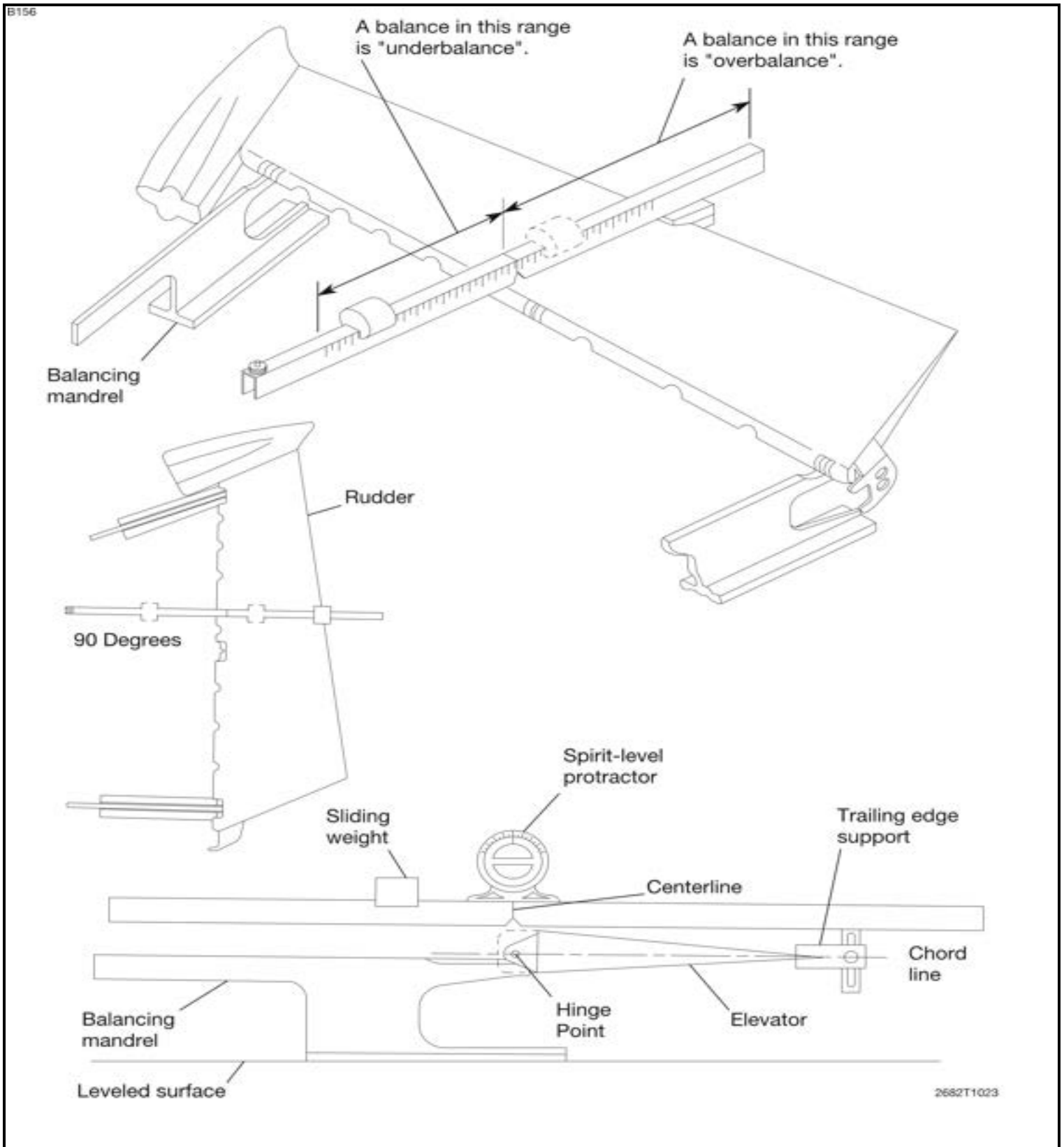


Figure 2 : Sheet 3 : Balancing Control Surfaces

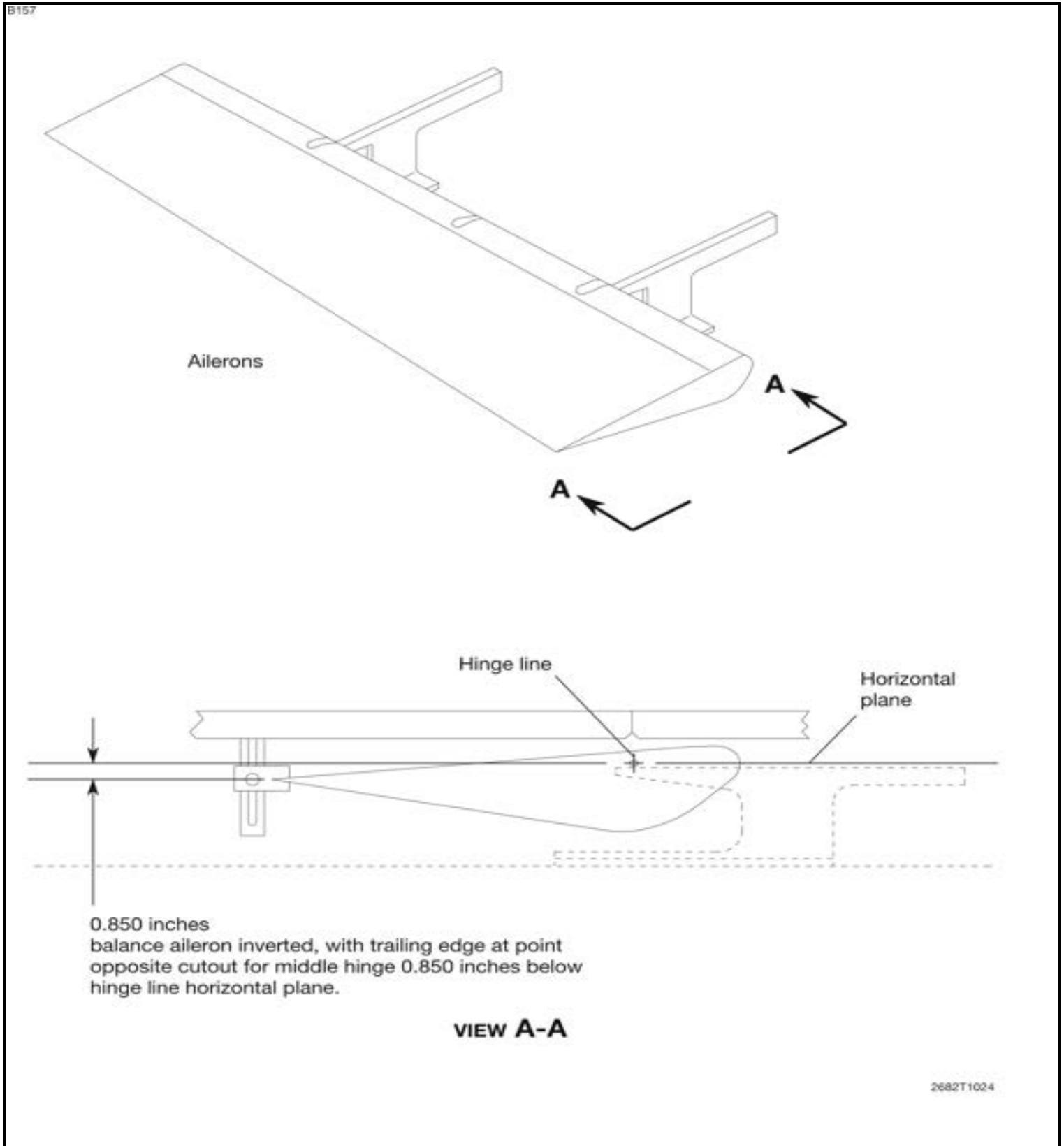
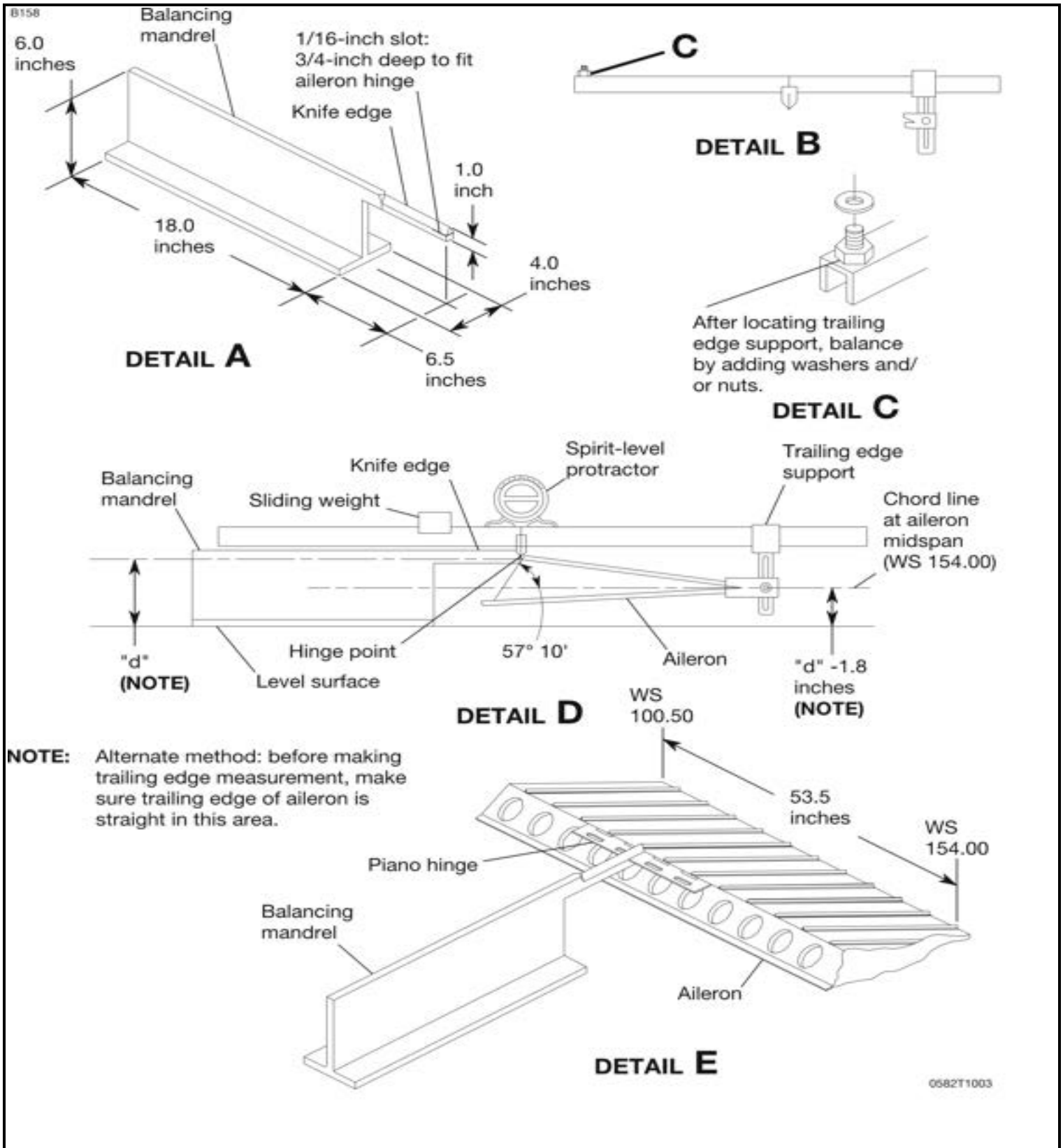


Figure 2 : Sheet 4 : Balancing Control Surfaces



REPAIRS - GENERAL

1. Introduction

- A. Many components of the airframe structure are similar in design and fabrication. Examples of such items are sheet metal webs, formed structural shapes and extrusions.
- B. Typical repairs to these and other items have been compiled in this section to eliminate the duplication of repairs under each applicable component. Repairs in this section apply to the member shown, regardless of location on the airplane structure (except as limited), and will include only those parts or members necessary to show the typical situation.

2. Usage

- A. Typical repairs may be accomplished individually, or combined with other repairs for a major repair. Technique and material variation is permissible only so far as to facilitate fabrication and ensure the original strength and usefulness of the affected component.

3. Preparation for Repair

- A. The airplane should be located in an area where, once positioned, minimum movement or relocation is required. The airplane should be leveled and supported as necessary. Refer to appropriate Maintenance Manual, Chapter 7, Jacking - Maintenance Practices and Chapter 8, Leveling - Maintenance Practices.

RIVETED ALUMINUM STRUCTURE REPAIR

1. Preparing Riveted Aluminum Structure For Repair

- A. To prepare an area for repair, examine and classify the damage. Make a thorough check before beginning repairs. In some cases, a damaged part may be classified as needing replacement; however, after removal, closer inspection indicates the part may be repaired.
- (1) Remove all ragged edges, dents, tears, cracks, punctures, and similar damages.
 - (2) Stop-drill all cracks using a No. 30 (0.128 inch) drill.
 - (3) Leave edges, after removal of damaged area, parallel to any square or rectangular edges of the unit.
 - (4) Round all corners
 - (5) Smooth out abrasions and dents
 - (6) Deburr all edges of repair and ensure that no nicks or scratches remain
 - (7) Brush all aluminum parts having rough edges with a solution of Iridite or alodine mixed in a ratio of one ounce of Iridite or alodine to one gallon of water, and rinse thoroughly.
 - (8) To restore original paint and corrosion protectant properties to factory standards, refer to appropriate Maintenance Manual, Chapter 20, Exterior Finish - Cleaning/Painting for refinishing procedures and required materials.

NOTE: Damage adjacent to a previous repair requires removal of the old repair and inclusion of the entire area in the new repair.

GLASS FABRIC REPAIR

1. General

A. The following procedures are for parts which are constructed of epoxy prepreg glass fabric.

2. Tools and Materials

NOTE: Equivalent substitutes may be used for the following:

NAME	NUMBER	MANUFACTURER	USE
Fiberglass	181 weight	Hexcel	Repair composite structures.
Polyethylene sheet		Commercially available	Cover patches while curing.
Adhesive	EA9394	Loctite Aerospace Bay Point, CA 94565	Adhesive resin.
Adhesive	EA9396	Loctite Aerospace	Adhesive resin.
Adhesive	Epon 815	Loctite Aerospace	Adhesive resin.
Methyl Propyl Ketone		Commercially available	Cleaning solvent.
Sandpaper	Various grits	Commercially available	Abrading, smoothing.
Rubber sheet		Commercially available	Cover patches when applying pressure.

3. Repair Of Glass Fabric Parts

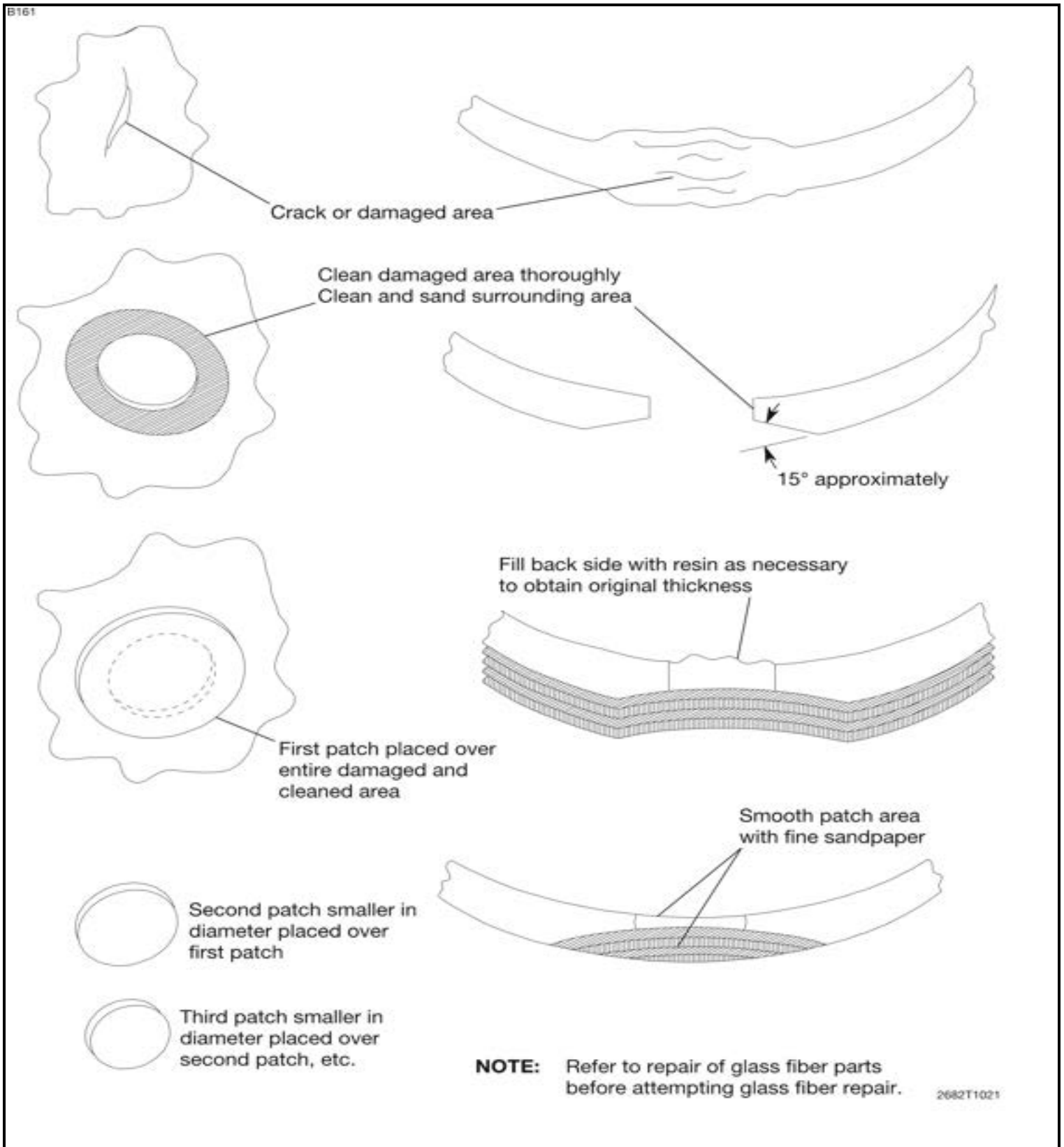
A. The procedures listed below are for repairing of glass fabric parts. Refer to [Figure 801](#) for an illustration of a typical glass fabric repair.

- (1) Cut and trim area immediately beyond damage. If parts were painted, remove paint and sand clean an area at least 1-1/2 inches larger in diameter than the cut out section.
- (2) Prepare necessary size and number of patches of glass fabric style No. 181.

WARNING: Always follow manufacturer's mixing instructions carefully to ensure proper cure and prevent a spontaneous fire.

- (3) Mix sufficient amount of resin in accordance with manufacturers instructions.
- (4) Ensure that hands are free from oil, grease, and dirt, and apply an even coat of resin on sanded area.
- (5) Impregnate all the glass fabric patches by laying them on a polyethylene sheet and working the resin through the glass fabric with a small brush.
- (6) Place larger patch over cutout area, working out all air bubbles and wrinkles.
- (7) If cutout is large enough to cause the patch to sag, place a suitable support behind repair area.
- (8) Apply a second patch over the first patch, working out all wrinkles and air bubbles.
- (9) After all patches have been applied, brush the area with an even coat of resin and allow to cure. Curing time is 24 hours at 77°F.
- (10) Smooth patched area with 600-grit sandpaper until desired finish is obtained.
- (11) Repaint finished area with matching paint. Refer to the applicable Maintenance Manual, Chapter 20, Exterior Finish - Cleaning/Painting for painting procedures.

Figure 801 : Sheet 1 : Typical Glass Fiber Panel Repair



REPAIR OF THERMO-FORMED THERMO PLASTIC COMPONENTS

1. Thermo-formed Thermo Plastic Repair

- A. Repair of puncture or holes in thermo-formed plastics can be made by trimming out the damaged area, removing any paint in the area, and installing an overlapping, beveled, or flush patch of identical material. Doublers may be installed behind the patch where additional strength is desired. MPK, or any commercially available solvent that will soften and dissolve the plastic, may be used as the bonding agent. Dissolving some of the plastic shavings in the solvent will furnish additional working time. Moderate pressure is recommended for best results. Curing time will vary with the agent used, but repairs should not be strained until fully cured. Cracks can be repaired by saturating the crack itself with the solvent, then filling with an epoxy filler or a paste made of the plastic shavings and the solvent. Again, the crack may be reinforced with a doubler on the back side for additional strength. After the repair has been made, the area may be sanded smooth and painted. Parts that are extensively damaged should be replaced instead of repaired.

2. Temporary Repairs

A. Crack Repair

- (1) It is permissible to stop drill crack(s) that originate at the edge of a fairing if the crack is less than 2 inches (50 mm) in length.
 - (a) Stop drill the crack with a Number 30 (0.128 inch diameter) drill bit.
 - (b) A crack may be stop drilled only once.

NOTE: A crack that passes through a fastener hole and does not extend to the edge of the part, may be stop drilled at both ends of the crack.
 - (c) Any fairing that has a crack that progresses past a stop drilled hole must be repaired or replaced.
 - (d) A fairing that has any of the following conditions must have a repair made as soon as practical:
 - 1 A crack that is longer than 2 inches (50 mm).
 - 2 Cracks in more than 10 percent of the attach fastener locations per fairing.
- (2) Fairings, with a stop drilled crack that does not extend past the stop drilled hole, may remain in service until the next 100 hour or equivalent inspection.

TYPICAL SKIN REPAIRS

1. General

- A. Damage which would involve a typical skin repair can be described as damage that requires modification, such as material replacement or patching. Skin damage in the form of dents, scratches, or punctures requires a patch. Refer to [Figure 801](#), for an illustration of typical skin repairs. Refer to [Figure 802](#) for corrugated skin repairs.

2. Guidelines for Corrugated Skin Crack Repairs

A. Corrugated Aileron Skin Repair:

- (1) It is permissible to stop drill crack(s) that originate at the trailing edge of the control surface provided the crack(s) is(are) not more than 2 inches in length.
- (2) Stop drill crack(s) using a Number 30 (0.128 inch diameter) drill.
- (3) A crack may only be stop drilled once.

NOTE: A crack that passes through a trailing edge rivet and does not extend to the trailing edge of the skin may be stop drilled at both ends of the crack.

- (4) Any control surface that has a crack that progresses past a stop drilled hole shall be repaired or replaced.
- (5) A control surface that has any of the following conditions shall have a repair made as soon as practical:
 - (a) A crack that is longer than 2 inches.
 - (b) A crack that does not originate from the trailing edge or a trailing edge rivet.
 - (c) Cracks in more than six trailing edge rivet locations per skin.
- (6) Affected control surfaces with corrugated skins and having a stop drilled crack that does not extend past the stop drilled hole, may remain in service without additional repair.
- (7) Refer to [Figure 802](#) as applicable for repair information.

B. Corrugated Flap Skin Repair:

- (1) It is permissible to stop drill crack(s) that originate at the trailing edge of the control surface provided the crack(s) is(are) not more than 2 inches in length.
- (2) Stop drill crack(s) using a Number 30 (0.128 inch diameter) drill.
- (3) A crack may only be stop drilled once.

NOTE: A crack that passes through a trailing edge rivet and does not extend to the trailing edge of the skin may be stop drilled at both ends of the crack.

- (4) Any control surface that has a crack that progresses past a stop drilled hole shall be repaired or replaced.
- (5) A control surface that has any of the following conditions shall have a repair made as soon as practical:
 - (a) A crack that is longer than 2 inches.
 - (b) A crack that does not originate from the trailing edge or a trailing edge rivet.
 - (c) Cracks in more than six trailing edge rivet locations per skin.
- (6) Affected control surfaces with corrugated skins and having a stop drilled crack that does not extend past the stop drilled hole, may remain in service without additional repair.
- (7) Refer to [Figure 802](#) as applicable for repair information.

C. Corrugated Elevator Skin Repair:

- (1) It is permissible to stop drill crack(s) that originate at the trailing edge of the control surface provided the crack(s) is(are) not more than 2 inches in length.
- (2) Stop drill crack(s) using a Number 30 (0.128 inch diameter) drill.
- (3) A crack may only be stop drilled once.

NOTE: A crack that passes through a trailing edge rivet and does not extend to the trailing edge of the skin may be stop drilled at both ends of the crack.

- (4) Any control surface that has a crack that progresses past a stop drilled hole shall be repaired or replaced.
- (5) A control surface that has any of the following conditions shall have a repair made as soon as practical:
 - (a) A crack that is longer than 2 inches.

- (b) A crack that does not originate from the trailing edge or a trailing edge rivet.
- (c) Cracks in more than six trailing edge rivet locations per skin.
- (6) Affected control surfaces with corrugated skins and having a stop drilled crack that does not extend past the stop drilled hole, may remain in service without additional repair.
- (7) Refer to [Figure 802](#) as applicable for repair information.

Figure 801 : Sheet 1 : Skin Repair

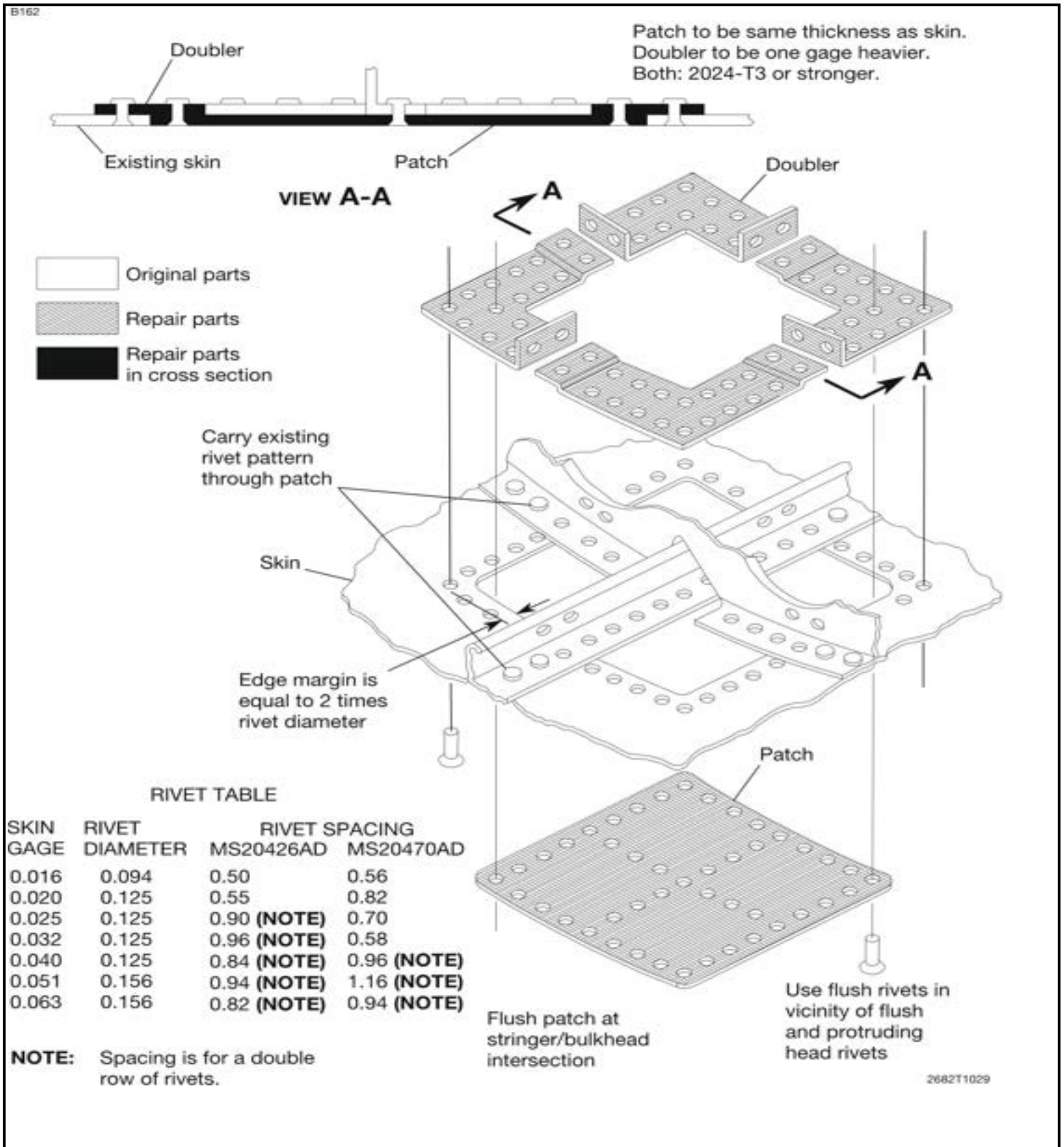


Figure 801 : Sheet 2 : Skin Repair

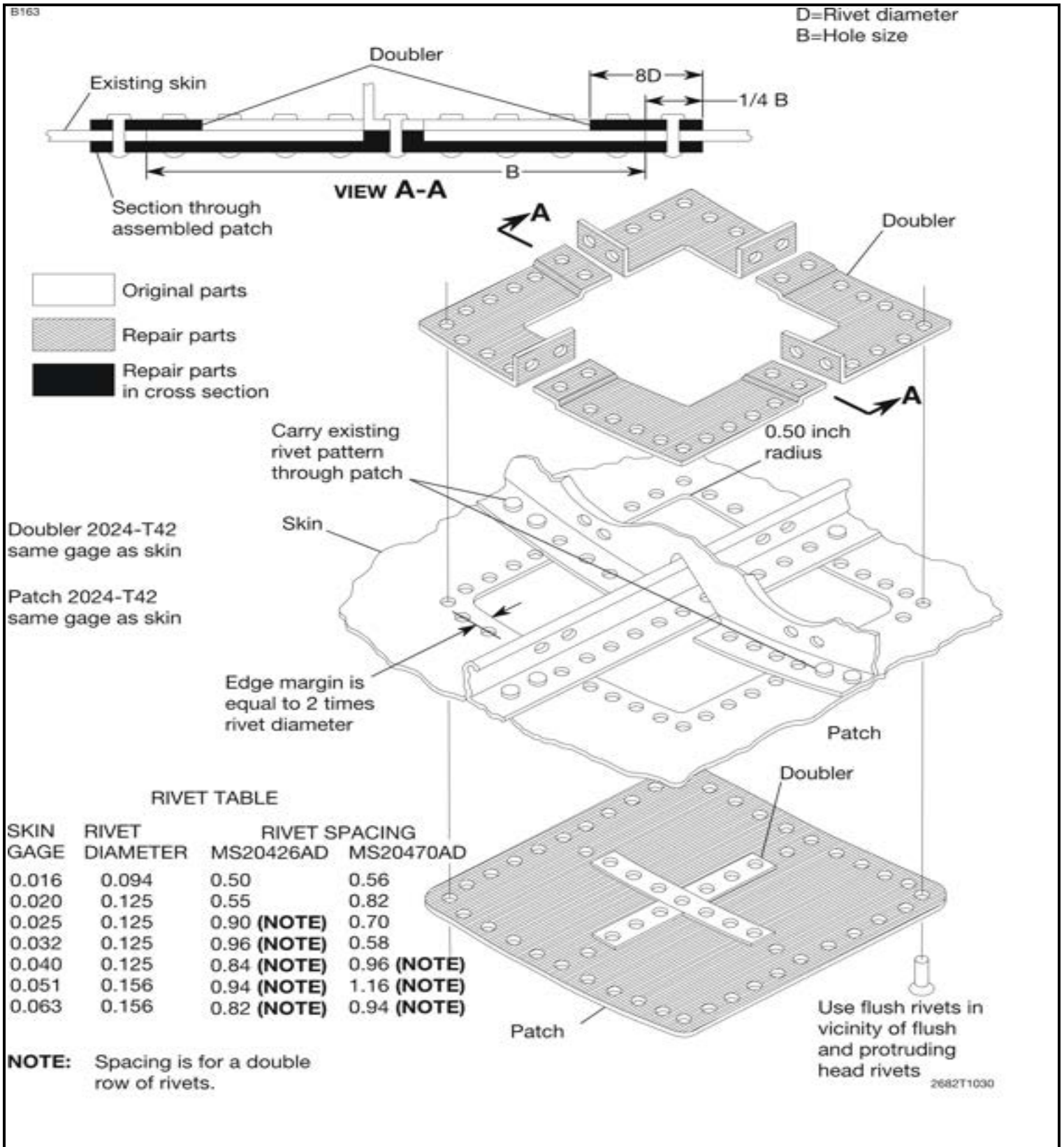


Figure 801 : Sheet 3 : Skin Repair

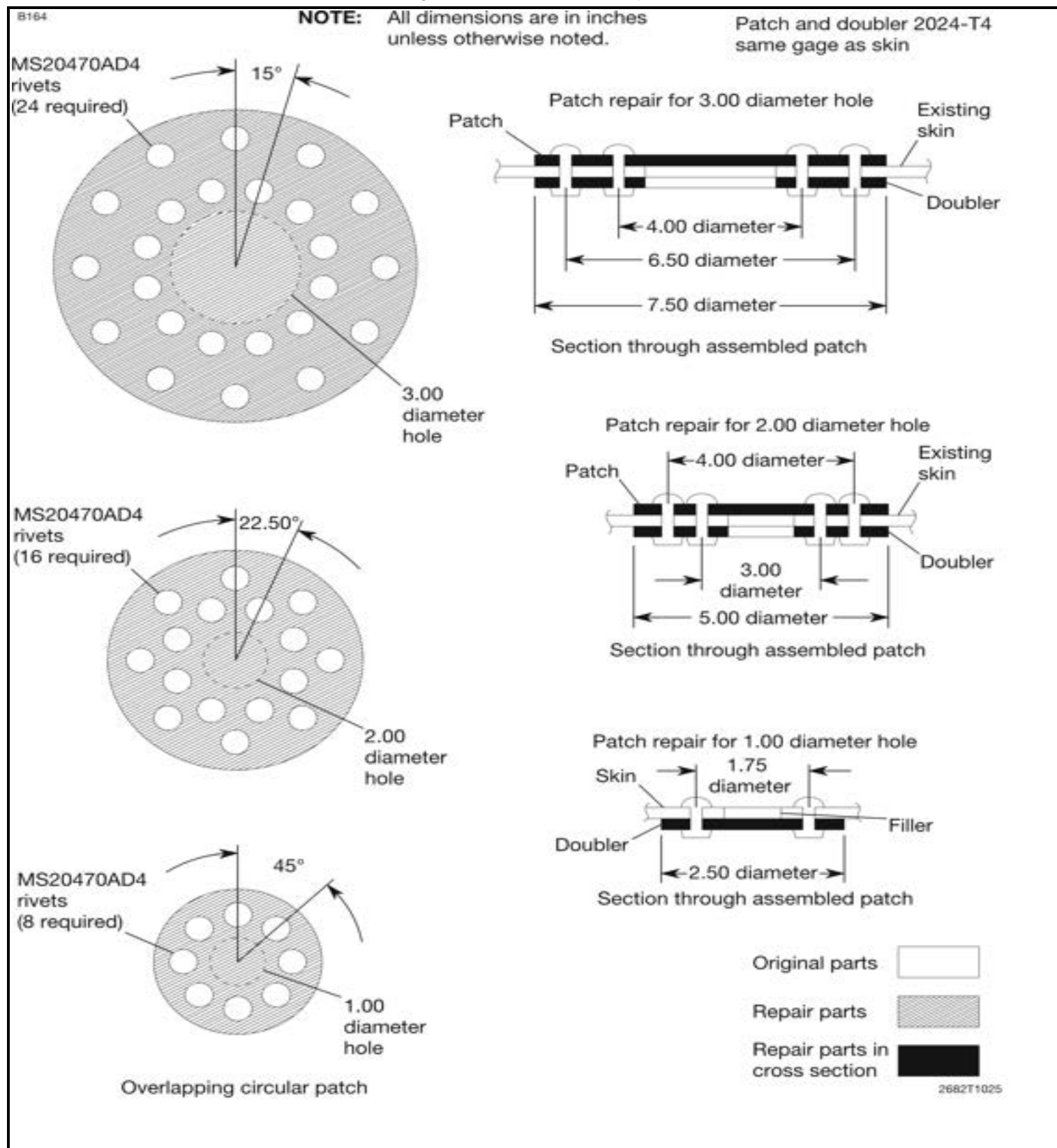


Figure 801 : Sheet 4 : Skin Repair

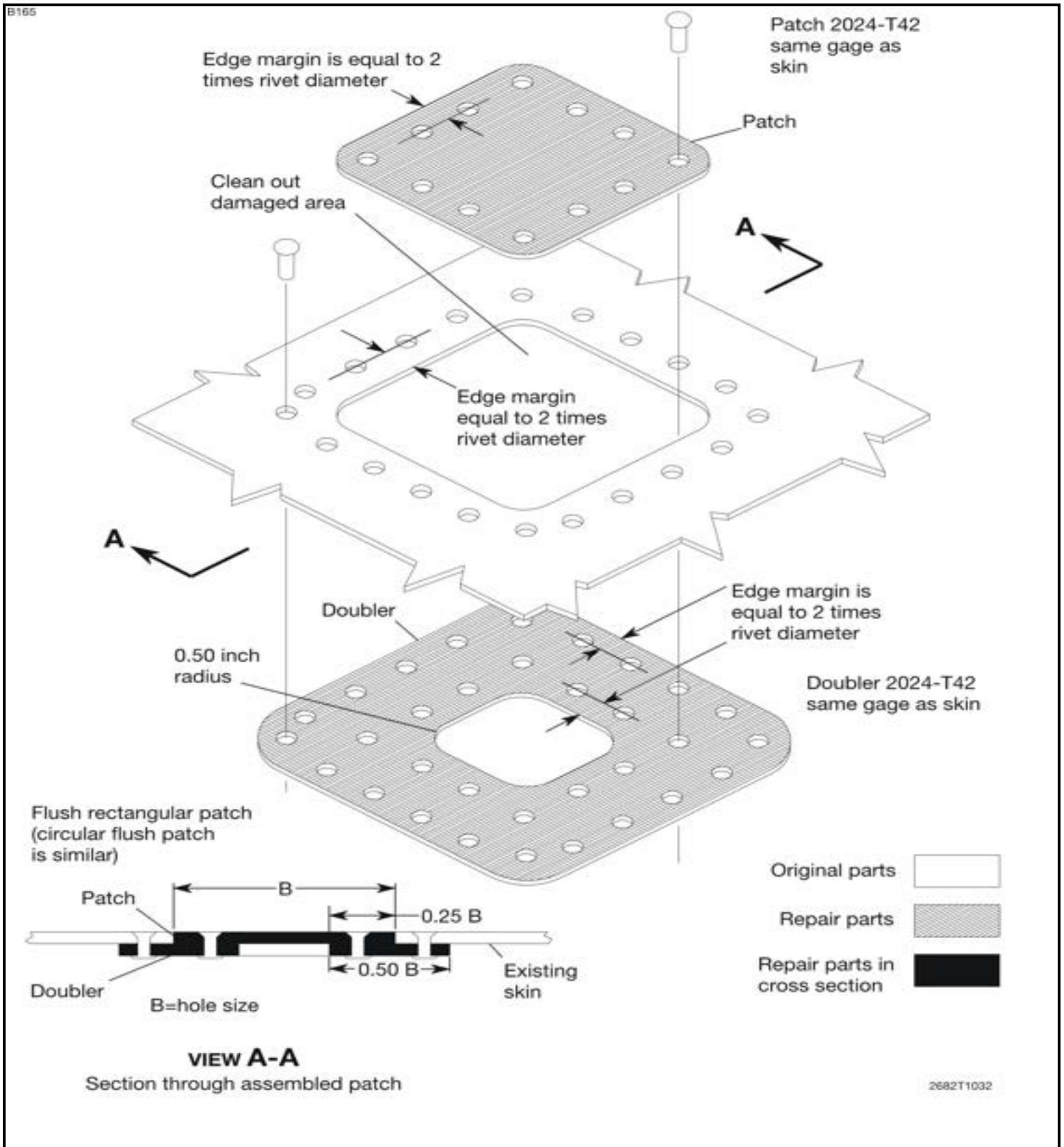


Figure 801 : Sheet 5 : Skin Repair

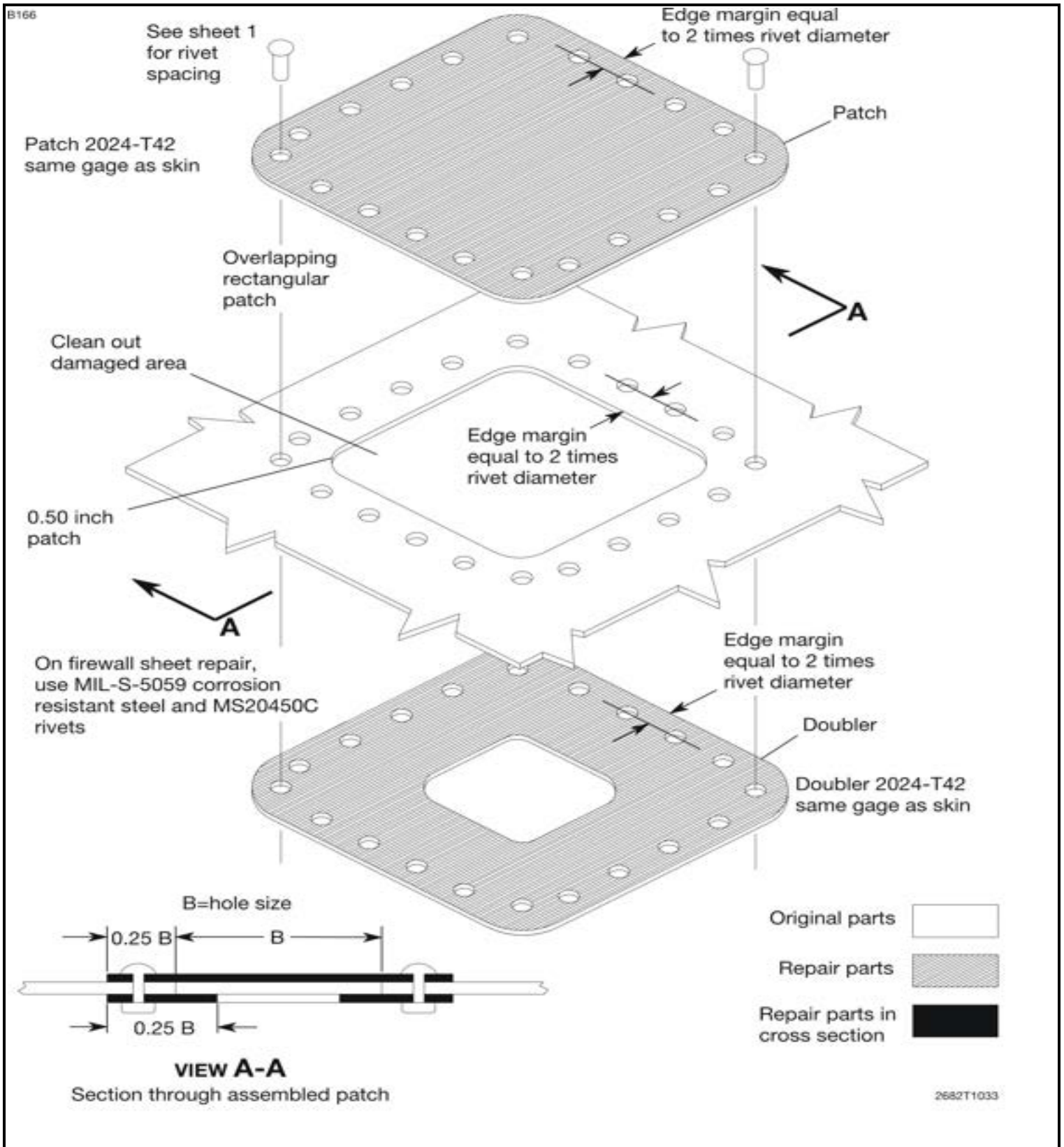
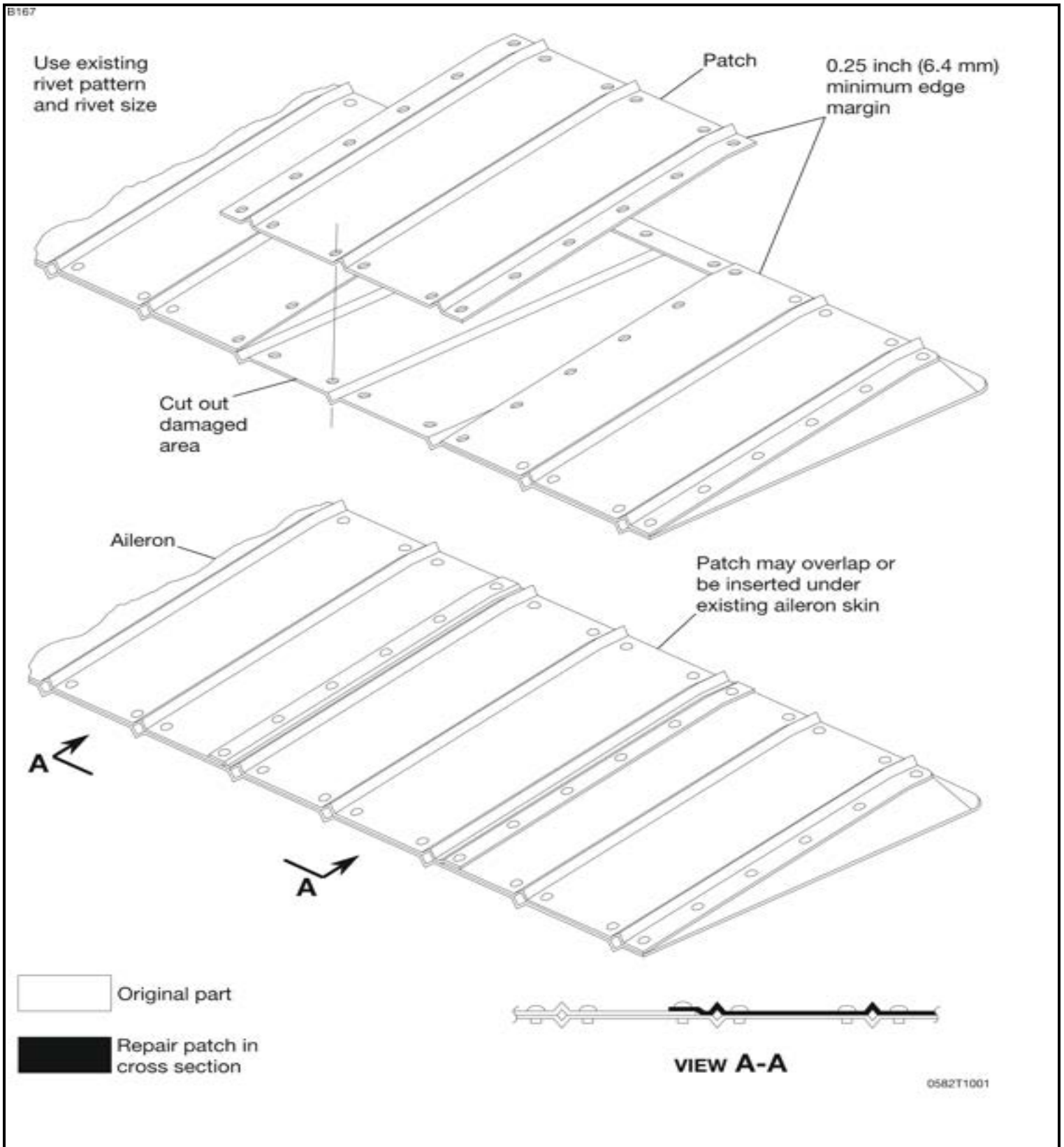


Figure 802 : Sheet 1 : Corrugated Skin Repair



CONTROL SURFACE REPAIR

1. General

- A. Damage which would involve a control surface repair: After the repair is completed, the control surface balance must be checked as described in Flight Control Surface Balancing. Refer to [Figures 801](#) and [802](#) which illustrate typical control surface repairs.

Figure 801 : Sheet 1 : Typical Control Surface Rib Repair

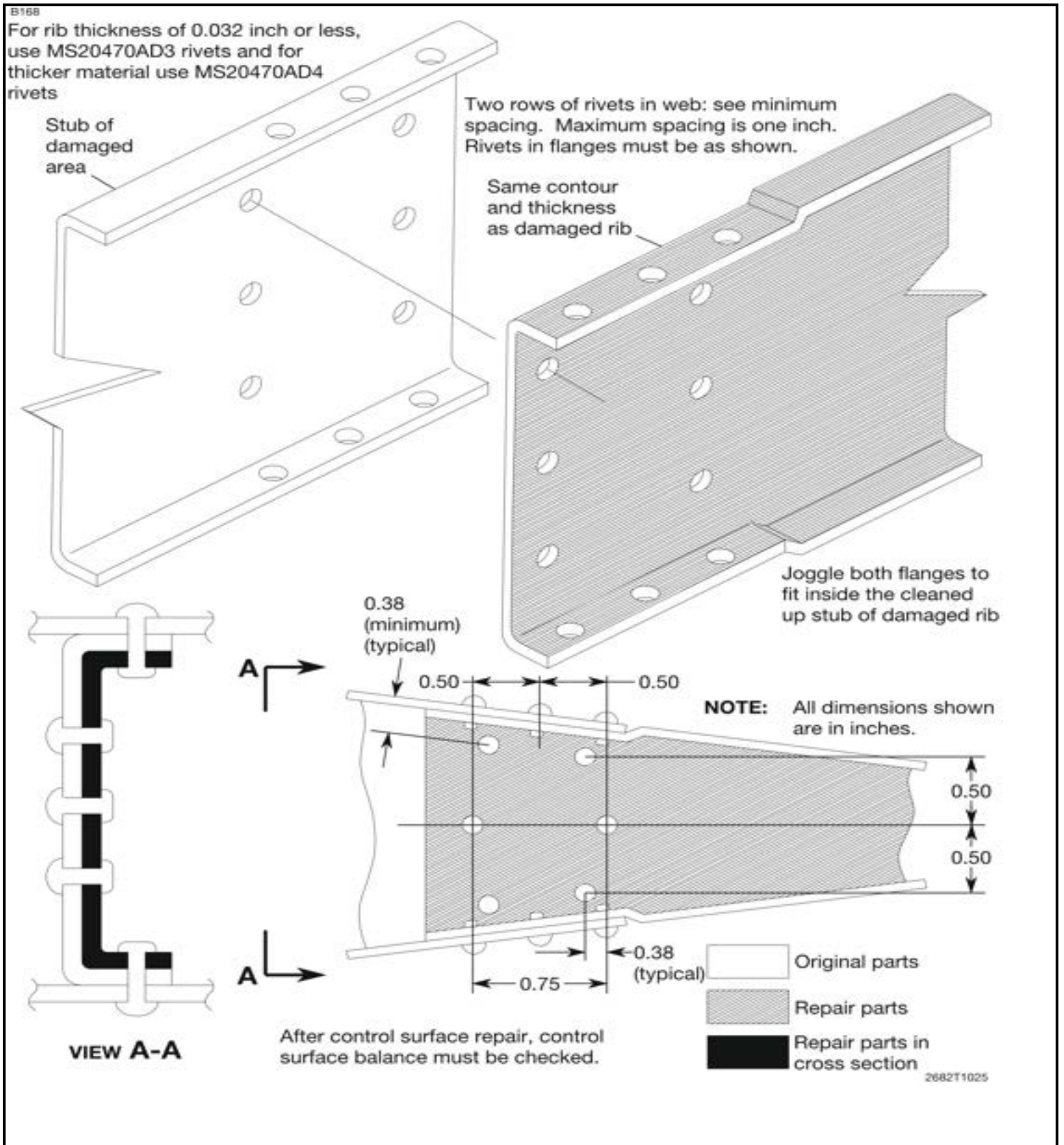
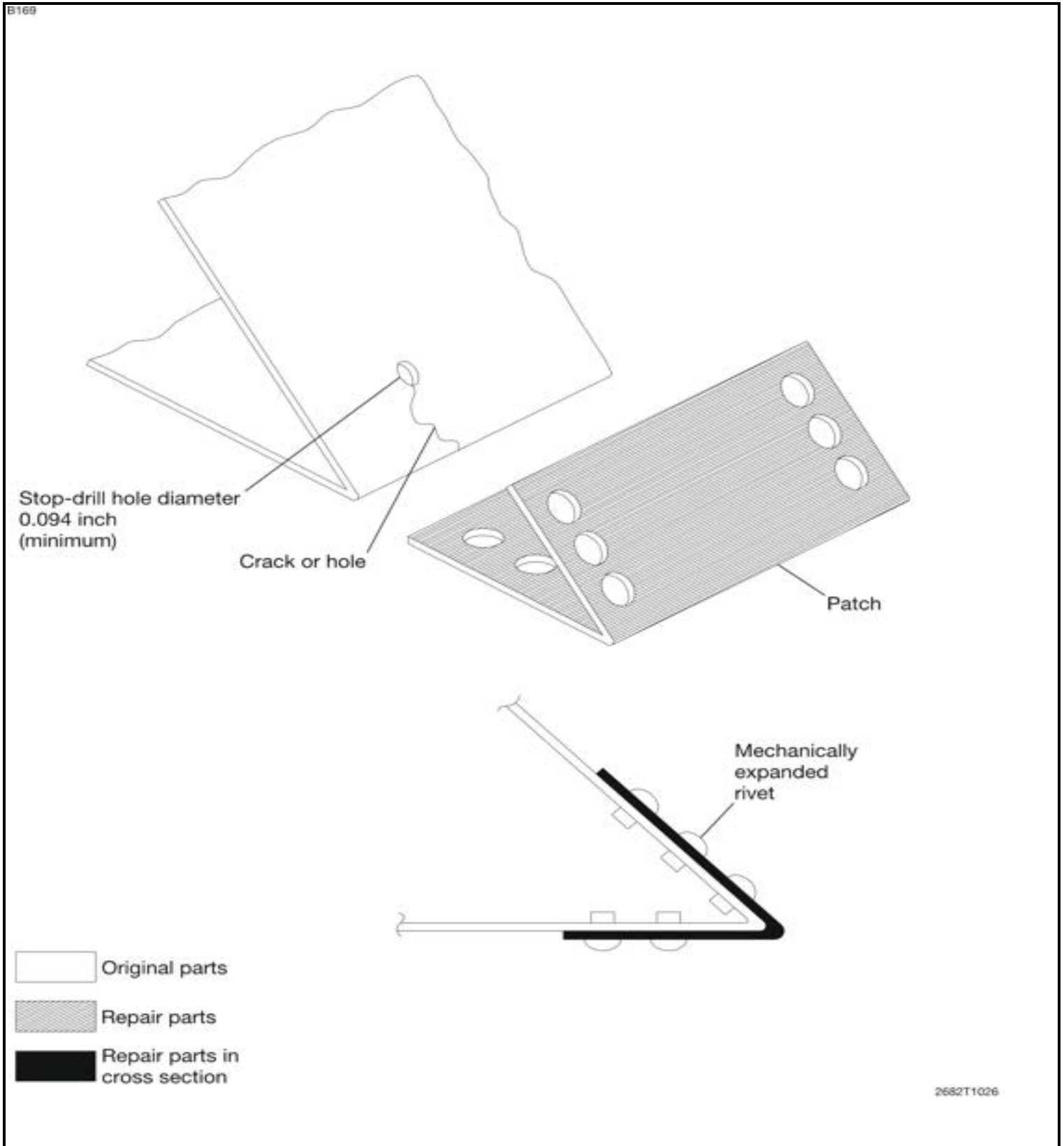


Figure 802 : Sheet 1 : Typical Control Surface Trailing Edge Repair



FUSELAGE - GENERAL

1. General

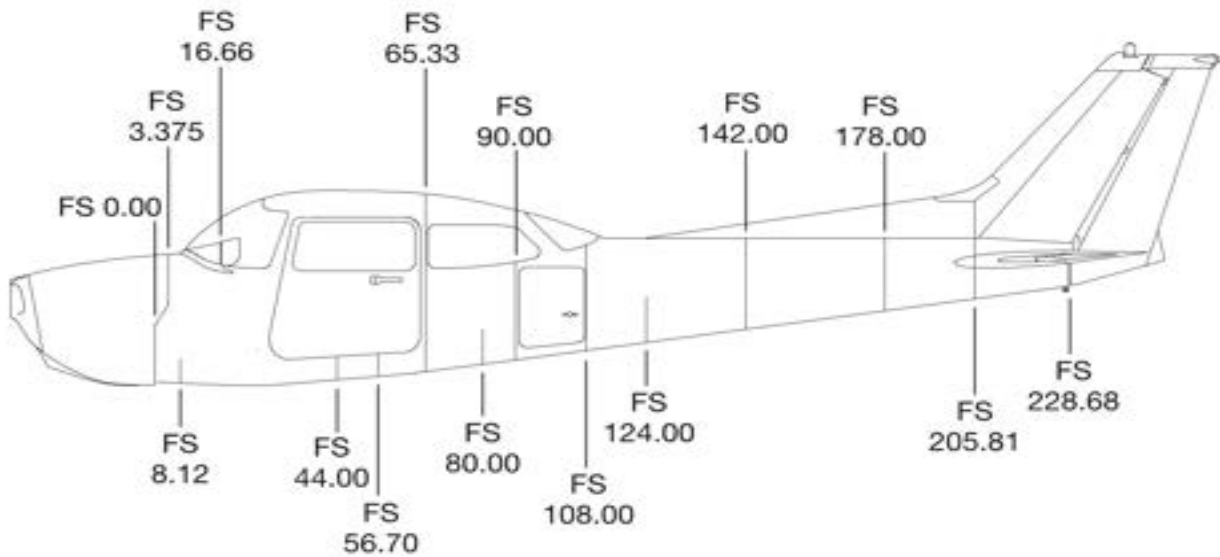
- A. Chapter 53 describes general repair practices, materials and procedures which are applicable to the Fuselage and Fuselage Structure. Refer to [Figure 1](#) for illustrations of fuselage stations.
- B. For repairs beyond the scope of this chapter, refer to Chapter 51, Typical Skin Repairs.

2. Fuselage

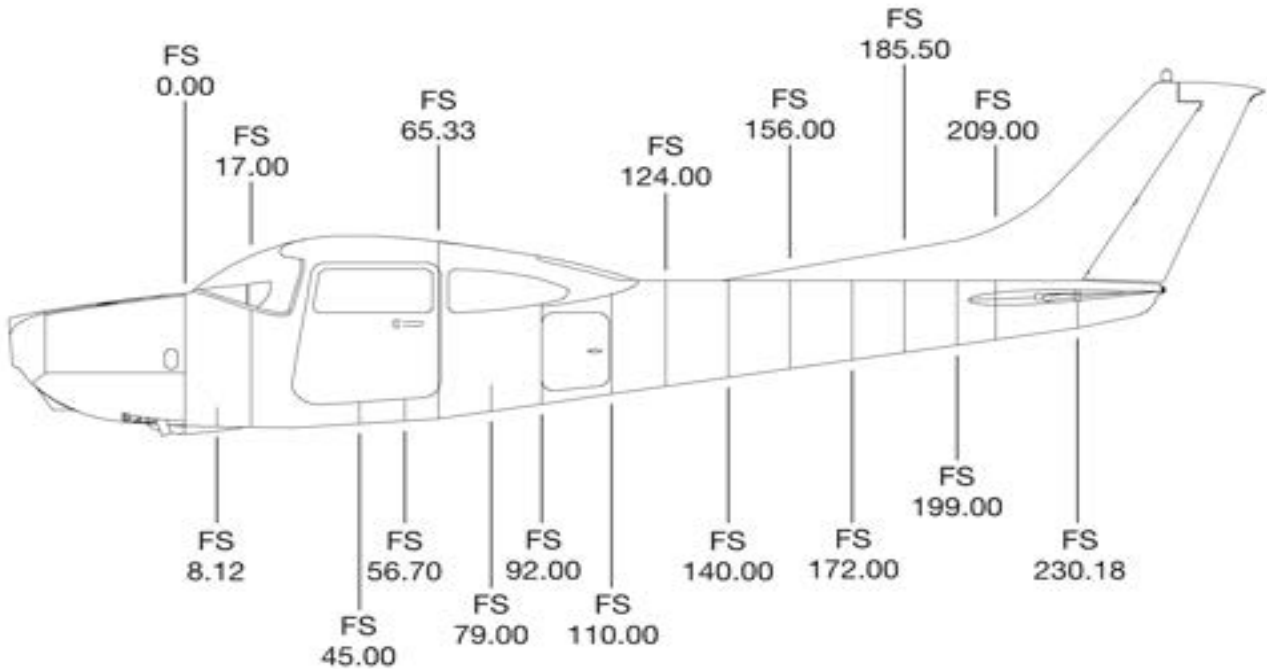
- A. The fuselage is of semimonocoque construction and consists of formed bulkheads, longitudinal stringers, reinforcing channels and skin panels.
- B. If questions arise concerning approved repairs or for repairs not shown in this section, contact Cessna Propeller Aircraft Product Support.

Figure 1 : Sheet 1 : Fuselage Stations

B170



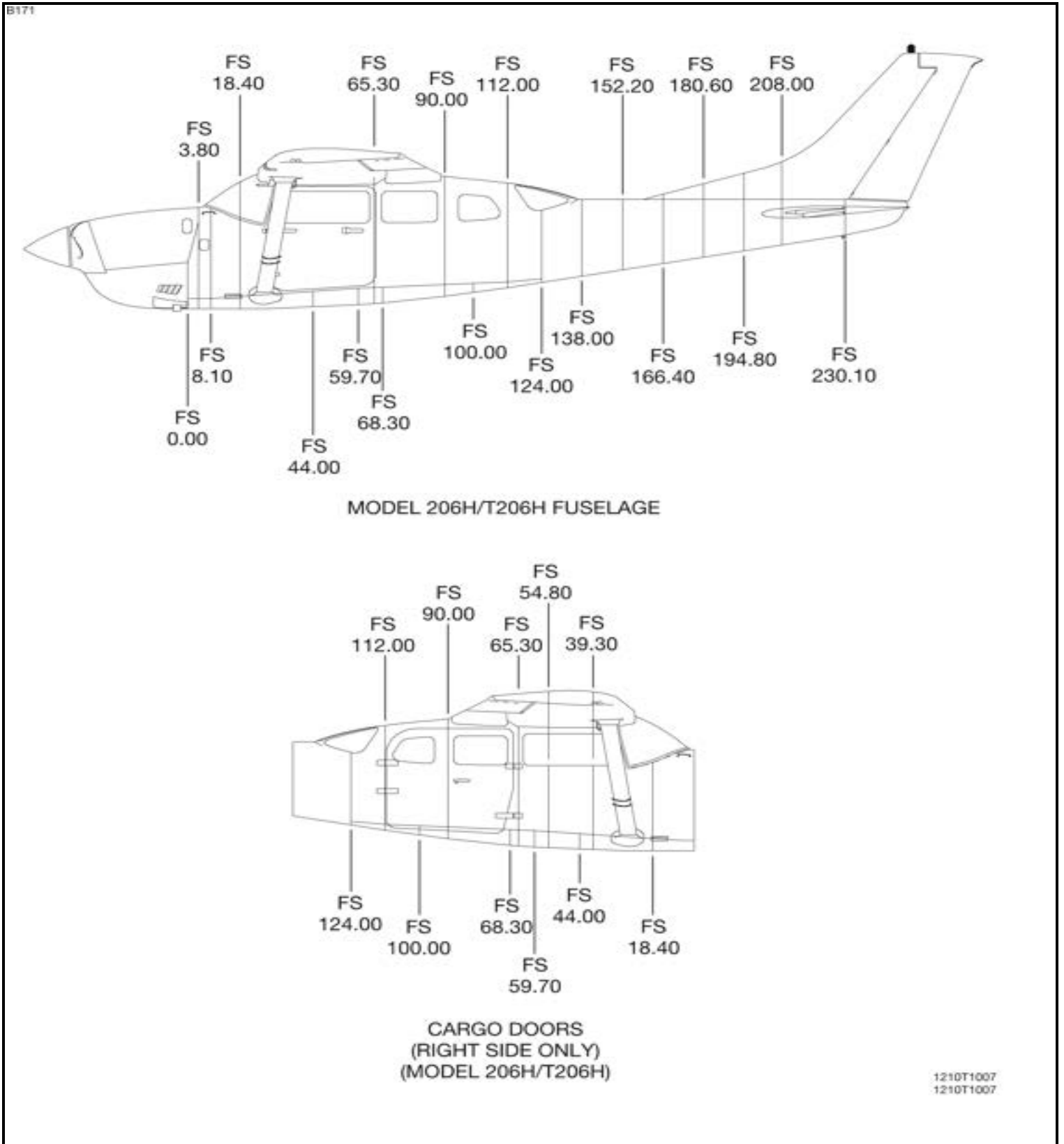
MODEL 172R/172S FUSELAGE



MODEL 182S/182T/T182T FUSELAGE

05101008
0710T1008

Figure 1 : Sheet 2 : Fuselage Stations



FUSELAGE DAMAGE CLASSIFICATION

1. General

- A. Damage to the fuselage can be divided into three major categories; negligible damage, repairable damage, and major replacement damage. The categories are provided to assist in determining the extent and criticalness of any damage.

2. Negligible Damage

- A. Any smooth dents in the fuselage skin that are free from cracks, abrasions, and sharp corners, and which are not stress wrinkles and do not interfere with any internal structure or mechanism, may be considered as negligible damage. In areas of low stress intensity, cracks, deep scratches, or deep, sharp dents - which after trimming or stop-drilling can be enclosed by a two-inch circle - can be considered negligible if the damaged area is at least one diameter of the enclosing circle away from all existing rivet lines and material edges. Stop drilling is considered a temporary repair and a permanent repair must be made as soon as practical.
- B. Mild corrosion appearing upon clad aluminum surfaces does not necessarily indicate incipient failure of the base metal. However, corrosion of all types must be carefully considered, and approved remedial action taken.
- C. Small cans appear in the skin structure of all metal airplanes and should not necessarily be a cause for concern. However, it is strongly recommended that wrinkles which appear to have originated from other sources, or which do not follow the general appearance of the remainder of the skin panels, be thoroughly investigated. Except in the landing gear bulkhead areas, wrinkles occurring over stringers which disappear when the rivet pattern is removed, may be considered negligible. However, the stringer rivet holes may not align perfectly with skin holes because of a permanent "set" in the stringer. If this is apparent, replacement of the stringer will usually restore the original strength characteristics of the area.

NOTE: Wrinkles occurring in the skin of the main landing gear bulkhead areas must not be considered negligible. The skin panel must be opened sufficiently to permit a thorough examination of the lower portion of the landing gear bulkhead and its tie-in structure.

- D. Wrinkles occurring in open areas which disappear when the rivets at the edge of the sheet are removed, or a wrinkle which is hand removable, may often be repaired by a 1/2 inch x 1/2 inch x 0.050 inch 2024-T42 extruded angle or a heavy "J" section. The angle should be inserted fore and aft across the center of the wrinkle and should extend to within 1/16 inch to 1/8 inch of the fuselage bulkheads comprising the end of the bay. Rivet pattern should be similar to existing manufactured seam at edge of sheet.
- E. Negligible damage to stringers, formed skin flanges, bulkhead channel and like parts is similar to that for the wing skin. Refer to Chapter 57, Wing Damage Classification for a definition of negligible damage to these components.

3. Repairable Damage

- A. If a skin is badly damaged, repair must be made by replacing an entire skin panel, from one structural member to the next. Repair seams must be made to lie along structural members and each seam must be made exactly the same in regard to rivet size, spacing and pattern as the manufactured seams at the edges of the original sheet. If the manufactured seams are different, the stronger must be copied. If the repair ends at a structural member where no seam is used, enough repair panel must be used to allow an extra row of staggered rivets, with sufficient edge margin to be installed.
- B. Typical methods of repair for skins, bulkheads, stringers, and channels are illustrated in Chapter 51, Typical Skin Repairs. Before repairs are attempted, all cracks or deep scratches must be stop-drilled with a No. 30 (0.128 inch) drill and all sharp corners and ragged edges must be trimmed away and deburred.

4. Replacement Damage

- A. All forgings and castings of any material and structural parts made of steel must be replaced if damaged. Structural members of a complicated nature that have been distorted or wrenched should be replaced. Seat rails serve as structural parts of the fuselage and must be replaced if damaged.

CABIN BULKHEAD REPAIR

1. General

- A. Bulkheads are comprised of formed "C" channel sections. The principal material of construction is 2024-0 Alclad aluminum alloy which, after forming, is heat-treated to a 2024-T42 condition. All bulkheads in the fuselage are of the formed sheet metal or the reinforced formed sheet metal type.

2. Repair of Webs or Flanges

- A. The following procedures are for the repair of cracked bulkhead webs or flanges.
 - (1) Acceptable methods of repairing various types of cracks occurring in service are shown in [Figures 801](#) and [802](#).
 - (2) Stop-drill No. 30 (0.128 inch) minimum holes at extreme ends of cracks to prevent further cracking.
 - (3) Reinforcements should be added to carry stresses across damaged portion and stiffen the joints.

NOTE: The condition causing such cracks to develop at a particular point may be stress concentration at that point, in conjunction with repetition of stress (such as produced by vibration of the structure). The stress concentration may be due to defects such as nicks, scratches, tool marks, and initial stresses or cracks from forming or heat-treating operations. An increase in sheet thickness alone is usually beneficial but does not necessarily remedy the condition leading to the cracking. Patch-type repairs are generally employed and are usually satisfactory in restoring the original material strength characteristics.

3. Repair of Channels

- A. The following procedures are for the repair of severely bent, kinked, or torn channels.
 - (1) If practical, severely bent, kinked, or torn portions of bulkheads should be removed and replacement sections installed and joined at the original splice joint.
 - (2) If the procedure outlined in the preceding step is not justified, cutting away the damaged portion and inserting a trimmed portion of the original section, adequately reinforced by splice plates or doublers, will prove satisfactory. This is known as an insertion-type patch.

4. Landing Gear Bulkheads

- A. Landing gear bulkheads are highly stressed members, irregularly formed to provide clearance for control cables, fuel and brake lines. Patch type repairs on these bulkheads are, for the most part, impractical. Minor damage, consisting of small nicks or scratches, may be repaired by dressing out the damaged area, or by replacement of fasteners. Any other damage must be repaired by replacing the landing gear support assembly as an aligned unit.

5. Repair After Hard Landing

- A. Buckled skin or floor boards, and loose or sheared rivets in the area of the main gear support are indications of damage to structure from an extremely hard landing. When such evidence is present, the entire support structure must be examined and all support forgings must be checked for cracks.
 - (1) Use fluorescent dye penetrant and magnification to examine for cracks.
- B. Bulkheads in the damaged area must be checked for alignment. Deformation of bulkhead webs must be checked using a straightedge.
- C. Damaged support structure, buckled floorboards and skins, and damaged or questionable forgings must be replaced.

Figure 801 : Sheet 1 : Typical Cabin Bulkhead Repair

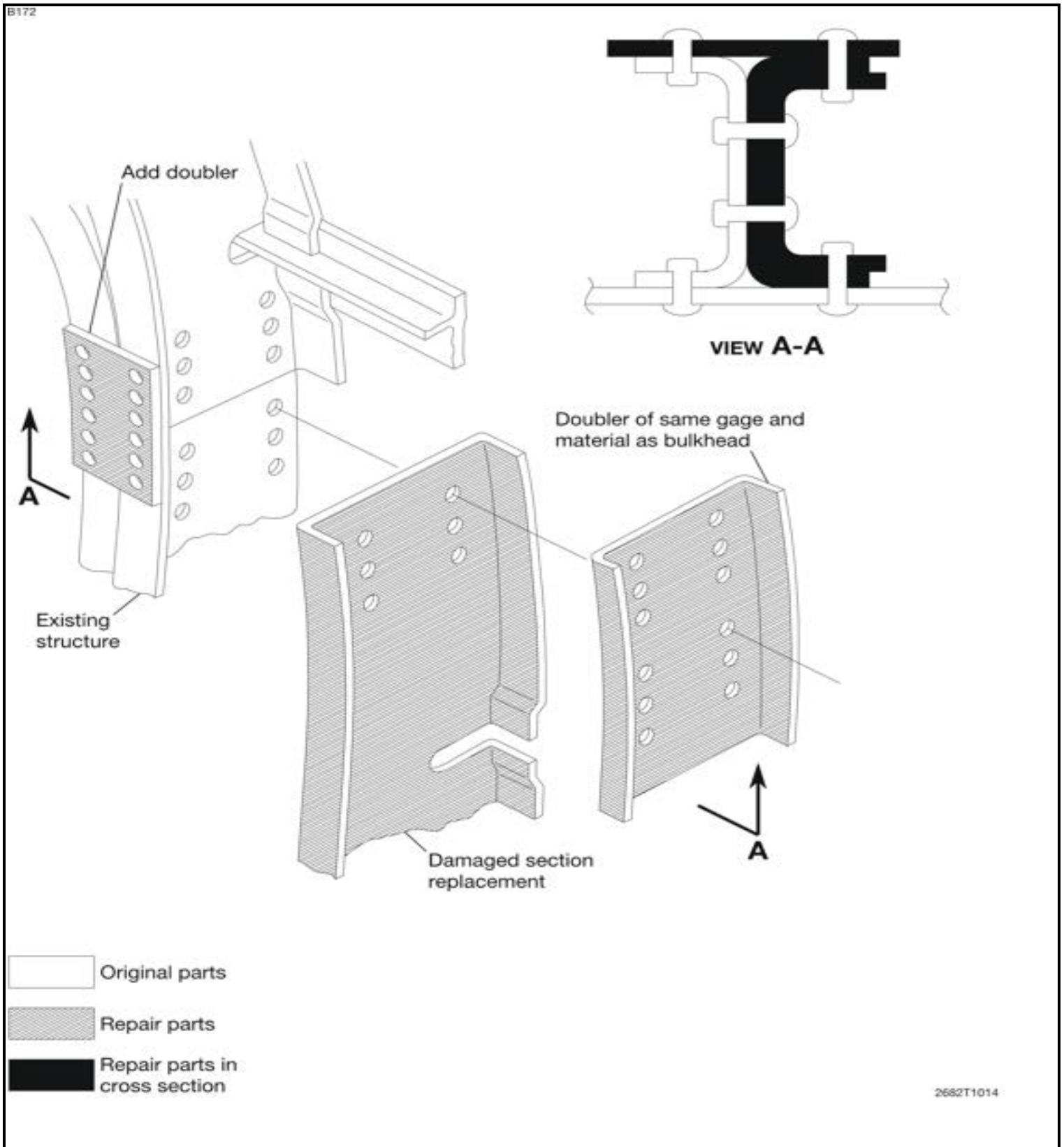


Figure 801 : Sheet 2 : Typical Cabin Bulkhead Repair

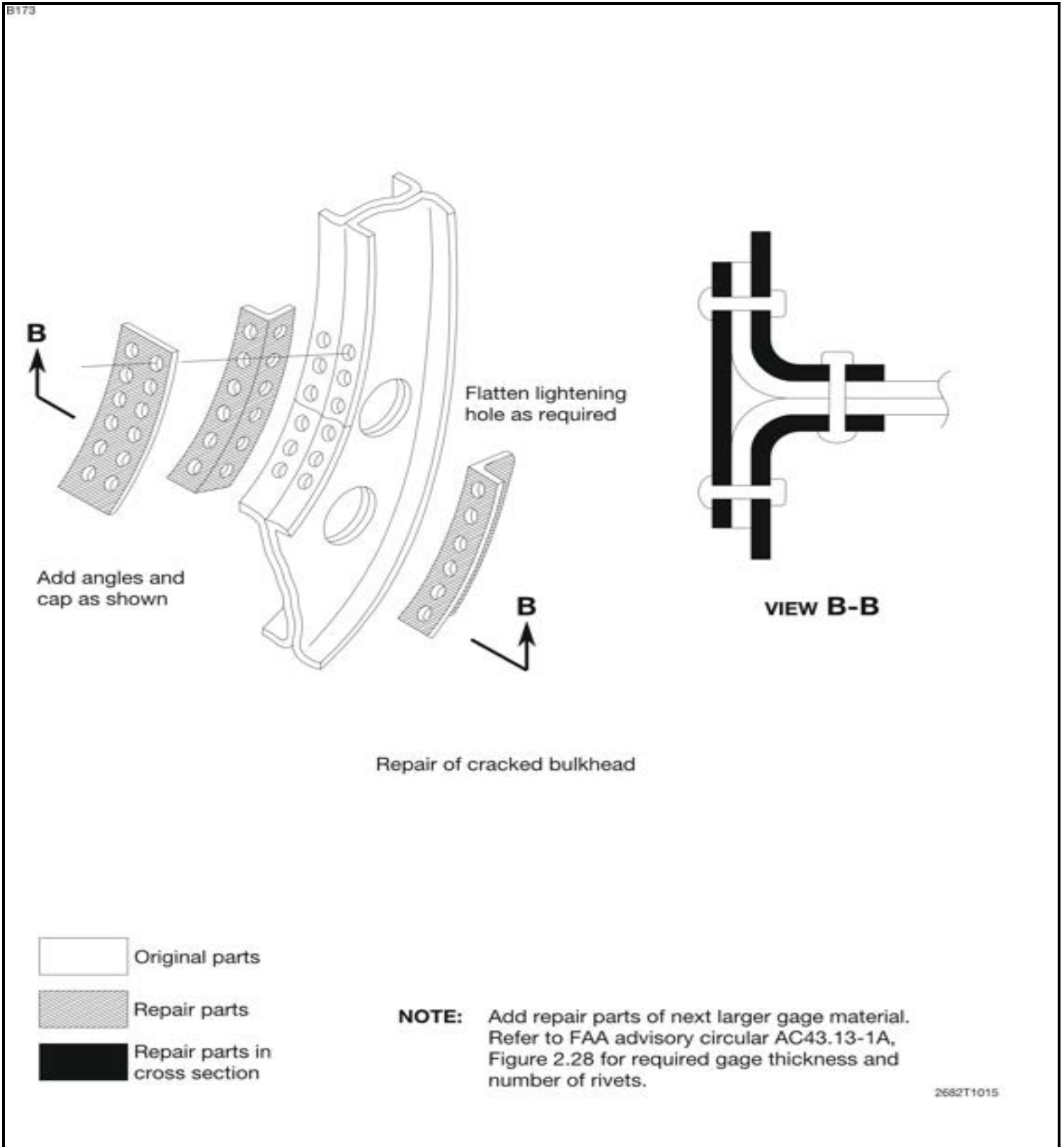


Figure 801 : Sheet 3 : Typical Cabin Bulkhead Repair

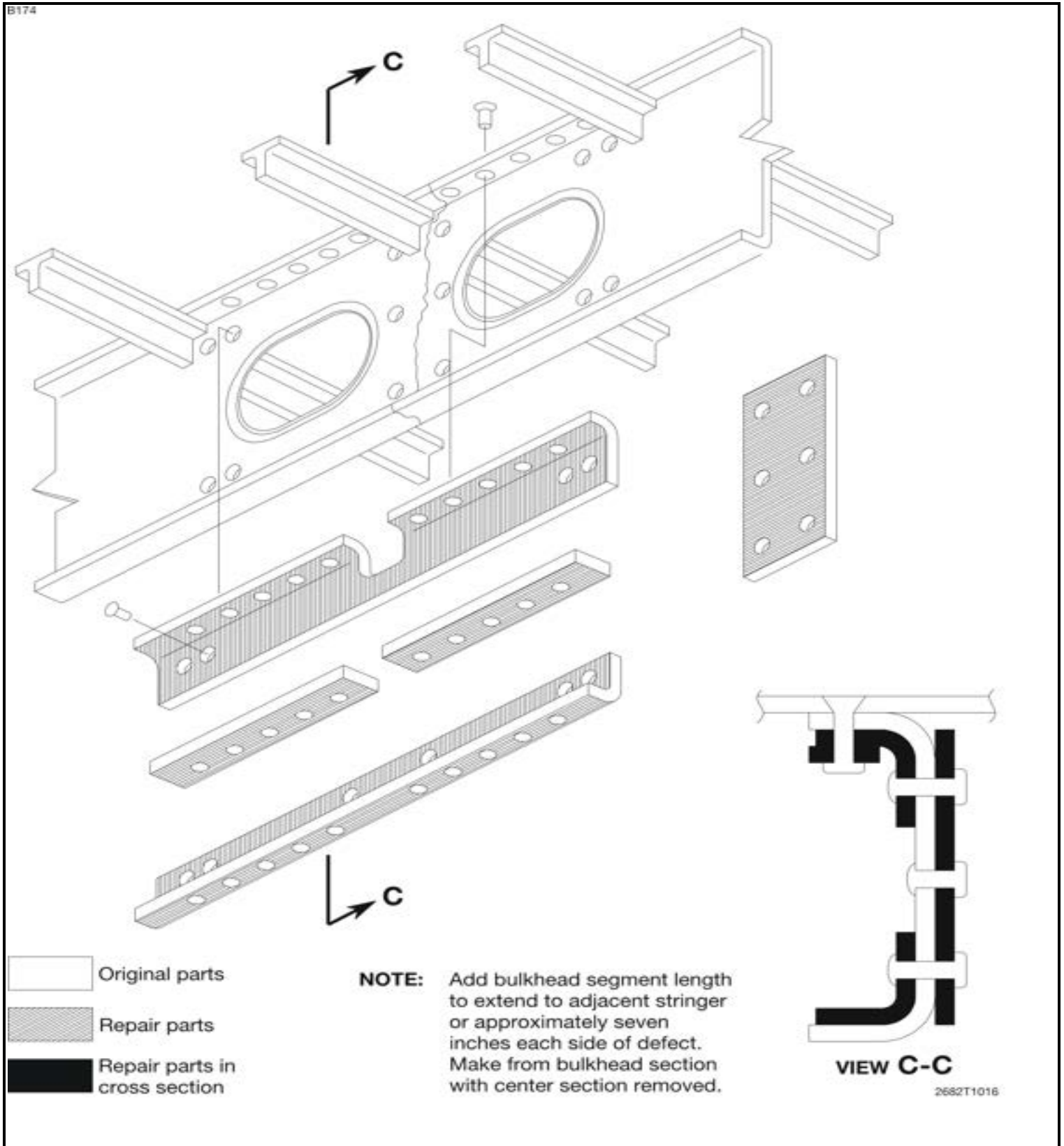
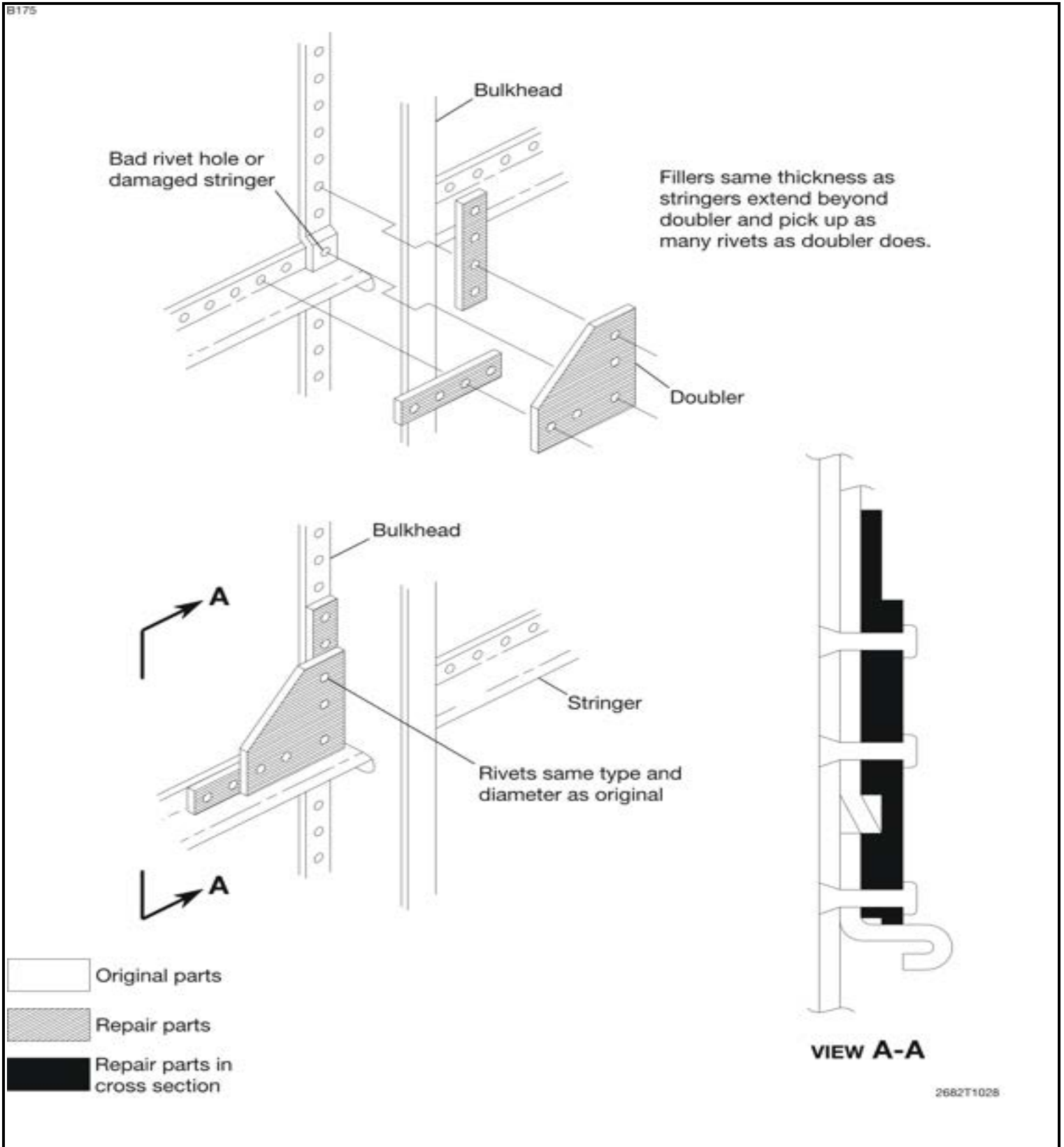


Figure 802 : Sheet 1 : Typical Rib Repair



STRINGER AND CHANNEL REPAIR

1. General

- A. Damage to the stringers or channels can be repairable. Refer to [Figure 801](#) for an illustration of typical stringer and channel repairs.

Figure 801 : Sheet 1 : Typical Stringer and Channel Repair

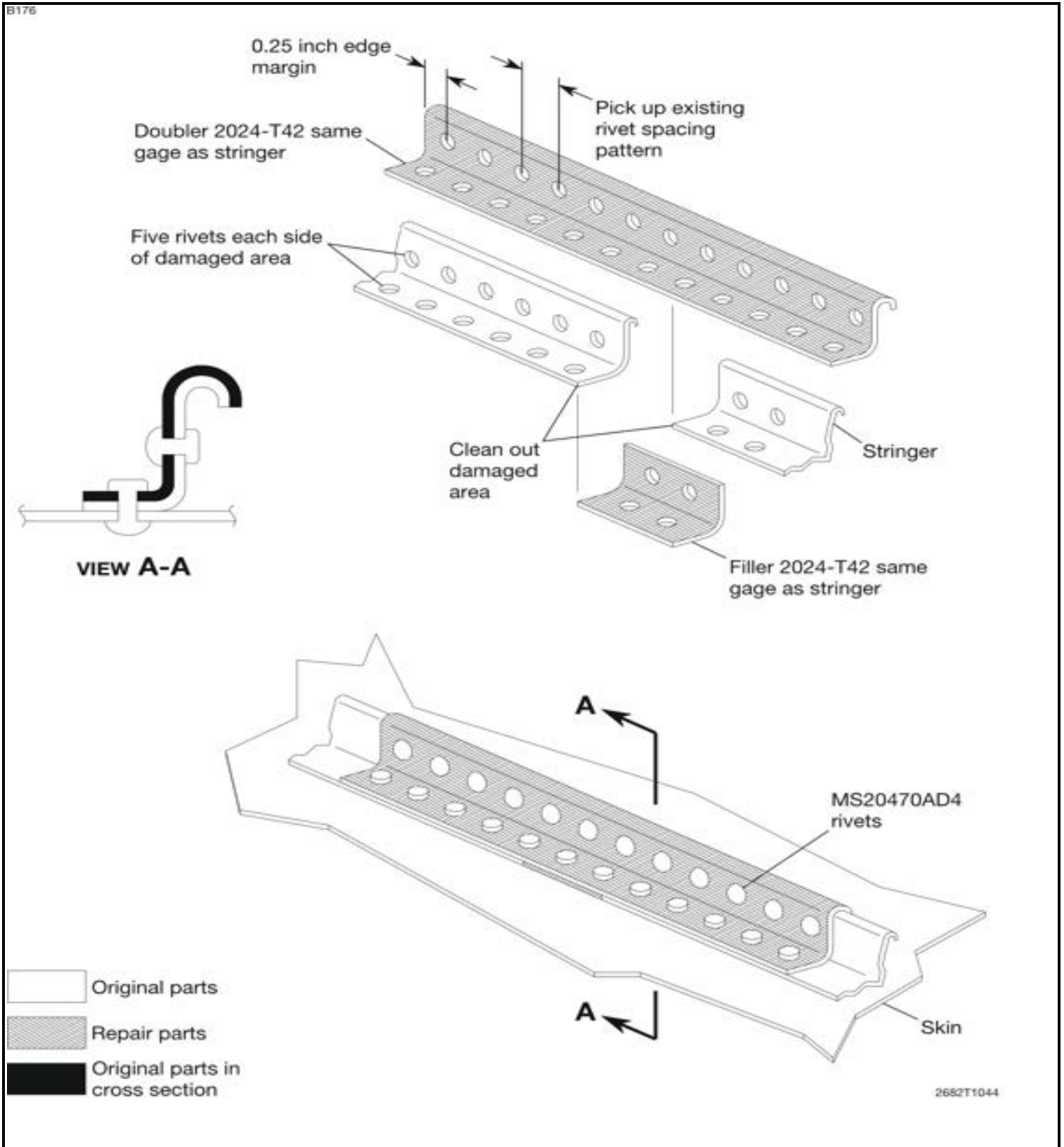


Figure 801 : Sheet 2 : Typical Stringer and Channel Repair

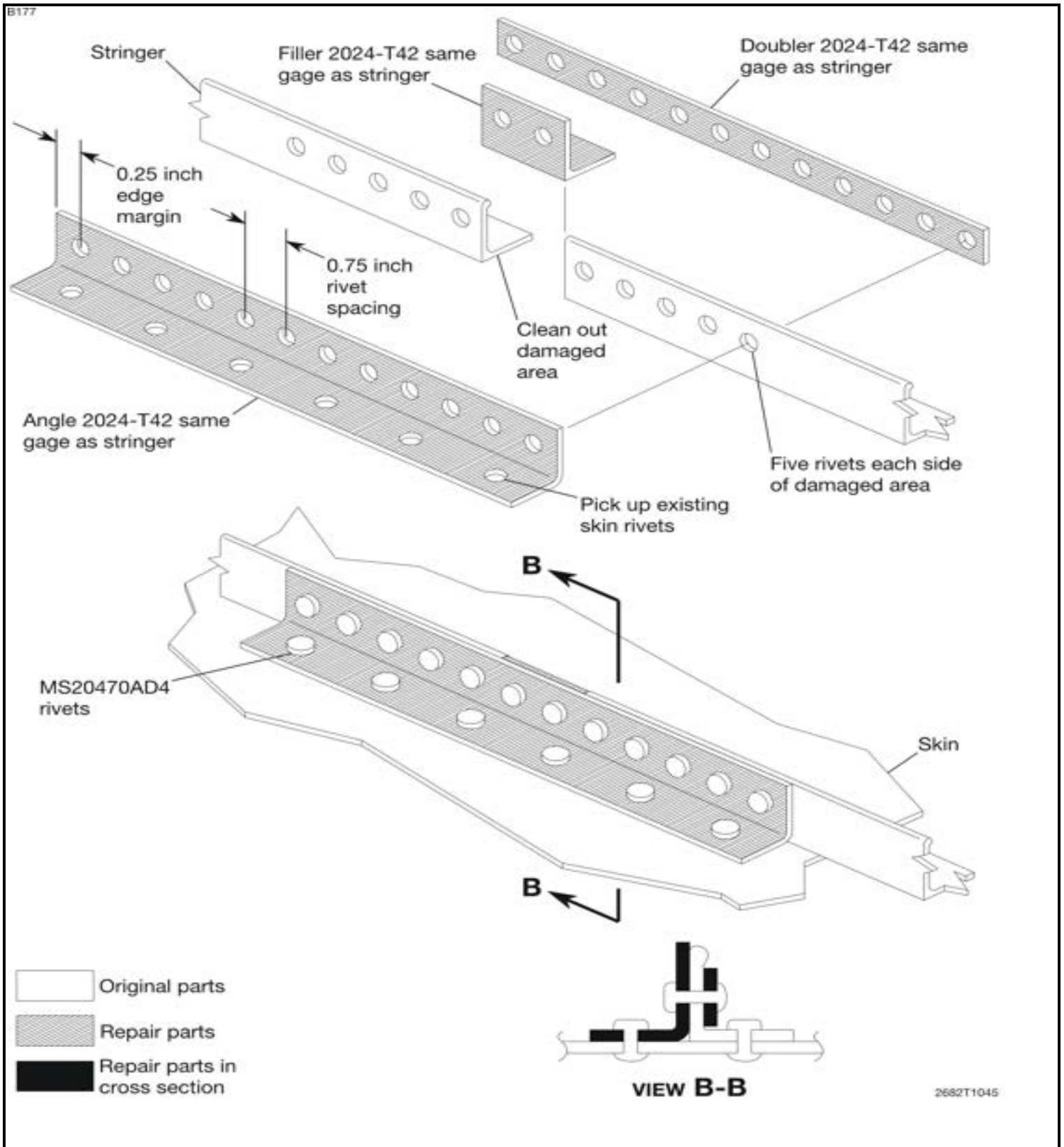


Figure 801 : Sheet 3 : Typical Stringer and Channel Repair

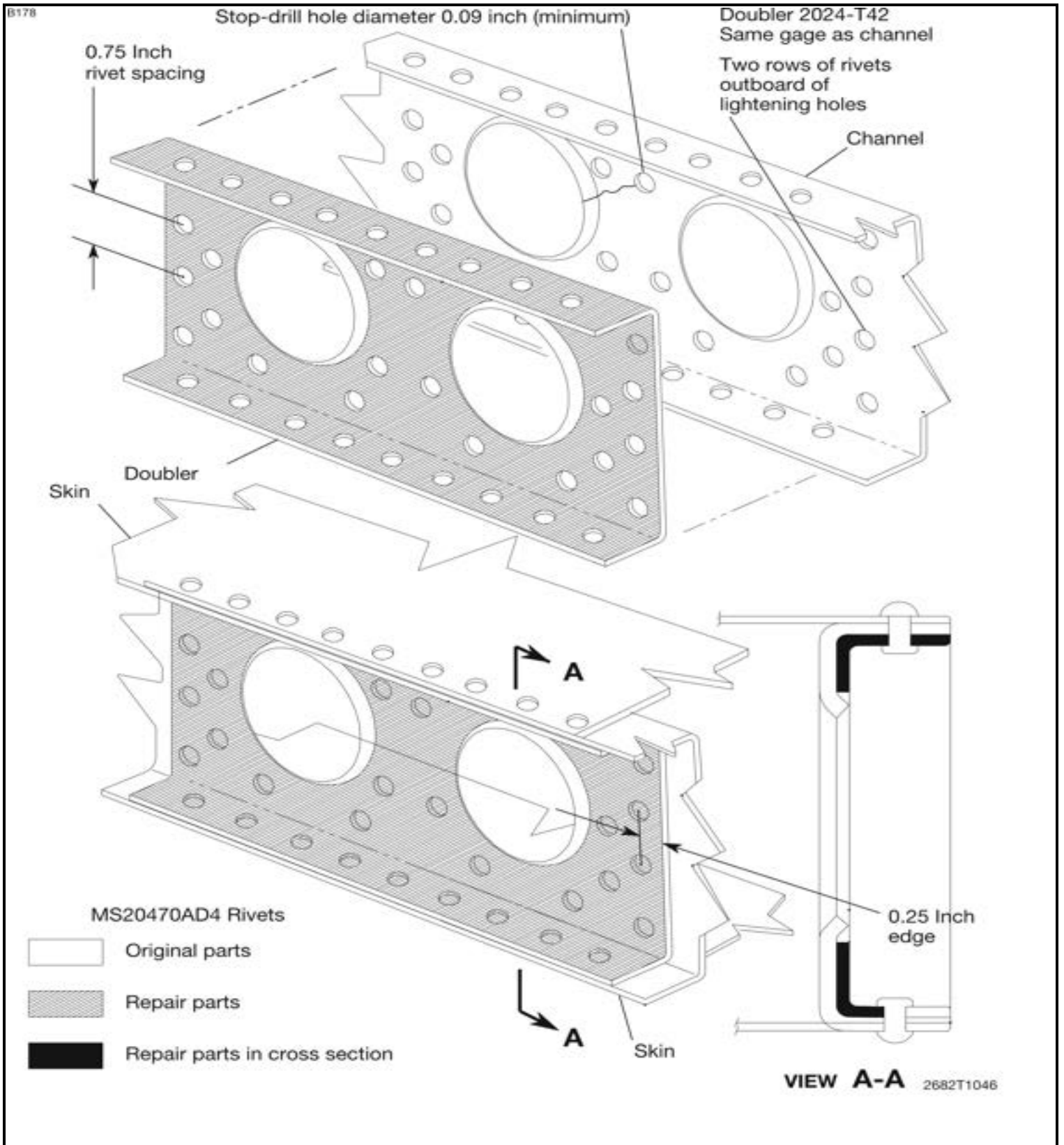


Figure 801 : Sheet 4 : Typical Stringer and Channel Repair

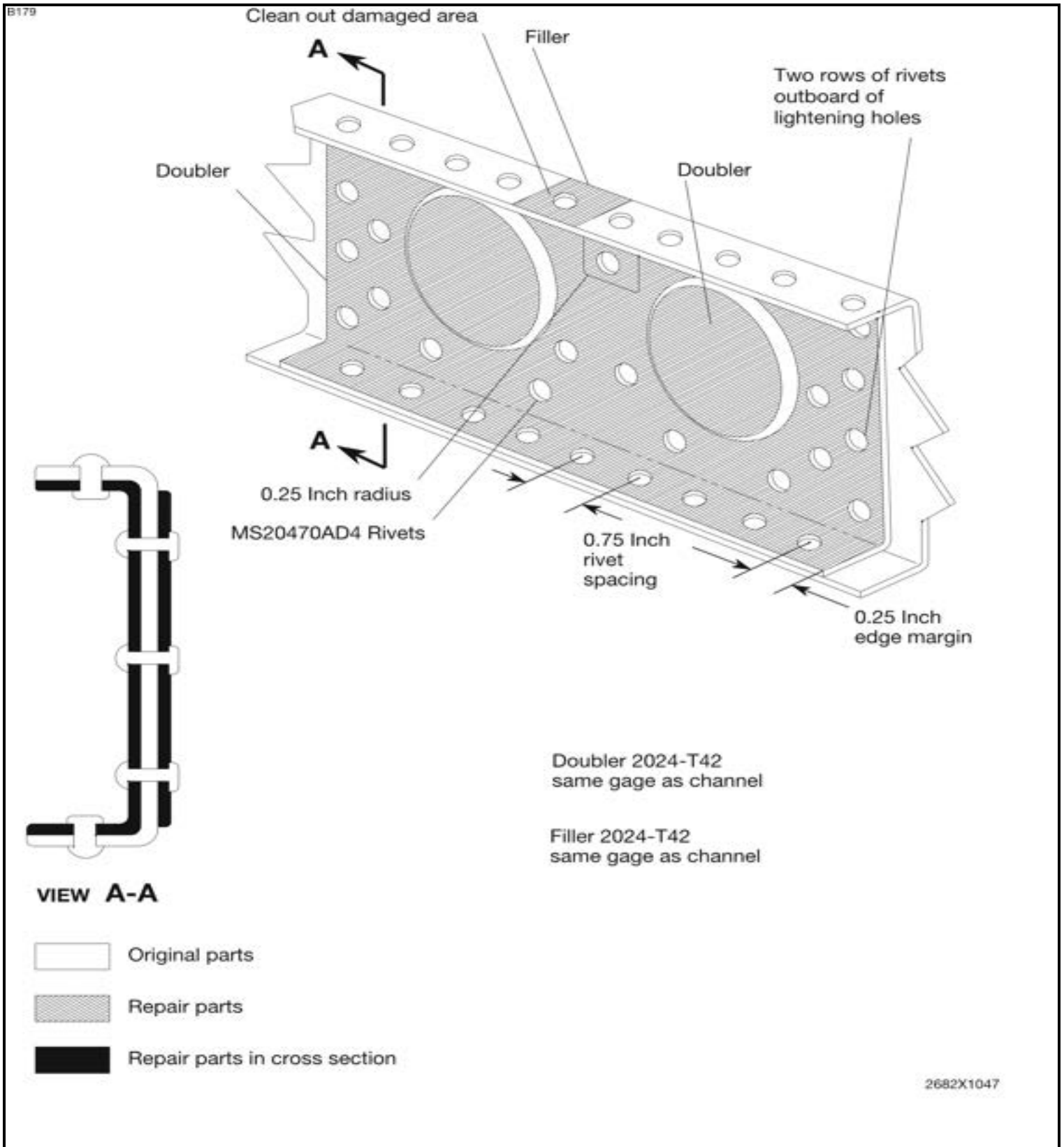
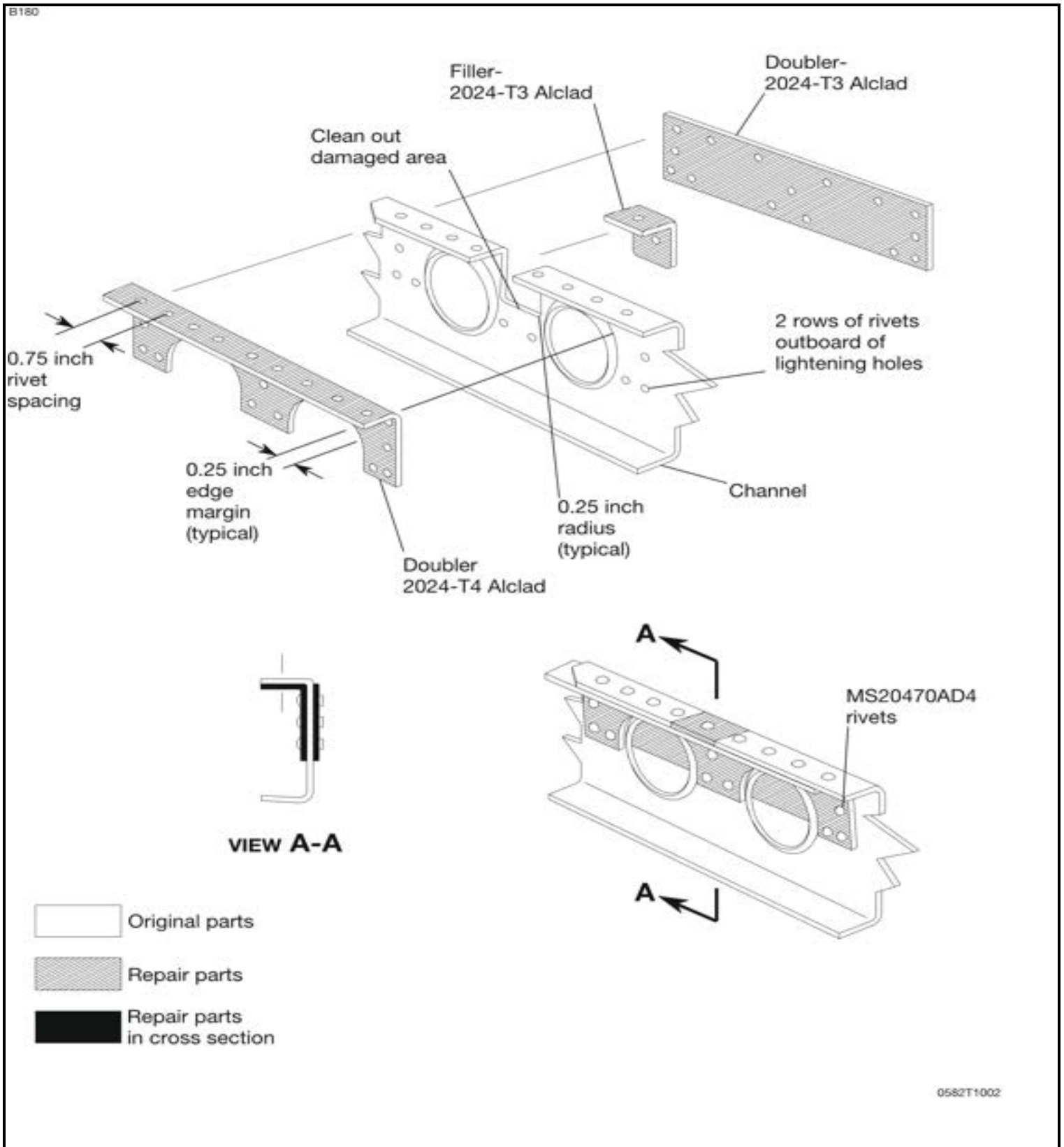


Figure 801 : Sheet 5 : Typical Stringer and Channel Repair



FIREWALL REPAIR

1. General

- A. The firewall is constructed of 0.016 inch, 18-8 corrosion resistant, annealed stainless steel sheet.
- (1) A typical firewall patch is illustrated in [Figure 801](#).
 - (2) A typical repair to the interior firewall angle is illustrated in [Figure 802](#).

2. Material

NAME	NUMBER	MANUFACTURER	USE
Firewall Sealant	Dapco 2100	D Aircraft Inc. 1191 Hawk Circle Anaheim, CA 92807	To seal firewall.

3. Repairing the Firewall Assembly

- A. Firewall sheets may be repaired by removing damaged material and splicing in a new section. The splice must be lapped over the old material, sealed and secured with steel rivets.
- (1) Patches, splices and joints must be repaired using MS20450 steel rivets.
- B. Following any repair to the firewall assembly, seal the damaged areas as follows:
- (1) Clean area on surface to be sealed with methyl propyl ketone.
 - (2) Apply sealant to the firewall assembly.
 - (3) Using a spatula, caulking gun, or flow gun, apply a fillet of sealer along cracks, seams, joints, and rows of rivets.
- NOTE:** If the sealant is applied before the parts are mated, use enough sealing compound to completely fill the joint, and wipe away excess after parts are mated.
- NOTE:** If the sealant is applied with a brush or a brush flow gun, more than one coat of sealant will be necessary on very porous material. Sealant should be allowed to air-dry 10 minutes between coats.

Figure 801 : Sheet 1 : Typical Firewall Repair

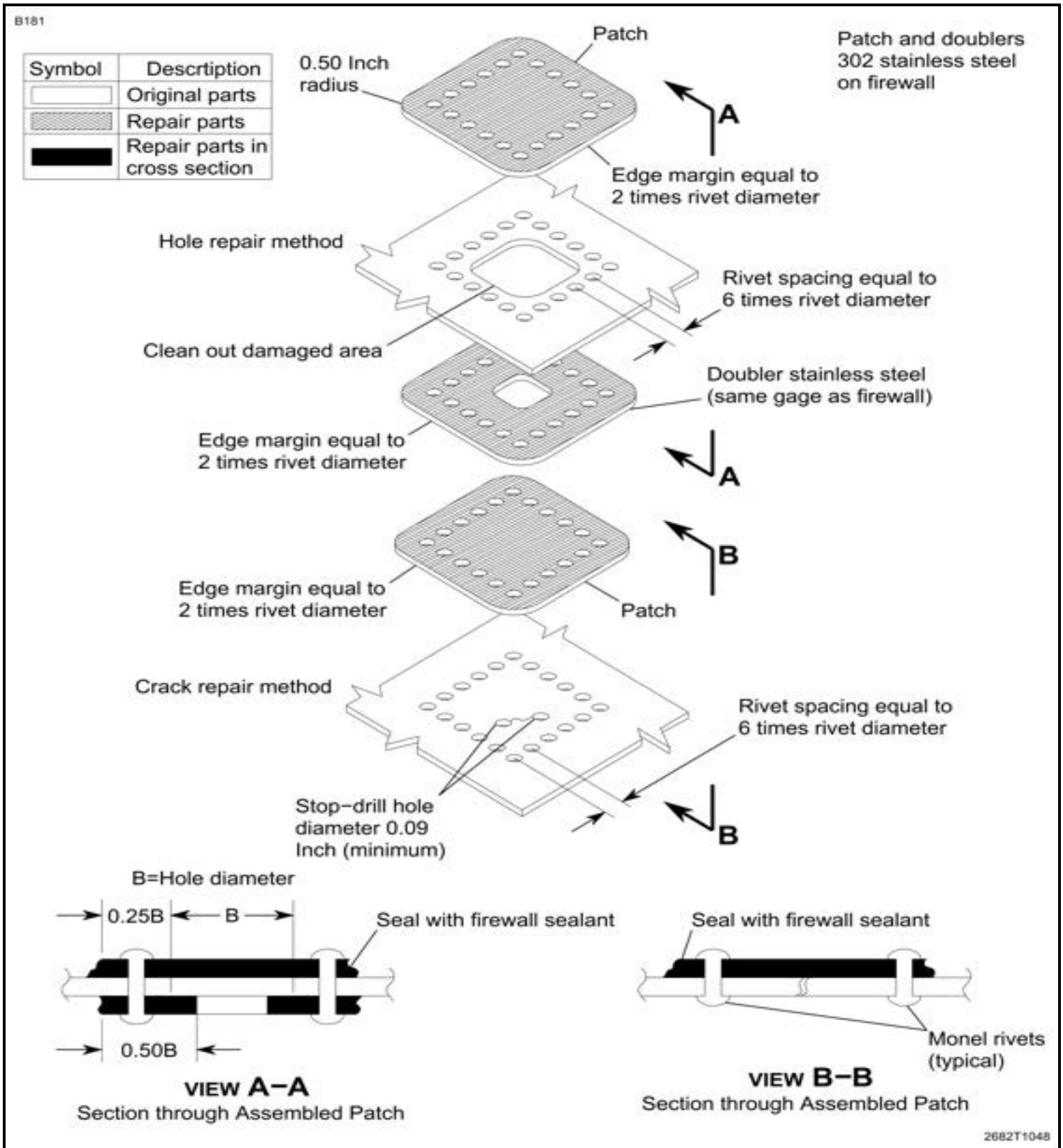
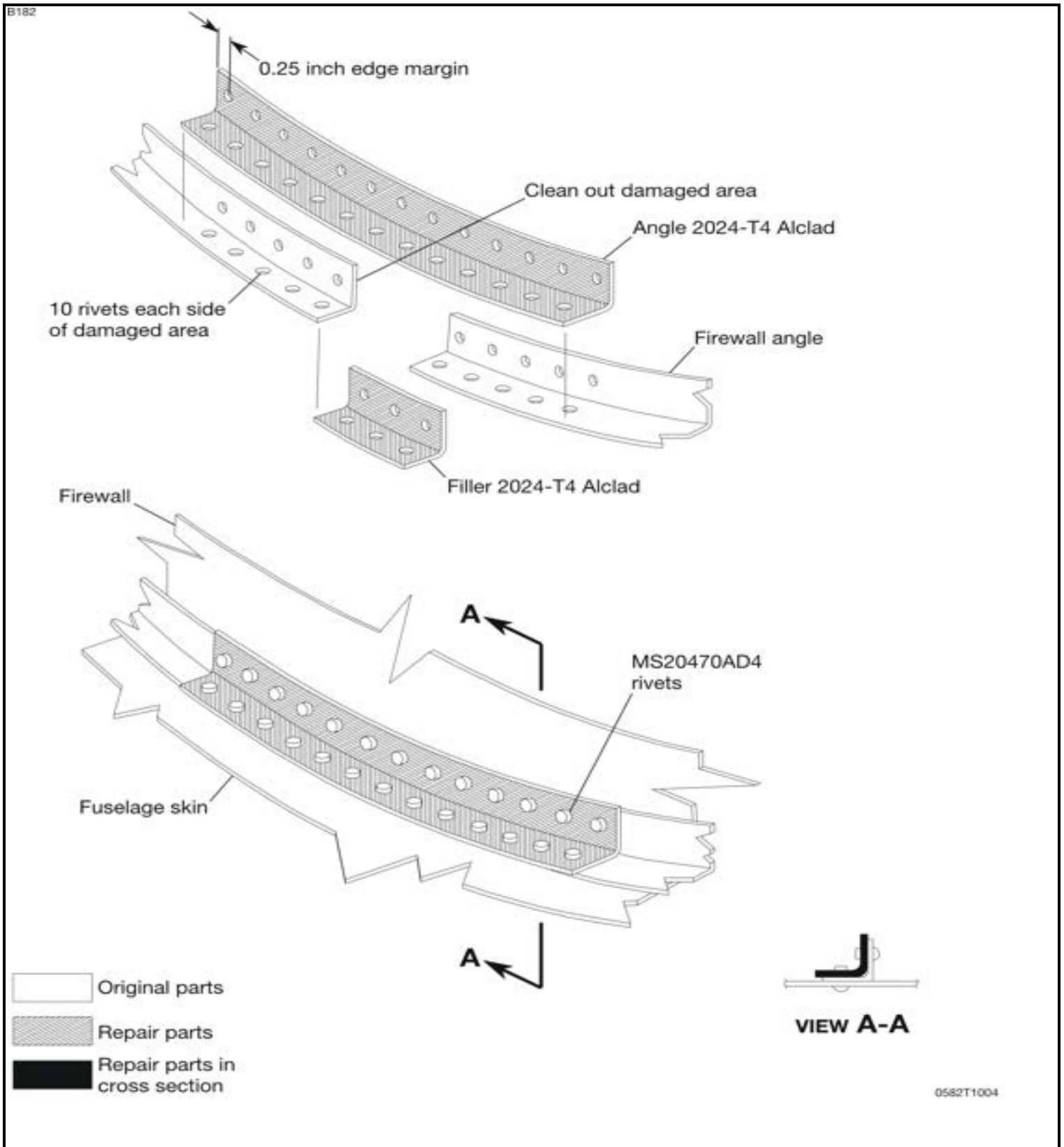


Figure 802 : Sheet 1 : Firewall Angle Repair



WINDOWS - GENERAL

1. Scope

A. This chapter provides information on windows used throughout the airplane.

2. Tools, Equipment and Materials

NOTE: Equivalent substitutes may be used for the following listed items:

NAME	NUMBER	MANUFACTURER	USE
Mild Soap or Detergent (hand dishwashing type without abrasives)		Commercially Available	To clean windshields and windows.
Aliphatic Naphtha	Type II Federal Specification TT-N-95	Commercially Available	To remove deposits from windshields and windows.
Novus	Number 1	Commercially Available	To clean acrylic windshields and windows.
Novus	Number 2	Commercially Available	To remove minor surface scratches in acrylic windshields and windows.
Novus	Number 3	Commercially Available	To remove heavy scratches and abrasions in acrylic windshields and windows.
Mirror Glaze	MGH-7	Meguiars Mirror Bright Polish 210 N First Ave. Arcadia, CA 91006	To clean and polish acrylic windshields and windows.
Soft cloth, such as: Cotton flannel or cotton terry cloth		Commercially Available	To apply and remove wax and polish.
Windshield sealant tape	U000927S	Available from Cessna Parts Distribution Cessna Aircraft Company Department 701 5800 E. Pawnee Rd. Wichita, KS 67218-5590	To seal windshield.
Repcon rain repellent	6850-00-139-5297	Unelko Corporation 7428 East Karen Drive Scottsdale, Arizona 85260	To repel rain from windshield.
Paint	3IU14	Available from Cessna Parts Distribution Cessna Aircraft Company Department 701 5800 E. Pawnee Rd. Wichita, KS 67218-5590	To do the window and windshield border paint application.

3. Definition

A. This chapter is divided into sections and subsections to assist maintenance personnel in locating specific systems and information. The following is a brief description of each section. For locating information within the chapter, refer to the Table of Contents at the beginning of the chapter.

- (1) The section on windshields and windows provides installation notes and precautions applicable to the entire chapter.
- (2) The section on flight compartment windows provides maintenance instructions for repair and replacement of the windshield.
- (3) The section on cabin windows provides maintenance instructions for the cabin side and cabin rear windows.
- (4) The section on door windows provides maintenance instructions for openable windows located in the cabin doors.

WINDSHIELDS AND WINDOWS - DESCRIPTION AND OPERATION

1. General

A. This section provides instructions and tips for cleaning and installing windshields and windows used in the airplane.

2. Tools, Equipment and Materials

A. For a list of required tools, equipment and materials, refer to [Windows - General](#).

3. Cleaning Instructions

CAUTION: WINDSHIELDS AND WINDOWS (ACRYLIC-FACED) ARE EASILY DAMAGED BY IMPROPER HANDLING AND CLEANING TECHNIQUES.

CAUTION: DO NOT USE METHANOL, DENATURED ALCOHOL, GASOLINE, BENZENE, XYLENE, METHYL N-PROPYL KETONE, ACETONE, CARBON TETRACHLORIDE, LACQUER THINNERS, COMMERCIAL OR HOUSEHOLD WINDOW CLEANING SPRAYS ON WINDSHIELDS OR WINDOWS.

A. Instructions For Cleaning.

- (1) Place airplane inside hangar or in shaded area and allow to cool from heat of sun's direct rays.
- (2) Using clean (preferably running) water, flood the surface. Use bare hands with no jewelry to feel and dislodge any dirt or abrasive materials.
- (3) Using a mild soap or detergent (such as a dishwashing liquid) in water, wash the surface. Again use only the bare hand to provide rubbing force. (A clean cloth may be used to transfer the soap solution to the surface, but extreme care must be exercised to prevent scratching the surface.)
- (4) When contaminants on acrylic windshields and windows cannot be removed by a mild detergent, Type II aliphatic naphtha, applied with a soft clean cloth, may be used as a cleaning solvent. Be sure to frequently refold cloth to avoid redepositing contaminants and/or scratching windshield with any abrasive particles.
- (5) Rinse surface thoroughly with clean fresh water and dry with a clean cloth.
- (6) Hard polishing wax should be applied to acrylic surfaces. (The wax has an index of refraction nearly the same as transparent acrylic and will tend to mask any shallow scratches on the windshield surface).
- (7) Acrylic surfaces may be polished using a polish meeting Federal Specification P-P-560 applied per the manufacturer's instructions.

NOTE: When applying and removing wax and polish, use a clean, soft cloth, such as cotton or cotton flannel.

4. Windshield and Window Preventive Maintenance

NOTE: Utilization of the following techniques will help minimize windshield and window crazing.

A. General Notes and Techniques For Acrylic Windshields.

- (1) Keep all surfaces of windshields and windows clean.
- (2) If desired, wax acrylic surfaces.
- (3) Carefully cover all surfaces during any painting, powerplant cleaning or other procedure that calls for use of any type of solvents or chemicals.
- (4) Do not park or store airplane where it might be subjected to direct contact with or vapors from: methanol, denatured alcohol, gasoline, benzene, xylene, methyl n-propyl ketone, acetone, carbon tetrachloride, lacquer thinners, commercial or household window cleaning sprays, paint strippers, or other types of solvents.
- (5) Do not leave sun visors up against windshield when not in use. The reflected heat from these items causes elevated temperatures on the windshield. If solar screens are installed on the inside of the airplane, make sure they are the silver appearing, reflective type.
- (6) Do not use a power drill motor or other powered device to clean, polish, or wax surfaces.

5. Windshield and Window Installation Techniques

A. Installation Techniques.

- (1) Special drills must be used when drilling holes in acrylic. Standard drills will cause the hole to be oversized, distorted, or excessively chipped.
- (2) Whenever possible, a coolant such as a plastic drilling wax should be used to lubricate the drill bit.
- (3) Drilled holes should be smooth with a finish of 125 rms (root mean square).

- (4) The feed and speed of the drill is critical. Refer to Table 1 for thickness verses drill speed information.

Table 1. Material Thickness vs. Drill Speed

Thickness (in inches)	Drill Speed (RPM)
0.062 to 0.1875	1500 to 4500
0.250 to 0.375	1500 to 2000
0.4375	1000 to 1500
0.500	500 to 1000
0.750	500 to 800
1.00	500

- (5) In addition to feed and speed of the drill bit, the tip configuration is of special importance when drilling through acrylic windows and windshields. Tip configuration varies with hole depth, and the following information applies when drilling through acrylic:
- (a) Shallow Holes - When hole depth to hole diameter ratio is less than 1.5 to 1, the drill shall have an included tip angle of 55 degrees to 60 degrees and a lip clearance angle of 15 degrees to 20 degrees.
 - (b) Medium Deep Holes - When hole depth to hole diameter ratio is from 1.5 to 1 up to 3 to 1, the drill shall have an included tip angle of 60 degrees to 140 degrees and a lip clearance angle of 15 degrees to 20 degrees.
 - (c) Deep Holes - when hole depth of hole diameter ratio is greater than 3.0 to 1, the drill shall have an included tip angle of 140 degrees and a lip clearance of 12 degrees to 15 degrees.
- (6) Parts which must have holes drilled shall be backed up with a drill fixture. Holes may be drilled through the part from one side. However, less chipping around holes will occur if holes are drilled by drilling the holes from both sides. This is accomplished by using a drill with an acrylic backup piece on the opposite side. Remove the drill from the hole and switch the backup plate and finish drilling from the opposite side.

6. Windshield Rain Repellent

- A. Repcon is a rain repellent and surface conditioner that may be used to increase the natural cleaning of the windshield during rain. Apply in accordance with manufacturers instructions.

WINDSHIELD - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

1. General

- A. This section provides instructions for removal and installation of the window as well as repair techniques applicable to acrylic windshields and windows.

2. Windshield Removal/Installation

- A. Remove Windshield (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).

- (1) Remove wing fairings.
- (2) Remove air vent tubes.
- (3) Drill out rivets securing front retainer strip.

CAUTION: If windshield is to be reinstalled, be sure to protect windshield during removal.

- (4) Pull windshield straight forward, out of side and top retainers. Remove top retainer if necessary.
- (5) Clean sealer from inner sidewalls and bottom of retainers.

- B. Install Windshield (Refer to [Figure 201](#) and [Figure 202](#)).

- (1) If the windshield is to be reinstalled, clean off old sealer, border paint, and felt.
- (2) If new windshield is to be installed, remove protective cover and clean.
- (3) Do the [windshield paint border application](#).
- (4) Apply new felt to edges of windshield.
- (5) Apply windshield sealant tape along the sides and bottom of felt. Refer to [Windows - General](#) for a list of sealant tape.
- (6) Position the bottom edge of windshield against deck skin.
- (7) Using a piece of bent sheet metal (8 inches wide x length of top edge of windshield) placed under top edge of upper retainer, bow windshield and guide top edge of windshield into upper retainer using bent sheet metal in a shoe horn effect.
- (8) Secure front retainer strip using rivets.

NOTE: Screws and self-locking nuts may be used instead of rivets which fasten front retaining strip to cowl deck. If at least No. 6 screws are used, no loss of strength will result.

- (9) Install air vent tube.
- (10) Install wing fairings.

3. Windshield Paint Border Application

- A. Preparation

- (1) If the windshield has already been painted and is needing the paint to be replaced, remove all of the old paint from the windshield.
- (2) Clean the inside border of the windshield.

- B. Application (Refer to [Figure 202](#))

- (1) Apply a 0.6 inch border of 3IU14 paint on the interior face around the windshield perimeter.

NOTE: The paint should extend to the edge of the windshield.

4. Temporary Repairs

- A. Temporary repairs to windshields and windows can be accomplished using techniques illustrated and described in the Single Engine Structural Repair Manual, Chapter 56, [Plastic Window Surface Repair](#).

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : Windshield Installation

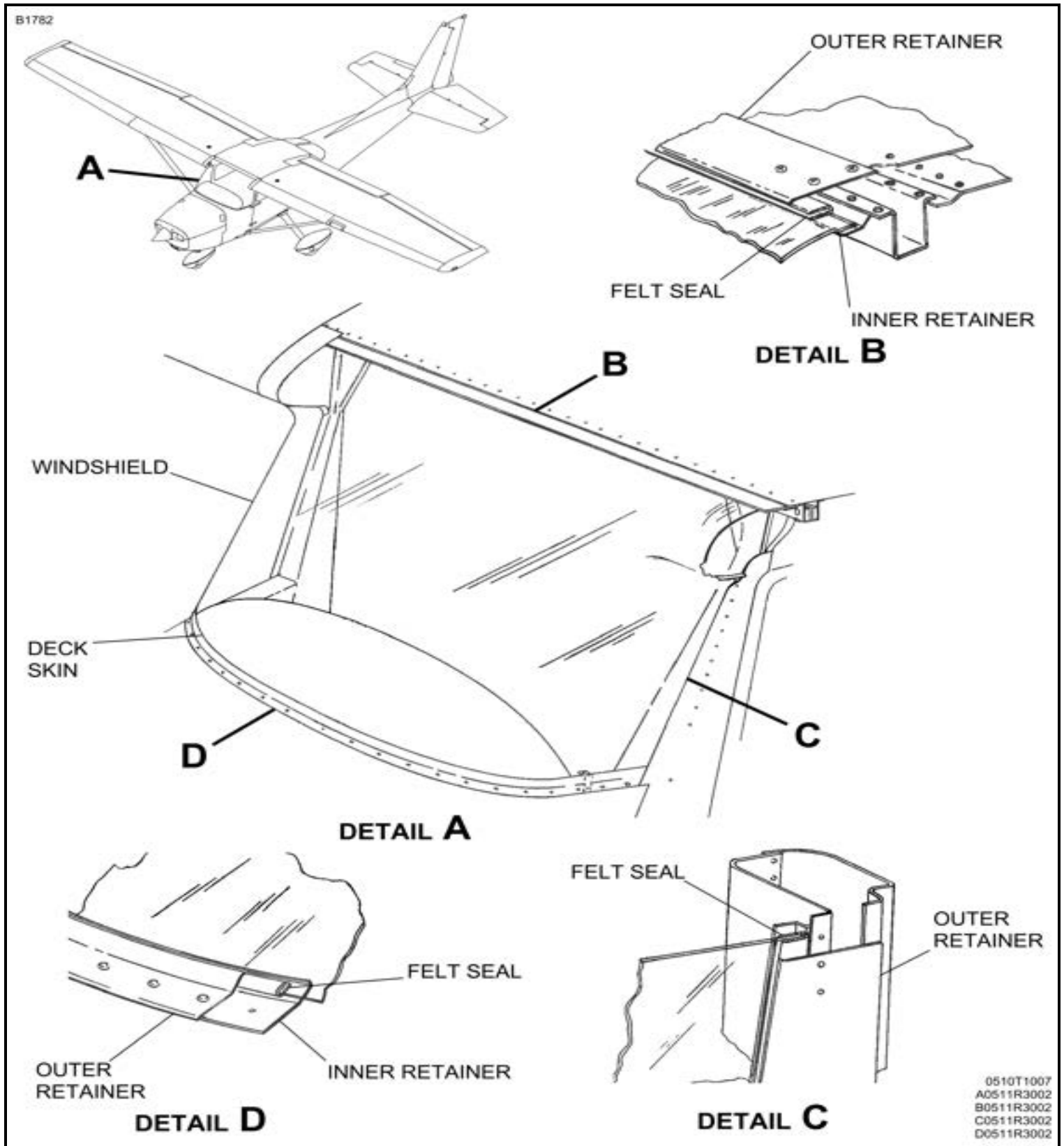
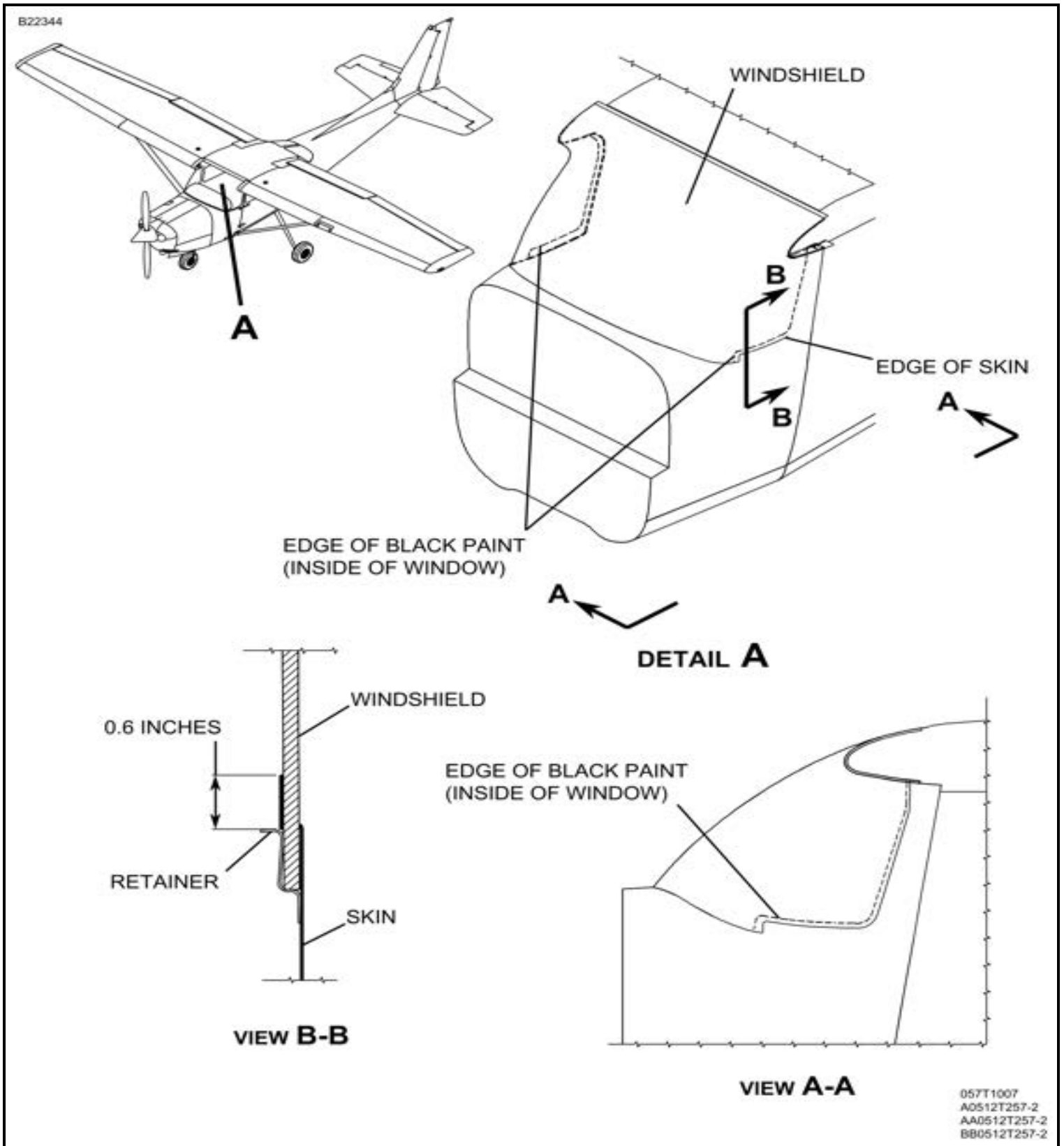


Figure 202 : Sheet 1 : Windshield Paint Border



CABIN WINDOWS - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

1. General

- A. The airplane is equipped with two side windows and a rear window, all located in the rear cabin area. Maintenance practices are limited to removal and installation of the windows. For instructions on temporary repair, refer to [Windshield - Maintenance Practices](#).

2. Rear Window Removal/Installation

- A. Remove Rear Window (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Remove the fillet seal around the exterior edges of the window. Refer to Chapter 20, [Fuel, Weather, and High-Temperature Sealing - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (2) Remove external center strip retainer.
 - (3) Remove upholstery as necessary to expose retainer strips inside cabin. Refer to [Chapter 25, Interior Upholstery - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (4) Drill out rivets as necessary to remove outer retainer strip along aft edge of window.
 - (5) Remove window by lifting aft edge and pulling window aft. If difficulty is encountered, rivets securing retainer strips inside cabin may also be drilled out and retainer strips loosened or removed.
- B. Install Rear Window (Refer to [Figure 201](#) and [Figure 202](#)).
 - (1) If an old window is being reinstalled, remove all traces of old sealant and painted border from window.
 - (2) Clean out channels and retainers to remove all traces of old sealant.
 - (3) Make sure that the window fits correctly, and carefully grind off unwanted plastic.
 - (4) Do the [window paint border application](#).
 - (5) Apply the felt strip around the edge of the window and fay seal using Type VI sealant. Refer to Chapter 20, [Fuel, Weather and High-Temperature Sealing - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (6) Install rear window to airplane and secure using retainer strips and rivets.
 - (7) Brushcoat screw heads with Type I class A sealant during installation. Apply Type I, Class B sealant to make a fillet seal around all exterior edges of the window to prevent leaks. Refer to Chapter 20, [Fuel, Weather and High-Temperature Sealing - Maintenance Practices](#).

NOTE: The fillet seal should be done after the airplane has been painted, if applicable.

- (8) Install upholstery. Refer to Chapter 25, [Interior Upholstery - Maintenance Practices](#).

3. Side Window Removal/Installation

- A. Remove Side Window (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Remove the fillet seal around the exterior edges of the window. Refer to Chapter 20, [Fuel, Weather, and High-Temperature Sealing - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (2) Remove upholstery as required to gain access to retainer strips inside cabin. Refer to [Chapter 25, Interior Upholstery - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (3) Drill out rivets securing retainer strips to airplane.
 - (4) Remove side window from airplane.
- B. Install Side Window (Refer to [Figure 201](#) and [Figure 202](#)).
 - (1) If old window is being reinstalled, remove all traces of old sealant and painted border from window.
 - (2) Clean out channels and retainers to remove all traces of old sealant.
 - (3) Make sure that the window fits correctly, and carefully grind off unwanted plastic.
 - (4) Do the [window paint border application](#).
 - (5) Apply the felt strip around the edge of the window and fay seal using Type VI sealant. Refer to Chapter 20, [Fuel, Weather and High-Temperature Sealing - Maintenance Practices](#).
 - (6) Install side window to airplane and secure using retainer strips and rivets.
 - (7) Brushcoat screw heads with Type I class A sealant during installation. Apply Type I, Class B sealant to make a fillet seal around all exterior edges of the window to prevent leaks. Refer to Chapter 20, [Fuel, Weather and High-Temperature Sealing - Maintenance Practices](#).

NOTE: The fillet seal should be done after the airplane has been painted, if applicable.

- (8) Reinstall upholstery. Refer to Chapter 25, [Interior Upholstery - Maintenance Practices](#).

4. Skylight Window Removal/Installation

A. Remove Skylight Window (Refer to [Figure 203](#)).

- (1) Remove the fillet seal around the exterior edges of the window. Refer to Chapter 20, [Fuel, Weather, and High-Temperature Sealing - Maintenance Practices](#).
- (2) Remove the screws to remove the interior retainer.
- (3) Remove the overhead console and headliner panel. Refer to [Chapter 25, Interior Upholstery - Maintenance Practices](#).
- (4) Drill out rivets securing the retaining frame and brackets to the airplane.
- (5) Remove side window from airplane.

B. Install Skylight Window (Refer to [Figure 203](#)).

- (1) If old window is being reinstalled, remove all traces of old sealant and painted border from window.
- (2) Clean out channels and retainers to remove all traces of old sealant.
- (3) Make sure that the window fits correctly, and carefully grind off unwanted plastic.
- (4) Apply the felt strip around the edge of the window and fay seal using Type VI sealant. Refer to Chapter 20, [Fuel, Weather and High-Temperature Sealing - Maintenance Practices](#).
- (5) Install side window to airplane and secure using retainer strips and rivets.
- (6) Brushcoat screw heads with Type I class A sealant during installation. Apply Type I, Class B sealant to make a fillet seal around all exterior edges of the window to prevent leaks. Refer to Chapter 20, [Fuel, Weather and High-Temperature Sealing - Maintenance Practices](#).

NOTE: The fillet seal should be done after the airplane has been painted, if applicable.

- (7) Reinstall upholstery. Refer to Chapter 25, [Interior Upholstery - Maintenance Practices](#).

5. Window Paint Border Application

A. Preparation

- (1) If the window has already been painted and is needing the paint to be replaced, remove all of the old paint from the window.
- (2) Clean the inside border of the window.

B. Application (Refer to [Figure 202](#))

- (1) Apply a 0.6 inch border of 3IU14 paint on the interior face around the window perimeter.

NOTE: The paint should extend to the edge of the window.

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : Cabin Windows Installation

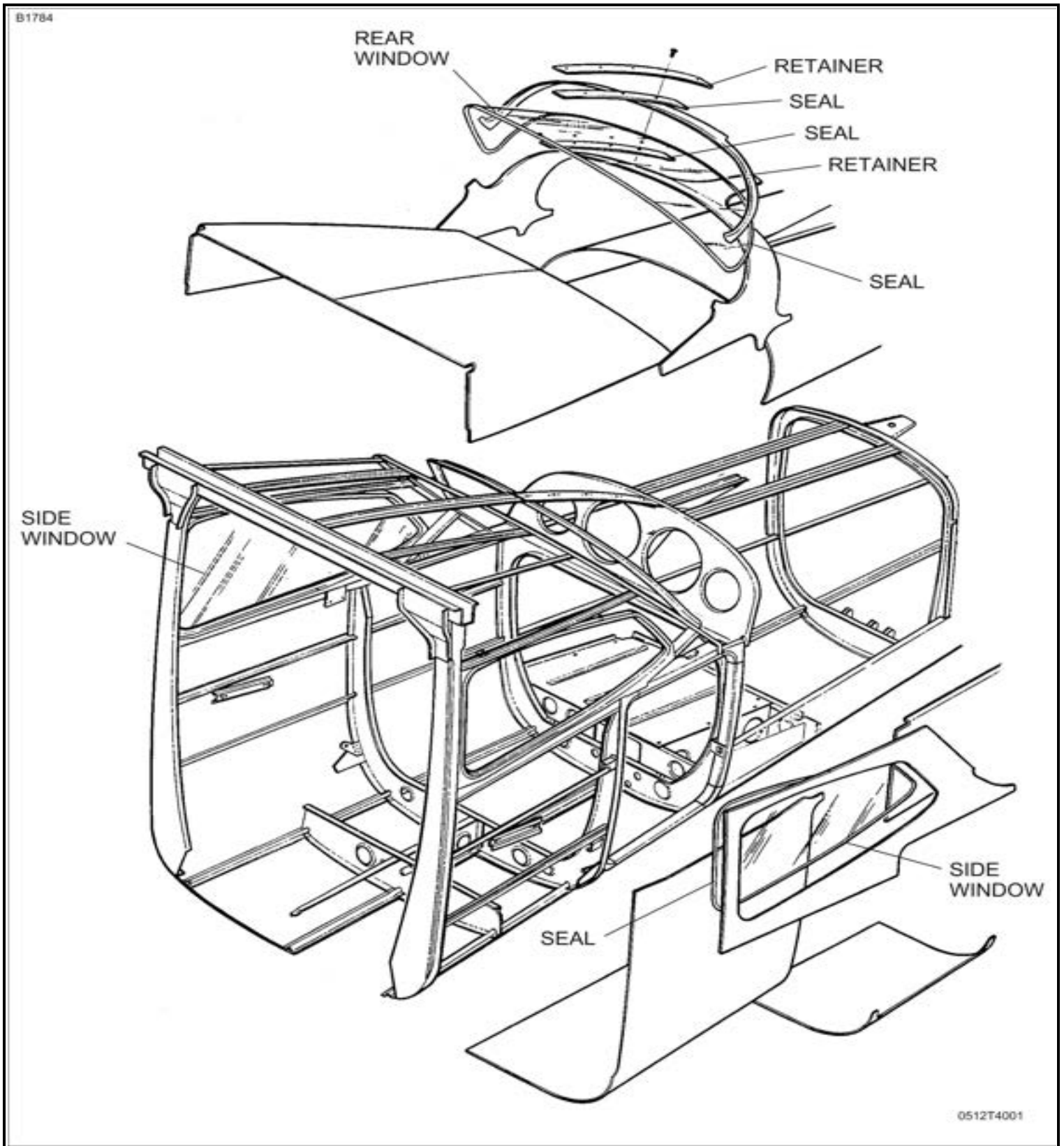


Figure 202 : Sheet 1 : Window Paint Border

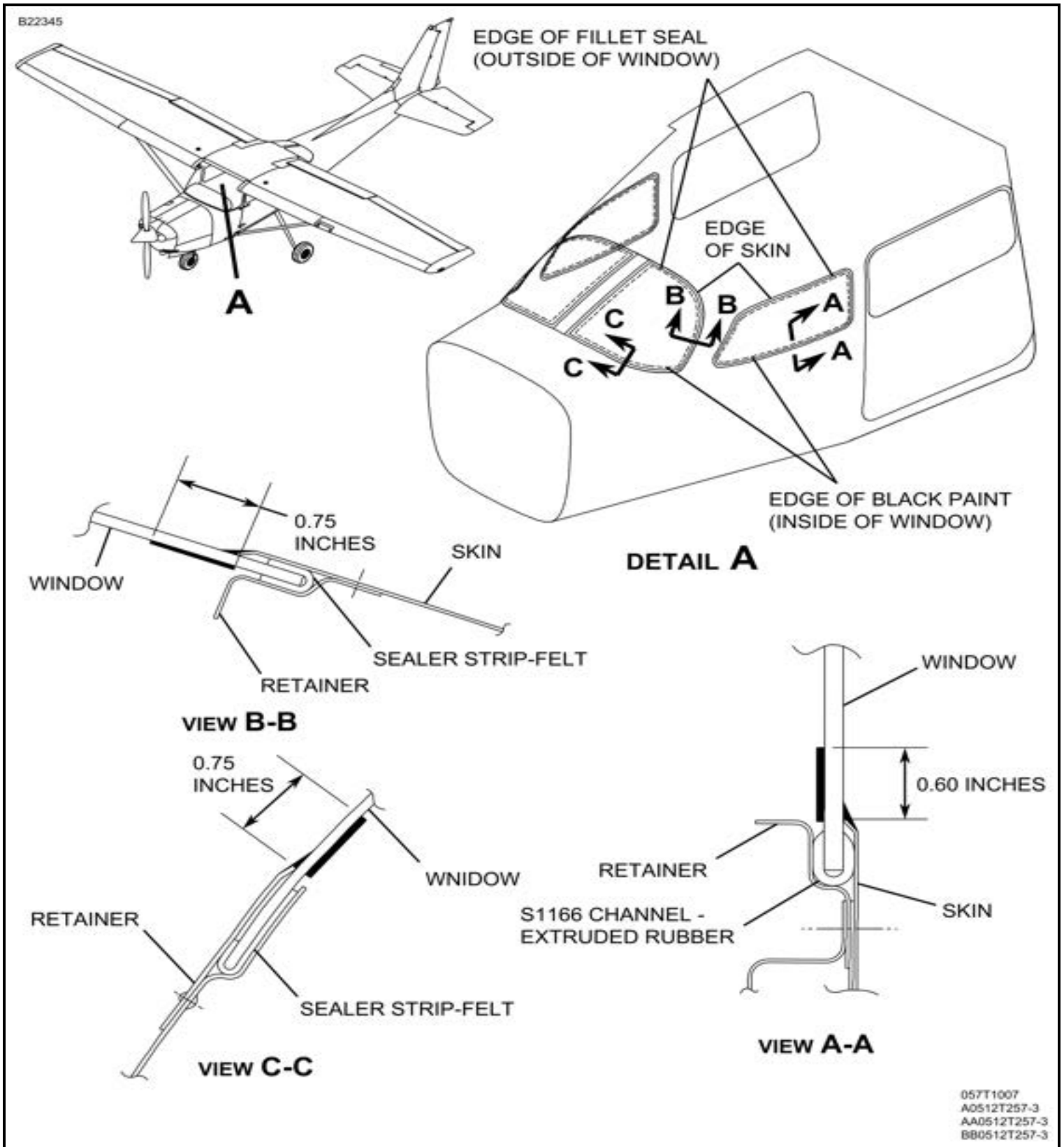
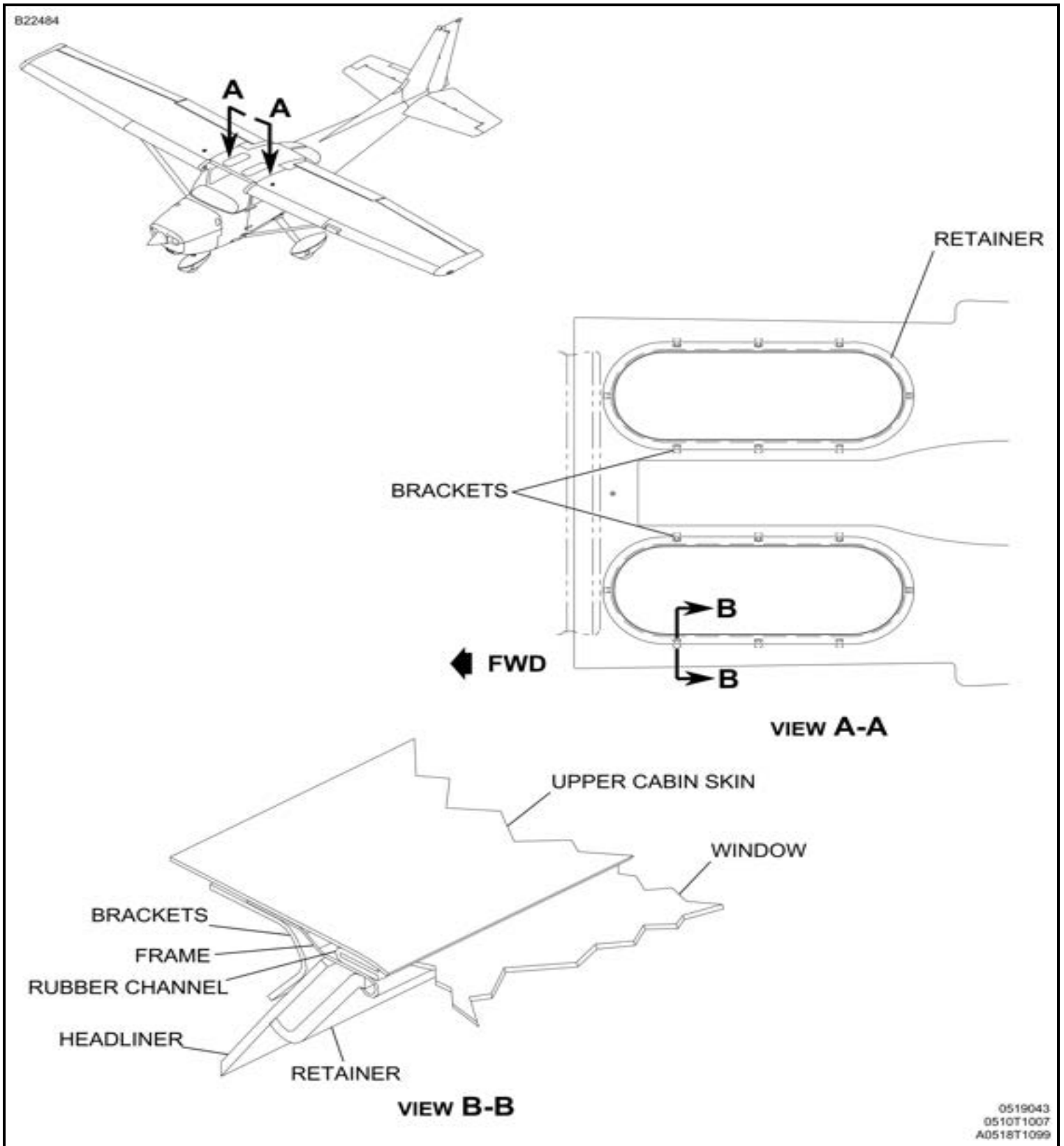


Figure 203 : Sheet 1 : Skylight Window Installation



CABIN DOOR WINDOWS - MAINTENANCE PRACTICES

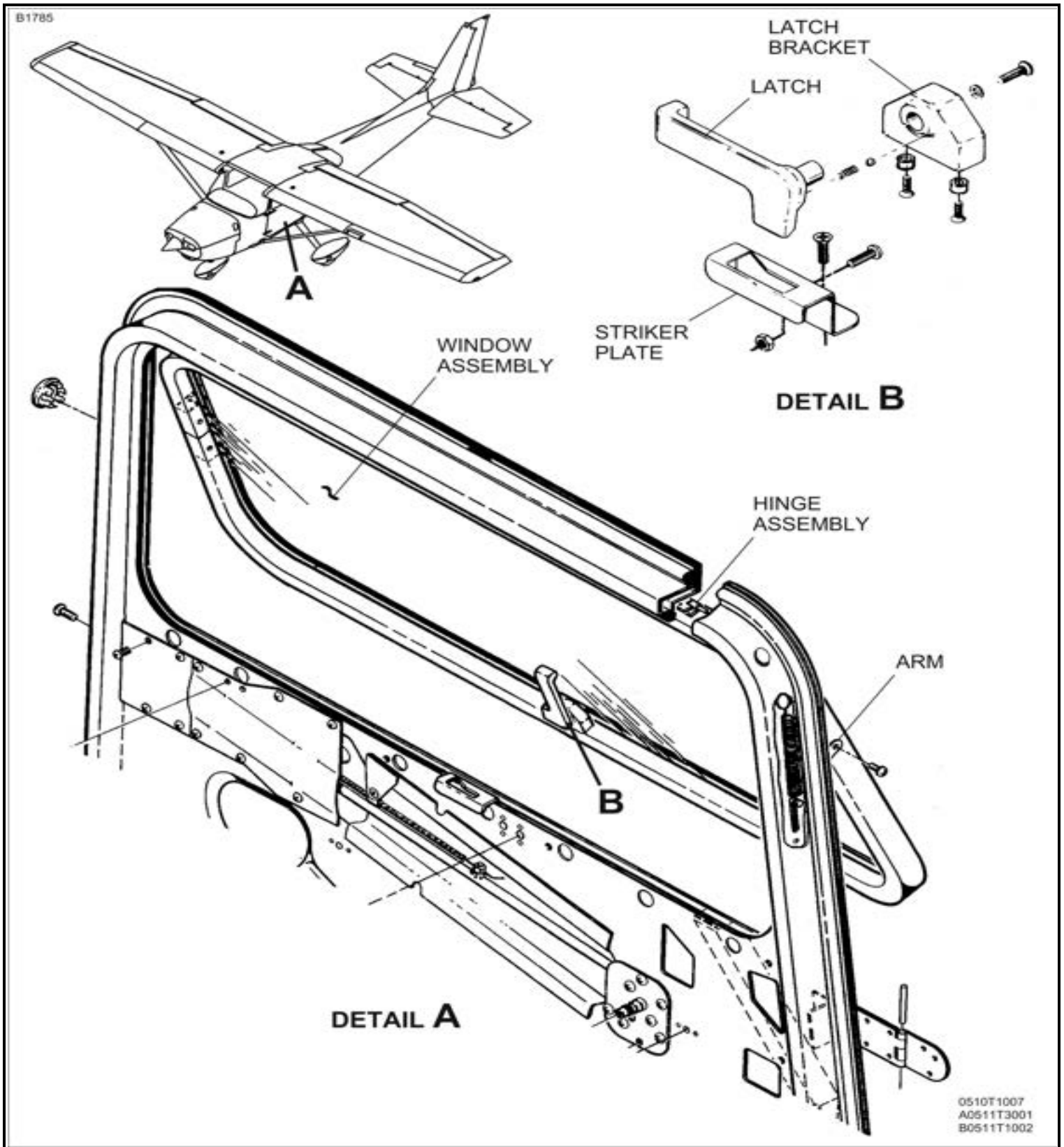
1. General

- A. This maintenance practices section consists of removal and installation of the hinged windows located in each door. For instructions on temporary repair to the cabin door windows, refer to [Windshield - Maintenance Practices](#).

2. Cabin Door Window Removal/Installation

- A. Remove Cabin Door Window (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Disconnect arm from window assembly.
 - (2) Remove hinge pins from hinge.
- B. Install Cabin Door Window (Refer to [Figure 201](#)).
 - (1) Position window assembly to door.
 - (2) Secure window assembly to hinge using hinge pin.

Figure 201 : Sheet 1 : Cabin Door Window Installation



WINDOWS - GENERAL

1. General

- A. This chapter provides repair information applicable to windshields and windows used on the 1996 and On single engine airplanes. These repairs may be utilized without removing components from the airplane.
- B. For windshield/window removal or replacement, refer to the various model Maintenance Manuals, Chapter 56 - Windows.

PLASTIC WINDOW SURFACE REPAIR

1. Repair of Plastic Window Surfaces

- A. Damaged window panels and the windshield on the airplane are normally removed and replaced if the damage is extensive. However, certain repairs as described in the following paragraphs can be accomplished without removing the damaged part from the airplane. Three types of temporary repairs for cracked plastic are possible. No repairs of any kind are recommended on highly stressed or compound curves or where the repair would be likely to affect the pilots or copilot's field of vision during normal flight or landing operations. Curved areas are more difficult to repair than flat areas, and any repaired area is both structurally and optically inferior to the original surface. Refer to [Figure 801](#) for an illustration of typical windshield and window repair.

NOTE: If temporary repairs are made, operations should be kept to a minimum until replacement of window can be made.

2. Tools and Materials

NAME	NUMBER	MANUFACTURER	USE
Novus 1		Novus Co. Minneapolis, MN 55435	To polish scratches out of windows.
Novus 2		Novus Co.	To polish scratches out of windows.
Methylene Chloride		Commercially Available	Solvent for repair of windows.

3. Stop-Drilling

- A. The following procedure should be used when stop-drilling.
- (1) When a crack appears in a panel, drill a hole at the end of the crack to prevent further spreading. The hole should be approximately 1/8 inch in diameter, depending on the length of the crack and the thickness of the material. This is a temporary repair.

NOTE: If temporary repairs are made, operations should be kept to a minimum until replacement of window or windshield can be made.

4. Surface Patch

- A. The following procedure should be used when preparing a surface patch.
- (1) Trim away damaged area and round all corners.
 - (2) Cut a piece of plastic of sufficient size to cover the damaged area and extend 3/4 inch on each side of crack or hole.
 - (3) Bevel edges as shown in [Figure 801](#).
- NOTE:** If section to be repaired is curved, shape surface patch to the same contour by heating it in an oil bath at a temperature of 248°F to 302°F, or it may be heated on a hotplate until soft. Boiling water should not be used for heating.
- (4) Coat surfaces to be bonded evenly with plastic solvent adhesive (acrylic chips dissolved in methylene chloride) and place immediately over the hole.
 - (5) Maintain a uniform pressure of 5 to 10 pounds per square inch on the surface patch for a minimum of 3 hours. Allow surface to dry 24 to 36 hours before sanding or polishing is attempted.

5. Insert (Plug) Patch

- A. The following procedure should be used when preparing a plug patch.
- (1) Trim hole to a perfect circle or oval and bevel edges slightly.
 - (2) Make plug patch slightly thicker than the material being repaired, and similarly bevel the edges.
 - (3) Install plug patch as illustrated in [Figure 801](#).
 - (4) Heat plug patch until it is soft, press into the hole without plastic solvent adhesive, and allow to cool to make a perfect fit.
 - (5) Remove plug patch, coat surfaces to be bonded with plastic solvent (acrylic chips dissolved in methylene chloride), and insert plug patch in the hole.
 - (6) Maintain a firm, light pressure until the plastic solvent adhesive has set.

- (7) Sand or file edges level with surface; buff and polish. Do not attempt hand polishing until surface is clean. A soft, open-type cotton wheel is suggested.

NOTE: Acrylic and cellulose plastics are thermoplastic. Friction created by buffing or polishing for too long a time in one spot can generate sufficient heat to soften the surface. This will produce visual distortion and is to be guarded against.

6. Minor Scratches

- A. The following procedure should be used when repairing minor scratches.

- (1) Remove minor scratches by vigorously rubbing the affected area by hand, using a soft, clean cloth dampened with Novus 2 plastic polish, and finish by polishing with Novus 1. Remove polish with a soft dry cloth.

NOTE: Plastics should not be rubbed with a dry cloth, since this is likely to cause scratches, and also builds up an electrostatic charge which attracts dust particles to the surface. If, after removing dirt and grease, no great amount of scratching is visible, finish the plastic with a good grade of commercial wax. Apply the wax in a thin, even coat, and bring to a high polish by rubbing lightly with a soft cloth.

7. Cleaning Plastic

- A. The following procedure is the recommended method for cleaning plastic windows.

- (1) Clean the plastic by washing with plenty of water and mild soap, using a clean, soft, grit free cloth, sponge, or bare hands.

CAUTION: Do not use gasoline, alcohol, benzene, acetone, carbon tetrachloride, fire extinguisher or deicing fluids, lacquer thinners, or window cleaning sprays because they will soften the plastic and cause crazing.

Figure 801 : Sheet 1 : Typical Windshield and Windows Repair

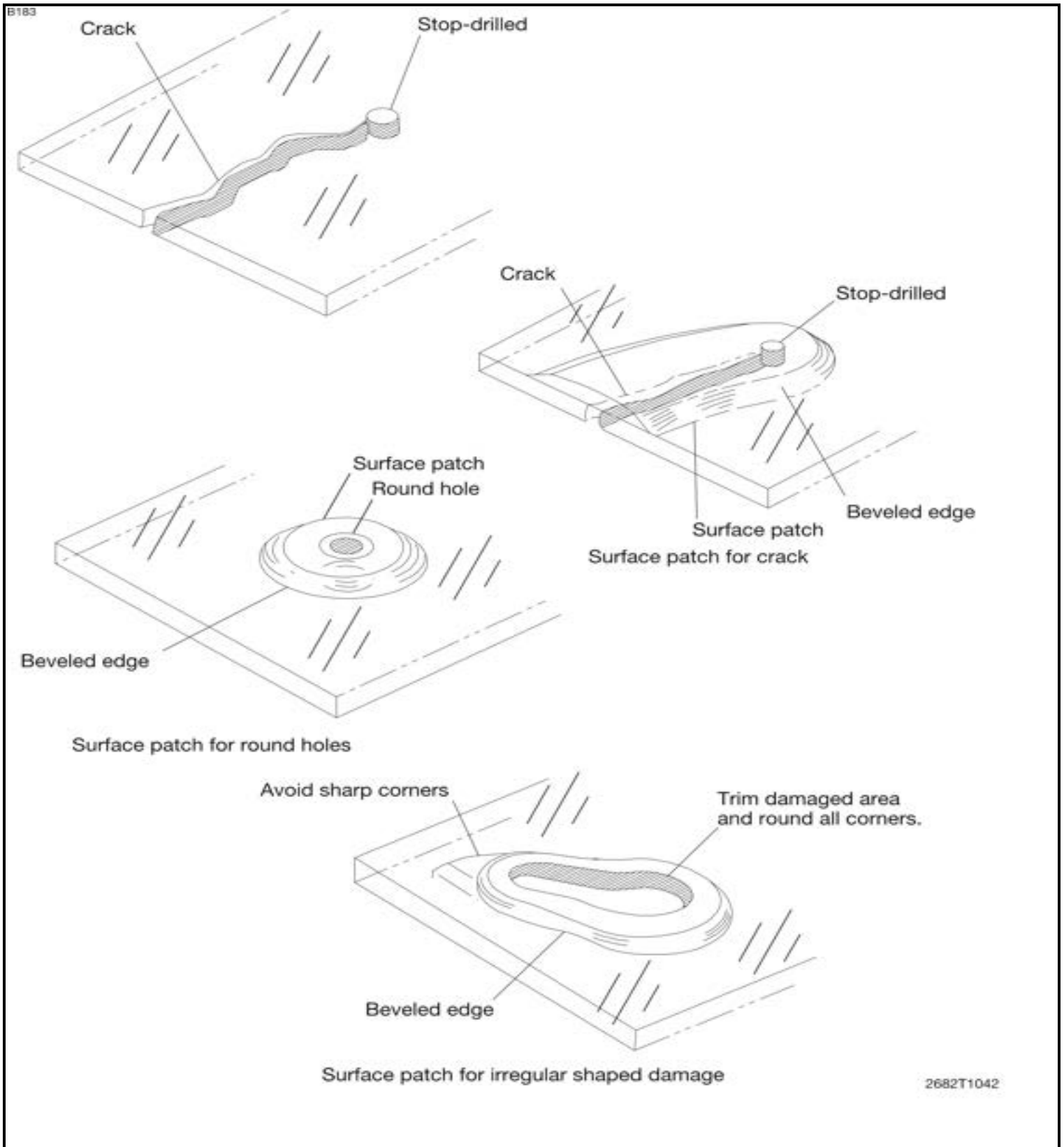


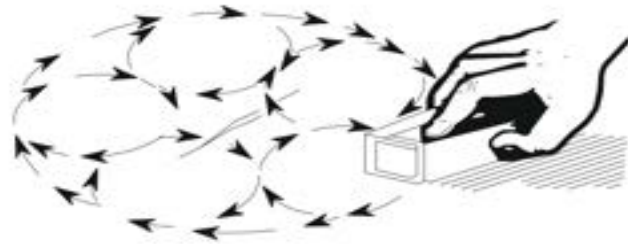
Figure 801 : Sheet 2 : Typical Windshield and Windows Repair

B184

Correct



Incorrect



Sanding repair

Patch should be thicker



Patch tapered on sharper angle than material

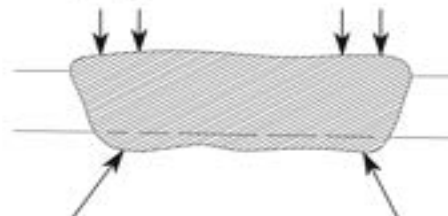
Patches



Patch and hole should be trimmed with tapered edges

Heat edges of patch until soft and force it into hole. Hold it in place until cool and hard to assure perfect fit. Then remove patch for cementing bath.

During cementing, pressure need be applied only on top surface. Taper assures equal pressure on all sides.



After cement has hardened, sand or file edges level with surfaces.

2682T1043